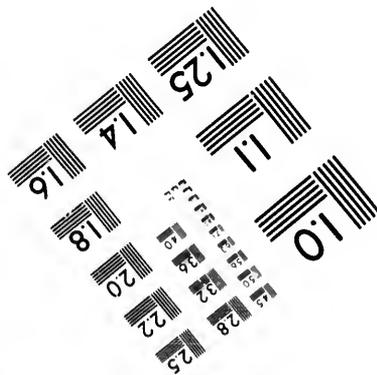
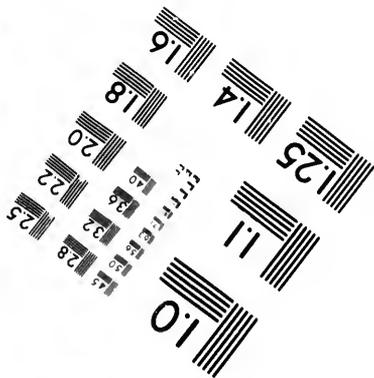
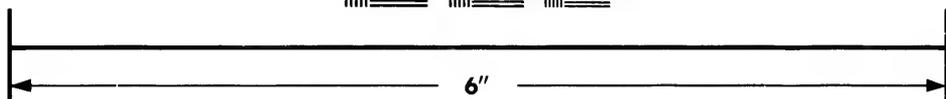
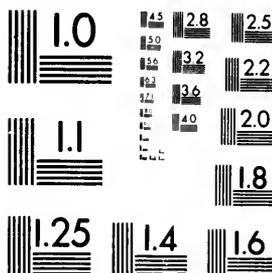


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

**© 1982**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/<br>Couverture de couleur   | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/<br>Pages de couleur   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/<br>Couverture endommagée  | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/<br>Pages endommagées   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/<br>Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée  | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/<br>Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/<br>Le titre de couverture manque   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/<br>Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/<br>Cartes géographiques en couleur   | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/<br>Pages détachées  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/<br>Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/<br>Transparence   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/<br>Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/<br>Qualité inégale de l'impression  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/<br>Relié avec d'autres documents   | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/<br>Comprend du matériel supplémentaire   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion<br>along interior margin/<br>La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la<br>distortion le long de la marge intérieure   | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/<br>Seule édition disponible   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may<br>appear within the text. Whenever possible, these<br>have been omitted from filming/<br>Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées<br>lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,<br>mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont<br>pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata<br>slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to<br>ensure the best possible image/<br>Les pages totalement ou partiellement<br>obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,<br>etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à<br>obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Additional comments:<br>Commentaires supplémentaires:   |  |

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
										✓	

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

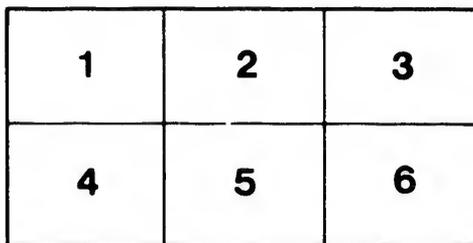
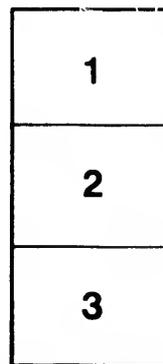
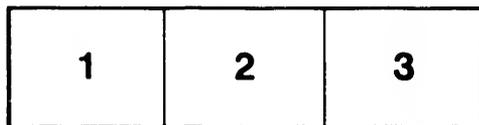
Library Division  
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Library Division  
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



THE  
**Compleat Geographer:**  
OR, THE  
Chorography *and* Topography  
Of all the known Parts of the  
**EARTH.**

To which is premis'd an Introduction to Geography,  
And a Natural History of the Earth and the Elements.

CONTAINING  
A True and Perfect Account of

- I. The Situation, Bounds and Extent, Climate, Soil, Productions, History, Trade, Manufactures: The Religion, Manners and Customs of the People; with the Revolutions, Conquests and other Changes  
*Of all the Countries on the Earth.*
- II. The several Provinces that every Kingdom or State is Divided into.
- III. The Principal Cities and most Considerable Towns in the World, the Magnitude, Principal Buildings, Antiquity, Present State, Trade, History, &c. As also the Situation, with the Distance and Bearing from other Towns: Together with all necessary Pieces of Natural History.

The Whole Containing

The Substance of at least an Hundred and Fifty Books of Modern Travels, faithfully Abstracted and Digested into Local Order;

WHEREBY

The Present State of the most Remote Countries is truly shewn, and the Obsolete and Fabulous Accounts of Former Writers wholly Expung'd.

To which are added MAPS of every Country, fairly Engraven on Copper, according to the Latest Surveys, and Newest Discoveries, most Engrav'd by HERMAN MOLL.

*The* **THIRD EDITION.**

Wherein the Descriptions of **ASIA**, **AFRICA** and **AMERICA** are Compos'd anew from the Relations of Travellers of the Best Repute, especially such as have appear'd within Thirty or Forty Years last past.

LONDON

Printed for **AWNSHAM** and **JOHN CHURCHILL** at the *Black-Swan* in *Pater-Noster-Row*.

And **TIMOTHY CHILDE**, at the *White-Hart*, at the West-End of St. *Paul's Church-Yard*. M.DCC.IX.

110  
912  
C137

R

—  
—

A

A

But the  
Study  
such V  
have f  
Method

The  
of the  
thing e  
diciou  
a defor  
when i  
and th  
taken  
is imp

Has  
Notion  
went be  
course  
Travel  
and inf

As v  
and ad  
redund  
Inform  
we hat  
serve an

Alth  
duc'd a  
ful to a  
vient to  
Historie  
Historie  
defect is  
Expence

3  
2

---

---

# ADVERTISEMENT

Concerning this

## NEW EDITION.

**A**S the Knowledge of Foreign Countries is a Science that no Man of either Learning or Business can excusably be without, so there is no certain way of attaining it, but by consulting the Travellers that have been upon the Spot. But the Number of Travellers is so Great, and their Writings so Voluminous, that the Study of them is Tedious; and considering the many unnecessary Things contain'd in such Writings, the Reading 'em is even Irsome. Wherefore an Abstract of what they have said, to the purpose, of Geography, and their Accounts of Places dispos'd in right Method, cannot but be acceptable to the Publick.

The following Sheets contain that, namely a faithful Description of all the Countries of the Earth, according to the Reports of Modern Travellers. The whole Book is nothing else but the Words of the most Credible Travellers and Historians, and most Judicious Geographers, dispos'd in a regular local Method. And altho' this may be call'd a discredit to our Book, as being only a Collection of what others have said already, yet when it is considered that no one Man can possibly view the whole Earth in a Life-time, and there never having happen'd a juncture wherein any Set of Men have at one time taken a Survey of all Countries, and concurr'd together in one general Description; it is impossible to come at a true Knowledge of the Earth but by this Method.

Had former Writers in Geography taken this Method, we had not had such mistaken Notions of Distant Countries; if the later Writers had not Transcrib'd only those that went before em, this Treatise had been less necessary; but since no Body has yet had recourse anew to the Fountain Heads, and since the last Age has produc'd a new Set of Travellers to all the most distant Parts of the Earth, nothing can be more seasonable and instructive than this Work.

As we have with the greatest Care endeavour'd to Write the exact Truth every where, and admit nothing that wanted good Authority; We have been also careful to avoid all redundancy, and have set down only so much as a judicious Reader will desire for his Information, without extending the Matter tediously to pall his Appetite. And we trust we have been so Happy in this, that it will be very difficult for any Body after us to observe an exacter Medium.

Altho' Geography be the Subject we undertake, yet to illustrate that, we have introduc'd a due Portion of the History of every Nation; but in this too we have been mindful to avoid Prolixity, remembering that it is but a Collateral Part, and only subservient to our proper Design. When Dr. Heylin in his Work enlarg'd so far in the Historical Part, it might indeed be necessary, because at that Time there were not many Histories of Foreign Nations extant in the English Tongue, but since of late Years that defect is so largely supply'd, it would be giving our Readers a double Trouble and Expence to Transcribe 'em.

b

In

49279

Pacific N. W. History Dept.  
PROVINCIAL LIBRARY  
VICTORIA B. C.

## ADVERTISEMENT.

*In short, we hope we have omitted nothing that an Ingenious Reader would desire in a Work of this Nature; nor have inserted any thing that such a One would wish to be Expung'd.*

*A Blame perhaps may be laid upon us for sending out the last Edition, without the improvements that are now made. To that we answer, That these Improvements were then intended, and would have then been made, if an unforeseen Incident had not precipitated that Publication; for when the Maps were all Engrav'd, and Part of the Book Printed, a sudden and unexpected Notice was given of an intended New Edition of Dr. Heylin's Cosmography, wherein it was suppos'd the New Editor would have inserted the Observations of Modern Travellers, and renew'd that Learned Author's Descriptions. For this Reason the Design that was then on foot, namely, To abstract all the Modern Travels into Asia, Africa and America, whereby to make the Descriptions of those Parts of the World as Compleat as that of Europe, was by necessity shorten'd. But now that Editor has shewn himself, and let us see that our first Design is perfectly unperform'd by him, we have Resum'd it, and from no less than an Hundred of the Best and Newest Travels, have drawn up a true and full Description of Asia, Africa and America; which we hope is so Accurate as to need no Alteration, and is as full as we ever purpose to make it; and therefore the Buyers of this Edition will be in no danger of having it hereafter Depretiated.*

*It is necessary to Note, that in this Edition the Additions are as follow.*

*In the Introduction is added a Natural History of the Earth, Translated from the Physica, five de Rebus Corporeis of Monsieur le Clerc, wherein all the Modern Observations and Discoveries, proper for Illustrating that Subject, are exhibited, and the Opinions of the best Philosophers shewn, concerning all the Qualities and Effects of the Elements.*

*In Europe all the Alterations and Additions in the several Kingdoms, which the great Actions abroad have made necessary, and all the new Informations that late Travellers have given, are inserted. And because Spain is a Country more talk'd of now than formerly, we have drawn out an entire new Description of that Kingdom from many Writers of that and the neighbouring Nations:*

*The Descriptions of Asia, Africa and America are Written wholly anew, and so ample Accounts of every Part of those remote Countries are here given, that the Reader may with small Pains acquire almost as intimate a Knowledge of them, as he has of his Native Land.*

*In the Index of Ancient Names of Places, we have given the Modern Names apposite, that the Reader may at one View be inform'd of what perhaps was all he sought, without the trouble of turning to the Page.*

*This has increas'd the Bulk of the Book to Forty Sheets more than it was, and therefore necessarily enhans'd the Price. But it must be remember'd, that in this one Volume the whole Earth is Describ'd, and the Buyer sees at once what he is to expect.*

# The Authors Abstracted in this Work. Of EUROPE.

**N**O Country has been more judiciously describ'd than *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, by the Learned and Indefatigable Mr. *Candlen*, which the Additions of the Skillful Dr. *Gibson*, in the late Edition, renew'd and supply'd; and therefore, when we say, that our Account of those Countries is an Abridgment of that, and made by the Learned Editor, we suppose our Reader will grant it to be a good one.

*Monsieur de la Croix*, Geographer to the *French King*, having in his *Geography*, given a very ample Account of *France* in its present State, we have chosen to translate him entire, and have taken the liberty to add to him out of several late Travellers, as Dr. *Burnet*, Dr. *Northleigh*, Dr. *Lister*, &c. and our own Knowledge. Whereby the Description of that Country is render'd as complete as can be desired in a Work of this Nature.

The Description of the *Netherlands* is Collected from very many Books of Travels and Histories, which the many Wars there have occasion'd to be very full of the Accounts of Places: This together with our own Knowledge, has enabled us to give, we hope, a very Satisfactory, as well as true Description of that part of *Europe*.

For the Description of *Germany*, we acknowledge our selves beholden to the Learned and Judicious, then Mr. *Nicelso*, now Lord Bishop of *Carlisle*, whose Travels over a great part of that Country, added to his great Reading, render'd him perfectly capable to give the World an ample Description of it. If therefore we confess to have Abridg'd his two Volumes of the *English Atlas*, we trust our Reader will rather Applaud than Censure us.

*Switzerland* and *Italy*, being Countries frequently travel'd thro', the Reader will believe we cannot err much there; we consulted Dr. *Burnet* and Mr. *Misson*, as the most Modern, and many others of earlier date.

Our Accounts of *Spain* and *Portugal* have been improv'd out of *Mariana*, and other Historians, *Poblicaciones de Espana por Mendez*, *Sylvia Excellencias de Espana* de *Gregorio Lopez Madera*. *Antiquas Po-*

*blaciones de Poza*. *Costas Memorables de Espanna* de *Marinco Siculo*, &c. *Descripcion de Portugal de Duarto Nurez de Leon*. *Excellencias de Portugal de Antonio de Sousa Macedo*, &c. Together with the Modern Travels of Mr. *Willoughby* and others, &c.

*Scandinavia*, or the Northern Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Sweden* and *Norway*, were so amply describ'd by Mr. *Todd*, now D. D. and Prebendary of *Carlisle*, in that Volume of the *English Atlas* he Compiled, that in Abridging him, and consulting some later Travels, as Mr. *Moldsworth*, &c. we have render'd our Account of those Countries very perfect.

Dr. *Cannon* having lived some Years in *Poland*, and made Observations all the time, we may allow his Account of that Nation to bear some Credit, and therefore by Illustrating our Description out of him and some others, we have, we think improv'd it.

The best General Account of *Muscovy* we could Collect out of former Geographies and Atlases, we have improv'd out of *Olearius*, the Earl of *Carlisle*, some very Modern Anonymous Writers, *Adam Brandt* and his Excellency, *Ybrandts Ider*.

*Hungary* having been the Theatre of long Wars, the Histories have furnished us with pretty good Accounts of the chief Cities in that and the Neighbouring Countries, which we have improv'd out of Dr. *Edward Brown*, and others.

The Learned Sir *George Wheeler*, by his Travels thro' *Greece*, has enabled us to Illustrate our Description of that part very satisfactorily. And in the other Provinces of *Turkey* in *Europe*, we have pick'd up the best Lights we could out of divers Authors.

Many small Pieces which we have consulted, we have omitted to name, lest we tire the Reader. Among those are the *English Gentleman's Travels thro' Portugal, Spain, Italy, Germany, Sweden, Denmark* and the *Netherlands*, in the Years 1693. to 1697. An Account of a Journey out of *Poland* into *Muscovy*, and of the Tumult occasion'd in that Court by the present *Czar's* Sister. A Letter concerning the Siege of *Azoph* and *Kasikermen*. The *Sieur de Beauplan's* Description of the *Ukrain*, and several Provinces of *Poland*. &c.

## A Catalogue of the Books of Travels and Authentick Histories, out of which the Descriptions of ASIA, AFRICA and AMERICA, are almost intirely Extracted.

*John Bapt. Tavernier's* Six Voyages to *Persia, India*, &c.  
*Monsieur de Thevenot's* Travels into the *Levant, Egypt*, thro' *Syria*, and *Mesopotamia* into *Persia* and *India*, between the Years 1660 and 1670.  
*Seignior John Francis Gemelli Careri*, L. L. D. his Compleat Travels round the World by Land: thro' *Turkey, Persia, India, China, the Phillippine Islands* thence cross the *South Sea* to *Acapulco* in *New Spain*, and thence by Land to *Mexico*, thence to  *Vera Cruz*, to the *Havanas*, and so by Sea to *Europe*. Perform'd in the Years 1693, to 1699.

The Travels of the Ambassadors from the Duke of *Holstein* to *Persia*, by the way of *Muscovy* and the *Caspian* Sea. Written by their Secretary, *J. Olearius*.  
*John Albert de Mandelslo's* continuation of the same Voyage into *India*.  
*Sir George Wheeler's* Travels into *Greece* and *Asia Minor*.  
*Dr. Thomas Smith's* Survey of the Seven Churches of *Asia Minor*, in the Year 1670.  
*Mr. Sandy's* Travels into *Egypt, Palestine, Syria, Asia Minor*, &c.



# THE CONTENTS.

## *An Introduction to GEOGRAPHY.*

<b>CHAP. I. Of the UNIVERSE,</b>	P. iii
Chap. II. <i>Of the SPHERE,</i>	vii
Chap. III. <i>Of the Inhabitants of the Earth, with respect to CLIMATES, SHADOWS, SITUATION, &amp;c. And also a Definition of the Terms LONGITUDE and LATITUDE,</i>	x
Chap. IV. <i>Concerning the EARTH; its Figure, Dimensions, &amp;c. And a Table of Measures,</i>	xiv
Chap. V. <i>Of TERMS used in GEOGRAPHY, Short and necessary Instructions to Beginners for the understanding of Maps,</i>	xvi
<b>ADVERTISEMENT concerning this Sett of Maps; and the Correction of LONGITUDE by Modern Observations,</b>	xvii

*A Natural History of the ELEMENTS: Or a Philosophical View of the Sublunary World. In 2 Books.*

<b>BOOK I. Of the Earth and Sea,</b>	xix
Chap. I. <i>Of the EARTH consider'd in its self,</i>	xix
Chap. II. <i>Of Subterraneous Things in general, and first of Sulphur and Bitumen,</i>	xx
Chap. III. <i>Of FIRE in General, and more especially of Subterraneous Fires, and Earthquakes occasion'd by them,</i>	xxii
Chap. IV. <i>Of METALS,</i>	xxv
Chap. V. <i>Of such FOSSILS as are Calcul'd by Fire,</i>	xxx
Chap. VI. <i>Of the MAGNET or LOADSTONE, and its Properties,</i>	xxxiii
Chap. VII. <i>Of FOUNTAINS and RIVERS,</i>	xxxvi
Chap. VIII. <i>Of the SEA,</i>	xxxix

### **BOOK II. Of the AIR and METEORS.**

Chap. I. <i>Of the AIR,</i>	xlii
Chap. II. <i>Of Meteors in General, and Vapours arising from the Water, whence Foggs, Clouds, Dews, Rains, Snow and Hail are produc'd.</i>	xliv
Chap. III. <i>Of the Rainbow, Halo's, and Parrheliij.</i>	xlv
Chap. IV. <i>Of Fiery Exhalations, Thunder, Lightning, the Thunder-bolt, &amp;c.</i>	xlviii
Chap. V. <i>Of WIND.</i>	l

## **GEOGRAPHY, Or a particular Description of all the known Parts of the EARTH.**

<i>A View of the Earth as it was known to the Ancients.</i>	
<i>of EUROPE in General.</i>	
<i>of GREAT BRITAIN in General,</i>	P. 1
<i>of ENGLAND.</i>	
Cornwal, p. 8. Devonshire, 9. Dorsetshire, 10. Somersetshire, 11. Wiltshire, 12. Hampshire, 13.	

Berkshire, 14. Surrey, Suffex, 15. Kent, 16. Gloucestershire, 18. Oxfordshire, 18. Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, 20. Hertfordshire, Middlesex, 21. Essex, 23. Suffolk, 23. Norfolk, 24. Cambridgeshire, 25. Huntingdonshire, Northamptonshire, 26. Leicestershire, 27. Rutlandshire, Lincolnshire, 28. Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, 29. Warwickshire, Worcesterhire, 30. Staffordshire, Shropshire, 31. Cheshire, 32. Herefordshire, 33. Yorkshire, West-Riding, 33. East-Riding, 34. North-Riding, 35. Richmondshire, 35. Durham, 35. Lancashire, 36. Westmoreland, 37. Cumberland, 37. Northumberland 38.	
--	--

<b>WALES,</b>	40
Radnorshire, Brecknockshire, 40. Monmouthshire, Glamorganshire, 41. Caermarthen, Pembroke, Cardigan-Shires, 42. Montgomery, Merioneth, Carnarvon-Shires, 43. Anglesey, 44. Denbigh, Flintshire, 44.	

### **THE ISLE of Man,**

45

### **NORTH-BRITAIN, or SCOTLAND,**

<i>The Shires of Scotland,</i>	47
<i>The Extent of the Dioceses,</i>	48
<i>The Synods and Presbyteries,</i>	49
<i>The Chief Cities and Towns,</i>	49
<i>Ancient Places,</i>	51

### **IRELAND,**

<i>The Provinces and Counties,</i>	54
<i>The Principal Cities and Towns,</i>	54
<i>Ancient Places,</i>	55
<b>JERSEY and GARNSEY,</b>	56

## FRANCE.

Chap. I. <i>Of France in General,</i>	57
Sect. 2. <i>Of the Ancient State,</i>	59
Sect. 3. <i>Of the French Kings,</i>	61
Sect. 4. <i>Of the Government, Laws &amp;c.</i>	62
Sect. 5. <i>Of Arch-Bishopsricks, Bishopsricks and Universities of France,</i>	64
Sect. 6. <i>Of the Extent of the French King's Dominions, &amp;c.</i>	65
<i>The Governments and Provinces,</i>	67
Chap. II. <i>Normandy,</i>	68
Chap. III. <i>Picardy,</i>	73
Chap. IV. <i>Champaign,</i>	76
Chap. V. <i>The Ile of France,</i>	80
Chap. VI. <i>Bretaign,</i>	87
Chap. VII. <i>Orleannois,</i>	91
Chap. VIII. <i>Burgundy,</i>	98
Chap. IX. <i>Lyonnaois,</i>	103
Chap. X. <i>Guienne,</i>	106
Chap. XI. <i>Languedoc,</i>	112
Chap. XII. <i>Provence,</i>	117

Chap. XIII.

# The CONTENTS.

Chap. XIII. Dauphine,	122
Chap. XIV. Lorraine,	124

## The LOW-COUNTREYS.

of the NETHERLANDS in General,	127
<i>The Ancient State,</i>	129
<i>The Succession in the House of Burgundy.</i>	130
<i>The Present State of the Spanish Netherland in General,</i>	131

### *The PROVINCES, viz.*

Chap. I. Artois	132
Chap. II. Flanders	133
Chap. III. Brabant	137
Chap. IV. Hainault	142
Chap. V. Cambrésis,	144
Chap. VI. Luxemburg,	144
Chap. VII. Namur,	145
Chap. VIII. Limburg,	146
Chap. IX. Bishoprick of Liege.	146

## The UNITED-NETHERLANDS.

Chap. X. <i>The United Netherlands in General,</i>	149
Chap. XI. <i>Holland and Westfriesland,</i>	152
Chap. XII. <i>Zealand,</i>	160
Chap. XIII. <i>Utrecht,</i>	162
Chap. XIV. <i>Gelderland and Zutphen,</i>	163
Chap. XV. <i>Overijssel,</i>	166
Chap. XVI. <i>Friesland,</i>	168
Chap. XVII. <i>Groningen,</i>	169

## GERMANY.

Chap. I. <i>Of Germany in General,</i>	170
<i>Inhabitants, Ancient State, &amp;c.</i>	171
<i>Of the Power of the Emperor,</i>	175
<i>King of the Romans, Electors, &amp;c.</i>	175
<i>Imperial Cities and Hanse Towns,</i>	176
<i>The Diet of the Empire,</i>	177
<i>Courts, Arch-Bishops, Bishops and Universities,</i>	178, 9,
<i>The Circles and Territories,</i>	80
Chap. II. <i>The Spiritual Electorates,</i>	180
<i>Secl. 1. Electorate of Cologne,</i>	180
<i>Secl. 2. Electorate of Trier,</i>	182
<i>Secl. 3. Electorate of Mentz,</i>	183
Chap. III. <i>Hessen,</i>	184
Chap. IV. <i>Franconia,</i>	187
Chap. V. <i>Palatinate of the Rhine,</i>	189
<i>Spire, Worms, Zweybrug &amp;c.</i>	191
Chap. VI. <i>Alfatia,</i>	191
Chap. VII. <i>Schwaben,</i>	193
Chap. VIII. <i>Bavaria,</i>	197
Chap. IX. <i>The Circle of Austria,</i>	200
Chap. X. <i>Bohemia, Silesia and Moravia,</i>	206
Chap. XI. <i>Electorate of Brandenburg, with Magdeburg, Halberstadt and Pomerania,</i>	209
Chap. XII. <i>Saxony,</i>	213
Chap. XIII. <i>Circle of Westphalia,</i>	222

## SWITZERLAND.

Chap. I. <i>Switzerland in General,</i>	228
Chap. II. <i>The Swiss-Cantons,</i>	231
Chap. III. <i>The Grisons and other Allies,</i>	236
Chap. IV. <i>The Subjects of the Switzers,</i>	240

## SAVOY.

in General and Particular,	242 to 246
----------------------------	------------

## ITALY.

Chap. I. <i>Italy in General,</i>	247
Chap. II. <i>Piedmont,</i>	252
Chap. III. <i>Coasts of Genoa,</i>	257
Chap. IV. <i>Monferat,</i>	258
Chap. V. <i>Milan,</i>	259
Chap. VI. <i>Parma,</i>	262
Chap. VII. <i>Modena,</i>	262
Chap. VIII. <i>Mantua,</i>	264
Chap. IX. <i>Republick of Venice,</i>	265
Chap. X. <i>Lucca, Republick,</i>	276
Chap. XI. <i>Dominions of Great Duke of Tuscany,</i>	276
Chap. XII. <i>The Pope's Dominions,</i>	280
Chap. XIII. <i>The Kingdom of Naples,</i>	292
Chap. XIV. <i>Islands on the Coasts of Italy,</i>	301

## SPAIN.

Chap. I. <i>Spain in General,</i>	307
Chap. II. <i>Gallicia,</i>	316
Chap. III. <i>Navarre,</i>	319
Chap. IV. <i>Arragon, Catalonia,</i>	324
Chap. V. <i>Valencia,</i>	325
Chap. VI. <i>New-Castile,</i>	328
Chap. VII. <i>Old-Castile,</i>	331
Chap. VIII. <i>Leon,</i>	334
Chap. IX. <i>Estremadura,</i>	336
Chap. X. <i>Andaluzia,</i>	338
Chap. XI. <i>Granada,</i>	342
Chap. XII. <i>Murcia,</i>	345
<i>The Islands, Majorca, Minorca, &amp;c.</i>	345

## PORTUGAL.

Chap. I. <i>The Province of Entre Douro e Minho,</i>	354
<i>the Province Tras os Montes,</i>	354
<i>The Province of Beira,</i>	355
<i>The Province of Estremadura,</i>	356
<i>The Province of Alentejo,</i>	359
<i>The Kingdom of Algarve,</i>	360
<i>The Azores or Terceira Islands,</i>	365

## SCANDINAVIA,

363

## DENMARK.

Chap. I. <i>Of Denmark in General,</i>	365
Chap. II. <i>Of Holstein,</i>	368
Chap. III. <i>Of South-Jutland or Sleswick,</i>	370
Chap. IV. <i>Of North-Jutland, of the Baltick Sea,</i>	372
Chap. V. <i>Of Seeland,</i>	373
Chap. VI. <i>Of Funen,</i>	374
Chap. VII. <i>Of the rest of the Islands,</i>	375
Of NORWAY in General and particular,	378, to 381

## SWEDEN.

Chap. I. <i>Of Sweden in General,</i>	382
Chap. II. <i>Sweden properly so call'd,</i>	386
Chap. III. <i>Gothland,</i>	388
Chap. IV. <i>Lapland,</i>	391
Chap. V. <i>Finland,</i>	392
Chap. VI. <i>Livonia or Liefland,</i>	393
Chap. VII. <i>Ingria,</i>	395
Chap. VIII. <i>Islands belonging to Sweden,</i>	396

## POLAND.

# The CONTENTS.

## POLAND.

Chap. I. <i>Of Poland in General,</i>	397
Chap. II. <i>Poland properly so call'd,</i>	401
Chap. III. <i>Prussia,</i>	403
Chap. IV. <i>Samogitia and Courland,</i>	406
Chap. V. <i>Lithuania,</i>	407
Chap. VI. <i>Warovia, Polachia and Polofia,</i>	409
Chap. VII. <i>Red Ruffia, Podolia, Volhynia, and the Ukraïn,</i>	410

## MUSCOVY or RUSSIA.

Chap. I. <i>Of Muscovy in General,</i>	413
<i>A short Abstract of the History of it,</i>	415
<i>Of the Troubles given to the present Czars; by his Sister the Princess Sophia,</i>	417
<i>The Provinces of the Muscovian Empire,</i>	419
Chap. II. <i>The Western Provinces, lying between the Wolga, Poland and Tartary,</i>	430
Chap. III. <i>Provinces lying between the Upper Stream of the Wolga, and the North-Sea,</i>	424
Chap. IV. <i>Nova-Zembla, Samoieda, and Siberia; and the Muscovian Tartary,</i>	427

## HUNGARY.

<i>Of Hungary in General,</i>	431
<i>The Principal Cities and remarkable Towns,</i>	432

<i>TRANSILVANIA in General,</i>	440
<i>The Chief Cities and Towns,</i>	441
<i>SLAVONIA,</i>	443
<i>CROATIA and MORLACHIA,</i>	444

## TURKEY in EUROPE.

Chap. I. <i>Of Turkey in General,</i>	445
Chap. II. <i>GREECE,</i>	448
Macedon, 450. Albania, 451. Epirus, 452.	
Thessaly, 453. Achaia, 453.	
Chap. III. <i>Peloponnesus or the Morea,</i>	457
Chap. IV. <i>Islands on the Coasts of Greece,</i>	462
Chap. V. <i>Bosnia, part of Slavonia and Hungary, Ragula and Dalmatia,</i>	466
Chap. VI. <i>Servia and Bulgaria,</i>	468
Chap. VII. <i>Romania or Thrace,</i>	471
<i>Of the Government and Customs of the Turks,</i>	475
Chap. VIII. <i>Walachia, Moldavia, Bessarabia and the Czacka Tartary,</i>	478
Chap. IX. <i>Y Tartaria-Minor, and the Crim-Tartary,</i>	480

# The Contents of the Second Part.

## ASIA.

<b>O</b> <i>F Asia in General,</i>	P. 1
------------------------------------	------

<i>The Eastern Part of Tartary, Travell'd thro' by Esther Verbiest,</i>	81
<i>An Abstract of the Journey from Muscovy to China, thro' the midland of Tartary; by the Embassador Isbrandts Ydes,</i>	91

## TURKEY in ASIA.

Chap. I. <i>Natolia or Asia-Minor,</i>	4
Chap. II. <i>Islands on the Coast of Natolia,</i>	12
Chap. III. <i>Syria and Phoenicia,</i>	14
Chap. IV. <i>Of the Modern State of Judea,</i>	21
Chap. V. <i>Of the Ancient State of Judea, The Territories of the Twelve Tribes,</i>	23 &c.
<b>ARABIA in General, and of Mahomet,</b>	37
<i>Arabia Deserta,</i>	41
<i>Petrea,</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Arab's Felix,</i>	42
Chap. VI. <i>Diarbeck at large, containing the Ancient Mesopotamia, Chaldea and Assyria,</i>	45
Chap. VII. <i>Turcomania or Armenia,</i>	52
<b>GEORGIA, MINGRELIA &amp;c.</b>	55

## THE EAST-INDIES.

<i>Of the East Indies in General,</i>	83
<i>Of the First European Voyages to the East-Indies,</i>	85
<b>THE EMPIRE of the GREAT MOGUL.</b>	
<i>Of Mogulistan or Indostan in General,</i>	89
<i>Of Aureng-Zebe, his History, Person, Virtues, Family and Death,</i>	93 94
<i>The Provinces and Chief Cities describ'd,</i>	95 to 105
<i>A Relation of the Death of Aureng-Zebe; and the Battle between his Sons,</i>	103
<i>Erratum in the Book, 1706, 7. for 1707, 8.</i>	

## The Peninsula of INDIA within the GANGES.

<i>The Kingdoms and Countries of it,</i>	roy. 8.
<i>Description of the Countries and Cities,</i>	103 to 115
<i>Of the Diamond-Mines,</i>	112

## The Peninsula of INDIA beyond the GANGES,

<i>Of the Monarchy of AVA and PEGU,</i>	116
<i>Of the Kingdom of SYAM,</i>	117
<i>Of the Peninsula of Malacca,</i>	120
<i>Of Cambodia or Camboya,</i>	120
<i>Of TONQUIN, and Cochinchina or Anam,</i>	121
	c 2
	<i>The</i>

## PERSIA.

<i>Of Persia in General, Ancient and Modern,</i>	51 to 67
<i>The Provinces and Chief Cities of Persia,</i>	63 to 77

## TARTARY.

<i>Of Tartary in General,</i>	73
<i>The Provinces and Chief Cities,</i>	80

# The CONTENTS.

## The ISLANDS on the Coast of INDIA.

Santa Helena, 124. Mauritius, 125.	
CEYLON,	125
The MATRIVE-ISLANDS,	127
The SINGA-ISLANDS,	127
The SPICE-ISLANDS,	129
The MOLUCCA-ISLANDS,	130
The PHILIPPINE-ISLANDS,	132
The LADRONES-ISLANDS,	135

## CHINA.

Of China in General,	136
The Tartar-Conquest of it,	141, 2
The Provinces and Chief Cities describ'd	142 to 148
Of the Island FORMOSA,	147

The Land of JESSO.	149
--------------------	-----

## JAPON.

Of Japon in General,	150
Of the Inhabitants,	150
The Power and Revenue of the Emperor,	151
The Temper of the People,	151, 2.
The Learning and Religion,	152, 153
The Trade, and the Dutch there,	153
The Persecution of Christians,	153
The Chief Cities, and the Emperor's Palace Describ'd,	154, 155

The Manner of TRAVELLING in India,	155
Of Camels,	156
The Mountains of Asia,	156
Of the MEDITERRANEAN-SEA,	156

## A General and Particular Description of AFRICA.

CHAP. I. Of Africa in General	165
Chap. II. BARBARY in General,	168
Chap. III. Morocco,	169
Chap. IV. Fez,	172
Chap. V. Argier,	176
Chap. VI. Tunis,	181
Chap. VII. Tripoli and Barca,	183
Chap. VIII. Historical Account of Barbary,	185
Chap. IX. Of EGYPT,	187
Historical Account of Egypt,	191
Chap. X. Of BILEDULGERID,	192
Chap. XI. Of ZAHARA, or the Desert,	196
Chap. XII. The Kingdom of NUBIA,	197
Chap. XIII. Of ABYSSINIA, or the Upper ÆTHIOPIA,	198
Chap. XIV. The Coast of ZANGUEBAR, including Alan and Abex,	202
Chap. XV. Of NEGROLAND,	206
Chap. XVI. Of GUINEA,	208
Chap. XVII. Of CONGO, &c.	211
Chap. XVIII. Of MONOMOTAPA, or the Lower ÆTHIOPIA,	216
Chap. XIX. Of the Coasts of the CAFRES,	218
Chap. XX. Of the African ISLANDS.	
Madera and Porto Santo,	220
Canary Islands,	220, 1
Islands of Cabo Verde,	221
Madagascar, Santa Helena, &c.	222 &c.
Of the River NILE, its Fountain, Course, the time of its overflow, &c.	2. 4

## A General and Particular Description of AMERICA.

CHAP. I. Of America in General,	226
Chap. II. The Polar or Arctick Countries,	226
Chap. III. CANADA or New-France,	230
Chap. IV. Of the British Dominions, upon the Continent,	237
Historical Account of them,	245
Chap. V. Of Florida,	247
Chap. VI. Of New MEXICO,	250
Chap. VII. MEXICO or New Spain, divided into three Governments of Gaudalajara, Mexico and Guatimala, And first of Gaudalajara,	255
Chap. VIII. Of the Audiencia of Mexico,	257
Chap. IX. The Discovery and Conquest of Mexico,	264
Chap. X. Of Guatimala, the third Division of New-Spain,	267
Chap. XI. Of the Islands, viz.	
Newfoundland,	273
Bermudas,	273
The Lucayo-Islands,	274
Hispaniola,	274
Cuba,	275
Jamaica,	276
Puerto Rico,	277
The Caribbee, Windward and Leeward Islands,	277
California,	282

Chap. XII. Of SOUTH AMERICA. And first of Terra Firma,	281
Chap. XIII. Of the Kingdom of PERU, Of the Silver Mines,	290
Chap. XIV. Historical Account of Peru,	296
Chap. XV. Caribana, Guiana, &c.	307
Chap. XVI. Of BRAZIL,	306
Chap. XVII. Of Paraguay or Rio dela Plata, &c.	315
Chap. XVIII. Of the Kingdom of CHILE, Historical Account of CHILE,	323
Chap. XIX. Of TERRA MAGELLANICA: and the Straights of Magellan,	326
Chap. XX. Of the ISLANDS of South America,	328
Navigators round the Globe of the Earth,	329

## COUNTRIES about the POLES, North and South.

SECT. I. The Arctick or Northern Countries,	321
Of the Voyages, in quest of the North-East and North-West Passages to China,	332, 3, &c.
EROTLAND, 334. Greenland, 334. Nova-Zeibla, 335. Spitsberg or Greenland,	335, 6, &c.
Of the Whale, and the method of taking them,	336, 7, &c.
The Discovery of Greenland,	339
The Land of Jesso. New Denmark &c.	340
SECT. 2. The Antarctic or Southern Countries, viz.	341
New Guinea. Terra del Fuogo.	ibid.
Terra Australis, incognita.	ibid.
New Zealand. Van Diemen's Land.	ibid.
New Holland. Carpentaria.	ibid.
La Tierra Austral del Espiritu Santo.	ibid.

An Alphabetical Index of the Countries, Cities and Towns in Asia, Africa and America.	
An Alphabetical Index of the Ancient Names of Places, with the Modern Names opposite	
An Alphabetical Index of the Principal Matters.	



# The INDEX of Places

<p>Affin 288 ARI 249 Afgora 336 Afr achin 330 Afrap-<i>ifcill</i> 19 Afrucias 319 Athens 454 Athlone 54 Athos <i>M.</i> 451 Atri 299 Avalon 100 Aubagne 110 Aubuffon 106 Auch, or Aux 109 Audenard 136 Ave R. 352 Aveiro 356 Avellino 296 Averfa 295 Augsburg 195 Augusta 303 Avignon 120 Avila 323 Avis 350 Aulis 454 Anmale 69 Aunis 95 Auranches 71 Aurich 224 Austa I. 457 Austria 200 Aurun 99 Auvergne 105 Auxerre 100 Auxois <i>ibid.</i> Axel 137 Axiopolis 470 Azoph 424, 452 Azores I. 361</p>	<p>Barfleur 288 Bargny 51 Bari <i>Prov. and Town</i> 300 Barkholm 396 Berkthire 14 Barnstaple 9 Baronies of Dauphine 123 The Barrows 12 Baſil <i>Comon</i> 234 Baſilica 462 Baſilicata <i>Prov.</i> 297 Baſingſtoke 13 Baſque <i>Prov.</i> 110 La Baſſe 134 Baſigny <i>Territ.</i> 79 Baſia 304 Baſtoigne 143 Baſh County in Hungary 436 Baſh Monſter <i>ibid.</i> Baſh City in England 11 Bavaria <i>Circle</i> 197 Bavay 143 Baſki 406 Bautzen 215 Bayern 197 Bayeux 07 Bayonne 110 Baza 344 Bazas 107 Baztan 320 Bearn <i>Princi.</i> 110 Beaujeu 104 Beaulieu <i>Territ.</i> <i>ibid.</i> Beaumaris 44 Beaumont-le-Roger 72 Beaune 99 Beaufle 92 Beauvais 85 Beauvoſis <i>Territ.</i> 85 Bedford County &amp; Town 20 Befort 193 Beemſter <i>Territ.</i> 159 Beja 359 Beilſtein County &amp; Town 117 Belac 106 Beira 355 Belz 410 BELGRADE 459 Belgorod <i>Prov.</i> 422 Belizon <i>Bail.</i> 241 Bellarmoskoy Leporie <i>Prov.</i> 425 Bellay 101 Belle-garde 99 Belle-Iſle 91 Bellemeſe <i>Territ.</i> 268 Belluno <i>ibid.</i> Belvedere <i>Prov.</i> 457 Belz 459 Benevente 358 St. Bennet's <i>Iſland</i> 25 Benevento 296 Bensford-bridge 27 Benthem 225 Bentivoglio 291 Benwal 26 Berdiczow 412 Beresko 411 Berg <i>Duchy</i> 227 Berg <i>Towns in Hunga-</i> <i>ry</i> 434 Bergamo 273 Bergem-op-Zoom 142 Bergenz 205 Berghein <i>Prov. &amp; Town</i> 380 Berlin 210 Bern <i>Canon 231. Town</i> <i>ibid.</i> Bern-Caſtle 183</p>	<p>Bernard-Caſtle 35 Bernay 70 Bernburg 216 Berry <i>Lutchy</i> 96 Berſello 246 St. Bertrand de Comin- <i>ges</i> 111 Berwick upon Tweed 38 Befanton 102 Beſiers 115 Beſſarabia <i>Prov.</i> 479 Beſtricia 435 Beranzos 317 Beris R. 308 Bethune 133 Betuwe <i>Territ.</i> 164 St. Bennet's <i>Iſl.</i> 25 Beveland <i>Prov.</i> 161, 162 Beverley 34 Biala 410 Bialackiew 412 Bialogrod 412, 479 Bibrach 195 Biele Ozoto <i>Prov. and</i> <i>Town</i> 425 Biella 409 Bielski <i>Prov.</i> 429 Bielftein 187 Bienna <i>Town 239. Lake</i> <i>ibid.</i> Eier-bos <i>Lake</i> 159 Bighion 445 Bignor <i>Prov.</i> 111 Bilbao 318 Bilchowſe 490 Biſſingworder-ſronce 169 Eiſſen 185 Binche 144 Bincheſter 36 Biogen 184 Biorneburg 359 Birkenfield 191 Biſcaw woune 8 Biſcap <i>Prov.</i> 318 Biſchopſware 380 Biſhops-Stortford 21 Biſignano 298 Biſtritz <i>Town</i> 442 Bivero 317 Blackenburg 219 Black Foreſt 197 Blandford 10 Blafois 99 Blavet 91 Blaye 107 Blenheim 199 Bleking <i>Prov.</i> 389 Blois 92 Blockzil 127 Bobio 260 Bochra 401 Boden-zee 197 Bodom-zee 325 Bodrock 415 Bod-Vari 41 Boglio County and Town 245 BOHEMIA <i>Kind</i> 209 Bois-le-duc 143 Bois de Vincennes 93 Bolano 299 Bokdu 142 Bolſoff 420 Bologna 291 Boltwaert 168 Bolzano 206 Bommel 165 Bommeller-waert. <i>ibid.</i></p>	<p>Bommence 164 Bonewel 33 Bonifacio 304 Bonne 184 Bonneville 245 Doppart 183 Borch-loen 148 Borcholm 394 Borgo S. Domino 263, 5. Sepulchro 278 Borgo in Finland 393 Borja 322 Borſlow 408 Borſthenes R. 398 Bormio County 237. <i>Town</i> <i>ib.</i> Bornholm <i>Iſs</i> 377 Town in Orland <i>Iſle</i> 390 Borſale's <i>Lordſhip</i> 162 Borſet 29 Borſtal 287 Boſa 304 Boſna-Saraya 468 Boſnia <i>Prov.</i> <i>ibid.</i> Boſphorus of Thrace 472 Boſton 28 Boſthnia <i>Prov.</i> 387 Boſthonick <i>Bay</i> 383 Bova 299 Rouchain 143 Bouckzonka 414 Boverton 44 Bouillon 147 Boulogn or Bolen 75 Bourbon-Lancy 99. L. Ac- chambaut 105 Bourbonnois 106 Bourdeaux 107 Fou rdeouis <i>Territ.</i> 107 Bourg en Breſſe 104 Bourges 96 Bourcanger <i>Forſt</i> 169 Bouvines 145 Bozolo <i>Duchy, 264. Town,</i> <i>ibid.</i> Brabant <i>Prov. 137 &amp; ſeq.</i> Snaſſh, 138 <i>Dutch.</i> 141 Braccio di Maria <i>Prov.</i> 458 Bracklaw <i>Palat. &amp; C.</i> 411 Braga 352 Braganza 354 Braila 479 Braſine 85 Hraie le Compte 142 Brandenburg <i>Town</i> <i>Eled</i> 209 Brachow 478 Brachow <i>alut.</i> 408 Brachlaw 478 Braunſlaw 405 La Brazza <i>Iſle</i> 274 Bray in England 14 In France 69 Brechin 50 Brecknock <i>Count. and Territ.</i> 40 Breda 141 Feckenburg 370 Brevort 156 Bremen 217 Bremeford <i>ibid.</i> Bremgarten 241 Brixen 30 Bretciano <i>Prov.</i> 273 Breſlaw <i>Duchy</i> 203 Breſſe <i>Prov.</i> 101 Breſſici 410 Breſt 97 Breſte <i>Prov.</i> 410 Bretagne <i>Prov</i> 87 Brettenham 24 Bretweil</p>	<p>Bret Beev Brian Brid Brid Bric Bric Brien Brien Sr. Br Brinn Briqu Briſac Briſac Briſac Briſto B R I Brixen Erode Brodz Broel Bromb Brouay Broue Browe Brouc Eruck Bruges Brugn Fransh Brunſw <i>Town</i> B R U S Brieſt Buchaw Burch Burchor Bucking <i>Town</i> Buda Buding Budoa Budziac Bueil C Bugey I Bucken Bulgar <i>by</i> Bulgari Buman Buren Burgaw Burglaw Burgos Burgun Burgun Burning Burton Bury Buzia Buzow Butrint Butxelt Buxton Buys or Bydgo Byecks</p>
--	---	--	--	--

## B

**B**accary 482  
Badajoz 323  
Baden in Austria 202. *in*  
Switzerland, 241. *Mar-*  
*quis.*  
Badenweiller 194  
Badis 394  
Paeza 341  
Pagnalua 468  
Pagnarea 187  
Bahus *Prov. and Town.* 381  
Pala 41  
Balacawa 481  
Balagna 421  
Balaguer 325  
Falbaſtro 322  
Hamberg 188  
Bamſe 50  
Banbury 19  
Banbor 22  
Bangor 43  
Bapaume 133  
Bapchild 17  
Bar, or Barcois *Duchy* 125  
Bar-de-Duc 125  
Bar-fur-Aube 79  
Bar-fur-Seine 100  
Bar-Fort in Poland 411  
Barby *County* 214  
Barcelone 246  
Barcelonet *Valley* *ibid.*  
Barcelona 224  
Barcelos 354  
Bardewick 219  
Bard *Territ. and Town* 213

# in EUROPE.

168	Bretueil	72	Caer Caradock Hill	32	Carolfhrad	390	Charante Fluv.	91, 106
33	Beevort	166	Caerdiff	41	Carpentras	120	La Charite	97
304	Briancon	123	Cear-Laverock	51	Carpi <i>Princip. and Town</i>	263	Charlemont	145
184	Bride-kirk	38	Caer-Cheon	41	Carthage	346	Charleroy	ibid.
245	Bridge-gwater	11	Caer-marthen County	42	Casal de S. Vaso	258	Charleville	74
183	Brie	79	Town	ibid.	Casan Kingdom & Town	429	Charoles	107
148	Brie Francois	84	anarvon County and Town	43	Casente	322	Charolois Territ.	ibid.
304	Brie Comte-Roger	ibid.		43	Caschaw	436	Chartres	93
7. S.	Briel	157	Caerphylle Castle	41	Caseloutre	190	Chazamon	101
278	Brienne	79	Caer-vorran	39	Casolo Castle	292	Chateleau	95
393	Briennois	100	Caer-went	41	Caspe	322	Chateau Briant	83
322	Sr. Briens	89	Caffa Town & Straight	481	Cassano	298	Chateau Cambresis	144
408	Brinn or Brino	208	Cagliari	303	Cassino	263	Chateau Dun	92
398	Briqueras	255	Cahorle Isle and Town	270	Cassel in Germany	185	Chateau Gontier	94
mb.	Hricac	193	Cahors	107	Cassil	54	Chateau Dauphin	123
377	Briggaw Territ.	191	Cajaneburg	393	Cassino	295	Chateau d'If Isle	121
390	Brillac	94	Carjania Prov.	392	Castanowitz	445	Chateau-neuf	116
162	Hricol	11	Cainsham	11	Castel Arogonefe	304	Chateau-Renard	97
237	BRITAIN	1, 4, 5	Calabria Prov.	298	Castel Novo	467	Chateau-Roux	96
20	Brisen	205	Calarorra	333	Castelnaudary	113	Chateau I hierri	30
304	Erod	444	Calais or Calis	76	Castel Rodrigo	356	Chatham	17
468	Erodzieck	408	Calamata	459	Castle Selino	464	Chatilion sur Seine	100
ibid.	Broel	182	Calatayud	322	Castel Tornese	459	Chautmont 79, 85,	100
472	Bromley	17	Calcar	226	Castello de Vide	260	St. Chaumont	104
28	Brouage	95	Calcinato	273	Castiglione della Sivere	264	Chaunes	74
387	Broughton	-7	Calepio	273	CASTILE Old 33, New	328	Chauny	87
333	Brouthaven	162	Calmeuc Tartars	430	Castleford	34	Chaves	355
299	Brouchaufen	424	Calmar	390	Castle-Town	45	Cheble	210
143	Bruck	202	Calthor Castle	13	Castor	24, 25	Checlay	31
41	Bruges	1, 6	Calvi	304	Castres	113	Chelmsford	23
41	Brunetto	258	Cam Fluv.	26	Castri	455	Chester	22
147	Brunshutte	369	Cambray	146	Castro Dutch and Town	287	Chester	40
75	Brunsfeld Castle	137	Cambresis County	ibid.	Castro de Urdiales	334	Cherbourg	58, 91
Ar-	Brunswick Lincly	217	Camden	25	Castromogorod	422	Cherwell Fluv.	18
105	Town	218	Town	ibid.	Castulben Territ.	212	Chester City	ibid.
105	BRUSSELS	138	Camelot	18	Castum Pacha	473	Chetter on the Street	36,
107	Briezly Palas. & Town	403	Camelino	51	Catalonia Prov.	322	on the Wall	39
107	Buchaw	195	Caminha	289	Catania Town and Gulph	302	Cherfield	20
101	Buchoreft	478	Caminiec	354	Catheds	51	Cherrier	101
98	Buchorn	196	Caminin	213	Castmore Vale	28	Cherzena	49
169	Buckingham County	and	Campagna	297	Cattarrick	35	Chieri	299
145	Town	20	Campain of Rome	283	Cattaro	274	Chillingham Castle	39
Town,	Buda	437	Campen in France	111	Cats	162	Chiltern Hills	20
ibid.	Budingon	187	In Holland	167	Carzenelbogen County	186	Chinon	452
legu.	Budoa	467	Candia Isle 462. City	463	Carvado R.	35	Chiozza	96
141	Budziack Tartars	480	Canca	464	Cavaillon	120	Chivaffa	237
458	Buell County	246	Canina Prov.	452	Cavalla	451	Chichester	14
411	Bugey Prov.	101	Caniffa Gov.	439	Caudebec	69	Chielefa	460
353	Bugey in Savoy	245	CANTERBURY	16	Caulfe	107	Chieri	299
354	Buckenburg	225	Capaccio	297	Caux	69	Chillingham Castle	39
479	Bulgar Kingdom and Ci-	430	Cajitanata Prov.	300	Caya R.	352	Chiltern Hills	20
86	y	470	Capo di Istria	267	Cazarne	417	Chimery Mount. City and	452
142	Bulgaria Prov.	470	Capraia Isle	305	La Cedogna	296	Terrin	452
209	Buman's Hole	218	Capri Isle	ibid.	Cefalonia Isle	275, 462	Chinon	96
478	Bureo	165	Caragoza vide Sara	60-	Ceneda, ta	268	Chiozza	270
408	Burgaw Marquis.	195	22	3, 6	Cental	256	Chivaf	272
478	Burglaw Diocesi	373	Carenièbes	336	Centron	148	Chiuft	280
405	Burgos	322	Caravaca	346	Ceraunian Mountains	452	Chlinoff	426
274	Burgundians Peop.	60, 103	Carcaffonne	115	Cercisigermen	481	Chlogigrod	421
14	Burgundy Prov. 98, 99, & C.	37	Cardigan County & Town	42	Cerdana Prov.	305	Chotzyn	479
69	Burning-well	27	Carella Prov.	392	Cerigo Isle	275, 464	Chremnitz	434
50	Burton Lazars	23	Carentan	70	Cervia	291	Christiana	379
40	Bury	442	Caresbrook Castle	43	Ceva, or Ceba	254	Christianope	390
141	Burzia Territ.	212	Gargapolia Prov. and Town	425	Cevennes Mount. 58. Prov.	112	Christianpris	371
370	Butow Lordship	452		425	Chaalons sur Marne 77, fur	112	Christhailladt	390
166	Butrinto	220		425	Joane	99	Chur	236
210	Buxtehude	29	Caricfergus	54	Chaalonnos Prov.	ibid.	Ciculi Peop.	440
514.	Buxton-wells	123	Carignano	254	Chablals Dutchy	244	Cilly County and Town	203
241	Buys or Buyz	403	Carinthia Dutchy	203	Chablis	79	Cimmersburg	373
30	Bydgost	403	Carleton	25	Chaloffe Prov.	109	Cinola	464
273	Byecks	403	Cartile	37, 38	Chamb	158	Cinque-Port	17
208			Castlowitz	444	Chambery	248	Citadela	18
01			Carllradt	445	Champagne Prov.	76, 77	Citeau	99
90			Carmagnola	156	Chanonry	49	Citadela	347
10			Carmona	341	La Chappelle	74	Citad Real	336
87			Caroliola Dutchy	203			Citad Rodrigo	331
24							Cividal	331
eil								

# The INDEX of Places

<p>Cividal di Friuli 268            Clvira Vecchia 286. di            Cheti 299            Civita di Penna <i>ibid.</i>            Clackmannan County 47            Clagenfurt 203            Claine Fluv. 94            Clary Fluv. 85            Clamecy 97            Clare in England 24. In            Ireland 54            Clarenza Dutchy 457            St. Claude Monns 58, 101            Town 102            Clauenburg 427            Clevee Dutchy and City 226            Clermont en Beauvoisis 86            en Auvergne 105            Bailliage en Lorraine 125            Clervaux 79            Clewbrook 27            Clifa 274            St. Cloud 84            Clugny 100            Clundert 158            Coa R. 352            Cohlentz 183            Coburg County 187            Coeverden 167            Cognac 95            Coimbra 351            Coire 236            Colberg 213            Colchester 23            Colbrook 8            Colen 181            Coligny 101            Colmar 192            Colmars 113            Colmenice 405            Colmogorod 385            Colochina 460            Colocza 438            Cologne <i>Elect. &amp; City</i> 181            St. Columbs 8            Colomiers 80            Colouri 465            Columna 421            Colvns Fluv. 162            Comachio Valley &amp; Town 292            Comb-Martin 9            Combas 482            Comenolitari Territ. 450            Comines 134            Comiages Prov. 111            Como 261            Comorra 433            Compeigne 86            Compoffella 316            Concarneau 90            Conde 143            Condom 109            Condomois Territ. <i>ibid.</i>            Condora Prov. 426            Condrotz Territ. 147            Conilant Territ. 114            Conington 32            Coni 254            Connaught Prov. 54            Conquest 90            Conserans Prov. 1            Constance Bish. 196            Confans 84  <b>CONSTANTINOPLE</b> 472            Contado di Aughiera 260</p>	<p>Contessa 451            Cony 75            Conwy 43            Conza 296  <b>COPENHAGEN</b> 371            Coperberget 388            Coping 388            Coporio 396            Coranto 451            Corax Mount 300, 418            Corbach 186            Corbeille 84            Corbey 225            Corbie in France 75            Corbridge 75            Cordoua 340            Corfu Ise 275, 452            Coria 327            Corinth 461            Cork 54            Corneto 286            Cornish Men 2            Cornwall County 8            Coron 458            Corregio Princip. 263            Corfica Ise 304            Corte <i>ibid.</i>            Cortona 278            Cortryck 127            Corue 32            Corunna 317            Cofenza 258            Cofersans 111            Cotaris 412, 423            Cotrenia 426            Cotrona 298            Cotwis 215            Coventry 30            Covilhao 356            Couper 47            Courfizon <i>ibid.</i>            Courland Prov. 406            Courtenay 85            Courtray 137            Coutance 322            Courantie 100            Cowale 368            Cowbridge 41            Cows 13            Cracow Palatine 401, City            Crainburg 204            Craon 94            Crapack Mount. 440            Le Crau Territ. 118            Craullau 482            Crema 273            Crevalco Prov. <i>ibid.</i>            Cremona 261            Cremonese Territ. 260            Crempen 369            Cremlit 208            Crepsy 86            Cressly 75            Crevant 100            Crevecoeur 144, 158, 102            Cressuznach 190            Crews Morthard 9            Crim-Tartary 481            Crim City 482            Crlo Cape 464            Croatia Prov. 444            Crom 420            Cromartie County 48            Cronenburg 393            Cronenburg Castle 375            Cronflade 441            Croffen Dutchy 209</p>	<p>Croya 451            Cuenca 330. M. 309            Culemburg <i>Marquis</i> 189            Cul-nberg <i>Territ.</i> 216            Culemburg 165            Culm 405            Culmsee <i>ibid.</i>            Cumberland County 37            Curlich-haff Lake 405            Curzola 467            Curzolari Iste 462            Cypariffa 459            Czartiza 430            Czallaw 208            Czernisse Prov. 422            Czernihow Dutchy 430            Town <i>ibid.</i>            Czernobel 42            Czarskow Palat. and Town 461            Czychaffi 469 475 412</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>D</b></p> <p>Dartfield Mount. 378            Dagho Iste 356            Daleborg 320            Dalecaria Prov. 386            Dalem 146            Dalia Prov. 332            Dalunatia 273, 466            Dam 169            Damme 134            Damvillers 145            Dances Peop. 40            Dantzyk 204            Danube Fluv. 171, 432            Dardanelis <i>Strait</i> 471, Forts            Dardanel of Lepanto 47            Darmstadt Urbs 186, and            Fluv. 188            Dares 322            Daventer 167            S. Davids 42            Dauphine Prov. 122            Dax or Dacq 110            Debrecczen 437            Decife 97            De-dieu Iste 58            Dec Fluv. 32, 51            Deliland Prov. 153            Delle 157            S. Deli Iste 427            Delmenhorst County 224            Town 377            Delphi 455            Demetriada 453            Demer Fluv. 128, 133            Demianskoy 429            Denbigh County 44, Town  <i>ibid.</i>            Dendermond 137            Denia 327  <b>DENMARK</b> 365            S. Dennis 84            Deptford 17            Derby County 29 Town  <i>ibid.</i>            Peak <i>ibid.</i>            Derpat 395            Derwent Fluv. 34            Deslaw 216            Deva 443            Deventer 107            Devil's Arle in Peak 29            Devil's Bolts 34</p>	<p>Devil's Dike 24            The Levizes 12            Devonshire 9            Deux Ponts Dutchy 198            Deyne 137            Die 122            Diepe 69            Diephult County 224, Town  <i>ibid.</i>            Dieren 164            Dieft 139            Diethmold 225            Dietz 337            Diganwy 44            Digne 118            Dijon 38            Dijonnois Territ. <i>ibid.</i>            Dile Fluv. 138            Dillenburg County 187 Town            186            Dil-bo 388            Dinant in France 89, Liege            147            Dioi Territ. 123            Dirfchow 404            Dissenhow 241            Dirmarsh Prov. 269            Dixmuyde 137            S. Eizier 75            Dalper R. 398            Dohczin Palat. 403            Doccum 168            Dofrine Mountains 378            Dogad Prov. 38            Dolpet 398            Dol 89            Dolcigno 451            Dole 102            Dol Gelweh 43            den Dollard Bay 169            Dombes Princip. 108            S. Domingo de la Calzada 334            Don or Tanais Fluv. <i>its</i>  <i>Souffe</i> 414, 422            — <i>its Course</i> <i>ibid.</i>            Donawert 199            Doncafter 24            Loufere 10            Donkagorod 72            Doo-burg 5            Dorar 5            Dorbin 423            Dorchester in Dorsetsh. 10            in Oxfordshire 19            Dordonne Fluv. 106            Dormans 76            Dornick 134            Doroltero 470            Dorpat 395            Dorsetshire 10            Dorsten 182            Dort or Dordretch 157            Dortmund 227            Douay 137            Dover 15            Doulens 76            Dourdan 80            Douvarenes 95            Down 54            Drave Fluv. 432            Drazi 451            Drenc Territ. 166            Dresden 215            Dreux 93            Drogenaps Tooin 165            Drogietyzn 409            Drogozusa 420            Droit-</p>
--	--	---	--





# in EUROPE.

390	Hradisse	208
393	Huen <i>Iffe</i>	377
386	Huena	396
157	Huefa	321
24	Huete	320
19	Hull	34
189	Hullfe, or Hulft	137
5, 218	Humber <i>Fluv.</i>	2, 34
own ib.	Hundfickwald	388
141	Hungarians <i>Peop.</i>	432
421	HUNGARY 431 & <i>sequ.</i>	
183	Hungerford	24
158	Huningen <i>Fort</i>	192
435	Hundruck <i>Distrikt.</i>	191
388	Hunflingo <i>Territ.</i>	169
Town	Huntcliff	35
21	Huntingdon <i>County and</i>	
138	Town	26
146	Hunts-rug	191
9	Hurepois	84
133	Hurlers <i>Stones</i>	8
185	Huffars	433
ibid.	Hufum <i>Bail. and Town</i>	371
184	Huy <i>Town and River</i>	147
52	Huygen-waert	159
154	Hyere's <i>Iffes</i>	121

## I.

369	J Ablonitz	445
433	Jaen	340
119	Jagenidorf <i>Dutchy</i>	209
121	J. Jago de Compostella	316
47	Jaica	322
55	Jamagorod	396
219	Jamboli <i>Territ.</i>	450
186	Janicoli	471
17	Janna <i>Prov. Town and</i>	
Naples	Lake	453
297	Janow	410
373	Japhanim	428
199	Jarnac	96
372	Jarokaw <i>Prov. in Muscovy</i>	
194	421. City <i>ibid.</i>	
222	land	410
71	Jassy	479
196	Javarin	438
216	Jawer	209
ip. 6	Jayca	468
196	Jhiza or Ivica <i>I.</i>	347
189	Jourg	225
375	Jc-borough	35
in	Idam	465
153	Idanha a Nova	356
159	Idra	388
confh.	Idflein <i>County and Town</i>	187
28	S. Jean d'Angeli	109
374	De Laune 99	
379	De Luz a	
17	Velha <i>ibid.</i>	
38	Port	
368	Jemptia <i>Prov.</i>	387
372	Jena	216
44	Jenekoping	390
ibid.	Jenefaiza <i>Fluv.</i>	4.4
185	Jerfy <i>Iffe</i>	56
70	Jervia <i>Territ.</i>	394
121	Jever	224
157	Iglaw <i>River and Town</i>	278
143	Ilanz	236
land	Ilenartz	202
225	Ilkeley	34
371	Ilmen <i>Lake</i>	424
34	Iloek	444
157	Imbros <i>I.</i>	466
225	S. Immer <i>Valley</i>	239
51	Imola	291
ibid.	Inthal	205

Inchkeith <i>Iffe</i>	51
Indol <i>Town and River</i>	388
Ingria or Ingermanland	
Prov.	395
Ingermen	481
Ingolstadt	197
Innerara <i>County</i>	47
Innernets <i>County</i>	51
Inowloz <i>Palat. &amp; Town</i>	401
Inpruck	205
Jocelin	89
S. John Maurienne	245
S. John's Foreland	55
Town	49, 51
Joigny	79
Joinville	78
Ipres	134
Ipswich	24
IRELAND <i>Iffe and King.</i>	
52. <i>Provinces</i>	54
Iron-Gate	437
Irrlich <i>I.</i>	429
Istchia <i>Iffe and Town</i>	305
Iffodar	451
Ireland <i>Iffe</i>	381
Ifenach	216
Ifenburgh <i>County</i>	187
Ifernia	300
Iffe-Dieu	68
Iffe de Faifans	319
Du Levant	121
Iffe of France <i>Prov.</i>	80
Iffe of Man 45. <i>Of Shepy</i>	
17. <i>Of Thanet, ibid. Of</i>	
Wight	213
L'Iffe in Flanders	134
Islands of the Archipelago	
464. <i>Of the Argenn Sea</i>	
465. <i>Of the Engia Gulph.</i>	
466. <i>Of Greece 462. &amp;</i>	
467. <i>Of Lipari 305. Of</i>	
Sweden	396
Iine	496
Iolotro d'Albenga	257
Ilore <i>Bay</i>	374
Iffel <i>Fluv.</i>	128
Iffoudan	97
Iffria <i>Prov.</i>	267
I T A L Y	
247 & <i>sequ.</i>	
Ithancefter	23
Itzehoa	369
Ivanogord	396
Judenburgh	202
Judoigne	139
Ivelcheffer	ibid.
S. Ives	26
Jugh <i>Fluv.</i>	414, 426
Jugoria <i>Prov.</i>	426
Juliorski <i>Prov.</i>	426
Ivica <i>Iffe 347 Town</i>	ibid.
Juliers <i>Dutchy</i>	225
Jum-la	291
Jurea <i>Marquis.</i>	255
Town	ibid.
Jutes <i>Peop.</i>	372
Jutland <i>Prov. 372. North</i>	
ibid. <i>Soub.</i>	370

## K.

K Adet-Idris <i>Mouns</i>	43
Kaer-Lheion	41
Kaerwent	41
Kera <i>Rock</i>	465
Kahenhuolen	395
Kalifh <i>Palat. 402 Town</i>	ibid.
Kallenburg	375

Kama <i>Fluv.</i>	414, 426
Kameni Boyas <i>Moun.</i>	38
Kaminiec	411
Kanifcha	489
Karatu	432
Kargapol	425
Karnin	403
Karnren <i>Dutchy</i>	203
Karfia <i>Prov.</i>	204
Karyn <i>Dutchy</i>	203
Kaskerment	424, 432
Kedderminfter	31
Keil <i>Fort</i>	192
Kelnfey	34
Kempen	182
Kempen	195
Kencheffer	33
Kendal	37
Kenematland	153
Kennet <i>Fluv.</i>	12, 14
Kent <i>County</i>	16
Keplaurch. <i>irs</i>	381
Kerky <i>Town 432. Sprights</i>	ibid.
Kesteven	28
Keulen	181
Kexholm <i>Prov. 392. Town</i>	
393	
Keyfer-lautern	190
Keyferwaert	182
Kiburg <i>Bail. 231. Town</i>	ibid.
Kiderleri	482
Kidderminfter	306
Kiedani	400
Kiel	269
Kies	369
Kildare	55
Kilia Nova 442. <i>Vechia</i>	ibid.
Kilkenny	55
Killair <i>Castle</i>	51
Killain <i>Fluv.</i>	ibid.
Kimbolton	26
Kimi	392
Kimi-Lapmark <i>Prov.</i>	392
Kimolo <i>Iffe</i>	275
Kingfton upon Hull	45
Upon 1 hames	17
Kinkardin <i>County</i>	15
Kinros <i>County</i>	ibid.
Kinfale	55
Kiobenhaun	374
Kiow <i>Palat. 412, 423. City</i>	ibid.
Kirby-Kendal	37
Kirby-Thore	ibid.
Kilia nova	479
Vechia	224
Kloppenburgh	ibid.
Klundert	158
Knock-fergus <i>Bay.</i>	56
Knockenhaus	395
Kockzubi	480
Koden	210
Koelfeldt	424
Koge	375
Kolding	372
Komorra	438
Koniccpole	411
Koniggratz	268
Koningsberg	405, 435
Koningsbeck <i>County</i>	195
Koningsstein	184
Koping	388
Korfor	775
Kerzubi	480
Koskinpa	393
Kowno	408

Kranafaw	410
Krems <i>River and Town</i>	202
Krempach <i>Moun.</i>	390
Krempe <i>Town and River</i>	
269	
Kremfier	208
Krafician	402
Krzemience	412
Kudack	411
Kumow	401
Kureland	405
Kultrim	211
Kydwell	42

## L.

L Abiau	405
L Labour <i>Prov.</i>	110
Lack, or Bilhop's Lack	204
Ladoga <i>Lake 425. Town</i>	ib.
Lagay	84
Il Lago di Perugia	288
Lagos <i>Territ. 361. Town</i>	ib.
Laholm	390
Laland <i>Iffe</i>	376
Lambale	89
Lambeth	15
Lamego	256
Lancaster <i>County</i>	36
Lanciano	299
Lanciaia <i>Palat. &amp; Town</i>	403
Land of Voorn <i>Iffe</i>	157
Langaff	41
Landaw	192
Landen	139
Landerneau	50
Les Landes <i>Territ.</i>	110
Landrey	144
Lanfburg	211
Landshut	168
Land-kroow	389
Lanerick <i>County</i>	47
Laogamico	459
Langeland <i>Iffe</i>	376
Langoufier <i>Iffe</i>	121
Languedoc <i>Prov.</i>	112
Langres	79
Lanterach	191
Laon	86
LAPLAND <i>Muscovian 425</i>	
Norwegian 381 <i>Swedish</i>	
391	
Lareda	334
Lariffa	433
Latta	452
Laifar	111
Lachom <i>Spaw</i>	37
Latowicz	409
Lavagna	258
Laval	93
Lavanmynd	203
Lavaro <i>Prov.</i>	203
Lavour	113
Laubach <i>River and Town</i>	
204	
Lavello	297
Lauffenburg <i>County</i>	194
Laugingen	188
Launfion or Launcefton	8
Laura <i>Fluv.</i>	352
Lauragais <i>Prov.</i>	113
Laureac	ibid.
Lauanna <i>Town 232. Lake</i>	ibid.
Lauterac	191
Lawben	202
Lawenburg <i>Dutchy</i>	222
Town	

# The INDEX of Places

<p><i>Town</i> ibid                      Jay-well 9                      Leander's Tower 473                      League of the ten Jurisdic-                      tions 236-7                      Lebrixa 342                      Lecce 300                      Leck Fluv. 128                      Leclour 109                      Leeds 33                      Leersstrand 380                      Leighorn 279                      Legnago 272                      Lehal 394                      Leibana 318                      Leicester County 27 <i>Town</i>                      ibid.                      Leinster Prov. 54                      Leiria 357                      Leipnick 215                      Lemnan Lake 239                      Lemberg Palat. 410. <i>City</i>                      Lemgow 225                      Lemwick 372                      Lenining 191                      Leon King. 334 <i>City</i> 335                      Leonnois Territ. 90                      Leontari 460                      Leopoldstadt in Germany                      201 in Hungary 424                      Lepanto City and Gulph 456                      Lepori 425                      Lepina 455                      Lerida 324                      Lerins Isles 121                      Lerro Fluv. 352                      Lescar 111                      Lesien or Lesines 145                      Lessow Isle 373                      Letton 324                      Leuchtenberg 198                      Leverpoole 36                      Leutirick 135                      Leutiche 426                      Lewwarden 168                      Lenwe 139                      Lewemburg Lordsh. 212                      Lewenfein County 189                      Lewes 16                      Lexa 393                      Leyden 156                      Leyton 23                      L'han-vyllon 43                      Lherena 338                      Libeten 435                      Libourne 107                      Lichfield 31                      Lidkoping 390                      Lidh or Lida 388                      Liebau 215                      Liehtand Prov. 393                      Liege Bishp. 146. <i>City</i> 147                      Liepstadt 225                      Lielte 83                      Lignitz Dutch 209 <i>Town</i>                      ibid.                      Lillo 141                      Lima in Sweden 388                      Lima Fluv. 352                      Limburg Prov. &amp; City 146                      Limburg in Germany 183                      Limon Territ. 189                      Limen Marc 482                      Limerick 55                      Limoges 108                      Limolin Territ. ibid.                      Lincoln County 28 <i>City</i> ibid.</p>	<p>Lindaw 196                      Lingen 225                      Linkoping 390                      Linlithgow County and Town                      ibid. 51                      Lintz 201                      Liperean Isles 305                      Lipari Isle ibid.                      Lippa 436                      Lippa Territ. 225 <i>Town</i> ib.                      Lippsburg 225                      Lire or Liere 141                      LISBON 371                      Liltieux 69                      Liltmore 55                      L'Isle in Flanders 134                      In Marignies 121                      Litawiski 404                      Lithuania Dutchy 407                      Livadia Prov. 454. <i>Town</i>                      ibid. 407                      Liviner Valley 233                      Livonia 393                      Livonia Prov. 393. <i>Gr.</i>                      Llerena 338                      Loches 96                      Lodeve 115                      Lodi 261                      Logowi Territ. 423                      Logronno 334                      Lohm-Closter Bail. 371                      Loja 344                      Lombardy 253 <i>Gr.</i> 274                      Lombes 111                      LONDON 21                      Londonderry 55                      Long Megg and her Daugh-                      ters 38                      Longueville 69                      Lonigo 225                      Loo 164                      Loots 148                      Loppa Prov. 427. <i>Town</i> 428                      Lorca 346                      Loretto 289                      Lorraine Prov. 124. <i>&amp; seq.</i>                      Loudun 95                      Lough-boyle Lake 55                      Lough-Longas 51                      Lough-Regis 56                      Louvaine 139                      Louvestein Castle 158                      The Low-Countries 127                      &amp; sequ.                      Lowicz 403                      Lozic.e 409                      Lubek 221                      Luben on Spree Fluv. 215                      Lublin Palat. &amp; City 402                      Sr. Lucar de Barrameda 341                      Sr. Lucar le Mayor 342                      Lucca Repub. 275, 276 <i>City</i>                      ibid.                      Lucena 341                      Lucern Canton 232                      ibid. 232                      Lucina 341                      Lucern Canton 232                      ibid. 232                      Lucon 95                      Lucrin Lake 295                      Ludlow 32                      Lug. Fluv. 33                      Lugan Bail. 241                      Lugo 316                      Lula Town and River 388                      Lula-Lapmark 392                      Lunden in Holstein 369                      In Sweden 389</p>	<p>Lunenburg Dutchy and City                      ibid. 128, 132                      Lurc 102                      Lusatia Marquis. 214                      Lufignan 65                      Lufück or Lucko Palat. 411                      ibid.                      Luxburg 371                      Luxemburg 145                      Luyck 147                      Luzzara 164                      Lyme 10                      Lynne 25                      Lyonnois Prov. 103                      Lyons City 104                      Lys Fluv. 128, 132</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>M.</b></p> <p>Macedon Prov. 450                      Macerata 288                      Machecou 89                      MADRID 328, 329                      Maelftrand 328                      Maerfland Isle 162                      Maes or Mofe Fluv. 128                      Maelfland-Sluys 153                      Maeftricht 423                      Maefyck 148                      Magdeburg Dutchy                      City 381                      Maggero Isle 381                      Magiar 433                      Magnegalia 470                      Magny 85                      Maguer 342                      Mahon Poss. 347                      Maiden-Castle 10                      Maidenhead 14                      Maidston 17                      Maillezais 95                      Main-amber Stone 8                      Le Main Territ. 93                      Maine Fluv. 189                      Majorca Isle and City 347                      Sr. Margaret Isle 121                      Mala 393                      Maalaga 343                      Malagocz 401                      Maldon 23                      Malines Lordsh. 156. <i>Town</i>                      ibid. 130                      Malio-Cape 460                      Malmogen 389                      Malmshury 12                      Sr. Malo 89                      Malvaia 460                      Manamo 427                      Man Isle 45                      Nonchefer 36                      Manfredonia 300                      Mangut 481                      Manheim 190                      Manreia 325                      Mans 93                      Mansfeld County 216. <i>Town</i>                      ibid.                      Mansfield 29                      Mante 89                      Mantois Territ. ibid.                      Mantua' Dutchy 164. <i>City</i>                      ibid.                      Marathon 455                      Marbella 245                      La Marche Territ. 105                      Marchena 342                      Marcley-Hill 33</p>	<p>Mardycke Fort 131                      Mare della Lana 482                      Mariana 304                      Marieger 373                      Marienburg in Hainault 144                      ——— in Livonia 395                      ——— in Prussia 405                      Mariendal 180                      Sr. Marino Repub. 292                      Mouns and Town ibid.                      Marksburg 203                      Marlborough 12                      Marmora Sea 472                      Marpurg 185                      Marquill. of the H. Empire                      ibid. 138                      Marne Fluv. 77, 81                      Marolch. Fluv. 468                      Marfal 125                      Martalla 302                      Marianowita I. 426                      Marfailles 118                      Marfco Nuovo 297. <i>Vec-</i>                      chio <i>ibid.</i>                      Martigues I. 121                      Martinac 238                      Ma'con 100                      Malconnois Territ. ib.                      Masko 393                      Malovia 409                      Massa Cape 280                      Mafferan Princip. 255 <i>Town</i>                      ibid.                      Matagorda Fort 340                      Matapan Cape 460                      Maubeuge 144                      Sr. Maudit Fort 8                      Sr. Maur 84                      Sr. Maura Isle 462. <i>Town</i>                      ibid.                      Maurienne County 245                      Maus Thaurm 184                      Mazacia 245                      Mayence 183                      Mayence Town 93. <i>River</i>                      ibid.                      Mayntz 183                      Mazara Valley 302                      Town and River <i>ibid.</i>                      Mazieres 78                      Meath Prov. 54                      Meaux 79                      Mechlin 140                      Mechle:burg Dutchy                      Town 222                      ibid.                      Medelin 338                      Medelpadia Prov. 387                      Mendenblick 160                      Medina del Campo 336                      Sidonia 241                      Medina de Rio Seco 336                      Medway Fluv. 16                      Megara 455                      Megiez 442                      Merod 325                      Meiffen 215                      Melangar 380                      Meldrop 369                      Meleda Isle 267                      Melfi 298                      Mellingen 241                      Melton Mawbray 27                      Melun 84                      Memel 405                      Memingen 195                      Mende 116                      Mendip Hills 11                      Menene 134                      Mentz</p>
---	--	--	---

# in EUROPE.

131  
482  
304  
373  
1144  
395  
405  
189  
292  
ibid.  
203  
12  
472  
185  
pire  
178  
7, 81  
468  
125  
302  
416  
118  
Vee-  
ibid.  
121  
238  
100  
ib.  
393  
409  
280  
Town  
ibid.  
340  
460  
144  
8  
84  
Town  
ibid  
245  
184  
345  
183  
River  
ibid  
183  
302  
ibid.  
78  
54  
79  
140  
222  
ibid.  
328  
387  
160  
336  
241  
335  
16  
455  
442  
ibid.  
215  
380  
369  
267  
298  
241  
27  
84  
405  
195  
116  
11  
134  
Mentz

Mentz *Eled.* 189. *City* *ibid.*  
Meppen 234  
Meran 205  
Mergentheim 189  
Merida 337  
Mervonidshire 41  
Mers *County* 17  
Mersburg 215  
Mespamber 470  
Molina 302  
Metling 202  
Metz 125  
Meuden 189  
Mears *County* 226  
Meuse *Flav.* 77, 128  
Meyn 183  
Miazziel 4.8  
Michael *Novogorod* 430  
St. Michael 125  
Middlefaer *Sound* 276  
Middleburg 151  
Middlesex *County* 261  
Midnick 405  
Milan *Dut.* 258, 259 *City* 260  
Milmbach 422  
Milford *Green* 42  
Mihland 108  
Millo *Iste* 275, 464 *Town* *ibid.*  
Milhan 108  
Mindheim 195  
Minden *Princip.* 224. *Town* *ibid.*  
Minorea *Ile* 347  
Minski *Pal.* 408  
Miranda *de* Douro 355  
Mirande 109  
Mirandula 264  
Mirepoix 114  
Mirra 452  
Miria *Marqu.* 211  
Miller-head 56  
Mittau 406  
Modena 263  
Modon 458  
Mohatz 439  
Mold 44  
Moldadania 479  
Moldavia *Prov.* *ibid.*  
Mole *Fluv.* 15  
Molina M. 309  
Molise 299  
Molaga 425  
Molifetto 456  
Mon, or Monen *Iste* 376  
Monaco 257  
Mondogo *Fluv.* 352  
Mondonedo 316  
Mondovi 254  
Monfort or Namam 355  
Monforte 360  
Mongatz 437  
Monmouth 41  
Monopoli 300  
Monouque 120  
Mons 144  
Montreuil 75  
Montargis 55, 97  
Montauban 107  
Mont-bellard 102  
Montbellart *County* 193  
Montbrion 104  
Mont-Caffal 135  
Mont de Marfan 109  
Mont didier 74  
Mont Hulin 76  
Monte l'Amaury 85

Monte-Marano 295  
Monte-Mor o Velho 356  
Monte-o Novo 360  
Monte-Pulciano 280  
Monte-santo *Mounts* 451  
Monte Verde 297  
Montelmar 124  
Montelmar 17  
Monteclair 302  
Montereau *haut-Yonne* 80  
Monterrar *Dutchy* 258  
Montfort in France 89. *In* Tyrol 205. *In* Utrecht 163  
Montfort l'Amaury 85  
Montgomery *County* 43  
*ibid.* *Town* *ibid.*  
Mont-leux 242  
Mont-jure 102  
Montluel 101  
Montmartre 84  
Montmedy 145  
Montmelian 244  
Montmeliar 124  
Montmorency 84  
Montoire 94  
Montpelier 115  
Montroyal 183  
Mont St. Michael 71  
Mont-vogelle 58  
Morzaio 354  
Morat in France 105. *Bail.* *in* Switz. 241. *Town* *ibid.*  
Moravia *Marqu.* 207  
Moravia *Fluv.* *ibid.*  
Morbegno 231  
Mordua- Tartars *Peop.* 426  
Morea *Feminif.* 457  
Moresby 38  
Mortlachia *Prov.* 445  
Mortlaix 89  
Mortaigne 93  
Mortain 71  
Mortara 262  
Mortimer's *Isle* 29  
Morviedro *River and Town* 327  
MOSCOW 421  
Mosca *Dutchy* 420  
Moffelle *Fluv.* 125, 141, 171  
Moffeniga 459  
Moska *Fluv.* 414  
Motril 345  
Moulins 105  
Mount *sinous* *Country* 160  
Mount-Cassel 135  
Moura 360  
Mouremansky-Leporic *Prov.* 425  
Moultriers 245  
Musciflav *Palat.* 408  
Mula 346  
Muldaw *Fluv.* 207  
Mulhausen in Germany 193  
Muhlheim 239  
Munich 182  
Munick 197  
Munickendam 159  
Munster *Prov.* in Ireland 54  
Munster in Westphalia 223  
Munster-Meynfeld 183  
Munsterberg *Dutchy* 209  
Murcia *Kingd.* 345. *City* *ibid.*  
Murza 355  
MUSCOVY 415 & *Seq.* *Dutchy* 420  
Mycone *I.* 265  
Myedzyzecz 410

N.

Narden 159  
Nagayan Tartars *Peop.* 430  
Nagera 334  
Nagornoj *Territ.* 423  
Nairn *County* 48  
Nakel *Town & River* 402  
Namam 355  
Nampur *Prov. & Town* 145  
Nancy 125  
Nantes 83  
Nantwich 32  
NAPLES *Kingd.* 292  
& *Seq.* *City & Gulf* 293  
Napoli di Malvaia 460  
Di Romania 461  
Narbonne 114  
Narenza, *ta* 457  
Narew 409  
Narni 287  
Narva *German.* 394. *Riv.* *ibid.* *Russian* 269  
Nassau *Princip.* 186. *Town* *ibid.*  
Nata 358  
Navarino 459  
Navarre *Kingd.* *Lower* 110  
*Upper* 319  
Naumburg 215  
Naxenboj 424  
Naze *Cape* 378, 380  
Nazum 429  
Nebbio 304  
Neckar *Fluv.* 189, 493  
Nedh 19  
The Needles 13  
Negropont *Iste* 455. *Town* *ibid.*  
Nemours 85  
Nepi 286  
Nericia *Prov.* 386  
Nermoutier 98  
Nesse 74  
Nethved 375  
Netherby 38  
THE NETHERLANDS 127  
& *Seq.* *United* 149  
Neuburg *Dutchy and Town* 198  
Nevers 97  
Neuchatel *County and Town* 238. *Lake* *ibid.*  
*In* Lorraine 125  
*In* the Netherlands 145  
Neuian-koy 429  
Neufelos 304  
Neufs 182  
Newburg 158  
Newbury 14  
Newcastle upon *Tine* 38  
Newenden 17  
Newhaufel *Gov.* 434. *City* *ibid.*  
Newmarck 198, 443  
Newmarket 24  
Newport in Flanders 136  
*In* Holland 158  
Newfidel-see *Lake* 432  
Newfol 435  
Newftadt 202  
Newton-kime 34  
Newark 434  
Neytra *Town & River* 29  
Nice *County* 246. *City* *ib.*

S. Nicholas in Lorraine 125  
*In* Russia 325 *By* *ibid.*  
Nickfia *Iste & Town* 405  
Nienopolis 475, 471  
Nienorr 269  
Niemen *Fluv.* 399  
Nieneraw 41  
Nienhaus 395  
Niederor Dniپر *Fluv.* 398  
Niellor 391  
Nieltter *Fluv.* 393  
Nieuamster 269  
Nigeholi 470  
Nikoping 373  
Nimeguen 165  
Nimes 115  
Ninove 137  
Nions 123  
Nimovogorod *Prov.* 421  
*Town* *ibid.*  
Nissa *River* 459. *Town* *ib.*  
Nivelle 128  
Nivernois *Prov.* 97  
Nocera in Umbria 285  
*In* Naples: 297  
Nogent-le-Rotrou 93  
Noir-Monfrier *Iste* 58  
Nola 295  
Noli 257  
Nona 27.  
Nordabingia 268  
Norden 371  
Norden 221  
Nordlingen 194  
Norfolk *County* 24  
Norikoping 390  
Normandy *Prov.* 63  
Nortrandt *Iste* 371  
Nort-gow *Prov.* 157  
Northampton *County* 26  
*Town* *ibid.*  
Northumberland *County* 38  
NORWAY 378, & *Seq.*  
Norwich *City* 24  
Notteburg 396  
Nottingham *County* 29  
*Town* *ibid.*  
Noto *Valley* 303. *Town* *ibid.*  
Novara 261  
NOVA ZEMBLA 427  
Novograd 436  
Novogrodeck Weleki *Prov.* 424  
Novogrodeck *Palat.* 403  
*Town* *ibid.*  
Novogrodeck Sewer-ski 420  
Novoguiria 401  
Noyon 87  
Nuberg 376  
Nuremberg 183  
Nulco 297  
Nuys 132  
Nybe 373  
Nyburg 376  
Nykerki 393  
Nykoping in Denmark 373  
*In* Sweden 392  
Nylandia *Prov.* 392  
Nylot 393

O.

O Bada *Prov.* 427  
Ober Laubz *h* 204  
Ober Baden 241  
Oberwefel 183  
Obflow



# in EUROPE.

263  
ibid.  
337  
454  
215  
Lily  
ibid.  
9  
yib.  
370  
205  
411  
428  
94  
ibid.  
85  
90  
267  
409  
401  
402  
422  
409  
291  
i St.  
Ro-  
271  
464  
297  
102  
72  
Tomb  
ibid.  
212  
404  
115  
126  
69  
101  
59  
34  
75  
432  
70  
85  
71  
116  
76  
79  
354  
432  
89  
305  
29  
ians  
equ.  
134  
464  
347  
341  
359  
360  
10  
94  
354  
13  
equ.  
402  
ibid.  
396  
yib.  
318  
ib.  
206  
207  
278  
87  
brig

Presburg 32  
Presburg 434  
Prestoe 375  
Prestun 36  
Preveza 452  
Propuntis 472  
Proflowitz 470  
Provence 117  
Provins 80  
Pruck an den mur 302  
PRUSSIA 463  
Przecop 431  
Przecop-Tartary ibid.  
Przemillaw 410  
Piloriti Mount. 434  
Puggantz 435  
Puntal Fort 340  
Purbeck Isle 10  
Purmer Terit. 159  
Purmerent ibid.  
Puñe Ozuro 426  
Putcoli -95  
Puy en Velay 116  
Puyceda 325  
Puzzoli 295  
Pyrenean Mount. 111, 308

## Q.

**Q**leidlingsburg Territ. 211. Town 219  
Quincy 144  
Quercy Prov. 107  
Quimper-Corentin 90  
Quimperlay ibid.  
Quintin in Bretagne 89  
S. Quintin in Picardy 74

## R.

**R**aab River 432  
Radnor County. 40c. Town 438  
ibid. Old Radnor 40c.  
Radom 401  
Ragufa Republ. 467. City  
Rakelsburg 203  
Ramellies 139  
Rammekins 361  
Rams-head Promont. 56  
Randers 372  
Randrew 51  
Rapallo Town and Gulf 258  
Raperfwit 241  
Rapolla 298  
Rabalburg 393  
Raffantz 403  
Ratibor Dutchy and Town 209  
Ratishon Bishp. 198  
Ratzburg 222  
Rava Palat. 402. Town and River 290  
Ravenna 290  
Ravensburg 227  
Ravensputz 195  
Ravensfein 143  
Ravefein 227  
Raumo 393  
Rawdikes 27  
Reading 14  
Reate 288  
Rehnick 478  
Recanati 289

Recklenhausen 182  
Recover'd Country 76  
Reculver 17  
Redborn -21  
Red-Ruffia 410  
Rees 226  
Regensburg in Germany 198  
Regio Dutchy and Town in Naples 263  
Reineck County 189. Town 290  
Reinftein County 219. Castle 184  
ibid. 184  
Reipolskirk 191  
Remiremont 125  
S. Remo 257  
Renois 10  
Remorentin 92  
Renfrew County 47  
Rennes 88  
Rensburg 389  
Reichow Dutchy 420. Town ibid.  
Reffundt 388  
Retelais Territ. 78  
Retling 194  
Retz Dutchy 89  
Revel 394  
Reux 145  
Rezan Dutchy 422. Town ibid.  
Rhe I. 97  
Rhegio in Calabria 298  
Rheims 78  
Rheinfelden 106  
Rhenen 163  
Rhetel 78  
Rhine Fluss 1:8, 171  
Circle in Germ 179, 189  
Rhineburg 182  
Rhinfeld 186  
Rhinfelden 196  
Rhingravefein 191  
Rhintal Prov. 240  
Rhotetz 108  
Ribadavia 317  
Ribagorza County 323  
Richelieu 95  
Richmund in Surey In Yorkshire 15  
Rieux 114  
Riez 117  
Riga Town 395. Gulph ibid.  
Rimini 291  
Ringen 395  
Ringkoping 372  
Rintede 375  
Ringwood 13  
Riom 105  
Ripen Dioc. 372  
Rippon 34  
St. Riquier 75  
Roan 68  
Roanne 104  
Roche en Ardenne 145  
Rochefort 95  
Rocheffoucant 96  
Rochele 95  
Rechefer 16  
Rock of Libon 351  
Rocroy 78  
Rodenburg 185  
Rodes 108  
Rodolphsworth 204  
Roesles 145  
Roersmond 166  
Rogozia 402

## S.

**S**abina Prov. 287  
Saccania Prov. 458  
Sachingeri 481  
Sadao Fluss. 352  
Saerredam 159  
Sagan Dutchy 209. Town ib. 109  
Santes 109  
Saintonge Prov. ibid.  
Saitina 454  
Salamanca 335  
Salankament 444  
Salerno Town and Bay 497  
Salins 102  
Salisbury 12  
Salland Territ. 166

Salient 325  
Salo 273  
Sallowitzowda 426  
Salon de Crau 118  
Salonichi 450  
Salrah 8  
Saltzberg 379  
Saltzberg in Germany 199.  
In Traniliv. 441  
Saluces Marquis. 256  
Saluzzo ibid.  
Samandrachi Isle 466  
Samara 430  
Samogitia Prov. 406  
Samoicida Prov. 427  
Samioe Isle 376  
Sancedz 401  
Sandwich 17  
San Remo 257  
San Severino 289  
Santa 255  
Santa Fe 344  
Santander 334  
Santaren 358  
Santen 226  
Santee Terr. 74  
Santia 255  
Sant Illana 317  
Santorini I. 464  
Sapienza Isle 464. Sea ib. 302  
Saracoa 302  
Saragoffa 321  
Sarazana 258  
Sarburg 183  
Sardam 159  
Sardinia Isle 303  
Sar-Louis 125  
Sargan County 240  
Sarat 109  
Sarno 297  
Saram 12  
Sas van Gandt 136  
Saffari 303  
Saxe Fluss. 432  
Saverne 192  
Savillano 254  
Saxum 94  
Savolaia Prov. 392  
Savona 251  
SAVOY 242, & sequ. 214  
Sax-Altemburg 214  
Sax-Hall Dutchy ibid.  
Sax-Lawenburg 222  
Sax-Mersburg 214  
Sax-Naumburg ibid.  
Saxenahagen 225  
Saxon Heptarchy 5  
Electorate 217  
Saxons Peop. 213  
Saxony Circle 213, & sequ. Lower 217. Upper 214  
Scagen Town & Cape 373  
Scoger-Riff 372  
Scala 297  
SCANDANAVIA 363  
Sardona 467  
Scamberg Castle 225  
County ibid.  
Schaffhausen Canton 235  
Town ibid.  
Schedlowitz 401  
Scheid Fluss. 128  
Schellenberg Castle 199  
Schelling Isle 160  
Schennitz 435  
Schenckensance 165  
Schening 390  
Schermer Territ. 159  
Schesburg



# in EUROPE.

<p>Ter-Vere 161 Tergowickh 478 Terni 288 Ternova 470 Terrouanne 130 Tetracina 285 Terra-Firma Prov. 762 Terfaick 420 Terskoy Leporic 425 Tetul 430 Tewel 322 Tewksbury 18 Texel Ifle 160 Teyffe Fluv. 432 Thames Fluv. 2, 14, 18 Thancr Ifle 17 Thebes 454 Theonville 145 Thera Ifle 465 Theflonica 450 Theffaly Prov. 452 Thetford 24, 25 Thiers 105 Thiva 456 Thonaw Fluv. 171, 432 Thonawert 199 Thorn 405 Thorney 22 Thorda 443 Thouloufe 112 Thrace Prov. 471 Thuringen Landgrave 214 Tibilcus Fluv. 432 Tiel 165 Tieler-Waert Territ. 165 Tienen 139 Tierache Dutchy 73 Tilbury Caverns 23 Tellen 435 Tillicet 224 Tilmont 139 Timercis 93 Tine Ifle 465 Tingoesia Prov. 428 Tinnmouth 39 Tinna 468 Tiverton 9 Toboolsk 429 Tockay 437 Toderfillas 336 Todi 288 Toledo Kingd. &amp; City 329 Tolen Ifle and Town 161 Tolentino 289 Tolofa 319 Tolsburg 394 Tomar 358 Tomi 470 Tomskoy 147 Tongres 429 Tonnerre 79 Tonningen 371 Tonnon 244 Tonsberg 379 Toom 428 Topesham 9 Topetargket. 481 Torbay 9 Torcello 270 Torceffer 27 Tordellillas 336 Torgaw 215 Torigny 70 Torne 388 Torne-Lapmark Prov. 392 Tornus 100 Di Toro Ifle 336 Torresnovas 358</p>	<p>Torfilla 388 Tortona 261 Tortofa 324 Tortocanella 286 Totentfe 9 Toul in France 126. In Ruffia 422 Toulon fur Arroux 100 En Provence 119 Touloufe 112 Tournay 134 Tours 96 Tra los Montes Prov. 354 Trajanople 471 Trani 300 Tranfchin County 434 Town ibid. Valenza de Minho 354 St. Valeri 69 Valkenberg 146 Valladolid 333 Vallaia 238 Valagnes 71 Valuis Dutchy 86 La Valona 452 Valteline Prov. 226 Vannes 91 Yarna 224 Valloze 479 Vaudemont 125 Vaudois Valley 256 Peop. ibid. Vaugre 125 Vauge Mount. 125 Terr. ibid. Ubeda 341 Uberlingen 204 St. Ubes 300 Uldino 268 Vecht 224 Vegia, lia, Ifle 224 Vehly 80 St. Veit 119 Velay 116 Veletri 286 Velez-Malaga 345 Velilla 322 Veluwe Territ. 164 Venafro 296 Venafin County 120 Vence 129 Vendome 94 Vendomois Territ. ibid. Vendofme 94 VENICE Republ. 265, &amp; fequ. City 268 Venloo 166 Vera 345 Verceille Lordfb. 355. Town ibid. Verden Princip. 220 Verdun in Burgandy 99 in Gafcoigne 109. In Lorraine 126 Vergateria 426 Vermandois 78 Vernon 72 Verona 272 Veronecz 422 Verfaillies 83 Verua 255 Vervins 73 Vefoul 101 Vefprin 408 Vexin Francois 85 Normand. 68 Uglitz 421 Viana 320, 360 Viana de Foz de Lima 354 Vianden 145</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">U.</p> <p>V Abres 108 Vachines Peop. 423 Vaifon 120 Val de Terra 323 Valadolid 333 Valage County 78 Valais County 238 Valence 124 Valenca Prov. 326 City ib. Valencien 144 Valencourc 146 Valentino Dutchy 124 Valenza de Minho 354 St. Valeri 69 Valkenberg 146 Valladolid 333 Vallaia 238 Valagnes 71 Valuis Dutchy 86 La Valona 452 Valteline Prov. 226 Vannes 91 Yarna 224 Valloze 479 Vaudemont 125 Vaudois Valley 256 Peop. ibid. Vaugre 125 Vauge Mount. 125 Terr. ibid. Ubeda 341 Uberlingen 204 St. Ubes 300 Uldino 268 Vecht 224 Vegia, lia, Ifle 224 Vehly 80 St. Veit 119 Velay 116 Veletri 286 Velez-Malaga 345 Velilla 322 Veluwe Territ. 164 Venafro 296 Venafin County 120 Vence 129 Vendome 94 Vendomois Territ. ibid. Vendofme 94 VENICE Republ. 265, &amp; fequ. City 268 Venloo 166 Vera 345 Verceille Lordfb. 355. Town ibid. Verden Princip. 220 Verdun in Burgandy 99 in Gafcoigne 109. In Lorraine 126 Vergateria 426 Vermandois 78 Vernon 72 Verona 272 Veronecz 422 Verfaillies 83 Verua 255 Vervins 73 Vefoul 101 Vefprin 408 Vexin Francois 85 Normand. 68 Uglitz 421 Viana 320, 360 Viana de Foz de Lima 354 Vianden 145</p> <p>Vienne 153 Vicentina Prov. 272 Vicenza ibid. Vicq. 325 Viddin 456 VIENNA 200 Vienne 122 Vienneis Territ. 122 St. Vier am Flaum 204 Vigo 317 Villa de Conde 354 Real 355 Mor. ibid. Franca 358 Vizofa 359 Villach 203 Ville-Franche en Beaujois 354 104. De Conflent 114. En Guienne 108. In Savoy 245 Ville Neuve St. George 84 Viina 407 Vilvorden 334 St. Vincent de laBriquera 434 Vintimiglia 257 The Vipeleys 35 Vire 70 Virovitz 444 Vileo 356 Viflula Fluv. 398 St. Vit 145 Viterbo 286 Victoria 319 Vitrey 88 Vitry-le-Francois 78 Vivaraia Territ. 116 Vivagano 262 Viviers 116 Ukrain Prov. Poliffi 411 Kuttian 423 Ula 393. Lake 383, 392 Ulaborg 393 Ulaband Ifle 160 Ulyffingen 161 Ulm 195 Ulfter Prov. 54 Ulczen 219 Uma Town and River 388 Uma-Lapmark Prov. 392 Underwald Canton 233 Ungwar 437 Unna Kingd. 227 Urtigland Territ. 214 Valaterra 279 Volhnia Prov. 411 Vollenhoven Territ. 167 ibid. Volo or Pagofa 434 Vouga Fluv. 352 Uplandia Prov. 386 Uppingham 28 Uplal 357 Uraniburg Castle 377 Urbino Dutchy 290 ibid. Urgel Town and Plain 325 Uri Canton 232 Ufcokes Peop. 445 Ufcopia 469 Ufcodem Ifle 213. Town ib. Ufhant Ifle 90 Ufnach Bail. 240 Utka 429 Utrecht Prov. 162. City 163 Vuerne 135 Uxbridge 22 Uzes 116</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Waag</p>
--	--	---



A N

# INTRODUCTION

To the Study of

# GEOGRAPHY.

**T**HE Word *GEOGRAPHY*, which is a Composition of the Two Greek Words  $\Gamma\eta$  and  $\Gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\eta$ , the former signifying *Terra* the Earth, and the latter *Scriptura* or *Scriptio* a Writing, Implies a Description of the Earth; in which large Sense I think the internal and constituent as well as the External Parts are included, and therefore it may not be improper to say, that *GEOGRAPHY* Consists of these Two Parts, *Viz.*

- I. A N account of the Elements or Constituent Parts, Namely Earth, Water, Fire and Air.
- II. A VIEW of the Surface of the Land and Sea, or Terraqueous Globe.

THE Latter of these, which is the Whole in the Common Books of *GEOGRAPHY*, Consists of these Parts.

I. CHOROGRAPHY. 2. TOPOGRAPHY. And 3. HYDROGRAPHY.

1. CHOROGRAPHY, (from  $\chi\omicron\rho\omicron\varsigma$  *Regio*) is the Description of the respective Divisions or large Parts of the Earth, which bear the general Name of Countreys or Regions; And this may be consider'd four-fold. 1. *Geometrically*, as it relates to the Extent and Boundaries of Countries; to which ought to be added the Subdivisions into Provinces or Shires. 2. *Naturally*, wherein the Situation (with respect to the Heavens) the Climate, Soil and Products, ought to be declar'd. 3. *Politically*, wherein the Government and History is to be consider'd. And 4. *Humanely*, with relation to the Inhabitants of them, their Religion, Manners, Customs, &c.

2. TOPOGRAPHY, (from  $\tau\omicron\pi\omicron\varsigma$  *Locus*) is the Description of Cities and Towns, wherein the Situation, Magnitude, Government, Trade, Opulency, Publick Structures, together with the various Changes, Improvements or Decrements they have at several times undergon, ought to be told.

3. HYDROGRAPHY, (from  $\upsilon\delta\omega\varsigma$  *Aqua*) is the Description of *Rivers* and *Seas*; wherein the Rise and Course of *Rivers* with all the peculiarities belonging to them, such as Rapidity, Cataracts, Overflowings and the like ought to be declared. The Extent of *Seas*; The Islands seated in them; The Shoars they Wash; The Havens, Bays, Capes, Rocks; As also, the Depths and Shoals. But this being a Work as large almost as the Description of the Earth, it is usually perform'd separate for the Use of Navigators.

THESE are the Parts of *GEOGRAPHY* as generally understood; and these are the Heads which we have all along Treated on in this Volume, and have been as particular in, as we judg'd necessary for the Reader's Information and Delight, or as we could with assurance of Truth.

(B)

THE

ght 13  
150  
55  
by ibid.  
or 34  
1868  
33  
134  
137  
232  
69

442  
432  
192  
458  
444  
429  
166

325  
410  
City ib.  
own ib.  
310  
460  
437  
401  
411  
465

ir. 160  
441  
185  
209  
453

enmark  
374  
ibid.  
427  
455  
216  
428

352  
358  
465  
162  
Lake  
ibid.

453  
208  
479

own ib.  
182  
own ib.  
City ib.  
own 16

160  
191  
it id.  
215  
167  
439  
159  
411

RO.

# INTRODUCTION

THE other Part of GEOGRAPHY we mentioned, namely that which relates to the Internal Constituent Parts of the Terraqueous Globe, their Natures and Effects, is reckon'd to be more properly the business of the Natural Philosopher, and is therefore omitted by Geographers, or at least not compleatly handled. But since that part of Natural Philosophy is in reality necessary to one that desires a full Knowledge of the Earth, We have taken the Liberty to enlarge upon that Subject.

THERE is yet another Science which is necessary to a Geographical Student, for without a competent knowledge thereof he cannot have a full Idea of our Sub-lunary World; I mean COSMOGRAPHY, or the Description of the whole Universe, which acquaints us with the other parts of the World, and shews us the Situation of Our Earth with respect to the Celestial Bodies, and the Distance, Magnitude, and Motion of those Bodies.

And Lastly, THE DOCTRINE of the SPHERE, that is, the Technical or Artificial Part of COSMOGRAPHY, wherein the World is divided by Circles, for the better understanding the Motions of the Heavenly Bodies; and the Seasons, and Climates in the Several Parts of the Earth; must be Learnt before you enter upon the Study of GEOGRAPHY.

To Render therefore our Work Compleat; We shall, by way of Introduction, give our Reader,

I. A GENERAL View of COSMOGRAPHY, wherein the Two Hypotheses of Ptolemy and Copernicus are explain'd, and the MAGNITUDE, DISTANCE and REVOLUTIONS of the PLANETS declared.

II. THE SPHERE describ'd, in a plain and easy manner.

III. THE Inhabitants of the Earth consider'd, with respect to ZONES; CLIMATES, SHADOWS, &c.

IV. THE Figure, Motion and Magnitude of the EARTH.

V. AN Explication of Terms of ART used in GEOGRAPHY. Together with short and necessary INSTRUCTIONS to Beginners for the Understanding of Maps.

To this, which may properly be called an INTRODUCTION to GEOGRAPHY, We shall Subjoyn, Two Books of Natural Philosophy, Viz.

BOOK I. Of the EARTH and SEA.

BOOK II. Of the AIR and METEORS.

THE Former in Eight Chapters, under these Heads.

1. OF the Earth consider'd in its self.
2. OF Subterraneous Things in general; and First of Sulphur and Bitumen.
3. OF Fire in general, and more especially of Subterraneous Fires, and Earth-quakes occasion'd by them.
4. OF Metals.
5. OF such Fossils as are Calcin'd by the Heat of Fire.
6. OF the Loadstone and its Properties.
7. OF Fountains and Rivers; And therein of the Origine of Fountains.
8. OF the Sea.

AND the Latter in Five Chapters.

1. OF the Air.
2. OF Meteors in general, and of Vapours proceeding from Water, as Mists, Clouds, Dew, Rain Snow and Hail.
3. OF the Rainbow, the Halo or Lunar Iris, Mock-Suns, &c.
4. OF Fiery Exhalations, Thunder, Lightning, &c.
5. OF Wind; And therein of the Monsoons or Trade-Winds.

CHAP.

THE  
the fin  
Bounds,  
almost  
it endeav  
ble Natu  
rent God  
of the W  
and ther  
adorable  
we can o  
our Min  
But alt  
we may  
therefore  
that are u  
Nature h  
By the  
a Motion  
Sun and  
tion fo m  
dring Sta  
cients we  
tration of  
tion of G  
a vast De  
are so man  
we Inhab  
bably to  
Light tha  
bility is  
That the  
knowledg  
us Light  
Signs of  
can reflect  
It is appa  
from the  
first App  
at that ti  
and espec  
Earth in  
Moon of  
true Con  
From  
Philosop  
cluded t  
even fon  
table W

\* Note,  
Incl'd to a  
Planetary  
proper to  
having let

† Note,  
the Fire c  
and Aris  
through let

## C H A P. I.

## Of the UNIVERSE.

THE Universe or Whole World is of indefinite Extent, that is, it is so vast and immense that the finite Mind of Man cannot reach its outmost Bounds, but is lost in the Contemplation of it; even almost in the same manner as it is overwhelm'd, when it endeavours to grasp the infinite and incomprehensible Nature of the Deity. Nothing but an Omnipotent God could form so perfect a Structure as that Part of the World, which we with our bodily Eyes behold; and therefore much more must the same God be the adorable Author of that far greater part of it, which we can only perceive and understand with the Eyes of our Minds.

But altho' we are not able to Comprehend the Whole, we may be well acquainted with some Parts of it; and therefore the Vortex of our Sun, and the Great Orbs that are under his Influence, the Wisdom of Humane Nature has obtain'd some tolerable Knowledge of.

By the Naked Eye it was observ'd that the Stars had a Motion; that Five of them particularly, besides the Sun and Moon, were discover'd to change their Situation so much as to obtain the name of Planets or Wandering Stars. This Knowledge alone was what the Ancients were contented with; but the ingenious Penetration of more Modern Astronomers, and the Invention of Glasses and Instruments that help the Sight to a vast Degree, have discover'd that those Five Planets are so many Orbs, and that even the Earth on which we Inhabit is like them a Globe also, and most probably to them appears a Star too, by Reflecting the Light that the Sun Darts upon us, which in all probability is the only Light that we Receive from them. That the Moon is an Opaque, or dark Body, is now acknowledg'd by every Body, and yet we see she affords us Light at certain times; that is, when she is in those Signs of the Zodiac that are in our Hemisphere, and can reflect to us the Light that the Sun casts upon her. It is apparent that she has no Light of her own, both from the deficient Light she affords at the time of her first Appearance, which we call New Moon, even tho' at that time her whole Body be above our Horizon; and especially during the time of an Eclipse, when the Earth interposing between the Sun and it, Robs the Moon of her borrow'd Light, and shews her in her true Condition.

From this Knowledge of the Moon, some curious Philosophers have by Observation and Reasoning, concluded that the Planets are also Opaque Bodies; and even some adventur'd so far as to affirm they are Habitable Worlds, as this Earth of our's is. But that No-

tion we shall leave to others to discuss, and proceed to the General Doctrine of Cosmography, or the Description of the World.

The whole Space of the Universe is fill'd with *Ether*, or a purer Air, wherein all the Planets, and even our Earth, continually float in a Regular Course. That the Earth is a Globe, and hangs (if we may so term it) in the Air, is what is now granted by all Philosophers; and tho' at first sight this may seem a strange Doctrine, yet it is not inconsistent with Humane Reason, if we consider, that mighty Castles (for no less are the great Ships built now-a-days) float upon the Water, and great and ponderous Birds fly in the Air; and that the Almighty may as well have made *Ether* strong enough to support this great Globe, and yet flexible enough to let it move in, is not at all more difficult to conceive. 'Tis true, the Ancients had no Idea of this, they believ'd the Earth to be a flat Plain, and at most a Cone or rising Mountain; and so incredible did the Doctrine of the Globular Form of it appear to our Ancestors, that in the Year 612, *Pigilius Bishop of Strasburg* was excommunicated by *Pope Zachary* for asserting it. 'Tis strange that the Ancient Philosophers, whose studious Enquiries penetrated so far into all manner of Science, should content themselves with so imperfect a Knowledge in this. But tho' they were ignorant of it, we are well acquainted with it. The Discovery of *America*, and the same Ship sailing continually Westward till the Return to the Place she set out from, is an Experimental Demonstration that the Earth and Sea is a Globe.

The Ancients form'd an Idea of the Heavenly Bodies suitable to their Knowledge of the Earth; and accordingly as they fancied that a Flat Plain, so they suppos'd the Heavens like a Canopy spread over it, wherein the Planets fix'd in their Spheres, like a Nail in a Wheel, made a continual Circuit one above another; the Sun, according to them, being one of those Planets. Thus the System of the Universe, form'd by *Claudius Ptolemaeus*, a most celebrated Astronomer and Geographer, shews us the Earth at the bottom; next above her the Moon; then the Planet *Mercury*; next *Venus*; above her the Sun; next above him *Mars*, then *Jupiter*; beyond him *Saturn*, above whom the Firmament of the Fixt Stars, over which they placed two *Crystalline Spheres*; and lastly, the *Primum Mobile*, which they suppos'd to be the First Heaven that gave Motion to all the Spheres. For the better Illustration, we have here exhibited a Draught of it.

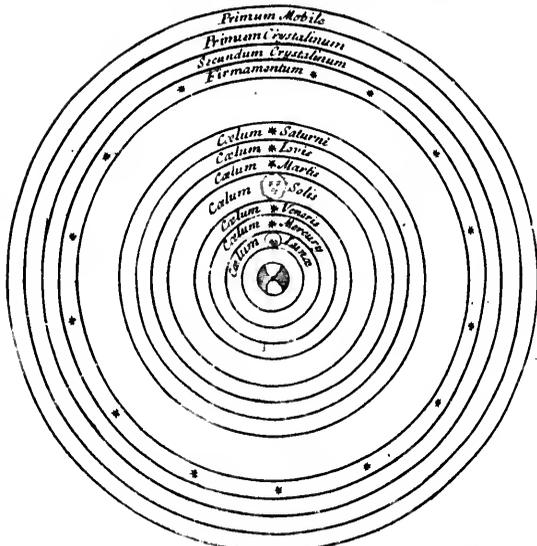
This

\* Note.] It must be advertid that tho' this be the *Cartesian* Doctrine, it is not entirely concurr'd in, or indeed it must be acknowledg'd it is oppos'd by the very great Philosopher and Mathematician *Mr. Newton*; who supposes an Universal Gravity, whereby the Planetary Orbs are sustain'd, and an almost Vacuum wherein they move. But this Treatise being design'd for Learners, it would be improper to enter so large a Field as that Great Man's Arguments would lead us into; and for the present shall trusty our selves with leaving let the young Reader know, that he must hereafter consult that Gentleman and *Mr. Whiston*, if he desires full Information.

† Note.] This Expression may probably be excepted against by the Learned, in regard that *Pythagoras* is said to have taught, That the Fire or Sun was fix'd in the Center, and the Earth like a Star suspended in its Sphere, made a Revolution round it: That *Plato* and *Aristotle* have some Expressions that way; and that *Aristarchus* form'd an Hypothesis upon the same Doctrine. Yet we may justly enough say, the Ancients were of a contrary Opinion, since 'tis well known the general Belief was so.

# INTRODUCTION

## SYSTEMA PTOLOMÆI



This System was generally believ'd till the Discovery of *America* disprov'd one Part of it, and the Consideration of the Rapid Motion of the Sun, and the other Planets, and the much greater Rapidity of the Motion of the Fix'd Stars, put *Nic. Copernicus*, a famous *German* Mathematician, about 200 Years ago, upon Forming a New System, which might be more consistent with Reason.

*Coperni-*  
*cus Sy-*  
*stem.*

The *Copernican* System therefore is thus. The Sun being found to be a Body, at least 300 times bigger than our Earth, it seem'd preposterous that so mighty a Body of Fire should whirl round in large a Circle as his Sphere in the *Ptolemaean* System is, in so short a time as 24 Hours: 'Twas therefore more reasonable to believe the Earth seated in the Sphere that *Ptolemy* had plac'd the Sun in, and that the Sun is plac'd in the Center; for by that means, if the Earth but turn round upon its own Axis in 24 Hours, every Side of it is turn'd to the Sun, and consequently a Day and a Night is afforded to all its Inhabitants, without putting the Sun, or even the Earth, to the necessity of making so vast a Journey as the Circle of its Sphere amounts to. And then he allow'd the Earth a Year in his Circuit round the Sun. This therefore was his Hypothesis, viz. That the Sun is seated in the Center, and has no other Motion than turning round upon its own Axis, which it performs in 27½ Days. The Sun is surrounded with a vast Space of Æther, of many Millions of Miles extent, which is call'd its Vortex, which Æther is carried round with the Sun; and because the Planets float in it, they also are carried in a continual Circuit from West to East round the Sun in certain Periodical times, according to their Vicinity or Distance from the Sun. The Earth is one of these Planets, and has another attending her, viz. the Moon; for that Planet belongs

*70*  
*Moons.*

to Us only, being in continual Circuit round this Earth, and with It carried on in the Annual Circuit that the Earth makes round the Sun: The Use of it being to Reflect the Sun-Beams to us at such times as He is gon from us. The like Concomitants have some of the other Planets, viz. *Jupiter* four, and *Saturn* five, we suppose for the same reason; and in regard that those Planets are so much more distant from the Sun than we are, they have consequently occasion for more Moons than we have. 'Tis certain by Ocular Demonstration, that there are four little Planets, which we call *Satellites*, that are in continual Circuit round about *Jupiter*; and so regular are their Motions, that the Eclipses of them are Calculated, and thereby a great Help found out to the Correcting of Maps, as we shall have occasion to shew more particularly by and by. The same Demonstration has discover'd the Five *Satellites* of *Saturn*; and moreover, a large Ring of Light surrounding that Planet. Of the other Planets, it is not necessary to speak more than of their Magnitude, Distance and Revolution; but the MOON being a sort of Appendix to the Earth, 'tis necessary to be a little more particular concerning it.

It is supposed from the Principle of Gravitation, wherein all Bodies incline to the Center; that the Moon is of a Substance less Dense, or of Parts less con-  
tacted than the Earth.

By our Sight it appears to be more dark in some Places than others, which, by the help of Telescopes, is found to proceed from the Inequality of its Superficies; whereof some Parts rise up into Mountains, and others sink into Valleys, as the Map of it, and the *Selenography*, or Description of the external Face of the Moon, set forth by the learned and accurate *Chr. Hevelius* has shewn.

Upon

Upon the Question, whether it hath any innate Light? or, being an Opaque or Dark Body, reflects only the Light of the Sun? Disputes were held more frequently before the Use of Telescopes had decided the Controversy, and given it to the latter.

These things are to be observ'd. 1. When the Moon begins to recede from the Sun, and in the Evening is seen to rise out of his Rays where it before lay hid; a small portion only of her is seen by us, and appears horned, because the other parts of the enlighten'd Hemisphere is seen in the other Region of the Vortex. 2. On the seventh and eighth Day, being then the fourth Part of the Zodiac distant from the Sun, we see the half of her Hemisphere enlighten'd. 3. Afterwards as the Moon proceeds on the Zodiac, it appears more Gibbous, because the greater half of the Hemisphere is turned towards us. 4. When it comes into Opposition to the Sun, that is, to the greatest distance from him, which happens on the fourteenth Day, we see the full Hemisphere of the Moon enlighten'd. And in the same manner in re-treating from the Sun its Light decreases, till it becomes invisible.

The Motion of the Moon is not as that of the other Planets, round about the Sun only, but round the Earth, and with that round the Sun.

The Time of its Revolution round the Earth is about 28 Days; and with the Earth it is carried round the Sun in a Year.

The Course of the Moon is not upon the Ecliptick, as the Earth's, but deviates to the North and South.

These being premis'd, the Reason of the Eclipses of the Moon will easily be understood. The Moon suffers

an Eclipse, when the Earth in its annual Motion passes between it and the Sun, whereby its Rays, however full they would be upon it, are totally intercepted: which happens only at the Full Moon. But however, it is not at every Full Moon that an Eclipse happens, because the Moon's Course lying to the Southward and Northward of the Ecliptick, she does not always come within the Shadow of the Earth. Thus therefore at some times, but part of the Moon is Eclips'd. But it is seldom in the whole Year that it quite escapes it. However, altho' the Earth intercepts the Light of the Sun from falling directly on the Moon, yet it does not nevertheless hinder, but that it will receive a faint imperfect Light, as we see in the Case of a Total Eclipse.

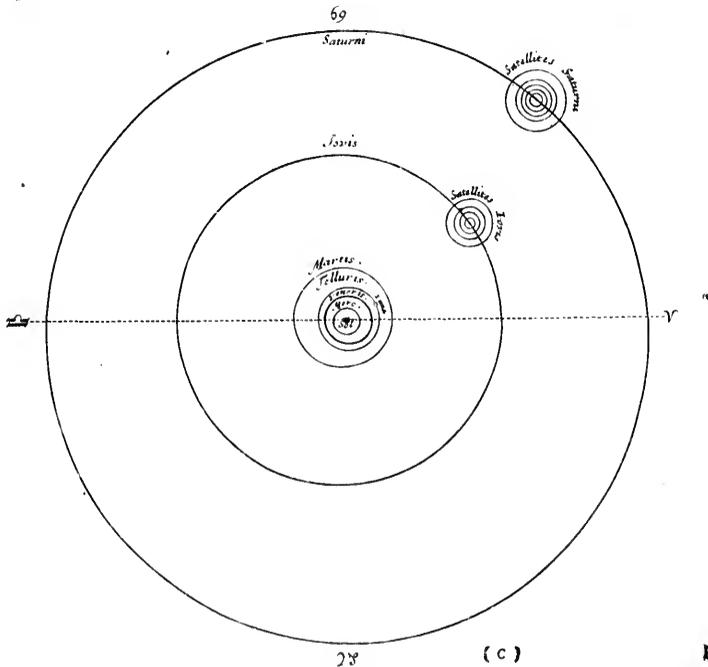
The Reason why the Moon affects the Flux and Reflex of the Sea, we shall speak to in its Place.

We proceed now to the Situation of the Planets, which in this System are thus; *Viz.*

- The Sun is seated in the Center.
- The Planet nearest to the Sun is *Mercury*.
- Next beyond him is *Venus*.
- Beyond *Venus* is the Sphere of our Earth, with the Moon.
- Next to the Earth is *Mars*.
- Next *Jupiter*, with his Satellites; And lastly,
- At a vast greater Distance is *Saturn* with his Satellites and Ring.

A view of the whole, in their proportionate Distances from the Sun, is shewn in this Scheme.

Fig: 1 SYSTEMA COPERNICI. P: 2



cuit round this Annual Circuit. The Use of it at such times as concomitants have four, and Saturn; and in regard distant from the only occasion for certain by Ocular the Planets, which Circuit round their Motions, that thereby a great Maps, as we shall early by and by. and the Five Satellites Ring of Light other Planets, it of their Magnitude the MOON becomes necessary to it.

of Gravitation, center; that the of Parts less con-

ark in some Pla- of Telescopes, is of its Superficial Mountains, and of it, and the ternal Face of the tuate Chr. He's

Upea

Dij

But, to be more exact, we shall set down the real Distance of every Planet from the Sun, according to the Observations of Astronomers. *Viz.* The Distance of the Earth from the Sun is 750 of the Diameters of the Earth; that is, 6485975 Miles\*. This Distance we shall make a Standard for the rest; that is to say, divide it into 100 000 Parts, and shew how many of those Parts each Planet is distant from the Sun, thus:

The Distance of	}	Saturn from the Sun is—	951000	} of those Parts.
		Jupiter	519650	
		Mars	152350	
		Earth	100000	
		Venus	72400	
		Mercury	38806	

Next we shall consider the Magnitude of the Planets, *viz.*

The Diameter of the Earth is 8369 English Miles.  
The Diameter of the Sun is equal to 111 Diameters of the Earth; that is, 928959.

The Diameter of Saturn is to that of the Sun, as	5, to 37
The Diamet. of Jupiter is to that of the Sun, as	2 to 11
————— that of Mars, as	1 to 166
————— that of the Earth, as	1 to 111
————— that of Venus, as	1 to 84
————— that of Mercury, as	1 to 290

The Periodical Revolutions of the Planets round the Sun, is thus: *Viz.*

<i>Revolu- tion of the Plan- ets.</i>	Sat. moves round the Sun in	29 years, 174 days, 5 hours
	Jupiter	11 y. 317 d. 15 h.
	Mars	1 y. 322 d. 0 h.
	The Earth	1 y. or 365 d. 6 h.
	Venus	224 d. 18 h.
	Mercury	88 d.

This is the Sun of the *Copernican System*, which is found so agreeable to all the Appearances in the Heavens, and all Objections to it have been so well answer'd by *Galileo*, *Gassendus*, *Kepler*, and others, that the generality of Astronomers now-a-days concur in it.

By these Systems we are inform'd of the Situation, Magnitude and Revolutions of the Planets; but of what Substance they are, is another Enquiry, and what we shall not pretend to meddle with. We have said already, that Astronomers judge them to be Opaque, or Dark Bodies; but whether they are inhabited or not,

we shall leave to others to dispute: To which purpose, they that are minded to hear what is said upon that Argument, may consult *Mr. Fontenel's Plurality of Worlds*, and *Mr. Huygen's Celestial Worlds discover'd*.

As to the innumerable Number of those we call of the Fix'd Stars, the Reader must not expect a Theory of them; tis sufficient to say, that their Distance is so great, that, according to *Mr. Huygen's Computation*, a Cannon-Bullet, in as quick a progressive Motion as is common on Earth, (that is, according to *Mersennus*, One hundred Fathom in the Pulse of an Artery) would spend almost 700 000 Years in its Journey between us and them. The Experiment, by which he made this Calculation, is set down in the Tract above-mention'd; but whether he be near the Truth, or no, I know not. 'Tis certain they are at too vast a Distance for Us to be well inform'd of 'em. The same *Mr. Huygen* supposes them to be Suns, and probably to have Planets belonging to 'em, as our Sun hath; whereby he imagines an Infinity of Inhabitable Worlds. But whether there be any Truth in his Conjectures, do's not belong to us to determine.

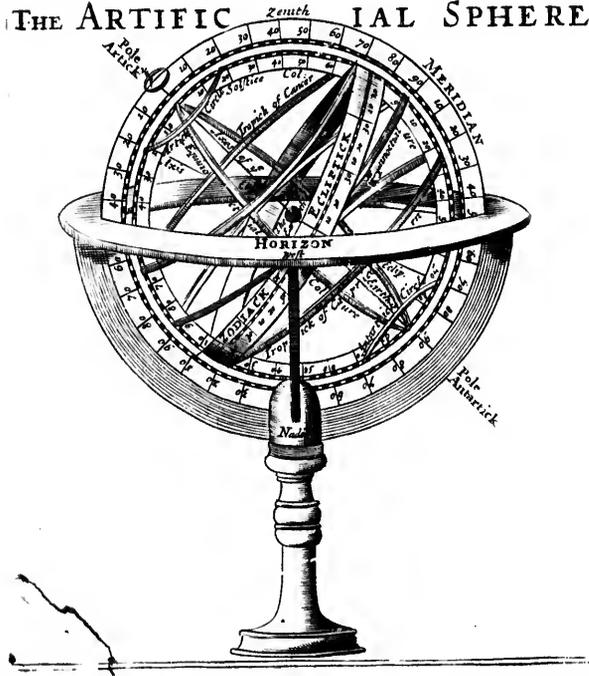
All the Use that has been hitherto made of the Fix'd Stars by Astronomers, has been only to make a kind of Map of the Heavens; for as the several Parts of the Heavens are shewn to us by the Motion of the Earth, it is very useful to us in Navigation, and many necessary Operations in Astronomy to be able to distinguish exactly, and express by writing the particular Parts. Now to do this, Astronomers have fill'd the Heavens with imaginary Images; that is, such a Constellation or Collection of Stars is call'd the Lion, another the Bear, &c. as may be seen on a Celestial Globe: A particular account of them belongs to Astronomy, and should not be mention'd here at all, but for the sake of the Twelve Constellations that compose the Zodiac, these being useful to our present purpose; for these Twelve Constellations, commonly call'd Signs, are ranged one by another quite round the Heavens, and serve very aptly to express the Course of the Planets; for when we are told Jupiter is in, that is, over-against Aries, Mars in Libra, Saturn in Scorpio, or the like, we immediately understand in what part of the Heavens those Planets are. The Zodiac also denotes to us the Seasons; for when the Sun is in the Ascending Signs, our Summer approaches; as on the contrary, the Winter comes on when he is in the Descending Signs: But of the Zodiac more hereafter.

We shall now finish this Chapter, having, we hope, given the Learner a tolerable Idea of the Universe.

\* *Huygen* computes the Distance between the Earth and the Sun to be at least 10000 of its Diameters.

CHAP. II.  
Of the SPHERE.

THE ARTIFICIAL SPHERE



**T**HE Sphere is an Artificial Instrument, consisting of Circles which Astronomers have imagined in the Heavens, and invented for the more certain and easie expressing the Motion of the Planets, &c.

The Picture of it we have here exhibited, and the Description of it is as follows.

*Axis.* An *Axis* passes Diametrically thro' it, upon which the whole is suppos'd to Turn, express'd in the Cut by a single Line.

*Pole.* The two extrem Points thro' which the *Axis* passes are the two *Poles*, the one *North*, and the other *South*, the former call'd the *Arctick* from the Greek Word *ἄρκτος*, a Bear, because it is plac'd near that Constellation in the Heavens, and the latter *Antarctick*, as being opposite to it.

*Circles.* The Circles are Eleven in number, whereof seven are call'd the Larger, the other four are Smaller.

The Larger are the *Equator*, the *Meridian*, the *Zodiac*, the *Ecliptick*, the *Two Colures*, and the *Horizon*; these are of the Circumference of the whole Globe.

The Smaller are the *Two Tropicks*, and the *Two Polar Circles*.

The *Equator* divides the Sphere into Two Equal Parts, call'd the Northern and Southern Hemispheres.

'Tis also call'd the *Equinoctial Line*, because when the Sun (or rather the Earth) passes under it, the Day and Night is equally long all over the Earth: Which comes to pass twice a Year, viz. *Mar. 11.* and *Sept. 12.* On this Line are computed the Degrees of Longitude, whereof the Number is 360 from *West* to *East* quite round the Earth.

The *Meridian* divides the Sphere into two Equal Parts, call'd the Eastern and the Western Hemispheres. The *Meridian* is mutable, being properly that part of the Heavens where the Sun is at Noon, wherefore every different Part of the Earth has a different *Meridian*; for since the Sun is always moving, the *Meridian* varies as you remove either Eastward or Westward: But in passing *North* or *South* it continues the same. Upon the great or brazen *Meridian* on Globes, the Degrees of Latitude are mark'd; being reckon'd from the *Equator* to the Pole, both Northward and Southward.

The *Zodiac* is a Circle 16 Degrees Broad, that lies obliquely cross the *Equator*, enclining on the East about

urpose,  
on that  
ility of  
e call of the  
ory of Five?  
is to Stars.  
Distance  
tion, a from u.  
a as is  
is, One  
would  
een us  
le this  
tion'd;  
ow nor.  
Us to  
sup-  
Planets  
e ima-  
whether  
belong  
of the  
make a  
il Parts  
of the  
d many  
distin-  
rticular  
ll'd the  
a Con-  
on, ano-  
Globe:  
onmy,  
for the  
ole the  
urpose; The Zo-  
d Signs,  
Heavens,  
the Pla-  
s, over-  
, or the  
c of the  
denores  
Ascend-  
ontrary,  
ending  
ve hope,  
verfe.

A P.

about three Points to the Northward, and on the *11th* as many Points to the Southward. It is call'd *Zodiac* from the Greek Word *Zōō* [a Living Creature] because tis adorn'd with Twelve Signs or Images of Living Creatures, being so many Constellations, as we have already intimated. The Names, and Characters by which they are expres'd are these, *viz.*

The Signs of the Zodiac	Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, ♈    ♉    ♊    ♋    ♌    ♍    ♎    ♏
♐    ♑    ♒    ♓	Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces.

The *Ecliptick* is a Line in the middle of the *Zodiac*: And shews the Sun's, or rather the Earths Annual Course Northward and Southward, which makes the Change of seasons. The Sun never advances farther than the *Ecliptick*, but the Course of the Moon and the other Planets lies 8 Degrees farther on both sides, which is the Reason that the *Zodiac*, as we said above, is 16 Degrees broad.

The Two Colures cut the Sphere into Four Equal Parts. The Colure of the Solstices passing thro' the Poles, cuts the *Zodiac* at the first Degree of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*. The Colure of the Equinoxes in like manner passes thro' the Poles, but cuts the *Zodiac* at the beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*. They shew the Seasons, for when the Earth in it's Annual Course passes under the Solstitial Colures the Winter and Summer begin. And when it passes under the Equinoctial Colures, the Spring and Autumn Commence.

The *Horizon* has its Name from the Greek word *Horos*, to Terminate or Bound; because the *Horizon* determinates the seen Part of the World from the unseen. It is consider'd Twofold, *viz.* the *Rational*, which is a Circle that divides the World into two equal Hemispheres. And the *Sensible*, which is that great Circles,



which a Man being plac'd in a Plain, or on the Sea, determines with his Sight round about, by which the Heavens and the Earth seem to be join'd as it were with a kind of Closure. Wherefore the *Sensible Horizon* must change as oft as the Beholder removes himself.

The *Tropicks* are two Circles parallel to the *Equator*, and equally distant from it; the one North, and the other South; that on the North passing through the beginning of *Cancer*, takes its Denomination from that Sign; as the other by passing through the beginning of *Capricorn*, has its Name from that Sign. The *Tropick of Cancer* is 23 Deg. 31 Min. distant Northward from the *Equator*, and the *Tropick of Capricorn* is the same Distance Southward of it. They were named *Tropicks* from the Greek word *τρεπίνα*, which signifies Conversion, or turning back; because after the Sun has arriv'd at either of them, he goes no farther towards the Poles, but returns back towards the *Equator*.

We will suppose our Reader a meer Learner, and therefore explain to him the Annual Course of the Sun. He must remember then, that the Sun rises and sets every day a little more Northward than he did the day before, when our Summer approaches; as on the contrary more Southward when the Winter comes on. Thus we will suppose him at the farthest Distance from *Uperix* in the *Tropick of Capricorn*, which happens every Year on the 21st of *December*, and is with us the shortest Day of the Year; every Day after that he rises and Sets a little more and more Northward; so that by the 11th of *March* he is in the *Equator*, and gives an equal Day and Night to all the Earth. Advancing still every Day Northward, he at length arrives on the 11th of *June*, at the *Tropick of Cancer*, which makes the longest Day with us, and then returns again to the Southward, toward the other *Tropick*. And thus by advancing Northward and Southward continually, affords a Winter, a Summer, a Spring, and an Autumn to all the Parts of the Earth.

This Definition is adapted to our Senses, because we think we see the Sun move, and rise and fall in our *Horizon*; but the Truth is (at least if we allow *Copernicus's* System) 'tis the Earth only that performs this Motion. We have said already, that the Earth turns round upon its own *Axis* every day; and in turning round, it advances the length of its Circumference every day upon a Circle (just as a *Bowl*, for example, upon a *Green*) so large, that a Year's time is taken up in its furrounding it. Suppose we then this Circle to be the *Ecliptick*, which as we have shewn already, lies obliquely cross the *Equator* from *Tropick* to *Tropick*, and the Change of the Seasons will be very intelligible to us.

The two remaining Circles of the Sphere are the two *Polar*, *viz.* the *Arctic* or Northern, and the *Antarctic* or Southern. They are both Parallel to the *Tropicks*, the former 23 Degrees, 31 Minutes from the North-Pole, and the latter the same Distance from the South-Pole. They serve to Bound the two Temperate Zones, beyond them being the Frigid Zones.

So much for the Circles of the Sphere; we must next mention the Points, and then conclude this Chapter.

The Points are the *Vertical*, *Cardinal*, and *Collateral*. The *Vertical* Points are the *Zenith* and *Nadir*; the former being that part of the Heavens directly over our Heads; and the latter the Point of the Heavens directly opposite to it. Therefore these Points are mutable, for every Man by removing his Place, changes both his *Zenith* and *Nadir*.

The *Cardinal* Points are the four Quarters of the World, *viz.* *East*, *West*, *North* and *South*. The *East* is that part of the World where the Sun rises, the *West* where it sets, the *South* where it is at Noon, and the *North* opposite to it. So that these Points are immutable, and the same to all the World; except with this difference, That in the Southern Hemisphere the Sun is full North with them at Noon.

The *Collateral* Points are the Divisions and Subdivisions of these, invented for the more exact expression of Situations and Bearings; they are those that compose the Mariner's Compass, and are commonly call'd Rhombs, or the Points of the Wind. They were first divided into Eight, then into Sixteen, and lastly, into Thirty-two. The Names whereof are thus: *viz.* The four *Cardinal* Points,

EAST, WEST, NORTH, SOUTH.

\* This Definition may perhaps be carp'd at; because in the Winter-time the Sun rises much Southward of the East Point, and sets as much short of the West; so that when the Sun is much elevated above the *Horizon*, as in the *Torrid* Zone, and even with us in the midst of Summer, it can't be said to be in the South; however, the Exceptions will be easily conceiv'd, and in the general I am sure this gives an ignorant Learner the best Idea of the four Quarters of the World. And if the Latin Names of these Points be remember'd, this Definition will need no Apology.

# to GEOGRAPHY.

Between each of which are the Principals, *viz.*  
 North-East, North-West, South-East, and South-West.

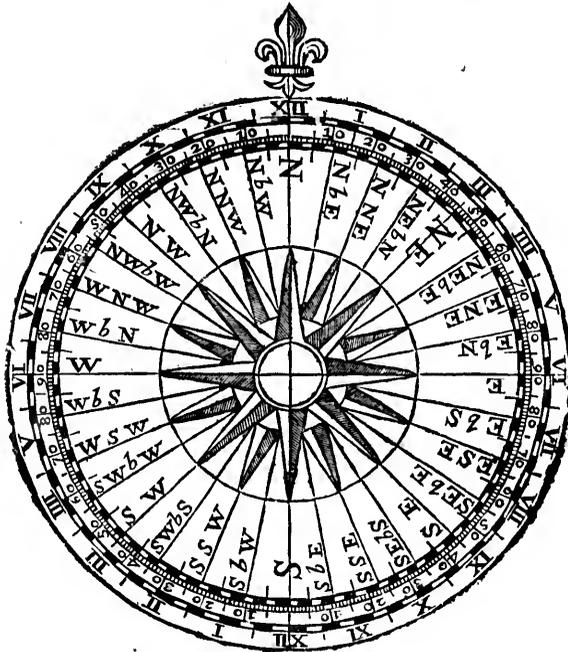
Each of these Eight have two Collaterals; which retaining the Name of their Principals, acquire also a Sir-name from the Cardinal; *viz.*

North by West, North by East, North-East by North, North-East by East,  
 East by North; East by South, South-East by East, South-East by South,  
 South by East; South by West, South-West by South, South-West by West,  
 West by South; West by North, North-West by West, North-West by North.

These Collateral Points are Sixteen in Number, which together with the Eight Principal make 24, besides the Four Cardinal.

*Lastly*, Between the Eight Principal, Eight others are situated exactly in the midst, *viz.*  
 North-North-East. East-North-East. East-South-East. South-South-East.  
 South-South-West. West-South-West. West-North-West. North-North-West.

All which are particularly shewn in the SCHEME annex'd.



(D)

CHAP.

mer, and  
 the Sun. *The*  
 and less  
 the day  
 the con-  
 comes on  
 nce from  
 every  
 the short-  
 dies and  
 at by the  
 an equal  
 all every  
 e 15th of  
 the longest  
 outhward,  
 advancing  
 is a Win-  
 o all the

, because  
 all in our  
 low *Coperni-*  
 forms this  
 uth turns  
 n turning  
 mference  
 example,  
 taken up  
 Circle to  
 n already,  
 k to Tro-  
 e very in-

e are the *Polar*  
 d the *Arctic*.  
 el to the  
 s from the  
 from the  
 Temperate

we must  
 lude this

*Collateral*. *Point*.  
*dir*; the  
 etly over  
 Heavens, *dir*.  
 Points are  
 e, changes

s of the  
 he East is  
 the West  
 , and the  
 re immu-  
 with this  
 e the Sun

ubdivisi- *The*  
 xpression *Point*  
 hat com- *of the*  
 ly call'd *Compass*.  
 ere first  
 ly, into  
*viz.* The

T H.

s as much  
 the midst  
 this gives  
 the Des-

Re-

## C H A P. III.

Of the Inhabitants of the Earth with Respect, to CLIMATES, SHADOWS, SITUATION, &c. And also a Definition of the Terms LONGITUDE and LATITUDE.

## §. 1. Of ZONES, CLIMATES, and PARALLELS.

AS the Sphere is divided into Five Parts by the Two Tropicks and the Polar Circles, so the Ancients divided the Earth into Five Zones answerable to those Lines, viz. The Torrid Zone, Two Temperate Zones, and Two Frigid Zones.

The  
Zones.

Torrid  
Zone.

The Torrid Zone is the Space between the two Tropicks, which are always mark'd on the Globes and Maps answerable to these in the Heavens, and by consulting a Map of the whole World, will be seen to contain the greatest Part of *Africa*, *Arabia*, Part of *India* and *China*, the Islands in the *Indian Ocean*; The Kingdoms of *Peru* and *Mexico*, *Brazil*, &c. This Zone being constantly visited by the Sun, was by the Ancients esteem'd uninhabitable, but the Experience of Modern Navigators has convinc'd us of the contrary. On each side of the Torrid, lie the Two Temperate Zones: That is to say,

N. Tem-  
perate  
Zone.

The Northern Temperate Zone, is the Space included between the Tropick of *Cancer*, and the Northern Polar Circle, which comprehends all *Europe*, a good Part of *Asia*, and *North America*.

S. Tem-  
perate  
Zone.

The Southern Temperate Zone, is on the contrary the Space between the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and the Southern Polar Circle; this contains little Land, the South Part of *Africa*, and the South Part of *America*, viz. *Chili*, *Amazonia*, and *Magellanica* being all the Parts of it, we are acquainted with.

The Northern Frigid Zone, is that Part of the Earth contain'd within the Arctick Circle all round the North-Pole; and here *Iceland*, *Norway*, *Lapland*, *Finmark*, *Samotedia* and *Greenland*, included in it are found to be inhabited, and even *Nova Zembla*, and *Spitzberg* or *Greenland*, are frequently visited by *Europeans*, altho' the Ancients suppos'd this Zone uninhabitable for it's extream Coldness.

The Southern Frigid Zone, is that Part round the S. Pole opposite or Southern Pole, included in the Antartick or Southern Polar Circle. But what that is, whether Land or Water we are not inform'd.

These large Zones are again divided into *Climates*, Climate, that is, certain Lines drawn round the Globe Parallel to the Equator, to shew the difference of the Days lengths in the several Parts of the Earth. Each Climate being so much, as to make the Difference of half an Hour in the longest Day of the preceding Climate.

The *Climates* are subdivided into *Parallels*, or half Parallels, Climates.

The Ancients reckon'd but seven Climates, but the discovery of the rest of the World to the Moderns, has occasion'd the extending the number to Twenty Four, besides those of the Frigid Zone.

A TABLE of the Breadth of each CLIMATE.

Climates.	Parallels.	The longest Day.		The Elevation of the Pole.		The Breadth of the Climates.	
		Hours.	Min.	Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.
The First Climate.	Its beginning.	12	00	00	00	8	25
	Its Middle.	12	15	4	14		
	The end of the first, and the beginning of the second.	12	30	8	25		
The Second.	The Middle.	12	45	12	15	8	2
	The End.	13	00	16	25		
The Third.	The Middle.	13	15	20	15	7	25
	The End.	13	30	23	50		
The Fourth.	The Middle.	13	45	27	40	6	30
	The End.	14	00	30	20		
The Fifth.	The Middle.	14	15	33	40	6	8
	The End.	14	30	36	28		
The Sixth.	The Middle.	14	45	39	2	4	54
	The End.	15	00	41	22		
The Seventh.	The Middle.	15	15	43	32	4	7
	The End.	15	30	45	29		
The Eighth.	The Middle.	15	45	47	20	3	32
	The End.	16	00	49	01		
The Ninth.	The Middle.	16	15	50	33	2	57
	The End.	16	30	51	58		
The Tenth.	The Middle.	16	45	53	17	2	29
	The End.	17	00	54	27		
The Eleventh.	The Middle.	17	15	55	34	2	10
	The End.	17	30	56	37		
The Twelfth.	The Middle.	17	45	57	32	1	52
	The End.	18	00	58	29		
The Thirteenth.	The Middle.	18	15	59	14	1	29
	The End.	18	30	59	58		
The Fourteenth.	The Middle.	18	45	60	40	1	20
	The End.	19	00	61	18		
The Fifteenth.	The Middle.	19	15	61	55	1	07
	The End.	19	30	62	25		
The Sixteenth.	The Middle.	19	45	62	54		57
	The End.	20	00	63	22		
The Seventeenth.	The Middle.	20	15	63	40		44
	The End.	20	30	64	6		
The Eighteenth.	The Middle.	20	45	64	30		43
	The End.	21	00	64	49		
The Nineteenth.	The Middle.	21	15	65	06		22
	The End.	21	30	65	21		
The Twentieth.	The Middle.	21	45	65	35		26
	The End.	22	00	65	47		
The Twenty First.	The Middle.	22	15	65	57		19
	The End.	22	30	66	06		
The Twenty Second.	The Middle.	22	45	66	14		14
	The End.	23	00	66	20		
The Twenty Third.	The Middle.	23	15	66	25		8
	The End.	23	30	66	28		
The Twenty Fourth.	The Middle.	23	45	66	30		3
	The End.	24	00	66	51		

Climates of the FRIGID ZONE, where the longest Day increaseth by Months.

Months.	1	2	3	4	5	6
Latitude of the Places, or Parallels.	Deg. 67	Min. 30	Deg. 69	Min. 30	Deg. 73	Min. 20
	Deg. 78	Min. 20	Deg. 84	Min. 20	Deg. 84	Min. 20
	Deg. 90		Deg. 90		Deg. 90	

§. 2. Of different SHADOWS.

The Ancients used to divide the Inhabitants of the Earth, according to the different Shadows which their

Bodies cast, when the Sun was in it's Meridional height, into *Amphiscij*, *Heteroscij* and *Periscij*.

The *Amphiscij* are the Inhabitants of the Torrid Zone, whose Noon-Shadows at different Times of the Year

DOWS,  
DE and

of the Earth NE. Fig. 1  
round the Zone.  
land, Fin-  
in it are  
Zembla, and  
d by Europe-  
uninhabi-

t round the S. Fig. 2  
the Antarrick Zone.  
is, whether

into Climates, climati-  
oe Parallel to  
Days lengths  
imate being  
half an Hour  
te.

Deis, or half Pa. 4th.

ates, but the  
the Moderns,  
or to Twenty

A

Years fall different Ways, that is to say, in one part of the Year, when the Sun approaches the Northern Tropick their Shadow falls Southward, as on the contrary it falls Northward, when the Sun arrives at the Southern Tropick. And because twice in the Year the Sun passing directly over their Heads, their Bodies make no Shadow at all, they are also on that Account call'd *Asticij*.

*Heterosij* The *Heterosij* are those that inhabit the Temperate Zones, whose Noon Shadows always fall one way, that is, in the Northern Temperate Zone the Shadow always lies North, as on the contrary in the Southern Temperate Zone the Shadow always falls South.

*Perisij* The *Perisij* are the Inhabitants under or near the North and South Poles, if any such there be, whose Shadow turns quite round 'em every 24 Hours, when the Sun is above their Horizon.

§. 3. Of different SITUATIONS.

The Inhabitants of the Earth are also divided, according to their different Situation, into *Periaci*, *Antiaci* and *Antipodes*.

*Periaci* The *Periaci* are those that live in the same Parallel, but opposite Meridians, and consequently must have the same Climate, Seasons and Latitude; but when 'tis Noon with one, 'tis Midnight with the other.

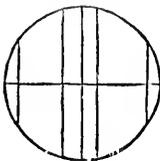
*Antiaci* The *Antiaci* are those that live under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallel. They have the same Longitude, and consequently Day and Night alike. They are also equally distant from the Equator, but on different sides of it, and have therefore different Seasons, so that 'tis Summer with one, when 'tis Winter with the other: And also the length of the Days in the one, is equal to the length of the Nights of the other.

*Antipodes* The *Antipodes* are those that live under both opposite Meridians, and opposite Parallels: Are distant from one another, the whole length of the Earths Diameter, and go with their Feet opposite to each other. And have therefore their Winter and Summer, their Noon and Midnight directly opposite to one another.

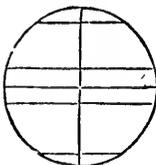
§. 4. Of different SPHERES.

The Inhabitants of the Earth are also distinguish'd, with respect to the various Position of the Horizon to the Equator Threefold: That is to say, as they Live in a *Right*, *Oblique*, or *Parallel* Sphere.

*Right Sphere* A *Right Sphere* is that Position of the Globe, which hath these Properties, *viz.* 1. Both the Poles in the Horizon. 2. The Equator passing thro' the Zenith and Nadir. And, 3. The Parallel Circles Perpendicular to the Horizon, as by the Cut in the Margin. The Inhabitants of this Sphere are those that Live under the Equinoctial Line.

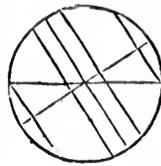


*Parallel Sphere* A *Parallel Sphere* is on the contrary, that Position of the Globe which hath these Peculiarities, *viz.* 1. The Poles in the Zenith and Nadir. 2. The Equator in the Horizon. 3. The Parallel Circles Parallel to the Horizon, as in this Scheme. And this Position belongs only to those that Live under the Two Poles, if any such Inhabitants there be.



An *Oblique Sphere* hath One of the Poles above, and the other beneath the Horizon. 2. The Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon. 3. The Parallel Circles cutting the Horizon obliquely, as is shewn in this Scheme. All the Inhabitants of the Earth, except those of the Two Poles and the Equinoctial Line, Live under this Position of the Globe.

these Properties, *viz.* *Oblique Sphere*



§. 5. Of LONGITUDE and LATITUDE.

*Lastly*, The exact Situation of Places, and consequently of the People that inhabit them, is more particularly and minutely express'd by the Latitude and Longitude, for that being known, 'tis easie to discover what Climate or Parallel they live in, what Seasons, what Length of Days they enjoy; whether they be *Antiaci*, *Periaci*, or *Antipodes* to us; whether they live in a *Right*, *Parallel* or *Oblique* Sphere; and likewise informs us readily to find out any Place in a Map.

The Latitude is the distance of any Place from the Equator towards either of the Poles; so that it is Twofold, Northern, when the Place lies North of the Equator; and Southern, when the Place lies South of the Equator. And since the distance from the Equator to either Pole is but 90 Degrees, the Degrees of Latitude never exceed that Number. The Latitude being known, we are inform'd of the Climate and Length of Days; and may guess at the Fertility and Product of the Earth, in regard that the different warmth of the Sun is the general Cause of Fruitfulness and Sterility.

Note, Degrees of Latitude are of the same Extent in all Longitudes, that is, 60 Miles: But Degrees of Longitudes vary, as we shall shew presently.

The Longitude of a Place is it's distance from the first Meridian. We have already explain'd in the Chapter of the Sphere, what the Meridian is, but what is meant by the first Meridian belongs to this Place. The Reader must know then, that when *Ptolemy* invented the Art of exactly distinguishing the Situation of Places, he did it by the *Meridians* and *Parallels*, the former passing thro' the Poles and the Equator, and thro' the Zenith of every Place, and the latter lying Parallel with the Equator; the Equinoctial Line was found convenient for the Computation of Latitude: And for Longitude he fixt upon the Meridian of the most Western Part of the then known World, which was the *Canary Islands*, and of them *Teneriff* having an exceeding high Mountain upon it, the Peak of that Mountain was wisely fix'd upon, to begin the Computation from: Accordingly all the Old Maps have the Longitude computed Eastward from this Peak, and because in *Ptolemy's* Time but one side of the Globe was known, the Degrees extended only to the Number of 180; but since the discovery of *America*, the Number has been increased to 360. *viz.* the Circumference of the whole Globe, the same first Meridian being still continued. About Threecore Years ago the *French* Geographers pretending to more exactness, remov'd the first Meridian to the Island *Ferro*, two Degrees and half more Westward. Which makes some small Difference in the setting out the Longitude in Maps, the old Ones deducing it from *Teneriff*, and the new Ones that follow the *French*, from *Ferro*. Again, by reason of the Modern Observations to rectifie Longitude, many new Maps reckon from the real Meridian of the chief City, as *London* for Example in *English* Maps, Paris in the *French* ones,

nes, &c. in which Case Longitude is reckon'd two-fold, that is Westward as well as Eastward. As also in Sea-Charts the Longitude is usually computed from some noted Port, Cape, or the like. Thus the English Charts reckon from the *Tizard-Point* on the Coast of Cornwall: And here also the Longitude is reckon'd both East and West.

Difference of Time of Day, distant Places, known by Difference of Longitude.

Longitude known by Difference of Time.

The Longitude of a Place being known, we are inform'd what difference there is in the Hour of the Day between that Place and us: For in regard that the Sun goes round the whole Earth in 24 Hours, he gains 15 Degrees upon it in every Hour (that being the 24th of 360) or one Degree in 4 Minutes. So that of Consequence at a Place 15 Deg. East from us, it is Noon an Hour before it is so with us; and on the contrary, it is Noon an Hour later than with us at a Place 15 Deg West from us. Thus for Example, Constant-nople being 31 Deg. 30 Min. East from London, it is 2 H. 6 M. past Noon there, when it is exact Noon with us. And Dublin in Ireland being 7 D. 37 West from London, their Noon is half an Hour after ours.

And vice-versa by knowing exactly the Difference of Time we may discover the exact Difference of Longitude.

Wherefore if a Clock, or any other Automaton, could be made to measure the Time exactly when carry'd to distant Places, there need'd no more than to attend it carefully, and observe the difference between it and a true made Sun-Dial, to observe the Longitude of any Place we came into. But because that is impossible, Modern Astronomers have thought it as effectual to observe some remarkable Phenomenon in the Heavens; as an Eclipse for Example; which being always calculated, and its appearance with us exactly known, if the time of its being seen in any other Part of the World be observ'd, the difference of that time by allowing 15 Deg. to an Hour, shews the difference of Longitude. But we shall have occasion to speak more particularly of this hereafter.

Note, Degrees of Longitude are of different Extent in different Latitudes, because the Meridians joining together in a Point at each Pole, do necessarily grow narrower as they approach the Poles. So that altho' a Degree of Longitude on the Equator be of 60 Miles extent (or more exactly 69 Miles, as we shall shew in the next Chapter) yet they diminish in every Latitude; as is shewn in this Table.

A TABLE of the Length of a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude.

Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.	Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.	
Equator	60	00	46	41	40	
Parallel	1	59	56	47	41	00
	2	59	54	48	40	8
	3	59	52	49	39	20
	4	59	50	50	38	32
	5	59	46	51	37	44
	6	59	40	52	37	00
	7	59	37	53	36	08
	8	59	24	54	35	26
	9	57	10	55	34	24
	10	59	00	56	33	32
	11	58	52	57	32	40
	12	58	40	58	31	48
	13	58	28	59	31	00
	14	58	12	60	30	00
	15	58	00	61	29	04
	16	57	40	62	28	08
	17	57	20	63	27	12
	18	57	4	64	26	16
	19	56	44	65	25	20
	20	56	24	66	24	24
	21	56	00	67	23	08
	22	55	36	68	22	32
	23	55	12	69	21	32
	24	54	48	70	20	32
	25	54	24	71	19	32
	26	54	00	72	18	32
	27	53	28	73	17	32
	28	53	00	74	16	32
	29	52	28	75	15	32
	30	51	56	76	14	32
	31	51	24	77	13	32
	32	50	52	78	12	32
	33	50	20	79	11	28
	34	49	44	80	10	24
	35	49	8	81	9	20
	36	48	32	82	8	20
	37	47	56	83	7	20
	38	47	16	84	6	12
	39	46	36	85	5	12
	40	46	00	86	4	12
	41	45	16	87	3	12
	42	44	36	88	2	4
	43	43	52	89	1	4
	44	43	8	90	0	0
	45	42	24			

(E)

CHAP,

## CHAPTER IV.

Concerning the EARTH; its Figure, Dimensions, &c. And a Table of Measures.

THE Opinion of the Ancients concerning the Figure of the Earth, was very different from what is now believ'd: Some held it to be like a large hollow Vessel; others, that it was an immense Plain, supported by Pillars like a Table. Which Opinions were so stily maintain'd by some of the Fathers, (particularly *Lo. Fantius* and *St. Augustine*) and so firmly believ'd even after the Year 600. as to cause Pope *Zachary* (as we have said) to Excommunicate and Depose *Vigilius B.* of *Strasbourg* for asserting the *Antipodes*. And many of the Philosophers believ'd it to be a Cone or high Mountain, by which they answer'd for the disappearance of the Sun at Night. But better Philosophers have found that the Body of the Earth and Water is a Globe: Which will be illustrated by these plain and undeniable Arguments.

Arguments to prove the Globular Form of the Earth

1. That the Earth is Globular, does plainly appear from the Eclipses of the Moon; for those being always round, the Earth which is the Body that intercepts the Beams of the Sun, and is the undisturbed cause of such Eclipse, must necessarily be of a round Form.

2. The nearer one approaches to either of the Poles, the Stars nearest to the Pole are the more elevated from the Horizon toward this Zenith; as on the contrary, the farther one moves from the Poles the same Stars seem to withdraw from him, till at last they quite disappear. Again, the Stars Rise and Set sooner to One that travels towards the East, than they do to One that travels towards the West; inasmuch, that if one should spend a whole Year in marching round the Earth towards the East, he would gain a Day; as on the contrary, in making the same Journey Westward, he would lose one. And this is actually seen between the Portuguese in *Macao*, an Island on the South of *China*, and the Spaniards in the *Philippine* Islands. The Sunday of the former being the Saturday of the latter; occasion'd by what we have said. For the Portuguese passing from Europe to the East-Indies, and thence to *Macao*; and Spaniards passing Westward from Europe to America, and thence to the Philippines, between 'em both, they have travel'd round the Earth.

3. Lastly, That the Earth is round, is demonstrated by the Voyages that have been made quite round it; for if a Ship setting out from *England*, and sailing continually Westward, shall come at last to the *East-Indies*, and to home again, 'tis a plain assurance that it is a Globe, not a Flat, a Cube, a Cone, or any other Form. These Navigations are so frequently made, and afford such a Demonstration, that there is no room to doubt, and makes it lost labour to argue any further.

The Roundness of the Globe in general, is not to be disputed on account of Mountains, Valleys, Seas, or the like; since little Excesses or Cavens, as those are in comparison of the whole Body of the Earth, do not alter the main Form of the whole, any more than a Wart or a Scar on a Man's Hand may be said to alter its shape.

'Tis true, Modern Observations have discover'd to us, that the Earth is a little depress'd at the Poles, which alters its Figure from an exact Globe, to an oblate Spheroid; such as a Ball of Wax would be after it had been gently press'd between two parallel Boards.

The measure of the Earth comes next to be consider'd; that is to say, 1. Its Circuit. 2. Diameter. And 3. Surface.

Because it is impossible to measure the whole Circuit of the Earth, it has been judg'd sufficient to measure a part, from whence the length of the whole might be concluded: This Part is that we call a Degree, or the 360th part of the whole Circumference. But how much of the Earth answers to a Degree in the Heavens, has been much question'd of late. A Degree has been

always divided into 60 parts, call'd Minutes, each of which, was reckon'd equivalent to a common Mile; but Modern Experiments have shewn that 69 $\frac{1}{2}$  English Statute Miles, are contain'd in a Degree. Among the several Observations in order to discover this, that of Mr. *Norwood*'s in *England*, and that of the Academy of Sciences at *Paris* in *France*, are judg'd to be the most exact. The former in the Year 1635. made an Experiment in measuring the distance between *London* and *Tork*; where by taking the exact Latitude at both Places, he found a Degree to contain 69 $\frac{1}{2}$  of Statute English Miles, each containing 5280 Foot. The Gentlemen of the Academy, a few Years ago, made a new Experiment, wherein they observ'd with great Exactness, and found that 57.60 Toises were the length of a Degree. The Toise, or Fathom, is 6 Paris Foot; the Paris Foot is somewhat larger than our English one, so as that 15 of that make 16 London Foot: This Proportion being known, 'tis very easy by Arithmetical Operations to discover that a Degree contains 69 Statute English Miles (of 5280 Foot in each) and 864 Foot. This being premis'd, and the Reader inform'd by what means to correct the common Computation; it will not perhaps be amiss to continue the old way of 60 Miles to a Degree, and the rather in regard that in all Journeys we reckon much frequenter by the late Computed Miles, than by the Statute ones.

The Circumference of the whole Globe of the Earth is	2629 $\frac{1}{2}$	English Miles.
The Diameter of the Earth is	8769	English Miles.
The Surface of the Earth contains	220048.09 $\frac{1}{2}$	Square Eng. Miles.
The Solidity of the Earth is	3069301605 $\frac{1}{2}$	Cubick Miles.

It being very conducive to the true Knowledge of *Geography*, to be acquainted with the different Computation of Measures in Foreign Countries we have added this Table.

A TABLE of the LENGTH of MILES in Foreign Countries in proportion to a Degree of the great Circle.

There are contain'd in a Degree,

Of measur'd Statute English Miles,	69 and 864 Foot.
Of common Computur'd Miles	60
Of Italian Miles of 1000 Geometrical Paces each,	73½
Of ordinary Country Leagues of France each containing 2282 Toises or Fathoms,	25
Of Spanish Miles, according to common Computation	17½
Of large Marine Leagues of England and France,	20
Of German Leagues,	15
Of Low-Dutch Hours Travelling,	20
Of Danish and Polonian great Leagues,	15
Of Swedish Miles,	12
Of Hungarian Miles,	10
Of Versts of Muscovy,	80
The common Turkish Mile is equal to the common Italian Miles,	60
Of Persian, Arabian and Egyptian Parasanga,	20
Of Indian Cos or Crow,	24
Of Chinese Li's,	250

CHAP. V.

Of TERMS of Art used in GEOGRAPHY.

§. I. Of LAND.

A **Continent**, is a large space of Dry-Land comprehending many Countries, all join'd together without any separation by Water. Thus *Europe, Asia, and Africa*, is one great Continent. As *America* is another.

An **Island**, is a Part of Dry-Land inclos'd with Water: As *England and Scotland* for Example, is one Island, *Ireland* another, &c.

An **Archipelago**, is a Cluster of small Islands lying near together; as those in the *Egean-Sea*, between the Coasts of *Greece and Asia*.

A **Peninsula** (*quasi-pene insula*, Lat. or otherwise *Cheersones*, Gr. from *χρησθη Terra*, and *ισος Insula*) is a Part of Dry-Land inclos'd with Water, except on one narrow side which joins it to the Land, as the *Morea in Greece*, &c.

An **Isthmus**, is that narrow Neck of Land which joins a Peninsula to the Continent.

A **Promontory**, is a high Part of Dry-Land stretching itself out into the Sea.

A **Cape**, is the extreme Part of a Promontory, the most advanc'd into the Sea.

A **Mountain**, is a rising Part of Dry-Land over-topping the adjacent Country.

A **Volcano**, is a Mountain that burns continually; many whereof at some times make violent Irruptions of Fire, as *Vesuvius, Etna*, &c.

§. II. Of WATER.

The **Ocean**, is that Great Sea which surrounds the whole Earth, and hath different Names given to it in different Parts of the World, as the Northern Ocean is call'd the *Hyperborean*. The Western, between the Coasts of *Africa and America*, the *Atlantic*. That be-

tween the Coasts of *America and the East-Indies*, the *Pacific*, or the *South-Sea*.

Otherwise, for more particularity, 'tis call'd Sea only, and denominated from the Ships it walves, as the *German-Sea*, the *British-Sea*, the *Irish-Sea*, &c.

Some Parts of the Ocean run up into the Land, either thro' narrow Passes, or wide Mouths; the former are call'd *seas*, as the *Mediterranean-Sea*, the *Baltick-Sea*, the *Red Sea*, &c. But the latter are call'd *Gulphs*, as the *Gulf of Venice*, the *Gulfs of Bosphorus, and Finland*, &c.

But Beds of Water are call'd *Seas*, altho' they lie between Lands, and communicate with other Seas thro' a narrow Strait, if they are extrem large, as the *Euxine-Sea*, the *Red-Sea*, &c. Nay, and sometimes, altho' they have no communication, as the *Caspian-Sea*.

A **Bay**, is a Part of the Sea that is half surrounded by the Land, or at least bounded by two Promontories; as the *Bay of Biscay*, the *Bay of Bengal*, the *Bay of Mexico*, &c.

A **Straight** is a narrow Arm of the Sea, having Land on both sides of it. A Strait, is either between one Great Sea and another; between the Ocean and a Gulf; or between one Gulf and another. As for Example: 1. The Strait of *Magellan* lies between the *Atlantic* and the *Pacific* Oceans. 2. The Strait of *Gibraltar*, thro' which the *Atlantic* Ocean flows into the *Mediterranean-Sea*: Or, 3. The *Hellspont* of the Strait of *Constantinople*; the former of which joins the *Egean-Sea* to the *Propontis*, and the latter continues that to the *Euxine-Sea*: As again, the Strait of *Cosus* runs between the *Euxine-Sea* and the *Palus Martis*.

A **Harbor**, is generally the Bottom of a Bay, or the Mouth of a large River, so call'd as being a convenient

ment Place for Shipping to be secure from Storms. We call the bottom of a Bay, the innermost part of it towards Land.

A *Port*, is a Place in the Water where is both convenient Harbor, and good Anchorage for Ships.

A *Channel*, is an Arm of the Sea running between two Shoars wider than what we call a *Strait*; as the Channel between *England* and *France*, and that between *England* and *Ireland*. Thus much of the Sea. Next,

### Of WATER within LAND.

A *Lake*, is a Collection of Water surrounded with

Dry-Land, without any visible communication with the Sea.

A *River*, is a flowing Water, arising from a Spring in some high Land, and continually running in a Channel till it empties itself into some other River, or finally into the Sea.

A *Fountain*, is the Place where Water primarily arises or springs out of the Earth.

A *Cataract*, is a Precipice in the Channel of a River where the whole Body of the River falls perpendicularly from a great Height.

### Short and Necessary Instructions to Beginners, for the Understanding of Maps,

IN all Maps the *North* is at Top, the *South* at Bottom; the *East* on the Right-hand, and the *West* on the Left: Or, if it be otherwise, it is always express'd either by Words on each side, or by a Mariner's Compass, wherein the mark of a *Flower-de-luce*, always denotes the *North*.

All Maps are laid down and proportion'd to a certain Scale, which is always taken from the Degrees of *Latitude*.

The Degrees of *Latitude*, are always mark'd on the *East* and *West* sides of the Map.

The Degrees of *Longitude*, are always mark'd on the *North* and *South* sides of the Map.

A Degree of *Latitude*, is always of the same breadth, viz. 69 Miles (or more correctly 69 Miles). Wherefore the distance of two Places seated directly *North* and *South*, is immediately known, by knowing the different *Latitudes*. But,

A Degree of *Longitude*, is of different extent; as is shewn at the End of the Third Chapter.

The *Latitude* and *Longitude* of a Place being known, you may find it immediately in the Map by drawing a Line or a Thread cross the Map both ways, and where the two Lines cut one another, the Place stands. Only with this allowance, that the *Longitude* is sometimes computed from *Tourriff*, and sometimes from *Ferro*, in which Case, the difference of two Degrees and half may happen.

The Earth being a Globe, a Map of the whole Earth must necessarily consist of two Parts, both Sides of the Globe being not to be seen at once. Accordingly, in a Universal Map, the Right-hand Circle, shews the Old World, or *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*: And the Left-hand Circle, shews the New World, or *America*.

Upon the General Map, the Circles correspondent to those in the Sphere are mark'd, viz. The *Equinoctial-Line*, the two *Tropicks*, and the two *Polar Circles*, all which cross the Map from *East* to *West*; and the first *Meridians* surrounding the two *Hemispheres* from *North* to *South*, the *Parallels* lying from *North* to *South* at ten Degrees distance; and the *Meridians* at the same distance from *West* to *East*, are also mark'd upon General Maps.

Particular Maps, being parts of this, retain the

*Meridians* and *Parallels* belonging to that particular Part. Which are made smaller or larger, as the Paper on which it is drawn will admit, and the distance of Places mention'd in it, are always exactly proportioned to the breadth of the *Parallels*. So that let a Map be never so small, the distance of Places is notwithstanding exactly shewn, if measur'd according to the Degrees of *Latitude* in that particular Map.

In both General and Particular Maps, the thick shadowing denotes the Sea-coast. Rivers are mark'd by large shadow'd Serpentine Lines; Roads by double Lines; Divisions of Countries by single Lines; larger Pricks for Provinces, and in the same Manner, Divisions and Divisions of Nations, are represented by Chain-Lines. Forests are represented by thick Mountains by rising Shadows; Sands by Prick-bed; Marshes by shadow'd Beds; Lakes by shadow'd Coasts.

The Names of Provinces, are written in larger Capitals, smaller Divisions, in smaller Capitals; great Cities, in round Roman Characters; smaller Towns, in Italic Characters.

The exact situation of a Town, is express'd by a little round o, by which simply, Villages are mark'd; but larger Places have addition of a Church for a Market-Town, if the size of the Map will admit: A City is noted by a Church with Houses about it, as much as the Scale will admit. Particular Qualifications of Cities are distinguish'd by Marks, viz.

A Bishoppick, has a Cross, or sometime a Mitre over it.

An University, has a Star, or sometimes a Caduceus.

An Abbey, is shewn by a Crook, or Pastoral Staff.

A Fortrefs, by Angles like Bastions.

A Castle, by a little Flag,

A Gentleman's Seat, by a House only.

Other Marks are affected by particular Gravers, and are always explain'd in the Margin. These we have mention'd, are the common ones, and being well known to those that are conversant with Maps, the Gravers omit explaining 'em.

But we must Advertise, that in this Set of Maps our Scale is so small, that we have not always room to mark the Distinctions.

A D V E R T

## ADVERTISEMENT

Concerning this Set of MAPS, and the Correction of LONGITUDE by Modern Observations.

THE Art of making MAPS and Sea-Charts, is an Invention of such vast use to Mankind, that perhaps there is nothing for which the World is more indebted to the illustrious Labours of Ingenious Men. For by the help of them Geography is made plain and easy, the Mariners are directed in fetching us the Commodities of the most distant Parts. And by the help of them, we may at home, with Pleasure, survey the several Countries of the World, and be inform'd of the Situation, Distance, Provinces, Cities and remarkable Places of every Nation. To do this with Exactness, was an Art (to be sure) not easily attain'd; it was not one Man, nor one Generation of Men, that could bring it to any reasonable Perfection; and accordingly, tho' it was very Early begun, it is but now in our Days that a Method is found out, whereby Maps may be truly Corrected.

Even to early as *Anaximander* the Disciple and Successor of *Thales* Geographical Tables, or Maps have had a Being: A plain Demonstration of the Value of this Science; since it began with the beginning of Literature. We are told *Alexander* carried *Callisthenes* with him to *Babylon*, to make a Map of his Conquests; and undoubtedly the *Greeks* as well as the *Romans* had Geographical Tables of all their Countries, tho' none of 'em have been preserv'd to our Days, except that which shews the Unskillfulness of the Ancients in making them, I mean the Ancient Map of the *Roman* Empire full extant, under the Name of the *Ptolemaean* Tables, from *Conr. Ptolemy*, a Learned Gentleman of *Augsburg*, to whom we are beholden for the Publication of them. Those Tables contain an Itinerary of the whole Empire from *Itzigou Ziff*, with the distance of Towns by Mensuration; but thro' the Seas, Desarts or Forests, being not Travell'd thro'ough, or Measur'd, are not set down in their true Form, the Latitude or Breadth from *North to South*, being not at all regarded. This to be fix'd must have been the general Fault, before Astronomy was made to assist Geography, which had been faintly attempted by divers, but never effected by any before *Ptolemy*.

*Claudius Ptolemaeus* a very Learned Astronomer, who flourish'd at *Alexandria* under the Reign of *Antoninus* the Philosopher, making use of all preceding Discoveries, and joining the Observations of *Hipparchus*, *Timocharis* and the *Babylonians*, with those of his own, form'd the System of the Universe, still known by his Name; and preserv'd the Methods of discovering Longitude and Latitude, by Observation of the fix'd Stars, and the Course of the Planets; inventing also the Meridians and Parallels, the better to direct the exact placing of Towns on the Map; and himself publish'd a Set of Maps, which were made use of for many Ages.

But since the Invention of the Mariner's Compass, and the great increase of Navigation by the help of it, we have been able to visit all those most distant Places that *Ptolemy* had but imperfect Accounts of; have especially discover'd that he was very much mistaken in his Accounts of Longitude, and that all Maps hitherto extant are vastly erroneous in the Situation of Places Eastward. The Fault in General was computing the Degrees on the Earth faster than would answer to those in the Heavens, and thereby making Places to seem farther distant from the First Meridian than they really are: Thus *France*, *Italy*, *Greece*, &c. were by little and little so extended, and the Mediterranean Sea thereby so much lengthned, that upon exact Observation it is found, at *Constantinople*, no less than 13 Degrees were gain'd, and the Voyage thither represented as 2.0 Leagues longer than it is. And the far-

ther we go Eastward, the greater is the Error, the Coasts of *India* being laid 20 Degrees too far East, and *China* 27 Degrees beyond its true Situation. This fault had like to have prov'd fatal to *Mr. Dampier* and his Company: For when they stood off from the South-Sea to the *East-Indies*, they found the Voyage 500 Leagues longer than the Maps represented it, and themselves almost starv'd by trusting to 'em. But as by Astronomy, Geography was at first Corrected; so the Amendment of these Errors is owing to the great Improvement now made to that Science, and the exquisite Ingenuity and Industry of modern Astronomers; who by the assistance of excellent Telescopes and other Instruments of modern Invention, have made very considerable Discoveries in the Heavens, and thereby found out a way of ascertaining Longitude as well as Latitude at Land, and correcting the Maps to a perfect exactness.

This method is by Observation of Eclipses; whose beginning at *London* or *Paris* being exactly calculated, and thereby certainly predicted, and the beginning of the same Eclipse being observ'd at any distant Place, the difference of Time is certainly known, and 15 Degrees being allow'd to an Hour, the distance of Place may be fix'd to a Mile. The Eclipses of the Sun and Moon only, were at first made use of to this Purpose; but as those occur but seldom, and are visible but in some certain Places, the Observations could not be often made, and therefore this great Work would have been long a doing, if the discovery of the *Satellites* of *Jupiter* and their Eclipses had not afforded a new, and very considerable help to it; for these being four in number that make a continual Circuit round that Planet, these happens almost every day an Eclipse of one or other of them.

The *Satellites* of *Jupiter* were discover'd by *Galileo*, the Eclipses of them by *Huygens*, the Theory of them form'd by the Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, and the Eclipses first calculated for a whole Year by *Mr. Flamsteed*, and together with the Method of computing Longitude thereby, communicated in the *Philosophical Transactions* of *December*, 1683. Since which Time an Ephemeris of them is annually calculated, and Observations for correcting Geography, are very commonly made abroad. Thus this great Work of discovering Longitude, which was thought impossible, is in a great measure perform'd; the Longitude any where on Land being certainly taken, and thereby the Coasts and Situation of Towns exactly laid down; and perhaps in Time the Art may be so improv'd as to be practicable at Sea too. At least if Ships were sent out to make these Observations, at all the Capes and Head-Lands round the Globe, the Seamen would be able to Correct their reckonings very often in long Voyages.

This being premis'd, viz. That there is a way of ascertaining the Situation of places *East and West*, as well as *North and South*, and that many Observations have been made in distant Parts of the Earth, whereby the Coasts and chief Towns have been brought to their right Situation in the Map, and those being known, smaller Towns, and other Places dependent correct'd by 'em: To evince that *Sanjón's*, and all the Maps formerly Publish'd were exceedingly Erroneous, and that the Set of Maps contained in this Book are Correct, we shall set down a few of these many Observations that have been made, and subjoin a Table of the differences between those Observations and the common Maps, viz.

*Paris* by Observation is found to be 2 Degrees 25 Minutes East from *London*. East 4 D. 25 M. West from *London*. Madrid 3 D. 37 M. West from *London*. Rome 13 D.

13 D East from Lond. Copenhagen 12 D. 53 M. Dantzick 19 D. Moscow 38 D. 45 M. Aleppo 38 D. 45 M. [Philos. Transact. June 1683. Feb. 1691.] At the Cape of Good Hope P. Taehard made an Observat. by the Satellites, June 1683, and found it to be 14 D. 30 M. East from Paris. [Voyage de Syam] Aden in Arabia near the Mouth of the Red Sea, by Observation is found to be 47 D. 30 M. East from Lond. Cape Comorin by Observation is found to be 76 D. East from Lond. Bombay on the Western Coast of India, is found to be 72 D. 30 M. East from London. Fort St. George 80 D. from London. [Philos. Transf. June 1683. & Observat. Phys. & Math: Envoyes à l'Acad. de Paris.] An Eclipse of the Moon being by Mr Halley's Direction observ'd at Ballasore in the Bay of Bengal, by Mr. Benj Harry, and the same Eclipse observ'd at London by Mr. Hadley, at Dantzick by Mr. Hevelius, and at Avignon by Mr. Galles the Meridional Distance between that Place and London, was found to be 87 D. [Philos. Transf. Feb. 1682.] P. Camille and P. Bucci, by Observation of the Satellites, Sept. 29. 1689. at Malacca found that Place to be 99 D. 45 M. East from Paris. The West Point of Java is observ'd to be 104 D. East from Lond. Syam by Observation of an Eclipse of the Moon by P. Taehard 98 D. 30 M. East from Paris. Nampo on the Eastern Coast of China, Observat. by P. Noel. 117 D. 58 M. East from Paris. [Observ. Phys. & Math.] The Western Coast of America was stretch'd out too far, as Mr. Halley's Observations in his late Voyage make appear, Cape Barroff on the Coast of Brasil, being 35 D. West from London, notwithstanding a late Author lays it down in the same Coast Cape Frio on the same Coast (under the Title of Cape) is 42 D. 30 M. West from London.

'T would be tedious to enumerate all the Observations that have been made; these we have mention'd are at such distant Parts, that almost all our Maps may be examin'd by 'em, and shall trouble the Reader with only these two more, viz.

France in the former Maps of it had been extended

several Degrees on e ery side, so that the Kingdom was made to seem exceedingly larger than it is, but this has been corrected by many Years labour of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, and now very lately a New Map correctly made, according to their Observations, was publish'd at Paris, from which this in our Collection is copied.

Moscow on the other hand, had been contracted in its Southern Part near 250 Miles; for the Palus Meotis was made to rise up to the 52 Deg. of Latitude, and the City of Azoph, is plac'd in 51 D. N. lat. by Sanson and the Dutch Maps. But since the Conquest of that Place, the Czar has caused an actual Survey to be made of the Country South from Moscow, and of the Course of the River Don, whereby it appears that Azoph Lies in 47 D. and that the Course of that River is very much different from what was formerly represented, as may be seen in comparing the old Maps with that in this Book, which is Copied from that Survey.

Abundance of other gross Errors in former Maps, corrected in this Set, might be mention'd, such as the Head of the River Nile laid down 15 Deg. that is, 900 Miles more South than it really is; the Caspian Sea, being made of Oval form from East to West, whereas in Truth 'tis almost an oblong Square from North to South; and many more, which to avoid Tiring the Reader, we omit, and leave it to his own Observation to discover.

But now to apply these Observations to our Maps, it must be remembered that the Degrees of Longitude in them are computed from the first Meridian, which was fix'd at Teneriffe, before the French remov'd it to the Island Ferro 2 D. 30 M. more West; but the Observations we here set down being deduc'd from London, which is 17 D. 30 M. East from Teneriffe, or 20 from Ferro, an Addition must be made of so many Degrees in places Eastward, or Subtraction proportionate for places Westward; and then the true Longitude of these Places as they ought to stand in the Maps will appear thus, viz.

	Longitude from London by Observation.		True Longitude.				Erroniously Plac'd in the common Maps.			
			From Teneriff.		From Ferro.		Sanson.		Dutch Maps.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.
Paris.	2.	25.	19.	55.	22.	25.	23.	30.	21.	—
Madrid.	5.	37.	13.	13.	16.	23.	15.	30.	13.	40.
Rome.	13.	—	E. 30.	30.	33.	—	36.	—	34.	20.
Copenhagen.	12.	53.	E. 30.	23.	32.	53.	33.	30.	34.	30.
Dantzick.	19.	—	E. 36.	30.	39.	—	42.	—	39.	40.
Constantinople.	31.	30.	—	49.	—	51.	30.	—	—	—
Moscow.	38.	45.	E. 56.	15.	58.	45.	65.	—	59.	—
Aleppo.	38.	45.	E. 56.	15.	58.	45.	72.	—	69.	—
Cape Good Hope.	16.	55.	E. 34.	25.	36.	55.	38.	—	41.	—
Aden.	47.	30.	E. 65.	—	67.	30.	93.	—	91.	—
Bombay.	72.	30.	E. 90.	—	92.	30.	112.	—	112.	—
Cape Comorin.	76.	—	93.	30.	96.	—	116.	—	116.	—
Fort St. George.	80.	—	97.	30.	100.	—	119.	—	119.	—
Ballasore.	87.	—	104.	30.	107.	—	123.	—	125.	—
Malacca.	102.	10.	119.	40.	122.	5.	140.	30.	142.	30.
Syam.	100.	55.	118.	25.	120.	55.	133.	30.	142.	—
West Point of Java.	104.	—	121.	30.	124.	—	140.	—	142.	30.
Nimpo in China.	120.	23.	137.	53.	140.	23.	168.	—	165.	—
Pekim.	117.	45.	135.	15.	137.	45.	—	—	—	—
Cape Augustin in Brasil.	35.	—	W. 342.	30.	345.	—	348.	—	347.	—
Cape Frio.	42.	30.	W. 334.	30.	337.	—	343.	—	343.	—

By this Table may be seen the difference between the New Observations, which are according to the Truth, and the Old Maps. And thereby it appears, that India was laid almost 400 Leagues farther off, than it really is, and China no less than 200 Leagues too far to the East. Nay, to go no farther than Rome the fault is there to great, as to lay that City 135 Miles too far off, and the distance between Genoa and Rome, measur'd on an Old Map seems at least 40 Miles more than it is.

By these Tables will also be seen how these Maps agree with the Observations, and consequently whether they are not rather to be consulted than the Old Maps. But it is necessary to Advertise, That the four general Maps of Europe, Asia, Africa and America, are Engraven according to the Old, that to by comparing the particular Maps with them, the New Corrections may the better appear.

A  
 NATURAL HISTORY  
 OF THE  
 ELEMENTS:

OR, A  
*Philosophical View of the Sublunary World.*

IN TWO BOOKS.

I. Of the EARTH and SEA.  
 II. Of the AIR and METEORS.

**P**urposeing to give our Reader a short Natural History of the Sublunary World, and finding that what is already written upon that Subject, for the Use of the Philosophy Schools is so copious, that there is no room to add; we thought it more proper to choose out one of the best of those Authors and Translate Him, than pretend to Write a New-System, which at last might not be so acceptable.

The Physica five Scientia Naturalis of Mr. Le Clerc, has been well receiv'd and much read as well in Britain as in Foreign Parts. And the Two Books, in that Treatise, upon the Subject we are to speak to, being we think written in a plain and easie Manner, and more suitable to our Design than others, as containing all the Modern Experiments and Observations necessary for illustrating the Argument: We were soon determin'd to make use of Him, and have accordingly Translated those Two Books.

It may perhaps by some be objected, That several Things might have been omitted, as being improper for a meer English Reader. But since in retrenching, it is a difficult Matter to please; altho' we had begun it, we rather chose to leave off, and give the whole, wherein every Man may please his own Taste, and strike out what he thinks fit.

BOOK I.

Of the EARTH and SEA.

CHAP. I.

*Of the EARTH consider'd in its self.*

**H**AVING gone thro' the Introduction to Geography, we come now, as we promis'd, to give the Reader the Two Books of Natural Philosophy, relating to the Elements. And first of the EARTH, whereof we have already mention'd it's Figure, it's Diurnal and Annual Motions, and what Situation it keeps in those Motions; with the principal Consequences following thereupon, which we need not re-

peat here. But shall now proceed to inspect the Bulk of the Earth, and the Materials which are digged out of its Bowels.

1. And the first Thing that presents it self to our View, is that huge, massy Substance, the Globe of the Earth, consisting of many solid Materials, as well as great Quantities of salt and fresh Water; for which reason the Philosophers commonly call it, the *Terraqueous Globe*. And tho' the solid Matter may perhaps be more (taking it all together) than the fluid, yet the Water takes up the greater Part of the Surface of the Globe, as it is plain to any one that looks upon a Map of the Earth. For besides the Rivers, and Lakes, and Pools, and Fountains which water the Earth in various

the Kingdom  
 than it is, but  
 labour of the  
 very lately a  
 o their Obier  
 which this in

contracted in  
 the *Palus Meotis*  
 Latitude, and  
 N. lat. by *Sann*  
 the Conquest of  
 Survey to be  
 ow, and of the  
 appears that *A*  
 of that River  
 formerly repre  
 old Maps with  
 that Survey.  
 former Maps,  
 tion'd, such as  
 15 Deg. that is,  
 s; the *Calpian*  
 East to West,  
 Square from  
 to avoid Tiring  
 his own Obfec

to our Maps,  
 s of Longitude  
 meridian, which  
 remov'd it to  
 but the Obser  
 d from London,  
 15, or 20 from  
 many Degrees  
 oportunate for  
 ngitude of these  
 ps will appear

in the cont-  
 Maps.  
 Dutch Maps.  
 D. M.

21.	—
23.	40.
34.	20.
34.	30.
39.	40.
59.	—
69.	—
41.	—
61.	—
82.	—
116.	—
119.	—
25.	—
42.	30.
42.	—
42.	30.
65.	—

47. —  
 43. —  
 Maps agree  
 whether they  
 Maps. But  
 general Maps  
 engraven ac-  
 the particu-  
 ay the better

various Places, the Ocean and its particular Seas are much more extended than the dry Land. Which doubtless was order'd by the Maker of all Things, for the good of Mankind; there being such great occasions for Water to moisten the Earth, and supply us with Fish, and facilitate Commerce by Navigation.

3. But to refer what we have to say about the Waters, to another Place, if we consider the Earth properly so call'd, we shall find it to be a heap of various Bodies. For therein are discover'd Sand, Clay, Mould of various Colours, several sorts of Stones, many Salts, Sulphur, Bitumen, Minerals and Metals without number. Nor is it necessary to dig to the Center of the Earth, whither humane Industry can never penetrate, for the discovery of these Things; they are sometimes met with in great abundance, not many Feet deep. But in the Mines of *Hungary* and *Peru*, which are said to be deeper than ordinary, great store of such Things appear.

4. The Ancient Philosophers, (and Schoolmen who follow'd their Opinion, and maintain'd that the Earth is one of those four Elements whereof all Things consist,) observing such a medley of Things to lie under the surface of the Earth, they said this was not the pure Element they meant, but that it was somewhere about the Center. But since no Man could ever yet come at those Parts near the Center of the Earth, this Conjecture of theirs is good for nothing.

5. If *Des Cartes* his Hypothesis were but well grounded, That the Planets were once of the like Nature with the fixed Stars, consisting of a fiery Substance, and came afterwards to be crust'd over with thick and solid Matter; there might be still at this Day a great Fire in the Center of the Earth, as some People imagine. But since the grounds on which that great Man Hypothes'd the Planets to be deriv'd, may be reckon'd among those Things which are every way doubtful, and only seem not impossible, tho' perhaps as far from being true as real impossibilities; it is a rashness in his too great Admirers, to take this imaginary Fire at the Center of the Earth for a certain Truth.

6. If those Parts which now make up the Earth, were once loose, and carried round the same Center in a circular Motion, we could then gather from most certain Experiments, that the grossest of all the Parts fell down to the Center of the Earth. Now since we know nothing heavier than Metals, it would not be absurd to suppose, that the inmost Bowels of the Earth were fill'd with a prodigious store of various Metals. And this being presum'd, our Opinion would receive Confirmation from magnetick Experiments, by which it generally appears, That the Earth is of the Nature of a great Loadstone. Therefore we might with good Reason suspect, that at the Heart of the Earth, there is Iron and Loadstone in great abundance; which would be just contrary to their Opinion, who hold a fiery Center of the Earth. But this our Hypothesis is built upon no manifest Reason, and therefore for the avoiding of Error, it is much the safest way to suspend our assent in this Case.

7. However this is observable, that the deeper we dig into the Ground, the heavier the Matter is; and tho' there be no coming near the Center of the Earth, yet such Metals are digg'd out of the deepest Mines, as are rarely found in the Surface: And if instead of digging Mines a Mile and a half Deep, (which yet is hardly ever done) we could go some Miles downward, perhaps the Matter would still be closer and heavier.

8. But be this as it will, thus much we are sure of, as to the Parts about the surface of the Earth, that they are under a continual Change and Alteration; which may proceed from various Causes. Among those Causes we will not reckon human Labours: But this we see, that the hardest Bodies in the World,

the very Adamant it self not excepted, being expos'd to the open Air, do wear and waste in Time, and undergo various Alterations without the Hand of Man; and therefore the whole surface of the Earth, whereon the Air perpetually presses, must needs be subject to such Alterations.

9. Besides, the perpetual changing of the Seasons, Heat and Cold, Rains and Winds, Earthquakes and running Waters, &c. are always making a wonderful Change in that Part of the Earth, which is near the surface. And if we take in the daily Mutations of innumerable Animals and Plants, which are fed by the Fruits or Moisture of the Earth; and after a short Time putrife, and return to Earth again: We shall have reason to believe, That this Surface on which we tread, especially in Countries that have been long inhabited, is for the most part compos'd of the Bodies of Men and Beasts, or rather of a Matter which is every Day putting on new Forms.

10. And by such perpetual Variations of Matter, there must needs happen an increase of dry Earth, and a decay of Moisture; for it does not appear, that the parts of fluid Bodies, which have been once blended with Solids, and have been so impregnated with Salts as to lose their fluidity, do ever retrieve it again. This is evident in Plants and Animals, which grow bigger so long as they receive Spirit and Nourishment from Liquors, but afterwards turn to Corruption. Some conclude from hence, that in order to prevent too great a decay, or total failure of moisture in the Planets, God created Comets; that so their Fumes diffusing themselves thro' the Vortex of the Sun, might fall into the lesser Vortices of the Planets, and augment their Liquors.

11. Moreover, there must needs be a vast Change made in the Earth, by means of the many Fires which prey upon its Entrails; concerning which we shall say more in the III. Chapter.

12. We have hinted before, *SECT. 6.* That Philosophers sometimes consider the Earth as a huge Loadstone, which when we come to speak of the Loadstone; we shall have opportunity to enlarge upon. Mean while we may here observe, that in this respect also the Earth is much altered; as appears from the Variations of the Magnetick Needle, which sometimes Points directly at the Pole, sometimes declines several Degrees towards the *East* or *West*. But this cannot be, without an Alteration in the pores of that magnetick Matter which flows out of the Earth, and which seems to come at one Time directly from the Pole, and at another Time from those Parts which are on the right or left side of the Pole. And whether this Variation proceeds from the Fires under ground, which may spoil here and there a Mine of Loadstone (yet so as that it may afterwards recover it's Virtue again) or whether it be from some other Cause, is what no Man certainly knows.

## CHAP. II.

### Of Subterraneous Things in general; and first of SULPHUR and BITUMEN.

1. **WE** told you in the foregoing Chapter, that the Bulk of this our Earth is not one sort of Matter, but consists of innumerable Bodies of various kinds. Concerning the chief of which we will be as particular, as the Brevity we have prescribed to our selves, will permit. Proceed we therefore beyond the outward Crust, to see what we can find in the recesses of the Earth.

2. We don't pretend so accurately to divide all Fossils, as to reduce them to certain Heads, that

by

Pliny lib. 33. c. 15

Cha

as to  
"ru  
"ti  
"Po  
"to  
"in  
"ar  
"in  
"8.  
for i  
fire

by their Definitions might be understood every thing wherein the inferior Species agree, or the general Heads differ one from another. To do this, it would be necessary for us to have (what we are very far from having) a perfect insight into all their Natures. However, to observe some Method, we will divide all the hidden Stores of the Earth, into three Ranks. The first, are such as are apt to burn. The 2d, such as are apt to melt in the Fire. The 3d, such as are reducible to Calx. The chief of these several Sorts, we shall consider in their Order.

3. Of those Things which are apt to burn, and easily take fire; the principal are *Sulphur* and *Bitumen*, and their various Kinds, or their different Mixtures, which we shall not enumerate. As for *Sulphur* and *Bitumen*, they are produc'd in abundance of Places, and vary much in their purity, requiring more or less refining to fit them for different Uses.

4. *Sulphur* then, according to the best Discovery of its Nature, is a Fossil of a Yellow Colour mix'd with a faint Green, very brittle, and reducible into the finest Powder, and is very apt to take fire. It has a strong smell, which quickly taints the Air, where but a small quantity of it is burnt; but if a good deal of it be burnt in a close place, it is enough to choke those in the Room, especially those breath'd People. It is something more compact and heavier than Wood; but it don't weigh so heavy, nor prove so solid as Metals.

5. "It grows, says *Pliny*, in the *Aeolian* Islands, between *Sicily* and *Italy*; but the best is in the Island *Melus*. It is found likewise in *Italy*, about *Naples*, and in *Campania*, in the Hills call'd *Lucoagai*. There it is dig'd out of Mines, and refin'd by Fire. There are four Sorts of it. 1. *Sulphur vivum*, call'd by the *Greeks* *ἀπύρρον*, because it is so pure, that it needs no refining by Fire. This grows in a hard Lump, and is the only *Sulphur* that is fit for Use, and is transparent and Green as soon as it comes out of the Ground; whereas other *Sulphurs* want to be prepar'd with Liquors and Oyls. The 2d Sort, they call *Glebe*, and is us'd only in Fuller's Shops. The 3d Sort also, call'd *Egula*, is only good for working Woollen-Cloth, because it makes it white and soft. The 4th Sort is most proper to be us'd in Lamps.

6. "The first sort of *Sulphur*, is good for all such Diseases and Pains, as are torag'd by Cold, and allay'd by Heat; and therefore the Virtue of it is very sensible in hot Springs and Baths whither People resort for the Cure of Pains in their Limbs: Nothing takes fire sooner than this *Sulphur*; by which it appears to be much impregnated with fiery Particles. There is a smell of *Sulphur* often goes along with Thunder and Lightning; and the Flames are of a sulphureous colour.

7. "As for *Bitumen*, it is much of the same Nature; in some Places it is Slime, in others Earth. It is Slime in (the Dead Sea) a Lake of *Judea*; it is Earth about *Sidon*, a Maritime Town of *Syria*. Both these sorts of *Bitumen* are thicken'd and dry'd. There is besides, a Liquid *Bitumen* brought from *Babylon*, like that from *Zacynthus*, and is of a White Colour, (for *Bitumen* is usually Black.) And a Liquid sort is brought from *Apollonia*.

"All these Sorts, the *Greeks* call *πυροδοξαίον*, as being a fit Composition of Pitch and *Bitumen* together. There is yet another sort of an Oily Nature, in a Fountain of *Agriçentum* in *Sicily*, which tinges the Stream of the River it runs into. The People of the Place gather it upon Heads of Reeds, to which it easily clings; and use it in their Lamps instead of Oyl. As for the rest of its Uses, they are much the same with those of *Sulphur*.

8. *Naphtha* too may be reckon'd a kind of *Bitumen*; for it is liquid, and only differs in this, that it takes fire sooner, and is harder to be quench'd. "Put it to

"the Fire, and it catches immediately; or hold any thing to the Fire that is fix'd over with it, and presently it is all over in a flame: There's no putting it out with Water; for it makes it burn but so much the more, unless you pour on a vast quantity indeed. But the best way is to throw Mire or Vinegar or Allum, or any gummy Matter upon it, which stifles it, and puts it out. There goes a Story of *Alexander the Great*, That being dispos'd to try the Experiment, he order'd a Boy in a Bath to be daub'd over with *Naphtha*, and the Candle to be put to him; in a Moment the Boy was all in a flame, and had perish'd, if the Standers by had not bestir'd themselves to put it out. *Paphlagon* writes, That in *Babylon*, where are Fountains of *Naphtha*, some produce Black, some White *Naphtha*; that the Fountains of White *Naphtha* flow with Liquid *Sulphur*, and are good for Matches; But those that flow with Black *Bitumen*, furnish the Lamps instead of Oyl.

9. "*Maltha*, seems to be a kind of *Naphtha*; it is an inflammable Slime found in a Pool of *Samosata*, a City of *Comnagene*. If it touches any solid thing, it sticks to it, so that 'tis hard to disengage one's self from it. With this, the Citizens defended their Walls, when *Laelurus* besieg'd them, and the Soldiers Armour could not preserve them from being burnt. Water (in moderate quantities) does but inflame it; and Earth alone is found proper to quench it.

10. "The *Pit-Coal* which is found in *Scotland* and the *North* of *England*, seems to be a Composition of Earth, *Bitumen* and *Sulphur*; and therefore it easily takes fire, and keeps burning till it is all spent. The Smoke of it smells strong of *Sulphur* and *Bitumen*; so that they who Work in Coal-pits, are sometimes kill'd with the Damp, if there happen to be Fire in the Mine. Thus the Vapours of *Hyewine*, struck them dead, who came too near, or were troubled with shortness of Breath, as it happen'd to *Pliny*, the Famous Naturalist.

11. Having now reckon'd up the Fossils that are most useful for Fire, with their chief Properties, so far as they are known to us; we are next to search into their Internal Nature, from whence the Effects aforesaid do arise. But since our Eyes cannot pierce into the hidden Nature of these Things, we are left only to guess at it by the Effects; and therefore we will not be over-positive about it.

12. We see that all Bodies, as they have some general Properties in common one with another; so they have many peculiar Qualities, which must needs flow from peculiar Causes. Some People talk of I know not what substantial Forms, which make every particular Body to be what it is; But since they don't tell us what the Nature of those Forms is, it is just as much as if they had said nothing; nor are they a whit more Learned herein than the Vulgar, except to be in the use of hard Words. So that we must go another way to work, if we would make any good guess at the Causes of those Effects, which depend on the Nature of particular Bodies.

13. If we had but the Art to see thro' the Texture of *Sulphur* and *Bitumen*, we should probably find them to consist of the finest Parts imaginable, tending and branched, and full of Pores. 'Tis certain, such Bodies appear apter to take fire than any other, and to produce such Effects as we see are produc'd by *Sulphur* and *Bitumen*, and such like things.

14. For, First, since the whole strength of Fire consists in dissolving the union and cohesion of the Parts, as plainly appears in things that are burnt, and as we shall shew more at large in the next Chapter; That which is easy to burn, ought to have fine flexible parts, which will easily come asunder. Secondly, In those parts there must be Pores, which the Particles of Fire may presently enter, and so dilate them, as to

Pliny lib. xxxv. c. 15

exposed  
and un-  
f Man;  
whereon  
bject to

Seafons,  
kes and  
ontential  
near the  
tions of  
ed by  
er a short  
We shall  
n which  
en long  
e Bodies  
which is

f Matter,  
y Earth,  
pear, that  
ce blend-  
red with  
errieve it  
als, which  
and Noun-  
to Cor-  
in order  
e of moi-  
; that fo  
ortex of  
f the Pla-

st Change  
s which  
ve shall say

nt Philoso-  
ge load-  
the Load-  
arge upon  
his respect  
e from the  
ich some-  
declines  
But that  
res of that  
Earth, and  
y from the  
arts which  
And whe-  
res under  
a Mine of  
eds recover  
some other

and first  
E N.

apter, that  
e one sort  
lies of va-  
h which we  
scribed to  
erefore be-  
can find in

de all Fos-  
sils, that  
by

break the Texture of Bodies, and bring them to pieces

15. Thirdly, We suppose the parts of *Sulphur* and *Bitumen* to be branched, because those Bodies, whether Liquid of themselves, or made so by Fire, appear to be viscid, and stick fast to the Bodies dip'd in them; which is peculiarly observable in *Bitumen*. Now they would not be so clammy and ropy, were not the parts connected by small Branches; neither would they cling to the Bodies they touch, except those small Branches enter'd the Pores and rugged surface of other Bodies.

16. Fourthly, A moderate quantity of Water cannot quench burning *Bitumen* and *Naphtha*, because their branchy parts, tho' vehemently agitated by the force of the Fire, yet are not soon disunited, but continue intangled in one another, for some time after they have taken fire; whence their flame comes to be grosser, and of a different colour from the flame arising from other Bodies. Now Water pour'd upon this gross Flame, cannot sink into it, and put it out, because the Flame is very near as gross as the Water. But it must be extinguish'd either by watering it very plentifully, or else by throwing some grosser Body, such as Earth, upon it, and so smothering the Flame with its weight.

17. This is the reason why Workmen in Forges, often throw a dash of Water upon their Fires to keep their Coals from burning away too fast; not to augment the vehemence of their Fire, as some imagine; but by quenching some of its parts, to keep it from spending its force too soon. And for the same reason, burning *Naphtha* seems to be more inflam'd by a lesser quantity of Water, because such a quantity hinders its hidden consumption, and keeps it burning the longer.

18. Thus much in short, of the Nature of those Fossils which easily take fire; as for their differences our Conjectures cannot go far enough to discover them. This one thing perhaps may be properly added; That in some Fossils, those branchy parts are finer and fuller of Pores than in others. *Naphtha* which takes fire at the first touch, diffuses a strong smell, which is nothing but effluvia of the finest Parts, entering the Smoke into the Nostrils of those that are present. Now this Smoke being viscid, and impregnated with the Body of the *Naphtha* itself, immediately upon touching the Flame, it falls a flaming with a faint Light, and carries back the Flame even to the *Naphtha*. Of this, an Example shall be given in the following Chapter.

19. From these Explications, we may perceive how little reason we have to wonder that so strong a smell attends the burning of *Sulphur*, *Bitumen* and *Naphtha*; for tho' the Smell be not visible, like the Flame, yet it is gross in proportion to the grossness of the Flame. The Flame indeed breaks the parts of these Bodies into different Pieces, and cuts the Branches of those Parts into various Sizes; but since the Branches may be smaller and smaller in *Infernum*, it is possible for the Particles that fly in the Smoke thro' the Air, to be still branched, tho' the most and greatest Branches are broken. And for this Reason the very Smell may suffocate; as it happen'd to *Pliny*, at his making too near an approach to burning *Volcanus*; for when the rest of his Company upon smelling the *Sulphur*, preserved themselves by out-running it; *Pliny*, who was sitting on the Shore, got up, and lean'd on his two Servants, and presently sunk down again, not being able to breathe in that gross Smoke, as his Nephew rightly conjectur'd.

20. To explain these Effects, something should have been said by the way, about the means and manner of raising Flame; but this is a thing which deserves to be consider'd more at large, as preparatory to our right understanding of Subterraneous Fires.

## C H A P. III.

## Of FIRE in general, and more especially of Subterraneous Fires, and Earthquakes occasion'd by them.

1. Before we come to speak of the Nature of *Subterraneous Fires*, we must say something of *Fire* in general. For we cannot shew how the Matter which maintains them is kindled, unless we first discover the way of producing *Fire*. Therefore we will begin directly to tell the various Effects of *Fire*; and then we will endeavour to find out their Causes: Which when we have perform'd, we will Discourse of *Subterraneous Fires*.

2. Now for the Effects of *Fire*, they are as various as the Matter which feeds it. The most notable are these: 1. If *Fire* be set to Wood, or to looser Materials, they begin to flame. 2. But for exciting a Flame both the *Fire* and the combustible Matter must have the advantage of a reasonable free Air; for else, the *Fire* is choked, and goes out. 3. Tho' a close Place is not wholly without Air, yet if that Air have no communication with the open Air, so as to go backward and forward thro' some passage, the Materials which were set on fire will go out; whereas *Fire* in an open place, will continue to burn till all the Fuel is spent, as it is well known to do in the bituminous Turfs which they burn in *Holland*. So a lighted Candle quickly goes out in a Glass so well stop'd, that no Air can come into it. 4. When Bodies have once taken fire, if we ply them with *Fire* while they are smoking and flaming, they are consum'd faster or slower, according as the Texture of the Parts happen to be close or slight; and nothing remains at last but Ashes. If Liquors are oily, or much of the Nature of Wine, they easily take fire, and are consum'd like other things; but if they be of a waterish Nature, and are put in such a Vessel as will hold out against the *Fire*, they only boil and vanish into Air by degrees, the heat of the *Fire* sending them out in perpetual Vapor. 5. Bodies of a closer Contexture, such as those we call Metals, *viz.* Gold, Silver, Brass, Iron, Tin, Lead, and their several Mixtures, are melted by the heat of the *Fire* tho' not in the same space of time, nor with the same facility. Quicksilver, which is liquid, will waste all away in exhalations. 6. Metals when melted, lose much of their weight, and if always kept in the *Fire*, are at length wasted quite away, so as to have nothing remain but Dross; which may be calcin'd itself by a violent *Fire*, and at last reduc'd to nothing. But Gold, the finer it is, the longer it endures the *Fire* without losing its weight like other Metals. 7. Stones, and Bodies of a stony Nature, may be either melted into a glassy transparent Subsilance, or else be calcin'd, and reduc'd into Dust.

3. We don't reckon that effect of *Fire* which we feel in our Bodies, as distinct from the rest we have already spoken of. For it acts upon our Flesh after the same manner as it does upon any other Flesh: First it affects it gently, if it be at some distance; but if it be put to it, it excites a fervent Heat in the fat and juicy Parts, which running out catch the Flame and vanish in the Air, while the grosser parts are reduc'd into Ashes.

4. These are some of the Effects of *Fire*; but we must further observe how it is lighted, kept in, and put out, if we would be well acquainted with the Nature of it. Now that *Fire* is propagated by *Fire*, sufficiently appears from the fore-going Observations. But where there is none, it may be generated several ways. 1. By collecting the Sun's Rays in a

Concave

Concave which  
ter, fling  
ing. I  
piece  
Sulph  
sently  
Wood  
togeth  
observ  
in a dr  
5. F  
where  
Fuel.  
will t  
ually  
or wit  
sily kin  
to that  
burn a  
Athes.  
which  
and Pi  
they ar  
quite c  
6. T  
Jetting  
pourin  
4. By  
proper  
7. N  
these E  
the Gen  
the kno  
the hel  
which  
is no w  
faculty  
cave-gl  
from th  
cause t  
thro' t  
a plain  
this dis  
But wh  
Rays fa  
from its  
enough  
is open  
Vapour  
vent. I  
a very t  
the Ray  
into one  
8. II.  
Flints o  
into the  
throws  
finest w  
the Part  
towards  
treat of  
texture.  
9. III  
is ser on  
Particles  
rainly I  
incredib  
Wood,  
means F  
kind of  
nor so fa  
quires m  
heat it c  
Besides,  
rich'd w

Concave-glass, which will set fire to that Point on which the Rays fall, provided it be a combustible Matter, such as Wood, Paper, or the like. 2. By striking Flints soundly one against another, or with a piece of Steel, the Sparks will fly out, and lighting on Sulphureous, or other fine combustible Matter, presently give fire to it. 3. If Wood be rub'd against Wood, or Iron, or any other solid Body, a great while together, and very hard, at last it will take fire, as is observable in Coach-Wheels, which are hard wrought in a dry Season.

5. Fire is kept in by adding to it the same Matter wherein it was first lighted, or some other proper Fuel. But there are some Materials, which tho' they will take fire, yet will go out again of themselves, unless you ply them with more of the same sort, or with a strong blast of the Bellows. Thus Wood easily kindles and flames; but a piece by itself goes out; so that you must be often laying on more to it, to burn along with it, if you would fairly burn it out to Ashes. But Sulphur and Bitumen, and other Bodies, which have an alloy of them both, as bituminous Turfs, and Pit-Coals, don't want to be recruited; but when they are once well lighted, they keep in till they are quite consum'd.

6. There are several ways to put out Fire: 1. By letting it want Fuel. 2. For want of Air. 3. By pouring Water, or such kind of Liquor upon it. 4. By covering it with Dust, or any such thing as is proper to choke it.

7. Now in order to discover the Cause of all these Effects, as far as we can: We will begin with the Generation of Fire, which will open us a way to the knowledge of its Nature. I. In lighting Fire, by the help of a Concave-glass, the Rays of the Sun, which is of a fiery Nature, are taken in; whence it is no wonder that Fire is lighted by Fire: All the difficulty is, how the Rays come to burn thro' a Concave-glass, and not thro' any thing else, or directly from the Sun without any medium? Now this is because they are scatter'd and divided as they thoot thro' the Air, and are reflected very near alike, from a plain or unequally rough Superficies; so that in this disposition, they have not power enough to burn. But when a Concave-glass is held to the Sun, all the Rays falling upon it, are united at a certain distance from its Center, and by their conjunction have force enough to burn. So we see the Fire in a Furnace that is open on every side, does not send up such a brisk Vapour as one that is clost, and has but a narrow vent. From whence 'tis easy to conclude, that Fire is a very thin, fluid Matter variously agitated, as that in the Rays of the Sun, which must be brought together into one Point, to set any thing on fire.

8. II. When Flint is struck with a Steel, or two Flints one against another, there darts out a Particle into the Air, which whirling round in a moment, throws off the grosser Matter, and subsists in the very finest which is contain'd in the Interstices and Pores of the Particles of the Air; which makes it reflect Light towards our Eyes, (as we shall shew when we come to treat of Light) and give Fire to a Body of a loose texture.

9. III. The Cause is much the same in Wood, which is set on fire by much rubbing and fretting. For the Particles of the Wood in such violent action, are certainly loosen'd and divided, and drive the Air with incredible swiftness about the Superficies of the Wood, just as the Particles of Flint do, by which means Fire is generated. But because Wood is a softer kind of Matter, the Particles of it don't fly out so soon nor so far, but hang about the Surface, and the Wood requires much chafing to put its Particles in motion, and heat it to that degree as to make the Flame burst out. Besides, Wood while it grew in the Ground, was nourish'd with Sap deriv'd from the Earth, wherein there

is always a mixture of Sulphureous Particles; now the Sap does not only turn into the Substance of the Wood, but after the watry Particles are gone off into Vapours, becomes dry and lodges in the Pores of the Wood like a kind of Kofin; which makes it the easier to take fire. And perhaps in Flints too there are sulphureous Particles, as may be discover'd by the smell: For if you strike one Flint against another a great many times till the Sparks fly in abundance, you'll perceive a smell of Sulphur.

10. Fire once lighted, must be supply'd with Matter fit for burning, otherwise it quickly goes out. The reason is, because the Flame does not only consist of the finest Matter, which is diffus'd thro' the Pores of the Air, and is extremely fluid; but likewise of a grosser Substance, which works out of the burning Materials with sulphureous or bituminous Particles, and whose force removes the pressure of the Air on every side. Now the said grosser Particles, as soon as they are broken by the violent motion of the Flame, disperse themselves abroad; and so falling at last, cannot withstand the Air any longer, which by virtue of its weight and elastic force, which by many Experiments is found to be in it, prevails upon the finest Matter, and takes it into its Pores again.

11. But however there is some difference in combustible Matters; for some go out unless perpetually and plentifully renew'd; others there are which if the Fire once take hold of, it never leaves them till it has quite consum'd them. Such are sulphureous or bituminous Matters, consisting of Parts that are branched and wonderfully entangled one in another, tho' otherwise of a slight texture. And when once one has taken fire, it presently communicates its motion to the rest with which 'tis engag'd, and that motion runs thro' the whole Mass, till it be all consum'd. But in other Matters which are little or nothing viscous, the Parts separating and flying off by the force of the Fire, don't stir those that remain, unless the Matter be still thrust forward into a Place where the Heat is stronger. One part of a Stick is burnt, and the other remains whole; but then, if there be a greater Flame, and consequently a greater quantity of Matter, it spreads abroad and burns all that may be burnt.

12. We could not well shew how Fire is kept in, without giving a hint by the way how it is put out; so that we shall say the less here upon this last Head. I. Fire goes out for want of Fuel, as we observ'd Section 10. II. For want of Air, as we see every Day in the choked Embers of Peat; for besides the Fuel, there seems to be something of Sulphur and Nitre in the Air, which yields a more subtle Aliment to Flame and Fire; and which if it be wanting, the grosser parts are not sufficient to continue the rapid motion, and so the Fire or Flame must needs go out. Thus in any Pan or Vessel where Live-coals are clos'd pent up, after the nitrous and sulphureous Matter of the Air is spent, which is soon done, the Coals go out. As for the Matter which is diffus'd through the Air, we'll say more of it when we come to Discourse of the Air. III. It is very easy to understand how Water or Dust cast upon Flame, puts it out; for they being thicker and heavier than Air, do with their weight soon dissipate the finest Particles collect'd out of the Air, unless the force of the Fire be very great indeed.

13. And here I must say a Word or two of Smoke, which is the first and last effect of Fire. The production of it seems to be after this manner. When the parts of the Fuel are not yet put into such a motion as to crack and fly in pieces, and affect the ambient Air till it yields them out of its Pores a very fine sulphureous Matter, which breaks out into a Flame; yet those parts are mov'd enough to fly out in good force, and by their motion grow light enough to ascend upwards. So likewise when the Flame goes out, there is still motion enough left, tho' not to agitate the Air,

yet

yet to carry the Particles loos'n'd by the heat, upwards Hence also we learn, why watry Liquors don't take fire, but go off in Vapours, as we shall shew hereafter.

14. From what has been said, it is easy to give an Account of the Properties and Effects of Fire. I. Flame catching hold on Wood, agitates its parts with a most violent Motion, and by that means loosens and breaks it. The more subtile parts, and more easy to be redol'd very small, do with the Smoke vanish into Air, and excite that hot Vapour which we feel when we approach the Fire; but the grosser sort, whose Contexture was not quite dissolvable by the Fire, turn to Ashes, whose Particles are very porous, as being thoroughly exhausted of every thing that could be devour'd by the Fire. And this is the reason why Ashes drink up a great deal of Water, because it sinks into their wide Pores. There is also in Ashes a good quantity of Salt; because the saline Particles, which were mingled with the moisture of the Earth that ascended into the Tree by its Roots, are too coarse and hard to be exhaled with other parts; yet there are Volatile Salts, which pass into the Air, while fix'd Salt remains, as appears by Chemical Distillations.

15. II. We have told you, why Flame requires Air, and III. Why it goes out when 'tis suffled. IV. We have given the Reasons, why things that are burnt, waste away in Smoke and Ashes. V. Liquors are of two Sorts; some are watry, that is, thin, and almost free from any thing viscidous; Others are oily, fat and viscidous. Water and such Liquors, being put into a Kettle, and set over the Fire, are presently in a quicker motion than it is natural for them to be in (tho' all Fluidity is ascend'd with motion) and at last boil up, in which time we plainly see that they are in a very vehement Agitation. At the same time Fumes or Vapours are always rising out of the Liquors, till they are quite spent; because the parts in the briskest Agitation, separate themselves thro' the Air. They are too yielding to disperse the more subtile Matter out of the Interstices and Pores of the condens'd ambient Air, so as to be inhaled by it; and therefore they cannot turn to Stone. But the oily and fat Liquors, whose parts are like those of Sulphur and Bitumen, something yielding, but yet much firmer than watry Particles, do easily form themselves into Flame; which matters their finer parts variously shatter'd and broken, and violently driven about in the Air, but leaves the grosser and heavier, which in all inflammable Matters are much the fewer.

16. VI. Here we might shew how Metals are melted, and how Quick-silver evaporates; but this we shall refer to the Chapter of Metals; where likewise, we will shew how they are consum'd by Fire. VII. After which, we will say something of the Calcination of Stones.

17. What has been said, may satisfy us as to the Nature of Fire, which produces so many Effects, viz. That it is a very thin Matter, forc'd in great quantity out of the Pores and Interstices of the Air, and gather'd in a place which is rarify'd by the vehement commotion of the Particles of several sorts of Matter. Hence it is, that all the Effects of Fire depend upon Motion, as plainly appears from the foregoing Discourse.

18. So that when we say, Fire is hot; it is as much as to say, the Particles of it are most vehemently mov'd every way; the heat of Fire being nothing else but an extraordinary Agitation of invisible Particles. But, to avoid Mistakes, we must take notice that Hot and Heat have a two-fold sense; for when we speak of mere Bodies, they signify no more than we said just now: But when we speak of ourselves, who consist of

Body and Mind, Heat is most commonly taken for a Sensation in the Mind, and we say, we are Hot when we are affected with that Sensation. For tho' we have not that Sensation till after our Bodies are put in some commotion by the Fire, or some other Cause; yet we don't use to think of that Commotion, when we say we are hot. But enough of this. Let us now proceed to the Consideration of Subterraneous Fires.

19. And it's plain from the Places where they break out, that they are very numerous. *Ætna* (says *Pliny*) is seen burning every Night, after for many Ages, tho' in Winter the Snow lies on its Top, and its Ashes are cover'd with the Frost. So *Cibicera*, a Mountain in *Phœsicia*, flames Day and Night without intermission. And so the *Hephaestian* Mountains in *Lycia* (being touch'd with a flaming Torch) burn with that fury, that the Stones and Sands in the Waters thereabouts are burning hot. It is reported, That if one light a Stick at these Hills, and draw Strokes with it on the Ground, a Stream of Fire will follow it. The top of *Capbantus* in *Bactria* is seen on fire in the Night. In *Media*, *Sittacus* burns on the Confines of *Persia*; and at *Susa* near the White-Flower there are Eruptions in fifteen places, the greatest of which is visible in the Day-time. In the Field of *Babylon*, there is about an Acre of burning Ground, somewhat like a Hill-pond. So likewise the *Ethiopian* Fields about Mount *Hesperius*, shine in the Night like the twinkling of the Stars. There is Fire too in the Field of the *Megalopolitans*, tho' it don't break out to spoil a thick flourishing Wood that grows in the same place. *Nymphæi Crater*, not far from *Apollonia*, is continually burning, tho' a very cold Fountain is close by it: The Rains enflame it, and it throws out *Bitumen*, more liquid than is found any where else, but is call'd quill'd by that very cold Fountain. But what need we wonder at these Things? since *Hiera* an *Adrian* Island in the middle of the Sea, burnt, and the Sea burnt with it for some Days together, in the *Social* War. But the greatest Fire of all, is in a Hill of the *Ethiopi*ans call'd *ἄνω ἑστια*, *The Charis* of the *Galls*, where that and the scorching Sun together, make a terrible heat.

To these burning Places, which *Pliny* has mention'd, we may add Mount *Hæcla* in *Thule* (now *Isle-land*) the coldest Place of the North, which with the Places lying about it, sends up Flames and Vapours of Fire into the frozen Air.

20. There are moreover several Places that are seen to smoke, and may, with the application of a little Fire, be put into a flame. In *Dauphiny*, some Miles from *Grenoble*, there is a side of a Hill where this Experiment is commonly made, and Fire found hot enough to roast Eggs.

21. If here it be demanded, Whence these Fires proceed? That's easily answer'd, by remembering that *Sulphur* or *Bitumen* is usually got in most of those burning Grounds, and they smell very strong a great way about, especially a little before an extraordinary Eruption; so that having found the Matter for the Fire, let us next see how it comes to be kindled. And this may be done several ways, but we will not examine them all, but content ourselves with one. Now since the Earth contains such different Matters within it, it may easily be imagin'd, that there are Caverns in some Places, which are fill'd with no other Matter but gross Air, and sulphureous or bituminous Vapours. And it may so happen that a Flint shall drop from the Arch of the Cavern upon another Flint below, and strike fire out of it, which shall either inflame the Vapour, or the sulphureous and bituminous Matter thereabouts; which when they have once taken fire, keep it in very long, and communicate it to other Bodies of a like Nature; and when they get vent, they burst out in very violent Eruptions,

as we see in *Sulphur* and *Pebbles*, and other Places s-  
foresaid.

21. But these Eruptions are not like constant and violent; because the Matter which feeds them is consum'd, and cannot break out again till it is recruited. Besides, it requires time for the Fire to creep thro' the Veins of *Sulphur* and *Silver* into new Mines which have never felt the Flame. The various Waters which run thro' the Bowels of the Earth, do sometimes open Passages, and sometimes stop them up, which either delay, or hasten the burning of such Materials. Some Places are almost continually in a flame; especially in the Night, or in Cloudy Weather, or a little before Rain; because in the Day-time, and in clear Weather, the Vapours are dispell'd before they take fire; but in a cold Night, or cloudy Air, the Exhalations are condens'd and easily inflam'd.

22. But when it so happens, that in vast Caverns the Vapours and other Matter take fire all at once, the Air in such a violent Commotion cannot rarify and disperse, but it must give a sudden concussion to the upper part of the Caverns, and make all the Ground above it to tremble; and then we are sure to feel an Earthquake. And the deeper the Mine lies, and the larger the quantity of Matter is, which takes fire at one time, the more violent and extensive is the Earthquake. Such a one was that of Sept. 18. 1693. which was felt all over the Low-Countries in London, and other Parts of England at the same time. But if the Cavern happens to be near the Surface of the Earth, there are many times Eruptions of Fire, which consume the Bowels of it, so that the Ground sinks in, and where the opening is wide enough, Trees and Houses are swallow'd up in it. In the Year aforesaid, in *Jamaica*, an Island of *South-America*, the Concussion was so great, that the Ground sunk in several Places, and a great many Houses fell in with it.

23. Nor is this our Account of Earthquakes, barely conjectural, and without any Proof or Experiment; for the great Eruptions of the famous burning Mountains are always attended with an Earthquake in the Neighbourhood. Some Years ago, when *Pelivius* burn'd exceedingly, there was felt in *Naples* and the Parts adjacent, a very great Earthquake. At that memorable Eruption of *Pelivius*, wherein *Pliny* peris'd, the Houses in *Stabiae* were destroy'd with the violent and frequent Shocks, and *Strabo* to see this way and that, as tho' they had been rent from their Foundations, as his Nephew, who stood at no great distance, assures us.

24. But we have other common Experiments to confirm all this. We see when Mines are sprung and carry'd thro' the hardest Rocks, the Train of Gunpowder blows up whole Castles, and shatters the vastest Rocks to pieces. And this Powder is chiefly compos'd of *Sulphur* and *Nitre*, which when fir'd, in a narrow place, strike the Walls with inconceivable force, and blow up or shok the heaviest Weights.

CHAP. IV.

Of METALS.

METALS are such Fossils as may be melted by Fire, and beaten out with the Hammer. And of this Kind, there are Seven principal Sorts; Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Tin, Lead, and Mercury or Quicksilver; which may be variously mix'd and chang'd into something like a new Species of Metals. But as to these Mixtures, we shall not concern ourselves with them in this place; but consider only the Native Metals.

1. There are some Properties common to all Metals, and some peculiar to each One by itself. The chief of them we will Explain in few Words, and give the best Reason we can for them. The common Properties are These. 1. Liquefaction. 2. Ductility or Malleability. 3. Gravity greater than is found in other Bodies that are known to us.

1. I. Those Bodies are Liquid, whose Parts don't resist the Touch, but are easily separated; and are perpetually stirring up and down one among another; so that they would run about, unless they were contain'd and held in by the Sides of a solid Body. Thus Metals which before were Solid, run about when they are melted, and require some other solid Body to keep their Parts together.

2. Here we may observe how Fire dissolves Metals; viz. the Particles of the Fire penetrating the Pores of the Metals, sever their Particles and drive them about, so that they run to every side, and would be gone presently, did not some solid Body withstand their motion. But since the parts of Metals are very solid and heavy, the Fire does not easily dissolve them; nor are they put into a motion, violent enough to evaporate, till they have run long indeed, and that in a most excessive hot Fire. By the same Reason, when the force of the Fire is abated, they quickly recover their former Solidity; for the cause of the Fluidity ceasing, the Fluidity itself stops upon it. The Particles of Metals falling back one upon another by virtue of their own Weight do press out and exclude the Particles of Fire, except these ones are still pouring in to keep the Metallick parts loose and in motion by their incessant pushing upon them.

3. So that the Particles in all Metals must be very heavy, that they may not be so hurry'd about by the force of the Fire, as to agitate the Air, and break out in a Flame; nor so soft as to be easily turn'd into Vapours like the Particles of Water; whence it follows, that Metals are neither inflam'd like Wood, nor exhaled and wasted like Water, tho' the force of the Fire makes them as liquid as Water.

4. Yet this is observable, That there must needs be in Metals some finer Particles, perhaps of *Sulphur*, or something like it, because after they have been in the Fire for some time, they loose of their Weight, tho' some sooner than others; as Lead, which looses a great deal of Weight every time 'tis melted. But the very heaviest of them, Gold itself not excepted, loose some of their bulk by a long continuance in the Fire, and an intrinsic Heat: Whence we may conclude, that the most solid parts are at length broken by a long continu'd motion, and reduc'd to the same fineness and rarity which is in the lightest Particles that fly in the Air, and that therefore they pass into Vapours.

5. II. The second common Property of Metals is Ductility, that is, a pliability to the Hammer, to be beaten out into Bars and Plates, tho' in this too they differ as we shall see hereafter; for Gold is more ductile, as well as more ponderous, than any other Metal.

6. Ductility consists in this, That the bulk of Metal may by the beat of the Hammer, be drawn out to a longer and broader extent, and that without dissolving the Continuity. Wherefore Things that are ductile, must have such parts as can easily lie one by the side of another, and yet such a Conjunction be still firm and entire. So then, the Question is, What Figure is most apt to produce this Effect, so as to be consistent with other Properties; for while we explain one Property, we must take care not to overthrow another.

7. If Metals consist of Oblong and Quadrangular Particles, tho' every Metal has something singular in it, that Figure looks likeliest to produce those Effects, which we find common to all Metals. For such Parts may easily be sever'd one from another, so as to become fluid by the operation of a vehement Fire; which

which when it remits its force, they are too heavy to maintain that Motion, and so return to be Solid *Metals* again. But what we chiefly consider here, is this, That the parts of this Figure when beaten upon an Anvil, can easily put their sides one to another, so as to run out into long and broad Leaves, without filling in pieces one from another. We don't stand now to enquire, what is the Cause of Solidity, or Cohesion of the Parts. 'Tis sufficient for our purpose, if we find by Experience, that Solid Bodies become Liquid, and again recover their former Solidity, and preserve it intire, while they yield to be extended by the Hammer.

10. Therefore we may suppose, that the Particles of *Metals* are quadrangular and oblong: And this Supposition is confirm'd by an Experiment. If a Plate of *Metal* be heated red hot, and hammer'd upon an Anvil, and drawn out into a length, it is harder to break or split: it where it is so drawn out, than in any other part; for which there seems no other Reason but this, That the oblong parts run out longer according to the length of the Plate, and for that reason are more closely united. But in Plates of *Metal* which are not hammer'd, it is otherwise; for they may be split or broken every way with the same ease.

11. III. Since *Metals* are the heaviest of all Bodies that are known to us, and Gravity is found by Experience to be so much greater, as there is a greater quantity of homogeneous Matter contain'd under a less circumference; the Gravity which is proper to *Metals*, seems to arise from one of these two Causes: Either the particular Particles consider'd by themselves, are extremely compact, and have no Pores but what are the smallest that can be; or else in a Lump consisting of many Particles, the Pores between those Particles are few and fine. And perhaps, both these Causes may meet together in *Metals*. Likewise the figure of the Particles in *Metals*, of which we spoke before, helps this. For there is no Figure fitter to make a Body compact, and leave less Pores in it, than the quadrangular.

12. Having thus Explain'd what concerns the common Nature of *Metals*; we will next examine them one by one, beginning with Gold, as first in order. This *Metal* is of a Colour between Red and Yellow; the heaviest of them all, the most ductile of all, and the least wasted in the Fire of all. However, though it be the most compact, it is not the hardest of *Metals*; for Iron is much harder, and more difficult to be melted.

Plin. lib. xxxv. c. 4.

13. " There are, says *Pliny*, three ways of getting Gold. 1. Out of the Sands of Rivers, such as the *Taxus* of Spain, the *Padus* of Italy, the *Helvius* of *Turace*, the *Padolus* of *Asia*, the *Ganges* of *India*. And this is the finest sort of Gold; for 'tis polish'd by rolling about in the Stream. 2. Out of Pits and ruinous parts of Mountains; where it is discover'd by a sort of shining Mould lying on the surface. Here they make a Drain, and after the Water has well wash'd the Sand, they observe what is left at bottom, and proceed accordingly. Sometimes, by rare good fortune, Gold is found just under the surface, as lately in *Dalmatia*, in *Nero's* time, where they got fifty Pound weight a Day. In this Case, there is a shining Gum appears upon the Turf. The dry and barren Mountains of *Spain*, which produce nothing else, are plentifully stor'd with Gold. That which is got out of Pits, they call *Aurum Canalicium* or *Canalicense*, Channel Gold: It grows to the Crust of Marble, and does not sparkle as it is found to do in Saphirs, and other precious Stones in the Eastern Countries. They work their Channels along the Veins thro' the sides of the Pits, (this gives it the Name aforesaid) and prop up the Ground over them with great Posts. When they have brought up the Ore, they hammer it, wash it and burn it, and afterwards pound it in Mortars as fine as Flour.

" That which runs from it in the melting (properly call'd Dross in all *Metals*) they call Silver. This is hammer'd and melted o'er again. Their Fining-Pots are made of *Tasany*, a sort of white Earth like Chalk; it being the only Earth that endures the blast of the Bellows, and heat of the Fire and running *Metal*.

14. " The third way of getting Gold, is a Work of more than Gigantick Pains. They, Undermine the Mountains by Candle-light, &c. leaving Arches and Pillars as they go along, to support them. Sometimes they meet in their way with Rocks of Flint; thro' which they open a passage with Fire and Vinegar. But because the Workers in these Mines would be stifled with the Damp and Smokes arising from hence; their more usual way is to cut them out in pieces of a hundred and fifty pound weight, and carry them on their Backs from one to another in the dark, till they come to the Hands of those that are to lift them quite out, who are the only Men of them that see Day-light. If the Flint appears to be pretty long, they go as much by the side of it as they can. But this working thro' Flint, is none of their hardest Task: They sometimes meet with a sort of white Earth so firmly cemented with Sand and Gravel, that it is almost impenetrable. This they attack with iron-wedges and Sledges, and find it harder to be conquer'd than any thing but the Love of Gold. When they have finish'd their Mine, they fall to beat down the Props of the Arches, beginning at the hindmost. Mean while there stands One on the highest part of the Mountain to watch when the Ground begins to sink; which as soon as ever he perceives, he gives notice to others to call out the Workmen; and gets away himself as fast as he can: The Mountain cracks, and falls afunder with an incredible noise and blast. The Miners stand by and see the Ruin of Nature, but no Gold is to be found as yet.

15. " Before that comes, there's another Task as hard, and something more expensive. To bring a River, and that many times five hundred Miles distance, to wash their Ruins. Here, above all things, it is necessary to observe the height of Places, and to bring the Water down the highest Parts, that it may fall in upon the Work with a rapid Current. To this end, Troughs are laid across Valleys and low Grounds, and if Rocks stand in the way, a passage is bor'd thro' them. In the brow of the Hills, just above the Work, they sink a Pond Ten Foot deep, and Two hundred wide every way. In it there are commonly Five Sluces about Three Foot square a-piece; when the Pond is full, these are open'd, and send forth a Torrent rapid enough to drive down great Stones before it.

16. " A third Task which is still behind. The Trenches into which this Torrent is receiv'd, are thick set with a certain Shrub like Rosemary, which has a roughness and closeness proper to catch the Gold. The sides of the Trenches are made of Planks which may be mounted so, that the Water is carry'd cleverly o'er uneven Places. On these accounts *Spain* is improv'd and rises in Value. In this manner likewise, the Pit-Gold is wash'd, which keeps it from running into the Ground again, out of which it was dig'd with vast Pains. The Gold which appears immediately upon digging, needs not pass thro' the Fire, but is good Gold without any more ado. Thus there are some Ingots found in Mines, [as in *Parag* in *South-America*] and Pits too, weighing above Ten Pounds. When the fore-mention'd Shrub is dry'd, it is burnt, and the Ashes of it are water'd upon green Turf, where the Gold may subside.

17. These are the Ways of getting and refining Gold. But before we come to speak of its Intrin-

tick

Phys. sick  
Part. its D  
c. 3. Bulks  
Book 11

14. Poun  
weight  
Foot

Once  
an O  
its he  
Lines,

18. out of  
comple  
and 10

ring  
Leaf

Leaves  
Superf  
third

paring  
Once

this N  
Basis o

17. Lin  
Leaves

19. ductil  
parent

Cylind  
gits Ni

perficie  
is cover

of hal  
drawn

Vire. of  
the f

36 Grain  
make a

that it  
broader

Wire w  
a Super

times 1  
861696

20. E  
fill the

half O  
is to v

Superf  
content

compass  
follows

the Silv  
depth o

are draw  
21. I

take not  
well as

Day in  
rated?

ought  
the first

the Gold  
ever fo

has been  
if such

Years re  
after all

vals in  
tion, an

condly,  
in order  
necessar  
thing in  
This m

propriet  
This is  
Pining-  
earth like  
ures the  
and run-  
a Work  
ndermine  
ing Arch  
n. Some-  
of Flint  
and Vine-  
es would  
sing from  
out in  
and carry  
the dark,  
re to lift  
them that  
etty long,  
can. But  
ir hardest  
of white  
d Gravel,  
hey attack  
harder to  
e of Gold.  
ey fall to  
inning at  
One on the  
when the  
s ever he  
all out the  
fast as he  
nder with  
s stand by  
ld is to be  
Task as  
To bring  
dred Miles  
s, above all  
eights of  
the highest  
with a ra-  
aid across  
and in the  
e brow of  
k a Pond  
very way.  
but Three  
full, these  
d enough  
nd. The  
receiv'd,  
Rosemary,  
to catch  
e made of  
e Water  
these ac-  
In this  
d, which  
gain, out  
of the Gold  
ng, needs  
without  
ts found  
and Pirs  
the fore-  
the Ashes  
the Gold  
refining  
s Intrin-  
sick

Phys. Part. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

sick Nature, we will give an Experimental proof of its Ductility out of *Robalt*. The Weights of two equal Bulks of Gold and Water are one to another as 19 to 1; so that if a cubic Foot of Water weigh 71 Pounds, a cubic Foot of Gold must consequently weigh 1349 Pounds, or 21584 Ounces. Now a cubic Foot contains 21584 cubic Lines; therefore an Ounce of Gold contains 1349/21584 cubic Lines. If then an Ounce of Gold were beaten into a cubic Figure, its height would be 57 Lines, and its basis 26 square Lines, and 1/2.

18. Besides, 'tis well known, that a Gold-beater will out of an Ounce of Gold, make 2730 square Leaves compleat; every one of whose sides shall be 2 Digits, and 10 Lines. But besides these Leaves, the very parings are near half as much. The Superficies of every Leaf contains 1156 square Lines; so that all the Leaves laid side to side in order, would make up a Superficies of 315880 square Lines. To which, if a third part be added, which is the least that goes into a third part, we may say, that Gold-beaters make of One Ounce of Gold, 4207840 square Lines. Now since this Number contains 159812 times the quantity of the Basis of a cubic Ounce of Gold, the said Ounce being 57 Lines in height, is drawn out into 159812 square Leaves.

19. So that from hence it appears how wonderful ductil a *Metal* Gold is; but this is much more apparent in the Trade of the Wire-drawers. A Silver Cylinder Two Foot Eight Digits long, and Two Digits Nine Lines about, so as to make the whole Superficies 12676 square Lines; such a Cylinder, I say, is cover'd with Gold-Leaf not exceeding the weight of half an Ounce. Afterwards this Cylinder is drawn out by Art smaller and smaller till it becomes Wire. Now if you take and weigh 150 *Parisian* Feet of the finest Wire that is made, it makes much about 36 Grains. Wherefore the whole Cylinder ought to make a Wire 370200 Feet long; whence it follows that it would be 115200 times longer, and 340 times broader than it was at first. Besides, this curious fine Wire when 'tis beaten flat to be twissed with Silk, has a Superficies twice as large as it had before (or 680 times more spacious than 'twas at first) and contains 861696 square Lines.

20. But when the Silver-wire is thus beaten flat, still the Superficies of it is gilt; which proves that the half Ounce of Gold which cover'd the Cylinder at first, is so very much thinn'd and extended as to make a Superficies of 861696 square Lines. And since that contents contains 325795 times 26 Lines, and 1/2 the compass of the Basis of a cubic Ounce of Gold; it follows that the thickness of the Gold which covers the Silver, must be but the 325795 part of the half depth of the cubic Ounce of Gold; and that 57 Lines are drawn out into 61590 equal parts.

21. Having said thus much about Gold, I shall take notice of that usual Question concerning it, as well as other *Metals*, Whether it be generated at this Day in the Bowels of the Earth? And how it is generated? For satisfying which Questions, more things ought to be known, than were ever known yet. In the first place it ought to be known, Whether after all the Gold was clean dig'd out of any Pit, there was ever found a new increase afterwards, when the Pit has been dig'd again. Which is a Secret to us; and if such a thing might be, yet it requires too many Years to make any certain Experiment. And perhaps after all, the whole quantity of Gold and of other *Metals* in the Bowels of the Earth, is as old as the Creation, and has receiv'd no augmentation since. Secondly, if Gold and other *Metals* were now generated, in order to know what they are made of, it would be necessary to ransack the Mines, and examine every thing in them, or near them, by various Experiments. This might possibly bring us, after a laborious Search,

to discover the Seeds of *Metals*, and how they are mingled and united together by the help of *Subterraneous* Heat. But there is reason to fear, we should sit down at last with the loss of our Time and Pains, without finding what we sought for.

22. And here we will touch upon another famous Question, Whether it be possible for the Art of Man to turn Silver, or other *Metals* into Gold, or Copper into Silver? A great many Stories are told, which have induc'd Credulous Men to believe that this might be done; and they have attempted the doing of it, so long till they have consum'd their Estates, and instead of their imaginary Gold, have found real Poverty at the bottom. The Accounts which are given of such Transmutations, are too uncertain and ill-grounded, to influence a prudent Man. It don't indeed seem to imply any contradiction that Silver should be turn'd into Gold: But since we are ignorant of their Nature and Formation, we cannot determine positively one way or other. It may be utterly impossible, or it may be so difficult, that all the Industry of Man cannot attain to it: But this is certain, that to bestow cost about so doubtful a Matter, is a very great Folly.

23. From the wonderful Ductility of Gold, we may conclude, That the parts whereof it consists come nearer to the perfect Figure of a Right-angled Parallelogram, than those of any other *Metal*. For so the parts holding close side to side, may be beaten and drawn out into Lengths of the greatest fineness, without breach of their continuity. This also is the cause why it is heavier than other *Metals*; because the more perfect this Figure is in the constituent parts of any Body, the more easily they cling together, and render the Body so compact as to exclude heterogeneous Matter. And perhaps the Particles of Gold are in themselves less porous, which makes it the heavier, as we observed, *Señ. 11.* and so not easily wasted by Fire.

24. And here we must not omit to take notice of another difference confirm'd by Experiments between Gold and other *Metals*. There are Two very acid and corroding Waters, call'd *Aqua Fortis*, and *Regalis*; the latter is the more piercing of the two. Now it is well known, that other *Metals* are dissolv'd in *Aqua Fortis*, but *Aqua Regalis* only dissolves Gold. The reason of which seems to be this, That the Particles of Nitre and Vitriol which are in this Water, are sharper and finer than those in *Aqua Fortis*, and therefore penetrate the very fine Pores and Parts of Gold, and like so many Wedges force them asunder; whereas grosser Particles float about the Surface, but cannot enter into the Pores of Gold to dissolve its Continuity.

25. Next after Gold, Silver is the most ductil and ponderous *Metal*; and endures the Fire best. And therefore its Particles seem to come nearest those of Gold, since in these Properties 'tis most like it. This makes it easily incorporate with Gold in melting: And indeed, if we will believe *Pliny*, there is a certain quantity, suppose a Tenth, Ninth, or Eighth part of Silver in all Gold.

26. "The same Author tells us, That 'tis found only in Pirs, and that without any such hopeful glittering signs as are found about the place where Gold grows. The Earth about it is sometimes Red, sometimes Ash-colour'd. It cannot be melted down without a quantity of Lead. Near the Veins of it is commonly found a Matter call'd *Gemma*. In the melting, part of it runs down to Lead, the good Silver swimming on the top, as Oyl does upon Water. There is scarce any of our Provinces without it, but the best is in *Spain*, in the barren and mountainous Parts; and wherever one Vein is discover'd, there's generally another not far off; as it happens in almost all sorts of Mines, which gave the *Greeks* occasion to call them *Metals*; *quasi unum dicitur, ut siting one behind another*. The Vein of Silver which lies highest,

" highest, is call'd *Cruentia*. The Ancients in digging for Silver, were used to stop when they came to a Bed of Allum, expecting to find nothing below that. But of late, they have discover'd a Vein of Copper below Allum, which is now their finishing stroke.

27. Silver and Gold are refin'd the same way, as *Pliny* observes. The Way which the *Spaniards* now use in *America*, is said to be this: First they pound their Ore in a Mortar just as it comes out of the Mine; next, they pour Water into it, which makes a consistence like a Lump of Clay. After this, they throw in Salt and Quicksilver, and beat them all together for a good while, pouring Water upon the Lump, to take off the Dirt; then they put this soft Composition of Gold, Silver and Mercury into a Furnace-put, where, by the help of a gentle Fire, the Mercury evaporates, and the Lump is reduc'd to a kind of Cinder, which afterwards a quicker Fire melts down into [Piggs] Plates.

28. We told you, that *Aqua Regalis* only dissolves Gold, whereas all other Metals are dissolvable by *Aqua Fortis*. But it is further to be observ'd, that *Aqua Regalis* has no effect upon other Metals; the reason of which deserves to be consider'd. Now, first of all, we must take notice, that *Aqua Fortis* is made by a Distillation of Vitriol, Allum and Nitre; but *Aqua Regalis*, over and above all this, has a mixture of Sal Ammoniac. And this Mixture of so many Salts makes the parts of *Aqua Regalis* very subtil, and apt to penetrate the smallest Pores, and sever the finest Parts, between which they are driven like so many Wedges, by the motion of the Water wherein they float; but in wider Pores they loose their effect, just as Wedges cannot split, except they be driven into fissures narrower than themselves. Since therefore, the Pores of Gold are the smallest of all Metallick Pores, they can only take in the Particles of *Aqua Regalis*, those of the *Aqua Fortis* being too gross to enter. But the same Particles of *Aqua Regalis* prove too small to fill up the Pores of any other Metals; they cannot be affected with any thing less gross than the parts of *Aqua Fortis* to fill and dilate them.

29. Copper differs from Silver, as Silver does from Gold, so that we need not insist long upon this Head. As to the Digging and Refining, *Pliny* says, 'tis to be order'd like Silver. There is a Copper-stone call'd *Cadonia*, and another call'd *Chalites*, which are found in *Cyprus*, from both which, this sort of Metal is extracted. *Cyprus* was once famous for Copper, as being the Place where it was first found; but since a much finer sort is brought from other Countries, the *Cyprian* is little valu'd.

30. Iron is much harder, less ductil, and fuller of dross than any of the Metals aforesaid. Besides, 'tis apt to grow rusty, whether it lie wet or dry; which Copper is not so subject to, Silver still less, and Gold not at all. Experience likewise teaches us, that Iron may be made much harder by Art. For after it has been well refin'd in the melting, and drawn out into Bars, let those Bars be heated again till they are just melting-hot, and then throw them directly into cold Water, and they will be much harder than before. But if you would soften the same Bar again, put them into the Fire, and heat them as before, and then lay them where they may cool by degrees, and they will loose much of their hardness.

31. If we enquire into the Causes of these Properties, we may suppose them to be some such as these: 1. That the parts of Iron are farther from the Figure of a right-angled Parallelogram, and much rougher, than the Particles of other Metals; which makes them more entangled one in another, and harder to be severed and melted. 2. That its parts are more rigid, and consequently, harder to be hammer'd out, and more apt to be broken. 3. That Iron consists of he-

terogeneous Particles, which is the cause, that whenever it is melted, it throws out abundance of dross. And this is the reason why it grows rusty to soon; for the moistness of the Air, and nitrous Particles which fly about in it, fastning upon its rugged surface, dilute and agitate the various Matters whereof Iron consists, which being sever'd one from another, hang upon the surface like so much Down. And therefore to preserve Iron from rusting, it is found a good way to crust it over with Parget, or Pitch, thro' which the Air can have no passage. 4. That the Fire, in heating Iron till it looks white, does violently agitate its Particles, so that they are very high ready to run; at which time the grosser Particles of an irregular Figure, which before made the Pores unequal and large, lose their rigidness, and fall in closer one with another. Then if they be plung'd into cold Water, their motion is stop'd, and they rest in this state, by which means the whole Lump is more compact and hard. Observe, That Iron well refin'd and harden'd, is commonly call'd *Steel*.

32. Besides what we have now said of the Rust of Iron, it is further observable, that the Rust of Copper and Silver is not of the same Colour, but either Green, or Blew, and sometimes a muddy of both. The Rust gathers much more upon Copper than Silver; because the Pores of Silver are smaller, the Parts more solid, and perhaps more refin'd. Gold is free from Rust, because it's solidity and fineness of Pores, is such as keeps out all other Matter: And yet Silver and Gold are softer than Iron, because Iron seems to have a stony Substance in it, which makes it more rigid; and rough Parts are more entangled one with another than smooth ones; tho' smooth Parts of a suitable Figure, render a Body more Compact, as we have observ'd in Silver and Gold.

33. The next Metal we are to speak of, is Lead Plin. l. 14. c. 7. XXXIV. whereof there are two Sorts, Black and White. The White is the best, call'd by the *Greeks* *καταρτος* (*by* Plin. l. 14. c. 7. XXXIV. *the Latinus Stannum*) which is fabulously reported to grow in the Isles of the Atlantick Ocean, and to be brought from thence in Wicker Vessels cover'd round with Hides. (*England and the neighbouring Isles appear to have been call'd καταρτος, and the report was no Fable.*) Now it is known to grow in *Lusitanian* and *Gallacia*, in a sandy black Soil: Which is judged of only by the Weight. There are small Stones of the same Nature, to be found in the Brooks when they are dry. The Workmen wash the Sands, and that which proves heaviest they melt in their Furnaces. In the same Place where they find Gold, there are sometimes little black Stones speckled with White, which remain in the washing of Gold, being of the same Weight. These separate and dissolve in the Fire, and turn to white Lead. There is no black Lead made in *Gallacia*, tho' *Cantabria* which joins to it, abounds with Black alone; nor does the White yield Silver, whereas the Black does.

34. Black Lead is found two Ways; either in a Mine by it self; or mingled in the same Veins with Silver. The first running of the Furnace is call'd Tin; the second Silver; the remainder which carries behind in the Furnace, (about a third Part of the Ore) is melted again, and the third Part of it turns to black Lead.

35. Here we see *Pliny* reckons Lead and Tin to be much the same sort of Metal; and indeed the only Difference between them is this, that Tin is more refin'd, hard and light; Lead more soft, heavy, and mixt with Sulphur, or some other Fossil. The reason why Lead is heavier, seems to be this, that the metallick Pores are full of heterogeneous and thinner Matter just now mention'd; whereas the Pores of Tin contain nothing but Air, or something more subtil than

subtil than that. 2. Lead is softer, because it's metallick Particles, as well as the accessory Parts of Sulphur and the like Matter, are very flexible. For this reason it melts sooner than Tin, and wastes more in the melting; there being more of it's Parts that evaporate, or turn into dross. 3. The great store of Dross which Lead yields, and the Rust it contracts, shew what a mixt Matter it is.

36. Our last Metal is Mercury or Quicksilver, which in some Things agrees with, in others differs from the aforesaid Metals. It differs, in that it is Liquid, and when set over the Fire, easily evaporates. It agrees, in that it becomes solid and ductile by tempering Lead with it, &c. and then it is the most easiest of all Liquors. We shall enquire into the Causes of these Things, after we have given you Pliny's Method for discovering and making it.

Pliny lib. XXXIII. c. 6.

37. " There is a Stone found in the Silver-mines, which yields a restless Liquor call'd Quicksilver, an universal Poyson. It eats through Things, and works thro' the Vessels wherein tis shut. Every Thing swims in it but Gold, and that sinks, and is very well purged by it: For which purpose they put them together in earthen Vessels. After the Scum is workt off, they pour the Quicksilver into Leathern Bags, through which it sweats, and leaves the pure Gold behind.

Pliny l. l. c. 7. lib. XXXIII. c. 6.

38. Besides the native Minium, which is found in Silver Mines, " There is another sort extracted from a Stone found among the Veins, of a different sort from that spoken of in the last Section. Of this second sort of Minium they make Hydrargyrum, which is used instead of Quicksilver. There are two Ways of making it; either by pounding the Minium with Vinegar in a Mortar; or putting it in earthen Platters, and covering them with a hollow Iron Cover, closed round about with Clay; then lighting a Fire under the Platters, and blowing it continually with a pair of Bellows, till the Iron-cover is so well bedew'd, that you may sweep it off. This Dew having the colour of Silver, and the fluidness of Water, is call'd Hydrargyrum.

39. Now if the Reasons of all these Things should be askt, we can offer no more but bare Conjectures; yet such as, if they be agreeable to the Principles we have laid down, ought not wholly to be rejected; tho' they are not clear enough to delecte our Assent.

I. The Reason why Quicksilver is liquid seems to be this, that it's Particles are less figur'd like a right-angled Parallelogram, than those of any other Metals, and probably they are cylindrical. The Angles of Square Particles hinder the Bodies which consist of them from being fluid; but if those Particles lost their Angles, and became cylindrical, the Bodies would be in a much greater Disposition to flow. If besides this, we consider how extremely smooth the Surface of such cylindrical Particles are, of which we suppose Quicksilver to consist, we must allow this to Conduce very much to it's fluidity.

40. II. Since Quicksilver is so very heavy, 'tis hard to conceive how its Parts come to evaporate so soon, and with so little Fire. But first, if there be neither Branches nor Angles in those Parts, they must needs fly asunder sooner than the Particles of other Metals. In the next Place, 'tis possible those little Cylinders may consist of finer Particles, which while they are join'd, make them Compact enough; but yet by Reason of their extrem smoothness, are easily disjoin'd; so that Quicksilver does not only evaporate over a Fire, but those Vapours, receiv'd in a close Vessel, appear like white Dust; whereby 'tis plain the Figures of the Particles are changed: Just as we see watry Vapours coagulated, make Snow.

41. III. Quicksilver tho' naturally Liquid, yet mixt with Lead, it becomes solid and ductile, because the softer Parts of Lead, embracing the cylindrical and

solid Parts of Quicksilver, stop their fluidity; and being ductile themselves, make the whole Consistence too; tho' not altogether like other Metals. Do but release Quicksilver of its leaden Fetters, which is done several ways, and it recovers its former fluidity.

42. IV. Quicksilver is very heavy, because the parts of which its Cylinders consist, are so well Cemented together, as to leave no Interstices, but make the Bulk every way solid. Perhaps they are Orbicular, and join their plain sides very close together. And in this Position, they may make a very heavy Cylinder, and yet leave it extream fluid, tho' of themselves they are light enough to evaporate. To make this plainer by a familiar Instance; suppose you take the Ladies in Cheis, and join their plain sides together, they will make a heavy Cylinder, tho' taken singly they are but light. This Cylinder rolls easily upon a Plane, while the Ladies severally join'd together; Bar part them and put them in another Position, and when the Cylinder is spoil'd, their volubility is spoil'd too. We dare not affirm, that the Case is certainly the same in Quicksilver: But every Body must allow, that the Effects of it may be well produced by this, or the like way.

43. V. In the Mines Quicksilver is found either pure and liquid, or mixt and encumber'd with the more solid Particles of other Bodies; just as other Metals are mixt or pure. It flows out of the Stone thro' Tubes, which makes Pliny call it, *Vulcanum eterni liquoris*, i. e. a Liquor vomited out of a Stone, and never coagulated.

44. VI. It breaks thro' Vessels, i. e. such as have any chink, or are very porous; for its Cylinders being both smooth and heavy, it either slips thro' the chinks, or works its way through a light Contexure; which is the Reason that it easily soaks thro' the Pores of Leather.

45. VII. Every Thing swims in it, by reason of its gravity; but Gold, and that sinks, because it frets the surface of Gold with its active Cylinders, and puts its quadrangular, oblong Parts into Motion, and having thus disjoin'd them it easily admits them into its Pores. For Cylinders leave sufficient Pores between them to take in solid right-angled Parallelograms. But when Quicksilver has Gold enough in it, to fill up all its Pores, then it looses its fluidity, and becomes a soft Consistence, as it does when 'tis united with Lead.

46. VIII. Being poured upon Leather, it sweats through it, and leaves the pure Gold behind, because the smooth Cylinders easily pass through the Pores of the Leather; which right-angled Parallelograms cannot do by reason of their Angles.

47. IX. Of the second Sort of Minium they have found a way to make Quicksilver, because the Minium is either full of such Metal, which is extracted out of it's earthy Parts by the Method already mention'd; or else it does in good measure consist of such Globules as make the Cylinders of Quicksilver, and compose them by uniting them together, as the heat of the Fire drives them out of the Minium. Hence we see Minium made every Day out of pure Quicksilver, by the help of a vehement Fire, and an artful Management. For so the Cylinders are dissolved, and their Globules are partly broken, and partly alter'd in their Situation; which makes the Light to be variously collected and reflected from the Surface of Quicksilver and Minium, and this is the Cause of their different Colours.

48. And so much of Metals; which is far short of enough to satisfy those, that would be perfectly well seen in their Natures. We judged it sufficient, in a Compendium, to touch briefly upon such Things as are generally well known. A great deal more may be found in the Books of Chymists and Authors, that have made 'tis their business to Study these Things. We have offer'd a Conjecture, which we thought might be of use to solve the Thing in Question; and

that when- of dross. so soon; Particles of surface, thereof Iron there, hang therefore to good way thro' which the Fire, is violently high ready cles of an Pores one- ing'd into they rest in up is more well resist the Rust of of Copper ther Green, The Rust er; because more solid, n Rust, bech as keeps old are soft- stony Sub- and rough than smooth ure, render in Silver of, is Lead white. The dross (by reported to ed, and to beels cover'd neighbouring, and the to grow in soil: Which are small bund in the tkenen with st they melt where they black Stones the washing these separate white Lead, tho' Cantalack alone; as the Black either in a same Veins Furnace is nder which third Part ird Part of Tin to be d the only is more re- heavy, and 1. The rea- hat the me- nner Mat- res of Tin more subtil than

shall be glad to have the Benefit of better Discoveries from others: Always allowing the Greek Poet's Authority to hold good, more especially in this sort of Knowledge:

Μάρτις ἀεισὶ ὄρις ἀεισὶ καλῶσι.

The best Guesser is the best Prophet.

## CHAP. V.

Of such FOSSILS as are calcin'd by the heat of FIRE.

1. THE Fossils of the third Kind are now to come under our Examination; and in this Rank we have placed such as don't flame nor melt in the Fire, nor may be hammer'd into Length and Breadth; but crumble into Dust when they are pound-ed, and turn to a *Calx* when heated in the Fire. These again may be subdivided into two Sorts, *viz.* Salts of various kinds, or Fossils which have much of the Nature of Salts: And such as have no manner of affinity with Salt.

2. Salts are all such Fossils, as have a sharp and pungent taste, tho' not all alike. We will begin with that which is properly so called; "Which (as *Pliny* says) is either made by Art, or comes of it self; "there are several Ways for both; and both are made of Water boil'd, or dried up. Thus the *Tarentine* Lake is all dried up in Summer, and turn'd into Salt. In some Places the Edges of Lakes only are dried to Salt, as the *Laus Cocanicus* in *Sicily*, and another near *Gels*. And the same Thing happens in some Pools of *Perygia* and *Cappadocia*. Sometimes about half the Pool is dried to Salt, as at *Spendus*, where it is very remarkable, that whatever quantity is taken away in the Day-time, it is made up again the Night following. Now none of the Salt aforesaid grows together in hard Lumps, but is all small and fine. The Sea-water too yields a Salt of its own accord, which is made of the Froth that is left upon the Rocks and Shores. And some other such Salts there are which Water produces of it self.

3. "But besides, there are Mountains of native Salt, as *Oronemus* in the *Indes*, where it is cut like Stone out of a Quarry, and grows again. In *Cappadocia* they dig it out of the Ground, where it plainly appears to have been form'd out of Water congeal'd (as 'twere) and petrify'd like *Flint*-glass. The Lumps which are dig'd out, are very heavy. At *Gerrha*, a Town in *Arabia*, they build their Walls and Houses of large pieces of Salt, cementing the Joyns with Water. When King *Ptolemy* encamp'd about *Pelufium*, he found Salt in the Ground, which gave the hint to others to remove the Sand, and find it in the Desarts between *Egypt* and *Arabia*; as likewise in the thirsty Sands of *Africa*, as far as the Oracle of *Jupiter Hammon*. For the parts of *Cyrene* are famous for *Sal Ammoniac*, so call'd, because 'tis found under the Sands. It looks like that sort of *Allum* call'd *Schiffum*; coming out in long, dusky pieces, of an unpleasant taste, but useful in *Phylick*. &c. It is gotten likewise at *Eglossa*, in the hithermost Part of *Spain*, in Lumps almost transparent; and this is prefer'd by most Physicians above all other Salts whatever. Lastly, The Places where Salt is found, are always barren, and produce nothing else.

4. "Now for Salt that is made by Air, there are several Kinds of it. The common and most useful Sort is made in the Salt-pits which take in the

"Sea-water, with some mixture of Fresh, especially what falls out of the Clouds; but a hot Sun does all in all to the making of it. The *Africans* heap up their Salt about *Utica*, like so many Hills; which Heaps, when they are once well harden'd by the Sun and Moon, are not to be melted with any wet, nor hardly to be cut with Iron. But in *Crete*, and about *Egypt*, they make it of Sea-water only, without any Springs. At *Babylon* they have a thick fort of Water which makes liquid Bitumen like Oyl, and therefore used in Lamps; when the Liquor is spent, there is Salt left in the bottom. In *Chaonia* they boil the Water of a certain Fountain, which as it cools, it turns to Salt; but such as is neither pungent nor white.

5. Salt is all one, as to the Nature of it, whether it be made by Art, or be the Native Product of the Earth, or be owing to the heat of the Sun, which makes the Waters to evaporate, and so fits it for use. For the saline Particles are not produc'd by Art, but are only separated from the watry Particles wherein they floated. All the Difference is in the quickness of its taste, according to the different Situation of Places, and heat of the Sun. Let us proceed therefore to explain the general Properties of Salt, and enquire into their Causes.

6. And 1. Salt is heavier than Water: 2. 'Tis dissolved by it: 3. It melts in the open Air, if it be well refin'd from all heterogeneous Matter: 4. When the Water wherewith it was mingled, is boil'd away and evaporated, it is left in the bottom of the Vessel: 5. It never corrupts, nor suffers Fleth which is season'd with it, to corrupt: 6. It has a very keen taste: 7. It is the only Thing, which, when thoroughly refin'd, the Fire cannot melt, but reduces to a *Calx*.

7. I. When Lumps of Salt of any bigness, are cast into the Water, they go down directly to the bottom; whence 'tis plain, that a quantity of Salt is heavier than a like quantity of Water. The Reason is, because there is more homogeneous Matter in the Lump of Salt, than in the quantity of Water; the saline Particles lying closer together than the watry Particles can do, for which reason the Pores between them are smaller; as will appear upon observing their Figure. But when a Lum of Salt thrown into the Water, comes to be dissolved by the fretting and agitation of the watry Particles, those Particles insinuate themselves among the Particles of Salt, and receive them into their Pores, and so carry them about according as they move themselves.

8. II. But the way of diluting Salt seems to be this: When the watry Particles like so many Ropes enclose the Salt on every side, and variously tofs and drive it about with their Motion, the saline Particles being much of a cubick Figure, acute in the Angles, but smooth on the sides, are at last disjoin'd, and carried away with the Water. Nor is the aforesaid Figure of Salt barely guesst at, but it's various Kinds having been carefully view'd thro' a Microscope, the parts appear'd much pointed with Angles, tho' the Angles were not equally large and numerous in all the Particles; But the sides appear'd smooth, so that 'tis no wonder they are easily disjoin'd. That common Salt, whether produced by Sea or Land, is of a cubic Figure, is prov'd by Dr. *Lister*, in the beginning of his Book *De Medicinis Anglie familiaribus*. Printed 1682.

9. III. Salt expos'd to the Air, is apt to melt, because in the Air there are many watry Particles, which falling upon the Salt melt, or rather dissolve it. And this is confirm'd from hence, That when the Air is very clear, and far from abounding with watry Particles, Salt keeps well in it; but dissolves immediately upon the change of Weather to Rain or Cloudy. We observ'd before, that to make Salt dissolvable in the Air, 'tis necessary it should be refin'd from all heterogeneous Matter; because otherwise the Branches of such Matter hold it together so that the Water cannot loosen it.

10. IV. *Efflu* and *Marine-Salt*, and such too as is made out of Salt-Springs, when 'tis boil'd in Water, does not evaporate, but remains in the bottom of the Vessel; and thus when the heat of the Sun has drain'd the Water out of Salt-Pits, we see the Salt is left upon the dry sides. The reason of this is not hard to be discover'd, when 'tis remembered (as we said) that Salt is heavier than Water; for that which is heaviest must needs remain last in the bottom of a Vessel exhausted with heat. Besides, whereas the sides of saline Particles, according to our Conjecture, are smooth, they cannot help falling into the Vessel, tho' they be something rais'd while they are engag'd with the watery Particles; for having no Hook to hang upon those Particles as they ascend, their own weight brings them down again.

11. But you must take notice, that this is to be understood of such Salts as come from the Earth and the Sea, which Chymists call fix'd Salts, because their weight fixes them to the bottom of the Vessel. But there are volatile Salts, that is, acid Particles Chymically extracted out of the Bodies of Plants and Animals. Now these being much finer than the other, and perhaps of a slighter texture, are easily carry'd up into the Air. These Salts derive themselves indeed from the Salt of the Earth, because Plants and Animals are fed, and grow by the moisture of the Earth; but by various Fermentations they are attenuated and made fine enough to evaporate.

12. V. But the great Property of Salt is, That it neither corrupts itself, nor suffers those things on which 'tis sprinkled, to corrupt. Thus we see that Fleth, and other Things which are soon tainted without Salt, will keep good a vast while, when they are sufficiently salted. For the right understanding of this, we will here put in a Word or two concerning Putrefaction. That which makes Fleth, for Example, putrify, is the warmth and brisk motion of the Air, which gets into the Fleth, and by degrees severs the parts of it; these flying about in the Air, get into Peoples Nostrials, and strike upon the Olfactory Nerves so as to excite in the Mind a sense of a noisomy Smell. Now this being the Cause, it was needful, for preventing Putrefaction, that some Art should be found out, whereby to fix the Parts of Fleth in the same situation, against the force of the incumbent and surrounding Air. Which cannot be done better than by having something at hand, whose acute and rigid Parts may, like so many Nails, penetrate the Particles of Fleth, and fasten them close one to another: And such are the Particles of Salt, as we have represented them before. For this reason, salt Meat does not only keep sweet, but grows hard too; because it cannot be thus closely pinn'd together by the rigid Particles of Salt, but it must become harder. It may here be further observ'd, That as Salt keeps Fleth from being corrupted by the Air; so Fleth defends Salt from being melted by the same Air, because it retains the saline Particles within its deep Pores, and suffers not the humidity of the Air to touch them.

13. When Salt is thrown into the Fire, there are several things observable about it. First, That it crackles very briskly; but has soon done. The Reason of which seems to be this, that there are watry or airy Particles inclos'd in some cavities of the Salt. Now when 'tis thrown into the Fire, those Particles strike against the sides of the Cavities with incredible vehemency, and breaking their prisons, start out into the Air, which makes that crackling noise that strikes our Ears. This is more confirm'd by this Experiment, That if you dry Salt by a gentle Fire, and pound it as small as may be, and then throw it into the Fire, it will not crackle. And the same thing may be argu'd from the shortness of its crackling; for when the heterogeneous Matter is let out, there is nothing more in the Salt to make such a noise.

14. Secondly, Salt well dry'd, and decrepitated, as

the Chymists call it, and set over the Fire in a Pan, remains a great while like Calx, just as Stones do; and cannot be melted without an extrem hot Fire, if nothing be mix'd with it. For the Particles of Salt, which are like a Prism, sharp at both ends, are very unapt to move of themselves, because of the mutual hold which their Angles have one of another. But at last the violence of Fire, which conquers every thing, blunts and breaks those Angles, inasmuch that they run to Liquor, while the vehement heat lasts. But when it is taken off the Fire, the Liquor settles to a solid Substance like Glais; for which reason Glass-makers use a great deal of Salt and Nitre in their Trade.

15. VI. This seems to be the Nature of Salt, and this is all that we shall say of it at present; only take notice, That as there is a variety in the Taste and Acrimony of Salts, so must the Angles at the ends of the Prisms be various, more or fewer; sharper or blunter; as our naked Eyes may almost discern; but a Microscope makes it plain. Hence it is that Salts put to the Tongue, and variously pricking its Fibres, according to the variety of their Points, excite in us a sense of more than one sort of Taste.

16. To Salt, we will add three other sorts of *Fossils*, Nitre, Vitriol and Alum; whose Properties and Nature we will briefly explain, as well as we can. To begin with Nitre; there's one sort which grows of itself, and another sort which is made. Pin. lib. xxx. c. 10. "little (says *Pliny*) in *Media*, in their hard dry Valleys; they call it *Halmysaga*. But in *Torace* there is Nitre; they call it *Agrium*; 'tis found near *Philippi*. There are a great many nitrous Waters, but they are not strong enough to condense. The most and best Nitre is to be had at *Lira* in *Macedonia*; the People call it *Chalastricum*; 'tis white and fine, and very like Salt. There is a nitrous Lake, with a Fountain of sweet Water in the middle, &c. And this is what grows of itself. In *Egypt* they make a great deal of it, but it is not good; for it is dusky, and full of knots and Bones. It is made almost as Salt; only they use Sea-water in their Salt-works; and the Water of *Nile* about their Nitre. When the *Nile* retires, their Nitre-pits stand soaking for forty Days together; but as soon as the Nitre is grown firm, they are in haste to carry it off; lest it should melt again in the Pits. They pile it up in Heaps and it keeps very well. The Nitre-pits of *Egypt* were us'd to use only about *Naucratis* and *Memphis*; and the former had the preference; for the *Memphian* Nitre grows strong as it stands; for which reason there are several Piles of Stone thereabout. Out of these they make Vessels, and some they melt down with Sulphur among their Coals. This same Nitre they use also about such things as they would have last a long time. There are some Pits of reddish Nitre, according to the Colour of the Earth. In *Asia* the *Aphronitrum* is reported to be gotten from the distillation of Caverns; which is gather'd and laid to dry in the Sun. But that from *Lycia* is reckon'd the best. The proof of its goodness is, that it be very light, very friable, and very near of a purple Colour.

17. There is but this difference between the Natural and Artificial Nitre, That the one refines itself, the other is refin'd by the Art of Man, as we said before of Salt. And indeed, all Nitre is a kind of Salt, and hardly differs from Salt, properly so call'd, further than in these three respects, That will refined Nitre is more acid, and lighter than Salt, and easily takes fire.

18. If the ground of this difference be requir'd, it seems to be only this: 1. That the Angles at both ends of the oblong Particles of Nitre, are sharper than the Angles of the saline Particles; which makes them prick the Tongue more vehemently, and excite a greater sense of Acidity. 2. That the Particles of Nitre

Nitre are finer and fuller of Pores, which when the Particles of Fire get in, they soon put the nitrous Particles in a hurry, till they break to pieces, and turn to Flame, as we shew'd before. Nitre exceeds Salt in Lightness, because the saline Particles contain more homogeneous Matter in the same compass, than the nitrous do. Those that would know more of Nitre, may peruse the accurate Natural History of it, printed at London, an. 1690. by William Clarke. Dr. Lister has view'd the Particles of Nitre thro' a Microscope, and found them to have six Angles, parallelogram sides, and pointed like a Pyramid at one end.

19. Vitriol, as we now call it, was by the Ancients call'd *Chalcantus*; there are several sorts of it, which we will describe out of *Pliny*. "The Greeks (saith he) have compounded the Name of two Words, signifying Copper and Shoemakers Black, for they call it *Chalcantus*. It is made in the Pits and Pools of Spain, which have that sort of Water. It is boil'd together with an equal mixture of fresh Water, and is pour'd into wooden Troughs; a-cross these are fasten'd certain pieces of Wood, from which Ropes hang down with Stones ty'd at their lower ends. About these Stones the Mud gathers, and glazes them so as to make them look like Bunches of Grapes. Then they take them out, and keep them Thirty Days a drying. The Colour of this Matter becomes so shining, that one might mistake it for Glais. [Whence it came to be call'd *Vitriol*.] When it is diluted, 'tis as black as Ink; [for which reason they call it *Shoemakers Black*.] There are many ways of making it; As by digging Pits in the Ground aforesaid, the distillations of whose sides are frozen in Winter to Ice-ikles, and make the finest sort. That of a white violet colour, they call *Lomboton*. 'Tis likewise made in Cisterns where the Rain-water and Mud is gather'd together and suffer'd to freeze. And sometimes they make it as they do Salt, by thickening it in the hot Sun. For these Reasons they distinguish it by two Names, *Fossil* and *Falitious*. The paler it looks, the worse it is.

20. Besides this *Chalcantus* of the Ancients, there are other sorts of Vitriol, *Chalcitis*, *Sory*, and *Misy*. "Chalcitis is the Copper-stone; which differs from the Stone call'd *Galmaia*, because 'tis cut out of Rocks standing above-ground, whereas they dig for this latter. Besides, the *Chalcitis* crumbles to pieces presently, being naturally soft, as if it were Down grown together in a Lump; and has long Veins of Copper. The best is colour'd like Honey, has fine Veins, is friable, and free from Stones.

21. "When it is old, they call it *Sory*, whereof the best is found in *Egypt*, far beyond that of *Cyprus*, *Spain*, and *Africa*. The proof of its goodness any where is, if it have a very strong smell, and grows oily, black, and spongy by rubbing: But these are chiefly the Properties of the *Egyptian Sory*; for that of other Countries grows bright, as *Misy* does, when 'tis rub'd, and is more stony. They burn it, as they do the *Chalcitis*, in a Coal-fire.

22. "Some say, *Misy* is made in Pits, by burning the Stone with a Fire made of Pine-tree, whereby the Athes of that Wood incorporates with the yellow Flour of the Stone. It is indeed made of the Stone above-mention'd; the best is in *Cyprus*, the marks of it are small sparks of Gold; when it is scrap'd, the Matter of it appears earthy or sandy, like *Chalcitis*. A mixture of it is us'd in Refining Gold.

23. There are the several Sorts of Vitriol; which we will not stand to examine with all their Properties. We will only observe in general, 1. That it is near as heavy as Salt, though the weight of the several Sorts is not all alike. 2. The more resin'd, the sharper it is, and the Spirit, as the Chymists call it, is extremely Acid. 3. It is very Corrosive and Astringent. 4. It does not flame in the Fire, but turns to a Powder or Calc.

24. I. It is as heavy as Salt, because its Particles are as compact, and therefore contain as much homogeneous Matter in the same compass. II. It is very Acid, by reason of the very sharp Angles at the ends of its Particles, which the freer they are from heterogeneous Matter, the more acute and pungent they are. For as a sharp Knife will not cut so well when the Edge is clog'd with any thick Matter, as it will when the Edge is clean; so the Angles of Vitriol prick and penetrate more or less, as they are more or less clog'd. III. 'Tis no wonder that the Particles being so extremely sharp as to enter any Pores, do corrode things they are laid upon. They do likewise render Fleish firm, by piercing or fixing it like so many Nails or Pins, for the more Pins are driven into the Pores of any Body, the more is the Matter of it squeez'd together, unless they over-strain it, and break its Continuity. IV. Vitriol will not flame for the same reason as Salt will not. Dr. Lister has shewn that the Particles of Vitriol are taper at both Ends, and consist of Ten plain Sides.

25. In the last place we are to speak of Alum, which (as *Pliny* calls it) "Is the Sweet [*Salsugo*] of the Earth. Of this there are several Sorts. *Cyprus* produces both white and black, more different in their use than colour; for the white and liquid gives Wool a bright gloss; the black dyes it of a brown colour. This latter is also good to purify Gold. 'Tis all made of Water and Sline, sweating out of the Earth in Winter, and harden'd by the Summer's Sun. The first that's ready is the whitest. It is also got in *Spain*, *Egypt*, *Armenia*, *Macedonia*, *Pontus*, *Africa*, and in the Isles of *Sardinia*, *Melos*, *Lipara*, *Strongyle*. The best is in *Egypt*; the next best in *Melos*.

26. "Of this there are two sorts, Liquid, and Hard. The goodness of the Liquid is known by its being clear and milky, free from roughness, and naturally warm. The other sort is pale and rough. The Vertue of the Liquid Alum is to bind, to harden, and corrode.

27. "There is one sort of Concrete Allum which the Greeks call *Συγύριον*, growing into long streaks like Gray-hairs: whence some chuse rather to call it *Τετραγύριον*; and *Chalcitis*, from the Stone of whose coagulated Sweat it is made. This sort of Alum is none of the best for stopping running Humours. Another sort there is call'd *Strongyle*, which grows deeper in the Ground. This is divid'd again into two Sorts. One is fungous, or pappy, easily diluted with any moisture, and good for little. The other, which is better, is full of holes like a Pumice or Sponge, naturally round, and comes nearer to the White; it is free from Sand, friable, and sullies not the Hands with the touch. There needs nothing be put to it to make it run; a clean Coal-fire resolves it. There is no sort better for its binding, blackening, and hardening Quality.

28. We will not stand to take notice of some other Sorts of Alum besides those already mention'd. It is suppos'd, that what we now call *Rock-Alum*, which is white and almost transparent, was unknown to the Ancients. But the Nature of them all is much the same.

29. 1. Alum has a Salt taste, tho' not so acid as that of Vitriol. 2. It is extremely binding, whence the Greeks call it *συνήλιον* *ααδ* *το* *σικωρ*, from its astringent Quality; besides that it corrodes and hardens things. 3. The Fire reduces it to Calc. 4. It is commonly lighter than Sea-salt. The reason of these Properties, according to the best Conjectures we can make, may easily be gather'd from what has been said already. The Particles whereof it consists, seem to be something singular in this, that they are thicker, rougher, and have blunter points than the Particles of other Salts. It would require a great many Experiments to be accurate on this Subject. Dr. Lister has shewn, by the help

Hist. Nat.  
xxxii.

help  
some  
call  
like  
cont  
that  
fix  
3  
whi  
We  
or n  
nou  
gene  
right  
red  
of 7  
3  
acco  
I. T  
beca  
Han  
Part  
dow  
blow  
III.  
reaf  
But  
cont  
redu  
Dust  
Calc  
32  
abou  
rema  
viva  
upon  
Real  
confi  
that  
and  
Matter  
ger  
are b  
whic  
Matter  
cont  
the  
ordi  
fudo  
33  
thro  
strik  
on  
and  
that  
the  
mak  
Fire  
rist  
the  
on  
has  
the  
the  
ove  
34  
Sto  
be  
wh  
ent  
wh  
the  
be  
35  
ga  
he  
int

help of a Microscope, that the Figure of Alum is something flat, and has on that part which may be call'd the top or Head, a Plane of  $f$  Angles, and a like Plane on the opposite part; between which are contain'd two other Planes of four Angles a-piece; so that the whole consists of eleven Planes, *viz.* Five of six Angles, and six of four Angles.

30. Thus we have given some Account of Salts, which may furnish some Hints for further Enquiries. We are next to say something of Stones; not of all, or most sorts of Stones, for that would be Work enough for a great Volume; but something of them in general. Now Stones are such *Fossils* as are hard and rigid, easily beaten to Dust with the Hammer, and reduc'd to Calx by the Fire, and without any manner of Taite.

31. These common Properties of Stones may be thus accounted for, from Principles already laid down. I. The whole Substance of Stones is hard and rigid, because it consists of Particles which are so. II. The Hammer beats Stones to Powder, because the rigid Particles cannot bend, or yield to the stroke, and flow down by one anothers sides; and therefore a violent blow makes them fly, and dissolves their continuity. III. Stones don't flame in the Fire, nor evaporate, by reason of the weight and rigidness of their Particles. But since all parts of Stones are not equally hard, a continual Fire eats through the softer places, and often reduces Stones to a pretty light sort of Dust. Which Dust or Lumps of Stone left by the Fire, are call'd *Calx*.

32. Before we proceed with what we have to say about Stones, we will explain a principal and very remarkable Property of *Calx*. Now we see that *Calx viva*, or unslak'd Lime, when cold Water is thrown upon it, presently hizzes and grows hot; the Natural Reason of which, is a Question that deserves to be consider'd. In the first place it may be remember'd, that a vehement Fire waxes the softer parts of Stones, and empties the Pores which were before full of fine Matter. Now these Pores are not only wider and larger for the Air to come in and fill them; but there are besides very narrow recesses and various windings, which cannot admit any Air, but are full of subtiler Matter. So long as the Calx is expos'd to the Air, it continues in one state without any hizzing; because the Air don't press upon its surface with more than ordinary weight, nor is the subtiler Matter forc'd on a sudden out of its Pores.

33. But when a pretty large quantity of Water is thrown upon the *Calx*, the watry Particles press and strike its surface with their weight, and various Motion common to all Liquids, so as to enter the Pores, and dissolve the Texture of the *Calx*; at which time that subtiler Matter contain'd in the minutest Pores of the *Calx*, suddenly bursts out with a great force, and makes a ferment in the Water. For as Water over a Fire is made to boil by innumerable Particles of Fire rising up to it to put it in motion; so the bubbling of the Water thrown upon Lime is caus'd by an Eruption of the finest Particles in it. But, see the Water has bubbled a little while, those Particles fly out of the Pores, and disperse themselves thro' the Air, and then the hizzing ceases; just as it does in Water set over the Fire, when the Fire is decay'd.

34. IV. Stones, and particularly the harder sort of Stones, have no Taite; because their Particles cannot be moisten'd so thoroughly, as to make a separation of what Salt they have, from the other parts, that it may enter the Pores and prick the Nerves of the Tongue; which is the only way whereby this Sensation, *viz.* the Taisting any thing, is excited in us; as was shewn before.

35. Stones are of two Sorts, the Common or Vulgar, and the Precious: But since this Division don't help to explain their Nature, 'tis better to divide them into Dark and Transparent. Of the first Sort are

Flints, and that great variety of Stones us'd in Buildings and Statues. For the Light which is convey'd to us thro' right Lines falling upon those Stones, either finds no entrance into them, or if it does, it follows such crooked windings as can bring nothing of it to us. For the same Reason many Precious Stones, tho' shining on the outside, yet are very near dark, because they are circur'd with deep Colours.

36. Crystal is transparent; so is Adamant, and many Grains of Sand; because the Rays of Light pass thro' their Pores in right Lines: But we cannot insist on this, it requiring a large explication of the Nature of Light to understand it well. Most Precious Stones are either transparent, tho' in a less degree than the Adamant, or glittering and almost transparent.

37. It is a Question among the Philosophers, Whether Salts and Stones are generated in the Bowels of the Earth? Some hold the Negative, and some the Affirmative; which side is in the right, is uncertain. Those that are for their being generated, suppose them to be originally Liquors which grow to a firmness in time; and they imagine that the Subterraneous Fires boil a medley of Things together in the Earth, which afterwards disperse thro' the Veins, where they grow firm as they are found by us. This Conjecture of theirs is supported by an Observation upon the making of Glass, which is compounded of Sand and Stones reduc'd to Calx, and run together by a violent Fire, with a mixture of Nitre; as also by observing the various Mixtures made by the Art of Man, and to order'd as to resemble Precious Stones of divers Colours. But tho' this may possibly be so, yet it may be quite otherwise: We don't know the Bowels of the Earth well enough to determine the Matter positively either way.

38. Among Stones, the Magnet is reckon'd for one; which because of its particular Nature, shall be accurately consider'd in the following Chapter.

## CHAP. VI.

### Of the MAGNET or LOADSTONE, and its Properties.

I. It is not my Design to enquire when the *Loadstone* came first to be known, and how useful it is to shew the Poles of the World. Our present Business is only to give the Natural History of it. First then, We will observe its various Properties which Experience has made known: And in the next place, we will propose the most famous Opinions of Philosophers concerning its internal Nature and Disposition.

II. But first of all, it is observable, That the *Loadstone* is found in Iron-Mines, and is much of a Colour and Weight with Iron. However, it is not to be melted and hammer'd out like Iron; but flies to pieces under the Hammer, and turns to a *Calx* in the Fire; which shews that its Parts exceed those of Iron for hardness, rigidness, and an intricate combination one with another: This was worth observing, because it will be of Use in the following Discourse.

III. Let us now enter upon the known Properties of the *Loadstone*. And first, When it moves freely and without any obstacle, it points *North* and *South*, so as that part of it which stands to one Pole, never turns to the other. The way to give it a free motion, is to swim it in the Water, upon a piece of Wood.

1. Secondly, Philosophers have observ'd, That the *Loadstone* don't always point full *North* and *South*, but sometimes inclines to the *East* or *West*, without any constant Rule.

3. Thirdly, Two *Loadstones* plac'd at a certain distance from one another, do mutually approach or recede, according

( K )

according to their various Positions. Their parts which stand North, being oppos'd go off to a distance from each other; but the South-end of one draws to the North-end of the other; and so *vice versa*. These Parts of the Loadstone we shall, for brevity's sake, call their Poles, and for a Reason which will appear hereafter, we shall call that the South-Pole which turns to the North, and that the North-Pole which points to the South.

4. Fourthly, Two Loadstones will hold up one another in the Air by turns, if the North-Pole of the one be put to the South-Pole of the other, and *vice versa*; sometimes a lighter Loadstone will hold up a heavier, when the heavier will not hold up the lighter.

5. Fifthly, It is observable, that all Loadstones are not equally brisk and nimble in turning to the Poles of the World; nor is their Virtue all alike in attracting or holding up Weights.

6. Sixthly, Tho' a Loadstone for the most part has two Poles pointing North and South, as we said before; yet there are some irregular ones, which seem to have more Poles.

7. Seventhly, As one Loadstone holds up another, so it does Iron of greater or less weight than itself.

8. Eighthly, If Iron-dust be strew'd upon a Loadstone, the Particles will dispose themselves directly between the Poles and then by degrees incline to an orbicular Figure, so as to lie parallel with the Axis of the Loadstone, unless it be one of the irregular sort before mention'd. See the Figure,



where A, is the Loadstone, B, the Region opposite to its Poles; C, the Dust. A like Observation is that of Iron-filings upon coarse Paper, or a thin Board, that if the Loadstone be held under the Paper or Board, it moves the Filings just as it mov'd itself, provided it be not held at too great a distance.

9. Ninthly, The Loadstone imparts its Virtue to Iron so effectually, that Iron touch'd with a Loadstone, appears to have all the Properties aforesaid, tho' not in an equal degree. The great Use of this communication is experienc'd in the Mariner's Needle, by the help whereof they readily find the North and South, and all other Parts of the World.

10. Tenthly, 'Tis observable, that on this side the Line, the North-point of the Needle is more depress'd than that which stands to the South; on the further side the North-point is elevated, and the South depress'd; but under the Line it keeps no situation, nor is of any use.

11. Eleventhly, As the Loadstone communicates its Virtue to Iron; so when 'tis set in Iron, it attracts a greater weight of it, than it does by itself.

12. Twelfthly, Loadstones are spoil'd if they are suffer'd to lie long near one another with the North or South-Pole of the one oppos'd to the same Pole of the other. Or if they are thoroughly heated in the Fire; which likewise spoils the Magnetick Virtue in Iron: And this Virtue is much impair'd in Iron by its Rust, to which the Loadstone is not so obnoxious.

13. Lastly, Iron plac'd long-ways between North and South, and continuing so for a long time without alteration, has often acquir'd a Magnetick Virtue; as the old Crosses upon Churches are found to do.

IV. These are the chief Properties which the Loadstone is by Experience found to have; and they have put the Philosophers very hard to it, to assign a probable Reason for such wonderful Effects. However, they have attempted three ways to find it out.

1. Some have affirm'd, That there is a certain Sympathy between the North-pole of one Loadstone, and the South-pole of another; but an Antipathy between the North-pole, or the South-pole of one, and the same Pole of another. This Antipathy makes them repel one ano-

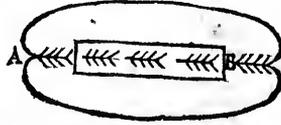
ther, but the Sympathy is the cause of their mutual Attraction. Besides this, they teach that there is a Sympathy between the Loadstone and Iron, whereby the latter receives the Virtue of the former. And this way they account for all Experiments, very luckily, as they conceive.

2. But some People are apt to demand, What the meaning of Sympathy and Antipathy is? To these they answer, That Sympathy is an occult Quality, consisting in a certain Agreement and Alliance of Nature. But occult Quality, is only two Words for something utterly unknown; and therefore it wou'd be a more frank and candid Answer to say, They don't understand, nor can imagine the Reason of these Effects. For to a second Question, What that Agreement and Alliance of Nature is, there is no plain Answer given. So likewise Antipathy, or the Resistance and Discord of Nature, is an occult Quality; which reaches us as much of the Reason why one Loadstone recedes from another, &c. as we knew before; and they that say it, has as good say nothing.

3. Thales did not speak more intelligibly, when he said, This Stone had a Soul, which put Iron in motion. Nor would he, I presume, have given a clearer Answer, if he had been ask'd, What that Soul was? However, we may here take notice by the way, of what very great Antiquity the Knowledge of the Loadstone is.

4. Others considering the Experiment of the Dust, how it disposes itself about the Loadstone, have conjectured, First, That there is some invisible Matter whirling round the Stone; for otherwise the Iron-Dust would not place itself in that order, it being contrary to the Nature of Bodies to move of their own accord. Secondly, They think, that same Matter may be the Cause of all the wonderful Effects of the Loadstone. Thirdly, They suppose that the Earth itself may be of the Nature of a great Loadstone, about which the like Matter may circulate; and that a Loadstone may be so dispos'd with respect to the Earth, as it is with respect to another Loadstone. Of these Three Suppositions, the first seems undoubtedly true, the other Two more uncertain; but yet not contrary to the Nature of Things, and therefore not to be deny'd as absolutely false.

5. These Things being suppos'd, we are next to enquire, What is the Figure of that inconspicuous Matter, by which so many wonderful Effects are produc'd. Some imagine it to be like a Feather, or sledged Arrow, which turn'd the wrong way, would hardly enter there, where it passes clear with the right end of the Feather foremost. See the Figure, where this is represented.



Others rather fancy it to resemble a Screw, and that the Pore of the Stone is twisted in the same manner, which therefore can receive it but one way. See the Figure.

6. Besides, they suppose the Pores of the Earth and Loadstone are parallel to their Axis, and adapted to receive such Particles; so that they may go out through one of the Poles, through which by the Invention of their Fibres or Screw, they are hindered from retreating back; but if they return into the Earth Loadstone, they may enter at the opposite Pole. So the Particles which come out at the Pole A, cannot return the same way again, but must come about to the Pole B.

V. Having briefly explain'd this Opinion, let us see how consistent it is with particular Experiments.

1. First, Since the said Matter flies about the Globe of the Earth, if it meets with any Body which has

Pores

Pores  
Body  
le th  
cann  
Nu so  
Parti  
the P  
meet  
about  
iii fu  
Bot t  
and S  
two  
stone  
2.  
Wes  
Poles  
tick  
reason  
thing  
prob  
throv  
3.  
the G  
seen  
which  
fame  
Matter  
pels  
the m  
Stone  
the S  
pole c  
Load  
their  
agitat  
stones  
the ex  
towar  
togeth  
Poles  
greater  
But t  
other  
round  
that i  
Circle  
of each  
that  
which  
Pole  
the I  
that  
pole  
vers'd  
4.  
their  
the P  
ring  
its ho  
Stone  
weigh  
which  
the g  
5.  
nce  
stone  
quan  
them  
from  
Pores  
circu  
But  
some  
desiri  
Matter  
attra

Pores fit to receive it, it enters in, and directs that Body according to its own Course. Its entrance will be there where the Pores lye open, but its Particles cannot return the same way for the Reason assign'd, *Nu. so. IV. s. 6.* The Point of the Screws or winged Particles will make their entrance at that Part, where the Pores are adapted for such Entrance, and if they meet with Pores otherwise disposed, they will work about the Stone by the force of their Motion, till it is in such a Situation; that they can easily penetrate it. But the same Parts of it will always stand to the *North* and *South*, because the Matter which comes from those two Points, always enters at one Pole of the Loadstone, and comes out at the other.

2. *Secondly*, The inclining of the Loadstone *East* or *West*, may be occasion'd by some change made in the Poles of the Earth; so that the Meatus of the magnetick Matter are turn'd a little on one side or other; the reason of which is unknown. But since there is nothing in it, contrary to the Nature of a Body, the probability of the aforesaid Hypothesis is not overthrowed thereby.

3. *Thirdly*, The North-pole of one Magnet, repels the same Pole of another, and the like repugnancy is seen between their South-poles, because the Matter which goes out at the North-pole, cannot enter at the same Pole, by reason of the Figure or Motion of that Matter; and therefore the Pole of one Loadstone repels the same Pole of another, while the Particles of the magnetick Matter strike briskly upon the solid Stone, or its impervious Pores. On the contrary, if the South-pole of the one be fer opposite to the North-pole of the other, there is a mutual Attraction of the Loadstones; for while the Matter passes freely thro' their Pores on both sides, and nothing obstructs it, it agitates the Air interspersed between the two Loadstones, and gives it such a strong turn as drives it to the exterior Parts of the Stones, which it forces one towards another; so that they are seen to draw nearer together, because the Resistance between their nearer Poles being removed, makes them give way to the greater pressure incumbent on their exterior Poles. But the two Loadstones ought not to be far from each other; for the magnetick Matter which is carried round them, describes not a very large Circle: So that if they be too far asunder, they are out of the Circle, and consequently out of the mutual Influence of each other. It is likewise further to be observed here, that since 'tis plain, that that Pole of the Loadstone which Points to the same Pole of the Earth, as the Pole of the other Loadstone does, repels this last; if the Earth is to be consider'd as a great Loadstone, that Pole of the Magnet which turns to the South-pole of the Earth, must be the North-pole, & vice versa.

4. *Fourthly*, One Loadstone holds up another, when their Poles are mutually opposed as before, because the Particles of the cochlear or winged Matter, getting into the Pores of the suspended Stone, maintain its hold. Nor is it material how heavy the attracting Stone is; for its attractive Virtue is not owing to its weight, but to the quantity of magnetick Matter, which the more Pores the Stone has fit to receive it, the greater it is.

5. *Fifthly*, There is the same Reason for the difference which is found between the virtue of Loadstones. Such as have most Pores, retain the greatest quantity of the winged or cochlear Matter about them; for when upon the Resistance it meets with from the Air surrounding the Loadstone, it finds Pores enough in the Stone through which it can easily circulate, then it continues to move about the Stone: But if it be repell'd by too great Solidity, it goes off some whither else. Therefore such Loadstones as are destitute of Pores suited for the Reception of this Matter, or whose Pores are but few, have little or no attractive Virtue.

6. *Sixthly*, Loadstones whose Pores cross one another, or run several ways, are irregular in their Situation; for the magnetick Matter flows upon those Parts, where it finds the readiest Admission.

7. *Seventhly*, The Loadstone draws Iron, because Iron has a sort of magnetick Pores, and seems to differ from the Magnet only in this, that it is softer, and more easily changed.

8. *Eighthly*, Iron from the Iron-dust sprinkled upon the Loadstone, and disposed into a Circle about it, the Motion of the magnetick Matter may be discovered, as it was explain'd, *Numb. IV. s. 4.* For the magnetick Matter disposeth and moves the Dust, according to its own Motion.

9. *Ninthly*, Iron acquires a magnetick Virtue for the Reason assign'd, *s. 7.* And yet the Magnet don't lose any Virtue, because it don't depend on the substance of the Stone, which communicates it self to the Iron; but on the external Matter before spoken of, which opens the Pores of the Iron, so that it circulates about it, as freely as it does about the Stone. And if some Particles which belonged to the Stone, remain with the Iron, the Stone is supplied with others from the Poles of the Earth.

10. *Tenthly*, The magnetick Needle is more deprest on this side the Line, because the magnetick Matter of the Earth flows out in great abundance, not only from the Poles, but also from Countreys remote enough from the Poles, by reason of the Earth's thickness, thro' which it reciprocates from both Hemispheres. Which will be better understood, when 'tis consider'd that the Earth is not Spherical, but Elliptical, or very like that Figure. For the same reason, the South Point of the Needle is deprest beyond the Line. But under the Line, the Needle don't Point *North* and *South* any longer, because the Circles of the magnetick Matter of the Earth are higher than its Surface thereabouts, so that the Needle is much below the magnetick Matter, which therefore don't pass thro' it, nor direct it any longer. This Scheme gives a view of this. A and B are the Poles of the Earth, thro' which the magnetick Matter issues in a right Line. CCCC denotes the magnetick Matter, flowing out of both Hemispheres, which brings it into a Circular Motion. D is the place where the magnetick Needle is supposed to be; whence it appears plain enough, that it cannot be toucht with the aforesaid winged or cochlear Matter.



11. *Eleventhly*, The force of the Loadstone will be augmented, if both Poles are mixt with Iron, because when the magnetick Matter is imparted to the Iron, its Pores are opened, and it becomes like the Stone; by this means a greater quantity of magnetick Matter gathers about the Loadstone, so that greater Weights may be taken up by it.

12. *Twelfthly*, Loadstones are spoil'd, if they are so set one against another, that the Matter issues upon those Pores where it cannot enter, because it either breaks them, or stops them up. So likewise the Texture of the Stone is disorder'd by lying in the Fire, so as to lose its Virtue, because its Pores are thereby corrupted. By the same way doth Iron lose its magnetick Power, as also by Rust which corrodes or fills up its Pores.

13. *Lastly*, Since the magnetick Matter is always flying about the Earth, no wonder if it settles upon such Iron as constantly stands the same way, and opens it self a free passage through its Pores.

V. This account of the Pores of the winged or cochlear Matter flowing through the Pores of the Loadstone, will perhap

haps at first sight seem fully to solve the Phenomena, as indeed it is well enough suited to most of them. However there are almost insuperable Difficulties in the Supposition of either sort of Matter.

1. If winged Matter of the same Figure, and acted by the same uniform Motion, comes from both Poles of the Earth, we do indeed understand the reason, why the Poles of the Loadstone should always stand directed to the Poles of the Earth; but no good Reason can be given, why the same Pole should always stand one way, since the winged Matter from North or South might indifferently enter at either End.

2. If the cochlear Matter be variously inverted so as to answer all this, yet there is another Objection here, which cannot be solved, neither by this, nor the former Hypothesis. For since the Loadstone is a very solid Body, it cannot be doubted, but there are many more solid Parts than Pores in it. Therefore when two Loadstones are placed near one another, the Matter which mutually flows from them both upon each other, and meets with more solid Parts than Pores, ought to move them both backward; for the force of that Matter which we suppose to flow briskly and plentifully upon the solid Stone, is greater than the force of the Air can be, which is agitated and driven by it to the exterior Poles of the Loadstone; especially since the Air is certainly porous enough to give a free Passage to that Matter.

3. In the mean Time it must be allow'd, that this is an ingenious Account, and that nothing hitherto thought of, comes nearer the Truth.

CHAP. VII.

Of FOUNTAINS and RIVERS.

1. HAVING taken a view of the solid Matter whereof our Earth consists, we come now to the fluid Part, that is, the Fountains, Rivers, Lakes and Seas. But before we examine their Nature and Origin it will be needful to premise something about Water in general, tho' without entering into all the nice Enquiries which might be made about it.

2. In Water there are these Things observable, which Naturalists study to know and account for. 1. It is Transparent. 2. It is Liquid, but capable of being fixt. 3. It may be made Hot or Cold. 4. It easily evaporates by the heat of Fire or Air. 5. It is heavy, compar'd with Air and other Bodies; but much heavier than Air. 6. It is insipid, and without smell. 7. Yet it is subject to putrifie, according as the place is where it's kept. 8. It penetrates the Pores of some Bodies, and not of others.

3. I. Water is Transparent, for a Reason given before, Chap. V. §. 16. where we spoke of transparent Stones; because, as some are of Opinion, it consists of flexible Particles, like Ropes, which are not so close as to leave no Pores; nor so entangled, but that there are right Lines enough to transmit the Light. For since the Particles are not join'd close together, and are in perpetual Motion, the very fine Particles of Light do easily pass through their right Lines; unless the Water be very deep, or be put in Motion by some external Cause. Then indeed the transparency of the Water is very much obstructed, and it looks of a cloudy, obscure Colour, as it is obvious to observe in a rough Sea. For at such a Time, the vehement Agitation of the Water disturbs the Pores and spoils their straightness.

4. II. Water seems to be Liquid, for the same Reason as other Bodies are so. For since its Particles are flexible like Ropes, as we have described them, and leave Pores between one another, which are fill'd with

finer Matter, when this Matter is put into a vehement Commotion, the Particles are easily tost about every way. Yet when the Motion of this restless Matter is restrain'd, as it is in Winter, then the Water congeals into Ice; whether this comes of Cold only, or there be besides nitrous Particles which fall out of the Air at that Time, and with their rigidity fix the watry Particles.

5. III. The Particles of Water being such as we have said, Ice is soon dissolv'd by the motion of the Particles of Fire. For these getting into the Pores of the Ice, do mightily shake the fine, flexible Particles of Ice, and in a little time restore to them their former motion. But if this Water be taken and set in the cold Air, the fiery Particles quickly vanish, and the Water becomes cold as before, or freezes again, if the coldness of the Air be intense enough. And here we may observe by the way, First, That Heat is nothing but the various and vehement Motion of the Particles of the heated Body; and that Cold is nothing but their ceasing to move. Secondly, That Hot and Cold, are for the most part relative Terms; that being call'd Hot whose Parts are mov'd more vehemently than the Particles of that part of ourselves wherewith we touch it; and that Cold, whose Parts are more quiet than the Parts of our Bodies. He that has a hot Hand, calls that Water cold, which another would call warm, whose Hand is cool.

6. IV. Water easily evaporates by the heat of the Fire or the Air, because its Parts are quickly separated and get into motion; so that the airy Particles easily carry those of the Water about with them. Of these watry Vapours we shall say more when we come to speak of Meteors.

7. V. It has been shewn by various \* Experiments, That the Gravity of the Air in the Place where we live, is to that of the Water as 1 to 840, or something more; so that Water is above Eight hundred times heavier than Air. For which reason we see that a Bladder, or any other thing fill'd with Air, can hardly be sunk under Water. And indeed, to make Air sink, there must be a weight added to it, which shall exceed the weight of the Water, as much as that of the Water exceeds that of the Air, and something more. Hence it is, that Water easily supports Wood, and vast Ships fraught with the heaviest Cargo; for the weight alone will never sink them, unless the Goods and Vessel together should make a weight exceeding that of the Water. It is likewise worth observing, that Salt-water, as it is heavier than Fresh, so it bears greater Weights. But we shall say something further of the Gravity of Water compar'd with Air, when we come to speak of the Air itself.

8. Those Things that are heavier than Water, as Metals, Stones, &c. when thrown into it, go down straight to the bottom, and so much the quicker, as their weight is greater. Other Bodies of the same weight with the Water, neither float on the Surface, nor sink quite down, but remain suspended between the Top and the Bottom, as we see the Carcases of Animals do.

9. VI. Water is insipid, because its flexible Parts slip gently o'er the Tongue, and are not sharp enough to prick the Nerves and affect the Taste. But here we must be understood of meer Water, void of all kind of Salt; such in the first place, is Water distill'd; and next, that of Rain. For the most wholsom Fountain-water commonly derives a saltness from the Earth. We don't speak here of Medicinal Fountains, whose Taste is more acute, but of such Water as is usually drank.

10. The purer any Water is, the less Smell it has; for the reason why the Particles don't prick the Tongue, is likewise the reason why they don't affect the Smell; their flexibility and smoothness is such, that they cannot pierce the Olfactory Nerves. Fountain-water

\* Cap. 11. Sect. 1. 1685.

wat  
that  
11  
it g  
we  
Vest  
befo  
we a  
we p  
whic  
Rain  
prefe  
is ke  
Four  
is no  
are n  
dittil  
a vast  
in wh  
nor t  
made  
or Cl  
13.  
it is c  
which  
the W  
Wear  
Ditch  
Found  
to the  
things  
which  
are d  
Worm  
13.  
ly at  
by un  
14.  
Bodies  
cles.  
as to f  
cannot  
little v  
out dil  
they ar  
Pores  
wet, a  
the air  
cles of  
dies ru  
ter, th  
of the  
smooth  
of the  
for the  
must n  
15. I  
Water  
Cases,  
Dispos  
are equ  
by fore  
Particl  
qual ev  
which  
16. E  
Water  
but rou  
cid M  
contain  
Drops  
reason  
hang o  
2. Tha  
Particl  
room ;

water has indeed some finell, but then this is a sign that such Water is not pure.

11. VII. However, Water is apt to putrify, that is, it grows thick and stinking through heat and rest; as we find it does in Ponds and Marshes, and in close Vessels. It must be remember'd that what we find before of Water, is meant of such as is pure; for so we affirm that unmix'd Water cannot putrify: Which we prove, 1. By the Experiment of distill'd Water, which is kept very long without putrefaction. 2. By Rain-water, which being caught in clean Vessels, and presently stop'd up close, and bury'd Under-ground, is kept many Years in Countries where they want Fountains. This shews that the cause of Putrefaction is not in the Water itself, but in other things which are mingled with it; because pure Water, such as is distill'd, or comes out of the Clouds, keeps sweeter for a vast while. But care must be taken that the Vessels in which such Water is kept, be stop'd so well that not the least Fly may get into them; and that they be made of such Stuff as will not corrupt, such as Glass or Clay.

12. Now for Standing water in Ponds or Marshes, it is corrupted two ways: 1. By the nature of the Soil, which often abounds with noisom Sulphur, whereby the Water is impregnated and comes to smell in warm Weather; as it does at *Amsterdam*, not only in the Ditches, but wherever the Ground is open'd for the Foundations of Houses. This Putrefaction is owing to the Soil, and not to the Water. 2. By the nasty things which are thrown into it, or Bodies of Insects which dye in it; as also by the Eggs of Flies which are drop'd about wherever they go, and breed Worms.

13. Water is corrupted in wooden Vessels, especially at Sea, by the sulphureous parts of the Wood; and by uncleanly Things, as Flies-eggs, &c.

14. VIII. Water penetrates the Pores of certain Bodies, which are wide enough to receive its Particles. Thus it enters the Pores of Sugar and Salts, so as to separate and quite dissolve its Particles. But it cannot get into the Pores of Stones, or but a very little way; so that it only wets their Surface, without diluting them. It hangs on their outsides because they are rough, and because the Extremities of their Pores are open a little way. But such Bodies when wet, are soon dry'd in the Air, because the motion of the airy Particles carries off the soft and smooth Particles of the Water. Here it is observable, that if Bodies rub'd over with Oyl or Fat, be dip'd in the Water, they get very little wet; because the roughness of their Surface whereon the Water should hang, is smooth'd and made even by the Fat, and the Mouths of the Pores are clos'd up, so that there is nothing left for the watry Particles to hold by, and therefore they must needs slide off.

15. It may be demanded, How the Drops of falling Water come to be round, as in Rain, and other Cases, &c. Some answer, This don't happen by any Disposition peculiar to Water, but because the Drops are equally press'd by the Air on every side, and thereby forc'd into a round Figure, the resistance of the Particles as well as the pressure of the Air, being equal every way. This we find in all other Liquors which are let fall by Drops.

16. But others, who will not allow the Particles of Water to be oblong and flexile, according to *Cartesius*, but round and smooth, and mix'd with a kind of viscid Matter, affirm, That that viscid Matter which contains many round Particles, falling along with the Drops of Rain, makes them round too. For the same reason they will have it, 1. That the Drops of Water hang on the Leaves of Trees, and Sides of Vessels. 2. That Water may be condens'd, because the viscid Particles are flexile, and may be contract'd into less room; which they prove by an Experiment made

at *Florence*, in the *Academy of Experiments* there. A hollow Globe of Silver was fill'd with Water thro' a little Hole made in it for that purpose; which Hole was afterwards stop'd close with Silver melted into it. This done, they fell to beating the Globe with a Hammer, which reduc'd it by degrees to a Figure less spherical; By this they knew that the Water was condens'd, because a spherical Figure is the most capacious of all others. But proceeding to hammer the Globe, they observ'd after a while little Drops of Water issuing like Sweat thro' the Pores of the Silver; and at last, upon opening the Globe, the Water burst out with great force.

17. 3. They assert, that round Drops of Water have hung on the sides of Vessels, after the Air has been all pump'd out of them; which is a sign that the roundness of the Drops is not owing to the force of the Air. 4. If a Quill, or slender Glass-pipe be dip'd perpendicularly into the Water several times, the Water shall rise higher in it the second time, than it did the first; just as a Staff put into viscid Matter, brings not up so much of it at the first time, as it will the second. 5. From the same Cause they think it is, that when such a Quill or narrow Pipe is held up in the Air, the pressure of the Air don't force the Water out of it; because the viscid Matter of the Water spreads itself like a Net over the Hole of the Pipe, and so hinders the round Drops from falling.

18. We will not take upon us to determine whether of these Opinions has the advantage, because this would require a great many accurate Experiments, which we have not leisure nor conveniencies to make. We shall only remark upon the latter, That it does not furnish us with a Reason, why Water will not hang upon a greasy Staff; for greasy viscid things stick one to another easily enough. However, this Hypothesis seems to explain the suspension of watry Drops better than the former.

19. Having now finish'd our short Dissertation upon Water, we are next to say something about Fountains. Fountains are commonly divided into such as dry up in Summer, and such as flow always. Most are of Opinion, that the former are produc'd by Rain-water; but that the latter are continually supply'd some other way; as we shall see hereafter. But for the present we shall confine our Discourse to the perpetual Springs, which may be defin'd to be, *Collections of Water: running down from the higher to the lower Parts of the Earth.* Out of a great number of such Fountains, Rivers are gather'd, which carry the Waters into the Sea.

20. Before we proceed to enquire into the Original of Fountains, we may observe, That by all Experiments in Hydrostaticks, it appears, that the Surface of Water contain'd in any Vessel always lies even, so that 'tis impossible for any one part of the Surface to be higher than another, except it be made so by some external force. The reason of which is the equal pressure of the incumbent Air on every part of the Water; against which all the watry Particles bear up with equal strength; whence it follows that the Surface is level and even throughout. And it is a further consequence of this, that Pipes cannot convey the Water of a Fountain to a place that is higher than the Fountain itself; because then it would be rais'd above the Line of its Level; which cannot be, for the Reason aforesaid.

21. Now since there are many perpetual Springs which never fail in Summer, some Learned Men have thought their Waters were deriv'd from the never-failing Treasures of the Sea. They say, there are Subterraneous Tubes, thro' the Sea-water is convey'd to the Fountains; in which Doctrine there are two Difficulties, which they think easy to be solv'd. 1. How is it possible for the Sea-water to be carry'd

vehement  
about every  
Matter is  
congeals  
y, or there  
of the Air  
the watry  
such as we  
tion of the  
the Pores  
ible Parti-  
them their  
en and fet  
vanish and  
es again, if  
And here  
lear is no-  
tion of the  
old is no-  
ndly, That  
ve Terms;  
d more ve-  
of cur  
old, whose  
Bodies. He  
old, which  
cool.  
heat of the  
ly separated  
articles cas-  
them: Of  
on we come  
periments.  
where we  
p, or some-  
the hundred  
ve see that a  
r, can hard-  
make Air  
which shall  
h that of  
something  
ports Wood,  
Cargo; for  
unless the  
weight ex-  
worth ob-  
an Fresh, so  
something  
d with Air,  
n Water, as  
t, go down  
quicker, as  
of the same  
the Surface,  
ed between  
Carcases of  
lexile Parts  
arp enough  
But here  
void of all  
er distill'd  
from Foun-  
in the Earth.  
ins, whose  
is usually  
ell it has;  
prick the  
don't affect  
such, that  
Fountain-  
water

up to the Tops of the highest Mountains? a. How comes it to pass that Fountain-water is not salt?

21. I. Taking it for granted, that there are Tubes in the Earth, thro' which the Water by the help of its weight and easines to flow, may be carry'd a great way from the Sea, they conceive the Water shall march thro' the Coasts of Subterraneous Fires, such as we spoke of Chap. III. Whereby 'tis rarify'd and turn'd into Vapours; which being violently agitated, and steaming thro' the finest Passages of the Earth, come at last to its Surface, and so to the tops of the Mountains, if there be Tubes to convey them thither, and sometimes fly up into the Air; of which we shall say more when we come to speak of Meteors. And when these Vapours settle about the colder parts of the Earth's Surface, they condense into Water again, and drop from the Brows of Mountains and Hills into the Caverns below, and so run along the Crannies, till they find a place to break out at, and form themselves into Springs.

23. II. They say that Fountains, tho' deriv'd thus from the Sea, yet cannot be salt, both because the saline Particles mix with the Sea-water, being long and rigid, are strain'd off in the narrow passages of the Earth; and also because those Particles never rise in Vapours, as we formerly observ'd. There are indeed some salt Springs, but their Saltness is not from the Sea, but from salt Mines thro' which they pass. For the Vein of a Fountain in such a passage must needs dilute and carry along with it some of the salt Particles. Thus we find in many Places, Waters impregnated with other Minerals; because they run thro' such Places where those Minerals grow.

24. But there are others, who cannot digest this Hypothesis, and that for several Reasons, two of which we will mention. First, It can hardly be imagin'd how such a vast quantity of Water should run thro' Subterraneous passages to Places so very remote from the Sea, so as to produce Springs in those Places, and in the highest Mountains too, sufficient to furnish the greatest Rivers continually, such as the *Rhons*, the *Rhine*, the *Danube*, &c. And whereas Subterraneous Fires make great and frequent alterations in the Bowels of the Earth, those passages would be often choak'd up, and many of the never-failing Springs must become dry. Secondly, If the Hypothesis were true, those Places that are nearest the Sea, whether Mountainous or Champain, would be moist water'd with Fountains; and those that are farthest off would be moist without them, because most of the Water would be intercepted, before it arriv'd so far. But Experience teaches us the contrary, viz. That on the Seacoasts, especially where they are low, there is scarce a Spring to be found; while the greatest Rivers come from the remotest Parts.

25. Others therefore chuse rather to assign Rain for the Origin of Fountains; but their Opinion is liable to this Objection, That if Rain alone is the Cause of Fountains, 'tis hard to conceive how any of them should flow perpetually; since there happens sometimes very great Droughts, whereby many are indeed dry'd up, but yet many continue still to flow, lessen'd perhaps in their Streams, but never quite exhausted.

26. Upon a due Consideration of all these Things, it has seem'd necessary to many Learned Men to account for the Origin of Springs another way. It is well known by Experience that the heat of the Sun exhales a prodigious quantity of Vapours out of all sorts of Water, fresh or salt, as we shall see further when we come to speak of the Sea. Let it suffice at present to have hinted a thing well known to all. Of these Vapours, besides those that turn to Rain, many descend in Dew every Day. And in places remote from the Equator abundance of Snow falls every Winter, which continues upon many high Mountains till the Heat of Summer, and then for the most part

dissolves. These Considerations taken together will make out the Origin of Fountains without our having recourse to those Subterraneous Tubes before spoken of.

27. \* Since then a prodigious quantity of Vapours is rais'd out of the Ocean by the Sun's heat, especially between the Tropicks, and dispers'd abroad by the Winds, they must needs light upon the high Mountains in all the Countries about which they are driven; Such as the *Pyrenean*, the *Alps*, the *Apennine*, the *Carpathian* in Europe; *Taurus*, *Caucalus*, *Imaus*, and several others in *Asia*; *Atlas* and the *Montes Luna*, with other unknown Ridges in *Africa*, whence come the *Nile*, the *Niger*, and the *Zaire*; and in *America*, the *Andes* and the *Apalatean* Mountains; each of which far surpasses the usual height to which the aqueous Vapours of themselves ascend, and on the tops of which the Air is so cold and rarely'd, as to retain but a small part of those Vapours that shall be brought thither by Winds. Those Vapours therefore that are rais'd copiously in the Sea, and by the Wind are carry'd over the low Land to those Ridges of Mountains, are there compell'd by the Stream of the Air to mount up with it to the Tops of the Mountains, where the Water presently precipitates, gleeing down by the Crannies of the Stone; and part of the Vapour entering into the Caverns of the Hills, the Water thereof gathers as in an Alembick into the basons of the Stone it finds; which being once fill'd, all the overplus of Water that comes thither runs over by the lowest place, and breaking out by the sides of the Hills, forms single Springs. Many of these running down by the Valleys between the Ridges of the Hills, and coming to unite, form little Riuulets or Brooks.

28. Many of these again meeting in one common Valley, and gaining the plain Ground, being grown less rapid, become a River: And many of these being united in one common Channel, make such Streams as the *Rhine*, the *Rhone*, the *Danube*, &c. This is the Origin of the *Lago di Maré* in Italy, which being lock'd up in the Mountains, and having no visible out-let, yet does not swell immoderately, but either soaks out by subterraneous passages, such as the \* *Oritonium* is prov'd to be, or else goes off in Vapours. And thus the *Caspian-Sea*, much larger than this or any other such Lakes, is form'd without growing bigger or less, as we shall see hereafter.

29. No body will wonder at such plentiful Collections of Vapours in the Mountains, except those who have never been there to observe them. All who have spent any time in such Places, have felt the Cold much sharper than in the low Grounds: So sharp even in the midst of Summer are the Nights in those high Ridges, that they are hardly to be endur'd without a Fire. And while the Sun shines clear in the Plains, 'tis common to see the Hills cover'd with Clouds, which the Country People take for a sign of approaching Rain. And hence it is that there is Snow lies at *Madammer* in the cavities between the Mountain-tops, as all *Highlanders* know very well.

30. Nor does this Observation hold only in our Part of the World on this side the Tropick. For Mr. *Halley* assures us, That during his abode at *St. Helena*, in the Night-time, on the tops of the Hills about 800 Yards above the Sea, there was so strange a Condensation, or rather Precipitation of the Vapours, that it was a great impediment to his Celestial Observations; for in the clear Sky the Dew would fall so fast, as to cover each half quarter of an Hour, his Glasses with little drops, so that he was necessitated to wipe them often; and his Paper on which he wrote his Observations would immediately be so wet with Dew, that it would not bear Ink. By which it may be suppos'd how fast the Water gathers in those mighty high Ridges.

me  
suff  
It c  
few  
who  
Sun  
the  
ove  
Part  
by  
gu  
ther  
and  
very  
Tin  
bigs  
3  
Rain  
en  
be n  
from  
  
1. A  
comm  
that v  
to Sou  
dry L  
charge  
and B  
ditter  
Ocean  
the se  
it ther  
by Na  
ly, Its  
ineffi  
Tide,  
ry Day  
exami  
a. I  
be Sal  
Proper  
ing the  
it, and  
tinuall  
water  
of sev  
water  
For sin  
Extent  
large N  
ing di  
And th  
helps t  
down  
Partic  
along  
as to S  
meet to  
be allo  
ly. W  
so that  
while  
the Su  
creafe  
the Ea

1. If with these Vapours we take in the Rains and melted Snows, there is no doubt, but they will prove sufficient to furnish all the Rivers and perpetual Springs. It is apparent enough, that the greatest Rivers are swell'd by the Rains. Nay, there are many Countries, where the Rivers run highest in the hottest Part of Summer, when there falls not the least Rain; such as the Nile in Egypt, and the Niger in Ethiopia, which overflow at a Time of Year, when the Season in those Parts is perfectly dry: The Reason is, because in Abyssinia from whence these Rivers come, there are prodigious Rains about that Time for several Weeks together. So likewise the Snows which melt in Summer, and run down from the Tops of the Mountains, do very much raise the neighbouring Rivers at the same Time; which makes the Rhone and the Lake of Geneva bigger in Summer, than in Winter.

2. So that if we take the condensed Vapours, Rains and Snows all together, we shall have Liquor enough and to spare for all the Springs; and there will be no need of subterraneous Pipes for deriving Water from the Sea to the remotest Parts of the Earth.

C H A P. VIII.  
Of the S E A.

1. A Fter the Consideration of Fountains and Rivers, it is proper in the next Place to view the common Receptacle of them all, the Sea. Which is that vast quantity of Salt-water extending from North to South, and from West to East, and surrounding the dry Land on every side, into which all Streams discharge themselves, and out of which mighty Gulfs and Bays are form'd, the greatest of which is the Mediterranean. The whole is in one Word call'd the Ocean, but variously distinguished and named from the several Countreys, by whose Coasts it runs. In it there are these Three Properties chiefly consider'd by Naturalists; First, Its inseparable Saltness; Secondly, Its constant equality of Bulk, notwithstanding the incessant flowing of all Rivers into it; Thirdly, The Tide, or flowing and ebbing of its Waters twice every Day. All which Properties we shall proceed to examine, and try to find out the Causes of them.

1. Our first Enquiry is, How the Sea comes to be Salt; and in the next Place, why it retains this Property always in the same Degree; notwithstanding the huge heaps of Salt which are daily got out of it, and the innumerable Streams of fresh Water continually running into it. Now the saltness of the Sea-water seems to proceed from the same Cause, as that of several Fountains of like taste, by the boiling of whose Waters Salt is produced, as was shew'd before. For since the bottom of the Sea is a Tract of such vast Extent, 'tis reasonable to think, that there are very large Mines of Salt in many Places of it. Which being diluted, spreads its Particles throughout the Sea. And there is something even in the River-water which helps to encrease this Saltness. For the Rivers carry down with them an incredible multitude of saline Particles, which they wash off their Banks as they run along. These Particles are not indeed so considerable, as to Salt their particular Streams; but when they all meet together and settle in one Bottom, they may well be allow'd to change the taste of the Water sufficient-ly. We took notice before, that Salts don't evaporate; so that all the Salts carried into the Sea, remain there, while abundance of fresh Water is always exhald by the Sun. Therefore these saline Particles may increase the Saltness of the Ocean. Let us here consider the Earth as a huge Sponge ( tho' more Compact ) im-

pregnated with various Salts; and the Rains, Dews and Mists as Water falling upon this Sponge, from which it should pass into a Vessel standing under it. Now in a very transient Passage indeed, the Water would not carry Salt enough along with it to make the whole Vessel like Brine, and yet every drop would contribute something to the saltness of the whole. Let us suppose a Fire to be made under the said Vessel; this will make the fresh Water evaporate, and the Remainder still more Salt. But if again these Vapours be received in an Alembick, and let run upon the Sponge, and so into the Vessel, they will qualify the saltness of the Water, provided they contain a greater quantity of fresh Water, than of Salt Particles. All this is easily applied to the Matter in hand.

3. Hence we may likewise be satisfied, why the saltness of the Sea is neither augmented nor diminished, at least not in a sensible manner. It is not augmented by the influx of Salt Particles, 1. Because a World of saline Particles are continually thrown off by the Sea upon its Shores, where they petrify, and come no more into the Water. 2. Because People make Salt upon the Sea-coasts, where-ever they have heat enough, for common uses. 3. Water can be impregnated with Salt only to a certain Degree, at which it stands and rejects the overplus. In the next Place, the saltness of the Sea is not diminished, because as much is imported or diluted from it's own Mines, as is got out of it. 'Tis possible that in those Mines, from whence certain Parts are daily wash off, and dissolved through the Sea, other Parts may grow to them again; while the finest Particles in the oblong and pointed Pores of the Earth, grow into a Lump. But this Case would be well worth their Disquisition, who make it their Business to pry into the Bowels of the Earth.

4. II. To help us in finding out the Reason, why the Water of the Sea is not augmented, let us see whether there be not a way for it's daily Diminution, as well as increase. This we have already hinted at in our Discourse about the Origin of Fountains, but now we shall give it a more accurate Consideration. It is plain enough, that there is a vast quantity of Vapours in the Air, from the abundance of Snow and Rain, which (as we shall see more particularly hereafter) are form'd of condensed Vapours. But how to estimate the quantity of the Evaporations of Water by some certain Rule, is the material Point; which the Learned Mr. Halley has happily attempted in the following Manner.

5. He took a Pan of Water about Four Inches deep, and 7 Inches in Diameter, slated to the same Degree as is the common Sea-water, by the Solution of about a 40th Part of Salt, in which he placed a Thermometer, and by means of a Pan of Coals, he brought the Water to the same Degree of Heat, which is observed to be that of our Air in the hottest Summer, the Thermometer nicely shewing it. This done, he affixed the Pan of Water with the Thermometer in it, to one end of the Beam of a Pair of Scales, and exactly counterpoised it with weights in the other Scale; and by the Application or removal of the Pan of Coals, he found it very easy to maintain the Water in the same Degree of Heat precisely. Doing this he found the weight of the Water sensibly to decrease; and at the end of two Hours, he observed that there wanted half an Ounce Troy all but seven Grains, or 233 Grains of Water, which in that Time had gone off in Vapour; tho' one could hardly perceive it smoke, and the Water were not sensibly warm. This Quantity in so short a Time, seem'd very considerable, being little less than 6 Ounces in 24 Hours, from so small a Surface as a Circle of 8 Inches Diameter.

6. To reduce this Experiment to an exact Calculus, and determine the thickness of the skin of Water, that had so evaporated, he assumes the Experiment alledged

See Phil  
Lipha  
ca. 1. 10  
ca. 2. 10  
fr. Sept.  
and O.  
1638.

gether will  
our hav-  
bes before  
Vapours is  
pecially  
ad by the  
high Moun-  
are driven;  
es, the Cas-  
and several  
with other  
the Nile, the  
Andes and  
h for sur-  
queous Va-  
pos of which  
but a small  
thicher by  
e rais'd co-  
carry'd over  
nt up with  
the Water  
the Crannies  
ntering into  
reef gathers  
one it finds;  
us of Water  
it place, and  
forms single  
y the Valleys  
ing to unite,  
one common  
being grown  
f these being  
uch Streams  
This is the  
being lock'd  
sible out-let,  
soaks out by  
De's Atomium is  
And thus for  
any other  
igger or less,  
entful Collec-  
those who  
All who have  
Cold much  
arp even in  
his high  
'd without a  
the Plains,  
with Clouds,  
of approach-  
Snow lies at  
ountain-tops,  
only in our  
pick. † For  
ode at St. He-  
e Hills about  
range a Con-  
Vapours, that  
all Observati-  
fall so fast, as  
Glasses with  
o wipe them  
e his Obler-  
Dew, that y  
be suppos'd  
mighty high

by Dr. *Edmond Beuvron* to have been made in the Oxford Society, viz. That the Cube-foot English of Water, weighs exactly 76 Pounds Troy; this divided by 128, the Number of Inches in a Foot, will give 593 Grains, or  $\frac{1}{4}$  Ounce 13 Grains for the weight of a Cube-inch of Water: Wherefore the weight of 233 Grains is  $\frac{1}{4}$ , or 35 Parts of 38 of a Cube-inch of Water. Now the Area of the Circle whose Diameter is 7  $\frac{1}{2}$  Inches, is 49 Square Inches; by which dividing the Quantity of Water evaporated, viz.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch, the Quota  $\frac{1}{4}$  or 13 shews, that the thickness of the Water evaporated was the 34 Part of an Inch; but we will suppose it only the 60th Part, for the facility of Calculation.

7. If therefore Water as warm as the Air in Summer, exhales the thickness of a 60th part of an Inch in two Hours from its whole Surface, in 12 Hours it will exhale the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an Inch; which Quantity will be found abundantly sufficient to serve for all the Rains, Springs and Dews; and account for the Caspian Sea being always at a stand, neither wasting nor overflowing; as likewise for the Current said to set always in at the Straights of Gibraltar, tho' those Mediterranean Seas receive of many, and so considerable Rivers.

8. To estimate the Quantity of Water arising in Vapours out of the Sea, he thinks he ought to consider it only for the Time the Sun is up, for that the Dews return in the Night, as much if not more Vapours than are then emitted; and in Summer the Days being longer than 12 Hours, this Excess is balanced by the weaker Action of the Sun, especially when rising before the Water be warmed: So that if we allow  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an Inch of the Surface of the Sea to be raised per diem in Vapours, it may not be an improbable Conjecture.

9. Upon this Supposition, every 10 Square Inches of the Surface of the Water, yields in Vapour per diem a Cube-inch of Water; and each Square Foot half a Wine-pint; every space of 4 Foot Square, a Gallon; a Mile Square, 6914 Tons; a Square Degree supposes of 69 English Miles, will evaporate 33 Millions of Tons.

10. And if the Mediterranean be estimated at 40 Degrees long and 4 broad, allowances being made for the Places where it is broader by those where it is narrower, (and he says he is sure, he guesses or the least) there will be 160 Square Degrees of Sea; and consequently the whole Mediterranean must lose in Vapour in a Summers Day, at least 5280 Millions of Tons. And this Quantity of Vapour, tho' very great, is as little as can be concluded from the Experiment produced. And yet there remains another Cause, whereby the Surface of the Water is licked up sometimes faster than it exhales by the heat of the Sun; as is well known to those that have considered those drying Winds which blow sometimes.

11. To estimate the Quantity of Water the Mediterranean Sea receives from the Rivers that fall into it, is a very hard Task, unless one had the opportunity to measure their Channels and Velocity; and therefore we can only do it by allowing more than enough, that is, by assuming these Rivers greater than in all probability they be, and then comparing the Quantity of Water voided by the Thames, with that of those Rivers whose Waters we desire to compute.

12. The Mediterranean receives these considerable Rivers, the *Iberus*, the *Rhone*, the *Tiber*, the *Po*, the *Danube*, the *Neister*, the *Borjshenes*, the *Tanaïs*, and the *Nile*; all the rest being of no great Note, and their Quantity of Water inconsiderable. These Nine Rivers he supposes, each of them, to bring down Ten Times as much Water as the River Thames; not that any of them is so great in reality, but to comprehend with them all the small Rivulets that fall into the

Sea, which otherwise he knows not how to allow for.

13. To calculate the Water of the Thames, he assumes that at Kingston Irlidge where the Flood never reaches, and the Water always runs down, the Breadth of the Channel is 100 Yards, and its depth 3, it being reduced to an Equality (in both which Suppositions, he is sure he takes with the moll) hence the Profile of the Water in this Place is 300 Square Yards: This multiplied by .8 Miles (which he allows the Water to run in 24 Hours, at 1 Miles an Hour) or 84480 Yards, gives 25344000 Cubick-yards of Water to be evacuated every Day; that is, 20300000 Tons per diem; and he doubts not, but in the Excess of his Measures of the Channel of the River, he has made more than sufficient allowance for the Waters of the Brent, the *Wandul*, the *Lea*, and the *Darwent*, which are all worth notice, that fall into the Thames below Kingston.

14. Now if each of the aforesaid Nine Rivers yield Ten Times as much Water as the Thames doth, 'twill follow that each of them yields but 203 Millions of Tons per diem, and the whole Nine but 1827 Millions of Tons in a Day; which is but little more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of what is proved to be raised in Vapour out of the Mediterranean in 24 Hours Time. Thus has this Learned Man made it appear, that the bulk of the Sea cannot be augmented by the Rivers that run into it.

15. III. We are now in the last Place, to enquire into the reason of the Tide, and shall begin with explaining all the *Phænomena*. Now the Tide is well known to mean the flowing and ebbing of the Sea; concerning which we may observe, 1. That the Waters in these Parts are found at certain Times to run from South to North for Six Hours together; this we call the *Flux* or Flowing; because the Sea advances upon the Shores, runs up into the Mouths of Rivers, and forces their Streams to go backward. 2. At the end of six Hours, the Water seems to continue in the same height for about a quarter of an Hour; and then it runs back again for 6 Hours more, from North to South, the Waters sink, and the Rivers recover their usual Courses: This we call the *Reflux* or Ebb. And here likewise the Water is at a stand for about a quarter of an Hour, and then it begins to flow again. 3. From hence 'tis concluded, that the Sea rises twice and falls twice in Twenty-four Hours; but yet the *Flux* and *Reflux* don't always begin at the same Hour; for there is about 50 Minutes difference every time; so that if the Tide begin to Day at Twelve a Clock, it will begin to Morrow at Ten Minutes before One. 4. This Tide is observable upon all the Sea-coasts of Europe; but the more Northern any Shore is, the greater and later is the Tide. On the contrary, in those Parts between the Tropicks there is hardly any Tide perceiv'd. 5. The Mediterranean, Baltic and Caspian Seas have no Tide. There are indeed some exceptions, as in the Gulf of Venice, and several other Places, where the Water has different motions. But of this we shall say no more at present.

16. Besides these *Phænomena*, it is observable, that there is a great Correspondence between the Tide and the Moon's motion. For 1. At the Tide comes in later by Fifty Minutes every Day; so the Moon's Southing is Fifty Minutes later every Day as she grows older. 2. As often as the Moon approaches to the Meridian, so often the Sea rises; and is down again whenever the Moon is Horizontal: 3. So that from one full Moon to another, the Tides vary thro' all the Twenty-four Hours. Thus, if at this full Moon the Tide comes in at Twelve a Clock, it will set in at the same Hour next full Moon, and not before. 4. The Tides at New and Full-Moon, call'd Spring Tides, are the greatest; and those during the Quarters, call'd Neap-Tides, are the least. 5. 'Tis also observ'd, that *Cataris paribus*, the Equinoctial Spring-Tides in March and September, or near them, are

the

the highest, and the Neap-Tides the lowest of all others at any time of the Year besides.

17. These Things being known of old, tho' not so perfectly as at present, the ancient Philoſophers could not eluſe but think that the Moon was the cauſe of the Tide. But if they were ask'd, How this might be accounted for: They answer'd, It was by an occult Quality, or influence of the Moon, the Nature of which they did not at all explain. Therefore the Moderns have attempt'd a different Account of the Tide; and they allow the Moon to be the Cauſe of it, but as an Agent Mechanically operating upon the Earth.

18. I. We have formerly observ'd, That Bodies which move round their Center, do endeavour to recede from that Center, and this Centrifugal causes them to press upon the Bodies that are under them. And we have taken notice, that the Moon has such a motion round the Earth; whence it follows, that the Moon presses upon the Bodies that are under it, viz. the neighbouring Air, or Matter of like Nature. Now this pressure extends to the Center of the Earth, and by consequence must needs affect all the intermediate parts.

19. II. This being so; it is plain that while the Moon is in the Meridian of any Place, the weight of the incumbent Air is greatest upon the Water that lies just under the Moon. Now the Parts over which the Moon hangs perpendicularly, are those between the Tropicks about the Ecliptick, in which Places there are very large Seas running round the Earth from East to West, as upon a view of the Globe, it will readily appear. Therefore when the Moon is in that Tract, the Water must needs be press'd there more than any where else, and so to be thrown out upon the Shores that lie North and South. And because the Moon is twice a Day in the Meridian, viz. above and below the Horizon; the Water does as often run out upon the Shores, and retire back again. This in short seems to be the reason of the Tide, which may be apply'd to the several Phenomena in the following manner.

20. III. 1. The Sea in our Parts ought to run Northward at the time of its Flux, because the Moon is always South of us, who live on the North-side of the Tropic of Cancer. And this Flux ought to last for Six Hours, wherein the Moon is either gaining or leaving the Meridian; for then it presses hardest upon the Water between us and the South. 2. But when the Moon is past on further, and the surface of the Water is come to an Equilibrium, finding no more resistance from the Moon, it is carry'd back again by its own weight into its common receptacle. But there is a little stand between the Flux and Reflex, because after the Water has been carry'd one way, that motion does for a time resist its gravity; besides that the neighbouring Waves which are rais'd at the same time, more toward the West, may stop the Reflex a while.

3. The effects of the said pressure must be perceiv'd Fifty Minutes later every time than other, because the Moon comes so much later to the Meridian.

4. The Tide is higher upon the most Northern Coasts, because the whole bulk of the Sea which flows towards the Poles, stops there; and later, because the motion of the Waters being successive, it must needs be perceiv'd last in those Places which are furthest off from where it began. On the contrary, the Tide is not very sensible within the Tropicks, because the Water easily runs down from thence towards the Poles; not gathering there, but moving on further. 5. The Baltic, Mediterranean, and Caspian-Seas, must have no Tide; for they don't only lie from under the Course of the Moon, being without the Tropic; but the passages out of the Main-Ocean into the two former, which are only Bays of it, are so strait, that they cannot take in Water enough at the times of the general Tide, to be sensibly rais'd or mov'd thereby.

21. From hence it is plain enough how the Tide comes to keep time with the Moon's motion, and we need not review what has been said; but proceed to our two remaining Points. 1. The Tide is highest at New and Full-Moons, because at those times the Moon presses hardest upon the Places under it; the reason is because 'tis then nearest the Earth, or in the extrem parts of the lesser Axis of that Ellipsis which it describes about the Earth. It is an Observation confirm'd by Experience, That heavy Bodies incumbent on the Center, the nearer they are to the Center, the more they gravitate: And therefore the Moon in her Perigaeum gravitates more towards the Earth, than in her Apogaeum. But when she is in her Quarters about the extrem Parts of the greater Axis of her Ellipsis, then she gravitates less, because farther from the Center of the Earth.

22. II. The Equinoctial Spring-Tides are the greatest of any, because the Moon is then vertical over the middle of the Ocean, and for that reason presses out a greater quantity of Water on both sides; which may be thus exemplify'd. If you put a Globe into a Vessel full of Water, so as to sink the Globe just in the middle of the surface of the Water, it will raise the Water more on all sides, and force a greater quantity out, than if it had been let fall nearer any side of the Vessel; the reason is, because it presses the bulk of Water more universally further off, than it can do nearer the sides of the Vessel. So likewise the Moon, when it presses upon that part of the Ocean under the Equator, forces up the Water on both sides in greater abundance than it can do in places nearer the Poles. And we may add further, That in that place the Sea is furthest from the Center of the Earth; whereas toward the Poles it grows lower and nearer the Center; and therefore a pressure under the Equator drives it more copiously towards the Poles, than when 'tis press'd on either side the Line.

23. There are some very Learned Men, who are of Opinion, That the influence of the Sun, and motion of the Earth ought to be consider'd together with the Moon as concomitant Causes of the Tide: But because these Speculations have something too abstruse and difficult in them, we thought it best to stick to an easie and plainer Hypothesis in this Compendium.

\* See Sir Isaac Newton's Princip. Physic. Math. Lib. III. Prop. XXIV. & XXXVII. And Dr. Wallis in the Philosophical Transactions, Anno 1666. Numb. 16.

(M)

BOOK

BOOK II.

Of the AIR and METEORS.

CHAP. I.

Of the AIR.

1. AIR is that Diaphanous Body wherein the Earth is inclos'd and wrap'd up, and which is so necessary for Life, that we cannot breath without it. The Peripateticks, following Empedocles in this, reckon'd it one of the Elements; and maintain, That there is no Body, which has not Air for a part of its Composition. This is a Controversy we have no design to meddle with; we shall for the present only enquire into the undoubted Properties of Air, and the Causes of them.

2. As for the Properties of Air, they are found to be these: 1. It is Liquid, and cannot be congeal'd like Water. 2. It is much lighter than Water; but yet is not without its Gravity. 3. It is Diaphanous. i. e. it transmits the Light. 4. It can easily be condens'd and rarify'd. 5. It has an Elastick Force. 6. 'Tis necessary for Flame and Respiration.

3. These are the chief Properties of Air; Upon each of which we will lay something more particular. I. As for its being Liquid, we need not give a Reason for that here, having done it already in our Discourse about Water. But it is much more liquid than Water, and cannot be congeal'd; 1. Because it seems to have much larger Pores, full of finer Matter of a very quick motion, whereby the Particles of Air are continually driven about; as appears from this, That when pent up in a Vessel is easily condens'd, whereas no body yet has been able to condens'd Water by any Invention. 2. The Particles of Air are very fine and branched, so that they leave interstices between one another, and can never be form'd into a compact Body.

4. II. When we were speaking of Water, we said, That it was 840 times heavier than Air; whence it follows, that a certain bulk of Air contains in it 840 times less homogeneous Matter, than an equal bulk of Water; and this also is the reason that Air may easily be condens'd, but not Water.

5. If it be enquir'd, What the weight of the Air is that presses upon us? This the Philosophers have endeavour'd to demonstrate by various Experiments, two of which we will here set down. I. It is certain, that Pumps 32 Feet long will raise Water 32 high, and that no Tubes can carry it higher; Whence they conclude, That a Cylinder of Air as broad as the Cylinder of Water contain'd in such a Tube, tho' it be taken from the bottom to the top of all the Air, is not heavier than the Cylinder of Water 32 Feet high, because it can bear Water no higher, tho' the Sucker be rais'd and ply'd never so much. For they don't question but the Water in the Pump is rais'd by the force of the incumbent Air, there being no other Cause to be assign'd for it. For as for the *Sigs wani* of the Ancients, 'tis now universally exploded, as it deserves to be.

6. II. The other Experiment is made with Mercury in Glass-pipe, thus: Take a Pipe 40 Inches long;

stop one end close, and fill it with Mercury; afterwards turn down the open end in a Vessel of Mercury, and hold the Pipe perpendicular; the Mercury will descend to the 30th Inch, or thereabouts (for there is some variety according to the Temperament of the Air) and there it will stand suspended. But if you unstop the upper-end of the Pipe for the Air to come in, all the Mercury falls down directly into the Vessel aforesaid. Whence they justly conclude, That the Mercury is kept up by the weight of the Air, and that the weight of the Cylinder of Air from the bottom to the top is equal to 30 Inches of Quicksilver.

7. From hence we may add something by way of Corollary concerning what we are to think of the height of the whole Air. It appears by another Experiment, that the weight of Mercury is so that of Water as 13; to 1, or thereabout; so that the weight of Mercury to that of Air (supposing Air to be only 800 times lighter than Water) must be as 10800 to 1, or very near; and a Cylinder of Air of 10800 Inches, or 900 Feet, will be equal to an Inch of Mercury. Therefore if the density of the Air were the same throughout, like that of Water, its height would not much exceed 5 Miles. But since the Air grows thinner as the weight of the Atmosphere decreases, and so takes up more room, the upper parts of the Air are much more rarify'd and diffus'd than those below. So that every Space which is equal to an Inch of Mercury, increases with the Atmosphere, and for this reason the Air must be much higher than 5 Miles; but how much is not to be determin'd, unless we knew in what proportion the Air is rarify'd according to its several degrees of distance from the Center of the Earth.

8. III. The Air is diaphanous, because having very wide Pores and separable Parts, it admits the Matter whereof Light consists, thro' right Lines. And hence it is, that not only the Sun and the Planets shine, or reflect their Light, upon us; but likewise the fix'd Stars are seen by us at a prodigious distance. But as deep Water don't transmit all the Rays which fall upon it, because the Series of Light is interrupted by the motion of the watry Particles; so, many of the Rays which fall upon this prodigious bulk of Air over us, must needs be broken off and intercept'd before they reach us. Which perhaps is the Cause that where the Sky is very clear, it is not quite transparent, but appears of a blew and waterish Colour.

9. IV. Air is condens'd and rarify'd, because it consisting of branched Particles, those Particles are easily scatter'd by an extraordinary quick motion, which is call'd Rarefaction: Again, they are easily rush'd into a less compass, while their Branches are driven together, and close one with another, and thereby crush out the liquid Matter which lay between them; and this is Condensation. There are innumerable Experiments to prove this; especially these Two: 1. Take a Vessel full of Air, and put a Tube open at both ends into the middle of it, keeping the end of the Tube within the Vessel so as not to touch the bottom of it; a large quantity of Water may be pour'd into the Vessel through that Tube, whereby the Air mult

needs

\* BOOK I. Chap. 7.

need  
care  
can  
are  
may  
great  
ro  
to h  
to th  
ie fill  
into  
the  
scrib  
of t  
pent  
wher  
ved.  
Air.  
And  
had  
and  
a Bu  
11  
curi  
tions  
press  
acco  
fice  
many  
12  
§. 13  
that  
ter i  
it is  
Plan  
hear  
them  
ticle  
about  
that  
but  
will  
such  
traff  
was  
finel  
of B  
Glas  
in it  
as fo  
pres  
befo  
not  
abou  
been  
pora  
fion  
Vess  
13  
pini  
Lear  
nou  
that  
very  
fanc  
Lun  
ally  
the  
muc  
the  
it c

needs be comprst and forc'd into a less compast, it care be taken to keep the Tube so close, that no Air can come out while the Water is pouring in. 2. There are a sort of Guns, into which such a quantity of Air may be forc'd, as shall shoot out a Leadn Bullet with great Violence.

10. V. These two Experiments demonstrate the Air to have an Elastic force, that is, a Power to return to the same State, and occupy the same Space which it fill'd before, whenever the force which crush'd it into a narrower Compast is removed. And therefore the Water springs out of the Vessel we just now described with a strong impetus, as soon as the upper end of the Tube is opened; because the Air which was pent up in a narrower Compast, dilates it self again, when the restraining Power of solid Matter is removed. For the same Reason a wind-gun, fill'd with Air, discharges a Leadn Bullet, when 'tis open'd. And such a Gun, when the Air is quite evacuated, and the external Air suddenly let into it, shoots out a Bullet very briskly.

11. And here we might enter into a more curious Enquiry about the cause of Elastic Motions, or how it comes to pass that a Body forcibly prest out of its posture, recovers it again of its own accord, when the force is removed. But let it suffice at present to say, that this Elasticity is apparent in many Bodies, but particularly in Air.

12. VI. We have shew'd before, Book I. Chap. III. §. 12. That without Air, Flame and Fire go out, and that Air seems to have a nitrous or sulphureous Matter in it, which serves to feed the Fire. And indeed it is impossible, but the Air which lies upon so many Plants, Animals, and Minerals, upon which the Sun's heat continually operates, and extracts a good Part of them, must needs carry away with it innumerable Particles of Sulphur and Volatil Salt wherewith Things abound, as Chymical Experiments demonstrate. So that we laid down nothing in the Place above quoted, but what is agreeable to the Nature of Things. We will now produce an Experiment to prove how easily such Particles fly up into the Air. \* Mr. Boyle extracted a Liquor out of humane Blood, whose colour was as red as Blood. It appear'd by the taste and smell, that many saline and sulphureous Particles of Blood were in it. This Liquor was put into a Glass-Vial, filling it about half full, and stood as still in it as any other Liquor, while it was stopp'd up; but as soon as it was open'd, and the external Air let in, presently a whitish Vapour, nothing of which was seen before, began to rise in great abundance; so that it not only fill'd the upper half of the Vial, but flew about in the Air like Smoke: And had not the Vial been stopp'd, it had quickly been emptied by that Evaporation. And so all Liquors of the same sort would soon flie out into the Air, if they were not kept in Vessels carefully stopp'd.

13. Wherefore no Body ought to wonder at our Opinion, that the Air is full of such Particles. Some Learned Men have thought this a good Reason enough, why Animals are so restless with Respiration, that they can't live without it. But they have made very contrary Explications of this Matter. For some fancy that the nitrous Particles of the Air go into the Lungs, thro' whose Pores they pass into the Blood, to allay the heat of it, left by its perpetual Motion, and the access of sulphureous Particles it should be too much inflam'd. But others are of Opinion, that as the Air is enrited by Expiration, it carries out with it the foety Particles of the Blood, contain'd in the

Lungs; and so the Blood is cool'd, not by the Admission of nitrous Particles, but by the Emission of sulphureous Fumes which are ejected with the Air. This latter Account is more agreeable to the Experiment produced above, and seems to us the more probable of the two, tho' we don't care to be too Dogmatical either way.

14. Now since we have had occasion to say something here about Respiration, for better explaining the Nature of Air; tho' this belongs to another Part of Philosophy which treats of Animals; yet we will add here a little more, which we have to say of it. I. That Air is necessary for Respiration, is plain from many Experiments, especially from this following. Mr. Boyle has found out a way of drawing the Air out of a Glass-Vessel, so that little or none shall be left in it. Now if a live Creature be put into this Vessel, upon the drawing out of the Air it presently falls into Convulsions, gasps for Breath, and drops down Dead, unless the Air be let in, and that very quickly.

15. II. The Air which Animals breath, ought not to be too Thin, because it would not suffice to dilate the Lungs, and bear the plying of the Chest in contracting them again. Therefore they that live in a thin Air must breath twice as fast as in a thicker, because all the foot of the Lungs is not clear'd off by one faint Respiration. This is experienced by such as continue for some Time in the Tops of very high Mountains, where the Air is so much thinner as it is higher than in the low Grounds. For tho' they 'sit down a pretty while to rest themselves after they are got up, they find their Breath shorter than it was below. The Cause is the same in Boyle's Engine; for if only some of the Air be pumped out, a live Creature fetches it's breath harder and faster than it did before. But in a thick and foggy Air we breath more slowly; because the Vapours hinder the Air from passing to the furthest Reccels of the Lungs, and returning again so fast as it otherwise would do.

16. III. The Air which serves for Respiration must be pure and open. An Experiment has been made upon a Mouse in a Glass-Vessel hermetically Seal'd, so that no external Air could come in; that she has quickly begun to droop, and in less than three Hours has lain for Dead. But by breaking off the Neck of the Vessel, and blowing in Air with a pair of Bellows, she has by Degrees been brought to Life again; tho' had she been let alone a little longer, she had been past recovery. The like Experiment was tried upon a Bird in the same manner. Some think there are nitrous Particles in the Air, which cool the Blood, as we said before, and that when those Particles are spent, the Air becomes improper for this Purpose. But others say, that in the Experiment aforesaid, the Air is so fill'd with the Soot of the Lungs, that it can clear off no more, and so can cool them no longer, because it returns the same Fumes into them which it had carried out.

17. Whichever of these Opinions is true, the Thing it self is certain; and hence it is, that the Air of a close Room when there is much Company in it, grows hot and stinking, and is bad for Consumptive People. From the same Cause it is, that the Air of great Cities is not so wholesome even in clear Weather, as that of Country Towns and Villages; because the Country Air is perpetually ventilated and renew'd; whereas in great Cities the multitude of Houses hinders this, and by Consequence causes the Air to stagnate and grow corrupt.

## C H A P. II.

Of METEORS in general, and Vapours arising from the Water, whence Fogs, Clouds, Dews, Rains, Snow and Hail are produced.

1. **METEOR** is a Greek Word, used by Philosophers to signify all those Things which *arise up in the Air, and continue suspended in it*, such as are mention'd in the Title of this Chapter. They are divided into two Ranks; for the Meteors aforesaid are form'd of aqueous Vapours; and there are some others wherein are found Exhalations derived from other Bodies, such as Thunder, Lightning, Thunderbolts, and other inflam'd Matters in the Air. This Division shall be follow'd in this Compendium, and therefore we begin with Meteors of the first sort.

2. Vapours are those watry Particles, which are sever'd from others by the Motion of the Air, and are carried about in it several ways, according as the Wind or warmth of the Air serves. We have already shew'd in the VIIIth Chapter of the preceding Book; how copiously they rise out of the Sea and other Waters, and that all Rivers and Fountains are fed by them. Now we will consider them as they hang in the Air.

3. 1. We many Times observe in a hot Day, when there is no Wind stirring, such a company of Vapours rise out of moist Ground, as make thick Fogs, which are sometimes higher, and sometimes lower, as the multitude and motion of the Vapours happens to be. They are to be seen on the high Grounds as well as the low, but more especially about marshy Places. They are easily dissipated by the Wind, and particularly by a drying Wind. The Sun has the same Effect upon them; and we commonly see when there are thick Fogs about Sun-rising, they disappear a little while after 'tis up.

4. All this is easie. For 'tis plain, that Fogs consist of aqueous Particles rarified, because they mightily bedev every Thing that lies open to them. These Particles being soundly moved, must needs fly up aloft in the Air; but if their Motion be something faint, they play about the Surface of the Earth. For this is agreeable to the Laws of Motion, that such Things as are about the Globe of the Earth, the more they are moved, the more they recede from the Earth's Center. Again, these Fogs rise out of all Places, Mountainous or Champain, and continue till they be dispell'd by Wind or Heat; but their Continuance is longest in the lowest Grounds, because those Places are fullest of Moisture, and are not so much exposed to the Winds. But when the Wind rises upon them, wherever they be, they are dissipated and driven about 'till we see no more of them. So likewise the heat of the Sun putting them into a brisker Motion, either dissipates them by Rarefaction, or raises them higher, and Forms them into Clouds.

5. Sometimes the Fogs stink, not because they come from stinking Water, but because the Vapours are mixt with sulphureous Exhalations which smell so. These Exhalations would perhaps fly up directly to the Clouds, if there were no Fogs to hold them, and so would not affect our smell; but after they are entangled and blended with the Fogg, they last as long as it does.

6. II. The Clouds are higher than the Fogs: They hang in the Air, and are carried about in it by the Winds. They are also of various Figures, sometimes so thin, that the Sun's rays pass through them; but often thick enough to intercept and obstruct them.

They appear too of several Colours, as White, Red, and sometimes very Dark.

7. To begin with their Colours, they are varied according to the Situation of the Sun, and way of reflecting its Light with respect to us. This we shall enlarge upon hereafter; 'tis enough at present just to mention it. The Density of the Clouds proceeds from the closeness of the vaporous Particles one to another, and their thinness from the distance of those Particles one from another; or which there are several Causes. When they are very thin, they leave so many interstices that the Sun's Rays shoot through them in many Places, but are intercepted in others. As to their Figures, all their Variety arises from their Plenty of Vapours, and the influence of the Sun and Wind. For they cannot be variously condensed, rarefied, and carried about in the Air, but their Figure must needs be changed.

8. These Things are plain enough: But to Account for their hanging in the Air, is a Matter of some difficulty. All the watry Particles whereof they consist, are heavier than Air; and so they would fall to the Earth, if there were nothing to hinder. Now there seem to be two Things which keep them up; First, The Winds, which blow from all Parts under the Region of the Clouds, and bear about with them many lighter sorts of Bodies; especially if those Bodies contain but a small quantity of solid Matter under a broad Superficies. Thus we see how easily Boys' Paper-kites are kept up by the Wind, when they are mounted pretty high. And so the Particles of Water very much rarefied, may easily be suspended at that height. Secondly, New Exhalations and Vapours are perpetually fuming out of the Earth, and by their moving upward, hinder the Clouds from descending, unless the Density of the Clouds preponderate, as we shall see hereafter. Thus we see the vapour of the Fire carries lighter Bodies up the Chimney. Nay, the Smoke can turn a thin Plate of Iron artfully placed in it, so strongly as to turn about a Spit and roast Meat.

9. But it is a Question among the Philosophers, whether Clouds and thicker Fogs are composed alike, or whether there be something more in the Clouds? Some think Clouds to be grosser than all Fogs, and that they are composed of Flakes of Snow, rather than Particles of Water, such as make Fogs. Others again say, 'tis sufficient to consider Clouds as a closer sort of Fogg. And indeed the Fogs which hang upon the Tops of very high Hills, appear to People in the Plains to be all one with the Clouds; though those that are at them, perceive nothing but a thick Fogg.

10. III. There being always many Vapours in the Air, tho' not always visible, hence it comes to pass, that even in clear Weather great Dews fall, especially in Countreys where it seldom Rains. For when it happens, that the scatter'd Vapours are collected and condensed together, and forced downwards, they must needs fall and bedew the Plants and Grass.

11. The Time for the falling of the Dew, is either before Sun-rising, or after Sun-set. But that it may regularly fall at such Times, it is necessary for the Air to be calm; for windy or stormy Weather hinders it. But when it is calm Weather, and gentle Breezes are felt from the West about the Setting, and from the East about the Rising of the Sun, 'tis probable that by moderately cooling the Air, they collect the Vapours and precipitate them. And because the Morning Breezes are more general than the Evening, for this Reason the Evening Dews fall only here and there, but those in the Morning seldom fail to be universal.

12. It is likewise found by Experience, that the Dews are more copious in hotter Countreys, as *Pliny* observes of the Summer Nights in *Africa*, which he calls *rosida aethiops Nollis*. The Reason of which seems to be this, That in the Day-Time the heat of the Sun

raises

rais'd abundance of Vapours out of the Water, which Vapours are so extremely rarefied by the same heat, that they are dispersed far and wide; but the cool of the Night brings them together, and condenses them to that Degree that they fall to the Ground, but not in such large drops as Rain does. But in colder Countreys where there are frequent Rains, and the Vapours are less rarefied, most of them come down in Rain, and but a small Part turns to Dew. Besides, in *Africa* there is a greater Difference between the heat of the Day and Night, particularly in Summer; for there the Nights are long and very Cold, whereas in the Northern Countreys they are little colder than the Day, and much shorter than in Places nearer the Line.

13. IV. The Difference between Dew and Rain seems to be only this, that Dew falls at some particular Times as aforesaid, and in very small drops, so as to be seen when 'tis down, but scarce perceivable while falling; whereas Rain is grosser and falls in greater Time. No Body can doubt, but the Rain drops are of the Clouds, because we find it don't Rain, except where we see Clouds, and the fairer the Weather is, the seldomer it Rains. The only Question is, how the Clouds come to be condensed, and discharge themselves upon the Earth.

14. And there are several Causes, which may, singly or jointly, produce this effect. 1. The coldness of the Air may make the Particles of the Clouds to lose their motion, and become less able to resist the gravity of the incumbent Air, and consequently to yield to its pressure and fall to the Ground. 2. The Wind may gather the Vapours in such abundance, as first to form very thick Clouds; and then squeeze those Clouds together till the watry Particles make Drops too big to hang any longer in the Air.

3. But here it is to be observ'd, That all Winds don't produce Rain, but only such as collect a great quantity of Vapours. Thus in *Holland* West-Winds are rainy, because they come from the Ocean, and blow up the Vapours; East-Winds blow clear, because they come over large Tracts of Land. North-Winds are Rainy because they come from the North-Sea; but not so Rainy as the West, because the cold North don't yield such a quantity of Vapours, as the kinder Climate of the *Serannick* Ocean. South Winds bring Rain too; for they consist of Vapours rais'd by the heat of the Sun in a hot quarter, and so being elevated above others in the Air, seem to lie upon our Clouds, and press them down towards the Earth. However there are many Exceptions in these Cases, according to the variety of Causes conspiring to the same Effect, many of which we know nothing of.

16. III. Rain may further be produced thus; if the Vapours rise in so great abundance, as to reach and mingle with the Clouds above them, then they cause Rain in very large drops. And this may happen in still sultry Weather; for then the Clouds over our Heads have no sensible Motion, and in the mean Time the heat fills the Air with Vapours, which joining with the Clouds, and so being stop'd in their progress, do open a Passage for the Stores of the Clouds to descend upon the Earth.

17. IV. Sometimes also the warm Wind thaws the frozen Clouds into drops, as we see Snow dissolved by heat. Now the thicker and looser any such Cloud was gather'd, the larger the drops from it are; because the greater store of Vapours was condensed together. Thus we have many Times in Summer sudden Showers of Rain in excessive great drops.

18. And here we ought to remember, that in those Countreys between the Tropicks, when they have the Sun vertical, the Rain pours down for several Weeks together more like pail-fuls than drops. The Reason probably is, because at that Time the Sun draws up abundance of Vapours, and rarefies them extremely, so

that they are elevated as high as possible, and then are precipitated as it were at once, being too copious and heavy to hang any longer in the Air. And besides, there may sometimes be a Concurrence of neighbouring Vapours, which will be ready to crowd into that Part of the Air, which is most rarefied by the heat of the Sun, and uniting with the Vapours rais'd in that Place, produce very great Clouds and Rains.

19. V. Some parts of the Cloud which should turn into Rain, are sometimes prevented by the Cold, and form'd into a Confluence which we call Snow; which appears to be form'd of watry Particles, from hence, that when it dissolves, it turns into Water. So that we may easily conceive Snow to be made of watry Particles, harden'd by Cold, and gather'd into Flakes, in such a manner as to leave large Interstices between one another. Which Snow is not transparent, as the Water which produced it, was, because its more rigid Particles, being hudled together by Chance, don't leave straight Pores between one another, and so keep out the Matter of Light.

20. VI. But when it happens, that the Region of Air under the Cloud is very cold, the drops of Rain are congeal'd as they fall, and come down in Lumps which we call Hail. And these Lumps are greater or less, according to the bigness of the Rain-drops, whereof they are form'd. Further, these Lumps of Hail are sometimes variously figur'd, which we shall not Account for at present. This variety must needs be occasion'd by the infinite Variations and Mixtures of Vapours, Winds, Heat and Cold of the Air, &c.

CHAP. III.

Of the Rain-bow, Halo's, and Parhelia.

OF all Meteors there is scarce any more wonderful than the *Iris* or *Rain-bow*, which therefore the *Jews* call the *Bow of God*, and the *Greeks* *Thaumatii*, i. e. the *Daughter of Admiration*. The Red, Blew, and Yellow Colours which appear most lively in it, are so pleasing to our Eyes, that we can hardly look and admire enough. It is therefore well worth our while to enquire into the Nature and Causes of this Meteor.

1. *First*, We may take Notice, that the *Rainbow* never appears but in a Place opposite to the Sun, so that when we look directly at it, the Sun is always behind us. *Secondly*, It always Rains somewhere, when the *Rainbow* appears. *Thirdly*, This is the constant Order of the Colours; the outmost is Red or Saffron-Colour; the next is Yellow; the third is Green; the fourth and inmost is Violet or Blew: But these Colours are not always equally Bright. *Fourthly*, Sometimes two *Rain-bows* appear together, of which one is higher and larger than the other, and shews the Colours aforesaid, but in an inverted Order, and much paler. *Fifthly*, The *Rainbow* is always exactly round, but don't always appear equally intire, the upper or lower Parts being very often wanting. *Sixthly*, It's apparent Breadth is always the same. *Seventhly*, Those that stand upon the plain, low Ground, never see above half it's Circle, and many Times not so much. *Eighthly*, The higher the Sun is above the Horizon, the less of the Circle is seen, & vice versa, so there be no Clouds to hinder. *Ninthly*, When the Sun is above 41 Degrees 46 Minutes high, never any Bow appears.

2. These are the principal Phenomena of this Meteor, into the Reasons of which we will now enquire. And since none of them affect us so much as the diversity of Colours, we have hopes given us from several Observations, that upon discovering the Reason of

(N)

this,

as White, Red,  
are varied  
way of refle-  
this we shall  
present just  
is proceeds from  
one to another,  
of those Parti-  
there are five,  
they leave so  
hood through  
epped in others,  
trials from their  
of the Sun and  
condensed, ra-  
out their Figure  
But to Account  
ter of some dif-  
of they consist,  
ould fall to the  
er. Now there  
n up, *First*, The  
der the Region  
in many lighter  
ies contain but  
a broad Super-  
e *Papir-kites* are  
nounced pretty  
very much ra-  
n height. Se-  
ore perpetually  
it moving up-  
ing, unless the  
as we shall see  
of the Fire car-  
ay, the Smoke  
placed in it, so  
ast Meat.  
e Philosophers,  
composed alike,  
in the Clouds?  
all Fogs, and  
ow, rather than  
rgs. Others a-  
ds as a closter  
s which hang  
pear to People  
clouds; though  
ng but a thick  
Vapours in the  
comes to pass,  
es fall, especi-  
ns. For when  
are collected  
wards, they  
d Grafs.  
Dew, is either  
t that it may  
essary for the  
eather hinders  
entle Breezes  
and from the  
bble that by  
the Vapours  
the Morning  
ing, for this  
re and there,  
be universal.  
nce, that the  
ys, as *Pliny*  
ea, which he  
which seems  
at of the Sun  
raifes

this, we shall get an insight into the rest. And this is done chiefly by the help of a Glass-Prisme, where in the same Colours are seen in the same Order; as likewise in the Water spouted out of Fountains, by which placing your self as you stand when you see a Rain-bow, you may perceive a colour'd Bow in it. From these two Experiments we may learn by the way, That Colours are nothing else, but Sensations arising from the various Reflections of the Sun-beams to our Eyes; so that in a colour'd Body, the Colour is only a certain Disposition of the Parts, so suited for collecting or dispersing the Light of the Sun, that our Eyes are variously affected with it. Having premised thus much, we shall now proceed to a more accurate Disquisition of the aforesaid Phenomena.

4. I. The Spectator must always stand between the Sun and the Rain-bow, as he must between the Sun and the Spout of a Fountain, to see the colour'd Bow there; because the Water reflecting the Light of the Sun towards us, that Light cannot come to our Eyes as it should do, but in such a Situation. If the Water of the Fountain be between the Sun and us, the Rays are reflected from it towards the Sun, or the Place over against us, not towards us; for which Reason we see no colours in Water, when we stand so as the Rays cannot come to us.

5. II. As the colour'd Bow at a Fountain disappears so soon as the Spout is stop'd; so when there is no Rain, there is no Rain-bow; because those Rays which form its Colours, are reflected to us by nothing but the watry-drops. Therefore the drops of Rain are, if I may so call them, the Seat of the Rain-bow, and not the Clouds, as the Peripateticks and others Thought.

6. III. Since Colours, as we said, arise from the various Ways which the Sun-beams are collected and reflected to our Eyes, they convey the Light to us variously, according to the various Situation of the aqueous Drops with respect to the Sun and us, and do therefore excite in us different Sensations of Colours. This plainly appears in the Glass-Prisme, which if we hold so as to look up at the Sky with it, it represents the Colours in a contrary Order to what it does when we hold it below our Eyes, and look downward. So likewise, as the drops of Rain are higher, or lower, they exhibit various Colours to us; as Jac. Rohalt has nicely and accurately described them, *Phys. Part III. Cap. ult.* which we cannot take in to this Compendium.

7. IV. Besides the brightest Rainbow, whose Rays shine most directly and fully upon us, there is sometimes another on the outside of it, in which the same Colours appear in an inverted Order; because the drops of Rain having a different Situation with respect to us and the Sun, collect and reflect the Rays to us in a different way. Which is easily observed in the Prisme variously placed. But because the Rays are not only refracted, as they pass thro' the Air into the aqueous drops, and out of the drops into the Air again, but are also reflected by certain Parts of the Water or Glass, therefore the fuller such Reflection is, the livelier are the Colours. If then the upper Bow don't reflect the Sun's Rays to us so fully as the lower does, the Colours form'd by such a weak Reflection, must needs appear fainter.

8. V. The Form of the Rain-bow ought to be round, because the drops upon which the Rays fall, are not all alike capable of reflecting, so as to produce Colours, but only those we see in a Circle about the Place we look at. Now when there is no Obstruction, but that we may see as far one way as another round about us, we seem to be under the one half of a Concave Sphere; thence it is that in that Part of the Air over against us, if it be full of Rain, and no Cloud in our way, we see a colour'd Bow in the Drops which fall upon that Arch of the Air we look at.

But as the Rain is various, sometimes falling upon the whole Arch, sometimes only upon Part of it, and as the Clouds may interpose, so the Bow appears perfect or imperfect.

9. VI. But the Arch always appears as part of an equally large Circle, because, when there is nothing to hinder, that part of the Atmosphere to which we turn our selves, seems equally spacious at all Times; and the drops which reflect the Rays to us, must be at one certain Distance, neither nearer nor further off; as Rohalt has Mathematically demonstrated.

10. VII. When we stand upon a Plain, that part of the Atmosphere before us, must appear but as half a Circle, and therefore the Rain-bow seen from such a Place, can be but half a Circle, with the two Extremities touching the Horizon. But if from the Top of a very high Mountain we looked down into a plain, the Atmosphere before us might appear larger than half a Circle; and then if it should chance to Rain, and the Sun shine behind us, the Arch of the Rainbow would be bigger.

11. VIII. And because all sorts of solar rays or drops of Rain are not proper to excite in us the sense of Colour; but a certain Situation of Drops, and certain Reflection is required; therefore the Situation of the Rainbow must vary according to the height of the Sun. Now the higher the Sun is above the Horizon, the nearer must those Particles be to the Horizon, which are capable of reflecting the Sun-beams, so as they ought to be reflected in this Case; and therefore the less part of the Circle, or shorter Arch appears, the remainder falling below the Horizon.

12. IX. But when the Sun is 42 Degrees high, then the Situation of such drops as should make the Bow appear to us, is so depress'd, that they are all below the Horizon; this Rohalt has exactly demonstrated; we must be content with the bare Mention of it.

13. There is one Thing we may add to the foresaid Observations, that as we go towards the Rainbow, it seems to retire from us; for there being a particular Distance required to see the Colours, whenever the Spectator changes his Place, the Situation of the Rainbow is changed too, provided it Rain beyond that place wherein the Bow first appear'd to be. Hence Philosophers rightly conclude, that the Rainbow don't appear the same to two Men; because since they are not in the same Place, the same Rays cannot be convey'd to them both. And indeed when the Extremities of the Bow seem to one Man to bear upon some remarkable Place, another Man that is nearer or further off, takes them to fall on this or that side of it.

14. Near akin to the Rainbow are the Halo's, or partly-colour'd Circles, which sometimes appear about the Sun or Moon; so that this is a proper Place to say something of their Nature. 1. Then, it is observable that the Sun or Moon are always in the Center of such Circles, and keep the same Situation as they move. 2. These Circles consist of two Borders, the outer of which is Blew or Yellow, and the inner Red. 3. The Space contain'd in them, especially near the more shining Parts, is dusker than the Air without them. 4. Whereas the Rainbow never appears but where it actually Rains, the Halo's never appear when it does Rain.

15. To make these Things plainer, we will here set down the Account of an Observation of a Halo \* Philos. Trans. Anno 1667. June 27. Numb. 11. It appear'd about 9 a Clock in the Morning with a Circle 44 Degrees Diameter, the Limb of which was about half a Degree broad. The upper and lower Parts look'd Red and Yellow, with a Tincture of Purple, especially in the upper Part; the Red was within the Yellow; the other Parts appear'd a little whitish, and but indifferent clear. The Space within the Halo was something dusker than that without, especially near the most vivid Colours. The height of the Sun,

at  
De  
bon  
mo  
obl  
cli  
al  
the  
Co  
Ho  
ro  
qui  
but  
ed  
full  
thin  
Pri  
fin  
Mo  
repa  
I. T  
the  
Ref  
not  
but  
who  
have  
Rain  
18  
caus  
Parti  
Parti  
again  
the F  
we l  
icy M  
some  
thers  
which  
of or  
roun  
Refle  
ream  
deepe  
Body  
outwa  
from  
reflec  
19.  
cially  
vid, r  
greate  
before  
in the  
bright  
reflec  
Exper  
20.  
icy Pa  
they  
minary  
which  
at an  
21.  
Suns f  
li, be  
Sun.  
22 the  
several  
not all  
presens  
and m  
there  
them t

falling upon  
Part of it,  
Bow appears

Part of an  
is nothing  
o which we  
all Times;  
s, must be at  
farther off;  
d.

that part of  
due as half a  
from such a  
two Extre-  
from the Top  
into a plain,  
is larger than  
ence to Rain,  
the Rainbow

rays or drops  
in sense of Co-  
and certain  
uation of the  
at of the Sun.  
Horizon, the  
orizon, which  
s, so as they  
therefore the  
h appears, the

ees high, then  
make the Bow  
e all below the  
ontrasted; we  
of it.

to the foresaid  
the Rainbow, it  
ing a particular  
whenever the  
on of the Rain-  
beyond that  
to be. Hence  
Rainbow don't  
since they are  
cannot be con-  
the Extremi-  
r upon some  
nearer or fur-  
et side of it.

the Halo's, or  
s appear about  
oper Place to  
n. It is obser-  
in the Center  
ation as they  
Borders, the  
the inner Red.  
ally near the  
Air without  
appears but  
appear when

we will here  
on of a Halo  
is, May 12.  
the Morning  
imb of which  
ver and lower  
ture of Pur-  
le within  
ittle whitish,  
ithin the Halo  
ut, especially  
t of the Sun,

at the beginning of the Observation, was about 46 Degrees. There were thin white Clouds moving about in the Air, whereby the Blew Colour was made more discernable, and the brightness of the Sun was obscured, so that it was not greater than at an Eclipse. The Weather was something colder than usual at that Time of Year, and People said it froze the Night before. The Halo appear'd with the same Colour and Brightness from Nine a Clock till half an Hour past Eleven; at which Time the Colours began to fade and at Two a Clock in the Afternoon they quite vanished, after a short appearance of Recovery but just before.

16. In order to Account for these Phenomena, learned Men agreed, I. That the Air at that Time was full of icy-Particles, of the shape of a Lens or something like it, capable of producing such Colours as Prisms do, by the Refraction of the Light, and reflecting it to us. II. That at such a Juncture the Sun or Moon must shine, that so those frozen Particles may repair from all Quarters about the bright Luminaries.

17. From what has been said we may conclude, I. That the Luminary ought to be in the Center of the Halo, because to make the Colours arising from the Refraction and Reflection of Light, visible, there must not only be a certain Figure of the frozen Particles, but the same Distance of them all from the Luminary, whose Light is refracted and reflected by them; as we have observed in the drops of Rain which form the Rainbow.

18. II. The Colour of the Halo is of two Sorts, because there is made by it a double Refraction of the Particles of Light, one when they enter into the icy Particles, and another when they are reflected back again. But because to make a Variation of Colours, the Rays must be variously collected and reflected, as we shew'd before; therefore 'tis necessary that in the icy Particles there should be some Variety; which some fetch from their Figure, as in the Rainbow; others from the internal Disposition of their Parts, which they will have to be such, that there is a kind of opaque Nucleus contain'd in them, and inclosed round with transparent Ice. Which if it be so, the Reflection of Light from the Nucleus, and from the extreme Parts must needs be different. And since a deeper Colour arises from the Reflection of a thicker Body, the inward Colour must appear Red, and the outward Blew or Yellow; because the Rays coming from the Nucleus, are nearer the Center, than those reflected from the transparent Parts.

19. III. The Space comprehended in the Halo, especially near the Ring, where the Colours are most vivid, must look something Dusky, because there is the greatest quantity of opaque Particles, as we shew'd before. Therefore the Air must needs be obscured in those Places. Some say the included Space is brighter than that without, because the icy Particles reflect the Sun's rays upon it; but this is contrary to Experience.

20. IV. 'Tis no wonder that Halo's, consisting of icy Particles, don't appear when it Rains; for then they must melt and come down. So when the Luminary is gone past the Collection of icy Particles which interposed between it and us, then the Halo is at an end.

21. Besides these Halo's, there are a sort of new Suns sometimes seen about the old One, call'd Parheli, because they are παρὰ τὸν ἥλιον, near the true Sun. 1. There appears a great white Circle, parallel to the Horizon, and passing through the Sun. 2. In several Parts of this Circle are seen the Parheli, tho' not all of a bigness, nor equally vivid. 3. Some represent the Colours of the Rainbow; others are Paler, and more like the Circle. 4. With these Parheli there often appears a Halo, which touches some of them that are nearest the true Sun. 5. These Suns

don't keep to any certain Number, for sometimes there are Four of them, and sometimes Six. Gassendus in a Letter to Rennerius has given an Account of Four that were seen at Rome, March 20. 1649.

22. To give a probable Reason of these Phenomena, we may in the first Place assume, that they proceed from such like Matter as produces Halo's; viz. icy Particles, which fly about in the Air between the Sun and the Eyes of the Spectators, in which notwithstanding there may be some Diversity of Figure.

23. I. The white Circle is form'd by a Reflection of the Sun Beams from the surface of the icy Matter, elevated to a certain height about the Disk of the Sun. For nothing can reflect the Sun's rays to us as is requisite in this Case, but such Things as are elevated above the Horizon to the same Angle with the Sun's altitude. Whence it follows, that the Circle ought to appear every where as high as the Sun, and therefore Parallel to the Horizon.

24. II. The Rays falling upon certain Parts of the Circle, are transmitted from the icy Matter to us with a double Refraction and one Reflection; for which Reason they exhibit a Figure like that of the Sun, but colour'd like the Rainbow. These Figures are unequal, according as the Rays come to us more directly or obliquely.

25. III. They are colour'd like the Rainbow, for the Reason assign'd before; or else are Pale, if the Rays are only reflected to us. For as when we look upon a Glass-prisme at some Yards distance, no Colour but that of the Glass appears, because it only reflects the Light to us; so in the icy Drops which give us the Light only by Reflection, we must expect to see no Colour but that of Ice alone. But as the same Prisme when held before our Eyes, so as not only to give us the Rays reflected from its Surface, but twice refracted too, viz. at going in, and coming back again upon us from the opposite Surface, represents the Colours of the Rainbow; So likewise those icy Particles which are so situated between the Sun and our Eyes, that the Rays are reflected to us from the opaque Nuclei with the like double Refraction; those Particles, I say, must needs appear of the Colour of the Rainbow.

26. IV. 'Tis no wonder, that a Halo appears together with the Parheli, because, as we hinted before, they seem to consist of much the same Matter. There is no need to repeat here what we said before about Halo's.

27. The Number of Parheli is greater or less, according to the quantity of the icy Matter, which is elevated to the same apparent Altitude with the Sun. There are other peculiar Phenomena that belong to this Head, which we will not now insist upon, but leave them to be read in such Authors, as have made it their Business to explain this Meteor.

28. In order to confirm the foresaid Conjecture by ocular Demonstration, \* a very ingenious Man caus'd Mr. Huygens a Glass-cylinder to be made about a Foot long, and inclosed in it a less Cylinder of Wood to serve for a Nucleus; and fill'd up the ambient Space with Water. Then he carried it into the Sun, and upon perusing it, all the forementioned Reflections and Refractions appear'd to the Eyes of the Spectators. Whence we may conclude, that much less Cylinders are able to perform as much.

29. It were to be wished that such icy Cylinders, upon their coming down after the appearance of the Parheli, were sought for and well inspected; but supposing they may possibly fall sometimes, yet this is but seldom, because such fine Particles may be born up a great while in the Air by the Winds, and Vapours ascending out of the Earth; and then they may be changed, as they fall thro' various warmer or colder Regions of the Air. Besides, the Winds may drive them into other Places, or they may often fall unobserved.

Certain

Certain it is, that so many Experiments would be required to form an exact Judgment of this and such like Cases, that a long Life would not be sufficient to make them in.

CHAP. IV.

Of Fiery Exhalations, Thunder, Lightning, the Thunder-bolt, &c.

1. Besides the Vapours which the Sun's heat raises out of Water and moist Places, there are a World of Particles carried off from Sulphur, Bitumen, volatil Salts, and other bodies of the like Nature; these fly about in the Air higher or lower, according to the various Degrees of levity or gravity. These the Philosophers commonly call *Exhalations*; of which together with their Effects we shall discourse in this Chapter.

2. Since 'tis plain that there is a vast quantity of Sulphureous and Bituminous Matter all over the surface of the Earth, and that Plants and Animals abound with volatil Salts; we need not wonder that the heat of the Sun fills the Air with such Particles. And 'tis impossible but the Winds must drive them about all over the Air; but without doubt they rise most plentifully out of dry Sun-burnt places, and hang thereabout, unless the Flux of the Air disperse them. This makes it no hard matter to account for all the Meteors inflam'd in the Air. We will begin with the most sordain and surprizing of them, which we will describe in *Pliny's* Words.

3. "I. There are some fiery Meteors which are not seen till they fall, such as that which shot by the People at Noon-day, while they were at the shew of Gladiators exhibited by *Germanicus Caesar*. Of these there are two sorts, which they call Lamps or Torches; and Darts. They differ in this, that the Lamp in falling still appears round, whereas the Dart burns all over and shews its length at once. Much after the same manner the Beams (the *Greeks* call them *Saxes*) appear. One of these was seen when the *Lacedaemonians* were beaten at Sea, in that memorable Engagement which lost them the Empire of *Greece*. There is likewise what they call the *Chasma*, when the Sky seems to open. And sometimes there is an appearance of Fire as red as Blood, falling down upon the Earth; than which no sight can be more dreadful. Such a Meteor as this was seen in the 4th. Year of the CVII Olympiad, when *Philip King of Macedon* was enslaving *Greece*.

\* Plin. lib. II. c. 25

4. "In the consullship of *C. Caelius* and *Cn. Papyrius*, and at several other times, a light has been seen in the Sky by Night, very much resembling the Day-light. \* Sometimes there is an Appearance of moving Stars, and that not only in the Air, but also on the Earth, and in the Sea. When *Pliny* was upon the Watch one Night in the *Roman Camp*, he saw such shining Appearances on the *Pallisades*; and they have been seen at Sea on the Sail-yards and other parts of the Ship — just like Birds that were shifting from one place to another. There are likewise instances of Peoples Heads that have been seen to shine in the Night. \* Among these may be reckon'd the *Iguis Fatuus* as we call it, which hovers up and down about the Earth. There is such an appearance of them in the Night, in those parts which ly between the Tropicks, that *Pliny* in \* another place takes notice, that the *Ethiopian* Fields about Mount *Esperimus*, shine with them like so many Stars.

† c. 33.

\* c. 36. c. 37.

† lib. II. c. 106.

5. In all these Aerial Fires, three Things are observable. 1. That they are lighted without any human Means, and by some invisible Way: 2. That they run

about the Air in various figures: 3. That some last longer than others, but all vanish in a very short time. The reasons of which are next to be inquir'd into.

6. I. We will not here repeat what we have said in the last Book about the way of lighting Fire; let it be only remember'd at present, that to make a Flame or Spark appear, there needs no more than that some Particle should be so whirl'd about in the Air, as to cast aside all the grosser matter, and play about in the most subtil part of Air. Now there are, as we said before, some matters apter than others to be put into such a motion, as the parts of Sulphur, Bitumen, Nitre, &c. When therefore a sufficient quantity of such matter is gather'd together, 'tis easie for one or two Particles to be whirl'd about by the heat of the Air, and being once inflam'd, to set Fire to all the rest about it. In consequence of which it may be observed, that the Aerial Fires are very rare in Winter, but common in Summer; and the hotter the Summer, the more common are such Fires; which is a sufficient indication that the matter of them is rais'd and inflam'd by the heat of the Air, and the impetuosity of its motion.

7. This may be demonstrated by an Experiment in what they call *Aurum Fulminans*. If Gold be dissolved in *Aqua Regalis*, and precipitated with Oil of *Tartar*, the Dust which sinks to the bottom being dried gradually and without Fire, may afterwards be fired by a moderate heat, and will make a noise like the shooting off a Musket. But you may make the Experiment as effectually, and with much less Charge, thus. Take 3 Drams of *Salt-peter*, a Dram and a Half of *Tartar*, one Dram of *Brimstone*, mix them together and beat them to a very fine Powder. This Powder will take Fire as easily as the *Aurum Fulminans*, but gives not quite so great a Crack. Now if we consider, that the Particles of *Nitre*, *Tartar*, and *Sulphur* which fly in the Air, are much finer than those which make the aforesaid Composition, we may easily imagine that a moderate heat will Fire them aloft in the Air, provided they be mix'd according to the Proportion aforesaid.

8. II. This sort of Matter must be carried about in the Air in various Figures, according as the Winds blow, and as the quantity of it is greater or less; and according as it takes Fire, it appears in that variety which we have heard of of *Pliny*. If the Fire begins at one end, and burns by Degrees, 'tis call'd a Lamp; but if a long Exhalation take Fire at once, 'tis nam'd a Dart. Now while these Exhalations are in a Flame, they are sometimes hurried by the Stream of the Air one way or other. But if they continue in the same Place, as they do sometimes, then they are call'd Beams. At other Times the Clouds part, and the Skie seems to retire, which may be occasion'd by the Wind; at this opening a Flame flashes out, and this they call a *Chasma*. Burning Exhalations appear as Red as Blood, when they have less Sulphur in them, (which yields a paler Flame) than *Nitre*, *Tartar*, or *Bitumen*. Such an Inflammation may appear by Night or Day; but more plainly by Night in the Sun's absence, whose prevalent Light obscures all others. Shooting Stars are improperly call'd Stars, because they are but small Exhalations in our Air. *Iguis fatui* seem to consist of a more greasie and gro's Exhalation; for we see oily Substances are easily lighted, but not so soon spent, as those of *Sulphur* and *Nitre*.

9. III. Hence we learn, that all such inflam'd Exhalations must soon disappear, because the subtil Matter whereof they consist, is quickly spent. But since the Matter is not all alike, their Continuance is not exactly the same. Thus we see a Flame rais'd out of various Materials, lasts longer, or is out sooner, according as they are. Oil mix with *Sulphur* or *Bitumen*, flames longer than it does with *Nitre*.

10. Having seen how Flame is suddenly kindled in the Air with a moderate heat, and illustrated this by the Experiment of *Aurum Fulminans*; it will next be easie to conceive

Cha

co  
pe  
of  
ca  
fe  
rh  
to  
ha  
Ca  
lib  
th  
  
Na  
fac  
wi  
Ai  
ing  
an  
is  
ma  
  
Th  
var  
is  
an  
Th  
ma  
to  
  
of  
Fla  
such  
and  
our  
bec  
Sou  
Air,  
see.  
  
the  
upon  
twec  
hard  
But  
at o  
falli  
migh  
out a  
the f  
der;  
foll  
easil  
obser  
  
15  
on or  
the I  
but  
Com  
twec  
them  
ter,  
ter o  
up t  
much  
  
16  
Ligh  
latius  
or of  
tion  
ther,  
some  
  
17  
it n  
conf  
so fo  
sulph

That some last very short time. quird into.

That we have said of Lightning Fire; let us make a Flame than that some in the Air, as to say about in the Air, as we said to be put into Bitumen, Nitre, quantity of such one or two Particles of the Air, and the rest about is observed, that it is, but commoner, the more efficient indicated and inflam'd by the motion. Experiment in Oil of Tartar, being dried gradually is fired by a ke the shooting Experiment as we, thus. Take

Half of Tartar, together and beat powder will take it, but gives not consider, that the which fly in the make the afore- that a moderate Air, provided the Stream of they continue in then they are Clouds part, and the occasion'd by flashes out, and Exhalations appear sulphur in them, Tartar, or Bitumen by Night or the Sun's absence, others. Shooting Fire they are but seem to con- for we see it not so soon

with inflam'd Ex- the subtil spent. But Continuance is flame rais'd out out sooner, ac- sulphur or Bitu- only kindled in ated this by the next be came to conceive

conceive how Thunder is produced. For first it appears by the Experiment, that Flame which throws off the Air with great Violence, does sometimes occasion a great Crack. Now since, as we have observed, 'tis easie for heterogeneous Particles to mix in the upper Region of the Air in great Quantities, and to take Fire with no extraordinary heat; we need not have recourse to any Thing else for explaining the Cause of Thunder; but may define it to be, *a rumbling Noise in the highest Region of the Air, occasion'd by the sudden Inflammation of Exhalations.*

11. We cannot stand now to say much about the Noise, but shall just take Notice how all Experiments satisfy us, that the Noise cannot be produced otherwise than by a swift and vehement Explosion of the Air, which is forced every way, and its Motion being continued to our Ears, strikes the Tympanum, and excites in our Mind the Sensation of sound. This is so plain, and so constantly experienced, that we may take it for granted without further Proof.

12. 'Tis here proper to observe, that the Noise of Thunder sounds as if it pass thro' Arches, and were variously broken. The reason is, because the Flame is kindled among the Clouds, which hang over one another, while the agitated Air flies between them. Thus we observe, that the Inequalities of the Ground make a Gun discharged at a good Distance, to sound to us with several repeated and broken Reports.

13. It further appears, that the Flame is the Cause of the Thunder, because most commonly we see the Flash before we hear the Crack. There is not indeed such a Distance between the firing of the Exhalation and the Concussion of the Air, as there is between our seeing the Flash and hearing the Thunder. But because we see any Thing almost in instant, but a Sound is convey'd to us by a successive Motion of the Air, therefore more Time is required to hear than to see.

14. Some think that the noise of Thunder is caused by the falling of a higher Cloud condensed by sudden heat upon another Cloud under it, so that the Air between them is dissolv'd with vast impetuosity, and hardly gets from between them, till the Cloud breaks. But 'tis scarce credible, that a Cloud thro' turn'd all at once into Water, should make any Noise only by falling upon a thinner Cloud, thro' which the Air might easily make its way. Besides, 'tis a Case without all Example. It is better therefore to look upon the firing of an Exhalation to be the Cause of Thunder; for tho' the Flash is not always seen, it don't follow that there is none; for the lower Clouds may easily intercept it from our sight, tho' some where or other 'tis generally seen.

15. Those that imagine an upper Cloud to fall upon one below, do at the same Time acknowledge, that the Exhalations between them may often take Fire; but then their Notion of kindling Exhalations by Compression, because they are so close pent in between the Clouds, that all the Air is crush'd out from them, and they remain alone in the most subtil Matter, this is utterly unintelligible. Certainly the Matter of the Clouds is not of such a Nature, as can pen up the Exhalations so close: And as for Fire, it is much likelier to be put out than kindled in Clouds.

16. From what has been said, 'tis easie to define Lightning, which is nothing else but *an inflam'd Exhalation compos'd of Sulphur or Nitre, or some such Matter, or of a mixture of several Sorts together.* The Inflammation is sometimes with a Noise, as in cloudy Weather, sometimes without, as in clear, which makes some variety in it.

17. We have already accounted for the Noise; but it may lighten without Noise, when the Exhalation consists of Matter softer than ordinary, which is not so soon kindled. For Instance, if it consist only of sulphureous Particles, which are a softer sort, not fo

apt to Fire all at once, nor give the Air such a Concussion as shall make us hear the Noise of it. But if with the Sulphur be mingled many Particles of Nitre and Tartar, these last being harder, cause the whole Exhalation to burst at once with such impetuosity as rends the Air, and makes a vast Noise.

18. In cloudy Weather the Noise of Thunder is more diversified, because the Air is variously reverberated from the Clouds to us: But if there be no Clouds, the Air flows more freely and evenly through the open Spaces to our Ears. In such Weather it often Lightens without Thunder, because the Inflammation is only of sulphureous Particles; as on the other Hand, it often Thunders in cloudy Weather without any apparent Lightning, because, as we said before, it is intercepted by the Clouds.

19. Thunder and Lightning is generally attended with Rain, either at the same Instant or soon after. Many Times after a Clap of Thunder it rains faster, so that the Rain seems to be the Effect of the Thunder: Which the Asserters of the Hypothesis we just now Confuted, Account for thus; viz. That the upper Clouds dissolving and falling upon those below, precipitate them to the Earth. But there is no occasion for such a shift; for the heat of the inflam'd Exhalation alone, and the violent Concussion of the Air, are sufficient to dissolve the Clouds and bring them down.

20. When it Thunders and Lightens, sometimes there falls a Thunderbolt, i. e. *A most rapid Flame which darts out of the Clouds to the Ground, and strikes thro' every Thing in its way.* The peculiar Phenomena observ'd in it are these: 1. It strikes upon high Places, as Mountains, Trees, Towers, &c. often than upon low: 2. Sometimes it burns Mens Garments, without hurting their Bodies: 3. Sometimes it breaks their Bones, without hurting their Garments or Flesh: 4. In likemanner, it has melted or broke a Sword without hurting the Scabbard; and on the contrary, has burnt the Scabbard all over, while no harm has been done to the Sword.

21. These are the chief Phenomena of the Thunder-bolt, for we will not here insist on those which are peculiar to Times and Places. From these we conclude the Thunder-bolt to be such an Exhalation, as we have described; which is suddenly kindled, and copious enough for the Winds to hurry it down from the Clouds to us. Some fancy that by one Cloud's falling down upon another, the Exhalation between them is struck out at the Extremities of the Clouds. But we have observ'd already, that their moisture would quench it, rather than inflame it, and shoot it to the Earth. It is more probable, that the Flame is beaten down by the Wind, and reaches the Ground before the Matter of it is quite spent. But since the Winds seldom or never blow downright, most Thunder-bolts are darted aloope through the Air.

22. I. For this Reason they strike most commonly upon high Places; for as they fly obliquely thro' the Air, they meet with Mountains, Trees, Towers, &c. in their Way. II. Since the Exhalations which form the Thunder-bolt are as various, as there are kinds of sulphureous, bituminous, and saline Bodies from which they are Collected; 'tis certain that the force of its Flame must be very different: So that sometimes it burns the Garments, and passes over the Body without hurting it. III. Sometimes it harmlessly penetrates the soft Flesh, and breaks the hard Bones: As we see Gold and other Metals dissolved by *Aqua Regalis* and *Aqua Fortis*, while the Paper receives no Injury by them. For the same Reason the Sword is melted, the Scabbard remaining nitre; just as it would prove, if they were laid together in *Aqua Fortis*. For the acute Parts of the *Aqua Fortis* don't operate upon soft Matter whose Particles are branched,

as they do upon harder Stuff, into whose Pores they insinuate themselves and dissolve the Contexture, as we shew'd before.

23. Besides, we observe that in Summer and Autumn Thunderbolts are more common; but in Winter and Spring more rare. For which a Threefold Reason may be given; 1. That in Winter and Spring the Cold in the upper Region of the Air is so great, as will not suffer the Exhalations to take Fire. 2. That in those Seasons the Exhalations are much fewer, because the Cold keeps them from ascending; for they cannot rise in any quantity without a considerable Heat. 3. That in Winter and Spring the Air is so fill'd with Vapours and Clouds, that all the Exhalations are diluted, and therefore cannot be inflam'd.

24. There are likewise some Places more obnoxious to Thunderbolts than others; viz. Such as emit plentiful Exhalations for that Purpose, and where they are not easily dispersed by the Winds. Hence we see, that in the hotter Countreys, where the force of the Sun exhales all that can well be exhald out of the Earth, Thunderbolts are much more frequent than in colder Climates. So in very spacious Plains, which are swept, as I may say, with the Winds, the Exhalations are shatter'd and blown about: But in Places encompass'd with high Mountains, where the Wind cannot come to blow so freely, there they are kept together, and there Thunderbolts are very common.

#### CHAP. V. Of WINDS.

1. **T**IS well known that Wind is nothing else but the Stream of the Air, together with such Vapours as the Air carries along with it: But there are a great many Phenomena of Winds, the Reasons and Grounds of which are not so easily discover'd, as will appear in this Chapter. Nor is their Cause and Origin, obvious to be Pointed out with due Exactness. However, to see what may be done in this Case, we will first, Consider the Winds in general, as they are constant or variable: Secondly, We will particularly examine their various Phenomena: Lastly, We will say something of their first Origin.

2. The Winds may be divided into constant and variable: The former are up and down always at certain Times of the Year, and in certain Parts of the World; but the latter vary so much, that they can be reduced to no Rule. Now since 'tis easier to find out the Cause of one regular Effect, than of many irregular ones, let us in the first Place treat of constant Winds. And here we must take Notice, that the Winds are constant and periodical only in the widest Seas. Now

the Universal Ocean may most properly be divided into Three Parts, viz. 1. The Atlantick and Ethiopick Seas. 2. The Indian Ocean. 3. The Great South Sea, or the Pacifick Ocean; and tho' these Seas do all communicate by the South, yet as to our present Purpose of the Periodical Winds, they are sufficiently separated by the Interposition of great Tracts of Land; the first lying between Africa and America; the Second between Africa and the Indian Islands, and Hollandia Nova; and the last between the Philippine Isles, China, Japan, and Hollandia Nova on the West, and the Coast of America on the East. Now following this natural Division of the Seas, so will we divide our History of the Winds into Three Parts in the same Order.

3. In the Atlantick and Ethiopick Seas between the Tropicks, there is a general Easterly Wind all the Year long, without any considerable Variation, excepting that it is subject to be deflected there from some few Points of the Compass towards the North or South, according to the Position of the Place. The Observati-

ons which have been made of these Deflections, are these following. That near the Coast of Africa, as soon as you have pass'd the Canary Isles, you are sure to meet a fresh Gale of N. E. Wind about the Latitude of 28 Degrees North, which seldom comes to the Eastwards of the E. N. E. or passes the N. N. E. This Wind accompanies those bound to the Southward to the Latitude of Ten North, and about a Hundred Leagues from the Guinea Coast, where, till the Fourth Degree of North Latitude, they fall into the Calms and Tornadoes.

4. That those bound to the Caribbe Isles, find, as they approach the American Side, that the aforesaid North-East Wind becomes still more and more Easterly, so as sometimes to be East, sometimes East by South, but yet most commonly to the Northward of the East a Point or Two, seldom more. 'Tis likewise observ'd, that the Strength of these Winds does gradually decrease, as you Sail to the Westward.

5. That the Limits of the constant and variable Winds in this Ocean, are farther extended on the American Side than the African: For whereas you meet not with this certain Wind, till after you have pass'd the Latitude of Twenty Eight Degrees on this Side; on the American Side it commonly holds to Thirty, Thirty one, or Thirty Two Degrees of Latitude; and this is verified likewise to the Southwards of the Equinoctial; for near the Cape of Good-hope, the Limits of the Trade Winds are Three or four Degrees nearer the Line, than on the Coast of Brazil.

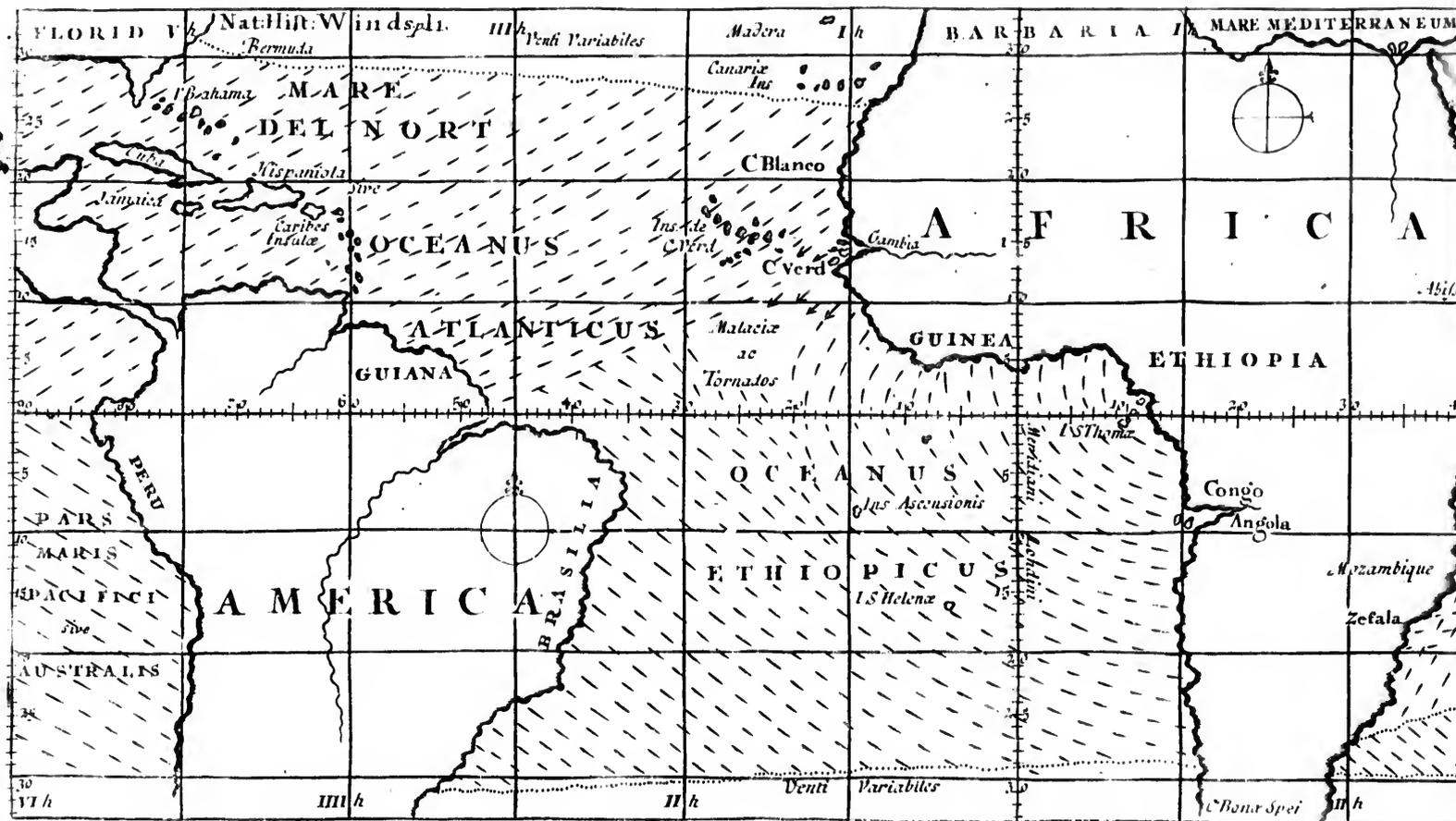
6. That from the Latitude of four Degrees North, to the aforesaid Limits on the South of the Equator, the Winds are generally and perpetually between the South and East, and most commonly between the South-East and East, observing always this Rule, That on the African Side they are more Southerly, on the Brazilian more Easterly, so as to become almost due East, the little Deflection they have being still to the Southwards. In this Part of the Ocean, the Wind has been nicely observed for a full Year together, to keep constantly about the South East, the most usual Point S. E. by E. When it is Easterly, it generally blows hard, and 'tis gloomy, dark, and sometimes rainy Weather; if it comes to the Southwards, it is generally serene, and a small Gale next to a Calm, but this is not very common.

7. That the Season of the Year has some small Effect on these constant Winds, for that when the Sun is considerable to the Northwards of the Equator, the South-East Winds, especially in the Strait of this Ocean (if I may so call it) between Brazil and the Coast of Guinea, do vary a Point or Two to the Southwards, and the North-East become more Easterly; and on the contrary, when the Sun is towards the Tropick of Capricorn, the South-Easterly Winds become more Easterly, and the North-Easterly Winds on this Side the Line vere more to the Northwards.

8. That as there is no general Rule that admits not of some Exception, so there is in this Ocean a Tract of Sea, wherein the Southerly and South-West Winds are perpetual, viz. All along the Coast of Guinea, for above Five Hundred Leagues together, from Sierra Leona to the Isle of St. Thomas; for the South-East Trade-Wind having pass'd the Line, and approaching the Coast of Guinea within Eighty or a Hundred Leagues, inclines towards the Shore and becomes S. S. E. and by degrees, as you come nearer, it veres about to South, S. S. West, and in with the Land South-West, and sometimes West South-West. Which Variation is better expressed in the Map hereto annexed, than it can well be in Words. These are the Winds which are observed on this Coast when it blows true; but there are frequent Calms, violent sudden Gusts call'd Tornadoes, from all Points of the Compass, and sometimes wholesome Foggy Easterly Winds call'd Hermitas by the Natives, which too often infest the Navigation of these Parts.

9. That







as they do upon harder Stuff, into whose Pores they infiltrate themselves and dissolve the Contexture, as we shew'd before.

23. Besides, we observe that in Summer and Autumn Thunderbolts are much more common in the

ons which have been made of these Descensions are these following. That near the Coast of *Africa*, as soon as you have pass'd the *Canary Isles*, you are sure to meet a fresh Gale of *N. E. Wind* about the Latitude of

... parts in the same

3. In the *Atlantick* and *Aethiopic* Seas between the Tropicks, there is a general *Easterly Wind* all the Year long, without any considerable Variation, excepting that it is subject to be deflected there from some few Points of the Compass towards the *North* or *South*, according to the Position of the Place. The Observati-

... about to *South*, *S. West*, and in with the Land *South-West*, and sometimes *West South-West*. Which Variation is better expressed in the Map hereto annexed, than it can well be in Words. These are the *Winds* which are observed on this Coast when it blows true; but there are frequent Calms, violent sudden Gusts call'd *Tornado's*, from all Points of the Compass, and sometimes unwholesom *Foggy Easterly Winds* call'd *Hermitas* by the Natives, which too often infect the Navigation of these Parts.

9. That

5  
For  
Me  
tha  
in  
or  
al  
C  
nin  
rhe  
Wi  
of  
for  
wh  
and  
tha  
pas  
mah  
af  
bee  
1  
Rea  
Gui  
ing  
Bra  
bou  
Mr  
pas  
at r  
gre  
Lat  
as  
rwo  
Wi  
W  
erly  
lion  
if u  
fall  
from  
Eas  
conf  
feem  
sixth  
in w  
and  
the  
rhe  
Wit  
doin  
trary  
at a  
ter  
Cou  
and  
war  
ning  
thru  
petu  
11  
tha  
Virg  
they  
Lan  
West  
boun  
thir  
find  
ry W  
come  
12  
whic  
whic  
gus  
perly  
cont  
not

9. That to the *Northwards* of the Line, between Four and Ten Degrees of Latitude, and between the Meridians of *Cape Verde*, and of the Easternmost Islands that bear that Name, there is a Tract of Sea, wherein it were improper to say there is any Trade-wind, or yet a variable; for it seems condemn'd to perpetual Calms, attended with terrible Thunder and Lightning, and Rains so frequent, that our Navigators from thence call this Part of the Sea *The Rains*; the little Winds that are, be only some sudden uncertain Gusts, of very little Continuance and less Extent; so that sometimes each Hour you shall have a different Gale, which dies away into a Calm before another Succeed, and in a Fleet of Ships in sight of one another, each shall have the Wind from a several Point of the Compass.

Which these weak Brizes Ships are oblig'd to make the best of their way to the *Southward* thro' the aforesaid Six Degrees, wherein 'tis reported some have been detain'd whole Months for want of Wind.

10. From the Three last Observables, is shewn the Reason of two notable Occurrences in the *East-India* and *Guinea* Navigations: The one is, Why, notwithstanding the narrowest part of the Sea between *Guinea* and *Brazil* be about Five hundred Leagues over; yet Ships bound to the Southward sometimes, especially in the Months of *July* and *August*, find a great difficulty to pass it. This happens because of the *South-East* Winds, at that time of the Year commonly extending some degrees beyond the ordinary limit of four Degrees *North Latitude*; and withal they come so much Southly, as to be sometimes *South*, sometimes a Point or two to the *West*: There remains then only to ply to Windward, and if on the one side they stand away *W. S. W.* they gain the Wind still more and more *Easterly*; but there is danger of not weathering the *Brazilian-Shore*, or at least the Shoals upon that Coast. But if upon the other Tack, they go away *E. S. E.* they fall into the Neighbourhood of the Coast of *Guinea*, from which there is no departing without running Easterly as far as the Ile of *St. Thomas*, which is the constant Practice of all the *Gainy-Ships*, and which may seem very strange without the consideration of the sixth Remark, which shews the reason of it: for being in with the Coast, the Wind blows generally at *S. W.* and *W. S. W.* with which Winds they cannot go to the Northward for the Land, and on the other Tack they can lie no nearer the Wind than *S. E.* or *South*: With these Courses they run off the Shore; but in so doing they always find the Winds more and more contrary; so that when near the Shore they could lie *South*, at a greater distance they can make their Way no better than *S. E.* and afterwards *E. S. E.* with which Courses they fetch commonly the Ile of *St. Thomas* and *Cape Lopez*, where finding the Winds to the Eastward of the *South*, they keep them: favourable by running away to the Westward in the *South Latitude* of three or four Degrees, where the *S. E.* Winds are perpetual.

11. For the sake of these general Winds, all those that use the *West-India Trade*, even those bound to *Virginia* count it their best Course to get as soon as they can to the Southwards, that so they may be certain of a fair and fresh Gale to run before it to the Westward, and for the same reason, those homeward bound from *America*, endeavour to gain the Latitude of thirty Degrees, as soon as possible, where they first find the Winds to be variable; tho' the most ordinary Winds in the Northern part of the *Atlantic Ocean*, come from between the *South* and *West*.

12. As to those furious Storms call'd *Hurricanes*, which are, as 'twere, peculiar to the *Caribbe Isles*, and which do dreadfully afflict them in the Month of *August*, or not much before or after, they do not so properly belong to this Place, both by reason of their small continuance and extent, as likewise because they are not Anniversary, some Years having more than One,

and sometimes for several Years together there being none at all.

13. What is here said, is to be understood of the *Sea-Winds* at some distance from the Land; for upon and near the Shores, the Land and Sea-Brizes are almost every where sensible; and the great variety which happens in their Periods, Force and Direction, from the Situation of the Mountains, Valleys and Woods, and from the various Texture of the Soil, more or less capable of retaining and reflecting Heat, and of exhaling or condensing Vapours, is such, that it were an endless Task to endeavour to account for them.

14. In the *Indian Ocean* the Winds are partly general, as in the *Aethiopic Ocean*, partly periodical, that is, half the Year they blow one way, and the other half near upon the opposite Points; and these Points and times of shifting are different in different parts of this Ocean; the limits of each Tract of Sea, subject to the same Change or *Monsoon* (as the Natives call it) are certainly very hard to determine; but the Diligence I have us'd (says Mr. Halley) to be rightly inform'd, and the Care I have taken therein, has in a great measure surmount'd that Difficulty, and I am persuaded that the following Particulars may be rely'd upon.

15. That between the Latitudes of Ten and Thirty Degrees *South*, between *Madagascar* and *Hollandia Nova*, the general Trade-Wind about the *S. E.* by *E.* is found to blow all the Year long to all Intent and Purposes after the same manner as in the same Latitudes in the *Aethiopic Ocean*, as is describ'd in the fourth Remark afore-going.

16. That the aforesaid *South-East* Winds extend to within two Degrees of the *Equator*, during the Months of *June*, *July*, &c. to *November*; at which time, between the *South-Latitude*, of three and ten Degrees, being near the Meridian of the *North-end* of *Madagascar*, and between two and twelve *South-Latitude*, being near *Sumatra* and *Java*, the contrary Winds from the *N. W.* or between the *North* and *West* let in and blow for half the Year, viz. from the beginning of *December* till *May*, and this *Monsoon* is observ'd as far as the *Malacca-Iles*, of which more anon.

17. That to the Northward of three Degrees *South-Latitude* over the whole *Arabian* or *Indian-Sea* and *G. E. of Bengal*, from *Sumatra* to the Coast of *Africa*, there is another *Monsoon*, blowing from *October* to *April* upon the *North-East* Points; but in the other half Year, from *April* to *October*, upon the opposite Points of *S. W.* and *W. S. W.* and that with rather more force than the other, accompany'd with dark rainy Weather, whereas the *N. E.* blows clear. 'Tis likewise to be noted, that the Winds are not so constant, either in Strength or Point, in the Gulf of *Bengal*, as they are in the *Indian-Sea*, where a certain and steady Gale scarce ever fails. 'Tis also remarkable, that the *S. W.* Winds in these Seas, are generally more Southerly on the *African* side, more Westerly on the *Indian*.

18. That as an Appendix to the last describ'd *Monsoon*, there is a Tract of Sea to the Southwards of the *Equator*, subject to the same Changes of the Winds, viz. near the *African-Coast*, between it and the Island *Madagascar* or *St. Laurence*, and from thence Northwards as far as the Line; wherein from *April* to *October* there is found a constant fresh *S. S. W.* Wind, which as you go more Northerly, becomes still more and more Westerly, so as to fall in with the *W. S. W.* Winds mention'd before in those Months of the Year to be certain to the Northward of the *Equator*. What Winds blow in these Seas, for the other half Year, from *October* to *April*, I have not (says Mr. Halley) yet been able to obtain to my full satisfaction; for that our Navigators always return from *India* without *Madagascar*, and so are little acquainted in this Matter: The Account that has been given me, is only this, That the Winds are much Easterly hereabouts, and as often to the

North

ut to *South*, S. and sometimes after expressed well be in are observed there are fire-ill'd *Tornado's*, sometimes un-*termina* by the cation of these 9. That

North of the true East as to the Southwards thereof.

19. That to the Eastward of *Sumatra* and *Malacca*, to the Northwards of the Line, and along the Coast of *Cambodia* and *China*, the *Monsoons* blow *North* and *South*; that is to say, the *N. E.* Wind: are much Northerly, and the *S. W.* much Southerly: This Constitution reaches to the Eastwards of the *Philippine* Isles, and as far Northerly as *Japan*. The *Northern Monsoon* setting in, in these Seas, in *October* or *November*, and the Southern in *May*, blowing all the Summer Months. Here it is to be noted, That the points of the Compaſs, from whence the Wind comes in these Parts of the World, are not to fix'd as in those lately describ'd; for the Southerly will frequently pass a Point or two to the Eastwards of the *South*, and the Northerly as much to the Westwards of the *North*, which seems occasion'd by the great quantity of Land which is interspers'd in these Seas.

20. That in the same Meridians, but to the Southwards of the *Equator*, being that Tract lying between *Sumatra* and *Java* to the *West*, and *New Guinea* to the *East*, the same Northerly *Monsoons* are observ'd, but with this difference, That the inclination of the Northerly towards the *S. E.* But the *Plage Venti* are not more constant here than in the former, *viz.* variable five or six Points; besides, the times of the Change of these Winds are not the same as in the *Chinese* Seas, but about a Month or six Weeks later.

21. That these contrary Winds do not shift all at once, but in some places the time of the Change is attended with Calms, in others with variable Winds; and it is particularly remarkable, that the end of the *Westerly Monsoon* on the Coast of *Ceymanel*, and the two last Months of the *Southerly Monsoon* in the Seas of *China*, are very subject to be tempestuous: The violence of these Storms is such, that they seem to be of the Nature of the *West-India* Hurricanes, and render the Navigation of these Parts very unsafe about that time of the Year. These Tempests are by our Seamen usually term'd, *The breaking up of the Monsoons*.

By reason of the shifting of these Winds, all those that Sail in these Seas, are oblig'd to observe the Seasons proper for their Voyages; and so doing, they fall not of a fair Wind and speedy Passage; but if to be they chance to out-stay their time till the contrary *Monsoon* sets in, as it frequently happens, they are forc'd to give over the hopes of accomplishing their intended Voyages, and either return to the Port from whence they came, or else put in to some other Harbour, there to spend the time till the Winds shall come favourable.

22. The third Ocean, call'd *Mare Pacificum*, whose extent is equal to that of the other two (it being from the *West* Coast of *America* to the *Philippine* Islands not less than 150 Degrees of Longitude) is that which is least known to our own, or the Neighbour Nations: That Navigation that there is on it, is by the *Spaniards*, who go yearly from the Coast of *New Spain* to the *Manilla's*, but that but by one beaten Track; so that we cannot be so particular here, as in the other two. What the *Spanish* Authors say of the Winds they find in their Courses, and what is confirm'd by the old Accounts of *Drake* and *Candish*, and since by *Schooten*, who Sail'd the whole breadth of this Sea in the Southern Latitude of fifteen or sixteen Degrees, is, That there is a great Conformity between the Winds of this Sea, and those of the *Atlantick* and *Ethiopic*; that is to say, that to the Northwards of the *Equator*, the predominant Wind is between the *East* and *North-East*, and to the Southwards thereof, there is a constant, steady Gale between the *East* and *South-East*, and that on both sides the Line with so much constancy, that they scarce ever need to attend the Sails; and strength, that it is rare to fail of crossing this vast Ocean in ten Weeks time, which is about 130 Miles *per Diem*: Besides this said, that Storms and Tempests are never

known in these Parts: So that here is the very best of Sailing; no want of a fresh fair Wind, and yet no danger of having too much. Wherefore some have thought it might be as short a Voyage to *Japan* and *China*, to go by the *Streights of Magellan*, as by the *Cape of Good-Hope*.

23. This is to be understood of the *Pacific*-Sea at a great distance from the Shores; for about the Shores are various Winds, and when the *S. E.* or *S. W.* blows, this Sea is thereabouts very rough and dangerous; for the least Wind raises it very high. But when the Wind lies, tho' it blow'd never so strong but just before, immediately there is such a Calm, as if there had been no Wind of a long time; whereas the *Atlantick*-Sea rous for several Days after the Wind has lain. The *Pacific*-Sea at a good distance from the Shore, is known to have a fair steady Wind, and is free from Storms, but the Coasts are apt to be rough; whereas on the contrary, the *Atlantick* is generally smooth on the Coasts, and tempestuous in the Main-Sea.

24. The limits also of these general Winds, are much the same as in the *Atlantick*-Sea, *viz.* about the thirtieth Degree of Latitude on both sides; for the *Spaniards* homewards bound from the *Manilla's*, always take the advantage of the *Southerly Monsoon*, blowing there in the Summer Months, and run up to the Northwards of that Latitude, as high as *Japan*, before they meet with variable Winds to shape their Course to the Eastwards: And *Schooten* and others that have gone about by the *Magellan* Streights, have found the limits of the *S. E.* Winds much about the same Latitude to the Southwards; besides a farther Analogy between the Winds of this Ocean and the *Ethiopic*, appears in that upon the Coast of *Peru*, they are always much Southerly, like as they are found near the Shores of *Angola*.

25. In the foregoing History are contain'd several Problems, which merit well the Consideration of our Acuteſt Naturalists, both by reason of the constancy of the Effect, and of the immense Extent thereof, near half the Surface of the Globe being concern'd. The chief of these Problems are, 1. Why these Winds are perpetually from the *East* in the *Atlantick* and *Ethiopic*, as likewise in the *Pacific* Ocean, between the Latitudes of 30 *North* and *South*? 2. Why the said Winds extend no farther with constancy, than to the Latitudes of 30 Deg? 3. Why there should be a constant *Southerly* Wind upon and near the Coast of *Guinea*? 4. Why, in the *North* part of the *Indian*-Ocean the Winds, which for one half Year do agree with those of the other two Oceans, should change in the other half Year, and blow from the opposite Points; while the Southern part of that Ocean follows the general Rule, and has perpetual Winds about *S. E.*? 5. Why, in these general Trade-Winds it should be always true, that to the Northward of the *Equator* it is inclin'd to the Northwards of the *East*; and in *Southerly* Latitudes, to the Southward thereof? 6. Why, in the Seas of *China* there should be so great an Inclination from the *East* to the *North* more than elsewhere? &c.

26. Among the constant Winds, we may reckon such as blow at certain times in some particular Countries. In *Greece*, *Italy* and the Parts thereabout, "Eight Days (says *Pliny*) before the rising of the *Dog-Star*, there blow *North-East* Winds, which they call *Prodrumi*. And two Days after 'tis risen, the same Winds (but then call'd *Etesie*) blow as long as before; and no Winds are more certain. Afterwards there are frequent *Southerly* Winds to the rising of *Asperus*, which is Eleven Days before the *Autumnal Equinox*. At which time *Corus* (a Wind *N. W.* by *N.*) sets in. This lasts all the *Autumn*, which is reckon'd about Forty-four Days; then the Constellation call'd *Virgine* sets, and Winter begins, about the 11th of the *Ides* of *November*. Now the *North-East* Wind blows

\* Voyage fait à la mer du Sud, en 1733. par Raveneau de Luffa.



Sea) for this Tract being plac'd in the middle, between the Westley Winds, blowing on the Coast of Guinea, and the Easterly Trade-Winds blowing to the Westwards thereof, the tendency of the Air here is indifferent to either, and so stands in *Equilibria* between both; and the weight of the incumbent *Atmosphere* being diminish'd by the continual contrary Winds blowing from hence, is the reason that the Air here holds not the copious Vapour it receives, but lets it fall into frequent Rains.

37. But as the cool and dense Air, by Reason of its greater Gravity, presses upon the hot and rarified, 'tis demonstrative, that this latter must ascend in a continued Stream as fast as it rarifies; and that being ascended, it must disperse it self to preserve the *Equilibrium*, that is, by a contrary Current, the upper Air must move from those Parts where the greatest heat is: So by a kind of Circulation, the North-East Trade-Wind below, will be attended with a South-Westley above, and the South-Eastley with a North-West Wind above; that this is more than a bare Conjecture, the almost instantaneous Change of the Wind to the opposite Point, which is frequently found in passing the Limits of the Trade-Winds, seems to assure us; but that which above all Confirms this *Hypothesis*, is the Phenomenon of the *Monsoons*, by this means most easily solved, and without it hardly explicable.

38. Supposing therefore such a Circulation as above, 'tis to be consider'd, that to the Northward of the Indian Ocean, there is every where Land within the usual Limit of the Latitude of 30. viz. Arabia, Persia, India, &c. Which for the same Reason as the Mediterranean Parts of *Africa*, are subject to unassufferable Heats when the Sun is to the North, passing nearly vertical; but yet are temperate enough, when the Sun is removed towards the other Tropick; because of a Ridge of Mountains at some Distance within the Land, said to be frequently in Winter cover'd with Snow, over which the Air as it passes, must needs be much chilled. Hence it comes to pass, that the Air coming according to the general Rule, out of the N. E. in the Indian Seas, is sometimes hotter, sometimes colder than that which by this Circulation is returned out of the S. W. and by Consequence, sometimes the Under-Current or Wind is from the N. E. sometimes from the S. W.

39. That this has no other Cause, is clear from the Times wherein these Winds set in, viz. in April, when the Sun begins to warm those Countreys to the North, the S. W. *Monsoon* begins, and blows during the Heats 'till October; when the Sun being retir'd, and all Things growing cooler Northward, and the Heat increasing to the South, the North-East Winds enter, and blow all the Winter till April again. And it is undoubtedly from the same Principle, that to the Southwards of the *Equator*, in part of the Indian Ocean, the North-West Winds succeed the South-East, when the Sun draws near the Tropick of *Capricorn*.

40. But I must Confess, that in this latter occurs a Difficulty not well to be accounted for, which is, why this Change of the *Monsoons* should be any more in this Ocean, than in the same Latitudes in the *Aethiopic*, where there is nothing more certain than a S. E. Wind all the Year.

41. 'Tis likewise very hard to conceive, why the Limits of the Trade-Wind should be fixt about the Thirtieth Degree of Latitude all round the Globe; and that they should so seldom transgress or fall short of those Bounds; as also that in the Indian Sea, only the Northern Part should be subject to the changeable *Monsoons*, and in the Southern there be a constant S. E.

These are Particulars that merit to be consider'd more at large, and furnish a sufficient Subject for a just Volume; which will be a very commendable Task for such, who being us'd to Philosophick Contemplation, shall have leisure to apply their serious Thoughts about it.

42. As for the North-East Winds, which the *Greeks* call *Etesia*, and which set in at the end of July, and

blow in August in Greece, Italy, and other Countreys; as *Pliny* has told us, they seem to proceed from hence, viz. That the Sun coming to our Tropick at the Summer Solstice, does not only heat the Air directly under it, but diffuses its Heat further North; which Air mounts into the upper Region, and makes room for the more Northern Air, which is heavier and thicker, to come into its Place. Now after this Air is come in, in great abundance, and the Sun retires again towards the South, its own pressure puts it into a Circulation, and being rarified, it mounts, and comes to the North again thro' the upper Region, and so causes a South Wind, which *Pliny* observes to succeed the *Etesia* about the Autumnal *Equinox*.

43. After this the Stream runs again thro' an overcharge of Air and Vapours crowd'd up in the North Parts, which produces a N. W. by N. Wind. This Stream, as *Pliny* says, continues all the Autumn; and then through the Winter Season, we have North-East Winds from *Nova Zembla*, and the Northern Parts of *Muscovy*. These Winds coming over vast Tracts of Land, cover'd with Snow and Ice, are extreme Cold; and they blow in this Season, because the Air on the left Hand, with respect to the North, being exhausted, the Stream must needs flow from that Part, where the Cold is greatest, and the Air thickest. But a N. W. by N. Wind precedes the N. E. because it comes from that Quarter, where there are very wide Seas, over which it finds a smoother Passage, than over the uneven Tracts of Land, which lie directly between us and the N. E.

44. And this is the Reason, why the Winds are more regular and constant by Sea than by Land. For the smooth Surface of the Water has nothing to retard their Current, or turn them out of their way; but by Land they meet with Mountains, Valleys, Woods, and other Obstacles, whereby they are retarded, and turn'd aside. Besides, the Vapours which rise out of the Sea, are nearly equal; whereas those from Land are more or less, according as the Wind serves, by which means the Stream of the Air may be variously altered.

45. From the same Cause it is, that the Winds by Land vary so much; concerning which we cannot be nicely exact, unless we knew how to describe the Situation and Nature of all Countreys; which cannot be done, since they were never yet sufficiently known. We must be satisfied with this general hint, that the Mountains and Woods, the Heat and Cold, the Moisture or Dryness of Countreys create such endless varieties in them, as cannot be reduced to any certain Rules.

46. If the causes of Tempests and Hurricanes be demanded, they are hardly to be accounted for in all Particulars. However it may in the first place be noted, that the ratio of all Liquids is much the same, and therefore an extraordinary Motion may be excited in the Air, by the same way as it is in the Water. Now if Water fall from a high Place, or if there be a Confluence of several Streams together, this gives it a violent Motion, and causes many Whirlings and Eddies in it. This is apparent in the Torrents falling down from Rocks, and the Confluences of Rivers. If therefore something Analogous to this may happen in the Air, there must needs be furious Tempests of Wind rais'd in it. And such a Thing may happen, if an extraordinary quantity of Vapour be driven by the Wind upon a certain place, which they cannot easily get over by Reason of Mountains or contrary Winds which oppose them. For Example, suppose a Wind from some Point between North and East, carry a vast Collection of Vapours out of *Africa* into the *Caribbea* Isles; this Wind lights upon the Continent of *America*; now 'tis possible, that not only the Mountains and Woods of *Panama* may resist the Current of this Wind, and crowd the Vapours together there; but a contrary Wind from a Point between South and West, may blow at the same Time on the Western Shore of *America*, which shall force the Vapours back again.

When

When  
will  
all  
the  
V  
furi  
at  
the  
rap  
lent  
int  
thro

47.  
are  
can  
An  
back  
Cloud  
run  
Wave  
viol

48.  
Bound  
Air  
prog  
is  
about  
Wave  
and  
don't  
An

49.  
any  
w  
get  
more  
the  
Sun  
Air  
be  
bring  
being  
a  
great  
the  
the  
A  
pen,  
beyond  
and  
place,  
which  
cessari

50.  
not  
be  
by  
ricane  
the  
ad  
Obser

51.  
Wind  
Vapou  
moist  
Thus  
media  
Sea  
which  
from  
where  
other  
they  
Ocean  
thus  
P

\*Lib 11. of Co  
647.  
Wind  
dry  
duce  
an, w  
in, re

52.  
the Q

When such a rencounter appens, there must be a wild Uprou in the Air about the *Caribbe* Isles, and in all that Tract between *South* and *North-America*, and the Vapours in this circular Motion, must needs be furious on all sides, just as it is in Water. For we see at the Confluence of two Rivers, if their Currents be rapid at the place where they fall in, they cause violent Eddies, which whirl about Things that are cast into them, swallowing them for a Time, and then throwing them up again.

47. This shews us the Reason, why heavy Bodies are often tost in the Air by the whirlings of Hurricanes, and then dash to the Ground again. For the Air being in a circular Motion is with great Fury tost backwards and forwards between the Ground and the Clouds. For as the Waters of the rowling Sea don't run to the Shoars in an even Stream, but in such Waves as dash by fits and turns; so the Course of a violent Wind is in broken and distinct Blasts:

— *Ut unda impellitur unda, Uregaturque cadem veniente, argetque priorem.*

48. Such Tempests don't extend very far, (tho' their Bounds are uncertain) because as the Neighbouring Air gives way to them, they spend themselves in the progress of their Motion. Thus when a great Stone is cast into the Water, we see a great Agitation round about the place where it fell; but the more the Waves retire from the Center of Motion, the slower and less sensible they grow. And as such Motions don't last long in the Water, no more do they in the Air, for the same Reason.

49. Though there may be unusual Storms of Wind any where, when the Air and Vapours are driven together thereabout by contrary Winds; yet they are more frequent about the *Caribbe* Isles, especially when the Sun is vertical there, in *June* and *August*; for their Air being rarified by the Sun's heat, the usual Winds bring thither a vast quantity of Air and Vapours, which being crowded together in the Gulf of *America*, cause a great Elevation about the nei'bouring Isles. When the Sun is on this side the *Aequator*, as we said before, the Air is more rarified thereabout, and it may so happen, that the *S. S. E.* Wind, which constantly blows beyond the Line, may sometimes transgress its Limits, and bring the Vapours of the *Aethiopic* Sea to the same place, where those of the *Atlantic* are already gather'd; which being kept in by the Shoars of *America*, must necessarily be driven about the *Caribbe* Isles.

50. These are plausible Conjectures, but they cannot be affirm'd for certain Truths, till we are assur'd by good Observations, that at the Time of the Hurricanes, there is a Concourse of all the Winds from the adjacent Seas, about the *Caribbe* Isles; which is an Observation not easily made.

51. To come now to the common Phenomena of Winds. 1. The dry ones seem to be such as carry few Vapours along with them and therefore lick off the moist Particles from Bodies o're which they pass. Thus in *Holland* the *North* and *East* Wind with the intermediate Points, are drying; because the cold *Northern* Sea yields but few Vapours, in Comparison of those which come from warmer Parts of the Ocean: And from thence towards the *East* are vast Tracts of Land, where the heat at *Midsummer* is but very small. But the other Winds, especially the *Westerly* are moist, because they issue from warm and vaporous Parts. The *Western* Ocean seldom fails to send us rainy Winds. However this Property varies according to the various Situation of Countries. \* *Pliny* says, that in *Africa* the South Wind blows clear, and the *N. E.* is cloudy; because the dry Desert of *Africa* don't emit Vapours enough to produce any considerable Rains; whereas the *Mediterranean*, which lies to the *N. E.* of *Africa*, yields Vapours in great abundance.

52. 2. Such Winds gather Clouds, as blow from the Quarters where the Vapours arise, which in Con-

junction with the Vapours of our own Region, fill the Air. On the other side, those Winds make fair Weather, which bring little Vapour along with them, and bear away that which hangs over us.

53. Winds are warm or cold, as the Countreys are from whence they blow. And therefore when a brisk Wind blows from a cold Quarter, it assays the heat of Summer, which is very tirefome in still Weather. Thus a quick Blast of a pair of Bellows will put out a Flame, which a gentle Blowing increases. For the quick Blast drives all the Flame to one side, where, except it find extraordinary Store of Aliment, it is stifled by the force of the incumbent Air: But a gentle Wind augments the Motion of the Flame every way, and makes it seize on more Parts of the Fuel.

54. Now because all the heat or cold of Wind, proceeds from the heat or cold of the Countrey whence it blows; therefore the same Winds are hot or cold every where. Beyond the Line, they are just the reverse of what they are with us. Their cold Winds are from the *South*, as ours are from the *North*. And as our *South*-Winds are warm, for no other Reason but because they bring us an Air heated by the Sun, for the very same Reason, the *North*-wind are warm to our *Antipodes*.

55. From what has been said it is manifest enough, that the Sun is the cause of Wind, and Motion of the cause of Vapours. But if we except those constant and periodical Winds which blow in some Seas, the limits of the rest cannot be determin'd, nor can we say when they will begin, or when they will end. For instance, we cannot give a reason, why an *East* Wind shall generally blow one Summer, and a *West* Wind another. Possibly the Reason of this might be discover'd, if for several Years together a nice Observation were made of the Winds, and their吹ings in several Countreys; for that which seems unconstant and irregular to us, might perhaps be found to follow certain Courses; at least we should know how far a rais'd Wind would continue its blast. But till such Experiments are made, we must rest satisfied with Conjectures.

56. There are some who fancy, that the Waters in the Bowels of the Earth are rarified into Vapours by the subterraneous Fires, and that those Vapours issuing out at the chinks of the Ground, create Wind. And because the Situation of Mountains is commonly such, as permits those Vapours to flow but one way, therefore, say they, the vehemence of the Wind is in such or such a Place. This they endeavour to make out by the Experiment of the *Zoolipyle*, which is a Brass-ball with a Neck, in which there is a very slender Pipe opening into the Ball, thro' which they pour Water into the Cavity thus. First, They throw the Ball into the Fire, that the Air in it may be dilated, and go out at the slender Pipe aforesaid. Then they immerse it in cold Water, whereby the remaining Air is condensed, and makes room for the Water to enter. Which done, the Ball is put into the Fire again, and the Vapours issue out of it with great Violence like Wind.

57. But then they shew us no Place, whence the Matter of the Winds can come with so much force. They talk indeed of Caves which are the Store-houses of the Winds; but if it were so, all places must be full of Caves, whereas we hear of but very few. Besides, in the Places where such Caves are, the same Winds would blow constantly, or however would seldom fail; but this is what was never found yet. So that we had better acknowledge, that the reason and peculiar Causes of the variable Winds are unknown to us; especially since they blow by Sea as well as by Land, as far as the out-bounds of the constant Winds. A larger or less quantity of Vapours, together with the change of Seasons, causes a ferment in the Air, this is plain; but the Reason why it should be so, is known to him alone who sees all the Air at one view, and knows the various Changes in it; which 'tis past Man's skill or ability to find out.

FINIS.

Countreys  
hence,  
the Sun-  
rectly un-  
which Air  
room for  
thicker,  
it is come  
again to-  
o Circu-  
comes to  
to caules  
ceed the  
ro' an o-  
y in the  
N. Wind.  
Autumn;  
ave North-  
thern Parts  
Tracts of  
am Cold;  
Air on the  
exhausted,  
where the  
N. W. by  
from that  
over which  
ven Tracts  
the N. E.  
Winds are  
and. For  
ing to re-  
ther way;  
s, Valleys,  
eys are re-  
ours which  
reas. Tho'  
the Wind  
Air may be  
Winds by  
cannot be  
be the Sic-  
ch cannot  
ly known.  
f, that the  
the Moi-  
dless vari-  
tain Rules.  
ricanes be  
for in all  
ace be no-  
the same,  
be excited  
ater. Now  
e a Com-  
e a vio-  
and Eddies  
ling down  
If there-  
of Wind  
if an ex-  
by the  
not easily  
y Winds  
e a Wind  
ary a vast  
the *Caribbe*  
of *Ameri-*  
Mountains  
at of this  
e; but a  
and *West*,  
a Shore of  
back again.  
When

# A VIEW of the EARTH,

As it was Known to the

# A N C I E N T S.

- INSULÆ BRITANICÆ.** { Greater. Britain, subdivided into Albion or Britania Major, England & Caledonia, Scotland.  
Ierne five Iibernia. Ireland.  
Lesser. Vestis, Wistis, Mona, Anglesy, Monaeda Mm.  
Ibudes or Hebrides, the Western Islands of Scot.  
Orcades, the Northern I. of Scot.  
Thule.
- IBERIA EUROPÆA. or CÉLTIBERIA.** Lusitania. The present Portugal, with part of Leon and part of both the Castiles.  
**IIISPANIA, or SPAIN.** Divided into Bætica. The South Part beyond the River Guadiana, or Andalusia and Part of Granada.
- Ilands** { Gadera. Cadix.  
Two Pirysia, Tyrica and Ferrentera.  
Two Balætes. Majorca, and Minorca.
- GAUL or GALLIA.** } The present FRANCE, and Part of  
**TRANSALPINA.** } the Netherl. Divided into
- GERMANIA.** So much of the present Germany as lies between the Baltick Sea on the North, the Danube on the South, the Rhine on the West, and the Weisel on the East. { Inhabited by many Nations; as the Saxones, Angli, Frisii, Batavi, Cherusci, Longobardi, Herminones, Cæci, Sarmati, Suevi, Boii, Boemi, Quadi and many others, whose seats are not sufficiently determin'd to be exactly set forth.
- VINDELICIA.** Between the Danube and the Inne, and Lake of Constance, i. e. part of Swabia and Bavaria.  
**RHÆTIA.** The present Tyrol County. The Grisons, and Trent.
- NORICUM.** Austria, Saltzburg, and so much of Cævinthia as lies on this side the Drave.
- PANONIA.** { Superior. Sciria, part of Austria, Windischmarck, the rest of Corinthia, Carniola and Croatia.  
Inferior. Bosnia, Slavonia, and part of Hungary.
- GALLIA CISALPINA** was the North Part of Italy, which has since born the Name of Lombardy.  
Insubria. The present Milanese, &c.  
Liguria. The Genouefe.  
Etruria and  
Tuscia. Tuscany.  
Umbria. The greatest Part of the State of the Church.  
Picenum. The Margisate of Ancona.  
Latium. The Campagna di Roma  
Sranium. Abruzzo  
Campania. Lucania.  
Apulia. Caputania, &c.  
Calabria. Otranto.  
Lucania. Basilicata.  
Magna Græcia. The present Calabria.
- ITALIA.** Containing these Countreys.
- Ilands on it's** { Sicilia five Trinacria.  
Sardinia  
Corfica.
- SARMATIA EUROPÆA,** contain'd so much of Poland as lies beyond the R. Weisel, and so much of Moldavia as lies between the Head of the Don R. and an alligne L. we drawa thence N. W. to the C. of Finland, whereby, Moscow, Reskow, Tweer, Bielski, Part of Plezkow and Novogorod-Weliki; which are Provinces of Muscovy; together with Livonia, Courland, Samogitia. Lithuania and Polish Prussia, as also the lower Part of Muscovy to the Ciun Tattary were within it's Disfrict.
- SCANDINAVIA.**

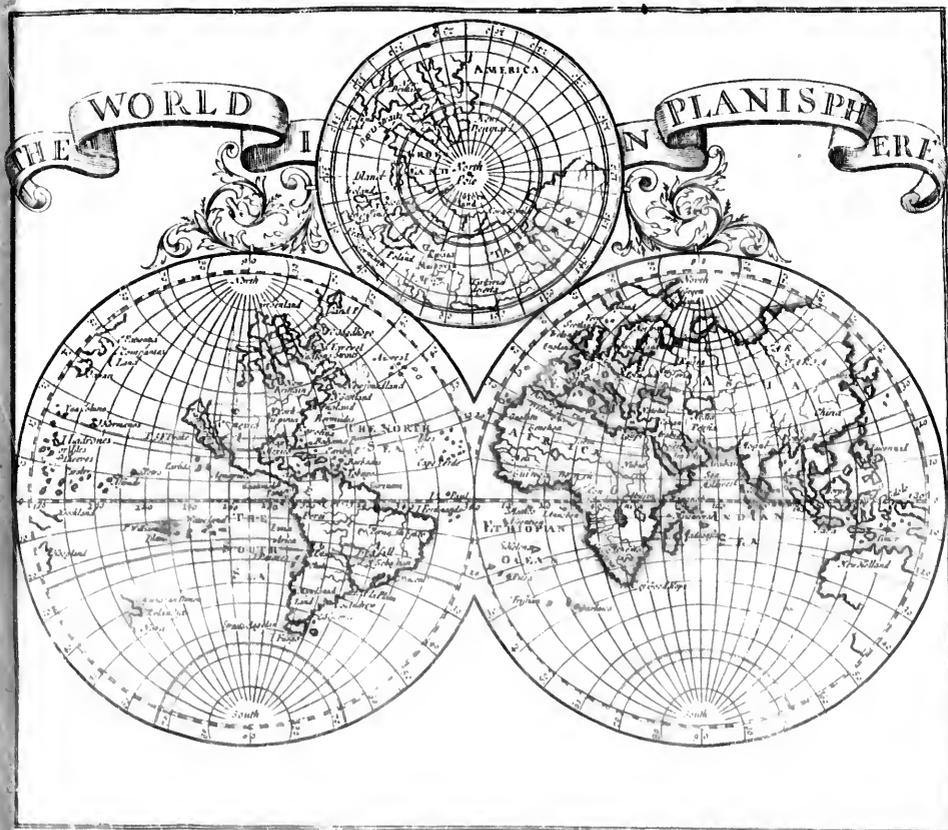


# GEOGRAPHY, OR, A

## Particular Description

Of all the Known Parts of the

# EARTH.





# E U R O P E.

## E U R O P E



**O**F the Name of Europe the Ancients tell many fabulous Stories, and make it deriv'd from a certain Daughter of Agenor King of Phœnicia, nam'd Europa, whom Jupiter falling in Love with, metamorphoz'd himself into a Bull, and swam with her on his Back to the Island Crete or Candy. But a little to palliate the fable, the Poetical Part is taken away by others, and the Story told, That one Phœnicus a Grecian Captain, making War with the Phœnicians, carried away this charming Princess, and sail'd with her in a Ship call'd The Bull of Crete, where he married her, and had Ilixe Minos and Phœnicus, whom the Poets make two of the Judges of Hell. This Rare is by Historians judg'd to have happen'd about the Year of the World 1665. in the time of Cæsar Augustus the First.

But whether it was Ilixe, or any other particular Person,

or whether the small Province of Thracia, call'd Euxoria, gave Name to this part of the World, we must conclude with Herodotus, is utterly unknown. But whencesoever the Name was deriv'd, it was call'd Europa by the Romans, and at this time Europe by the Italians and Spaniards, l'Europe by the French, and Europe by the English, but by the Turks, Rumeli or Alban, Frankia by the Georgians, and Frankistan by the rest of the People of Asia.

It is bounded on the North by the Frozen Ocean; on the South by the Mediterranean Sea, which divides it from Africa; on the East by Asia, from which it is parted by the Arctick Ocean, the Bosphorus or Black Sea, and the Strait of Constantinople, or Sea of Zambouza; and thence by a Line drawn from the River Tanais or Don, to the River of the Volga; and on the West it is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean.

Europe is situate between the 34th and 72 Degrees of Latitude,

# E U R O P E.

the 45, and between the 3d and 40<sup>th</sup> Degrees of Longitude, reckoning the first Meridian to pass through the Island of *Teneriff*; and contains in breadth from the *River Caye* to *Capo Matan* in the *Africa*, about 2000 Miles; And in length from *Capo de Teneriff* in the West, to the Mouth of the River *Oby* in the East about 3000 Miles.

Altho' *Europe* be the least of the four Parts of the World it is however more considerable than any of them; being much to be prefer'd for the Mildness of the Air, the Fertility of the Soil throughout, the many Navigable Rivers, the great Plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wine and Oyl and all Things necessary not only for Subsistence, but even for the Luxury of Human Life; but especially for the Beauty, Strength, Courage, Ingenuity and Wisdom of its Inhabitants; the Excellency of their Governments, the Equity of their Laws, the Freedom of their Subjects, and which surpasses all, the Sanctity of their Religion.

*Europe* was peopled after the Flood, as is generally believ'd, by the Posterity of *Japhet*, who came from the lesser *Ark* into *Germany*. Tho' others say, that those of *Shem*, passing by Land betwixt the *Caspian* Sea and the *Palus Meotis*, went thro' *Tartary* and *Siberia* into *Scythia*, and thence afterwards into *France*, *Germany*, &c. Whether of these two Opinions be most to be credited, we know not: But be that as it will, *Europe* hath for many Ages been exceeding Populous, and her Inhabitants illustrious for their Courage, Wisdom and Vertue; by which they Conquer'd the greatest part of *Asia* and *Africa*, and made those Parts subject to the two Empires of *Greece* and *Rome*. And in these latter Ages, almost one half of the Earth that was formerly unknown, hath been discover'd by *Europeans*, and possessed by the Colonies, they have sent thither.

The CHRISTIAN RELIGION is profess'd throughout all *Europe*, except that Part of it possess'd by the *Turks*. But by reason of the Innovations made by the Church of *Rome*, the Western Church is divided; *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, part of *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*, with *Poland*, still following the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; whereas *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, great part of *Germany*, the *United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, &c. have embraced the Reformation, and profess the Protestant Religion. And in *Moscow*, some parts of *Poland*, in *Wallachia*, *Moldavia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Siberia*, and *Greece*, the Doctrine of the Eastern or Greek Church is follow'd.

For Learning and Arts the *Europeans* have been most renown'd: All the Scholastic Sciences they have brought to a much greater Perfection than either *Africans* or *Asians* ever did: And the Invention and Improvement of many useful and ingenious Arts, particularly Navigation, is wholly owing to the Genius and Industry of the Inhabitants of this part of the World.

The Languages of *Europe* are many, but are all deriv'd from these six Original ones, viz. The *Greek*, *Latin*, *Turkish* or *Old German*, *Celtick*, *Gothick* and *Scythick*; different Dialects whereof, with accidental Additions, being the Languages of all the considerable Parts of *Europe*, except *Tartary* and *Turky*.

The Governments of *Europe* are mostly Monarchical, but exceedingly more easie and gentle than those of *Asia* and *Africa*.

- In *Europe* are these Sovereign Princes and States, viz.
- The Emperour of *Germany*.
- The Emperour or Czar of *Moscow*.
- The Grand Seigneur or Emperour of the *Turks*.
- The Queen of Great Britain.
- The King of Spain.
- The King of France.

- The King of *Portugal*.
- The King of *Sweden*.
- The King of *Denmark*.
- The King of *Poland*.
- The King of *Hungary*.
- The Pope.
- The King of *Prussia*.

- Six Republicks, viz. 1. The State of *Venice*; 2. The States General of the *United Netherlands*; 3. The Cantons of *Switzerland*; 4. The *Grisons*; 5. The Republick of *Geneva*. And 6. The Republick of *Lucca*.

There are besides these, not less than 300 Subaltern Sovereign Princes in *Germany*, *Italy*, &c. who tho they are Tributaries or Peoples to the Emperour, or some other Superiour Prince, have Supreme Authority in their own Estates: Of these there are both Spiritual and Temporal.

- Of the Spiritual the most considerable are,
- The Grand Master of *Malta*.
- The Grand Master of the *Teutonic Order* in *Germany*.
- The Three Spiritual Electors of the Empire, viz. The Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Trier* and *Colong*.
- The Archbishop of *Salzburg*, and Twenty Two Bishops in *Germany*.

- The Grand Prior of *Malta*, who is also call'd, The Grand Prior of *Germany*.
- Several Abbots, whereof the Abbot of *Fulda* in *Germany* hath the largest Territory.
- Several Provovicks of the Church, whereof the most considerable is that of *Berchtoldsgaden*.

- Of the Temporal Princes there are
- Five Electors of the Empire, viz. The Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the Duke of *Hanover*.

- The Arch-Duke of *Austria*.
- The Great Duke of *Tuscany*.

- Many Dukes; the most considerable whereof are
- The Dukes of *Savoy*, *Mantua*, *Molins*, *Parma*, &c. in *Italy*.
- The Dukes of *Wurtemberg*, *Lunenburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Hulstein*, *Lauenburg*, *Wismar*, &c. in *Germany*. And
- The Duke of *Conrad* in *Poland*.

- Several Marquisses, viz.
- Of *Baden*, *Durlach*, *Ohrspach*, and *Culembach* in *Germany*.
- Several in *Italy*, whose Estates are of small Extent.

The Landgrave of *Hesse Darmstadt*.

- Several Princes, whereof the most considerable are
- The Princes of *Orange*, *Anhalt*, *Dombes*, *Monaco*, *Solfarin* and *Castiglione*.

- Divers Counts, the principal whereof are
- The Counts *Nassau*, *Furstenburg*, *East-Frisland*, *Henzelzen*, *Ardenburg*, &c.

- Besides these, there are
- The Chm of *Tartary*.
- The Waiwoods of *Transylvania*, *Wallachia*, *Moldavia*, and the *Ukraine*.
- And the small Republicks of *Geneva* and *Ragusa*.

The Division of *Europe* into its different Regions will be seen in the following Description of them.



BRIT-

Scruples.

# G R E A T B R I T A I N.

BRITAIN, Britannia, in General.



**B**RITAIN, an Island large, populous and fruitful, is, in Longitude, about 15 Degrees and 50 Scruples; and in Latitude, in the North-part 59 Degree, 40 Scruples; but in the South about 50 Degrees and 10 Scruples. Among the Ancients it was look'd upon to

be so considerable, that in their Writings they call'd it *Insula Magna*; and *Cesar* went yec higher, boasting, That he had found another World. By the best Estimate that can be taken, 'tis computed at about 1836 Miles in Compaſs, viz. from the *Land's-end* to the *Land's-end*, 912. from the *Land's-end* to the *Kentish-foreland*,

B

BRIT-

*Ireland*, 320. and from thence all along the Fall in-coast to *Cathness*, about 704. The Ancients differ exceedingly in their accounts of this Matter, but their Authority is not much to be heeded: For few of those Writers knew the Island, and those that did, had not yet such a near acquaintance with it, as to take Dimensions with a tolerable exactness.

The FORM of it is Triangular, the *Lands-end*, the *North-western point*, and *Cathness*, throwing out into many Promontories, and making the three Corners. It's Bound, the Sea, has several Names, adapted to the several Shores: On the North, 'tis called the *Northern sea*; on the West, the *West-sea*; on the South, the *Channel*; and, on the East, the *German-Ocean*. This advantage of the Sea surrounding it, as 'tis a Security against Enemies, so also against the violent Colds to which the Climate would be otherwise expos'd: It supplies us both with Peace, and Health. For the Tides and constant Motions of the Sea tend us in a soothing sort of Vapour which qualifies the natural sharpness of the Air, even to that degree, that in some parts of *France* and *Italy* they feel more of the Winter than we in *England*.

The SOIL does, in a great measure, owe its Fertility to the same cause; the Vapours not only softning the Air, and by that means nourishing every thing that grows, but also furnishing us with easy Showers in their proper Seasons. Inasmuch, that our Ancestors had a fancy, that this must needs be the *Fertilest Island*, so much talk'd of by the Ancients; as having of all others the best claim to those agreeable Pleasures and Delights, with which they furnish'd that happy place. I know not whether it was not more the Courage and Vigour (observ'd to be in these Western Inhabitants) than any natural Cause, which gave rise to that Opinion. That the farther West, the Constitutions were more firm and the Courage greater.

That part of the Island which lies toward the Western Ocean, is mountainous, as in *Cornwall*, *Wales*, and also many parts of *Scotland*; but the inner Tracts are generally a plain, champion Country, abounding with Corn and Pasture. The most remarkable MOUNTAIN, is that continu'd Ridge which runs from South to North, dividing, as it were, the whole Island into the *East* and *West* parts, and is by Writers call'd the English *Apennine*.

The ISLANDS lie round it in great numbers; some single, as the *Isle of White*, the *Isle of Man*, &c. others asit were in Chinters, as the *Cassiterides*, the *Orcades*, and other little Ships that are scatter'd all along the Coast of *Scotland*. It has on all sides very convenient Harbours, and is accommodated with navigable Rivers in abundance, which convey the Riches of the Sea and of Foreign Nations into the very heart of the Kingdom. Of all the rest, these three are by far the most considerable; the *Thames*, the *Severn*, and the *Humber*, which carry along with them into the Sea vast numbers of kilder Rivers. Their course, with the Towns and Cities they touch upon, are better represented in the Map, than they would be by an enumeration of Particulars.

The INHABITANTS of the several Parts, are of a different original. Those of *Cornwall* and *Wales* are in a great measure the Posterity of the ancient *Britains*, who, upon the Invasions first of the *Picts* and then of the *Saxons*, betook themselves to those mountainous corners and out-skirts, and have ever since maintained both themselves, and their Language too, against the mixture of Foreigners. Of late years indeed, the *Conish* are come over to the

*English* modes and ways of Living, and have begun to lay aside their ancient Tongue, which cannot perhaps be more plausibly attributed to any one thing, than the great number of Representatives they return to Parliament, for whom 'tis natural to carry back with them the Humours and Inclinations of the Court, and, at their return, to tette themselves in a method of Living agreeable to the Entertainments they meet with in their time of Attendance. But the *Welsh* have no such recourse with the polite parts of the Kingdom; and so keep on in the old Channel, both as to Customs, Language, and other Circumstances of Life. The *Scots* are originally *Wish*, but not without a mixture of *Picts*, who (tho' they were subdued by the former, and fell under their Government, could not yet be entirely cut off, any more than the Conquer'd usually are in other Kingdoms. The rest of our other Historians are very clear and positive in the matter, That the West-parts of *Scotland* were Peopled from *Ireland*; and the *Wish*, which is their Language, puts it beyond all dispute: But the exact time when this should happen, is a point the Learned still differ about, while the Natives are concern'd for their own Antiquity, and their Neighbours do not love to see them run up their Original too high. As for the rest of the Island, tho' the *Britains* were for many hundred years in full possession, and after that the *Romans* made a considerable figure among us; yet we cannot well imagine there is much of the Blood of either Nation among us at this day. The *Britains* indeed may with some Reason value themselves upon their descent from the *Romans*, with whom, in such a vast compass of Time, they could not but have frequent Inter-marriages, and so incorporate themselves as it were into one People. This they may insist upon, and by such a step be carried to the *Trojans*, (whom they are so fond of) with more reason and less vanity. But whoever considers, how the Foreign Wars under the later Emperors clear'd this Island of the *Romans*, and how the prevailing power of the *Saxons* (twep of the miserable *Britains*, will have but a mean opinion of our Title to a Descent from either. 'Tis true we have more of the *Roman* Language so strew than the *Britains*, but we had it at second hand only from the *Normans*; whereas, the *Remains* they produce have been deriv'd to them from Age to Age, ever since their mutual Correspondence with that People. So that the *Saxons*, as far as we can go with any tolerable probability; and they, along with the *Danes*, (who for many years over-ran the whole Kingdom) and the *Normans* (who conquer'd it) are the great Ingredients of our Inhabitants at this day.

And as we are a mixture of the *Northern* Nations and of the *French* or *Norman*; so we seem to retain something of the HUMOUR and TEMPER of both, keeping a mean between the two. The *Frenchman* is brisk, gay and airy; the *Hollander* and *German* is unactive, heavy and unweildy; the *Englishman* has neither so much of the first Qualities as to carry him to Levity: nor of the second, as to make him fairly chargeable with Dulness. His Fancy does not out-run his Judgment, nor his Judgment drown his Fancy. This difference is very remarkable in two particulars, *War* and *Learning*. In the first, what more notorious than the Pownels of the *German*, the quickness of the *French*, and the settled Courage and Conduct of the *English*? In the second, nothing is more apparent, than the Bulks of Lectures, and Comments, and Common-places, that the first have given us; the little Whimsies and pert Essays that we have

have had from the second, and the solid Argument and substantial Matter which the first have sent into the World. The *French*, his true, have done great Honour to Learning, under the protection of a Prince, who has establish'd a more lasting Name, by eminent Patronage to that, than by the progress of his Arms. But they have this advantage, that their Language has settl'd it self in most parts of *Europe*, and conveys the utmost extent of their Learning, as far as it reaches. Could but our *English* Tongue propagate it self into as many Corners of the World, or would the great Men among us make themselves Masters of the *Roman* Style, and to pen their Discourses in a Language universally known, our Books would undoubtedly make their own way: They would carry Instruction abroad, and bring Reputation to our own Kingdom. Our Divinity, particularly, as it is grave and substantial, for it is much courted and admired by Foreigners; insomuch, that of late years we have had great numbers of *German*, *Saxen*, *Dutch*, and other Nations, who have travell'd into *England* upon no other design, but to inform themselves in our Methods of Preaching, and by learning the Language to be capable of receiving profit by our Writings.

The State of RELIGION, so far as we have any light from History, is in short thus. When *Julius Cæsar* came over, his short stay and final correspondence with the Natives gave him little opportunity of informing himself in their Affairs. But when he observes, that such of the *Gauls* as desired to be instructed in the Rules and Discipline of the *Druids*, came over into *Britain* for that purpose, 'tis plain that this was the Religion of the place. Nor need we build only upon that hint, after he has told us how at that time 'twas a current Opinion, that the Discipline of the *Druids* came originally out of *Britain*, and was thence transplanted into *Gaul*. This was their Religion, till the plantation of Christianity; for which their old Persuasion (which taught 'em to believe *One God*, and the *Immortality of the Soul*) may seem in some measure to have made way. How early it was introduc'd is a point which has been much disputed among the Learned. Some will have it, that *Joseph of Arimathea* sail'd from *Gaul*, and preach'd Christianity among them: But that, in several particulars, looks too like a piece of Monkish Forgerie. The general Tradition is, that, at King *Lucius's* request, Pope *Eusebius* sent over *Euthanasius* and *Meduanns* to preach Christ; an Opinion which is shandl'd at large by Archbishop *Tyler* and Dr. *Stillingfleet*. The latter of these is inclin'd to have Christianity very early in this Island, proving it to have been planted by no less Hand than that of *S. Paul*. The Reasons alludg'd by the particular Parrons of these Conjectures, are too many and too large for this place: The Authors themselves have deliver'd 'em at large. Upon the Invitation of the *Saxons*, Christianity was conhd'd to that poor corner which was the shelter of the *Britains* and nothing but Paganism prevail'd amongst that warlike Crew; till Pope *Gregory* sent over *Austin*, the Monk, who, by his indefatigable Industry, laid such a foundation for Christianity, that his Successors gain'd ground apace, and in some Years propagat'd it over the whole Nation. Such was the pious Zeal of those times, that Religion quickly receiv'd encouragement from all Hands, and Kings and Princes honour'd it with *Religious Houses* and *Churches* in great numbers. Thus it went on without Interruption, till the *Danes* broke in upon them; who, from an innate barbarity and hatred to Religion, as well as a thirst after the Wealth and Riches of those holy

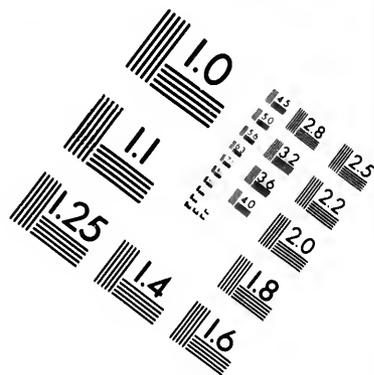
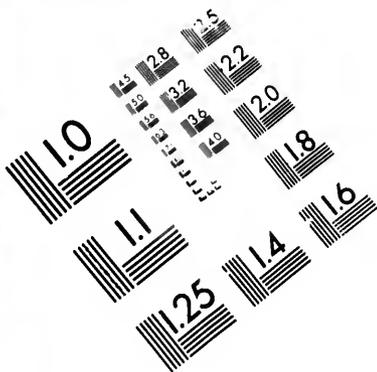
Places, spar'd none of them that lay in their way, but burnt and plunder'd whatever they came near. Upon an accommodation with that People, it reviv'd and grew mightily; so that *King Canute*, for number of *Religious Houses*, was perhaps as considerable as any part of *Europe*. Till King *Henry* the Eighth by Act of Parliament had them dissolv'd, when (gutting his subjection to the See of *Rome*) he made a Reformation of the Corruptions that had crept in among us and establish'd the *Protestant Religion*.

The first LANGUAGE in this Nation, was *British*, which (as the People and Religion) was driven off by the Conquerors, and succeeded by that of the *Saxons*. By the *Danish* Invasions, a mixture of that Tongue crept in among us; but did not cause any considerable Alterations, especially as to the Fundamentals, wherein they agree pretty much. But the *Norman* Conqueror, so soon as he was settl'd in his new Territories, quickly discourag'd both; and succeeded so well in his endeavours to establish the *Norman*, that before the end of *Henry* the Second, (what by contraction of the Old and interpolations of the New) we find the true native *Saxon* quite moulded into another form. For how should it be otherwise? Their publick Pleadings were in *French*, *French* was the Language of the Court, and Children were to learn no other Tongue. Thus, by degrees, (partly by reason of a fondness we have always entertain'd for *French* Popperies, and partly because of a harshness that has been still fain'd to run through our own Language) our Ancestors have endeavour'd to supply and refine it from the *French*, and every Age has been bringing in new Words, new Phrases, and new Dialects. So that now it makes a very great figure in our common Conversation and Writings; tho' we may still safely affirm, That the most full and significant Words in use among us, are the remains of the old Native Stock. And as it has been an unaccountable Levity in our Ancestors to affect Foreign Commodities when they had more substantial Wares at home; so would it become their posterity to look back into the Ruins of their original Language, and try whether they cannot meet with expressions of a stronger Meaning, than the loose and verbal Harangue of our Neighbours, agreeable indeed to the Humour of an effeminate Nation, but by no means suited to the masculine Genius of the *English*. This way of restoring our old Words has been of late practis'd, with good success, by an eminent Author

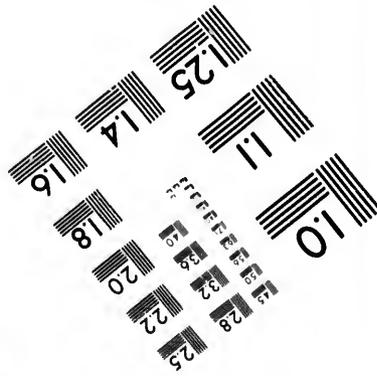
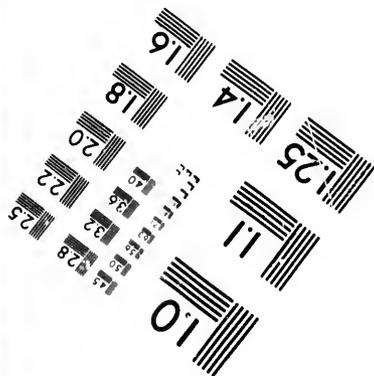
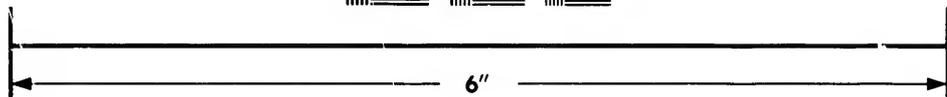
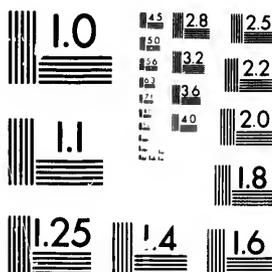
## S E C T. II.

## Of the ancient State of BRITAIN.

The name of *Britannia* and *Insule Britannicæ* were of a large extent among the Ancients, and us'd sometimes to signify all the Islands lying in this Western part of the World. But to restrain them to the more limited acceptation: *Britain* (as I observ'd before) was so little known to *Julius Cæsar*, that, as one says, He rather shew'd it to the *Romans* than subjected it to the Empire. So that his Accounts of it are short and lame, rather taken from report than any certain knowledge he could have of their Affairs. He tells us, That all the Sea-coasts ever against *Gaul* were peopl'd from that Country, but that the inner parts were *Aborigines*, or sprung out of the Ground; which is a fair Confession that he knew nothing of



**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

15 28  
16 32 25  
18 22  
20

10

the matter. Had he drawn the In-landers from the same Original as he did the Sea-coasts, he had light upon that by Conjecture which after-Ages have found reason to advance into an establish'd Opinion. The *British* Language is so much of a piece with the old *Gaulish* (as near as we can judge by the broken remains that are left us of this latter;) the Customs of both Nations were so alike; and 'tis likewise so very natural to imagine, that after the propagation of Mankind, in their progress Westward and their quest after new Countries, out of *Gaul* they should come over into *Britain*, lying within Sight; that an impartial Judge cannot flick in this point. Let it suffice here barely to have recited the common Heads from which the Arguments for this Opinion are fetched; especially since the great Oracle of our Nation, Mr. *Cambden*, has prov'd every Particular with such a strength of Reason and Judgment as puts the matter beyond Dispute. I know the *Britains* are very proud of their original from the *Trojans*, and would fain have *Brutus* to have left his Name to the whole Island; but the same Author has considered the pretences to that Title so exactly, and convinc'd them so fully of their Mistake, that if any thing could, nothing need to be added to what he has left us. *Claudius* was the next Man that came among us, who by his own Conduct and that of *Aulus Plautius*, made his way into the more inward parts of the Island, by the defeat of the *Britains*. After these, *Vespasian*, *Publius Ostorius*, and *Paulinus Suetonius*, prov'd very troublesome to the Inhabitants, who all the while omitted no opportunities of returning their kindness, by surprizing the Roman Legions, entering into Confederacies against their new Governors, and more than once breaking out into actual Rebellion. But it was *Agriкола*, who under *Vespasian*, *Titus* and *Domitian*, gave the finishing stroke to the Conquest of *Britain*; not by the same methods which his Predecessors had us'd, Hardships and Severities, but by the more gentle ties of an obliging Humour. 'Tis true, he was almost continually engaging one Party or other of them, for eight years together; but unless his good Temper had seconded this success of his Arms, though he might quell them for the present, yet he had left them in an entire hatred to the Roman Lords, and a full resolution to take up Arms upon the first opportunity. By which means, the Supplies necessary to defend the Garrisons, would have cost the *Romans* more than all the Revenue of the Island was worth. But he observ'd, he had a stubborn morose People to deal with; a Nation that was inur'd to all kinds of Hardship; and therefore instead of Threatnings (which could not work upon them) he betook himself to artificial Innuations, and began to encourage the *Roman* Customs and Modes of living. This loosn'd them by degrees, and melted them into Idleness and Luxury: so that in a short time, he had par'd off that aversion to the *Romans*, and happy was the Man that could imitate them most.

To the *Romans* succeeded the *SAXONS*, who came over upon this occasion. In the Reign of *Valentinian* the Younger, the Necessities of the Empire abroad, had oblig'd the *Romans* not only to recall most of their own Forces out of *Britain*, but also to deprive the Island of her own native Strength by their frequent Levies. The *Scots* and *Picts* (two Warlike People) laid hold of this opportunity to plunder the Frontiers, and make in-roads into the Territories of the *Britains* who by this time were quite dis-

pirited by Slavery, and had suffer'd their old native Courage to dwindle into Ease and Cowardice. In this condition, all the refuge they had, was to fly to the *Romans*, who had neither left them Forces to protect them, nor (which is worse) a manly resolute Spirit to stand upon their own Guard. The *Romans* were too warily engag'd nearer home, to relieve them; upon which they lend the same request to the *Saxons*, who had convinc'd them of their Courage, by their frequent Piracies upon our Coasts, even while the *Romans* continu'd among us. So that we find under the later Emperors, the *Comes Litoris Saxonici*, or Count of the *Saxon Shore*, to have been a standing Officer, whose business it was to guard the Sea-coasts against their In-roads and Depredations. Upon this application, they come over, reject the Enemy, and are mightily pleas'd with their new Quarters, especially being a little straiten'd at home. In short, they begin to lay hold on all occasions of a Quarrel with the *Britains*, pretend they had not stood to their Terms; and carry'd on their Designs so successfully, that they never desisted till they had banish'd the old Inhabitants, and made themselves Masters of the greatest part of the Island.

The *DANES* about the year 800, though they had not so far a pretence of coming over, yet by main force edg'd themselves in among the *Saxons*, and us'd them much at the same rate as that People had done the *Britains*. They robb'd and plunder'd, till they had forc'd them to a Composition, and had Lands assign'd them in several parts of the Kingdom. Nor would they be content with this; but made frequent Incursions into their Neighbours Territories, which occasion'd the raising of that sort of Tax call'd *Danegelt*, a Bribe to keep them from over-running the Kingdom. But neither did this do. Their Insolence was such, that the *English* could not long bear it; so, entering into a secret Plot, they made a general havoc of them in one single Night, putting them all to the Sword. At this, *Sueno*, King of the *Danes*, was highly enrag'd, and to revenge the Injury, invaded *England* with a strong Army, and possess'd himself of the Crown; which was enjoy'd only by four Kings of that Race, and then return'd to the *Saxons*.

Scarce had the *Saxons* recover'd their ancient Rights and Government, but they fell into a worse Confusion, upon the Death of *Edward* the Confessor, He was an easy Prince, and rather inclin'd to attend the Duties of Religion than the Secular Affairs of his Kingdom. Leaving no Issue behind him, the Title to the Crown came to be contest'd by two very powerful Parties, who yet had neither of 'em a right to it; for *Edgar Atheling* was the only Man then living of the *Saxon* Line. But *Harold Earl Godwin's* Son took advantage of his tender years, and possess'd himself of the Throne. *William Duke of Normandy*, afterwards stiled the Conqueror, took these proceedings very heinously, imagining that by his relation to that Family, by virtue of the Confessor's Promise when he was banish'd into *Normandy*, and also *Harold's* obligation to see it discharg'd, he had fairer pretensions than any other. Whereupon he landed with a powerful Army, Conquer'd the *English* in a set Battle (wherein *Harold* was slain) and immediately took possession of the Government.

The  
Of  
have t  
That i  
of all  
some  
their  
govern  
Officer  
from I  
Defenc  
as they  
doms; j  
to Seve  
chy. T  
ridicth

1.  
2.  
3.  
4.  
5.  
6.  
7.

The Saxon Hierarchy.



The King is Supreme in all Causes, both Ecclesiastical and Civil; having the same Power in Matters relating to the Church, that the Pope had, before this Island shew'd his Jurisdiction under Henry the Eighth. But yet he cannot enact Laws singly and by himself, but must have the Concurrence of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and of the Commons assembled in Parliament, before any thing can pass into a Law. The Parliament does not meet but upon the more weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, and are both call'd and dilov'd at the King's Pleasure, who is suppos'd to be Judge of the Exigencies of the Nation. This is the Supreme Court, wherein Causes are finally determin'd, and from which there lies no Appeal; whereas, Appeals are made to this from the other Courts.

The chief Courts are. 1. The *King's Bench*, so call'd, because the King us'd to sit there in Person; but now administers Justice by a *Lord Chief Justice*, and three more Judges, or as many as he shall think fit. 2. The *Common Pleas* (from determining Pleas between Subject and Subject) consists of a *Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas*, and three other Judges to assist him. 3. The *Exchequer* (from a Table at which they sat;) where all Matters belonging to the King's Revenue are determin'd by the great Officers and Judges belonging to it, viz. The *Lord Treasurer*, the *Chancellor of the Exchequer*, the *Chief Baron*, and four other *Barons*. 4. The *Chancery*, (so call'd from sitting within the Rails or *Chancels*;) instituted to moderate the Rigour of the Law, which by reason of an infinite number of unforeseen Circumstances that attend a great many Causes, is too often Oppression and Injustice. Hither, therefore, they make their Appeals, who think themselves injur'd by the Letter of the Law: And if it appears that they have *Equity* on their Side, the Judgments given upon strict Law are revers'd, and the Parties reliev'd. In this Court is the *Lord Chancellor*, or *Lord Keeper of the Great Seal*, and twelve *Masters of Chancery*, as Assessors, the chief whereof is the *Keeper of the Rolls*. 5. The *Court of Admiralty*, where Sentence is given in Marine Affairs, by the *Admiral of England*, a Judge, two Clerks, &c. 6. The *Court of Requests* (from the Petitions receiv'd there) managed by the *Lord Privy Seal*, the *Masters of the Requests*, a Clerk, and two or three Attorneys.

The *Court of Wards and Liveries* (from taking Cognizance of the Causes of *Minors*) and the *Court of Star-Chamber* (which was chiefly to restrain the Exorbitances of Great Men, and punish Misdemeanors, &c.) are both abolish'd.

Besides these Courts, the King, for the Ease of the Subject, sends down two Judges into each County; the one of *Life and Death*, and the other of *Nisi Prius*, who are to determine Causes without putting the Parties to the Trouble and expence of giving Attendance at the Superior Courts; except where the Cause is weighty and difficult, and then it is refer'd to a Trial at *Westminster*: And as these *Circuits* were contriv'd for the Ease of the Nation in general; for the Peace and good Government of each particular County, the King has *Lord Lieutenants*, whose Care it is that the State suffer no Damage. Each County also has its *Sheriff*, who is to get up the Publick Revenues, to attend the Judges, to take care that such as are condemn'd be duly executed, &c. And several *Justices of the Peace*, who may Commit for *Felonies, Trespasses* and other Misdemeanours.

Before the Conquest, we find that *England*, according to its several Branches, was govern'd by three sorts of *LAW'S*, the *Norman-Saxons*, the *Danelage* and the *Mercianage*. For as the Authority, which the first and last of these three bore in the Hierarchy, was sufficient to establish their own Laws in their Neighbouring Countries; so the Power to which the *Danes* arriv'd, did effectually engage such Places as they over-ran most, in the Use of their Customs and ways of Living. But upon *William* the Conqueror's coming in, these Laws were in a great measure laid aside. At first, he intended to have brought in the *Norman* Usages, and to have establish'd them here entire; till he found the Humour of the *English* were much set upon their own Laws, and so was induced, from a prudent Regard to his own Safety, only to Reform, Alter, Add, &c. but so, that the old Body was his Foundation. Tho' in his whole management of Affairs, he omitted no Opportunities either of Force or Insinuation, to discourage the establish'd Customs, and to wear them from the Affection they had to the Usages of their Fore-fathers. Thus, he won upon them by degrees, till he had confirm'd himself in his New Conquests, and in an absolute Power, or something that look'd very like it; especially if we take an Estimate from his Arbitrary Proceedings towards the *English*, rather than from his fair Words, Contracts and Promises; which Conquerors, when they find them inconsistent with their Designs, seldom want either Inclination or Pretences to break and cast off. But the succeeding Kings (whether for want of Policy, or Courage, or both) found it hard to maintain themselves in that absolute manner of Government, and to complete what their Predecessor had begun. For the People began to insist upon their Liberties (whether justly or unjustly, I shall not determine; 'tis a Controvertic has cost Pains and Paper enough already) omitted no Advantages of Wars abroad or Disturbances at home, whereby they might gain Ground and extort new Privileges. More especially in the Reigns of King *John* and *Henry III.* they broke into open Wars, for the Redress of Grievances; and brought them to such Straits, that they were glad to come off by admitting the Nobility and Gentry into a nearer Share of the Government. Whereupon, the Great Charter, call'd *Magna Charta*, was granted, and *Statutes* began to be made according to the Necessities of the Kingdom; by which, and the *Common Law*, or the common Usages of the Nation, our Law-Courts proceed at this Day, in their Judgments and Decrees.

## SECT. IV.

### The Ecclesiastical Government.

The Church of *England* is govern'd by two *Archbishops* and twenty five *Bishops*. The *Archbishop of Canterbury* is Primate of *all England*; the *Archbishop of York* is Primate of *England*, but not of *all England*: A Controvertic which caus'd many hot Disputes and Quarrels, but was at last determin'd in favour of *Canterbury*, against all the Pleas and Arguments brought by the other for Independence and Freedom. The Archbishopricks and Bishopricks, with their Extent and Jurisdiction, will best appear from the following Scheme.

Within the Province of Canterbury, which hath part of Kent for its own Province

Within the Province of York, which hath Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire for its

As to the Province of Canterbury, fourth, 11th order of the Supreme call'd an of *Doltrine* and dete pass'd into

The cl

- ate,
1. The *Archbishops* sit
  2. The *Bishops* are r
  3. The *Wills* is h
  4. The *Canon-L*
  5. The *jurisdiction* of the *Dioce*

England, ac-  
govern'd by  
Avillage, the  
the Authority,  
e in the He-  
own Laws in  
wer to which  
e such Places  
near Customs  
om the Con-  
a great mea-  
have brought  
ablish'd them  
the English  
d so was in-  
Safety, only  
the old Bo-  
whose na-  
ppertunities  
courage the  
om the Abo-  
Fore-fathers,  
he had con-  
id in an ab-  
every like it;  
his Arbitrary  
han from his  
which Cen-  
at with then  
or Pretences  
ading Kings-  
ge, or both  
that absolute  
what their  
le began to  
or unjustly  
etic has cut  
d no Advan-  
ome, where-  
new Privi-  
King John  
as, for the  
ment to such  
by admin-  
er Share of  
at Charter,  
Statutes be-  
ificies of the  
Law, or the  
Law-Courts  
s and De-

Within the Province of Canterbury, which hath part of Kent for its own peculiar Diocess, are

- Rochester } The *uber Part* of Kent.
  - London } Effex, Middlesex, and part of Hertfordshire.
  - Chichester } Suffex.
  - Winchester } Hampshire, Surrey and Isle of Wight, with Gernsey and Jersey.
  - Salisbury } Wiltshire and Berkshire.
  - Exeter } Devonshire and Cornwall.
  - Bathe and Wells } Somersetshire.
  - Glocester } Gloucestershire.
  - Worcester } Worcestershire, and Part of Warwickshire.
  - Hertford } Herefordshire, and Part of Shropshire.
  - Lichfield and Coventry } Staffordshire, Derbyshire, and the other Part of Warwickshire, with Part of Shropshire.
  - Lincoln } Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Huntingdonshire, Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and the other Part of Hertfordshire.
  - Ely } Cambridgeshire, and the Isle of Ely.
  - Norwich } Norfolk and Suffolk.
  - Oxford } Oxfordshire.
  - Peterborough } Northamptonshire and Rutlandshire.
  - Britton } Dorsetshire.
- To these add few in Wales, S. Davids, Llandaff, Bangor, and S. Asaph.

Within the Province of York, which hath Yorkshire and Northamptonshire for its peculiar Diocess, are,

- Chester } Cheshire, Richmondshire, Lancashire, Part of Cumberland, and of Westmorland, Flintshire and Denbighshire.
- Durham } The Bishoprick of Durham and Northumberland.
- Carlisle } Part of Cumberland and of Westmorland.
- Sodor } The Isle of Man.

As to the Precedency of these, the Archbishop of Canterbury is first, York second, London third, Durham fourth, Winchester fifth; and the rest according to order of Consecration.

As in the Civil Government, the Parliament is the Supreme Court, so is a Synod in the Ecclesiastical; call'd among us a Convocation: Wherein Matters of Doctrine and Discipline are from time to time stated and determin'd, and by the King and Parliament pass'd into Laws.

The chief Courts of the Archbishop of Canterbury are,

1. The Court of *Arches*, where the Dean of the *Arches* sits as Judge.
2. The Court of *Audience*, where all Complaints, &c. are received.
3. The *Prerogative-Court*, where the Business of *Wills* is handled.
4. The Court of *Faculties*, where the Rigour of the Canon-Law is moderated.
5. The Court of *Peculiaris*, wherein is lodg'd a Jurisdiction over Parishes exempt from the Bishop of the Diocess.

Besides, every Bishop holds his Court within his own Diocess, and takes Cognizance of Excommunication, Censures, and other things relating to the Church.

SECT. V.  
The Divisions of England.

The most remarkable Divisions of England, are these three. 1. That of the *Romans* into *Britannia prima, secunda, Maxima Caesariensis, Valentia, Flavia Caesariensis*. The Bounds of these several Branches are very uncertain, and can only be gathered from Conjecture. *Britannia prima* seems to have been the South Part of *Britain*. *Secunda* probably was *Wales*. *Maxima Caesariensis* and *Valentia* seem to have been those Countries that lay upon the Frontiers of *Scotland*. And *Flavia Caesariensis* was, likely enough, the Heart of *England*.

2. That of the *Saxons*, into seven Kingdoms; whereof we have given an Account, under *SECT. 3.* concerning the *Civil Government*.

3. That of King *Alfred* into *Hundreds* (call'd in some Parts of *England*, *Wapentakes*) and *Counties*.

Besides these, the *Roman* branch'd it into so many several People, the Names whereof are generally of a British Original, relating either to the Figure of the Place, the Nature of the Soil, or the Disposition of the Inhabitants. This Division cannot be more conveniently represented, than in a Table along with the Counties of *England*, as they stand at this Day, and fall within the Bounds of the several People.

- Danmonii. } Nottinghamshire,
- Cornwall, } Derbyshire.
- Devonshire. } *Conavii.*
- Durotriges. } Warwickshire,
- Dorsetshire. } Worcestershire,
- Belge. } Staffordshire,
- Somersetshire, } Shropshire,
- Wiltshire, } Cheshire.
- Hampshire, } *Silures.*
- Isle of Wight. } Herefordshire,
- Atrebates. } Radnorshire,
- Barkshire. } Brecknockshire,
- Regni. } Monmouthshire,
- Surrey, } Glamorganshire.
- Suffex. } *Dimetæ.*
- Cauntium. } Caermardhinshire,
- Kent. } Pembrokeshire,
- Dobunni. } Cardiganshire.
- Glocestershire, } *Ordovices.*
- Oxfordshire. } Montgomeryshire,
- Cattioclanii. } Meirionidshire,
- Buckinghamshire, } Caernarvonshire,
- Bedfordshire, } Anglesey, *Mona.*
- Hertfordshire. } Denbighshire,
- Trinovantes. } Flintshire.
- Middlesex, } *Brigantes.*
- Essex. } Yorkshire, West-riding,
- Iceni. } East-riding,
- Suffolk, } North-riding,
- Norfolk, } Richmondshire,
- Cambridgshire, } Bishoprick of Durham,
- Huntingdonshire. } Lancashire,
- Coivani. } Westmorland,
- Northamptonshire, } Cumberland,
- Leicestershire, } *Orallini.*
- Rutlandshire, } Northumberland.
- Lincolnshire, }

## CORNWALL.

**T**HE County of CORNWALL has its Name from lessening by degrees into a sort of Horn: which very exactly answers the Nature and Form of that Tract; as may be seen either by the General or Particular Maps. As it lies out from the rest of the Kingdom, so had it formerly it's Laws and Usages distinct from England. But 'tis by degrees reconcil'd, not only to the same Laws, but even to the same Language. Now, few or none among them know any thing of the old Cornish; having a great fondness for the English Tongue and Modes of Living.

Their greatest Commodity is Tin; which has given occasion to an Opinion that the Phœnicians traded thither, and left Name not only to the County in General, but to many Particular Places in it. But whatever Advantage might be reap'd from the Mines anciently (which probably was very considerable;) 'tis certain that the Earls of Cornwall have been prodigiously enrich'd by the Revenues arising from them. Nor could it be well otherwise; all Europe fetching their Supplies, at least the greatest share of them, from these Parts. Which vast In-comes have induc'd the Earls to grant them large Privileges; to procure them such Charters from Time to Time as might tend to the Improvement of their Trade or Convenience of Management, and to erect Courts and constitute Officers, in a Method agreeable to the Nature of the Employment, and the Humour of the People.

'Tis observable, That through the whole County, abundance of Towns are scatter'd, which have their Names from Irish Saints, who had come over into these Parts; and on account of their Piety and Religious Course of Life had a wonderful Veneration paid them. And after their Deaths, the particular Places wherein they had spent their Time in Devotions and Retirement, were consecrated to their Names, and had signal Pieces of respect paid them by their Neighbours.

The most Remarkable Places are

{	Falmouth,	} Fowey,		
			} Saltash,	
				} S. Columbs,
} Launceston,				
} Truro,				

**Falmouth**, a Town of considerable Trade, which the Convenience of the Harbour brings to it. 'Tis a Port very Large, and withal Safe, by reason of the Creeks on all sides, which protect it against the Violence of Winds and Storms. The two Forts, one on each Side, viz. *S. Maudit's* and *Pendinas*, render it a Place of yet greater Strength and Security.

**Launceston** or **Launston**, on the East-side of the County (call'd in *Domesday Launstonetown*, from a College there dedicated to *S. Stephen*) is two Towns, now grown into one, and is become so considerable that the Assizes are always held in it.

**Truro**, a Mayor-Town, suppos'd to be so call'd from it's three Streets; but especially considerable in those Parts for the more than ordinary concern that it has in the *Stannaries*.

**Wadebridge**, about five miles from *Padstow*, is re-

markable for a Bridge of seventeen Arches, the largest by much in the whole Country.

**Fowey**, a Haven on the South-side of the County, remarkable for Sea-Fights; and has in Memory of them, for its Arms, a Compound of those of the *Cinque-Ports*.

**Saltash**, on the West-side of the River *Tamar*; a Town conveniently seated for Trade, well stor'd with Merchants, and endow'd with good Privileges.

**S. Columbs**, not far from the *Trish-Sea*, tho' a Place of no great Trade or Resort, is made famous by its Relation to *S. Columba*, a very pious Woman, from whom it had the Name.

## Ancient Places.

**Voluba** seems to have left its Name in our present *Falmouth* before-mentioned.

**Belerium** can be no other than the *Land's-End*; call'd also by *Ptolemy Avrōβεργον* or *Antivefleum*.

**Genonis estium**, cannot any where be plac'd more probably than at that large Port, the Convenience whereof we have describ'd under *Falmouth*.

**Oerium** (probably so call'd from *Oehr*, an Edge) seems to be that Promontory, call'd at this Day, the *Lizard*.

**Uzello** seems to have left some Remains of its Name in the present *Lestwithiel*, which was a Place of good Note and Trade, till the Sands stopping up the River, hindred Ships from coming up to it.

**Tamara** is the River which parts this County from *Devonshire*, and likewise a Town upon it, now call'd *Tamarton*.

## Things Remarkable.

**Biscaw-woune** (near *S. Buriens*) a Place so call'd, where are nineteen Stones set in a Circle, which by some are imagin'd to have been erected in memory of a Victory. But if we compare them with others of the same Nature, in other parts of the Kingdom, to imagine them Funeral Monuments, will perhaps be a more plausible Conjecture.

**Main-Amber** (near *Penfans*) a stone of a prodigious Bigness, which yet was so plac'd that one might move it with a Finger. In the late Civil Wars it was thrown down.

**Other-half-stone** (not far from *S. Neot's*) an Inscription, with large barbarous Letters, the Reading whereof implies it to have been a Funeral Monument. See *Camden's Brit. Engl. p. 9.*

**Wring-cheese**; near this Place, is a large Stone like a Cheese, and so plac'd between some others, that it seems to be press'd by them.

**Hurlers**, at a little distance, is a square Set of Stones, so call'd from an Opinion advanc'd by the common People, that they are to many Men chang'd into Stones for *hurling* the Ball on *Sunday*; an Exercise for which they have been always famous. But we need not acquiesce in their Fancies, since it appears plainly enough, that these (as well as many others in this County) were Funeral Monuments; from a *Cross* discover'd upon one of them, by an ingenious Gentleman.

DEVON.

AS D  
inc  
monti,  
did it  
Partic  
in great  
the Office  
by the be  
the Regi  
County,  
than Cor  
of Silver  
Martin, i  
vice to K  
Wars.

The m  
they imp  
which thr  
scarcely  
Turf.

The m  
derab  
are,

Tavestoc  
sent remark  
receives all  
Laudable C  
Lectures, in  
Mother-Ton

Pimmeth,  
Convenience  
great Ships  
has pitch'd  
those Parts,  
accommoda  
First-Rate-S  
hundred Fo  
Stores, &c.  
granted their  
Wards, into  
before they  
(for they fo  
The Place a  
Drake.

Totness, a  
Town of gre  
derable Pr  
land. The  
the Charact

Torbay, up  
remarkable  
the Prince of  
Nov. 5th. 10  
Treciton,  
Free-School,  
much enrich

EXETE  
these Parts,  
compas'd wi  
the Romans

DEVONSHIRE.

AS *Devonshire*, in the Time of the *Romans* was included under the same common Name, *Demonitis*, with its Neighbour, *Cornwall*; so in after-Ages did it share in several Privileges and Advantages. Particularly in those of the *Tin-mines*, which it had in great abundance; as the four Stannary-Courts, and the Officers belonging to them do plainly evince. Nay, by the best Computations which can be drawn from the Registers and Publick Papers belonging to each County, it appears that this afforded a greater Plenty than *Cornwall*. And that not only of Tin, but also of Silver; Mines whereof were discover'd about *Comb-Martin*, in the Time of *Edward I.* and did great Service to *King Edward III.* towards carrying on the *French Wars*.

The Soil of it self is Lean and Poor; but they improve it strangely, by a sort of Sea-Sand, which they sprinkle upon it: And where that is scarce, they make use of Mire, Lime, and burnt Turf.

The more considerable Towns are, *Tavestock*, *Plymouth*, *Exeter*, *Totness*, *Barnstaple*, *Torbay*, *Tynemouth*, *Tipton*, *Tipton*, *Okhampton*, *Tiverton*.

*Tavestock*, adjoining to *Cornwall*, is not at present remarkable for either Wealth or Buildings; but receives all its Glory from the old Abbey, and the Laudable Custom (while that stood) of reading *Saxon Lectures*, in order to keep up the Knowledge of our old Mother-Tongue.

*Plymouth*, a flourishing Town, occasion'd by the Convenience of its Harbour, for the Reception of great Ships. Which the Government observing, has pitch'd upon it as the most convenient Place in those Parts, for the Building of Ships, and has accommodated it with a *Dry-Dock*, capable of a First-Rate-Ship, a Basin before it of above two hundred Foot square, and Houses for Officers, Stores, &c. in proportion. They had a Mayor granted them by *Henry VI.* who governs the four *Wards*, into which the Town is divided; whereas before they were govern'd by four distinct *Captains* (for they so term'd them) and their Inferior Officers. The Place is eminent for the Birth of *Sir Francis Drake*.

*Totness*, upon the River *Dea*, was formerly, a Town of great Note, and accordingly had very considerable Privileges granted by the Kings of *England*. The Condition of it at present, will not bear the Character which it formerly had.

*Torbay*, upon the Eastern Coast, has been very remarkable and much talk'd of for the Landing of the Prince of *Orange*, the late King *William III.* on Nov. 5th. 1688.

*Tiverton*, upon the *Ex.* is remarkable for a good Free-School, and for its Woollen-Trade, which very much enriches the Inhabitants.

*EXETER*, the most considerable Place in all these Parts, stands upon a gentle Hill, and is encompass'd with a Ditch and very strong Walls. That the *Romans* knew it, is plain from the Itinerary of

*Antoninus*, which begins here. The *Saxons* came then into the entire Possession of it, when *Abelstan* turn'd out the *Britains*, who had not till that Time solely enjoy'd it, but had the Liberty of Living in common with the *Saxons*. As the Kings of *England* have endow'd it with many Privileges, so has it suffer'd very much from Sieges: Notwithstanding all which, it might have been more considerable than it is at this day, if the *Wessex* of *Wessex* did not hinder Ships of Burden from coming up to the City, as they formerly did. On the East-Side stands the Cathedral, built by King *Athelstan*, and by *Edward III.* honoured with the Title of an Episcopal See.

*Barnstaple*, on the *Trish-Sea*, is a neat Town, govern'd by a Mayor, two Aldermen, and a Common-Council of twenty four. 'Tis a Place of good Trade, so that the greater part of the Inhabitants are Merchants; and is very eminent for a Bridge built by one *Stanford*, a Citizen of *London*.

*Tipton*, a Town near *Buxton*, had its Rise from the Misfortune of that Place: for upon the Oblivions of the River *Ex*, made by *Edric Cotoner*, Earl of *Devonshire*, upon a Discontentment against the Citizens; this began to be a Place of Resort, where the Vessels anchor'd, and from whence the Lading was carry'd by Land to *Exeter*. Even in the Time of King *Charles II.* such officious Endeavours were made towards the removing of *John Danvers*, that now this, carry Lighters of the greatest Burden up to the City-Key.

*Okhampton*, so call'd from the River *Dea*, upon which it stands, is a considerable Market-Town, incorporated by King *James I.*

Ancient Places.

*Ista*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is so plain convey'd to us in the present *Ex*, call'd by the *Britains Ista*; that there's no place of doubt, but this is the same River.

*Ista Danmeriorum*, is our *Exeter*.

*Moridunum*, tho' it has left nothing of the Name, seems yet to have its Meaning preserv'd in a Sea-Coast-Town, call'd in this Day *Seaton*: For *Mor* is *Mare*, and *Dunum* a Town.

*Herculis Promontorium* is easily discover'd by the present Name *Hirty-point*; of which no tolerable Reason can be given, unless we allow it to be a Corruption from that old Name.

Things Remarkable.

*Laywell*, is a Well near *Torbay*, which in the Compaiss of an Hour, ebbs and flows several Times; bubbling up now and then like a Spring Pot. The neighbouring People look upon it to be Medicinal in some sort of Fevers.

At *Withcombe*, in a Storm of Thunder and Lightning (14 Car. I.) a Ball of Fire came into the Church, while they were at Divine Service, which kill'd three Persons and wounded sixty two; and besides, did Damage to the Value of 300 *l.* and upwards.

And at *Owes-Moorthard*, in the same County, a like Storm happen'd, which melted the Bells, Lead and Glais; and was so violent, that it rent the Scepter: This was in the Year 1689.



SOMERSETSHIRE.

THE County of *Somerset* is not so well accommodated with Harbours, as might be expected from a Tract of Ground that lies so much to the Sea. In some Parts it is exceeding Marshy; but in others affords plenty of good Corn and Pasture.

The more considerable Towns  
**BRISTOL**, *Bridgwater,*  
*BATH*, *Somerton,*  
*WELLS*, *Taunton,*  
 &c.

**BRISTOL** is parted by the River *Avon*, which divides this County, for some Miles together, from *Glocestershire*. Its Wealth and Glory cannot be of any great Antiquity, because we find little or no mention of it in the early Times of the Saxons. No, nor in the *Danish* Plunders neither; which few Places escap'd, that had Riches enough to expose them to the Devorations of that People. But after the Convenience of the Place for Trade with most Parts of *Europe*, was observ'd and understood; the Inhabitants seem to have flock'd thither, and by their good Success and Commerce to have improv'd it to that Degree of Wealth and Beauty, it may justly glory of at this Day. Their Buildings are fair, the Inhabitants numerous, and their Churches and publick Edifices very Beautiful. To these Advantages, a new Honour was added by King *Henry VIII.* who made it a Bishop's See, upon the Suppression of the Monasteries, and gave it for its Diocess the City of *Bristol* (a County incorporate by it self) and the County of *Dorset*, formerly belonging to *Salisbury*.

**BATH** stands upon the same River, and has the same Dignity of a Bishop's See, but in other respects falls far short of *Bristol*. It lies low in the middle of a Range of Hills, wherewith it is very much fortified. This natural Strength of the Place was, no doubt, the Reason of all those Contentts, which the *Saxons* and *Britains* had about it, in their Engagements in those Parts. Its Name and Reputation have both the same Original; the *hot Springs*, I mean, arising there, which many Ages have known, but none have experienc'd to Medicinal as the present. Great Numbers of the Nobility and Gentry flock thither in the Summer-time, and the Physicians begin to frequent them more than ever: Which Concourse from all Parts, makes it a little strange that the City should not increase more in Wealth and Buildings. As it affords Remedies to the Sick, so does it give a great Diversion to the Antiquaries, by shewing a number of Ancient Monuments and Inscriptions, set up in the Walls. That it enjoys the Title of a Bishop's See, was occasioned by *Joannes de Villula*, Bishop of *Wells* removing his Seat thither, about the Year of our Lord, 1088. Whereupon, to compose a Quarrel which had risen between the Monks of *Bathe* and Canons of *Wells*, about the Right of Election; it was agreed, among other things, That the Bishop should take his Title from both Places; tho' by others 'tis affirm'd that for some time after, he was only call'd Bishop of *Bathe*.

**WELLS** S, so call'd from the *Wells* and *Springs* in it, is situated at the Bottom of *Mendip-Hills*. It

was made a Bishop's See by *Edward* the Elder, about the Year 905, and the Bishop kept his Residence in it, till *John de Villula*, the Sixteenth Bishop, having purchas'd the Town of *Bathe* of King *Henry I.* transfer'd it thither. The Place is populous, and very beautiful, whether you respect the Publick or private Buildings.

*Bridgwater* (corruptly so call'd from *Burgh-Water*; as appears by the ancient Records) lies upon the River *Parret*, and is a large and well-peopled Town.

*Somerton*, as inconsiderable as it is at present, was once the chief Town in this County; as may be reasonably inferr'd from its giving Name to the whole; and from the frequent mention of it in our ancient Histories.

*Taunton*, a Town seated upon the River *Thone*, which gives it the Name, is very neat and beautiful in it self; but render'd much more agreeable by the delicate Prospect it gives us of green Meadows, and Numbers of pretty Villages all round.

Ancient Places.

*Wozella*, mention'd by *Protony*, is an Afluarij on the West Side of this County, occasion'd by the Concourse of two large Rivers, emptying themselves into the Sea about the *Stert-point*.

*Uchalis*, appears from the Coins and other Marks of Antiquity, that are dug up at *Uchelbester* (a Town upon the River *Ivel*) to have been seated at that Place.

*Ague Solis*, by the Course of the Itinerary, and the Import of the Word, can be no other than *ur Babbe*; especially, if we add to these Evidences, the Monuments mention'd to be found, in the Description of that Place.

Things Remarkable.

*Ochie-hole*, a remarkable Cave in *Mendip-hills*, of a vast length; where they discover several Wells and Springs.

The *Seipent-Stones* are common at *Cainsham* near *Bristol*.

Abundance of *Diamonds* are about the Rock near *Bristol*; being lodg'd very artificially in a hollow sort of Flint.

A Monument of large Stones, not unlike that of *Stone-Henge* in *Wiltshire*, is at *Stanton-dew* in this County; but being interrupted with Buildings and Enclosures, it is not so much taken notice of as it might otherwise deserve.

*Cheedar-Cheeses* (so call'd from the Place near *Wells*, where they are made) are so large as sometimes to require more than one Man to set them upon the Table.

The *Eelvers* at *Bristol* is a Dish perhaps not to be met with elsewhere: 'Tis a sort of Eel, which at a certain Time of the Year, swims upon the Surface of the Water in great Numbers. These they skim up in small Nets, and by a peculiar way of Dressing, bake them into little Cakes; and so fry, and serve them up.

Amongst the Rarities of this County, *Glastenbury* may justly be reckon'd; which by the Remains of Religion and its venerable Aspect, affords abundance of Pleasure to a curious Admirer of Antiquities.

## WILTSHIRE.

AS the County of *Wilt*s was for many hundreds of Years almost a constant Scene of Action in the Wars between the *Saxon* and *Britains*, and afterwards between the several *Saxon* Kings; so does it afford greater remains of Antiquity than perhaps any County in *England* can pretend to. 'Tis divided into North and South; and agreeable to this Division, is of a different Soil and Aspect. The first abounds with little Hills, which are render'd very entertaining by the small Rivers gliding between; and naturally produces much Wood. The latter is a Champain Fruitful Country.

Places of greatest Note, are

{	<i>Salisbury,</i>
	<i>Malmesbury,</i>
	<i>Devizes,</i>
	<i>Marlborough,</i>
	<i>Wilton.</i>

*Salisbury* is two-fold, the *Old* and *New*. *Old Sarum* was seated upon a high Hill (as most of our ancient Towns here in *Britain* are observed to have been) being a Place chiefly intended for Strength, and a defence against the Enemy, but what was a security against Foreigners, prov'd a Grievance to the Inhabitants; who found the insolences of the Garrison Soldiers to be such, that they seem'd Intolerable. To remedy this Evil, and to accommodate themselves with the convenience of Water (the want whereof had been a great inconvenience in their old Quarters) they began to remove into the lower Grounds in the time of *Richard I.* where they laid the Foundations of *New Sarum*. And immediately *Richard Poore*, the Bishop, began a most stately Cathedral Church which at this day has deservedly a name among the most considerable Structures of this Island. The Bishops See was remov'd to *Salisbury*, upon the uniting of *Sherborn* and *Wilton* into one, by *Hermannus*, about the year 1056. But though that may be of advantage to the place, and set it somewhat forward in its growing condition, yet it could never have arriv'd to that Degree of Wealth, Populoufness and Splendor, if the Western Road had not been turn'd that way, by the Authority of some who was nearly concern'd for its Prosperity. Their want of Water was amply supplied by their remove from the higher Grounds; for now every Street has its little Rivulet running through it.

*Malmesbury*, though at present a handfom Town and well maintain'd by the Cloathing-Trade, was yet formerly much more considerable on account of its Monastery. For *Maidulphus* an Irish-Scot leading here an Hermit's Life, left behind him a Scholar (*Aldhelmus*) a very eminent Man, who built a stately Monastery; whereupon the place was call'd *Mealdelmesbyrigb*, and by contraction *Malmesbury*; which Name seems to be a compound of *Maidulphus* and *Aldhelmus*, the Master and the Scholar.

*Devizes*, anciently very famous for a strong Castle, the Government whereof has been thought an Hono-

rable Post by Persons of the best Quality. But now that is quite Demolish'd; and the advantage of Peace hath given it what is much more valuable, a good Trade, a thriving People, and plenty of every thing. It is Govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, &c. and hath in it two great Parishes.

*Marlborough*, upon the River *Kenner*, runs along the side of a Hill: It was formerly eminent for its Castle, and it is mention'd in our Law-books and Courts of Justice, upon account of the Statute made here for the suppression of Riots, in 32 *Henry III.* call'd to this day *Statutum de Marlborough*. The Keep of the old Castle is figur'd into a Mount of curious contrivance, by his Grace the Duke of *Someſet*, the Owner of it.

*Wilton* does not require a mention upon account of any Figure it makes at this Day, but may justly call for that respect, as being once the chief Town in the whole County. And it might have improv'd as well as its Neighbours, had it been allow'd the advantage of the Western-Road, which at first it enjoy'd. But when that was turn'd through *Salisbury*, the rise of one was the ruin of the other; and this Place has ever since been dwindling by degrees into that low condition we see it in at present.

## Ancient Places.

*Cunetio* may very probably be figur'd at *Marlborough*; the Castle there appearing from Roman Coins to be of Roman Antiquity.

*Sorbiodunum* is agreed upon by all Authors to be *Old Sarum*. However they may differ about the original of the Name, they are unanimous in their Opinion of its Situation.

*Verlucio* keeps something of its Name in the present *Worminster*, (a Town lying upon the little River *Dever-sil*;) for by changing the (v) into (w) which without any straining may be done, and adding the Saxon Termination *minster*, we have the Name complete.

## Things Remarkable.

*Wansdike*, or *Wodensdike*, (so call'd from the Saxon God *Woden*) is a wonderful Ditch crossing this Shire from East to West. Whenever it was cast up, the design seems to have been a Boundary or Fence, either to distinguish Territories, or to be a guard against the Enemies in this Frontier Country.

*Stone-henge*, is a Monument so remarkable, that it has engag'd many Learned Pens in conjectures about its Founder's Design and Antiquity. The Opinions contain'd in three or four separate Books written upon that Subject, are drawn up, and the whole matter Stated in the new Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, Page 108, whither I refer the Reader.

The *Barrows* upon *Salisbury* Plain, lying scatter'd here and there, afford good entertainment to a curious Traveller; and the rather, because they are of several Forms and Figures, which perhaps in other places is not so common.

H A M.

O many mean the co they h in all is the Kingd

Town are,

Win sent co Place. the Rem the Sea has chief shop's S Sax'n; first Foun to the g were dra cumstant fact'd h Cathedr put und But its p William supplies of Learn Charles I Hospital Widows, nefs.

Southa rich, pop of its Tr decay'd. It ought siderable its forme bears in o

Portsm pleatly F of great M but in tim maintain is of great and Work consequent years with ing and re

Bolingsf High-Road Anlover lous.

Regnum wood, (lyin

HAMSHIRE.

OF all the Counties which border upon the Sea, there are few that have the Advantage of so many Creeks and Havens, as *Hampshire*. By which means the South part is abundantly supplied with all the conveniences the Sea affords. Through the whole they have good Store of Corn, and plenty of Wood in all Parts; but what they are most remarkable for, is their *Bacon*, which is reputed to be the best in the Kingdom, and accordingly is sold into all parts.

Towns more considerable, are, *Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth, Basingstoke, Andover, Christ-Church.*

*Winchester*, whether we consider its ancient or present condition, may deservedly lay claim to the first Place. For as it was of good Note in the times of the *Romans*, so under the *Saxon* Government was it the Seat of the *West-Saxon* Kings. But that which has chiefly secur'd its flourishing condition, is the Bishop's See, sett'd there very early by *Kinegils* the *Saxon*; and (which is more) never remov'd from its first Foundation, as most of its Neighbours have been, to the great damage of the Places from which they were drawn. This favourable concurrence of Circumstances was increas'd by *Edward III.* when he sett'd here the Staple for Cloth and Wool. The Cathedral hath been from time to time enlarg'd and put under the protection of several Tutelar Saints. But its greatest Glory, is the College built here by *William of Wickham*, Bishop of this See; which supplies both Church and State with great numbers of Learned Men. The Royal Palace began by King *Charles II.* is very stately and magnificent; and the Hospital built by *Bishop Morley* for 10 Ministers Widows, is a work of great Charity and Goodness.

*Southampton* within these hundred years was a rich, populous, beautiful Place; but now by the loss of its Trade, all this Fincery is gone, the Buildings decay'd, the Town poor, and the Inhabitants thin. It ought not however to be omitted amongst the considerable places of these parts, both upon account of its former Eminency, and also for the Figure it still bears in our Naval Affairs.

*Portsmouth*, after it was by Queen *Elizabeth* completely Fortified with new Works, became a place of great Note and Resort, in times of War especially; but in times of Peace, the Trade it has will hardly maintain it in the same Grandeur. And as the Place is of great importance to the Nation by its Strength, and Works of the best Contrivance; so is it of great consequence to our Fleets, being furnish'd of late years with Docks and all other necessaries for building and repairing Ships of the biggest Rates.

*Basingstoke* is a well frequented Market, upon the High-Road.

*Andover* is a Corporation pretty large and populous.

Ancient Places.

*Ringwood*, can be no other than the present *Ringwood*, (lying upon the River *Aven*) which may seem

by a fair Interpretation to signify *the Wood of the Kings*.

*Alanni Ostium*, is probably that Mouth out of which the *Stour* and *Avon* empty themselves jointly.

*Trifantoni Ostium* is agree'd upon all hands to be the Harbour of *Southampton*, beginning at *Calshot-Castle*.

*Claufentum*, by the distances from the two Stations on each side, as it stands in the Itinerary, must of necessity be that Old Town which stood formerly near the present *Southampton*, and was called by the same name.

*Brage*, by the course of the *Itinerary*, is probably a little Country Village that lies between *Salisbury* and *Winchester*, the two Stations on each hand, and is called at this day *Broughton*.

*Venta Belgarum*, is undoubtedly *Winchester*, to which it has probably given the first Syllable of that name.

*Segontiaci*, mention'd by *Cesar*, by all the Circumstances must have been those People who liv'd about the Northern limits of this County, about the Borders of *Holestot*.

*Vindonum*, we call at this day *Silchester*; though by the *Britains* it was call'd *Caer Segonte*, as being the chief City of the *Segontiaci*, just now mention'd.

Things Remarkable.

*Arthur's Round-Table* at *Winchester* is much talk'd of and admir'd as a Relick of King *Arthur's*. But that Fancy is to be reckon'd among those many ridiculous Errors which have been convey'd to the ignorant Country People by Ballads and Romances, and having got such footing that 'tis hard to undeceive them. This Table is probably as old as the *Tornaments*; and it may be a good Conjecture, that it was design'd to prevent all quarrels about Precedency among the Combatants.

*Silchester*, which we observ'd but now to be the *Vindonum* of the Ancients, shews vast remains of its Antiquity and once flourishing condition. The tunnels of the Corn where the Walls and Streets have run, with other Observations to be made upon the Place, afford very good entertainment to a curious Traveller.

The Isle of WIGHT.

South of *Hampshire* lies the *Isle of Wight*, about 20 Miles long, and 12 over, where broadest. The North is mostly taken up with Pasturage, Meadows and Wood; but the South bears abundance of Corn. As to Ecclesiastical Government, it is under the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Winchester*; but as to Civil, under *Hampshire*. The Inhabitants are a Stout sort of People, having been all along injur'd to frequent Skirmishes, by lying expos'd to the first Attacks of the invading Enemy.

*Carisbrook*, a Castle in the middle of the *Isle*, of very great Antiquity. Of late Years the Imprisonment of King *Charles I.* therein has made it more remarkable.

*Townmouth* and *Cowes*, both lying over against *Hampshire*, are their two Havens of greatest Safety and Importance.

The *Needles*, the *Shingles*, the *Mixon*, and other Shelves round it, are a good security to the Place against an Enemy, but very troublesome to the Seamen.

BARR.

er. But now  
age of Peace  
able, a good  
of everything.  
C. and hath  
er, runs along  
minent for its  
aw-books and  
Statute made  
32 Henry III.  
ugh. The Keep  
int of curious  
Some, sit, the  
upon account  
but may justly  
the chief Town  
have improv'd  
in allow'd the  
ch at first it en-  
ough *Salisbury*,  
ther; and this  
y degrees into  
nt.  
at *Marlborough*,  
an Coins to be  
Authors to be  
ffer about the  
nious in their  
me in the pro-  
little River  
into (w) which  
and adding the  
the Name com-  
from the Sax-  
h crossing this  
it was callt up,  
ary or Fence,  
be a guard a-  
untry.  
rks, that it  
conjectures a-  
y. The Opi-  
te Books writ-  
and the whole  
*Camden's Bri-*  
Reader.  
ying scatter'd  
ent to a curi-  
e they are of  
aps in ocher

HAM.

## BARKSHIRE.

THE County of *BARKS* lying out in length from South-East to North-west, as it is accommodated all over with very convenient Rivers, to has it the Advantage of the *Thames* running along one side of it. Which being navigable, is of great profit not only to the particular Towns seated upon it; but also to the whole County, the narrowness whereof gives the Inhabitants an opportunity of conveying Goods by Water, without any great inconvenience or expence of Land-carriage. This I take to be the great enricher of the County: For tho' in several Parts, especially in the middle, and where it borders upon *Wiltshire*, they have good store of Corn; yet this, without the assistance of the River, could not turn to near the same account.

Towns of note,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Abingdon,} \\ \text{Windsor,} \\ \text{Reading,} \\ \text{Wallingford,} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Newbury,} \\ \text{Hungerford,} \\ \text{Maidenhead.} \end{array} \right.$

*Abingdon* carries in its very Name the Character of Religion, being so call'd from the famous *Abbey* that was built there by *Cissa* the *West-Saxon*. Some modern Authors are inclin'd to think this the old *Clovesho*, so famous in our Ancient Histories for the solemn Meetings and great Councils before the Conquest. And the Situation of the Place makes it convenient enough for holding such general Assemblies, being almost at an equal distance from the several Parties concern'd. But whether this Honour belongs to it or no; 'tis certain, the *Abbey* grew to be so eminent and considerable, that here (as in many other places throughout *England*) it laid a good Foundation for a handsome Town; which encreas'd strangely, after that *Henry V.* had contriv'd the high Road through it. *Malt* is the greatest Trade, and the *Market-house* its greatest Ornament.

*Windsor* stands in the North-west corner of this County, upon a high-Hill; from whence there is a delicate Prospect of Woods and Fields all round. This advantage of Situation, with its convenient distance from *London*, has induc'd several of the Kings of *England* to take a more particular delight in it, both on account of its Strength and Pleasure. The Palace is a most noble Structure, adorn'd with a delightful Terrace-walk by Queen *Elizabeth*, but beautify'd chiefly and brought to perfection by King *Charles II.* who at a vast Expence, adorn'd it with most curious Paintings. St. *George's* Chappel and the Noble Order of the *Garter*, instituted there by King *Edward III.* are Honours wherein the place may justly glory; the greatest Princes in *Europe* having esteem'd it a high Favour to be admitted into that Society. And it was an Honour to this Castle, to be the Prison, to the King of *France* and King of *Scots*, at the same time, under the powerful Prince *Edward III.* As for the Town: *Old Windsor* is very much gone to decay, upon the rise of the new one, which lies to the West of the Castle, and (as it were) under it. The growth of the Town is in a great Measure owing to the *Court*, which the pleasure our Princes have taken in it, has drawn hither. And accordingly, 'tis easie to observe, what difference

there is between its present Condition, now 'tis almost forsaken by the *Court*; and its state in the Reign of *Charles II.* by whose Inclination to the Variety of Diversions it affords, the Town flourish'd much beyond its Neighbours.

*Reading* is conveniently seated upon the River *Kennet*, at a small distance from its emptying it self into the *Thames*. It was before the Conquest eminent for a strong Castle; which lasted no longer than the time of *Henry II.* by whom it was demolish'd lest it should afford Refuge and Protection to King *Stephen's* Party. About an Hundred Years ago, *Cloth* was its greatest Trade and Employment; but the Advantage of the Situation upon the River has in a great measure drawn the Inhabitants from that Business, and turn'd them to the *Malt-Trade*, by which the Wealth of the Town is much improv'd. The Streets and Buildings are neat and handfom; and sometimes the Assizes are held here.

*Wallingford*, upon the River of *Thames*, was also famous for its Cattle, which was exceeding strong and attempted more than once by King *Stephen*, in the civil Wars between him and *Henry II.* That which made *Abingdon* chiefly flourish, was the cause of this Town's decay, viz. the change of the High-Road. But yet for all that, the *Malt-Trade* does not only support it, but of late Years has also encreas'd its Wealth, Buildings, and Number of Inhabitants.

*Newbury* carries its rise and original in the very Name, which implies a relation to some old *Burgh* near it; and that was *Spene*, at a little distance from this new Town. Tho' the Name destroys all its Pretensions to *Antiquity*, yet it bears Figure in our modern Histories, upon account of Engagements here between the King and Parliament, in the late Civil Wars. The *Cloth-Trade*, and the convenience of the River, have improv'd it into a handfom, pretty Town.

*Hungerford*, upon the edge of *Wiltshire*, has been all along more considerable, upon account of the Title it has for many Ages given to a very eminent Family, than for either Wealth or Neatness. In all the Country round, it has a particular Reputation for the best Trouts.

*Maidenhead*, considering what time it has had for improvement, is grown into a handfom Town. For its first encrease was occasion'd by building a Wooden Bridge over the *Thames*; which before that, us'd to be Ferry'd, at the Expence and Trouble of the Traveller. But the new Bridge, as it made the Road this way much more easie and convenient, so did it induce the Inhabitants to build Inns and provide all Accommodations for the Entertainment of Strangers.

## Ancient Places.

*Galleva* was undoubtedly our *Wallingford*, as appears both from the Course of the *Itinerary*, the remains of the old Name in the present, and the ancient grandeur and largeness of the Town.

*Spine* is now an inconsiderable Village, about a Mile from *Newbury*; which carries the old Name in its present *Spene*, and has also left the remains of it in a part of *Newbury*, still call'd *Spinham-Lands*.

*Ebroci*, also, a People in those Parts, may seem to have left something of the Name in the present *Bay* near *Maidenhead*.

## SURREY

THE  
li  
Thame  
what  
by ou  
Count  
dorm'd  
Buildi  
The of  
Pleasant

More c  
are,

South  
with rel  
that nob  
conditio  
County,  
Before t  
was mai  
a Wood  
to London  
19 Arch  
like a tr  
According  
next to h  
tants had  
within th  
their Cit

Guilfor  
written o  
River H  
not whet  
measure  
Wilton;  
upon wh  
tain that

Success  
derive  
South-Sax  
to the midd  
fields; a  
with Wo  
asid for  
are quite

More con  
are,

Chiche  
vers its fi

S U R R E Y.

THE County of *Surrey*, (as we call it at this day) lies all a long upon the South-side of the River of *Thames*; from which Position, it has the Name. For, what our Age has contracted into *Surry*, was call'd by our Fore-fathers *Sutridge*. That part of the Country which borders upon the *Thames*, is so adorn'd with a mixture of Woods, Meadows, and fair Buildings, that nothing can be more Entertaining: The other parts are Fruitful enough, though not so Pleasant.

More considerable Towns, are, { *Southwark*, *Guilford*, *Kingston*, *Richmond*, *Lambeth*.

*Southwark*, (so call'd from its Southerly Situation, with respect to *London*) by its near intercourse with that noble City, has improv'd it self into a flourishing condition, not only beyond all other Places in this County, but equal to most of our Cities in *England*. Before the Building of the Bridge, their Commerce was maintain'd only by Ferrying; but upon erecting a Wooden-bridge, it seem'd to be a sort of Suburbs to *London*; and lastly, by the stately Stone-bridge of 19 Arches, (upon which the buildings are continu'd like a street) one would think it a Part of the City. Accordingly, in the Reign of *Edward VI.* it was annex't to *London*; and by virtue thereof the Inhabitants had a Power granted them to use all such Laws within their Burrough, as the Citizens did within their City.

*Guilford*, (for so it is commonly pronounc'd, though written *Gulford* and *Guildford*) is seated upon the River *Wye*, and is a populous Market-Town; I know not whether we may attribute its growth, in some measure at least, to the Benefaction of Sir *Richard Weston*; by whose Industry, principally, the River upon which it stands, was made Navigable. 'Tis certain that all this part of the Country is very much en-

gag'd to the first Contrivers, since they receive such considerable advantage from it.

*Kingston upon Thames*, has its Name from the Solemn Coronation of three Saxon Kings, *Albhestan*, *Edwin*, and *Ethelred*, in the Danish Wars. 'Tis a Market-Town, not very large indeed, but populous and of good resort.

*Richmond*, hard by, has been particularly pitch'd upon by several of our Kings, for their Diversion and Pleasure, whenever the Affairs of the Nation would give them leave to retire.

*Lambeth*, over against *Westminster*, upon the River of *Thames*, has all its Reputation from the Palace of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, which is very large and stately. It has belong'd to them successively ever since Arch-Bishop *Baldwin* obtain'd a Manour in this Place by exchange with the Bishop of *Rocheſter*, about the year 1183.

We meet with none of the old Stations in this County; the *Neuionagus*, (which Mr. *Cambden* places at *Wolfehill*) being more conveniently situ'd in *Kent*.

Things Remarkable.

The *Mole* (a considerable River) in two several places goes under ground for some space; particularly for 2 miles together, near *Wolfehill*; from whence the Place is call'd the *Swallow*.

At *Albury* the *Hypogæum*, or *Perforation*, made through a mighty Hill, and design'd for a Coach-passage, is Remarkable and Surprising.

*Epsom-Hills* have been in to great request of late years for their Mineral-waters, as to cause a considerable increase of Buildings, for the Entertainment of Gentlemen resorting thither, for their Health or Pleasure.

A *Skeleton* 9 Foot 3 inches long, taken up in the Church-yard of *Wotton*, and distinctly measur'd, may justly be reckon'd among the Remarkables of this County.

S U S S E X.

*Sussex*, (or as it is more truly written, *South-Sex*) derives its name from the ancient Inhabitants, the *South-Saxons*, who had that denomination with respect to the *East-Saxons*. The Downs take up the Sea-coast; the middle consists of Meadows, Pastures, and Corn-fields; and the more Northerly part of it abounds with Wood. The Iron-works turn to good account; as did formerly the *Glass-Houses*; but now the latter are quite laid aside.

More considerable Towns, are, { *Chicheſter*, *Arundel*, *Lewes*, *Ree*.

*Chicheſter*, in its Saxon name *Ciffanceſter*, discover its first Founder, viz. *Ciffa*; Son of *Alle*, who

sett'd the Kingdom of the *South-Saxons*. Notwithstanding which Antiquity, we do not find that it flourish'd very much till the Conqueror's time, when the Bishop's See was remov'd from *Selfy* to this Place; where it still continues in a good condition. The City had undoubtedly been much more Wealthy; Large and Populous, if the conveniency of the Harbour had seconded the advantage of the Bishop's See. But the Haven is of it self not very commodious; and is also at too great a distance.

*Arundel*, owes its Name and Reputation more to the Castle and its Earl, than either the populousness of the Town, or wealth of the Inhabitants. The Castle was a place of great strength, and of considerable moment in our Wars; and the Earls, Persons of great Worth and Honour. But though the condition

of the place will not answer either the figure it makes in our Histories; or the reputation it has in the opinion of Strangers; 'tis however a Market-Town, and sends two Burgesses to Parliament.

*Lewes*, at a little distance from the Sea, is seated upon a rising ground, and is a Town of good Note: Tho' anciently it seems to have been more considerable. For when King *Athelstan* scul'd *Mines* in the more eminent Towns of the Kingdom, he pitch'd upon this place for one, and gave it two *Minters*.

*Rye*, upon the Sea-Coast, joyning to the County of *Kent*, owes its rise to the decay of its Neighbour *Winchelsea*. For the Sea, in those parts, does as it were dispose of its wealth among the Coasters, according to the several ages. So that by its breaking in one while and retiring another, they enjoy the advantage of it in their turns. *Rye* has flourish'd by its kindnes these many ages, in Buildings, Navigation, and Fishing; whilst many of its Neighbours are ready to starve, and are daily drawing towards ruine.

#### Ancient Places.

*Portus Adurni* (the place where the *Exploretores* kept watch against the Saxon Pirats under the later

Emperours) must be upon this Coast. And we cannot pitch upon any part with greater probability, than *Ederington*, a little Village, which seems still to retain something of the old Name; and besides, is a very convenient place for Landing. Which indeed in our present search, is a circumstance of great moment; since those *Guards* upon the Sea-Coast, were set to hinder the Pirats from Landing; and by consequence, must have been fixt where the there was most convenient for that purpose.

#### Things Remarkable.

It was a pleasant humour of *John the First's* Lord of *Broodwater* in this County, in *Edwin* the First's time; to make over his own Wife to Sir *William Parcell*, by Will, in the same manner as Men bequeath their Goods and Chattels.

The *Arch* with the Inscription, at *Lewes*, in the little demolish'd Church near the Castle, is well worth the sight of a curious Traveller, if there be any thing left of that ancient Building: But if Time has destroy'd it, the best information we can have, is from Mr. *Cambden's* draught, which he has given us in the *Britannia*, under his Description of this place.

## KENT.

Amongst the Counties of *England*, no one can pretend to lead us so far back into its Antiquities as this of *Kent*. In all Revolutions, this has had the first share: The *Romans* made their first Attempts upon it; and *Julius Casar* has left us a general account, in what condition he found them at that Time. Their Successors, the *Saxons*, after Depredation, Piracies, and at last open Violence, establish'd their first Kingdom in this Corner, about the Year 456. The *Norman* roo (if we may believe Tradition, which is not grounded upon much Evidence from History) had it particularly in his Eye; and had us'd it as he did the rest of the Kingdom, but that they obtained the Continuance of their Ancient Customs and Usages, by a notable Stratagem.

Nor could it well be otherwise: For as their Situation exposes them to the immediate Attempts of Foreigners; so do the Riches and Fruitfulness of their Country invite them to a settlement there before any other Part. The Soil is exceeding rich; so that they abound with excellent Corn-Fields, Meadows, and Pastures. They have *Apples* also, and *Cherries* in great abundance; which turn to better account here than in other places; by reason of their nearness to *London*, whither they sell them by whole sale. Besides this Fruitfulness of the Soil, which furnishes them with most Necessaries; they are supply'd with what conveniences our foreign Trade brings in, by their Harbours and noble Rivers.

More Remarkable Places are, 

}	<i>Canterbury,</i>	}	<i>Deptford</i>
	<i>Rocheſter,</i>		<i>Maidſtone,</i>
	<i>Dover,</i>		<i>Romney,</i>
	<i>Greenwich,</i>		<i>Chatham.</i>

*Canterbury*, upon the River *Stour*, as it is the principal City in those parts, so is it the *Metropolis* of the whole Kingdom. For upon the conversion of the Saxons to the Christian Faith, *Ethelbert* King of *Kent* gave this Place to *Austlin* the Monk; who was made Arch-Bishop of the *Engliſh*, and so fixt his See here. And here it has continu'd ever since; save that for a

little while it was remov'd to *London* (the chief City of the Kingdom) but in honour and memory of *Saint Austlin*, it was return'd to *Canterbury*. The Church that is most eminent, is *Chriſt-Church*; for *St. Austlin's* (built below the City for a burying-place for the Kings of *Kent* and the Arch-bishops, when it was not lawful to bury in Cities) is laid in its own ruines; by which we may still perceive what a stately Fabrick it has once been. The City is populous and wealthy; having in it abundance of *Italians* and *French*; the first of them settl'd here in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, and brought along with them the Art of Weaving Silk; the second came over of late years, upon the persecution of *Lewis* the XIV.

*Rocheſter* is the other City in this County, being made an Episcopall See by the same *Athelbert* that gave *Canterbury* to *St. Austlin*, upon his Conversion to the Christian Faith. The Situation of it, is low, and the bounds narrow, but the Suburbs make it pretty large. Anciently, it was of great note for its Castle, which the nature of the place render'd exceeding strong: So that when *Odo* held it against *William Duſque*, nothing could bring him to a surrender but war of Provisions. The noble Stone-bridge (through which the *Medway* runs with a most hideous noise) was built, upon *Simon Montfort's* cutting down the Wooden one, in his attempts upon this place.

*Dover*, next these two, makes the greatest figure in our Histories; not for its extent or riches, but the convenient passage it affords into *France*. It has also a Castle of great Strength; and was anciently accounted of so much Importance as to be commonly called the *Key of England*, without which it was impossible for Foreign Enemies to make their way, with any advantage, into this Nation. Upon the account, *William* the Conqueror took particular care to have it well fortified and guarded; distributed vast quantities of Land to his Soldiers, purely for that Service. The *Peer* was built by *Henry VIII.* and repaired by Queen *Elizabeth* at vast expence, after the Sea had began to break in upon it.

Greenwich, lying upon the Thames, is remarkable for its Royal Seat, built by *Humphrey Duke of Gloucester*, and enlarg'd by King *Henry VII.* and is a Place much celebrated in our Histories for giving Birth to that most excellent Prince, *Q. Elizabeth.*

*Deptford* is at a little Distance, and draws its Reputation from the noble Dock, and other Accommodations for building and repairing of Ships; whereby it is of great Use and Importance to the Royal Navy of England.

*Maidstone* (so call'd from the *Medway* upon which it lies) is a pleasant populous Town, and seems to have been formerly of greater Eminence than its Neighbours, as being the *Sbire-Town*, where the Assizes are generally held. Unless, possibly, the convenience of its situation, almost in the middle of the County, may have been the principal means of procuring that honour.

*Romney*, lying near the Sea-Coast to the South East, was formerly very considerable both for its Harbour, and the Sea-Services done by the Inhabitants to the Crown. But when the Ocean overflow'd these parts, in the Reign of *Edward I.* and remov'd the passage of the River another way, it began to forsake the Town, and by consequence to rob it by degrees of its former glory.

*Chatham*, near *Rochester*, is eminent for the station of the Navy-Royal; and has been much more so since the improvements of Docks, Launches, Store-houses, &c. made by King *Charles II.* and King *James II.* 'Tis also remarkable for its fund of Naval Charity, for the support of Persons wounded in the Sea-Service; establish'd in the Year 1588. under the Title of the *Chest* at Chatham.

Ancient paces.

*Vagniacæ*, by the course of the Itinerary, must be *Maidstone*, especially if *Neuomagus*, the next Station on one Hand, may be fix'd at *Hollowood hill*, and not at *Woodcot* in *Surrey* (as Mr. *Camden* imagines.)

*Dureboris* is agreed on all hands to be *Rochester*. *Regulbium*, mention'd by the *Notitia*, has left the express Remains of its Name in our present *Regulver*; which also demonstrates its Antiquity by the Roman Coins discover'd thereabouts.

*Durovernum* is beyond all dispute to be sett'd at *Canterbury*.

*Duroletum* seems to fall in (as to the Sound) with *Lenham*; which yet is too far out of the Road, and has nothing to support it, besides the bare similitude of Names. *Bapchild* lies directly in the way, and does not want either Antiquity or a due distance to answer the Itinerary; which has induc'd a modern Anchor to remove the Station thither.

*Cantium Promontorium*, is the *Kentish-fiseland*. *Dabris*, by the present name and the circumstances of the place, can be no other than *Dover*.

*Anderida*, mention'd by the *Notitia*, has been by some fix'd at *Newenden*, by others at *Hastings* or *Ponfry* in *Suffex*. In deed the names mention'd in that Book, wanting the assistance of the Distances; are very hard to find out; having no other Directions, but barely their Situation upon the Sea-coasts; which we infer from the use of them, viz. to be a Guard against the Invasion of Pirates.

*Lemanis* is, by Mr. *Camden*, plac'd at *Stutful-Castle* near *Hithe*, but by Mr. *Sommer* at *Romney*.

*Neuomagus*, by the Distances in the Itinerary, must be brought much nearer *Maidstone* than *Woodcot* in *Surrey* is, where Mr. *Camden* fixt it. The discovery of a large Roman Camp upon the River *Ravensbourn* (which empties it self into the Thames near *Greenwich*) makes it probable enough that the old *Neuomagus* ought not to be sought in another place.

*Rhutapie*, is the same as our *Richburrow*; which daily shews the Marks of its Antiquity; viz. Roman Coins of Gold and Silver.

To these we may add the Island, which *Solinus* (according to different Copies) calls *Thanatos* and *Aphanates*, from whence the present name of *Thanet* is deriv'd. 'Tis made by a division of the Waters of the River *Stour*, near its entrance into the Sea, and is about eight miles long and four broad. The Soil is a white Chalk, which produces Hay and Corn in great abundance.

*Totiatis* *Bijula* is probably *Shepoy*.

*Thinas* Remarkable.

The vast Pits near *Faversham*, narrow at the top but within very large, are thought to be some of those out of which the *Britains* us'd to dig Chalk to manure their Grounds. Which seems a more probable Opinion, than that the *Saxons* should contrive them, in imitation of their German Ancestors, for a sort of Granary wherein to protect their Corn and Goods against the violence of Cold and Plunders of an Enemy.

Below *Greenwich*, there is great plenty of *Scurvy-grass*.

*Bromley Hospital*, built by the right Reverend Father in God Dr. *John Warner*, for the maintenance of twenty poor Minuters Widows, is a most noble Foundation, and may well serve for a pattern to Persons who are dispos'd to settle such Charities in other Places.

The Royal Observatory at *Greenwich*, furnish'd with all sorts of Instruments for Astronomical Observations, and a Dry Well for discovery of the Stars in the day-time, is very curious.

*Tunbridge Wells* have of late years been found so useful for carrying off several Distempers, that the great resort of Gentry has caus'd the building of a good number of Houses near the place; and a Chapel, wherein Prayers are read twice a day during the Season.

*Gavel-kind* is a Custom peculiar to this County; whereby all Lands are divided equally among the Males; and in default of them, among the Females. They would derive this and other Privileges from their Composition with *William the Conqueror*; which Opinion is yet it self oppos'd by their Learned Country-man Mr. *Sommer*, in his excellent Treatise upon that Subject.

The Cinque-Ports are a Constitution not to be met with in other places, being five Ports under the Command of *Dover-Castle*, establish'd by *William the Conqueror* for the better security of this Coast. The Ports are *Hastings*, *Dover*, *Hithe*, *Romney*, and *Sandwich*; which, upon account of their Sea-Services, enjoy several Immunities; their Governor is it self Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports.

and we cannot  
ability, than  
till to retain  
as, is a very  
nded in our  
at moment;  
ere set to lin-  
consequence,  
as most con-

meis best of  
e First's name;  
m Paul, by  
equa, h their  
ver, in the first  
well worth the  
e any thing left  
was destroy'd in  
to Mr. *Camden's*  
*Britannia*, under

(the chief City  
monery of *Saint*  
y. The Church  
y; for *St. Austin's*  
ace for the Kings  
it was not law-  
own ruins; by  
itately fabric'd  
id wealthy; hav-  
*French*; the first  
en *Elizabeth*, and  
Weaving Silk:  
on the persecuti-

s County, being  
*Chelbert* that gate  
onvention to the  
is low, and the  
ke it pretty large.  
ts Castle, which  
nding stragg: So  
*Canis*, nothing  
or of Cross-tions  
hich the *Medway*  
uilt, upon *Simon*  
one, in his at-

greatest figure in  
riches, but the  
see. It has also  
as anciently ac-  
to be commonly  
hich it was im-  
their way, with  
h account,  
re care to have it  
d vast quantities  
ervice. The Peer  
by Queen *Eliza-*  
began to break

Greenwich,

GLOCESTERSHIRE.

THE County of GLOCESTER, according to its several parts, has a different Soil and Appearance. In the East, 'tis hilly; in the West, woody; and in the middle, a sweet fruitful Vale. The middle parts are much indebted to the Severn, which runs along for Forty Miles together, bringing in Necessaries from abroad, and conveying the Native Commodities into Foreign Parts. The Western Tract was one continu'd Wood, thick and unpassable; but the discovery of the Veins of Iron (which requires vast quantities of Wood to support them) has made it much thinner.

The more remarkable Towns, are

- Glocester,
- Tewkesbury,
- Cirencester,
- Camden,
- Winchcomb,

GLOCESTER, the principal place in this County, is a Town well-built, beautify'd with many fair Churches, and exceeding well provided with Hospitals for the maintenance of their Poor. The Severn, along which it is stretch'd, secures it on one side, and it has Walls to defend it on others. About the time of William the Conqueror, forging of Iron seems to have been the Business of the Town; since Doomesday tells us, That the Tribute requir'd of them, was a certain quantity of Iron-bars. It has had its misfortunes both from Wars and Fire, but still rose again and flourish'd, at length K. Henry VIII. made it an Episcopal See; which at this Day is its greatest Glory.

Tewkesbury, seated at the meeting of the Severn the Avon, and another little River, is a large beautiful Town, the great Business whereof is Woollen-cloth. In the Histories of our Nation 'tis mention'd upon account of the Battel between the Houses of York and Lancaster, wherein the latter Party was almost entirely defeated.

Cirencester, call'd commonly at this day Cœiter, was of good note both under the Romans and Saxons. Its eminence among the first is discover'd by ancient Coin, Pavements and Inscriptions; and the

frequent mention of it in the Saxon Histories make it probable that it bore some considerable Figure among the latter. Add to this, the extent of the Town, which has formerly been two Miles round; but now not above a fourth part of that compass is inhabited. They have also had three Parish Churches, of which only one is left, very fair indeed and large.

Camden, in the North part of the County on the edge of Worcestershire, is a good Market-town, famous especially for the Stocking Trade. The South Isle of this Church is adorn'd with several most noble and curious Monuments of Marble.

Ancient Places.

Abone appears by its situation upon Severn, its distance from the next Station, and most of all from the present name, to be that which we call at this day Aventon.

Trajettus, where they Ferry'd over the Severn, was probably at Oldbury; which both carries Antiquity in its name, and is situate over against Alene.

Corinium, mention'd by Ptolemy, was our Cirencester.

Glevum is agreed by all to be the present City of Glocester.

Things Remarkable.

The Whispering-place, in the Cathedral of Glocester, is a Curiosity much talk'd of and admir'd by Travellers. 'Tis a Wall built to in an Arch of the Church, that if you whisper never so low at one end, another that lays his Ear to the other end shall hear each distinct Syllable. Which yet the more knowing Inhabitants affirm to be purely accidental, and not the Effect of any curious Contrivance.

Stones like Cockles and Oysters are found about the Head of the River Avon, or the Hills near Aldersey.

In some Parts of the County, they had formerly a Custom very unaccountable, That the Lands of condemn'd Persons should be forfeited to the King only for a Year and a Day, and after that return to the next Heirs; but 'tis now quite abolish'd.

OXFORDSHIRE.

THE County of OXFORD is accommodated with Three large Rivers, which answer the Necessities of its several Parts. The Thames supplies the South and West, the Tame the East, and the Cherwell the middle. The two last empty themselves into the first, and are carried with it in one Channel into the Ocean. The Bottoms of this Shire abound with Meadows and Corn-ground; the Hills are well stor'd with Wood; but were much more so before the Civil Wars between the King and Parliament.

The more considerable Places are,

- Oxford,
- Woodstock,
- Banbury,
- Dorchester,
- and
- Henley.

OXFORD, as it gives its Name to the whole County, so is it upon several Accounts very eminent: The Air is sweet and healthful, the Prospect on all Hands very pleasant; the private Buildings are neat, and the publick sumptuous. But that which gives it a Reputation, not only above its Neighbours, but above all other Places in the Kingdom, is, One of the most noble Universities in the whole World. The Constitution whereof is so regular; the Discipline so strict; the Endowments so plentiful and convenient for Studies; and, in a Word, every Thing so agreeable to the Education of Youth, that we need not wonder it should daily send abroad such Numbers of learned Men, for the Service of Church

Church and State. Of what Antiquity it is, I shall not pretend to determine: Whole Volumes have been writ upon that Subject already. Let us thank Providence, that 'tis in such a flourishing Condition at present, and leave the nice Disquisition of what it has been, to others. The following Scheme will afford the best view of its State and Increase, in the several Ages.

Colleges.	Founders.	King's Reigns.
University,	King Alfred.	Alfred.
Baïol,	Sir John Balfol.	Henry III.
Merten,	Walter Merton.	Edward I.
Oriel,	Edward II.	Edward II.
Exeter,	Walter Stapleton.	Edward II.
Queens,	Robert Eglesfield.	Edward III.
New-College,	Wm. of Wickham.	Edward III.
Lincoln,	Richard Fleming.	Henry VI.
All Souls,	Henry Chicheley.	Henry VI.
Magdalen,	William Wainfleet.	Henry VI.
Brazen-nose,	William Smith.	Henry VIII.
Corpus Christi,	Richard Fox.	Henry VIII.
Christ-Church,	Henry VIII.	Henry VIII.
Trinity,	Sir Thomas Pope.	Queen Mary.
S. John's,	Sir Thomas White.	Queen Mary.
Jesus,	Queen Elizabeth.	Queen Elizabeth.
Wadhams,	Nicholas and Wadhams.	James I.
Pembroke,	Dorothy and Thomas Tisdal.	

All these are well endow'd with Fellowships, Scholarships, &c. The Halls (where Gentlemen live upon their own Expences) are Seven,

Glocester,	} } } }	Alban,
S. Edmund,		S. Mary,
Magdalen,		New-Imm.
Hart,		

The *Danes*, who were a rude unpolish'd People, enemies to Learning, Religion, and every thing that was Honourable, sack'd and burn'd this place among others, in their Ravages through the Kingdom. And about the Reign of King John, (at which time 'tis said there were three Thousand Students, who lodg'd up and down in the Town,) the Scholars were heavily afflicted with the rude carriage of the Citizens, and retir'd in great Numbers to *Reading*, *Canbridge*, *Salisbury*, and other places; But about Henry the Third's Reign, and so onward, (as pious Persons build *Colleges* and *Halls* for the entertainment of Students) they began to be less dependent upon the Town; especially being supported with good Revenues, as well as accommodated with convenient Lodgings.

The chief of its publick Buildings are,

1. The *Schools* a noble stately Pile of Building, wherein Exercise for the several Degrees are performed, the publick Lectures read, &c.

2. The Library, built by Sir Thomas Bodley, and commonly call'd the *Bodleian Library*; famous throughout *Europe* for its prodigious Stock of Books, both Printed and Manuscript.

3. The *Theater* a Magnificent Work, and of admirable Contrivance, Built by the Right Reverend Father in God, *Gilbert Sheldon*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*.

4. The *Museum*, commonly call'd *Astle's Museum*, is a neat Building; the lower part whereof is a Chymical Laboratory; and the upper, a Repository of Natural and Artificial Rarities.

*Woodstock*, distant from *Oxford* about 6 Miles to the North, by its name implies a situation in a woody part of the Country; and accordingly its great Reputation has been the *Park*, along with a Royal Seat built there by King Henry I. who probably was inclin'd to pitch upon this place for the convenience of Hunting; a Diversion much us'd and admir'd by our Fore-fathers. At present the Town is not very populous, nor the Trade considerable.

*Banbury*, on the edge of *Northampton-shire*, is a pretty large Town; and is principally known upon account of its excellent Cheese.

*Dorchester* lies upon the River *Tame*, at the other end of the County; and is a place of great Antiquity and Dignity: For, as it seems to have flourish'd under the *Romans*, so had it the honour of an Episcopal See under the *Saxons*; till in *William* the Conqueror's Reign, that was Translated to *Lincoln*. The removal of the See, and the turning of the High-road another way, have left scarce any Image of its former Grandure.

*Henly* stands in the utmost Limits of this County, Southward, and is a Town of good Wealth and Buildings. The growth of it has probably been owing to its situation on the River of *Thames*; and partly also to the Passage over the same River by a Wooden-bridge, which drew Travellers that way.

Ancient Places.

*Ancalites*, a People mention'd by *Cesar*, seem to have liv'd in these Parts; and 'tis probab'ly, by the Circumstances, they were seated about the South-corner of the County; and that *Henly* was their chief Town; especially if it may be allow'd so much Antiquity as some are willing to grant it.

Things Remarkable.

*Relic-stones*, in the Western part of this County, are a number of huge Stones plac'd in a Circle, which some have thought to be Monuments of a Victory; others, a Burying-place; and again, others, a place for the Coronation of the Danish Kings. See *Plot's Oxfordshire*, p. 342.

The *Labyrinth* made by King Henry II. at *Woodstock*, for his Fair *Rosamond*, is much talk'd of; tho' now nothing is to be seen of it.

*Astrop-Wells* near *Banbury*, have been much reformed of late years by the Nobility and Gentry.

## BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

THE County of *Buckingham* (so call'd probably from great numbers of *Bucks* in this Woody Country), is for many miles together extended from North to South. The *Chiltern* is one part of the County; which is a continued Ridge of Hills; and below them lies the other Branch call'd the *Vale*, being a pleasant Champain Country, consisting of Meadows, Pastures and Corn-grounds.

The more considerable  
Towns are, } *Buckingham,*  
*Ailbury,*  
*Wickham,*  
*Stony-Stratford.*

*Buckingham* gives name to the whole County, and is at present a Town of good Note; though anciently it was not very considerable, if we may go by the computation of *Hides* and *Burgesses* in *Domesday*. I know not whether the strength of the place, may not be the reason why it made so considerable a Figure, when the Houses were few, and the Inhabitants thin. 'Tis certain the Castle (now quite gone) was built a good while before the Conquest; and Nature too has in some measure contributed towards its Safety, by surrounding it on all sides but the North, with the River *Ouse*; which must needs make it a valuable Refuge in those troublesome and warlike Times.

*Ailbury* was also a place of Note, in the beginning of the *Saxons*; being taken from the *Britains* about the year 572. At present it is a large and populous Market-Town, pleasantly seated in the midst of Meadows and Pastures, wherein are fed prodigious numbers of Sheep.

*Wickham*, in the Road between *Oxford* and *London*, is a large and populous Corporation, well built,

and of good Trade. It has a throng Corn-Market, and the Woods all round bring in considerable Revenues yearly by Supplies sent to the neighbouring Counties; some of which are hard enough put to it for Fuel.

*Stony-Stratford*, in the North part of the Shire, takes its name from the *Stony-Ford* that led over the River at that Place. 'Tis a good large Town, in the middle whereof stands the Cross, erected by King *Edward I.* to the Memory of *Queen Eleanor*.

## Ancient Places.

*Pentes*, by the course of the Itinerary, must be somewhere about *Colebrook*; for if that Guide were wanting, the condition of the place would naturally point this out in our search after the old name; For where should we search for it, but at a division of the River into four Channels; over each of which here is a Bridge, within a very little space one from another?

*Leetodernam* does not discover it self by the same evidence, but yet seems plainly enough to be *Stony-Stratford*, both upon account of its Situation in the Military way, and also from the impropriety of the name in the British, which by those who are skilful in the Language, is affirm'd to signify the same thing as our present Appellation.

## Things Remarkable.

At *Bosfel* they still preserve the *Horn*, by the Liver whereof that Estate was convey'd to *Nigel de Bosfel* in the time of one of the *Williams*.

*Pen*, and the Towns upon that Ridge, are observ'd to be the highest Ground in all these parts; there being a sensible Ascent thither all along from *London*, and as sensible a Descent when you are past it.

## BEDFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Bedford* in the South part is Barren; in the middle Woody, and in the North Fruitful. As the Soil distinguishes it into these three Parts, so has Nature divided it into two other, by the Channel of the River *Ouse*, which is the principal River of the County, and runs through it.

Towns more remarkable;  
are, } *Bedford,*  
*Dunstable.*

*Bedford*, the principal Town of the County, tho' it can hardly pretend to Roman Antiquity, was yet of very good repute among the *Saxons*; and was one of those which suffer'd from the *Danish* Depredations. But its greatest Miseries were occasion'd by the Castle built there after the Conquest, which was a certain refuge to one Party or the other in all the Civil Wars that follow'd. The Town is parted by the River *Ouse*, and join'd by a Stone-bridge: The South-side has two Churches, and the North three. The Site of the old Castle is now a spacious *Bowling-Green*, whither the Neighbouring Gentry resort for their Recreation.

*Dunstable*, so call'd from its high situation, stands upon the end (as it were) of the *Chiltern*, upon a dry chalky Soil. This quality of the Soil puts them to some inconvenience for Water; with which notwithstanding

they are supply'd tolerably well with four publick Ponds, one in each Street. It is pretty populous, and well furnish'd with Inns, having the advantage of lying upon the Northern-road, from *London*. The Cross in the middle of the Town was erected by *Edward*, to the Memory of his *Queen Eleanor*.

## Ancient Places.

*Saline* must in all probability be the place now call'd *Chesterfield*, near *Tonnesford*, by the course of the Itinerary, the *Roman Money*, with other marks of Antiquity, discover'd there.

*Magnionum*, need be sought at no other place than *Dunstable*, which stands upon a Roman-way, and has the evidence of Roman Money to assert its Antiquity.

## Things Remarkable.

At *Harewood*, the River was observ'd to stand in the year 1359; and again in 1548; which have been look'd upon as Prognosticks; the first of the Civil Wars that ensu'd; the second of the Death of King *Charles I.*

*Fuller's-Earth* is dug up in great abundance about *Woburn*.

A Woman in *Dunstable*, had nineteen Children at five Births; 5 at two several ones; and three together at 3 more.

HERT.

HERTFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Hertford* seems to owe its flourishing Condition more to its situation than Soil: For the many Thorough-fairs to and from *London*, have mightily Enrich'd the particular Towns, by the advantage of entertaining Travellers; and its nearness to the City, (together with the Healthfulness of the Air) has induc'd great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry to purchase and build in those Parts.

The more remarkable Towns are,  $\left. \begin{array}{l} S. Albans, \\ Hertford, \\ Ware, \end{array} \right\} \left. \begin{array}{l} Hatfield, \\ Royston, \\ Stortford, \end{array} \right\}$

*S. Albans*, (the old *Verulamium* of the *Romans*, and the *Watling-chester* of the *Saxons*) was of such considerable Note under the *Romans*, as to be a *Municipium*; but in the famous Inturrection of *Queen Boadicea*, was entirely laid Waste by the *Britains*: However it recover'd it self, and afterwards had the honour of being the Birth-place of *S. Alban* (the Protomartyr of *Britain*, in the time of *Dioctlesian*): A Person so eminent for Piety and Goodness, that the Town afterwards took his Name, as the greatest Honour it could do it self. For when *Osfa* had built a large and splendid Monastery, Dedicated to the Memory of *S. Alban*, the Town presently flourish'd, and was particularly ambitious of a Relation to that Saint. From time to time there have been discover'd vast remains of Roman Antiquity, in the place where the old *Verulamium* stood, now turn'd into a Corn-field. The Church of the Monastery is still standing, and is a most noble Pile of Building. At present, 'tis a large flourishing Town, having the advantage of being a Thorough-fair on the Northern Road from *London*.

*Hertford*, (so call'd, as if one should say a *Ford of Harts*; for their Arms is a *Hart couchant in the Water*) is a Town rather noted for giving name to the whole County, than any riches or beauty of its own.

The Assizes indeed are still kept here, a mark of its ancient Prosperity; but the Place is neither Populous nor of any tolerable Trade.

*Ware*, so nam'd from the *Wear* in the River *Lea* is a populous thriving Place, owing its rise to the decay of *Hertford*; for about King *John's* time, the High-Road was turn'd this way; and ever since, *Ware* has been increasing, and the other dwindling away by little and little.

*Hatfield* is more remarkable for the stately Seat of the Earl of *Salisbury*, than any thing the Town it self can boast of beside.

*Royston*, or *Ross's Town* (on the North-side of the County) is so call'd from a certain Lady nam'd *Rosina*, who erected a Cross in this place. The Town (ever since *Richard I.* granted it the privilege of a Market) has been still growing; and deals especially in Malt and Corn.

*Stortford*, upon the little River *Stort*, is of late years grown into a considerable Market-Town, and is very well furnish'd with good Inns.

Ancient Places.

*Verulamium* has been by all Men and all Ages so undoubtedly sett'd at *S. Albans* that it is even at this day known by the name of *Verulam* in several of our Writings; and commonly enough in Conversation.

*Dunobrivæ*, upon account of the beginning and end, must be sought somewhere upon a River, denoting Water, and *brivæ* a Passage. The course of the Road directs us to look for it below *Flemsted*, where the ancient Highway crosses the Water.

Things Remarkable.

The little Brook *Wömer* near *Redborn*, is by the Inhabitants thought to portend Death or troublesome Times when it breaks out. The Font at *S. Albans* where in the Children of the Kings of *Scotland* us'd to be Baptiz'd, was a most noble Monument, plac'd here by *Sir Richard Lea*, Master of the Pioneers; but it is since taken away, as it seems in the late Civil Wars.

MIDDLESEX.

THE County of *Middlesex*, or *Middle-Saxons* (so call'd from its situation between the East and South *Saxons*, is of no large extent, but is furnish'd with great numbers of fair Buildings and sweet Seats for the retirement of Nobility and Gentry.

Places most considerable are,  $\left. \begin{array}{l} London, Cap. \\ Westminster, \\ Uxbridge, \\ Hampton-Court, \end{array} \right\} \left. \begin{array}{l} Fulham, \\ Chelfsey, \\ Hamsted. \end{array} \right\}$

LONDON, (The Metropolis of our Nation) as it is one of the most flourishing Cities in the whole World, so is it of such Antiquity, that the most ancient Records and Memorials, can give us no account of its Original. Under the *Britains*, it was a considerable place; and *Ammianus Marcellinus*, even in his time, calls it an ancient City. Its Glory appears more distinctly under the *Romans*, who probably out of a jealousy of its Greatness would not grant it the

privilege of a *Municipium*; Governing it by a sort of Commissioners sent yearly from *Rome*. But though they would not allow it too much Power and Authority, they own'd its Glory and Eminence, by giving it the honourable name of *Augusta*. Also, when *Constantine* had confirm'd Christianity, upon the removal of the *Flamin*, a Bishop's See was sett'd here. At the beginning of the *Saxen* Government, it had its share of the Misfortunes with which this Warlike People oppress'd the whole Nation; but bore up however against the Storm, till the Conversion of that People to Christianity. Then *Aethelbert* King of *Kent*, built a Church Dedicated to *S. Paul*, which Posterity by degrees improv'd into a most stately Fabrick. This, along with the greatest part of the City, was consum'd in that most dreadful Fire which happen'd in the year 1666; and put all things into such confusion, that the ancient State of this noble City, must have been in a great measure hidden from

from Posterity, had not the industrious and learned Mr. *John Stow*, rescued it from Oblivion by his excellent *Survey*. To him I refer the Reader for matters of Antiquity; and shall content my self with a short description of the several Buildings, and other Curiosities, which it boasts of at this day. Premising thus much in general; that within these Hundred years and especially since the above-mention'd Fire, the City has grown to strangely both in publick and private Buildings; has also stretch'd it self out so far on all sides, that by a Draught of an hundred years old; nay, of one taken immediately before 1666, compar'd with its present extent and Beauty, one could not imagine it to be the same City.

I. The *Tower*, at the East-end of the City, is a large stately Fabrick, fortified with Walls and a broad Ditch; where the Arms and other Warlike Preparations are laid up as in a common Store.

II. *Green College*, so call'd from Sir *Thomas Gresham* the Founder, was instituted for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences; and accordingly there are general Salaries sett'd for the several Professors of *Divinity, Law, Physick, Astronomy, Geometry and Musick*.

III. The *Royal Exchange* was built by the same Sir *Thomas Gresham*, and a most noble Ornament to the City, as well as a singular convenience to Merchants.

IV. *Guild-hall*, (or the *Senate-house*) a most beautiful Building.

V. *Paul's Church*, as was observ'd before, was consum'd in the dreadful Fire of 1666; but is now rising again with new Beauty and Majesty. A magnificent Building it is, if we look upon its Extent and Strength; and if upon the Contrivance, a most curious Fabrick. The Quire is finished, and Divine Service constantly celebrated in it.

VI. *Christ-Church-Hospital* was Founded by King *Edward VI.* for the Maintenance of Orphans: one Thousand whereof are suppos'd to be annually provided for by this Charity. After they have gone through the several Schools, they are bound out Apprentices, at 15 years of Age; or sent to one of the Universities, where they are maintain'd for 7 years.

VII. *Charter-house* (so call'd from the *Carthusian Monks*) was erected into an Hospital by *Thomas Sutton Esq;* by the name of *The Hospital of King James*, endowing it with Revenue sufficient for the Maintenance of 50 Poor Brothers or Pensioners, who are to be either poor decay'd Gentlemen, or Merchants, or Superannuated Soldiers, 40 poor Scholars, who are either put to Trades, or sent to the University; with a *Master, Preacher, Physician, and other Officers*.

VIII. The *Inns of Court* are chiefly Four, *The Inner-Temple, the Middle-Temple, Grays-Inn and Lincoln's-Inn*; besides several others of less Note. Here great numbers of young Gentlemen are educated in the study of the Laws, and qualified either for publick Pleadings, or for the Service of the Kingdom in any other Capacity, that requires a more than ordinary knowledge of our Customs and Constitution.

Besides these Ornaments we have mention'd, the Churches are spacious and beautiful; the publick Halls of the several Companies large and stately; the Squares uniform and pleasant, and the private Buildings and Shops exceeding pleasant. A late ingenious Author hath made it probable from the number of Burials and Houses in *London, Paris, and Rouen*; that the first of these is altogether as big and populous as both the other two.

*WESTMINSTER*, as it is a City distinct from *London*, with separate Magistrates and Privileges, so was it formerly at least a Mile distant from it, till

by degrees the Suburbs of the former joyn'd the latter, and made them both together like one entire City. It seems to owe its rise to the Church, which *Sibert King* of the East-Saxons built there to the honour of *S. Peter*; and which, together with its Welterly situation from *London*, caus'd its name to be chang'd from *Thorney*, into the present one of *Wylminster*. *Edward the Confessor* built it anew, and endow'd it largely: His Fabrick was afterwards demolished by *Henry III.* who erected a new one, very stately and magnificent; to which *Henry VII.* added a Chapel, commonly call'd *King Henry VIII's Chapel*, for the burial of himself and Children. It was by *Q. Elizabeth* converted into a Collegiate Church, consisting of a Dean, twelve Prebendaries, &c. The greatest Curiosities it affords are the Tombs and Monuments of our Princes, and of the most eminent Nobility, with several Persons famous for Learning and other Excellencies in their respective Ages.

Near the *Abbey* is *Wylminster-Hall*, a spacious Room, wherein (and in places round it) Justice is publickly admitt'd in the several Courts, mention'd in the Introduction. Nor ought the School to be omitted, since it is so serviceable to Church and State, in furnishing both with Persons every way qualified for the discharge of their several Stations.

*White-Hall* is conveniently seated between *S. James's Park* and the *Thames*, and is the Residence of our Kings. It was the House of Cardinal *Wolsey*, and converted into a Royal Palace by King *Henry VIII.*

*Coxbridge*, upon the edge of the County, is a pretty large Town stretch'd out on each side a long Street; lying upon the Road, it reaps great advantage by the entertainment of Travellers, and is well stor'd with Inns. 'Tis mention'd in our Histories, particularly upon account of the Treaty held there, in the Reign of *Charles I.*

*Hampton-Court*, is a Royal Seat, lying pleasantly upon the River *Thames*, and accommodated with most excellent Prospects all round. Cardinal *Wolsey* begun it, and King *Henry VIII.* finish'd it: But their Structure, though very large and magnificent for that Age, is far excell'd by the Additions made to it by his late Majesty; whether we compare the Buildings themselves, or the Gardens, and other contrivances about it.

*Fulham*, is only remarkable for the residence of the Bishops of *London*, who have here their Palace for a retirement out of the City.

*Chissey*, situated pleasantly upon the *Thames*, is noted only for its noble Hospital, built for the maintenance of lame and decay'd Soldiers. It was begun by King *Charles II.* carry'd on by King *James*, and finish'd by his late Majesty; a Building as in it self very magnificent, so accommodated with all manner of Offices convenient for the design, and also with pleasant Walks and Gardens.

*Hansford*, at a little distance from *London* to the North-west, is remarkable for the goodness of the Air, which has caus'd its enlargement in Buildings of late Years.

#### Ancient Places.

*Sulleniac* is *Brook's-Hill*, upon the edge of this County, as appears both from the distances and remains of Antiquity, (*Coins, Urns, Bricks, &c.*) that have been discover'd there.

*Londonium*, *London*, call'd also *Augusta*, a Title of Preheminence among the Romans.

The *Green-houses* at *Hampton-Court*, with Stoves under them, to preserve foreign Plants in gradual Heats, suitable to the Climes whereof they are Natives, is an admirable Contrivance.

ESSEX.

ESSEX is so call'd from the *East-Saxons* who inhabited it, and had that Name from their Situation, with relation to the *South-Saxons*. As 'tis on the Side accommodated with the Sea, so is it in all Parts furnish'd with good Rivers, which do not only water it, but convey likewise all Necessaries from abroad, and give them an Opportunity of sending our such Commodities as they can spare for the Use of foreign Parts.

TOWNS more remarkable, are  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Colchester,} \\ \text{Chemsford,} \\ \text{Harwich,} \\ \text{Maldon.} \end{array} \right.$

*Colchester*, seated on the Brow of a Hill, and extended from East to West, flourish'd in the Times of the *Romans* under the Name of *Colonia*; from whence possibly the present *Colchester* (or as the *Saxons* call'd it *Colneceaster*) has its Original. Next to this their Antiquity; the Inhabitants glory that *Helena*, Mother to *Constantine* the Great, was born in this Place. At present 'tis large and populous, containing a great many Parishes.

*Chemsford* or *Chelmsford*, has a convenient Situation, just at the Meeting of two Rivers. The Place seems to have been of no great Note, till the Bishop of *London*, in *Henry I.*'s Time, turn'd the high Road thro' it, which before lay thro' *Writtle*. At present the *Alizes* are held in it.

*Harwich* is more Famous upon account of its Harbour, than either the Riches or Building of the Town. The Convenience of Passage from hence to *Holland*, is the Occasion why 'tis so much spoke of, and to well known.

*Maldon*, tho' of it self large and well inhabited, (being one Street reaching a Mile in length) is yet of greater Eminence by reason of its Antiquity, and the considerable Figure that it made among our Forefathers. *Claudius Cæsar*, in his Attempt upon *Britain*, storm'd this Place, and left a strong Garrison to hold and defend it. But when the Insolence of the Soldiers came to such a Height, that the poor *Britains* could no longer bear the Indignities and Oppressions, these (under the Conduct of *Boadicea*) form'd themselves into a Confederacy, burnt this Colony, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. Under the *Saxons* we hear little or nothing of it; tho' in the Conqueror's Time, it seems to have been in a tolerable Condition, *Domesday* reckoning 180 Houses.

Antient Places.

*Duralium*, by the Course of the *Itinerary*, the found of the present Name, and the Remains of

Antiquity discover'd thereabouts, cannot well be any other than *Layton*, about six Miles from *London*.

*Conventus Insula*, has the plain Remains of the old name left in it the Island *Canvey* above five miles in length, which feeds great numbers of Sheep.

*Cesavonagus* is *Dunmow*, written anciently *Dunthage* and *Dunmawg*, the last Syllable whereof is a plain Relick of the old *magus*; and as for the first (*Dun*) every one knows how common that is in the ancient names of places. All the Objection is, that it lies a little out of the Road, which the *Itinerary* seems to take in that *Journey*; but any one who observes what wheelings and windings the *Itinerary* takes in other parts of *England*, will reckon that to be no exception.

*Canonium*, is *Writtle*, through which the High-way pass'd before *Henry I.*'s time: And, besides, 'twas a place of Note among the *Saxons*, and after the Conquest; which agrees well with that observation, That the *Saxons* sent'd in the deserted Stations of the *Romans*.

*Orbona*, a Garrison under the Count of the *Saxon* Shore, seems to have been at *Ibansester*, mention'd by our Histories, and seated about the utmost point of *Denny* Hundred.

*Canaledunum*, from the present name, the course of the *Itinerary*, and the consent of all judicious Writers, must be concluded to have been at *Maldon*, which we describ'd before.

*Ad Ansam* seems to be *Witham*; for the Road lies thro' it, the Distances answer, and it still shows an old Camp.

*Colonia* is by all agreed to be *Colchester*.

*Idumani fl. ostium*, is *Black-water-bay*, *Idu* in *British* signifying *black*.

Things Remarkable.

The Caverns near *Tilbury*, in a chalky Soil, have given Occasion to some Conjectures; tho' perhaps no one does so well agree either with the Nature of the Ground or the Custom of the *Britains*, as the Opinion, That they were intended by that People for Supplies of *Chalk* to manure their Lands.

*Wallsfleet-Oysters* are got in great Abundance upon this Coast, and so call'd from a Wall (built to secure the Inhabitants against Inundations) along which they lie.

It was a pleasant Custom which they had in the Priory of *Dunmow*, That whoever did not repent of his Marriage in a Year and a Day, upon Oath made thereof before the Prior and Convent, should have a Gammon of Bacon deliver'd him.

SUFFOLK.

THE County of *Suffolk*, contracted from *Suth-folk* (for so it was written among the *Saxons*) is so call'd from its Situation with respect to *Norfolk* or *Norb-folk*. The Soil is, in most parts, very fruitful; assist'd by a sort of *Marle* mixt with Clay.

TOWNS more remarkable, are  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Bury,} \\ \text{Ipswich,} \\ \text{New-market,} \\ \text{Clare.} \end{array} \right.$

*Bury* (so call'd by contraction for *S. Edwards-bury*)

oynd the latter,  
the entire City.  
which *Sibert*  
to the honour of  
Wetterly situa-  
be chang'd from  
minster, *Edward*  
ow'd it largely:  
ed by *Henry III.*  
and magnificent;  
apel, commonly  
the burial of  
*Elizabeth* con-  
ling of a Dean,  
left Curiosities it  
nts of our Prin-  
ty, with several  
her Excellencies

*Ball*, a spacious  
ed it) Justice is  
Court, main-  
the school to  
to Church and  
ions every way  
between *S. James's*  
nce of our Kings,  
and converted  
III.

County, is a  
each side a long  
ps great ad-  
ners, and is well  
our Histories,  
eaty held there,

lying pleasantly  
lated with west  
al *Wolsey* begun  
But their Stru-  
for that Age,  
ade to it by his  
the Buildings  
er contrivances

the residence of  
re their Palace

*Thames*, is no-  
for the mainte-  
It was begun  
g *James*, and  
uilding as in it  
nted with all  
e design, and

in to the North-  
the Air, which  
of late Years.

edge of this  
ances and re-  
cks, &c.) that

a, a Title of  
with *Stevens* un-  
ts in gradual  
proof they are  
nce.

seems to owe its Original and Growth, in a great measure, to the Translation of the Body of *St Edmund* to this Place; an excellent Prince, who was barbarously murder'd by the *Danes*. And even the *Danish* Cruelties, which were the Ruin of most other Places, did a considerable Service to this Town; King *Canutus*, out of a Desire to make amends for the Injuries done it by his Father *Sueno*, taking a particular liking to it, and endowing it with many Privileges. The Popes also, out of a Regard to the Sanctity of *St. Edmund*, granted it large Immunities. So that the Monastery and Town grew apace in Wealth and Reputation, 'till the general Dissolution by *K. Henry VIII.* And now, tho' the First is destroy'd, the Second is still in a flourishing Condition.

*Ipswich* is a Place mention'd in our Histories about the latter End of the *Saxons*; by whom it was call'd *Gyfevic*. The Advantage of a Harbour has made it considerable; and, accordingly, that of late Years having not been so commodious as formerly, the Town it self has gene a little to Decay. For about an hundred Years ago, they had fourteen Churches; which are so far from being encreas'd, that at this Day there remain only twelve. Their Number of Ships also is considerably diminish'd of late Years; which must be an Argument that their Trade is not so good as it has been.

*Newmarket*, upon the Edge of *Cambridge-shire*, by the very Name betrays its want of Antiquity. That it is of Note at present, is not owing either to Manufactures or any particular Commodities; but partly to its Situation upon the Road, and partly to its Convenience for Hunting and Horse Races: By which Entertainments the Court is often drawn thither; and accordingly, there is a House built for her Majesty.

*Clare*, upon the River *Stour*, is very often mention'd in our *English* Histories, on account of the

Earls to whom it has given Title, and who, in their several Ages, have been Men of great Worth and Eminence.

#### Ancient Places.

*Villa Faustini* seems to belong to *St. Edmunds-bury*, by the Courie of the *Itinerary*.

*Combrelonium* discovers it self in the present *Brettenham*, upon the River *Breton*; the Termination *Ham* being an Addition purely *Saxon*.

*Extensio*, or 'Egze, a Promontory, shooting it self a long Way into the Sea; which we, at this Day, call *Easton-nels*.

*Gastionnum* is *Burg Castle*, upon the Coast of *Norfolk*, near *Tarmouth*.

#### Things Remarkable.

That vast Ditch which runs along *Newmarket-heath*, is a Work so prodigious, that the common People cannot conceive it made by any but the Devil; and upon that Fancy have call'd it *Devil's-dike*. Whereas, 'tis plain, that it was contriv'd as a common Fence and Bound between the two Kingdoms in the *Saxon* Heptarchy.

It was a factitious sort of Tenure, by which *Hemington* in this County was holden, viz. upon Condition, That ever, *Christmas-day* the Lord of it should dance, make a Noise with his Cheeks puff'd out, and let a Fair in the Presence of the King.

Upon the Sea-coast, near *Aldburrow*, the Inhabitants valu'd themselves upon a signal Favour of Providence; which, in a time of great Dearth, sent 'em a Crop of Pease among the hard Rocks, in the beginning of *Autumn*. But the more Judicious find no Occasion for the Miracle; but think it may be very well solv'd, by imagining the Sea might cast in some Pulse, left in it by the Shipwreck, and so cause that unusual Growth.

## NORFOLK.

THE County of *Norfolk* is so call'd with respect to *Suffolk*, as if one should say, the *Northern People*, or the *Northern Branch* of the *East-Angles*. Of all the Shires in *England*, this is observ'd to be most populous, for the Compaſs, and to be thickest set with Towns and Villages. They are generally rich, and live handsomely, which perhaps may be one Reason why they have been so much given to the Study of the Laws; so that even your ordinary sort are not altogether unacquainted with the little Niceties of Courts and Pleadings. Riches breed Quarrels, and Quarrels Law-suits, and those drive the Parties engag'd to the Examination of their Cause; which would never be thought of nor started, if they were as hard put to it for the common Necessaries of Life, as they are in many other Places.

The mote remarkable Places, are

{ *Norwich*,  
*Tarmouth*,  
*Lynne*,  
*Walsingham*.

*Norwich* is as much as one should say a *Castle* or *Fort* to the North, with relation to *Castor*, about four Miles South from it, out of the Ruins wherof *Norwich* seems to have risen. For that it is much more Modern, appears from hence, that we do not find it mention'd before the latter end of the *Saxon* Times;

whereas *Castor* was, no doubt, the ancient *Venna*. It is seated upon the side of a Hill from North to South, about a Mile and a Half, or two Miles in length: The Inhabitants are wealthy, the City populous, and the Buildings (both publick and private) very neat and beautiful. It has 11 Gates, and is surrounded with Walls, except where 'tis defended by the River, viz. on the East. *Domesday* tells us, it had no less than 1320 Burgesses; and altho' it suffer'd very much by the Insurrection of *Ralph* Earl of the *East Angles* against *William* the Conqueror, yet was that Damage abundantly repair'd, when the Episcopal See was remov'd hither from *Thetford*. The great Number of *Netherlanders*, who came over, upon the Tyranny of the Duke of *Alva*, and settl'd here, seem also to have been a mighty Advantage to the City, by settling the Manufacture of worsted Stuffs.

*Tarmouth*, on the Mouth of the River *Yare*, seems to have risen out of the Ruins of the old *Gastionnum*, as *Norwich* did out of those of *Castor* or *Venna*. It is not of so much Note, as one would expect from the Advantage of the Sea, and the Convenience of the Harbour. The Reason is, because the Violence of the Wind upon this Coast is such, that they have much ado to keep the Haven fo open and free from Heaps of Sand, as to maintain a tolerable Trade. At present their great Buſines is the *Herring Trade*. They have but one Church, very large and stately, with a high, lofty Spire.

*Lynne*,

*Lynne*, an, next to having great Merchants, vantageous tributes to very fruitful situation; *Walsingham* these parts, *Henry VIII* sprung all plunder'd and Silver, according to was the great

*Stromagus* by a place of moved to *Norwich*. *Gariensis* name of the mouth, *Tarmouth*.

THE County of *Norfolk* is so call'd with respect to *Suffolk*, as if one should say, the *Northern People*, or the *Northern Branch* of the *East-Angles*. Of all the Shires in *England*, this is observ'd to be most populous, for the Compaſs, and to be thickest set with Towns and Villages. They are generally rich, and live handsomely, which perhaps may be one Reason why they have been so much given to the Study of the Laws; so that even your ordinary sort are not altogether unacquainted with the little Niceties of Courts and Pleadings. Riches breed Quarrels, and Quarrels Law-suits, and those drive the Parties engag'd to the Examination of their Cause; which would never be thought of nor started, if they were as hard put to it for the common Necessaries of Life, as they are in many other Places.

The  
Te

*Cambridge* *Combotium*, the first Syllable of *University* is hundred years before of *Lea* was first instituted is certain, that Scholars no p but oblig'd the the Town as the convenience of the mean Access from the frequentence of the charitable Perſon the reception of opportunity of the Town. But enjoying only t any manner of *Edward I.* they for the Receipt certain number venues assign'd time of their Founders, are a

*Lynne*, about the entrance of the *Ouse* into the Ocean, next to *Norwich*, is the best Town in those parts, having grown in Wealth, Buildings and number of Merchants, by the convenience of a very safe and advantageous Harbour. The Soil too all about it contributes to its greatness; for 'tis fat and luscious, and very fruitful. The very name implies a *moist, fenny*, situation; *Hlyn* signifying so much in the old *British*.

*Walsingham* was one of the most famous Places in these parts, 'till the Dissolution of Monasteries by *K. Henry VIII.* for then, its Monastery (from whence sprung all its Glory, Reputation and Riches) was plunder'd and demolish'd. Before, rich Jewels, Gold and Silver, were heap'd in with so much profuseness, according to the Superstition of those Times, that it was the great admiration of Strangers and Travellers.

Ancient Places.

*Stonagus* seems to be *Thetford*, which was formerly a place of great note, till the Bishop's See was removed to *Norwich*, and then it fell to decay.

*Gariensis Ofsium* discovers it self by the present name of the River *Yare*, and of the Town at the mouth, *Yarmouth*.

*Venta Icenorum*, the capital City of the *Iceni*, was at *Castor*, three miles South of *Norwich*; now fallen to decay, but known to be a place of Antiquity by the old Walls, and the discovery of *Roman* Coins.

*Metaris Aestuarium*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is supposed to be the *Washes* near *Lynne*.

*Iceni*, by the name should seem to be *Iceborough*. *Brannodunum* is plainly *Brancaster* near *Walsingham*.

Things Remarkable.

*Carleton* in this County was held by a pleasant Tenour, That 100 Herrings bak'd in 24 Pies should be presented to the King, in what part of England soever he was, when they first came into season. The custom is still observ'd, and the Herrings duly convey'd to the King by the Lord of the Manor.

Herrings are observ'd to be more plentiful upon this Coast, than any other part of England; which brings in great advantage to the Inhabitants.

*S. Bennet's*, an Island to loose and unfix'd, that it seems to be kept from swimming away, only by the Roots of Trees.

CAMBRIDGE SHIRE.

THE County of *Cambridge*, according to different parts, is of a different Soil. The South is fertile, well-till'd, and bears abundance of Barley; whereof they make vast quantities of *Malt*. The North is more wet and spongy, and so fitter for Corn than Pasture; not only upon account of its loose softness, but by reason also of the frequent overflowsings in those parts.

The principal; *Cambridge*,  
Towns are *Ely*.

*Cambridge* seems to be the Daughter of the old *Cambostrum*, and possibly may have borrow'd the first Syllable of her name from the Mother. The University is her greatest Glory, which for many hundred years has furnish'd Church and State with Persons of Learning, Piety and Prudence. When it was first instituted, let others determine: Thus much is certain, that like *Oxford*, at first it afforded the Scholars no publick reception or place of Studies, but oblig'd them to take up with such Lodgings in the Town as they could get. By degrees, the inconvenience of this method was observ'd, not only from the mean Accommodation they met with, but also from the frequent Commotions caus'd by the Insolence of the Towns-men. Whereupon, pious and charitable Persons began to erect *Halls* and *Hospels* for the reception of Scholars, in order to give them an opportunity of retirement, and an independence upon the Town. But still they liv'd upon their own Estates, enjoying only the convenience of Lodgings, without any manner of Endowments; till, in the Reign of *Edward I.* they began to build Colleges, not only for the Reception, but also for the maintenance of certain numbers of Scholars, according to the Revenues assign'd to that purpose. The order and time of their Foundation, with their respective Founders, are as follow.

Colleges and Halls.	Founders.	Year.
Peter-house,	<i>Hugh Bassham,</i>	1284
Clare-hall,	<i>Richard Badew,</i>	1340
Bennet or Corpus Christi,	Society of Friars in <i>Corpus Christi,</i>	1346
Pembroke-hall,	Lady <i>Mary S. Paul,</i> Count of <i>Pembroke.</i>	1347
Trinity-hall,	<i>William Bateman,</i>	1353
Gonvil and Caius,	<i>Edmund Gonvil,</i>	1348
	Afterwards finish'd by <i>John Cains.</i>	
King's College,	<i>Henry VII.</i>	1441
Queen's College,	<i>Q. Margaret of Anjou.</i>	1448
Katherine-hall,	<i>Robert Woodlark,</i>	1459
Jetus College,	<i>John Aleecke,</i>	1497
Christ College, and S. John's,	<i>Margaret Countess of Richmond,</i>	1506
Magdalen College,	<i>Thomas Audley.</i>	1542
Trinity College,	<i>Henry VIII.</i>	1546
Emanuel,	<i>Sir Walter Mildmay,</i>	
Sidney-Suffex,	<i>Frances Sidney.</i>	

This University, as well as its Sister *Oxford*, has its publick *Schools* and *Library*; but falls far short of them in stateliness of Buildings, number of Books, and other Ornaments. The Structures most remarkable in *Cambridge*, are, 1. *King's-College-Chapel*, which for contrivance and largeness, is look'd upon to be one of the finest in the World. 2. *Trinity-College Library*, begun under the Government of the famous *Dr. Barrow*, and now entirely finish'd; for beauty and design (considering also the bigness of it) perhaps it cannot be match'd in the three Kingdoms.

*Ely* is seated in the chief of those spongy Islands, wherewith this northern part of the County abounds. Whether it had the name from *Eels*, I shall not dispute: 'Tis certain, the softness of the Soil and the warty situation do both make the Conjecture more plausible than *Polydore Virgil's* fancy about the

E Greek

Greek  $\mu\alpha\sigma$ , signifying a *mass*. For what have we to do here with a Greek Original? The place owes its rise to Religion; for *Etheldreda*, Wife to *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland*, founded here a Nunnery, which afterwards, by the Patronage of Kings and Noblemen, grew up to an incredible degree of Wealth and Revenues. Inasmuch, that in *Henry I's* time it was advanc'd to the dignity of a Bishop's See, and had *Cambridge* assign'd it for its Diocess, which before belong'd to *Lincoln*. Notwithstanding these Advantages, the City cannot boast of any great beauty, either in publick or private Buildings; for its fenny situation, making the Air thick and gross, has render'd it no very desirable place of Residence. The Cathedral, indeed, is a spacious and beautiful Building.

*Ancient Places.*  
*Camboitum*, situated upon the River *Cam*, and supplying as much as a *Ford* ever it, to the old *Greenchester* of the *Saxons*, out of the Ruins whereof the present *Cambridge* seems to have risen.

*Things Remarkable.*  
The vast *Ditches* thrown up by the *East-Angles* in several parts of this County, to prevent the Incurfions of the *Mercians*, are such as few other places can shew.

*Sturbridge-fair*, so call'd from the River *Stur* upon which it is kept every year in *September*, is very famous for resort of People and variety of Wares.

## HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

THE County of *Huntingdon* seems to have that name from the convenience of *Hunting*, an opinion that is back'd by the ancient condition of this Shire, which is said to have been almost one entire Forest till the Reign of *Henry II*. At present it is a very good Corn-Country; and the East-parts, which are fenny and very fat, afford excellent Pasture.

The more remarkable Towns, are

{	<i>Huntingdon,</i>
	<i>Godmanchester,</i>
	<i>S. Ives.</i>

*Huntingdon*, the chief Town of the Shire, is seated upon the River *Ouse*. Formerly it was much more considerable, than at present it is; as appears from its fifteen Churches, being reduc'd to two. The cause of this decay seems to be the obstruction mention'd by *Speed* to have been made in the River which before was navigable to this Town, to the great profit of the Inhabitants.

*Godmanchester*, call'd formerly *Gormancester*, stands over-against *Huntingdon*, on the other side of the River. It has improv'd it self chiefly by *Agriculture*, wherein the Inhabitants are very industrious; and they boast, that at one time they have entertain'd the King in his Progress, with a noble Show of nine-score Plows. And in this their Employment, they have been so successful, that in the Reign of King *James I* the Town was made a Corporation.

*Kimbolton*, a pretty fair Town, seated in a bottom,

is the Ornament of the East-part of this County.

*S. Ives*, upon the River *Ouse*, is call'd by a late Writer, a *fair, large and ancient Town*: But within these three or four years it was a great part of it burnt down; and so, possibly, may hardly meet that character at present.

*Ancient Places.*  
*Dunelrive*, i. e. the passage of the River (viz. *Nor*) must be *Dornford*, formerly call'd *Dorn-cestre* and *Caer-Dorn*; whether we respect the course of an Itinerary, the discovery of the ancient Coins, or the marks of an old City.

*Dunelrivote*, by the import of the Word, must have been some place upon the *Ouse*; the name signifying a *Bridge over the Ouse*. *Gormancester* bids fairet for it; which, as an Evidence of its Antiquity, throws up old *Roman Money*: And besides, the more modern name was only given it, when King *Alfred* bestow'd these parts upon *Gorman* the Dane.

*Things Remarkable.*  
It has been observ'd of this County, that the Families have gone strangely to decay; and that even an hundred years ago, there were few *Sir-names* of any note, which could be drawn down beyond the Reign of *Henry VIII*. The cause is uncertain; unless we should impute it to the great quantity of *Abby-lands* that were in this Shire; which, upon the Dissolution, fell into *Lay hands*, and perhaps would no more stick by them here, than they have done by their owners in other places.

## NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

THE County of *Northampton* is a plain, level Country, abounding with Pasturage and Corn-fields. The number of Churches is an argument of its populousness; for they are so thick set, that from some places you may see no less than thirty Steeples at a time. For Houses also of the Nobility and Gentry, it may vie with any County in *England*, of an equal bigness.

The more remarkable Towns, are

{	<i>Northampton,</i>
	<i>Peterborough,</i>
	<i>Dunstable,</i>

*Northampton*, seated at the meeting of two Rivers, seems to be of no great Antiquity, since we hear little of it in our Histories, till after the Conquest. But in the Commotions rais'd by the Rebelious Barons, it was made the Seat of War: And sometimes the Kings of *England* have held their Parliaments at it; induc'd by the convenience of its situation, almost in the Heart of the Kingdom. The Buildings it were very handsome, and the Town it self pretty large; having within the Walls seven Parish-Churches, and in the Suburbs, two. But in our Age, a most dreadful Fire laid it in Ashes; by which the Inhabitants

rants must have been ruin'd, and the Town it self have been buried in Oblivion, had not the liberal Contributions of the Kingdom reliev'd the one, and repair'd the other. So that now, the first are wealthy much beyond their Neighbours; and the second need give place to no Town in England for neatness, beauty and situation.

*Peterborough*, seated upon the River *Nen*, is so call'd from a Monastery begun there by *Peada* first Christian King of the *Mercians*, and dedicated to *S. Peter*. It suffer'd much from the *Danes*, who destroy'd the Monastery and Monks together; so that it lay desolate for above an hundred years. Then *Ethelwold*, Bishop of *H. Winchester*, rebuilt it, and restor'd the Monks; who liv'd in great abundance till the dissolution by King *Henry VIII.* The same King erected it into a Bishop's See, giving this County and *Rutlandshire* for its Diocesis. The Cathedral is a most noble Fabrick; but was much more to before the Civil Wars, when it was destroy'd, and depriv'd of many considerable Ornaments.

*Danetrey* is a good Market-town, well stor'd with *Ins.* Some have imagin'd, the name came from a relation it might have to the *Danes*, and, that the large Fortification near it, was the work of that People. But the form of it, which is four-square, and the Coins of the Emperors, do sufficiently assert it to the *Romans*.

*Ancient Places.*

*Tiptonium*, is probably to be fixt at *Torchester* in this

County; which by the ancient Com. they dig up, is undoubtedly a place of great Antiquity.

*Bunhacenna* is certainly *Winton* on the *Streets*, upon the River *Nen*; not only because it is a place of Antiquity; but also because the Distances on both sides exactly answer, and a military way goes directly along by it.

*Things Remarkable.*

*Burgley-house* upon the *Welland*, was a most noble Structure even an hundred years ago; but now, is mightily improv'd by the present Earl of *Exeter*: So that for the stateliness of Rooms, Pictures, Paintings, Carvings, Gardens, Walks, Terraces, and all other things which furnish out a compleat Seat, it may vie with the best in England. Few Travellers of Curiosity, that go this way, are willing to lose the opportunity of such a goodly sight.

Near *Lilburn* upon the edge of *H. Warwickshire*, upon digging a *Burrow* in hopes of meeting with hidden Treasures, they found nothing but *Coals*: From whence some have concluded it to have been rais'd for a Boundary, building upon the Authority of *S. Austin* and other ancient Writers, who mention that custom.

Within the Demesnes of *Broughton* in this County, is a petrifying Well; from whence a Skull all over Stone (both within and without) was brought to, and preserv'd in *Silney-College* in *Cambridge*.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *Leicester* is a Champain, abounding with Corn; but very few parts of it afford any Wood. The old *Roman* way, call'd *Watling-street*, runs along the West-side of it.

The more considerable Places are,

- { *Leicester,*
- { *Melton-Mowbray,*
- { *Asby de la Zouch.*

*Leicester*, standing upon the River *Soar*, is a place of great Antiquity; for when the *Mercian* Kingdom was divided into Diocesses, a Bishop's See was settl'd here; which is a great sign of its eminence at that time. But tho' that was quickly remov'd, we find that in the Conqueror's time it was in a very good condition, and continu'd till the Reign of *Henry II.* under whom it was prevailously harraisd upon account of the Rebellion of *Robert Bossu* Earl of *Leicester*. At present it is a beautiful Town, pleasantly situated, and adorn'd with handfom Churches.

*Melton Mowbray*, so call'd from the *Mowbrays* formerly Lords of it, is a good Market-town, and the most considerable for Cattle of any in that part of England. There is little in the Town worth our notice, besides the large and handfom Church.

*Asby de la Zouch*, so call'd probably from the *de la Zouches* Lords thereof, is a very pleasant Town, belonging now to the Earls of *Huntingdon*.

*Ancient Places.*

*Bennones* must be about *Clybrook*, both because the ancient Ways cross here (as *Antoninus* has hinted) and also because of the ancient Coins, and Foundations of Buildings that have been discover'd. *Bensford-bridge*, not far off, may seem to have something in it of the old *Bennones*.

*Rata* has the same evidence to assert it to *Leicester*, where several pieces of Antiquity have been found; and an old Trench call'd *Rowdikes* may possibly have some remains of the old name.

*Verometum* must be settl'd upon *Burrow-hill*, where are the visible marks of an old Fortification; tho' now it is turn'd into arable Ground.

*Things Remarkable.*

The *Lazars* or *Lepers* had an Hospital in this County, at *Burton Lazars*; which is thought to have been built about the beginning of the *Normans*, when the *Leoprosie* overpread England.

'Tis a remarkable Epitaph, that is in the Church of *St. Martins*, in *Leicester*; whereby we learn that one *Mr. Heyrick* (who dy'd April 1539. aged 76.) liv'd in one House with *Mary* his Wife full 52 years, and in all that time neither bury'd Man, Woman nor Child, tho' they were sometimes twenty in Family.

## RUTLANDSHIRE.

*Rutlandshire* is the least of all the Counties in *England*; and, before the Conquest, seems to have been part of *Northamptonshire*. For till long after the coming in of the *Normans*, we do not find it nam'd as a distinct County. 'Tis of form almost circular; the Soil is rich, and the Situation pleasant.

Towns more remarkable, are } *Uppingham*;  
} *Okeham*.

*Uppingham*, in the South-part of the Shire, is a well-frequented Market-town, and has a handsome School.

*Okeham* (situated pleasantly in the middle of the Vale of *Camore*, and so call'd from *Oaks*) belong'd formerly to the *Ferrars*, and is at present a Market-town of good note.

*Ancient Places*.

*Margidannum*, by its Termination, seems to point

out to us some *Hill* in these parts, where we are to look for it. *Marke-Overton* has certainly the best right; which, as it is seated upon a high Ground, and answers the distances exactly enough, so does it call up abundance of Coins in Testimony of its Antiquity; and shews store of *Marle*, to answer the *Marga* in the beginning of the old name.

*Things Remarkable*,

At *Okeham*, was born a Dwarf who was scarce 18 inches high, when a year old, and when 30, only about 3 foot and 9 Inches. When the Court came in progress that way, he was serv'd up in a cold Pye at the Duke of *Buckingham's* Table.

'Tis an old custom at the same Town, That the first time any Baron of the Realm comes through it, he shall give a Horse-shoe to nail upon the Castle-gate: And in case he refuses, the *Bayliff* has power to stop his Coach, and take one off his Horse's Foot.

## LINCOLNSHIRE.

THE County of *Lincoln* is very large, and is branch'd into three Parts, under three several names, *Holland*, *Kesteven* and *Lindsey*. The first is a soft, marshy Ground, abounding with Rivers and Fens; the second is much better Peopl'd, has a more wholesome Air, and a Soil more fruitful; the third juts out into the Ocean with a large Front, and is bigger than either of the other two,

The more considerable  
Towns, are } *Lincoln*,  
} *Stamford*,  
} *Boston*,  
} *Grantham*.

*Lincoln* (probably so call'd from its watry situation, *Lhin* in *British* implying so much) is the chief Town of this County both in Antiquity and Dignity. For it was fortify'd by the *Britains*; and *Vortimer* himself was bury'd in it. Notwithstanding the Calamities which the *Danes* brought upon it, it still kept up its Head; and, at the Conquest, was in a thriving condition, as we learn from *Domesday*. About which time, the Bishop's See was transferr'd thither from *Dorchester*; upon a publick Order, that no Bishops should have their Seats in obscure Villages. The Diocess was exceeding large; and notwithstanding *Ely* was taken out of it by *Henry II*, and *Peterborough* and *Oxford* by *Henry VIII*. it is still by much the greatest in *England*. The Cathedral, as it now stands, is a most stately Pile, and of excellent Workmanship; to which perfection it was brought by several Hands. 'Tis said, there was once 50 Churches in it; but now not above 18. So much has Time spoil'd it of its ancient Grandeur.

*Stamford*, upon the River *Welland*, is so call'd from the *Stony Ford* that was in that place. Before the Conquest, it flourish'd much; and in the time of *Edward III*. upon a Contest between the *Northern* and *Southern* Students in *Oxford*, a great number of them retir'd thither, and settl'd an University. But upon an

Accommodation, they went back again, and a publick Act was pass'd, That no *Oxford*-man should ever profess at *Stamford*. In the Civil Wars between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster* it was destroy'd with Fire and Sword, and could never after perfectly recover it self; tho' at present it contains some seven Parishes.

*Boston* or *Botolph's Town*, at the mouth of the *Witham*, is built on both sides that River, and join'd with a wooden Bridge. In *Edward I's* time, it was ransack'd and burnt down by a wicked Gang, which could never be discover'd: Only their Ring-leader confessed the Fact, and was hang'd. But it recover'd it self; especially by the Staple of *Wool* being settl'd here, which very much enrich'd it. The Inhabitants at present deal mostly in merchandise and Grazing; and with so good success, that the Town is populous and well-built, and the Market much frequented. Their Church is a beautiful Building, the high Steeple whereof is a good Guide to Mariners.

*Grantham* is a good Market-town; and is much talk'd of upon account of its exceeding high Steeple.

*Ancient Places*.

*Gaussume* may be conveniently enough settl'd at *Brigg-casterton* near *Stamford*, where the River *Gwasf* or *Wash* crosses the High-way; which possibly may be some remain of the old *Gaussume*.

*Ad Potem* is plainly *Paunton*, near the Head of the River *Witham*; which may be inferr'd not only from the similitude of Names, but also from the distances and marks of Antiquity, discover'd in that place.

*Crocoatlana*, tho' it wants the Analogy of names to claim a place at *Ancaster*, is yet sufficiently demonstrated to belong to it, both by the distances from the Stations on each side, its situation upon the high Way, and the Coins, Vaults, &c. that have been discover'd there,

*Lindum*

*Lindum* is on all hands agreed to be *Lincoln*.

*Things Remarkable.*

About *Belvoir-Castle*, they find the *Astroites*, or *Star-stone*, resembling little *Stars* with five Rays.

In *Stamford*, they have the Custom, which *Listleron* calls *Burrough-Engliff*; whereby the youngest Sons inherit such Lands as their Father die possess'd of.

Between *Stamford* and *Lincoln*, they have many *Spaws* or *Chalybate-Springs*: Those which are most used, are *Bourne* and *Walcor*, near *Folkingham*.

At *Wragby*, 8 Miles East of *Lincoln*, a Woman brought forth a Child with two Heads, *Anno 1676*, which lived some Hours.

At *Saffleby*, near the Sea-coast, one Mr. *John Watson* was Minister 74 Years; in which time he bury'd the Inhabitants three times over, have three or four Persons. He dy'd in *August, 1693*, aged 102.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

THE County of *Nottingham* is exceeding well water'd by the River *Trent*, and those lesser ones that run into it. The West-part of it is all taken up with the spacious Forest of *Sherwood*.

The Towns more } *Nottingham*,  
considerable, are } *Southwell*,  
                          } *Newark*,  
                          } *Mansfield*.

*Nottingham*, the chief Town of the County, is very pleasantly situated; having on one side sweet Meadows; on the other, Hills of an easy ascent. The Town is very beautiful, being adorn'd with a delicate Market-place, neat Churches, and convenient private Buildings. But that which has made it most famous in all Ages, is its strong Castle; built by *Peveel* base Son to *William* the Conqueror. In the beginning of the Civil Wars, *Charles I.* set up his Royal Standard here in the year 1642. but a little after it came into the Hands of the Parliament, and that War being over, it was order'd to be pull'd down. The Duke of *Newcastle* hath since erected a splendid Fabric in the place, begun in the year 1674.

*Southwell* is famous at this day for its Collegiate

Church of Prebendaries, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. Here, the Archbishops of *Tork* have a Palace, and three Parks.

*Newark* is a pretty Town lying upon the *Trent*; so call'd as if one should say a new *York*, from the new Castle built there by *Alexander* Bishop of *Lincoln*. Our modern Histories mention it pretty much upon account of its being a Garrison for King *Charles I.* which held out to the very last.

*Mansfield* is the chief Town in the Forest of *Sherwood*, and is a plentiful and flourishing Market.

*Ancient Places.*

*Agelocum* or *Segelocum* is probably at *Littleburrow* upon *Trent*, both because the old Way goes along by it; and 'alio because within the marks of an ancient Wall in the Neighbouring Field, the Country people meet with *Roman* Coins, which they call *Swine-penies*.

*Things Remarkable.*

*Mortimer's Hole*, and that Vault wherein *David II.* King of *Scotland* was kept Prisoner, are Rarities wherewith they entertain Strangers in the Castle of *Nottingham*.

At *Warkensop*, they have *Liquorice* in great abundance.

DERBYSHIRE.

THE County of *Derby*, towards the South part is hardly six miles broad; but in the North, is thirty. The East and South are well till'd and fruitful enough; but the West, commonly call'd the *Peak of Derby*, is nothing but Rocks and Mountains: which yet makes amends for its Barrenness, by the abundance of *Lead*, *Iron*, &c. which they dig in those parts.

The Principal Town of this Shire, is

*Derby*, so call'd from being a shelter for *Deer*, which implies, that this was formerly a woody Tract. It was pretty famous in the times of the *Saxons*; but at the Conquest was very much impair'd: Whether by the *Danish* Tyranny, I know not; only thus much is certain, That the *Danes* made it a Harbour and Retreat in their Depredations, till they were driven out of it by the victorious Lady *Ethelreda*. At present, it is a handsome Town and pretty large, having a reputation for admirable good ALE above its Neighbours. The Trade of the place is a sort of Retail, viz. buying Corn in order to make advantage of it by Sale to the High-land Countries.

The *Peak* (as was observ'd) is a craggy, mountainous Country, yet is not altogether useless; for the Hills feed great numbers of Sheep, and it affords also a mixture of *Vales* pleasant enough. Under Ground they meet with, 1. *Lead*, 2. *Antimony*, 3. *Mill-stones*, 4. the *Fluor*, a Stone like Crystal.

*Remarkable Things.*

*Buxton-wells*, in the *Peak* of *Derby*, have a good reputation among the Naturalists; and are said to have a Virtue very Sovereign in many Distempers.

The *Devil's Arse* in *Peak* is a Spacious Hole, with a great many corners, like so many Apartments.

*Elden-hole* is remarkable for its deepness: Mr. *Corton* plumb'd it to the depth of 800 fathom, but could find no bottom; at least, that he could certainly know to be so.

Near *Peoles-hole*, is a little Brook, consisting of both hot and cold Waters, which are unmixt, and yet so near that you may put the Finger and Thumb, one in hot and the other in cold, both at the same time.

## WARWICKSHIRE.

THE County of *Warwick* is divided into two parts, the *Feldon*, and the *Woodland*; that on the South side, and this on the North-side of *Avon*. By this division 'tis certain, that as one was a *Champaign*, so the other was a *weddy* Country: The first afforded all the Pasture and Corn-grounds, and the second was of little use, besides Fuel. But the Iron-works in the Counties round, have to consum'd the Wood, that they have long since made way for the plough; and at present, what by Marle, and other good Contrivances, all this part produces abundance of Corn: So that the *Feldon* is turn'd, in a great measure, into Pasturage.

The chief Towns, 

}	<i>Warwick</i> ,
	<i>Coventry</i> ,
	<i>Birmingham</i> ,
	<i>Stratford upon Avon</i> .

 are,

*Warwick*, the principal Town of this Shire, tho' it seems to have been eminent even in the time of the *Romans*, does yet owe its rise, in a great measure to the noble Lady *Ethelsteda*, who rais'd it out of Athes. And indeed, we cannot wonder why it should be particularly pitch'd upon, in those warlike times for a Retreat and Sanctuary, since Nature her self seems to have made it for that purpose. The Hill on which it stands, is one entire Rock of free Stone; and the four ways leading into the Town were cut through it. The Castle is exceeding strong, and was of great consequence in times of War; but now 'tis a noble and delightful Seat. On the South of the Town, is a Prospect of a sweet, fruitful *Champaign*; on the North, of Groves and Parks. The two publick Ornaments, are the *County-hall* and the *Market-house*. This was the condition of the place, till of late; when a most dreadful Fire, enforc'd by a very strong Wind, laid the best part of the Town in Athes: But 'tis hop'd, the Contributions of the Kingdom will be so liberal, that in a few years we shall see it rise out of its Ruins with a fresh Beauty.

*Coventry*, so call'd from a *Convent* there, had formerly the honour of a Bishop's See; which, within a few years, was remov'd back to *Lichfield*; but upon this Condition, that the Bishop should take his Title from both places. They own *Leofrick* Earl of *Merca* and *Godiva* his Wife, for their greatest Bene-

factors. The growth and increase of the Town seems to be owing, in a great measure, to the Manufacture of *Cloathing* and *Caps*, for which they were once very eminent; tho' now they are almost laid aside. That which they value themselves upon, is a stately Cross, built by Sir *William Wallis* Lord Mayor of *London*, for Beauty and Workmanship not to be match'd in *England*. The Walls (which were very strong,) were demolish'd at the Restoration, by order of King *Charles II.*

*Birmingham*, is a very populous Town, abounding with handfom Buildings: It seems to be of a late date, and to have risen chiefly by the *Iron-works*, which are the great Business of the place.

*Stratford upon Avon* is a pretty Market town; and has a fine Stone-bridge over the *Avon*, consisting of 14 Arches.

## Ancient Places.

*Præsidium*, mention'd by the *Nestita*, is in all probability the Town of *Warwick*; than which no situation can be more proper for a *Garrison*.

*Manusstedum* must be sought for upon *Wasting-street*, and there we meet with *Manchesio*; which 'tis carries in it some Remains of the old Name, so does it shew its Antiquity by a Fort, which they call *Oldbury*.

## Things Remarkable.

On the side of *Edge-hill*, is the shape of a *Horse-cut* in the ground; and the Trenches that form it are kept open by a Freehold in the Neighbourhood, who hold Lands by that Service.

About *Shugbury*, they often meet with the *Astroites*; which being put into Vinegar, keep themselves in motion, as appears by Experiment.

In memory of *Godiva* their great Patroness, the Inhabitants of *Coventry* have a yearly *Cavalcade* or Solemn Procession, with a naked Figure, representing her riding naked on Horse-back through the City. The occasion is this: *Godiva* (as Tradition says) redeem'd the Town from very heavy Taxes, laid upon them by her Husband *Leofrick*; these he would upon no Terms remit, unless she would consent to ride through the Town naked; which she did, and cover'd her Body with her long dishevel'd Hair.

## WORCESTERSHIRE.

THE County of *Worcester* is very happy both in its *Air* and *Soil*; and is excellent, water'd by the River *Severn*, which runs through the very midst of it. The South part has also the advantage of the *Avon*, running out of *Warwickshire* into the *Severn*.

The more remarkable Towns, are 

}	<i>Worcester</i> ,
	<i>Kiddinstow</i> ,
	<i>Evstam</i> , <i>Droitwich</i> .

*Worcester*, the chief place in this County, seems to

have had its original from the convenience of its situation upon the *Severn*. For that River being the Boundary between the *Britains* and *Saxons*, the frequent Incurfions of the former oblig'd the latter to fence and guard it with the utmost diligence. And to go yet higher; it might probably enough be one of those *Garrisons* which the *Romans* built to keep in awe the *Britains* in these parts, and to secure themselves against Plots and Insurrections. In the year 680. it was made an Episcopall See, and the Church was fill'd with marry'd *Presbyters*; till *Dunstan* turn'd them out, and plac'd Monks in their room. But those

too were at last ejected by King Henry VIII. who plac'd there a *Duan* and *Prebendaries*. The City it self is large, populous and wealthy, dealing much in the *Cloth-Trade*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor and six Aldermen, who are Justices of the Peace and elected out of the 24 Capital Citizens.

*Kildersmire*, at a little distance from the *Severn*, is not remarkable for any Antiquity it can claim; but is however, a handsome Town, adorn'd with a beautiful Church, and has a Market very well frequented.

*Evesham*, upon the River *Avon*, was very famous among our Fore-fathers, upon account of the Monastery built there by *Egwin*, about the year 700. The Town is seated upon a gentle ascent, and is neat enough; receiving not only great Advantages, but the pleasure also of an open, free Prospect, from the spacious and fruitful *Vale of Evesham*, which produces Corn in great abundance.

*Droitwich*, upon the River *Salway*, has got both

its Reputation and Riches, by the *Brine-pits*, and the purest kind of Salt which they make. They had a Charter granted them by King James I. and the Borough is govern'd by two Bailiffs and a certain number of Burgeſſes.

*Ancient Places.*

*Branoninnon*, call'd also *Branogenium*, is undoubtedly the City of *Worceſter*, call'd by the *Britains* at this day *Caer Uvangan*.

*Things Remarkable.*

The *Brine-pits* at *Droitwich* afford great quantities of fine white Salt; and would yield much more, but that the Proprietors are careful, for their own Interest, not to over-stock the Markets.

The River *Severn*, about *Holt* and the neighbouring Parts, breeds prodigious numbers of *Rivers-Lampreys*.

*Wipfearn* under *Bredon-hills*, with some other Villages, are entirely fever'd from the main Body of the County.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Stafford*, as to the Figure, is broad in the middle, but narrow towards each end: As to the Soil, its mountainous, and not very fruitful toward the North; but in the middle and South-parts, is very fertile and pleasant.

The chief Towns } *Stafford*,  
are, } *Litchfield*.

*Stafford*, upon the River *Sow*, requires our mention, more upon account of its giving name to the whole County, than any Beauty, Riches or Populousness of its own. Nor was it very considerable, about the Conquest; For we find by *Domesday*, That the King had in this place only 18 Burgeſſes. The Barons of *Stafford*, owners of *Stafford-Castle*, were exceeding favourable to it, got it erected into a Borough in the Reign of King *John*, and procur'd for it large Privileges and Liberties.

*Litchfield*, upon the River *Trent*, is a very ancient Town, and seems to have had that name from the dead Bodies of those Christians who are said to have been put to death here, in the time of *Dioctian*. *Oswy* King of *Northumberland* sett'd a Bishop's See in this place, as early as the year 606, which also afterwards had its Archbishop for some time; but that lasted not long. The situation of it is low; and the City is here a home and pretty large. Its greatest Ornaments, are, the *Cathedral*, the *Bishop's Palace*, and the Houses of the *Prebendaries*; which make a noble Show. 'Tis divided into two parts by a fort

of Lough, which yet have communication by two Causeys. It was first made a Corporation by King *Edward VI.* who granted to it *Bailiffs* and *Burgeſſes*.

*Ancient Places.*

*Etocetum* will best suit with the course and order of the Itinerary, it is sett'd at *Walls*, about a mile South of *Litchfield*. For the Remains of old *Halls* and Buildings, plainly shew it to be a place of Antiquity; which being gain'd, the agreement of the Distances are a sufficient Argument to prefer this place before any other.

*Pemocrucium* should seem at first sight, to be *Penkridge*, upon the River *Peak*; and the Distances, as well as Sound, would favour such a Conjecture well enough. But there is one Objection against it, That it lies a considerable way from the *Old Road*, and so cannot well be suppos'd to be one of their Stations, which seldom were remov'd from the *Way*. *Streeton*, a little lower, carries Antiquity in its very name (as much as if one should say the *Street-Town*) suits the Distances very well, and has the advantage of lying upon the Road, from which it takes the name.

*Things Remarkable.*

Below the Confluence of the River *Teme* and the *Trent*, northward, there is great store of *Alabaster*.

The three Stones, erect'd Spire-wise in the Church-yard at *Cbeley*, with the little Images cut upon two of them, upon what account soever they might be set up, are very remarkable.

SHROPSHIRE.

The chief Towns } *Shrewsbury*,  
are, } *Ludlow*.

*Shropshire* (as a Frontier-County between the Welch and English) has more Castles built in it, than any other County in *England*. Inasmuch that a late Author observes, That it seems to be parted from *Wales* with a continu'd Wall of Castles: And 'tis said by another, That no less than 32 Castles have been built within this Shire, besides the fortify'd Towns. The Soil of it is fruitful, and the Country pleasant.

*Shrewsbury*, the chief Town of the County, tho' it cannot pretend to *Roman* Antiquity, did yet rise out of the Rums of an old neighbouring City, *Uvioneddun*; and was of very good note among the *Saxons*. So that, about the Conquest, we find 252 Citizens reckon'd

reckon'd in it; and *Roger de Montgomery*, who had it bestow'd upon him by the Conqueror, improv'd it considerably with Building; and fortify'd it with a strong Castle. And indeed the natural situation of the Town is encouragement enough to pitch upon it particularly for a place of Strength and Sanctuary. The *Severn* had in a great measure done the work to their Hands, having almost encompass'd it and made it look like a *Peninsula*. At present, 'tis well-built, well-Inhabited and well-traded. For, standing in the Confiner of *England* and *Wales*, it is (as it were) the common Mart of both Nations. Of the publick Buildings, the most noted is the *School*, which is a stately stone Fabrick, erected and endow'd by *Q. Elizabeth*, for one Master and three under-Masters. It has likewise a curious Library, which together with the School and Houses for the School-masters, make it look like a College.

*Ludlow*, at the meeting of the Rivers *Teond* and *Corue*, owes its original to the Castle built in the place by *Roger de Montgomery*; which he enclos'd with a Wall. The Town is beautiful and in a thriving condition, notwithstanding all the Misfortunes it has undergone in the turns of War, by being a Frontier between *England* and *Wales*. For which King *Henry VIII.* made it amends very amply, when he settl'd there the *Council of the Marches*, consisting of a Lord President, so many Counsellors and other Officers; which does not only add to its Reputation, but

also is of considerable consequence to it in point of Interest.

#### Ancient Places.

*Rutunium* discovers it self very distinctly in the present name of *Reuten*, in the West-part of this County, not far from the *Severn*; which Analogy of Names is of so much the more force, because the Distances agree very well on both sides.

*Uxonium* is call'd at this day *Wrexeter* (at some distance from *Shrewsbury*); and the ancient Fortifications and Buildings of the *Romans* (the Remains whereof are visible) are nam'd *The old Works of Wrexeter*.

#### Things Remarkable.

Where the Rivers *Clume* and *Tomb* meet, arises the famous *Caer-Cnabeck*, a large Hill, which was the Scene of that Action between *Ostorius* the *Roman*, and *Caratacus* the *Britain*; whereof *Tacitus* has given us a very distinct Account.

The *Svenning-Sickness* in the year 1551. which over-ran the whole Kingdom, was observ'd to begin in *Shrewsbury*.

'Tis a pretty Device the Fishermen in those parts have invented, viz. a little *Ceracle* (as they call it) of an Oval Form, made of split Sally-twigs, and next the Water cover'd with an Horse's hide. In this, one Man seats him'self, rows with one hand very swiftly, and with the other can manage his Net, Angle or other Fishing-tackle.

## C H E S H I R E.

THE County of *Chester* is a fruitful Country, and very well water'd. It boasts most of its *Palatine Jurisdiction*, by virtue whereof its Earl was stild *Cones Palatinus*, and all the Inhabitants held of him as in chief, and were under a Sovereign Allegiance to him, as to the King. He held also his Parliaments, where even the *Bishops* were oblig'd to give their Attendance. But when this unlimited Power (which had been granted about the Conquest) came to break in by degrees upon the Regal Authority it self, and was justly suspected by our Kings, *Henry VIII.* restrain'd their Sovereignty, and made them dependent upon the Crown. Notwithstanding which, all Pleas of *Lands* and *Tenements*, &c. ought to be judicially determin'd within this Shire; no Crime but *Treason* forcing an Inhabitant of this County to a Trial elsewhere.

The more considerable Places are, } *Chester*,  
*Nantwich*.

*Chester*, call'd from its westerly situation *West-Chester*, was (under *Agriкола* Lieutenant of *Britain*) the Seat of the Legion call'd *Vicesima Victrix*, settl'd there to curb the Incurfions of the *Ordovices*. And accordingly, the discovery of *Roman* Coins, Inscriptions, &c. are a sufficient mark, not only of its Antiquity, but likewise of the Eminent Character it bore in those times. A little after the Conquest, it was made a Bishop's See, by *Peter*, Bishop of *Lichfield*; but did not enjoy that Dignity long. In all the Disturbances between the *English* and *Welsh*, this City was constantly had its share; being immediately expos'd to their Fury when ever they met with any favourable prospect of an Incurfion. Perhaps, it might be in consideration of their good services, that King

*Henry VII.* was mov'd to incorporate the Town into a distinct County. But his Successor King *Henry VIII.* did it the greater Honour, when upon the expulsion of the Monks, he erected it into a Bishop's See; a Dignity that it had wanted for many hundred years. The City it self is of a square Form, the Buildings whereof are very neat; and the chief Street is adorn'd with *Piazza's* on each side. It has eleven Parish-Churches. The Sea is not so kind as it has been formerly; having withdrawn it self, and depriv'd the City of the advantage of an Harbour.

*Nantwich*, lying upon the River *Wexet*, is a Town very well built, with a handsome Church. It seems to owe its Growth to the *Brine-Pits*, which afford them the *whitest* Salt, in great abundance. Upon which account, 'tis call'd by the Welch *Helath-wen*, that is, *White-salt-wich*.

#### Ancient Places.

*Deva*, is on all Hands agreed to be the City of *Chester*.

*Bonium* seems to have left something of its name in the ancient *Banchoer*, a Monastery of great eminence among our Fore-fathers, lying upon the River *Dee*; and the Distances, with other Circumstances, do moreover assert it to the same place.

*Cangi*, a People of the *Britains*, are settl'd in these parts upon the Authority of an old Inscription, dug up near this Coast.

*Condatum* seems to be *Congleton* in this County, by the sound; but the distances and Course of the Itinerary do not much favour the Conjecture. An old Inscription dug up at *Preshrig* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, would incline us to carry it thither, by its mention of this ancient place.

Things

Things Remarkable.

The County is remarkable for making excellent *Cheefe*, which it sends thorow the whole Kingdom.

In the Heaths and Bottoms, through which the

*Wever* passes in the South-part of the Shiré, they dig up Trees under ground; a thing indeed not peculiar to the County, but remarkable enough.

In this County, they make abundance of Salt.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Hereford* is water'd by the pleasant Rivers *Wye*, *Lug* and *Munow*, which empty themselves in one Chanel into the *Severn*. Being a sort of Frontier in the Wars between the *Englisb* and *Welsh*, it has had greater numbers of Forts and Castles, than most other Counties. Tho' it abounds with good Corn and Pasture-grounds, yet is it most eminent at this day for its vast quantities of Fruit, of which they make so much *Cyder*, as does not only supply their own Families, but furnish London and other parts of *England*. Their *Red-break* (so call'd from the *Apple*) is highly valu'd in all parts.

The chief Town

*Hereford*, so call'd as if one should say *The Ford of the Army*, is encompass'd with Rivers on all sides, but to the East. 'Tis Daughter to a place of Antiquity at about three miles distance, call'd by the *Romans Ariconium*, at this day *Kenchester*. But our *Hereford* seems not to have risen before the *Saxon* Hierarchy was at its height; nor to owe its Growth to any other cause than the Martyrdom of *Ethelbert* King of the *East-Angles*, villanously murder'd by *Quindreda* Wife to King *Offa*, while he courted her own Daughter. Whereupon, he was taken into the Catalogue of Martyrs, and had a Church built to his memory in this place; which was not only soon

after erected into a Bishop's See, but had signal Respects shew'd it by the *West-Saxon* and *Mercian* Kings. The City is pretty large: Before the Civil Wars, it had six Churches; but now it has only four.

Ancient Places.

*Blestium*, by the *Ditances*, can be no other than *Old Foari* (upon the *Munow*) call'd by the Britains *Castle-bean*, a name implying Strength and Antiquity.

*Ariconium* must be *Kenchester*, near *Hereford*; which asserts its claim to Antiquity by the old *Walls*, *Chequer-works*, *Bricks*, *Coins*, &c. observ'd and discover'd about it.

Things Remarkable.

A *Well*, below *Richard's Castle*, is full of small Fish-bones or Frog-bones; and notwithstanding it be sometimes empty'd, a fresh Supply always succeeds: Whereupon, 'tis call'd *Bone-Well*.

*Marsley-hill*, near the Confluence of *Lug* and *Wye*; was in the year 1575. remov'd by an Earthquake to a higher place.

In a common Meadow call'd the *WVergins*, between *Sutton* and *Hereford*, two large Stones set on end were remov'd to about twelve score spaces distance, no Body knew how: This hapn'd about the year, 1652.

YORKSHIRE.

THE County of *York* is, by much, the largest in all *England*, being divided into three Branches; each of which is as large, or indeed larger than any ordinary County. The Division are term'd *Ridings*; a name corrupted from the old Saxon *Thribing*, which consisted of several *Hundreds* or *WApentakes*. They are, according to the several Quarters, call'd *WVest-Riding*, *East-Riding* and *North-Riding*, to which we may add *Richmondshire*. We will consider each of these under their several Heads; but the *WVest-Riding* being the most flourishing part, and abounding most with beautiful Towns, requires the first place.

WEST-RIDING.

*WVest-Riding* is for some time bounded by the River *Ouse*, by *Lancashire*, and the Southern-limits of the County in general.

The more considerable Towns are

- { *York*, { *Halisax*,
- { *Leeds*, { *Wakefield*,
- { *Ripon*, { *Pontefratt*.

*YORK*, the Metropolis of this County, and an Archiepiscopal See, stands upon the River *Ore* or *Ouse*, which runs quite through it from North to South. At

what time precisely it was built, we have no evidence. Thus much is certain, That it was the Residence of the *Sixth Legion* call'd *Vindix*, that *Severus* had his Court here, that *Constantinus* the Emperour dy'd in this place, and was immediately succeeded by his Son *Constantine* the Great, who receiv'd the last Breath of his dying Father. We need no further evidence of its Glory under the *Romans*. Upon the settlement of the *Saxons*, it was erected into a Metropolis See by Pope *Honorius*; and has continued so ever since. It suffer'd very much in the Danish Ravages; but it recover'd it self, when the *Norman* Government was establish'd, and the Disturbances of that Revolution were blown over. The City is large, pleasant and adorn'd with beautiful Buildings both publick and private. The Bridge over the *Foss* or *Ditch* is so throng'd with Buildings, that you would take it for one continu'd Street. The publick Structures of greatest note, are. 1. The *Minster*, or Cathedral Church, built in the Reign of *Edward I.* 'Tis a most stately Pile, and particularly remarkable for the fine Carvings in the Quire, 2. The *Chapter-house*, for its small Pillars and the contrivance of the whole Fabric, is one of the neatest Buildings in *England*.

*Leeds*, upon the River *Aire*, is of good Antiquity; and the very name implies that it has been all along a populous thriving Town; for 'tis deriv'd from the Saxon *Leod*, gens, *populus*. It has grown strangely

by the advantage of the *Cloth Trade* especially; and was by King *Charles II.* honour'd with a Mayor, 12 Aldermen and 24 Assistants.

*Rippon*, situated between the *Ore* and the *Skell*, was of good note even in the Infancy of the English Church, upon account of the Monastery built there by *Wilfrid* Archbishop of *York*. The Town has grown mightily by the *Woolen Manufacture*, which they have now pretty much laid aside. The Church is a neat and stately Fabrick, with three Spire-steeple; and was built by Contributions.

*Halifax*, upon the River *Calder*, is suppos'd to be nam'd from a certain holy Virgin, who had her Head cut off by a lustful Villain, with whose impure Desires she would not, by any means, comply. Her Head was hung up on a Tree; and was reputed so sacred, as to be frequently visited in Pilgrimage. Whereupon, the little Village of *Hyrton* came by degrees to be a large and noted Town, and took its name from that which had rais'd its Reputation, viz, the sacred Hair of the Virgin's Head: For so much *Halifax* implies. Notwithstanding the Soil hereabouts is very barren, the Inhabitants by their Industry in the Cloth Trade are grown exceeding rich. The Parish is vally large, having in it twelve Chapels under the Mother-Church of *Halifax*, two whereof are Parochial.

*Wakefield*, upon the River *Calder*, is a large Town, neatly built, has a well-frequented Market, and has grown mainly by the Clothing-Trade.

*Pontefract*, so call'd from a broken Bridge, is a Town well-built and admirably situated. It had a most noble large Castle, seated upon a high Hill, which is now demolish'd.

#### Ancient Places.

*Darum* mention'd by *Antoninus* and the *Notitia*, is undoubtedly *Doncaster*, call'd by *Ninius Caer-Daun*.

*Camulodanum* belongs to the little Village *Amundbury*, six miles from *Halifax*; as appears both by the Distances on each hand, and the Ruins of an old Roman Work, with a triple Fortification, still plainly visible.

*Leggolum* cannot be more conveniently seated than at *Castilford*, near the Confluence of *Calder* and *Aire*; where they meet with great numbers of Coins, which they call *Saracins Heads*.

*Olicana* appears to be *Ilkeley*, from the affinity of the two names, the remains of Antiquity found about it, and its situation in respect of *York*.

*Calcaria*, tho' commonly seated at *Tadcaster*, and that upon very plausible Reasons, ought nevertheless to be remov'd to its Neighbour *New-ton-kime*, where the ancient High-road runs along, crossing the River at *S. Helensford*, and where they meet with great store of Roman Coins, and other marks of Antiquity.

*Isurium* is sufficiently asserted to *Alburrow* near *Burrow-bridge*, both by its nearness to the River *Ore*, the great number of Coins they dig up, and its due distance from the City of *York*, answering the computation of *Antoninus*.

*Eboracum* is by all agreed to be the City of *York*, the eminence whereof in the time of the *Romans*, was have already taken notice of.

#### Things Remarkable.

*Halifax-law* is eminent: By it, they behead any one that's found stealing within such a Liberty, without staying for a legal and ordinary Procces.

*S. Wilfrid's Needle* at *Rippon* was mighty famous. In the Church, they had a little close passage into a

Vault, whereby they pretended to try the Chastity of Women: If they were Chaste, they pass'd with ease; if not, they were stop'd and holden, without any visible Impediment.

The *Devil's Bolts*, near *Burrow-bridge*, are three huge Stones, set on end in the form of Pyramids; which have their name from a foolish fancy of the Vulgar, that they were pitch'd there by the *Devil*; but are by the Learned (according to different Conjectures) look'd upon to be either Monuments of some Victory, or *British* Deities.

In the *Levels* or *Marches*, they dig up great quantities of *Err*, and some *Oak*.

## EAST-RIDING.

The Bounds of the *East-Riding* are thus: The North and West-sides are limited by the River *Derwent*; the South, by the mouth of *Humber*; and the North, by the *German* Ocean. In some parts 'tis pretty fruitful, tho' in every respect it falls much short of the *West-Riding*; the middle of it being nothing but Mountains, which they call *York-wolds*.

The chief Towns } *Beverley*,  
are, } *Hull*.

*Beverley* began to be a Town of note, after *John de Beverley* Archbishop of *York*, a Person of great Piety, retir'd hither, and ended his days in it. For King *Atelstan* having a singular Veneration for him, for his sake endow'd the Town with several Immunities; and others of our Kings have been exceeding kind to it upon the same account. So that now (notwithstanding its nearness to *Hull*, which one would think should very much prejudice it) it is above a mile in length; and is adorn'd with two beautiful Churches. The *Minster* is a very fair Structure. The chief Trade of the place is *Malt, Oatmeal, and Tami'd Leather*.

*Hull*, or *Kingston upon Hull*, is so call'd from the River upon which it stands, and King *Edward I.* its Founder. By the convenience of their Harbour, the advantage of their *Island Fish-Trade*, and the particular Favours of their great Patron *Michael de la Pote*, the Town is so grown both in Wealth, Buildings, Populoufness and Commerce, that it infinitely exceeds all its Neighbours. They have two Churches, an Exchange for Merchants, and a *Trinity-house* for the Relief of Seamen and their Wives; besides other Buildings, which are very ornamental and of great use in the management of their Trade, and the administration of their Government. As to the Strength of the place, they have a strong Citadel begun in the year 1681. But their situation is the best Bulwark against the Enemy: For by advantage of the Level all about, they can let in the Flood, and lay all under-water for five miles round.

#### Ancient Places.

*Deventio* must be seated somewhere upon the River *Derwent*: *Aulby* is the likeliest place, both upon account of its name, which implies an old Dwelling; and also by reason of the Remains of Antiquity still visible about it.

*Abus* can be no other Estuary than the *Humber*, which is a very spacious one, and receives a great many considerable Rivers.

*Delgovitia* is probably *Wigton*, upon the little River *Foulness*; *Dege* in British signifying a Statue or Image of a Heathen God, and it appearing that not far from hence there stood an Idol Temple.

Orel.

*Ocellum Promentorium*, is *Spurnhead*; where *Kellin-fey* seems to be a Remain of the old *Ocellum*.

*Practorium* discovers it self by the present name *Par-trington*, and by its distance from *Delgovitia*.

*Sinus Salutaris* is that Bay near *Bridlington*; in the the turn whereof is *Sureby*, which exactly answers the name, as it's translated into Latin, from the Greek *'Eυλαβων*.

*Things Remarkable.*

The *Vipsys* or *Gipsys* (for so they are call'd at present) about *Flamborough*, are a sort of little Springs which jet out of the Ground, and spour up Water to a great height. They never come, but after great Rains, and lasting wet Weather. See *Camden's Britannia*, English, pag. 743.

NORTH-RIDING.

The *North-Riding* is (as it were) the Frontier of the other two; extending in a narrow Tract from East to West, for sixty miles together, and bounded on one side with the River *Derwent* and the *Ouse*, on the other by the *Tees*.

The chief Town is,

*Gisburgh*, four Miles from the mouth of the *Tees*, formerly famous for the Abbey there; which, by the Ruins, seems to have been equal to some of the best *Cathedrals* in *England*. Its Eminence appears, in that it was the common Burial-place for the Nobility in these parts. The pleasant Situation, the goodness of the Air, the neatness of the Inhabitants, and other Advantages, make the place very agreeable and delightful.

*Ancient Places.*

*Dunus Sinus* discovers it self by a little Village seated upon it and call'd *Dunefley*, hard by *Whitby*.

*Things Remarkable.*

About *Whitby*, they find the *Serpent-Stones*; which the credulous, common People imagine to be *Serpents* run'd into *Stones* by the Prayers of *S. Hilda*.

Upon the same Shore, they find the *Black-Amber* or *Coate*, which grows within the chink or cliff of a Rock.

The *Seales* (or *Sea-veales*, call'd also *Sea-caves*) sleep upon the Rocks near *Hunthorliff* in great Drowes and there Sun themselves.

RICHMOND SHIRE.

This part of the County lying to the North-west, is almost all Rocks and Mountains, which yet in some places afford good pasture; and under-ground, great store of *Lead*, *Coal*, &c.

The chief Town is

*Richmond*, upon the River *Swale*, so call'd as if one should say a *rich Mount*; which name it had given it by *Alan* the first Earl, immediately after the Conquest; who fortified it with Walls and a very strong Castle. It has three Gates; and taking in the Suburbs is pretty large and populous; but within the Walls it is but narrow.

*Ancient Places.*

*Bracchium* is to be sought for at the confluence of *Baint* and *Ore*; where, at a place call'd *Burgh*, are the Remains of an old Fortification, and where an Inscription was discover'd making express mention of this name.

*Cataractonium* (so call'd from a *Cataract* in the River *Swale*) does plainly discover it self in our present *Cattarick*.

*Lavatic*, by the course of the ancient Highway and the Distances in *Antoninus*, must be about *Bowes*, on the edge of *Stanemore*; which has had its Antiquity attested by ancient Inscriptions.

*Things Remarkable.*

Upon the Confines of *Lancashire*, where the Mountains are rough, wild and steep, there are little Rivulets hurry along so deep in the Ground, that it creates an Horror in one, to look down to them: Those they call *Hell-becks*, upon account of their gashlines and depth.

*Sir Christopher Medcalf*, a Gentleman of these parts when Sheriff of the County, is said to have been attended with 300 Horses, all of his own Family and Name, and all in the same Habit, when he receiv'd the Judges, and conducted them to *York*.

D U R H A M.

*Durham* (commonly call'd the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*) from the absolute Power which the Bishops hereof us'd to exercise in this County) is nam'd by our ancient Writers, the *Patrimony* of *S. Cuthbert*. This Saint, who liv'd here in the Infancy of the *Saxon*-Church, was so much respected by our Kings and Nobility for his exemplary Vertue and Piety, that they thought they could never sufficiently express their respect to his Memory, nor heap *Lands*, *Privileges* and *Immunities* enough upon his darling Church. Inasmuch, that at length, it was made a County-*Palatine*; and accordingly the Bishops have their Royalties, and are both *Spiritual* and *Temporal* Lords.

*Danes*. For being that barbarous People disturb'd in their own Seats, they were forced to seek Protection for themselves, and a shelter for the Relicks of *Saine Cuthbert*, in the most convenient place they should meet with. Here they fix'd; and when that dreadful Storm was blown over, and Religion reviv'd, they flourish'd in great Pomp and Reputation. In *William* the Conqueror's time the place was made a Seat of War, by those who could not bear the violation of their ancient Rights and Liberties. The Town is defended by the River, on all sides but the North; and is wall'd round. The Cathedral is a noble Pile of Building, and the Church exceeding rich.

The more considerable Towns,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Durham,} \\ \text{Bernard-castle,} \\ \text{Stockton.} \end{array} \right.$   
are

*Durham*, in *Saxon Dun-helm*, from its high situation, owes its original to the miseries and misfortunes of the Monks of *Lindisfarne*, in the time of the

*Bernard-castle*, upon the River *Tees*, was so call'd from *Bernard Baliol* (Grandfather to *John Baliol* King of *Scots*), its Founder. 'Tis a good Town; and is eminent in those Northern parts for the best *White-bread*.

*Stockton*, about three miles below *Yarum* (a considerable Market-town) about thirty years ago, had no Houses

Houfes but of Clay, and thatch'd. Now, 'tis well built, is a Corporation, and drives a great Trade in *Lale* and *Butter*.

*Ancient Places.*

*Tuesis* or *Twas* in *Ptolemy*, is plainly the River *Tees*.

*Vedra*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, does likewise belong to this County, and is undoubtedly the River *Wēre* call'd by *Bede*, *Wīrus*.

*Vinovium* in *Antoninus*, in *Ptolemy* *Bitorium*, seems by the very Name to settle it self at *Binchester*, near the River *Wēre*; where appear large Ruins of Walls: and Coins, with other marks of Antiquity, are dug up.

*Condercum* seems to be *Chester on the Street*, near the River *Wēre*; especially, if the *Saxon* name of the

place be *Ceneffer*: All the Objection is, That the *Notitia* settles this Station *ad Lineam Valli*, so that *Chester on the Street* is perhaps too far remov'd from the Wall to lay claim to this piece of Antiquity. An Altar found at *Benwall* in *Northumberland* seems to give it to that place, against which there is not the same Objection.

*Things Remarkable.*

The Pits call'd *Hell-kettles* near *Darlington*, are much admir'd both by Travellers and the Inhabitants. There are three of them, full of Water to the brim; possibly by a Communication with the *Tees* only: the Water in them is said to be of a different kind from that in the River. They look much like old-wrought Coal-pits that are drown'd.

## LANCASHIRE.

THE County of *Lancaster*, call'd by the northern People *Lancaster*, where it is level yields good store of *Barley* and *Wheat*; and in the Valleys, *Oats*. The *Messes*, tho' as to their produce they are of no real value, are yet of considerable advantage both by the Fuel above ground, and the old Trees underground. Its greatest Glory is, that 'tis a County-*Palatine*, as well as its neighbour *Ceshire*.

The more considerable  
Towns are, } *Lancaster*,  
*Manchester*,  
*Wiggin*,  
*Liverpool*.

*Lancaster*, (so call'd from the River *Lone* upon which it stands) gives name to the whole County, and was, accordingly, the most flourishing Town in it. But now 'tis much out-grown by *Manchester*, having no advantage of Trade, or any other Employment besides that of Agriculture; to which indeed the nature and situation of the place may seem in some measure to have determin'd the Inhabitants. For the Grounds about it are very fit for Cultivation, and 'tis seated in an open free Tract.

*Manchester*, at the Confluence of the *Irk* and *Irwell*, is the most populous and thriving Town in this County. The Inhabitants may be estimat'd from the number of Communicants; who in the Town and Parish round it made no less than 20000, sixty years ago; since which time the Inhabitants have increas'd proportionably to their incredible growth in Trade. They are most famous for the *Fustian*-Manufacture, commonly known by the name of *Manchester-Cottons*; tho' they deal also in many other Manufactures, all which are call'd by one general name, *Manchester-Wares*. They have more publick Buildings than are commonly to be met with in our County-towns. 1. The *Collegiate Church* is a very stately Edifice, the Quire whereof is particularly remarkable for its curious carv'd Work. 2. The *College* (consisting of a *Warden*, four *Fellows*, two *Chaplains*, four *Singermen*, and four *Choristers*) is a noble Foundation. 3. The *Hospital* for the maintenance of sixty poor Boys, is much of the same Government and Constitution with that of *Christ-Church* in *London*. 4. The *Library* is furnish'd already with Books, to almost the number of 4000, and will daily encrease by an annual Salary of 116*l.* per *Ann.* sett'd upon it for that purpose, and for the maintenance of a Librarian. 5. The *School*

has three Masters, who have plentiful Salaries.

*Wiggin*, near the m<sup>o</sup> of the River *Dugles*, is a handsom, plentiful Town having the honour of a Mayor and Burgeffes.

*Liverpool* (near the entrance of the River *Mersey* into the Sea) tho' it can boast of no great Antiquity, is yet a place both of Name and Wealth. The first it derives from the convenience of a passage from hence over into *Ireland*, which of late years has been much us'd by reason of the Commotions in that Kingdom. The second is owing to its Trade with the *West-Indies*, and the Manufacture round it: By the advantage whereof the Buildings and Inhabitants are more than doubly increas'd, and the Customs augmented eight or ten-fold, within the 28 years last past. Of late, they have built a Town-house, plac'd upon Pillars; and under it, the *Exchange*.

*Ancient Places.*

*Mancunium*, is *Manchester*, which may seem to have taken part of its name from the *Roman* one.

*Bellisama* must be an *Estuary* hereabouts: The latter Syllable of the name of *Ribble* would induce us to pitch upon the mouth of that River before any other.

*Ribodunum* (if we may change *Ptolemy's* *Riodunum*, into that) need not be sought in any other place but *Ribble-chester*, which produces a variety of *Roman* Remains; and however inconsiderable at present gave rise to *Preston*, a handsom, large and populous Town.

*Bremetonacum* cannot probably be more conveniently seated than at *Oversalway* (at the confluence of *Lac* and *Lene*) which, tho' it has no remains of the old name, does yet carry Antiquity in the latter part of its present one, and has the Tradition of the Inhabitants on its side (who tell you of a spacious City that was formerly there) and the Evidence of *Roman Coins*, *Inscriptions*, &c.

*Longovicium* is plainly *Lancaster*, call'd by the Inhabitants and the northern part, *Lancaster*; besides which Analogy of Names, they meet now and then with Coins of the *Roman* Emperors.

*Things Remarkable.*

*Lancashire-Oxen* are famous throughout *England*, for huge, bulky Bodies and large Horns.

*W'wick*, near the River *Mersey*, is reckon'd one of the best Parsonages in the Kingdom.

At

At *Hey* in this County, we see such a Plantation of *Fir-trees* (by the Industry and contrivance of its present Owner *Thomas Brotherton*, Esq;) as perhaps can hardly be met with elsewhere.

*Lathom-spa* in this County, tho' not much frequented (by reason of the want of suitable Accommodation) has done considerable Cures.

*Burning-well*, near *Wiggin*, if a Candle be put to it, will presently take Fire and burn like Brandy; and in a calm quiet Season will continue for a whole day together, even to that degree, that by the heat of it they boil Eggs, Meat, &c.

## WESTMORLAND.

THE County of *Westmorland* is so call'd from its westerly situation; lying *West* of that great ridge of Mountains which divides these Northern Counties. The out skirts of it on most sides are hilly and mountainous, which feed great Flocks of Sheep, and have a mixture of fruitful *Vales*; but the heart of it is an open, champaign Country, which affords good store of *Corn* and *Wood*.

The more considerable  
Towns, are

{ *Apelby*,  
{ *Kendal*.

*Apelby* claims the first place, both upon account of its Antiquity; and also because 'tis the County-town, where the yearly Assizes are held. Otherwise, 'tis neither rich nor beautiful; only the situation indeed makes it very agreeable, having the advantage of pleasant Fields round it, and being wash'd by the River *Eden*.

*Kendal*, call'd also *Kirby Kendal*, has its name from the River *Can*, and implies as much as a *Dale* or *Vally* upon that River. This is much beyond *Apelby*, whether we respect the Trade, Buildings, Number or Wealth of the Inhabitants. It has two good Streets, which cross each other, and is enrich'd by the Industry of the Towns-men and the Woollen Manufacture, for which they are very eminent, and drive a Trade with it throughout *England*.

Ancient places.

*Ambleglan*, if we follow the Analogy of Names, cannot be plac'd more conveniently than at *Amblefide*, upon *Windermerc-water*; which may be done with so much the less scruple, because it shews the Ruins of an old City, and other marks of Antiquity.

*Irana* is undoubtedly the noble River of *Eden*, which marches through this County, towards the Sea.

*Vertere* must be Brough under *Stanemore*, for several Reasons: The Name imports Antiquity; then it stands upon a *Roman* High-way; and lastly, the Distances from *Levatrae* and *Bronvacum* agree very exactly.

*Aballaba* is so visible in our present *Apelby*, and so well answers that situation, that there is no room for dispute.

*Gallatum* is probably *Whelp-castle*, near *Kirby-Thore* where are the Ruins of an old Town, and very considerable Remains of Antiquity.

*Serantiorum Lacus* may well enough be *Windermerc* upon the edge of *Lancashire*; one of the largest Lakes in the Kingdom.

Things Remarkable.

*King Arthur's round Table*, in the North of this County, is much talk'd of by the Inhabitants and others: But we need go no farther for its original than the Ages wherein *Tilting* was in vogue; this being a round Entrenchment with a plain piece of Ground in the middle, and very convenient for that purpose.

*Gold-sike*, in the Parish of *Orton*, is a little Spring which continually casts up small thin pieces, of a substance shining and resembling Gold.

In *Windermerc-water* there is a great store of the Fish call'd *Charr*, which is not to be met withal in the South, and only in very few places of the North. They are bak'd in Pots, and so sent up to *London*, and other parts, where they are an acceptable Present.

## CUMBERLAND.

THE County of *Cumberland* is the fairest of our English Counties to the North-west, and borders upon *Scotland*. Whether it fetch the name from the old *Britains*, call'd *Canbri* and *Cumbri*; or, (as a modern Author imagins) from our *Cumber*, the Shire being encompass'd with Lakes and Mountains, and made very difficult to Travellers, I shall not determine. The former Conjecture has this advantage, that some of the *Britains* posited themselves for a long time in these parts, when the *Saxon* Conqueror drove them to the out-skirts of the Island, and made them seek for shelter among Hills and Mountains. The remains of British Names hereabouts concur to the establishment of the same Opinion.

More considerable  
Towns, are

{ *Carlisle*,  
{ *Penrith*.

*Carlisle* is happy in its situation, standing between the Rivers of *Eden*, *Petrel* and the *Caude*; which, as they make it very agreeable, and furnish it with great plenty of Fish, so do they add considerably to its Strength; a circumstance that in these bordering Counties was very valuable. For before the union of the two Crowns, the Scots were continually making Incurfions upon the Frontiers; which put the Government under the Necessity of building Castles, Towers and fortify'd Places, for the defence of it self and of the Subject. The City is wall'd round, has a *Castle*, with a *Citadel* built by King *Henry VIII*. Its situation upon the *Wall*, with the marks of Antiquity dug up about it, put it beyond dispute, that it was a place of some note among the *Romans*. The *Danes* utterly destroy'd it, and it lay in desolation for about two hundred years; till *William Rufus* took it into his protection, built here a *Castle*, and planted

it

it with a new Colony of Husbandmen, to till the Ground round it. It has had of late, Earls of considerable note; but owes its greatest honour to the Bishop's See, establish'd in it by King Henry I. The Cathedral stands almost in the middle of the City; but the Bishop's Seat is some few Miles distant from the City, at *Rose-Castle*.

*Perith* is a Market-town upon the South-border of the County, of good note in these parts. The Town is well enough built, and the Inhabitants are pretty wealthy; having the Advantage of standing almost in the middle between two Counties. In the Town they have a handfom *Church*; and at a little distance, an old *Castle*.

*Ancient Places.*

*Morbium* seems to have left its name in the present *Moresby*, upon the Western Coast where they find great remains of *Roman* Antiquity.

*Arbeia* also may seem to point out its old situation by the name of a Town at the head of the River *Elen*, now call *Ireby*.

*Volantium*, if it is not allow'd a place at *Elenburrow*, at the mouth of the River *Elen*; must remain unsettl'd till some more lucky discovery fix it in its true place. 'Tis certain, here are all the signs of Antiquity that can be wish'd; great store of *Altars, Statues, Inscriptions, &c.* and (which is of most moment) one of the second sort, with this Writing on the back side) *Volantii vivat.*

*Moricambi*, signifying in British a *crooked Sea*, cannot be sett'd at any *winding*, more agreeable to the name, than that near *Holme Cultran*, upon this Coast.

*Castra Exploratorum*, if we respect the Distances on each hand, will fall in well enough with the present *Old Carlisle*, at the head of the little River *Wize*; a place (by reason of its high situation) fit for the discovery of an Enemy; and where they find such plenty of *Roman* Remains, as put it beyond all dispute that it was of considerable importance under that People.

*Blatun-Bulgium* discovers its ancient situation by the present name *Bulnes*; where are Tracks of Streets and old pieces of Wall.

*Perithana* seems to be *Old Perith* (near the Town of that name) upon a broken Altar was t'g up, implying that the *Ala Perithana* quarter'd there.

*Congavata* is possibly the place we now call *Rose-Castle*, the Seat of the Bishop of *Carlisle*.

*Luguvallium* is agreed upon by all to be the present *Carlisle*, and seems to owe the latter part of the name to its situation upon the *Pill-wall*.

*Alicia* must be sought for somewhere upon the River *Eik*, *Netherly* bids fairest for its, proving its claim by the vast Ruins of an old City; how inconsiderable soever it may be at present.

*Bremonium* should seem to be *Branson* in *Gillesland*.

*Things Remarkable.*

*Pearls* are found in great abundance in the little River *It*, being call'd *Muscle-Pearls*. Some Gentlemen have lately procur'd a Patent for *Pearl-fishing* in this River.

The Font at *Bridekirk*, with a fair Runick Inscription, is a Curiosity that has been long since taken notice of by Antiquaries, but must be clear'd and illustrated by that learned Gentleman Mr. *Nicholson*, in his Antiquities of the Kingdom of *Northumberland*.

The Circle of Stones call'd *Long-Megg and its Daughters* (at *Little Salkeld*) had several Conjectures spent upon them, but will be fully illustrated by the same worthy Gentleman.

The *Pill-wall*, so much talk'd of in our Histories and among the Common People, begins at *Bulnes* upon the Irish Sea, so runs by *Carlisle*; and afterwards passing the River of *Cambeck, Irthing* and *Poetrofs*, enters *Northumberland*. It was built in the latter end of the *Romans*, to prevent the Incurious of the *Scots* and *Picts*; who (upon calling over the *Roman* Forces to assist in Foreign Wars) took all opportunities of making Excursions into the Territories of the poor *Britains*. At convenient Distances they had Towers and Garrisons, that the Enemy should not surprize them, and that they might be in a condition to get together upon the first Motion and Alarm.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

*Northumberland* was formerly us'd in a much greater latitude and extent, than at present it is; for it denoted all those Counties, which (according to the import and meaning of the Word) laid beyond, or on the North-side of the River *Humber*. Before the Union of the two Kingdoms, this County was almost continually a Seat of War, and the Inhabitants were daily exercis'd with the Skirmishes of the Neighbouring *Scots*. This, as it made them a warlike, stout sort of People, so did it fill the Shire with little Forts and Castles, which private Men built for their own defence. In those times they were rude and unpolis'd, coming pretty near the manners and behaviour of the bordering *Scots*; but since, they have taken to the English modes of Living, and are decent and regular as any of their Neighbours.

The more considerable Towns are, } *Newcastle, Berwick, Hexam.*

*Newcastle* is seated conveniently upon the River *Tine*, which makes a secure Harbour, and carries up Vessels of Barthen. 'Tis of good Antiquity, tho' the Name imports it to be only of a modern date; but that it got, when *Robert*, Son to *William* the Conqueror, built a new Castle at it. It is surrounded with good strong Walls, which were begun by a wealthy Citizen, in the Reign of *Edward I.* The growth of it is owing to the Trade it drives upon the Coasts of *Germany*, and the plenty of *Sea-coal* with which it furnishes *London*, and a good part of *England*; especially, so much as lies upon that Coast. By *Henry VI.* it was made a *County Incorporate*; and since that time, has improv'd so considerably in Wealth and Trade, that 'tis now the great *Emporium* of the North-part of *England*, and of a good share of *Scotland*. *S. Nicholas* is the Mother-Church; besides which, there are six other Churches or Chapels.

*Berwick*, seated at the mouth of the River *Tweed*, is the farthest Town in this Kingdom; and standing between *England* and *Scotland*, has ever born the first

Affairs

Affair  
two  
tinua  
and  
was  
part  
has e  
Abou  
est pl  
henic  
years  
which  
Enem  
more  
mouth  
Streng  
Hex  
Saxon  
here,  
have c  
the pl  
lent Di  
of reme  
Church  
end) is  
  
Mag  
Chester  
the Pill  
also bec  
tions, a  
Hunn  
in any p  
ded at i  
to have  
upon th  
Gallan  
which p  
name.  
Habit  
River R  
and an I  
mention  
Citern  
ster near  
Syllable  
Axeloa  
that the  
former;  
ings and  
Add to t  
well suit  
Protol  
River T

Affaults, upon the breaking out of War between the two Nations. By which means it was a sort of continual Garrison, one while in the Hands of the *English*, and then again in the possession of the *Scots*; till it was reduc'd to the obedience of *Edward IV.* and partly by the Union, partly by its great Strength, has ever since continu'd in subjection to our Kings. About a hundred years ago, it was repur'd the strongest place in the whole Kingdom; but as the apprehensions of Danger from that Quarter have for many years ceas'd, and so put a stop to the improvements which would otherwise have been made upon it; so Enemies from other Parts have oblig'd us to find more Pains and Industry upon *Hull*, *Portsmouth*, *Portsmouth*, &c. which at present much out-do it in Strength and Fortifications.

*Hexam* was a place of mighty note among the *Saxons*; and is much talk'd of in our Histories. For here, *Egfrid* sett'd a Bishop's see; which might have continu'd longer (to the honour and interest of the place) if the *Danes* had not given them such violent Disturbances, as put the Monks under a necessity of removing and seeking out for new Quarters. The Church which stands still entire (except the West-end) is a stately Fabrick.

Ancient Places.

*Magna*, mention'd by the *Notitia*, is probably *Chester* in the *Wall*; not only because it stands upon the *Pils-wall* and takes its name from thence, but also because it has shewn us some Altars and Inscriptions, as Evidences of its Antiquity.

*Hunnum*, tho' it has left no Remains of its name, in any place in these parts, yet the *Wing* which resided at it, call'd by the *Notitia*, *Sabiniana*, may seem to have given some ground to the present *Seavenstale*, upon the *Wall*.

*Gallana* discovers it self in the present *Walwick*, which probably had this denomination from the old name.

*Habitancum* should seem to be *Rifingham* upon the *River Rhod*, where are many Remains of Antiquity, and an Inscription was dug up which made express mention of the old name.

*Cilurnum* may very conveniently be plac'd at *Cilcester* near the *Wall*; which may seem to owe the first Syllable of its name to it.

*Axelodunum* is so manifest in our present *Hexam*, that the latter seems only to be a contraction of the former; especially, if we consider the various meltings and mouldings of this name under the *Saxons*. Add to this, that the termination *Dunum* does very well suit with the high situation of this place.

*Protolitia* seems to be our *Prudlow-castle*, upon the *River Tine*.

*Pont Alii* can be no other, than that which at this day we call *Pont-Eland*, upon the *River Pont*.

*Boreovicus* does still preserve the Remains of its name in *Borwick*, which seems to be a Compound of a *Roman* Initial and a *Saxon* Termination.

*Vindolana*, where the fourth Cohort of the *Galli* kept Garrison, may very well be sett'd at *Old-Winchester*.

*Gabrosetum* is *Gateshead*, a sort of Suburbs to *Newcastle*, where the *Wall* pass'd.

*Vindobala*, as the *Notitia*; or, as *Antoninus* terms it, *Vindomora*, seems to imply as much as the *Wall's* end; and then we need not be at a loss for its situation, since we meet with a Village in these parts of the very same name.

*Glancevota* (signifying as much as the bank of the *River Went*) must be plac'd somewhere upon the *River* call'd at this day *Wentnook*; tho' the Distances seem to hit well enough with *Caer-voitan*, near which there is a place still call'd *Glen-w-ite*.

*Alaunus*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, discovers it self plainly in the present name *Alne*.

*Tinnocellum* is plainly *Tinnmouth*; call'd formerly *Tunnacester*, from the old *Roman* name.

*Segedunum* needs no clearer Guide to its situation; than the affinity it has with our present *Soghill*, upon the *Sea-coast* near *Lynnmouth*.

*Alone* may fairly enough be sett'd at *Old-Town*; not only because that place carries Antiquity in the name, but also from its situation upon the *River Alen*; and the proper Distances from the Stations on each Hand.

*Corstopitum*, is evidently *Corbridge*; and probably the same with *Ptolemy's* *Cuvia Ottadimorum*.

Things Remarkable.

At *Chillingham-Castle*, 'tis said a live Toad was found in the middle of a Stone at the fawing of it. One part of the Stone is now a Chimney-piece in the Castle, with a hollow in the middle; and the other also has the like mark, and is put to the same use at *Horton-Castle*.

The Improvement in Tillage at *Rock* by *John Salkeld*, Esq; and in Gardening and Frutery at *Fal-ladon*, by *Samuel Salkeld*, Gentleman; are Finceries hardly to be met with in these Parts; the latter is the more remarkable, because of an Opinion which has prevail'd in the World, That the coldness of the Climate in these Northern parts, will not allow Fruit to come to its proper perfection and ripeness.

Not far from *Newcastle*, there are some Coal-pits on fire, which have burnt several years: The Flames are visible enough by Night, and the burning may be trac'd on the day time by *Brimstone*, which lies on the Surface of the Ground.

WALES.

# W A L E S.

**T**HAT the Inhabitants of *W A L E S* are the Offspring of the ancient *Britains*, who were possess'd of the greatest part of this Island before the coming over of the *Saxons*, we have shewn in the general *Account* of the several Inhabitants, The *Severn* was their Boundary on this side, for a long time; till the prevailing power of the *Saxons*, and of the Kings of *England* after the Conquest, oblig'd them to retire further Westward, and to seek shelter among the Mountains. Notwithstanding which, they still enjoy'd their own Laws, liv'd under their own Princes, and maintain'd their own Liberties against all the Designs and Attempts of the English. Till at last, in the Year 1282, *Llewellen ap Gruffyth*, Prince of *Wales*, lost both his Life and Principality to King *Edward I.* who yet did not think himself safe, notwithstanding his Victory seem'd entire and absolute. For he observ'd the Humour of the *Welch* to be bitterly set against any Foreign Prince or Governor, and was very hard put to it to settle himself in the secure possession of his new Conquests, till he enter'd upon this

lucky Expedient. His Queen was then big with Child; so he sent for her immediately to come to *Carnarvon*, and when she was deliver'd of a Son, he summon'd a Meeting of the *Welch* Lords, and offer'd them the young Child (a Native of their own) for their *Lord and Governor*. To him they readily swore Obedience; and since that time, the eldest Sons of the *King of England* have commonly been created *Princes of Wales*.

As to the present condition of this Principality; it is divided into *South-Wales* and *North-Wales*; from the situation of the several Branches. The Counties of *Hereford* and *Monmouth* (which formerly belong'd to it) are now lopp'd off, and reckon'd among those of *England*. The former of these we have already survey'd: The latter (as being disjointed in a manner by the *Estuary of Severn*) we shall reserve to its proper place, in the Survey of these parts. Pasing therefore by *Herefordshire*, the next County to the North-west, is

## R A D N O R S H I R E.

**T**HE County of *Radnor*, on the East and South-parts, is well cultivated and fruitful enough: The rest of it, tho' well water'd, is so very rugged and uneven, that the Plow can have no Employment there.

The chief Town is

*Radnor*, from whence the whole County takes its name. *Old Radnor* (call'd from its high situation *Pencraig*) was laid in Ashes by *Rhys ap Gruffyth* in the Reign of King *John*. The new Town is well built, for those parts; and was formerly defended with Walls and a Castle. It might have been much more considerable, had it escap'd the Fury of the Rebellious *Owen Glyndwr*, who burnt it down. But a more immediate cause of its decay, seems to be the Encouragement that was afforded to its Neighbour *Presean* (about three Miles off) by *Martin* Lord Bishop of *S. Davids*; by whose favour it grew up to a considerable Market, and must by consequence draw off the Trade and resort from *Radnor*.

The ancient Place in this County is.

*Magi*, mention'd by *Antoninus*; which possibly we may soon find about the place we have been just now describing. I mean *Old Radnor*, call'd by the Britains *Magesydd hen*; for the middle-Age Writers call the Inhabitants of those parts *Mageseta*, as much as if one should say the *Seat of the Magi*; and the Distances on both sides will hit well enough.

The Thing most remarkable, is

*Offa's-dike*, a mighty Work of its self, and much talk'd of by our Historians. The name it has from the Contriver of it, King *Offa*, who had it cast up as a Boundary between the *English* and *Welch*, and a Protection from the former against the Invasions of the latter. It runs through *Herefordshire*, so over a part of *Shropshire* into *Montgomeryshire*; then again into *Shropshire*, and so through *Denbighshire* into *Flintshire*; and ends a little below *Holywell*, where that Water empties it self into the *Dee*.

## B R E C K N O C K S H I R E.

**T**HE County of *Brecknock*, on the South of *Radnorshire*, is of great extent, but very mountainous; tho' the pleasant and fruitful Vales (whereof they have a good number) make amends for this unglightly appearance.

The chief Town is

*Brecknock*, upon the River *Urk*; which as it gives name to the whole County, so is it situated almost in the middle of it. The *Roman* Coins, which they discover hereabouts, are a Testimony, that it has been of some note among that People. I know not whe-

ther the Town began to flourish when *Bernard Neumarb* (who conquer'd this Country) built a stately Castle at it; which was afterwards repair'd by the *Breches* and *Bobuns*. 'Tis certain, King *Henry VIII.* added much both to the honour and advantage of the place, when he constituted here a Collegiate Church of fourteen *Prebendaries*.

There are no *Ancient Places* that can probably be fix'd in this County; nor any *Remarkables* which properly fall under our Design.

MON:

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

THE County of *Monmouth*, among other Advantages is abundantly supply'd with Water; being bounded (as it were) on all sides with Rivers, and parted in the middle by the noble River of *Usk*. The East part abounds with Pastures and Woods; the Western parts are a little Mountainous, but yet fruitful enough.

The chief Towns } *Monmouth*,  
are, } *Chepstow*.

*Monmouth* (situated between the Rivers *Monwy* and *Uye*) is the chief Town of this County, and has been a place of note ever since the Conquest. For the Castle flourish'd in the Time of the Conqueror, and seems to have been of great account in the Civil Wars, which happ'd afterwards in this Kingdom. Inasmuch, that the Town may seem in some measure to owe its growth to it; King *Henry III.* granting it large Privileges, after he had depriv'd *John*, Baron of *Monmouth* of his Inheritance, either for espousing himself the Interest of the Barons, or because his Heirs had closed with the Earl of *Bretagne*. It glories in the Birth of two Persons, very much talk'd of in our Histories; one for his martial Atchievements, the other for his Learning and Knowledge in Antiquities. For here King *Henry V.* the Glory of *England* and Terror of *France*, had his first Breath; and here also was born the noted *Jeffery* (call'd from hence *de Monmouth*) Author of the famous British History. The latter I am the rather inclin'd to reckon an Ornament to the place of his Nativity, because the *Britains* seem to value themselves and their Nation upon the Original he has given them, and are inclin'd to give more Credit to his Relations, than their Neighbours are willing to allow them.

*Chepstow*, near the mouth of the River *Uye*, is of a pure *Saxon* original; which also intimates that it

was a place of Trade and Commerce when that name was given it. The old *Venta Silurum* is about four miles from it; and some affirm, That it arose out of the Ruins of that ancient City: How truly, I know not. 'Tis at present, a Town of good note, secur'd by Walls of a considerable compass.

Ancient Places.

*Venta Silurum*, was the chief City of this People, and a large one it was for those Times, the Ruins shewing about a mile in compass. As the Remains of Antiquity point out the place, so is the memory of it preserv'd in the present name of *Kaer-went*, nor far from *Chepstow*.

*Gobannium* is seated at the Confluence of the River *Wysk* and *Gavenni*; from which Confluence 'tis at this Day call'd *Aber-Gavenni*.

*Isca* is plainly the River *Usk*; and the Station call'd by *Antoninus Isca* and *Legio secunda* is undoubtedly *Kaer Lbeion*, call'd also by the *Britains*, *Kaer Lbeon ar wysk*, intimating as much as, *The City of the Legion upon the River Usk*; from the *Legio secunda Augusta* which quarter'd there.

*Burrium* is plac'd by *Antoninus* 12 miles from *Gobannium*: 'Tis call'd at this day *Brynbiga* for *Buren-legi* (where the River *Brylbin* falls into the *Usk*) which name seems to retain something of the more ancient Denomination.

The Things most Remarkable in this County, are

The *Chequer'd Pavements*, which were discover'd about the ancient *Venta Silurum* or *Kaer-went* in the year 1689. Upon taking them up, the Cement was dissolv'd; so that nothing but the cubical Stones of which they were compos'd, do now remain. The Stones whereof these Pavements are made, are of several Colours; and by the Artifice of the Workman are form'd into several Shapes of Men, Beasts, Cups, &c. or whatever else he pleas'd.

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

*Glamorgan* is by some suppos'd to take that name from a certain Prince call'd *Morgan*; which is a Conjecture probable enough, considering how common the name is in this Country. But if we respect the Situation of the Country, we must rather fetch it from its relation to the *Sea*, or the *Asiuary* of the *Severn* upon which it is stretch'd out towards the South; for *Mor* in their Language signifies the *Sea*.

The chief Towns } *Llandaff*,  
are, } *Caerliff*.

*Llandaff* is seated in a bottom upon the River *Laf*, from which and the Church there it takes the name: For *Lhan* in British signifies a *Church*. From this it derives its greatest Ornament and Reputation; being erected into a Bishop's See as early as the suppression of the *Pelagian* Heresie by *Germanus* and *Lupus*, the two Gallick Bishops.

*Caerliff*, considering it lies nearer the mouth of

the same River, has greater advantage by the Harbour; and is a pretty neat Town.

Ancient Places.

*Ratostibus* is a Corruption of the British *Traeth Tav* which signifying the sandy Brith of the River *Tav*, we need not give our selves any farther trouble in enquiring after the position of this ancient Place.

*Bovium* is *Boverton*, three miles from *Cowbridge*, a Market Town.

*Nidum* also points its situation by the present name *Nedh*, a Town of good Note.

*Leucarum* is *Laghor*.

The Thing most remarkable in this County, is

*Caepryllicastle*, the noblest Ruins of ancient Architecture that we have in this whole Island; being larger than any Castle in *England*, except only *Windsor*. This seems to have been the *Bellacum Silurum*; which being turn'd into British, is *Caepryl*, and that must be express'd like *Caepryl*, or *Caepryllic*.

## C A E R M A R T H E N S H I R E.

**T**HE County of *Caermarthen*, in British *Kaer-Vyrdlin*, bears good store of Corn, and abounds pretty much with Cattel: Besides which Advantage of the Soil, it yields in several places good plenty of Corn.

The chief Place is, *Caermarthen*, seated pleasantly upon the River *Towy* among Woods and Meadows, whither Ships of small Burden are carry'd up. But the Sea has been a little unkind to it, having well-nigh stopp'd up the mouth of the River with a Ridge of Sand. This

Town has the honour of being the Birth place of the famous *Meslin*, the British Prophet, to much talk'd of in ancient Story.

*Ancient Places.*

*Tobius* is manifestly the River *Towy*, which crosses this County from North to South, and empties it self into the Ocean a little below *Kidwelli*.

*Maridunum* is plainly *Caermarthen*, just now describ'd; especially, if we take the British name of the place, *Caer-mardkin*.

## P E N B R O K E S H I R E.

**T**HE County of *Penbroke* (encompas'd with the Sea, except on the North and East-sides) is fertile enough in Corn; which is improv'd by the plenty of *Marle* and other fattening Materials they make use of to enrich the Ground. They are likewise well stock'd with Cattel, and have good store of Coal for Fuel.

The chief Towns } *Penbroke*, } *Haverford-west*,  
are, } *S. David*, } *Tenbigh*.

*Penbroke* (translated by *Giraldus*, *The Cape or Sea-Promontory*) is seated in the Eastern-bay of *Milford-haven*. *Arnulph de Montgomery* built a Castle here in the time of *Henry I.* At present, 'tis a Corporation, and receives great Advantages from the Sea.

*S. David's* (seated in the utmost Promontory to the Westward) has its name from *Dewi* or *David*, a very religious Bishop, who translated the Archiepiscopal See from *Caer-Leon* to this place. This Honour it enjoy'd for a long time; till the Plague raging in those parts, the Dignity was translated to *Dol* in *Little Britain*, and never restor'd. Its nearness to the Sea has expos'd it very much to Pyrates; from whose barbarous Cruelties it has been a great Sufferer. So that, at present, 'tis an inconsiderable City; shewing no Buildings of note, besides the Cathedral, the Bi-

shop's Palace, and the Houses belonging to the several Members of the Church.

*Haverford-west*, is a Town of good account and resort; being handsomely built and well peopled. The unevenness of the Ground upon which it stands is a great Enemy to the Beauty and Uniformity of the Streets. 'Tis however a Corporation, and a County of it self.

*Tenbigh*, on the South-coast, is a handsom Town and well fortify'd with strong Walls. 'Tis much noted for its plenty of Fish, and is accordingly call'd in British *Dinbeebj Pyskod*: It is also a Corporation.

*The ancient Place on this Coast, is*

*Oſopitarum Promontorium*, which is that Neck of Land, where *S. David's* stands, call'd in English *S. David's Land*.

*Things Remarkable.*

*Milford-haven*, for largeness and security, is perhaps out-done by no Harbour in *Europe*. For it has 16 Creeks, 5 Bays, and 13 Roads.

In that little Tract, lying beyond *Milford-haven*, the *Flemings* were settl'd in the Reign of *Henry I.* Whose Posterity to this day are manifestly distinguish'd from their Neighbour-*Wales*, in Language and Customs, in both which they came so near the English, that the Tract it self is call'd *Little England* *Legend* *Wales*.

## C A R D I G A N S H I R E.

**T**HE County of *Cardigan*, on the West and South-sides, is an even champain Country; but on the North and East is taken up with a continu'd ridge of Mountains, which yet afford good Pasture for Cattel, and have in the Vallies underneath several large Lakes.

The chief Towns } *Cardigan*,  
are, } *Aber-ystwyth*.

*Cardigan* (seated near the mouth of the River *Teivi*, and therefore call'd by the Britains *Aber-Teivi*) is the chief Town in this County, from whence the whole is denominat'd. It was fortify'd by *Gilbert*, Son of *Richard Clare*, but being afterwards treason-

ably surrendr'd, was laid waste by *Rhys ap Gryffith*.

*Aber-ystwyth* is seated at the mouth of the River *Ystwyth*, from which position it has the name. The same *Gilbert Clare* who fortify'd *Cardigan*, did also wall this Town; which by *Mr. Camden* is call'd the most populous Town in the whole County. Whether the condition of it be chang'd since his time, I know not.

*Ancient Places*

*Tuerobius*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, can be no other than the River *Teivi*; the old name seeming to have been moulded from the British *Dwr Teivi*, which is as much as *The Water of Teivi*,

*Stuccia* is another River in those Parts, to which *Thwyb* seems to lay the best claim.

*Levantium* or *Loyantium* may probably be *Lban-nia* in the Parish of *Lban Dhewi Breui*; where they meet with Inscriptions, Coins and other indubitable Marks of Antiquity.

The most remarkable Thing in this County, is, The noble *Lead-Mine* discovered in the year 1690. in the Grounds of Sir *Carley Pryse*, Baronet. 'Tis said, the Ore was so nigh the Surface of the Earth, that the Moss and Grass did but just cover it in some places.

M O N T G O M E R Y S H I R E.

THE County of *Montgomery* is a mountainous Tract; notwithstanding which, by reason of an agreeable mixture of fruitful Vales, it affords both good Pasture and arable Lands. *Giraldu* has told us, That 'twas formerly eminent for Horses, Rarely and exceeding swift.

The Towns more considerable are, } *Montgomery*, }  
 } *Lban Vyllyn*.

*Montgomery* is the chief Town of the County, so call'd from *Roger Montgomery* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, to whom it belong'd. In the same manner as the Welch call'd it *Tie Valhwin* from that *Baldwin* (Lieutenant of the Marches in the Conqueror's time), who built it. In the year 1095, it was destroy'd by the Welch,

rebuilt by *Henry III.*, to whom they owe several Liberties and Immunities.

*Lban Vyllyn* is a Market Town of considerable note, incorporated in the time of *Edward II.* It is at present govern'd by two Bayliffs, to whom King *Charles II.* (among other Privileges) granted the Honour and Authority of *Justices of Peace* within the Corporation, during the time of their Office, which lasts for one year.

Ancient Places.

*Maglona* seems to have some Remains in the present *Maebynlieth*, at the utmost Limit of this County Westward.

*Mediolanum*, by *Dr. Powel* and a late judicious Author, suppos'd to be *Meiod* (about a Mile below *Mathreaval*) where several remarkable Monuments have been discover'd.

M E I R I O N Y D S H I R E.

*Meirionysshire*, in Latin *Mervinia*, is so violently beat upon by the Sea, that some imagine part of it to have been wall'd away by the Violence of the Waves. 'Tis the most mountainous Country in all *Wales*; which is the reason why the Inhabitants apply themselves wholly to Grazing, and live upon Butter, Cheese, &c. And indeed, 'tis an incredible number of Sheep, &c. that graze upon the Mountains in these parts. This figure of the Country, and their way of Living, may possibly be the reason why they have so few Towns, and none of any great note; unless we may reckon

*Dolgellon*, a small Market-Town, and

*Bala*, the chief Market of the Mountaineers in the East-part of the County.

Things Remarkable.

*Kader Idris* is one of the highest Mountains in all *Britain*; and as an Argument of it, affords variety of *Alpine* Plants.

Near the Castle of *Harlech*, was dug up (*An. 1692.*) a golden Torquet, being a wreath'd Bar of Gold, or else 3 or 4 Rods jointly twisted, about four foot long, 'Tis now in the Hands of Sir *Roger Meyjn*, Baronet.

In this County, they have been much troubled of late with an unaccountable sort of Exhalation, which has fir'd several Ricks of Hay, and has poison'd the Grass to that degree as to cause a Mortality among most sorts of Cattle. A full description is given of it in *Mr. Camden's Britannia*, English, pag. 659, 660, &c.

C A E R N A R V O N S H I R E.

THE County of *Caernarvon*, in the maritime parts is pretty fruitful and well-inhabited; but more inward, is so encumber'd with vast Mountains and dismal Rocks, that these (if any) may very well claim the name of the *British Alps*.

The chief Towns are, } *Caernarvon*, }  
 } *Bangor*, }  
 } *Conwy*.

*Caernarvon*, wall'd by the Sea on the North and West-sides tho' it gives name to the whole County is yet of no higher Antiquity than the times of King *Edward I.* For this Prince they own for their Founder; and value themselves highly upon giving Birth to his Son *Edward II.* call'd from thence *Edward of Caernar-*

*von*, who was the first Prince of *Wales* of English Extraction. The buildings are decent enough, and the Inhabitants civil and courteous.

*Bangor*, seven miles from *Caernarvon*, was formerly a place so large and considerable, as to merit the name of *Bangor vawr*: But 'tis now only a small town, and derives all its Reputation from the Bishop's See, the Cathedral whereof is not very fine, having been burnt down by that profligate Rebel *Owen Glendwr*.

*Aber-Conwy*, i. e. the mouth of the River *Conwy*, was built out of the Ruins of the ancient *Conovium* by King *Edward II.* and by its advantageous situation and other conveniences, is grown into a handsome Town.

Ancient Places.

*Ganganum* is the Promontory of *Llyn* (running out

to the South-west) which would tempt one to imagine that *Langanon*, as some of *Ptolemy's* Copies have it, is the true Reading.

*Segontium* is the Mother of the present *Caernarvon*, and seems to have first taken its name from the River *Seion*, which runs that way into the Sea.

*Cenovius*, is undoubtedly the River *Conwy*; as *Comerion* (which had that name from the River) is *Aber-Conwy*.

*Ditium* is suppos'd to be the ancient City *Diganwy*, which took that name from the River *Conwy*; but was confum'd by Lightning many Ages since.

*Things Remarkable.*

*Snowdon-hills* are the highest ridge of that range of Mountains which takes up the inner parts of this County. The name it has from *Snor*, which you commonly see here about the latter end of *June*, but not the year round, as some Authors have affirm'd.

*Pen-maen-mawr*, is a perpendicular Rock, through which the Road lies, not without great difficulty and terror to Travellers. For on one side you would think the Rocks ready to crush you; on the other the Sea, and the Precipice down to it, are so frightfull and dangerous withal, that one false Step endangers the life.

## A N G L E S E Y.

THE Isle of *Anglesey* is separated from the Continent of *Britain* by the narrow Frith of *Meneu*, being about 24 miles in breadth, and in length some few more. By the Ancients it was call'd *Mona* the Seat of the *Druids*; and was first attempted by *Suetonius Paulinus*, but conquer'd by *Julius Agricola*; as we learn at large from *Tacitus*. Many Ages after, the English

conquer'd it; whereupon it was call'd *Ang. s. y. i. e. the Isle of the English*, or the *English Island*.

The chief Town in it is

*Beaumaris*, built on the East-side; which (among other Towns in these Parts) was King *Edward I.* for its Founder. It is grown into a place of good Note and Wealth.

## D E N B I G H S H I R E.

THE County of *Denbigh*, according to the several Parts, has a different Soil: In the West 'tis somewhat barren; in the middle, an exceeding fruitful Vale; and in the East, not quite so fertile; tho' much better towards the River *Dee*.

The chief Town is

*Denbigh*, which is remov'd from the place of its first Foundation. For it was seated upon a steep Rock: from whence the Inhabitants (either because the decli-

vity of the place was inconvenient, or else for want of a due supply of Water) began in later-Ages to remove to the bottom of the Hill; where a handsome large Town is sprung up by degrees.

The ancient Town in this County, is

*Leonis Castrum* (possibly from the *Legio Vicesima Flavia*) call'd, as is suppos'd at this day, by the more modern name of *Holt*, upon the River *Dee*.

## F L I N T S H I R E.

FLINTshire is so call'd from *Flint-Castle*, which was begun by *Henry II.* and finish'd by *Edward I.* The Form of the County is oblong, and but small. It consists of a mixture of gentle Hills and Plains, which produce Corn in great abundance.

The chief Town is

*S. Asaph* (at the confluence of *Cluid* and *Elny*) to call'd from the Patron of the place, a holy and devout Person. It owes its reputation to Religion; having neither Neatness nor Wealth to recommend it. For about the year 560. *Kentigern* Bishop of *Glasgow* settl'd here a Bishop's Seat, and a Monastery consisting of 663 Monks. The Bishop of the Diocess has under his Jurisdiction, about 128 Parishes.

The ancient Place in this County, is

*Varis*, which *Mr. Camden* has fixt in the Confines of *Flintshire* and *Denbighshire*, at a place call'd to this day *Bed-Vari*.

*Things Remarkable.*

*Holly-well*, near *Basingwerk*, derives its Sanctity from the Memory of *S. Winefrid*, a Christian Virgin: A fabulous Story, which *Dr. Powel* thinks is owing to the Fergery of the Monks of *Basingwerk*, who would probably magnifie the Vertues of it for their own advantage. A little Brook runs out of the *ITell* with such a violent Course, as to be able immediately almost to turn a Mill.

In the Parish of *Mold*, upon the sinking new Coal-pits, they have met with Leaves of Plants to exactly delineated in a sort of black Slar, that 'tis almost impossible for any Artist to represent them so completely, unless he take the Impression from the Life in some fine Paste or Clay. The Figure and Descriptions of them, are exhibited at large in the new Edition of *Camden's Britannia*.

## The ISLE of MAN.

Between Britain and Ireland, there stretch'd out a considerable Island from North to South, about 30 Italian Miles in length; but, where widest, not above 15 in breadth. The several ancient Writers have given it several names: By *Cæsar* 'tis call'd *Alona*; by *Ptolomy*, *Monæda*; by *Pliny*, *Monæia*: And the same variety appears in such of our modern Authors, as make mention of it. It was first inhabited by the *Britains*, and then by the *Scots*. Many years after, the *Norwegians* got possession of it, and held it for a long time: Till at last, after several Revolutions, it fell into the Hands of the English about the latter end of *Edward I.* or the beginning of *Edward II.* and has ever since continu'd under their Jurisdiction. It has had several Lords; such generally, as had the greatest Interest in our Princes: Till the Grant hereof, together with the Patronage of the Bishoprick, was made to *Sir John Stanley* and his Heirs by King *Henry IV.* in which Family it has ever since remain'd.

The Soil is very fruitful, and produces such sort of *Barley, Wheat, Rye* and *Oats*, as does not only furnish the necessary uses of the Island, but likewise gives leave for the Exportation of good quantities. According to the distinction of North and South it is different. In the first, 'tis healthy and gravelly; in the second they have good Meadow and Pasture-Ground. The Air is very wholesome (the Plague having never been known to be in the Island) so that Four-score is a common Age there. The People are call'd *Manx-men*, and their Language *Manxè*. The common People live in little Huts, and are very abstemious in their Diet. The Gentry are but few, those they have, are very civil and courteous, and live in Houses of English fashion.

The Execution of Justice is manag'd with all the speed and exactness imaginable. 'Tis true, their *Shedding-Courts* (the same with our *Terns*) meet but twice a year; but they have a Court of *Chancery* (wherein the Governour is sole Judge) which he may hold once every Week, if there be occasion. Every Man pleads his own Cause; without *Lawyers, Proctors* or *Attornies*; and they are dispatch'd (whether they be Matters *Spiritual* or *Temporal*) without the Expence of one Farthing.

The great Officers of the Island, are 1. the Governour, who under the Lord, has the entire Command of the Island. 2. The two *Deemsters*, who are their Judges in Matters Civil and Criminal. 3. The *Com-*

*ptroller*, who calls the Receiver General to an account. And, 4. The *Receiver General*, who receives all the Rents (due to the Lord) from the inferior *Collectors*.

Their way of *Trading*, is pretty peculiar. They chuse four Merchants to buy all their foreign Commodities, for the use of the whole Island; and these are sworn to the true and faithful discharge of their Trust. Who soever Bargain they make with the Vessels that come in, the Island is bound to stand to; and the Inhabitants, in exchange, bring in their Native Commodities, *Wool, Hides, Tallow, &c.* in lieu whereof they are to have a proportionable share of the Imported Wares. They had no Money before the late Civil Wars; when several of the Royal Party flying thither, supply'd the Island so abundantly, that the Tenant was able to pay his Rent in Coin, which he us'd to do in *Sheep, Hogs, &c.*

As to the Ecclesiastical State: The Bishoprick is under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *York*. The Bishop has no voice in the House of Lords; but in the Lower House of Convocation is allow'd to sit uppermost. The Clergy are generally Natives, and have a very good allowance. The Parishes are seventeen; every Church whereof bears the Name of some Saint or other, to whom it was formerly dedicated.

The principal Towns are  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Castle-town,} \\ \text{Douglas,} \\ \text{Peel.} \end{array} \right.$

*Castle-town*, so call'd from a *Castle* and Garrison there, is seated on the North-side of the Island; and is call'd otherwise, *Roslin*. Here, within a little Isle, was erected a Bishop's See, which had formerly jurisdiction over the *Hebrides*, but is now limited to the *Isle of Man*. This is the Metropolis of the whole Island.

*Douglas* has the best Harbour, and is most frequented by the foreign Traders, who bring over their *Bay-Salt*, and carry back *Lumber, Wool*, and *Salt-beef*. The Houses both here and at *Castle-town*, are very uniform; and (which is of no great standing in this Island) three Stories high: They are cover'd also with Tiles instead of Thatch.

*Peel* is eminent for its *Castle*, being the second Fortrefs in the whole Island, and the common Prison for all Offenders. 'Tis strongly fortify'd both by the Sea, and also by Walls and Rampires.

SCOT-

The

# NORTH-BRITAIN; or, SCOTLAND.



**H**AVING survey'd *England* and *Wales*, we come next to *Scotland*; which, as it is a Branch of the same Continent, so it is united under the same Government and Legislature, and makes up a part of the Title of *The King of Great Britain*. Concerning the ancient Inhabi-

ants and some other Heads relating to this Kingdom, we have treated in the *General Account of England*; and shall not here repeat them. Let it be sufficient to observe, That the two Kingdoms were united into one Monarchy in the Person of King *James, the first of England, and sixth of Scotland*:

By

By v  
thof  
Nat  
them  
for e  
vette  
pend  
rem  
Grea  
en  
AN  
Al  
the C  
long  
all th  
On t  
Deu  
This  
In th  
Lati  
molt  
titud  
longe  
the li  
The  
of E  
Pafur  
Count  
they  
Skires  
is of  
The  
as mi  
Which  
pours  
and li  
stant  
mick  
and m  
and th  
ow a  
defect  
Lea  
Saint  
where  
and the  
Ch  
car  
to  
The  
C  
gates  
1. T  
In  
reus  
for  
and  
C  
2. In  
Divi  
the Sk  
poffe  
3. T  
In  
A. T  
1. T  
Count  
Iflom  
make t

By which the English have been freed ever since from those Incurions and Plunderings, wherewith that Nation was us'd continually to harrafs and torment them. And now larely are entirely united into one for ever: The Legislation, which heretofore was vested in the King and Parliament of Scotland, independent of the Parliament of England, being now removed, and plac'd in the one general Parliament of Great-Britain; according to the Articles of Union, enacted by both Parliaments, Anno 5. Regni Reg. ANN Æ.

All that part of the Continent which lies beyond the Counties of Camberland and Northumberland, belongs to Scotland, with great numbers of Islands on all the other sides, which are bounded by the Ocean. On the West it hath the Irish Sea, on the North the Deucaledonian, and on the East the German Ocean. 'Tis in length about 250 miles, and 150 miles broad. 'Tis in the most Southerly part 'tis 54 degr. 34. min. in Latitude, and in Longitude 15 deg. 40 min. but in the most Northerly, 'tis 38 deg. 32. (or 30 min) in Latitude, and 17 deg. 50 min. in Longitude. The longest Day is about 18 hours and 2 minutes, and the shortest night 5 hours and 45 minutes.

The SOIL, take it in general, comes far short of England in fruitfulness, being much more fit for Pasture than Corn: Nor, but in some of the In-land Country, they have good store of Grain; wherewith they Trade to Spain, Holland, and Norway. The Skirts of the Country abound with Timber; which is of a vast bigness, especially Fir-trees.

The AIR is very temperate, and not half so cold as might be imagin'd in so Northerly a Climate. Which (as in England) is owing to the warm Vapours and Breezes that come continually off the Sea; and likewise purify the Air, and keep it in such constant Motion, as generally frees them from all Epidemick Distempers. The nature of the Country is hilly and mountainous; the Plains being but very few, and those too but small. They have abundance of Cows and Sheeps, tho' they are but little; for which defect, the nice taste of their Fleish makes amends.

Learning flourishes among them in 4 Universities, Saint Andrews, Glasgow, Aberdeen, and Edinburgh, wherein are Professors of most of the Liberal Arts, and those maintain'd with competent Salaries.

The *Strawberry* seems to have been planted here very early; especially, if those words of *Tertullian*, *Britannia non vacessa Romanis loca, Christo vero subdita*, may be allow'd to hint at these parts, as in all probability they do.

The SCOTLAND, according to difference of Soil, Climate, and Manners; as also of the Fancies and Imaginations of Men, has several Divisions.

1. The most eminent of them, is into the *High-landers* and *Low-landers*: The first are rude, barbarous and unciviliz'd, using the Irish Language; the second are civil and courteous, and use the Language and Customs of the English.

2. Into the *Scots* and *Picts*; this is the more ancient Division: The *Scots* had all the Western-Isles and the Skirts of the Country Westward; the *Picts* were possess'd of all that lay upon the German Ocean.

3. 'Tis divided by the *Mons Grampius* or *Grantz-hills*, which run from West to East.

4. The Rivers divide it into three Peninsula's; one to the South, one in the middle, and one to the North. For the Rivers on each side run so far into the Country, as to be hindred from meeting by a small *Isthmus* only; and if that were remov'd, it would make the main Land of Scotland, three Islands.

5. The *Romans* branch'd it into several People, according to the following Scheme.

<i>Gadeni</i> ,	{ Teifdale, Merch, Lauden,	{ Fife, Strathern, Argyle, Cantire, Lorn, Braidalbin, Perth-shire, Angus, Mernis, Marr, Biquhan, Murray, Lochabre, Roife, Sutherland, Lennox, Cathes, Strath-navern.
<i>Selgoe</i> ,	{ Annandale, Niddisdale,	} <i>Caledonia</i> ,
<i>Novantes</i> ,	{ Galloway, Carrick, Kyle, Cunningham, Glotta,	
<i>Demni</i> ,	{ Chydeisdale, Lennox, Sterling.	

The Roman Wall.

6. 'Tis divided into so many Counties, which are again sub-divided into Sherifdoms, Stewarts, and Baileries, for the more easie Administration of Civil Government.

The Counties or Shires, with their particular Extent are as follows:

} The Shire of	} Contains	{ <i>Edinburgh</i>	{ Midlothian, Mers and Landerdale, Tweedale. Etterick and Forest. Teviotdale, Liddisdale, Eskdale, and Eufisdale. Nithisdale and Annandale. The West part of Galloway, Kyle, Carrick and Cunningham.
		{ <i>Mers</i> .	{ <i>The Barony of Renfrew.</i>
		{ <i>Peebles</i>	{ Cleadale.
		{ <i>Silkeirk</i>	{ Lennox.
		{ <i>Roxburgh</i>	{ <i>The Isles of Bute and Arran.</i>
		{ <i>Dumfries</i>	{ Argyle, Lorn, Kynyre; most part of the West-Isles, as Ila, Jura, Mull, Wyt, Terif, Coll, Lismore.
		{ <i>Wigton</i>	{ Menteith, Strathern, Balwhidder, Glenurghay, Stormont, Arhol, Gource, Glenlhee, Stattardill, Braid Albin, Raynock.
		{ <i>Aire</i>	{ Much of the Ground that lyeth close upon both sides of Forth.
		{ <i>Renfrew</i>	{ West-Lothian.
		{ <i>Lanerick</i>	{ That part of Fife lying between Lochleven and the Ochill Hills.
		{ <i>Dumbriston</i>	{ A small part of Fife lying on the River of Forth toward Striveling.
		{ <i>Bute</i>	{ The rest of Fife to the East of Lochleven.
{ <i>Inverara</i>	{ Angus with its Pertinents, Glen-Ila, Glen-Bisk, Glen-Prolin.		
{ <i>Perth</i>	{ The Mernis.		
{ <i>Striveling</i>	{ Mar with its Pertinents, as Birs, Glen Tanner, Glen-Muick, Strath-dee, Strath-don		
{ <i>Linlithgow</i>			
{ <i>Kjures</i>			
{ <i>Clackmanan</i>			
{ <i>Couper</i>			
{ <i>Forfar</i>			
{ <i>Kinkardin</i>			
{ <i>Aberdeen</i>			

or,  
D.



ing to this King-  
neral Account of  
them. Let it be  
Kingdoms were  
Perfon of King  
of Scotland;  
By

The Shire of	Bamf	Contains	don, Brae of Mar and Cromar, and most part of Buchan, Fourmartin, Garcock, and Strath-Bogie-Land.
	Elgin		A small part of Buchan, Strath-dovern, Boyn, Einzie, Strath-Awin and Balvenie.
	Kain		The East part of Murray.
	Inverness		The West part of Murray.
	Cromartie		Badenoch, Lochabar, and the South part of Rois.
Tays	A small part of Rois, lying on the South side of Cromartie Frith.		
Dornoch	The rest of Rois, with the Isles of Skey, Lewis, and Heris.		
Wike.	Sutherland and Strathnaver, Cathnells.		

Their publick COURTS for the administration of Justice, are,

1. The *Parliament*, which is the supreme Court, and has the same Authority as ours in *England*. They have 32 Persons out of the several Orders whom they call *the Articles*; and who seem to be much the same thing, as to their Office, with our *Committees* in *England*, appointed by the whole House to consider of Matters under Debate: Only theirs are fix'd and certain in all Matters, and are chosen at the beginning of their Meeting; ours are appointed *pro re nata*, upon any emergent Occasion; and when that's over, have nothing to do in other Matters, without a particular Appointment. The *Parliament*, which was the supreme Court, is now by the Act of UNION, united to the *Parliament of England*; and by Representatives of 15 Lords and 45 Commoners, is part of the *Parliament of Great-Britain*; as we have already said.

The next supreme Court was the *Privy-Council*, who perform'd all the Royal Part of the Administration, under, and with the King, or his High Commissioner. But this Court is put down by Act of Parliament, Anno 6. ANNÆ; and one *Privy-Council* only, for *Great-Britain*, permitted.

The Courts now in Use, are,

1. The *College of Justice*, wherein the particular Officers appointed for that purpose (consisting of the *Clergy* and *Laity*) administer Justice (according to the Rules of *Equity*, and not the Rigour of the Law) from the 1<sup>st</sup> of *November* to the 15<sup>th</sup> of *March*, and from *Trinity-Sunday* to the 1<sup>st</sup> of *August*, every Day except *Sunday*.

2. The *Justice-Court*, which is the Law-Court for Causes Criminal as well as Civil. It consists of a Justice-General, Justice-Clerk, and five other Judges, who are Lords of the *Session*: By these, being joyned with a Pannel of 15 out of 45 Cited (like our Jury), all Causes are judged. By Statute in *K. Charles's* Reign, this Court was order'd to hold *Affizes* all over the Kingdom once every Year; and now by Statute 6<sup>o</sup>. ANNÆ, the same *Affizes* are commanded to be held twice every Year.

3. The Court of *Exchequer*, which, by Statute 6<sup>o</sup>. ANNÆ, is reform'd, and made like to ours in *England*.

4. The Court of *Chancery*,

5. The *Sheriff's Court* in every County; where the Sheriff or his Deputy decides Controversies among the Inhabitants, relating to matters of inferior Concernment. The *Sheriffs* are many of them Hereditary, others for Life, and others *durante bene placito*. And in some *Districts* the Officer of like kind is call'd *Steward*.

6. By the Statute 6<sup>o</sup>. ANNÆ, that takes away the *Privy-Council*, it is provided, That Justice of the Peace, shall be established in *Scotland*, in like manner, and with like Power as in *England*.

7. The *Commissariat*, wherein are pleaded Actions relating to Wills, Tythes, and other Ecclesiastical Affairs.

8. The Court of *Admiralty*.

The several Orders or Degrees, are,

1. The *King*; to whom the Constitution allows much the same Power and Authority, as ours here in *England*.

The Prince of *Scotland*, the King's eldest Son: The rest of the King's Children are styl'd simply *Princes*.

3. *Dukes* (who were brought into *Scotland* about the year 400.) *Marquisses*, *Earls*, *Vicounts* and *Barrons*, as we have in *England*.

4. Their *Knights* also are the same; only, proclaim'd and created with much more Solemnity.

5. *Lairds*, which were anciently such only as held Lands of the King in *Capite*.

6. *Gentlemen*.

7. *Citizens*, *Merchants*, &c.

The RELIGION of the Kingdom by Law establish'd, is that which is contain'd in the Confession of Faith authoriz'd in the first Parliament of King *James VI*. For the more convenient Regulation of Church-affairs, they had 2 *Archbishopsricks*, under which were contain'd 12 *Bishopsricks*, according to the following Scheme.

The Archbishoprick of *S. Andrews*, under which were, } *Edinburgh*, *Dunkel*, *Aberdeen*, *Montrose*, *Dumblane*. } *Brechin*, *Reis*, *Cathness*, *Orkney*.

The Archbishoprick of *Glasgow*, under which were, } *Galloway*, *Lisnone*, *The Isles*.

The Bounds and Extent of the several *Diocess*... were as follows:

Diocess of	S. Andrews	Contains	Part of Perthshire, and part of Angus and Mernes.
	Glasgow		The Shires of Dumbarton, Renfrew, Air, Lanerick, part of the Shires of Roxburgh, Dumfries, Peebles and Selkirk.
	Edinburgh		The Shires of Edinburgh, Linlithgow, part of Striveclything, Berwickshire, the Constabularie of Haddington and Bairnie of Landisdale.
	Dunkel		The west part of Perthshire, part of Angus, and part of West-Lothian.
	Aberdeen		West part of Bamfshire, and part of Mernes.

The

Me  
 Bro  
 Du  
 Ro  
 Cat  
 O-R  
 Gall  
 Arg  
 The  
 Beside  
 the Adv  
 icer of P  
 Dunce  
 Chernside  
 Kelfo  
 Eggeon  
 Jedburgh  
 Melroth  
 Dumbar  
 Haddington  
 Dalkeith  
 Edinburb  
 Peebles  
 Lindisgow  
 Perth  
 Dunkel  
 Auchter, and  
 Strivecl  
 Dunblane.  
 U  
 1. A Seff  
 thick Perio  
 icme Seand  
 2. A Pres  
 Seilon are t  
 Oless are  
 number of  
 3. The P  
 4. The G  
 the supreme.  
 And now  
 same Courts  
 only in the  
 At present  
 are thirteen  
 Lothian and  
 Mefo and Tr  
 Dumfries  
 Galloway  
 Glasgow and  
 Argile  
 Perth  
 Effe  
 Angus and Me

Diocets of	Moray	Contand	The Shires of Elgin, Nairn, and part of Inverness and Banff-shire.
	Beechin		Part of Angus and Mernes.
	Dumblane		Part of Perth and Striveling-shires.
	Refs		The Shire of Tain, Cromertic, and the greatest part of Inverness-shire.
	Carhess		Cathness and Sutherland.
	Orkney		All the northern Isles of Orkney and Zetland.
	Galloway		The Shire of Wigton, the Stewartie of Kircudbright, the Regality of Glenrurie, and part of Dumfries-shire.
	Argyle		Argyle, Lorn, Kintyre, and Lohaber, with some of the West Isles.
	The Isles		Most of the West Isles.

Aberdeen	3	106
Murray	6	57
Refs	4	35
Orkney	3	42

Having thus far given a short Account of the Soil and Air, the Degrees, Divisions, and Government of Scotland, we are next to take a particular Survey of this Kingdom. Which might have been done most conveniently by running through the several Counties, and observing the same method as we have done in England; but that the Towns here are very thin in many places, and some Counties afford none of any considerable note. I know not how to give a view of the Kingdom more distinct, and more agreeable to our Design, than by drawing up a List of the most eminent Cities and Towns, and of the Ancient Places, in an Alphabetical Order.

The most considerable Places are,	Aberdeen,	Dundee,	Hamilton,
	Aber,	Dumfries,	Inverness,
	Alva,	Dumfries,	Linlithgow,
	S. Andrews,	Duns,	Pellay,
	Banff,	Edinburgh,	Peebles,
	Beechin,	Glasgow,	Perth,
	Canoy,	Greenock,	Selkirk,
	Dumblane,		

Besides these, for the more close Inspection into the Affairs of the Church, they had a certain number of Presbyteries, viz.

Dumfries	Kilmore	Turff
Perth	Sky	Fordyce
Lochmabane	S. Andrews	Ellon
Middlebie	Kirkcaldy	Strathbogie
Wigton	Cowper	Abermethie
Kircudbright	Dumfermelin	Elgin
Stranaver	Meegle	Forres
Aire. Irwing	Dundee	Aberlower
Peslay	Arbroth	Chanrie
Dumbarton	Forfar	Tayn
Glasgow	Beechin	Dingwall
Hamilton	Mernes	Dornoch
Lanercik	Aberdeen	Heek
Biggar	Kirkcaldy	Thurso
Dumfries	Afoord	Kirkwall
Kinleck	Gareoch	Scalway
Inverary	Deir	Colmkill.

ABERDEEN, in the County of Marr, has its Name from the River *Done*, upon the Mouth whereof it stands; *Aber* in British signifying a Mouth, or place where a River empties it self. There are 2 Towns of the Name, the *Old* and *New*. *Old Aberdeen* is the Seat of the Bishop, having a large and stately Cathedral, commonly call'd *St. Machar's*. 'Tis, besides, adorn'd with *King's College* (so call'd from King *James IV.* who assum'd the Patronage) wherein is a *Principal*, with the several Professors of Divinity, Civil Law, Physick, Philosophy, and the Languages. In the Church before-mention'd, there is a most stately Monument erected to the Memory of Bishop *Elphinsten*, a great Benefactor to the place. Hard by the Church, they have a Library well furnish'd with good Books.

About a Mile from hence is *New Aberdeen*, built upon 3 Hills; but the greatest part of it upon the highest, to which there is an easie ascent from the Plain. 'Tis, by much, the most considerable place in the North of Scotland; whether we respect the Largeness, Trade or Beauty of the Buildings, both publick and private. Of the first sort, the chief is its College, built by *George Keith*, Earl Marshall, in the year, 1693. and from him call'd the *Marshallian Academy*. But since his time, the City of Aberdeen hath adorn'd and beautify'd it with several additional Buildings. They have a *Principal*, four Professors of Philosophy, one of Divinity, and one of Mathematicks. Add to this, the School, which has a Head-master and 3 Ullers; the Musick-School, for the more polite Education of the Gentry; *S. Nicholas*-Church, built of free Stone, and cover'd with Lead; an *Alms-House*, and three *Hospitals*. Nor must we forget the *Libra-y*, which was founded at the charge of the City, and is supply'd with excellent Books from the Benefactions of several learned Persons; and also well furnish'd with Mathematical Instruments. The private *Buildings* are very beautiful, commonly four Stories high or more; behind which stand their Gardens and Orchards; so that the City at a distance looks like a Wood.

*Aire*, in *Kyle*, upon a River of the same name, is the chief Market-Town in the West of Scotland. 'Tis situated

Under this Constitution, they have

1. A *Session* in every Parish (consisting of the worthiest Persons therein) which took cognizance of some Scandals.
2. A *Presbytery*, wherein Cases too intricate for the Session are try'd; and particularly such as enter into *Causes* are solemnly examin'd. This consists of a number of *Ministers*, between twelve and twenty.
3. The *Provincial Synod*, who meet twice every year.
4. The *General Assembly* or Convocation; which is the supreme.

And now *Presbyteries* is introduc'd, they retain the same Courts and Governments; with some difference only in the exercise and manner of Proceeding.

At present therefore, instead of the Bishops, there are thirteen *Provincial Synods*, viz.

Provincial Synods, containing		
Presbyt.	Parish.	
Lochian and Tweeddale	7	117
Aberdeen and Tiviotdale	6	71
Dumfries	4	54
Galloway	3	37
Glasgow and Aire	7	127
Argyle	5	49
Perth	5	50
Fife	4	73
Angus and Mernes	6	83

The

situated in a sandy Plain; yet is furnish'd with pleasant fertile Fields, which afford a Prospect very diverting. It has the honour of being the Sheriff's Seat and contains within its Jurisdiction thirty two Miles. The more ancient Name was *S. John's-Town*; but that is now quite laid aside.

*Alloa*, standing in the Shire of *Clackmannan*, is a pretty little Town, and very pleasant. It has a Haven, tho' but small. The greatest Ornament it boasts of, is the Castle, the chief Residence of the Earl of *Marr*. This (with its Neighbour *Clackmannan*, seated upon a rising Ground, and adorn'd with a stately Castle) receives great Profit from the adjoining Coals; which, together with the *Salt*, furnish out a foreign Trade.

*S. ANDREW'S*, above *Fife*ness, in the Peninsula of *Fife*, is seated conveniently for a delicate Prospect into the Sea. It seems, the ancient Name of it, was *Reginund*; thar is, *Regulus's Mount*: The present Name was given it in honour to *S. Andrew*, (whose Bones are said to have been brought out of *Pelesponesus* to this place, by *Regulus* a Monk, in the year, 368.) It is adorn'd with an *Archbishop's See*, who is it's Eld Primate of *All-Scotland*; with the *New Church*, wherein is a stately Monument of *Archbishop Sharp*; and with 3 *Colleges*. 1. *S. Saviour's*, which has a Library well furnish'd. 2. *S. Leonard's*, wherein are several Professors, and a good Library. 3. *New College*, which, besides its two Professors of Divinity, has a Professor of *Mathematicks*, with an *Observatory*, and *Mathematical Instruments*.

*Banff* is the chief Burgh in the Shire of *Banff*, and is a Burgh-Royal, wherein the Sheriff holds his Courts. 'Tis seated in a very fertile Tract, and receives great advantages from the *Salmon-fishing*.

*Beechin* upon the River *Falk*, lies in the Shire of *Angus*, and is a Market-Town, considerable for Oxen, Sheep, Horses, and Salmon. The Ruins of the Bishop's Palace and the Canon's Houses, are an evidence of its ancient Magnificence. Here is a stately Bridge over the River *Falk*.

*Canonry* (at *Ness-Mouth* in *Refs*) has its Name from a rich College of *Canons*, that were there. They had a large Cathedral Church, part whereof still remains. Its greatest Ornament, at present, is a magnificent House of the Earl of *Seaforth*, who has considerable Revenues in this County.

*Dumblane* (seated upon the Bank of the River *Allan* on the Stewary of *Seathern*) is a pleasant Town, but not large. It still shews the Ruins of the Bishop's and Canon's Houses; and part of the Church (a Fabrick of admirable Workmanship) remains entire. Their great Benefactor was *Re. Eleighon Bishop* of the place; a Person of strict Life and Conversation. At his death, he left all his Book to the use of the Diocesis of *Dumblane*, with a certain Sum of Money for the erecting of a *Library*; and his Sister's Son serv'd an annual Salary upon the *Library-keeper*.

*Dundee* (so call'd probably from its Situation upon the River *Tay*) stands in the Shire of *Angus*, in a pleasant Plain; and is beautify'd with very good Buildings, both publick and private. They have two Churches; and the *Constable* hereof, by a peculiar Privilege, is Standard-bearer to the Kings of *Scotland*. The Inhabitants are generally rich, by the great Profits which arise from the Harbour; and by their Trade with Strangers, which is very considerable. There is a large *Hospital*, wherein such as fall to decay by Misfortunes and Iesses are provided for.

*Dunfryse*, in the Tract call'd *Niddisdale*, lies near the Mouth of *Neth*, between two Hills; and is a very

flourishing Town. The Streets are large, and the Church and Castle stately. The Tide flows up to the Town, and makes a Harbour; and for the convenience of Trade, they have an *Exchange* for the Merchants. Here is a fine Bridge over the River, of nine *Arch-Dunkels*, at the Foot of the *Grantinick-Hills* in the Shire of *Perth*, is conveniently situated in the midst of pleasant Woods, and upon the River *Tay*. It is the chief Market-Town of the *Highlands*; to the Ornaments whereof, the Buildings erected of late by the Marquels of *Abol*, have added very considerably. It still shews the Ruins of a *Cathedral Church*.

*Duns*, in *Moray* or *Marich*, towards the *German Ocean*, stands upon a rising Ground in the middle of the Shire. 'Tis a Barrow and Barony, and has every *Handsome* a throng Market of Sheep, Horses and Cows. But that which makes it most talk'd of, is, its being urg'd for the Birth-place of *Dona Scotus*, by such as are willing to believe him a *Scottsman*.

*EDINBURGH*, the Metropolis of this Kingdom, built upon an ancient; the Buildings gradually descending from the top to the bottom of the Hill. The original of it seems to have been the erecting of a *Fort or Castle* (than which no place could be more convenient for the purpose) under the protection whereof, the Neighbours might be possibly encourag'd to fix. At present, 'tis a large beautiful City, a full Scotch Mile in length, and half a one in breadth. Two Streets run along the whole length of the Town; the *High-street* is built, of late, of hewn Stone; since an Act of the Town-Council pass'd, whereby it is not allow'd to build any more of Timber, either in City or Suburbs, upon account of the many dreadful Fires that have hapn'd. The City has six *Gates*, the principal whereof lays to the East, and is adorn'd with Towers on both sides. They are supplied with Water from one of the best Springs in the Kingdom, which is about 3 Miles distant, and is brought in Leadn-Pipes to the several *Fountains*. This convenience was project'd and carried on at the Expence of the City, about 20 Years ago. Their principal Publick Buildings, are

1. The *Palace* whereof his Grace the Duke of *Hamilton* is Hereditary Keeper) bounded on all sides with lovely Gardens. It has four Courts: The *Outer*, which is as big as all the rest, has four principal Entries: The *Inner* has Piazza's all round, of hewn Stone. The *Long Gallery* is very entertaining; shewing the Pictures of all the Kings of *Scotland*, from *Freged*.

2. The *College* of King *James VI.* founded in the Year 1580. is a large Building, divided into three Courts. They have their publick *Schools*, and a *common Hall*; with a well-stor'd *Library*, under which is the King's Printing-House. The Professors and Students are very well accommodated with Lodgings.

3. The *Parliament-house* stands in a large Court, which is enclosed on one side with the *Exchange*, and with a Set of very stately Buildings. There is a House (perhaps the highest in the World) which mounts seven Stories above the Parliament-Court; for from the bottom to the top, one Stair-case ascends 14 Stories high.

4. The *Cathedral*, dedicated to *S. Giles*, is built of hewn Stone, and is so large, as to be divided into 3 Churches, each whereof has its Parish.

5. *Heriot's Hospital*, so call'd from its Founder *George Heriot*, Jeweller to King *James VI.* is more like a *Palace* than an *Hospital*. All round the Houses are pleasant Gardens, adorn'd with large *Halls* and *Greenz*. Here, the Children of the poorer Citizens have their Education, till they be fit for the publick Schools and Colleges.

*Glasgow* ver *Clyde*; City in the Buildings, is, in a n Streets cross principal P

1. The d lars and T exact and e two Church

2. The Zh of hewn Str

3. The Cl from the rell

4. The T which stand

*Greenock*, Town, the n the chief Sea Company of for the better

*Hamilton* Dutchess of part of the adorn'd with

*Acme*, and slip. The i which the Ba

*Immerness*, name, is the

The convenie gives it a fre

bours. It has Hill, which a

and Town. the *Ness* of

*Leithgow*, Borough, wh almost in the

of the Court curious Statues

height. The *Town-House*, w

*Pallas*, in th dierable in the

presence. It founded by *Al*

The Abbey an chards, are all

Mile in Circu

*Peebles*, the l has a pleasant

S of the River

Bridge of 5 *Ar*

*Perth*, in the Town, a moder there in honour

to be divided, that several Trade a two *Greens*, and

up Commodities *Salkirk*, in the vantage of a we

Head-Burgh of and Commissary *Ancient Places in* *Naama* seems the River *Alon* in *Abraevus* (for *Glagow* in *Galloway*.

*Glasgow* is situated upon the East-bank of the River *Clyde*; and is, next *Edinburgh*, the principal City in the Kingdom; whether we consider the Buildings, Trade or Wealth of the Inhabitants. It is, in a manner, four-square; the four principal Streets crossing each other in the very middle. The principal Publick Buildings, are

1. The *Cathedral* (in the upper part of it) the Pillars and Towers whereof are said to shew a very exact and curious Piece of Architecture. 'Tis, indeed, two Churches; one whereof stands over the other.

2. The *Archbishop's Castle*, surrounded with a Wall of hewn Stone.

3. The *College*, parted by an exceeding high Wall from the rest of the Town.

4. The *Telbooth* (a stately Building of hewn Stone) which stands at the crossing of the Streets.

*Gretnock*, in the Barony of *Ranfiew*, is a well-built Town, the most eminent upon all that Coast. 'Tis the chief Seat of the *Herring-fishing*; and the Royal Company of Fishers have built a publick Houfe at it, for the better convenience of Trade.

*Hamilton* (in *Clydsdale*) is the Residence of the Dutchess of *Hamilton*, and the great Ornament of that part of the Kingdom. The Court is on all sides adorn'd with very noble Buildings, has a magnificent Avenue, and a Frontispiece of excellent Workmanship. The Park is 6 or 7 Miles round through which the Brook *Aven* has its course.

*Inverness*, the Head-Town of the Sheriffdom of that name, is the Sheriff's Seat, where he keeps his Court. The convenience of its Situation upon the River *Ness*, gives it a free and easy Commerce with the Neighbours. It has a Castle very pleasantly seated upon a Hill, which affords a noble Prospect into the Fields and Town. They have lately built a Bridge over the *Ness* of hewn Stone, and of 7 Arches.

*Linlithgow*, in the Shire of *Linlithgow*, is a Royal Borough, which glories chiefly in its Palace, built almost in the form of an Amphitheatre. In the midst of the Court there is a Fountain, adorn'd with several curious Statues, the Water whereof rises to a good height. The Town is well built, and has a stately *Town-Houfe*, with a Harbour at *Blackness*.

*Pallay*, in the Barony of *Ranfiew*, is the most considerable in these parts for ancient grandeur and magnificence. It was formerly a famous Monastery, founded by *Alexander II.* High-Steward of *Scotland*. The Abbey and Church, with fine Gardens and Orchards, are all enclos'd with a Stone-Wall, about a Mile in Circuit.

*Peebles*, the Head-burgh of the Shire of that name, has a pleasant Situation, standing in a Plain on the side of the River. It has a noble Church, and a stately Bridge of 5 Arches over the *Tweed*.

*Perth*, in the Shire of that name, is call'd *S. John's* Town, a modern name, taken from a Church founded there in honour of *S. John*. Mr. *Camden* tells us, 'tis so divided, that almost every Street is inhabited by a several Trade apart. 'Tis pleasantly seated between two Greens, and the River *Tay* at every Tide, brings up Commodities from the Sea, in light Vessels.

*Perth*, in *Teithdale*, is a Burgh-Royal, has the advantage of a weekly Market and several Fairs, is the Head-Burgh of the Shire, and the Seat of the Sheriff and Commiary-Courts.

#### Ancient Places in the Kingdom of SCOTLAND.

*Alnham* seems to have some Remarks preserv'd in the River *Aln* in the Sheriffdom of *Sterling*.

*Abrauenus* (for *Aber-ruanui*) is the Mouth of the River in *Galloway*.

*Alectum* seems to be the present *Dundee*, in the Shire of *Angus*.

*Benatia*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is very probably *Bean-Castle* (in *Murray*) which may be inferr'd both from the analogy of Names, and the discovery of an engrav'd Marble Vessel, full of *Roman* Coins, in the year 1460.

*Berubium*, a Promontory, is thought to be *Orkney*, in *Strathnavern*.

*Bedarria* (for so *Tacitus* calls it, but *Ptolemy* *Bolsicia*) is agreed on all hands to be *Edinburgh-firth*.

*Caledonia* is all that part of *Britain*, which lies Northward beyond *Graban's-dike*, or the *Wall* built by *Antoninus Pius*.

*Cante*, were a People who Inhabited the Parts about *Ross*.

*Catini*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, (and sometimes written *Carini*) seems by the found and other circumstances, to be *Cathness*.

*Castra Alata* is agreed upon by all to be *Edinburgh*, *Celnius*, a River, now *Killian* in *Ross*, upon the Eastern Ocean.

*Cerones*, a People who dwelt anciently where now *Abershire* lies.

*Carbantorigum* seems to be *Caer-Laverock*, anciently a very strong Fort in *Niddisdale*.

*Corda*, a Town that anciently stood upon the Lake *Lough-cwee*, out of which the River *Nid* arises.

*Covia Damniarum* seems to be *Cavelor*; where are some remains of an ancient City. It stands between the *Duni Pacts* and the Temple of the God *Terminus*, in the Sheriffdom of *Sterling*.

*Cornabii*, a People who dwelt in the utmost Coast of all *Britain*, towards the North, where now is *Strathnavern*. 'Tis probable they had that name from the River *Rebeus*, which *Ptolemy* places likewise in these parts.

*Dira* (mention'd by *Ptolemy*) is the River *Dee* in the County of *Mernes*.

*Epi-tlocum Promontorium* (a name possibly taken from the Islands *Ebude* over-against it) is call'd at this day *Cantyre*, i. e. the *Lands-Head*.

*Glota* is an Island mention'd by *Antoninus* in the Firth of the River *Glotta* or *Clyde*; 'tis call'd at this day *Arran*, from a Castle of the same name.

*Grampius* is a continu'd range of Hills, reaching as far as *Murray*; mention'd by *Tacitus* in his description of *agricola's* Attempts upon those parts.

*Horghii* seems to imply no more than the *High-lands* in general.

*Ila* is a River in *Cathness*, possibly the same which they now call *Wiffle*.

*Lelanentus*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is the River *Lewin*, which gives name to the Country of *Lemnos*, call'd in Latin *Levinia*.

*Leucopibia* seems by the sense to be determin'd to *Bede's* *Candida Casa* and our *Whitern* in *Galloway*; especially if we may believe that *Ptolemy* wrote it *Avu' chidra*, instead of which the Transcribers, by a blunder, have made it *Leucopibia*. The easiness of the mistake will readily be own'd by such as have opportunity of making their Observations upon the intolerable slips of ignorant Librarians.

*Lindum* is still manifest in our *Linlithgow*, describ'd among the more eminent Places.

*Litus alium* seems to be *Tarbat* in the County of *Ross*, where the River rises to a great height; enclos'd on one side with the River *Killian*, on the other with the Haven *Cromer*.

*Longus*, a River, retains manifest footsteps of the old name in our present *Lough-Longus*, in the County

of *Reff*, which empties it self into the Western Ocean.  
*Lexa*, by *Prolemy*, is still evident in our present *Lefse*, in *Murray*.

*Nalens* seems to be somewhere in the Country of *Strathaven*, which the ancient *Cornubii* formerly inhabited; a People, that seem to have been originally call'd from the River.

*Nidus* (mention'd by *Prolemy*, and written in some Copies *Nebius*) is evidently the River *Nid*; from which *Nidjfla's* takes the Name.

*Nevantum* *Chejofenejus* is well known at this day by the Name of *Mul* of Galloway.

*Oreas* (call'd also *Tarvednum* and *Tarvisium*) is at this day nam'd *Howlarn*; a Promontory over-againſt the Iles of the *Orcades*.

*Randvara* seems to be no other than *Ranfiow*, which gives name to the Barony of *Ranfiow*, and is the principal Town in it.

*Rerigenium* is both a Creek and Town, mention'd by *Prolemy*. *Bargoy* in the County of *Carrick* should be some direction to the old name; especially, considering that an ancient Copy of *Prolemy* reads it *Beregenium*.

*Vacomegi*, a People that liv'd about *Murray*.

*Vuaris iuna* is, that Bay upon which *Murcay* lies; whether that County have any remains of the old name, I dare not determine.

*Victoria* perhaps is *Bede's Cair Gwidi*, and our *Inchkeil* Island in *Lothian*.

*Vidgara* was in *Prolemy's* time, a place of good note in the Country of *Kyle*. There is *Aive*, at present a Town pretty considerable, which possibly may have the best title to it.

*Wreodnum* is look'd upon to be the farthest Promontory in all *Britain*: We call it at this day *Duncans-bay*, and by contraction *Dunsby*.

Upon the Coast of *Scotland* lie dispers'd here and there great numbers of Islands; some of them of considerable note and extent, but the greatest part very narrow and of little importance. The *Western-Iles* so call'd from their westerly situation, are suppos'd by those that have travel'd there, to be in number 300 or more. They belong to the Crown of *Scotland*; but the Inhabitants speak the Irish Language, and retain the Customs and Modes us'd by the ancient *Scots*,

as the *Highlanders* in the Continent do.

Another cluster of Iles upon this Coast is call'd *Orkney*, consisting of 26 Islands that are inhabited, and of some more (which they name *Hoims*) not only for Pasturage. Here, the length of the longest day, is 18 hours and some odd minutes. A Particular account of these Islands (with the Customs of the Inhabitants, the Produce of the Country, and other material Heads) is publish'd in the new Edition of *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 1073, &c.

*Ancient names of Islands up. n. this Coast.*

*Dumna*, possibly *Fair-Ile*; wherein they call the chief Town *Dum*, a Remain perhaps of the old name.

*Epidium* should seem by the name not to be far from the Promontory of the *Epidii*: The situation of *Isy*, a pretty large Island, agrees very well to that description.

*Hebudes*, call'd by a modern Author *Hebrides*, are the *Western-Iles* before mention'd.

*Hebuda* is two-fold, *Eastern* and *Western*. The first is thought to be *Skie*, which lies out in a great length; and the second, *Lewis*, a very craggy and mountainous Island.

*Males*, mention'd by *Prolemy*, is manifestly the Isle of *Mul*.

*Oeris* may be plac'd among the Islands of *Orkney*, in that we now call *Hethy*.

*Orcades* are the Iles of *Orkney*, just now describ'd.

*Pomona* (call'd by *Solinus*, *Pomona Dintina*) is *Malcolm*, the chief of the Iles of *Orkney*, and the Bishop's See.

*Reine*, call'd by *Antoninus*, *Riduna*, possibly instead of *Riclana*; for there is one of the *Western-Iles* call'd at this day *Racline*, which seems to be the very place; and the change of (c) into (d) is very easy, and might be made by a Copyist, otherwise accurate enough.

*Thule* is a place mightily celebrated among the old Writers, and made use of to express the most remote parts of the habitable World; such, at least, as were then known. *Sir Robert Sibbald* has prov'd it to be the North-East part of *Scotland*; to whose Dissertation (publish'd in the new Edition of *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 1089, &c.) I refer the Reader, for the particular Reasons.

# IRELAND.

LEaving the Continent, we come to a large Isle on the West-side of *Britain*, call'd by *Prolemy* *Britannia Parsa*, and by other ancient Writers *Jona*, *Jucrona*, *Iris*, &c. but by the Inhabitants *Erin*, and by the English *IRELAND*. The length of it, according to the best computations, is about 300 miles, but the breadth scarce 120. The *Irish Sea* bounds it on the East, the *Denaledonian* on the North, the *Western Ocean* on the West, and the *Virginian* on the South.

The *SOIL* is very moist and Wet, abounding with Bogs and Laves: Which quality is much less'n'd by the increase of inhabitants, who have (with great Industry) drain'd the *Low-lands* and *Mashes*. This abundance of Water and Moisture, makes them very inclinable to *Fluxes*, *Rheums*, and such like Distempers, against which they find their *Usquebab* the

best Remedy. It dries more, but enflames less than our English Brandy. And as the Husbandry of the Inhabitants is seen in their *Draivs*; so is it also discover'd by the destruction they have made of the *Woods*, which abounded in this Country. Inasmuch, that now they have great plenty of Corn.

Who the first INHABITANTS were, cannot be learnt from *Records*; but must only be trac'd by conjecture and probability. Things at such a distance can receive no light, but what they have by these helps; unless we suffer our selves to be drawn by more modern Writers, into a number of extravagant and foolish Fancies. In short then, That they were *Britains*, we are encourag'd to believe. 1. Because the ancient Writers, some of them, call it *Britannia parva*, and *Insula Britannorum*. 2. *Tacitus* has told us, That in his time, their Customs were much the same with

with the *B. Britain*. 3. very natural from *Britain* and cast. 4. gauge, appe. That it w Opinion whi on little hin that seem to put reason to the Panegyric a Conquest, the Island.



with the Britains: And *Servato* calls them expressly *Britains*. 3. At the first Plantation of the World, 'tis very natural to imagine that this Island was Peopled from Britain, from whence the passage into it is short and easy. 4. A great many Words, in the Irish Language, appear to be of British Extraction.

That it was ever conquer'd by the *Romans*, is an Opinion which some have endeavour'd to establish upon little hints they have met with in the old Authors, that seem to look that way. But after all, there's no just reason to believe it; Nor can we imagine, but the *Panegyrist* would have run out largely upon such a Conquest, if the *Romans* had ever got footing in the Island. Towards the decay of the *Roman* Empire,

the *Scots* (a People that are thought to have come out of *Scythia* into this Island) began to make a mighty figure in these parts; so that the whole Country from them was call'd *Scotia*. Some of the *Saxon* Kings, and the *Norwegians* also, were very troublesome to them, but could not bring them under an absolute subjection. Nor were they conquer'd before *Henry II.* King of *England* invaded them with a powerful Army (in the year 1172.) brought the States of the Island to an entire Submission, and bestow'd the Sovereignty upon his son *John*. But for all this the Kings of *England* were only Lords of Ireland; until the more ample Title of King was bestow'd upon *Henry VIII.* by the States in Parliament assembl'd.

They

iff is call'd  
inhabited,  
ions: and  
the length  
A Partic-  
items of the  
y, and other  
Edition of

Cosm.  
they call the  
old name.  
to be far from  
tion of *Bo*, a  
description.

*Hebrides*, are  
n. The first  
great length;  
and mountain-

fectly the Isle

nds of *Ozges*,

ow describ'd.  
*(Hina)* is *Mis*,  
and the *Bo*.

possibly in-  
the *Weitra-*  
ans to be the  
no (*J*) is very  
otherwise as

among the old  
e most remote  
least, as were  
prov'd it to be  
of *Diffaran*,  
*Amaban's* *Bi*,  
leader, for the

D

imes less than  
and y of the  
it also diuce-  
of the *Hie*,  
stomach, that

S were, can-  
only be trac'd  
at such a dis-  
they have by  
to be drawn by  
of extrava-  
ant that they were  
n. Because the  
*Britannia* par-  
has told us  
uch the same  
with



S. Patrick; with a stately Church, dedicated to S. Patrick; eminent without for its high Steeple, and within for its Pavements and arch'd Roof. This consists of a Dean, 2 Chanters, a Chancellor, a Treasurer, 2 Archdeacons, and 22 Prebendaries.

3. The King's Castle, well fortify'd with Ditches and Towers, and furnish'd with good Artillery.

4. Christ's Church, in the heart of the City; carry'd on and finish'd by Law-ence Archbishop of Dublin, and others.

5. The Town-Hall, built of square Stone, and call'd *St. Andrew*.

*Galloway* (the chief place in the County of that name) is a neat Town built of Stone. The convenience of a Harbour has made it well stor'd with Merchants; who, by the advantage of a full Trade both by Sea and Land, are very wealthy.

*Kildare* has the honour of giving name to the County wherein it stands; but yet *Nazareth* the Shire Town. Its greatest honour is the Bishop's See, first in ancient Writings *Episcopatus Davoniæ*.

*Kilkenny* the chief place in the County, and the best Inland Town in the Kingdom is fair built and very plentiful, standing upon the River *Nure*. 'Tis divided into the English-Town and the Irish-Town. The English-Town is the newer, said to be built by *Rennald III.* Earl of Chester. The Irish-Town is like a Suburbs to the other; but yet has the honour of S. Canis's Church, who gave name to the City, which implies as much as the Cell of S. Canic; a Person very eminent in this Country for an extraordinary piety and frichtness of Life. The Bishop of *Offory* has his Seat in this City.

*Kingsale* stands at the Mouth of the River *Bandon*, in a fruitful Soil; and receives its greatest interest and Reputation from the commodious Harbor it enjoys.

*Limerick* (the head City in the County) is encompass'd by the divided Channel of the famous River *Sween*. 'Tis parted into the Upper and Lower: In the first stands the Cathedral and Cattle; the second is guarded with a Wall and Cattle. It is a Bishop's See, and a place strongly fortify'd both by Art and Nature; as we may easily guess from the long Defence it made, when besieg'd by his late Majesty in the Irish Wars. This is the great Emporium of the whole Province of *Munster*.

*Lisno* upon the River *Broadwater* in the County of *Waterford* has a considerable name in the Histories and Records of *Ireland*, upon account of the Bishop's See. But the Revenues thereof being almost quite alienated, and lost, it came afterwards to be annex'd to the See of *Waterford*.

*London-derry*, formerly call'd *Derry*, is now annex'd to the County of that name; and is famous in our modern Histories and publick Papers, for resisting two memorable Sieges, one in the year, 1649. the other in the year, 1689.

*Waterford*, the chief City in the County of that name, can neither recommend it self by a good Air nor fruitful Soil. Notwithstanding which, by the convenience of the Harbour, it was look'd upon for Wealth and Populousness to be the second City in *Ireland*; till *Cork* (as we observ'd before) grew up, and ever-top'd it. Upon account of its eminent Loyalty to the English, our Kings having granted it several Privileges: But in the Rebellion of 1641. it lost its old Character of *Fideliter*, by the Influence of the Popish Clergy, settl'd there probably to carry on that bloody Design.

*Wexford*, the chief Town of the County seems to be a place of some Antiquity; tho' that name be

modern, and given it by the *German* who settl'd themselves here. The Town is remarkable for being the first in this whole Island that surrendr'd to the English, and that receiv'd a Colony of that Nation. Which is the cause why all the neighbouring Parts do so much abound with English Inhabitants.

*Youghall*, near the entrance of the River *Broadwater* into the Sea, stands in the County of *Cork*, being of an oblong form, and wall'd round. The Town is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. The convenience of the Harbour, with the fruitfulness of the Country round, have made it a place of considerable Resort.

Ancient Places in the Kingdom of IRELAND.

*Avon* is a Lake in these parts; perhaps that which empties it self at *Swilly* in the County of *Tireconnel*.

*Avon*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, is a River about *Lough-Coles*, in the County of *Galloway*.

*Avon*, a People in these parts, seem to have formerly inhabited that Tract where the County of *Galloway* is at present; *Asterith* may well enough be suppos'd to retain something of the old name.

*Bani* were a People, who (along with the *Birgantes*, *Menapii* and *Cauci*) inhabited the Province of *Leinster*.

*Bream Piron*, now *S. Helen's Head* in *Tireconnel* County.

*Bovina* is the River *Bonn*, well known by reason of the late Wars.

*Birgantes* or *Birgantes*, have their name from the River *Bignus*; for *Ptolemy* calls our *Barrow* and inhabited *Kykenny*, *O'fony* and *Caterlogh*, which are all water'd by the *Barrow*.

*Cauci* seem by the circumstances to have inhabited the County of *Wicklow*; now full of English Inhabitants, and by them improv'd to that degree, as to make a figure among the best Shires in this Kingdom.

*Conani*, a People in those parts, inhabited the South-part of *Conaught*, viz. *Clave*, *Galloway*, the Territory of *Clan-Richard*, with the Barony of *Asterith*. 'Tis possible, our present *Conaught* may have something of the name of this People; especially, if a more suitable Original cannot be found out.

*Coronati*, a People who dwell about the County of *Cork*; to which perhaps it might have left a tincture of the name.

*Dani* (along with the *Voluntii*, *Rebogadii* and *Erdini*) peopl'd the Province of *Ulster*.

*Danona*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, and by *Givaldus*, call'd *Lamannus*, is probably the River which runs along by *Cork*.

*Dannon* is undoubtedly *Down*; an account whereof we have given in the descriptions of the Towns.

*Davis* seems to be the River which runs by *Trilley* through the County of *Kerry*.

*Etlana* is agreed upon by all hands to be the City of *Dublin*.

*Eblani* were a People in those parts.

*Erdini* inhabited part of the Province of *Ulster*, along with the *Voluntii* and others.

*Hieron Promontorium*, may very probably be that Neck of Land which floots out into the County of *Wexford*; where *Benna*, a Town's name, implies the same thing as *Hieron*, namely, *sieved* or *holy*.

*Ibarni* (call'd in some Copies *Uterini*) seem to have inhabited part of the County of *Desmond*, along with the *Velabri*.

*Jervus* is a River settl'd by *Ptolemy* under the Promontory *Notium*, as emptying it self there into the Sea. *Maire* (which runs under *Drunkeran*) bids the fairest for it.

*Manium* is a Promontory call'd at this day *S. John's* *Island* in the County of *Down*.

*Laberus*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, seems to be the *Cattle Kill-lair*, in the County of *Meib*; a name possibly deriv'd from *Ptolemy's* old one.

*Libernus* keeps something of its name to this day in the *River Liffy*, which runs by *Dublin*.

*Logia* is the *Lake Lough-Foyle*, in the County of *Tirconnel*.

*Luceni*, a People who formerly inhabited *West-Munster*, along with the *Velabri* and *Vesimi*.

*Medicunni*, is now *Male*, upon the *River Shanon*, in the County of *Lough-ford*.

*Menapii*, mention'd in *Ptolemy*, inhabited the County of *Wexford*; the chief City whereof, of the same name, seems to be the old *Menapia*.

*Molona* is a *River* in these parts, at the mouth whereof stood the ancient *Menapia*. If the latter be *Horsford*, the former must of course be the *River Sone*.

*Nagata* is plac'd by *Ptolemy* some where about the present County of *Siege*; the very spot is no yet discover'd, nor any remains of the old name.

*Nagata* must have their *Scar* in the same Tract, whereof *Nagata* may seem to have been the capital City.

*Natium* is our *Missen-head* (a Promontory in the County of *Desmond* (under which he tells us the old *River Fenus* empties it self into the *Sea*).

*Oraca* seems to be that *River* which empties it self into the *Sea*, below *Hacklow* or *Acklow*.

*Ravinis* is the *River Fobis*, the Northern Bound of

the County of *Siege*.

*Rieba* is still preserv'd entire in the old *Rieba* (near the *River Barrow* in *Queen's-County*) at present an inconsiderable place.

*Regia* may seem to have been feared about *Patrick's Purgatory*, in the County of *Tirconnel*; because the place, in the Life of *S. Patrick*, is call'd *Regia*.

*Regia* has some Relicks of the old name, in the *Lake* we call *Lough-Regith*, in the County of *Lough-ford*: Which is of more moment, because the situation agrees very well with the account left us of it by *Ptolemy*.

*Robogdii* inhabited all the northern Shore of *Ireland*, about *Tirconnel*, &c. *Robogdii* still preterveys the manifest marks of the old name.

*Robogdium Promontorium* must also have been in those parts.

*Senus* (call'd also *Sena*, *Sacana* and *Flumen Senens*) is the noble *River* of *Shannon*.

*Velabri* (so call'd from the *Irish* and *Assinians* among which they dwelt; for so much *Alexander* implies) inhabited part of the County of *Desmond*.

*Vinea* a *River* in *Tirconnel*, now *Cwadagh*.

*Vindisius* is the *Bay* of *Kneek-tergas* in the County of *Antrim*.

*Vodii*, a People, who, with the *Civendi*, inhabited the Counties of *Cork*, *Tipperary*, *Limerick* and *Waterford*. The Territories *Lian* and *Ideth* seem to have something of the old name.

*Vomichium Promont.* now *Ram's Head* in *Tirconnel*. *Vontii*, along with the *Darii*, *Robogdii* and *Irani* inhabited the Province of *Ulster*.

## JERSEY and GARNSEY.

BESIDES the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and the other Islands which lie round the Continent of *Britain* (the most considerable whereof are describ'd in the Counties upon which they border) there are two more which could not be conveniently drawn into the Body of the Survey, by reason of their distance from the Continent. And yet they are of so great importance to the Crown of *England*, that in a Description of the three Kingdoms, it will be a great Error wholly to omit them. These are *Jersey* and *Garnsey*.

*JERSEY* is that which *Antoninus* mentions under the name of *Cesarea*, about 30 Miles in compass, and defended with Rocks and Quick-sands. The middle parts are meadowy, but the Vallies are delicately water'd with pleasant Brooks, and planted with Fruit-Trees; *Apple-Trees* more especially. The Villages are thick-set, and make 12 Parishes; out of which 12 Jurors are chosen by their respective Parishes to assist the *Bailiff* (who is appointed by the Governour to administer Justice) in the management of Causes and Actions, both Civil and Capital. They have no Physicians, nor any Distempers but Fevers; which always come at a certain time of the Year. Instead of *Fewel*, they use a *Sea-weed*, which they name *Vraic*; and the *Sea* now and then furnishes them with a good prize of combustible matter. *S. Hilary's* on the South-side of the Island, is their

chief Town, both on account of its Trade, and the *Court of Justice* sett'd in it. The name, it has from *Hilary* (Bishop of *Poitiers*) suppos'd to have been bury'd here, in his Banishment.

*GARNSEY* (20 Miles to the North-west) is by *Antoninus* call'd *Sandia*; inferior to the other upon some accounts: For it contains only 10 Parishes, and is not so fruitful: But 'tis better fortify'd, being encompass'd with a continu'd Ridge of steep Rocks. This whole Island is Enclosure; as their Neighbours of *Jersey*. *S. Peter's*, a Town consisting of a long narrow Street, and seated upon a Bay in form of a *Halt-Moon*, is their capital Place, whether we respect Trade or Strength. For 'tis well stor'd with Merchants; and has the Mouth of the Haven defended by a *Castle* on each side. The Governour of the Island keeps his Residence here, and a Garrison for the defence of the place.

The Government of these Islands, is much the same in both; the Customs of *Norandy* obtaining in most cases. Their Drink is generally *Cider*, by reason of the abundance of *Apples*; and *Fish* they have in great plenty. Their Language is the *French*; and tho' they are generally of the same Extraction, yet they seem not fond of an Alliance to that People, but had rather make out a Relation to the *English*.

FRANCE.



THE Country of *France* is extended in the middle and extended to the 51st degree.

The Longitude of *France* East and West is here mentioned according to the Degrees, that is to say, the

# FRANCE.

## CHAP. I.

### FRANCE, Gallia, in General.

### FRANCE



**T**HE Country of France is very advantageously situated, in the midst of the Northern temperate Zone, and extended from the 42d degree of Latitude to the 51th degree; and from the 13th degree of Lon-

gitude, to the 25th degree, reckoning from *Teneriffe* [But according to *Sanson's* Computation from the 15th degree to the 29th degree of Longitude:] So that it includes the space of 173 Leagues or,

The Longitude of France has been strangely confounded by the Ignorance or Vanity of their Geographers, who have in their Maps extended it East and West a hundred Miles or more above its real Length: But the *Messires de l'Academie des Sciences*, have by exact Observations and Calculations corrected this Error, and by Monsieur *de Fer's* new Map it appears that the Length of the Kingdom from *Cognac* to *Monsieur's* is but 12 Degrees, tho' *Sanson* makes it 14 and others 15th more.

520 Miles, from the *Pyrenean Mountains* in the South, to *Calis* in the North. And from the Point of *Conquer* in *Bretagne* in the West to *Alfatia* in the East, about 500 Miles. On the North-east it is contiguous with the *Spanifh Netherlands*, and on the North parted from *England* by the *Britifh Channel*: On the East it is bounded by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy* and *Piedmont*, from the last of which it is separated by the *Alps*; on the South by the *Mediterranean-Sea*; and the *Pyrenean Mountains*, which divide it from *Spain*; and on the West by the *Ocean*.

The AIR is very temperate, and not fubject to the great Colds of *Germany*, *Sweden*, and *Mufcovy*, nor to the excessive Heats of *Spain* and *Italy*; but it is more or lefs hot or cold, according to the different fituation of the feveral Provinces.

The SOIL is every where fertile, and produces, beſides a bundance of Corn and divers ſorts of Fruits, a vaſt quantity of Wine and abundance of Flax; and in *Provence* and *Languedoc*, Oil. The Paſtures and Meadows feed great Herds of Cattle, and the Foreſts, which are ſpacious enough, but not ſo large, as thoſe of *Germany*, contain much variety of Game. Some Mines of Iron, Lead, Tin, *Coperas*, &c. are found in *France*, but of theſe not many nor very conſiderable. Great quantity of Salt is made in the Iſle of *Rhee*, about *Rochford*, and other parts of *France*, which yields the King a great Revenue.

The moſt noted MOUNTAINS here, beſides the *Pyrenean* and the *Alps*, are thoſe of *Cevennes*, *Auvergne*, *Mont-jur* or *S. Claude* towards *Switzerland*, and *Mont-voſges*, or *St-Faulces* in the Diocels of *Languers*.

The Chief ISLANDS are, I. In the *Mediterranean-Sea*, thoſe of *Hieres*, *S. Margaret*, *St. Honoratus* or of *Latius*, &c. II. in the *Ocean*, *Oleron* and *Ree* on the Coaſt of *Santonge* and *Anis*; *Noir-Monſieur*, *De-dieu*, *Bell-Iſle*, *Quelſant*, &c. off of *Bretagne*; and *Alderney* near the Shoar of *Normandy*.

Its chiefest PORTS in the *Ocean*, are *Calais*, *Ambleuſe*, *St. Valery*, *Diepe*, *Havre de Grace*, *S. Male*, *Breſt*, *Rochely*, *Rochfort*, *Bordeaux*, *Bayonne*, &c. And in the *Mediterranean*, *Mariſailles* and *Toulon*.

The principal RIVERS of *France* are, 1. The *Seine*, which riſes in *Burgundy* near *Dijon*, paſſeth through *Champaign*, the *Iſle of France* and *Normandy*, watering by the way, *Troy*, *Paris* and *Roan*, and receiving in its Courſe the *Tonne*, the *Oſſe*, and ſeveral ſmaller Rivers, empties it ſelf into the *Sea* at *Havre de Grace*, and makes a very good Haven, whence this Town hath its Name. 2. The *Loyre* is the largeſt River in *France*, and ſprings in *Languedoc*, in the Mountains call'd *les Cevennes*, paſſeth by *Nevers*, *Orleans*, *Tours*, *Angers* and *Nantes*, receiving by the way the *Alles*, the *Cher*, the *Indre*, the *Vienne*, the *Sarre*, the *Ardre* and many others, and falls into the *Sea* about 40 Miles below *Nantes*, and over againſt *Bell-Iſle*. 3. The *Garonne* riſeth in the *Pyrenean Mountains*, runs to *Toulouse*, thence flows ſouthward to *Bordeaux*, a little below which the *Dordogne* joins it, and both together make a very wide Haven, which is emptied into the *Ocean* near the Iſland of *Oleron*. 4. The *Rhone* hath its Source in the *Alps*, paſſes through the Lake of *Geneva*, flows to *Lyons*, where it receives the *Saone*; at *Valence* the *Iſere* falls into it, as doth the *Durance* at *Avignon*, and quickly after empties it ſelf into the *Mediterranean-Sea* in Six Channels. Beſides theſe there are a great number of ſmaller Rivers; which are mentioned in the following Deſcription of the Country.

The particular COMMODITIES of *France*

which they ſend abroad into foreign Countries, are Wine, Brandy, Canvas, and other Linnen, Paper, Salt, wrought Silks, Druggets and other Stuffs; ſeveral wrought Goods, as Gloves, Lace, &c.

The PEOPLE of *France* are a mixture of the Poſterity of the ancient *Gauls*, *Romans*, *Franks*, *Viſigoths* and *Burgundians*, but chiefly of the *Gauls*, whom though the *Romans* and *Franks* ſucceſſively ſubdued, they did not however expel, thoſe ſtill remaining the body of the People, tho' theſe obtain'd the Government of them.

Of the TEMPER of the *Gauls*, *Cæſar* ſays, They were quick-witted, but rath and unſteady; and their Succeſſors the *French* are of the ſame nature. They have generally quick and ready Apprehenſions, but too often run away with a ſuperficial Knowledge of things, without having Patience to dive to the bottom: But tho' theſe be their general Character, there have been abundance of Particulars that muſt be excepted: *France* having produced very learned and induſtrious Men in all Arts and Sciences, eſpecially in our Age; wherein beſide the vaſt improvement they have made to the Art of War, all the parts of Learning have been induſtriouſly ſtudied and improv'd by the ingenious Virtuouſs of *France*; and even a Woman of that Nation hath been found an excellent Critick in Philoſophical Learning. They abound in Compliments, and are really very civil, eſpecially to Strangers; and have a natural freedom in their Converſation, which would be very agreeable if it were not overacted and mixed with Levity. Both Men and Women are full of Talk, and as familiar at firſt ſight, as if they had been long acquainted. In their Habit they are ſomething fantaſtical, but have generally an Air of Gentility; eſpecially the Women, who are well ſhaped and fair enough, except in the Southern Provinces, where they have very ſwarthy Complexions. The *French* are much addicted to Linguiſtics; more *Lawſuits* are tried there, than in any Nation in the World; nay ſomeſay than in all *Europe* beſides; which encourages all ſorts of People to breed up their Children to the Law; and if a Father can raiſe Money enough to purchaſe his Son an Office, he thinks him well ſetled; which means here are ſwarms of Advocates, Procureurs, Regiſters, Notaries, and other Men of Law. The Gentry ſcorn Trade, ſo that the younger Brothers always apply themſelves to the Gown or the Sword, which makes the *French* King's Armies ſo large and well Stockt with Officers. In War they have been always eſteemed furious in attacking, but quick in retreating, not to be brought on a ſecond time, if they obtained not their End at the firſt Onſet. *Sicut primus impetus eis major quam virtus eſt, ſequent minor quam ſuavinatum*, ſays L. Feus of them.

But tho' this may ſtill be part of their Character, yet, what by ſtrict Diſcipline and careful Inſtruction, their Soldiers will powder the Fatigues of a Camp and a Siege as well as any in *Europe*, and in Battles too, they have behaved themſelves very bravely.

The Religion of the *Gauls* was *Paganism* in its higheſt degree, even to the offering of humane Sacrifices (ſaith *Solinus*); but as they became more civilized this barbarity was lud and; however, they ſtill remained ſuperſtitious Idolaters, till the CHRISTIAN RELIGION was planted among them, by ſome of *St. Peter's* Diſciples. *St. Denis*, the *Areopagite*, is pretended to have been the Apoſtle of *Paris*, and many ridiculous Miracles are related of him in their Legends; particularly, that after he was beheaded his Body roſe, took up his Head and walked with it a Mile

Mile: w  
there\*. H  
received i  
pious Fat  
the ſecond  
was mart  
Lyons, Bu  
Chriſtiani  
King beim  
Cottida, a  
glur the fir

But in t  
pertition,  
moſt parts  
though the  
ſubject to  
ons, yet th  
received h  
mation wa  
ple of *Franc  
Religion, a  
upon the pr  
did the Prot  
the Romani  
there are la  
*France*. Bu  
Romilh par  
manner ſev  
*Bartholome  
middle of t  
murder'd a  
many, thou  
aſſurance the  
teſtant par  
King's Sitter  
of Conſcient  
firm'd and r  
which mean  
leſs than 30  
only by the  
*Lewis XIII.*  
it ſelf, after  
their Streng  
Party being  
preſent King  
them; wh  
Edict of *Na  
had been fo  
of the King  
ſtands to be  
which contr  
of which, a  
nounce them  
after they ha  
all their Geo  
ſecution is  
own any ori  
Church.***

The ancie  
came with th  
Mr. Camden  
mans conquest  
means of the  
Country, etc.

\* Dr. Carte ſ  
allo their own  
Engl. Edr

Mile: which is as true, as that this *Deus* was ever there\*. However, it is certain, that Christianity was received here very early, and that the Learned and pious Father *St. Irenaeus* came hither in the middle of the second Century, and succeeded *Pentinius* (who was martyr'd *Ab. Dem.* 178.) in the Bishoprick of *Lyons*, But the *Frank* being Pagans, when they came, Christianity was again suppress'd, till *Clovis* the fifth King being converted, by the Persuasion of his Wife *Cotilda*, and the intrusion by *St. Vaast*, and *St. Remigius* the first Bishop of *Rheims*, it was restored.

But in the succeeding Ages of Ignorance and Superstition, the Errors that crept into the Church in most parts of Christendom prevailed here also; and though the Gallican Church was never so servilely subject to the Court of *Rome*, as those of other Nations, yet the superstitious Doctrines were as generally received here as any where. But when the Reformation was set on foot, great numbers of the People of *France* were convinc'd of the falshood of that Religion, and *Calvin's* Doctrine was readily receiv'd upon the preaching of *Quinilius*. And so numerous did the Protestants or Huguenots (as they were called by the Romanists) grow, that even so early as the year 1560. there are said to have been 1250 of their Churches in *France*. But they were always persecuted by the Romish party, and even massacred in most barbarous manner several times; particularly at *Paris* on *Saint Bartholomew's* day, in the year 1572. where in the middle of the Night, more than 10000 of them were murder'd at once, and in other Cities three times as many, though a Peace was just concluded, and for assurance the King of *Navarre*, the Head of the Protestant party, was that day married to the French King's Sister. King *Henry IV.* granted them Liberty of Conscience by an Edict made at *Nantes*, and confirm'd and registr'd in the Parliament of *Paris*: By which means they again grew very powerful, and no less than 300 walled Towns were inhabited almost only by them, of which *Rochel* was the chief. But *Lewis XIII.* deprived them of 'em all, even *Rochel* it self, after a long and famous Siege. By which their Strength being broken, and the Heads of the Party being brought over, or otherwise reduc'd, the present King *Lewis XIV.* resolv'd utterly to suppress them; which he began by the revocation of the Edict of *Nantes* in the year 1685. notwithstanding it had been so firmly ratified, and made a standing Law of the Kingdom; and afterwards caus'd the Protestants to be most cruelly persecuted by his Soldiers, which continued for two or three years; at the end of which, all those that could not be brought to renounce their Religion, were banish'd the Kingdom, after they had been long imprison'd, and deprived of all their Goods and Estates. And at this time the Persecution is renew'd with such Heat, that none dare own any other Religion, than that of the Romish Church.

The ancient LANGUAGE of the *Gauls* was the same with that of our ancient *Britains*, as the learned *Mr. Cowden* has prov'd at large; but when the *Romans* conquer'd it, they introduc'd the Latin, and by means of the long time they were Masters of the Country, establish'd it so effectually, that the old

*Gaulish* was quite lost; afterwards the *Frank*, being *German*, introduc'd their own Language, which was us'd at Court for some Ages; but the German being a more harsh indocile Tongue, and the Latin the contrary, this prevail'd above that; so that though the present French Tongue be compos'd of the German and Gothic, as well as of the Latin, the last has much the greater share.

It is voluble and elegant, and admir'd for its sweetness; it is true by means of the liberty they take in the pronunciation, (leaving out harsh terminations and Consonants) it is plain enough, but not so sweet as the Italian. The Royal Academy at *Paris* have of late years much improv'd and refin'd it, however it is not yet copious nor at all heroic; so that though in their Translations they have express'd the sense of some ancient Authors aptly enough in Prose, none of their Ingenious have been able to produce Heroick Poems like those in English.

But notwithstanding that this Tongue hath nothing of signal Majesty or Manliness in it, and seems rather fit for the Conversation of Women than of Princes and Statesmen, yet what by the greatness of the present King, and their Obstinacy in using their own Language in the Businesses of other Nations have had occasion to transact with them, together with the splendor of the Prince's Court which hath invited Strangers to visit it, the French Tongue is at present us'd in many Courts of *Europe*, and the most generally understood of any modern one in Christendom.

## S E C T. II.

## Of the ancient State of France.

THE want of Literature in the earlier Ages of the World, hath made it extremely difficult to discover the Origin of Nations: The best that can be learnt of that of *France*, is, That it was peopled after the Flood, by the Posterity of *Gamar* the eldest Son of *Japhet*: These growing numerous, compos'd many Nations, to whom the *Greeks* and *Romans* gave the general name of *Galli* or *Celae*; for what reason, as it is uncertain, so it is not very material; however under that name they were known in the time of *Tarquinius Priscus* the fifth King of *Rome*, and possess'd a Country of very large extent, comprising not only all the present *France*, but part of *Italy* also, as far as the River *Rubicon* or *Pisatelo*, which falls into the *Adriatick* Sea between *Ravenna* and *Rimini*; and all that part of *Germany* and *Belgium*, that lies within the River *Rhine*, the Division whereof according to the Roman Accounts, was thus, *viz.*

I. *GALLIA CISALPINA* or *Citerior*, with respect to the *Romans*: afterwards called *LONGOBARDIA* or *LOMBARDY* from the *Bardi*, a certain *Gaulish* People, and the *Langens*, so named by reason of their long Javelins.

II. *GALLIA TRANSALPINA*, or *Uterior*, which contained all the present *France*, and that part of *Germany* and *Belgium* westward of the *Rhine*.

The *Gauls* in general were a very vigorous and

\* *Dr. Cave* in his Life of that *Deus* hath sufficiently prov'd that he was never in *France*, *Lives Est.* Vol. 1. p. 71. or also their own Country-men, *Launoy*, *Sirmandus* and *du Pin*. *V. du Pin's Hist. Eccles. Writ.* Vol. 1. p. 31. of the Engl. Ed.



## S E C T. III.

## Of the French Kings.

*Franci*; but this seems improbable, since neither *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, *Pliny*, *Cæsar*, *Facitus*, or any ancient Author have mentioned them: under that Name: From whence it is concluded, That they had it not till long after, that they took it up to denote the *Freedom* they enjoy'd from the *Roman* Yoke, which the Neighbouring Nations were Subject to.

The first notice of them in History under this Denomination is in the Reigns of *Valerian* and *Gallienus*; about A. D. 260, after which they are frequently mentioned on account of the Pillage they made in *Gaul*, &c. *Constantine* the Great, took their Kings *Africanic* and *Rhadagaisse* Prisoners, and exposed them to wild Beasts, for having violated their Faith in warring against him.

About A. D. 412 the *Armorici*, who inhabited the Maritime Provinces of *Gaul*, as *Flanders*, *Picardy*, *Normandy* and *Bretaign*, revolted from the *Romans*, to whom the *Franks* joyned, and by that means possessed themselves of part of the *German* and *Belgick* Provinces of *Gaul*, which the *Romans* were forced to grant them. Soon after this it was, that *Pharamond* was chosen their King; He reigned ten Years and had his Seat in *Gaul*, but about the time of his death the *Romans* beat the *Franks* out of *Gaul* again, and took from them the Lands they had given them, which *Clodion* the Successor of *Pharamond* endeavour'd to regain, but was beaten back. *Meroveus* succeeded *Clodion*, in whose time *Attila* King of the *Huns* invaded *Gaul* with a vast Army, and having plundered several other Cities, besieged *Orleans*; for the relief whereof *Meroveus* joined his Forces with those of *Attilus* the *Roman* General, and *Theodorick* King of the *Visigoths*, who altogether set upon *Attila*, and in Battle killed 200000 of his Men (as *Historians* report) and drove him out of *Gaul*. *Attilus*, who was the great support of the *Roman* Power in *Gaul*, was soon after Masacred by *Valentinian*, and he himself kill'd by *Maximus*. This put the *Roman* Affairs into such disorder, that *Meroveus* had time to extend his Conquests, which he did over all *Picardy*, *Normandy* and part of the Isle of *France*; and *Childerick* his Son took *Paris*, *Orleans*, and several other Cities, and established the *French* Monarchy. *Clovis* his Successor freed the *French* wholly from the *Roman* Power, and gave the Name of *France* to all the Country that reaches from the *Rhine* to the *Loire*. After the death of *Clovis*, the Dominion of the *Franks* was divided into two parts, viz. *Osterrich*, or the Eastern part called *Austrasia*, and *Westerrich*, or the Western part called *Neustria*: The former containing all the old *France*, and the Country beyond the *Maine*, which they had conquer'd, together with *Reims*, *Chalons*, *Cambray* and *Loan*; which was from that time a separate Kingdom, the Seat whereof was *Metz* in *Lorraine*. The latter contained all the Country that lies between the *Meuse* and the *Loire*, which was again divided into three Kingdoms, viz. 1. Of *France* at *Paris*, 2. of *Orleans*, and 3. of *Saiffons*. And afterwards, when the *French* had subdued the *Visigoths* and *Burgundians*; two other Kingdoms were erected, viz. of *Aquitain* and *Burgundy*. There were several times united and divided, as the Royal Family happened to be more or less numerous. But the Title of Kings of *France*, the *Historians* have given to those only who have ruled in *Paris*; who see their mention'd in the following Table.

OF these Monarchs there are reckon'd three Races. The first is called *Merovingian* from *Meroveus*, who putting aside the Children of *Clodion*, caus'd him self to be chosen King; and fixed the Regal Seat in *Gaul*, as hath been already shewn. This Race continued during the Reigns of XXI Kings, and ended in *Childerick* III. who being a weak man, was surnamed the *Witless*, and was degraded by the Assembly of the *Estates*; *Pepin* the Son of *Charles Martel*, *Maire* of the Palace, being advanced in his stead; who began the second Race, called the *Carlian* or *Carlovingian*.

The *Maire* of the Palace was an Office of great Dignity and Power; he was at first chosen by the Nobility and confirmed by the King; and was entrusted with the Management of all Affairs of State: Their Power was very great, which by reason of the Weakness and Supineness of the Kings, they encreas'd as they pleas'd; so that at last it became hereditary. Of these, *Pepin* and his Son *Charles*, surnamed *Martel*, were in a manner Kings themselves during the Reigns of *Dagobert* II. *Chilperick*, *Clotilde* and *Theberty*, and after the Death of the last, *Charles* made himself chief Governour, with the Title of *Maire* and *Duke* of the *French*, in which he was succeeded by his Sons *Carloman* and *Pepin* during an Interregnum of 6 or 7 Years; and after the Expulsion of *Childerick*, *Pepin* obtained the Royal Dignity, as hath been already said. To *Pepin* succeeded his Son *Charles*, called *le Magné* or the *Great*; An *Epithet* the Noble Actions he performed, very worthily deserv'd: For it was he that conquer'd the Barbarous Inhabitants of the most Northern Parts of *Germany*, and establish'd Christianity and Civil Government among them, after he had overcome *Wittrick* the last King of the *Saxons* whereof we shall have occasion to speak more particularly in our Description of *Germany*. He also conquer'd the *Bosses* or *Bavarians*, became King of *Germany*, and in the Pope's Quarrel carried his Arms into *Italy* against *Desiderius* King of *Lombardy*, who attempted to diminish the Papal Power and make himself King of all *Italy*; Him *Charles* defeated, seized his Kingdom, and was crown'd King of *Lombardy*. He also conquered the *Saracens* in *Spain*, and the *Huns*, *Danes*, *Normans*, &c. that infest'd his own Countries: And finally, he was by the *Romans* chosen Emperor, to which he was crown'd on *Christmas-day*, A. D. 800. thereby erecting anew the Western Empire, and making himself the greatest Prince of the Universe. But this mighty Monarchy was in a little time reduced to its former Limits; for his Son *Lewis* the *Godly* parted his *Estates* among his four Sons, and erected the Kingdoms of *Italy*, *Aquitain*, *Bavaria*, and *Rharia*; and tho' some of his Posterity succeeded in the Empire, yet his Family degenerating, they not only lost that Title, but *Charles* surnamed the *Simple*, the great Grandson of *Lewis* the *Godly*, was for some time kept out of the Throne of *France* also, by *Lewis* and *Carloman* his Bastard-Brothers, and after them by *Carolus* *Craffus* Emperor, and *Eudes* Earl of *Anjou*; and though he obtained it at last, he was much disturb'd and forc'd to resign it to *Rodolph* of *Burgundy*, who having enjoyed it two years, after his Death the Son of *Charles* the *Simple* was restored. But his

Son

Sen and Grandson were disturb'd by *Hugh Capet*, Earl of *Paris* and *Anjou*, and *Maire* of the Palace, defended from the *Kedes* above mention'd, who after the Death of *Lewis the Stoltish*, got to be choten King by the Assembly of the *Eitaces* at *Nijon*, in the Month of *May*, A. D. 987: And began the Third or *Capetine* Race of the Kings of *France*.

*A Chronological TABLE of the Succession of the Kings of France, according to Metzcray.*

The First or Merovingian Race.		
Began to Reign.	A. D.	Reigned Years.
1 <i>Piharamond</i>	413	10
2 <i>Clodion the Hairy</i>	425	20
3 <i>Merovee</i>	448	11
4 <i>Childerick I.</i>	458	23
5 <i>Clovis I.</i>	481	30
6 <i>Childerick I.</i>	511	47
7 <i>Clotaire I.</i>	538	3
8 <i>Cherebert</i>	561	9
9 <i>Chilperick I.</i>	570	43
10 <i>Clotaire II.</i>	581	45
11 <i>Dagobert I.</i>	629	16
	Whereof 6	with his Father
12 <i>Clovis II.</i>	638	18
13 <i>Clotaire III.</i>	655	14
14 <i>Childerick II.</i>	670	{ <i>in Austria</i> } 18 { <i>&amp; Neust.</i> }
15 <i>Thierry I.</i>	674	17
16 <i>Clovis III.</i>	691	4
17 <i>Childerick II.</i>	695	17
18 <i>Dagobert II. the Just</i>	711	5
19 <i>Chilperick II.</i>	716	5
<i>Clotaire, set up by C. Martel</i>	721	1
20 <i>Thierry II.</i>	722	17
<i>An Interregnum of 6 or 7 Years</i>		
21 <i>Childerick III. the Witless.</i>	743	8

The Second or Carolingian Race.		
Began to Reign.	A. D.	Reigned Years.
22 <i>Pepin the Short</i>	751	17
23 <i>Charlemain, or Charles the Great</i>	768	46
24 <i>Lewis I. the Pious</i>	814	27
25 <i>Charles II. the Bald</i>	840	37
26 <i>Lewis II. the Stammerer</i>	877	1
27 <i>Lewis III.</i>	879	2
28 <i>Carloman</i>		4
29 <i>Charles III. the Gros</i>	884	4
29 <i>Eudes crowned King</i>	888	5
30 <i>Charles IV. the Simple</i>	893	29
<i>Robert crowned King</i>	922	1
31 <i>Rodolph crowned King</i>	923	13
32 <i>Lewis IV. Transmarinc</i>	936	18
33 <i>Lothaire</i>	954	32
34 <i>Lewis V. the Stoltish</i>	986	1

The Third or Capetine Race.		
Began to Reign.	A. D.	Reigned Years.
35 <i>Hugh Capet</i>	987	9
36 <i>Robert the Devout</i>	996	45
	Whereof 9	with his Father
<i>Hugh the Great, crowned, but died before his Father</i>		
37 <i>Heny I.</i>	1033	28
38 <i>Philip I.</i>	1060	48
39 <i>Lewis VI. the Gros</i>	1108	27
<i>Philip crowned, but died before his Father</i>		

40 <i>Lewis VII. the Young</i>	1137	43
41 <i>Philip II. the August</i>	1180	43
42 <i>Lewis VIII. the Lion</i>	1223	4
43 <i>S. Lewis IX.</i>	1226	4
44 <i>Philip III. the Hardy</i>	1270	15
45 <i>Philip IV. the Fair</i>	1286	29
46 <i>Lewis X. Hutin</i>	1314	1

Regency.		
<i>John, died at 8 Days old.</i>		
47 <i>Philip V. the Young</i>	1317	5
48 <i>Charles IV. the Fair</i>	1322	6
<i>After whose Death, Edward III. King of England, claim'd the Crown of France, as next Heir; however it was given to</i>		
49 <i>Philip VI. of Valois</i>	1328	22
50 <i>John the Good</i>	1350	13
<i>He was taken Prisoner by the Black Prince Son to Edward III.</i>		
51 <i>Charles V. the Wise</i>	1364	16
52 <i>Charles VI. Well-belov'd</i>	1380	42
53 <i>Charles VII. Victorious</i>	1422	39
54 <i>Lewis XI.</i>	1461	22
55 <i>Charles VIII. Courtous</i>	1483	15
56 <i>Lewis XII. the Just</i>	1498	17
57 <i>Francis I. the Great</i>	1515	32
58 <i>Henry II.</i>	1547	13
59 <i>Francis II.</i>	1559	1
60 <i>Charles IX.</i>	1560	13
61 <i>Henry III.</i>	1574	15
62 <i>Heny IV. of Bourbon, King of Navarre</i>	1589	21
63 <i>Lewis XIII.</i>	1610	33
64 <i>Lewis XIV.</i>	1643	now Reigning.

The present King was born *September* the 5th, 1639, succeeded his Father in the Throne, *May* the 14th, 1643, and was Crowned at *Rheims*, *June* the 7th, 1654. He married *Mary of Austria*, Daughter to *Philip IV. King of Spain*, *June* the 9th, 1660, by whom he hath Issue the *D A U P H I N*, born *November* the 1st, 1661. who married *Mary Silter* to the present Elector of *Bavaria*, on the 25th of *January*, 1680, and by her hath Issue Three Sons; viz, the Duke of *BURGUNDY*, born *August* the 6th, 1681, the Duke of *ANJOU*, born *December* the 9th, 1683, and the Duke of *BERRET*, born *August* the 31st, 1686.

SECT. IV.

*Of the Government, Laws, Courts and Officers of Justice, and Taxes.*

*GAUL*, as we have said, was anciently divided into many Nations, each of which was govern'd by a different King; whose Power was limited by Laws agreed between him and the People in a grand Council. But tho' these Nations were separate Governments, they all maintained a general Alliance, and upon extraordinary Occasions, a general Council of the Chiefs of each Nation was conven'd; as we find there *Cesar, de Bel. Gal. lib. 1.* *Cesar* upon his Victory over the *Helvetians*, and to crave his Assistance against *Alcivistus* King of the  *Germans*.

And like the *Gauls*, the *French* also at the beginning of that Monarchy, establish'd a grand Council for making Laws, called the Assembly of the Estates; which was composed of Deputies sent from the Nobles, Clergy, the chief Cities of every Province, and from the common People. These being assembled before the

King  
sities  
made  
whar  
the L  
the P  
tioned  
in A  
and Re  
in this  
was r  
Childer  
them t  
confirm  
Author  
that th  
liamen  
this At  
was an  
King v  
much r  
in man  
Assemb  
adjourn  
the 27  
the Ref  
were pu  
Laws o  
it there  
the only  
the Kin  
plastr;  
stred in  
posed of  
full fore  
The  
which a  
stoms, &  
The  
ed Fund  
the Sued  
the Fem  
containe  
been ma  
derive i  
Franks;  
whereof  
which is  
bale is  
of our d  
SAHL  
High-D  
Hall or  
the Cou  
the King  
Honour  
made by  
younger  
with the  
frequent  
For m  
Adminit  
the prin  
the Twel  
and Gov  
same wis  
blished b  
Provinc  
tain them  
and com  
gain't En  
King.

King, the Peoples Grievances were heard, the Necessities of the Kingdom considered and Laws were made for Imposing Taxes, Redressing Grievances, and what else was needful for the Publick Good: And the Laws there made obliged the King, as well as the People. The first Assembly of this Council, mentioned in History was A. D. 422, at *Sallifon* or *Seltz* in *Alsacia*, which was called (*Says du Tille*): to interpret and Reform the Customs of France not yet written; and in this Council (tis said) the famous *Salique Law* was made. Mention is made many times that *Childebert* assembled the Estates. *Chamaigne* called them twenty times, To receive the Annual Gifts, and confirm the Privileges of the Nobility, says a late French Author of good Learning; by which it should seem that they had the same Power that our English Parliament hath. It is at least certain, that in those days this Assembly had great Authority: *Davila* says it was an ancient Question, Whether the Estates or the King were superior. But at length their Power was much restrained, and laterly they were not assembled in many years together. *Lewis XIII.* convoked the Assembly of the Estates to *Sens*, Sep. 10. 1614. thence adjourned them to *Paris*, where the Sessions began on the 27th of *October*, and on the 23d of *February*, 1615. the Result of their Deliberations being written down, were presented to the King, but whether passed into Laws or no I am not inform'd, the Historian leaving it there. Since that time they have never met; and the only Legislative Power in France at present is in the King, whose Edicts (with a *Sois, car tel est notre plaisir*; So be it, for such is our Pleasure) being registered in the Parliament of *Paris* (which too is composed of Persons that are at his Devotion) have the full force of Laws.

The Ancient Civil Law is used in France, besides which there are ancient Municipal Laws and Customs, and the Edicts of the Kings.

The *Salique Law* and that of *Appenages* are esteemed Fundamental and irrevocable: The first confines the Succession to the Crown in the Males, excluding the Females, and the Issue of them: What more it contained is not known. Many Conjectures have been made of the Reason of this Name *Salique*: some derive it from the *Sallii*, one of the Nations of the *Franks*; others from the River *Sala*, on the Banks whereof it is pretended to be made, &c. But that which seems to be much the most Natural and Probable is the Judgment of a most ingenious Antiquary of our own Nation, who derives it from the Word *SAHL* or *AL*, as it is now written, which in the *High-Dutch* (the Language of the *Franks*) signifies a Hall or Court, so that it is the Law *Salique*, q. d. the Court-Law, or the Law of the Court, by which the King and the Royal Family were assur'd of their Honour and Prerogative. That of *Appenage* was made by *Charles* the Great, and is to hinder the King's younger Sons from having any part of the Kingdom with their Elder Brother; before which France was frequently parcelled out into several Kingdoms.

For maintaining the Publick Peace, and the better Administration of Justice, the King appoints one of the prime of the Nobility Governor in every one of the Twelve Governments, and under him Lieutenants and Governours of Towns, whose Officers are the same with the ancient Dukes and Counts, first established by the *Romans*, viz. to keep in Obedience the Provinces and Places given them in Custody, to maintain them in Peace and Tranquility, to have Power and command over their Armies, to defend them against Enemies and Seditious Attempts, to keep the

Places well fortified and provided with what is needful, and to assist the Execution of Justice.

The Administration of Justice, both Civil and Criminal belongs to the Parliaments. Anciently the Kings administered Justice themselves, but it being troublesome to them, this Court was establish'd by King *Pepin*, Anno Dom. 757. composed of certain Noblemen, whom the King appointed to hear the Complaints, and do Justice to his Subjects. At first it was held where the King resided, and follow'd him in his Journeys: But for the Convenience of the People, *Philip* the Fair made it sedentary, and gave a Part of his Palace at *Paris* to be the first Seat of the Parliament; and because of the multiplicity of Business, and the large extent of the Country, succeeding Kings erected new ones in several Parts of the Kingdom, so that at present there are Fourteen Parliaments in France, and its Conquests, viz.

1 At Paris.	9 At Pau.
2 Toulouse.	10 Besancon.
3 Roan.	11 Townay.
4 Grenoble	12 Of Rouffillon at Perpignan.
5 Bourdeaux.	
6 Dijon	13 Aras.
7 Aix	14 Of Alsace at Strasburgh.
8 Rennes, now at Van- nes.	

These Parliaments are composed of certain Presidents, Councillors, Advocates, &c. and divided into several Chambers, according to the respective Businesses. That of *Paris* is called the Court of Peers, because the Dukes and Peers of France, and several great Officers of State are sworn before it, and are there tried, when accused of any Crime. It is divided into Ten Chambers, viz.

The *Grand Chamber*, which tries great Causes, and judges Noblemen.

The *Tonnelle* (so called, because the Councillors of the Grand Chamber attend in it by Turns;) *Civile*, judges of Civil Causes to the Value of 1000 Livres or 50 Livres per Annum.

The *Tournelle Criminelle*, which judges all Appeals of Criminal Matters from the Subordinate Courts, not made by Noblemen.

Five Chambers of *Inquest*, Wherein the Depositions of Witnesses are written down, and Causes judged thereupon, in the Nature of our Bill and Answer in Chancery.

Two Chambers of *Request*, which judge the Causes of those that are privileged.

For the Service of these Chambers, there are one Chief President, and seven Presidents *au Morier* (so called from a Cap they wear in form like a Mortar) who are all Persons of Quality: Twenty nine Councillors, Clerks, among which the Archbishop of *Paris*, and the Abbot of *S. Denis* have place; One hundred eighty and five Councillors, Laicks; Fourteen Presidents of the Inquest and Requests; Two Advocates General; one Procureur General, and Twenty Substitutes to him; Three Registers; with Greffiers, Notaries, Uffers, &c. and Four hundred Procureurs or Attorneys.

Besides the Parliaments, there are two other sorts of supreme Courts in France, which are the *Chambres of Accounts*, and the *Courts of Aides*.

The Chambers of Accounts are Twelve in Number, and held at these Cities. viz. 1. *Paris*, 2. *Roan*, 3. *Dijon*, 4. *Nantes*, 5. *Montpellier*, 6. *Grenoble*, 7. *Aix*, 8. *Pau*, 9. *Blois*, 10. *Liste*, 11. *Aves*, and 12. *Dole*. This Court administers the Oath of Fidelity to the Arch-

6 Months

g of England, next Heir;

Prince Son to

5 Months

now Reigning.

the 5th, 1638,  
May the 14th,  
June the 7th,  
his Daughter to  
9th, 1660, by  
N, born Neve-  
Sister to the  
birth of *James*,  
Sons; viz. the  
of the 6th, 1682,  
or the 9th, 1683,  
the 31st, 1686.

arts and Offi-  
ces.

ntly divided into  
as govern'd by a  
limited by Laws  
a grand Council,  
the Governments,  
&c. and upon ex-  
Council of the  
as we find there  
to congratulate  
over the *Heir*,  
Assistance against

at the Beginning  
Council for mat-  
Estates; which  
in the Nobility,  
since, and from  
imble before the  
King.

Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, &c. They Examine the Accounts of the Treasury, receive the Homage and Vassalage due from the Royal Fiefs, &c. and Register the Treaties of Peace, and all other Contracts, Grants and Gifts of the King whatsoever.

The Courts of Aids are Eight, and held at these Cities, viz. 1. Paris, 2. Montpellier, 3. Rean, 4. Clermont Mont-ferrand, 5. Bourdeaux, 6. Aix, 7. Grenoble, and 8 of Burgundy at Dijon. This Court Judges without Appeal all Causes relating to the *Tailles*, *Aides*, *Gabels*, and all other the King's Revenues.

Under these Supreme Courts there are other for smaller Matters establish'd in all the Cities, and considerable Towns in the Kingdom, viz.

*Preſidial*. A Court composed of several Judges who Try Civil Causes (and Appeals from Subaltern Justices in Villages) of Matters of smaller Importance. Each Preſidial is divided under two Chiefs; The first judges definitively, and without Appeal, to the Sum of 250 Livres or 10 Livres *per Annum*; The second to the Sum of 500 Livres, or 20 Livres *per Annum*.

*Generalities*. Which are the Treasurers General of France; Of these there are Twenty three, conveniently disposed in several Parts of the Kingdom: Each Generality is composed of Twenty three Persons, who have the care of Assessing the Taxes, and Receiving the King's Revenue, in their respective Districts, which for their ease are divided into several Parts, called Elections. When the King in his Council, hath determined what extraordinary Sum must be levied upon the Subjects that Year, the Resolution is sent to the Generalities, who compute the Proportion of it that each of their Districts must raise: And then send their Orders to every Election, to raise so much as their Proportion amounts to, upon the Parishes within their respective Elections; and the Money being Collected, is returned with the accounts to the Generalities, who remit it to the Exchequer, The same Method is used in levying the *Tailles*, and all Money raised for the King.

This is a Court also for judging Matters relating to the Crown-Lands and the Kings Revenue. They have the Inspection of all publick Works, and give out Orders concerning the building and repairing the Royal Houses (except *Versailles* and the *Louvre*) publick Bridges, Causeys, &c. They are Surveyors General of the High-ways, and Judge of the Nuisances without appeal. All Letters of Ennobling, Legitimation and Donation from the King must be registered in their Office. The Places that these Generalities are held in, will be seen in the following Description of the Country.

The *Election* is a subordinate Court to the Generality. It is composed of several Persons who compute the Proportion that every Parish in their Division must raise of the Sum demanded by the Generality, and send out their Orders to the Parishes accordingly, where the Inhabitants chuse one, who proportions it exactly among them, and collects it. This Court judges small Causes relating to the Impotts and Taxes.

For administering Justice and punishing Criminals, there are certain Officers and Magistrates in every considerable Town (who are commonly Lawyers) appointed by the King; they have different Titles, being in some places called *Bailiffs*, in others *Provosts*, and in others *Seneſchals*, but their Power and Duty is much the same. The pursuing and seizing of Criminal belongs to them: They have Power also

to punish them, as the Law directs, which they did formerly definitively, but since for many Parliaments have been instituted, Appeals are admitted to the Parliament from their Sentence, The District over which they have the Care is called a *Bailioge*, *Provoſte* or *Seneſchauffe*.

There are also in some Places Officers call'd *Intendants*; these are men of the Law, whom the King sends into the Provinces or Generalities to give Orders in extraordinary Affairs. There are *Intendants* of *Justice*, *Police* and *Finance*. They are also called *Commissaries of Paris* for executing the King's Orders in such or such a Generality.

There are a multitude of other Courts and Officers in France, too many to describe here; what is said is enough to give the Reader a general Idea of the Government, and to explain the Terms of Generality, Election, &c. which often occur in the ensuing Description of the Kingdom.

The TAXES paid by the Common People of France are very large. Those that are constant, besides the extraordinary ones in time of War, are of Six sorts, viz. 1. *Tailles*, a Sum yearly paid by every Householder, according to his Substance, and Family; granted by the Three Estates. 2. *Tailles*, paid by the same Persons as the Taux, and amounts to about one third of that; this was first imposed by Henry II. 1549. 3. *Subſiſtance-Money*, a Duty imposed by this present King for the Subſiſtance of the Soldiers in Winter, for which the Subject is excused from Free Quarter: It is paid in the same manner as the other two. These Taxes are paid by the Third Estate only, the Nobility and Clergy being exempt. 4. The Customs upon merchandise imported and exported. The *Gabel*, or Excise upon Salt, which is very high, and the People forced to take a certain quantity yearly, proportionate to their Family, and pay the Duty whether they can consume it or no. 6. Smaller Excises, Farms and other Demands of the Crown, to the number of 26; all which raise a vast Sum.

The whole Revenue of the King of France in time of Peace hath been computed to amount to more than 150 Millions of Livres, or 11 Millions and 375 thousand Pounds Sterling *per Annum*.

The Accounts in France are kept in Crowns, *Livres*, *Solz* and *Deniers*; 12 *Deniers* make a *Solz* or *Sou*, 20 *Solz* a *Livre* or *Florin*, 3 *Livres* or 60 *Solz* make a *Crown*. A French Crown is of equal Value with Four Shillings and six Pence English; an English Crown yields in France 65 *Solz*; a Pound Sterling yields 13 *Livres*, and an English Guinea piece of Gold 14 *Livres*. The other Monies of France are a *Double*, which is two *Deniers*; a *Liard*, the fourth part of a *Solz*, Pieces of 3; and 5 *Solz*, the quarter and the half *Crown*, the *100 Livre* piece. And of Gold, the *Crown*, value 5 *Livres* 14 *Solz*, *Lys de Or* value 7 *Livres* 10 *Solz*, the *half Louis*, the *whole Louis d'Or*, value 11 *Livres*, *double Louis*, &c.

## S E C T. V.

### The Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, and Universities of France.

FOR the Government of the Church, France is divided into 18 Archbishopricks, and 109 Bishopricks, viz.

I. Archbishop of *Lyon*, Count and Primate of France, hath

hath Suffrag

3 *Macon*, 4

II. The

Germany; 5

one, and 3

III. The

Suffragans,

3 *Meaux*,

IV. The

gat of the

1 *Soifens*, 2

6 *Ambiens*,

V. The

4; Suffrag

3 *Amanches*,

VI. The

shops of 1

*Montaube*, or 1

9 *Treguier*,

VII. The

Bishops of 1

5 *Tulle*.

VIII. The

Bishops of 1

*Talou*.

IX. The

Bishops of 1

*vigeux*, 5 *A*

*cau*.

X. The

shops of 1

*Aminges*, 6 *C*

10 *Tarbes*, 1

XI. The

Bishops of 1

*caur*, 5, 5, 1

XII. The

Bishops of 1

5 *Lodove*, 6,

and 10 *Porpi*

XIII. The

and *Mont-D*

*failes*, 2 *Ova*

*Touen*.

XIV. The

gans, the Bish

5 *Siffren*.

XV. The

and Primate

2 *Die*, 3 *Gen*

*veva*, and the

XVI. The

Bishop of *Be*

ct *Basil* and 1

XVII. The

Bishops of 1

5 *Grace*, and

XVIII. T

*Arz*; Suffrag

3 *Omar*, 4

In the *Fre*

10 Suffragan

The Bith

*Montz*.

The Bitho

Bishop of *Sp*

to the Archb

The Prel

under their

and a vast

very richly e

hath Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Autun*, 2 *Langres*, 3 *Meaux*, and 4 *Challon*.

II. The Archbishop of *Sens*, Primate of *France* and *Germany*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Trois*, 2 *Auxerre*, and 3 *Nevers*.

III. The Archbishop of *Paris*, Duke and Peer; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Chartres*, 2 *Orleans*, and 3 *Meaux*.

IV. The Archbishop of *Reims*, Duke and Peer, Legat of the Holy See; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Seigns*, 2 *Laon*, 3 *Châlons*, 4. *Noyon*, 5 *Beauvais*, 6 *Amiens*, 7 *Soulis*, and 8 *Boulogne*.

V. The Archbishop of *Rouen*, Primate of *Normandy*; Suffragans, the Bishop of 1 *Bayeux*, 2 *Eureux*, 3 *Avanches*, 4 *Sees*, 5 *Lyieux*, 6. *Coutances*.

VI. The Archbishop of *Tours*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Mans*, 2 *Angers*, 3 *Rennes*, 4 *Nantes*, 5 *Coucnaille*, or *Quimper*, 6 *Vannes*, 7 *St. Malo*, 8 *S. Brieux*, 9 *Treguier*, 10 *S. Pel de Leon*, 11 *Dol*.

VII. The Archbishop of *Bourges*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Clermont*, 2 *Limoges*, 3 *St. Flour*, 4 *le Puy*, 5 *Tulle*.

VIII. The Archbishop of *Aly*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Cahors*, 2 *Mende*, 3 *Rodez*, 4 *Cahors*, 5 *Falors*.

IX. The Archbishop of *Bordeaux*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Poitiers*, 2 *Saintes*, 3 *Angoulême*, 4 *Perigoux*, 5 *Agen*, 6 *Cenon*, 7 *Sarlat*, 8 *Rochelle*, 9 *Lucan*.

X. The Archbishop of *Auch*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Aq.*, 2 *Aire*, 3 *Razas*, 4 *Bayonne*, 5 *Comminges*, 6 *Comtains*, 7 *Leclouze*, 8 *Lezchar*, 9 *Oleron*, 10 *Tarbes*, 11 *St. Leger*.

XI. The Archbishop of *Toulouse*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Pamiers*, 2 *Mirepoix*, 3 *Montauban*, 4 *Lavaur*, 5. *S. Papon*, 6. *Lemlez*, 7 *Rieux*.

XII. The Archbishop of *Narbonne*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Carcassone*, 2 *Alet*, 3 *Beziers*, 4 *Alge*, 5 *Lodove*, 6 *Montpellier*, 7 *Nismes*, 8 *Tet*, 9 *S. Pons* and 10 *Perpignan*.

XIII. The Archbishop of *Arles*, Prince of *Salon*, and *St. Dragon*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Marsailles*, 2 *Orange*, 3 *S. Paul des trois Châteaux*, 4 *S. Toulon*.

XIV. The Archbishop of *Aix in Provence*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Apt*, 2 *Riez*, 3 *Frejus*, 4 *Gap*, 5 *Sisteron*.

XV. The Archbishop of *Vienne in Dauphine*, Count and Primate; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Valence*, 2 *Die*, 3 *Gravelle*, 4 *Viviers*; as also the Bishop of *Geneva*, and the Bishop of *Mantienne in Savoy*.

XVI. The Archbishop of *Bezancens*; Suffragans, the Bishop of *Bally in Bruges*, together with the Bishops of *Basle* and *Lausanne in Switzerland*.

XVII. The Archbishop of *Ambrun*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Digne*, 2 *Glendale*, 3 *Vence*, 4 *Sevez*, 5 *Grace*, and the Bishop of *Nice in Savoy*.

XVIII. The Archbishop of *Combray in Femb-Flanders*; Suffragans, the Bishops of 1 *Airas*, 2 *Tournay*, 3 *S. Omar*, 4 *Namur*.

In the *French Conquests* are five other Bishops, who are Suffragans to Archbishops of other Nations, viz. The Bishop of *Strasbourg* to the Archbishop of *Metz*.

The Bishop of *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, to the Archbishop of *Spier*, and the Bishop of *Hellene in Rouffillon*, to the Archbishop of *Taragone in Spain*.

Their Prelates enjoy very large Revenues, and have under their Care above Thirty Thousand Parishes, and a vast number of Monasteries, which are all very richly endowed.

For the Propagation of Learning, there are Twenty-one Universities established in *France*, viz.

At *Paris*,

*Toulouze* in *Languedoc*.

*Bordeaux* in *Gascogne*.

*Poitiers* in *Poitou*.

*Orleans*.

*Bourges* in *Berry*.

*Angers* in *Anjou*.

*Cacn* in *Normandy*.

*Montpellier* in *Langued*.

*Cahors* in *Quercy*.

*Nantes* in *Britaigne*.

*Reims* in *Champaigne*.

*Valence* in *Dauphine*.

*Aix* in *Provence*.

At *Avignon* in the

County of *Avignon*,

*Pent a Maison* in *Lorraine*.

*Perpignan* in *Rouffillon*.

*Douay* in *Flanders*.

*Dole* in the County of

*Burgundy*,

*Friburg* in *Brigau*,

*Orange* in that Principality.

*Arles*, an Academy.

## SECT. VI.

Of the Extents of the French Dominions, and the Acquisitions of the present King.

Great part of the present Dominions of this Monarchy, were formerly divided among many Princes. *Normandy*, *Aquitain* and *Anjou*, were for some time subject to the Kings of *England*. *Britaigne* was subject to its own Dukes, till *A. D.* 1484. The Dukes of *Burgundy* were powerful Princes for many Ages, and Lords of great part of the Netherlands, besides the *Burgundier*, till *A. D.* 1476. *Charles* the warlike, being kill'd in Battle by the *Switzers*, *Lewis XI.* seized the Duchy of *Burgundy*: But that Family enjoyed the Earldom till the present King took it from the King of *Spain*, *A. D.* 1669. he was obliged to restore it at the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, he retook it, *A. D.* 1674. and both the *Burgundies* are now reckoned part of *France*.

Many little Principalities and Lordships were made Hereditary to certain Families, by *Hugh Capet*, which in time fell again to the Crown, as will be seen in the ensuing Description; and when the present King came to the Crown, he was in a manner the only Sovereign, very few of those Princes then remaining, and those that were, in time he found means to deprive of their Royalties, and render himself absolute, and sole Monarch of *France*.

Besides which, he hath encroached upon his Neighbours on every side, and hath made himself Master of the Province of *Artois*, great part of the Provinces of *Flanders*, *Hainault*, and *Asatia*, the County of *Burgundy* above-mentioned, &c. except what are restored by the late Treaty at *Rijwick*.

But the Reader may be better informed herein by the following Accounts of the Treaties of the *Pyrenees*, *Aix la Chapelle*; *Nimwegen* and *Rijwick*, viz.

By the Peace concluded in the Island of *Phœasants*, near the *Pyrenean* Mountains, *A. D.* 1659, these Towns were granted to the French King, viz. In *Artois*, *Aras*, *Hesden*, *Papaume*, *Bethune*, *Lilors*, *Lens* County of *St. Pol*, *Terrouane*, and all the Bailiwicks and Castles of *Artois*, except *St. Omer*, *Aire*, and *tau Dependencies*; also *Renty*, it in the dependence of *Aire*, esse non. In *Flanders*; *Graveline*, *Pas*, *Fort St. Philip*, with the Sluce, *Hannuin*, *Bomburg*, *St. Venent*. In *Hainault*; *Lambrec* and *Quefacy*, with all their Bailiwicks and dependencies, *Marientburgh* and *Philippeville*, in Exchange for *la Bassée* and *St. Vinoxburgh*, *Avenne*. In *Luxemburg*; *Thionville*, *Montmédi*, and *Damvillers* the Provostships of *Key*, *Chazancy*, *Morville*, *Revey* le

*Chatelet*, and *Linchamps*: So much of the Counties of *Roufflon*, *Conflent*, and *Cardana*, as lie on this Side the *Pyrenean*; all the rest of those Counties, together with the Principality of *Catalonia*, being restor'd to the *Spaniards*. The Upper and Lower *Alfatia*; *Suntgau*, the County of *Ferette* and *Brisac*, with its Dependencies, were also granted to the *French*.

The Duke of *Lorraine* by this Treaty was restor'd to his Dominions, except *Mituzige*. But the *French King* prevail'd upon him to make a Donation of them to him at his Death; by the Pretence whereof, when that Duke died, *A. 1675*, the *French* entered upon them, and kept cut his Nephew the late Duke of *Lorraine*. Afterwards at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, at the Instance of the Emperor, the Duchy of *Lorraine* was offer'd to be restor'd to him, but with Condition, That the *French King* should keep the City of *Nancy* and its Jurisdiction, and also have four Roads cross his Country, of half a League in breadth from *Nancy*, viz. Into *Afsee*; to *Vesut* in the *Franche Comte*, to *Metz*, and to *St. Dizier* in *Champagne*, together with the Sovereignty of all the Boroughs and Villages which lie in the said Roads of half a League's breadth; as also the Proveditorship of *Lougui*, and its Dependencies, for which he was to exchange another Proveditorship of like Value; by which means the *French* retain'd half *Lorraine*, besides all the Duchy of *Bar*, the County of *Clemon*, and other Dominions of that Prince. But these Conditions were look'd upon by the young Duke as too hard, especially since the *French King* had promis'd him his whole Country; so that after much time in endeavoring to obtain better Terms, the Peace was concluded without including him; and the *French* possess'd the whole Country, till the late Treaty of *Ryswick*, whereby the present Duke was restor'd to the Royalty of his Ancestors: As is more particularly express'd here under in the Account of that Treaty.

By the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, or *Aken*, in the Duchy of *Julliers* in *Germany*, *A. D. 1668*, it was agreed,

That the *French King* should enjoy the Fortrels of *Charlevoix*, the Towns of *Binch*, *Aeth*, *Dewey*, *Towney*, *Oudenard*, *Lille*, *Armentiers*, *Courtray*, *Beuges* and *Funes*, and the whole Extent of their Territories, with the entire Sovereignty thereof.

By the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen* with the King of *Spain*, *A. 1678*, the *Franche Comte*, or County of *Burgunds*, with all the Towns and Places thereon depending, was granted to the *French King*; as also the Towns of *Valencienois* and *Bouchain*, with their Dependencies; the Town and County of *Cambrai*, *Air*, *St. Omer*, *Menin*, *Conde*, and *Ypres*, and their Dependencies; *Hervic* and *Waneton* on the *Ys*; *Peperinghen*, *Bailleul*, *Mont Cassel*, *Bavay*, and *Neubouge*, with their Dependencies; And also the Town of *Dinant*.

And by the same Treaty the *French* restor'd these Towns, viz.

*Charlevoix*, *Ghent*, *Oudenard*, *Courtray*, *Binch*, *Aeth*, *St. Ghislain*, *Lewe*, *Limburgh*, and its Duchy; the County of *Waes*, and all the Dependencies of every of them in the *Netherlands*; and *Puiceida* in *Cerdaigne*, on the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, to the *Spaniards*. And to the *Dutch*, *Mastricht*.

And by the Treaty with the Emperor at the same Place, *A. 1679*,

The Town and Citadel of *Friburgh* in *Brissgau*, with the Villages of *Lehn*, *Matbaufen*, and *Kibkatz*, and their Liberties, as also a Passage from *Brisac* to *Friburgh*, were granted to the *French*; and in return, *Philipsburgh* was restor'd to the Bishop of *Spies*.

Soon after this Peace, viz. *A. 1680*, the *French* took *Strasbourg*, which they still hold, together with the greatest part of its Burthorick.

And *A. 1684*, they took the City of *Luxembourg*, and a great part of that Duchy.

And once more this Monarch for his Glory, kindled the Flame of War in *Europe*, which he began by the Siege of *Philipsburgh* in the Month of *September*, *1685*; and took it on the first of *November* following. And afterwards his Armies ravag'd and destroy'd the *Palatinate*, took and destroy'd the Cities of *Heidelberg*, *Spies* and *Wormes*. And in the *Netherlands* they took the Cities of *Mens* and *Namur*, and the Fortres of *Charlevoix*: And in *Saxony*, *Nissa*, *Sifs*, *Montpellier*, and *Villa Franca*. In *Catalonia*, *Barcelona*, &c. But *Namur* was retaken by the Confederate Army, under the Conduct of his Majesty King *William*, and all the rest were restor'd, together with many other Cities and Places of Consequence, by the Peace concluded at *Ryswick* in *November*, *September* *1697*; wherein it was agreed,

That to the Empire shall be restor'd all Places possess'd by the *French* in *Germany*, cut of *Alsace*, without Demolition, and with the Artillery in them when taken: Particularly, *Tibis* and *Spies* with all their Dependencies. The *Palatinate* to be restor'd, and the Duchels of *Orleans* to receive two hundred thousand *French* Livres per annum till her Pretensions be adjust'd. *Friburgh*, *Brisac*, *Philipsburgh*, to be restor'd with all their Dependencies, Fortifications, and Artillery. *Dinant* to be restor'd, as when taken, to the Bishop of *Liege*. *Spensheim*, *Veldentz*, and *Dewepentz*, with the Artillery, to the King of *Sweden*. *Menteluard* to the Family of *Wortemburgh*. The Fort of *Kiel* restor'd, and those of *Pils*, *Hunningen* with the Bridge, *Montoyal*, *Kemleburgh*, and *Eberleburgh* demolish'd. *Traubach* restor'd, but dismantled.

On the other side, *Strasbourg* was absolutely surrender'd to *France*.

To the Duke of *Lorraine* was restor'd all the Estates which his Uncle was possess'd of in the Year *1676*, with these Exceptions, *Ser Lewis* with half a League round it to remain to *France*, as also the City *Lougui* with its Dependencies. *Nancy* and the Castles of *Bisib* and *Homburg*, to be dismantled: And a Passage permitted to the King of *France's* Soldiers thro' *Lorraine*, in the common Road, paying for what they take, and observing strict Discipline.

To *Spain* was restor'd *Barcelona*, *Gironne*, *Ros*, *Belver*, and every Place taken by the *French* in *Catalonia*. *Luxembourg* with its Fortifications, together with the whole Duchy, and the County of *Champ*. *Charlevoix* and *Mens* with the Fortifications. *Alsace* with all its Dependencies, except some few Boroughs, *Courtray* with all its Dependencies and Artillery. And in general all Places taken by the *French* since the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in all the Provinces of the *Netherlands* are restor'd.

The *French* have also Dominions in *America*; as, *Canada*, or *New-France*, upon the Continent; also Colonies in *New-found-land*, *Martinico*, *St. Christophers*, and other Islands, &c.

THIS  
middle  
To the No  
In the Mid  
To the So

Dis  
of P  
en  
Cou  
Dic  
Nor  
mandy  
is di  
vided  
into  
7 Dio  
ceses.

Am  
Pon  
Bon  
San  
Tia  
Pay  
Piar  
dy into  
seven  
Count  
ries.

Ille  
The  
Isle of  
France  
into  
10.  
Bri  
Hu  
Gat  
Mal  
Vex  
Bea  
Val  
Soil  
Lac

Ch  
Re  
Pet  
Rh  
Va  
Ba  
Ser  
Bri  
Com  
paigne  
into 8  
Count  
ries.

Th  
Op  
int  
bit  
ric  
Th  
La  
in

The Islands  
of

The

The Division of France.

THIS Kingdom is divided into Twelve Governments, Four of which lye to the North, Four in the middle, and Four to the South, viz.  
 To the North, NORMANDY, PICARDY, the ISLE of FRANCE and CHAMPAIGNE.  
 In the Middle, BRETAGNE, ORLEANNOIS, BURGUNDY and LYONNOIS.  
 To the South, GUIENNE, LANGUEDOC, DAUPHINE and PROVENCE.

The Sub-divisions whereof are as follows, viz.

<p>Normandy is divided into 7 Diocesses.</p>	<p>Diocess of Rouen in 4 Counties                  Vexin-Normand                  Rouanois                  Caux                  Bray                  Diocess of Lytheux                  Bayeux                  Coutance                  Auranches                  Seez                  Eureux</p>	<p>Orleannois into 14 Countries                  Orleannois Proper                  La Beauce                  Blaisois                  Perche                  La Maine                  Vendomois                  Anjou                  Poictou                  The Country of Annis.                  Angoumois                  Touraine                  Gatinois.                  Berri                  Nevernois                  The Islands.</p>	<p>Langue.doc into 11.                  Toulousan                  Albigeois                  Lauragais                  County of Foix                  Rouffillon                  Quarter of Narbonne                  Belfiers                  Nismes                  Cevennes into 3                  Vivarais                  Girauden                  Velay</p>
<p>Picardy into seven Countries.</p>	<p>Amienois                  Ponthieu                  Boulannois                  Santerre                  Vermandois                  Tiarache                  Pays re conquis</p>	<p>Burgundy into 2.                  Dijonnois                  Autunois                  Chalounois                  Mountainous C.                  Auxois                  Auxerrois                  Charolois                  Briennois                  Macannois                  Breffe                  Buggy                  Bailliage of Gex                  Princ. of Dombes                  Bailliage of Dole                  Amont                  Aval.</p>	<p>Dauphine into 9.                  Grefivaudan                  Diois                  Baronies                  Gapencois                  Ambrunois                  Brianconnois                  Viennois                  Valentinois                  Tricastin</p>
<p>The Isle of France into 10.</p>	<p>Isle of France, Properly so called.                  Brie Francoise                  Hurepois                  Gacinois                  Mantois.                  Vexin Francois                  Beauvaisis                  Valois                  Soissonois                  Laonnois.</p>	<p>The Dutchy into 13 Countries.                  The County into 3.</p>	<p>Provence into 13 Diocesses, 1 Principality, 1 County and 4 Islands.                  Diocefs of Aix                  Riez                  Senez                  Digne                  Arles                  Marseille                  Toulon                  Frejus                  Grace                  Vence                  Glandeve                  Sitteron                  Apt                  County of Venaisin.                  Principality of Orange</p>
<p>Champaigne into 8 Countries.</p>	<p>Champaigne Proper                  Remois                  Perthois                  Rhetelois                  Vallage                  Baifigni                  Senonois                  Brie Champenoise</p>	<p>Lionnois into 6 Countries.                  Lionnois Proper                  Forets                  Beaujolois                  Bourbonnois                  Auvergne                  La Marche</p>	<p>Of Martegue in 4.                  Martegue prop.                  Pomegue                  Pauler                  Passou</p>
<p>Bretagne into 2 parts.</p>	<p>The Upper into 5 bishopricks.                  Rennes                  Nantes                  St. Malo                  Dol                  Brieux                  The Lower into 4                  Treguier                  S. Paul de Leon.                  Quimper coretin                  Vannes.</p>	<p>Guienne into 19.                  Guienne Proper.                  Bazadois                  Agenois                  Condomois                  Sainuigne                  Perigord                  Limosin                  Quercy                  Rovergne                  Gascogne Prop. or Chalosse                  Armagnac                  The Landcs                  Terre de Labour                  The lower Navarre                  Vicounty of Soule                  Bearn                  Bigorre                  Cominge                  Conferans</p>	<p>Islands.                  Stecades or Hyeres into 5.                  Ribaudon                  Ribudas                  Titan                  Porqueyroles                  Portecros                  Lerin into 2.                  S. Margarer                  S. Honorat                  Chateau Duf</p>
<p>The Islands of</p>	<p>Ouessant                  Belle Ile.</p>		

## CHAP. II.

## NORMANDY, Normania.

**T**HIS Province was under the *Romans*, part of the *Lugdunensis* in *Gallia Celtaica*; and when reduc'd by the French, was part of their Kingdom called *Neustria*; to which also *Picardy*, *Champagne*, and part of the *Belgium* belonged. But this part was ravish'd from them by some of those Northern People, that for many years infested all the Coasts hereabouts, and in the Reign of *Charles the Simple*, forced him to grant it to them: After which it was called *NORMANDY*, and Govern'd by its own Dukes descending from *Rollo*, who were powerful Princes, and often maintained Wars with the King of *France*. Of these *Normans*, surnamed the *Bastard*, invaded *England*, upon a right he pretended to that Crown after the Death of *Edward the Confessor*; and by his Valour defeated *Harold* who had Usurped the Crown; and by his prudent Management obtained the Government, and Reigned Twenty years King of *England*. Afterwards this Province was part of the *English Dominions* for several Ages, the History whereof is too long for this place. At present it is one of the most important Governments of *France*, affording a large Revenue to the Prince by reason of its situation on the Sea-coasts, and the fruitfulness of its Soil.

It is bounded on the North and West by the *British Chanel*, on the East by the *Isle of France*, and on the South by *Perebe* and *Maine*, being extended from East to West for the space of about 160 Miles, viz. from *Amale* to the Coasts of *Constantin*; and about 70 Miles from South to North. The Country abounds in good Pastures, and is extremely fertile in Corn and Flax and divers sorts of Fruits, affording great Quantities of Canvais, Cyder, and Beer, but little Wine. There are also Mines of Iron, together with some of Copper and other Metals. Moreover, a considerable Traffick is establish'd in these parts, for Corn, Timber, Coal, Hay, Cattle, and Herbs proper for Dying, as Madder, Woad, &c. Within the Territories of this Government are contained 100 Cities and Towns, 150 large Burghs, and 120 Forests; as also, one Archbishoprick, 6 Suffragan Bithopricks, one University, and one Court of Parliament. It is water'd with 12 principal Rivers, viz. the *Siene*, *Eure*, *Bresse*, *Toque*, *Dive*, *Orne*, *Vire*, *Selune*, *See*, *Soule*, *Ouve*, and *Eu*.

*Normandy* is usually divided into the Upper and Lower, the former comprehending four Bithiages, viz. those of *Rouen*, *Eureux*, *Caux*, *Gisors*. And the Lower Three, namely those of *Caen*, *Alenfon*, and *Coutance*. But we shall distinguish this Province into the Seven Diocesses, which are of *Rouen*, *Lysieux*, *Bavoux*, *Coutance*, *Avanches*, *Seez*, and *Eureux*. The four first are situated on the Coasts of the English Channel, in passing from East to West; the three other lie to the South of these, and are seen in returning from West to East; according to the order of the ensuing Table.

The Diocess of <i>Rouen</i> Archbishoprick divided into four Counties, viz. those of	{ <i>Uvein Normand</i> on the banks of the <i>Seine</i> , divided into five Parts, <i>Renneis</i> , <i>Creeux</i> , <i>Beze</i>	{ <i>Rouen</i> <i>Gisors</i> <i>Pene de l'Arche</i>

The Diocess of *Lysieux*, Bishp. *Bayeux*, B. *Coutance*, B. *Avanches*, B. *Seez*, B. *Eureux*.

**ROUEN** or **ROAN**, *Rotomagus* or *Rehomo*, the Metropolis of the Province, and Seat of an Archbishop, as also of a Court of Parliament, is situate on the North-side of the River *Seine*, in a valley environ'd with Hills and covered with Woods, it is a very considerable City, both on the Account of the Wealth of its Inhabitants and its Largeness, being extended for the space of seven Miles in compass. The Eastern-side is water'd with divers Rivulets, where passing through the Town clean the Streets, and after having turn'd a great Number of Water-mills fall into the *Seine*. Over that River was erected a most stately Stone-bridge consisting of 13 Arches, but is now ruin'd, and another of Boats of very artificial Structure, built near it, reaching 270 Paces in length, it rises with the Tide, and is paved like a Street. The City is defended with an old Castle on the *desbar*, but that which stood on the adjacent Hill of *St. Catherine*, is now utterly ruin'd. It hath also good Walks (in which are 16 Gates) large Ditches, Bulwarks, and Ramparts; It is enlarged with six very fair Suburbs, and hath in it 13 Market-places, 136 Fountains, and 35 Parish-Churches, and adorn'd with many noble Piles of Building; and among others the Cathedral Church, dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, the Quire whereof is lined round about with Copper, hath Three Towers of a vast height, particularly that of *Reure*, and that of the Pyramid; the Spire of which Steeple only (being made of Wood and cover'd with gilt Lead) hath 200 Steps, and the whole Edifice above 600. The great Bell in it, called *George d'Amboise*, is 12 Foot high, and weighs 4000 pound: On the great Gate is a Triumphant Arch in Honour of King *Henry IV.* with Emblems of his Conquest over the Holy League: The Body of the Church is supported by 21 Pillars, in which, and the Chapels, are to be seen the magnificent Tombs of Cardinal *d'Amboise*, and of the Ancient Dukes and Archbishops; as also, the Monument of *John Duke of Bedford*, who was Regent of *France* under our King *Henry VI.* The other remarkable Buildings are, the Convent of the *Cordeliers*, the Church of the *Jesuits*, the old Palace or Castle, the Church and Abbey of *St. Owen*, and the Palace of the Parliament, which are very beautiful Structures. Also, the Archbishop's Palace, called *Gaillon*, is a fair Building, adorn'd with fine Paintings and pleasant Gardens.

*Rouen* hath suffered many Calamities and Revolutions, it hath been almost entirely burnt at 13 or 14 several times; was taken by the *Normans*, A. C. 821; the English made themselves Masters thereof in 1148; and in 1417. it was surrender'd to the French King *Charles VII.* Afterwards it was storm'd and taken by the French Protestants, and retaken and pillag'd under *Charles IX.* Anno 1562. *Antony de Bourbon*, King

King of *Na*  
but his *Soi*  
*am I.* firm  
tant 30 Mil  
*Diepe* to th  
Welt; 55 f  
*Paris* to t  
*de Grace*.

*Pont de L*  
strong place  
the *Rivers S*  
*Rouen* to the  
with a *Castl*  
*Seine* built by  
first *Town* th  
his *Accession*  
*Importance*,

*G'fois*, *Gly*  
on the *Banks*  
*mandy* from th  
Fort now hat  
and is distan  
30 from *Rou*

In the *Ter*  
some small *T*  
*beuf*, at the *N*  
from *Rouen* to  
of these are p

The *Cour*  
of the *Vexin*  
of *Normandy*  
cluding a *B*  
these princip

*Diepe*.

*Havre de G*  
*Cruadebe*.

*Diepe*, *De*  
*Town* on the

of 30 Miles

*Havre de Gra*  
loor of the *N*

*ver Arques*, w  
ven; it is fo

Fortress at t  
which, toget

on the *South*  
as such it w

*Quarters* wh  
*Accession* to

large and wo  
Men, who ar

tars; *Mech*  
*ry*, and *Mc*

to foreign *P*  
its *Inhabitan*

tection. The  
receive *Ships*

strains, is  
been often t

to the *French* at  
almost total

into it from  
*Lord Berkele*

*Havre de G*  
*Town* at the

to the *West*  
to from *Lish*

well-built *T*  
*Merchants* in

King of Navarre, received a mortal Wound here it, but his Son *Henry IV.* took it in 1594, King *William I.* firmaned the Conqueror died here. It is distant 30 Miles from *Bayeux*, to the North; 30 from *Diepe* to the South; near 40 from *Beauvais* to the West; 55 from *Amiens* to the South-west, 64 from *Paris* to the North-west, and 52 from *Harve de Grace*.

*Pont de L'arche, Pont Arsis, or Pont Arcuenfis*, is a strong place seated a little below the confluence of the Rivers *Seine* and the *Eure*, and 10 Miles above *Rouen* to the South toward *Evreux*. It is strengthen'd with a Castle, and hath a fair Stone-bridge over the *Seine* built by King *Charles* the Bald. This was the first Town that surrender'd it self to *Henry IV.* after his Accession to the Crown, in 1589. It is a place of Importance, and hath a particular Governour.

*Gisors, Giffrium, Cesortium, aut Cesoretium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Esle*, which divides *Normandy* from the Isle of *France*, and is fenced with a Fort now half ruin'd; it is the Capital of a Bailliage, and is distant 40 Miles from *Paris* to the North-west, 30 from *Rouen* to the East.

In the Territory of the *ROU MOIS* are situated some small Towns and Villages, particularly *Quillebeuf*, at the Mouth of the River *Seine*, and 30 Miles from *Rouen* to the West, and *Moisfort*; but neither of these are places very considerable.

The Country of *CAVA* lies to the North part of the *Vexin Normand*, taking up the North East part of *Normandy* on the North side of the *Seine*, and including a Bailliage of Parliament, together with these principal Towns, viz.

*Diepe.*  
*Harve de Grace.*  
*Candebee.*

} *St. Valery.*  
} *Eu.*  
} *Aumale.*

*Diepe, Deppa, and Depa*, is a noted Sea-port Town on the Shore of the British Sea, at the distance of 30 Miles from *Rouen* to the North, and 42 from *Harve de Grace* to the North East. It is seated at the foot of the Mountains, and at the Mouth of the River *Avques*, which falling into the Sea makes the Haven; it is fortified with Bulwarks to the Sea, with a Fortrel at the Suburb called *Polter*, and a Castle; which, together with the craggy Mountains that lie on the South make it a place of good strength; and as such it was chosen by King *Henry IV.* for his Head Quarters when he was opposed by the League at his Accession to the Crown. The Town is reasonably large and well built, and is inhabited by Sea-faring Men, who are reckon'd very expert in Maritime-Affairs: Mechanics, that make curious Works in Ivory, and Merchants, who make considerable Traffick to foreign Parts, especially *Newfoundland* in *America*. Its Inhabitants were mostly Protestants till the late Persecution. The Haven is narrow but very long, and will receive Ships of great Burthen; but by reason of its straits, is of difficult Access. This Town hath been often taken and retaken in the Wars between the French and English. And in the year 1694, was almost totally destroyed by the Bombs that were shot into it from the English Fleet commanded by the Lord *Berkley*.

*Harve de Grace, Portus Gathie*, is a strong Seaport Town at the Mouth of the *Seine*, 40 Miles from *Rouen* to the West, 40 from *Caen* to the North East, and 10 from *Lisieux* to the North. It is a pleasant and well-built Town, and a place of good Trade, several Merchants inhabiting here that Trade to *Newfound-*

land and other places. *Francis I.* and *Henry II.* fortified this Town to defend it from the Incurfions of the English; to which *Lewis XIII.* added a Citadel, which is flanked with Four Royal Bastions. In the Reign of *Charles IX.* it was seized by the Protestants, and by them delivered over to Queen *Elizabeth* in 1562. for the Assistance she gave them. But the next Year it was vigorously besieged by the French, and as courageously defended by the English under the Earl of *Warwick*; but by reason of a Pestilence in the Town, they were forced to surrender on the 17th of July 1563. and returned home. This Town also was almost wholly destroyed by the Fire of the English Bombs the same year, 1694.

*Hofleur*, a small Sea-port Town, stands also at the Mouth of the *Seine*, five Miles from *Harve de Grace* to the East. It was once a considerable Port, but *Harve de Grace* being found more convenient, that is now neglected.

*Candebee, Caledbecum*, is seated near the Bar or Mouth of *Seine*, where that River meets the Seawater, 24 Miles below *Rouen* towards *Harve de Grace*. It is remarkable on the Account of its divers sorts of Manufactures, especially Hats, which bear the Name of the place, and are much esteem'd in *England* and elsewhere.

*Eu, Augusta Eugum & Eufum*, is seated in the midst of pleasant Meadows, and on the Banks of the River *Biele* which separates *Normandy* from *Picardy*, between *Diepe* and *S. Valery*, at the distance of one League from the Sea, 15 Miles from *Diepe* to the North East, and 15 from *Albeville* to the West. It is adorned with a stately Castle, an Abbey and a College of Jesuits; it gives Title to a Count and Peer of *France*, which hath been enjoy'd by several illustrious Families.

*S. Valery, Fanum Sancti Valerii*, stands on the Coasts of the British Sea, between *Soreville* and *Vuleres*, 30 Miles from *Rouen* to the North, and 14 from *Diepe* to the North West.

*Aumale, Albanala*, called *Abermarle* by the English, stands near the Spring-head of the River *Ruffine* in the Frontiers of *Picardy*, and enjoys the Titles of a County and Duchy: It is distant 36 Miles from *Rouen* to the N. E. 20 from *Albeville* to the South, and 23 from *Beauvais* to the North.

Near *Candebee* stands the Village *Tvetot*, which hath the Title of a Principality, and as some say, formerly a Kingdom. *Langueville* 10 Miles South from *Diepe*, and *Estourville* 15 Miles from *Langueville* gave the Titles of Duke to two Peers of *France*, but otherwise not considerable.

The County of *BRAY* lies also on the right side of the River *Seine*, and contains these Towns, viz.

*Gornay, Feri, la Ferte, &c.*

*Gornay, Gornacum*, is a small Town on the River *Epte*, distant 12 Miles from *Gisors* to the North.

The Diocess of *LISEUX* lies between those of *Rouen, Evreux, and Seez*, and the Ocean, on the South side of the *Seine*.

*Lisieux Bish.*  
*Hofleur.*

} *Pent-l'Evêque.*  
} *Bernay, &c.*

*Lisieux Lexovium or Noviomagus Lexoviorum* a fair and large City, being the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Rouen*, is situated in a very beautiful Country in the Upper *Normandy*, and on the Banks of the River *Lixen*, at the distance

of 15 Miles from the Coasts of the British Chanel to the South, 46 from *Rouen* to the West, and 33 from *Caen* to the East. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to *St. Peter*. This See is of ancient Foundation, for *Lotarius* Bishop of *Lycieux* is found among the Bishops that assisted at the first Council of *Orleans*, held *A. D.* 511, as did also *Theobald* at the Third Council of *Orleans* in 538.

*Honfleur*, *Honflorium*, stands on the Coasts of the British Sea, at the Mouth of the River *Seine*, over-against *Havre*, from whence it is distant 8 miles to the South, as also 8 from *Havre de Grace*.

*Pont L'evêque*, *Pons Episcopi*, is Watered by the small River of *Lezon*, 8 miles below *Lycieux* to the North, and 5 from the Sea. This Town is more especially famous for a sort of excellent Cheese made in it.

*Berna*, *Bernaicum*, is built on the side of the Rivulet of *Cventonne*, almost in the midst, between *Evreux* to the East, and *Lycieux* to the West, at the distance of 25 miles from both these Towns, and 26 from *Candelet* to the South.

The Dioceses of *BATHUX*, lies between the Ocean and those of *Contance*, *Seez* and *Lycieux*, including these chief Towns, *viz.*

Bayeux Bith. } *Vire*,  
*Caen*. } *Torigni*, &c.

*Bayeux*, *Baicea*, *Baiicum* and *Baiocensis Urbs*, olim *Biduacellæ*, *Biduacellum* and *Julibona*, is Seated on the River *Aure*, which a little below is swallowed up under Ground. It is distant 15 miles from *Caen* to the West, 35 from *Contance* to the N. E. and but 5 from the Shore of the British Sea to the South. It is a very ancient City, dignified with the Title of a County, Bailliage, and Episcopal See; and its Bishop presides in the General Assemblies of the Clergy of the Province, during the Absence of the Archbishop of *Rouen*. The Cathedral Church Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is extremely Magnificent, and Beautified with two high Spire-Steeples, besides a stately Tower. The City is divided into the Upper, and the Lower, or the Suburbs of *St. John*; whereto are joyned those of *St. George* and *St. Patrick*. It hath been often Pillaged and Ruin'd in the X and XI Centuries, by the Incursions of the *Normans*, and other barbarous Nations.

*CAEN*, *Cadmus*, or *Cadomum*, is a large and well built City in the lower *Normandy*, having received its Name (according to the Opinion of some Authors) from *Caisæ* *Cæsar*, as the Latin word *Cadmus*, *Cais* *Donus*, seems to import, in regard this Emperor resided here for some time, whilst he made preparations to pass into *Britain*. It is situated on the River *Orne*, and divided by its streams into the upper and lower Towns, between which there is a Communication, by the means of the Bridges of *St. James* and *St. Peter*, on the latter whereof is erected a stately Town-House, adorn'd with four large Towers. The upper Town is fenced with a Castle built on a Rock, very well fortified; the lower altogether encompassed with Water. It is a place of good Trade, Boats of good Burden being able to come up to the Sea to the Bridge of *S. James*. King *Charles VII.* Founded an University here, *A. D.* 1430, or 1431 which is become Famous; also a Mint-Office about the same time. An Academy of Ingenious Men hath been Established here about twenty five years ago. It is believed that the second Council which *Maurice* Archbishop of *Rouen* Celebrated, in 1063, was held at

*Caen* in the presence of *William*, Inrnamed the Conqueror, King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, who was interr'd in the Abby of *St. Stephen* in this City, which he had founded. It is distant 74 miles from *Rouen*, and 30 from *Lycieux* to the West, and 15 from *Bayeux* to the East.

*Vire*, *Vira*, is a very neat Town, Founded on the Banks of a small River of the same Name, about 33 Miles from *Caen* to the South-West, and as many from the Coast of the British Sea to the South.

*Torigni*, *Toriniacum*, *Taviniacum*, is a small Town near the same River of *Vire*, being distant 15 Miles from that Town to the North, and 33 from *Contance* to the East.

The Dioceses of *COUTANCE* lies in the lower *Normandy*, between *Bayeux*, *Auranches*, and the Western Ocean: The Principal Towns whereof are these, *viz.*

Contance Bith. } *Baifleur*,  
*S. L.* } *Cherbourg*,  
*Granville*. } *Vatogne*,  
*Carentan*.

*Contance*, or *Constance*, *Castrum Constantia*, or *Consedie*, the Metropolis of the Country called from thence *Le Coutainis*, is a Bailliage, a Prebital, and the See of a Bishop Suffragan to *Rouen*, seated on the River *Burd*, at the distance of 7 miles from the Sea over against the Isle of *Jersey* to the East; and 32 miles from *Caen* to the West. The Aqueducts found in the Adjacent Territories of this City are sufficient: Mark of its Antiquity; and the pleasant Meadows watered with a great number of Brooks, with which it is encompassed, render its Situation very delightful. It is pretty large and populous, and adorn'd with many stately Edifices, particularly the Cathedral Church, the Churches of *St. Peter* and *St. Nicholas*, divers Monasteries, and a College Founded by *John Michael*, a Canon of this Diocesis. King *Lewis XI.* caused the Walls of *Contance* to be demolish'd, because the inhabitants had declared in favour of Prince *Charles* his Brother; and under the same Reign it was expelled to the Incursions of the *Britons*. It suffered much likewise during the *English* Wars; and was taken by the French Protestants, *A. D.* 1562.

*Granville*, *Grandivilla*, or *Magnavilla*, a good Seaport, stands partly on a Rock, partly in a plain, on the Sea-Coasts, 6 Leagues from the Island of *Jersey*; as also 16 miles from *Contance*, to the South.

*Carentan*, *Carentonium*, is built in a Marshy Ground on the side of the River *Ouve*, where it receives the *Carentan* or *Carente*, being distant 25 miles from *Bayeux*, to the W. 20 from *Contance* to the N. and only 7 from the Sea; inso much, that the Vessels of the largest size arrive there at high Tides. It hath large Suburbs, a strong Castle, and firm Walls, and environed with Ditches full of Water. This Town bears the Title of a County, and hath been Subject to divers Revolutions in the preceding Age.

*Cherbourg*, *Caroburgus*, or *Cæsaris Burgus*, is seated on the Sea-coasts between the Cape *La Hague* and *Baifleur*, and hath a very capacious Harbour, at the distance of 32 miles from *Contance* to the N. and 23 from *Carentan* to the N. W. In this place was formerly made admirable Gla's, which for cleanness and beauty even excell'd that of *Venice*; but the Work-houses have been lately remov'd for certain reasons of State, to *Auxerre* in *Burgundy*, and these Gla'ses are polish'd in the Faubourg *St. Antoine* at *Paris*. The Town of *Cherbourg* was the last of the

PROVINC

Province of the Hautes. It is very flowing and naturally

The King on the River being distant 13 from the North

Barbours from the Landing place Province

very signal V Admiral Rg

La Hague point of N. hath been in very of the mentioned V

French Adm and large S largest Men is 20 avon carried after their defence

der Sir Ralph all as aboveall West from C

The Dioc those of Caar parts of the Town, are the

Auranches Mont St.

achers, biscaumont, 117 Sre, whic ing distant 22 and 50 from B

ry great Antiqui luded by the An in his Commem

but it is howeve in it besides th and Monast. Cattle and ord

Cardin's and Council or Aik of Pope. Rev mng the Murder Cause bay; and upon ch'd to be Accusations had

creed by the Al of St. A. M. is a T defended by a Rock, the Sea a League from r

fandy Shear, or Sea-water at lug that St. Michael to Aller. B. into cause a Church

and consecrated soon put in exec

Province they remained to the *English*, and fell into the Hands of the *French* under *Charles VII.* in 1453. It is very strong by reason of its Situation, (the Sea flowing almost round it every Tide) and its Fortifications lately erected.

*Caen*, *Caen*, olim *Magna*, is a small Town on the River *Orne*, in the Country of *Contantin*, being distant 15 miles from the Coasts of the Britan Sea, 15 from *Ch. Burgis*, to the East, and 30 from *Coutance* to the North.

*Bayeux*, a small Town on the Sea-shoar, 10 miles from *Caen* to the North. It was formerly the Landing place of our Kings that were masters of that Province. And hath of late been made known by a very signal Victory the English Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Ross*, obtained over that of *France* commanded by *Treuzel*, May, 1692.

*La Hague*, a small Sea Town on the Northwest point of *Normandy*, thence called *Cape la Hague*, hath been made notable to Posterity by the Bravery of the English Seamen, who after the above mentioned Victory in 1692, attack'd and burnt the French Admiral, and the *Royal Ship*, (a very glorious and large Ship) and twelve more of their best and biggest Men of War; which had been run aground here to avoid the English Fleet, and the Cannon carried ashore and planted upon the Plat-forms for their defence; notwithstanding which the English under Sir *Ralph Delaval*, did in their Boats burn them all as above-said. This Cape is about 15 miles North-West from *Ch. Burgis*.

The Diocess of *Normandy* lies between those of *Coutance*, *Bayeux* and *Seez* in the South west parts of the lower *Normandy*. Its most remarkable Towns are these.

*Auranches* Bish. } } *Mortain*.  
*Mont St. Michael* } } *Pont Oison*.

*Auranches*, *Avincer*, olim *Legedia* and *Ingena Avincatunum*, stands upon a hill on the side of the River *See*, which a little below falls into the Sea, being distant 22 miles from *Coutance* to the South, and 50 from *Bayeux* to the S. W. It is a place of very great Antiquity, and (as 'tis supposed) was inhabited by the *Ambiantes*, a People mentioned by *Cesar* in his Commentaries. Its extent is not very large, but it is however a Bailiwick and Vicumty, and hath in it besides the Cathedral, several Parish Churches, and Monasteries. It is well fortified with a strong Castle and other Bulwarks, *Theobald* and *Albert*, Cardinals and Legats of the See of *Rome*, held a Council or Assembly in this City by the special Order of Pope *Alexander III.* to take information concerning the Murderers of *Thomas a Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*; and *Henry II.* King of England was thereupon oblig'd to clear himself by an Oath from the Accusations laid to his charge. The Bishoprick was erected by *Charles the Great*.

*Mont St. Michael*, *Monts Sancti Michaelis in parvulo Monte*, is a Town, together with a famous Abby, defended by a strong Castle, built at the foot of a Rock, the Seat of certain Hermits. This Rock stands a League from the main Land in the midst of a large sandy Shoar, or Strand, which is covered with the Sea-water at high tide. There pres a fabulous Story that *St. Michael* the Arch-Angel appeared A. D. 708 to *Albert* Bishop of *Auranche*, admonishing him to cause a Church to be erected on the top of this Rock, and consecrated to his Name, whose Orders were soon put in execution by the Reverend Prelate, and

*Augustin* Bishop of the same Diocess in the beginning of the VIII. Century, constituted Canons to Officers therein; afterwards, viz. in 926 *Richard I.* Duke of *Normandy*, founded an Abby of the *Benedictine* Order; and his Son *Richard the II.* finished the Undaunted, finished the Church in 1036. This place is famous for the frequent retreat of Pilgrims, and on the account of the great quantities of Salt extracted out of the Sands that are impregnated with Sea-water.

*Mortain*, *Mortanum* is seated near the River *Andree*, on the Frontiers of the Province of *Maine*, being about 7 miles distant from thence, and 20 from *Auranches* to the East. This Town is the Seat of a Bailiff, and enjoys the Title of a County or Earldom which *Henry I.* King of England and Duke of *Normandy*, granted to his Nephew *Stephen of Blois*, who obtained also that of *Belem*, by his Marriage with *Maud* the Daughter of *Engise* Earl of *Holen*, and was afterwards King of England.

*Pont-Oison*, *Pont Oisonis*, stands on the Frontiers of *Brittany*, near the mouth of the River *Couesnon*, which a little below discharges it self into the Sea, 16 miles from *Auranches* to the South-west.

The Diocess of *SEEZ* is extended between those of *Auranches*, *Bayeux* and *Lyseux*, toward the Southern part of *Normandy*, and contains their principal Towns, viz.

*Seez* Bish. } } *Falaize*,  
*Alencon*, } } *Argentan*.

*Seez*, *Sagium*, olim *Sessai* and *Vagoricum Sessarium*, seated on the River *Orne*, near its Source, is but an ordinary built City, although dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, which (as some Authors say) was translated hither from *Oximum* or *Hicjuz*, an adjacent Town of great Antiquity, *Seez* is distant 64 miles from *Rheims* to the S. W. 47 from *Lyseux* to the S. 70 from *Auranches* to the E. and 12 from the Frontiers of *Maine*.

*Alencon*, *Alenconium*, or *Alentia*, is pleasantly seated on the River *Sarte*, in a fruitful Plain between the Forests of *Esfont* and *Pelesigne*, at the distance of 13 miles from *Seez* to the S. W. and 66 from *Auranches* to the E. It is a very fair and large City, having long since enjoy'd the Title of an Earldom, which was erected into a Duchy by *Charles VI.* 1414. and hath been often conferr'd on the Royal Progeny of *France*. In the principal Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, are to be seen the Tombs of the Dukes of *Alencon*, and not far from thence a stately Bridge erected over the *Sarte*, where it intercrosseth its Waters with those of the *Briane* and forms a small Island in the Town, whereon stands the Convent of *St. Claire*. This City hath been often taken by different Parties, and suffered much damage during the Civil Wars of *France*.

*Falaize*, *Falesis*, or *Falesa*, a small Town of the lower *Normandy*, took its name from the Rocks that environ it, and is situated on the little River *Alone*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Caen* to the South, and 34 from *Seez* to the North West. The first Dukes of *Normandy* chose it for their Palace in the time of Peace, and Fortrels during the Wars. Here is a strong Castle built upon a Rock. It was the last place which the English subdued in this Province and was by them exceeding well fortified; and the last in like manner that surrendered to *Charles VII.* in 1430. The Suburbs called *La Gubray*, are famous for the Fairs that have been held there in the Month of *August*, ever since the Reign of *William* the Conqueror. The Town is encompassed with large Meads

Moors and swamps, one of which can never be dried up; and not far from thence stands Mount *Argentan*, whence Birds of Prey are often taken, and sometimes Eagles.

*Argentan*, *Argentum*, *Argentation*, *Argentomacum*, and *Argentomagus*, is a very neat Town upon the River *Ouse*, distant about 10 miles from *Tallevast* to the S. E. 12 from *Seez* to N. W. and 20 from *Alencon* to the North.

The Diocess of *ECUREUX* lies between those of *Seez*, *Rouen*, and *Lisieux*, and is to the South East part of *Normandy*. The most considerable Towns whereof are these, viz.

*Eureux*, Bith. } *B. 200.*  
*Beaumont de Reges*, } *1000.*  
*B. 2000.*

*Eureux*, *Eboracum*, olim *Eborac*, and *M. Medunum Eboracense*, is seated in a very fertile Plain in the upper *Normandy*, and on the side of the Rivulet *Itan*, which a little brook falls into the *Loire*, being distant 30 miles from *Reges* to the S. 43 from *Seez* to the E. and 54 from *Paris* to the W. It is a very ancient City; and an Episcopal See hath been long since established therein; besides a Bailiage and a Court Præfidiat. It contains a great number of Churches and Monasteries, more especially the Cathedral, adorned with twelve large Towers, and the Abbies of *S. Thomas* and *S. Savin*. This City hath been formerly subject to the Jurisdiction of its own Count or Earls, Princes of the Royal Blood, and other Potent Lords, from whom were descended *Matilda* and *Robert D'Euereux*, Earls of *Exeter* in *England*, &c.

*Beaumont le Reges*, *Bellomontium Regensii*, stands on a rising ground, 15 miles from *Eureux* to the N. W. towards *Lisieux*, and is water'd by the River *Rille*. This Town bears the Title of a County or Earldom, and hath been govern'd by very noble Lords, of whom Earl *Roger* gave his name to it, and caus'd it to be enlarged and beautified with a great many fair Buildings; since when it has been well fortified.

*Bretueil*, *Bretolinum* and *Britolium*, stands near the River *Itan*, about 20 miles from *Eureux* to the West. *Henry II.* King of *England* and Duke of *Normandy*, gave this Town to *Robert de Montford*; and his Sister *Amicia* sold it to the French King *Philip* the August, A. D. 1210. Afterward it devolv'd as an Inheritance on *Charles* King of *Navaire*, who exchange'd it for some other Possessions with *Charles VII.* in 1416.

*Vernon*, *Vernontium*, and *Verno*, is seated on the River *Syne*, over which is erected a Stone-bridge, now half demolish'd; distant 26 miles from *Reau* to the South, and 16 from *Eureux* to the North-east.

For the Government of this Province the King appoints a Governour or Commander in general, and under him, two Lieutenant-Generals; besides which he hath a Lieutenant in every one of the seven Bailiwicks, and particular Governours in all the chief

Towns, viz. In *Reau*, *Pont de l'Arche*, *Diep* and the Fort of *Pollet*, *Fecan*, *Henfleur*, *Pont-Eveque*, *Caten*, *Chebourg*, *Caentan* and the Bridge *Penove*, *Contance*, *Granchie*, *Mont St. Michael*, *Falaise*, *Argentan*, *Alencon*, *Hare de Grace*, *Montiervillers* and *Hanfleur*.

A Chronological TABLE shewing the Succession of the Dukes of Normandy.

	Began their Reigns, A. D. reig. Y.	
1 <i>Rollo</i> , called also <i>Rebert I.</i>	912	3
2 <i>William</i> , surnamed <i>Longsword</i>	917	26
3 <i>Richard I.</i> the Old or void of Fear	943	53 or 56
4 <i>Richard II.</i> the Caducant	996	about 30
5 <i>Rollo III.</i>	1026	2
6 <i>Rebert II.</i>	1023	7
7 <i>William the Conqueror</i> K. of <i>Engl.</i>	1035	32
8 <i>Rebert III.</i>	1087	20
9 <i>William II. Rufus</i> , King of <i>England</i> , claim'd	1100	
10 <i>Henry I.</i> King of <i>England</i>	1107	23
11 <i>Stephen</i> King of <i>England</i>	1135	
<i>Maud</i> of <i>England</i> , claim'd	1167	
<i>Geoffrey V.</i> Earl of <i>Arden</i> , the Husband of <i>Maud</i> ,		
12 <i>Henry II.</i> King of <i>England</i>	1154	38
<i>Henry</i> the younger, surnamed <i>Curmarthe</i>	1151	
Deed before his Father	1153	
13 <i>Richard IV.</i> surnamed <i>Coar de Lion</i>	1159	12
14 <i>John</i> King of <i>England</i> , who was Dispossessed of <i>Normandy</i> by <i>Philip II.</i> King of <i>France</i> , in	1202	
And died in	1216	
After this, <i>Normandy</i> was united to the Crown of <i>France</i> , and the Title of it was given to		
15 <i>John</i> of <i>Valois</i> , afterwards King of <i>France</i> , who held it from	1322	23
And to		
16 <i>Charles V.</i> of <i>France</i> in the Life of his Father	1355	
But these enjoy'd the Title only, for it was not alienated till it was regained by the <i>English</i> under our Valiant King <i>Henry V.</i> A. D. 1420. which was 215 years after it was seiz'd by the <i>French</i> ; but the <i>English</i> held it not long, for by reason of our unhappy Divisions at home in the unfortunate Reign of <i>Henry VI.</i> this Province was again taken by the <i>French</i> , 30 years after we had regain'd it.		
Afterwards the Title of Duke of <i>Normandy</i> , was given to		
17 <i>Charles</i> , Son of <i>Charles VII.</i> and Brother to <i>Lewis XI.</i> in Anno	1464.	
But he parted with it quickly after for that of <i>Guienne</i> ; and ever since it has been no other than a Province of <i>France</i> .		

PICAR and in nal of its; to find out was deriv were dect the Signifi and petrif

This Pr and is exte ncl from C River Br from then West for n the North may be re Abbeville is Borders of the Breadt Part it is n nor above bounded by Artois and

Picardy: Provinces of account of who derive great Num Commande teous, Civi much enclit Soil is extr Fruits, whi among the Magazine o little Wine. receives into Somme, the. the flow re towards the into the Br Calair. It Somme neve the other nei

For the Ac Bailiwges, Pr that depend Paris. The Sheriffs; bef Eighteen par Picardy are politan See alienated from usually divid Picardy, the following Tat

## CHAPTER III.

## PICARDY, Picardia.

**PICARDY** was part of the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and inhabited by *Suessones*, &c. But the Original of its present Name, although Modern, is difficult to find out; there is little Reason to believe that it was deriv'd from certain *Picards* of *Bohemia*, who were declared *Herticks*; nor from a *Greek* Word, the Signification whereof is conformable to the hasty and pettish Humour of the Inhabitants.

This Province is the most Northern of all *France*, and is extended along the Banks of the *British* Channel from *Calais* in a narrow Tract of Land to the River *Brele*, which separates it from *Normandy*; from thence being much wider, it goes directly West for near 110 Miles, where it is bounded by the Northern Part of *Champagne*. Its whole Length may be reckon'd 140 Miles, for from *Calais* to *Abbeville* is about 54 Miles, and from thence to the Borders of *Champagne* is about 90 Miles, but then the Breadth is not answerable, for in the broadest Part it is not above 35 Miles, and in the *Bolanois* not above 15 Miles broad. On the South is bounded by the *Ile of France*, and on the North by *Artois* and *Hainault*.

*Picardy* is esteem'd one of the most considerable Provinces of the Kingdom, and is remarkable on account of the most ancient Nobility of the Realm, who derive their Original from thence, besides a great Number of valiant Soldiers and experienc'd Commanders; and the People are very Generous, Courteous, Civil, and Courageous, yet somewhat too much inclined to Anger and Voluptuousness. The Soil is extremely fertile in Corn and diverse sorts of Fruits, which hath given Occasion to a Saying among the *French*, That *Picardy* is the Granary and Magazine of *Paris*; but this Country affords very little Wine. Its principal River is the *Oise*, which receives into its Chanel the Streams of the *Serre*, the *Somme*, the *Aubie* and *Canche*. The two former of these flow towards the East, and the three others towards the West, until they discharge themselves into the *British* Chanel, near the Territories of *Calais*. It is observ'd, That the Waters of the *Somme* never freeze nor diminish, as do those of the other neighbouring Rivers.

For the Administration of Justice, here are many Bailiages, Presidials, and other Courts of Judicature that depend on the Jurisdiction of the Parliament of *Paris*. The Towns are govern'd by Mayors and Sheriffs; besides the General Governor, there are Eighteen particular Ones. The Bishopsricks in *Picardy* are Four, which are subject to the Metropolitan See of *Rheims*. This Province was never alienated from the Demesnes of the Crown, and is usually divided into three Parts, *viz.* The *Upper Picardy*, the *Middle*, and the *Lower*, according to the following Table.

Picardy is divided into three Parts.	The Upper on the Oise in 3 Parts.	{	The Duchy of Tierache,	} These two last are annex'd to the Isle of France.
			Laonnois,	
			Soissonsnois.	
The Middle on the Somme, in 3 Parts.	{	Vermandois,	} The Country of Santerre or Sangres, Amiennois.	
		The Country of Santerre or Sangres,		
		Amiennois.		
The Lower on the Sea, in 3 Parts.	{	Ponthieu,	} The recover'd Countries.	
		Borjannois,		
		The recover'd Countries.		

The Duchy of **TIERACHE**, *Tieracheia*, is the most Eastern Part of *Picardy*, and lies between *Hainault*, *Champagne*, *Vermandois*, and *Laonnois*, and includes within its Precincts these remarkable Towns, *viz.*

Guise,	} La Chapelle,
La Fere,	
Vervins,	
Marle,	
	Moncornet,
	Aubenton.

*Guise*, *Guisea*, and *Guisium Castrum*, seated on the River *Oise*, towards the Confines of *Hainault*, is well fortified with a Castle and other strong Ramparts, and was strong enough to oppose the *Spaniards*, who besieged it in the Year 1650. It is distant 80 Miles from *Paris*, to the North-east, 48 from *Amiens* to the East, and 25 from *Cambray* to the South-east. This Town at first bore the Title of an Earldom only, enjoy'd by the younger House of *Lorraine*; till *A. D.* 1523, *Claude*, the younger Son of *René*, Duke of *Lorraine*, was created Duke of *Guise*, by *Francis I.* whose Grandson, *Henry* Duke of *Guise*, made himself Head of the Holy League, which under the Pretence of Religion and Extirpation of Heresie, as they call'd Protestantcy, fomented Sedition, and at length took up Arms, and maintain'd a Rebellion against *Henry III.* and *Henry IV.* making *France* a Scene of War and Bloodshed for many Years; 'till at last *Henry IV.* by his victorious Arms, brought them to Submission, and restored the Peace of his Country.

*La Fere*, *Fera*, is situated also on the *Oise*, near the Borders of the *Ile of France*, at the Distance of 20 Miles from *Guise* to the South, and 15 from *Laon* to the West. It is a strong Place, seated in a marshy Ground, and defended by a strong Castle, which stands between the two Suburbs of *St. Firmin* and the *Virgin Mary*, and deep Trenches full of Water, which renders the Place almost inaccessible; by which means it hath been able to resist diverse Sieges. However, the *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of it during the civil Wars of *France*, in the end of the XVIth Century. But *Henry IV.* regained it in the Month of *May*, 1597.

*Vervins*, *Vervineum*, stands on the Banks of the *Rivulet Serre*, in the midst between *Chapelle* to the North, and *Marle* to the South, at the Distance of 8 Miles

L from

from both these Towns; as many from the Frontiers of *Champagne* to the West, and 15 Miles from *Guise* to the East. This Town is more especially Famous for a Treaty of Peace concluded therein between *Henry IV.* King of *France*, and *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, on the 2d Day of *May*, 1598.

*La Capelle*, is a Fortrefs near the Confines of *Hainaut*, and is distant about 3 Miles from the *Oise*, 15 Miles from *Landrechies* to the South-east, and 15 from *Guise* to the North-east. It was built in the last Age, on purpose to restrain the Incursions of the *Flemings*, and hath been often taken and re-taken by the contending Parties.

The Countries of *Laonnois* and *Soissonois*, being taken from *Picardy*, and made part of the *Ile of France*, an Account shall be given of them in the Description of that Province.

The Country of *VERMANDOIS*, *Ager Vermanduensis*, lies between that of *Tienche* to the West, *Santerre* to the West, *Cambresis* to the North, and the *Ile of France* to the South, containing these chief Towns, *viz.*

St. Quintin, } Beauvevoir,  
Ham, }  
La Capelle, } Bohaim.

*St. Quintin*, *Quincinopolis*, or *Fanum Quintini*, is seated on the rising Ground near the Source of the *Somme*; having the River on one side, and a steep Valley on the other, 15 Miles from *Guise* to the West, and 15 from *la Fere* to the North. It sprang up out of the Ruins of *Augusta Vermanduorum*, or *Vermand*, a small Village near it, and is now a considerable City, being very populous, and hath diverse sorts of Manufactures, especially Linen-Cloth, made in it. The Collegiate Church of *St. Quintin*, is a noble Pile of Building; there are also other fair and well-built Churches, and a great Number of Monasteries. This Town being besieged by the *Spaniards*, in 1557, the Constable *Mohimorancy* came to its Relief, and fought a fatal Battle with the *Spaniards*, wherein the Constable was taken Prisoner, together with the Dukes of *Montpensier* and *Longueville*, the Marschal of *St. Andre*, 10 Knights of the Order, and 300 Gentlemen; besides 600 Gentlemen and 3000 private Soldiers killed. Upon which the City was taken, but restored two Years after at the Peace concluded at *Chateau Cambresis*, a Town near the Frontiers of *Hainaut*.

*Ham*, *Hannum*, is situated in a Plain, having the River on one side of it, and a Marsh on the other, and stands 12 Miles from *St. Quintin* to the West. Here is a Citadel which was built by Order of *Lewis of Luxemburgh*, or Constable de *St. Paul*, A. D. 1470. This Town was taken by the *Spaniards*, in 1595, after the Battle of *St. Quintin*; but the French took it again by Storm, and put the whole Garrison to the Sword.

*SANTERRE*, or *Sangers*, *Ager Santerriensis*, or *Sanguiteris*, is extended between *Amienois* on the West, and *Vermandois* on the East. The most considerable Towns of this Country are these, *viz.*

Peronne, } Nefle,  
Mont-Diérier, } Breteuil,  
Roye, } Channes,  
Moreuil, } St. Just.

*Peronne*, *Perona*, seated on the River *Somme*, is a very strong Hold, and one of the Keys of the

Kingdom of *France*: The *Spaniards* have often endeavour'd to surprize it, but the Marthes that encompass it, and the Ramparts that defend it, rendering it exceeding strong, they have always been repuls'd. It is distant 15 Miles from *St. Quintin* to the West, 20 from *Cambay* to the South, and 75 from *Paris* to the North, on the Road to *Doway*.

*Mont-Diérier*, *Mont Desiderii*, or *M. diderium*, is a large Town, built on a Hill in the midst between *Amiens* and *Compeigne*, at the Distance of 20 Miles from both, 24 Miles from *Peronne* to the South-west upon a small River which falls into the *Aurengge*, then falls into the *Somme* at *Amiens*. It is a strong Town, and has often resisted the *Spaniards*.

*Nefle*, *Nigella*, is water'd with the Brook *Igon*, which falls into the *Somme*. It stands upon the Road 15 Miles South from *Peronne*. It is a small Town that bears the Title of one of the most ancient Marquisates of the Kingdom. *Charles I.* the Warlike, Duke of *Burgundy*, took this Place by Storm, in 1472, when it suffer'd all sorts of Outrages, by reason that the Inhabitants had killed a Herald at Arms, who had been sent to summon it and two of his Men, during a Truce which had been granted to them, inasmuch that the Altars were not able to protect the miserable People that fled for Refuge into the Churches; and they that escap'd the Fury of the Soldiers, were either hang'd, or had their Hands cut off.

*Roye*, stands on the River *Aureng*, 10 Miles South from *Nefle*, more considerable for its Antiquity than present State.

*Channes*, *Celvicium*, situated in the midway between *Amiens* and *St. Quintin*, and 7 Miles from *Peronne* to the South-west, is a small Town, nevertheless dignified with the Title of a Dutchy, &c.

*AMIENOIS*, *Ager Ambianensis*, lies between *Artois* to the North, *Santerre* to the East, *Beauvois* to the South, and the Country of *Caux* to the West. The Towns of chiefest Note are these, *viz.*

Amiens, Bish. } Pequigne,  
Corbie, }  
Dourlans, } Comti.

*Amiens*, *Ambienum*, or *Avianis*, and *Samarobrinis*, the Metropolis of *Picardy*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Rheims*, is situated on the River *Somme*, forming a Triangle with *Paris* and *Roan*, being distant 66 Miles from *Paris*, and 55 from *Roan*, as also 30 from *Artois* to the South, and 24 from *Peronne* to the West. It is a Place of very great Antiquity, the Inhabitants having fought most resolutely against *Julius Caesar*, and even took up Arms against those of *Rheims*, only because they had too easily yielded to the Conqueror. Afterward *Cesar* erected a Magazine for his Army, and caus'd a general Assembly of the *Gaulish* People to be conven'd there. The Emperor *Antoninus Pius* enlarg'd it, as also did his Son *Marcus Aurelius*. The Emperors *Constantine*, *Constant*, *Julian*, *Valentinian*, *Valens*, *Gratian*, and *Theodosius*, chose *Amiens* for their Royal Seat in *Gaul*. However it suffer'd much Damage by the Incursions of the *Alans*, *Vandals*, and *Normans*, A. C. 925, and was almost entirely burn'd, but soon after re-built. The City affords a very pleasant Prospect, by reason of the Largeness of the Streets, the Beauty of the Houses, and the Extent of the publick Places, of which there are two, where seven fair Streets meet; the Ramparts have two Rows of Trees planted on them, which form a delightful Walk. The River *Somme* enters into the City in three different Canals thro' many Bridges, and after having water'd several Parts

ards have often en-  
clashes that encom-  
end it, rendering  
ways been repul'd.  
to the West,  
nd 75 from Paris to

er Mandierium, is a  
the midit between  
Distance of 20 Miles  
e to the South-west  
to the *Stange*, th  
It is a strong Town,  
d.

the Brook *Ignar*,  
ands upon the Road  
It is a small Town  
the most ancient Mar-  
rke Warlike, Duke  
orm, in 1472, when  
by reason that the  
at Arms, who had  
of his Men, during  
to them, inform'd  
orec't the miserable  
the Churches; and  
the Soldiers, were  
is cut off.

age, 10 Miles South  
it is its Antiquity than

n the midway be-  
nd 7 Miles from Pe-  
all Town, neverthe-  
Dutchy, &c.

ensis, lies between  
the East, *Beauvois*  
of *Cauxto* the West.  
the, viz.

equigne,  
enti.

bi, and *Samarbrine*,  
the See of a Prelate  
heims, is situated on  
ngle with *Paris* and  
Paris, and 53 from  
the South, and 24  
Place of very great  
ng fought most relou-  
ven took up Arms  
cause they had too  
r. Afterward *Ceser*  
and caused a gene-  
ple to be conten'd  
Pius enlarg'd it, as  
u. The Emperors  
stinian, Valens, Gra-  
ms for their Royal  
much Damage  
dals, and *Nomans*,  
burnt, but soon after  
y pleasant Prospect,  
trees, the Beauty of  
the publick Places, of  
n fair Streets meet;  
ees plant'd them.

The River *Somme*  
ent Camels thro' a  
sacred several Parts

of the City, they are united at the other end of the Town, near *St. Michael's* Bridge. The Cathedral Church dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, is one of the fairest and best adorn'd in *France*: The Pillars, Quire, Chapels, Tombs and Paintings are admirable, and more-especially the Gate flank'd with two high Towers, on which are plac'd many Statues. King *Philip VI. of Valois* first fortified this City, which *Lewis XI.* much improv'd by additional Works, and *Henry IV.* built a strong Citadel after he had retaken it from the *Spaniards*, who had seized it by *Stratagem* in 1597. Queen *Isabel of Bavaria* establish'd a Parliament there, but that was afterwards remov'd. At present it has a *Bailiwick*, *Prebendal*, *Generality*, and the *Bishop*, *Vidame*, and *Bailly*, are after the King, the three chief Lords.

*Corbie*, *Carbia*, is likewise seated on the River *Somme*, which there intermixeth its waters with those of the *Ornois*, 7 miles above *Amiens* to the North-east, and 20 from *Peuonne* to the West. It is a strong Place, but was however surpriz'd by the *Spaniards* in 1646, and recover'd by the French a little while after. This Town grew up out of an *Abby* which *St. Bobold* Queen of *France*, the Wife of *Clevis II.* found. A together with her Son *Clotaire III.* A.C. 660. It is call'd *O d Corbie*, to distinguish it from *Corbie* or *Corvot*, a small Town of *Hesphalia* in *Germany*.

*Danles*, *Dulendium*, is a very strong Town divided into the Upper and Lower, and Water'd by the River *Ardie* on the Frontiers of *Atois*, being distant 20 miles from *Aras* to the S. West, and 18 from *Amiens* to the North. It heretofore belong'd to the Counts of *Ponthieu*, but was annex'd to the Crown in 1559.

*Cony*, *Contiacum*, is a small Burg on the Rivulet of *Celle*, about 10 miles from *Amiens* to the South: origin'd with the Title of a Principality, which hath given name to a Branch of the illustrious House of *Burbon*. It was at first subject to the Dominion of its own Lord, afterwards transfer'd to the Family of *Mailly*, and at length devolv'd on that of the Prince of *Bourbon*.

The County and Earldom of *PONTIIEU*, *Comitatus Pontivensis*, was formerly an Inheritance of the younger Sons of *France*, and is extend'd along the Banks of the River *Somme*, which renders the Ground every where marly. The principal Towns are these, viz.

- Ancville*, } *Rue.*
- St. Riquier*, } *Montcauil.*
- Pont de Rom.* } *Cressy.*
- Le Crotoy*, }

*Abbeville*, *Albata Vicia*, or *Abbevilla*, is seated on the River *Somme* at the distance of 83 miles from *Paris* to the North, near 40 from *Boulogne* to the South, 25 from *Amiens* to the N. West, and 15 from the Coast of the British Sea to the South East. It is suppos'd to have been found by *S. Riquier*, or some of the Abbots his Successors, and that *Hugh Duke of France* built the Castle. It is at present the Capital City of the County of *Ponthieu*, and one of the strongest and most important places of the Kingdom; it hath always enjoy'd certain peculiar Privileges. Here is a *Prebendal Court*, a *Canonship*, 12 *Parishes*, and many Religious Houses, among which that of *S. Vlfian* is most considerable. This City hath produc'd many great Men, and in this Age it hath given the World those Learned Geographers, *Nich. Saufon*, *Hill*. *Sanjon* his Son, *Peter Duval*, and *Philippus Brietius*.

*S. Riquier*, *Centula*, now *S. Richarius*, took its name

from a certain Saint who was a Native of this Place; it is near the River *Cardon*, and is distant 5 miles from *Abbeville* to the East toward *Duflens*.

*Montreuil*, *Montreuilium*, or *Montreuilium*, stands on a Hill the Foot whereof is wash'd by the River *Canche* 8 miles from the Coasts of the British Sea, (from whence Boats of good Burthen come up to the Town) 24 from *Abbeville* to the North, on the Road to *Calis*. Its name is derived from two ancient Abbeyes of the *Benedictin* Order, viz. one call'd *S. Savinour* for Monks, and the other *S. Aigtreberte* for Nuns. The Town is distinguish'd into the Lower, built along the Banks of the River, and the Upper, which is separated from the former by a Wall. It is the Seat of a *Baiiy*, and was united to the Crown with the County of *Ponthieu*; and is defended by strong Works and a good Citadel.

*Cressy*, *Cressiacum*, is a small Town or Burgh on the River *Ardie* on the Frontiers of *Atois*, and the *Bailiarge* of *Abbeville*, from whence it is distant 12 miles to the North, as ours in our Annals on Account of the memorable *Battle* fought between the English and French in the time of *Phillip of Valois*, on the 26 of *August*, 1346. wherein the English, under the Conduct of their Valiant King *Edward III.* and his heroic Son the black Prince, defeated the French with a very great slaughter, and obtain'd a most signal Victory; for 30000 of the French Infantry, and 1200 *Horic* were slain in the Field, among whom were *John King of Bohemia*, *Charles Count of Ardenen*, the French King's Brother, and *Lewis Count of Flanders*, together with 12 other illustrious Counts and Earls, and even the whole Flower of the Nobles of *France*. There is also another Town of *Cressy* in the same Province of *Picardy*, on the River *Somme* in the County of *Tierache*, 8 miles from *Laon* to the North, and as many from *Fere* to the East, besides a third in *Champaign*, within three Leagues of *Altauca*, call'd *Creey* or *Cressy* in *Brie*, &c.

*BOULONNOIS*. *Comitatus Boloniensis*, is extend'd between *Atois*, the County of *Ponthieu*, the recover'd Country, and the Strait of *Calis*, including these principal Towns, &c. viz.

- Bolon*, Cap. Bissu, } *Fillaples*,
- Mont-Hulin*, } *Ambricouffe*.

*Bredoge*, or *Bale*, *Balenia*, *Gessariacum*, is situated on the Sea shore at the distance of 20 miles from the Town of *Calais* to the South, 10 Leagues from the nearest Coasts of *England*, 15 miles from *Montreuil*, and 5 from *Abbeville* to the North. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Town, the former being well fortified with a strong Citadel, and adorn'd with divers publick Places and Fountains, as also a Palace wherein Justice is administr'd; a Cathedral Church dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, a Parochial Church of *S. Joseph*, an *Abby* of *S. Eilemor*, and some other Monasteries. The lower Town is not inhabited by so many Persons of Quality as the other, but is larger and more considerable for its Traffick, and extends along the Port at the mouth of the River *Lien*. The Harbour is not very commodious; in it formerly stood a Watch-Tower, call'd *La Tour d'Ordre*, and by the English, *The Old Man*, said to be built by *Julius Caesar*, and repair'd by the Emperor *Charles the Great*; but being neglected, is now fallen down. The Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Rouen*, was establish'd here by Pope *Paul IV.* after the destruction of *Theuane*. This City, together with the

adjacent Territories, was formerly subject to the Dominion of its own Counts of great Reputation, from whom were descended *Godfrey of Boulogn*, and his Brother *Baldwin*, Kings of *Jerusalem*, but it was united to the Crown of *France* by King *Philip II. the August*, A. D. 1269. *Belen* was taken by King *Henry VIII. King of England*, in 1544, and afterward restor'd to the French King *Henry II.* by Treaty of Peace in the year 1550.

*Mont Hulin*, *Mons-Hidini*, is a Fortrefs standing on a Hill near the River *Liane* on the borders of *Artois*; it has a Citadel which was built against the *Spaniards*, and is distant 9 miles from *Belen* to the East.

*Estapes*, *Stapsels*, a large Burgh, is fence'd with an old Castle, and stands near the Sea a little above the mouth of the River *Canche*, 6 miles from *Montreuil*, and 14 from *Belen* to the South.

*Ambletouffe*, *Ambletouf*, is a Village having a small Port on the British Channel heretofore called *amblat*; it is distant only 7 miles from *Belen* to the North, and about 12 from *Calis* to the South.

THE RECOVER'D COUNTRIES, *Recuperata Ditie*, is a small Tract not above 15 miles over, and lies to the North of *Belen*, containing these Towns, viz.

*Calais*, *Guines*. *Ardes*, Principality.

*CALAIS* or *CALIS*, *Calctum*, is seated in a marshy Plain on the Coasts of the British narrow Sea, called from thence the Strait of *Calais*, at the distance of 9 miles from *Gravelin*, and the confines of *Flanders* to the West, 20 from *Belen* to the North, and about 8 leagues from *Dover*, and the nearest shoar of *England* to the South-west. It is reported that *Baldwin IV.* furnished the bearded Count of *Flanders*, first built the Port, and that *Philip IX.* ant of *Belen* caus'd the Town to be encompass'd with Walls, which before was only a simple Burgh. However, it is at present a considerable Mart and a place of strength, its Fortifications consisting of 9 Royal Bastions, besides those of the Citadel, and many other Out works, all lined with Stone; being also encompass'd with a very large and deep Ditch, into which falls the River *Hames*, as well as a great number of other Brooks, after having pass'd through the adjacent Fens, with which it is surrounded, there being only one passage to the Town over a Causey, commonly called the Bridge of *Nieulay*, and none can enter without the Permission of

the Garrison of the *Rieclank* into the Port, which is divided into two parts; one whereof is named *Cape de Grey*, the other is larger and shut up between two Moles built of Stone. The Town is extended in form of a Triangle, with a Castle: The most remarkable things in it are two stately Towers; the Altar of the Grand Church is all of wrought Marble, and its Dome extremely magnificent. In the Marshes are to be seen floating Islands, and Sluces, by which the Country may be overflow'd within a little space of time. *Edward III. King of England* took the Town of *Calais* from the French, A. D. 1357. but they at length recover'd it under the Conduct of the Duke of *Guise* in 1558. after the *Englifs* had posselt it above 20 years. Afterwards *Albert* Archduke of *Austria* and Viceroy of the *Low Countries*, made himself master of it in 1596, and it was restor'd two years after to the French King *Henry IV.* by the Articles of the Peace of *Vervain*.

*Guines*, *Guise*, is a small Town, yet the chief of a County of the same name, formerly subject to its own Earls, who are celebrated in History: It is seated in a marshy Ground, and is distant 6 miles from the Sea, as many from *Calais* to the South, and somewhat less from *Ardes*.

*Ardes*, *Arda*, and *Arda*, is a well fortified Town, and bears the Title of a Principality, altho' of a very small extent: It stands on the Frontiers of *Artois*, about 8 miles from *Calais* to the South, and somewhat more from *Gravelin*. A famous Interview was celebrated near this place, between *Henry VIII. King of England*, and *Francis I. King of France*, in the Month of *June*, 1520. for the ratifying of a Treaty of Peace. The Attendants of these two Princes were mutually richly clad'd, and their Court appear'd so splendid that it was termed the Camp of Cloth of Gold. Cardinal *Albert of Austria* took *Ardes* in 1596, but was oblig'd to resign it to the French within a little while after.

The Governour-General of *Picardy* is also Governour of *Artois*, and under him are three Liev enant Generals. There are also particular Governours in these Towns, viz. *Amiens*, *Alenille*, *Boulogn*, and the *Boulonois*: the Town and Cattle of *Calais*, with the Fort *Nieulay* and the recover'd Country. *Dourlans*, *S. Pauley* upon the *Somme*, *Guise*, *S. Quintin*, the Bailiage of *Vermandois*, *la Perre*, *Peronne* and *Reye*, *Montdidier*, the Town and Cittadel of *Hain*, and the Town and Cittadel of *Montreuil*.

## CHAP. IV.

### CHAMPAGNE, *Campnia*.

*CHAMPAGNE* is one of the twelve principal Governments of *France*, and the Province that best furnishes the Granaries and Cellars of *Paris*. It is so called (says *Gregory of Tours*) from the spacious and pleasant Plains which are found therein, more especially near *Rheims* and *Châlons*. This name is Modern, and the first that hath mention'd it, is the Author of the Continuation of the Chronicle of *Marcellinus*, who is follow'd by the said *Gregory of Tours*, and other Writers. The Country of *Champagne* and *Brie*, according to the division of *Julius Caesar*, lies partly in *Belgick* and partly in *Belgick Gaul*, being situated between the 47 degree 30 Minutes, and the 50 degree of Lat-

tude, and extends from *Reviere* in *Sennois* in the South to *Reves* in *Rheims* in the North, about 150 miles. From West to South-east, that is to say, from *Cressy* in *Boie* near *Meaux*, as far as *Bonchavet* in *Bains*, near the Head of the River *Ay*, about 120 miles; but in some places its breadth is not above 60 miles from East to West. It is bounded on the North by *Picardy*, *Hainault*, and *Luxemburgh*; on the South by *Burgundy*; on the East by *Lorraine*, and on the West by the Isle of *France*.

This Province was heretofore famous for the Grandeur of its Counts or Earls, who possess'd it as absolute Sovereigns, and were so potent that they main-

tained

Port, which is named Capde, is situated between two extended mountains, the most remarkable of the Altar of the Marble, and as the Marbles are to be seen, by which the Duke of Burgundy took the Town in 1177, but they are not possess'd of the Duke of Anjou, made himself restor'd two years, by the Articles of Peace, see the third of Henry's subject to us in the 11th, and some what

well fortified Town, Troy, altho' of a very frontier of Paris, both, and somewhat interview was taken by VIII. King of France, in the giving of a Treaty of Princes were made appear'd to find a lot of Gold. Carls in 1596, but was within a little while

is also Governor of the Lieut enant General Governors in the Duchy, and the Count of Flanders, S. Valentin, the Bailage of Reims, Mentilly; and the Town of

in Senonnois in the North, about 15, as far as Bourlon River Meuse, about breadth is not above is bounded on the Luxembourg; on the by Lorraine, and an

mous for the Grand-possess'd it as above that they maintain

tained fierce Wars against the Kings of France and Burgundy: They were also illustrious by reason of their noble Descent, that those Princes have not disdain'd to make Leagues with them, and even to contract Marriages with their Family. In the Division of Inheritance among the Sons of Clovis I. and Clotaire I. Champagne, constituted a part of the Kingdom of Metz in Alsace: And in the time of Sigebert King of Metz, A. C. 570. there was a certain Duke of these Territories, named Lupus, who shew'd much industry in procuring the States of the young King Childeric, against Clovis and Brunoy; Grant to or Vintio, whom Brunoy could not be alienated, was afterwards Duke. But this Title denoted her only a kind of Government, and not a perpetual Dignity. The first Hereditary Count was Robert of Beaumont, who made himself Master of the City of Troyes in 953. and left the possession thereof to his Brother Helbert. But in the year 1284. the whole Province was inseparably united to the Crown of France; which Act was confirm'd by the Treaty of Louv, in 1317. and by another ratify'd on the 14 of May, 1335.

Among the principal Rivers are reckon'd the Seine, which receives into its Channel the Waters of the Jony, and the Aube, the Marne, the Aisne and the Vesle, besides a great number of other small Rivulets that are very rich of Fish. The River Meuse or Mos hath its Source in this Province, but it quickly runs out of it into the County of Bar, which it crosseth from South to North, and then returns into this Province and passes by Sedan and Charleville, from whence it runs through the County of Namur, Bishoprick of Liege, and Duchy of Guelderland into Holland, where it falls into the Sea near the Briel.

The Soil, although white and chalky, brings forth many sorts of Grains in abundance, particularly Rye. The vast Plains are extremely fertile in Corn and excellent Grapes, and yield good Pasture for Cattle. On the Northern side also are large Forests, affording variety of Game, together with Mines of Iron and other Metals.

For a more particular description of this Province we will divide it into eight Parts, according to the method of most modern Geographers.

Champagne in 8 Parts.	Champagne prov.	Foys Bish.
	Rheims.	Rheims Archbish.
	Reims.	St. Dizier.
	Rethelois.	Rhetel.
	Verge.	Joinville.
	Bassigny.	Langres.
	Senonnois.	Sen.
	La Brie Champenoise.	Provins.

In the District of CHAMPAGNE, properly so called, are comprehended these most remarkable Towns, viz.

Troyes, Bishop.	}	Châlons, Bish.
Paris for Seine.		Epiperay.
Metz.		ii.
Reims, or Remens.		Dormans.
Planci.		

Troyes, Treon, anciently Augustobona and Tricassus, is seated on the River Seine, at the distance of 50 miles from Paris to the South-east, 64 from Rheims to the South, and 60 from the source of the Meuse to the West. It is a City of very great Antiquity, and is reckon'd among the most considerable of the Kingdom

for Trade, which confists chiefly in Linen Cloth. It hath been long since dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See, the Jurisdiction whereof is extended over 51 Parishes, and depends on the Metropolitan of Sens. Nine or Ten of its Prelates have been canoniz'd for Saints; of these St. Ananias was the first, and S. Lupus the eighth, who hinder'd Attila from running the City; which was never either afterward done by the Normans. But Count Robert caused it to be rebuilt, and it is at present a fair well built City, and adorned with a fine Palace; the Cathedral dedicated to S. Peter, is a very stately Structure, in which 40 Canons officiate. There are also six Collegiate and ten Parochial Churches, besides the Abby of S. Lupus, a College of the Farmers of the Oratory, and many other Religious Houses. The City is defended with strong Walls, and the Inhabitants are reckon'd Courageous, and are train'd up in Arms. Here is a fine Palace, and a Bailliage and Presidial.

Pont-Sur-Seine, Pons ad Siquanam, a small Town so called from its Situation and Bridge over the River Seine. It stands 22 miles from Troyes to the North-West, and 57 from Paris. Remens, Remeracum, stands on the Banks of the Aube, 20 Miles North E. from Troyes. Planci is in like manner water'd by the same River, and stands 15 miles West from Remens.

Châlons, Catalaunum, is seated in a most pleasant Plain on the River Marne, over which here are many Bridges, distant 50 miles from Troyes to the North, and 80 miles from Paris to the East. It is a very ancient, large and well fortified City, and was esteem'd one of the Principal of Gallia Belgica in the time of Julian the Apostate. It is encompass'd with firm Walls and deep Ditches full of Water. The whole City is divided into three Parts, viz. The City itself; the Island formed in it by the River Marne; and the Burrough. The Houses appear very white, being built of chalky Stone, and the Streets are large, the publick Places are fair and spacious, more especially those in which stand the Town-house and Collegiate Church, consecrated to the Virgin Mary. This City is the Seat of a Bishop. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to St. Stephen, and is remarkable on the account of its Tower extremely high and large. There are also 12 Parochial Churches, 3 Abbeys, and many other Convents. A considerable Traffick is maintained here, in Linens, Cloth and Corn; which by means of the River are conveniently transported to Paris. Here is a Court of Justice and a Generality. This City was sometime govern'd by its own Comtes, till they relin'd their Right to the Bishop, who is dignified with the Title of Count and Peer of France. The Plains about Châlons are judg'd to be the Campi Catalaunici, wherein the famous Battle was fought by Merovee King of the Franks, Theoderick King of the Goths, and Aetius the Roman General, against Attila King of the Huns, whom they defeated with the slaughter of near 200000 of his Men, as the French Historians relate. But others say it was at Soissons near Orleans, in the Campi Cecalauitici that this mighty Battel was fought. And again, others say, it was near Toulouze in Languedoc.

Epiperay, Epiponacum, is distant 16 miles from Châlons to the West as well as Ai; the former of these Towns standing on the South-side of the River, and the other on the North, over against one another.

Dormans, Dormannum, stands likewise on the Banks of the Marne, 17 miles from Epiperay, and 36 from Châlons to the West. This Town hath imparted its name to the noble Family of Dormans.

**RHEIMS**, *Ager Rheimensis* lies between *Chalonensis*, *Soissonois*, *Retelensis*, &c. Its principal Towns are these, viz.

*Rheims*, Archb. *Vices*. *Mebant*.

**RHEIMS**, *Remi*, anciently *Durocatorum* and *Remorum Caput*, is situate in the midst of a Plain, where the River *Vesle* washes part of its Walls, which are extended in compass above an Hour's Journey, and enclose a great number of spacious Courts, large Streets, well built Houses, and magnificent Churches; more especially the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, which is a vast pile of Building, the Gate thereof being esteemed the most stately throughout the whole Kingdom on account of its admirable Architecture, Images and other curious Ornaments. In this Church the King's of *France* are usually Crowned, and accounted by the Archbishop of *Rheims*, with a sacred Oil preserv'd in a small Vessel commonly call'd *la Sainte Ampoule*, on *The Holy Battle*, which (as they say) was sent from Heaven at the Inauguration of *Charles I.* and is kept here in the Abby of *S. Remi*. In this City are established, besides a Metropolitan See, a Prelatical Court, another of the Bishops, and an University founded by *Charles of Lorraine* Cardinal of *Guisse*, with the permission of King *Henry II.* The Archbishops of *Rheims* are titled the first Dukes and Peers of *France*; twelve or thirteen of these Prelates have been canoniz'd for Saints; and four of them have been Popes, viz. *Sylvester II.* *Urban II.* *Adrian IV.* *Adrian V.* six Princes have possess'd the See, viz. *Arnold* the Son of King *Lotharius*, and *Henry* the Son of *Lewis* the Great, and four others of the Royal Blood. Here are to be seen some Monuments of Antiquity, as a Port of *Julius Caesar's*, and a Roman Triumphal Arch that is quite entire; It is composed of three Arches, adorned with many Figures and Trophies; supposed to have been formerly the North Gate of the Town, and called *Porta Martia*, but had been covered with Earth for many Ages, and not discover'd till the year 1677. The City of *Rheims* is distant 74 miles from *Paris* to the North-East; 66 from *Troyes* to the North; and 24 from *Châlons* to the North-West.

*Fimes*, *Fime*, *Fisma*, is a Burgh on the River *Vesle* in the confines of the *Isle of France* 15 miles from *Rheims* to the West. It is more especially remarkable on the account of two Councils held there in the Church of *S. Marie* the Martyr, *Vinibius* epud *sanctam Mariani*, and for a certain Stone fixed not far from thence, which serves as a Boundary between the Bishops of *Rheims*, *Laon* and *Soissons*.

**PERTHOIS**, *Ager Pothensis*, is extended on the Frontiers of *Lorraine* between the Rivers *Marne* and *Orny*, and contains these considerable Towns viz.

*S. Dizier*, } *Vitry le François*,  
*Semais*, } *Marzi-court*.

*S. Dizier*, *Favum Sancti Desiderii* or *Desideriopolis*, stands on the Banks of the *Marne* 30 miles above *Châlons*, near the Frontiers of the County of *Barr*. It was taken by the Emperor *Charles V.* in 1544. after a very notable Siege, and restored to the *French* at the Peace concluded at *Cressle*.

*Vitry le François*, *Victoriacum Francicum*, took its Name from King *Francis I.* the Founder thereof who caused it to be built in the room of a Neighbouring Town that was burnt, which is at present call'd *Vitry le Brun*. It is seated on the Confluence of the *Marne* and the *Oise*, being distant 18 miles from *Châlons* to the S. E.

**RHETELOIS**, *Retelensis Ager*, is the Northern

Part of the Province of *Champagne*, and includes these Towns of chiefest Note, viz.

*Rhetel*, } *Revois*,  
*Mezieres*, } *Sedan*, &c.  
*Charleville*, }

*Rhetel*, *Retellum* or *Reitelle*, is situated near the River *Aisne*, 24 miles from *Rheims* to the North; 27 from *Sedan* to the S. W. and as many from *Revois* to the S. in the adjacent Territories of this Town, which bear the Title of a Duchy, the *French* obtain'd a great Victory over the *Spanish* Troops, and the Prince of *Conde*, commanded by the Marshal de *Turenne*, A. D. 1650.

*Mezieres*, or *Magesies*, *Maderiacum* or *Maceria*, is a strong Town, and stands in a Peninsula made by the River *Messe*, partly on a rising Ground and partly in the Valley, the Citadel being fortified with a double Rampart. It is a Place of great importance, being a Passage from *Luxembourg* into *France*. It is distant 23 miles from *Rhetel* to the North, 15 below *Sedan* to the West; not above 7 from the confines of the Duchy of *Luxembourg*, and 40 from *Rheims* to the N. E.

*Charleville*, *Caroleopolis*, is in like manner seated on the *Messe* just over against *Mezieres*, and was formerly only a Burrough call'd *Acheux*, where *Charles de Gonzague* Duke of *Nevers* and *Montau* caused a very pleasant Town to be built, A. D. 1609, and gave it his Name. It hath been since regularly fortified, and on the other side of the River is erected the strong Fortrets of *Mont-Olympe*, where is to be seen the Ruins of an old Castle, supposed to have been a Temple of the Pagans.

*Revois*, *Rupes Regia*, is a very strong Hold near the Forest of *Adonne* on the Frontiers of *Hainault*, being distant 30 miles from *Rhetel* to the N. and 15 from *Meziers* and *Charleville* to the N. W. The *French* Forces under the Conduct of the Duke of *Anguien*, gained a Battle over the *Spaniards*, and defeated their General *Don Francisco de Melo* near this Town on the 12th day of *March*, 1643.

*Sedan*, *Sedunum*, stands on the East side of the River *Meuse* near the Frontiers of *Luxembourg*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Charleville* to the East, and 28 from *Rhetel* to the North-East. This Town was formerly subject to the Archbishop of *Rheims*; by whom it was afterwards granted to the King instead of *Comtee*. In process of time the *Bracquemonts* and *Marsens* became Lords of it, and at length it devolved on the Princes of the Family of *La Tour*: But in the Year 1642 it was united to the Crown by a Compact made with Prince *Frederick Maurice le Terc d'Arvergne*, Duke of *Bouillon* and Lord of *Sedan*. It is a strong place, being defended with a good Castle and Walls, &c. It was chiefly inhabited by Protestants, who had a famous University here before the late Persecutions.

The County of *TAI AGE* lies between those of *Pethois*, and *Basigni*, and contains these principal Towns, viz.

*Joinville*, } *Bar sur Aisne*,  
*Wienne*, } *Chevannes*, Abb. &c.  
*Figueris*, }

*Joinville*, *Jovis Villa*, *Joenville*, aut *Jeville*, is a small Town, but dignified with the Title of a Principality, seated on the River *Meuse* at the distance of 15 miles from *S. Dizier* to the South, and 43 from *Châlons* to the South-East. This Principality was erect-

ered  
Fran  
herit  
and  
Duk  
is, th  
hanc  
by th  
B  
Coun  
Cont  
from  
tune  
pe  
the ar  
the Pe  
- Bar  
called  
of an  
from  
It is a  
It was  
- Coun  
fame ti  
Cler  
the Cist  
St. Bern  
thro' th  
Count  
Valley  
from th  
Aube to  
B A S  
of *Vala*  
and the  
most coi  
Langr  
vantage  
of the R  
the Conf  
and 35  
ancient,  
a Prelate  
was ruin  
Century,  
mer Gran  
to *St. Ma*  
who take  
*France*, be  
ron, as b  
these Te  
Judges an  
vers have  
on that Ac  
of the wh  
*Chaumon*  
a Hill nea  
from when  
*so-Aube* t  
before no  
passed wi  
govern'd b  
the Jurisdi  
S E N O  
West par  
proper. Br  
tended 16  
includes th

erected by King Henry II. A. D. 1552, in Favour of Francis of Lorraine, Duke of Guise, to serve as an Inheritance for the younger Sons of that noble Family, and hath been the Burial-place of divers of these Dukes. But that which hath made this City most noted, is, that the Holy League, which made so much Disturbance in France, was revived here in the Year, 1584, by the Duke of Guise and his Adherents.

*Bienne*, *Castrum Briennium*, is a Town of a small Compañs, nevertheless honoured with the Title of a County, and stands on the Banks of the *Aube*, 25 Miles from *Joinville* to the W. and 21 from *Troyes*. It was in time past one of the 7 Peerages that were establish'd by the ancient Counts of *Champagne*, and the Place where the Peers usually held their Assemblies.

*Bar-Sur-Aube*, *Barium ad Abulam*, or *Albam*, is so called from its Situation on the River *Aube* at the Foot of an Hill in a very pleasant Country, about 36 Miles from *Troyes* to the E. and 15 from *Joinville* to the S. W. It is a well-built Town, and famous for its good Wines. It was for some time possess'd by certain particular Counts, but was at last re-united to the Crown at the same time with the rest of *Champagne*.

*Clervaux*, or *Clairvaux*, *Clara Vallis*, is an Abbey of the Cistercian Order, famous for the Conversation of St. Bernard, by whom (as they say) it was Founded, thro' the pious Liberality of *Hibald* or *Herbold* III. Count of *Champagne*, A. D. 1115. It is built in a Valley before call'd, *The Vale of Wormwood*, 14 Miles from the Frontiers of *Burgundy*, and 5 from *Bar-Sur-Aube* to the South.

**BASSIGNI**, *Bassiniacus Ager*, lies on the South of *Valage*, between the Spring-heads of the *Marne* and the *Meuse* on the side of *Lorraine*, containing these most considerable Towns, viz.

- Langres*, Bish.      } *Luz*,
- Chaumont*,        } *Nogent-le-Roy*.

*Langres*, *Lingones*, or *Andomatunum* is very advantageously situated on a Hill near the Spring-head of the River *Marne*, at the Distance of 10 Miles from the Confines of *Burgundy*, 50 from *Troyes* to the S. E. and 35 from *Joinville* to the South. It is a very ancient, large and well fortified City, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Lyons*. It was ruin'd by the Vandals in the beginning of the IVth Century, but afterward rebuilt and restor'd to its former Grandeur. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to St. Mammez the Martyr. The Bishop of *Langres*, who takes place among the six Ecclesiastical Princes of France, bears the Title of Duke, Marquess and Baron, as being both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of these Territories, wherein he constitutes Bailiffs, Judges and other Officers of Justice. Five or six Rivers have their Source in the adjacent Country, which on that Account is supposed to be the highest Ground of the whole Kingdom of France.

*Chaumont*, *Calvomontium*, and *Calvus Mons*, stands on a Hill near the *Marne* between *Joinville* and *Langres*, from whence it is distant 20 Miles, and 15 from *Bar-Sur-Aube* to the E. This Town, which had been before only a Burrough, was enlarged and accompanied with Walls, about the Year 1500. It was govern'd by its own Lords, until it was annexed to the Jurisdiction of the County of *Champagne*.

**SENONNOIS**, *Senonensis Ager*, is the South West part of *Champagne*, lying between *Champagne* proper, *Brie*, and *Gastinois*. This Country is extended 16 Leagues in Length and 8 in Breadth, and includes these principal Towns, viz.

- Sens*, Archb.
- Pont-sur-Tonne*,      } *St. Florentine*,
- Joigny*,                } *Tonnerre*,
- } *Chabli*.

**SENS**, *Senones*, or *Agendicum Senonum*, is seated in a verdant Plain on the Confluence of the *Seine* and the *Tonne*, over which it hath a Stone-bridge; and is distant 55 Miles from *Paris* to the South, and 30 from *Troyes* to the West. It is a very fair City, and without doubt one of the most ancient throughout the whole Kingdom of France. For the *Galli Senoneses* heretofore extended their Conquests very far into *Italy* and *Greece*, took *Rome*, and (as it is generally believ'd) founded *Sienna*, *Senigallia*, and some other Towns, which still bear their Name. These Territories, during the second Race of the French Monarchs, were subject to the Jurisdiction of certain particular Counts, until King Robert made himself Master of *Sens*, A. D. 1005. The City is large and well-built, and water'd with a great Number of Brooks, which run thro' all its Parts, and serve for the Convenience of the Inhabitants. It is the See of an Archbishop, who was formerly Metropolitan of *Paris*, *Orleans*, and four other Diocesses; but since *Paris* hath been erected into an Archbishoprick, he hath only *Troyes*, *Auxerre*, and *Nevers* for his Suffragans. The Cathedral Church of St. Stephen is admired for its stately Front, adorned with diverse Figures and two lofty Towers; as also on the account of its large Body, rich Chapels, ancient Tombs, and the costly Basis of the High Altar, where is to be seen a Table of Gold enrich'd with many curious Stones; representing in Bas-relief the Images of the 4 Evangelists and S. Stephen. The whole Diocess comprehends above 900 parochial Churches, and 25 Abbies, 5 of these being included within the City and Suburbs. Diverse Council have been celebrated here, the first of which was held by Archbishop *Sevin*, A. C. 980.

*Pont-sur-Tonne*, *Pons ad Icanum*, or *Pons Syriacus*, stands on the Frontiers of *Champagne*, and the Banks of the River *Tonne*, about 8 Miles from *Sens* to the North toward *Paris*.

*Joigny*, *Jogniacum*, or *Junicum*, a small Town, at the Distance of 15 Miles from *Sens* to the South, and as many from *Auxerre* to the North.

*Tonnerre*, *Tonnadorum*, and *Ternodorum ad Hermontienem*, is a considerable Town bearing the Title of a County, and built on the side of the River *Amanfon* in the Confines of *Burgundy*, about 35 Miles from *Sens* to the South-east.

*Chabli*, *Calliciacum*, stands about 10 Miles W. from *Tonnerre*. It is a small Town, but remarkable on the account of the excellent Wines that are made therein, and for the bloody Battle which was fought in the adjacent Plain, between the Sons of the Emperor *Lewis* the Debonnaire, A. D. 841.

The County of **BRIE** is divided into two Parts and made part of two Provinces; the *Ile of France* and *Champagne*. **BRIE CHAMPENOISE**, *Brigiensis Salus*, or *Bria*, lies between the Rivers *Seine* and *Marne*, on the North of *Senonnois*, abounding in Pasture, and is very Fruitfull in Corn, Fruits, &c. The most considerable Towns in it are these, viz.

- Meaux*, Bish.        } *Colomiers*,
- Provins*,            } *Sezanne*,
- Chasteau-Thierry*, } *Mestreau-saut-Tonne*.

*Meaux*, *Melde*, *Patinum Meldarum*, the Capital City of *Brie*, and the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Paris*, is situated on the *Marne*, at the

the Distance of 25 Miles from Paris to the East; 30 from Rheims to the South-west, 60 from Chaalons to the West, and 50 from Sens to the North. It is divided by the River into two Parts, viz. one called the Town, and the other the Market, and surrounded with three Suburbs. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. Stephen, and the Diocess contains 410 Parishes. There is also a Collegiate Church bearing the Name of St. Sainctin first Bishop of Meaux; and some others that are Parochial, and besides the Abbey of St. Faron, appertaining to the Benedictine Monks of the Congregation of St. Maur, a great Number of Monasteries. This City was for sometime subject to its own Lord, before it was united to the Crown of France: It suffered very much in the Year 1358, John King of France being at that time the Prisoner of our King Edward III. For the Dauphine having possess'd himself of this Place, in his Absence, the Citizens had plotted with those of Paris to take it from him, but were not able to effect it, for tho' they let in the Parisians into the Town, the Garrison kept the Market, overcame them, cut them to pieces, and fir'd and pillag'd the City. It was afterwards taken by the Forces of our valiant King Henry V. after a Siege of three Months. This was the first City of France wherein the Protestants preach'd against the Errors of the Church of Rome, for which many of them suffer'd Martyrdom. In the Civil War, the Protestants got the Possession of this Place, but it was taken from them by Surprize by Claud Gouffier, Duke of Rouanex for King Charles IX. It is now a well-built, flourishing, and populous City, and is the Seat of a Bailly and an Election.

Provins, *Provincum*, aut *Prucinum*, stands at the Foot of an Hill and the Banks of the Rivulet *Vouste*, being distant 10 Miles from the Seine to the North; 25

from Meaux to the South; 36 from Troyes to North-west, and 38 from Paris to the South-east. This small Town is famous for an excellent sort of Roles which grow in the adjacent Fields, and bear the same Name.

*Chasteau Thierry*, *Castrum Theodoricum*, is a very fair Town, with a Castle, enjoying the Title of a Duchy, and seated on the South-side of the *Marne*, about 20 Miles from Meaux to the East; 30 from Rheims to the South-west; 40 from Chaalons to the West, and 45 from Paris to the East.

*Clemiers*, *Colomeria*, or *Columbaria*, is adorned with the Palace of *Longueville*, and water'd with the little River of *Marin*, 12 Miles from Meaux to the South towards *Provins*, and 30 from Paris to the East.

*Montercau-Faut-Tonne*, *Monasterium ad Icaunam*, *Monasterium St. Martini in faucibus Icauna*, or *Mons Regalis*, takes its Name from a Place where the *Tonne* falls into the *Siene*. Being founded on the Confluence of these two Rivers, and defended with an old Castle, distant 16 Miles from *Provins* to the South-west. The Town it self properly belongs to the Jurisdiction of *Gastinois*, and the Suburbs on the other side of the River to that of *Brie*. It was heretofore a Royal Seat, and is beautified with a fair Stone Bridge, on which John Duke of Burgundy was slain, on the 10th Day of September, 1419.

The Governor General of the Province of Champagne, hath under him four Lieutenant-Generals and two Bailiffs, all Noblemen. And in these following Towns there are particular Governors, viz. *Troyes*, *Chaalons*, *Langres*, *Chaumont*, *Retel*, *Chateau-Portien*, *Rocroy*, *Maxiers*, *Charleville*, *Sedan*, *St. Menchould*, *St. Dixier*, *Vitry*, *Bar-sur-Aube*, *Epenay*, *Fismes*, and *Brie-Comte-Robert*.

### A Chronological TABLE shewing the Succession of the Counts of Champagne and Brie.

	Succeeded A. C.	Govern. Years		Succeeded A. C.	Govern. Years
1 Robert	958		10 Theobald III.	1197	4
2 Herberant		died in 993	11 Theobald IV. King of Navarre	1201	32
3 Stephen I.	993	26	12 Theobald V. the Young	1234	16
4 Eudes I. de Champenois	1019	18	13 Henry III.	1270	4
5 Theibald or Theobald	1037		14 Joanna Queen of Navarre	1274	
6 Stephen II. surnam'd Henry					
7 Theobald II.	1101	31			
8 Henry I. the Rich	1152	28			
9 Henry II. the Younger	1180	17			

This last Princeess was styl'd Countess Palatine of Brie and Champagne, and married to the French King Philip IV. surnam'd the Fair, A. C. 1234.

## CHAP. V.

### The ISLE of FRANCE, *Insula Franciæ.*

THE Government of the Isle of France, though it be one of the least of Extent, is however the most considerable of the whole Kingdom, on account of its Fertility and pleasant Situation, the great Number of stately Palaces, and the Capital City which stands therein; but more especially by being honoured with the Presence of the King in his splendid Palaces of *Voisilles* and the *Louvre*, *S. Germain*, *Fountainbleau*, and *S. Claude*; all which are seated within the Limits of this Government. The Isle of France, pro-

perly so called, lies between the River *Seine*, *Marne*, *Oise*, and *Aisne*; for which Reason the Name of an Island hath been given it. But to make it a Government, some Parts of the neighbouring Provinces have been added to it; so that at present it is bounded on the East by *Champagne*, on the West by *Normandy*, on the North by *Picardy*, and on the South by *Beauce* and *Gastinois*, extending it self between the 48th Degree 20 Min. and the 49th Deg. 40 Min. of Latitude; and includes from West to East, that is to say, from

from *D. aux to Liessé*, near 120 miles, and from North to South, *Switz*, from *Noyen* as far as *Toutenay* in *Gatinis* 100 Miles.

The Soil is very fertile in excellent Wheat, Grapes, and other Fruits: There are also divers verdant Plains and spacious Forests, affording abundance of all sorts of Games. The principal Rivers are the *Seine*, the *Marne* and the *Oise*. The last of these is enlarged with the Waters of the *disne*, that passeth to *Soissons*, and those of *Terrain*, which conveys its Streams along the Walls of *Beauvais*, &c. This Government is naturally divided into ten small Countries, nine of which are taken out of the Provinces of *Champagne*, *Beauce*, *Normandy*, and *Picardy*.

The Isle of France into 10 small Countries,	The Isle of France, prop. Paris, Archb.	<i>Brie Francoise</i>	<i>Lagni</i>
		<i>Flarepois</i>	<i>Melan</i>
		<i>Gastinois</i> in part	<i>Nemours</i>
		<i>Mantoi</i>	<i>Mante</i>
		<i>Yexin Francoise</i>	<i>Pontoise</i>
		<i>Beauvaisis</i>	<i>Beauvais</i> , B.
		<i>Valois</i>	<i>Crepy</i>
		<i>Soissonois</i>	<i>Soissons</i> , Bish.
		<i>Laonnois</i>	<i>Laon</i> , Bish.

In the ISLE OF *Paris*, Archbishop. Capital of FRANCE, properly so called, *S. Dennis* are contain'd *Montmorency* *Bois de Vincennes*.

PARIS, *Parisi*, or *Lutetia Parisiorum*, so called from *Lutum* Dirt, and *Parisi* the ancient Inhabitants of the Neighbouring Country. To omit the several fabulous Accounts of its Origin, it is certain that it is very ancient: *Julius Caesar* mentions it in his Commentaries; and *Eusebius* says, It was older than *Rome*. The Island in the *Seine* called *la Cite*, now the middle of *Paris*, was the first City, built in that place by the *Parisi*, as some say, to avoid the Ravage of War and Pestilence that rag'd among them.

It is the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom of France, and is present one of the largest, most populous and flourishing Cities of Europe. The River *Seine* which passeth through it from East to West, is broad, but not deep enough to bring up Ships of Burden, whereof none come higher than *Roan*, and from whence the Goods are brought hither in Lighters: Its Stream is divided by two or three Islands, whereof that call'd *la Cite* above-mentioned is the chief, and is the Center, round which the Additions from time to time have been made of that great number of Houses and Palaces whereof *Paris* now consists. On the North-fidities that part call'd *la Ville* the Town; and on the South the University, with the *Fauxbourg* or Suburbs of *S. Germain*, and *S. Marcel*. The Houses of *Paris* are mostly built of Stone and Brick, very high, and fill'd with People, every Floor often containing a family, especially in the Old City, where the Streets are narrow, but those later built are spacious and neat, especially *les Rues Richelieu*, and *S. Martin*, which are very long, straight and broad.

The whole City, University, and Suburbs of *Paris* make an Oval of three English Miles long, and two and an half broad, and consequently take up five and an half square Miles of Ground. Concerning the number of Houses and Inhabitants herein contained, Frenchmen talk very largely; but this Matter having been judiciously handled by the ingenious Sir *William Petty*, his Computation will be the best account we can give the Reader, which is as follows: Houses, The number of Houses are, 23003, together

with 32 Palaces, and 39 Colleges, in which do live 81280 Families, and allowing to each Family 6 Persons, the number will be 487680. To prove this Account, he argues from the number of Burials in *Paris*, which according to a reasonable Medium, are, 19887 per Annum, whereof 4306 in the *Hôtel-Dieu* necessarily, which being deducted, the number of Burials of the Inhabitants, is *connuminibus annis*, 16481, and then allowing one of thirty to die yearly, the number of Souls in *Paris* will be 491430. The Medium of these two Accounts is 486055. Whereas in *London* the same Author proves the number of Inhabitants to be 695718, and the number of Houses 103315, and that *London* contains above 100 thousand Inhabitants more than *Paris* and *Roan* together. But to proceed,

The Places in *Paris* that most deserve a Stranger's Notice, are the *Louvre*, the *Tuileries*, the Church of *Notre-Dame*, the University, the Old-Palace, the *Town-House*, the *Place-Royal*, the *Bastille*, *Pont-neuf*, many stately Palaces of the Nobility, the *Hôtel-Dieu*, and other Hospitals.

The King's Palace, nam'd the *Louvre*, is a noble and stately Pile of Building: It is one large Square with a Court in the middle, the Fronts of Stone finely adorned with Pillars and Carvings. It was first built by King *Philip* the August, A. D. 1214, and began to be rebuilt of larger Extent by *K. Charles V.* in the Year 1364. *Francis I.* began the *Switzer's* Hall and the South Porch, which his Son *Henry II.* finished, and built two Stories over it; he also added an Order of *Corinthian* Architecture to the inner Front, and adorn'd it with a noble Cornice and curious Carvings. King *Henry IV.* built a Gallery along by the side of the River quite to the *Tuileries*, which is very long, and esteem'd the finest in Europe: Under it is the Royal Printing-house, and the Lodgings of many curious Artists in Painting, Carving, Graving, &c. who have Pensions from the King. *Lewis XIII.* finish'd the Front to the West, and built a large Pavillion, in form of a Dome, in the middle, over the Gate, which is supported by two Ranks of very large Pillars of the *Ionick* Order; and also adorn'd the Architrave of the Front to the Court with fine Sculptures. The present King hath bestow'd great cost upon the East-Front; in the middle whereof is the chief Gate of the Palace. Here are forty Columns of the *Corinthian* Order *detachee*, which sustain a large Terrace, that is to be rail'd with a stately Ballustré. The Building is not finish'd, nor the Lodgings furnish'd, no Body dwelling in it but some few Officers, except the French Academy, who have a Hall here to hold their Assemblies in. Behind the *Louvre* is a large piece of Ground design'd for a Garden; but the King never coming here, some Pensions have been permitted to build upon it, so that at present it is full of Houses, which are to be all pull'd down when the Building is finish'd, and the King fancies to Reside here.

Behind the *Louvre* at some distance, stands the Palace call'd the *Tuileries*, built by Queen *Catherine de Medicis*, A. D. 1654, and much improv'd by the present King. It is one Range of Building, with a Pavillion at each end, and a Dome in the middle; before it is a handsome large Space which is divided into three Courts; and behind are exceeding pleasant Gardens, the Walks whereof are every Evening fill'd with People of Fashion that come hither to take the Air. When the King lies at *Paris*, which is very seldom, he lodges in the *Tuileries*. These two Palaces are seated in the West-part of the Town by the River-side; the Garden of the *Tuileries* reaching quite beyond the Houses, and is open to the Fields.

is a very Title of a the *Marne*, it; 30 from *Roan* to the dorned with with the little to the South East. *ad Icaunem*, *Icaunem*, from a Place being founded es, and de Miles from it itself pro *astinois*, and River to that Seat, and is which *John* 10th Day of *ance of Chan-* *Generals* and *these following*, *vix*, *Troyes*, *ateau-Portien*, *St. Menchboul*, *Fismes*, and *ne and Bric*. *Govern. Year* 4 53 16 4 *Palatine of French King* *Seine, Marne*, Name of an it a Govern- provinces have bounded on *Normandy*, on h by *Beauce* ren the 48th tin. of *Latini* that is to say, from

The Cathedral-Church of *Notre-Dame* or the *Virgin Mary*, stands near the middle of the City in the Island which thence hath its name: It is a Majestick venerable Building of the *Gothick* Order of Architecture. The Foundation was laid *A. D.* 522. by King *Chladerick*; and the Building was afterwards much beautified and enlarged by King *Robert* and his Successors, till *Philip* the August finished it as it now appears. It is in the Form of a Cross, having a small Spire in the middle, and at the West end two large square Towers of 389 Steps high, flat at top, with Ballutres round, which make the Front very spacious and noble. Over the three West Gates is a Row of Niches, in which stand the Statues of 28 Kings of France, Predecessors to *Philip*. The length of this Church is accounted 66 Fathoms, its breadth 24, and its height 17 Fathoms. The Roof is supported by 120 great Pillars, and the whole Building adorn'd with the Ornaments usual to this Order of Architecture, besides several Statues, curious Paintings, rich Tapetries, Silver-Candlesticks, &c. that make the inside appear very Glorious. The Prelate of this See was formerly Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Sens*, till *A.* 1622, when *Lewis* XIII. by permission of the Pope, erected it into an Archbishoprick; and the present King hath added to it the Title of Duke and Peer, (*A.* 1674.) in favour of the present Archbishop.

The University of *Paris* was first founded (as 'tis said) by *Charlemaign*, *A. D.* 791, at the desire of *Alcuin* an Englishman, his Tutor, who was made the first Professor. It is situate on the South-side of the River, and hath been much encreased by *Lewis* VII. *Philip* the August, and several other Perions of lower Rank, particularly *Robert Sorbon*, who (in the time of *St. Lewis*, *A.* 1252) founded the College called by his Name; which being decayed, was rebuilt by Cardinal *Richelieu*, and made a very beautiful Place. It is esteem'd the strictest College in *Europe*, the Degree of Doctor in it being only given to those who hold the *Sorbonique* Act, which is to answer all Disputants from Sun-rise to Sun-set. Wherefore the Title of *Sorbon* Doctor is of great Repute. The College of *Navarre*, founded by *Jane* Queen of *Navarre*, is also a very noble Building; and that of the four Nations, founded by Cardinal *Magazine*, is very handsome, spacious, and well adorned. The Buildings of the other Colleges, near 30 in number, are not very stately. The Professors have settled Revenues, but the Colleges are not endowed, except with Privileges and Collation to several Benefices.

It will not be amiss to mention here the Academies for Arts, established in *Paris* by the Favour and Encouragement of the present King and his Predecessors. And first, the Academy *Francise*, is a Society of ingenious Men, the most polite and curious Critics of the Nation; first begun in the Year 1620, by *Messires Godeau*, *Gombaud*, *Chapelain*, *Conward*, and several more, who agreed to meet weekly at one of their Lodgings for Conversation; these being encouraged by Cardinal *Richelieu*, set themselves at work to correct and polish the French Tongue, and in 1635, the Academy was establish'd by the King's Edict, and hath been much honour'd by the present King, who hath given them a Chamber in the *Louvre* to hold their Assemblies in. These ingenious Persons have very much improv'd the French Language, and publish'd a Dictionary of it; and several Members of the Society have publish'd Books that have been very acceptable to the learned World. The number of them at present is forty. They give yearly two Golden Medals to the best Performers in Eloquence and Poetry.

The Royal Academy of Sciences, was established by *Messieur Colbert*, *A. D.* 1666, and is composed of the best Philosophers and Mathematicians in the Nation, for whose use the King built the *Royal Observatory* in the *Fauxbourg St. Jacques*, where they daily make Experiments, and labour in new Discoveries for the Improvement of Knowledge.

The Royal Academy for *Painting* and *Sculpture*, was established by *Lewis* XIII. and that for Architecture, by the present King in the Year 1671.

The *Gobelins*, which is the King's Work-House for curious Mechanick Arts, such as Tapettry, Plate, Mosaick Work, neat Iron, Copper, and Brass Work, Statuary, Sculpture, Embroidery, and the like, is also one of the Remarkables of *Paris*. Its Name is taken from one *Gobelin*, a curious Scarlet Dyer, who long since exercis'd his Art at that House.

But to pass on to the other remarkable Things in *Paris*. The Palace is the place where the Court of Parliament is held. It was at first the King's Palace, but was made the Seat of this Court by King *Philip* the Fair. The Hall is arched with Stone, and supported by Pillars: In it are many Shops for Tradesmen, and beyond it are several Chambers for the respective Courts.

The *Hotel de Ville*, or Guild-Hall, is a fair Structure; the old one being decayed, this was begun to be built *A. D.* 1533, but by reason of the Civil War, was not finished till 1610. It is built of Stone, the Front reasonably handsome, but somewhat Gothic; in the middle over the Door there is a Spire, and two Pavillions at the ends; within-side is a spacious Hall, and several Chambers.

The *Palais Cardinal*, or Palace Royal, as it is now called, is a handsome Building, composed of two square Courts and fine Gardens; the Apartments in it are beautiful and convenient. This Palace was built by Cardinal *Richelieu*, and at his Death bequeathed to the King: The Duke of *Orleans* dwells in it, altho' he hath another very stately one that bears his Name, which was built by the Widow of *Henry* IV.

The *Place Royal* is a Noble large Square, surrounded with *Piazza's* and very fine Houses.

*Paris* lying on both sides the Water, there is need of many Bridges, of which here are nine of Stone and two of Timber; that named *Pont-neuf*, or the New Bridge, is the most considerable, being the finest built and the longest; it is all of Stone, begun to be built in 1578, and finished in 1604, by King *Henry* IV. whose Statue on Horseback of curious Workmanship stands in the middle.

*Pont au Change* was built of Stone in 1629, and hath two Rows of Houses on it; this being near the Palace, hath the most Passengers of any. *Pont-Neuf* hath Houses on it also. The other Bridges are less considerable.

*Pont-Royal*, a strong and plain Stone-Bridge, crossing the *Seine* to the *Tuileries*, built by the present King and finished about the year, 1700.

The *Hotel-Dieu* is a large Hospital for poor sick People, whereof there are commonly no less than 4000, who are serv'd by the Nuns of *St. Augustin*: The Building is old, and not very fine, but the Revenues are very great. There are many other Hospitals, but that which makes the greatest Figure, and is most talk'd of is,

The *Invalids*, built by this King for the Reception and Maintenance of old crippled and disabled Soldiers. It is a very noble Building, exactly square, with five Courts in the middle. It stands in the West end of the *Fauxbourg St. Germain*.

The  
defence  
tion for  
the T  
alto tw  
attles,  
hold th  
The  
of St. G  
pays the  
Final  
Maffy,  
by Vie  
Modern  
several  
Magnifi  
le'd.  
For th  
call'd th  
Mayor,  
to Scrie  
16 Wan  
Provost,  
Merchan  
In the  
Parochia  
other Re  
of publi  
This  
Ones, or  
twice bu  
dation of  
crown'd  
great Stat  
War, Pa  
therefore  
III. who  
quest Clem  
up by Hen  
to that w  
of dead  
held out  
to their R  
Paris i  
Minutes,  
reckoning  
23 Degre  
Miles from  
S. E. 300  
N. W. 1  
230 from  
Tiers, 15  
to the S.  
The m  
is the *Bis  
Paris*, wh  
and divers  
Exercises.  
VERJ  
situate up  
pain Cou  
Game, at  
to the W  
serve for  
ing the Pl  
by the ad  
hath encre  
prodigious  
greatest v  
Gardens s

The *Bastille* is a Castle built in the Year 1360, for defence of the City, but at present serves for a Prison for State-Criminals. It stands at the East-end of the Town in the *Fauxbourg St. Antoine*. There are also two smaller Castles, which were anciently Fortresses, and without doubt stood at the Limits of the Town, but are now in the middle of it, and serve to hold the Provost's and other Courts in.

The Suburbs of *Paris* are large and well built; that of *St. Germain* hath been taken into the City, and enjoys the same Privileges.

Finally, The *Place des Victoires*, whete stands a Massy Statue of *Bras* of the present King, Crown'd by Victory. The Triumphal Arches and Gates, of Modern Structure, in several parts of the City, and several Palaces of the Nobility, are places of such Magnificence and Beauty as are hardly to be parallel'd.

For the Civil Government *Paris* hath a Magistrate call'd the *Procureur des Marchands*, not unlike our Lord-Mayor, and 4 Echevins or Aldermen, 25 Counsellors, 10 Serjeants and under Officers; and is divided into 16 Wards. And for administering Justice, there is a Provost, 3 Lieutenant, and the Judge and Council of Merchants.

In the City and Suburbs are 10 Collegiate and 41 Parochial Churches, 4 principal Abbeys, besides many other Religious Houses, 20 Hospitals, great number of publick Fountains, and 17 Gates.

This City hath undergone the Fate of most Great Ones, viz. hath been two or three times besieged, twice burn'd, and once much damaged by an Inundation of the *Seine*. Our King *Henry V.* took it, was crown'd here, and kept his Court at the *Leuvre* in great State and Splendor, A. D. 1422. In the Civil War, *Paris* took part with the *League*, and was therefore besieged in the Year 1589. by King *Henry III.* who there lost his Life, being murdered by *Jacques Clement* a Friar. The next Year it was block'd up by *Henry IV.* and reduc'd to extrem Misery, and to that want of Victuals, that the People made Bread of dead Mens Bones; yet would they not yield, but held out till the Dukes of *Parma* and *Maryenne* came to their Relief, and forced the King to raise the Siege.

*Paris* is situate in the Latitude of 48 Degrees 50 Minutes, and Longitude of 20 Degrees 15 Minutes, reckoning from *Teneriff*; but according to *Sanfon*, 23 Degrees, 30 Minutes; and is distant 130 English Miles from *Celaist* to the South, 60 from *Rean* to the S. E. 300 from *Brest* to the E. 220 from *Lyon* to the S. W. 130 from *Vordan* on the River *Meuse*, and 230 from *Strasbourg* on the *Rhineto* the W. 150 from *Tiers*, 155 from *Luxemburg*, and 140 from *Nannu* to the S. W.

The most remarkable Place in the Neighbourhood is the *Bais de Vincennes*, situated at the very Gates of *Paris*, where the Citizens often walk to rake the Air, and divert themselves with divers kinds of Sports and Exercises.

*VERSAILLES* is a small, but near Burrough, situate upon a rising Ground in the midst of a Champaign Country, fit for Hunting, and abounding with Game, at the distance of about 12 Miles from *Paris* to the W. *Lewis XIII.* built a small Castle here, to serve for a Hunting Seat; but the present King fancying the Place, in the Year 1661. began to enlarge it, by the addition of several new Buildings, which he hath encreas'd from time to time, and hath been at prodigious Expence in adorning it and making the greatest variety of Water-Works, and most delightful Gardens that probably are any whete to be seen. This

beautiful Palace deserves a more particular Description than we have room to make; what follows will be sufficient to give the Reader a general Idea of it.

The Passage to it is through four long Rows of tall Elm-trees which make three Alleys; the middle one of twenty Fathoms, and the side ones of ten Fathoms wide; at the end of these, on each side, fronting the Houle, are the Stables which for Symmetry and Convenience are thought the finest in *Europe*; in them are kept near five hundred Horses of the King's. Between this and the Court is a large void space, from whence is a fair view of the whole, all the three Courts being open to the Front, and only divided by Iron Ballustrs. The first Court is named the *Place-Royal*; it is very spacious, being eighty Fathoms square. In the Front is only a low Wall and Iron Ballustrs, which are carried out in a Half-Moon, and on the Wings are a very handsome Range of Buildings, which are the Lodgings of some of the Nobility that attend the Court. From hence you pass through one large Gate (very finely adorn'd with Trophies in Iron-work gilt) in the middle of a large and high Ballustrs of Iron, gilt, into the first or great Court of the Palace, which contains also two Wings of Building, on each side of a large Court, but is much smaller than the *Place-Royal*, as that does not hinder the full light of this; in the middle is a very large Fountain: The Buildings are of Brick and Stone, very flatly, and adorn'd with very fine Carvings, and Pillars of the Corinthian Order, which support Balconies at the top, that go quite round each Wing; on the Ballustrs whereof stand several Statues of Stone, representing the four Elements; these are the Lodgings of the Officers of the Household: Behind them are square Courts and other Buildings for Offices. Next is the second or smaller Court of the Palace, which is also open to the Front; the Ground is raised three Steps, and paved with black and white Marble: This Court is still smaller than the former, for the same Reason, and here the Sight is terminated by the Building at the end of the Court, which with the two Wings make the Royal Apartment. These Buildings are very magnificent, without file as well as within: The Entrance is by three Doors of Iron, richly wrought and gilt: In the Wings are two very noble Stair-Cases that lead to the Lodgings, in which appear all the Pomp and Beauty that the most curious Sculptures and Paintings by the greatest Masters of the Age, together with excessive rich Furniture, can make: Behind this, and fronting the Garden, is a noble Range of Building, adorned with Statues and Carvings, and a Piazza of 100 Yards in length. The Gardens are extremely delightful, and surpass all other for pleasant Walks and great number of Fountains, in which the Water is diversify'd a thousand ways, through a multitude of Marble and Copper Statues, that represent abundance of curious Devices, as the Triumphal Arch, the Water Mountain, the Theatre, the Pyramid, the Basin of *Ceres*, the Basin of *Fera*, the Basin of *Apollo*, the Basin of *Saturn*, the Basins of the Crown, Mermaid, Dragon, the Water-Bower, the Water-Alley, many of the Fables of *Aesop* represented by Figures, which spout Water; together with abundance more too long to mention. Besides these Fountains here is a very large Canal, in which Yachts and Gallies sail and row to and again. At the bottom of this Canal on one side stands a fine Summer-house called *Trianon*; and on the other side is the Menagerie, where are kept all the Outlandish Beasts of greatest Rarity. Every part of this House and Garden is perfectly beautiful, and gives satisfaction to the most curious Spectators. *Monsi*,

*Males*, a pleasant Summer Seat, and a new built Palace of the Kings, more gay than magnificent, being low and small, but affording a very good Prospect, stands at . . . distance from *Verfailles*. From *le Seine* that runs near it the Water is forced up by an Engine-Mill through strong Iron Pipes of 6 Inches bore, over two or three Hills into Basins, and from thence by the like Mechanism, to the top of the highest of 'em, where it forms a Lake, and feeds the Waterworks of *Verfailles*.

*St. Germain en Laye*, is a very fair Town pleasantly seated on a Hill near the River *Seine*, and the Wood of *Laye*, at the distance of 15 Miles from *Paris* to the West, and 4 from *Paris*. It is adorned with two stately Palaces, the Old and the New, in which the French Kings have often resided; but since those of *Verfailles* have been made, these are little regarded. In these Palaces were born *Henry II. Charles IX. and Lewis XIV.* A Peace was concluded here between King *Lewis XIV.* the King of *Sweden* and the Elector of *Brandenburgh* on the 29th. Day of *June*, 1679.

About a League from *St. Germain*, toward *Paris*, stands *The Wood of Treason, le Bois de la Trahison*, so called from a Plot there contrived by one *Gaston*, against the House of *Auvergne*, the Peers of *France*, and the chief Generals of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, which was afterward put in execution at the Battle of *Renceveux* near the *Pyrenean Mountains*. This Wood is divided by a large Road or High-way. There are also divers other considerable Towns not far from *Paris*, particularly those of *Ruel, S. Maor, S. Cloud*, where the King hath another Palace, *Meudon, Vannes, Conflans, Gonesse, Montmarie*, &c. besides.

*S. Denis, Fanum Sancti Dionysii*, a small Town watered by a Rivulet, called *La Clee*, which a little below falls into the *Seine*, and adorned with a most famous Abbey, founded by King *Dagobert I.* as also a stately Church, which the same Prince erected, *A. C. 636.* in Honour of *S. Denis*, the Patron or Tutelar Saint of *France*, whose Body was interred therein. But this Church being in time fallen to decay, *Abbot Suger* caused it to be rebuilt in a larger Form, as it now appears, in three Years and three Months time, under the Reign of *Lewis VII.* as it is recorded in the Acts of the said *Suger*. It was finished *A. D. 1144.* and hath been since very remarkable for its Treasure, and the sumptuous Tombs of the French Monarchs, it being the Place of Sepulture of the Royal Family, among whom the Tombs of *Francis I. and Lewis XI.* seem the most sumptuous. Noblemen of high Family or great Descent, are also here buried, among whom *Marechal de Turenne* has a very Magnificent Monument. The Town was formerly of larger extent than at present. It is a little way distant from the *Seine* to the East, and eight Miles from *Paris* to the North.

*Montmorency, Monmorenciacum or Mons Morentiacus*, a small Town distant about 12 Miles from *Paris* to the North-West, stands on an Hill, and hath imparted its Name to a very Pleasant and fruitful Valley; as also to an illustrious Family that founded the Church of *St. Martin*. *Montmorency* is the principal Barony of the Realm, and the first Territory dignified with this Title, which was heretofore conferr'd only on Princes, and whereon, as they say, above 600 Mansions in Fee sometime depended. Afterward King *Henry II.* erected it into a Duchy, *A. 1551.* in favour of *Anne de Montmorency* Constable of *France*; and when this Family was extinct, *Lewis XIII.* bestowed the same Title on *Henry of Bourbon*, Prince of *Conde*, in 1633. This Town was burnt by the English in 1558.

*BRIE-FRANCOIS, Bria Francosa*, lies between the Rivers *Seine* and *Marne*: It is a very fertile Country in Corn, Fruits, &c. The principal Towns are these, *vi.*

*Lagny, } Ville Neuve, S. G. 1179.*  
*Brie-Comte Robert, } Rofey.*

*Lagny, Latinicium*, is a large Town situated on the River *Marne*, over which it hath a fair Stone-Bridge 17 Miles from *Paris* to the East, a French *Way* for *Marne*, and 12 from *Meaux* to the South-West. It enjoys the Title of a County: In it is a famous Monastery of *Benedictine Monks*, founded by *St. Eloi*, or *Poissy*, a Scotch Gentleman, in the Eighth Century. This Town was ruin'd by the *Normans* in the Ninth Century, but *Herbert of Vermandois* repair'd it, caused the Church to be rebuilt, and was buried therein, *A. C. 993.* Many other Noblemen were likewise Benefactors to the same Abbey, and *Ives* Legate of the See of *Rome*, held a Council in it, *A. D. 1142.*

*Brie-Comte Robert, Bria-Comitis-Roberti*, is a Town of small extent, built near the Brook *Torre*, in a very fruitful Country, 15 miles from *Paris* to the South-East, wherein is established a Court of Judicature depending on the *Chancery* of *Paris*. It is also supposed to have been the Place of Nativity of *Pope Martin IV.*

*Rofey, Rofetum*, is seated upon the same Rivulet *Torre* above *Brie-Comte Robert*, 20 miles from *Meaux* to the South, and somewhat more from *Paris* to the South-East.

*Ville Neuve S. George, Villa-Nova Sancti Georgii*, is a small Burgh standing near the River *Seine*, 10 miles from *Paris* to the South, and about 8 from *Corbeil*.

*HUREPOIS, Hurepesium*, constitutes part of the Provostship and Vicinity of *Paris*, beginning at the *Seine* under the little Bridge, and extending it self along the West-side of the River, between *Beauce* to the West, *Brie* to the East, and *Gatinois* to the South. The chief Towns are these, *vi.*

*Melan, } La Forte-Alois,*  
*Corbeil, } Fontain-Bleau, &c.'*

*Melan, Melanum*, a very fair, large, and populous Town, is seated on the *Seine*, at the distance of 8 miles from *Corbeil*, 33 from *Senz* to the North-West, and 25 from *Paris* to the South-E. It is built on an Island, and on both sides of the River, after the manner of *Paris*, which gave occasion to the Proverb, *Apres Paris Melan*. It is without doubt a place of much Antiquity, and was considerable in the time of *Julius Caesar*, being mention'd in his Commentaries. It is well fortified with a Castle, encompassed with large Suburbs, and adorned with a great number of beautiful Churches, particularly the Collegiate dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, the Parochial of *St. Stephen, S. Aymar*, and *S. Ambrose*, besides the Abbey of *S. Peter* and divers other Monasteries. Moreover it bears the Title of a County, and hath given its name to an illustrious Family, from whence have sprung many Prelates and Officers of the Crown. The *Normans* sacked this Town in 845, the English Forces took it after a Siege of 4 or 5 Months in 1426, and it suffered much damage during the Civil Wars of *France* in the XVI Century, but hath since recover'd its former Splendor.

*Corbeil, Corbelium, or Corvelium*, now *Jesudum*, stands also on the Banks of the *Seine*, where it receives the *Yonne*, or River of *Etampes*, being distant 7 miles from *Melan*, 15 from *Fontain-bleau* to the North, and as many from *Paris* to the South. It was heretofore a Roman Colony, and took its name from

*Corvulo*

*Count* Governor of the *Gauls*. It was governed by its own Counts from the X. and XI. Centuries, (of whom one named *Aimsin*, founded the Church of *S. Spire*, and established therein a College of 12 Canons in memory of the 12 Apostles, till it was united to the Crown in the time of *Lewis the Great*, but hath still the Title of a County: Here is a fair Stone Bridge of 9 Arches over the *Seine*.

*Fountain-bleau*, *Pons Bellapontis*, or *Fons Aquæ Pulchrae*, is a very fair Town, distant about 3 miles from the *Seine*, 3 from *Melan*, and 30 from *Paris* to the South: Neighbouring place is the Forest of *Bieure*, containing 26000 Acres of Ground, together with many Herds of Deer and all sorts of Game; in the midst of which large Wood of high Trees, stands the Royal Palace of *Fountain-bleau*, taking its name from the great number of Springs, of clear Water and Fountains that appear on all sides. A Castle was first erected here by King *Lewis VII.* A. D. 1169. but *Francis I.* began to beautify it with divers sorts of Ornaments, more especially a curious Library, which was afterward transported to *Paris*, and his Successors continuing in the same Design, have since render'd it a delightful and magnificent Seat. About 3 Leagues from *Fountain-bleau*, is another stately Mansion-House or Palace, known by the Name of *Fluy*, which is remarkable for a large Canal of Spring-water, enclosed with Walls on both sides, a large Walk shaded with Trees, that seem to be joined together in an admirable Arbour, &c.

The Territory *GATINOIS*, *Vastinium*, lies to the South of *Harepis* bordering on *Beauce*. It derives its name from the Rocks and Sands which the Inhabitants of the Country call *Gallines*: Part of this Province belongs to the Government of the *Orleannois*; that part that belongs to this Government of the Isle of France, contains these principal Towns, viz.

- Nemours*, } *Moret*,
- Dourdan*, } *Montheuil*,
- Courtenay*, } *Montargis*.

*Nemours*, *Nemoujum*, or *Nemoracum*, is situate in a Plain on the River *Loing*, and defended with an old Castle, being distant 10 miles from *Fountain-bleau*, and 40 from *Paris* to the South. The most considerable publick Edifices are, the Priory of *S. John*, and the Abby of *Nestre Dame de lay Joye*, possessed by Nuns of the *Cisterian* Order. This Town was heretofore subject to the Jurisdiction of certain particular Lords, and afterward to that of its Counts; until at length, *Charles VI.* caused it to be enclosed with Walls, and erected the adjacent Territory into a Duchy, A. D. 1404.

*Dourdan*, *Durdanum*, or *Dardincum*, is a small Town seated on the Frontiers of *Beauce*, on the River *Oge*, 26 miles from *Paris* toward *Orleans*, and 28 from *Nemours* to the North-West. It was part of the Possessions of *Hugh Capet*, but being often pawn'd and sold, was at last bought by *Lewis XIII.* This Town was much infested during the Civil Wars, and taken by the Protestants in the years 1562 and 1567.

*Courtenay*, *Curtencium* and *Cortencium*, stands on an Hill on the Banks of the Rivulet *Clairv*, 15 miles South-East from *Nemours*. This Town, tho' of very small compass, hath imparted its Name to divers Princes, whose Actions are celebrated in the French History, and of whom some have been Emperors of *Constantinople*.

*Montargis*, *Montargium*, or *Mons Argi*, is a very fair Town built at the Foot of a Hill, water'd with the River *Loing*, and fenced with an old Castle, which

was re-built by *Charles V.* being distant 25 Leagues from *Paris* to the South towards *Normandy*, 12 miles from *Nemours*, and 30 West from *Sens*. It is annex'd to the Demains of the Crown, and bears the Title of a Bailiage, Election, and Provisiourship. It was built in the year 1522. and afterward rebuilt and enlarged.

*MANTOIS*, *Melodunus Ager*, is the West part of this Government, and extends from *S. Germain* to the Frontiers of *Normandy*, along the sides of the River *Seine*, and includes within its Territories these considerable Towns, viz.

- Mante*, *Mantua*,
- Poissy*, *St. Germain en Laye*,
- Montfort l'Amaury*,

*Mante*, *Melodunus*, is seated on the South-side of the River *Seine*, (which is there covered with a Stone Bridge) near the Frontiers of *Normandy*, from whence it is distant, only 6 miles, and also 25 from *Evreux* to the East, and 30 from *Paris* to the North-West. In this Town died King *Philip II.* surnamed the *Austriack*.

*Poissy*, *Pisicium*, is a small Town situated not far from the Confluence of the *Oise* and the *Seine*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Paris* to the North-West toward *Rouen*. It is famous for the Nativity of *Lewis IX.* King of *France*, and on the account of a Conference held between the Roman Catholics and Protestants, under *Charles IX.* Here are establish'd divers Religious Houses, and among others a Convent of Nuns of the *Dominican* Order, founded by *Philip the Fair*, &c.

*Montfort l'Amaury*, *Montfortium Amalrici*, took the name of *Amaury* from that of its Lords, and stands on an Hill, the Foot whereof is water'd with the Streams of a little River; 27 miles from *Paris* to the West toward *Dreux*, and 15 from *Mante* to the South. King *Robert* caused a Castle to be erected here, which is now half ruin'd, and encloseth the Town with Walls.

*VEIXIN-FRANCOIS*, *Vexinum*, or *Valcastrinum Franciscum*, is extended between the Rivers *Oise* and *Depte*, on the North of *Mantouis* to the Conines of *Normandy*, including these Towns within its Jurisdiction.

- Pontoise*, } *Chaumont*.
- Magny*, }

*Pontoise*, *Pontifara*, or *Pons ad Oesium*, is situate on an Hill and the Banks of the *Oise*, between *L'Isle Adam* and the Confluence of this River, with that of the *Seine*, 20 miles from *Paris* to the North-West towards *Rouen*. It is a place of considerable Importance, and adorned with a fair Stone Bridge over the *Oise*, from whence its name is deriv'd.

*Magny*, *Magniacum*, stands on the confines of *Normandy*, in the midst between *Paris* and *Rouen*, at an equal distance of 34 miles from both these Cities.

*Chaumont*, *Calvomontium*, or *Calvus Mons*, is a small Town between *Beauvais* to the South, and *Mante* to the North, being distant 12 miles from the first, and 20 from the last, and 16 from *Pontoise* to the North.

*BEAUVOISIS*, *Bellovacensis Ager*, lies between the River *Oise* and the Frontiers of *Normandy*, to the North of *Vexin Francois*, containing these Towns, viz.

- Beauvais*, Bish. } *Gerbevois*.
- Clermont*, } *Merlou*.

*Beauvais*, *Bellovacum*, or *Casavomagus*, is seated on the River *Therin*, at the distance of 43 miles from *Paris* to the North, as many from *Rouen* to the East, 30 from *Compeigne*, and 15 from the Borders of *Picardy*. It

It is a large and well fortified City and Episcopal See, under the Metropolis of *Rheims*, the Bishop whereof is one of the twelve Ecclesiastical Peers of the Realm. It is honourably mentioned by *Cæsar*, who says that the People of this Territory were very powerful and withstood him the longest. This is called the Maiden City, having been always faithful and not suffer'd it self to be taken. Our English Forces attempted to surprize it in 1433, but did not effect it. Nor did *Charles* the warlike Duke of *Burgundy*, prove more successful, when he besieged it in 1472, being forced to raise the Siege 26 days after his Trenches were opened. However, violent Commotions often arose in it, on account of Religion, during the Civil Wars of *France* in the last Age. It is a place of good Trade, which consists in Stuffs, Cloths, Earthen Ware, &c. The Bishop was formerly sole Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of the City and adjacent Country; but since 1539, a Bailwick and Præfidal have been established here. However, the Bishop hath still great Power, and is temporal Lord of the Borough *Geleules*, and rich in great endowments.

*Clermont, Clesmantium*, or *Clermont en Beauvoisis*, for distinction, is built on a rising ground, and the sides of the River *Brechet*, 16 miles from *Beauvais* to the East, 14 from *Compeigne* to the West, and 10 from *Senlis* to the North. It hath been dignified with the Title of a County ever since the time of *Robert of France*, Son of *S. Lewis* and Count of *Clermont*, from whom the Royal House of *Bourbon* is deriv'd.

*Gerbery, Geboredum*, stands on the Frontiers of *Vermandois* 8 miles from *Beauvais* to the North-West. In the Reign of our *Henry VI. A. D. 1435*. the English lost a Battle near this Town. *Melan* is a Borough seated on the River *Toraine*, or *Thoin*, 4 or 5 miles from *Clermont*.

The Dutchy of *VALOIS, Valesium*, lies on the East of *Beauvoisis*, between that and *Suffanensis*. In it are these Cities and Towns, viz.

*Crespi.* } *La ferte Milon.*  
*Senlis Bish.* } *Pont Sainte Mixance.*  
*Compeigne.* } *Villors Carrelets, &c.*

*Crespi, Crepticum*, or *Crispinum*, formerly a very considerable City, now a Town of a small compass, nevertheless the chief of the Country of *Valois*, and hath in it a Provostship and Castellan; it is distant 32 miles from *Paris* to the North-East, 15 from *Meaux* to the North, and 12 from *Compeigne* to the South. In this Town a memorable Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor *Charles V.* and King *Francis I.* on the 18 day of *September*, 1544. The ancient Counts of *Valois* had the Title of Counts of *Crespi* also, and used to reside here in a Castle said to be built by King *Dagobert*, which is now almost ruin'd.

*Senlis, Suanectum*, is situated in a very pleasant place on the Brook *Noulette*, near the Forest of *Retz*, which gives occasion to its Latin Name, 25 miles from *Paris* to the North, 16 from *Compeigne* to the South, 5 from the River *Oise*, and 25 from *Beauvais* to the South-East. It is a considerable City, being the Capital of the County, or Bailiage of *Senlis*, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Rheims*. *S. Præculus* converted the Inhabitants to the Christian Religion, and was the first Bishop of this Diocese. The Cathedral is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; here are a 10 Parochial and two Collegiate Churches. The City of *Senlis* was besieged by the *Leagueurs* in 1579, but they were beaten thence, and a signal Battle fought on that occasion, between the

Duke of *Longueville*, who commanded the King's Forces, and the Duke of *Anjou*, one of the Principal Heads of the League, wherein the latter lost 1500 Men.

*Compeigne, Compendium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Oise*, near its confluence with the *Aisne*, and near the Forest of *Guisse*, at the distance of 16 miles from *Senlis*, and 40 from *Paris* to the N. W. and 30 from *Beauvais* to the East. It had a stately Castle, which was the Seat of several of the Kings of *France*; of these *Charles II.* turn'd the *Bald Emperor*, founded a famous Monastery, and repair'd and beautified the whole Town, and call'd it *Caropolis*. It is still a considerable Town, and a place of good Trade, several Manufactures being made in it. The famous Maid of *Orleans*, *Jean of Arke*, was taken Prisoner here by the *English*, when they besieged it in 1430.

*Ferte-Milon, Vicinitas Milonis*, is water'd by the *Rivulet Oue* or *Ouque*, and stands between *Meaux*, *Soissons*, and *Senlis*, 35 miles from *Paris* to the North-east, and 20 from *Compeigne* to the South-east. It was so call'd, as it wereth the Force or Fortrels of Count *Milon*, who built it under the Reign of *Lewis the Great*; afterwards it was possess'd by *Hugh the Great*, the Son of King *Henry I.* Count of *Flandre*, *Valois*, &c. who founded the Priory of *Vulgiis*. It is a good Town, and hath large Suburbs and a strong Castle. It was very much impair'd during the Civil Wars, in the end of the XVI. Century. A Provostship and Chancellery is established here, from whence appeals lie to the Præfidal Court of *Senlis*.

*SUFFANNOIS, Suffanensis Ager*, lies between *Valois* and *Laonnois*, and hath these chief Towns, viz.

*Soissons Bish. Braine, Velly.*

*Soissons, Sueffones*, or *Suffones* and *Augusta Sueffonum*, is a very fair, large and well fortified City, seated on the River *Aisne*, at the distance of about 16 miles from the Frontiers of *Picardy* and *Champagne*, 22 from *Compeigne* to the East, 30 from *Meaux* to the North, and 50 from *Paris* to the North-east. In the time of the first Race of the French Kings it was the Capital City of a Kingdom of the same Name; afterward it bore the Title of a County, and was annex'd to the Government of *Picardy* as well as *Laon*, although they now depend on that of the Isle of *France*. It is at present the Seat of a Præfidal Court, and a Generality, as also the See of a Bishop who is the first Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Rheims* and in his Absence hath a right to Crown the Kings of *France*. The Country hereabouts is very fruitful in Corn.

*Braine, Brennacum* or *Brana*, is a small Town and Abby on the River *Vesle*, between *Fimes* to the East, and *Soissons* to the West, about 10 miles from each, and 5 from the River *Aisne* to the South.

*Velly* stands on the *Aisne* 10 miles above *Soissons*, a small Town and not considerable.

*LAONNOIS, Laudunensis Ager*, is extended between part of *Champagne*, *Picardy*, *Beauvoisis* and *Suffanensis*, and is the North-east Border of this Government, including these principal Cities, Towns, &c. viz.

*Laon Bish.* } *Noyen Bish.*  
*Lutje.* } *Clamni.*  
 } *Permentre, &c.*

*Laon, Laudanum*, or *Laudunum Clavatum*, is a large well fortified City, and an Episcopal See under the Metropolis of *Rheims*; this Bishop is one of the ancient

cient two Duke, as *St. Aug. France*, of which common such Town made a crected Church, which is 13 Miles *Champagne* East.

*Lutje, Picardy* at the East. Pilgrims parts to Vir to the J have used to he Cro not the Po

*Noyen*, situated or falls into *Soissons* to and 45 from *Vermandois* *Augusta Ve*

THE P appear People of Fury of th they were and incorp Itill retain This Count may sit, afterward sentie; as a tars of the the Province advancing the Ocean, other sides, consists of from *Vitrey* tales from Borders of 70 miles bree, and a *Julius Ce* vince, and *Remens* till claimed E one of his diae, the I which *Sov* and *Chilper* tent with it ted, until E

cent twelve Peers of the Realm, enjoys the Title of a Duke, and hath the right to carry the Sacred *Viol la St. Anjoule*, at the Coronation of the Kings of France. It was at first only a Castle built at the top of a high Hill, and called *Laudunum*, from a Name commonly attributed by the *Gauls* to all places of such situation, but in time grew to be a pretty good Town which King *Clevis* the Great enlarged and made a City, and *S. Remigius* or *Remi* of *Rheims* erected the Bishoprick and founded a Cathedral Church, on which at present depend 84 Canons, of which four are dignitaries. This City is distant 18 Miles from *Soissons* to the North-East, 35 from *Compeigne* to the East, and 65 from *Paris* to the North-East.

*Lieff*, *Levitia*, is a small Town on the Frontiers of *Picardy* and *Champagne*, about 8 miles from *Laon*, to the East. It is chiefly famous on the account of the Pilgrims that frequently resort hither from divers parts to pay their Devotions in a Church dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*; where even the Kings of France have used to pay their Devotions as soon as they came to the Crown, without which they believed they had not the Power to cure the King's Evil.

*Noyon*, *Noviodunum*, *Neuimagus*, or *Neuionum*, is situated on the Rivulet *Vaise*, which a little below falls into the *Oise*, at the distance of 20 miles from *Soissons* to the North-west, 25 from *Laon* to the West, and 45 from *Paris* to the North. The Bishoprick of *Vermendois* was translated hither *A. C.* 520. when *Augusta Vermanduorum*, or *S. Quintin*, the Metropolis

of that Diocess, was ruin'd by the Barbarians. *Noyon* is a well-built City adorned with fair Buildings and Magnificent Churches, the chief of which is the Cathedral, dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, besides a great number of Fountains, and 4 Suburbs. This Bishop had Jurisdiction over all *Flanders* before *Tournay* was erected into a See. He is still Count and Peer of France. It may not be amiss to note that the famous *John Calvin* was born here, *A.* 1509.

*Chauny*, *Calniacum*, stands on the Banks of the River *Oise*, about 6 miles from *Noyon* to the East. It is a Royal Town and a Castellany, although of a small compass. It was annexed to the Crown by *Charles V.* in 1375.

*Premontis*, *Premonstratum*, is a Village distant 3 miles from *Laon* to the West, about 16 from *Noyon* to the East, and 25 from *Soissons* to the North. It took its name from a Famous Abby of *Canons Regular* of *S. Augustin*, founded there by *St. Norbert*, sometime Archbishop of *Magdeburg*.

The *Ile of France*, with the *Soissonois*, *Laonnois*, *Beauvaisis*, &c. hath a Governor-General, a Governor of the City, Vicounty and Provostship of *Paris*, besides which there is a Grand Provost of *Paris* and the *Ile of France*, properly so called; 4 Lieutenant-Generals in *Beauvaisis*, and *Vexin Francois*, a Bailly of *Valois*, about 20 Governors of the King's Houses, and particular Governors of *Beauvais*, *Compeigne*, *Marli*, *Laon*, *Noyon*, and *Soissons*, *Villers*, *Sensis*, *Crespi en Valois*, &c.

## CHAPTER VI.

BRETAGNE, *Armorica*, or *Britannia Minor*.

THE Province of *Bretagne*, or the lesser *Britain*, apparently took its modern Name from those People of *Great Britain*, who having escaped the Fury of the *Saxons*, arriv'd on these Coasts, where they were courteously entertain'd by the Inhabitants, and incorporated with them into one Body. They still retain a different Language from the rest of France. This Country was heretofore called *Armorica*, i. e. *ad mare sicut*, from its situation on the Sea-shoar, and afterward *Llydaw*, in the British Tongue in the same sense; as also *Letavia* in Latin, by the English Writers of the middle Age. It is bounded on the East by the Provinces of *Anjou*, *Maine*, and part of *Normandy*, advancing it self in Form of a Peninsula to the West into the Ocean, with which it is encompassed on the three other sides. Its utmost extent from East to West, consists of about 170 English miles; that is to say, from *Vitrey* to the point of *Conquet*, and about 100 miles from North to South, viz. From *S. Malo* to the Borders of *Poitou*, but in other Places it is not above 70 miles broad. It is situated between the 47th Degree, and almost the 49th of Latitude.

*Julius Caesar* first made himself Master of this Province, and it remained under the Dominion of the *Romans* till *Maximus* having caused himself to be proclaimed Emperor in England, *A. C.* 382, granted to one of his Lieutenant-Generals named *Conan Meridiac*, the Title of King of *Armorica* or *Bretagne*, which Sovereignty continued to the time of *Clevis* and *Chilperick*, who oblig'd these Princes to be content with the Title of Counts. But they often revolted, until *Dagobert* II. rendered them Tributary; and

*Charlemagne* entirely subdued them *A.* 787. However they took up Arms against *Lewis* the *Debonnaire* and *Charles the Bald*, and their last King *Solomon* was slain in Battle. Afterwards the Country was Govern'd by divers Princes until the Year 1213. At which time *Aix*, the Heiress of *Bretagne*, Married *Peter* of *Dreux Maucleir*, whose Successors to the number of Ten retained the Possession thereof under the Title of a Duchy, until the Year 1491, when *Ann* of *Bretagne* the only Daughter of *Francis* II. the last Duke, was espoused to King *Charles* VIII. and afterwards to *Lewis* XII. who inseparably united this Duchy to the Crown of France.

The Soil of this Province yields Pasture, Hemp, Wood, Minerals, some Corn, but no Wine; and about *Nantes* great quantity of Salt is made. The Meadows feed abundance of Cattel, especially Horses, of which a very good Race are bred here. Hemp and Flax grows in great plenty, so that abundance of Canvas and Linnen is made here. The Forests are many and large, and contain great variety of Game. Between *Chateau-Briant* and *Martigny*, are found Mines of Iron and Lead, and in other places some of Copper and Tin. This Province is happy in Havens, having more good Sea-Ports than any other part of France, and many Islands all round it. The Inhabitants are good Fisher-men, which they are encouraged to by the great variety of delicate Fish daily taken on their Coasts; particularly *Salmans*, *Herrings*, *Sardines*, and a certain Fish of a most delicious taste, called *Imperador*, or *Emperor* at *Nantes*, and *Gracieu* *Signieur*, or *Gracous* *Loré*

in *Bretagne*; besides Tunnies, Porpeffes, Dolphins, Surgeon, and some others appropriated to the Royal Fishery. Travellers admire the Jewels of Amber at *Belle-Ile*, the Aqueducts at *Dol*, the Vaults between *Rieux* and *Rhedon*, the Subterranean Torrent in the Forest of *St. Aubin du Cormier*, the singular Properties of the River *Adre*, and the Lake of *Grand-lieu* near *Nantes*, from whence are taken many Toad-stones, and Serpent-Tongues of extraordinary Virtue.

The most considerable Rivers of this Province are the *Loire*, the *Vilaine*, *Rance*, *Blavet*, *Aufen*, *Trieux*, *Laira*, *Oder*, *Agucnon* and *Covefnon*.

*Bretagne* is divided into nine Diocesses.

The Upper towards the East, in 5 viz.	{	The Bishoprick of Rennes, Chief Town, <i>Rennes</i> .	} Same Name.
		The Bishoprick of Nantes, Chief Town	
		The Bishoprick of St. Malo. <i>Idem</i> .	
		The Bishoprick of Dol. <i>Idem</i> .	
The Lower towards the West in 4 viz.	{	The Bishoprick of Treguier. <i>Idem</i> .	} <i>Idem</i> .
		The Bish. of St. Paul de Leon. <i>Idem</i> .	
		The Bishoprick of Vannes. <i>Idem</i> .	

The Bishoprick or Diocess of *RENNES*, *Episcopatus Rhedensis*, is situated on the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and the Province of *Maine*, and bounded on the North by the Bishoprick of *Dol*. The chief Towns are these, viz.

*Rennes* Bish. } } *Fougueses*,  
*Vitrey*. } } *Antrain*, &c.

*Rennes*, *Rhedones* or *Conducte Rhedonum*, stands on the River *Vilaine*, which here receives the *Lille*, and divides the Town into two parts, and at the distance of 54 miles from *Nantes* to the North, 40 from *St. Malo* to the South, 30 from the Borders of the Province of *Maine* to the West, and 30 from the Borders of *Normandy* to the South West. It is the Capital of *Bretagne*, and was heretofore the Place of Residence of the Counts or Earls of *Bretagne*, and was for some time the Seat of the Parliament of the whole Province, which was establish'd there by King *Henry II*, but has been in this Age remov'd to *Vannes*. It is an Episcopal Sec under the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Diocess contains 450 Parishes, besides two notable Abbys, viz. Of *St. Magdalen* and *St. George*, within the City, a College of *Jesuits*, and divers other Houses for Religious Persons. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to *St. Peter*, besides which there are several Parochial Churches. The Palace where the Parliament used to sit, is a fair Building. The Clock of it is admired, as being one of the largest in *France*. This City is pleasantly seated in a fruitful Country, being environ'd with Pastures and Forests, and hath a good Trade by means of the River.

*Vitrey*, *Vitrisum*, *Viriacum*, or *Victoriacum*, is a fair walled Town, bearing the Title of a Barony, and stands also on the Banks of the *Vilaine*, 24 Miles above *Rennes* to the East, and not above five from the Borders of *Maine*. The Protestants had formerly a considerable Church here.

*Fougueses*, *Fitriceris*, is seated on the River *Clisson*, near the Frontiers of *Normandy* and *Maine*, 15 Miles from *Vitrey* to the North, and near 30 from *Rennes* to the North-East. This Town hath given its Name to a Noble Family, and is noted for the fine Glass made in it. *Raque de Fougues*, fortified it, and built the Castle.

The Bishoprick of *NANTES*, *Episcopatus Nantensis*, lies to the South of *Rennes*, between the Frontiers of *Anjou* and *Poitou*, and the River *Vilaine*. The most considerable Towns are these, viz.

*Nantes*, Bish. } } *Machecou*,  
*Ancenis*, } } *Cliffen*,  
*Chateau-Briant*, } } *La Roche-Bernard*, &c.  
*Guerande*, }

*Nantes*, *Nannetes*, or *Corbillum*, the Capital City of a County of the same Name, is seated on the Northern Bank of the River *Loire*, near the confluence of the River *Adre*, about 30 Miles from the Sea to the East, 40 from *Angers* to the West, and 54 from *Rennes* to the South. It was the Seat of the later Dukes of *Bretagne*, and gave the Title of a Count to their eldest Sons. It is at present a handsome large City, well fortified, and hath a strong Castle flanked with Towers and Half-Moons. It is the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tours*, and is a Councillor in the Parliament of *Rennes*. Here is an University, a Presidial, Generality and Chamber of Accounts. The Public Buildings are the Cathedral dedicated to *St. Peter*, a fair ancient Structure, beautified with two high Towers: In it are to be seen the Tombs of several Dukes of *Bretagne*; the Collegiate Church of the Virgin *Mary*, and some Parochial ones; divers Monasteries; the Town House built after the Modern Architecture; the Palace of the Chamber of Accounts; that of the Presidial Court, with a beautiful Tower and Clock; and a stately Hospital. This City is a great Mart for Trade; vast quantities of all sorts of Merchandizes are brought in by the River *Loire*, which flows up to its Walls, and brings up very large Boats, and Ships of small Burden; and from hence, by the same River Foreign Goods are sent to *Anjou*, *Bois*, *Orléans*, &c. and Native Commodities brought down; an excellent sort of Brandy is exported hence to Foreign Countries. By reason of this convenience of Traffick, the City has from time to time been largely encreased, and there are now 4 Suburbs round it, which are well filled with Inhabitants. A famous Edict in Favour of the Protestants was made here by King *Henry IV*. in the Year 1598, which was registred in the Parliament of *Paris*, and confirm'd and sworn to by his Successor *Lewis XIII*. Notwithstanding which the present King hath repealed it in the Year 1685, and severely persecuted the Protestants.

*Ancenis*, *Ancensium*, and *Ancensium*, was heretofore the chief Town of the *Annites*, stands likewise near the Banks of *Loire*, and is distant 25 Miles from *Angers* to the West, and 18 from *Nantes* to the North-East. It was formerly defended with a Castle built by *Armburg*, the Wife of a *Breton* Count, named *Guerce*, &c.

*Chateau Briant*, *Castrum Brionii*, is a small Town fenced with an old Castle on the Frontiers of *Anjou*, about 30 Miles from *Nantes* to the North East.

*Guerande*, *Guerada*, or *Aula Quiriana*, is between the Mouths of the *Vilaine* and *Loire*, 38 Miles below *Nantes* to the West, and is remarkable for an

Bre  
count  
Cestil  
Ma  
small  
and fe  
Miles  
from t  
Coats  
  
The  
patus  
the Pro  
markal  
  
S. M  
Towns  
the Nor  
call'd th  
tinent b  
Farth  
by a str  
the Tow  
ways g  
which t  
encompa  
that mak  
it is rep  
derable f  
its Inhab  
great num  
hence fit  
Seas. Id  
of  
Cestil  
fact to  
Rennes, a  
Miles We  
Abby, un  
ted thither  
retained  
Metropoli  
St. Vincen  
Besides the  
and some  
Dinant,  
River Ro  
South. T  
tified, an  
younger S  
Joelin  
Osle or A  
and as mar  
Montfor  
falls into th  
the West.  
The Dio  
small exten  
in the Nor  
By the Fron  
The Cit  
in a Mar  
from St. M  
to the Nor  
in compas  
Cathedral  
was the fir  
Successors

count of the adjacent Salt-pits, near the Port of Coëfil.

Macléon, Machicolium, is the chief Town of a small Country commonly called the Duchy of Retz, and seated on the South-side of the Loire, about 10 Miles from it, 20 from Nantes to the South-West, 4 from the Frontiers of Poitou, and about 5 from the Coasts of the Ocean.

The Bishoprick or Diocels of S. MALO, Episcopatus Maleiensis, is situated on the Northern Part of the Province near that of Dol, and includes these remarkable Towns, viz.

- S. Malo, Bishoprick. } S. Joëlin,
- Dinant, } S. Montfort.

S. Malo, Maclœvi, or Maclœvianopolis, one of the chief Towns and Ports of the upper Bretagne, is seated on the Northern Coast, and built on a Rock in the Sea, call'd the Island of S. Aron, and joined to the Continent by the means of a long Causey of not above 5 Furlongs broad, the entrance whereof is defended by a strong Castle, flanked with large Towers, and the Town surrounded with Walls, deep Ditches and always guarded with a sufficient Garrison; besides which to the Sea it is secured by a shoal of Sand that encompasses it, and several Rocks and small Islands, that make a Haven of difficult access, inasmuch that it is reputed one of the Keys of France. It is considerable for its Traffick and Strength, and the skill of its Inhabitants in Maritime Affairs, by which means great numbers of Privateers are in time of War from hence fitted out, and much disturbs the Trade of these Seas. It was founded on the Ruines of the ancient City of Guid-Aeth, and derives its Name from that first Bishop Maclœvius, or Maclœus, and is distant 10 Miles from Dol to the North-West, 36 from Rennes, and 90 from Nantes to the North, and 200 Miles West from Paris. St Malo was at first only an Abby, until the Bishoprick of Quiddes was translated thither in the Year 1172. But it hath ever since retained the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of Tours. The Cathedral dedicated to St. Vincent, is one of the most ancient of all France. Besides the Cathedral, there are many fair Monasteries, and some other publick Buildings of good Note.

Dinant, Dinantium, stands on the Banks of the River Rance, about 15 miles from S. Malo to the South. This Town in time past hath been well Fortified, and hath confer'd the Title of an Earl on the younger Sons of the Duke of Bretagne.

Joëlin is a small Town on the Side of the River Ousse or Auzil, near 40 Miles from Rennes to the West, and as many from S. Brieux to the South.

Montfort, a small Town on the River Melin, which falls into the Vilaine, stands 10 miles from Rennes to the West.

The Diocels of DOL, Episcopatus Dolenfis, is of small extent, and adjoins to that of S. Malo; it lies in the North-East Angle of Bretagne, and bounded by the Frontiers of Normandy and the Ocean.

The City of Dol, Dola, and Dolenfis Oris, is seated in a Marthy Plain, at the distance only of 6 Miles from the Coasts of the British Sea to the South, 10 from St. Malo to the South-East, and 130 from Rennes to the North. It takes up a very little space of Ground in compais, but is defended with a strong Fort. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of S. Sonjon, who was the first Bishop of this Diocels; and some of his Successors have assumed the Title of Metropolitans of

the Province, which Pre-eminence nevertheless after a long Tryal at Law, was at length granted to the Archbishop of Tours.

The Bishoprick or Diocels of S. BRIEUX, Episcopatus Briacensis, lies on the West of St. Malo, between Tregues and Lannes, containing these Principal Towns, viz.

- S. Brieux, Bish. } S. Jago.
- Pontrieux, } S. Lanbale.
- Quintin, }

S. Brieux, Briocum, or Fanum Sancti Brici, is situated on the Gulph of Hilion, between the Rivers of Trieu and Arguenon, being distant 23 Miles from Tregues to the East, 36 from S. Malo to the West, and 55 from Rennes. It is well fortified, and hath a convenient Harbour on the Coasts of the British Sea. This City takes its Name from S. Brieux, one of its Prelates. The Episcopal See was first Founded by Neomene Duke of Bretagne, in the time of King Charles II. surnamed the Bald, A. C. 144. and its Bishop is Suffragan to the Archbishop of Tours.

Pontrieux, is a good Town, seated on the River Trieu, from which it takes its Name, at the distance of about 10 Miles from the British Sea, and 20 from S. Brieux to the West.

Quintin, Quintinum, is a small Town, and stands about 10 Miles from S. Brieux to the South.

Lanbale, Lanbaliun, was heretofore the chief Town of the Arbilites, an ancient People mention'd by Cesar (according to the Opinion of la Vigenere and others) and sometime belonged to the Houle of Clifson; it is distant only 10 or 12 Miles from the British Sea, 12 from S. Brieux to the East, and 45 from Rennes to the North-West. This place is especially famous on the account of the adjacent Pastures, wherein are fed many Herds of Cattle, and for its considerable Trade in Parchment, &c.

The Bishoprick of TREGUIER, Episcopatus Trecorensis, extends it self on the Northern Coasts of this Province, between S. Brieux and S. Pol de Leon, including these chief Towns, viz.

- Treguer, Bish. } S. Lannian,
- Morlaix, } S. Carisquin.
- Guingamp, }

Treguer or Lantriguet, Trecore or Treccorium anciently Vorganium, is a very ancient City on the Northern Coasts of Bretagne, and hath been often exposed to the Incurfions of the Saxons, Danes and Normans. The Bishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord thereof, and assumes the Title of a Count. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of S. Tudgal, who was the first Prelate of this City. It hath a safe Harbour on the Coasts of the British Sea, and is distant 25 miles from S. Brieux to the North-West, 10 from Pontrieux to the North, 30 from S. Pol de Leon to the East, and 80 from Rennes to the North-West.

Morlaix, Morleum or Mons Relaxus, situate on the side of a Hill, between two Valleys, near the Sea-Coast, on a River of the same Name, which a little below falls into a Bay called le Torrens: It is a very large, well-built, and populous walled Town; the River is deep, and receives Vessels of 100 Tuns, which come up into the Town; by the convenience whereof it is a Place of good Trade, which consists in Flax, Canvas, Paper made here in great quantity

Capital City  
at the confluence  
from the  
West, and 54  
Seat of the  
of a Count  
a handsome  
strong Castle  
It is the See  
Archbishop of  
one of Rennes  
generality and  
Buildings are  
a fair ancient  
Towers: In it  
Dukes of Bre-  
Virgin Mary,  
monasteries; the  
Architecture;  
that of the  
and Clock;  
great Mart for  
Merchandizes  
which flows up  
the Boats, and  
by the same  
Blois, Orléans  
down; an  
to Foreign  
of Traffick,  
ly encreased,  
at, which are  
Edific in  
re by King  
registered in  
and sworn to  
aling which  
near 1665.  
was heretofore  
likewise  
Miles from  
to the North-  
Castle built  
unt, named  
small Town  
of Avranches,  
Bait.  
between  
8 Miles be-  
on the  
Cath.

tity) Linen-Cloth and other Commodities that are exported hence to *England, Holland,* and other parts. This hath increased the number of the Inhabitants, that two Suburbs have been added to the Town, which are named *Venice* and *S. Mathew*. Here are many beautiful Buildings, among which the Palace called *l'Hospitalis* is one of the finest in the Province, and magnificent Churches, whereof that of the *Virgin Mary* is the most noted. On the top of the Hill stands the remainder of an old Castle, now almost ruin'd. *Morlaix* is distant 30 Miles from *Treguier*, to the South-West, 40 from *Brieux* to the West, and 12 from *S. Pol de Leon* to the South-East.

The Bishoprick or Diocess of *S. POL DE LEON*, *Episcopatus S. Pauli Leonini*, is bounded on the North and West by the Ocean; on the South by the Bishoprick of *Quimper-Corentin*, and on the East by that of *Treguier*. The Principal Towns are these, viz.

*S. Pol de Leon*, Bishp. } *Brest*,  
*Lesneven*, } *Portal*,  
*Landevneau*, } The Ile of *Ouessant*, or  
*Ushant*, &c.

*S. Paul*, or *Pol de Leon*, or *Lecondou*, *Leona* & *Fannum Sancti Pauli Leonini*, or also *Stavioctus Portus*, & *Civitas Offiniorum*, was a considerable Town even in the time of *Julius Caesar*, who in his Commentaries makes mention of *Offiniis*, whose Capital City (according to *Ptolemy*) was *Vorganicum*, which is called *Forgium* in the Roman Itinerary, and *Offinii* in the *Notitia Imperii*; it hath been ruined long since, and of its ancient Diocess have been formed these three of *S. Pol de Leon*, *S. Brieux* and *Treguier*. This City is situated on the Sea-Coasts between *Lantriguet* or *Treguier* and *Brest*, and is distant about 30 miles from each, and 100 from *Rennes* to the West. It hath a safe Harbour, and is defended with a Fortrel, wherein some of the Dukes of *Bretagne* have formerly resided. It is also at present an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Tours*, and the Capital City of a small Territory called *Leonnais*; it had been possessed by its own proper Princes, until about the Year 1254, when *John I.* Duke of *Bretagne* purchased this Principality. Its first Bishop was named *Paul*, who died *Anno 600*, was canonized, and from him the City had its Name. The Chapter is composed of a Chanter, 2 Archdeacons, 16 Canons, 7 Prebendaries styled Vicars, &c. The Inhabitants speak the *Low Breish* Language more purely and elegantly than the other of the same Country.

*Landevneau*, stands on the Banks of the little River *Elerne*, which falls into the Bay of *Brest*; and is distant 24 miles from *S. Pol de Leon* to the South-West. It is noted for the Richness of the Soil of its Neighbouring Country.

*Brest, Bivitates Portus*, anciently *Gesorbale* and *Gesorbale*, is a famous Sea-Port Town, seated on the North-side of a large commodious Bay or Harbour, which opens to the Ocean in the most extreme Western part of the Continent of *France*. The Entrance of this Harbour called the *Goulet*, is exceeding difficult by reason of certain Rocks, known by the Names of *Mimus*, *Flets*, and *Mingant*, that lie under Water at high Tide, and is therefore the more secure Retreat for the French King's Ships of War, for which this is the only Port he has on this side the *Mediterranean*. Wherefore this Town is one of the Grand Magazines of the Admiralty of *France*; *Toulon* in the *Mediterranean* being the other; and in this Harbour the greatest number of the French Navy,

as in that the Ships of greatest Burthen Winter, and are fitted out. The Naval Stores and Provisions for 70 Sail of Men of War are laid up in this Town, and Ships of 80 and 90 Guns are built here, which makes *Brest* a populous and rich Place. It is well fortified after the modern manner, with strong Walls and a Castle well furnished with Outworks and Batteries. It is distant 35 miles from *S. Pol de Leon* to the South-West, and 15 from the Promontory of *Conquet*.

*Conquet* is a small Sea-Town, situate near the Southern Cape of the Bay of *Brest*, not considerable, and only mentioned because it gives name to the Road between it and the Islands of *Belinguier*, *Molinet*, &c.

The Island of *Ouessant* or *Ushant*, *Uxantiis*, *Uxantiis*, and *Uxantiis*, called *Axantiis* by *Pliny*, and *Uxantiis* by *Antoninus*, lies at the distance of 30 Miles Westward from *Brest*, and is not above 20 Miles in compass; nevertheless it hath obtained the Title of a Marquitate. It is fortified with a Castle, and contains some rich Towns of Note.

The Bishoprick of *QUIMPER-CORENTIN*, is bounded on the N. by that of *S. Pol de Leon*, on the W. and S. by the Ocean, and by the Diocess of *Vannes* to the E. and takes up the S. W. Corner of the *Lower Bretagne*, and contains there the remarkable Towns, viz. *Quimper-Corentin*, B. } *Douvarenes*,  
*Concoreneau*, } *Chateau-Lin*,  
*Quimperlay*, } *Guirec*, &c.

*Quimper-Corentin, Corsipitum*, anciently *Curiositia*, is the Metropolis of a small Territory in the Lower *Bretagne*, named *Cornouaille* from the County of *Cornwall* in *England*, whence the City it self is also sometimes, tho' improperly, called *Cornouaille*. Its ancient Name is *Kemper* or *Quimper*, whereto *Corentin* was added from that of its first Bishop, who is supposed to have been ordained by *S. Martin of Tours*, its Episcopal See being as yet subject to that Metropolitan. This City was heretofore possessed by its own Counts or Earls; it is of a large extent, well built, and very considerable for its Traffick, and situated on the *Oder*, into which a small River falls that surrounds the Town, and makes it a kind of an Island. The *Oder* is so deep, that Barks of a large size are convey'd at high Tide to the Port, at the confluence of the two Rivers, where stands the Suburbs town'd, *The Duke's Land*, inhabited by many rich Merchants. The Cathedral is a stately Edifice, and of much Antiquity, adorn'd with two large Towers: There are also divers other Churches, and Monasteries, and the Bishops Palace, which is a very magnificent Pile of Building. This City stands about 12 Miles from the Southern Shore of *Bretagne*, and 30 from *Brest* to the South, and from *Rennes* about 120 to the West.

*Concoreneau, Conquerneau, Concoreneau*, is a well fortified Town and Castle on the Sea-Coast, lying between *Blavet* and *Penmark*, 15 Miles from *Quimper-Corentin* to the South-East.

*Quimperlay, Quimperlaum*, is a reasonable good Town seated at the confluence of the two little Rivers *Istta* and *Laitta*, about 8 Miles from the Sea-Coasts, and 30 from *Quimper-Corentin* to the East.

*Douvarenes*, a small Town about 10 Miles N. W. from *Quimper-Corentin*, gives name to a large Bay, adjoining to that of *Brest*.

The Bishoprick or Diocess of *VANNES*, is bounded on the South by the Ocean, on the E. by the Diocess of *Nantes*, on the N. by that of *S. Brieux*, and

and on the chief Town

*Vanne*  
*Port I*  
*Hanno*

*Vannes*, the Capital, incommo- into which *Montalbon*, *S. W.* from *Q* 60 from *Q* with an ol- merly a Pa- thedral de- Chapter, a much to re- Civil Wars

*Port Lou* is a small l- the River a Village of chergth it which is a 26 Miles f- *Quimper-C* *Hannob* the fame R- the North, *Belle-Ile* thern Coast instance of a

THE G- most J- and its Jur- prehending which had- ment takes Appeals lie- It is extend- the Castle of the Ocean- Miles from *Angoumois* on the North on the East by *Sainton* and on the South- nures, and as also from 21 degree- stood of it- The Sou- thorn Corn- for the sup- Verdant M- Forest of- ing 70000- of *France* which the

Winter, and  
positions for  
this Town,  
ere, which  
It is well  
strong Walls  
works and  
Poi de Lev  
monitory of  
near the Sou-  
derable, and  
the Road be-  
lines, &c.  
NT, Chen-  
Axantos by  
the distance  
is not above  
ath obtained  
fied with a  
Note.

and on the West by that of *Quimper-Coeurin*. The chief Towns are these, viz. *Vannes*, Bish. *Port Louis*, or *Blavet*, *Awray*, *Malsivoit*, &c. and *Belle-Isle*. *Hannebon*.

*Vannes*, or *Vennes*, *Venetis*, or *Davorigain Venetorum*, the Capital City of the *Lower Bretagne*, stands on an incommodious Bay, being fill'd with little Islands, into which the Sea flows through a Chinel named *Montalbon*, and is distant 55 miles from *Rennes* to the S. W. somewhat less from *Nantes* to the West, and 60 from *Quimper-Coeurin* to the East. It is defended with an old Castle called *Hermire*, which was formerly a Palace of the Dukes of *Bretagne*. The Cathedral dedicated to *S. Peter*, has a considerable Chapter, and divers other fair Churches contribute much to render it a splendid City, but the Fury of the Civil Wars hath diminish'd part of its ancient Lustre.

*Port Louis*, or *Blavet*, *Portus Ludovici* or *Blavetum*, is a small but well Fortified Town on the Mouth of the River *Blavet*, that takes its rise near the Burgh or Village of *Graces* in the Diocess of *S. Brieux*, and discharges it self into the Sea at the Port of *Blavet*; which is a capacious and safe Harbour, and dist. 26 Miles from *Vannes* to the W. and near 40 from *Quimper-Coeurin* to the E.

*Hannebon*, *Hannebonim*, stands on the Banks of the same River *Blavet*, about 8 Miles from *Blavet* to the North, and 26 from *Vannes* to the W.

*Belle-Isle*, *Colonusis*, a considerable Island on the Southern Coasts of the Province of *Bretagne*, lies at the distance of about 3 or 4 Leagues from the Continent of

*France*, and is almost encompass'd with small Isles or Rocks. Its extent from W. to E. is about 10 Miles, and its greatest breadth about 5 Miles. It hath a fair Haven and some strong Forts over-again'd *Vannes* and *Awray*. The whole Island is at present divided into 4 Parishes, and tho' of a small compass, yet affords much good Pasture-Ground for Cattle. It is also remarkable for its Salt-Pits, and on the account of the frequent Passage of Vessels along the adjacent Coasts, but especially because it is the usual Rendezvous of the French Fleet, when they put to Sea. *Belle-Isle* was heretofore possessed by the Monks of the Abby of *S. Croix* of *Quimper*, till King *Charles IX.* erected it into a Marquisate, and bestow'd it on the Count of *Rais*, A. D. 1573. The Abby hath been also endow'd for some time with so plentiful a Revenue, that it was esteem'd a competent Preferment for *Antony* of *Bourbon*, base Brother to King *Henry IV.* to be created Lord Abbot thereof. The Principal Place bearing the Name of the Town, is adorn'd with a very stately Citadel or Castle, called the Palace, and is well fenced of late with Ramparts and other Works, according to the modern Method of Fortification, that it seems to be almost impregnable.

The Governor-General of *Bretagne* hath under him two Lieutenants-General, whereof one hath the Inspection of all the Province except the County of *Nantes*, under whom are two Lieutenants. The other hath the care of that County only. There are also particular Governours in these Places, viz. *Nantes*, *Vannes*, *S. Malo*, *Dinans*, *Vitre*, *Brest*, *Quimper*, *Blavet*, and *Belle-Isle*.

RENTIN, is  
Leon, on the  
Islands of *Vannes*  
of the Lower  
Towns, viz.  
Carisfovia, is  
in the Lower  
County of *Con-*  
is also some-  
Its ancient  
*Coeurin* was  
is supposed to  
nt, its Epi-  
Metropolitan.  
own Counts  
l built, and  
uated on the  
surrounds the  
The *Ode*  
convey'd at  
of the two  
The *Duke's*  
nants. The  
ch Antiqui-  
here are also  
es, and the  
cent Pile of  
les from the  
*Brest* to the  
West.  
is a well  
Coast, lying  
from *Quim-*  
able good  
little Rivers  
Sea-Coasts,  
Miles N. W.  
arge Bay, ad-

N N E S, is  
on the E. by  
of *S. Brieux*,  
and

C H A P. VII.

L'ORLEANNOIS, or, The Government of Orleans.

THE Government of ORLEANNOIS is one of the most Fruitful and Pleasant Countries of *France*, and its Jurisdiction is one of the largest extent, comprehending 14 or 15 small Provinces, every one of which hath its particular Governor. This Government takes its Name from *Orleans*, its chief City, but Appeals lie from thence to the Parliament of *Paris*. It is extended from East to West, that is to say, from the Castle of *Chinon* in *Nivernois*, as far as the Coasts of the Ocean, the space of about 270 miles; and 190 Miles from South to North, viz. from *Maulmru* in *Angoumois* to *Nonancour* in *Normandy*; It is bounded on the North by the Isle of *France* and *Normandy*; on the East by *Champagne* and *Burgundy*; on the South by *Saintonge*, *Perigord*, *La Marche*, and *Bourbonnois*; and on the West by *Bretagne* and the Sea: and it lies from South to North between the 45th degree 40 minutes, and the 48th degree 50 Minutes of Latitude; as also from West to East, between the 15th to the 21 degree of Longitude, which ought to be understood of its greatest length and breadth.

The Soil is extremely rich, plentifully bringing forth Corn, Fruits, Wine, and every thing necessary for the support of human Life, abounding likewise in Verdant Meadows, Arable Land and Woods. The great Forest of *Orleans* is especially remarkable, containing 70000 Acres of Land, and double that in the time of *Francis I.* The principal Rivers are the *Loire*, into which the *Indre*, the *Cher*, and the *Vienne*, enlarged

with the Streams of the *Cress*, discharge themselves between *Montrevel* and *Langest* in *Touraine*: The *Maine* in like manner being joined to the *Sarthe* a little above *Angers*, falls into the same River *Loire* about a League below that City. The *Aller* also falls into the *Loire* a little below *Nevers*. Lastly, the *Charente* takes its rise in *Angoumois*, passeth through *Saintonge*, and runs into the Sea over against the Island of *Oleron*.

Orleans in general divided into Fifteen Counties or Provinces, viz.

- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1. Orleannois, properly so call'd, chief City.  | <i>Orleans</i> .          |
| 2. <i>Blaisois</i> .  | <i>Blois</i> .            |
| 3. <i>Beauce</i> , proper.  | <i>Chartres</i> .         |
| 4. <i>Perche</i> .  | <i>Nugent le Rotrou</i> . |
| 5. <i>Maine</i> .   | <i>Maun.</i>              |
| 6. <i>Vendomois</i> .   | <i>Vendosme</i> .         |
| 7. <i>Anjou</i> .   | <i>Angers</i> .           |
| 8. <i>Poitou</i> .  | <i>Poitiers</i> .         |
| 9. <i>Aunis</i> .   | <i>Rochele</i> .          |
| 10. <i>Angoumois</i> .  | <i>Angoulesme</i> .       |
| 11. <i>Touraine</i> .   | <i>Tours</i> .            |
| 12. <i>Berry</i> .  | <i>Bouges</i> .           |
| 13. <i>Nivernois</i> .  | <i>Nevers</i> .           |
| 14. Part of <i>Gastinois</i> .  | <i>Montargis</i> .        |
| 15. The Islands of <i>Oleron</i> , <i>Rhe</i> and <i>Cye</i> , <i>Normonster</i> and <i>Arnot</i> . |                           |

ORLEANNOIS, properly to call'd, lies between *Berry, Gascinois, Beauce* and *Blaisois*. The most considerable Towns of this Country are these, viz.

Orleans, Bish.	} Sully.		
Beaugency,		} Gergeau.	
La Ferre Seneterra,			} Pluviers, &c.
or S. Aubin.			

ORLEANS, *Aurelia, Aurelianensis Urbs*, anciently *Genabum*, is one of the principal Cities of France; it is situate on the River *Loire*, on the side of a Hill, and in Form of a Bow. It's a very ancient City, and by some said to have been built by the *Druids*; of according to others by the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*, A. D. 163. who gave it the name. The Buildings are fair and beautiful, though old: The Fortifications are a Terrace and strong Wall, with 27 Towers on it.

From the middle of the City there is a Bridge over the *Loire*; built of Stone upon 16 Arches, which leads into one of the Suburbs. On this Bridge stands a Statue of the Virgin *Mary*, and on her right, at some distance another of King *Charles VII.* and on her left one of the Famous *Virago, Joan d'Arc*, all three of Copper. This City was the Capital of a separate Kingdom in the first Ages of the French Monarch: At present it bears the Title of a Duchy, which is appropriated to the second Sons of the Kings of France. It is also the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Paris*, and adorn'd with a Famous University, Founded by King *Philip the Fair*.

The Cathedral is a venerable and sumptuous building; its Chapter consists of 59 Canons, and 12 Dignitaries: Besides the Cathedral, here are 4 Collegiate and 22 Parochial Churches. A Generality is established here (to which 12 Elections, containing 1148 Parishes belong) and also a Bailiwick and Præsidial. The Country round it is very Fruitful and Pleasant, and the River furnishes them with the Commodities of Foreign Nations from *Nantes*, as well as the Product of their own from the more Southern Provinces. *Orleans* hath sustain'd divers Sieges; *Attila* King of the *Huns* invested it A. D. 450. but it was reliev'd, and the *Huns* totally routed by *Aëtius* the Roman General, assist'd by *Meroveus* the French King, and *Theodorick the Goth*. In the year 1423. our English Forces under the command of *Thomas Mauncie*, Earl of *Salisbury* besieg'd this City, and reduc'd it to great distress, but a certain Maid of 18 years old, call'd *Joan of Arc*, came to the King of France, and pretending her self sent from God, put on Man's Habit and Armour, and having got into *Orleans*, did so animate the besieged, that by their frequent Sallies, in which *Joan* was always the foremost, they forc'd the English to raise the Siege, having lost the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lord *Moliner*, the Lord *Poynings*, and many Soldiers. This Woman was for some time the Director of the French Armies, in which she had great success, till at length being taken by the English, she was burnt for a Witch. In the Civil War the Protestants made themselves Masters of this City; and being besieg'd by the Duke of *Guise*, he was treacherously slain by *John Poltrot*, Feb. 14. 1563. and a Month after a Peace was concluded and the City surrendered: But in 1567. the Protestants again seiz'd it, and for a long time it was their Head Quarters. *Orleans* is seated, as hath been said, upon the River *Loire*, and is distant near 70 Miles from *Paris* to the S. 150 from *Nantes* to the East, 220 from *Bordeaux* to the N. E. 190 from *Lyon* to the N. W. 130 from the Head of the River *Meuse* to the W. 60 from *Tours*.

and 30 from *Blais* to the E. 55 from *Bourges* to the N. and 70 from *Sens* to the W.

*Sully, Sulliacum*, and *La Ferre-Seneterra*, or *S. Aubin*, are two Towns of good Note, both bearing the Title of Duchies; the former is seated on the *Loire*, 28 miles above *Orleans* to the E. and the other 10 miles from the same City to the South-East.

*Gergeau*, or *Gargæum, Gergotium*, stands in like manner on the Banks of the *Loire*, 10 miles above *Orleans* to the East. Our English Forces gain'd this Town from the French, A. D. 1420. but *John II. Duke of Alençon*, retook it by Storm in the year ensuing.

BLAISOIS, *Blesensis Ager*, is extended between *Berry, Orleanois* proper, whereof it is a part, *Beauce, Perche, Vendomois*, and *Touraine*, the chief Towns of this Country are,

Blais,	} Mer.
Chateau Dun,	

*Blais, Blesis*, and *Blesense Castrum*, the chief Town of a Territory of the same Name, is seated on the side of an Hill near the South Banks of the River *Loire*, over which is built a fair stone Bridge at the distance of 30 Miles from *Orleans* to the West, and as many from *Tours*. It is honoured with the Title of a County, and beautified with a most magnificent Castle, not long since repair'd by *Gaston Duke of Orleans*, which (by reason of the pleasantness of the Place, and wholesomeness of the Air) hath often afforded a Royal Seat to the Kings of France, and wherein one of them, viz. *Lewis XII* was born. Besides that, it hath heretofore afforded Nurture to many young Princes of the Royal Family; nor to mention that the first Counts of *Blais* were descended from *Hugh Capet*. Moreover the spacious Park and adjacent Garden are much admir'd by Travellers; it may perhaps not be amiss to observe that divers Queens of France have died at *Blais*, particularly *Ann* the Wife of *Charles VIII.* and *Lewis XII.* A. D. 1514. *Maudie* the Wife of *Henry I.* in 1524. and *Catherine of Medicis* the Wife of *Henry II.* in 1589. In the year 1562. this City being possessed by the Protestants, was taken and sack'd by the Kings Forces under the Duke of *Guise*. In 1576. the Assembly of the Estates of the Kingdom were convoc'd hither by King *Henry III.* to accommodate the Differences between the Hugonots and the Papists, but broke up in a little time without effecting it. Again, in the Year 1588. they met here upon occasion of the great Disorder the Kingdom was brought into by the Holy League, and the Duke of *Guise*, the Head of it, was here slain in the Castle by the King's command.

*Chateau Dun, Castellodunum*, called corruptly *Chaudun*, is a neat well built Town, and the Capital of the small Country of *Dunois*. It hath an old Castle, and is distant 25 Miles from *Blais* to the North, and 20 from *Vendome* to the East; it is seated upon a small River, which ariseth about 20 Miles from hence, and bears the name of the *Loire* also, and falls into the great Stream at *Angers*.

*Remoretin*, or *Rowarentin, Remorentinum, Remorentinum*, and *Rivus Remorentino*, is a good Town, seated upon a small River, that a little below falls into the *Cher*, and is distant 25 Miles from *Blais* to the South-East. Those Geographers that call this part the Lower *Orleanois*, make this Town the Capital of another Division named *Sologny*.

BEAUCHE or BEAUCHE, *Belsa*, lies between the Iles of France, *Perche, Blaisois*, and *Orleanois*; and its most remarkable Towns are,

*Chartres*, Metropolis Territory of the Banks of the South-west. It is an Episcopate. This City is to its own Country an ancient and narrow, the Houles especially the beautiful Quarry fine Steep mountains, and 17 tain'd 30 Abbaties. *Rolla Chartres, A.* greely confus'd testants in a Party, and took it, and A. D. 1591.

*Nogent-le-Rois* stands on the begins to be North, and 8 about five Ag Nonigentum of the French Habitable for the D happened there

*Dreux, Divoc* the same name a Hill, on which Fortified, but Town, and fa Gauls. It is the North, and the Son of *Lenn Dreux* in 1137 Counts of this of the Dukes a bloody Battle Roman Cathol

PERCHE, Normandy, on Vendomois, and divided into the er, or *Perche Gou* Lords. Its chief

*Nogent-le-Fort* Mortaigne,

*Nogent-le-Rois* Occiduum of the line, almost in the hand Metz to the is the principal ally citizen of the dom of France, and sorts of Manufa

Chartres, Bish. } Gaillardon.  
Nogent-le-Roy. } Bonneval.  
Dreux. } Espernon.

*Chartres*, *Carnutum*, *Carnutes*, or *Autricum*, the Metropolis of the Province of *Beauvais*, and of the Territory of *Chartresain*, is situated on a Hill, and on the Banks of the River *Eure*, 45 miles from *Paris* to the South-west, and as many from *Orleans* to the North. It is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Paris*. This City and its Territories were sometimes subject to its own Counts, but united to the Crown, in 1528. And *Francis I.* erected it into a Duchy in Favour of *Madam Renee of France*, Dutchess of *Ferrara*. It is an ancient City, but fair and well-built; the Streets are narrow, but the publick Places are spacious, and the Houses neat; the Churches are magnificent, especially the Cathedral, which is remarkable for its beautiful Quire, Church under Ground, and two very fine Steeples; the Chapter is compos'd of 72 Canons, and 17 Dignitaries; within the Diocess are contain'd 30 Abbies, 257 Priors, and above 1300 Parishes. *Rollo Duke of Normandy* besieg'd the City of *Chartres*, A. D. 911, and in 1019, it was almost entirely consum'd by Fire. In 1568, the French Protestants in vain besieg'd it. It adher'd to the League-Party, and stood out against *Henry IV.* who at length took it, and caus'd himself to be Crown'd therein, A. D. 1591.

*Nogent-le-Roy*, *Nonigentum*, or *Noventum Regium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Eure*, where it first begins to be Navigable, 12 miles from *Chartres* to the North, and 8 from *Dreux* to the South. This Town about five Ages ago, was named *Nogent l'Eremberti*, *Nonigentum Erembertium*, according to the report of the French Historiographer *Du Chesne*, and is remarkable for the Death of King *Philip of Valois*, which happen'd there on the 22 Day of April, A. D. 1350.

*Dreux*, *Droacum*, the chief Town of a County of the same name, is seated on the River, at the Foot of a Hill, on which is erected a Castle, formerly well Fortified, but now half ruin'd. It is a very ancient Town, and said to be built by *Druid* a King of the *Gauls*. It is distant about 20 miles from *Chartres* to the North, and 40 from *Paris* to the West. *Robert* the Son of *Lewis the Great*, obtained the County of *Dreux* in 1137, and from him are descend'd the Counts of this Name as also a branch of the Family of the Dukes of *Bretagne*. This place is Famous for a bloody Battle, fought near it, between the French Roman Catholicks and Protestants, A. D. 1652.

*PERCHE*, *Periticus*, is bounded on the North, by *Normandy*, on the West by *Norme*, on the South by *Vendomois*, and on the East by *Beauce*. It is usually divided into the Upper, or the County; and the Lower, or *Perche Couet*, from the name of one of its ancient Lords. Its chief Towns are,

Nogent-le-Rotrou, } *Timerais*, D.  
Mortaigne, } *La Piorriere*.

*Nogent-le-Rotrou*, *Nonigentum Rotrudum*, anciently *Neodunum* or *Neodunum*, is situated on the River *Huisne*, almost in the midst between *Chartres* to the East, and *Mans* to the West, about 33 miles from each. It is the principal Town of the upper *Perche*, and generally esteem'd the fairest throughout the whole Kingdom of *France*, and is very much entich'd by divers sorts of Manufactures, particularly of Silks, Linnen

Cloth and Leather. The Earl of *Salisbury* took this place during the Wars betwixt the English and the French in the XVth Century, and caus'd many of the Inhabitants to be Hang'd; but the French King *Charles VII.* recover'd it, A. D. 1449.

*Mortaigne*, *Moritania*, stands on a Hill and a Brook, which begins to Form the River *Huisne*, or *Huisfne*, about 8 miles from the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and 40 from *Chartres* to the West. It is a very pleasant Town, and adorn'd with divers fair Churches, a Castle, &c.

*Timerais*, *Timerensis Pagus*, is a Town on the Confines of *Normandy*, 30 miles from *Nogent*, bearing the Title of a Principality.

*LE MAINE*, *Ager Meduannus*, hath *Ne mandy* for its Northern Bounds, *Perche*, *Vendomois*, and *Beauce* on the East, *Bretagne* on the West, and *Anjou* on the South. It is usually divided into the Upper and Lower, and contains these chief Towns, viz.

Mans, Bish. } *La Ferte Bernard*.  
Mayenne, D. } *Sable*.  
Laval. } *Beaumont-le-Comte*.  
          } *Chateau-au-Loire*, &c.

*Mans*, *Cenomanum* anciently, as also *Vindinum*, is situate on the Confluence of the *Sarte* and the *Huisne*, about 6 miles from *Chartres* to the W, 25 from the Confines of *Normandy* to the South, and 40 from *Tours* to the North. It is a very ancient City, but hath been much more considerable than it is at present: For *Aimoin* assures us, that under *Charlemagne* it was one of the most flourishing of *Gallia Belgica*; since which time, the Incursions of the *Normans*, the Wars of the *English*, and the frequent Conflagrations it hath suffer'd, have so far defac'd its Beauty, that it hath often chang'd its Form. However, a Presidial Court is held therein, and it is as yet the See of a Prelate Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tours*. The Cathedral Church was at first dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, afterward to *S. Greuace*, and at length to *S. Julian*, who was the first Bishop of this Diocess.

*Mayenne*, *Maduana*, is pleasantly seated on a River of the same name, 15 miles from the Frontiers of *Normandy*, and 35 from *Mans* to the North-West. This Town formerly bore the Title of a Marquissate and was afterward erected into a Duchy, and given to the Family of *Guise*.

*Laval*, or *Laval-Guion*, *Lavallium* or *Vallis Guidonis*, is situated on the River *Mayenne*, about 16 miles below *Mayenne*, and 15 from the Confines of *Anjou*, to the North. It appertains to the Noble Family of *Trenouille*, and is chiefly remarkable for its Manufacture of Linnen-Cloth.

*La Ferte-Bernard*, *Firmitas Bernardi*, is a large Town, built on the side of the River *Huisne*, near the Frontiers of *Perche*. It is distant 25 miles from *Mans* to the East. A Court of Justice is held therein at certain times.

The Duchy of *ANJOU* borders on *Maine* to the North, *Bretagne* to the West, *Poitou* to the South, and *Touraine* to the East, including about 30 Leagues in length, and 20 in breadth. It affords vast quantities of excellent Wine, and Quarries of Slate, with which all the Houses are cover'd, and is water'd with 36 Rivers, the chief of which are the *Loire*, the *Sarte*, the *Loyre*, the *Mayenne*, the *Dive*, the *Vienna*, the *Touay*, the *Larion*, the *Eure*, and the *Guinate*, besides so great a number of Lakes, Ponds, Brooks, and Springs, that some are of Opinion, that the name of *Anjou* is deriv'd from *Aiguade*, signifying Water. This Province was given by *Charles the Bald* to *Robert of Saxony*, A. D. 870, with the Title of Earl of *Anjou*.

whose Son *Eudes* was King of *France*, and his Great Grandson *Hugh Capet*, began the third Race of those Monarchs. *Hugh* the Great, Father of *Hugh Capet*, gave it to *Geoffry Gryffonelle*, A. D. 926, whose Grandson added to it the Province of *Touaine* by Conquest, and his Descendant *Foulk III.* obtained that of *Maine* also by Marriage A. D. 1083. Which *Foulk* was Father to *Geoffry* the Husband of *Maud*, Daughter to our King *Henry I.* who contended with *Stephen* for the Crown of *England*, which her Son *Henry II.* enjoy'd, and added to it these Estates, which continued part of the Demefns of the English Crown till the time of King *John*, when *Philip Augustus*, the French King seiz'd it, A. D. 1202. And it is now an Appenage of the Second Son of *France*. It is usually divided into Upper and Lower, *Angers* being the Capital of the former, and *Saumur* of the latter. The chief Towns are,

<i>Angers</i> , Bish.	}	<i>Brifac</i> .
<i>Saumur</i> ,		<i>Craon</i> .
<i>La Fleche</i> .		<i>Chateau-Gontier</i> .
<i>La Leude</i> .		<i>Pont de Ce</i> .
		<i>Beaufort</i> .

*Angers*, *Andegavum*; anciently *Jullomagus*, is seated very pleasantly and in a good Air, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Mayne* and *Sarte*, and the upper Stream of the *Loire* being distant only one League from the great Stream of the *Loire* to the North, 25 miles from *Saumur* to the West, 40 from *Nantes* to the E. and 55 from *Mans* to the S. W. The greater part of the Town, properly called the City, is built on the side of a pleasant Hill, on which stands the Castle, built on a Rock, flanked with 18 large round Towers and a Half-Moon, and encompassed with a broad flat-bottom'd Ditch, cut out of the same Rock on the side of the River, from whence all necessary Provisions are drawn up with Engines. The City is large, well-built and Populous, and hath a good Trade, which consists chiefly in White-Wines, whereof the best in *France* are made in this Province: The Cathedral Dedicated to *S. Maurice*, is a beautiful Building, and remarkable for its three high Steeples over the Gate, its Body supported without Pillars, and its exceeding rich Treasure. There are also 15 other Parochial Churches, three Abbies, viz. Those of *St. Albin*, *St. Nicholas*, *St. Sergius*, and a great number of Monasteries, Seminaries, &c. The Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Tours*. The Civil Government of the City is admittred by the Mayor and 24 Fischevins or Aldermen. The University here was Founded by *Lewis II.* Duke of *Anjou*, A. D. 1389, and is now in flourishing State, and contains divers Colleges, of which that of the *Port du Fer* and the Oratory are most noted.

*Saumur*, *Salmuran*, or *Salmurium*, anciently *Trinennon*, is seated on the River *Loire*, over which it hath a long Stone-bridge, at the distance of 25 miles from *Anjou* to the East, 50 from *Mans* to the South, and 30 from *Tours* to the East. The situation of the Place is very delightful, and on that account very much admir'd by Strangers. The Town is adorned with a stately Castle well Fortified; the Church of *Arduillis*, wherein the Fathers of the Oratory officiate and have a College, is the most notable in the Town. Here was formerly a Famous Protestant Academy, well fill'd with Students, not only of Natives, but also young Gentlemen out of *England*, *Germany*, and *Sweden*; but since the Persecution this hath been destroy'd.

*La Fleche*, *Flexia*, stands on the Banks of the up-

per Stream of the *Loire* in the Upper *Anjou*, near the Confines of *Maine*, being distant 30 miles from *Saumur* to the North, 28 from *Angers* to the North-East, and about 25 from *Mans* to the South. In this Town is a magnificent College of Jesuits, Founded in the year 1603, by King *Henry IV.* containing three Courts, and as many Rows of Apartments, capable of entertaining a Prince. Here is also a Castle, in the Chapel whereof is interr'd the Heart of King *Henry IV.*

*Brifac*, *Briffacum*, is seated in a Fertile Country near the Bridge of *Ce* over the *Loire*, about 12 miles from *Angers* to the South. It is a Town of small compass, nevertheless dignified with the Title of a Duchy, erected in Favour of *Charles de Coffy* Marshal of *France*. It is also adorn'd with a fair Castle, a spacious Park, a Pond extending almost a League in length, &c.

*VENDOMOIS*, a very small Country, lies between *Perche* on the North, *Maine* on the West, *Touraine* on the South, and *Blaisois* on the East. It is a very small Province, not above 20 miles in Extent, and contains not many Towns; the chief are

*Vendome*, *Montreire*.

*Vendome*, *Vindocinum*, is situate on the River *Loire*, 25 miles from *Chateau-Dun* to the South-West, 20 from *Blois*, to the North-West, and 30 from *Orleans* to the West. It is defended with an Old Castle, and bears the Title of a Duchy, whereof *Charles de Barlon*, Grand-Father to *Henry IV.* was the first Duke. A College of the Fathers of the Oratory, and some other Religious Houses, are Founded here.

*Montreire*, stands also on the *Loire*, about 12 miles below *Vendome*, and is a good Town, but of no signal Note.

*POICTOU*, a large Province, is bounded on the East by *Berry*, *Limosin*, and *Touraine*; on the N. by *Anjou* and *Bretagne*, on the W. by the Ocean, and on the South by *Angoumois* and *Xaintonge*. It is usually divided into the Upper to the East, and the Lower to the West, and is a very Fruitful Country, supplied also with plenty of Fish from the Neighbouring Sea, and Venison from the Inland Forests. It is also beset with many fair Towns, and Villages, the chief of which are these, viz.

<i>Poitiers</i> , Bish.	}	<i>Richelieu</i> .
<i>Luson</i> , Bish.		<i>Niort</i> .
<i>Chatelevault</i> .		<i>Rochebournat</i> .
<i>Maillezais</i> .		<i>Fontevraut</i> .
<i>Lusignan</i> .		<i>Thour</i> .
<i>Loudun</i> .		<i>Parthenay</i> .
<i>Fontenay</i> .		<i>St. Maixent</i> , &c.
<i>Mirabeau</i> .		

*Poitiers*, *Pictavium*, anciently *Limorum*, one of the most ancient and largest Cities of the Kingdom, but not proportionably Opulent, there being Corn-fields and Meadows within the Walls. It is seated on a fruitful Ground between the River *Clain*, which falls into the *Vienne*, and another Rivulet that springs out of a large Pond, and is joyned to the former at the Eastern end of the Town, near the Gate of *S. Lazarus*, where stands an old Castle, together with some remains of an Amphitheatre, and other Roman Monuments. It is an Episcopal See, dependant on the Metropolitan of *Bordeaux*. Besides the Cathedral, sup-

posed to be *S. Peter*, and a great alio an U. A. D. 143 the Parliam also a Prement is ad derinen, bears the and the nours and Kings, te City is di South, 100 *Angers* to the East, about 100 *Lucor*, o *Compaiz*, shty Groun *Aunis*, at Ocean, 20 the West. Sec, chang to a Cathed to have for City.

*Maillezais*, built on an Rivers *Savre*, *Rochele* to the South-VVef sidence of the but at present unwholform *zais* was alfo the Metropo in the year 1 pres'd A. D. *Lusignan*, *Vonne*, near on the Road more-especialous Lords, v and *Armenia*, ed as impre the French *Montpenfier*, in 1574, and *Chatelevault* bout 20 miles Road to *Blois* dom, somein land, at pres King's Aunt. *Richelieu*, a Village; bu great Ministe built it and a Academy, and dom and Pec that falls into *Chatelevault* to North. *Loudun*, is a name to the C with the Town is a Nunnery o for the Impoit tending them

pos'd to be founded by *S. Martial*, and dedicated to *S. Peter*, there are 24 Parochial Churches, 5 Abbies, and a great number of other Monasteries. Here is also an University, Founded by King *Charles VII.* A. D. 1431. *Poitiers* is a Seneschaley subordinate to the Parliament of *Paris*, besides which Court, here is also a Presidial and a Generality. The Civil Government is admittred by a Mayor, 12 Eschevins or Aldermen, and 12 sworn Counsellors: The Mayor bears the Title of a Captain and Governor of *Poitiers*, and the Privilege of Nobility and many other Honours and Advantages are granted by the French Kings, to the Person that enjoys this Dignity. The City is distant 28 miles from the River *Loire* to the South, 100 from *Orleans* to the South-West, 65 from *Angers* to the South-East, 90 from the Sea-Coast to the East, 70 from *Saintes* to the North-East, and about 100 from *Bourges* to the West.

*Lucor*, or *Luffon*, *Lucione*, is a City of a very small Compass, and destitute of Walls, situated in a Marshy Ground, near the Confines of the Country of *Aunis*, at the distance of about six miles from the Ocean, 20 from *Maillezais*, and 70 from *Poitiers* to the West. Pope *John XXII.* establish'd its Episcopal See, changing an Abbey of the *Benedictine* Order into a Cathedral, A. D. 1317. One *Lucius* is reported to have founded the Abbey and given Name to the City.

*Maillezais*, *Malleacum*, is a small City or Town, built on an Island form'd amidst the Marshes, by the Rivers *Savre* and *Autise*, being distant 30 miles from *Rochelle* to the North-East, and 50 from *Poitiers* to the South-West. It was heretofore the Place of Residence of the Counts of *Boitou* and Dukes of *Guienne*, but at present is not much inhabited by reason of the unwholness of the Air. The Abbey of *Maillezais* was also erected into an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Bordeaux*, by Pope *John XXII.* in the year 1317. but *Innocent X.* caus'd it to be suppress'd A. D. 1649. and translated it to *Rochelle*.

*Lusignan*, *Lusignanum*, stands on the Banks of the *Vienne*, near 20 miles from *Poitiers* to the South-West, on the Road to *Rochelle* and *Bordeaux*. This Town is more-especially famous for the Valour of its Illustrious Lords, who were Kings of *Cyprus*, *Jerusalem*, and *Armenia*. The Castle of *Lusignan*, sometime esteem'd as impregnable, was surpris'd by Mr. *Trologni*, for the French Protestants, A. 1569. But the Prince of *Montpensier*, retook it, after a Siege of eight Months, in 1574, and dismantled its Fortifications.

*Chateleault*, a good Town on the River *Vienne*, about 20 miles from *Poitiers* to the North, and on the Road to *Blois* and *Paris*, hath the Title of a Dukedom, sometimes possess'd by the *Hamiltons* of *Scotland*, at present by Mademoiselle *Montpensier* the King's Aunt.

*Richelieu*, *Richelium*, or *Ricolocus*, formerly a small Village; but this being the Place of Birth of that great Minister of State Cardinal *Richelieu*, he Rebuilt it and adorned it with a stately Palace and an Academy, and obtain'd it to be erected into a Dukedom and Peerage. It is seated on a little Rivulet that falls into the *Vienne*, and is distant 16 miles from *Chateleault* to the West, and 28 from *Poitiers* to the North.

*Loulan*, is a considerable wall'd Town, and gives name to the County about it: It hath a Castle, which with the Town, hath a particular Governor. Here is a Nuntery of *Orfelines*, famous not many years ago, for the Impiureness the Nuns were guilty of, in pretending themselves Bewitch'd by the Curate of the

Parish, whom they barbarously caus'd to be Executed. This Town stands about 10 miles from *Richelieu* to the West, and 20 from *Saumur* to the South-East.

The small Country of *AUNIS*, *Aluensis*, *Aluensis*, or *Aluensis Tractus*, lies to the South of *Poitiers*, and to the East of *Saintonge* proper, wherof it is a part, and bounded on the West by the Ocean, and the Islands of *Rhe* and *Oleron*: Its principal Towns are these, viz.

*Rochelle*, Bish. } *Marians*,  
*Rochefort*, } } *Brouage*.

*ROCHELLE*, *Rupella*, formerly *Portus Santonum* hath been always a very considerable Port and Mart-town; it is distant only two Leagues from the Island of *Rhe*, 4 from that of *Oleron*, 10 miles from the confines of *Poitou* to the South, about 30 from *Saintes* to the North-West, and 70 from *Poitiers* to the South-West. This City, being the chief Seat of the Protestants, suffered much during the Civil Wars of *France*, and was often valiantly defended, and long possess'd by that Party, till at length *Lewis XIII.* after a long and famous Siege made himself Master of it in the year 1628, chiefly by the means of an admirable Rampart or Bank of Earth which Cardinal *Richelieu* caus'd to be rais'd against it on the side of the Ocean: After it was taken, the King caus'd the Walls and Fortifications to be demolish'd, except only two Towers, which defend the Port. Afterward, in 1649, the Episcopal See of *Maillezais* was removed thither; the Island of *Rhe*, together with many other neighbouring Places, to the number of about 100 Towns and Villages, being taken from the Diocess of *Saintonge* and added to this, as appears by the Consistorial Decree made on that occasion.

*Rochefort*, *Rupifortium*, hath a convenient Harbour at the Mouth of the River *Charante*, capable of receiving Men of War: It was at first only a small Village, but for the sake of its Port, hath of late been wall'd round and fortified with strong Bastions and Ramparts, and some of the smaller of the King's Ships of War being laid up here, a Magazine is kept well stor'd with all sorts of Ammunition for their Service, and an Hospital built for infirm Sea-men. This Town is distant about 5 miles from the Sea-Coasts, and 15 from *Rochelle* to the South.

*Brouage*, *Broagium*, anciently call'd *Jacquez Ville*, *Jacobipolis* is a small Town and Port, very well fortified, and seated in a Marsh, near the Salt-works, being distant almost 3 Leagues from the Mouth of the *Charante* to the South, 8 from *Rochelle*, 4 from *Royan*, and 8 from *Saintes* to the West.

*ANGOUMOIS*, lies on the South of *Poitou*, and is bounded on the West by *Saintonge*, on the South by *Perigord*, and on the East by *Lymosin* and *La Marche*, being extended 50 miles in length, and about 35 in breadth; The chief Towns in it are,

*Angoulesme*, Bish. } } *Rochefoucaut*,  
*Cognac*, } } } *Jarnac*.

*Angoulesme*, *Engelisma*, or *Inculisma*, anciently *Ratiacum*, is seated on the top of a Hill, near the River *Charante*, about 50 miles from *Poitiers* to the S. 30 from *Saintes* to the E. and 40 from *Limoges* to the W. It is a very ancient City, adorn'd with the Titles of a Dutchy and Seneschaley, and hath a Presidial and Election. It is also an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bordeaux*; and is well fortified with a strong

strong Castle and other Bulworks, so that it is accessible only on one side. In the adjacent Fields is to be seen a Spring, from whence issueth a Torrent of Waters, as it were a River, &c.

*Rochefoucault, Ruyes Fucaldi, and Ruyes Fucallum*, is a small Town and Castle on the Rivuler of *Tardovere*, about 15 miles from *Angouleme* to the N.E. It bears the Title of a Duchy, and hath imparted its name to one of the most ancient and noble Families of France, from whence have sprung divers Branches, &c.

*Jannac, Jannacum, and Jarniacum*, stands on the Banks of the *Charante*, almost in the midst between *Angouleme* to the E. and *Saintes* to the W. This little Town is famous for a memorable Battle fought between the Duke of *Anjou*, afterward King *Henry III.* and the Prince of *Conde*, on the 15th of *May*, 1569, wherein the latter was slain.

*TOURAINNE* lies on the North-East of *Poitou*, between *Anjou, Blois*, and *Berry*. It bears the Title of a Duchy, and its extent is about 60 miles from N. to S. and 50 from E. to W. The Fertility of its Soil, especially in Fruit, makes it be call'd the Garden of France. Many Rivers pass through it, as the *Loire, the Cher, the Indre, the Vienne, &c.* The most remarkable Towns of this Province are,

Town, Archb. } } *Loches,*  
*Amboise,* } } *Chinon, &c.*

*TOURS, Twones, Turo and Turonica Urbs*, anciently *Casarodunum*, is situate in a fruitful Country on the S. side of the River *Loire*, over which it hath a very beautiful long stone Bridge, at a little distance from the North side of the *Cher*. It is a large well built City, and the See of an Archbishop. The Publick Places, Streets, and Houses are fair, and the Cathedral, dedicated to *S. Gratian*, its first Prelate, deserves well to be viewed by Travellers: The Church of *S. Martin*, together with some other Parochial ones, are stately Piles of Building. This City is a Place of very good Trade, and therefore rich and populous, the Silks manufactured here being sent into many Foreign Parts. A Generality, and Presidial Courts are establish'd here. It is seated, as hath been said, on the River *Loire*, and is distant 30 miles from *Vendosme* to the S. 50 from *Poitiers* to the N. 55 from *Angers* to the E. 50 from *Blois*, and 60 from *Orleans* to the S. W.

*Amboise, Ambaca, Ambasia* and *Ambacienfis Vicus*, is seated alfoon the *Loire*, on the distance of 15 miles E. from *Tours*, and 20 from *Blois* to the S. W. This Town is likewise adorned with a fair Bridge over the *Loire*, and a large Castle built on a Hill, where the French Monarchs have often retired, and in which King *Charles VIII.* was born in the year 1470, and died, in 1498.

*Loches, Lechia* and *Lecia*, stands on the River *Indre*, about 20 miles from *Amboise* to the S. and 25 from *Tours* to the S. E. It is a good Town and hath a Castle, wherein King *Charles VII.* usually resided. *Lewis XI.* added divers Apartments to it, and caused a Tower to be built, wherein for a long while he kept the Cardinal *de Balve* Prisoner; and in the same Place *Lewis XII.* confin'd *Lewis Sforza*, who died there, and was buried in the Church of the Virgin *Mary*. A Royal Court depending on the Presidial of *Tours* is held here. The Territory adjacent was the Patrimony of the first Dukes of *Anjou*.

*Chinon, Caino* and *Chinonium*, formerly a Village, is at present a neat Town seated on the River *Vienne*, and hath a Castle built on the top of a Hill, about 30

miles from *Tours* to the S. W. and 20 from *Saumur* to the E. Here is a Collegiate Church, dedicated to *S. Meleine*, the Canons whereof are immediately subject to the Pope. The French King *Charles VII.* retir'd to this Town, when our Kings *Henry V.* and *VI.* had possession of *Paris*; and it was here that *Jean d'Arc*, commonly call'd the *Maid of Orleans*, already mentioned, address'd her self to that King. Our King *Henry II.* died here *A. D.* 1189. And if it be worth mentioning, *Francis Rebelais* was born here.

*BERRY, Bituricensis Provincia*, bears the Title of a Duchy, and is a Province of larger extent than those we have last mentioned, being 90 miles from N. to S. and 70 from E. to W. It is bounded on the W. by *Touraine*, on the N. by *Orleanois* and *Gastinois*, on the E. by the River *Loire*, and on the S. by *La Marche*. The River *Cher* passes through it, the *Indre* hath its Source in it, as have also many other smaller ones. The Soil is exceeding Fertile, and the Inhabitants are noted Artists in making a certain sort of thick Cloth, which is thence call'd *Drap-de-Berry*. Its ancient People, the *Bituriges*, were famous heretofore for their Conquests, and obstinate Resistance of the *Romans*. This Province was for some Ages subject to its own Counts, but being bought and united to the Crown by King *Philip*, it hath often since been an Appenage of the Sons of France, as it is at present to the third Son of the *Dauphine*. The most remarkable Towns here are,

Bourges, Archb. } } *S. Aignan,*  
*Chateau-Roux,* } } *Dun le Roi,*  
*Iffoudan,* } } *Sancerre,*  
*Le Blanc,* } } *Henrichmont,*  
*Argenton.* } } *Valency, &c.*

*Bourges, Biturix, Bituriges* and *Biturica*, alias *Avaricum Bituricum*, is situated about the middle of France, on the Rivers of *Auron* and *Eure*, or *Teroe*, at the distance of 80 miles from *Tours* to the E. 50 from *Orleans* to the S. 30 from *Nevers* to the W. and 60 from the Borders of *La Marche* to the N. It is a large City, dignified with the Titles of a Metropolitan See and Patriarchate, besides a Famous University, a Bailliage, a Presidial Court, a Generality, &c. It is also a place of great Antiquity, for it is reputed to have been already founded in the XI. VII Olympiad, and *A. U. C.* 164. about 590 years before the Nativity of *Jesus Christ*. *Titus Livius* assures us, that under the Reign of *Tarquinius Priscus*, King of the *Romans*, the Monarchy of the *celte* was fix'd in this Metropolis of *Berry*, whereof *Ambigatus* was then the Sovereign. *Julius Caesar* made himself Master of it *A. U. C.* 702. 52 years before the Christian Era, and of 40000 Inhabitants scarcely saved 800, the rest being put to the Sword. It was afterward the Capital City of the *Aquitania prima*, under *Augustus*. The *Visigoths* pillaged it in the fifth Century, and they were subdu'd by King *Clovis*; then it fell into the possession of *Chlodimir*, and at length of *Contran* King of *Orleans*: *Chilperic* took it *A. C.* 583, and caused it to be almost entirely burnt: But it hath been since re-establish'd at several times, more especially under *Charlemagne*, and it is now a well built and flourishing City. It was possessed by its own Counts till the time of *Philip* King of France, to whom Count *Heppin* sold it, with the rest of the County.

*Chateau-Roux, Castrum Rufum* or *Castrum Radulphium*, is a considerable Town, bearing the Title of a Duchy, on the River *Indre*, about 30 miles from

B w g 2

*Bourges*  
*Raoul, w*  
*Chateau-*  
*chial Cl*  
*seur the*  
*lots of*

*Iffoudan*  
also *Ern*  
*Thee, an*  
*Chateau-*  
*Walls an*  
*Traffic*  
*adorned*  
*larly the*  
*Church o*  
*This Tow*  
*one Day.*

*Argent*  
on the *C*  
the Banks  
*S. W. Th*  
flank'd w  
the Emper  
the Figure  
*Vidi, Vidi*

*NIVE*  
along the  
*Boubonno*  
from N. to  
principal

*Ne*  
*La*  
*S. P.*  
*Des*

*Nevers,*  
ently *Novi*  
near its cor  
*Nievre*, al  
and *Lyon*  
also 30 fro  
of *Gastino*  
City of the  
make choic  
bore the T  
the French  
by *Charles*  
a Bishop  
the Seat of  
Bailliage un  
of *S. Pierre*  
dedicated to  
Churches,  
Bridge of  
is also Fam  
Glass, whic  
In this City  
15th day o

*La Charit*  
Liberty v  
times past  
feared on  
which River  
below *Neve*  
It is ador  
Churches  
Order. Th  
the *Englis*  
French Prot  
raskra in

*Bourges* to the S. W. Its Castle was built by one *Raoul*, whence it is called *Chateau-Raoul*, and corruptly *Chateau-Roux*. Here are a Collegiate and 4 Parochial Churches, also a Park, appertaining to Monsieur the Prince. It is a place of good Trade, many sorts of Manufactures being made in it.

*Iffoudun*, *Exelodunum*, *Exoldunum*, *Exfoldunum*, and also *Enodurus*, is water'd by the Rivulet of *Tibor* or *Thee*, and seated in the mid-way between *Bourges* and *Chateau-Roux*. It is Fortified with a strong Castle, firm Walls and deep Ditches; and is remarkable for its Traffick in Wool and Kid's-leather Gloves. It is adorned with divers magnificent Structures, particularly the Royal Palace, the Court of Justice, the Church of *S. Stephen*, the Convent of *Benedictines*, &c. This Town was one of the twenty burnt by *Cesar* in one Day.

*Argentomagus*, *Argentomagus*, stands on the Confines of the Province of *la Marche* and the Banks of the *Creuse*, 40 miles from *Bourges* to the S. W. This Town hath for its defence a fair Castle, flank'd with 10 Towers, one whereof was built by the Emperor *Heraclius*, and on which is carved the Figure of an Ox, with this Devise of *Cesar*; *Veni, Vidi, Vici*. The other Towns are less considerable.

*NIVERNOIS*, *Ager Niuernensis*, is extended along the East Banks of the *Loire*, between *Burgundy*, *Boubonnois* and *Berry*, for the space of about 50 miles from N. to S. and 35 from E. to W. including these principal Towns, *viz*.

- Nevers*, Bishp.
  - La Charite*,
  - S. Pierre le Moutier*.
  - Decise*,
- } *Donzi*,
- } *Clamecy*,
- } *Vizelay*, &c.

*Nevers*, *Nivernum*, *Nivernium* and *Niwerne*, anciently *Noviodunum Vadicassium*, is situated on the *Loire*, near its confluence with the *Allier*, and the Rivulet of *Nievre*, almost in the midst between *Paris*, to the N. and *Lyon* to the S. about 120 miles from both, as also 30 from *Bourges* to the E. and 20 from the Confines of *Gassinois* to the S. It was heretofore the Capital City of the *Vadicassii*, and *Julius Cesar* thought fit to make choice of it for a Magazine for his Army. It bore the Title of a County under the first Race of the French Monarchs, and was erected into a Duchy by *Charles VII.* in the year 1457. It is also the See of a Bishp Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Sens*, and the Seat of a Chamber of Accounts, together with a Bailiage under the Jurisdiction of the Presidial Court of *S. Pierre le Moutier*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to *S. Cyre*. There are also Eleven Parochial Churches, divers Religious Houses, and a stately Stone Bridge of 20 Arches, over the River *Loire*. *Nevers* is also Famous on account of the great quantities of Glass, white Iron, and fine Earthen Ware there made. In this City died *Gdln Casimir* King of *Poland*, on the 16th day of *December*, A. D. 1692.

*La Charite*, *Claritas*, took its name from the great Liberality which the Monks of *Cluny* exercised in times past toward poor People and Pilgrims; it is seated on the side of an Hill near the *Loire*, over which River here is a fair Stone Bridge, 15 miles below *Nevers* to the N. and 25 from *Bourges* to the E. It is adorned with a large Market-place, divers Churches and a very rich Priory of the *Climiac* Order. This Town suffered much damage during the English Wars in *France*, and more in that of the French Protestants, by whom it was often taken and sacked in the years 1562, 1563, &c.

*Decise*, *Decetia*, is a small Town on the same River *Loire*, which with the Rivulet *Airon*, that falls into it at the East end of the Town, form a sort of an Island. Here is a good Cattle belonging to the Duke of *Nevers*, and a fair Bridge over the River. This Town is distant 20 miles from *Nevers* to the South-East, and belongs to the Duke of *Nevers*.

*GASTINOIS*, *Vastinium*, and *Vastiniensis Pagus*, lies between *Nivernois*, *Berry*, *Orleannois*, *Beauce*, *Ile of France*, *Champagne* and *Burgundy*. It hath its name from the Rocks and sandy places in it, which the Inhabitants call *Gassines*. The extent of this Province is near 60 miles from N. to S. and 45 from E. to W. But part of it as we have said, belongs to the Government of the *Ile of France*, and was spoken of there; the other part hath these Towns of chief Note.

- Montargis*,
  - Eslampes*,
  - S. Farsjeau*,
- } *Gien*,
- } *Chateau*,
- } *Renard*.

*Montargis*, *Montargium*, or *Mons Agi*, is a neat Town, pleasantly situated at the Foot of a Hill, and the Banks of the River *Loing*, at the distance of 55 miles from *Paris* to the S. and 40 from *Orleans* to the E. It is fenced with an old Castle, that *Charles V.* caused to be repaired, and which was besieged by the English Forces, A. D. 1426. The Town was burnt in 1528. and after rebuilt with greater magnificence.

*Eslampes*, *Stampes*, stands on the side of the *Loing*, commonly called from thence the River *Eslampes*, in a very Fruitful Country, near the Confines of the *Ile of France*, 30 miles from *Paris* to the S. as many from *Chartres* to the E. and about 25 from *Montargis* to the N. W. It is beautified with a Collegiate Church and divers Monasteries, and enjoys the Title of a Duchy, and belongs to the ancient Demefins of the Crown. King *Robert* Founded a Castle here; and the Town was formerly Fortified, but dismantled by King *Henri IV.* A. D. 1589.

*Gien*, *Genabum*, is a small Town on the *Loire*, over which River it hath a stone-Bridge below the Canal of *Briare*. It stands 35 miles above *Orleans* to the E. and 28 from *Montargis* to the S.

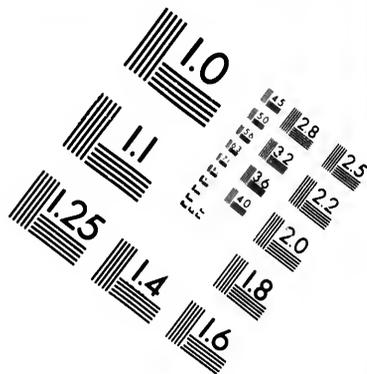
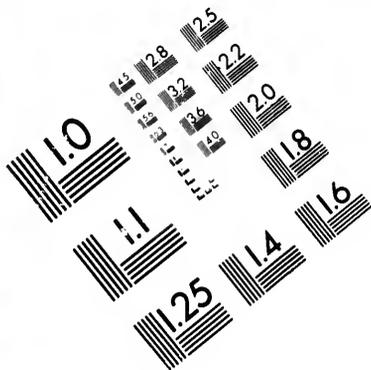
The principal ISLANDS that lie over-against *Orleannois* in general, more especially the Country of *Aunis*, are these, *viz*.

- Oleron*,
  - Rbe* or *Oje*,
  - Ile-dieu*,
- } *Nermoutier*,
- } *Armat*, &c.

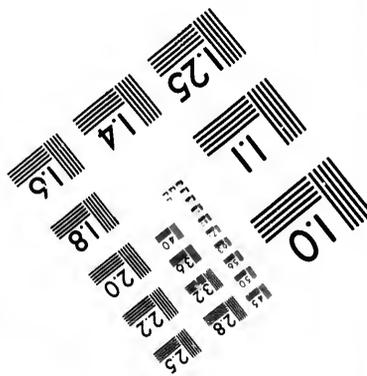
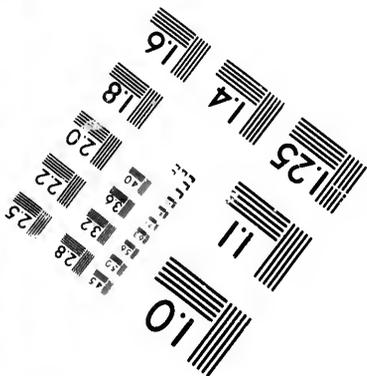
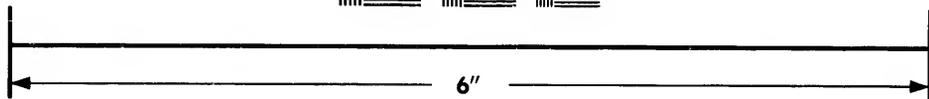
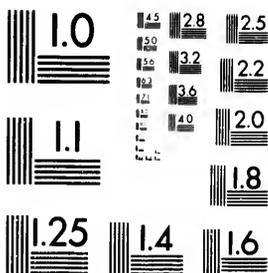
*OLERON*, *Ulinius*, is an Island situated on the Coast of the Province of *Saintonge*, over-against the mouth of the River *Charente*, about 4 Leagues from thence to the W. It is extended from N. to S. for the space of 15 miles, but is not above 4 or 5 miles in breadth, and between 30 and 40 in compass. The Soil is very Fruitful, and produces good Corn; abundance of Rabbers are caught here.

On the Northern part of the Island is erected a very strong Fortrels, called the *Castle* of *Oleron*, which is distant a League and a half from the Mouth of the River *Seure* to the W. 3 from the *Ile* of *Rbe* to the S. and 6 from the City of *Rebelle* to the S. W.

The Island of *RHE*, *Rea*, anciently *Reacus*, lies before the Coasts of the Country of *Aunis*, only 2 Leagues from thence, and 3 from *Rebelle* to the W. containing many Towns



**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5  
1.6  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0

10

Towns or Burghs; the chief of which are those of *S. Martin* and *Oye*, called the *Ile*, by reason of a Channel, over which one must pass to enter into it. The most considerable Fort is that of *la Paroe*, containing 4 Basons, with half-Moons and other Outworks, which have been improved and increased since the late War begun. Here is a high Tower, on which Lights are kept a nights for the direction of Ships. The Cannon of this Fort commands the Land over against it, as well as the Sea along it. This Island affords great quantities of Wine and Salt, especially the latter, for the making whereof, this is the chief place in the whole Kingdom.

*ISLE-DEI-EV*, *Insula Dei*, lies over against the Tower of *S. Giles*, in the Province of *Poitou*, about 3 Leagues from the Coasts of that Province.

The Island of *NEAUMOUTIER* lies over against *S. Urbain* in *Poitou*, and is distant two large Leagues from the Continent: On it is Founded a rich Convent, &c.

Though the *Orleanois* be call'd one of the Governments of *France*, yet it is divided among nine Governors General, independent of one another, *viz.* I. The

*Orleanois*-proper, *Blaisois*, *Beauce*, and *Vendomois*; under whom are three Lieutenant-Generals: Allo a particular Governor of the City of *Orleans*. II. *Poitou* hath a Governor General, two Lieutenant-Generals, and two Senechals, besides particular Governors in *Poitiers*, *Loudun*, and *Niort*. III. *Anjou*, a Governor General, and under him are one Lieutenant-General, one Senechal, and particular Governors in *Angers* and *Pons de Cen*. IV. The *Saumurois* with its Dependencies, *Richelieu*, and *Mayenne* is another Government, which hath one Lieutenant-General. V. *Touraine* also hath a Governor General, a Lieutenant-General, two Bailiffs, and particular Governors of *Tours* and *Amboise*. VI. The Country of *Anni*, *Rebelle*, *Brouage*, in *Saintogne*, the Isles of *Rbe*, *Oleron*, &c. have a Governor General, a Lieutenant-General, a Senechal, and particular Governors of *Rebelle* and *Brouage*. VII. The Provinces of *Maine* and *Perche* have another Governor General, a Lieutenant-General and a Senechal. VIII. The Governor General of *Berry*, under whom are a Lieutenant-General and a Senechal. And lastly, the *Nevernois* hath a Governor, with a Lieutenant-General.

## CHAP. VIII.

### LA BOURGOGNE, or BURGUNDY, *Burgundia*.

Under the Name of *BURGUNDY* is comprehended, at present, the *Lower*, or *Dutchy* of *Burgundy*, the *Upper*, or *County* of *Burgundy*, *Bresse*, *Beuge*, the *County* of *Gex*, and the *Principality* of *Dombes*, which are bounded on the North by *Champagne* and *Lorraine*, on the South by *Lyonnois* and *Dauphine*, on the East by *Mount Jura* to the *Rhofne*, and on the West by *Nivernois* and *Bourbonnois*.

*Burgundy* in General divided into these Parts, *viz.*

- |  |   |                                   |                        |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| The Lower Burgundy, or Dutchy in 9 small Provinces | { | 1. <i>Dijonnois</i> , chief Town. | <i>Dijon</i> , Cap.    |
|  |   | 2. <i>Autunois</i> ,              | <i>Autun</i> , Bish.   |
|  |   | 3. <i>Chalonnais</i> ,            | <i>Chalon</i> , Bish.  |
|  |   | 4. <i>Auxois</i> ,                | <i>Semur</i> ,         |
|  |   | 5. <i>Auxerrois</i> ,             | <i>Auxerre</i> , Bish. |
|  |   | 6. <i>Charolois</i> ,             | <i>Charole</i> ,       |
|  |   | 7. <i>Briennois</i> ,             | <i>Semur</i> ,         |
|  |   | 8. <i>Maconnais</i> ,             | <i>Macon</i> , Bish.   |
|  |   | 9. The mountainous Country.       | <i>Chatillon</i> .     |

- |  |   |   |                               |
|--|---|---|-------------------------------|
| The County of Burgundy in 3 Bailiages, <i>viz.</i>             | { | 1. The Middle Bailiage, or of <i>Dole</i> . | <i>Bezancon</i> , Archb. Cap. |
|  |   | 2. The Bailiage of <i>Amont</i> .           | <i>Vesoul</i> ,               |
|  |   | 3. The Bailiage of <i>Aval</i> .            | <i>Polygny</i> ,              |
| The County of <i>Gex</i> , The Principality of <i>Dombes</i> . | { | <i>Bourg</i> ,                              | <i>Belle</i> , Bish.          |
|  |   | <i>Gex</i> ,                                | <i>Trevoix</i> .              |
|  |   | <i>Aufonne</i> ,                            |                               |

The *DUTCHY* of *Burgundy* is bounded on the East by the *County* of *Burgundy*, on the North by *Champagne*, on the West by *Bourbonnois* and *Nivernois*, and on the South by *Dauphine* and *Lyonnois*. Its largest extent from South to North consists of about 110 English miles; that is to say, from below *Macon*

as far as *Chateau Vilain* in *Champagne*, and of 90 miles from East to West, *viz.* from beyond *Auxonne* to the Frontiers of *Gatinois*, lying between the 46th and 48th Degree of Latitude, &c. This Province is very considerable on the account of its Largeness, Situation and Fertility, being commonly call'd, the Magazine of Corn, Wine, Hay, Wood, &c. affording also many Iron, Mines, and Springs of Mineral Waters. And indeed, it contributes very much to the subsistence of the City of *Paris*, and almost entirely maintains that of *Lyon*. It is water'd with a great number of Rivers; the *Seine* takes its rise here near a Village named *Sainte Seine*; the *Saone* passeth through the Eastern part, and receives into its Chanel the Streams of the *Deubne*, augmented with those of the *Bunfure*, the *Ouche*, and the *Tille*, besides divers other lesser Rivulets and Brooks. On the Western the *Loire* divides *Burgundy* from *Bourbonnois*, and receives into it the *Reconce*, the *Brevince*, the *Arroux*, &c. The *Yonne* is there joined to the *Coussis* or *avalon*, the *Serein* or *Serin*, and the *Armenison*, into which flow the *Brenne*, the *Oserain*, and the *Oze*, all which Rivers have their Source in this Province.

The County of *DIJONNOIS*, *Azer Divionensis*, contains these more remarkable Towns, *viz.*

- |                     |                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Dijon</i> , Cap. | } S. Jean de-Laune, Cîteaux, Abb. &c. |
| <i>Beaune</i> ,     |                                       |
| <i>Aufonne</i> ,    |                                       |

*Dijon*, *Divio* and *Divionum*, is seated on the Rivers *Ouche*, and *Suzon*, in the Diocess of *Langres*, from which *Citeaux* it is distant 32 miles to the South, 85 from *Senz*, and 140 from *Paris* to the South-East, 105 from *Lyon* to the North, 80 from *Nevers* to the East, 45 from *Bezancon*, and 15 from the *Saone* to the West.

This

This Town is suppos'd to have been first Founded about A. C. 220. It is of a large extent and well-built; the Walls are strong and surrounded with Towers and Bastions, and the Castle flanked with 4 large Towers and 2 Ravelins. The most considerable publick Buildings are, the Church of the *Carthusians*, adorn'd with magnificent Tombs of the Dukes, the Hall of Justice, the Royal Palace, and the Town-house, besides 16 other Churches, 2 Abbies and 5 Hospitals. The States of the Country are usually assembled here every three Years. Besides the Court of Parliament held in this Town, here are a Chamber of Accounts, and a Prefidial Court.

*Beaune*, *Belna* and *Belnum*, is seated on the small River *Bourgeois* and other Brooks that run through the Town at the distance of 10 miles from the River *Saone* to the West, 20 from *Dijon* to the South, and 18 from *Challon* to the North, and lies on the Road betwixt these two Towns. The Antiquities of this place prove it to have been a Roman Work. It is well built, the Seat of a Bailiage, and the Capital of a small Territory, thence called the Country of *Beaune*, which is very fruitful, especially in an excellent sort of Wine.

*S. Jean de Laune*, *Fanum S. Joannis Laudonensis*, or *Laudona*, is a small Town on the *Saone* near the Abby of *Cisterciens*, 15 miles from *Dijon* to the South East. It was formerly Fortified, and is Famous for repulsing the Efforts of the Imperial Army commanded by the formidable *Galas*, *Charles Duke of Lorraine*, the Marquis of *Grana*, and other Illustrious Generals, A. D. 1636.

*Citeau*, *Cistercium* or *Cisterium*, is distant about six miles from *S. Jean de Laune* to the West, and 12 from *Dijon* to the South. 'Tis believed that this Village took its name from the great number of Cisterns which were dug there under ground, and hath acquired much reputation by its Abby of *Cistercian* Monks, which Order was first instituted here; and this Abby built A. D. 1098, by *Robert* Abbot of *Moleme*, assisted by *Osbo* I. Duke of *Burgundy*, *Walter*, Bishop of *Chalons*, and *Hugh*, Bishop of *Lyons*. It is a Branch of the Benedictine, and hath its name from this Town. The Monks quickly grew numerous, and the Order so powerful, that for a long time it had a great share in the Government of *Europe*, and hath produced four Popes, several Cardinals and Bishops, and a great number of VVriters. The Abbot of this House is a Counsellor of the Parliament of *Burgundy*, and general of the whole Order, whereof are said to be near 3000 Convents and Nunneries in the VVorld.

*AUTUNNOIS*, lies on the Frontiers of *Nivernois*, and thence whereof are two principal Places, viz. *Autun* Bish. and *Bourbon-Lancy*.

*Autun*, *Augustodunum*, anciently *Bibraite*, is situated on the River *Aroune*, in the midst between *Lyons* to the South, and *Sens* to the North, 40 miles from *Dijon* to the South-VVest, and 50 from *Nevers* to the East. It is one of the most ancient Cities of the Kingdom, being said to have been Founded by *Simotheus* I. King of the *Gauls*. It was Famous in the time of the *Romans*, and the Capital of the Republick of the *Edui* or *Hadui*, which comprehended part of the Duchy of *Burgundy*, the Countries of *Bresse*, *Lyonnais*, *Beaufolois*, *Dombes*, *Nivernois*, &c. The Ruins found here of the Temple of *Janus*, now called *Le Janvoie* or *Jentoye*, the *Marchau* or *Campus Martius*, *Mont-Dru* or the Seat of the *Druides*, and *Mont-Jou* or the Hill of *Jupiter*, besides a great number of Statues, Columns, Pyramids, Aqueducts, Triumfal Arches, &c. do also sufficiently evince its ancient Grandeur. This City is divided into two parts, viz.

the Upper Town cover'd by Mount *Cenis*, at the Foot whereof stands a Castle, and the Lower, called *Marcheur*, which is water'd by the River *Aroune*, discharging it self into the *Loire*, and affording abundance of good Fish. It is an Episcopall See, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Lyons* and the whole Diocess, divided into 24 Arch-Priesthoods or principal Cures, contains about 600 Parishes. The Cathedral dedicated to *St. Lazarus*, is a noble and venerable Structure; besides which, here are many other Churches, divers Abbies and Convents, particularly those of *St. Maria*, *St. Andoche*, and *St. John*. This City is also the Seat of a Bailiage.

*Bourbon-Lancy*, *Borbonium Anselmum*, is a very well built Town and Castle with a Bailiage, standing on the descent of one of those pleasant and fruitful Hills that surround its Territory, and is distant but two miles from the River *Loire*, which separates the Diocess of *Autun* from the Territories of *Bourbonnois*, and 25 from *Autun* to the South-west. It is a fair Town; the Castle is old, but the Walls are strong and surrounded with a Trench cut out of a Rock, in such manner that it could not be taken during the whole Civil Wars of France. The Mineral Waters of *Bourbon* were much commended even in the time of the *Romans*, and have been no less esteem'd since the Reign of *Henry III.* who preferred them before all the others of his Kingdom.

*CHAALONNOIS*, *Cabillonensis Ager*, is extended along the Banks of the *Saone* in the midst of the Province and hath these chief Towns, viz.

*Chalons*, Bish. *Verdun*, *Belle-garde*.

*Chalons*, *Cabillonum*, is situated on the River *Same*, at the distance of 20 miles from the Frontiers of the County of *Burgundy* to the West, 25 from *Autun* to the East, 40 from *Dijon* to the South, and 65 from *Lyons* to the North. It is a very spacious City, the See of a Bishop Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Lyons*, as also a County and Bailiage, and a Place of great Antiquity, as appears from divers Statues, Vessels and Inscriptions found therein; not to mention the remains of an Amphitheatre, and of many publick Edifices. The *Romans* were wont to keep store-houses of Corn for their Army at *Chalons*; afterward the Emperors constituted it the general place of Rendezvous of their Forces, and the Kings of *Burgundy* took no less delight in its situation. It was ruin'd by *Attila*, and repair'd within a little while after. The Suburbs of *S. Laurence*, are shut up within two Bridges, viz. one of Stone and the other of Timber, on an Island made by the *Saone*; and the Citadel is flanked with four Royal Bastions, whereto some new Fortifications have been lately added. The City it self is divided into the Old and the New, the latter enclosing the other, which consists only of three large Streets, where is to be seen the Palace of the Bailiage, that of the Prince, the Cathedral of *S. Vincent*, and the Town-house, besides the Parochial Churches of *S. George*, *S. Laurence*, and *S. Mary*, the Commandery of *S. Antony*, a stately College of Jesuits, &c. This City was taken by the French Protestants. A. D. 1562.

*Verdun*, *Virdunum* and *Verodunum*, is a small Town near the confluence of the *Doux* and the *Saone*, about 12 miles from *Chalons* to the North East. There is another Town of this Name in *Lorraine*, the Capital of a Bailiage.

*Belle-garde*, *Belloguardia* stands on the Eastern Banks of the *Saone*, five Leagues from *Chalons* to the N. East.

East, and was formerly called *Seure*, but the Name was changed when King *Lewis XIII.* erected it into a Dutchy in Favour of *Roger de S. Lari, A. D. 1620.* It was also well Fortified for some time, but its Bulwarks are now dismantled.

The MOUNTAINOUS COUNTRY is the North Corner of *Burgundy* near the Spring-head of the *Seine*; its chief Towns are these,

*Chatillon sur Seine, Bar-sur-Seine, Aisei-le-duc.*

*Chatillon sur Seine, Castellum ad Sequanam*, is a fair Town and Abby, extended very far in length along the Banks of the *Seine*, about 40 miles from *Dion* to the North-west, and 30 from *Langres* to the West. It is divided by the River into two Parts, one whereof is called *The Burgh*, and the other *Chamout*. Here are to be seen the Ruins of an old Castle; and this Town is the Seat of the Bailly of this Country.

*Bar-sur-Seine, Batrium super Sequanam*, takes its Name in like manner from its situation on the *Seine*, near the Confines of *Champagne*, about 18 miles from *Chatillon* to the North, and 15 from *Troyes* to the S. It is a little Town well-build, and stands in the midst of a Fruitful Country.

*AUXOIS, Alexiensis Tractus*, bordering on the Frontiers of *Nivernois*, and includes these principal Towns, *viz.*

*Semur, Avalon, Arnay-le-Duc, &c.*

*Semur, Semurium*, is a small Town on a Rivulet which discharge it self into that of *Armançon*, being distant 30 miles from *Aulun* to the North, and as many from *Dijon* to the West.

*Avalon, Avella*, is seated in a Plain on the River *Cousin*, 30 miles from *Auxerre* to the South, and about 40 from *Aulun* to the N. W. It is a small City, and hath a Castle and is the Seat of the Bailiage. *Robert King of France* took this Town by Famine after a Siege of three Months, *A. D. 1003.*

*Arnay-le-Duc, Arneum acuinum*, is a very pleasant Town, near the Spring-head of the River *Arroux*, and one of the Seats of the Bailly of *Auxois*, being distant 33 miles from *Avalon* to the South-east, and 20 from *Challen* to the North-west.

*AUXERROIS*, lies between *Champagne, Gatinois, Auxois, and Nivernois*, and is the N. W. Corner of *Burgundy*. The Places of chiefest note are these, *viz.*

*Auxerre, Bish. } } Scignelay,  
Coutange, } } Crevant, &c.*

*Auxerre, Antisthedorum*, is seated on the side of a Hill in a Fruitful Country, and on the Banks of the River *Yonne*, where it begins to be Navigable, at the distance of 70 miles from *Paris* to the South, 30 from *Sens*, and 65 from *Dijon* to the West. It is a very ancient City; 'tis said *Julian* the Apostate refreshed his Army here for some time. *A. C. 451.* It was ruin'd by *Attila*, and King *Robert* took it from *Landri* Count of *Nevers* in 1005. Afterward it became subject to certain particular Counts, and at length was united to the Crown of *France*. It hath been long since erected into an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Sens*, and its Cathedral bearing the Name of *S. Stephen*, is a very magnificent Structure, hav-

ing a fair Quire, and an exceeding high Tower. Here are also other fair Churches, a stone Bridge over the River, divers publick Fountains and large publick Places. It is dignified with the Title of a County, Bailiage, and hath a Presidial and Election from the South-east Paris. It stands upon the great Road to *Paris*, and is therefore much frequented by Travellers.

The County of *CHAROLOIS, Caroliensis Comitatus*, is situated in the South part of *Burgundy*, between *Bourbonnois* and *Masconnois*. Its principal Towns are,

*Charoles, Cap. } } Toulon,  
Paroi-le-Monial, } } Mont S. Vincent.*

*Charoles, Carolie*, is seated on the Rivulet of *Reconf*, 30 miles from *Aulun* to the South, 20 from the River *Loire* to the East, and 20 from *Mafcon* to the West. It is a very fair Town, beautified with a Collegiate Church and some Monasteries.

*Toulon, or Toulon sur Arroux, Tullonium ad Arrethum*, is a small Town through which runs the River *Arroux*, seated almost in the midway between *Aulun* and *Charoles*, and 30 from *Challen* to the West.

*BRIENNOIS, Brienmensis Tractus*, lies between *Charolois* and *Masconnois*, near the Frontiers of *Beaujalois*, and doth not contain any Place of good Note, excepting *Anoy-le-Duc* & *Semur Semurium*, which stands on a Hill scarcely one League from the River *Loire* to the E. and on the Confines of *Beaujalois*.

*MASCONNOIS*, borders on the Southern part of the Dutchy of *Burgundy* toward *Bresse*, being about 30 Miles long and 24 broad. The chief Towns are these, *viz.*

*Mafcon, Bish. Tornus, Abb. Clugny, Abb.*

*Mafcon, Matisco or Matiscona*, is situated on the side of a little Hill on the Bank of the *Saone*, and near the Confines of the Province of *Bresse*, almost in the midst between *Lyons* to the South, and *Chalons* to the North, at the distance of about 30 Miles from each. It is a place of much Antiquity, an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Lyons*; also a Bailiage and an Election. Here is a stately Bridge over the River *Saone* which leads to the Suburbs of *S. Lawrence*, where are two strong Towers. The Cathedral is dedicated to *S. Vincent*, besides which here is a Collegiate Church, the Canons whereof are all of noble Extraction, the Parochial Church of *S. Stephen*, many Religious Houses and a College of *Jesuits*. This City was often ruin'd by the Incursions of the *Huns, Burgundians* and *Franks*, but hath been often repair'd by the munificence of divers Kings of *France*.

*Tornus, or Tournus, Tinurtium and Trenorchium*, is a large Town built on the Banks of the *Saone* about 15 Miles from *Mafcon* to the North, and 18 from *Chalons* to the South. *Albinus Cesar* was overcome by the Emperor *Severus* near this place; at present it is chiefly remarkable for its Famous Abby.

*Cluny or Clugny*, is a Village seated on a small Rivulet called *Grosne*, 10 Miles from *Mafcon* to the N. W. and 15 from *Charoles* to the E. It hath imparted its Name to the renowned Abby of *Cluniack* Monks, which is the chief of the whole Order, and was instituted according to the Rule of *S. Benedict*, *A. C. 910.* by *Bernon* Abbot of *Gigniac*, by the Favour of *William I.* Duke of *Aquitaine* and Count of *Auvergne*.

BRESSE.

ower. Here  
ge over the  
rge publick  
a County,  
on from the  
ear Road to  
y Travellers.

si Comitatus,  
dy, between  
apal Towns

cent.

let of Reconf,  
om the River  
the West. It  
a Collegiate

**BRESSE, Sebastianus Agr.** lies S. E. from *Burgundy*, and is bounded on the E. by *Burgundy* and *Beaujolois*, on the W. by the River *Dain*, which divides it from *Bugey*, on the N. by *Chalonnais*, and on the S. by the River *Rhohne*, which divides it from *Lyonnois* and *Dauphiné*, and is in extent from North to South about 40 Miles, and from E. to W. 30 Miles. It is a Fruitful County, but by reason of some Lakes of standing Water in it, not very wholom in some Parts. It is divided into the Upper, being the Parts about *Bourg*; and the Lower, lying towards the *Lyonnois*. The chief Towns are,

**Bourg, Cap.** from *Bourg*.  
**Montluel;** a small Town }  
on the S. Borders of } *Pont des Vaux*, near the  
the Province. } *Saone*, and 15 Miles  
**Coligny;** 15 Miles North } West.

**Bourg, Burgus,** or *Forum Sebastianorum*, call'd for distinction *Bourg en Bresse*, is situate in a Marshy Ground on the Rivulet of *Reisfouffe*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Macon* to the E. and 30 from *Lyon* to the N. being environ'd on the E. by *Mount S. Claude* and the Hills of *Vignoble*, and on the W. by a spacious Plain extended as far as the River *Saone*. This Town, together with the whole Province, hath been subject to the Dominion of the French Kings ever since the Year 1601, whereas before it belonged to the Duke of *Savoie*, who had built a strong Citadel in it in the Year 1569, which was demolished in 1611. However, it is as yet govern'd as it were in Form of a Republick, the Administration of all Civil Affairs being committed to the care of two *Syndicks* or Sheriffs. Pope *Leo X.* erected an Episcopal See at *Bourg*, A. 1515, which was suppressed the Year ensuing. It was also re-established in 1521, but Pope *Paul III.* thought fit to suppress it again by his Bull publish'd in 1534. This Town hath a Bailiage, a Court of Election and a Presidial.

**BOUEY, Bugefia, Buegia, Bugia,** lies between *Bresse* to the W. and *Savoie* to the E. from which it is separated by the River *Rhohne*, including these chief Towns, viz.

*Bellay, Bist.* } *Seiffel.*  
*Laniou,* } *S. Rambert, &c.*

**Bellay, Bellicum,** stands upon a Hill about 2 miles from the River *Rhohne*, 36 from *Bourg* to the S. E. and 40 from *Grenoble* to the N. It is a City of but small compass, nevertheless dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Besancon*. It was ruin'd by Fire in the Year 1385, but *Amedes VIII.* Duke of *Savoie*, caused it to be rebuilt and enclosed with Walls. The Chapter of the Cathedral Church of *S. John Baptist*, which had been before regular under the Rule of *S. Augustin*, was seculariz'd in 1579. The Bishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the City, which was resign'd, together with the adjacent Territories, by the *Savoysards* to the French. A. D. 1601.

**Seiffel, Sessilium and Siffum,** is a large Town where a Bridge of Boats is laid over the River *Rhohne*, which divides it into two Parts, and there begins to be navigable. It stands on the Foot of the Hills, and the very Frontiers of *Savoie*, being distant 20 Miles from *Bellay* to the N. and 15 from *Annoey* in *Savoie* to the W.

The Bailiage of *G. E. X. Gega* or *Gatum*, is a small Territory that lies between the County of *Burgundy*

to the North, and the City of *Geneva* to the South; the Country of *Vaud* in *Suisserland* to the East, and *Bugey* to the West. But it doth not comprehend any very considerable place, except the Town of *Gex, Gesium*, the Capital and Seat of the Bailiff, which was also granted by the Duke of *Savoie* to the French King, by the Peace concluded at *Lyon*, A. D. 1601.

The Principality of *DOMBES, Dumbensis Principatus*, is a small, but very pleasant Country, lying South-west of *Bresse*, along the Banks of the *Saone*, between *Masconnois* and *Lyonnois*, and contains 11 Castellanies, whereof that of *Trevoux* is the chief; the others are *Beauregard, Montmerle, Toiffey, Lans, Chatamon, Cheteler, S. Trivier, Velleneuve, Ambricia, and Ligmieu*.

**Trevoux, Trivoltium,** a small Town, but the Capital of this Principality and a Bailiage, is seated at the Foot of a Hill on the Banks of the River *Saone*, 10 Miles above *Lyon* to the North, and near 30 from *Macon* to the South.

The County of *BURGUNDY*, or the *UPPER BURGUNDY*, also call'd the *FRANCHE COMTE*, is the Country of the ancient *Sequani*, and part of the ancient *Burgundia Cisjurana*. It is bounded on the E. by *Switzerland*, on the S. by *Bresse, Bugey*, and the Bailiage of *Gex*, on the N. by *Lorraine*, and on the W. by the Dutchy of *Burgundy* and part of *Champagne*; and is extended from the 46th Deg. 10 Min. to the 48th Deg. including the space of about 110 Miles; and from the 23d Deg. 15 Min. to the 25th. Deg. of Longitude, which amounts to 72 Miles from the Frontiers of the Bishoprick of *Basil* as far as beyond *Gray*. This Province affords abundance of Corn, Wine, Timber and Cattel, especially Horses. There are also a great number of Salt-Pits, and many Quarries of black Marble, Jaspur of divers Colours, and very fair Alabaster, together with some Mines of Iron. The Principal Rivers are the *Saone*, the *Doux*, the *Lougnon* and the *Lowve*, which are full of several sorts of Fish. Moreover, the Wines of *Arbois, Poligny* and *Vesoul*, are esteemed beyond those of the other Provinces of *France*.

This County was quietly possessed by the Kings of *Spain*, as Heirs of the Family of *Burgundy*, till the time of this present King of *France*, who in the Year 1668. by his Army made himself Master of it, but was obliged to surrender it the same Year by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*: Notwithstanding which, he again invaded and took it in the Year 1674. and forced the *Spaniards* to grant it to him in the following Peace of *Nimeguen*, as we have already elsewhere shewn; It is divided into three Parts.

I. The Bailiage of *VESOUL* or *AMONT*; or the Upper Bailiage of the County of *Burgundy*, which is extended toward the Northern part of this Province, and comprehends these considerable Towns, viz.

*Vesoul,* } *Lure, Abb.*  
*Gray,* } *Mont-beliard* Count

**Vesoul, Vesulum,** is seated on a small River that runs into the *Saone*, at the distance of 28 Miles from *Besancon* to the N. 20 from the Borders of *Lorraine* to the S. and 60 from *Dijon* to the North-east. This Town of late hath been often taken and restored, but was at length resign'd to the French King by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* A. D. 1678.

*Gray, Graium, Grouim, and Graicum,* stands on the Banks

m ad *Arrojum*,  
the River *Ar-*  
between *Autun*  
West.

s between *Chas-*  
of *Beaujolois*,  
d Note; excep-  
which stands  
the River *Loire*  
*alois*.

outhern part of  
e, being about  
chief Towns are

gnny, Abb.

uated on the  
*Saone*, and near  
e, almost in the  
*Chalonnais* to the  
es from each. It  
epical See under  
age and an Ele-  
the River *Saone*  
ence, where are

is dedicated to  
legiate Church,  
Extraction, the  
many Religious  
is City was of  
*Burgundians*  
d by the muni-

Trenorchium, it  
*Saone* about 15  
d 18 from *Chas-*  
es overcome by  
at present it is

on a small Ri-  
ver to the N. W.  
h impaired its  
umack Monks,  
er, and was in-  
Benedicti, A. C.  
the Favour of  
nt of *Avouga*.



Governors of Places in these Towns, viz. *Besancon*, the Cittadel of *Besancon*; also the Fort of *S. Stephen*, and the Fort *Grison*, in the same City have different Governors; *Dole*, *Salins*, the two Forts of *S. Andrew* and *Belim*, the Castle of *Joug*, and Town of *Pontarlier*, the Castle of *Bannont*, and the Castle of *Montbelliard*.

*Poliniacum*,  
into the *Doux*,  
more consider-  
large, encom-  
and the  
It is distant  
in *Besancon*, as  
7, and 35 from

is pleasantly  
mountains; on the  
12 miles from  
con to the S. ta-  
of Salt-waters,  
are white Salt,  
This Town  
ll Fortified, its  
ers, besides two  
the Cittadel on  
almost impreg-  
nably call'd  
It is boiled and  
this Operation  
ing.

strong Hold on  
Country of *Ger-*  
*one*, and 5 from  
call'd *S. Oyen*  
is now chiefly  
y, in which is  
Archbishop of  
name is com-  
Mount *Jura* in

stands the  
which extends  
quite as far as  
*Beugey* in the S.  
and divides it  
ces they bear  
it divides into  
to the *Rhone*,  
nd is call'd the  
te from *Beugey*,  
tle Town near  
ux, it is call'd  
of *Basil*, *Pier-*  
ce Southward,

en two Gover-  
Dutchy of *Bur-*  
ex, under his  
x *d'Armagnac*  
under him are  
liffs, and thir-  
Dijon, *Auxois*,  
*Auxois*, the  
urbon, *Lanoj*,  
ernor General,  
l, and eleven  
Gover-

The *Burgundians*, who gave name to this Country, were once a very powerful Nation, possessing not only this Dutchy and County of *Burgundy*, but also *Asatia*, *Switzerland*, *Wallisland* and *Savoie*; and afterwards *Dauphine*, *Lyonnois* and *Nivernois* also; which great Tract of Country was divided by the *Romans* into *Burgundy Trans*, and *Cis Jura*, with respect to Mount *Jura*. They were originally a Tribe of the *Vandals*, and came from the Parts about *Mecklenburg* and *Pomerania*, and like thereto of those Northern Nations, a rough unciviliz'd People, living in Tents clap'd up for their present Occasions, which in their Language were call'd *Burghs*, and thence the Men *Burgundians*: Thus saith *Agathias* and other Historians. But *Isidore* derives their Name from *Ognius*, under which name they worshipp'd *Hercules*: But this, as all Etymologies, is very uncertain; the former seems much the more Natural, and is therefore generally followed: About the beginning of the fifth Century they received Christianity, and began to inhabit the Towns along the Banks of the *Rhine*, and by their valiant resistance of the *Huns*, obtained great Reputation, and for that reason were call'd into *Gaul* by *Stilico* the Roman General, to assist him against the *Franks*, and for their Service had the two *Burgundies* assign'd them; to which they afterward added *Lyonnois*, *Nivernois* and *Dauphine*, and erected a Kingdom, which continued for 120 years in an uninterrupted Succession; at the end of which, *Childebert* and *Clotaire*, the French Kings of *Paris* and *Sissons*, defeated and slew *Gundomer*, the last *Burgundian* King, by which that Kingdom being broken, the Eastern Parts were seized by others, and the Western made Parts of the French King-

doms, and remained so for some Ages, till at length *Lewis the Godly*, Son of *Charles the Great*, in the Partition that he made of the Kingdom *Charlemaign* left him (already mentioned) erected *Burgundy* again into a Kingdom; the chief Seat whereof being *Aries*: it was sometimes call'd the Kingdom of *Aries*. In this state it continued for near 200 years, till the death of *Rodolph III.* 1032, who leaving no Issue, bequeath'd his Estate to *Conrade* the Emperor, who had married his Sister; or *Nice*, as others say: After which it was again divided among several Princes; this now call'd the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, the Ancestors of *Hugh Capet* enjoy'd, and by his Son King *Robert* it was annex'd to the Crown; but by his Successor *Henry I.* given in appenage to his Brother *Robert*, whose Posterity continued Dukes of *Burgundy* till 1361, when *Budes IV.* leaving only one Son, who died young, the Dutchy was claim'd by *John* King of *France*, *Charles* King of *Navarre*, and *Edward* Count of *Barr*, all three Descended from the Sisters of *Eudes*; of these *John* got the better, and gave it to his younger Son, *Philip*, who by Marriage obtained also the Counties of *Burgundy* and *Flanders*; and his Successors added almost all the *Netherlands*; in so much, that *Philip the Good*, and *Charles the Warlike*, the two last Kings of *Burgundy*, were as powerful Princes as any in *Europe*: But the latter being kill'd in his Wars against the *Swissers*, A. 1476. and leaving no Male Issue, *Lewis XI.* seiz'd the Dutchy as an Elcheat to the Crown; and it hath ever since been retained by the Kings of *France*; but the County of *Burgundy* with the other Estates of that Prince, descended to *Mary*, Daughter of *Charles*, who marrying *Maximilian* of *Austria*, afterwards Emperor; brought the *Netherlands* into that Family, and *Philip* the Son of *Mary* and *Maximilian*, married *Joan*, Queen of *Castile*, and begot *Charles V.* who was Emperor of *Germany*, King of *Spain* and the *Indies*, Duke of *Burgundy*, and Lord of the *Netherlands*; as will be seen more particularly in our account of *Belgium*.

## CHAPTER IX.

### The Government of LYONNOIS, *Lugdunensis Provincia*.

THE Government call'd LYONNOIS, comprehends the ancient *Gallia Celtica*, or at least the greatest part thereof, being bounded on the North by *Berry*, *Nivernois* and *Burgundy*; on the South by the Mountains of *Cevennes*, and the Country of *Reuvergue*; on the East by *Bresse* and *Dauphine*, and on the West by *Quercy*, *Limousin*, *Angoumois* and *Poitou*, It lies between the 44th degree 26 min. and the 46th deg: 46 min. Latitude, in its greatest breadth from South to North, consisting of about 140 English miles, that is to say, from the Frontiers of *Reuvergue* to *Dunle-roy*, on the Frontiers of *Berry*; as also between the 18th degree, and 23d degree of Longitude. And in its greatest length from W. to E. includes the space of 180 miles, viz. from beyond the Town of *Availle* on the River *Vienne* near the Confines of *Poitou*, as far as *Lyon*: The Soil here is not so Fertile as in other Parts, by reason of the many Mountains that rise up in some of its Parts. The principal Rivers are the *Loire*, the *Rhone*, the *Saone*, and the *Allier*.

In this Govern-  
ment are com-  
priz'd six dif-  
ferent Coun-  
tries; viz. {  
Lyonnois, Proper Lyons, Archbishi.  
Forez, Montbrison,  
Beaujolais, Beaujeu,  
Bourbonnois, Moulins,  
Auvergne, Clermont,  
Marche, Gueret.

LYONNOIS, properly so call'd, *Lugdunensis Ager*, is of but small extent, it lies along the Banks of the River *Rhone* and *Saone*, and is from North to South about 45 miles, and from East to West not above 12 or 15 miles, and is bounded by *Dauphine*; from whence it is separated by the *Rhone* and *Bresse* and *Beaujolais* on the North, *Forez* on the West, and *Vivarois* on the South. The Country round about *Lyon* produces more Grapes than Corn, and the rest is Fertile enough in both, and yields excellent Fruits. Its most considerable Towns are these, viz.

*Lyon*;

Lyon, Archbish. }  
S. Chaumont, }  
Coindrieu, }  
Anse, }  
Bresse.

**L Y O N S**, *Lugdunum*, is a large, populous and flourishing, and next *Paris* may be reckon'd the richest, largest, and most trading City of all *France*, except *Rouen* be preferr'd, which she claims; however it be, *Lyon* is very considerable on account of its great Traffick, which its convenient Situation on the Rivers *Rhone* and *Saone*, and on the Road to *Italy* doth much assist. It is the See of an Archbishop, who hath the Title of Primate of *Gaul*; also a Generality, Election, Senechalcy, Presidial, and a particular Court for Merchants, call'd the Tribunal of Commerce, and hath also a Famous University, and an Exchange or Course of Money. The Origin of this City is much disput'd; some Authors report it to have been built by one *Lugudus*, a King of the *Celtae*: *Strabo* makes *Momor* a Gaulish Prince its Founder, which is also disput'd by others; and concerning its Name, there is the same difference, some deducing it from *Lugudus* abovementioned, and the old Gaulish Word *Dunum*, a Mountain or rising Ground, such a one being near it; others from an old Gaulish Word, imitating a Hill of Crows, from a lucky Omen of these Birds at its Foundation. There are many others too long and trivial to mention here. It is seated at the Foot of the Mountains on the Frontiers of the Provinces of *Bresse* and *Dauphine*, being separated from the latter only by the River *Rhone*, which passing by the City, hath a long Stone-Bridge over it, and a little below receives the *Saone*, over which in like manner are three fair Bridges. The Town is divided into two Parts, the Greater whereof lying between the *Rhone* and the *Saone*, is the Quarter of *St. Nizier*, and the lesser that of *St. John*. These two Quarters are sub-divided into 32 Wards or Precincts, call'd *Pennages*, and every one of them hath its particular chief Sub-ordinate Officers. The City is likewise surrounded with very large Suburbs, and fence'd with an old Castle built on an adjacent Rock, named *Pierre-Seize*, and it is adorn'd with many stately Edifices, among which the Guild-Hall or Town-House is chiefly conspicuous, and esteem'd as a Master-piece of Architecture. Here are likewise to be seen the Remains of some Ancient Roman Works, particularly of an Amphitheatre, divers Aqueducts, publick Baths, &c.

The City of *Lyon* having been burnt by Lightning in the time of *Nero*, A. C. 59 was re-built by the Liberality of that Emperor, according to *Tacitus*; which Conflagration is also mention'd by *Seneca*, in one of his Epistles to *Lucilius*. Afterwards *Severus* pillag'd and burnt it in 198, in Revenge, because the Inhabitants had entertain'd *Albinus* his Enemy. It also suffered often by the Incursions of the *Germans*, *Goths* and *Saracens*. The Emperor *Claudius* was born in this City; and the Emperor *Gratian* slain in it by *Andragabus*, A. D. 383. And two General Councils were assembled here in the Years 1245 and 1274. *Lyon* is distant 120 miles from *Paris* to the S. E. 150 from the Banks of the *Mediterranean* Sea to the N. 250 from *Bordeaux* to the E. 70 from *Geneva* to the S. W. 110 from *Nevers* to the S. E. 105 from *Dijon* to the South, and 40 from the Frontiers of *Savoie* to the West.

**F O R E T Z**, *Forensis Provincia*, is usually divided into two Parts, viz. the Upper and Lower, bounded on the E. by *Lyonnois*, and *Beaujalois*, on the N. by *Burgundy* and *Dombonnois*, on the S. by *Valley*, and *Vi-*

*varets*, and on the W. by the Mountains of *Arvevone*, comprehending these principal Towns, viz.

Montbrison, }  
S. Etienne de Furens, }  
Roanne, }  
Feuets,

**Montbrison**, *Montbrisonium*, and *Mont-Brissonis*, is situated on the Rivulet of *Vezize*, at the distance of 6 miles from the River *Loire*, and 30 from *Lyon* to the W. 30 from the Borders of *Bourgogne* to the S. and 20 from the Borders of *Valay*. It was at first only a Castle, but encreas'd to a Town and enclosed with Walls in the year 1428. It is adorned with a Collegiate Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, divers Monasteries, a Court of Election and a Provostship.

**S. Etienne**, or **S. Steven de Furens**, *Furanium* or *Fanum Sancti Stephani*, is seated on the foot of a Hill on the Banks of the Brook *Furens*, about two Leagues from the River *Loire* to the E. and 20 from *Montbrison* to the S. E. The adjacent Country affords good store of Pit-coal, and the Waters of the Brook *Furens* are very proper for the tempering of Iron and Steel, which advantage hath induced the Inhabitants to make vast quantities of small Iron-ware, maintaining a very great Trade in these sorts of Merchandizes, which are transported by them into almost all the Countries of *Europe*. The Town of *St. Stephen* suffer'd much damage during the Civil Wars, and was twice taken by the Protestant Party, viz. in 1563. and 1570.

**Roanne**, or **Rouanne**, *Rhedunna*, is a large Town, but destitute of Walls, and Founded on the Banks of the River *Loire*, where it begins to be capable of admitting small Boats at the distance of 20 miles from *Montbrison* to the N. The adjacent Country is call'd from thence *Roannois*, and was erected into a Duchy by King *Charles IX.* The Town it self being beautified with a fair College of *Jesuits*, and divers other Monasteries.

**Feuets**, *Forum Segusianorum*, the chief Town of the Upper *Forets*, from whence the whole Country takes its name, stands on the East-side of the *Loire*, near its Confluence with the *Lignon*, 10 miles N. E. from *Montbrison*, and 20 from *Roanne* to the South, and 20 from *Lyon* to the W.

**BEAUJAGOIS**, is extended from E. to W. from beyond the River *Saone* to the *Loire*, on the N. of *Lyonnois*, having the principality of *Dombes*, and part of *Majonnais* on the E. *Clavolois* on the N. and *Forets* on the W. This Country affords abundance of Corn, VVine and Flax, and hath these considerable Towns, viz.

Beaujeu, Ville Franche, Belle-ville, &c.

**Beaujeu**, *Baujovium*, *Ballojovium* and *Belliojeum*, is a small Town together with a Castle, (on the Rivulet *Ardiere*) which hath imparted its name to the Territory of *Beaujalois*, and the Lords of the ancient and Illustrious Family of *Beaujeu*; being distant 25 miles from *Lyon* to the N. and 5 or 6 from the River *Saone*. Over the Gate of the principal Church of this Burgh is to be seen a very old piece of VVork-manship in Basso-Relievo, representing a Roman Sacrifice of a Hog, a Sheep, and an Ox.

**Ville franche**, *Francopolis* or *Villa Franca*, is water'd by the Brook *Morgon*, which a little below falls into the *Saone*, and stands upon the Road in the Mid-way between *Lyon* and *Beaujeu*, 20 miles from *Majson* to the S. It is at present the chief Town of *Beaujalois*, and remarkable for its Collegiate Church, Academy

cadem  
of Sa  
BO  
ded in  
E. by  
Dutch  
S. by  
neit, a  
for the  
N. T  
were a  
Germ  
turige  
Roman  
tion by  
whom  
Minera  
speakin  
remark

M

Bo

Ma

Mouli

in a larg  
from Pa  
from Cl  
W. It  
formerl  
of Bona  
been the  
Town is  
Virtue of  
for their  
Moulin  
Old Tow  
and those  
ings are  
ones, bes  
vers Mon  
and anothe  
Among th  
Carthusian  
the Vist  
of Henry I  
&c.

Bourbon  
Bois, is a  
name to th  
stant abou

AUVEN

County, i  
West by t  
on the No  
Cevennes ar  
to N. const  
to E. It is  
tries, the fe  
among whic  
ceeding hi  
Fruitful, ch  
Province v  
but united  
King Philip  
the last C  
are these,

as of Auvergne, vix.

cademy, Court of Election, Bailiage, and Granary of Salt.

BOURBONNOIS, Bourbonensis Provincia, is divided into the Upper and Lower, and bounded on the E. by the River Loire, which divides it from the Dutchy of Burgundy, on the W. by Berry, on the S. by Auvergne and Forets, and on the N. by Nivernois, and part of Berry. It is extended from W. to E. for the space of about 70 Miles, and 43 from S. to N. The Ancient Inhabitants of Bourbonnois, who were a part of the Boii, sent many Colonies into Germany and Italy, under Ambigarus Prince of the Bituriges, and often maintain'd furious Wars against the Romans. This Province hath also acquired Reputation by its Lords, Barons, Counts and Dukes, from whom the present King of France is descended. The Mineral Waters of Bourbon have been mentioned in speaking of Bourbon-Lancy, in Burgundy. The most remarkable Towns of Bourbonnois are these, vix.

- Moulins,
- Bourbon l'Archambaut,
- Montluçon,
- Vichy,
- S. Geran,
- Gannet.

Modins, Mouline, is seated near the River Allier, in a large Fruitful Plain, at the distance of 140 miles from Paris, and 20 from Nevers to the S. about 50 from Clermont to the N. and 70 from Chalon to the W. It is a Town of very large extent, and was formerly the usual Place of Residence of the Princes of Bourbon, who built the Castle, which hath often been the Royal Seat of the French Kings. This Town is also Famous on the account of the singular Virtue of the Medicinal Waters, and the Inhabitants for their Skill in making divers sorts of Knives, &c. Moulins is usually divided into 4 Quarters, vix. The Old Town, the New, the Suburbs of the Carmelites, and those of the Allier. The most remarkable Buildings are the Collegiate Church and two Parochial ones, besides those of the Suburbs, together with divers Monasteries, a Generality and Presidial Courts, and another of Election, and a College of Jesuits. Among the Religious Houses, the chief is that of the Carthusians, and the Church belonging to the Nuns of the Visitation, wherein stands the Sumptuous Tomb of Henry II. Duke of Montmorency, Marilhal of France, &c.

Bourbon l'Archambaud, Bourbonium Archibaldii, and Bois, is a small Town, which nevertheless hath given name to the whole Province of Bourbonnois, and is distant about twelve miles from Moulins.

AUVERGNE, Alovernia, bearing the Title of a County, is bounded on the East by Forets, on the West by the Upper Limousin, Quercy, and Marche, on the North by Bourbonnois, and on the South by Cevennes and Ruerque; its utmost extent from South to N. consisting of about 80 miles, and 60 from W. to E. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Counties, the former to the S. being very Mountainous, among which one called the Mount of Cantal, is exceeding high, and the other to the N. extremely Fruitful, especially in the Quarter of Limagne. This Province was formerly subject to its own Counts, but united to the Crown of France in 1204, by King Philip the August, to suppress the Rebellion of the last Count, named Guy. The principal Towns are these,

In the Lower,

Clermont, B. Riom, Thiers.

In the Upper.

St. Flour, Moras, Vicounty.  
Orilbac, Salers.

Clermont, Claramont, Clarus-Mont, Clavomontium, and formerly Avernum, Averna, and Augustonemetum, and by some affirmed to be the ancient Gergovia; it is a large well-built City, with the Title of a County, and the Metropolis of the whole Province, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of Bourges; also the Seat of a Court of Aides and a Presidial. It is situate upon a little Hill near the Mountain called the Puy de Dome, and is water'd by the Rivuler Tiretaine, which riseth in the Mountain, and falls into the Allier; and is distant 50 Miles from Bourbon l'Archambaud to the South, and 75 from Lyons to the West.

Riom, Ricomagum and Riomum, is seated on a rising ground about 7 or 8 miles from Clermont to the N. and is a fair well-built Town, the Churches being magnificent, the Houles beautiful, and the Monasteries fair, and adorned with Fountains and pleasant Walks, insomuch that this Town is term'd, The Garden of Limagne. It is the Capital of the Dutchy of Auvergne, on which depend all the Fiefs and mean Fiefs of the Province, having been erected in Favour of John Duke of Berry, the Son of King John, A. D. 1360.

Thiers or Thiern, Thigernum and Thiernum, is a small Town, built on a Hill near the River Dur, in the Frontiers of the Province of Forets, 20 miles from Clermont to the East, toward Lyons. The Inhabitants maintain a considerable Traffick in Knives, Scissors, and other small Wares of the like Nature.

St. Flour, Judiciacus, otherwise Floriopolis, a City having the Dignity of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of Bourges, is seated on the River Truyere, 40 miles South from Clermont, and somewhat more North-East from Rhodex. It had its modern name from its Bishop S. Flour.

Orilbac, Aurillacum, is a good Town seated among Mountains, on the Rivulet Jordan, which falls into the Lerre, about 20 miles distant from S. Flour to the W. and 30 from Rhodex to the N.

The other Towns are less considerable.

LA MARCHÉ, Marchia, the most Western Country of the Government of Lyonnois, is so called as being a passage or thorow-fare into the Neighbouring Provinces. It is bounded on the North by Berry, on the South by Limousin, on the East by Auvergne, and on the West by Poitou. It is divided into two parts, vix. the Upper, having Gueret for its chief Town, and depending on the Generality of Moulins: And the Lower which hath Dorat, and refers to the Generality of Limoger. The Lords of Luzignen were formerly Counts of Marche and Angouleme; but these two Counties were annexed to the Crown of France by King Philip the Fair; afterward it served as an Inheritance to the younger Sons of the Royal Family, and at length after many Revolutions, was re-united to the Crown in 1531. The principal Towns of this Province are these,

P In

In the *Upper Marche*,

*Gueret, Aubuffon, Grammont, Ab.*

In the *Lower*,

*Dorat, } Maignac.  
Belac, } S. Junieu.*

*Gueret, Gueretum, Garatum* and *Varatum*, is the Capital Town of the Province of *Marche*, situated near the Spring-head of the River *Gartemp*, hath a Seneschalcy and a Pröficial, and is distant about 50 miles from *Sermont* to the West, 40 from *Limoges* to the East, and 30 from the Frontiers of *Bourbon* to the West.

*Aubuffon* stands on the Frontiers of *Auvergne*, 20 miles from *Gueret* to the South-East. It is a very populous Town, and remarkable for its Manufacture of Tapesty. The large Towers of an old demolish'd Castle sufficiently shew the Grandeur of the former Lords of this Place, of whom was descended *Peter*

*d' Aubuffon*, the Famous Grand Master of *Rhodes*, *Dorat, Oratorium*, a small Town, nevertheless the Chief of the *Lower Marche*, stands on the small River *Seve*, which falls into the *Gartemp*, and is distant about 40 miles from *Gueret* to the West, not above 5 or 6 from the Frontiers of *Poitou*, and 25 from *Limoges* to the North.

*Belac, Blacum* is seated on the Brook *Vincou* in the *Lower Marche*, about two Leagues from *Dorat*, and hath a Court of Election under the Generality of *Limoges*, &c.

The rest of the Towns are not considerable enough to deserve a particular Description.

The *Lyonnois, Forez* and *Beaufolois* hath a Governour-General, a Lieutenant-General, a Bailly and Seneschal of *Lyons*, a Bailly of *S. Stephen* in *Forez*, and another of *Beaufolois*. The *Bourbonnois* hath a Governour-General and a Lieutenant-General. *Auvergne* hath also a Governour-General, two Lieutenants-General, and two Seneschals of *Rion* and *Clermont*; and *Marche* hath another Governour, a Lieutenant and two Seneschals of *Gueret* and *Dorat*.

## CHAP. X.

### GUIENNE, Aquitania or, Aremorica.

THE Government of *GUIENNE*, which is dignified with the Title of a Dutchy, was heretofore call'd the Kingdom of *Aquitaine ab Aquis*; that is to say, from the great number of Springs of hot Water found therein, and was then of larger extent than at present: That part of it which lies on the North-side of the *Garonne* is termed *Guienne*, and the other on the farther side of the same River to the South, bears the Name of *Gascony*.

The whole Country in General is bounded on the North by *Poitou, Angoumois* and *Marche*; on the East, by *Auvergne* and *Languedoc*, on the South by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, that separate it from *Spain*, and on the West by the Ocean; lying between the 42d Degree 25 Minutes, and 46th Degree of Latitude; as also between the 14th Degree 20 Minutes, and the 20th Degree and 50 minutes of Longitude; which extent comprehends the space of 230 English miles from South to North; that is to say from *Vic de Sos* on the *Pyrenean* Mountains to that of *S. Jean de Angely* on the Borders of *Poitou*, and about 250 miles from West to East, viz. from *S. Jean de Lux*; beyond *Bojonne* as far as beyond *S. Genier* in *Roveryne*, near *Geraudan*.

The Air is gentle and every where very healthful, and the Soil Fertile in Corn, Grapes and other Fruits, excepting in the Sandy Grounds on the Sea-coasts and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, where there are only Heaths and some Pastures. This Province is water'd with a great many considerable Rivers, viz. the *Garonne* or *Gronde*, the *Lot*, the *Dordonne*, the *Adour*, the *Charante*, &c. But the *Garonne* more-especially facilitates

the Traffick of the Inhabitants, which consists in Corn, Wine, Oil, Prunes, Wool, &c.

*Aquitaine*, in the Roman Division of *Gaul*, by *Augustus*, was divided into the *Prima* and *Secunda*, and compriz'd all the Country between the *Loire* and the *Pyrenees*: VWhich was by *Valentinian III.* given to the *Goths*, as we have elsewhere already said: These were in time conquer'd by the French, and *Aquitaine* made a part of their Kingdom, till *Lewis*, the Godly made it a distinct one, and gave it to his Son *Pepin*; but *Charles* the Bald dispossest the Sons of *Pepin*, and bestow'd it on *Arnulph* of *Burgundy*, A. 844. whose Nephew *William* Earl of *Auvergne*, that succeeded him, bequeathed his Estates to *Ebles III.* Earl of *Poitou*, from whom descended *Eleanor* VVife of our King *Henry II.* in whose right he succeeded in the Dutchy of *Aquitaine*, and his Sons *Richard* and *John* successively enjoy'd it after him; but in the time of the latter it was seiz'd by the French King *Lewis VIII.* A. 1202. which causing great VVars between the two Nations, it was at length agreed between *Henry III.* King of *England*, and *Lewis IX.* King of *France*, That the English should quietly possess *Guienne*, bounded on the N. by the River *Charante*, and on the S. by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and quit *Normandy, Anjou, Touraine* and *Maine*, which they before possess'd. And from this time our Kings were stiled only Dukes of *Guienne*; which Dignity and Country they enjoy'd till the time of *Henry VI.* in whose unfortunate Reign the English lost all their Possessions in *France*; since when all *Aquitaine* hath been part of the Kingdom of *France*.

Guienne

Guienne and Gascogne at present divided into 19 Provinces, viz.  
G U I  
D E L C  
on the S  
by Agen  
Garonne  
ful in G  
transport  
Towns  
Bou  
Lib  
BOU  
ry fertile  
the River  
from the  
Saintes  
west, and  
in the La  
Metropol  
and inde  
ties of F  
referred to  
Its Haven  
le Port de  
form, bei  
flows very  
up to the  
Bow, (wh  
is well bu  
Publick Fe  
eated to S  
as also th  
le Chateau  
stands a Ita  
built by L  
ty is the S  
ment, a C  
Exchange  
vestry, wh  
luite, and  
leges to, w  
H. King of  
1367.  
I. Bourne  
the Confine  
over-again  
the the East  
Blaye, B  
Frontiers of

of Rhoder, nevertheless the small River and is distant a, t, nor above 5 25 from Lim.

ok Vincon in the om Dorat, and generality of Li.

derable enough

hath a Govern- a Bailly and phen in Forez, bennois hath a .General. Ab- l, two Lieute- rion and Cier- rneur, a Lieu- and Dorat.

consists in Com

of Gaul, by An- and Secunda, and the Loire and the III. given to the said: These were Aquitaine made the Godly made Son Pepin; but of Pepin, and by 844. whole Ne- it succeeded him, Earl of Poitou, se of our King ed in the Dutchy and John succed- time of the late Lewis VIII. A between the two ween Henry III. King of France, s Guienne, bound- and on the S. by Normandy, Anjou, and possess'd. And d only Dukes of ry they enjoy'd fortunate Reign of France; since of the Kingdom

Guienne and Gascogne at present divided into 19 Provinces, viz.

Guienne in 8	Guienne, Proper.	Bordeaux, Archb. C.
	Bazadois.	Bazas, Bish.
	Agenois.	Agen, Bish.
	Quercy.	Cahors, Bish.
	Revergue.	Rhodes, Bish.
	Limoges.	Limoges, Bish.
	Perigord.	Perigueux, Bish.
	Saintogne.	Saintes.
	Armagnac.	Auch, Archb. Cap.
	Gascogne or Chalosse.	Aire Bish.
	Condomois.	Condom, Bish.
Gascogne in 11	les Landes or Sandy Grounds.	d'Aqui, Bish.
	Basques or Labord.	Bayonne, Bish.
	Lower Navarre.	S. Palais.
	Viscounty of Soul.	Mauléon.
	Bearn.	Pau.
	Bigorre.	Tarbes, Bish.
	Ceminge.	S. Bertrand.
	Comtains.	S. Lizier, Bish.

side of the Haven of Bordeaux, where the Garonne falls into the Dardonne, and changeth its own Name into that of Gironde, 10 Leagues from the Mouth of the same River Gironde, 20 miles from Bordeaux to the North and 30 from Saintes. All Vessels that pass up to Bordeaux are obliged to leave their Guns in this Town. The adjacent Territory is call'd le Blaiguet.

BAZADOIS, lies between Guienne propet on the North and West, the Landes or Sandy Grounds on the South, and Agenois on the East. It is a Country very fertile in Corn, Wine and Fruits, and comprehends these chief Towns, viz.

Bazas Bish. Castelgeloux. Nerac

Bazas, Vasatum & Vazatum, anciently Cossuin or Cossa, is a small City seated in a woody and sandy Country, on a kind of a Rock, the foot of which is wash'd by the Brook of Lavasane, about 10 miles from the Garonne to the South, 30 from Bordeaux to the South-east, and 35 from Condom to the North-west. It is an Episcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of Auch, and the Cathedral Church is dedicated to St. John the Baptist.

AGENOIS, Aginensis Ager, borders on Armagnac to the South, Quercy to the East, Perigord to the North, and Bazadois to the West. It is the most fruitful Country of all Guienne, and furnishes several Provinces with Corn, Wine and Oil; the Province is very small, and hath not many Towns, the chief is

Agen, Aginum, Agenum or Aginum, was heretofore the Capital City of the Nitiobriges, who were its Founders. It is a very large and populous City, an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of Bordeaux; and hath a Seneschaley and a Prebital: And is situated near the River Garonne, where it receives the Gers, 60 miles from Bordeaux to the South-east, 50 from Toulouse to the North-west, and 40 from Bazas to the East. This City had the Honour to be the Birth-place of that Prodigy of Learning, Joseph Scaliger.

QUERCY, Cadurcensis Trahus, is bounded on the South by Languedoc, on the East by Revergue and Auvergne, on the North by Limousin, and one the West by Perigord and Agenois. Its utmost extent, from South to North, consists of about 90 miles, and 50 from West to East. It is divided into the Upper and Lower; the former call'd Causse, are the Valleys on the side of the River Lot. And the Lower or low Towns lie round about that of Aucitou. This Province was united to the Crown of France in the beginning of the Reign of Philip the Hardy, A. 1306. and contains these considerable Towns,

Cahors, Bish. Moissac, Frigeac.

Cahors, Cadurcum, anciently Divonia Cadurcorum is built on a steep Rock, on which formerly stood a Citadel, and encompass'd in form of a Peninsula by the River Lot, over which it hath three Stone Bridges; and is distant 40 miles from Agen to the East, 30 from Limoges to the South, and 60 from Toulouse to the North. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of Alby, a Seneschaley and Election. The Inhabitants make divers Manufactures, with which they maintain a reasonable good Commerce, by means of the River. The Cathedral bears the Name of S. Stephen, and was consecrated by S. Martial. Here are also many other Churches and Monasteries, together with a Colledge.

Montauban, Mons Abanus, is a good City, will

GUIENNE, properly so call'd, or BOURDELOIS, is bounded on the West by the Ocean, on the South by Gascogne and Bazadois, on the East by Agenois, and on the North by the Mouth of the Garonne River, and Saintogne. This Country is fruitful in Grapes, whereof excellent Wine is made and transported from Bordeaux into Foreign Parts. The Towns of chief Note are these, viz.

Bordeaux, Archbish. } } Blaye.  
Libourne, } } Lesparre.

BOURDEAUX, Burdigala, is situated in a very fertile and well manur'd Country on the Banks of the River Garonne, at the distance of about 40 miles from the Coasts of the Ocean to the East, 60 from Saintes to the South, 110 from Limoges to the South-west, and as many from Toulouse to the North-west, in the Latitude of 44 degrees 45 Minutes. It is the Metropolis of the whole Government of Guienne, and indeed one of the most ancient, and fairest Cities of France, and a Place of great Traffick, being resorted to by Merchants from divers parts of Europe. Its Haven is very capacious and safe, and is call'd le Port de la Lune, or the Port of the Moon, from its form, being like a Crescent; into which the Tide flows very high, and brings Ships of great Burthen up to the Key. The City it self in form resembleth a Bow, (whereof the River Garonne is the String) and is well built, the Palace, Town-house, Fair, Markets, Publick Fountains, the Key, and the Cathedral dedicated to S. Andrew, are well worth a Stranger's View; as also the Castle, lately well Fortified, and call'd la Chateau Trompette. About 18 miles below the City stands a stately Watch-Tower, call'd la Tour Cordouan, built by Lewis de Foix, a famous Engineer. This City is the See of an Archbishop, the Seat of a Parliament, a Court of Aides, Generality, Seneschaley, an Exchange and a Mint. Also a most flourishing University, which King Charles VII. restor'd to its former lustre, and Pope Eugenius IV. granted great Privileges to, which were augmented by Lewis XI. Richard II. King of England was born here, in the Year, 1367.

Libourne, Liburnia, is a small Town, built near the Confluence of the Rivers Dordonne and Ile, almost over-against Fronzac, about 20 miles from Bordeaux to the East, toward Perigueux.

Blaye, Blavium or Blavutum, stands on the Frontiers of the Province of Saintogne, on the North

Guienne

built, all of Brick, the See of a Bishop, and the Seat of an Election, 30 Miles from *Cabors* to the South, on the Road to *Thoulouze*: It is divided into the Old and New City, and hath a Suburb on the other side of the River *Tarne*, which is joynd to the Town by a fair Stone-bridge, rebuilt in the year 1667. by the care of *M. Colbert*, as appears by the Inscription upon it. *Sanson* places this City in *Languedoc*, on the Frontiers wherof it stands.

*Figeac, Figeacum*, is a small City, and hath also an Election. It is situate on the River *Sale*, 30 Miles from *Cabors* to the East, and near the Borders of *Auvergne*.

**ROVERGUE**, *Rutenensis Provincia*, lies on the South-east of *Query* and is bounded on the East by *Cevennes*, on the North by *Auvergne*, and on the South by *Languedoc*, being divided into three Parts, viz. the County, and the Upper and Lower *Marche*. It is extended from South to North for the space of 70 miles, and about the same from West to East. Its principal Cities and Towns are,

*Rhodes* Bishop. } *Milbaud*.  
*Vabres* Bish. } *Ville Franche*.

*Rhodes* or *Rodes*, *Ruteni, Rutena*, & *Sogodum Rutenorum*, is situated near the River *Averion*, at the distance of 55 miles from *Cabors* to the East, 40 from *Alby* to the North-east, 50 from *S. Flour* to the South, and about as many from the Mountains of *Cevennes*. It is a very ancient, large, and well fortified City, with the Title of a County, *Seneschalcy*, and an Episcopal See, subject to the Metropolitan of *Bourges*. The Cathedral is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. There are also many other Churches and Monasteries, besides a stately College of *Jesuits*. This City was sometime subject to its own Counts, who kept their Court in that part nam'd the *Burgh*, whilst the Bishops possessed the other under the Name of the City. Afterwards it echeated to the House of *Armagnac*, and at length was annexed to the Demains of the Crown by King *Henry IV*. The Adjacent Country abounds in Mines of Copper, Azure and Arsenic: And not far from hence are the Mountains of *Cansac*, which burn when it Rains; as also a Cavern call'd *Tindoul*, which is 60 Paces wide and 200 deep, &c.

*Vabres, Vabre* is a small City water'd with the Streams of the Rivulet *Dourdan*, at the Foot of the Mountains, being distant about 15 Miles from the Confines of *Languedoc*, and 25 Miles from *Rhodes* to the South. It was heretofore only an Abbey of *Benedictin* Monks in the Diocess of *Rhodes*, until Pope *John XXII*. erected it into an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Bourges*, A. D. 1317.

*Milnau* or *Millaud, Millicidum* or *Amilbanum*, the principal Town of the Upper *Marche* of *Rovergue*, stands on the Banks of the *Tarne* near the Frontiers of *Languedoc*, 20 Miles from *Rhodes* to the South-East. It was formerly a strong hold, but its Fortifications were dismantled in 1629.

*Ville Franche, Villa Franca* & *Francopolis*, is a large well built Town on the River of *Averion*, and the chief of the Lower *Marche*, being distant 20 Miles from *Rhodes* to the West, and as many from *Cabors* to the East. It hath a *Seneschalcy* and a *Presidial*.

**LIMOSIN**, *Limovicensis Provincia*, is bounded on the East by *Auvergne*, on the North by *la Marche*, on the West by *Angoumois* and *Perigord*, and on the South by *Query*, extending it self from South-east to North-west, for the space of about 65 Miles, and 50 from West to

East. The whole Country is generally cold and not very fruitful, scarcely affording any good Wine; however here grows some Wheat, much Rice, Barley and Chestnuts, of which last the Inhabitants often make Bread. The principal Cities and Towns are.

*Limoges* Bishi. } *Brive*.  
*Tulle* Bishop. } *Uzerche*.

*Limoges, Lemovicum*, or *Augustoritum Lemovicum*, is seated partly on the Top of an Hill and partly in a Valley, on the Bank of the River *Vienne*, at the distance of 120 miles from *Orleans* to the South, 60 from *Poitiers* to the South-East, 90 from *Cabors* to the North, 85 from *Clermont* to the West, and 110 from *Bordeaux* to the North-East. It is a City of large extent, encompass'd with strong Walls and deep Ditches, having been founded (as some Authors alledge) by a certain *Gaulish* Prince, who communicated his Name to it: *Julius Caesar* mentions it as a very populous Place in his Time; and it is at present dignified with the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Bourges*. The Cathedral bears the Name of *S. Simeon*, and *S. Martial* was its first Bishop. There are also three considerable Abbies, viz. those of *S. Martial*, *S. Augustin*, and *S. Martin*, together with divers other Convents for Religious Persons of both Sexes; a *Presidial* Court, a *Geassalty* and *Seneschalcy*. The City of *Limoges* was formerly subject to its own hereditary Vicounts, who were likewise Lords of the whole Province of *Limosin*; but it hath been taken at several times by the *Goths*, *French* and *English*; The *Count de Guelfin* dispossessed the latter in the Year 1371. but *Edward the Black Prince* retook it soon after by Storm.

*Tulle, Tasselas*, or *Tutella*, is water'd by the Rivers *Corse* and the *Soulane*, about 37 Miles from *Limoges* to the South, and 55 from *Cabors* to the North. It was at first only a Town and Abbey of *Benedictine* Monks of *S. Martin*, which Pope *John XXII*. turned into a Cathedral, A. D. 1318. *Arnold de S. Astier* having been its last Abbot and first Bishop. These Prelates are Vicounts, and Lords of the City, wherein is also established a *Presidial* Court, another of Election, &c.

**PERIGORD**, *Petrocoricensis Provincia*, lies between part of *Query* and *Limosin* on the East, *Angoumois* on the North, part of *Xaintonge* and *Guienne* Proper on the West, and *Agenois* on the South: Its utmost extent from South to North, consisting of about 55 Miles, and from West to East 65 Miles. This Province is divided into the Upper and Lower Parts, the former wherof, called the *White*, by reason of the Mountains along the Banks of the *Dordogne* and *Verzere*: And the other on the River *Ille*, is term'd the *Black*; on the account of its Woods. The most considerable Cities and Towns are,

*Perigueux*, Bishi. } *Bergerac*.  
*Sarlat*, Bish. } *Montignac*.

*Perigueux, Petrocorium*, otherwise *Petrocorii* & *Vesand*, the Metropolis of the Upper *Perigord*, is seated on the River *Ille*, and distant 65 miles from *Bordeaux* to the North-East, and 40 from *Limoges* to the South-West. This City is very Ancient, and hath been often laid waste by the Inroads of the barbarous Nations; and near its Walls King *Pepin*, surnam'd the *Short*, gained a signal Victory over *Gaiffar* Duke of *Aquitaine*, A. 768. Its ancient Grandeur is evident from the Ruins of

of a Temple of the Goddeſs Venus, and of an Amphitheatre, together with divers Inſcriptions, and other magnificent Monuments of venerable Antiquity, that are found here. It is the See of a Biſhop, and the Seat of the Senefchal of the Province.

Sarlat, Sarlatum, the Capital of the Lower Perigord, is ſituated as it were in an Iſland between the Rivers Dordonne and Vezere, near the Confinces of Quercy, 30 Miles from Perigueux to the South Eaſt, and as many from Cahors to the North, it formerly belonged to the Diocels of Perigueux, but it is now it ſelf an Epifcopal See, erected out of an Abbey by Pope John XXII. in the Year 1317. It is alſo a Place of conſiderable Strength, and ſustain'd two Sieges during the Civil Wars.

SAINTONGE or XAINTONGE, Santonia, hath Angoumois and Perigord on the Eaſt, the Country of Amis and Poitou on the North, the Ocean on the Weſt, and Haven of Bourdeaux and Guienne Proper on the South; comprehending from Weſt to Eaſt the Space of about 80 Miles, and from South to North about 50 Miles: It is a fruitful Country, and yields Corn, Wine, Saffron, and Salt, whereof very good is made here. The Towns of chiefſt note in this Province are;

Saintes, Biſh. }  
S. Jean d'Angely. }  
Brouage. }  
Barbeſteux,  
Aubertre, &c.

Saintes or Kantes, Santones, or Mediolanum Antonum, is ſituated on the River Charante at the diſtance of 60 Miles from Bourdeaux to the North, 30 from Rochelle to the South Eaſt, 25 from Angoulême to the Weſt, and about 20 from the ſea-coaſts to the Eaſt. It is a large City, but not very well built. It is an Epifcopal See, under the Metropolitan of Bourdeaux. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. Peter. Here are yet to be ſeen divers Aqueducts, an Amphitheatre, a Triumphant Arch over the Bridge of the Charante, a great Number of Inſcriptions, and other Monuments of the ancient Romans.

S. Jean d'Angely, Fanum Sancti Joannis Angeriaci, Angeriacum or Engeriacum, is a fair Town on the River Boutonne, about 5 or 6 Miles from the Frontiers of Poitou, and 15 from Saintes to the North. It was ſome time fortified by the French Proteſtants, but when Lewis XIII. took it he demolish'd its Fortifications.

The Provinces of GASCOIGNE:

ARMAGNAC, Armeniacenſis Comitatus, is a County in Gaſcony, lying between Languedoc to the Eaſt Agenois to the North, Gaiſcoigne and Bigorre to the Weſt, and Cominge to the South. It is uſually divided into Upper and Lower, and comprehends the enſuing Principal Towns, viz.

Auch, Archb. }  
Laiſonne, Biſhop. }  
Mirande,  
Verdun.

AUCH or AOX, Aufcibii, Augusta Aufchiorum, is ſeated on the River Giers, in a very fruitful Country, about 55 Miles from Bazas to the South-Eaſt, 35 from Agen to the South, and 40 from Thoulouſe to the Weſt. This City is the See of an Archbiſhop, and the Cathedral, one of the richeſt and moſt magnificent of the Kingdom, its Chapter conſiſting of 15 Dignitaries and 20 Canons, of whom five being Secular, are the

Count of Armagnac, and the four Barons, of Montaut, Pardillan, Monſequion, and ll. Moreover the Archbiſhop enjoys half the Lordſhip of the City, which is alſo adorn'd with many other Churches and Monaſteries.

Laiſonne, Laiſorium, a Biſhop's See, ſtands on a Hill near the River Giers, 20 Miles North from Auch, and 10 Eaſt from Condom.

Mirande, Miranda, is a ſmall Town, and only conſiderable becauſe it is the Capital of a County, call'd Aſſarac or Eſſirac, which takes up the Southern part of the Province of Armagnac. The Town ſtands on the River Beſſe, at the Diſtance of 10 Miles from Auch to the South-Weſt. It was firſt founded under the Reign of King Philip the Fair A. D. 1289.

Verdun, 30 Miles Eaſt from Auch, and near the River Garonne, is the Capital of another ſmall County call'd Gave.

CHALOSSE, Caloſta, or GASCONY, properly ſo call'd, lies on the Weſt of Armagnac, having Bazadois on the North, the Landes or Sandy Grounds on the Weſt, and Beam on the South. This Country although of ſmall compaſs, is ſubdivided into many Territories, viz. thoſe of Tuſon, Maſon, Gavarlan, Nebouſen, &c. The moſt conſiderable Towns are ſe, viz.

Aire Biſh. S. Sever.

AIRE, Aduva, Auvra, Auvaum, & Auvaum, formerly Vico-Julius & Auvatum, is ſeated on the River Adour, 45 Miles from Auch to the VVeſt, 60 from Bourdeaux to the South, and 70 from Bayonne to the Eaſt. The Kings of the Viſigoths were wont to keep their Courts in this City, and on the Bank of the River are ſtill to be ſeen the Ruins of the Palace of Alaric: Since which, the City of Aire hath been often ruin'd by the Saracens, Normans, and other Nations, and ſuffer'd much Damage during the late Civil Wars of France. It is an Epifcopal See ſubject to the Metropolitan of Auch, and the Civil Government depends on the Courts of Judicature of Bazas, from whence Appeals lie to the Parliament of Bourdeaux. The moſt remarkable publick Buildings are, the Abbey of St. Quierne, and the Cathedral of the Virgin Mary. Two Arch-deaconies appertain to the Chapter, and the whole Diocels is divided into fix Arch-Prieſt-hoods.

S. Sever, Fanum S. Severi, or Severopolis, is a conſiderable Town at the foot of the Hills on the Banks of the River Adour, about 20 Miles below Aire.

CONDOMOIS, Condomenſis Ager, is a ſmall Territory lying between Armagnac on the South, Agenois on the Eaſt, and Bazadois on the North: Its chief Towns are,

Condom, Biſh. Mont de Maſan.

Condom, Condoman & Condomus, is ſeated on the River Blaiſe, and diſtant 20 Miles from Auch to the North, 40 from Bazas to the South-Eaſt, and 15 from Agen to the South. It is but a ſmall City, however an Epifcopal See, erected in the Year 1327, by Pope John XII. who gave it to the Revenue of an Abbey of the Benedicline Order, which is now the Cathedral Church. Reimond Goulard the laſt Abbot, was the firſt Biſhop of Condom, and the Canons were ſeculariz'd in 1549. Here are alſo many other Churches and Monaſteries. This City was taken by Sebriel de Montmorency, chief of the Proteſtant Party, in 1569.

Mont de Maſan, Mons Martiani, ſtands on the Banks of the River Midou, 46 Miles from Condom to the

the West, and 15 from *Aire* to the North toward *Bordeaux*. It is the chief Town of a Territory of the same Name, and was built by *Peter* Count of *Bigonne*, A. D. 1141.

The *LANDES* or *LANNES*, *Landaarum Tractus*, or *Landa Burdigalensis*, is a sandy and barren Country, lies West from *Condoin* to the Seacoast between *Basques* on the South, *Guienne* on the North, and the Ocean on the West, being divided into the *Greater Landes* between *Bordeaux* and *Bayonne*, and the *Lesser* between *Bazès* and *Mont-Marçon*; its principal Towns are these, *viz.*

*Dax*, *Bilh*. *Albret*, &c.

*Dax* or *D'acq*, *Aque Auguste* or *Tarbellica*, is situated on the *Adour*, 40 miles below *Aire*, and 25 above *Bayonne*, about 70 miles South from *Bordeaux*. It is a fair well built City, and drives a good Trade by means of the River, (which falls into the Ocean but 30 miles below it) and its Neighbourhood to *Spain*. It hath a Castle for its defence, which is flank'd with many large round Towers, wherein a sufficient Garrison is maintain'd. It is also famous for its Baths of hot Water, that were much esteemed even in the time of the *Romans*. On which account it acquir'd the Name of *Aque*, from whence also proceeded that of the whole Province of *Aquitaine*. This City is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Auch*; and a Seneschaley.

*Albret*, *Lebrerum* or *Lebreti Vetus* & *Abbrerum*, is built in the midst of a Forest of the same Name, 40 miles from *Dax* to the North-east, 30 from *Bordeaux* to the South, and 25 from *Bazès* to the South-west. The Town and adjacent Country which it gives name to, was dignified with the Title of a Dutchy by *Henry II.* King of *France*. From the noble Family of *Albret* were decended two Kings of *Navarre*.

The County of *LABOURD* or *BASQUE*, borders on the Frontiers of *Spain*, lying between the *Landes* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, having *Bearn* on the East, and the Sea on the West. The places of chief Note are,

*Bayonne*, *Bilh*. *S. Jean de Luz*.

*Bayonne*, *Lapurden*, or *Bayona*, is a large, rich and well fortified City, at the Mouth of the River *Adour*, near its confluence with the *Nive*; 15 miles from the Confines of *Spain* to the South, 25 from *d'Acq* to the South-west, 100 from *Bordeaux*, and 390 from *Paris*. Some Authors are of opinion, That it was the *Aque Tarbellica* of the *Romans*; but it is certain, that its ancient Name was *Lapurden*, on which account its Episcopal See (which depends on the Metropolitan of *Auch*) was stiled, *Episcopus Lapurdensis*, or of *Labourd*, until about the Year 1150, when it began to be call'd *Bayonnenfis* of *Bayonne*. Also the whole Territory lying between *S. Sebastian* and *Fontarabia*, was part of the Vicounty of *Bayonne*, and possessed by the Vicount, A. D. 1177. according to the Report of *Roger Hoveden* and *Peter de Marca*, who also with others, affirm, That the Country belong'd to the Diocess of *Bayonne*, till the time of *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, who first obtained for it a Vicar-General during the Civil Wars of *France*, notwithstanding the Remonstrance of its proper Diocesan the Bishop of *Bayonne*. The City of *Bayonne* is one of the Keys of the Kingdom of *France* on the side of *Spain*; and hath a very capacious safe and deep Harbour, (a great number of

Vessels passing even into the midst of the Town) and a strong Castle with a good Garrison. The Cathedral bearing the Names of the Virgin *Mary* and *S. Leo*, is surrounded with many other Churches, and divers Monasteries. Not far from this City stands a high Mountain, from the top whereof one may take a prospect of the Three Kingdoms of *France*, *Spain*, and *Navarre*, &c.

*S. Jean de Luz*, or *Loizigue*, *Fanum S. Joannis Lucii* & *Luisium*, is seated on the Mouth of the Rivulet *Urtauris*, not 10 miles from the Frontiers of *Spain*, and *Fontarabia* to the East, and about 10 from *Bayonne* to the South-west. Near this Town in an Island made by the River *Bidasson*, which parts *France* and *Spain*, call'd *The Isle of Conference*, were celebrated the Matrimonial Solemnities between the present French King *Lewis XIV.* and *Maria Theresia* of *Austria*, Infanta of *Spain*, A. D. 1666.

The Lower *NAVARRÉ*, *Navarra Inferior*, is join'd to the Country of *Labourd* on the West, and that of *Bearne* on the East, and the *Pyrenees* on the South. It is a mountainous and barren Country, and except Fruit which is delicate here, and some Pasturage, produces but little. In it are these Towns,

*S. Palais*, *S. Jean de Pied de Port*, &c.

*S. Palais*, *Fanum Sancti Palatii*, situated in the Territory of *Mixe* on the little River of *Ridoufs*, 30 miles South-east from *Bayonne*, 8 from the Confines of *Bearn* to the West, and about 20 from the *Pyrenean* Mountains to the North. In this Town were held the Sovereign Courts of Justice, and Chancery for the whole Country before it was united to the Parliament of *Paris*, A. D. 1620.

*S. Jean de Pied de Port*, *Fanum S. Joannis Pedepertensis*, anciently *Imiun Pyreneum*, is a well fortified Town, built amidst the Mountains on the Banks of the River *Nive* at the distance scarcely of 3 miles from the Confines of the Upper *Navarre* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, 20 from *S. Palais* to the South-west, and 30 from *Bayonne* to the South-east.

The Vicounty of *SOULE* is a small Territory extended along the side of the River *Gave de Sison*, between *Bearn* to the East, and the Lower *Navarre* on the West. It comprehends 50 Parishes and only one considerable Town, *viz.* That of *Maulen de Sùle*, which gave Birth to that Learned Prelate *Henricus Spondanus*, or *Hemy sponde* Bishop of *Pamiers*, &c.

*BEARN*, *Benarnia*, lying on the West of *Basque*, at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, is bounded on the East by the County of *Bigorre*, on the North by *Gascoigne*, on the West by the Provostship of *Acq*, the Lower *Navarre* and the Vicounty of *Soule*, and on the South by the Mountains of *Arriagon* and *Rousat*. Its utmost extent from South to North consists of about 50 miles. This Province is dignified with the Title of a Principality, and was at first possessed by its own Princes. Afterward it became subject to the Dominion of the Kings of *Navarre*, and was at length annexed to the Demesis of the Crown under *Henry IV.* The chief Towns are,

*Pau*, *Oleron*, *Bilh*. *L'Escah*, *Bilh*.

*Pau*, *Palum*, is seated on the River *Gave de Pau*, 30 miles from *Aire* to the South, as many from the Frontiers of *Spain*, 40 from *S. Palais*, and 60 from *Bayonne* to the East. It is a large Town; and the Seat of one of the Parliaments of *France*, and hath a Castle

the Town) and the Cathed. Mary and S. Leo, nes, and divers finds a high may take a pro- vince, Spain, and

S. Joannis Lu- of the Rivulet rriers of Spain, o from Bayonne an Island made ance and Spain, brated the Ma- present French of Austria, In-

arra Inferior, is e West, and that es on the South. try, and except ome Pasturage, towns,

ort, &c.

situated in the er of Ridoufe, 30 om the Confines rom the Pyrenean Town were held and Chancery for ited to the Parli-

Joannis Pedep- is a well fortified on the Banks of arceily of 3 miles uerre and the Pyre- to the South-west, aft.

a small Territory er Gave de Susein, Lower Navarre on stics and only cae Maulzon de Soule, Prelate Henricus Pamiers, &c.

e West of Basque, ns, is bounded on the North by voffship of Aqy, of Soule, and on ragon and Rensil; h consists of about ed with the Title ussified by its own ject to the Domi- was at length an- under Henry IV.

Bish.

er Gave de Pau, 30 ny from the Fron- and 60 from Bay- and the Seat of and hath a Castle fer

for its defence, wherein on the 13th day of December, 1457. was born Henry IV. surnamed the Great, King of France and Navarre.

Oleron, Oloronenfis Urbis, Elorona and Iluro, stands on the Foot of the Pyrenean Mountains, 12 miles from Pau to the West, 20 from the Frontiers of Navarre, and about as many from those of Aragon to the North. This City is the See of a Bishop subject to the Metropolitan of Auch. It was formerly destroy'd by the Normans, and rebuilt by Count Centullus, A. D. 1080. The Gave, a River, separates it from the Suburbs of St. Mary, in which stands the Cathedral Church and some other fair Buildings. The Protestants made themselves Masters thereof in the Civil War time, and Gerard le Roux or Rouffel, was install'd Bishop, by Margaret Queen of Navarre.

Lescar or Lasciar, Lascuris, derives its Name (says Peter de Marca) from the Winding reaches of the Brooks (called in the Basque Language Lascourres) with which it is water'd: It is distant 4 or 5 miles from Pau to the East, and 12 from Oleron to the North, and is also an Episcopal See. This City was Founded A. D. 1000; by the Duke of Gascony on the Ruins of the ancient Becernum, which had been utterly raz'd by the Normans in 845. In the Cathedral Church of the Virgin Mary were the Tombs of the Kings of Navarre, but they were demolished by the Fury of the Civil Wars.

The County of BIGORRE, is bounded on the West by Bears, on the East by Cominges and Conserans, on the North by Armagnac, and on the South by the Pyrenean Mountains. Its extent from South to North includes about 40 or 50 miles, and from West to East about 20 or 25. This Province is divided into three parts, viz. the Mountains, the Plain and the Territory of Ruffian. The Mountains are said to have Mines of Copper, &c. but they are not open. Eneco Arista possessed this Country A. C. 828. before the Kingdom of Navarre was Founded, and after many Revolutions King Henry IV. united it to the Crown of France. The Principal Towns, &c. of it are these, viz.

- Tarbes, Bish.
- Lourde.
- Vic de Bigorre. } Campen.
- The Baths of Barege.

Tarbes or Tarbes, Tarba, is seated on the Banks of the River Adour in a Fertile Country, at the distance of 30 miles from Aux to the South-west, and 25 from Pau to the East. It is a well-built City, but hath only one Street, together with a Castle called Bigorne, whence (de Marca says) the whole Province hath its name. The See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of Auch, hath been long since establish'd here: as also, a Seneschal Court. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin Mary.

COMINGES, Convenensis Ager, lies between Languedoc on the East, Armagnac on the North, the County of Bigorre on the West, and Conserans, on the South. This Country was possessed by certain particular Counts, until it escheated to the Crown of France; It is reasonable Fruitful in Wine, Fruits and Pasturage. And is divided into the Upper or Cominges, and the Lower or Lombes. Wherein are contained these Towns of chiefest note, viz.

S. Bertraud de Cominge, Bish. Lombes Bish.

St. Bertraud de Cominge, Converse or Lugdunum Convenarum, and Lugdunum Aquitanice, is situated on a Hill near the Banks of the River Gavonne and the Confines of Conserans, 16 miles from Aqua Convenarum or Bugneres, according to the Itinerary of Antoninus, 30 miles from Thouloufe, to the South-west, 40 from Auch to the South, and 30 from Tarbe to the South-East. The ancient City of Convena was raz'd by the French, A. C. 584. and another built out of its Ruins in 1100 by S. Bertrand, from whom its modern Name is deriv'd. It is an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of Auch, and its Royal Court of Justice depends on the Parliament of Thouloufe. The Bishop hath a Seat in the Assembly of the States of Languedoc.

Lombes, Lombaria and Lambarium, is a small City on the Rivulet of Save, distant 30 miles from S. Bertrand, to the North; 20 from Auch to the South-East, 25 from Thouloufe to the South-west. Its Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of Thouloufe, was erected out of an ancient Abby of Augustin Monks, A. D. 1317. by Pope John XXII. who nominated one Arnold Roger of Cominges to be the first Bishop of this Diocels.

CONSERANS or COSERANS, is a Vicounty lying to the South of Cominges proper, between Languedoc and the Pyrenean Mountains. It was first possessed (as it is generally believed) by Arnold of Spain, under the Title of a County, then pass'd into the Family of the Counts of Carcaffone, and from thence was translated to the House of Navarre, &c.

S. Lizier of Conserans Conserani, or Fanum S. Licerii, the Capital of Conserans, is a small City seated on the River Saur, which about 10 miles from hence falls into the Gavonne, and is distant 30 miles from Thouloufe to the South-W. 46 from Auch to the South-East, and 18 from S. Bertrand to the East. It is the See of a Bishop, and hath a Royal Court of Justice dependant on the Parliament of Thouloufe. The City is divided into two Parts, viz. The City and the Town; the former, properly called Coserans, is adorned with a Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and in the other, named S. Lizier, stands another Cathedral.

The PYRENEAN Mountains which serve as a Boundary between the two Kingdoms of Spain and France, begin near the Town of S. Jean de Luz on the Ocean, and continue Eastward quite cross the Isthmus that Joins Spain to the Continent of Europe, as far as Perpignan on the Mediterranean; the highest of them is that named Mont-Carrigo, between Rouffillon and Catalonia, towards the County of Comfent on which Snow lies unmelted the greatest part of the Year.

Guienne hath a Governor-General, a Commandant; two Lieutenant-Generals, a Seneschal, and 12 particular Governors of Places. Saintonge and Angoumois have a Governor-General, a Lieutenant-General, two Seneschals, and three particular Governours of Places. Limosin hath a Governour-General, a Lieutenant-General, and a Seneschal. Perigord hath a Seneschal: And Quercy a Seneschal and Licutenant-General.

## C H A P. XI.

LANGUEDOC, *Occivania*, or *Volcarum Regio*.

THE Province of LANGUEDOC, including the Countries of *Cevennes* and *Roussillon*, is bounded on the East by the River *Rhodus*, which divides it from *Provence* and *Dauphine*; on the North by *Lyonnais*, *Auvergne*, *Rouergue* and *Quercy*; on the West by *Amagnac* and *Cominges*; and on the S. by the Mediterranean Sea and the Pyrenean Mountains. It is situated between the 41 Deg. 50 Min. and the 44 Deg. 54 Min. of Latitude; and between the 18 Deg. 5 Min. and the 22 Deg. 40 Min. of Longitude. Its extent from South to North is about 120 miles, and from W. to E. viz. from *Rieux* to *Ville-Neuf-les-Avignon*, 180 miles. In the *Roman* Division of *Gaul*, *Languedoc* went by the Name of the *Gallia Narbonnensis*, and in the declining of the Empire it was possessed by the *Goths*, who here Founded the Kingdom of the *Visigoths*, which hath been extinct ever since the time of *Charles Martel*.

This Province is esteem'd the most Pleasant and Fruitful of any in the whole Kingdom of *France*, the Air being very Temperate and Healthful, and the Soil bringing forth abundance of Corn and excellent Fruits; its chief Commodities are Wine, Oil, Honey, VVax, Saffron, Silk and Salt. The Upper *Languedoc* affords good Pasture to many Herds of Oxen and Cows. Some Mines of rich Metals and Minerals are found here, and Quarries of Marble and Alabaster. Moreover all sorts of Fish are caught in the Rivers and on the Sea-coasts, and there are divers Springs of Mineral VVaters very efficacious in curing Dis-eases.

But the Country of *Cevennes* hath not the same advantages, as being Mountainous, not so much cultivated, and less delightful in many places. However, it affords Millet, Chestnuts, and some other Fruits. The principal Rivers are the *Rhodus*, the *Garonne*, the *Tarn*, the *Vistre*, the *Vidaule*, the *Barange*, the *Evaut*, the *Salazon*, the *Berre*, the *Pallas*, the *Agout*, and the *Aude*, intermixing its VVaters with those of the *Fresquel*, which is joined by a Canal with the lesser *Lers*, that runs into the *Garonne*. This is that Famous Canal of *Languedoc*, which hath been lately cut with so vast Expence to make a Communication between the two Seas, viz. the Ocean and Mediterranean, and not yet altogether brought to Perfection. This Country, which hath been subject to a great number of Dukes, Vicounts, and divers other Lords, after many Revolutions, was united to the Crown by King *John*, A. D. 1361.

The States of *Languedoc* are very considerable, and their Assemblies are held every three Years by the three Orders, viz. the Clergy, the Nobles, and the third Estate; the first of these is composed of the three Archbishops; the second of 22 Barons taken out of every Diocess; and the third of 22 Consuls of the Capital Cities of every Diocess, &c. The whole Province of *Languedoc* is usually divided into the Upper to the West, and the Lower to the East, and those subdivided as in this Table.

The Upper } *Toulouzan*, chief City *Toulouse*, Archb.  
in 5 Parts } *Albigois*, — *Alby*, Archbith.  
viz. } *Lauregnais* — *Castelnau-dary*.  
The County of *Foix*. — *Foix*.  
*Roussillon*, — *Perpignan*, Bith.

The Lower } The Quarter of *Narbonne*. *Narbonne*,  
in 4 Parts } Archbith.  
viz. } The Quarter of *Besiers*, *Besiers*, Bith.  
} *Cevennes* } *Nismes*, Bith.  
} *Gevaudan*. *Mende*, Bith.  
} *Vivaraix*. *Viviers*.  
} *Velay*. *Puy*, Bith.

TOULOUSAN, *Tolosanus Ager*, takes up the more Western part of the Upper *Languedoc*, along the Banks of the River *Garonne*, lying between *Gascony* on the West, *Albigois* on the East, and the Country of *Foix* on the South. It comprehends these principal Cities and Towns, viz.

*Toulouse*, Archbith. *Lavaur*, Bith.

TOULOUSE, THOLOUSE, or TOLOSE, *Tolosa*, is seated on the River *Garonne*, over which it hath a stately Stone-Bridge, call'd *Pont-neuf*. It is distant 330 miles from *Paris*, 140 from *Limoges*, and 55 from *Cahors* to the South, 60 from the *Pyrenees* to the North, 150 from *Bayon*, and 40 from *Auch* to the East, 170 from the River *Rhodus*, and 100 from the *Mediterranean* to the West. It was heretofore the Seat of the ancient *Tellosges*, (who gain'd so many Conquests in *Asia* and *Greece*) and then a *Roman* Colony: In process of time it became the Metropolis of the *Visigoths*, afterward of *Aquitain*, and at length one of the most considerable Provinces, or Governments of *France*: Its Episcopal See, which before depended on the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Narbonne*, was erected into a Metropolitan by Pope *John XXII*. A. D. 1317. *Tolouse* is famous for its Traffick, and since a Communication hath been made between the Western Ocean and the Mediterranean, may justly be stild the Marr of both Seas. The City is divided into 8 Parts, call'd *Capitulaires*, to which a lesser Quarter, nam'd the *Burgh*, on the other side of the *Garonne*, was added in the Year 1346. The Magnificent Cathedral of *St. Stephen*, is built on a spacious Ground-plot, adorn'd with a Fountain, over which is erected an Obelisk wrought with curious Workmanship. Another Church dedicated to *S. Sernin* or *Saturin*, the first Bishop of *Tolouse*, is remarkable for its Treasury of Relicks, as also is that of the *Jacobins* for the Shrine of *Thomas Aquinas*. Here are also to be seen many Monuments of Antiquity, particularly a Capitol and an Amphitheatre, together with divers Aqueeducts, old Temples, &c. The University of *Tolouse*, is reputed to be the Second of the Kingdom, and consists of several Colleges, among which, that of *Foix* is the most illustrious; and indeed this place hath been long since the Seat of the Muses, on which account it is call'd *pallasia*, or the City of *Pallas* by *Martial*, *Ausonius*,

*Aufonius*, and *Sidonius Apollinaris*. The Town-house is a stately Pile of Building, and hath acquir'd the name of the Capitol; neither perhaps will it be improper to mention the Mills of the *Bafide* and *Catle*, every one of which hath 16 or 17 Mill-Stones for the grinding of Corn, and a great number of Engines for the curing of Leather. A Sovereign Court of Parliament was begun here in the time of King *Philip the Fair*, and established by *Charles VII*. Here is also a *Seneschalcy* and *Generality*. The City of *Toulouse* after divers *Revolutions*, remained long in the hands of its own Counts, till *Philip the Hardy* seiz'd on it, together with the whole County, *A. D.* 1271; and King *John* united it to the Crown in 1361.

About this City lie those spacious pleasant Fields, call'd by ancient Writers, *Campi Catalaunici*; in which that Famous Battle was Fought by *Arius* the Roman General, assisted by the *Franks*, *Burgundians* and *Goths*, against *Attila* King of the *Huns*, whom they utterly defeated and kill'd near 200 Thousand of the 500 Thousand, 'tis said, he brought into the Field. Others place the *Campi Catalaunici* about *Chaalons*, in *Champagne*, tho' with less reason, this place agreeing best with the accounts given of them by the Ancients.

*Lavaur*, *L'Avour*, or *La Vaur*, *Vaurum*, or *Vaurium*, stands on the Banks of the River *Agour* in the Upper *Languedoc*, and on the very confines of *Albigensis*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Toulouse* to the East. *Isarne* Bishop of *Toulouse*, gave the Town of *Lavaur*, in the year 1098, to *Florady* Abbot of *S. Pons de Thomies*, on condition that he should Found a Priory in it; where afterward in 1318, Pope *John XXII*. established an Episcopal See.

**ALBIGENSIS**, *Albigensis Tractus*, lies between the Diocess of *Toulouse*, *Vabres*, *Lavaur* and *Rhodes*, being the Country of the ancient *Helusiri*, mentioned by *Cæsar*. It is divided into two almost equal Parts by the River *Tarn*, and comprehends these chief Cities and Towns, *viz.*

*Albi*, Archbishi. *Castres*, Bish. *Realmont*.

**ALBI**, *Albiga*, is situated on the River *Tarn*, in a very Fertile Country, about 35 miles from *Toulouse* to the North East, and 30 from *Ville Franche*, in *Rouergue* to the South. It's Bishop's See was formerly Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Bourges*, but Pope *Innocent XI*. erected it into an Archbishoprick in the Year 1678. The Prelate of this City is also its Temporal Lord, and the King only maintains a Magistrare there, call'd the *Viguer* for holding the Royal Courts of Judicature. The Cathedral of *St. Cicile* hath one of the fairest Quires of France.

*Castres*, *Castrum*, or *Castrum Albigensium*, is a fair City on the River *Agour*, distant 20 miles from *Albi* to the South, and 40 from *Toulouse*. Its Episcopal See was Founded by Pope *John XXII*. in 1317, under the Metropolitan of *Bourges*, but it hath depended on that of *Albi* ever since the year 1678.

The Inhabitants of this Country have been Famous in Ecclesiastical History, by the name of *Albigenses*; for their early dissention from the Errors of the Church of *Rome*. They were a Branch of the *Waldenses*, who proceeded from *Peter Waldo*, a rich Merchant of *Lyons*, a very Pious and Charitable Man, who touched with the sudden Death of a Friend at a Feast, set himself seriously to Contemplate upon Eternity, and study the Holy Scripture, which led him to the discovery of the Errors of the Roman Church: And being exceeding Charitable in relieving the wants of

the Poor, and doing other good Offices that lay in his Power, obtained great Respect, and Attention when he argued against the Supremacy of the Pope, Adoration of Images, Invocation of Saints, &c. His Followers grew numerous, and were call'd in Derision by the Papists, *The poor men of Lyons*, and afterwards *Waldenses* from this *Waldo*. The first mention of them in History is about the middle of the twelfth Century, when they began to be Persecuted by the Papists, and were forced to fly into *Piedmont*, where they incorporated with the *Vaudi*, (who were ancient Christians that had never been subject to the Pope's Authority) and were afterwards indifferently call'd *Vaudois* and *Waldenses*. Another part of them retiring into *Languedoc*, settled in this Province of *Albigensis*, and increased exceedingly. At first the Popes endeavoured to convert them by Preaching; to which purpose the Dominican order of Monks was instituted about the beginning of the thirteenth Century: But these not prevailing, and the *Albigenses* being grown strong by the Patronage of the Counts of *Toulouse*, whom they Converted, the Pope raised a Crusade against them, stirred up the Dukes of *Austria* against the *Waldenses*, and made our *Simon Mountfort* Earl of *Leicester*, Captain against the *Albigenses*, *A. C.* 1213, who with the Popes Legate, the Duke of *Burgundy*, and a great Army which was raised for (as they call'd it) this *Holy War*, were too strong for those poor People, took and plundered their Cities, and barbarously tormented and murdered their Persons, which caus'd them to fly into *Provence* and other Parts, and in time settled themselves at *Merindol*, *Chabriers*, and thereabouts; where in the year 1545, they were most barbarously massacred and cruelly tormented by the French Papists. Those that escaped, sent to *Zuinglius* for Teachers, and incorporated with the Calvinists, who altogether in time grew very numerous and powerful, as we have already shewn in the account of the Religion of France.

**LAURAGAIS**, *Lauracus* and *Lauriacensis Ager*, taking its name from the Town of *Laureac*, is extended between the Banks of the River *Ariege* and *Agout*. It is divided into two Parts, *viz.* The Upper and Lower. The chief Cities whereof are,

*Castlenaudary*, *S. Papoul*, *Bith*.

*Castlenaudary*, *Castellum Arianorum*, or *Castellavium Arianicum*, and *Castellum Novum Ari*, stands on a Hill on the Upper *Lauragais*, 20 miles from *Castres* to the South, and 30 from *Toulouse* to the South-East: A Seneschalcy Court and Presidial have been held in this Town ever since the Year 1553. The Marchal *de Schonberg* gain'd a memorable Battle not far from hence, over the Duke of *Orleans*, in which the Count *d'Moret* was Slain, and the Duke *Montmorency* Wounded and taken Prisoner, *A. D.* 1632. The new Canal passes through this Town, and by reason of a steep Hill which would cause too precipitate a flux of Water, here are five several Locks, with great Sluices one above another, and large Basins between each, whereby the Water is retained and the Navigation continued. These Sluices are Stupendious Works for Art and Strength.

*S. Papoul*, *Fanum S. papuli* or *Papulepolis*, is a small City on the Foot of *Mount Noire*, near the Rivulets of *Rotoure* and *Lampi*, about a League distant from *Castlenaudary*, and 15 from *Caracassonne*, to the N. W. A certain Monastery was built here about the end of the VIIIth Century which Pope *John XXII*. changed into a Cathedral Church, allotting 43 Parishes for its Diocess, *A. D.* 1317.



... till the French  
... ever since  
... possession. This  
... founded by Peter  
... Title of an Em  
... of Narbonne,  
... defence.  
... stands on a Hill  
... the distance only  
... n, 10 miles from  
... Episcopal See, but  
... Pope Clement VIII,  
... as subject to the  
... e it fell into the  
... it are still to be  
... Constant the Son  
... main, during the  
... agmentus.  
... signa Confluxum,  
... d Conflent, which  
... at the Foot of the  
... s from Perpignan

... rbonnensis Tractus,  
... unity of Foix, on  
... the Sea and the  
... Toulouse on the  
... Towns of this

... Tomiers, Bish.

... eucamatorum Colo  
... Country on an  
... called la Robine,  
... serves to convey  
... in the Mediter  
... but 2 Leagues. It  
... e of the most an  
... establi'd their  
... one of their Divi  
... was called Gall  
... place of Residence  
... with a Capitol,  
... ith divers Baths  
... granted great Pri  
... the Inhabitants in  
... in Altar in honour  
... iption found here  
... of Narbonne hath  
... bishop, ever since  
... we may give cre  
... r, that the Pro  
... had Converted,  
... the Archbishop is  
... Cathedral  
... Pastor, and is re  
... nd curious Pain  
... aising of Lazare  
... e. There are also  
... of which is the  
... lege of the Fa  
... nasteries for Res  
... s City belonged  
... non de Foix ex  
... France, for other  
... r 80 miles from  
... an to the N.  
... it, and about 80  
... Carcass

Languedoc.

FRANCE.

*Carcassona, Carcasso, Carcasso and Carcassum*, is situated on the *Aude*, in the midst between *Perpignan* and *Toulouse*, 20 miles from *Aer* to the North, and 30 from *Narbonne* to the West. It is the Capital City of the Territory called from thence *Carcassæ*, or the Country of *Carcassonne*, and is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Narbonne*. It is divided into three Parts, the Upper Town, the Lower where the Burgh formerly stood, and the Castle Precinct, and is especially noted for its woollen Manufactures, &c.

*Aer, Aella, or Elella*, stands in like manner on the Banks of the River *Aude*, at the Foot of the *Pyrenean Mountains*, 20 miles from *Carcassonne* to the South, 20 from *Mirepoix* to the East, and 25 from *Perpignan* to the North-West. This City, together with the adjacent Country, was at first included within the Diocess of *Narbonne*, but was erected into an Episcopal See by Pope *John XXII*.

*S. Pons de Tomiers, Fenum S. Pontii Tamestianum, Tomieris, and Pontipolis*, was at first only an Abby of the *Benedictine Order*, Founded *A. C. 936*. by *Raimond Count of Toulouse*, in honour of *S. Pons*, Bishop of *Cimble, or Nice, and Martyr*; afterward it grew up into a Town, and Pope *John XII* established an Episcopal See there, in *1118*, but the Monks were not seculariz'd until *A. 1625*. The Bishop is Lord of this small City, which stands amidst the Mountains, about 25 miles from *Narbonne* to the North, as many from *Castres* to the East, and 25 from *Albi* to the South-West.

The Quarter of *BESIERS, Biterrensis Tractus*, is extended between that of *Narbonne* on the West, *Rovergue* on the North, the Quarter of *Nismes* on the East, and the Sea on the South, comprehending these chief Cities and Towns, viz.

Besiers, Bish. } Lodève, Bish.  
Agde, Bish. } Perzenas.

*Besiers* or *Beziers, Biteria, Bliteria, or Biterrensis Civitas*, is a very ancient City seated upon a Hill, the Avenues whereof are of difficult access, near the small River *Orb*, which a little below falls into the *Mediterranean*. It was a considerable place in the time of the *Romans*, who built there two Temples in honour of *Julius* and *Augustus*; it was in a very flourishing state in the fourth Century, when the *Goths* took and ruined it: And when afterwards it had recovered it self, the *Saracens* pillaged it about the year *736*. And to prevent its being again a Seat for those Infidels, *Charles Martel* quite destroy'd it. However, in time it was again rebuilt, and became flourishing and populous as it is. It was formerly a Vicounty under the *Dukes of Septimania*, but at length united to the Crown of *France*. This City is the See of a Bishop, hath still the Title of a Vicounty, Bailiage and Presidial, and is distant 2 Leagues from the Coast of the *Mediterranean*, 15 miles from *Narbonne* to the North-East, and 45 from *Montpellier* to the West.

*Agde, Agatha*, stands on the Bay of *Lyons*, a little above the Mouth of the River *Eraut*, distant one League from the little Island *Brescon* to the North, 15 miles from *Narbonne*, and 12 from *Besiers* to the East, and about 40 from *Montpellier* to the West. This City is remarkable for its Trade, the beauty of its Buildings, and is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*.

*Lodève, Luteva and Lutava*, otherwise *Glanum*, stands at the Foot of the Mountains of *Cevennes*, on the Frontiers of *Rovergue*, near the Rivulet of *Lergue*, which falls into

the *Eraut*, and is distant about 30 miles from *Agde* and *Beziers* to the North. It was dignified with an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Narbonne* by the favour of Pope *John XXII*. And the Bishop is its Spiritual and Temporal Lord, having a right to determine all Causes, Criminal and Civil, except High Treason, and assumes the Title of Count of *Montbrun*, which is an adjacent Cattle: 800 Gentlemen formerly held Tenures in Fee of these Prelates, and the Billopprick on that account was stiled the *Noble*. This City was exposed to great Calamities during the Wars of the *Goths* and *Albigois*; the French Protestants surpriz'd it in the Year *1573*, and it was retaken by the Duke of *Montmerency*, *A. D. 1583*.

*Perzenas, Piseznes*, is a fair neat Town, seated on a Hill, on the River *Peigne*, near the *Eraut*, 12 or 14 Miles North from *Agde*, and 20 South from *Lodève*; in which the States of the Province commonly assemble.

The Quarter of *NISMES, Nemaufensis Tractus*, lies between that of *Besiers* on the West, the *Mediterranean Sea* on the South, *Provence* on the East, and *Cevennes* on the North; and contains the ensuing considerable Cities and Towns, viz.

Nismes, Bish. } Agnes Mortes,  
Montpelier, Bish. } Lunel,  
Beaucaire, } Summieres, &c.

*Nismes, Nemaufus*, is most pleasantly seated, near the Spring-head of the River *Vistre*, as being surrounded on one side with Hills, on which grows abundance of Vines, and all sorts of Fruit-Trees, and on the other with a spacious Fertile Plain. But it is more especially Famous for its Antiquity, whereof as yet remain many illustrious Monuments: The chief of these is an Amphitheatre, built of Free-stone, of an extraordinary length and breadth, the out-side being adorn'd with Columns and their Cornishes, on which are to be seen the *Roman Eagles*, and the Figures of *Romulus* and *Remus* sucking a Wolf, besides the Temple of *Diana*, without the Town; an admirable Spring, expaniating in Form of a Pond, mentioned by *Africanus*. And in this City was plac'd a Colony, which the Emperor *Augustus* brought out of *Exypr*, after the conquest of that Province, as appeareth from divers ancient Medals. Neither is its present Grandeur less considerable, for it is the Seat of a Bishop, subject to the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*, of a Seneschals Jurisdiction, called of *Beaucaire* and *Nismes*; of a Presidial Court; and of an University lately established. It is also a place of very good Trade, which consists chiefly in Woollen Stuffs made here. The City of *Nismes* was possess'd by the *Goths*, till the time of *Charles Martel*; and by the Protestants during the Civil Wars of *France*: It is distant not above 10 miles from the River *Rhône* to the East, 30 from *Montpelier* to the North-East, and 30 from the *Mediterranean* to the North.

*Montpelier, Mons-Pessulanus, Mont-Pessulus, and Mons Luellarum*, the Capital City of the Lower *Languedoc*, the largest and most flourishing of all the Province except *Toulouse*, is pleasantly seated on the top of a Hill, near the Rivulet of *Lœz*, at the distance scarcely of one League from the Pool of *Magnelonne*, 2 from the Coasts of the *Mediterranean Sea*, and 60 miles from *Narbonne* to the East. The Episcopal See of *Magnelonne*, depending on the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*, was translated hither under the Popedom of *Paul III*. in the Year *1536*. An University for the study of *Physick*, one of the most Famous throughout *Europe*, was found.

founded here, as they say, by the Disciples of *Acer-voes* and *Avicenna*, A. D. 1196. and re-establish'd in 1220. Besides a Law Academy, a College of Jesuits, a Court of Aids, a Chamber of Aids, a Chamber of Accounts, a Generality and a Chamber of the Treasures of *France*, a Seneschals Court, a Prefidial, a Chamber of the lesser Seal, and a Royal Court of ordinary Justice. This City is also adorn'd with divers stately Edifices, viz. The Hall of Justice or Sessions-house, the Churches of *S. Peter* and the *Virgin Mary*; and a strong Citadel flanked with 4 Royal Bastions; The King's Physick Garden, without the Town, and other Curiosities, that deserve well to be view'd by Travellers. The Inhabitants are employ'd in making of Treacle, Verdegrease, white Wax, Silk, and other sorts of Manufactures. *James III.* the Son of *Sanchez*, King of *Majorca*, sold the City of *Montpellier* to King *Philip of Valois*, A. D. 1349. for the Sum of 20000 Crowns of Gold. The French Protestants made themselves Masters of it in 1561, but *Lewis XIII* took it from them after a vigorous Defence in 1622.

*GEVAUDAN* or *GUAUDAN*, *Gabalensis Ager*, lies on the North of *Beziers*, and hath *Vivaraits* and *Velay* for its Eastern bounds; the Diocesis of *Lodeve* on the South, *Revergue* on the West, and the Upper *Auvergne* on the North. This Country hath been some time possessed by certain particular Counts, and is very Fruitful, though encompassed with Mountains. The chief City is,

*Mende*, *Mimatium*, or *Mimate Gebalorum*, is situated in a Valley surrounded with the Mountains of *Cevennes*, near the Source of the River *Lot*, 70 miles North from *Montpellier*, 20 from the Borders of *Auvergne*, and 50 from the River *Rhofsne*. Some Authors make this the ancient *Anderitum* or *Galatini*, but the Village *Yvovour*, 4 Leagues hence, seems rather to have been that, and that this grew out of its Ruins, having been at first only a Village or Hamlet. It is now a good City, the Sec of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Alby*: The Bishop hath the Title of a Count, possesseth the Lordship of the Mannor together with the King, having also enjoy'd in time past a Privilege of Coining Money. This City is beautified with divers fair Churches, a stately Episcopal Palace, &c.

*VIVARAIS*, *Vivariensis Provincia*, was the Country of the ancient *Helvii*, and is now part of *Cevennes*, lying between *Languedoc* proper on the South, *Givaudan* on the West, *Forets* and *Velay* on the North, and the River *Rhofsne* on the East. It is extended from North to South, the space of about 60 miles, and from East to West about 40 miles, being divided into two Parts, viz. The Upper and the Lower, and comprehending these Principal Cities and Towns, viz.

In the Upper

*Viviers*, Bish. *Tournon*, *Aubenas*.

In the Lower

*Uzes*, Bish. *Pont S. Esprit*.

*Viviers*, *Vivario* or *Vivarium*, is seated on a Hill and the Banks of the River *Rhofsne*, over-against the Province of *Dauphine*, about 65 miles North from

*Montpellier*, and 70 miles South from *Lyons*. It was at first only a Village, and in process of time grew up into a large City, out of the Ruins of *Abi* or *Abia Helviorum*, which was destroy'd by *Croesus* King of the *Germani*; and that Episcopal See was remov'd thither about A. C. 430. The Bishop is styled Count of *Viviers* and Prince of *Doufere*, *Chateau-Neuf*, &c.

*Uzes*, *Uctia*, is the Capital City of a Country; thence so called, and dignified with the Title of a Duchy, and an Episcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of *Narbonne*. It is distant 12 miles from *Nismes* to the North, 30 from *Viviers* to the South, and 20 from *Avignon* to the West. On the Road between this City and that of *Nismes*, is to be seen the stately Bridge of *Gard*, built over the River *Garden* between two Mountains, that are thereby join'd together; and indeed its Structure is admirable, as consisting in three Stories of Arches one above another, the last of which was an Aqueduct.

*Pont S. Esprit*, a small City with a good Castle, and a Stone-Bridge over the *Rhofsne*, is seated on the borders of the *Vivaraits*, and at the confluence of the *Andeche* with the *Rhofsne*, 20 miles from *Uzes* to the N. and 15 from *Viviers* to the South.

*VELAY*, *Velocinia*, a small Country on the North-West of *Vivaraits*, having *Forets* on the North, *Auvergne* on the West, and *Givaudan* on the South. It is divided into two Parts by the Mountains of *Megres*, *Pertuis* and *Meizal*, all cover'd with Woods. The chief Town is

*Puy*, or *Puy en Velay*, *Podium*, anciently *Velaunorum Urbs* and *Anicium*, stands on a Mountain, near the River *Loire*, at the distance of 2 Leagues from the ancient Town of *Ruesim*, now the Village of *Saint Paulban*, out of the Ruins whereof it took its rise, also 50 miles from *Viviers* to the North-West, 60 from *Lyons* to the South-West, and not above 10 from the Borders of *Auvergne*. It is a fair, large, well-built City, and an Episcopal See, which depends immediately on that of *Rome*, not being subject to the Jurisdiction of any Metropolitan. The Cathedral dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, is an ancient and Noble Pile of Building, but more especially Famous for the concourse of Pilgrims and other devout Persons, frequently resorting thereto. Here are also divers Parochial Churches and a great number of Monasteries. The Bishop is Count of *Velay*, and formerly had a Privilege to Coin Money: He administers Justice together with the King's Seneschal, who hath his Seat here.

*Languedoc* hath a Governour-General, and a Commander in chief for the King, who hath a Lieutenant General. Here are also 3 Lieutenant-Generals, 1 for the Upper *Languedoc*, who resides at *Toulouse*, 2 for the Lower, residing at *Montpelier*: And 3 for *Vivaraits* at *Pont S. Esprit*. There are also the Seneschal of *Nismes*, the Seneschal and Governour of *Toulouse* and *Albigeois*, the Seneschal of the Country of *Foix*, *Carcassonne*, *Beziers* and *Limoux*. A Governour of the Country of *Foix*, 3 Bailiffs of *Velay*, *Givaudan* and *Vivaraits*. and particular Governours in *Montpelier*, *Nismes*, *Pont S. Esprit*, *Narbonne*, *Carcassonne*, *Foix*, *Brescon*, *Egde*, *du Puy*, &c. And in *Roussillon* a Governour-General. There is also a Lieutenant-General and particular Governours in *Perpignan*, and six other Places on the Frontiers.

*Lyon.* It was of time grew up of *Abt* or *Abba* *Croas* King of ce was remov'd is titled Count *ateau-Neuf*, &c. of a Country; n the Title of a pending on the nt 12 miles from s to the South. On the Road be is to be seen the River *Gadon* hereby join'd to adm. able, at one above ane-uct. a good Castle, and ticed on the bor- uence of the *si-* n *Uzes* to the N.

y on the North- n the North, *du* n the South. It untains of *Mex-* ith Woods. The

iently *Vclomorum* untain, near the eagues from the Village of *Saint* took its rise, *al-* h-*Weit*, 60 from ove 10 from the e, well-built City, is immediately on the Jurisdiction of dedicated to the e Pile of Build- the concourse of frequently restor- archobial Churches . The Bishops Privilege to Cou gether with the here.

ral, and a Com- ath a Lieutenant e-Generals, 1 for *Touluse*, 2 for nd 3 for *Vivianis* he Seneschal of of *Touluse* and try of *Foix*, Car- overnour of the *Givaudan* and s in *Montpellier*, *castroune*, Fort of *oussillon* a Govern- utenant-General n, and six other

**T**HIS Province which bears the Title of a Coun- ry, is bounded on the East by *Piedmont* and the River *Var*; on the South by the Mediterranean Sea, on the West by the River *Rhofne*, that separates it from *Languedoc*, and on the North by *Dauphine*, being extended between the 42d Degree 30 Minutes, and the 44th Degree 6 Minutes of Latitude, as also between the 22d Degree 30 Minutes, and the 25th Degree 40 Minutes of Longitude, comprehending 150 English Miles from S. to N. and 130 from West to East.

**PROVENCE** was the first part of *Gaul* that the *Romans* got footing in, and was therefore call'd the Province of the *Romans*. In the Division by *Augustus*, this was the *Gallia Narbonensis Secunda*. It was afterwards possess'd by the *Gauls*: And under the *French* it was part of the Kingdom of *Ales* or *Burgundy*. Afterwards cut off from that, and govern'd by its own Counts for about 400 Years, till the Year 1481, when *Charles*, the last Earl of *Provence* bequeath'd it to *Lewis XI.* King of *France*.

The Air is somewhat cold in the Upper *Provence* by reason of the Mountains, but the Country affords Corn, Wine, Almonds, and Fruit, as also very good Pasture for Cattle, &c. In the Lower *Provence*, along the Sea-Coasts it is hot, and hath little Winter except when the North Winds blow. The Soil there is very Fertile, and produces abundance of Corn, Grapes, Olives, Figs, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Pomegranats, Apricocks, Plums, Almonds, Apples, Pears, &c. Divers sorts of excellent Fish are taken out of the Sea, especially Tunnies. The principal Rivers are the *Rhofne*, the *Durance*, the *Verdon*, the *Hubay*, the *Ar-gens*, the *Var*, the *Arce*, &c. It is a Maritime Province and hath these considerable Bays in the Mediterranean Sea, viz. *Marfeille*, *Toulon*, *Hieres*, *Grimaud* and *Lerins*.

*Provence* is usually divided into the Upper, Middle and Lower; however, its several Parts may be better distinguish'd by the Diocesses, as they are placed in the ensuing Table.

*Provence* divided into 18 Parts or Diocesses, viz.

The Diocess of <i>Aix</i> ,	<i>Aix</i> , Archb. Cap.
<i>Riez</i> ,	<i>Riez</i> , Bish.
<i>Senex</i> ,	<i>Senex</i> , Bish.
<i>Digne</i> ,	<i>Digne</i> , Bish.
<i>Ales</i> ,	<i>Ales</i> , Archbist.
<i>Marfeille</i> ,	<i>Marfeille</i> , Bish.
<i>Toulon</i> ,	<i>Toulon</i> , Bish.
<i>Frejus</i> ,	<i>Frejus</i> , Bish.
<i>Grace</i> ,	<i>Grace</i> , Bish.
<i>Vence</i> ,	<i>Vence</i> , Bish.
<i>Glandeve</i> ,	<i>Glandeve</i> , Bish.
<i>Sisteron</i> ,	<i>Sisteron</i> , Bish.
<i>Ar-</i>	<i>Ar-</i> , Bish.
County of <i>Venaissin</i> ,	<i>Avignon</i> , Archb. Cap.
Principality of <i>Orange</i> ,	<i>Orange</i> .

The of *Martegue*, *Martegue*,  
Islands of *Secades*, *Ribaudon*,  
in 4. of *Lerins*, *S. Margaret*,  
viz. of *Chateau-d'If* *Chateau-d'If*.

The Diocess of *AIX*, *Aquensis Diocesis*, is extend- ed along the Banks of the River *Durance*, and includes these chief Towns, &c. viz.

*Aix*, Archbisth. } *Brignole*,  
*S. Maximin*, } *Barjols*.

*AIX*, *Aqua-fextic*, the Metropolis of *Provence*, is seated in a Plain at the Foot of the Hill of *S. Eutropius*, and near the Rivulet of *Ave*, 20 miles from *Marseille* to the North, 50 from the Confines of *Dauphine* to the South, 80 from *Montpellier*, and about 40 from *Ales* to the East, and 90 from *Nice* to the West. It is a large, well-built and very ancient City, as deriving its Name from the Bagnio's that were erected by *Caius Scipius*, who brought hither a Roman Colony. It was formerly the usual Place of Residence of the Counts of *Provence*, and at present the See of an Archbishop, being also honoured with a Parliament, a Chamber of Accounts, a Court of Aids, a Generality, a Treasury-Chamber, the principal Seat of the Grand Seneschal of *Provence*, and that of the ordinary Judge, and another Magistrate appointed by the King, called the *Viguier*. This City was heretofore sacked by the *Lombards*, and afterwards by the *Saracens*; but it hath been since well repaired and much enlarged, so that it may be justly esteem'd as one of the Noblest of the Kingdom. The Cathedral bears the Name of *S. Saviour*, and is adorned with a high Tower, a Hexagon Form: The *Baptistry* is an admirable Structure, being adorned with Pillars standing round about the Founts, which support a Dome over them; and the Chapel of *Nostre Dame de Grace* is extremely rich. Here are also two Earchial Churches, viz. of *S. Magdalen* and the *Holy Ghost*, several Monasteries, a College of Jesuits, &c.

The Diocess of *RIEZ*, *Reiensis Episcopatus*, lies on the East of that of *Aix*, and hath these Towns,

*Riez*, Bish. *Valensole*, *Orefon*.

*Riez*, *Reii*, *Reii Apellinari* and *Regium*, is situated in a Fruitful Country on the Rivulet of *Auverre*, about 35 miles from *Aix* to the N. E. 45 from *Toulon* to the North, and as many from the Frontier of *Dauphine* to the South. It is a small City but well-built, and hath been very considerable in the Time of the *Romans*, as appears from divers Inscriptions and other Monuments of Antiquity found here. The Bishop is also temporal Lord of the Mannor and Sufferagan to the Archbishop of *Aix*.

The Diocess of *SENEZ*, *Saniciensis Diocesis*, lies along

along the Banks of the *Verdun*, on the North-East of *Riez*. Its chief Towns are,

*Senex*, Bish. *Castelaine*, *Colmars*.

*Senex*, *Sanitium* or *Sanecium*, is a City below the Mountains, of very small compass, not much inhabited, and now almost reduc'd to a Village; nevertheless it retains the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Arbrun*, although its Bishop generally resides at *Castelaine*, a fair Town on the River *Verdun*, from whence it is distant 10 miles to the North, 20 from *Riez* to the N. E. and about 40 from *Arbrun* to the S. The Cathedral Church bears the Name of the Assumption of the Virgin *Mary*; and the Chapter which had been formerly of the *Augustin* Order, was seculariz'd by Pope *Innocent X.*

*Colmars*, *Colmarium*, or *Collis Martii*, stands on the Banks of the *Verdun*, near the *Alps* and the Confines of the Count; of *Nice*, and 20 miles N. E. from *Senex*. It is a well Fortified Town, but sustain'd much damage by a great Fire, which happen'd there, A. D. 1672.

The Diocess of *DIGNE* lies on the North of *Senex*.

*Digne*, Bish. *Collobrioux*.

*Digne*, *Dimia*, is seated at the Foot of the Mountains in the Upper *Provence*, on the River *Bleone*, which there receives a Brook of hot Waters, at the distance of 15 miles from *Senex* to the N. and 25 from the Frontiers of *Dauphine* to the S. It was heretofore the Capital City of the *Sentii*, and is at present the Seat of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Arbrun*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and the Chapter was sometime Regular of the *Augustin* Order.

The Diocess or Archbishoprick of *ARLES*, is the South-West corner of *Provence*, lying along the Seacoasts, and the Banks of the River *Rhofsne*, the chief Towns are,

*Arles*, Archb. *Salon*.

*ARLES*, *Aelate*, and *Aelatum*, is situated on the Eastern Bank of the River *Rhofsne*, over which it hath a Bridge of Timber, 40 miles from *Aix* to the West, and as many from *Nontpellier*, and in the mid-way between *Avignon* to the South and the *Mediterranean* Sea. The *Romans* established their sixth Colony in this City, and caused the General Assemblies of the six neighbouring Provinces to be held annually here. Many Marks of its ancient Grandeur have been discover'd, as the Remains of an Amphitheatre, several Statues and Tombs, but especially a *Roman* Obelisk of Oriental Granite Stone (a piece much admired by the Curious.) It is 52 Foot high, and 7 Foot Diameter at the Base, and yet but one Stone. It hath been erected not many years since, and makes a very agreeable show to Travellers. This was the Capital of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and is at present a very fair and large City, dignified with a Metropolitan See, and a Royal Academy for Languages lately established. The Emperors at several times granted large Privileges to it; which though it hath been deprived of by its Princes, yet still hath a Territory of 30 Miles extent, depending on it; which is the Islands made by the three Branches of the *Rhofsne*, called *Camargue*; and the *Crau* or *Campi Lapidati* of *Stabro* and

*Pliny*, which is a large Country covered with Stones, and reaches from the *Rhofsne* to the *Mer de Martigne*, a small Bay between that and *Marsilles*.

*Salon* or *Salon de Crau*, *Salona* or *Salum*, is the chief Town of the *Crau* abovemention'd, and is situated 25 Miles from *Arles* to the East, about 20 from *Aix* to the West, and 5 or 6 from the Bay of *Martignes* to the North. This Town is adorn'd with an old Castle, a Collegiate Church and divers Monasteries, and was the place of the Nativity of the Famous *Michael Nestradamus*, who also died there in the year 1566.

The Diocess of *MARSEILLE*, lies along the Seacoasts, on the East of *Arles*, and hath these considerable Towns, viz.

*Marsille*, Bish. *Aubagne*.

*Marsille*, *Maffilia*, is seated on a little Hill, and hath a very capacious and safe Harbour on the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, at the distance of 20 miles from *Aix* to the South, and 40 from *Arles* to the South-East. This City was built, as 'tis suppos'd, by the *Phoenicians*, and flourish'd in the time of *Julius Cesar*; when it was govern'd in Form of a Republick, and had a Famous Academy much frequented by the young Gentlemen of *France*, and even of *Rome* it self. The Inhabitants acquir'd much Reputation in former times on the account of their Learning and Courtousness, according to the Testimony of *Cicero*, but now they excel chiefly in the Knowledge of Maritime Affairs; for the Capital Gallies of *France* are laid up here, and it is the usual place of Rendezvous of their Levantine Ships. The Port, which is defended on one side by a Fortrefs and the Abby of *S. Victor*, is flank'd on the other with a Wall above 1300 Paces long; its Mouth being shut up with a Chain lying at a certain distance on three Pillars of Stone, leaving a space open for the Passage only of one large Vessel. The City it self at present enjoys great Privileges, and is one of the largest, fairest, and most populous of the Kingdom, especially since it hath been enlarg'd by the present King. So that its Cittadels, new Streets, publick Places, stately Edifices, magnificent Churches, Monasteries, Colleges, Seminaries, Hospitals, Courts of Judicature, Haven, Arsenal, Gallies, &c. are well worth a Strangers particular observation.

The Episcopal See of *Marsille*, formerly subject to the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, now depends on that of *Arles*. The Inhabitants heretofore often maintain'd Wars against the *Gauls*, *Ligarians*, *Carthaginians*, and divers other Nations, but their City was taken by *Julius Cesar*, afterward became a Prey to the *Goths* and other barbarous People, and was likewise surpris'd by *Alfonso* King of *Aragon*, in the year 1423. However having been afterwards well repair'd, it resist'd the Fortes of *Charles* of *Bourbon*, in 1524. and those of the Emperor *Charles V.* in 1536. It was for some time subject to the Jurisdiction of certain particular Viscounts, as also to that of the Counts of *Provence*, Anno 1243. and at length was united to the Crown of *France*, together with the whole Country, in 1481.

*Aubagne*, *Aubanca*, is a fair Town, wherein the Assemblies of the States of the Province are often convened. It is distant only 10 miles from *Marsille* to the East, and 15 from *Aix* to the South.

The Diocess of *TOULON*, *Telanusis* *Dianis*,

TO  
Tolonia  
on a B  
modio  
Sea, a  
by Lau  
the Bo  
from P  
City, I  
Monast  
IV. Fe  
large  
ling al  
an Arle  
whence  
are us  
Fortific  
sent Ki  
On r  
at a ver  
ble Hill  
cominat  
that hid  
Rock; s  
of it fo  
having  
Possessio  
Prince A  
Siege of  
Hill of  
possessed  
Hill of  
Marth.  
ded by B  
In the M  
between  
a pass of  
great To  
carry two  
our Fleet  
gain, and  
had not  
Fort Lau  
being the  
could not  
The Arr  
gain St.  
being her  
of the ne  
from all  
to raise  
... A  
without  
Hieres,  
on the C  
and over  
hath give  
only this  
considera

The D  
Toulon, a

*Fregus*,  
Valley ar  
River A  
the Sea-c  
60 from  
considerab  
of Antiqu

Toulon, Bish. *Hieres.*

**TOULON**, *Telo*, or *Telo Martius*, *Tolonium* and *Tolonium*, is situated in a plain Fruitful Country, and on a Bay which makes a very safe, large and commodious Harbour on the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, at the distance of 30 miles East from *Marseille* by Land, 75 miles from *Nice* to the West, 90 from the Borders of *Dauphine* to the South, and 400 miles from *Paris*. It is a very fair, strong and well built City, being adorn'd with many stately Churches, Monasteries, and other publick Edifices. King *Henry IV.* Fortified it with strong Walls, and built two large Moles, each whereof is 700 Paces long, enclosing almost the whole Port; near them is also erected an Arsenal furnished with all sorts of Naval Stores, whence the largest Ships of the Royal Fleet of *France* are usually fitted out. And for their Security the Fortifications have been much encreased by the present King.

On two sides of the City, *viz.* the N. E. and S. E. at a very near distance, lie very steep and inaccessible Hills; that of *S. Ann's* on the N. E. perfectly commands the Town, and sinks with a Declivity on that side; but on the Country side is a Perpendicular Rock; as this commands the Town, so the Possession of it secures it, and therefore the *Marschal Tesse* having march'd his Army expeditiously, and taken Possession of this Hill before the Duke of *Savoys* and Prince *Eugene* could get up, frustrated that Famous Siege of this City in the Summer of 1707. The Hill of *S. Catherine's*, which the Allies at that time possessed, lies more to the E. and on the S. E. lies the Hill of *Malgue*, between which and the Town lies a Marsh. On the Sea-side it is extremely well defended by Batteries of Cannon, flanking all the Avenues. In the Mouth of the Haven lies a Stockade or Boom, between which, and a little Neck of Land, there is a pass of good deep Water; but that is secur'd by a great Tower, whereon are mounted 30 Guns which carry twenty four Pound Ball. 'Twas this Tower our Fleet, under *Sir Cloudsly Shovel* endeavour'd to gain, and had in effect done it, if an unlucky Shot had not blown up the Magazine of Gunpowder in *Fort Laurence*, which they had already taken, but being thereby depriv'd of the shelter they had got, could not possibly carry on their attacks on the Tower. The Army on the Land-side finding it impossible to gain *S. Ann's* Hill, and the Fleet on the Sea-side being hereby disappointed, and notice being brought of the near approach of Armies of French detach'd from all Parts, the Duke of *Savoys* found it necessary to raise the Siege, and accordingly drew off the . . . . *August*, and Retreated in perfect good Order, without any loss.

*Hieres*, *Hierrum*, *Arca* and *Ollia*, is a small Town on the Coasts, about 10 miles from *Toulon* to the E. and over against the Islands *Stechades*, to which it hath given their modern Name, on which account only this Town is mentioned, being not otherwise considerable.

The Diocess of **FREJUS** lies to the E. of that of *Toulon*, and contains these chief Towns, *&c.* *viz.*

*Frejus*, Bish. *S. Tropez*, &c.

*Frejus*, *Foro-Julium* or *Forum Julii*, is seated in a Valley amidst the Marshes, near the Mouth of the River *Argens*, and distant only half a League from the Sea-coasts, 40 miles from *Toulon* to the N. E. and 60 from *Aix* to the E. This City was heretofore very considerable, and there yet remain divers Monuments of Antiquity. It hath also at present a capacious

Harbour, and is dignified with an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Aix*.

*S. Tropez*, *Fanum S. Tropezis*, is a small but strong Town on the South-side of the Gulph of *Gismaut*, and hath in like manner a large Haven, 5 Leagues from *Frejus* to the South, and 35 miles from *Toulon* to the East.

The Diocess of **GRASSE** is situated on the Coasts to the N. E. of *Frejus*, comprehending these Towns, *&c.* *viz.*

*Grasse*, Bish. *Antibes*, *Lanes*, &c.

*Grasse* or *Grace*, *Grassa*, is a very populous and rich City, seated on a Hill 2 Leagues from the Sea, 20 Miles from *Frejus* to the N. and 20 from *Nice* to the E. The Episcopal See of *Antibes* under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, was remov'd hither by Pope *Innocent IV.* by reason of the unwholesomeness of the Air of that Place, and the Incursions of Pirates. Besides the Cathedral, there are divers other Churches, and a great number of Monasteries, &c.

*Antibes*, *Antipolis* or *Antipolis Julia Augusta*, was formerly the Seat of a Prelate, and is at present well Fortified with a Castle, and hath a convenient Harbour, about 3 Leagues from *Nice* to the West, and 20 miles from *Frejus* to the North-East.

The Diocess of **VENCE** lies to the North-East of that of *Grasse*, and hath these Towns, *&c.* *viz.*

*Vence*, Bish. *S. Paul*, &c.

*Vence*, *Vincium*, *Vintium*, *Veneticus Urbs* and *Vencium*, is situated on the Maritime Alps at the distance of 5 or 6 miles from the River *Var*, about 12 miles from *Grasse* to the N. E. and as many from *Nice* to the N. W. This City is very ancient, as having been a Roman Colony, but not large; and its Episcopal See depending on the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*, was formerly united to that of *Grasse*, but hath been separated from it. The Cathedral is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and *St. Eusebius* was its first Prelate. The Civil Jurisdiction of the City and Lordship of the Mannor, is divided between the Bishop and the Baron of *Vence*.

The Diocess of **GLANDEVE** is extended along the Banks of the River *Var*, to the North-West of *Vence*. Considerable Towns in it are,

*Glandeve*, Bish. *Entrevaux*, &c.

*Glandeve*, *Glandata*, *Glandate* and *Glanateve Capillarum*; stands near the Banks of the *Var*, and formerly bore the Title of a County, as also of an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Ambrun*; but at present there remains only a Fortrefs erected on an Hill, the City it self being ruin'd: For about 800 years ago, the continual overflowing of the River obliged the Inhabitants to settle elsewhere, especially at the Town of *Entrevaux*, where the Bishop now resides. This City hath imparted its name to the Family of the *Glandevets*, one of the most Illustrious of *Provence*, which in the X Century re-established the Bishoprick, after it had been abolish'd by the *Saracens*.

*Entrevaux*, *Intervallium* and *Intervalles*, is seated on the River *Var*, at the Foot of the Mountains, on the very Limits of the Dutchy of *Savoys* and County of *Nice*, at the distance only of one mile from the Ruins of the City of *Glandeve*, 16 from *Vence* to the N. W. and 30 from *Digne* to the E.

The Diocess of **SISTERON**, *Segusterensis Diocesis*, lies to the N. and beyond *Digne* to the W. The chief Towns are,

*Sisteron*, Bish. *Forcaquier*, County. *Monstique*, *Sisteron*,

*Sisteron, Segustero, Segustororum Urbs, and Sistraria*, is water'd by the River *Durance*, which there receives the Brook *Buech*; and stands near the Borders of *Dauphine*, 50 miles N. from *Aix*, and 45 N. W. from *Glandève*. It was formerly dignified with the Title of a County, and is still a large well-built City, and the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Aix*. A Seneschal's Court hath been established here ever since the year 1635.

*Forcalquier, Forcalquertium*, anciently *Forum Neronis*, the chief Town of a County of the same name stands on a Hill, and the side of the Rivulet *Laye*, in the midst between *Sisteron* to the N. E. and *Apt* to the S. W. about 2 Leagues from the River *Durance*.

*Monsque, Manufca*, is a small but fair Town on the River *Durance*, subject to the Jurisdiction of the Knights of *Malta*, and distant 20 miles from *Riez* to the W. 25 from *Aix* to the N. and about 12 from *Forcalquier* to the S.

The Diocess of *A P T*, *Aptensis Diocesis*, is situated on the Frontiers of the County of *Venaissin*, the chief City.

*Apt, Aptia, or Aptia Julia Vulgentium*, is a small City situate on the River *Coulen* near the Mountains, at the distance of 25 miles from *Aix* to the N. as many from *Avignon* to the E. and 40 from *Sisteron* to the S. W. This City was anciently one of the largest and most illustrious of the *Celts*, and was the Capital of the *Vulgentes* in the time of the *Romans*. It was likewise enlarged by *Julius Caesar*, who made it a Colony, and caused it to bear his own Name. The most ancient Prelate of this Diocess was *S. Aufpicius Marto*, and the Bishop at present is the first Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Aix*, and styled Prince of *Apt*, and his Predecessors have had a Privilege to Coin Money. In the Cathedral of *S. Anne*, and the Church of the *Cordeliers*, are preserved a great number of Relicks. Westward from hence lies

The Country of *VENAISSIN, Vindasinus or Vindausensis Comitatus*, which is bounded on the E. by *Provence*, on the N. by *Dauphine*, on the S. by the River *Durance*, and on the West by the River *Rhosne*, which divides it from *Languedoc*, being extended from S. to N. about 35 miles, and 30 from W. to E. This Country took its Name (as 'tis believed) from *Venesyne*, formerly its Capital City, and was granted by *Joanna Queen of Naples* and Countess of *Provence*, to Pope *Clement VI.* in 1348. since which time it hath been possessed by his Successors, together with the City of *Avignon*, comprehending an Archbishoprick, 3 Bishopricks, 4 Baronies, and 78 Towns and Villages; the chief whereof are these, viz.

*Avignon, Arch.* } *Cavaillon, Bish.*  
*Carpentras, Bish.* } *Vaison, Bish.*

*AVIGNON, Avenio*, is situated on the River *Rhosne*, over which stands a Stone Bridge, now half ruin'd at the distance of 25 miles from *S. Esprit* to the S. 20 from *Ales* to the N. and 45 from *Aix* to the N. W. It is a large and flourishing City, a Place of good Trade, which consists chiefly in Silks manufactur'd here; Erected into a Metropolitan See under the Pontificate of *Sixtus V.* in the Year 1475. having been before subject to that of *Arles*. It is also adorned with an University, and a Mint-house for the Coining of Money with the Arms of the Popes, of whom seven successively resided here for the space of 70 years; that is to say, from *A. D.* 1307, to 1377. viz.

*Clement V. John XXII. Clement VI.* who purchased *Avignon* of *Q. Joanna, Innocent VI. Urban V. and Gregory XI.* who through the Persuasion of *S. Catharine of Siena*, brought back the Papal See to *Rome*. Here are divers stately Palaces, and magnificent public Buildings. The Walls are strong, the Churches stately, and the Avenues of the City very pleasant. The Canons of the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, wear Scarlet Robes, and the Chaplains others of Violet Colour. As for the Civil Government, it is administered by Consuls, and their Attiler, who is as it were chief Justice of the City. The *Viguier*, an Officer like the Provost of the Merchants of *Paris*, judges Causes that do not exceed the Value of 4 Ducats of Gold without Appeal. In greater Causes Appeals lie to the Vice-Legat, who commits the Affair to the Court of the *Rota*, where there are 5 Auditors; and from thence an Appeal lies to *Rome*.

*Carpentras, Carpentoraitis*, is watered by the River *Russe*, and seated in a very Fertile Country about 12 miles from *Avignon* to the N. E. as many from *Vaison* to the S. and somewhat more from *Orange*. It is an Episcopal See subject to *Avignon*. It grew up out of the Ruins of *Vindausica* or *Venafique*, and is now the Capital City of the County of *Venaissin* in its Room. It is enclosed with strong Walls, and stands on the Foot of Mount *Ventoux*, which riseth up from thence 4 Leagues in height. In this City is established a Court of Justice, a Treasury Office, &c.

*Cavaillon, Cavellio or Caballio*, is a City of a small compass now seated in a Plain near the River *Durance*, although it formerly stood on an adjacent Hill, where its Ruins are as yet to be seen. The Prelate of *Cavaillon* is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Avignon*, from whence it is distant 15 miles to the S. E. and 30 from *Aix* to the N. W.

*Vaison, Vasio, Vasion and Vassionensis Urbs*, is built on the side of a Hill on the Banks of the River *Leuveze*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Carpentras* to the N. as many from *Orange* to the E. and 24 from *Avignon* to the N. E. This City was heretofore more considerable than at present, having been ruin'd by the *Goths, Vandals and Saracens*. The Church of the Virgin *Mary*, reported to have been formerly the Cathedral, stands without the City on the Plain, and the other within the Walls, hath a Chapter of Canons, among whom are 4 Dignitaries. The Episcopal See of *Vaison* is subject to the Metropolitan of *Avignon*.

The Principality of *ORANGE, Auranus Principatus*, is enclosed within the Country of *Venaissin* on the E. and the River *Rhosne* to the W. being extended for the space of 20 miles in length. This small Territory of right appertains to the illustrious House of *Nassau*, but was usurp'd by the present French King *Lewis XIV.* on the Pretensions of the Family of *Longueville*, till by the late Treaty at *Ryswick*, it was restor'd to his late Majesty King *William*. It comprehends the Capital City of *Orange*, together with about 15 other Towns and Villages, the chief of which are these, viz.

*Orange, Bish.* } *Fonquieres,*  
*Courteson,* } *Bizondas.*

*ORANGE, Aurasio*, is situated near the Rivulet of *Egues*, distant 3 or 4 miles from the River, *Rhosne* to the E. 12 from *S. Esprit* to the S. and 15 from *Avignon* to the N. It is called *Colonia Secundanorum* by *Pliny*, in regard that the *Triumviri*, caused the second Roman Legion to be brought hither. This City hath been much larger in time past than at present, as

having  
barbar  
there at  
very at  
unphat  
and Lu  
obtains  
part of  
been a  
able Mo  
Maurice  
lar in th  
this plac  
it was t  
1660.  
Suffragan  
adorned  
ded, A.  
William  
pres'd th  
rie, unde  
The Pr  
age to Jo  
Burgund  
Prince of  
John, anc  
left an on  
A. 1515.  
Adopted l  
state, fro  
Great Brit

The Illu  
tima Colon  
is dignifi  
led by som  
three Part  
ving a cap  
the Gulph  
being situ  
vers deep  
munication  
quarter of  
through th  
Merchants  
Bridges. T  
on the Med  
they take v  
tain Huts r  
ruthes, and  
been possi  
counts of A  
length Fran  
pet, and P  
brought it  
age with C  
of King He  
The Illu  
fo called as

having suffer'd great damage by the Inroads of divers barbarous Nations : Of which former Grandeur, there are evident marks in the Remains of a *Cirque*, very artificially built, an Amphitheatre and a Triumphant Arch almost entire, which *Catus Marius* and *Lutatius Catulus* had erected after the Victory obtained over the *Cimbrians* and *Teutones*, besides part of a large Tower, which some suppose to have been a Temple of *Diana*, and divers other remarkable Monuments of Antiquity. The Fortrefs which *Maurice of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange* made so regular in the year 1622. stood on a Hill, and render'd this place one of the strongest Holds of *Europe*; but it was raz'd together with the other Fortifications in 1660. The City of *Orange* is the Sec of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Arles*, and is also adorned with an University, which *Raymond V.* founded, A. D. 1365, and a Parliament established by *William of Aralon*, 1470. but the French King suppress'd the latter in 1687; and changed it into a *Vigilie*, under the Jurisdiction of the Parliament of *Aix*.

The Principality of *Orange* was convey'd by Marriage to *John de Chaulons* of the Illustrious Family of *Burgundy*, who in the year 1475, became absolute Prince of *Orange*, and was succeeded in it by *William*, *John*, and *Philibert* his Descendants, the last of whom left an only Sister, married to *Henry Earl of Nassau*, A. 1515, and had issue *Rene* of *Nassau*, who was Adopted by *Philibert*, and succeeded him in this Estate, from whom descended his late Majesty of *Great Britain*.

The Island of *MARTEGUES*, or *Martigues*, *Martima Colonia*, lies a little to the West of *Marseille*, and is dignified with the Title of a Principality, and called by some the *Venice of France*. It is divided into three Parts, viz. *Fouquier*, *L'Isle*, and *Forriers*, having a spacious and safe Harbour at the Mouth of the Gulph, named the Bay of *Martigues*, the Town being situate on the Lake of *Berre*, from whence divers deep Channels have been cut to make a Communication with the Sea at the distance of a large quarter of a League. Barks of the largest size pass through these Ditches, to the great advantage of Merchants; and the Towns are joined together by Bridges. The Inhabitants are very expert in sailing on the Mediterranean, and admirable Fishermen, for they take vast quantities of all sorts of Fish in certain Huts made for that purpose of Reeds, or Sea-tushes, and termed *Bourdignou*. This Town hath been possessed by different Lords, especially the Viscounts of *Marseille*, and Counts of *Provence*; but at length *Francesc* of *Lorraine*, Dutchess of *Morvenx*, *Estampes*, and *Pontibieu*, as also Princes of *Martigues*, brought it to the House of *Vendosme*, by her Marriage with *Cesar Duke of Vendosme*, the Natural Son of King *Henry IV.* &c.

The Islands of *STOCHAES*, or of *HIERES*, are so called as lying over against the Town of this

name, between the Gulph of *Grimour* to the E. and *Toulon* to the W. Among these there are three principal, viz. *The Island of Levant*, or of *Titan* in Latin *Hypata*, toward the East; that of *Porteros* in the midlt; and that of *Portquerches* to the West: Near to the former are also situated two other small Islands, viz. *Ribaudon* and *Ribaudat*, by the Ancients called *Stirium* and *Phenice* on the Coasts between the Promontory or Cape of *Hieres* to the North, and the Isle of *Porteros* to the South, besides those of *Tele de Can*, *Languoulier*, &c. In the time of *Cassianus*, these Islands were inhabited only by Monks; and there were some of the *Cistercian* Order under the Popedom of *Innocent III.*

The Islands of *LERINS*, *Insule Lerinenses*, are two in number, and lie over-against *Cannes* near *Antibes*. The former called in Latin *Lero*, and commonly *S. Margaret*, from a Chapel dedicated to this Saint, is three quarters of a League long, and one broad, being defended with five Forts and a Cittadel, lately Fortified. The other of *S. Honoratus Lerina*, or *Planatia*, is distant about two Leagues from *Antibes* to the South, and five from *Frejus* to the East, taking its name from that Saint, who Founded a Famous Monastery therein, A. C. 375, and was afterward ordained Archbishop of *Arles*. This Solitary Place hath been for many Ages the Seminary of the Prelates of *Provence*, and the neighbouring Churches, having brought forth 12 Archbishops, as many Bishops, 10 Abbots, 4 Monks reckon'd among the Confessors, and 105 Martyrs, together with a great number of other Illustrious Personages. The *Spaniards* surpriz'd these Islands in the Month of *September*, A. D. 1635, and cut down the Forest of Pine-Trees that afforded a delightful shade during the excessive heat of the Sun, and stood in rows, at the end whereof were certain Oratories in honour of Abbots and Monks, who had been canoniz'd for Saints. But those *Spanish* Forces were entirely expell'd in the Month of *May*, 1637.

*CHATEAU-D'IF*, *Castrum Iphium*, is a small Island or rather Rock, encompassed on all sides with the Sea, and defended by a strong Fortrefs, distant about a quarter of a League from *Marseille*, where the very large Vessels ride at Anchor, that cannot fail into the Port for want of a sufficient depth of Water at its entrance. There are also some other Islands at the mouth of the River *Rhodus*, but nothing very considerable is to be found in them.

The Governor-General of *Provence* hath under him one Lieutenant-General, three Grand Seneschals, of *Aix*, *Marseille*, and of *Arles*; and particular Governours in *Toulon*, *Marseilles*, in the Island of *Chateau-d'if*. In the Islands of *S. Margaret* and *Honoratus*; in *Antibe*, &c.

## CHAP. XIII.

DAUPHINE, *Delphinatus.*

**T**HIS Province is bounded on the North by *Bresse* and *Savoie*, on the East by *Piemont* and the *Alps*, on the South by *Provence*, and on the West by the *Rhône*, which separates it from *Lyonnois*. It is situated between the 44 deg. and the 45 deg. 30 min. of Latitude; as also between the 22 deg. 40 min. and the 26 deg. of Longitude, comprehending from South to North in the broadest part, about 100 miles, but in other Parts, not above half so much, and 103 from West to East.

*Dauphine*, was conquer'd by the *Romans*, under whom it was at first part of *Narbonensis*, and afterwards upon the Division of *Gaul* by *Constantine*, it compos'd the *Viennensis*. In the declension of the Roman Empire the *Burgundians* got possession of it, who were again beaten out by the French, and by them it was made part of the Kingdom of *Arel*; and at length became subject to the Emperors of *Germany*; but during the Differences between the Pope and the Emperor *Henry IV.* it was usurp'd by *Guigne* the Fat, Earl of *Graissvauden*, A. 1100, whose Successor gave it the name of *Dauphine*, either as some say, from the name of his Wife, or as others, from the *Dolphin* born in his Arms. In this Family the Sovereignty of this Province continued till the time of *Imbert*, or *Humber*: II. Count Dauphin of *Viennois*, who having lost one Son in the Battle of *Crecy*, and unfortunately let fall his youngest out of a Window, whereof he died; perceiving also that *Amedeo*, Count of *Savoie*, his irreconcilable Enemy, insulted over his Calamity, fold his Country to *Philip of Valois*, King of *France*, for the Sum of 100000 Florins of Gold, on condition that the eldest Son of the French Monarchs should bear the Name of the *Dauphin*, and that his Arms should be quarter'd with those of *Dauphine*; which Contract was ratified at *Bois de Vincennes*, near *Paris*, on the 23d Day of *April*, 1343. and *Charles V.* the Grandson of the said *Philip* was first stiled the *Dauphin*, in 1350. and the same Custom hath been ever since observed, and *Dauphine* continued part of the Kingdom of *France*.

Tho' this Province be full of Mountains and Hills, it is nevertheless very Fruitful in Wheat, Rye, Oats, and Barley, affording also good Pastures for the feeding of all sorts of Cattle, and the Forests yield good store of Game, as Stags, Fallow-Deer, Roe-Bucks, Wild-Boars, Wild Goats, and Hares, together with Partridges, Pheasants, Heathcocks, Plovers, &c. Some Mines of Iron, Lead, and other Metals are found here. In this Province are to be seen three notable Abbies, being the chief of so many different Orders, namely that of *S. Antony*, that of *S. Ruf*, and the great Charter-house, as also four Wonders, viz. The inaccessible Mountain, the Tower without Poison, the Pit of *Saffrage*, which foretells the Plenty or Death of the Year, by a quantity of Water found therein at certain times; and the Fountain or Quick-Spring near *Grenoble*, that appears covered with Flaines and boiling up in great Bubbles,

yet never hot: There is also a certain Hole or Cavern near *Nions*, from whence riseth up a Wind, which can scarcely be felt by those Persons that come near it, and yet blows violently when one stands at the distance of 20 or 30 paces. The Principal Rivers of *Dauphine*, are the *Isère*, which receives the *Drac* below *Grenoble*; the *Durance* that takes its rise and runs into *Provence*; the *Drove*, the Stream whereof is extremely rapid and dangerous; the *Buelch*, the *Romanche*, the *Dia*, &c. The whole Province is usually divided into the Upper to the East, and the Lower to the West, which are again subdivided according to the following Table.

Dauphine divided into 2 Parts	Upper in 6.	{	<i>Graissvauden.</i>	<i>Grenoble</i> , Bish.
			<i>Diois.</i>	<i>Die</i> , Bish.
			<i>The Baronies.</i>	<i>Bay</i> .
			<i>Gapenois.</i>	<i>Gap</i> , Bish.
			<i>Ambrunois.</i>	<i>Ambrun</i> , Archbish.
			<i>Brianconnois.</i>	<i>Briancon</i> .
	Lower in 3.	{	<i>Viennois.</i>	<i>Vienna</i> , A. B.
			<i>Valentinois.</i>	<i>Valence</i> , Bish.
			<i>Tricastin.</i>	<i>S. Paul Trois</i>
				<i>Chateaux</i> , B. }

*GRASSVAUDEN*, *Gratianopolitanus Ager*, is a Valley which was heretofore inhabited by the *Tricastores*, and lies between the Rivers *Isère* and *Drac*, bounded on the North by *Savoie*, properly so called, on the East by the Valley of *Maurienne* and *Brianconnois*, on the South by *Gapenois*, and on the West by *Diois* and *Viennois*. The place of *Nons*, are these, &c.

*Grenoble*, Bish. *La Grande Chartreuse*.

*Grenoble*, *Gratianopolis*, anciently *Acusio* and *Cular*, is situated on the Confluence of *Isère* and *Drac*, and on the Foot of the Mountains, being distant 55 miles from *Lyon* to the South-East, about 80 from *Geneva* to the South, 110 from *Aix*, and 60 from the Frontiers of *Languedoc* to the North, and 40 from the River *Rhône* to the East. *Maximian* who was sent into *France* by *Dioclesian*, fortified this Place; and being afterward enlarged by the Emperor *Gratian*, it took the name of *Gratianopolis*, which in time melted into that of *Grenoble*. It is a large well-built City, and adorn'd with divers fair Churches. The Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Vienna*, and its most ancient Bishop was *S. Dominus*, who assist'd in the Council of *Aquitan*, A. C. 381. His Successors at present assume the Title of Princes of *Grenoble*, by reason of the Donations which the Lords of the Country have made to them at several times. King *Lewis XI.* erected the Dauphinal Council of this Province into a Parliament, in the year 1453: Moreover an University was formerly established here, but *Valence* now enjoys that Honour at present: Besides the Parliament above-mentioned,

Daup

mentioned  
Treaty-  
riage. Th  
Russian O  
on one sid  
distance of

DIOI  
tween Val  
and Gapen

DIE, b  
the Ancien  
and the Ba  
of 30 mile  
lence to th  
It was for  
of an Earl  
good Citad  
formerly, a  
almost def  
Bishop.

The B A  
Frontiers of

Buy or B  
upon the R  
vence, 30 m  
Nions, Ne  
vence and t  
miles from  
Frontiers of  
to the East.  
the Town is

G A P E  
ver Isère, be  
on the West  
hending the

Gap, Vap  
large City a  
besides the  
Ground, sea  
35 miles fro  
not above 10  
from *Grenobl*  
on the Metro  
is dedicated  
fumes the T  
of Arms a S  
Gap hath be  
Popish and P  
of *France*.

AMBRUN  
*Brianconnois*,  
by *Piemont*, a  
and *Provence*.

AMBRUN  
*rudunum*, is f  
of *Provence*, a  
tains, 15 Mil  
*ancon*, and 30  
West, 55 fro  
S. E. It is a  
well Fortified  
ropolitan See

mentioned, here is a Chamber of Accomps, a Treasury-Office, a Court of Generality, and a Bailiage. The Grand Charter-house, chief of the *Carthusian* Order, stands three Leagues from this City on one side; and the buying Spring is at the like distance on the other.

**DIOIS**, lies on the South of *Graisvaudan* between *Valentinois* on the West, *Provence* on the South, and *Gapençois* on the East. The chief City

**DIE**, *Die*, *Dea Vocontiorum*, or *Dea Augusta* of the Ancients, is seated on the Foot of the Mountains and the Banks of the Rivulet *Drome*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Grenoble* to the South, 26 from *Valence* to the East, and 40 from *Gap* to the West. It was formerly a considerable City, with the Title of an Earldom, and had five fine Churches, and a good Citadel, burthrough the Wars of the *Lombards* formerly, and the Civil Wars lately, they have been almost destroyed; however, it is still the See of a Bishop.

The **BARONIES** or *Baronis*, lie on the Frontiers of *Provence*; whereof the chief Towns are,

*Le Buys*, *Nions*.

**Buys** or *Buys*, *Buxium*, is a small Town standing upon the River *Louvez*, on the Frontiers of *Provence*, 30 miles from *Die* to the South.

**Nions**, *Neomagus*, stands on the Frontiers of *Provence* and the side of the River *Eygues*, about 23 miles from *Die* to the South, five or six from the Frontiers of *Provence*, and 20 from the River *Rhosne* to the East. It had a Castle, but it is destroy'd, and the Town is not very considerable.

**GAPENCOIS**, is extended toward the River *Iser*, between *Graisvaudan* on the North, *Diois* on the West, and *Ambrunois* on the East, comprehending the chief Town

**Gap**, *Vapincum*, *Vapingum*, and *Vapingium*, is a large City and well Fortified with a strong Citadel, besides the Fort of *Puymore*, very near it on a rising Ground, scarcely two Leagues from the River *Iser*, 35 miles from *Die*, and 65 from the *Rhosne* to the E. not above 10 from the Frontiers of *Provence*, and 45 from *Grenoble* to the S. E. Its Episcopal See depends on the Metropolitan of *Aix*. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. The Bishop assumes the Title of a Count, and bears in his Coat of Arms a Sword and Cross in Pail. The City of *Gap* hath been often Taken and Recovered by the Popish and Protestant Parties during the Civil Wars of *France*.

**AMBRUNOIS**, is bounded on the North by *Brianconnois*, on the West by *Gapençois*, on the East by *Piemont*, and on the South by part of *Piemont* and *Provence*. The chief City

**AMBRUN** or *EMBRUN*, *Ebrodunum*, and *Ebrodunum*, is seated on a steep Rock in the Confines of *Provence*, near the River *Durance* and the Mountains, 15 Miles from *Gap* to the East, 20 from *Briancon*, and 30 from the Frontiers of *Savoy* to the West, 55 from *Grenoble*, and 110 from *Lyons* to the S. E. It is a City of small compass, nevertheless well Fortified and honour'd with the Title of a Metropolitan See and a Bailiage, the Archbishop bearing

its Jurisdiction with the King. The Judges of the Bailiage are alternative. This City was honour'd with great Privileges by the Romans; for sometime subject to the Counts of *Forelquier*, and hath since sustained many Revolutions. The Protestants took it in 1583, and found vast wealth there. In the late War, viz. A. 1692, the Duke of *Savoy* besieged, and in 10 days took it: but quitted it soon after.

**BRIANCONNOIS**, lies near the Spring-head of the River *Durance*, between *Piedmont* on the East the Valley of *Maurienne* in *Savoy* on the North, *Graisvaudan* on the West, and *Ambrunois* on the South.

The chief Towns are  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Briancon,} \\ \text{Perouse,} \\ \text{Chateau-Dauphine.} \end{array} \right.$

**Briancon**, *Brigantium*, is remarkable for its situation on the highest Ground (as it is supposed) of *Europe* being the side of a steep Rock, on which stands, a Castle near the *Alps*, almost in the midst between *Susa*, a Town of *Piemont* and *Ambrun*, at the distance of eight Leagues from the former, and seven from the other. It gives name to this Country, and is the Seat of a Bailiage. A little below this City two Brooks intermix, one of which springs out of Mount *Genevre*, and is called *Dure*, the other comes from the Valley of *Menetrier* and *Chantemerle*, and is named *Ance*. These two Rivulets are the Sources of the River *Durance*, and Form its Name. About two Leagues from this Town there is a Passage cut through the middle of a Rock, which as it was a stupendous labour, gives occasion to many Conjectures concerning the performance of it. Some impute it to *Julius*, others to *Hannibal*, &c.

**Perouse**, *Perusa*, stands on the River *Cluso*, and is defended by a Fortrefs, near the Frontiers of *Piemont*. This Town hath impos'd its Name on the adjacent Valley, and formerly belonged to the Duke of *Savoy*, but was granted to the French by Treaty A. 1631.

**Chateau-Dauphine**, *Castrum Delphini*, is a Town built at the Foot of the *Alps*, on the very confines of *Piemont*, 30 miles from *Ambrun* to the West. It formerly bore the name of *Eusebio*, *Fanum S. Eusebii*, and constituted a part of the Marquisate of *Saluces*, but was granted to the French Kings, in 1375. Which finishes our Account of the Upper or Eastern part of *Dauphine*; what remains are the three small Provinces that lie in the West on the River *Rhosne*.

**VIENNOIS**, *Viennensis Traictus*, is the Northwest part of *Dauphine*, and lying between the Rivers *Rhosne* and *Iser*, was anciently call'd the Island of the *Allobroges*; it is bounded on the East by *Graisvaudan*, on the South by *Valentinois*, on the West by the *Rhosne*, which divides it from *Bugey*. This County was sometime govern'd by its own Princes, under the name of *Dauphines* of *Viennois*, but came to the Crown of *France* with the rest of *Dauphine*. The chief City

**VIENNE**, *Vienna* or *Vienna Allobrogum*, is situated at the Foot of a Mountain, on the River *Rhosne*, which there receives the *Gera*, at the distance of 40 miles from *Grenoble* to the West, 20 from *Lyons* to the South, and 35 from *Valence* to the North. It hath been a very large and famous City, but at present is not above the fourth Part of its former extent,

and both its ancient Fortresses, nam'd *Pipet* and *Bafces*, are now destroy'd. It was Founded (as it is generally believ'd) by the *Allobroges*, and afterward became a Colony of the *Romans*, who adorn'd it with a Palace, and Amphitheatre, and divers other magnificent Works, the Ruins whereof are still to be seen. After the Decay of their Empire, this City was sometime the Capital of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and the Place of Residence of those Princes; and since hath been subject to many Masters, and suffer'd much by the Wars. However it is the See of an Archbishop, who hath the Title of the Grand Primate of the Primates of *France* and, as they say, *S. Crescens*, the Disciple of *S. Paul*, was its first Prelate. The Cathedral of *S. Maurice* is a stately Pile of Building, as also are some other Churches and publick Edifices. The Inhabitants are very expert in making divers sorts of Manufactures, particularly Plates of Iron and Steel, Paper, &c. by means of certain Mills and Engines upon the River *Gerre*.

*VALENTINOIS*, lies between *Mennois* on the North, the River *Rhofne* on the West, *Tricastin* on the South, and *Diois* on the East. This Country at present bears the Title of a Dutchy, and was granted, together with *Diois* to *Charles VII.* then only *Dauphin of France* by *Lewis of Poitou*, its last Count or Earl, on the 22d. of *June*, 1419. The Principal Towns are,

*Valence*, Bish: *Montelimar*.

*Valence*, *Valentia*, is seated on the River *Rhofne*, a little below its confluence with the *Iseve*, over-against the Province of *Vivaraic*, about 30 miles from *Vienne* to the South, 60 from *Avignon* to North, 25 from *Die* to the West, and 40 from *Grenoble* to the South-west. It is a Place of great Antiquity, having been some time a *Roman* Colony; and is at present a fair reasonable large and well-built City, divided into the City and Town, defended by a strong Citadel, and dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See

under the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, the Bishop bearing the Title of a Count. The Cathedral Church of *S. Apollinaris*, one of its Prelates, was at first dedicated to *S. Stephen*. There is also another Collegiate Church, and the Abby of *S. Ruf* the chief of the Order, together with a great number of other Monasteries and Convents; besides a Famous University, in which are four Professors of the Civil and Canon Law. It was first Founded by King *Lewis XI. A. D.* 1452. and afterward that of *Grenoble* was incorporated into it under the Reign of *Charles IX.* Here is also a Presidial Court.

*Montelimar*, *Amarorum Mors*, *Vicus Adomari*, or *Montimur Adomari*, a Town formerly well fortified, and sustained divers Sieges during the Civil War; stands on a Hill at the distance of half a League from the River *Rhofne*, 25 miles from *Valence*.

*TRICASTIN*, *Tricastinus Ager*, is extended between *Valentinois* on the North, and the County of *Avignon* on the South. The chief City whereof is

*S. Paul-Trois-Cloteaux*, *Augusta Tricastinorum* and *Fanum S. Pauli Tricastinorum*, anciently *Senemagus*, or *Neomagus*. The Capital City of the small Territory of *Tricastin*, took its modern Name from *S. Paul* one of its Prelates, and is situated on a rising Ground in the Confines of *Provence*, scarcely one League from the River *Rhofne*, 12 miles from *Montelimar* to the South, and as many from *Orange* to the North. Its Episcopal See was formerly subject to the Metropolitan of *Vienne*, but now depends on that of *Arles*, and the Bishop is also styled a Count, sharing the Civil Jurisdiction with the King; so that the respective Judges keep their Courts alternately in the Baillages. The Protestant Party made themselves Masters of this City during the Civil Wars, and retain'd it in their Power near 50 years.

*Dauphine* hath a Governour-General, a Lieutenant-General, a Seneschal, and a Commandant in the Province, three Bailiffs, and particular Governours in *Gronelle*, *Vienne*, *Ambrun*, *Valence*, *Montelimar*, the Castle of *Briancon*, *Pignerol*, &c.

CHAP. XIV.

LORRAINE, *Lotharingia*.

BESIDES the 12 Principal Provinces or Governments of *France*, already described, there are other Provinces and Towns lying on the Frontiers of *Italy*, *Germany* and *Flanders*, made subject to, and reckon'd part of this Kingdom; an account whereof is given in the Description of every particular Country where they are situated, excepting *Lorraine*, which although it be not compriz'd within the aforesaid 12 large Governments, nevertheless constituted a Portion of that Country which is commonly call'd *France*, till by the late Treaty of *Ryswick* it was restor'd to the present Duke.

The Dutchy of *LORRAINE* and *BAR* is bound on the North by *Luxemburg* and the *Palatinate*, on the East by *Alsacia*, on the South by the County of *Burgundy*, and on the West by *Champagne*, being extended from the 48th Degree to the 49th Degree 50

Minutes of Latitude, and from the 23d Degree to the 25th Degree 50 Minutes of Longitude; extending from North to South 100 miles, and about the same from East to West. The whole Country is divided into three principal Parts, viz.

- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| <i>Lorraine</i> divided into 3 Parts, viz. | { The Dutchy of <i>Lorraine</i> , properly so call'd, in 3 Baillages, viz. | { The Bailliage of <i>Nancy</i> , Chief Town, <i>Idem</i> .<br>The Bail. of <i>Vange</i> , <i>Mirecourt</i> .<br>The Bailliage of <i>Vaudrecourgs</i> , <i>Idem</i> . |
|  |  |   |
|  | { Three Bishopricks not properly within <i>Lorraine</i> .                  | { Bishoprick of <i>Metz</i> ,<br>Bishoprick of <i>Toul</i> ,<br>Bishoprick of <i>Verdun</i> .<br>The  |

Lo  
T  
the  
cont  
  
N  
rain,  
the R  
is, a  
ders  
30 fr  
fines  
into  
Duke  
New  
many  
havin  
ed wit  
of Jet  
and a  
City,  
Sieges  
into  
in 147  
ed it  
immed  
the Ba  
Nancy  
the Ci  
himself  
were d  
But the  
rage, a  
fied.  
S. NA  
pleasur  
above  
course  
tions ar  
of *My*  
of *Aiu*  
*Nite*, A.  
*Vande*  
on a Hi  
from N  
verthele  
and fence  
*Ma*  
Town, l  
the Mar  
*Nancy* to  
  
The  
South  
hends  
the  
*M*  
  
*Mirec*  
chief of  
*Vange*, fr  
on the P  
*Mes*  
*Nancy* to  
and 15  
Eait.  
*Romire*  
*Remar*  
situated  
*Vange*, an  
Abby of

The Bailliage of *NANCY*, lies in the midst of the Province of *Lorrain*, and comprehends these considerable Towns, &c. viz.

*Nancy*, *S. Nicholas*, *Marfal*.

*NANCY*, *Nanceium*, the Capital City of *Lorrain*, is situated in the midst of the Province, near the River *Meurte*, 155 miles directly East from *Paris*, and 20 from the River *Meuse*, 45 from the Borders of *Alsace*, and 60 from *Strasbourg* to the West, 30 from *Metz* to the South, and 50 from the Confines of *Frankie Comte* to the North. It is divided into the Upper or Old Town, wherein stands the Duke's Palace and Magazine, and the Lower and New Town, which is of larger extent, and contains many very fine Buildings, taken into the City in 1587, having been before only a Suburbs. It is also adorned with divers Churches and Monasteries, a College of Jesuits and 3 Gates. A Chamber of Accounts and a Seneschal's Court. This Town, or rather this City, hath been often taken, and sustained many Sieges; for *Charles* the last Duke of *Burgundy*, took it in 1475, from *Rene* Duke of *Lorrain*; who regained it the next year: At which *Charles* being enraged, immediately besieged it, but lost both his Life and the Battle on the 5th day of *January* following. *Nancy* was extremely well Fortified in 1587. during the Civil Wars: Nevertheless *Lewis XIII.* made himself Master of it in 1632. and its Fortifications were destroyed by the present *French King* in 1661. But they have been since repaired with great advantage, and now by the Treaty are to be demolished.

*S. Nicolas*, *Fanum S. Nicolai*, is a Burrough very pleasantly seated on the River *Meurte*, two Leagues above *Nancy* to the South, and famous for the Concourse of People resorting thither to pay their Devotions at the Shrine of *S. Nicolas*, sometime Bishop of *Myra* in *Lycia*, who vigorously opposed the Errors of *Arius*, and assisted in the General Council of *Nice*, A. C. 325.

*Vaudement*, *Vadanus Mons* and *Valdemontian*, stands on a Hill between the *Meuse* and *Moselle*, 20 miles from *Nancy* to the South. It is a small Town, nevertheless dignified with the Title of a Principality, and fenced with a strong Castle. &c.

*Marfal*, *Marfalium*, is a small but well Fortified Town, built on the Banks of the Brook *Selle*, amidst the Marshes, at the distance of about 20 miles from *Nancy* to the East.

The Bailliage of *VAUGE*, is extended on the South side of the Province of *Lorrain*, and comprehends these Principal Towns, viz.

*Mirecourt*, *Cap. Remiremont*, *Fontenay*:

*Mirecourt*, *Mirecourtium*, a small Town, but the chief of the Bailliage; is situated near Mount *Vauge*, from whence the Bailliage hath its Name, on the Rivulet of *Maiden*, which falls into the *Moselle* at *Chaligny*: It is distant 25 miles from *Nancy* to the South, about as many from *Toul*, and 15 from the Confines of *Champagne* to the East.

*Remiremont*, *Romaricus Mons*, *Romariici Mons*, and *Romaricum Castrum*, anciently *Avendi Castrum*, is situated on the River *Moselle*, at the Foot of Mount *Vauge*, and remarkable on the account of a Famous Abby of Nuns there. It is distant only one League

from the Frontiers of the *Franche Comte*, and 30 from *Mirecourt*, and 50 from *Nancy* to the South-East.

*Fontenay* or *Vontenay*, *Fontenecum*, a small Village, seated on the Frontiers of the *Franche Comte*, about 25 miles South from *Mirecourt*; Famous on account of a fierce Battle Fought near it, with a very great Slaughter on all sides, between the Emperor *Leoborius*, *Lewis King of Germany*, and *Charles* the Bald, King of *France*, all three Brothers, A. C. 841.

The Bailliage of *VAUDREVANGE*, *Bellivianus Valdesingis*, takes up the North-East part of *Lorraine*, and contains these Places of chief note, viz.

*Sare-Louis*, *Vaudrevange*, *Sirk*, *Dieuse*, *Saralbe*, *Putlange*, &c.

*Sare-Louis*, *Saravum Ludovici*, is a very strong Fortress, lately built on the River *Sare*, about 2 or 3 miles above *Vaudrevange*, and so called in Honour of the present *French King Lewis XIV.* who built it, and established therein a Presidial Court of a large Jurisdiction. It is distant 12 Leagues from *Triers*, 4 from *Sarbruck*, and 7 from *Homburg*, &c.

*Vaudrevange*, *Valdesingis*, the Chief Town of the Bailliage of the same Name, is likewise seated on the *Sare*, 30 miles from *Metz* to the North-East, as many from *Tbionville*, and somewhat more from *Deux-Ponts*. It was almost ruin'd during the last *German War*, but hath been since well repaired.

*Sirk* or *Siveques*, *Sirea* and *Sericum*, is watered with the Streams of the River *Moselle*, and defended by a strong Fort built near it on a Hill, and the very borders of the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, about 20 miles from *Metz* to the North, 15 from *Triers*, and as many from *Luxemburg* to the East. This Town hath been in the Possession of the *French King* ever since the year 1643.

The Dutchy of *BAR* or *BARRAIS*, *Barrentis Ducatus*, is extended on both sides of the River *Meuse*, from the Country of *Burgundy* to the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, between *Lorrain* and *Champagne*. This Country is divided into 6 Baillages, viz.

The Bailliage of *Bar-le-Duc*, The Bailliage of *Grand-Recurt*, The Bailliage of *Bassif*, ne or de-la-Mothe, The Bailliage of *S. Michel* or *Miche*, The Bailliage of *Pont-a-Mousson*, The Bailliage of *Argonne*, or *Clermont*, &c.

*Bar-le-Duc*, *Barrodonum*, stands on a rising Ground, near the Banks of the River *Ornain*, and hath a strong Castle for its Defence, at the distance of about 45 miles from *Nancy* to the West, and 5 or 6 from the Borders of *Champagne*: This Town being the Capital of the Dutchy of *Bar*, is fair and well-built, and is subject to the Duke of *Lorrain*.

*S. Michael*, *Fanum S. Michaelis* is situated on the East side of the River *Meuse*, almost in the midst between *Toul* to the South, and *Ferdun* to the North, and 20 miles from *Bar-le-duc* to the East. It hath been for some time a very considerable Town, and is at present the Seat of a Parliament of *Barrois*. It was taken by *Lewis XIII.* in the month of *June*, A. D. 1632, and afterward resigned to the Duke

Duke of *Lorraine* by the Treaty of *Livordin*, nevertheless the same *French* King made himself Master of it a second time in 1633, when the Inhabitants revolted against his Garrison, but were at length constrained to surrender on Discretion, but now with the rest of the Dutchy restored to the Duke.

*Pont-a-Mousson*, *Muffpentum*, is seated on both sides of the River *Moselle*, near the Ruins of the Castle of *Mousson*, from whence it took its Name, at the distance of 17 or 18 miles from *Nancy* to the N. toward *Metz*, and almost as many from *S. Michael* to the East. It is a very fair Town, but destitute of Walls, dignified with the Title of a Marquisate, and adorn'd with two Abbies, divers stately Churches; and a University Founded in the year 1573, by *Charles* Cardinal of *Lorraine*, who gave it to the Jesuits for Teaching of Divinity, Philosophy, and the Learned Languages: Afterward the Duke of *Lorraine* establish'd certain Professors of Law and Physick, and *Pope Gregory XIII.* added a Seminary for the *Scotch* Nation.

The THREE BISHOPRICKS, *Tres Episcopatus*, form, as it were, an equilateral Triangle in the Northern and Western part of *Lorraine*: The chief Cities

*METS*, *Metec* and *Metensis Urbs*, anciently *Divodunum* and *Mediomatrics*, is seated on the confluence of the Rivers *Seille* and *Moselle*, in a very fruitful Country at the distance of 30 miles from *Nancy* to the North, 20 from *Thionville* to the South, 30 from *Verdun* to the East, and 150 East from *Paris*. It was heretofore the Metropolis of the ancient People named *Mediomatrics*, as also afterward of the Kingdom of *Austrasia*, under the first Race of the *French* Monarchs; and is at present the Capital City of the Country of *Messin*, dignified with an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Trier*. The Bishop is styled Prince of the Empire, and the Cathedral dedicated to *S. Stephen*, is an ancient and noble Pile of Building, wherein are to be seen many Curiosities, particularly a Font, made of one entire piece of *Porphyry*, 10 Foot long. The whole Diocesis

divided into 4 Archdeaconries, comprehending 623 Parishes, whereof 16 are included within the Walls of *Metz*. There are also 7 Abbies for Nuns, divers other Religious Houses, a College of Jesuits, &c. This City had been for a long time Imperial and Free, until it was taken in 1552 by the Constable *Montmorency*, General under the *French* King *Henry II.* who caused it to be Fortified with a Citadel and other Bulwarks; by which it was made so strong, that the Emperor *Charles V.* having invested it in the same year, was compell'd to raise the Siege. This City was the Seat of a Bailliage, and of a Court of Parliament, established by *Lewis XIII.*

*T O U L*, *Tullum*, or *Tullian Lucorum*, is seated on the River *Moselle*, in a Fertile Soil; as are all the Towns of this Province, at the distance of 30 miles from *Metz* to the South, 12 from *Nancy* to the West, and 27 from *Bar-le-duc* to the East. It was constituted an Imperial and Free City by the Emperor *Henry I.* but fell into the Possession of the *French* Kings in 1552. It is the Capital of the Country of the same Name, the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Tiers*, and the Seat of a Bailliwick: Its Diocesis is very large, and contains a great number of Abbies, &c.

*VERDUN*, *Verodunum* and *Virodunum*, is a very ancient City, and one of the largest of *Lorraine*, is seated upon the River *Moselle*, which there dividing its Stream, forms divers small Islands, which do not a little contribute to its Advantage: It is Fortified with a Caradel and other Regular Works, and honour'd with an Episcopal See, depending on the Metropolitan of *Triers*. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, hath a considerable Chapter, from whence have proceeded divers illustrious Prelates, who are usually stiled Counts of *Verdun*, and Princes of the Sacred Empire. This City hath been also formerly Imperial and Free, but was taken by the *French*, together with some others, under *Henry II. A. D. 1552.* and is at present the Capital of a Bailliage.

THE



raine.  
ending 623  
the Walls  
uns, divers  
of Julius,  
the Imperial  
y the Con-  
French King  
th a Citadel  
le is strong,  
ected it in  
the Siege.  
of a Court  
l.

# THE Low-Countries: Or, Netherlands.

Of the NETHERLANDS in General.

LANDERS or the SPANISH NETHERLANDS  
with the Archbishoprick of CAMBRESIS and Bishoprick of LYECE &c By H. Moll.



is a very  
arrain, is fea-  
dividing its  
rich do not a  
fortified with  
and honour'd  
the Metropoli-  
ch, dedicated  
able Chapter;  
virious Pre-  
Verdan, and  
ity hath been  
taken by  
under Henry  
Capital of a

THE

THE ancient Name of these Countries was *Belgium*, whether from the old Dutch word *Balgen* to Fight, or from the City *Belgium*, which some say was *Bray* in *Hainault*, others *Beauvais* in *Picardy*, is left undecided; several Writers pleading for both. It was also reckon'd part of *Germany*, and call'd *Inferior*, for the same reason as now *Low Countries* and *Netherlands*, viz. from their low situation

situation: and indeed too very low are the Maritime Provinces, that the Grounds are in many Places even lower than the Surface of the Neighbouring Sea, which the Inhabitants confine and secure their Lands from, by strong Banks, made with great Labour and Ingenuity, and maintained at as great Expence. It was also called *Flanders*, because that Province formerly was the great Mart of Europe, and resorted to by all Nations for Traffick; and therefore because all these Provinces were subject to the same Lord, the particular name of this chief One, was, by Strangers made to intimate the Whole; and for the same reason, since the Erection of the Republick of the Confederate Provinces, *Holland* being the principal of them, its name serves to denote, in general, the Countries of the Confederate States.

Its ancient Bounds were very large, for not only all the present *Netherlands*, but the Parts of *France* next them, as *Picardy*, *Champagn*, &c. and (according to some Authors) *Lorrain*, *Berg*, *Juliers*, *Cleeve*, together with the Bishopricks of *Mentz*, *Cologne*, and *Tiers*, were all included in the general name of *Belgium*. The present Limits are the British Ocean on the North, the same Ocean and *Picardy* on the West, the rest of *Picardy* with *Champagn* and *Lorrain* on the South, and the Bishoprick of *Triers*, the Duchies of *Juliers* and *Cleeve*, the Bishoprick of *Munster* and the County of *Emden* or *East Frizeland* on the East: The whole Country, according to *Guicciardine*, is one Thousand Italian miles in Circumference.

It is situated between the 49 Deg. 20 Min. and the 53 Deg. 30 Min. of Latitude, and between the 20 Deg. and 24 Deg. 30 Min. of Longitude.

The chief RIVERS are these, 1. The *Rhine*, which rises in the Country of the *Grifons*, and after it hath passed through *Germany*, entereth into these Countries at *Schenkenchans*, on the Borders of *Guelderland*; at which place it is divided into two Channels, whereof that which retains its name runs by *Arnhem* and *Wageninge* in *Guelderland*, and *Rbeuen* in *Utrecht* to *Dufter de Wyck*, where it meets and mixes with the *Leek*, a small Channel only that runs toward *Utrechts*, bearing the name of the *Rhine*, which passing on from *Utrechts* runs by *Worden* and *Leyden*, not far from which last place it is lost in the Sandhills, which choak up the mouth whereby it formerly run into the Sea. 2. The *Leek*, which receives the Waters of the *Rhine* at *Dufter de Wyck*, runs by *Culenborch*, *Vianen*, *Schoonhoven*, and at the Village *Crimpen* falls into the *Meruwe*, which falls into the *Maes* not far above *Rotterdam*. 3. The *Waal*, which is the other Branch of the *Rhine*, beginning at *Schenkenchans*, flows by *Nimwegen*, *Tiel*, and *Bommel*, to *Worcum*, where it is join'd with the *Maes*, and passing by *Goreum* receives the *Lingve*, and takes the name of *Meruwe*, otherwise called the new *Maes*, which passing by *Dort* receives the *Leek* above-mentioned, and the smaller *Iffel*, and flows in a broad Stream to *Rotterdam*, where it loses all other names and is called the *Maes*. 4. The *Maes*, called also *Mise* and *Meuse*, rises in Mount *Vogesus* in *Burgundy*, and passing by *Verdun* and *Charleville*, flows to *Nannur*, where it receives the *Sambre*; thence passes by *Liege*, *Mastricht*, *Venlo*, and *Grave*, to *Worcum*, mixes with the *Waal*, as above-said, and both together run to *Dort*, where the Stream is divided and makes an Island; but are again united a little below *Maerdigen*, and falls into the Ocean at the *Briel*. 5. The *Schelde*, called in French *l'Escaut*, hath its source in *Picardy* and runs by *Cambry*, *Va-*

*lenciennes* and *Oudenarde*, to *Ghent*, whence turning Eastward it passes by *Oudenarde*, and at *Rupelmonde* receives the *Demer*, besides many other smaller Rivers in its Passage, and then flows Northward to *Antwerp*, where it makes a very capacious Harbour; and a few Leagues below divides it self into two large Branches, one whereof call'd the *Wester Schelde* or the *Font*, passes betwixt *Flanders* and *Zealand*, and falls into the Sea at *Flushing*; the other is called *Ogter Schelde*, and runs out of the main Stream at *Santvliet*, passing by *Bergen op Zoom*, and between *Tolen* and *Soub Beveland*, and thence by the Shoar of the Island *Schouwen* falls into the Sea with a violent Current. 6. The *Iffel*, from whence the Province lying beyond it is called *Overyffel*, springs in *Westphalia*, and running through *Zutphen* passes to *Doeburgh*, where it is exceedingly augmented by a Channel cut from the *Rhine*, by the order of *Drusus Nero*, and thence in a great Stream flows by *Deventer* to *Campen*, parting the Provinces of *Guelderland* and *Overyffel*, and falls into the *Zuyder Sea*.

There is another small River nam'd the *Iffel*, which comes out of the *Leek* near *Vianen*, and running towards *Rotterdam* falls into the *Maes*. Many other Rivers water these Countries, as the *Sambre*, *Lys*, *Aa*, *Demer*, *Scarp*, *Nebe*, *Dele*, *Sinne*, *Dendre*, *Roe*, &c. the course whereof the Reader will discover in the following Description of the Country.

There can be very little said of the MOUNTAINS of these Countries; for except some few rising Grounds in those Parts lying towards *Germany*, there is no Hill to be seen: On the contrary, all those Provinces towards the Sea lie so very low, that large Parts of them have been many times overflow'd by the Eruptions of the Sea, notwithstanding the strong Banks that the Inhabitants maintain almost all along the Coasts of *Groninghen*, *Friesland*, *North Holland*, *Zealand*, &c.

These Countries were formerly very desolate, and for want of cultivating, the Grounds were either turn'd to Marshes or over-run with FOREST; of which last that of *Ardenne* is mention'd by *Cæsar* as the largest in *Belgium*, and was indeed of vast Extent; for, according to *Cluverius*, it reached from *Coblenz* in the Bishoprick of *Trier*, as far as the farthest Borders of *Artois*, which is 220 miles; and in breadth, to the Sea-shoar and the River *Waal*, near 150 miles. There are still large Remains of it on the Borders of *Luxemburgh*, and in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, as also about *Mentz*, *Triers*, *Worms*, &c. Many other large Forests are found here, as the Forests and Woods of *Seigny* and *Meerdale* in *Brabant*; *Niep* in *Flanders*; *Podtberg*, *Faigne*, *Mormaut*, and *S. Amand* in *Hainault*; with many others which are mentioned by *Guicciardine* to be very large, but have been retrench'd since his time by the consumption of the Wood for Fuel, and the Industry of the Inhabitants in cultivating the Land.

The AIR is reckon'd wholesom enough, but is subject to very thick Fogs in Winter, through the moistness of the Country, which would be very Noxious if it were not for the dry Easterly Winds which blowing off a long Continent for two or three Months every Year clear the Air, and cause very sharp Frosts during the Months of *January*, *February*, and *March*, by which means the Ports, Rivers, and Canals, are almost always shut up with Ice during those Months.

The SOIL is generally Fertile; but because different in the several Parts, the Reader is refer'd to the particular Accounts of the Productions of each

of each Province, in the following Description of them.

The **COMMODITIES** of these Countries are their Manufactures; for their Productions are very few: Of these, from the *Spanish Netherlands* comes Linen-Cloth, Tapestries, Worsted-Stuffs, Chamlets, Wrought-Silks, Lace, &c. and from *Holland* (besides most of the same Manufactures) they export all sorts of *East-India Goods*, Fish, and the Commodities of *Germany*, as *Rhenish Wines*, &c.

Concerning the **INHABITANTS**, *Cæsar*, in the beginning of his Commentaries, says, — *Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ*, &c. "That they were the most Valiant of all the *Gauls* partly because they were far distant and unacquainted with the Civility of the Roman Provinces, and very little visited by Merchants, who import such things as serve to offendinate the minds of Men; but chiefly, because by their Neighbourhood to the *Germans*, they were at continual Wars with them. Many other Authors speak of the Martial Temper of these People, which their long and obstinate War with the *Spaniards* in the last Age, is a sufficient proof of. But their Industry is more conspicuous by the vast Traffick they have for many Ages past maintain'd with all Nations of *Europe*, and more remote parts of the World: Their Ingenuity hath also appear'd in the Invention of many useful Arts; such as the making of Tapestry, call'd *Aras*, from that City where it was invented; the making of Cloth and Worsted-Stuffs, which we learn'd of the *Flemings*; and the Perfection, if not Invention, of the Mariner's Compass, is by many Authors attributed to them: Many other ingenious and curious Arts acknowledge the *Netherlands* for their Inventors; to omit that of Printing, which *Harlem* puts in a good Claim to, but is oppos'd in it by *Mentz* in *Germany*. But notwithstanding these Inventions and the Ingenuity of many particular Men among them, it must be allow'd in general. That they are Industrious rather than Ingenious. They will persevere and plod on in a Road through many Difficulties, but their Apprehensions are dull, and they are not easily persuad'd to leave their old way, tho' a new one be apparently more convenient. They are much addicted to Drunkenness, but are not very delicate in their Food. Their Habits and Houfes are exceeding Neat and Cleanly, especially the latter, to Superflition.

The Dutch **TONGUE** is a Dialect of the *German*, but with many French and Latin words intermix'd: It is a harsh, clownish and unpleasant Speech, and hath nothing that can recommend it to Strangers. In the *French Flanders*, *Hainault* and *Luxemburgh*, the French Language is generally understood, and that call'd *Walloon*, which is a corruption of French with Dutch, is usually spoken there. Persons of the best Rank all over the *Netherlands*, understand and speak French, as do also many of the common People.

The **RELIGION** of these Countries in general was that of the *Roman Church*, before the Reformation, but the Protestant Religion prevailing here, the King of *Spain*, about the year 1566; set up the Inquisition, and gave Orders for the punishing, even to Death, all those whom the Church of *Rome* declar'd Hereticks, which gave great discontent to the People, and was the first occasion of the Disturbance and bloody War, which ended in the total alienation of Seven of the Provinces. At present the Romish Religion only is profess'd in the Spanish Provinces; and in *Holland* that of *Calvin* is predominant, but with Toleration of all others.

The convenient situation of *Flanders* in the midway between *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal* on one side, and *Denmark*, *Sweden* and the *Hanse Towns* on the other, together with *Germany* behind and *England* before it, may be esteem'd the chief reason of the vast **T R A D E** that was some Ages since establish'd there; which was so great, that this Province might be accounted the grand Market-place of *Europe*: For in its City of *Bruges* the Merchants of all Nations had their Factories, and great Magazines to lodge the native products of their respective Countries, which they here sold and exchange'd for those of other places. Of these Houses or Colleges there were no less than 17 belonging to these several Nations, viz. *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, *Castile*, *Portugal*, *Navarre*, *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, *Biscay*, the *Hanse Towns*, the Cities of *Venice*, *Florence*, *Genoa*, *Lucca*, *Milan*, &c. In which State the Trade continued at *Bruges* for many years, till about 1480. it began to decline and remove to *Antwerp*, partly because the Port of *Shyrs* and the River from thence, was narrow and inconvenient; and partly because of a War that disturb'd the Country thereabouts; whereas on the contrary the River *Schelde*, which leads to *Antwerp*, was large and commodious, and many Gentlemen upon occasion of the Wars between the King of *France* and the Emperor *Charles V.* having quitted the Villages and smaller Towns, retir'd with their Effects to *Antwerp*, built fine Houfes there, and by their constant Residence, very much improv'd that City; but chiefly, because at *Antwerp* in 1503. the *Portuguese* fixed their Staple for the Spices and other Commodities of the *East-Indies*, which they brought from their new Conquest of *Calicut*; These and other Causes, drew the Merchants thither, and made it a Place of the greatest Trade of *Europe*, of which the Reader will find a more particular Account in our description of that City. But it lasted not there above 50 years; for the Civil War causing great Disorders, *Antwerp* was twice Plunder'd, and almost quite burnt down; and the Dutch Commonwealth, being Masters of *Zeeland*, were able to stop the Passage of the *Schelde*, and impose what Duties they pleas'd upon the Ships passing to *Antwerp*, by which they made them put into their Ports; and besides, the English and Dutch having found the way to the *East-Indies*, supplanted the *Portuguese*, and furnish'd *Europe* with the Commodities of those Countries: By all which means the Current of Trade was quite alter'd, and transferr'd to *London* and *Amsterdam*, which are at present, the two great Empories of *Europe*. And the Traffick of *Flanders* is now not considerable, except for their own Manufactures, which we have already mention'd.

#### Of the ancient State of the Netherlands in General.

THE greatest part of *Belgium* was Conquered by the *Romans*, and that part of it that lies toward *Gaul*, continu'd under their Subjection till the declination of that Empire; after which the *Frank* were Masters of it, and in the French Monarchy it was part of their Kingdom of *Metz*, or *Austrasia*. The Division of it into so many States, is deriv'd from the Earls of *Alemne*, the Origin of whom was from the Sons of *Clodion* King of *France*, who being kept out of the Succession to that Kingdom, by *Mercovers* (as we have already shewn in our Account of the Kings of *France*) were forc'd, for their Safety to

betake themselves to the most defensible places of the Forest of *Ardene*, and the Countries on the Banks of the *Moselle*, where they founded the two great Earldoms from thence denominated. That of *Moselle* belongs to *Germany*, and therefore shall not be treated on here : This of *Ardene* comprehended part of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, all *Hainault*, *Namur*, *Limburg* and *Luxemburg*, together with the Dukedom of *Bouillon*, (formerly a very large Country, containing the Bishopricks of *Liege*, &c.) These large Estates continu'd peaceably under the Earls of *Ardene* for sometime, till being grown powerful and great, they became the Envy of their Neighbours, and were therefore set upon by *Dagobert* King of *Metz*, and Son to *Clotaire* II. King of *France*, who in Battle overcame and slew *Bramulph* Earl of *Ardene*, and seized his Country, giving only *Hainault* to *Albert* his Son : *Dagobert* succeeding his Father in the Kingdom of *France*, *A. 628.* gave away part of this Country ; but the groits of it still bore the Title, and remain'd for a long time a very considerable Estate.

About 940. *Luxemburg* and *Limburg* were pared off, and given to two of the younger Sons of *Ricvine* Earl of *Ardene*, and about 980 *Namur* was erected into an Earldom. The rest was afterwards carried into the House of *Lorraine* by a Marriage, and remain'd there for a long time. Thus we have shewn the Origin of the Earldoms of *Hainault* and *Namur*, and the Duchies of *Luxemburg* and *Limburg*.

Part of *Brabant*, as we have said, was included in the Earldom of *Ardene*; the other part, being that toward the Sea, was very much infested, and even almost depopulated by the Depredations of the *Danes* and *Normans*; wherefore, to guard the Coast and protect the Inhabitants, a certain Officer was appointed, call'd Lord Warden of the Marches; which Title they continu'd till *Utile*, Nephew of *Adiagerius*, King of the *Bolesians*, having shewn great Courage against those Pirates, was honour'd with the Title of Lord Marquis of *Antwerp*, whose Descendant *Ansegisus*, was Mayor of the Palace in *France*, and made Duke of *Brabant*, and his great Grandson *Pepin* obtaining the Crown of *France*, this Duchy was made a Province of that Kingdom, and afterwards a Member of the Kingdom of *Lorraine*. About 980. the Cities and Territories of *Brussels*, *Louvain*, *Antwerp* and *Nieche*, were taken out of it and made a new Estate, with the Title of *The Marquisate of the Holy Empire*, by the Emperor *Otho* II. and bestowed upon his Aunt, whose Grand-daughter *Gertrude* succeeding her, convey'd it by Marriage to *Lambert* Son of *Rejner* Earl of *Hainault*, who had the Title of Earl of *Louvain*, and was succeeded in it by his Family, of whom *Godfrey* VII. Earl of *Louvain*, Conquer'd the rest of the Country, and was created Duke of *Brabant*.

*Flanders* was a wild, waste Country, the Sea-coasts infested by the Danish Pirates, and the other parts but meanly Cultivated, till it was Conquer'd by the

French Kings, who soon after the Establishment of the Monarchy, appointed a certain Officer with the Title of *Forester of Flanders*, to suppress the Robbers that infested the woody Parts and Sea-Coasts, and by Government and Protection civilize the People and encourage them to Industry. This Office continued for several Decens, and was at length changed into the title of a Count or Earl, about the year 864. by *Charles* the Bald, Emperor and King of *France*, in favour of *Balwin* the seventh Forester, who had Married his Sister.

*Artois* was included in the Earldom of *Flanders* till 1234. when *Robert* the Grandson of *Philip Augustus*, King of *France*, and Husband to *Isabel* Daughter to *Balwin* VIII. Earl of *Flanders*, was made Earl of it.

*Guelderland* was part of the French Kingdom of *Austasia*, and with that became part of the Empire of *Germany*; and, as such, was govern'd by certain Guardians or Protectors, (first instituted in the Reign of *Charles* the Bald) of whom *Otho* of *Nassau* was the first free Prince, and created Earl by the Emperor *Henry V. A. D. 1079.* whose Descendant *Rainold* II. was in 1339. made Duke of *Guelderland*.

*Zuipben* was a separate Earldom for many years, till united to *Guelderland* by the Marriage of *Sophia*, Daughter of *Wickman* the last Earl, to *Otho* of *Nassau* above-mention'd.

*Holland* and *Zealand*, a rude uncivil'd Country, being much disturb'd by the *Norman* Pyrates, was first made an Earldom by the Emperor *Lewis* II. about the year 863. and given to *Thierry*, in whose Line the Succession continu'd till the Death of *John*, about the year 1300. who leaving no Issue, was succeeded by *John* of *Aesnes* Earl of *Hainault*, Son of *Aleide*, the Daughter of *Eloence* IV. Earl of *Holland*.

*Friesland* is but part of the Country of the ancient *Frisii*, some part of *Utrecht* and *Overssel*, as well as *East-Friesland* in *Germany*, being Inhabited by those People, who were Govern'd by their own Kings, till the Emperor *Charlemagne* Conquer'd them; and this part, now one of the Provinces, became part of the Duchy of *Guelderland*, and afterwards a distinct Barony.

*Overssel* and *Groninghen*, was part of the Episcopal See of *Utrecht*, first Founded by *Dagobert* King of *France*, in favour of *Willibald* an Englishman, the Converter of these parts to Christianity, whose Successors were Temporal as well as Spiritual Lords, for 900 years, and were very powerful Princes, but often attack'd by the Earls of *Holland* and Dukes of *Guelderland*, which last got from them the Lordship of *Groninghen*, and in the end so distressed *Henry* Bishop of *Utrecht*, that by reason of that and civil Dissensions, he chose to surrender his Temporalities to the Emperor *Charles* V. *A. D. 1527.* who divided it into the two Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Overssel*.

*How these Provinces became United in the House of Burgundy, will be seen by this Table.*

ARTOIS, *Robert* II. Earl, left Issue one Daughter named *Maud*, who was Married to

FLANDERS, *Lewis* de *Malaine* Earl, Married *HAINAULT*, *John* de *Aesnes*, Earl, Married *Aleide*, Heiress of the Earl of *Holland*.

HOLLAND, *Jaqueline*, Daughter and Heiress of *William* VI. Earl of *Hainault*, *Holland* and *Zealand*, surrendred her Estates to *Philip* the Good.

The Family of Burgundy.

*Otheline* Earl of *Burgundy*, who in that Right succeeded in the Earldom, *A. 1302.*

*Margaret* the Heiress of *Burgundy*, and *Artois*, 1361.

*Margaret* Daughter of *Lewis* de *la Malaine*, Earl of

*Flanders*, *Artois* and *Burgundy*, Married to

*Philip* the Hardy, Son of *John* King of *France*, made

also Duke of *Burgundy*, *A. 1363.*

*John* without Fear, his Son, *A. 1404.*

*Antony*

LIMBURG, *Adolph*, Heir to *Henry*, last Duke, sold it to *Henry*, Duke of *Brabant*, A. 1293.

BRABANT, The Marquisate of the Empire or Territory of *Antwerp* and Lordship of *Machlin*, together with the Duchy of *Limburg* being fallen into this House, upon the Death of *Philip II.* without Issue, it descended to *Philip the Good*, 1430.

LUXEMBURG, *Elizabeth* the Niece of *Sigismund* the last Duke, having no Issue, sold this Duchy to *Philip the Good*.

NAMUR. *John VI.* sold it to *Philip the Good*, who was also next Heir to *Theodorick*, Successor to *John*, who died without Issue, about 1430.

GUELDERLAND, with ZUTPHEN and GRONINGEN. *Arnold* the Duke, being inhumanly treated by his Son, sold his Estates to *Charles* the Warlike; notwithstanding which, his Son *Adolph* got possession of them after the Death of *Charles* the Warlike, A. 1473. and left them to his Son *Charles*, who maintain'd long War with the Duke of *Burgundy* to defend his Right, but was at length forc'd to surrender it to *Charles V.* to be enjoy'd by him after his Decease, which happen'd 1538. and *Charles* accordingly succeeded.

UTRECHT with OVERYSSEL. *Henry* of *Bavaria* being distressed through War with the Duke of *Guelderland*, and Rebellion of his own Subjects, surrendered his Temporalities to *Charles V.* A. 1527. which was confirm'd by the Pope and the Estates of the Country.

*Anthony* the Proud, his Son, A. 1404. also made Duke of *Brabant* by his Mother.

*Philip the Good*, their Brother, succeeded *John* in 1419. and *Anthony* 1430. and was, in his time, Duke and Earl of *Burgundy*, Duke of *Brabant*, *Limburg* and *Luxemburg*, Marquis of the Holy Empire, and Earl of *Flanders*, *Haynault*, *Holland*, *Zeeland*, *Artois* and *Namur*.

*Charles* the Warlike, his Son, succeeded Anno 1467. and added the Duchy of *Guelderland* and *Zurphen*. He was killed in War against the *Switzers*, 1475. leaving Issue only one Daughter.

*Mary* Heir to *Charles*, married *Maximilian* of *Austria*, Son to the Emperor *Frederick III.* and afterwards Emperor himself, Succeeded Anno 1482. by *Philip* their Son, who married *Joan* the Daughter and Heir of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel* King and Queen, and first Monarchs of all *Spain*.

*Charles*, the Son of *Philip* and *Joan*, succeeded in the Estates of *Burgundy* in the Right of his Father, A. 1506. to which he added *Overysse* and *Utrecht*; and in the Kingdom of *Spain* in the Right of his Mother, A. 1516. and was also elected Emperor, being the 5th of that Name, A. D. 1519.

*Charles V.* made these Countries a Circle of the Empire, and resign'd them, with the Kingdom of *Spain*, A. 1558. to his Son

*Philip IV.* of *Burgundy* and II. of *Spain*, in whose time happen'd the defection of the Seven Provinces, whereof an Account shall be given when we come to speak of these Estates.

1599. *Philip III.* surrendered these Countries to his Daughter

*Isabella Clara Eugenia*, married to *Albert* Arch-Duke of *Austria*. After whose death, A. 1621. succeeded *Philip IV.* King of *Spain*; whose Successors will be seen in our Description of *Spain*.

The Present State of the Spanish Netherlands.

The Supreme Lord, as hath been said, is the King of *Spain*, who governs them by a Substitute with the Title of *Governour General* of the Netherlands.

The Governour General is assisted by three Councils, viz.

The Council of State; wherein the most weighty Affairs, as Peace and War, Leagues and Alliances, Treaties with Foreign Ambassadors, &c. are transacted.

The Privy Council; which judges Matters of Right brought before it by Appeal from the other Courts of Judicature; makes Laws and Edicts, determines the Bounds of Provinces, the Right of Lordship, &c. And

The Council of *Finances*; which hath the Care and Management of the Royal Revenues and all Taxes, and of supervising the Accounts of the Receivers. To this Council also belongs the Care of the Fortifications, the adjusting, and proportioning the Charge of a War, &c.

But the levying Money and enacting of new Laws, belong to the *Convention of the Estates*, which is compos'd of the Nobility, principal Clergy and Deputies of the Chief Cities; who, being called by the Governour General, assemble at *Brussels*, not in one Body, but by Provinces, (the several Provinces retaining still most of the Particular Privileges they anciently enjoy'd) where the Prince's desires are propos'd to them, in an obliging and endearing manner; (the *Spaniard* having by fatal Experience found his Error in

treating these People with Severity) and if they appear unwilling to Grant what he Demands, the most winning Arguments, with all the Power of Rhetoric, are us'd in his Behalf; which is the more necessary, because every City hath a negative Voice, and the dissenting but of one of them spoils the Law.

The lett'd Revenue of the Crown consists in Customs and Imposts, which, by reason of the great Loss of Trade, and the Encroachments of the King of *France* upon the Country, do not, by much, answer the Charge of the Government; but the King is oblig'd to send continual Supplies from *Spain*.

For maintaining the Peace and taking care of the Armies, &c. there is a Governour in every Province appointed by the King, subordinate to the Governour General.

And for administering of Justice, each Province hath a Provost or Bailiff; and over all there is a Grand Provost, who hath great Power in Criminal Matters.

The Bishoppicks of the *Netherlands*, besides those already mention'd under the Archbishoppick of *Cambray* in the Account of *France*, are only these, viz.

The Archbishoppick of *Machlin*, with the Bishoppicks of *Antwerp*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Ypres*, *Ruymond* and *Bois le Duc*.

And formerly, the Bishoppick of *Utrecht*, with the Bishoppicks of *Haerlem*, *Deventer*, *Groningen*, *Lewarden* and *Middleburg*; which being subject to the States-General, have been suppress'd.

## The UNIVERSITIES.

In the Spanish Netherland.

Louvain.

In the United Netherlands.

Leyden, Groeningen,

Utrecht, Harderwick.

Franeker.

The Accounts in *Flanders* are kept in Pounds Schellings, and Groots; 12 Groots make a Schelling, 20 Schellings a Pound *Flemish*.

The common Coins are, the *Negenmanneck*, which is the eighth part of a *Stuyver*. An *Oortke*, the fourth part of a *Stuyver*.

The *Stuyver*; the Schelling 6 *Stuyvers*; the *Guilder* 20 *Stuyvers*.

The *Paracoon* is two *Guilders*, and the half *Paracoon* one *Guilder*.

The *Silver-Crown* 2 *Guilders* and 10 *Stuyvers*, the *Rix-Dollar* something more.

The *Ducatoon* 3 *Guilders* or something more.

The Ten Spanish Provinces are,

The Dutchy of BRABANT,	<i>Bruxels</i> , Cap.
The Dutchy of LUXEMBURG,	<i>Luxemburg</i> ,
The County of ARTOIS,	<i>Arras</i> , Bish.
The County of FLANDERS,	<i>Ghent</i> , Bish.
The County of HAINAULT,	<i>Mons</i> ,
The County of CAMBRESIS,	<i>Cambray</i> , Arch.
The Marquisate of the S. Empire,	<i>Antwerp</i> , Bish.
The Lordship of MALINES,	<i>Malines</i> , Arch.
The County of NAMUR,	<i>Namur</i> , Bish.
The Dutchy of LIMBURG,	<i>Limburg</i> .

The Country of *LIEGE*, adjoining.

The King of *France* hath at several times conquered a great part of these Provinces, which by several Treaties of Peace have been granted to him, whereof we have already given an account in speaking of the Dominions of that King, in the general Account of *France*.

## C H A P. I.

The County or Province of ARTOIS, *Artesia*, *Arthesia*, or *Adartesia*.

THE Province of *Artois* is bounded on the North by that of *Flanders*, on the South by *Picardy*, on the East by the Territories of *Cambresis*, and on the West by those of *Boulogn*, extending it self from North-west to South-east about 60 miles, and 23 from N. to S. This is the Country of those ancient People call'd *Atrebat* by *Cæsar*, and is at present entirely subject to the French. Within its Limits are 850 Towns and 9 Castellancies, together with a great number of rich Abbies and Monasteries. It bringeth forth much Corn, abounds in Pastures, and is water'd with divers Rivers; the chief whereof are, the *Lys*, the *Scarpe*, and the *Aa*. *Artois* was at first subdued by the *Romans*, and then by the French; under the second Race of whose Monarchs it obtained certain particular Governours or Earls, who in process of time render'd themselves proprietary Lords thereof; until, at length, after divers Revolutions, the French made an absolute Conquest of this Province, to whom it was granted by the 35th Article of the *Pyrenean Treaty of Peace*, A. D. 1659.

The most considerable Towns, Villages, &c. are these, viz.	{	<i>Arras</i> , Bish.	<i>Aire</i> , Pr.
		<i>S. Omer</i> , Bish.	<i>Terouanne</i> , ruin'd.
		<i>Bapaume</i> ,	<i>Lens</i> ,
		<i>Heslin</i> ,	<i>Avusne le Comte</i> ,
		<i>Esthune</i> ,	<i>S. Paul</i> ,
		<i>S. Venant</i> ,	<i>Mont S. Eloy</i> , Ab.

*ARRAS*, *Arrebatum* or *Nemetocerna*, and *Nemetacum*, is seated on the River *Scarpe*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Amiens* to the N. and 30 from *Tournay* to the S. W. 47 from *Dunkirk* to the S. and 18 from *Cambray* to the W. It is a very ancient and large City, defended by a strong Castle, and very good Bulwarks, Trenches, and other Fortifications. It is divided into two parts, call'd the *City* and the *Town*, separated formerly by a Wall. The former is the smaller, but best built; in it stands the Cathedral (a beautiful Building, dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*) wherein are kept some Famous Relicks, particularly a Candle pretended to be dropt down from Heaven, and some Manna show'd down on *S. Jerome*. The *Town* hath fair broad Streets, a spacious Marketplace and stately Churches; and is inhabited by wealthy Traders and Artificers, who make *Jays* and *Tapestry Hangings*, especially the latter, which Art was invented here, and therefore take their Name from

this City, *Arras* is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Metropolitan of *Cambray*, who is accounted Lord of the City, as the Secular Prince is of the Town. It was taken by the French Troops under the Command of the Marshals *de Chaune*, *Chastillon* and *la Motte* on the 10th day of *August*, A. D. 1640. and hath ever since remained in their Possession. The *Spaniards*, to regain so important a Place, laid Siege to it, but were repulsed with great Loss, on the 25th of *August*, 1654.

*S. Omer*, *Fannus S. Audomar*, or *Audomaropoli*, stands on the River *Aa*, in the Country of the ancient *Morini*, and is also an Episcopal See; the Bishop whereof hath been a Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Cambray* ever since the year 1559. when it succeeded the demolish'd City of *Terouanne* in this Dignity; from the Ruines of which it is distant 3 Leagues to the North, 20 miles from *Boulen* to the East, 20 from *Dunkirk* to the South, and 32 from *Arras* to the North-West. *S. Omer*, Bishop of *Terouanne*, founded a Monastery here, A. C. 660. whither People resorting, Buildings round it were erected, which in time increased to a good Town; And A. 880. *Tongues*, Abbot of *S. Bertin*, began to enclose it with Walls, which were afterward finished by *Baldwin II.* surnamed the *Bald*, earl of *Flanders*, in 902. Not far from hence is to be seen a large Lake, in which there are divers floating Islands, which are remov'd by Poles and Cords, and inhabited by certain Families that never depart out of these Islands, and refuse to contract Alliance with any but those of their own Tribe; In one of these Islands stands a Monastery of the Order of *S. Bernard*, and a Church. *S. Omer*'s is large and the People rich, by means of their Trade. An English Seminary of *Jesuits* is establish'd here; from whence our Nation hath been infested with Disturbers of the publick Peace. This City is Fortified both by Nature and Art, as being environ'd on one side with the River and Marshes, and on the other with an Hill or rising Ground, defended by a strong Castle, divers Baskions and very deep Trenches: However, the Duke of *Orleans* made himself Master thereof, after having defeated the Spanish Forces at the Battle of *Cassal*, on the 23d of *April*, 1677. And it was yielded up to the French King by the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen* in the Year ensuing.

*Aire* or *Arien*, *Aira*, is situate on the River *Lys*, 10 Miles from *St. Omer* to the South-East, and about 24 from *Arras* to the North-West; and is a very strong well fortified Town, having, besides the Walls, Bastions, Half-Moons, Horn-Works, Redoubts, Countercarps and Ditches, a Morass which environs it on three Sides; and on the side that is accessible, a Fortrefs, call'd Fort *St. James*, which hath 5 Bastions, 2 Half-Moons, and a deep Trench. But notwithstanding its Strength, this Town was taken by the French in 1641, and quickly after, retaken by the Spaniards: And in the Year 1676, the French again took it, and have ever since possessed it.

In the mid-way, between *St. Omer* and *Aire*, are the Ruins of the once considerable City of *Terouanne*, which was famous on Account of the Siege thereof by our King *Henry VIII.* in Person, in the Year 1513, at which the Emperor *Maximilian* assisted, and wore the English Badge (*St. George's Cross*) as a Soldier under King *Henry*. At this Siege, the French attempting to put Provisions into the Town, were beaten by the English with great Slaughter, and by reason of the Haste wherewith the French fled away, 'twas call'd the *Battle of Spurs*; intimating, That those were the chief Weapons they used. Quickly after the City was taken, but dismantled and quitted: Which the French afterwards repairing, it was again taken by the Emperor *Charles V.* and utterly demolished, in the Year 1533, and is at present a small Village only.

*Bethune*, *Berbania*, a fortified Town, and the Capital of a County, stands on the River *Briette*, 12 miles from *Aire* to the East: An excellent sort of Cheefe is made here, and sold into all the Neighbouring Countries. It is a Place of Trade, and hath two annual Fairs.

*Bapaume*, *Bapalma*, another small fortified Town, stands near the Confines of *Picardy* and *Cambray*, about 15 miles from *Arras* to the South East.

*Hesdin*, on the River *Canche*, being incommo- dously seated for Defence, was demolish'd by the Emperor *Charles*, and *Hesdin-Fort* built a little above upon the same River *Canche*, where the *Ternois* falls into it; which was well fortified, and made one of the strongest Towns in these Countries: But was, how- ever, taken by the French in 1639. It is situated near the Confines of *Picardy*, 20 miles South from *Aire*, and about 10 West from *St. Paul*.

*St. Paul*, *Poliniacensis Pagus*, a small Town, the Capital of a County, formerly subject to its own Lords; is seated near the Head of the small River *Ternois*, about 10 miles from *Hesdin-Fort* to the East, 15 from *Arras* to the West, and as many from *Aire* to the South.

*Aincourt*, famous for the Battle between the English and French in 1414, where King *Henry V.* obtained a most signal Victory over the French Army, that was vastly more numerous than his own, was a Village seated near *Hesdin* and *St. Paul*.

CHAP. II.

The County or Earldom of FLANDERS, called Vlaenderen in Flemish; Comitatus Flandria.

THIS is the first and most considerable County or Earldom of the Low Countries, and takes its Name from *Flandrina* the Wife of *Liderick II.* Prince of *Buc*, and Grand Forester of *Flanders*, who govern'd it according to the Orders of the Emperors *Charlemaign* and *Lewis* the Debonnaire. Others derive it from that of *Flambert*, the Nephew of *Clodion* King of *France*, who, having married *Belisinda*, the Daughter of *Goldmerus*, King of the *Ruthenians*, expelled the *Romans* out of *Gallia Belgica*. This Province is bounded on the North by the *German Ocean*, and the Mouth of the River *Scheld*, call'd the *Hent*, by which it is separated from *Zeland*; on the South by *Atois* and *Hainault*, on the East by part of *Hainault* and *Brabant*, and on the West by the Ocean and part of *Artois*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 60 miles, and 75 from East to West, which must be understood of its largest Dimensions. It is a very fruitful Country, especially that part towards the Sea, which is excellent Pasturage for the great number of Horse brought up in the neighbouring Countries and fed here. The rest of the Country affords store of Corn and Fruit. Within its Bounds are comprehended 28 or 30 walled Towns: many other Towns very remarkable, and 1154 Villages, besides 48 Abbies and a vast number of Priors, Colleges and Monasteries; insomuch, that the Spanish Noblemen, who accompanied *Philip II.* when he took a Progress into these Countries, declar'd, That

*Flanders* was only one continued City. Here are included 5 Vicounties, which are *Gaunt*, *Tpres*, *Furnes*, *Winoxberg* and *Haerlebeck*; 3 Principalities, namely those of *Sreenhusen*, *Gaure* and *Espiny*; 5 Ports, formerly very considerable, *viz.* *Graueling*, *Dunkirk*, *Newport*, *Ostend* and *Sluce*; and 32 Castellanies. The whole Province is commonly divided into 3 Parts: 1. *Flanders Flemish*, where the Vulgar-Language of the Country is spoken, and is stretched forth from the Northern Sea to the River *Lys*: 2. *Galician*, where the French Tongue is chiefly predominant, lying to the South of the *Flemish*, and to the North of *Cambrisis*, having the *Scheld* to the East and the *Lys* to the West: 3. *Imperial Flanders*, situated between the *Scheld* and the *Dender*, comprehending the County of *Alost*, together with a few Offices or Districts, which were heretofore possessed by the Emperor. There is also another Division in the same Territories; *viz.* into *Flanders Teutonick*, *Wallon*, *Imperial* and *Dutch*: The first of these is extended between the Sea and the River *Lys*: The second, betwixt the *Lys* and the *Scheld*: The third between the two others: And the fourth to the North of the two former. But at present the Country of *Flanders* is divided, with respect only to the Sovereign Princes who are possessors thereof; so that it is usually distinguish'd into the *French*, *Spanish* and *Dutch* Quarters, according to the ensuing Table.

French

Bruxels, Cap. Luxemburg. Arras, Bili. Ghent, Bili. Mons. Cambry, Arch. Antwerp, Bili. Malines, Arch. Namur, Bili. Limburg. ... yning. ... es conquered ... veral Trea- ... hereof we have ... f the Domin- ... nt of France.

Cartesja.

p, Suffragan to ... accounted Lord ... the Town. It ... the Com. and ... and la Mclerye ... 640. and hath ... The Spaniards ... ge to it, but were ... f August, 1654. ... Andemaropeli ... of the ancient ... ce; the Bishop ... Archbishop et ... en it succeeded ... this Dignity; ... Leagues to the ... East, 20 from ... to the North ... ounded a Mo- ... ople reforming ... ch in time ja- ... Tonques, Ab- ... h Walls, which ... furnished the ... far from hence ... here are divers ... by Poles and ... lies that never ... to contract ... own Tribe; In ... ry of the Or- ... omer's is large ... f Trade. Ao ... d here; from ... with Disturbers ... rified both by ... one side with ... r with an Hill ... Castle, di- ... However, the ... thereof, after ... the Battle of ... was yield- ... concluded at

Aire

French Flanders, wherein are compriz'd these Towns, &c.	{	<i>Lisle</i> , Cap.	{	<i>la Bassé</i> ,
		<i>Tyres</i> , Bish.		<i>l'Écluse</i> ,
		<i>Tournay</i> , Bish.		<i>S. Amand</i> .
		<i>Dunkirk</i> , Port.		<i>Lannoy</i> ,
		<i>Graveling</i> ,		<i>Warneton</i> ,
		<i>Berg S. Vinoc</i> ,		<i>Comines</i> ,
		<i>Douay</i> ,		<i>Warwick</i> ,
		<i>Furnes</i> ,		<i>Menin</i> ,
		<i>Mont-Cassel</i> ,		<i>Estrepe</i> ,
		<i>Orchies</i> ,		<i>Poperingue</i> ,
	<i>Bailleul</i> ,		<i>Bourbourg</i> ,	
	<i>Roulers</i> ,		<i>Mardyck</i> ,	
	<i>Armentiers</i> ,			
Spanish Flanders, in which are these Towns, &c.	{	<i>Gaunt</i> , Bish. Cap.	{	<i>Ninove</i> ,
		<i>Bruges</i> , Bish.		<i>Damme</i> ,
		<i>Op'nd</i> , Port,		<i>Dixmuyde</i> ,
		<i>Newport</i> , Port,		<i>Deynse</i> ,
		<i>Oudenard</i> ,		<i>Gramont</i> ,
Dutch Flanders,	{	<i>Alost</i> ,	{	<i>Rupelmond</i> .
		<i>Courtray</i> ,		
		<i>Shys</i> , Port,		<i>Sas van Gand</i> ,
		<i>Ostburg</i> ,		<i>Cassandra</i> ,
		<i>Hulst</i> ,		<i>Philippine</i> ,
		<i>Axhel</i> ,		<i>Ternuse</i> ,
		<i>Ardenburg</i> ,		<i>Middleburg</i> ,
	<i>Bieroliet</i> ,		<i>Bornhouse</i> ,	
	<i>Wendick</i> ,		<i>Doel</i> .	

## FRENCH FLANDERS.

*L'YSE* or *RYSELE*, *Insula & Lila*, so call'd by reason of its situation amidst divers Marshes, which have been drained by the Industry of the Inhabitants, is seated on the River *Deule*, at the distance of 25 miles from *Arras* to the North, 30 from *Newport* to the South West, 12 from *Tournay* to the West, 16 from *Douay* to the North, and 12 from the Confines of *Artois*. *Baldwin IV.* call'd the Bearded, Earl of *Flanders*, founded this City, *A. D.* 1007, and his Successor, *Baldwin V.* surnam'd of *Lisle*, caus'd it to be encompass'd with Walls. It hath been often taken and sack'd during the Wars of the *Low Countries*, but is at present extremely well Fortified, according to the modern Method, and hath a Citadel flanked with 5 Royal Battions, besides many Half-moons and other Outworks, raised for its Defence; the Ditches are also double and fill'd with the Waters of the *Deule*. It is a large City and very considerable on account of its Trade, which consists chiefly in Silk Manufactures; and for the convenience of transporting their Goods, a Canal is cut to the River *Lys*; and it is the usual place of Residence of the Governor of French *Flanders*. It was taken by the Army of the present French King, *Lewis XIV.* in the Year 1667, and was resign'd to him by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, *A. D.* 1668. After which, it's Fortifications were exceedingly increas'd, and the City grew up into so flourishing a State, that it was called *Petit Paris*, as resembling that City in Opulency and Delights. As this was the Darling City of the *Netherlands*, to the French King, the Loss of it is to be sure no small Affliction to him. The Confederate Army, after the Battle of *Oudenard*, set down before this City, and after a Siege of two Months, took the Town on the 22d of *October*, and the Citadel on the 11th of *December*, 1708. N. S.

*Tournay* or *Dornick*, *Touvacum*, the Capital City of a small County in *Gallican Flanders*, call'd *Tournaisis*, is seated in the midst of pleasant and fruitful Meadows, on the Banks of the *Scheld*, at the distance of 30 miles from *Cambray* to the North, 30 from

*Gaunt* to the South, and 11 from *Lisle* to the East, lying almost in the midst between *Douay* and *Oudenard*, as also between *Valenciennes* and *Courtray*. It is a very considerable City, being large, well-built, a place of good Trade, and very populous. It is divided into 10 Parishes, the Churches whereof are stately, and the Cathedral dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, magnificent. The Buildings in General are very handom; and here are reckon'd 72 Companies of Traders. It is an Episcopal Sec under the Metropolitan of *Cambray*, and is well fortified with Walls, Ditches and regular Out-works, besides the Castle, which was built by our King *Henry VIII.* by whom this City was taken, but restored to the French upon Conditions, *A. D.* 1518. Afterwards the Emperor *Charles V.* disposse's'd them in 1521. But the present French King regain'd it from the *Spaniards* in 1667, and it was granted to him by the Treaty of *Aix la Chappelle*.

*Ipres*, *Tyres*, *Ipra*, hath its name from the small River *Iperlee*, on which it stands, at the distance of 23 miles from *Lille* to the North-West, and is a rich well-traded City, the Capital of a Territory of large extent, call'd the Castellany of *Tyres*, which is a very fertile Country. The Trade consists in Sais, wrought Silks, &c. Several Fairs are held here, especially one in *Lent*, which is very profitable to the Inhabitants. The Buildings are fair and good, but the Fronts of the Houses are of Timber. The publick Buildings are the Cathedral dedicated to *S. Martin*, several other Churches, many Convents, a large Hall or Repository for the *Wool*, and the Market-place very spacious and handom. This City is an Episcopal Sec under the Archbishop of *Malines*, is honour'd with the Title of a Viscounty, and is reckon'd the third of the four that constitute the third Estate of *Flanders*. It was taken by the French in 1678, and yielded to them at the Treaty of *Nimwegen*.

*Menene* is a small Town upon the *Lys*, about 5 or 6 miles above *Courtray*, with a Ditch and other Fortifications to resist a sudden Surprise.

*Armentiers* stands also upon the *Lys*, 12 miles above *Menene*, and 8 from *Lille* to the West: It is a Town of good Trade and considerable Strength; notwithstanding which, it hath been often taken and retaken, and is at present in the hands of the French, having been granted to them at the Treaty of *Aix la Chappelle*.

*Warwyck*, *Warneton*, and *Comine*, the Birth-place of the famous *Philip de Comines*, are all three seated upon the *Lys*, between *Menene* and *Armentiers*, and all subject to the French.

*Orchies*, an ancient tho' small Town, is situate 12 miles South-East from *Lille*, 10 from *Tournay* to the South-West, and as many from *Douay* to the North-East, and water'd with a small Rivulet, which 5 miles below falls into the *Scarpe*.

*S. Amand*, formerly a place of good Strength, but now disman't'd by the French, is seated on the River *Scarpe*, 7 or 8 miles from *Orchies* to the East, and 10 from *Tournay* to the South. It is noted for a famous Abby in it, dedicated to the Saint that gives name to the Town, and formerly for a fine Forest adjoining, of the same name also, which was cut down in 1676, by order of the French King.

*Douay*, *Duacum*, is seated also on the *Scarpe*, on the Frontiers of *Artois*, 16 miles from *Lille* to the West, and as many from *Lille* to the South. It is a very considerable Town, on account of its large Extent, Trade and Strength. Its chief Trade is in making

and

## Flanders.

Life to the East, *Douay* and *Oudenarde*, and *Courtray*. It is large, well-built, and populous. It is rich whereof are added to the Virgin is in General are 72 Companies under the Me well fortified with works, besides the *g Henry VIII.* by restored to the 18. Afterwards d them in 1521. and it from the anted to him by

from the small at the distance of West, and is a rich a Territory of *Ypres*, which is consists in *Says*, re held here, eie profitable to the or and good, but umber. The pub- icated to *S. Ma-* Convents, a large and the Marke- This City is an op of *Malines*, Vicounty, and is nsstitute the third by the French in Treaty of *Nim-*

*Lys*, about 5 or th and other For *Lys*, 12 miles the West: It is a rable Strength; been often taken the hands of the m at the Treaty

the Birth-place all three seated *mentiers*, and all

own, is situate 22 *Townay* to the y to the North- ulet, which 5

nd Strength, but ed on the River p the East, and is noted for a aint that gives or a fine Forest which was cut h King.

the *Scarpe*, on *St. Amand* to the South. It is a large Extent, is in making and

and vending Worsted Camlets, which are bought by all the neighbouring People, especially at the Annual Fair in *September*. Here is a famous Seminary for English Roman Catholics, first Founded in 1569. by *Philip II.* Afterwards removed to *Rheims* in *Franc.*, but itayed there only 20 Years, in which time they Published an English Version of the Bible. The French Took this Town in 1667, and have ever since posses'd it. It is well Fortified, and hath a Fort upon the *Scarpe* a Cannon-flor below the Town, which is situated among Marshes, and by Sluces can drown the Country all round.

These are all the Places of any Note in the East part of French *Flanders*. The most considerable of the West part are, *Winoxberg*, *Cassel*, *Farnes*, *Graveling*, *Mardyke* and *Dunkirk*.

*Winoxbergen*, or *Borg Saint Winox*, *Brugga*, or *Mons Sancti Winox*, is seated about 18 miles West from *Ypres*, and 14 East from *Graveling*, as also Eight or Nine from *Dunkirk* to the South; it is the Capital of a Castellany, or large Territory, which is very fruitful, and feeds great Herds of Cattle. The Town hath its name from a Monastery erected on a Hill, in Honour of *S. Winox* an English-man. Woollen Cloth is made here; but its Trade was formerly much more considerable than at present.

*Cassel*, or *Mont Cassel*, *Castellon*, and *Castellum Morinorum*, stands upon the top of a high Hill, at the distance of 10 or 11 miles South from *Winoxberg*, and 15 West from *Ypres*; It is an ancient Town, and hath a considerable Jurisdiction, subordinate to that of *Ypres*. It was formerly a place of good Strength, but having been several times Taken and almost Ruin'd, it is now not considerable. The French took it in 1677, and have ever since held it. Near this Place, in the Year 1677, was fought a very bloody Battle, between the Dutch Army, commanded by the Prince of *Orange*, and the French, commanded by the Duke of *Orleans*, wherein the latter obtained the Victory.

*Fornes*, or *Vuerne*, *Vurna*, is a neat pleasant Town, seated within two Leagues of the Sea, at the distance of about 10 miles from *Dunkirk* to the East, and 5 from *Newport* to the West, 20 from *Cassel* to the North, and about 10 from *Winoxberg* to the North-East. This Town hath a Territory call'd an *Ambacht* belonging to it, which is exceeding Fertile. It is dignified with the Title of a Vicounty, and is a place of Trade, which consists in Linnen Manufactures, &c. It was taken by the French in 1667, and granted to them by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, and since better Fortified. In the Year 1692 our English Forces took it, but the next Winter the French regain'd it.

*Graveling*, or *Graveline*, *Gravelinga* and *Gravelina*, is one of the Sea-ports of *Flanders*, and seated at the mouth of the River *Aa*, which parts *France* from *Flanders*, in the mid-way, between *Calais* and *Dunkirk*, 16 miles North-West from *Cassel*, and 12 West from *Winoxberg*. This being a Frontier of *Flanders* from *France*, was Fortified by *Charles V.* in 1528, and is at present very strong, as well by reason of its situation among low Grounds and Dikes, as by the strong and regular Out-works built all round it. It is but a small Town, ill Built, and thinly Inhabited, and at present subject to the French, being taken by them in 1658, and yielded up to the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

Between *Graveling* and *Dunkirk*, about 4 miles from the latter, stands what is left of the Fort of *Mardyke*, formerly a very strong Place, but in the Year

1645 dismantled, and in 1652, quite destroyed; so that there remains now only a small wooden Fort, with some few Guns on it.

*Dunkirk* *Dunquerque*, is situated on the Shoar of the *German* Ocean, at the distance only of 20 miles from *Calais*, and 12 from *Graveling* to the East, 15 from *Newport*, and 28 from *Ostend* to the West, 35 from *Tournay* to the West, 34 from *Bruges* to the South-west. It takes its name from the Sand-Hills, call'd in Flemish *Dynnen*, that are ranged along the Sea-coasts, and on which a large Church, term'd *Kirk* by those People, is erected; the high Tower thereof appearing very far off to the Mariners as they sail on the *Downs*. It is a good large Town, well built, with neat large Streets, and very Populous; It is one of the Five Ports of *Flanders*, and was therefore a place of good Trade in the flourishing time of this Country: Afterwards, in the War-time, it became a Retreat of Pirates and Robbers, who infested the Seas, and very much disturbed Trade. The Emperor *Charles V.* first Fortified it; which the French Demolish'd when they Took and Sack'd the Town in 1558. The Spaniards Re-took it 1591, and here a great part of the Fleet, design'd to Invade *England* in 1588, was Equip'd by the Prince of *Palma*, but by the Vigilance of the Dutch Fleet, which lay before the Harbour, were kept in, and could not join the rest of their Fleet; which much facilitated their Overthrow. It was afterwards taken and re-taken by the French and Spaniard, before 1653, when it was finally taken by the joint Forces of *England* and *France*, and put into the Hands of the English, in whose Possession it remain'd till 1662, when it was deliver'd to the French by *Charles II.* upon certain Conditions to us unknown) who have ever since held it, and have very much improv'd it, by enlarging the Town, and building exceeding strong Fortifications, &c. wherein they have bestowed prodigious Expence; having besides the building strong Walls an Ravelins, Half-moons and Counter-scarps, and a Citadel regularly Fortified: I say, besides these, the French King hath dug a large Basin within the Town, capable of receiving 150 Ships of Burden, and cut a Canal through the Splinter-lands out into the Sea, which is secur'd by a Mole or Gallery on each side, that are carried out into the Sea a mile in length, on which are Forts with Cannon planted on them, and on one side a strong Fort, call'd the *Rice-bank*, well secur'd with an hundred Pieces of Cannon that command the Port; a Work of vast Labour, Art and Expence, by which he intended to make it a Port for his Ships of War, but was disappointed of his Design; for the Sands do so choak up the Harbour, notwithstanding the Mole, that with all the advantage of the highest Tides, they cannot bring in a Slip of 70 Guns, without Unlading her.

## Spanish FLANDERS.

*GAUNT* or *GHEENT*, *Gande*, *Gandavum*, is water'd with divers Rivers and Channels, which divide the Town and the adjacent Country into many Islands, being seated almost at an equal distance of 30 miles North from *Tournay*, East from *Ostend*, South from *Middleburg*, and West from *Malines*, as also 26 from *Antwerp* and 28 from *Brussels*. It is the Capital City of the Province of *Flanders*, and one of the largest Cities of *Europe*, being 15 or 16 miles in compals; but then Corn-fields and Meadows are included within the Walls. It was built (as it is reported) by

*Julius*

*Julius Caesar*, in a Place extremely advantageous for Traffick, on the Account of its situation at the confluence of four large Rivers, viz. of the *Schelde*, which flows hither from the Province of *Hainault*, the *Lys*, which runs from that of *Artois*, the *Lien*, which proceeds from the Port of *Sluys*, and the *Moere*, which took its rise near the four Offices, call'd *Ambaltes*. Within the Precincts of *Gaunt* are included 26 small Isles, form'd by the Waters of the Canals and Rivers, and as many large Bridges, under which pass Barks of good Burden, and a great Number of smaller Bridges. The Churches, which are seven in Number, are fair and well built; the Cathedral especially is very stately, and has a Tower of 400 Steps high. The Castle or Prince's Palace, is said to contain 300 Chambers, in one of which the Emperor *Charles V.* was Born. The other publick Buildings are, the Town-house, a high Tower call'd *Be fort*, (in which hangs a great Bell, call'd *Roland*, that weighs 11000 pound weight,) many Monasteries, and several Hospitals. The private Houses are fair and well-built, and the Streets clean and neat. This City hath a good Trade in Cloths, Stuffs and wrought Silks, made here in great quantities. It is much resorted to from the neighbouring Places on account of the Provincial Council of *Flanders*, which was establish'd by *John Duke of Burgandy*, A. D. 1409. and still held in this City. It is also an Episcopal See subject to the Metropolitan of *Mecklin*, and is fortified with a Citadel built in 1540, by the Emperor *Charles V.* a Counter-carp, deep Ditches, Ramparts, and many other Our-works. However, the French King, *Lewis XIV.* took it after a Siege of 9 days, on the 9th of *Spaniards* at the Peace of *Nimeguen*.

At the distance of 4 Leagues from hence to the North, stands a strong Fortrel, call'd by the Inhabitants, *'tzas van Ghent*. It was erected by the *Spaniards*, and taken by the *Hollanders*, A. D. 1644, by whom it hath been strongly fortified; and made almost impregnable. Between *Gaunt* and *Bruges* there is a Canal which was cut at great Expence by the *Marquis Spinola*, when he was Governor of the *Netherlands*, for conveying Goods and Passengers to and from each City; and is call'd by the Inhabitants *De nieuwe Vaert*, and by Strangers, *The Canal of Bruges*.

**BRUGES**, *Brugge*, so call'd from the multitude of its Bridges, is seated on the Canal of *Reye*, which is here divided into many navigable Rivulets, running through divers quarters of the Town, and afterward re-uniting in the same Canal that passeth as far as *Sluys*. But because that Port was in the Hands of the *Hollanders*, about 40 Years ago the Inhabitants made another, which flows to *Ostend*, and is so deep, that Ships of two or three hundred Tuns are brought up to *Bruges*, which thereby maintains a very good Traffick, but small in comparison of what it hath been: For before the Wars in *Flanders*, it was the greatest Mart in *Europe*; Merchants from all Parts resided here, and had Magazines for the Goods of every Country, which were here Barter'd and Sold; of these Merchants, there were no less than 17 Companies, all which remov'd to *Antwerp* about the Year 1500, by reason of the Wars and Disturbances hereabouts, except the English, who, upon the loss of *Calis*, remov'd the Staple for Wool hither in 1538, where it remain'd for a long time, to the great Advantage of the Town. *Bruges* is esteem'd the second City of *Flanders*; it is large, well-built, and reasonably populous; The Form of it is round, and the Ci-

circumference about 4 miles; there are six principal Streets, which begin at the six chief Gates, and center at the Market-place. The publick Buildings are sumptuous, the Houses neat, and the Streets strait and large. Their Trade consists in Spanish Wool, and the Manufactures of the Town, Fustians and other Stuffs, Cloth, Tapistry, &c. This City is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Malines*; The Cathedral is dedicated to *S. Donat*, besides which there are seven Parish, and two Collegiate Churches, three principal Abbies, and a great number of Religious Houses. The other publick Buildings are, the Castle, the Town-house, and the Water-house of very ingenious Structure. *Bruges* stands in the North-part of *Flanders*, at the distance of 10 miles from the Sea, somewhat more from *Ostend* to the East, and as many from *Sluys* to the South-west, as also 20 from *Gaunt* to the North-east.

*Ostende* is a small Town, and one of the five Ports of *Flanders*; it is situate about 10 miles West from *Bruges*, 9 from *Newport* to the North, and at the Mouth of the small River *Guele*, in the midst of a moorish Ground, and divers Channels and Dikes. It was at first only a small Village, but by reason of its convenient Situation, it was wall'd round and fortified; by the Strength whereof and the advantageous Situation, the *Hollanders*, with the Assistance of an English Garrison, sustain'd a Siege three Years and three Months, viz. from the 5th of *July*, 1601, to the 22d of *September*, 1604, when it was taken by *Ambrosio Spinola*, and surrender'd to *Albert Arch-Duke of Austria*. The *Spaniards* had 78:24 Soldiers in their Army, and in counting the Officers, together with those that were slain in the Town, the number slain in this Siege is suppos'd to amount to 15000 Men. Since when, it hath been possess'd by the *Spaniards*, and is at present exactly and regularly fortified, and one of the strongest Places in the *Netherlands*. The Houses are well built, handfom and uniform, and the Streets clean and neat. The Haven is safe, large, well defended by Forts, and deep enough to receive Ships of great Burden.

*Newport*, *Novus Portus*, heretofore call'd *Sandhaff*, that is to say, the Head of the Sands, hath in like manner a safe Harbour, altho' scarcely capable, even at the high Tides, of receiving Vessels of any great Burden. It is seated near the Mouth of the River *Yperle*, which falling into the Sea, makes a long and secure Haven, at the distance of 15 miles from *Durkirk* to the N. E. 9 from *Ostend* to the S. W. 18 from *Ypres* to the North, and 38 from *Gaunt* to the West. It is a Place of good Strength, being well fortified with Walls and several Forts. The Buildings are neat, but low and of Timber: The Inhabitants are maintained by Fishing. From hence the English Paquet-Boat goes weekly to *Dover*. This Town being invest'd by the *Hollanders* in the year, 1600, under the Command of *Maurice Prince of Orange*, assist'd by some English Troops commanded by *Sir Francis Vere*, the Archduke *Albert of Austria*, then Governor of the *Netherlands*, came to its Relief with a great Army; whence ensued a notable Battle, fought on the adjoining Sand-hills, wherein *Prince Maurice* obtained a very signal Victory, and the Archduke was oblig'd to escape by Flight: In which Action the English bore the greatest part.

*Oudenard*, *Adenarda*, is seated on the River *Schelde*, which divides it into two parts: It is a place of good Wealth by means of the Trade, especially in its own Manufactures, Tapetry and Fine Linen. It is the Capital of a Castellany, which contains 33 Villages, and

## Flanders.

and a place of good Castle call'd *Panelle*, over the River, strait but is commanded by *Alost*, which takes a good situation. In Stratagem by *Philip*, priz'd by *Blomart*, the Prince of *Parma*, 1638. but being restor'd by the *reneau Treaty*, they yielded to them; But they were oblig'd to *Nimeguen*, and it hath the *Spaniards*. It lies South, 17 from *Tour* Courtray to the East. Town on the 11th of the French Army, un- *Vendisme*, and the Co of *Marlborough* and the Glorious Victory was

*Courtray*, or *Cortryc*, a very good well-traded *Lys*, 14 miles North from *Ypres*. The Inhab Diapering of Linen: the French and Span *French* finally took it at the Treaty of *Aix*. Citadel and other Fort much improv'd by the Place of great Import *Alost* or *Aelsk* is seat the Confines of *Hainaut* South-East, as many f makes almost an exact It is reckon'd the Cap of a Country formerly It was taken by the *Duke of Anjou* in 158 Hands of the English *Parma*. In 1667, the it's Fortifications before

The Territories of besides the County of the four Offices of *Hamme*, which comprehend 4 Cities.

*Dendermond*, seated falls into the *Schelde* (w 6 or 7 miles North f *Ghent*, is a good T Manufacture of Fustia tified, and was strong the French in 1667.

*Ninove* is seated in

THIS Country lies pass'd round abe Maer to the East and the *Schelde* to the on the side of *Breda*

and a place of good Strength, being fortified with a Castle call'd *Panels*, join'd to the Town by a Bridge over the River, strong Walls and regular Outworks: but is commanded by a high Hill on the side towards *Alost*, which takes away from its otherwise advantageous situation. In 1484, this Town was taken by Stratagem by *Philip of Cleves* Lord of *Ravestein*; surpriz'd by *Blomart* in 1577, besieg'd and taken by the Prince of *Parma* in 1583, and by the French in 1658, but being restor'd to the *Spaniards* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, they again took it in 1667, and had it yielded to them at the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*: But they were oblig'd to restore it by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and it hath ever since been in the Hands of the *Spaniards*. It stands 13 miles from *Ghent* to the South, 17 from *Tourney* to the North, and 14 from *Courtray* to the East. A Battle was fought near this Town on the 11th of *July*, 1708. N. S. between the French Army, under the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Vendesme*, and the Confederate Army under the Duke of *Marlborough* and the Prince of *Savoie*, wherein a Glorious Victory was obtain'd by the Confederates.

*Courtray*, or *Cortryck*, *Coteriacum*, *Contracium*, is a very good well-traded Town, seated on the River *Lys*, 14 miles North from *Lisle*, and as many East from *Tyres*. The Inhabitants are excellent Artifts in Diapering of Linnen: It was several times taken by the *French* and *Spaniards* before 1667, when the *French* finally took it, and had it granted to them at the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*. It hath a strong Citadel and other Fortifications, which have been much improv'd by the *French*, and is at present a Place of great Importance.

*Alost* or *Aelft* is seated on the River *Dender*, near the Confines of *Hainault*, 13 miles from *Ghent* to the South-East, as many from *Oudenard* to the East, and makes almost an exact Triangle with those 2 Places. It is reckon'd the Capital of Imperial *Flanders*, and of a County formerly subject to its own Lords. It was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1576, and by the Duke of *Anjou* in 1582, after which it came into the Hands of the English, who sold it to the Duke of *Parma*. In 1667, the *French* took it, and destroy'd its Fortifications before they restor'd it.

The Territories of this Town are large, being besides the County of *Alost*, the County of *Waes* and the four Offices of *Hulst*, *Axel*, *Bouchout* and *Aflemede*, which comprehend above 150 Villages and 4 Cities.

*Dendermond*, seated on the River *Dender*, where it falls into the *Schelde* (whence the Town hath its name) 6 or 7 miles North from *Alost*, and 12 East from *Ghent*, is a good Town, and considerable for its Manufacture of Fustians and other Stuffs. It is fortified, and was strong enough to resist the Assaults of the *French* in 1667.

*Ninove* is seated in the Territory of *Alost*, at the

distance of about 8 miles from it to the South, and 12 from *Oudenard* to the East. It is a small Town and not considerable.

*Deyse* is seated on the *Lys*, 8 miles from *Ghent* to the South-west, and 12 from *Oudenard* to the North-West; it is but a small Town, however the Capital of a Territory in the Castellany of *Courtray*, and subject to the *Spaniards*: As is also

*Halebec* near *Courtray*, a small Town, and the Capital of another small Territory.

*Dixmude* or *Dixmuyde*, is seated on the River *Tyres*, 20 miles North-West from *Courtray*; and 10 South-East from *Nenport*; it is a place of some Trade, and hath an Annual Fair in *July*. It is but small and not very well fortified. Our English Forces took Possession of it in 1692, but the *French* took it soon after, and have since quitted it.

### DUTCH FLANDERS.

*SLUYS* or *SLUCE*, *Sluys*, *Clausula*, another of the Ports of *Flanders*, is seated in the North part of this Province, about 9 or 10 miles beyond *Bruges*, 16 from *Middleburg* in *Zeeland* to the South, 18 from *Ostend* to the North-East, and 20 from *Ghent* to the N. W: It belongs to the States of *Holland*, and is one of their strongest Frontiers. It hath the largest Haven of all the five, being capable of receiving 500 Ships of Burthen at a time, and was once a place of great Trade and Wealth. This Town having been first, as *Bruges* and *Antwerp* were afterwards, the chief Mart of these Countries; at present it is but poor, and thinly inhabited, but extremely well fortified, and hath a good Garrison.

*Ostburg* and *Wendrick*, small Towns near *Sluys*, are both guarded by small Forces.

*Philippine* is a pretty strong Fort, seated about 15 miles East from *Sluys*, and 5 or 6 North from the *Sas van Ghent*.

*Axel*, the Capital of one of the four Offices, is seated about 6 miles East from *Philippine*, and 12 North from *Ghent*. It was surpriz'd by Prince *Maurice*, assisted by our Sir *Phillip Sidney*, in 1586, and is a Place of good Strength.

*Hulst*, the Capital of another of the Offices, stands about 6 Miles East from *Axel*, and in the midst of the Country of *Waes*. It is a place of good Trade, and tolerably well fortified.

*Sas van Ghent*, is a strong Fort seated 5 miles South West from *Axel* and 11 miles North from *Ghent*; taken by the *Hollanders* in 1644, and being very much strengthened, has been ever since possess'd by them.

These Towns, together with the *Hont* or *Westen* *Schelde*, which is an Arm of the Sea, make a secure Frontier toward *Zeeland*.

### CHAPTER III.

#### The Dutchy of BRABANT, Brabantia.

THIS Country lies in form of an Island encompass'd round about with Rivers, having the *Moes* in the East and North, the *Demer* to the South, and the *Schelde* to the West, together with the Sea on the side of *Breda* and *Bergen-op-Zoom*; that is to

say, it is bounded on the North by *Holland*, and part of the Dutchy of *Guelderland*; on the East by part of the same Dutchy, and the Bishoprick of *Liege*; on the South by *Hainault* and the County of *Namur*; and on the West by *Flanders* and part of *Zeeland*.

*Zeland.* Its extent from South to North consists of about 70 miles; from West to East, in its broadest part, near as many. The Air is exceeding temperate, and the Soil no less fruitful; besides the Rivers *Schelde*, *Maes*, *Dille*, *Demer*, *Aa*, *Iſber*, *Domel*, the greater and lesser *Nephe*, and the *Mert*, wherewith it is water'd, many Lakes, Marſhes and Pools are found in its Territories: 26 walled and fortified Towns are also comprehended therein, not to mention a great number of others of lesser Consequence. In *Brabant* are compriz'd the Marquifate of the Holy Empire, the Capital City whereof is *Antwerp*, the Lordſhip of *Malines*, the Duchy of *Aſchor*, the Marquifate of *Bergues*, the Earl- dom of *Offreten*, the State of *Maſtricht*, formerly of *Liege*, and 19 Baronies. In fine, the whole Province may be thus divided into four Parts, viz.

1. Spanish Brabant, properly so call'd, in which are included these principal Cities and Towns;

<i>Bruxells</i> , Cap. <i>Louvain</i> , <i>Aſchot</i> , <i>Nivelle</i> , <i>Tillemont</i> , <i>Gemblours</i> , <i>Lire</i> , <i>Dief</i> , <i>Vilvoorde</i> , <i>Herenals</i> , <i>Judoigne</i> , <i>Sichem</i> , <i>Leuwe</i> , <i>Landen</i> , <i>Hannuye</i> , <i>Stanvoliet</i> , <i>Hochſtraet</i> , <i>Turnhout</i> ,	<i>Arendonck</i> , <i>Scerpenbewel</i> , <i>Moll</i> , <i>Walbrim</i> , <i>Wauve</i> , <i>Genap</i> , <i>Viernon</i> , <i>Aſſche</i> , <i>Cantecroy</i> , <i>Perwys</i> , <i>Sombress</i> , <i>Tilly</i> , <i>Revez</i> , <i>Heuverlee</i> , <i>Gnerbeck</i> , <i>Lew</i> , <i>Geſta Viromt</i> , <i>Lummen</i> .
--	--

2. The Marquifate of the Holy Empire,

} *Antwerp*.  
 } *Malines*, Archbiſhop's  
 } *Heiſt*.  
 in which are,

4. Dutch Brabant, in which are,

<i>Bois-le-Duc</i> , <i>Breda</i> , <i>Bergen-op-zoom</i> , <i>Graue</i> , <i>Ravenſtein</i> , <i>Maſtrichte</i> , <i>Helmont</i> , <i>S. Utier</i> , <i>Bydenkerken</i> , <i>Lille</i> ,	<i>Meghem</i> , <i>Steenbergen</i> , <i>Steenbergen</i> , <i>Cuyck</i> , <i>Oirſchet</i> , <i>Oſterwick</i> , <i>Eerſel</i> , <i>Oudenbos</i> , <i>Roſendal</i> .
--	---

The County of *Horne*,  
*Horne*, } *Wiert*.

**BRUSSELS** or **BRUXELLS**, is the Capital City not only of *Brabant* but of all the Spanish *Netherlands*; and the Place of Residence of the Dukes of *Burgundy* anciently, and now of the Governour of the Spanish *Netherlands*. It is the richest and most populous City of these Countries, and tho' not so large as *Gant* or *Louvain*, is however much more considerable. It is seated in a most pleasant Country

on the Banks of the small River *Sinne*, which is join'd to the *Schelde* by a Channel six Leagues in length, cut with great Labour and the Expence of 500 thousand Crowns by *Charles V.* and his Son *Philip*, and finish'd in 1560. by which the Commerce of the Inhabitants with several Places, especially *Antwerp*, was much advanced.

This City in general is very well built, the Streets large, handsome and convenient, and secured by double Walls of Brick, and a Ditch quite round the Town. The publick Buildings are: The Palace, which is seated upon a Hill in the upper Town, and is a magnificent and stately Structure, and so large, that several Crown'd Heads were at one time Lodged and Entertain'd in it, viz. *Charles V.* and his Son *Philip King of Spain*, *Maximilian King of Bohemia* and his Queen, the Queens of *France* and *Hungary*, and an *African King*. Adjoining to this Palace is a pleasant Park, well stor'd with Deer, also fine Gardens, Water-works, Grotto's and pleasant Walks. The Senate-house, a noble Building with a high Tower, wheron stands a large Statue of *S. Michael* in Brass, and the Church of *S. Guäule*, which hath 2 Towers of five hundred Steps high. Several other of the Buildings of *Brussels* deserve particular Descriptions, especially the Gallery which repeats an Echo 15 times, the magnificent Palaces of divers Noble Men, the Royal Stable which holds 120 Horses, together with the Hospitals and Religious Houses; but for these the Reader must consult *Bleau*, *Guicciardin*, &c. being too long to be inserted here. The private Citizens Houses are very fine, and are particularly pleasant by means of the Gardens they are almost all furnished with, which they are extravagantly curious in Cultivating, Flowers being especially valued here. The whole City is divided into the Upper and Lower, whereof the latter is the more pleasant, and adorn'd with artificial Fountains and Canals, with many fair Bridges. The Residence of the Court, and the pleasantness of the place, makes almost all the Gentry of these Countries dwell here, which very much encreases the Trade of the Town. Here also is kept the Court of Chancery for *Brabant*, the Assembly of the States of these Provinces, and the Treasury for War. This City was rudely shatter'd by the French Bombs, in the Year 1695. when *Namur* was besieg'd by the Confederates. And now lately in the Month of *October*, 1708. was very nigh being taken by the French Army under the Duke of *Bavaria*, who to revenge the taking of *Lisle*, when Prince *Engene* was employ'd in attacking that Citadel, march'd hither with 10000 Men, and by repeated Assaults, had brought the City to the Necessity of Capitulating; when News came that the Duke of *Mariboroug*, having forc'd the Entrenchments which the French Army had thrown up on the Banks of the *Schelde*, in order to hinder the Army that cover'd the Siege of *Lisle* from having any Communication with *Brussels*; was marching directly hither against him, he was glad to retire without his heavy Baggage, and fly towards *Namur*: *Brussels* is distant 64 miles from *Newport* and 28 from *Ghent* to the East, 55 from the River *Maes* to the West, 25 miles from *Antwerp* to the South, and 85 many from the River *sambre* to the North. A little way from *Brussels* to the South, begins the pleasant Wood of *Soignes*, which extends very far.

*Nivelle*, about 12 or 14 Miles South from *Brussels*, is a good wall'd Town, formerly well fortified, and enjoys great Privileges: Great quantities of very fine Linen Cloth is made here; the Church of *Saint*

Saint  
of 42  
1700  
Miles  
its situa  
tle, w  
kept, a  
longing  
Societ  
and nea  
derable  
the Mo  
rate Fo  
his late  
commar  
LOC  
City of  
in Com  
fields,  
of the  
try, upo  
of 5  
Meculin  
as also 2  
from Ne  
ordinary  
or Guild  
and the  
middle o  
whollom  
spect ir  
therefor  
Resident  
particula  
here. T  
ses and  
that whi  
verity,  
Year, 92  
IV. Duk  
in a ver  
ceeds Co  
of Buil  
number  
is chief  
Respect  
of the T  
4 public  
above 1  
built; an  
one is v  
in 1364  
of the g  
this he  
Expence  
great in  
1530 the  
and in e  
exceedin  
a notable  
' at 11 a  
off, the  
' drouou  
' by the  
not very  
and Stru  
the Enter  
tants a g  
*Archebo*  
North fr  
dignified

which is join'd  
in length, cut  
100 thousand  
and finish'd  
the Inhabitants  
p, was much

t, the Streets  
ured by dou-  
round the  
Palace, which  
wn, and is a  
so large, that  
e Lodged and  
his Son *Philip*  
*Bohemia* and  
*Hungary*, and  
ace is a plea-  
fine Gardens,  
Walks. The  
high Tower,  
*bael* in Brab,  
with 2 Towers  
other of the  
Descriptions,  
an Echo is  
s Noble Men,  
erces, together  
uses; but for  
*vicaridin*, &c.  
The Pri-  
s, and are  
Gardens and  
they are extr-  
ing excess-  
s divided into  
er's is the more  
Fountains and  
e Residence of  
place, makes  
s dwell here,  
of the Town,  
y for *Blaban*,  
nces, and the  
deley staten'd  
1695. when  
s. And now  
8. was very  
y under the  
e taking of  
d in attack  
10000 Men,  
e City to  
News came  
ng fore'd the  
had thrown  
er to hinder  
from having  
was march-  
glad to retire  
ards *Namur*:  
and 28 from  
*Maes* to the  
outh, and es-  
th. A little  
the pleasant  
r.  
por. *Brussels*,  
it fortified,  
ities of very  
Church of  
Sant

Saint *Gertrude* is a fair Building, and the Convent of 42 Nuns, all of noble Extraction, is considerable.

*Vilvoorden*, seated upon the River *Sinne* about 6 Miles North from *Brussels*, is a wall'd Town, and by its situation reasonably strong: Here is an old Castle, wherein formerly Prisoners of Quality were kept, and also the Records of greatest concern belonging to the Duchy of *Brabant*.

*Senef*, a small Village, 2 miles South of *Nivelles*, and near the Borders of *Hainault*, not at all considerable, but for a memorable Battle fought there in the Mouth of *August*, 1674. between the Confederate Forces commanded by the Prince of *Orange*, his late Majesty of *Great Britain*, and the French commanded by the Prince of *Condé*.

*LOUVAIN* or *LOEVEN*, *Louvanium*, is a City of a very large Extent, its Walls being 6 miles in Compass, but include many Meadows, Corn-fields, Vine-yards and Gardens, besides the Houses of the Inhabitants. It is seated in a pleasant Country, upon the Banks of the River *Dyle* at the distance of 5 miles from *Brussels* to the East, and 15 from *Mecolin*, forming a Triangle with those two Cities; as also 26 miles South from *Antwerp*, and 24 North from *Namur*. The private Buildings here are but ordinary. The publick ones are, The Stadt-houfe or Guild-hall, which is a very handsome stately Pile; and the Castle, which is seated on a high Hill, in the midst of Vineyards and Gardens, and in a very wholesome Air, which together with the noble Prospect it affords, make it a most pleasant Seat, and therefore heretofore frequently made the place of Residence of the Dukes and their Children, and particularly the Emperor *Charles V.* was brought up here. There, as also the Churches, Religious Houses and Hospitals, are worth a Stranger's View. But that which *Louvain* is chiefly noted for, is the University, which was founded, as some say, in the Year, 926, but not confirm'd till 1425; when *John IV.* Duke of *Brabant*, endowed it. At present it is in a very flourishing State; and *Gohmitz* says, exceeds *Cologne* for number of Students and neatness of Building: It hath 45 Colleges and a vast number of Students, over whom the Rector is chief Governor, and hath great Honour and Respect paid him, even by the highest Magistrat of the Town. In this City are 11 Market-houses, 4 publick Fountains, 12 principal Streets, and above 100 small ones. The Walls are strongly built; and upon them are several Towers, whereof one is very fine, and was built by the Citizens in 1364. who design'd six more, but by reason of the great Expence were deter'd; wherefore this hath got the Name of *Verloren Kofl*, or Lost Expence. The Weaving Trade was formerly very great in this City, inasmuch, that about the Year, 1530. there are said to have been 3000 Weaver's Shops, and in each 30 or 40 Men at Work. And of the exceeding populousness of this place; *Lipsius* gives us a notable Instance, viz. That when the Bell rung at 11 a Clock at Noon for the Workmen to leave off, the Women in great haste snatch'd their Children out of the Street, lest they should be bore down by the great Crowd. But at present the Trade is not very considerable, some Manufactures of Linens and Stuffs is the chief of it; which, together with the Entertainment of the Students, afford the Inhabitants a good Support.

*Assebot*, seated on the River *Demer*, 10 miles North from *Louvain*, is a good large wall'd Town, dignified with the Title of a Dukedom by the Em-

peror *Charles V.* and hath a small Territory depending on it.

*Siehem* stands about 4 miles from *Assebot* to the East: It is a small wall'd Town, but not very strong; however, it made a notable Resistance when attack'd by the Prince of *Parma* in the time of the Low-Country War.

*Diefl* or *Dieflheim*, a large neat Town, and of good Trade for several Manufactures, especially of Cloth, stands on the River *Demer*, 3 miles from *Siehem* to the East. It giveth the Title of a Barony to the Prince of *Orange*, and hath a large Territory its dependant. It is also wall'd and reasonably strong. As is also

*Halem*, seated on the River *Velpse*, hardly 3 miles East from *Diefl*, which tho' a small Town enjoys large Privileges granted to it at several times.

*Leewe*, stands about 6 miles South from *Halem* upon the River *Geet*, it is a small Town, but being near the Borders of *Liege*, is well fortified: It enjoys large Privileges, and the Inhabitants make great profit by a sort of Beer they brew, which is esteem'd and much sought by the neighbouring Towns. Here is a great Priory of the Order of *S. Austin*, whose Prior is one of the Noblemen of the Province.

*Tienen* or *Tilmon*, is seated on the River *Geet*, 6 miles West from *Leewe*, and 8 East from *Louvain*, and was formerly a very large and well-traded City enjoying great Dignity and Privileges; but having suffer'd by the Wars, was much decay'd before the French destroy'd it in 1675. so that at present it is not considerable.

*Landen*, though small, is reckoned among the ancientest Towns of the Province; it is distant about 3 miles from *Tienen* to the East, and as many from *Leewe* to the South. Near this Town a Battle was fought on the 29th of *July*, 1693. between the Confederate Forces under the Command of his Majesty of *Great Britain*, and the French commanded by the *Maréchal de Luxembourg*.

*Hannoye*, a small wall'd Town, the Capital of a *Mayorie* or small Jurisdiction, is seated in a pleasant and rich Country, 5 miles South from *Landen*.

*Judoigne* or *Geldenake*, a wall'd Town larger than *Hannoye*, and the Capital of a *Mayorie* also, stands upon the River *Geet*, in a very pleasant Country, 7 miles West from *Hannoye*, and about 14 South-East from *Louvain*, and hath an old Castle, wherein some of the *Brabantine* Princes have been nurs'd.

*Ramelles*, altho' but a Village, is made illustrious by the Battle fought near it, *May* 12, 1706. between the Armies of the Confederates under the Duke of *Malborough* and *Monfieur d'Auverquerque*; and the French under *Maréchal Villeroi*, wherein a most glorious Victory was obtain'd by the Confederates, and thereby the whole Country reduc'd to the Obedience of King *Charles*. The Town stands upon the Borders of *Liege*, 7 miles South by East from *Judoigne*, and near the Head of the *Gleez*, between which River and the *Mehaigne*, this memorable Battle was fought.

*Gembours* or *Giblu*, is a good wall'd Town, the Capital of a County, seated on a steep Hill, environ'd with Precipices, near the small River *Lorn*, which 6 miles below falls into the *Sambre*, and is distant 20 miles from *Hannoye* to the East, and 15 from *Nivelles* to the West. Here is a famous Monastery of *Benedictines*, whose Abbot is Lord of the Town. Near this place was fought a notable Battle, in the Year 1578. between the King of *Spain's* Army

and that of the States-General, wherein the former obtain'd a very advantageous Victory.

*ANTWERP, Antwerpia, Andoverpurn, in Flemish, Antwerpen, in High-Dutch Antort, in French Anvers,* is advantageously situated on the Banks of the *Schelde*, at the distance of about 60 miles from the Ocean, 16 from *Bruxels* to the North, 26 from *Gaunt* to the East, and about 30 from *Fiackeren*, one of the Islands of *Zeeland*, to the South. Its Name (to omit the Fabulous Stories of some Authors) is derived from *Werwe* a Bank or Wharf, as scarce *an het Werwe*, on the Bank of the River. It is the Capital of the Marquisate of the *Holy Empire*, the See of a Prelate, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Mechlin*, and a very large, rich and well fortified City, enclosing within its compass 200 Streets, 22 publick Places, a great number of fair Houses, and many stately Churches. Among these the Cathedral, dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, is more especially remarkable: It is in length above 500 Foot, and 246 in breadth; within this noble Fabric are contain'd 66 Chappels, enrich'd with Marble Columns and Statues, all different and adorn'd with most curious Paintings, as is also the Body of the Church, the Entry into which is through three large Doors of Marble gilt. The Steeple is made very beautiful by its curious Carvings: In it hang 7 or 8 very large Bells, the biggest whereof hath the name of *Charles*, from the Emperor; these, together with near 30 more, make the most melodious Chimes in the World: the Tower is reckon'd 425 Foot high, besides the Cross at top, of 16 more. The *Jesuits Church* is extremely beautiful, being paved with Marble, and the Roofs, (which are curiously painted) supported by 56 Pillars of the same, and the Walls all lined with rich Stone, so that nothing is to be seen in the inside but Marble, Jasper, Porphyry and Gold, or excellent Paintings drawn by the accurate Hand of the famous *Rubens*. In this City are also remarkable, the *Stadthuys* or Senate-houfe, which having been destroy'd by Fire, was magnificently rebuilt about the Year 1576. and hath 4 several rows of Apartments: The Houfe of the *Oosterlingz*, or Merchants of the *Baltick Sea*: The Exchange, which is a noble Building, 180 foot long and 140 broad, with covered Walks all round, the Roof whereof, is supported by 43 Marble-Pillars: And the Citadel or Castle, which is a very strong and regular Fortification, built by the Duke *d'Alva*, in 1567. It is a Pentagon, or hath five Bastions, together with Ravelines and other Outworks, and is reckon'd among the best Fortifications of *Europe*.

The River *Schelde* being found a convenient Haven, was much resorted to by Merchant-ships from all Nations; and therefore upon the Disturbances and Wars in *Flanders*, the Trade of *Bruges* and other places thereabouts removed to *Antwerp*, which increased to that degree, that in its most flourishing State (about the Years 1556. to 68) there were often seen to lie in the River 2500 Ships together, and 3 or 400 Vessels have frequently come up in one Tide; also 200 Waggons came in every day, laden with Passengers from the neighbouring Countries, and near 1000 every Week with *Germani*, *French* and other Foreigners; and 10000 Country Carts were continually employed in carrying Goods to and from the City. By this means the number of the Houses and Inhabitants grew exceeding great. *Guiccardin* tells us, That *Antwerp* contain'd 13500 Houses, and the number of the People was reckon'd no less than 200000. But this Grandeur quickly declin'd, and is now extremely diminish'd; for the Wars reaching this place also,

*Antwerp* was Sack'd, and 700 of its Inhabitants kill'd by the mutinous *Spaniards* in the Year 1576. and afterwards taken by the Prince of *Parma*, after a remarkable Siege of no less than 12 Months durant. These Calamities, together with the growing power of the *United Netherlands*, who, by the possession of *Zeeland*, were able to stop the Passage of the *Schelde*, and oblige the Ships to come into their Ports, did quite break the Trade of *Antwerp*; which removing to *London* and *Amsterdam*, hath left this City empty of Inhabitants; and though it be still as populous and rich as many others in the *Netherlands*, it is by no means comparable to what it has been. The Houses are all of Brick and uniform, and the Streets large and near, many particular Houses very stately, and the publick Buildings magnificent. The City is built in form of a Bow on the East side of the *Schelde*, which is near 400 Yards broad, and 22 Foot deep at the lowest Tide, so that Vessels of the greatest Burden can come up and unlade upon the Kayes, which lye all along before 8 of the 13 Gates. From the River there are 8 Canals that run through the Town, which are deep enough for Vessels of good Burden to come up; and over these Canals there are 74 Bridges. In fine, *Antwerp* is so beautiful a place, that being compar'd to *Florence*, it hath had the Preference by those that have seen both.

About 10 miles from *Antwerp* to the North, and as many from *Bergen-op-Zoon*, stands the strong Fortrefs of *Sourvliet*.

*Mechlin*, *Mechlinia*, seated on the River *Dyle*, is the Metropolis of the Lordship of the same name, reckon'd one of the XVII Provinces, though of but small extent, being not above 3 Leagues from West to East, and one and an half from South to North. It is the Seat of an Archbishop, whom Pope *Paul IV.* establish'd there, A. D. 1559. and dignified with the Title of *Primate of the Low-Countries*. The Grand Royal Council instituted by *Charles Duke of Burgundy* in 1473. is held here, as is also the Sovereign Court of all the *Spanish Netherlands*, establish'd in the year 1502: The City stands in the midst of the Province of *Brabant*, between *Antwerp*, *Bruxels* and *Lowain*, almost at the equal distance of 13 miles from each of them: It was formerly subject to the Dominion of its proper Lords, until the Year 1336. when it became Free. Afterward it fell into the Possession of the House of *Burgundy*, and at length escheated to that of *Austria*, 1477. The Inhabitants were freed from paying Taxes, for the signal Services they perform'd to *Charles the Fifth*, Earl of *Flanders*, at the Siege of *Nova* in the *Spain*. It is a large City and very well built, and is so near as to have obtained the Episcopate of *Liège*. It is also a strong Place, having, besides the Fortifications, a natural Security by the flames of the *Country* round about, which by that means is easily set under Water. The Trade of this Town is pretty considerable, consisting in Linens, *Lace*, Tanning, Casting great Guns, &c. The Tide flows up beyond the Town, by which means Boats come up from *Antwerp*, and the Commodities of this City are Exported. Weavers were formerly very numerous here, but upon a Riot by them committed, were deprived of their Privileges, by which the Trade decayed. The Cathedral Church of *S. Rombold* is a beautiful Building, and hath a very high Tower; besides which, here are 7 other Churches belonging to the 7 Parishes that the City is divided into. The Monastery of the *Franciscans* is a curious and stately Building;

Brabant.

Brabant.

NETHERLANDS.

Inhabitants 511'd Year 1576. and of Parma, after a Months durance. e growing power by the possession of the Schelde, their Ports, did which removing t this City empty llas populous and ands, it is by no ren. The Houses the Streets large very stately, and The City is built e of the Schelde, d 22 Foot deep at e greatest Burden he Kayes, which Gates. From the rough the Town, of good Burden to ce are 74 Bridges. place, thar being the Preference by

Building; and the Nunhery of S. Clara is very fine. A Magazine is kept here that was formerly exceeding well furnish'd. Some particular Companies of the Traders of this City enjoy great Privileges, especially the Tanners, who are very numerous. Other things of Mechlin may deserve a Traveller's Observation, whereof we cannot spare room for a particular Description.

Liex, or Liex, is a near and pleasant Town, seated on the River Nethe, 7 or 8 miles from Mechlin to the N. and 20 from Antwerp to the S. E. it is a good large place, and strongly Fortified. The Collegiate Church of S. Guminanus, is a magnificent Building, and the Market-place is remarkable for its largeness, and the curious Buildings that surround the Religious Houses, especially that of the Carthusians, are very fine. This Town is Inhabited by People of Quality, and rich Merchants retired from Business.

Hovental stands 10 miles E. from Liex on the River Nethe also; it is a wall'd Town, and the Capital of a Majorie.

DUTCH BRABANT.

BOIS-LE-DUC, or BOLDUC, Boscum Ducis or Sylva Ducis, call'd by the Inhabitants, S. Hertogenbosch, and by abbreviation, the Bosch, is the Capital City of the Dutch Brabant, and the Seat of its supreme Court of Justice, standing on the Banks of the River Dromele, which having there receiv'd into its Chanel the Waters of the Aude, and then those of the Diefse, falls into the Maes, about 2 Leagues from thence, at the Place where the Island of Bomel is form'd. It is distant only 5 miles from the River Maes, or Mose, as also from the confines of Holland and Guelderland, near 30 miles from Antwerp to the N. E. 54 miles from Maestricht to the N. about 40 from the River Rhine, and 20 from the Grave to the W. The Name thereof was taken from a certain Wood, where the Dukes of Brabant were wont heretofore to divert themselves by Hunting; which being cut down by Duke Henry to facilitate the March of his Army against the Guelderlanders, in the year 1172, this City was built in its place by Duke Geoffry, and wall'd round by Henry his Son, in 1196. Pope Paul IV. erected an Episcopal See, and Francisus Sennius was the first Bishop; but when Bois-le-duc was taken by the Hollanders in 1629, these Prelates were oblig'd to remove their Station to Goldorp. It is a good large Town and well fortified, having strong Walls, wherein are 7 large Bastions, a deep Ditch, with Ravelins, Counterescarp and other excellent Fortifications, and is seated upon a Hill amidst Marshes, which are easily laid under Water, and thereby the Town made inaccessible, but by artificial Canveys, which too are all commanded by Forts, so that tis in a manner Impregnable. This being an important Frontier, the Hollanders take care always to keep a good Garrison in it. It is a place of pretty good Trade for its Manufactures of Woollen and Linnen Cloth, Knives, and other Steel-Ware, &c. The Church of S. John which was the Cathedral, is a sumptuous Building. The Market-place, seated at the meeting of 10 Streets, the chief of the Town, is surrounded with very good Buildings: several Canals run through the Town, which bring in Vessels of good burthen; over these are 51 Stone-Bridges, besides others of Wood. In the defection of the Netherlands, the Bosch took part with the Confederates, and in 1579, embrac'd the Union of Utrecht, but was afterwards taken by the Prince of Parma, and remained under the Spaniard till 1629, when the Prince of Orange Re-took it, after a very difficult Siege. In 1672 it was invelted by the French, but they march'd off the next Month without taking it.

BREDA, Breda stands in a marshy Ground (which is often overflow'd) on the Banks of the River Merck, in Dutch Brabant, at the distance of 30 miles from Antwerp to the N. S. 8 S. from Gerydenburgh, 24 from Bois-le-duc to the W. and 22 from Bergen-op-zoom to the E. It is considerably large, populous and well-built, and is one of the strongest Places of the Low-Countries. It is dignified with the Title of a Barony, comprehending 17 Villages under its Jurisdiction, which in the year 1212 belonged to Geoffry Lord of Berguis, but descended to the House of Nassau, in 1404, by the Marriage of Mary, the Daughter and Heir of Philip Lord of Leek and Baron of Breda, with Egbert Earl of Nassau, in whose Descendants it hath ever since continued, except in the time that the Spaniards were Masters of it, viz. from 1581. when it was Surpris'd by the help of the Roman Catholics in the Town, to the year 1590. when it was regain'd by a notable Stratagem; for a Boat seemingly laden with Turf for Fuel, but indeed with Armed Men, pass'd into the Castle undiscover'd, and forc'd the Garrison to surrender. And again, from 1625. when the Marquis Spinola took it, after a long Siege and Blockade, till 1637. when Frederick Prince of Orange recover'd it. The Soil of the adjacent Country is very Fertile in Corn, Pasture and Copses. An Academy for Education of Youth is held here under 4 Professors, establish'd by Prince Frederick above-mentioned. The Prince of Orange hath a Palace and Castle in the Town, where a Treaty was held, and a Peace concluded between King Charles II. and the States-General, A. D. 1667.

Bergen-op-zoom, Berga ad Zomam, or Bericizoma; by Guicciardin, said to have its name from the little River running by it, which he names Zoom, but Bleau contradicts, and says, The River hath no such name, except from the Town; and that the Town is call'd Bergen from the Hill on which it stands, and Op-zoom, on the Seam, because seated on the edge of the Province. It is conveniently situated between Brabant, Flanders, Holland and Zealand, within half a League of a Branch of the Ooster Schelde, 18 miles from Antwerp to the N. 20 from Breda to the W. and as many from Middleburg to the E. It had the Title of a Marquisate given by the Emperor Charles V. and was formerly a Place of good Trade, 'till eclips'd by Antwerp: For convenience of its Trade, a Canal was cut through to the Hont, or Wester Schelde. The Country about it is very low and marshy, by which the Town is much secured, as well as by very strong and well contriv'd Fortifications, which the Dutch have built round it, with Forts upon the Channel, and other convenient places. The Buildings are fair, the Church of S. Lambers and the Marquis's Palace especially. Here are 3 spacious Market-places, and a large Hospital for the Sick, which was formerly a Nunnery. This Town was subject to its own Lords, from 1212. till 1567. when it was delivered into the hands of the Hollanders; from whom the Prince of Parma endeavour'd to recover it in 1588. But they defended themselves so courageously, that he was forced to raise the Siege. Again, in 1622. Spinola Besieg'd it, but had no better Fortune; for after 70 or 80 days furiously attacking it, he was glad to leave it, upon the approach of the Dutch Forces under Prince Maurice.

Lillo, a strong Dutch Fort, stands on the Schelde 8 miles below Antwerp, and 13 miles S. from Bergen-op-zoom. This is the chief of the Forts that commands the passage of the Schelde; and at it a Toll is paid by all Ships.

Grave, Gravia, termed Graeff by the Inhabitants, is situated on the S. side of the Maes, the Waters whereof fill the large Trenches that environ its Bulwarks, in

the North, and as s the strong Fort. nia, seated on the the Lordship of XVII Provinces, above 3 Leagues half from South Archbishop, whom D. 1559. and dig- of the Low-Coun- tured by Charles d here, as is also anislo Netherland, City stands in the between Antwerp, equal distance of s formerly subject s, until the Year ward it fell into dy, and at length 7. The Inhabit- for the signal the Prince, Earl Is even so Is the indications of the Country is easily and un- wn its pretty com- e, Tanning, ows up beyond come up from his City are Ex- numerous here, were deprived Trade decayed. d is a beautiful Tower; besides' belonging to the The Mo- and lately Building;

a Plain on the Frontiers of *Guelderland*, at the distance of 18 miles from *Bois le-duc* to the East, 7 from *Nimègue* to the S. and about 50 from *Maesricht* to the N. It is a small Town, but very neat and pleasant, and esteem'd the strongest and easiest to be defended of any in the *Netherlands*. It is the Capital of the small Earldom of *Cuyck*, which belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, as doth the Town itself. The Country about it is Meadow, and affords Pasture to a good Body of Horse that are always kept here: The Town is exceeding well Fortified with Ravelins, Counterscarp, Palisado, and a very strong Horn-work, and besides secured by the River on one side, and a Morass on another. It was taken in 1586 by the Prince of *Parma*, and recover'd in 1602 by Prince *Maurice*. In 1672 the *French* took it, and upon their being forced to quit *Holland*, had made this their grand Magazine, and therefore defended it for a long time when it was besieged by the Prince of *Orange* his late Majesty, to whom, however, they were obliged to Surrender it, with all the Artillery and Ammunition, on the 28th of *September*, 1674.

These 4 Towns make a very strong Frontier on this side to the Dominions of the States-General.

*Ravenstein*, a neat but not large Town, is seated on the River *Maes*, about 5 or 6 miles below the *Grave*, N. E. from the *Bosch*; it is defended by a Castle, and hath a Jurisdiction of 4 miles broad, extending about 12 miles S. from the *Maes*, towards *Helmont*, the Capital of the Country call'd *Peel-land*: It is a good walled Town, seated on the little River *Aa*, that falls into the *Maes* a little beyond the *Bosch*, and is distant 17 miles from the *Grave* to the S.

*Eindhoven*, a good wall'd Town also, and the Capital of the Country call'd *Kemper Land*, stands upon the River *Dommel*, 10 miles W. from *Helmont*, and 14 S. from the *Bosch*.

*Maesricht*, tho' seated in the middle almost of the Bishoprick of *Liege*, is reckon'd part of this Province of *Brabant*, because formerly that Duke had one part, as the Bishop of *Liege* had the other part of the Jurisdiction of it; but since 1633. it hath belonged to the States-General. It stands on the River *Maes*, at a Place where was always a Ferry or Passage, which the word *Trecht* in *Dutch* signifies; it is call'd in Latin, *Trajectum ad Mosam* & *Trajectus inferior*, to distinguish it from *Utrecht*. It stands on the W. side of the River, but hath a fair Suburb nam'd the *Wick*, on the other side, which is join'd to the City by a beautiful Stone-bridge of 9 Arches. The old Buildings are but ordinary; but those built since the *Hollanders* have had the Town arc of Brick and very Fair, particularly the Stadt-houël: The Streets are large, and the Houses cover'd with Slate. Here are 3 *Dutch* Churches, and one for the *English* and *French*; that of S.

*Servatius* was formerly a Collegiate, and had the Honour to have the Duke of *Brabant* always one of its Canons: It was also a Cathedral, built in Honour of that Saint, who planted the Christian Faith here, was the first Bishop, and died A. C. 395. from whom a Succession of 20 Bishops ruled in this City; but upon the Martyrdom of S. Lambert, the See was translated to *Liege* in the year 713. The City is large, being reckon'd 4 *English* miles in Circuit, but not very populous. It is very strongly Fortified, having, besides a good Wall and Trench, many Out-works of modern Form, well contriv'd to oppose the Advantages Besiegers may have by the nature of the Earth, convenient for Mines and Trenches, and by a Hill a little distant, that would command the Town if the Bastion to the S. E. were not built very high. At the top of that Hill stands an old Castle, and in the Bowels of it is a Quarry of Stone, of which vast quantities are transported to other Countries. This City descended with *Brabant* to the King of *Spain*, but in the War time taking part with the States, it was Besieged by the Prince of *Parma* in 1579. and though they made a very vigorous defence, were forced to submit, and continued under the *Spaniard* till 1633. when the Prince of *Orange* besieged and took it; and in the succeeding Peace of *Munster*, it was yielded to the *Hollanders*. In 1672. the *French* besieged and took it: They sat down before it on the 11th of *June*, the King of *France* himself, with the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Monmouth*, commanding the large Army that attacked it with great Fury, till the end of that Month; at which time the Burghers mutinying, and the Garrison being much weakened, the Governor was forced to Capitulate; and on the 2d. of *July* the Town was surrendered, and continued under the *French* till by the Peace of *Nimègue* it was restored to the States General, who still possess it.

On the S. E. of *Dutch Brabant* lies the County of *Horn*, which is a Territory of about 20 Miles extent, bounded on the E. by the River *Maes*, on the N. W. by *Peel-land* in *Brabant*, and on the S. W. by the Bishoprick of *Liege*: It was formerly subject to its own Earls of the Family of *Montmorency*, of whom *Philip* and *Florens* were eminent for their Zeal in opposing the Tyranny of the Duke d'Alva, and assisting the Prince of *Orange* in asserting the Liberty of their Country; but had both the misfortune to lose their Lives, by the practices of d'Alva.

*Horn*, that gives Name to the County, is a small Town with a Castle, seated near the *Maes*, 24 miles S. E. from *Helmont*, 25 N. from *Maesricht*, and 4 or 5 W. from *Ruwermond*.

*Weert*, the chief Town, stands 12 miles W. from *Horn*, 16 S. from *Helmont*, and 25 N. from *Maesricht*.

## CHAP. IV.

### The County or Earldom of HAINAULT, *Hannonia*.

THIS Province derives its name from the River, *Haine*, which passeth through the midst of it; called also *Hainrow* and *Henegow* by the  *Germans*, and is bounded on the N. by *Brabant*; and part of *Flanders*, on the S. by *Cambresis*, *Picardy* and *Champagne*, on the E. by part of *Brabant* and the County of *Namur*, and on the W. by the River *Schelde*, that separates it from *Artois* and part of *Flanders*. It is extended from N. to S. about 50 miles, and about the same from E. to W. The Air is exceeding temperate and healthful,

and the Soil Fertile and water'd with the *Schelde*, *Sambre*, *Haine*, *Dender*, and divers other Rivers. Here are also found many Lakes and Ponds; Woods, some Mines of Iron and Lead, and Quarries of Marble and Touchstone.

Within this Province are comprised 24 Wall'd Towns, 95 Burroughs or Villages, and several Castles; also 3 Principalities, 10 Earldoms, 12 Peerages, 22 Baronies, and 36 Abbies, not to mention divers Hereditary Offices that appertain'd to the Prince's Court,

Those of a Marshal, Seneschal, grand Hunter, Chamberlain, &c. The French at present possess the greater part of Hainault, and the rest remains under the Dominion of the Spaniards, as it is shewn in the ensuing Table.

Aper- taining to the French.	Valenciennes,	to Quesnoy,
	Bouchain,	Avesnes,
	Conleil,	Landrecy,
	Bavay,	Philippouille,
To the Spaniards.	Maubeuge,	Marienburg,
	Mons, Capit.	Halle,
	Atch,	Lofley,
	Brainle Courte,	Negles,
	S. Gillain,	Soignys,
	Engguy,	Beaumont, &c.
	Banclous,	

Valenciennes, Valenciennes, or Valencennes, is situated on the confines of the Country of Ostrevent, on the River Schelde, which there receives the *Rouel* that divides it into two parts, and by several Channels passes through most of its Streets; distant 15 miles from *Tournay* to the S. and lying also in the middle between *Mons* to the W. and *Cambrai*, to the N. E. It was Founded (as is generally believ'd) by the Roman Emperor *Valentinian*, and is at present a very large, fair and rich Town, strongly Fortified. The Church of our Lady is an ancient but stately Building, having Pillars of Marble and Porphyry to support its Arches of Stone. The Church of *S. Peter* is very curiously Carved, as is also the Front of the Town-House adjoining. The Hospital for the maintaining and educating of poor Orphans, is well endow'd. Over the *Schelde* are built 10 Bridges, on which stand many fair and large Houses. The Trade of the Town consists in Linnen-Cloth, Mohairs and Tabbies, to which is now added the Staple for French Wines. It was Besieged by the French King in the year, 1677. and taken by Storm; but upon the Inhabitants agreeing to pay 400 thousand Crowns for the building of a Citadel, it escaped being Sacked. It was granted to the French at the Treaty of *Nimegues*, and hath been ever since possessed by them.

*Bouchain*, a small but strong Town, seated on the River *Schelde*, 10 miles above *Valenciennes*, and near as many from *Cambrai* to the North; is of service for the Communication of those two Places in time of War, and therefore Besieged by the French in 1676. to whom it was surrender'd after one Assault, tho' an Army was marching to its Relief.

*Quesnoy*, tho' a small Town, hath a good Trade for its Manufacture of Linens and Stuffs, and is reasonably well Fortified. It stands about 15 miles from *Bouchain* to the East.

*Landrecy* is a very strong Town, seated on the *Sambre*, near the Borders of *Cambrai*, and not above 6 miles from the Frontiers of *Picardy*, about 10 from *Quesnoy*, and 20 from *Valenciennes* to the S. E. It was formerly subject to the Duke of *Avesbor*, under whom it held out against a long and furious Siege by the Emperor *Charles V.* in 1543. and the year following was surrender'd to him, together with *Avesnes*, a small Town 8 or 9 miles E. from *Landrecy*. All these 3 were taken by the French and granted to them by the *Pyrenean* Peace in 1659.

*Maubeuge* stands upon the *Sambre*, in the mid-way between *Avesnes* and *Mons*, about 12 m. from each and is a Place of good Trade for Woollen Cloth.

*Bavay*, call'd *Beruy Wallon*, to distinguish it from *Bavais* in *Picardy*, stands 8 miles West from *Maubeuge*,

and 6 N. E. from *Quesnoy*. It is thought by some to have been formerly a great City, nam'd *Belgium*, from whence the Country had its Name, but is at present but a small Place. These were both granted to the French by the *Nimegues* Treaty.

*Conde* or *Conder*, a small Town with a Castle, stands upon the *Schelde*, about 15 miles N. W. from *Bavay*.

*Marienburg*, Founded by *Mary of Austria*, Queen of *Hungary*, and Governels of the *Low Countries*, in 1542. and Fortified with a very strong Wall and good Out-works, stands on the Borders of the Bithoprick of *Leige*, about 6 miles from the River *Mae* to the W. 10 from the Frontiers of *Picardy* to the N. and 30 from *Landrecy* to the E.

*Philippouille* stands about 4 miles N. from *Marienburg*, and is reckon'd part of the Province of *Hainault*. It was built soon after *Marienburg*, and nam'd from *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, who Fortified it with 5 Royal Bastions, and other strong Works, these two making a Frontier against *France* on that side; but they have been both taken by that King, and granted to him by the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

Spanish HAINAULT.

*MONS*, *Montel*, and *Montes Hanonia*, the Capital City of *Hainault*, call'd *Berghen* in *Flemish*, is seated on an Hill of easie Access, near the Banks of the River *Trul*, which a little below falls into the *Haine*, almost in the midst between *Namur* to the E. and *Doway* to the W. at the distance of 35 miles from both, as also 16 from *Valenciennes* to the N. E. 26 from *Buxels* to the S. W. and 20 from *Tournay* to the S. E. It is a large City and well Fortified with a Stone-Wall, firm Ramparts, 3 large Trenches and an old Castle. The Buildings are beautiful, the Streets large, and the Market-place spacious: The publick Edifices are also very magnificent, and among others the Palace wherein is convened the general Council of the Province; the Religious Houses, of which the College of *Canons*, Founded by *S. Gualtrude* Princess of *Lorraine*, is more especially remarkable; the whole Society consists only of Ladies of great Quality and high Birth, who are obliged to assist at Mass in the Morning, clothed in the Habit of Nuns, but have liberty to wear sumptuous Apparel in the Afternoon, and even to spend the rest of the Day in Dancing, and Singing, and other Exercises of a free Conversation; and are also permitted to abandon the Abby, or to marry whensoever they please. The Earls of *Hainault* had formerly the Title of Earls of *Mons*, and with the possession of the Country receiv'd the Investiture of the Dignity of an Abbot, and other Perquisites holden in Fee of the Church, from the hands of the Lady Abbess of the said College. *Mons* is a Place of good Trade for divers Commodities, especially *Wollen Stuffs*, whereof they make great quantities. It was surpriz'd in 1572. by Count *Lewis of Nassau* by a Stratagem; for 12 Soldiers in Habit of Merchants obtaining leave to have the Gates opened for them earlier than ordinary, kill'd the Porter, and let in the Count with the Soldiers he brought for that purpose, who took possession of the Town without Opposition: But the same year the Duke *d'Alva* Besieged it and recover'd it; from which time it quietly remained under the *Spaniards*, till 1678. that the French invetsted and had much distressed it; when the Prince of *Orange*, his late Majesty, came to its Relief, and gain'd a signal Victory over the Duke of *Luxemburg*, upon which the Peace was immediately concluded. In the late War, viz. the 8th. of April 1691. the French took this Town, but it was restored at the Peace.

the County of Miles extem, on the N. W. by the Bieck to its own whom Philip opposing the Prince their Country; their Lives, by

y, is a small es, 24 miles icht, and 4 or

miles W. from on *Maestricht*.

*Schelde*, *Sam-* bers. Here Woods, some of Marble and

d 24 Wall'd several Ca- 12 Peirages, on divers He- rince's Court, 117.

*Aeth*, a small Town seated on the River *Dender*, 14 miles N. from *Mont*, as many S. from *Oudenard*, and about 20 S. W. from *Brussels*, is a Place of good Trade for Linnen, and by reason of its situation near the Borders of these 3 Provinces of *Hainault*, *Flanders*, and *Brabant*, hath been at several times well Fortified, especially by the *French*, after they had taken it in 1667; for being granted to them by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, *Vauban* was set to work, and great Cost was bestow'd in strengthening this most advanc'd Frontier; but they were oblig'd to restore it at the Peace of *Nimeguen*. It was again taken by the *French* in 1697, but restor'd at the Peace the same Year.

*Lessen*, or *Lessinet*, is a small Wall'd Town, seated also on the *Dender*, about 4 miles N. from *Aeth*. *Engbien*, or *Anguien*, stands about 8 miles West from *Aeth*, and hath had the Title of a Duchy.

*Halle* is seated on the very Borders of this Province, within 8 miles S. of *Brussels*, and near 20 from *Mont* to the N. It stands in a very pleasant Country, and is water'd by the River *Sienne*. It is not large nor very well built, and is chiefly noted for the Famous Chappel of the Virgin *Mary*, whose Statue in it is cover'd with Gold, and is much resorted to by multitudes of Voraries, who annually make rich Offerings to it. It is Wall'd, but not being strong enough to endure a Siege, was quitte to the *French* in *April*, 1690. but since they left it, it hath been made stronger, and well Garrison'd for the security of *Brussels*.

*Braine le Comte*, on the Frontiers of *Brabant*, about 8 miles South from *Halle*.

*Soigny*, about 3 or 4 miles South-west from it; and *Roeles*, or *Reux*, 4 miles from *Soigny* to the South, are all 3 Wall'd Towns.

On the Borders of *Hainault*, and Frontiers of *Brabant*, about 3 miles N. E. from *Soigny*, as many S. W. from *Halle*, and about the like distance from *Engbien* to the E. stands the Village of *Steenkirk* upon the Rivulet *Senneque*; a small place and not at all considerable, but for a Battle fought near it on the 24th of *July*, 1692. between the *Confederates* and the *French*.

*Binche*, stands upon a little Branch of the *Haine*, 7 or 8 miles S. E. from *Mont*; it was formerly a populous Place, and made a Seat of Pleasure by *Max* Queen of *Hungary*, when she was Governess of these Countries, who had a fine Palace here; but it hath suffer'd much by the Wars, particularly in 1544. it was burnt by the *French*: And since that the *French* took it; but finding they must part with it, demolish'd the Fortifications before they surrender'd it, according to the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, in 1668.

*S. Ghislain* stands about 8 miles W. from *Mont*, it is also a wall'd Town, but not remarkably strong. As is also

*Beaumont*, which stands 12 miles S. from *Binche*, and 10 E. from *Mauberge*. It is a pleasant Town seated upon a Hill, as its name implies, and was anciently an Earldom belonging to the second Son of the Earl of *Hainault*. It was taken by the *French*, and granted to them by the Truce in 1684. as was also *Chimney*, 14 miles South from it.

## CHAPTER V.

### The Country of CAMBRESIS, *Cameracensis Ager*.

THIS small Country is bounded on the N. and E. by the Province of *Hainault*, on the W. by that of *Artois*, and on the S. by *Picardy*, including about 18 miles from N. to S. and 25 from E. to W. and is extremely Fertile. Here was concluded a Treaty of Peace at *Chateau-Cambresis*, in the year 1559. between *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, and *Henry II.* King of *France*, which was very disadvantageous to the latter. 198 considerable places being resign'd up for *S. Quentin*, *Ham*, and *Charlet*; however the present *French* King *Lewis XIV.* hath found means to get Possession of the whole Country, as well as of *Cambrai*, its Capital City; which were granted to him by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

The chief Towns are *Cambrai*, Arch-bish. and Cap. *Chateau-Cambresis*. these, viz. *Crevecoeur*.

*CAMBRAI*, *Cameracum*, is seated on the River *Schelde*, on the Confines of *Artois*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Doway* to the S. 20 from *Aras* to the E. as many from *Peronne* to the N. 16 from *Valenciennes*, and 60 from *Brussels* to the S. It was heretofore an Episcopal See subject to the Archbishop of *Rheims*, but at length erected into a Metropolitan by *Pope Paul IV.* A. D. 1559. It was also some time an Imperial and Free City under the protection of the Count of *Alost*; but being afterward seiz'd by the Emperor *Charles V.* and Fortified with two Citadels, it fell into the hands of the *Spaniard*, and was united to the Earldom of *Hainault*. At length it was storm'd by the Forces of the present *French* King, on the 18th day of *April*, 1667. and surrender'd to him by the Articles of the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, in the year ensuing.

## CHAPTER VI.

### The Duchy of LUXEMBURG, *Luxemburgensis Ducatus*.

THIS Province is seated in the Lower *Germany*, and is bounded on the N. by part of the Bishoprick of *Liege* and the Duchy of *Limburg*, on the S. by *Lorraine*, on the E. by the River *Moselle* and the Archbishoprick of *Trier*, and on the W. by the River *Meuse*, that parts it from *Champaign* and *Namur*. Its utmost extent from S. to N. consists of about 70 miles, and from E. to W. 60 miles. It is by Geographers divided into two Parts, whereof that to the N. called *Famenne* is a Fertile Soil, yielding store of

Corn and some Wine; the other towards *France* and the *Maes*, call'd *Ardenne*, is Woody and less Fruitful, but abounds with Venison and Game of all sorts. Here are also some Mountains, in which are found Mines of Iron. The chief Rivers are the *Moselle*, *Else*, *Semay*, and the *Ourre*. In the extent of this Duchy are contain'd 20 large Wall'd Towns, and about 1200 Villages. The ancient Earls and Dukes of *Luxemburg* were Princes of great Honour and Interest; of these *Henry II.* obtained the Imperial Dignity;

Dignity of  
Bohemian  
year 1  
mund  
Good,  
of Spe  
been  
the Po  
furrent  
ny. T  
and N  
The cl

Luxemb  
Thier  
Mont  
Danvil

Durly,  
La Roch  
S. Vit.

LUX  
is seated  
rounded  
on a Pla  
of 45 m  
the Mos  
Liege, 22  
the Fron  
stands in  
Hill, cau  
which th  
of the H  
for on on  
the Rive  
other ir  
guards, H  
two cover  
standing  
1634, aft  
them, tog  
ing Truce  
to the K

THIS  
on the  
nault and  
Luxembur  
ed from V  
from N. to  
divers Mi  
of Marble  
for Fuel.  
considerat  
Villages,

Namur,  
Charlem

Tille-obe

NAMU

Dignity; in 1308. *Joh* his Son enjoy'd the Crown of *Bohemia*; *Charles* the Son of *Joh* and *Venceslaus* the Son of *Charles* were successively Emperors: And finally *Sigismund* was Emperor, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, as well as Duke of *Luxemburg*, about the year 1400. *Elizabeth* the Niece and Successor of *Sigismund* having no Issue, sold this Duchy to *Phillip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*, and so it came to the King of *Spain*, from whom all the Southern part of it has been wrested by the King of *France*, and Retained till the Peace of *Ryswick*, by which he was oblig'd to surrender the whole Dutchy, and the County of *Chiny*. This Province is observ'd to have more Gentry and Nobility than any of the rest of these Countries. The chief Cities and Towns in it are,

<i>Luxemburg</i> , Cap.	<i>Tvoix</i> .	<i>Rode Macheren</i> .
<i>Thionville</i> .	<i>La Ferie</i> .	<i>KoningsMacheren</i> .
<i>Montmedy</i> .	<i>Astemar</i> .	<i>Sivick</i> .
<i>Damvillers</i> .	<i>Merville</i> .	<i>Mesieres</i> .

<i>Durby</i> .	<i>Viande</i> .	<i>Neufchattel</i> .
<i>La Roche en Ardenne</i> .	<i>Eichernach</i> .	<i>Virton</i> .
<i>S. Vit</i> .	<i>Bastogne</i> .	

**LUXEMBURGH**, *Luciburgum*, or *Luxemburgum*, is seated partly on a Rocky Hill, which is almost surrounded by the little River *Astiz*, or *Elfe*, and partly on a Plain at the Bottom of the Hill, at the distance of 45 miles from the River *Maes* to the E. 12 from the *Moselle* to the W. 70 S. E. from *Namur*, 62 S. from *Liege*, 22 W. from *Triers*, and about 16 or 17 from the Frontiers of *Lorraine*. It is the old Town that stands in the Plain, which being commanded by the Hill, caused the building the new Town there, in which the Buildings are reasonably fair, and many of the Houses of Stone. It is a very strong Place; for on one side the Hill is very steep and surrounded by the River, which is a good Defence; and on the other it is Fortified with strong Bastions, Counterguards, Half-Moons, Ravelins and Ditches, besides two covered Ways, and several Redoubts. Notwithstanding which, the *French* took it the 4th of *June*, 1694. after a Siege of 26 Days, and had it granted to them, together with its Dependences, in the succeeding Truce concluded the same Year, but was restored to the King of *Spain* in 1698. in pursuance of the

Treaty of *Ryswick*.

*Therouville* or *Diedenboven*, *Thenouilla*, or *Themisvilla*, stands on the Western Bank of the River *Moselle*, 15 miles S. from *Luxemburg*; it is a good Town, and of old well Fortified by the Emperor *Charles* the Great; but the *French* having taken it in 1558. when it was restored to the *Spaniards*, they added to its Fortifications 6 Bulwarks, 4 large Hornworks and other Strengths: However, the *French* found means to take it again, and had it granted to them by the *Pyrenean* Treaty; as was also

*Montmedy*, a good strong Fortified Town, seate'd on a Hill near the River *Cher*, 34 miles from *Thionville* to the W. and about 20 from the River *Maes* to the E.

*Damvillers*, stands 13 miles S. from *Montmedy*, although it be a Town of good Strength, it was several times taken by the *French*, viz. in 1542. 1552. and 1637. and granted to them by the *Pyrenean* Treaty; but afterwards, by that of *Alix la Chapelle*, it was dismantled.

*Arlon*, is seated on the River *Semois*, 13 miles from *Luxemburg* to the W. It was a neat and handsome Town, but hath suffer'd much in the Wars.

*Neufchattel*, or the New Castle, standing about 14 miles from *Arlon* to the W. was formerly a Place of great Strength and Beauty, but now not so considerable.

*Bastogne*, stands 20 miles N. from *Arlon*, and was heretofore a vast Market for Corn and Cattel.

*Eichernach* stands near the Frontiers of *Trèves*, and 25 miles E. from *Arlon*. It is a small Town and not very considerable.

*Vianden* is seated upon the small River *Ourt*, 14 miles from *Eichernach* to the N. W. It is an ancient Earldom, belonging to the illustrious Family of *Orange*.

*S. Vit*, 18 miles N. from *Viande*, is a neat handsome Town, giving Title to an Earldom, and enjoying a Jurisdiction over several Villages.

*Roche en Ardenne*, is seated on the River *Ourt*, 26 miles from *S. Vit* to the W. and 12 from *Bastogne* to the N. It is a pretty little Town with the Title of an Earldom also, and hath a Territory of several miles extent.

*Durby* is another small Town, seated on the same River *Ourt*, 10 miles N. from *Roche*, and likewise hath the Title of an Earldom.

CHAPTER VII.

The Earldom of NAMUR, *Namurcensis Comitatus*.

THIS County is bounded on the N. by *Brabant*, on the W. by *Hainault*, on the S. by part of *Hainault* and of *Luxemburg*, and on the E. by part of *Luxemburg* and the Bishoprick of *Liege*. It is extended from W. to E. for the space of about 30 miles, and from N. to S. about 24 miles. There are found in it divers Mines of Iron and Lead, also many Quarries of Marble, and a fort of Stone call'd *Houle*, that serves for Fuel. This Province are reckoned up 6 or 7 considerable Towns, together with 180 Burghs or Villages, and some fair Abbies, viz.

<i>Namur</i> , Bish. Cap.	<i>Bouvincs</i> .	<i>Florennes</i> .
	<i>Charlemont</i> .	<i>Charleroy</i> .
<i>Tille-chateau</i> ,	<i>Benef</i> , Ab.	<i>Mal-Roy</i> .

**NAMUR**, *Namurcum*, the Capital City of the

Province, is seated at the confluence of the *Sambre* and the *Maes*, between 2 small Hills, at the distance of 24 miles from *Louvain* to the S. 30 from *Bruxels* to the S. E. 30 above *Liege* to the W. 18 from *Huy*, and 35 from *Mons* to the E. Pope *Paul IV.* establish'd therein an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Cambray*, and the Church of *S. Albin*, was erected into a Cathedral in the year 1569. The Town is beautified with many other stately Churches, Monasteries and publick Edifices built of Stone. The greatest part of the City lies on the N. side the *Sambre*, and therein stands the Town-houte, the Market-place and several Churches, but the chief Parochial Church stands on the other side, as doth the Castle: A fair Stone-Bridge over the *Sambre* joins these 2 parts, and from the latter is a Bridge also of Stone over the *Maes*. The Fortifications are very strong, having, besides the Wall and Ditches, Ravelins and a Counter-  
scarp

breffis.

m it; and the Scuth,

ers of *Br* many S. W.

om *Engl* on the Ri-

ll consider-

the 24th of the *French*;

the *Hait*;

erly a popu-

e by *May*;

ts of these

but it hath

in 1544. it

the *French*

demolish'd

; according

om *Mons*;

ably strong.

from *Binche*;

at Town fea-

nd was an-

cond Son of

the *French*;

1684. as was

on the River

the distance of

*Aras* to the E.

in *Valenciennes*;

heretofore an

of *Rheims*;

but by Pope *Paul*

an Imperial

the Count of

the Emperor

els, it fell into

ed to the Earl-

dom'd by the

the 18th day

of the year ensu-

ing.

ds *France* and

less Fruitful,

of all forts,

ch are found

the *Moselle*;

extent of this

Towns, and

s and Dukes

Honour and

the Imperial

Dignity;

Earps well built and contrived according to the modern manner; and a Castle upon a Rocky Hill which is reckon'd the best in all the *Netherland*; notwithstanding which, the *French* took it on the 3d of July, 1692. But the *Confederates* regained it after a long and vigorous Siege, under the Conduct of his late Majesty King *William* in the year 1695.

*Bouvines* or *Bovigner*, *Bovina*, *Boviniacum* or *Bovinium*, is situated on the W. side of the *Maes* below *Dinant*, and 10 miles beyond *Namur* to the S. This little Town was encompass'd with Walls in the year 1173, by the Order of *Henry*, surnam'd the Blind, Earl of *Namur*, being a Pass between *Luxemburg* and *Namur*; it suffer'd much by the Wars at several times, and was finally taken by the *French* in 1676, without making the least Resistance.

*Charlemont*, *Carolomontium*, stands on the top of an high Hill, the Foot whereof is water'd by the River *Maes*, being distant 18 miles from *Namur* to the S. It is a strong place, and was Fortified with divers regular Works, A. D. 1555, by the Emperor *Charles V.* to whom it was granted by a certain Bishop of *Liege*; and united to the Earldom of *Namur*.

*Walcourt* or *Valencourt* standing 20 miles S. W. from *Namur*, is a small Town, and not considerable, ex-

cept for the Battle fought near it in the year, 1689, between the *French* and *Confederate* Armies.

*Charlevoy*, *Carolo-Regium*, is a strong Fortrels, seated on a Hill near the *Sambre* on the Frontiers of *Hainault*, almost in the midst between *Namur* and *Mons*, at the distance of 14 miles from the first, and 20 from the latter; as also 24 from *Bruxels* to the S. The Town was built A. D. 1666, near a small Village named *Charvoy*, by the Marquis of *Castel-Redrige*, on purpose to hinder the Inroads of the *French* Garrisons betwixt the *Sambre* and the *Maes*, and was call'd *Charlevoy* in honour of *Charles II.* the late King of *Spain*: However, it was taken by them in the year ensuing, and resign'd to their King *Louis XIV.* by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, on the 2d. day of *May*, 1668, after which they employ'd great Diligence and Cost in repairing the Fortifications and adding new ones, whereby they made it exceeding strong, but were however oblig'd to restore it to the King of *Spain* at the Conclusion of the Peace of *Nimeguen*; but again in the late War they besieg'd it with a very numerous Army, and after 27 days Resistance the Garrison was fain to surrender on the 11. of *October*, 1693. But it is now restor'd to the King of *Spain* in pursuance of the Treaty at *Kjswick*.

## C H A P. VIII.

## The Dutchy of LIMBURG, Limburgensis Ducatus.

THIS Dutchy hath that of *Zuliers* for its Bounds on the N. and East, the Bishoprick of *Liege* on the W. and a small part of *Luxemburg* on the S. It is extended from S. to N. for the space of 30 miles, and about 25 from W. to E. The Country brings forth good store of Wheat and Barly, and other Corn, also very good Pasture and several Medicinal Herbs. Here are also many Mines of Iron and Lead, and Pits of Coal.

The chief Towns are 

{	<i>Limburg</i> , Cap.
	<i>Dalem</i> , belonging to the <i>Hollanders</i> ,
	<i>Rolduc</i> , <i>Franquemont</i> or <i>Valkenberg</i> .

**LIMBURG**, *Limburgum*, is advantageously situated on the Frontiers of the Bishoprick of *Liege*, near the Banks of the River *Wesle*, being distant 20 miles from *Liege* to the E. 20 from *Maastricht*, about 45 from the River *Rhine* to the W. and as many from the *Moselle* to the N. It is but a small Town, having only one Street, and that but ordinarily built; but is considerable on account of its situation on the edge of a high Rock, which, together with the Wall, Trench, and other Fortifications, made it exceeding strong. It was taken by the *Hollanders* in the year 1633, but the *Spaniards* recover'd it within a little while after; and in 1675, was besieged by the *French*, whom the Garrison very courageously resisted, but were forced however to surrender, and by them it

was dismantled before they restored it at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

*Dalem*, *Daleum*, is a small Town with a Castle, water'd by a Rivulet that dischargeth it self into the *Maes*, and is distant 10 miles from *Liege* to the S. E. and 15 from *Limburg* to the N. W. It formerly enjoy'd the Title of an Earldom under its proper Counts or Earls; and had very large Territories within its Jurisdiction. But *Henry II.* Duke of *Brabant* surpriz'd this Town, and united it to his Dominions. Afterward it depended on the Dutchy of *Limburg*, and at present is possess'd by the *Hollanders*, altho' the *French* took it from them in the year 1672, and ruin'd the Castle, together with the other Fortifications, before they could be made to abandon the place.

*Rolduc* or *s' Hertogen raide*, is seated on the Borders of the Dutchy of *Zuliers*, about 12 miles E. from *Valkenberg*, and 24 from *Maastricht*. It is a neat little Town, and hath an old Castle for its defence.

*Valkenberg*, called by the *French* *Franquemont*, is a large and neat Town belonging to the Dutch, seated on the River *Gruse*, at the distance of 10 miles from *Dalem* to the N. as many from *Maastricht* to the East; it was well Fortified, and had a strong Castle before the *French* took it in 1672, who added to its Works and made it much stronger; however, the *Dutch* retook it soon after, and have since demolish'd the Fortifications.

## C H A P. IX.

## The Bishoprick of LIEGE, Leodiensis Ditio.

THO' the Diocess of *Liege* be part of the Empire, and of the Circle of *Westphalia*; yet because of its situation in the midst of some of those Provinces,

that are always reckon'd part of the *Netherland*; some Geographers have plac'd its Description here, whose Example we shall follow.

This

Lie.

This  
bant, c  
of Nan  
and on  
Exrent  
miles,  
stretche  
Air is  
bringin  
and Ves  
and Len  
more-ef  
riol.  
and a Pr  
Duke o  
Earl of  
ships in  
compriz  
walled T  
confider

{  
L  
R  
S  
F

LIEGE  
Inhabitar  
the W. ste  
with the  
themselve  
the Town  
*Brussels*,  
*Maastricht*  
under the  
was first e  
*stricht*, an  
by *S. Huber*  
fore which  
encreas'd  
to be Wal  
fal City; t  
River *Maes*  
many sma  
*Legie* and t  
(that take  
into the *M*  
have many  
Buildings  
the Bishop  
ther with a  
ous House  
to *S. Lembe*  
being one o  
fting of Pri  
Quality; ne  
he be defec  
this Favour  
In *S. Willia*  
the Famous  
is an Univer  
Persons of g  
Sons, besid  
found here;  
King's Sons  
*Melbomius* re  
del, Bulwar  
to be about  
as above-men  
number of a

near, 1689:  
s.  
s. seated  
ers of Hai-  
r and Moss,  
and 20 from  
the S. The  
small Village  
-Rodrigo, on  
ch Garrisons  
l was call'd  
late King of  
n in the year  
XIV. by  
day of Ma,  
Diligence and  
adding new  
strong, but  
King of Spain  
inguen; but  
with a very  
Resistance the  
ft. of October;  
ng of Spain in

Liege.

NETHERLANDS.

This Country is bounded on the North by *Brabant*, on the West by part of *Brabant* and the County of *Namur*, on the South by the Duchy of *Luxemburg*, and on the East by those of *Limburg* and *Zuilers*. Its Extent from South to North consists of about 70 miles, from W. to E. 25 miles; but in some parts it stretches out in a narrow Tract near 60 miles. The Air is temperate and healthful, and the Soil Fertile, bringing forth abundance of Grains, Fruits, Cattle and Venison. It also affords divers Mines of Iron and Lead, together with Quarries of Marble; but more especially great quantities of Brimstone and Vitriol. The Bishop is Lord of all these Territories, and a Prince of the Empire, bearing also the Title of Duke of *Bouillon*, Marquis of *Franchimont*, and Earl of *Loos* and *Habayn*, which are particular Lordships in this Country. In the Bishoprick of *Liege* are compriz'd 53 Baronies, a great number of Abbies, 24 walled Towns, and above 1500 Villages. The most considerable whereof are,

- |   |                           |   |                        |
|---|---------------------------|---|------------------------|
| { | <i>Liege</i> , Bish. Cap. | { | <i>Borch-loen</i> .    |
| { | <i>Dinant</i> .           | { | <i>S. Truden</i> .     |
| { | <i>Bouillon</i> .         | { | <i>Bilsen</i> .        |
| { | <i>Spa</i> .              | { | <i>Hasselt</i> .       |
| { | <i>Franchimont</i> .      | { | <i>Maesfeyck</i> , &c. |

*LIEGE* *Leodium*, or *Leodinum*, call'd *Luyck* by the Inhabitants, and *Lutryck* by the *German*s, is seated on the W. side of the *Maes*, in a pleasant Valley water'd with the Rivers *Vesè*, *Ore* and *Ambliar*, that discharge themselves into the *Maes* a little before it enters into the Town, at the distance of 50 miles East from *Brussels*, 65 from *Cologne* to the West, and 12 from *Maesfricht* to the S. It is an Imperial and Free City under the Protection of its proper Bishop, whose See was first establish'd at *Tongres*, then translated to *Maesfricht*, and at last remov'd hither about the year 713, by *S. Hubert* the Successor of *S. Lambert* Martyr, before which it was a small Village only, but afterwards encreas'd daily, and in 1007, Bishop *Neger* caus'd it to be Wall'd, and at present it is a large and beautiful City; the Streets are spacious and well built; the River *Maes* runs through the Town in two Arms, and many smaller Streams, which, together with the *Legie* and the three Rivulets of *Ore*, *Vesè* and *Ambliar* (that take their Rise in the Forest of *Ardenne* and fall into the *Maes* here) Water almost every Street, and have many stately Bridges over them. The publick Buildings are very magnificent, the chief whereof are the Bishop's Palace and 8 Collegiate Churches, together with a great number of Abbies and other Religious Houses, besides the Cathedral Church, dedicated to *S. Lambert*, which is Famous for its Chapter, as being one of the most renowned in *Christendom*, consisting of Princes, Cardinals, and Persons of the highest Quality; neither is any one admitted therein, unless he be descended of a noble Family, or hath merited this Favour on the Account of his profound Learning. In *S. William's* Convent without the Gate, lies buried the Famous *English's* Traveller *Sir John Mandevill*. Here is an University, formerly exceeding Famous, for the Persons of great Quality Students in it. Many King's Sons, besides Dukes and Lords, were frequently found here; nay, in 1131, there were no less than 23 King's Sons resident in this Univeristy at one time, as *Melbonius* relates. The City is fortified with a Citadel, Bulwarks and several Outworks, and is judg'd to be about 4 miles in compass. Besides the Churches above-mention'd, there are many others, even to the number of an hundred in all; which, as also the

Convents, are all so stately and well built, that this City is judg'd to outvie any in *Germany*. Among the Religious Houses there is a College of *English's* Jesuits. In the year 1468, *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* took and sack'd this City, and put the Inhabitants to the Sword, of whom, 'tis said, no less than 100000 were destroy'd by him. The *French* surpriz'd it in 1675, and demolish'd the Citadel, which hath been since repair'd, and new Fortifications added, especially in theyear, 1693, upon Apprehensions of the *French* Designs against them.

*Tongres*, *Tungri*, or *Aduaticæ Tungorum*, a very ancient Town, built on the Banks of the little River *Zecker*, 10 miles from *Liege* to the N. W. and as many from *Maesfricht* to the W. It was anciently, even so early as the time of the *Romans*, a very considerable City, of whose Temples and other Buildings there still remain some Monuments. *S. Maternus*, who is said to have been *S. Peter's* Disciple, planted Christianity here, and erected an Episcopal Sec. After which he grew to large, that when *Attila* the *Hun* sack'd it, he destroy'd 100 Churches. Of later days it hath not been so very Eminent; for its See was translated to *Maesfricht*, and thence to *Liege*, as hath been already said, whereby it declin'd, and is at present a good Town only. The *French* took possession of it in 1672, but quitted it when they had taken *Maesfricht*.

*Huy* or *Hoy*, *Huum*, *Huyum* or *Huyonium*, was heretofore a Famous and potent City call'd *Benefactum*, but being afterward often ruin'd by the Incursions of the *Barbarians*, it lost both its Lordship and Name. It stands in the Districk of *Condrotz*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Liege* to the S. W. towards *Namur* on the E. side of the *Maes*, where the Brook *Huy*, from whence the Town takes its Name, runs into this River, that divides the Town into two parts, and over which is erected a fair Stone-Bridge now half demolish'd. It is defended with a very strong Castle, which was Founded on a high Hill by *Eberard* Cardinal of *March* and Bishop of *Liege*. The Country adjoining was, for some time, govern'd by certain particular Earls, until they resign'd their Right to the Bishop of *Liege*. There are many Iron Mines in the Neighbourhood, whence the Inhabitants of *Huy* have their chief Employment. The Town was taken by the *French* Forces, A. D. 1675, and its Fortifications were destroy'd in the ensuing year; but it being afterward restor'd to the Bishop of *Liege*, he caus'd the Works to be repair'd with much diligence, and render'd it a Place of tolerable Strength. However, the *French* took it in 1693, but the Confederates recover'd it the next year.

*Dinant*, *Dinantium*, *Dinandium* or *Dinantum*, is seated on the E. side of the *Maes*, in the Confinces of the County of *Namur*; from the Capital City whereof it is distant 12 miles to the S. also 7 from *Charlemont* to the N. half a League from *Bouvines*, and 36 miles from *Liege* to the S. W. This Town is a place of good Trade, and Fortified with a strong Castle built on a Rock, cut almost on all sides, but hath been often taken and regain'd during the Wars: It was taken by *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* the same year as *Liege*, afterwards by the *French* in 1548. The *French* made themselves Masters of it in 1675, and raz'd the Citadel, but afterwards rebuilt it, and maintained a Garrison in the place, till by the Treaty of *Ryswick* they were oblig'd to restore it to the Prince of *Liege*.

*Bouillon* or *Bullogne*, is seated on the River *Semois*, 30 miles S. from *Dinant*, not above 8 or 10 from the Borders of *Champagne*, about 16 E. from the River *Maes*.

IS.

at the Treaty  
with a Castle,  
it fell into the  
Liege to the S. E.  
It formerly en-  
sures proper Coun-  
tries within its  
brabant surpriz'd  
inions. After  
Limborg, and at  
tho' the French  
and ruin'd the  
ifications, before  
ce.  
on the Borders  
les E. from Val-  
is a near little  
efence.  
auquemont, is a  
Dutch, seated  
10 miles from  
to the East;  
Castle before  
to its Works  
the Dutch re-  
emolish'd the

herlands, some  
here, whole

*Maes*, and 40 W. from *Luxemburg*. It is well guarded with a strong Castle, and with its small Territory adjoining gives the Title of Duke to the Bishop of *Liege*, which was also claim'd and assum'd by the Barons of *Sedan*. Of this place was that Famous *Golfrey* Duke, who was so celebrated through all Nations for his Courage and Bravery in the Conquest of *Jerusalem*, whereof he was the first Christian King.

*Franchimont*, formerly a considerable City, before *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* destroy'd it; at present it is a good large Village only, and stands on the River *Them* 16 miles from *Liege* and 8 South-West from *Limburg*. This Town, with the adjacent Territory, gives the Title of a Marquis to the Bishop of *Liege*.

About 5 or 6 miles South from *Franchimont*, in a Valley (encompass'd with Hills and high Mountains, stands the little Wall'd Town named

*Spa* or *Spaw*, much resorted to for the Famous Medicinal Waters that spring in and near the Town. Of these there are four several Springs; the strongest is that called *Gerouster*, which rises in a Wood on the South-side of the Town: Two other call'd *Sauvenir* and *Tomelet*, rise on the other side the Town; but the chiefest of all is that nam'd *Poburne*, which springs in the Town, and is beautified with a handsome

Stone-work over it, built by the Bishop of *Liege*, who is Lord of the Town. From this last Fountain vast quantities of the Water is yearly sent out to all parts of *Europe*, besides what is drunk here. These Springs have procur'd the Town a general Protection, so that in the hottest Wars it has always escap'd untouch'd.

*Borch-loen* or *Loots*, the chief Town of the Land of *Loon*, formerly govern'd by its own Lords, who had the Title of Count of *Dioftein*, is seated 12 miles from *Liege* to the North-West; in it stands a Famous Collegiate Church dedicated to *S. Adolphus*.

*S. Truyen*, nam'd from a Monastery of *Benedictines*, dedicated to *S. Trudo*, call'd also by corruption *S. Tren* and *Centron*, is a good wall'd Town, distant 5 miles from *Borch-loen* to the West, and about 3 from *Landen* and *Leeuwe* in *Brabant*.

*Bisfen*, a small Town, near which stands a Nunery of Ladies of Quality, who do not vow perpetual Chastity, but are allow'd to leave their Cells and Marry; it is 6 miles distant from *Maestricht* to the West.

*Hasselt*, a well built and populous Town, is seated on the River *Demer* 8 miles from *Bisfen*, wherein the Bishop of *Liege* hath a noble Palace.

*Maesjck*, stands on the *Maes*, 18 miles North from *Maestricht*.

United

M

G E R

O  
a  
c  
Account

# Of the United Netherlands.

## CHAP. X.



**O**f the Situation, Soil, Rivers, ancient State and History of these Provinces to the Time of their Subjection to the King of Spain, an Account hath been already given, in speaking of the

Netherlands in general: What remains, is to give the Reader some Idea of the Rise and Establishment of this Republick, known by the Name of *The States General of the United Netherlands*; before we proceed

U 10

to the Description of the Country. In order to which it is necessary to begin with the first occasions of their Defection from Spain, which were as follow.

The People of these Countries enjoyed large Privileges under the ancient Princes, who were content always to maintain 'em to them, because the smallness of their respective Dominions, made their greatest Strength consist in the Affections of their Subjects: But when, afterwards, all these Provinces became subject to one Prince, who had also large Dominions elsewhere, the People were treated with less Indulgence. Charles V. was the first of these, who, as he was King of Spain, and Emperor of Germany, as well as Duke of Burgundy, had different Interests from his Predecessors, and being engaged in a War with France, brought Foreign Forces from his other Dominions into the Netherlands, notwithstanding the Laws to the contrary; but being a Native of this Country, of a gentle and generous Nature, residing long in it, and making use of the Native Nobility in the Government, he was generally belov'd, and his Actions gave no disgust.

But his Son Philip, being born in Spain, was of the Humour of that Nation, very Austere, and had also so much Affection for his Country-men, that he conferr'd upon them all the Offices of Honour and Authority in these Countries, to the great displeasure of the Flemish Nobility; and himself also resided in Spain, governing these States by a Deputy; continu'd the Foreign Forces on foot, though the War were at an end; and which most of all disquieted the People, declar'd himself very zealous for the Romish Religion; and therefore the Edicts against Luther, that had been made in his Father's time, but by the Indulgence of Charles, had not been executed here, Philip revives, and commands to be strictly executed: which was very grievous, because the number of the Protestant Party was large.

In the Year 1550. the Dutchess of Parma, the King's Sister, was made Governess of the Netherlands; she was a Person of great Wisdom and Goodness; but the chief Minister Cardinal Grandvill, whom the King appointed to assist her, was of an intolerable proud and cruel Nature, and though of an obscure mean Birth, so insolent to the Nobility, that what with that, and his cruel Prosecution by the Inquisition, which was now set on foot for the suppression of Protestantism, he became universally odious, and the Nobility refus'd to assist at the Councils while he sat at the Head of them: Wherefore the good Dutchess prevail'd upon the King to remove him, and moderate the Edicts about Religion.

But the Inquisition was soon after reviv'd, and notwithstanding the Dutchess's good Offices, the King commands all Hereticks to be put to Death, and many were Executed accordingly; which created Horror and Rage in the Minds of the People, and caus'd them to break out in open Mutinies, to oppose the Executions, and release the Prisoners that were condemn'd for Religion. Also several of the Nobility confederated together against the Inquisition; and a great number, headed by the Lord of Brederode, boldly Petition'd the Governess for abolishing it: To which she gave a calm Answer, and representing the Matter kindly to the King, prevail'd upon him to grant their Request; but the Favour being long delay'd, the People were dissatisfied, and at length broke out into open Rebellion, and committed

many outrageous Actions; but were finally pacified by the Dutchess, and the publick Peace once more restor'd. But the King was still resolv'd to suppress this Heresie, (as he call'd it) and punish these numerous Subjects; and therefore sent his Favourite the Duke of Alva, in the year 1567. into the Netherlands, with an Army of 10000 Spanish and Italian Soldiers, to assist the Dutchess in the execution of his Commands: Upon whose arrival, the People were in general so discontented, that great numbers of the Richer sort retir'd out of the Provinces; and the Dutchess foreseeing the Evils that were approaching, desir'd leave of the King to resign the Government; which was soon granted, and that Charge, with greater Power than usual, conferr'd on the Duke of Alva: Who immediately set himself to work to quell the Disorders, but by a different method than what had been used by the prudent Dutchess; for whereas she by mildness had pacified the People and brought them to Reason, he resolv'd by Rigor to force them to submit: And first of all, without regard to the Laws of the Land, he erected a new Court of Judicature, for Trying those that had been concern'd in the late Insurrections; and many were Condemn'd and Executed thereupon. The Inquisition was set to work anew, and executed with greater Rigor than before; and many other things transacted that were contrary to the Liberties of the People, the Privileges of the Towns, and the known Laws of the Country: Which though the Nobility and People were exceedingly incens'd at, the Governess was not at all concern'd, but resolv'd to pursue his own Methods, and break the Strength of the discontented Party; which he thought he could not effectually do, without cutting off their Heads; the chief whereof were the Prince of Orange, Count Egmont, and Count Horn.

The Prince of Orange was a Person of great Interest, by the large Possessions he was Master of; and by reason of his great Wisdom and Goodness, was belov'd by all: He had particularly been by the Emperor Charles V. who made him Governour of Holland.

Count Egmont was a great Soldier, and had enjoyed the highest Places of Honour and Trust in Flanders, and was also exceedingly belov'd by the People; as was likewise Count Horn, who had a large Estate in Brabant.

These three the Duke of Alva was resolv'd to take off; and accordingly the two latter were seized and imprison'd, and after some Months time Tried and Executed for being accessory to the late Insurrection, though they had been highly instrumental in suppressing it. But the Prince of Orange, having in time retir'd into Germany, sav'd his Life, though with the loss of his Estate, for that was seiz'd as forfeited to the King. These Arbitrary and cruel Proceedings of Alva enraged the People to the highest degree, and made them resolve Revenge; and in order to it, great numbers flock'd to the Prince of Orange as their Head, who with them, and such other Forces as he could raise, invaded the Provinces. But the Spanish Army was too powerful, so that the Prince was forced to return without effecting any thing. And Alva, glorying in his good Fortune, insolently caus'd his own Statue to be erected, with two Figures, representing the Estates of the Low-Countries, under his Feet; and demand'd of the States larger Supplies for the Army than they could grant: Who petition the King thereupon, but without Redress, and persisting in their Refusal, Alva published an Edict

Edict w  
he dem  
ir, caus  
mande  
had rel  
reer by  
Briel w  
Protest  
Name i  
the Inq  
some in  
Sea, wh  
grown th  
of the P  
and seiz  
Revolt o  
and the  
Germany  
that the  
the Duke  
rais'd su  
of the w  
prudent  
hopes of  
Alter'd  
ment for  
tion fell  
came. I  
ceed; b  
mutinous  
States, w  
agreed up  
the Subst  
diers be c  
restor'd.  
States of  
to depart  
revenge w  
ticularly  
the Esta  
ed the Pa  
renounc'd  
new occa  
Parties pr  
Prince of  
rector of  
Armies tog  
John dy in  
among the  
Union of

The U  
the Origin  
was a firm  
by the Sev  
and Sign'd  
united the  
ving howe  
Laws and  
selves to a  
soever, to  
tier Town  
Council of  
transact al  
But this  
to resist the  
Don John's  
ment, had  
burg, free  
Conduct a  
he got tog

Edict without their Consent, for Levying the Money he demanded; and upon the People's refusing to pay it, caus'd the Soldiers to take it by force, and commanded those to be hang'd upon the Sign-posts that had refus'd to pay; but was interrupted in his career by the arrival of News from *Holland*. That the *Briel* was seiz'd by the *Guefes*: There were the Protestants, to whom the Papists had given that Name in Contempt, and who, to avoid the Rigor of the Inquisition, and *d'Alva's* Government, had fled, some into the Woods and Fastnesses, and others to Sea, where they liv'd upon Spoil, &c. These being grown strong by the additions of some of the remains of the Prince of *Orange's* Army, landed in *Holland*, and seiz'd the *Briel*; which was follow'd by the Revolt of most of the Towns of *Holland* and *Zealand*; and the Prince of *Orange* coming soon after out of *Germany* with new Forces, became so formidable, that the King found it absolutely necessary to remove the Duke of *Alva*, whose violent Proceedings had rais'd such a Spirit of Hatred, not only of him, but of the whole *Spanish* Interest, that without very prudent and cautious management, there was little hopes of ever bringing these Provinces to Obedience. After *d'Alva's* departure, *Requijenes* had the Government for a little time; but he dying, the Administration fell of course to the Council, till a new Governor came. *Don John* of *Austria* was appointed to succeed; but before he could arrive, the People grew mutinous, and oblig'd the Council to assemble the States, who being met at *Ghent* in the Year 1576. agreed upon the Act, call'd *The Pacification of Ghent*; the Substance whereof was, That all Foreign Soldiers be expell'd, the ancient Forms of Government restor'd, and Matters of Religion refer'd to the States of each Province: But the Foreigners refus'd to depart, and were therefore declar'd Rebels; in revenge whereof they plunder'd several Towns, particularly *Antwerp*. And when *Don John* arriv'd, the Estates refus'd to admit him till he had confirm'd the Pacification of *Ghent*; but he shortly after renounc'd it, and seizing the Cattle of *Namur*, gave new occasions for a Breach: And immediately both Parties prepar'd for War. The Provinces call'd the Prince of *Orange* and *Brussels*, and made him Protector of *Brabant*; and the *Spaniards* drew their Armies together in *Namur* and *Luxemburg*; but *Don John* dying suddenly, and a new Party being risen among the Confederates, little was done till the Union of *Utrecht*.

The UNION of *UTRECHT*, from which the Original of this Common-wealth must be dated, was a firm Alliance agreed upon in the Year 1579. by the Seven Northern Provinces of the *Netherlands*, and Sign'd at the City of *Utrecht*: By which they united themselves, so as never to be divided, reserving however to each Province, all its former Rights, Laws and Customs. All the Provinces bound themselves to assist one another against all Enemies whatsoever, to carry on all Wars, and maintain all Frontier Towns at their united Expence; and by a joint Council of the Representatives of all the Provinces, transact all Affairs relating to the Union.

But this new-erected State found it self too weak to resist the valiant Duke of *Parma*, the Successor of *Don John*; who, tho' when he came to the Government, had only the Provinces of *Namur* and *Luxemburg*, free from the Confederacy, yet by his own Conduct and Valour, and the Strength of the Army he got together, was powerful enough in a little

time to reduce the Confederates to such extreme dittrets, that in the Term of *Poor and Distressed States*, they implor'd the Assistance of our Queen *Elizabeth*, offering her the Sovereignty of their State, if she would afford them Protection. The Queen refus'd the Dominion, but lent them Money and Soldiers, in the Year 1585. upon the Security of the *Briel*, *Flushing* and *Rammekins*, which they put into her Hands: And in 1587. sent over more Forces under the Earl of *Leicester*, whom the States swore Obedience to, and admitted as their Governor: But his Government lasted not long, for some Differences arising between him and the States, the Queen recall'd him, but continu'd her former Assistance to the *Dutch*; who, after *Leicester's* departure, chose Prince *Maurice*, Son to the late Prince *William of Orange* (who was Assassinated at *Deft* by a *Spaniard*) for their Governor, who prov'd one of the greatest Captains of the Age, in wise Conduct, admirable Discipline, and excellent manner of Fortifying; which with the Diverfion that Queen *Elizabeth* gave the *Spaniards* in her famous War with them, did restore the Affairs of this State, that the valiant Duke of *Parma* dying, King *Philip* found it necessary to think of Peace; which the States were very little solicitous of. For not only were their Forces under Prince *Maurice* successful enough, but their Subjects had found the way to the *East-Indies*, and began to supplant the *Portuguese*, and make *Holland* the European Staple for the Commodities of those Countries; and were powerful enough at Sea to threaten the *Spanish* Plate Fleets and *West-Indian* Dominions; so that while the *Spaniard*, by the management of the Arch-Duke *Albert*, now Governor of the *Netherlands*, carry'd on the War at great Expence, in hopes of making the States ask a Peace, he found that the underhand Overtures he made them were but coldly receiv'd, and that they refus'd to grant a Cessation of Arms, or to be treated with upon any other Terms than as a FREE STATE, which he was at last forc'd to comply with: And,

In the Year 1609. a Truce was concluded for 12 Years; by which the Provinces were declar'd Free, both Parties allow'd the full Enjoyment of all that they then possess'd, and free Commerce establish'd betwixt them.

And thus this War of 48 Years continu'd ended with the total Alienation of 7 Provinces from the *Spanish* Dominions, and the Erection of a State, which though it rose from such poor beginning, and struggl'd with the most Potent Prince of *Europe*, has grown to be one of the most Powerful, Rich, Well-planted and Populous of *Europe*.

*Of the Government of the United Netherlands in general, and of Holland in particular.*

THE Supreme Authority is the Assembly of the Representatives of the Seven Provinces, call'd, *The Assembly of the States General*; which consists of several Voices, one for each Province, to whom belongs the power of making War or Peace, receiving and dispatching of Ambassadors, taking care of Frontier Towns, and assigning the Sums to be Levy'd for the Defence and Service of the Union. Assistant to these, there are the Council of State, and the Council of the Admiralty. The first is compos'd of 12 Persons, (whereof *Guelderland* sends 2, *Holland* 3, *Zealand* 2, *Utrechts* 2, *Friezland*, 1, *Overyssel* 1, and *Groningen* 1) who previously deliberate the Matters to be brought

before

before the States General, form the State of Expence for the succeeding Year, and propose the ways of Levying it, &c. Assistant to this Council is the Chamber of Accounts, compos'd of two Deputies from each Province, who audit the publick Accounts, and dispose the Finances. The Council of the Admiralty, when the States order the fitting out a Fleet, have the care of it, and the ordering of all Marine Affairs; Sub-ordinate to which are the five Colleges in *Holland, Zealand, and Friezland*, who execute the Orders they receive from this Council.

The Resolutions of the States General, when they concern Peace or War, Foreign Alliances, or raising Money, are never made but by the Agreement of every Province; nor must the Provinces conclude without the Agreement of every City; so that when such a matter comes before the States, they separate, each Member returning to his respective Province, where in the Assembly of every Provincial State the Matter is propos'd, with which the Deputies return to their Principals the Cities, for their Consent; which makes the Resolutions very tedious and liable to Interruption, by the Interest an opposite Party may make in any one of the Cities; which hath sometimes happen'd, particularly in the case of the Relief of *Luxemburg*, when the City of *Amsterdam* dissenting, hinder'd the raising the 16000 Men propos'd to save that Place, which was, for want of this Relief, taken by the *French* in 1684.

By which, the Reader will see, That though the States General represent the Sovereignty, the Power is diffus'd, and reits indeed in the several Cities that send Deputies to the States of the Province; for every Province is a distinct State, as are also all the Cities, in matters that concern themselves only. As a Specimen of the whole, we shall instance the City of *Amsterdam*, and the Province of *Holland*.

The Sovereignty of *Amsterdam* is judg'd in the Council or Senate, which is compos'd of 36 Persons, who serve for Life, and upon the Death of one, the rest chuse another of the Burghers to supply his place. This Council chuses the Magistrates and Officers, and the Deputy which represents the City in the Provincial State; (so that the People have no share in Elections) and also make Laws for the Government of the City, and levy the Taxes for the publick Service of the City in particular, and its *Quota* for the Union in general: By its Magistrates (which are Burghmasters equal to our Lord-Mayor, Schepens, or Judges, and Schout, or Sheriff) the City executes an independent Government, judges all Causes Civil and Criminal, and inflicts Punishments, even to Death, without the Cognizance of any other Power whatsoever. The like Authority is found in all the Cities, but with some little Variation, not needful here to be mention'd.

The Provincial State of *Holland* is compos'd of the Deputies of the Nobility, and the Cities, which make Nineteen Voices, whereof the Nobles have One, and these Cities, viz. *Dort, Harlem, Delft, Leyden, Amsterdam, Goude, Rotterdam, Gorcum, Schoeidam, Schonehoven, Briel, Alcaer, Horn, Encluisen, Edam, Monickdam, Medenbick and Purmeren*, One a piece, which make the other Eighteen Voices; which, as we have already said, must all concur in the making of any new Alliance, declaring War and making Peace, &c. These assemble at the *Hague*, as do all the States General and the Council of State.

The States of the other Provinces are much the same, only that the Nobility in some of them being

more numerous, have a greater share; and in *Utrecht* the Deputies of the Clergy have Session; and in *Friezland* and *Groninghen*, besides the Towns, the Lands divided into Bailiages, send Deputies to the States.

The Prince of *Orange* was the Person that represented the Dignity of this State, by his splendid Court, publick Guards, &c. He was Captain General and Lord High-Admiral, and thereby dispos'd of all Military and Marine Commands. He was Stadtholder of five of the seven Provinces; (for Prince *Cassimer of Nassau*, is Stadtholder of *Friezland* and *Groninghen*) and had the Nomination of Magistrates of the Cities out of a double number presented to him: He pardon'd the Penalties of Crimes, and had Session in the Council of State; and though he did not sit in the Assembly of States General, yet did they not resolve any important Matter without his Advice. He had also great influence in several of the Provincial States, by the large portion of Lands he was Owner of, whereby he had many Voices in Electing the Deputies of the Nobles. He was exceeding Rich, as well by the vast Patrimonial Estate descended to him from his Ancestors, among which are many Sovereign Principalities and Lordships, as by the large Revenues belonging to his several Charges and Commands. All which were possess'd by his most Excellent Majesty *William King of Great-Britain*, &c. whose Ancestors that have enjoy'd the same Dignity in this State, are these, viz.

I. *William of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, who was Governor of *Holland* and *Zealand*, under *Charles V.* and *Philip II.* and by his excellent Wisdom, Godness and Courage, acquir'd the greatest Esteem and Authority imaginable among the People; and was therefore the Person to whom they apply'd themselves for Relief from the Oppressions of the Duke of *Alva*, &c. as we have already shewn. He was Assassinated at *Delft* in *Holland* by a *Spanish* Soldier, in the Year 1584.

II. *Maurice of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, and Son of *William*, by whose wise Conduct the Confederacy (which he found Poor and Distress'd) was raised to a very powerful State, and acknowledg'd Free by the King of *Spain*. He died *A. D.* 1625. and was succeeded by his Half Brother.

III. *Henry Frederick*, a Prince of great Valour, Prudence and Fortune: He died in the Year 1647.

IV. *William* his Son succeeded, who Marry'd the Princess *Mary*, eldest Daughter to King *Charles I.* of *England*, and died *A.* 1650, without Issue born, leaving his Princel's then with Child of His late Majesty; which gave the *Leuvelstein* Faction an opportunity to endeavour to suppress the Authority and Office of Stadtholder, and which they did keep vacant till 1673. when the People having suffer'd a thousand Miseries by the hands of the barbarous *French*, forc'd the Magistrates to retract that Instrument they had Sworn to, and fondly call'd a *Perpetual Edict*, whereby the Office of Stadtholder was to be for ever suppress'd: I say, the People impatient of the Evils they endur'd for want of a Valiant Captain to head their Armies, oblig'd the Magistrates to restore the Prince to the Dignity of his Ancestors.

V. *William Henry of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, Son to *William* and *Mary* above-mention'd, was Born November 6. 1650. eight Days after his Father's Death; liv'd privately till the Year 1674. when he

was restored to the Satdtholdership of Holland, Zeeland, Guelderland and Zutphen, Utrecht and Overijssel, which by the States of each of those Provinces was confirm'd to him and his Heirs for ever. In 1677

he Married Mary our Late Queen of Blessed Memory; and in 1688. Succeeded in the Throne of England, and was King of Great Britain, France and Ireland.

The Seven United Provinces are,
GUELDERLAND, with ZUTPHEN,
HOLLAND.
ZEALAND.
UTRECHT.
FRIEZLAND.
OVERYSSEL.
GRONINGEN.

Chief Cities.
Arnhem.
Zutphen.
Amsterdam.
Middleburgh.
Utrecht.
Franeker.
Deventer.
Groningen.

CHAP. XI.

The Province of HOLLAND and West FRIEZLAND, Hollandia & Westfrisia.

THE first Inhabitants of this Province of Holland, were the Batavi, a Branch of the Nation of the Catti, a People of Germany; but how far their Territory extended, is Disputed. It is said in general in Ancient Authors, that Batavia was included between the Maes and the Rhine; but whether it be to be understood of the old Channel of the Rhine which passes by Utrecht and Leyden, or the Channel of Drusus, which turn'd a great part of that River into the IJsel, is the question in Dispute. If the latter, not only this Province, but those of Utrecht and Gelderland, must have belonged to them. But however it be, all Parties grant, that at least all the South part of Holland, as far as Leyden, together with the Betuwe, (now part of Geldre) Nineveen the chief City thereof being by some said to have been their Metropolis, was the Seat of the ancient and famous Nation of the Batavians, so often mention'd by Tacitus and other ancient Writers. As for the Northern part, there is good reason to believe that it was formerly contiguous with Friezland, or at least inhabited by that Nation.

deg. of Latitude, and 23. deg. 10. min. 24. deg. 20. min. Long. containing in its utmost extent, from North to South, 80 English miles, and from East to West about 25. but in some places above 40. The Soil is low and marshy; but by the Industry of the Inhabitants in draining out the Water by their artificial Channels, it is made to yield very good Pasture, and some Corn; but chiefly the former, for Food to their vast Herds of Kine, from which they receive the almost sole product of the Country, Butter and Cheese. The Air is thick and moist, by the Fogs arising out of the vast number of Channels and Lakes all over the Country, which makes the Inhabitants in many parts of it very subject to Agues, which would be yet much worse if it were not purg'd by the Easterly Winds, which coming over the long dry Continent of Germany, purify the Air, and cause sharp Frosts during the Months of January and February, by which the Earth is dried, and the Vermine, which the moistness of the Land produces in great quantities, destroyed. The whole Province is divided into two great Parts, North and South; which are again subdivided thus, viz.

The modern name of Holland was undoubtedly given it by the Danes; who very much infesting these Coasts with their Pyracies in the IXth. Century, had this Province, with the Islands lying South of it, given them by Lotharius the Third, Son of Lewis the Godly, (to whose share this part of the Empire of his Grandfather Charlemagne was allotted) and by them nam'd Zealand and Holland, from the two parts of their own Country so denominated. 'Tis true, some Etymologists will have it, that the name of Holland was given it q. d. Hollow-land, from the lowness of the Country: But since the Story of the Danes planting themselves here is undisputed, the former account is much the more rational.

The Original of its Earldom is already mention'd in the general account before the description of the Spanish Netherlands, together with its falling into the Family of Burgundy, and by Succession to the King of Spain; and of its Revolt from him we have been just speaking; as also of its present State.

The present Bounds of this Province (including West Friezland, or North Holland, which in all publick Acts is mention'd apart) are the German Ocean on the West, the Zuyderzee on the North, the same Sea with the Province of Utrecht and the Betuwe on the East, and Brabant and Zealand on the South. It is seated between the 51st. deg. 40 min. and 53.

Table with columns for North Holland, Waterland, Kenemerland, Amsteland, Goyland, Rynland, Delfland, Schieland, and their respective sub-provinces and chief towns.

NORTH, containing

SOUTH

SOUTH, containing

The Bawick  
of Dor., &c.Dordrecht,  
Guerruyden-burg,  
Willemstadt,  
Klundert,  
Heusden,  
Crevecoeur,  
Looewesteyn,  
Gorcum,  
Worcum,  
Schoonhoven,  
Nieupoort,  
Vianen,  
Tjellesteyn,  
Mansfort.

The Land of Voorn, Briel.

The Islands of Goree, Ch. Town, Goree  
Overflackee, Somerdyke.

**AMSTERDAM**, *Amstelodamum*, the chief City not only of *Holland*, but of all the United *Netherlands*, is seated on a small River named *Amstel*, that runs through the Town and falls into an Arm of the Sea, call'd the *T* (and by abbreviation of the Dutch Article *Het, 't T*) which makes a large Haven, wherein continually lye vast numbers of Merchants Ships. The City is distant about 30 miles from *Rotterdam* to the North, 20 from *Horn*, and 30 from *Medinblich* to the South, 12 from *Harlem*, and 15 from the Sea-shoar to the East, and about 25 from *Utrecht* to the North-west. It is but of modern Structure, being not mention'd in History before the year, 1299. nor then, but as a small Fisher-town only. *De Wit* hath publish'd Maps of its several Conditions, whereof the first shews it in the Year 1342, a small Town on the East side only of *Amstel*, with one Street in the middle, and 5 or 6 cross ones; which before 1400. was increas'd to as much more on the other side the River; by 1482. it was again increas'd on both sides and surrounded with strong Walls; in 1583. being grown populous, and beginning to be the chief Seat of Trade of this new erected State, it was much enlarged, as it was again in 1612. And again a fifth time in the year 1656. a very large space of Ground (great part whereof is not yet built) was taken in and the Walls built anew of Brick, and the Gates of Stone, with a large Ditch all round, which new Addition hath made it a large Semi-circle, deriv'd from the River *T*. It is an exceeding populous, rich and well-traded City, very well built and very neatly kept; the Streets are very large with Canals of Water in them, over which are a very great number of Stone-bridges. The Houses are all built of Brick or Stone, in good repair, and very beautiful, especially those in the newest part of the Town, where the Streets called the *Heer, Konings* and *Koeyers Grachten*, or Lords, Kings and Emperors Channels, are fill'd with magnificent Houses, many of them of Free-stone, adorn'd with Columns and Chapters according to the Corinthian Architecture. The principal publick Buildings are the Old, the New, the Western and the Southern Churches, the *Stadthuse*, the Exchange, the Hospitals, the Magazine of the Navy, that of the *East-India* Company's Shipping, and the Sluces; All which we cannot omit giving as particular a description of as our room will admit. 1. The old Church is a Master-piece Building of Stone according to the Gothick Order, with a fair Steeple of great height; the Church was begun to be Built in 1360. but the Steeple not finish'd till 1566. 2. The New Church, so call'd in distinction from the former, was founded about the year 1411. but being burnt in 1645. was repair'd.

and is at present a handsome Structure; a Tower was design'd to it of exceeding Height, and a Foundation laid accordingly upon 6334 Piles driven into the Ground for that purpose, which was not however found strong enough, for the building is not carried up above 30 or 40 foot: In the Painted Windows of this Church is represented the Liberty of this City to the Emperor *Maximilian*, in presenting him with a large sum of Money when he needed it, and his Generosity in bestowing an Imperial Crown for a Crest to its Arms. Also in this Church is to be seen the sumptuous Monument of Admiral *de Ruyter*, who was kill'd at *Messina*; a Screen before the Chancel of cast Brass, which being kept bright, looks very beautifully; and an Organ (supported by rich Marble Pillars) of extraordinary Workmanship for its numbers of Pipes and Melodious imitation of Humane Voices. 3. The Western Church is a handsome Pile, and hath a beautiful Tower with a large Imperial Crown of Copper on the top of it, which is reckon'd 260 foot from the Ground. 4. The South Church hath also a handsome Steeple, of 237 foot high. The other Churches are less remarkable. 5. The *Stadthuse*, or *Guild Hall*, is a very magnificent Structure, all of Free-stone, adorn'd with Pillasters, Chapters, Cornishes and Carvings, according to the Corinthian Architecture; it is a square Building of 282 foot broad, 235 foot deep, and 116 foot high; of which height, the Ground-rooms (which are the Offices belonging to the Bank, and the Prisons, with some smaller Offices) take up above 20 foot, and the first and second Stories about 30 foot each; and over the middle of the Front (which is somewhat more advanced than the rest of the Work) above the Cornish, rises a Pedement, the Face whereof is of Marble with a *Basso Relievo* of curious Carving, and on the top and each side of it stand three very large Statues of Brass, and just behind a handsome Tower, (being a Pavillion supported by Pillars) wherein hang a great number of Bells that compose very musical Chimes. The back Face hath also another Pedement with *Basso Relievo*, on the Top whereof stands a very large brazen Statue of *Atlas*, with a Globe of Copper on his Back. Within the House, the Gallery and Door-ways of the Offices are adorn'd with ingenious Carvings in Marble, and the Chambers with Marble Floors, and curious Paintings on the Ciellings and Chimney-pieces: In this House the Senate of the City hold their Assemblies, the Burgomasters meet, Causes as well Criminal as Civil are Try'd, the great Bank is kept, and in general all publick Business transacted. This Building was begun in the year 1648. but not finish'd in many years; indeed not yet entirely, for the Ciellings of the Gallery are design'd to be painted, and the Walls faced with Marble. 6. The Exchange is a handsome Structure of Brick, with Pillars of Stone all along the Walks, built after the model of our old Royal Exchange before the Fire, and is at least as large. 7. The Hospitals here are many and large; above 3000 poor Children are constantly maintain'd with Lodging, Diet, and Cloths, taught to Read and Write at the publick Charge, in the *Armeniers-huy*, *Weeyers-huy*, and *Diaconii-huy*, three large Hospitals, so call'd besides which, there is a large House, wherein above 300. decrepid old Women are lodg'd and fed; these are all of modern Foundation, and maintain'd partly by the voluntary Charities collected by the Deacons, and partly by certain little Taxes, such as a Penny upon every Person that passes through the Gate after Candle-light, half the Money receiv'd at the Play-house, &c. and the rest supplied

ture; a Tower was  
ght, and a Foun-  
4 Piles driven into  
uch was not how-  
the building is not  
: In the Painted  
nted the Liberty  
amilian, in preci-  
y when he needed  
owing an Imperial  
Allo in this Church  
ment of Admiral de  
; a Schreen before  
being kept bright,  
Organ (supported  
rdinary Workman-  
Melodious imitati-  
ctern Church is a  
ful Tower with a  
on the top of it,  
the Ground. 4. The  
m Steeple, of 237  
rels remarkable.  
a very magnificat  
nd with Pillasters,  
according to the  
quare Building of  
nd 116 foot high;  
which are the Off-  
PriONS, with some  
foot, and the first  
each; and over the  
somewhat more ad-  
above the Cornish,  
is of Marble with  
g, and on the top  
large Statues of  
Tower, (being a  
screen hang a great  
musical Chimes.  
ndement with *Basso*  
is a very large tra-  
of Copper on his  
allery and Door-  
th ingenious Car-  
the Ceilings and  
the Senate of the  
rgomasters meet,  
e Try'd, the great  
ublick Business  
in the year 1649.  
need not yet en-  
y are design'd in  
h Marble. 6 The  
of Brick, with  
s, built after the  
efore the Fire, and  
s here are many  
en are constantly  
Cloths, taught to  
ge, in the *Amstef-*  
*buys*, three large  
there is a large  
old Women are  
ern Foundation,  
ry Charities col-  
by certain little  
Person that passes  
half the Money re-  
the rest supplied  
out

out of the publick Revenue. But another Hospital, call'd the old Man's Houfe, wherein 150 old Men and Women are maintained, was formerly a Monastery, the Rents whereof are assign'd for its support: In this Houfe a poor Traveller may have Lodging and Diet for three days gratis. Here is also an Hospital for the Sick, another for Madmen, another for Fools, and a Pett-houfe.

The Magazine is a handsome large Building of Brick, standing on the Water-side, in the North-east part of the Town; it is three Angles of a Square, in the middle whereof is a Yard for building Ships of War, the Front is 220 and the Wings 200 foot long. In the several Chambers of it are laid up the Rigging of the Men of War belonging to this City, with Stores of Cordage, Arms, &c. all kept in very good order: This Magazine was built in 1655. Not far Eastward from hence is another stately Magazine belonging to the *East-India* Company; it is one Range of Brick Building, behind which is a large Yard with Docks for building Ships, and Shops of Anchor-Smiths, and all other Artits belonging to Ship-building, particularly a very long Rope-yard: This Houfe serves to lay up their Stores of Shipping, and also for Ware-houses for those Goods that they have not room for in their other Ware-houses; which with their Houfe stands in the middle of the City.

The *Sluices* are Works of prodigious Expence and Art, and worth a Traveller's notice. Formerly the City was frequently damaged by the overflowing of the Water, which, upon the blowing of a North-east Wind, was driven out of the *Zwyder Zee* and 't' with that violence into the Canals in the Streets, that the Water overflowing, not only run into their Cellars, but even rose to the first Floor of their Houses that stood in the lower parts of the Town; to prevent which, the Magistrates, not many years since caused these *Sluices* to be made at the mouth of every one of the four Channels that open to the 't': These are strong solid Brick-works of 10 or 12 foot thick, rais'd from the bottom of the River to the Surface of the Ground, and built cross the Channels, leaving only convenient places for the passage of Ships, which are again shut up with very strong Flood-gates, able at all times to resist the force of the Water, and secure the Inhabitants from its injuring them. Here are other publick Buildings worth a Stranger's View, such as the Raip-houfe, where Rogues are Imprison'd and kept to hard Labour, as rasping Brazil-wood, &c. for 3, 4, 7, 10 years, or their whole Lives, according to the heinousness of the Crime; the Spin-houfe, where Whores are kept in like manner to Spinning &c. the East and West-*India* Company's Houses; the Jews Synagogue, a noble Building indeed; the beautiful Stone bridge cross the *Amstel*, where it enters the Town; and the Walls all round the Town, which are exceeding near, and well built with Brick, and secure the City from surprize, as the marshiness of the Soil all round does from a formal Siege: The Gates, which are 5 in number, are all built of Stone, and in the Bridge from each of them over the Dutch are 2 Draw-bridges and a Watch-houfe, wherein, as well as in the Gates, continual Watch is kept by 500 Men maintain'd for that purpose, besides every night a company of the Train'd Bands of the City. And for their security from the Water-side, there are two rows of Pails all along before the Town, with narrow Gaps only at convenient places, for the passage of Ships, which are every night shut up by a Boom laid cross and lock'd. The Wealth and Trade of this City is exceeding great, the number of Shipping lying before the Pails in the Winter-time, when

their *East-land* and other *Fleets* are in, is not to be computed, their Masts seeming like a great Forest, so thick they stand. The Ground here is Sand, which the Water soaks through, and not only binders from making the Cellars deep, but also obliges the Builders to drive a great number of Piles into the Ground, before they can lay the Foundations of the Houses. Here is no fresh Water, but what they have in Cisterns when it Rains; for though the *Amstef* be good Water, the 't' is a branch of the Sea, and mixing with it makes it brackish for several miles above the Town.

The Supreme Authority in the City is lodg'd in the Senate, which consists of 36 Persons chosen originally by the People, but at present by themselves, and continue for Life. These chuse the four *Burgomasters*, who are the chief Magistrates; and the nine *Schepens*, who are the Judges of Civil and Criminal Causes; and the *Scout* or Sheriff, who hath the care of bringing Criminals to Justice, and executing the Law. But it is necessary to note, That the Senate have not the absolute choice of the *Schepens*, for they return a double number to the *Stadtholder*, who chuses those of them he pleases. The *Burgomasters* keep the Keys of the Treasury of the City, and of the great Bank lodg'd here and kept in the Cellars under the *Stadhuyts*, which without doubt is a vast Mass of Treasure, but whether so great as it's Credit, is not to be known, since none are permitted to see it; nor hath there ever been but once an occasion to try its Strength, viz. in 1673. when the French having overrun their Country, some People distrust'd the safety of their Money and call'd it out of the Bank, which the Treasurers readily paying, gave satisfaction to the rest, and it hath still remain'd there, tho' transfer'd every day from one to another by Bills and Accounts, without ever telling the Money or any one desiring to see it. The compass of *Amsterdam* within the Walls, is reckon'd about 6 miles, but a large part of it is yet unbuild; the number of Houses is about 25, or as some affirm 23000. The Number of Inhabitants may be guess'd at by the Burials, which in the year 1685, were 6245, according to the publick Account set up in the *Stadhuyt*. *Amsterdam* is seated in the Latitude of 52 deg. 28 min. Longit. 23. 2.

*HARLEM, Harlemon*, stands about 10 miles West from *Amsterdam*, not above 4 Leas from the Sea, about 20 North from *Leiden*, and as many South from *Alenar*; it is a large populous and pleasant City; the Buildings are all of Brick, neat, convenient, and in good repair, the Streets large and even, and in some of them are Canals as at *Amsterdam*. It is a place of good Trade, which consists in Thread and Tape, Linnen-Cloth and wrought Silks; also Bleaching of Linnen for which the Water is so fit, that most of the Inhabitants of *Amsterdam* and other neighbouring places, bring their Linnen here to be Wash'd, being curious in its whiteness. This City was made a Bishops See in 1559. but that Dignity was soon after suppress'd. The Cathedral was dedicated to *S. Bavo*, but is now only call'd the great Church; it is a strong, spacious and beautiful Building. The *Stadhuys* is a handsome old Structure, as is the *Shambels* or Flech-market. The Walls are strong and the Ditch broad, but the Town is commanded by the Neighbouring Sand-hills. The Art of PRINTING is said to have been invented here by one *Lawrence Coster*, who walking in the neighbouring Wood for his diversion, fell to whittling little Sticks, and at length form'd a Letter upon one of 'em, which pressing upon his Hand first,

and afterwards with Ink upon Paper, found it made a legible Impression; which accidental hint, being an ingenious Man, he improv'd and had brought the Art to some perfection, when a Roguish Servant that he employ'd in it, stole his Implements and run away to *Mentz*, whereto he set up for the Inventor. They of *Mentz* deny this, and affirm, That a Citizen of theirs, *John Faust*, by name, was the sole Inventor. The *Hartweers* have many great and learned Men on their side in this Dispute; however, the first printed Books extant having been publish'd at *Mentz*, carries over many to the other Party: But wheretoever it was Invented, this ingenious Art appeared first in the World about the year 1430, or 1440. The *Harlemers* brag also of great Exploits done by their Townsmen who went to the Holy War with *Godfrey of Belloigne*, particularly the cutting of the Chains that shut up the Haven of the City *Daniata* in *Egypt*, which (according to the Tradition among them) was perform'd by great Saws fasten'd to the Keels of their Ships; in memory whereof the Boys yearly carry little Ships about the Streets; to which purpose they say also are the three Ships that hang up in the great Church. The Siege of this City by the *Spaniards* in the year 1573, was very remarkable, for it continued 7 Months; during which time the Assaults were as violent, and the Resistance as obstinate as has been known, and the Defendants were reduc'd to such a Necessity, that they eat Grass, Leather, and such vile things for their Subsistence. They still shew a mark in the great Church where a Cannon Bullet lodg'd.

Just without the Walls there is a pleasant Wood, wherein the Citizens divert themselves; and a little to the Southward a great Lake call'd the *Harlemmer Meer*, which begins near *Amsterdam*, and reaches almost as far as *Leyden*. From the small River *Spaeren* which runs through the Town, a Channel was cut in the year 1657, to *Leyden*, whereby the Passage between these Cities hath been much facilitated.

**LEYDEN**, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, also *Leyda*, is esteem'd the pleasantest City in *Holland*; the Buildings being beautiful, the Streets large, the Channels commodious, but chiefly the rows of fine tall Trees in every Street, render them exceedingly agreeable; but then, for want of a good Current of Water, the Canals are apt to stink in Summer. This is an ancient City, and tho' formerly but small, hath by several Enlargements been made to exceed any in *Holland*, except *Amsterdam* and *Rotterdam*. The principal publick Buildings, are, the Church of *S. Peter*, a handsome Pile, and had formerly a very high Tower, but it fell down in the year 1512. The Churches of *S. Pancratius* and *S. Mary*; and the new Church, of circular Form and very beautiful; the Hospitals of *S. Katherine* and *S. Elizabeth*, as also those of *S. James* and *S. Barbara*, for the Entertainment of decrepid aged and sick People, which are well endow'd and carefully kept. Here is also a large Hospital for the maintenance of poor Orphans, whereof there are reckon'd to be no less than 700 in it. The Town-house is a noble large Structure The Burg, a noble piece of Antiquity, said to have been built by the *Romans*, for the Defence of the Town, but stands now in the middle of it, and an Ornament only, is a strong Fortification built of Stone in a round form, very high, the Ascent to it being of 30 Steps, and the Wall about it 21 foot high. In the year 1575 the Prince and States founded an University here, which is become the most famous of these Countries. The Schools is an ancient Building, handfom enough, but not exceeding beautiful;

adjoining to it is the Physick-Garden, which is well stor'd with rare Plants; near the Garden, stands a Gallery in which are kept many Curiosities of Nature; also in the Theatre of Anatomy are to be seen many such Rarities, besides Skeletons and Dissections. The Professors have annual Stipends, and make a good profit by their Pupils; but the Students have no Endowments, except some Privileges. They are very numerous, and are a great advantage to the Town. Here is also a large Trade maintained by the making of Woollen-Cloaths. The small branch of the *Rhine*, which retains its name, passes through this City, and is the chief Channel in it. *Leyden* was Besieg'd by the *Spaniards* in 1574, and very well defended by the Citizens for five Months, at the end of which it was reliev'd. It is fortified with good Walls besides Ramparts, Buttworks and large Ditches, and stands at the distance of 50 miles from *Harlem* to the South, 22 from *Amsterdam* to the South-west, 15 from *Rotterdam* to the North, and 27 from *Utrecht* to the West.

The **HAGUE**, call'd in Dutch, '*Gravenhage*, (that is, *The Grove of the Earl*) in Latin *Hage Comitatus*, is seated about 8 or 9 miles from *Leyden* to the South-west, about 6 from *Delft* to the North-east, 14 from *Rotterdam* to the North-west, and not above 2 miles from the little Sea-Town *Schevling*. It glories in being the principal Village of *Europe*, for it is not wall'd, tho' otherwise in all respects a City; being govern'd by its own Magistrates, and enjoying all the other Privileges, except sending Deputies to the States, as any City in *Holland* does. It is the Seat of the Princes, and the Assemblies of the States General, of the Provincial States of *Holland*, and of the Council of State; as also the Supreme Courts of Judicature; and is in general the place where all the publick Affairs of the Common-wealth are transacted; where all the Foreign Ministers receive their Audience, and commonly reside: All which causes a continual Concourse of People from all Paris, and very much enriches the Town, which is a neat built place: The Streets are large and adorn'd with Trees; the Houses are all of Brick and very handfom; those that stand near the Court, and in that part of the Town toward the Wood, are very stately, and Inhabited by Persons of Quality. The Palace, containing the Prince's Lodgings, the Chambers of the States General and Provincial, Council of State, &c. is a handfom Building, making two Angles of a Square, in the middle whereof stands a fair large Hall, not unlike that of *Westminster* in form, and in respect to the Shops in it all round, as also for the Standards taken from the Enemies, hanging up in it but far short of it in largeness, being not so big as the *Guild-hall* of *London*. Adjoining to the Court stands a very noble House of Stone, built by Prince *Maurice of Nassau*, and bears his Name: The whole Court is moord round, and Guards continually kept at every Gate: On the North-side is a large square Pond call'd the *Liver*, and on the West the Court opens to a large Plain, that is surrounded with fine Heufes. The Town is large and very populous. The great Church is a stately old Building. That of a round Figure, without any Pillars, is a neat beautiful Structure, and not of many years standing: The Town-house is built of Stone, but old and not very remarkable.

The Situation of this Town is very pleasant; for on one side lye lovely Meadows; and on the other a large and pleasant Wood, in the middle whereof stands a House of Pleasure of the Prince's

having

en, which is well  
Gardens; stands a  
Christies of Na-  
ny are to be seen  
trons and Dissect-  
ipends, and make  
out the Students  
Privileges. They  
great advantage  
Trade maintain-  
paths. The small  
is its name, passes  
of Channel in it.  
rds in 1574. and  
for five Months,  
d. It is fortified  
ards, Bulwarks  
the distance of 20  
22 from *Amster-*  
*Rotterdam* to the  
e Welt.  
h, 'Gravenhague,  
Latin *Hage* Com-  
on *Leyden* to the  
to the North-east,  
est, and not above  
*Schiedving*. It glo-  
e of *Europe*, for it  
respects a City;  
ates, and enjoying  
nding Depuities  
d does. It is the  
abilities of the States  
of *Holland*, and of  
Supreme Courts  
the place where all  
wealth as trans-  
militers receive their  
All which causes  
from all Paris, and  
which is a neat  
and adorn'd with  
k and very hand-  
burt, and in that  
Wood, are very  
of Quality. The  
gings, the Cham-  
omical, Coun-  
ilding, making  
middle whereof  
that of *Histime*  
Shops in it all  
taken from the  
ar short of it in  
*Guild-hall* of *Lon-*  
ery note, the Heale  
of *Nassau*, and  
is noted round,  
y Gate: On the  
call'd the *Towr*,  
to a large Plain,  
The Town is  
at Church is a  
d Figure, with  
Structure, and  
en-houfe is built  
arkable.  
very pleasant;  
ows; and on  
; in the middle  
of the Prince's  
having

having behind it very beautiful Gardens, and in it, besides the stately Lodgings, a very large dancing Room with a high Roof, rising into a Cupola, and at the top of it a Lanthorn, in which is a Gallery for Music: The Walls and Cielings all round adorn'd with Paintings of the best Masters, representing the Actions of *Henry Fredrick* (the Father of his late Majesty) by whose Widow this Houfe was built. On the North side of the Town lies a Walk, paved all the way with Bricks, and shaded by Lime-Trees, plant'd on each side for 2 Miles in length, which leads to the little Village *Schiedving*; from whence his late Majesty King *Charles* took Shipping to his Glorious and Happy Restauration.

About 12 or 14 miles South from the *Hague* stands *Houwerdyke*, where is a stately Palace of the Prince's, adorn'd with very fine Gardens; to which he often retired, when the Affairs of the State did not require his presence at the *Hague*. And in the mid-way between the *Hague* and *Delft* stands the Village of *Ryfwick*, and near it the Palace of His late Majesty, which has been render'd Famous, by being the Place of Treaty of the Peace in 1697. It was some time call'd *Newburgh-houfe*, because a Duke of *Newburgh* laid the Foundation; but his Highness *Fredrick-Henry*, Prince of *Orange*, built it. It is a handsome Structure, and adorn'd with good Gardens.

**DELFT**, *Delphi* or *Delfium*, is pleasantly seated among Meadows, at a distance of 5 or 6 miles from the *Hague* to the South east, and about 8 from *Rotterdam* to the North-west, and is a very neat and well-built City, the Streets large and even, with Canals and Trees, as have most of the Cities of *Holland*: It is a silent Town, and inhabited by wealthy Merchants that have retired from Business. The Trade of the Place is chiefly for a sort of Earthen Ware, in imitation of *China*: They had formerly a great Trade in Brewing, as also in Weaving Cloth; but that is remov'd. This City being one of the Chambers of the *East India Company*, the fine Goods of those Countries, especially Porcellane or China Earthen Ware, is a main Trade of the Inhabitants. The Old and the New Churches are large and fair Buildings; in the latter is to be seen a noble Monument, erected to the Memory of *William I.* Prince of *Orange*, who was barbarously assassinated in this City. The Stadthouse is a handsome Building. Here is kept the Arsenal of the State, which undoubtedly is well stor'd with all War-like Necessaries: The Magazine of Powder belonging to it accidentally blew up in 1654, and destroy'd a great part of the Town; besides which, it had been almost totally consumed by Fire in 1536. so that the present Buildings are but of late Structure: It is a good large City, wall'd and noted, and well inhabited.

**ROTTERDAM**, *Rotterdamum*, may be reckon'd the second City of *Holland* for Trade, tho' it be but the seventh in the Convention of the States: It is seated on the North side of the River *Mees* (which is there very broad, and makes a good Haven) at the distance of about 7 Leagues from the Sea, and 5 from the *Brill* to the East, 8 miles from *Delft* to the South-east, about 30 from *Amsterdam* to the South, near as many from *Utrecht* to the South-west, and about 15 from *Dort* to the West. It is a large, exceeding Populous and well-traded City: The convenience of the Haven is very extraordinary, for by the Canals that run through the Streets, Ships of great Burden can come in and unlade at the Merchants Doors; which, with certain Privileges they

enjoy here, hath made it very much increase, even within 20 or 30 years past. The number of English Ships that use this City is much greater than those that come to *Amfle dam*, this Port being exceedingly more convenient for them than that: An Exchange is held here, where every Day the Merchants meet; the Structure of it is but ordinary, and doth not deserve a Description; but the great Church, dedicated to *S. Lawrence*, is a stately Building, and hath a high Tower, wherein hang very melodious Chimes; the Stadthouse is a fair Structure of Stone, and the great Stone-bridge in the Market-place is very spacious and neat; on it stands a stately Statue of *Brals*, of the Famous *Desid. Erasmus*, a Native of that City, and near the great Church is still to be seen the Houfe wherein he was born, with his Picture and an Inscription in *Latin*, *Spanish* and *Dutch*, over the Door, imitating so much. The Houses here are of Brick, but seem older than those of the other Towns we have named; the Streets are also broad and well paved, but by reason of the multiplicity of Business (for every Canal is full of Ships) cannot be so neatly kept as at *Amsterdam*, (where the Ships lye without the Town) and other places, where less Business is transacted.

The *Brill* is a neat City, well built, reasonably populous, and of some Trade; it is seated on an Island, nam'd *The Land of Voorn*, and hath a convenient Haven at the Mouth of the *Mees*, about 5 leagues below *Rotterdam*, and 30 leagues from *Harwich* in *England*, whence the *Paquet-boat* uties to come weekly hither; but the Port of *Helvoet* being found more convenient, they come not hither now. The Buildings here likewise are of Brick, and tho' old are very neat, and the Streets large and handsome, especially the great one: The great Church is of Stone, and hath a large Tower which is a good Landmark to Sailers. The Walls are strong, and made very pleasant by Rows of Trees planted on them. This was one of the Cautionary Towns pawn'd to Queen *Elizabeth*, for the Assistance she gave the *Dutch* against *Spain*, and was kept by an *English* Garrison till King *James I.* restor'd it, 30 years after.

*Helvoet Sluis*, is a small Sea-Town, with a very convenient Haven, seated on the South side of the same Island, and not above 3 miles distant from the *Brill*. The Town is not at all considerable, except for the weekly Arrival of the *English* *Paquet-boat*, and that His late Majesty set Sail from hence, to his happy Expedition into *England*, in the year 1688.

Not above a League Southward of the *Land of Voorn*, lies the small Island *Goree*, so nam'd from good and *Reed*, which signifie a good Haven for Ships; its chief Town, of the same Name, was formerly a Place of great Trade, but is now not at all considerable.

Eastward from *Goree* lies the Island of *Overflacke*, or *Overlacke*, which is of much larger extent than that of *Goree*, being about 15 miles long and 5 miles broad; and hath on it many Villages and good Towns, the chief of which is nam'd *Semerdyck*.

**DORT**, or *Dordrecht*, *Dordrecht*, is a very ancient City, and the first in Dignity of those that compose the States of *Holland*; also the Capital of a small Country round it, call'd the *Bailiwick of Dort*, and by some *South-Holland*, is seated upon the River *Merume* (which, as we have said, falls into the *Mees*) at the distance of 15 or 16 miles from *Rotterdam* to the South-east, about 20 from *Breda* to the North, and 40 from *Amsterdam* to the South. It is strongly situated.

situated, being an Island between the *Merwe* and *Maes* on the North, and a large Lake call'd the *Biesbos* on the South and East. The City is large and populous, the Houses of Brick and very high, and the Streets broad and very neat: The chief Church hath a high Steeple, from whence that of *Breda* may be seen. Our English Merchants enjoy great Privileges here, as being our Staple for Cloth: This City is also the Staple for *Rhenish* Wines, whereof the Merchants have very great Stocks; as also of Corn, Wood and other Commodities, brought down the *Rhine* and the *Maes*. *Dort* boasts of being a Maiden Town, and never taken by any Enemy, tho' often Besieg'd, particularly by the Duke of *Brabant*, in 1304. whom they repul'd and forced to return home. It hath long enjoyed the Privilege of Coining Money. The City is also noted for the famous Synod held in it, in the year 1619. for Reconciling the Points of Religion then in Debate between the *Arminians* and *Calvinists*: The Room wherein it was held is still shewn, with the Seats in it, as they then stood.

This Bailiwick of *Dort* was made an Island in the Year, 1421. at what time a Tempest drove the Waters up the *Maes* and the *Mauwe*, with that Violence that it overflow'd the Banks, and swallowed a great Tract of Land that lay between *Dort* and *Brabant*, with seventy two Villages and one hundred thousand Persons.

*Geertruydenberg*, so named from a certain Saint *Gertrude*, who died in 664. is a very strong fortified Town, on the Frontiers of *Holland* towards *Brabant*, esteem'd of that Consequence formerly, that the Earls of *Holland* us'd to be bound by Oath to keep it, as the Dukes of *Brabant* were to recover it, since the Year 1213. that the former took it. The supreme Jurisdiction of it was conferr'd upon Prince *Maurice*, by the States, in 1611. since when it hath been part of the Patrimony of the Illustrious House of *Orange*. It is seated on the South Side of the Lake call'd *Biesbos*, where the River *Dong* falls into it; which, tho' narrow above, is here so increased, that it will receive Ships of good Burden; and is distant 12 miles from *Dort* to the South-east, 10 from *Breda* to the North, and near 20 from the *Bosch* to the West. This Town is very strongly Fortified, and hath also the Advantageous situation common in this Country, viz. very low and marshy Grounds round it; notwithstanding which, it was taken by the States, in 1573. and by the *Spaniards* in 1588. and in 1595. retaken by Prince *Maurice*, and ever since been possess'd by the States General. About 15 miles Westward from hence stands

*Klundert* or *Clundert*, a strong Fortification belonging to the Prince of *Orange* since 1533. It was formerly call'd the *Nieuwveert*, and the Branch of the *Roo Vaert* was a good Road for Ships. Five miles from hence stands

*Willemsstadt*, a strong but small Town, built in 1533. by Order of *William* Prince of *Orange*, from whom it had its Name, and on whom the Lordship of it was conferr'd by the States. It is seated upon the Water nam'd the *Roo Vaert*, that parts the Island, call'd in general the *Land van Voon*, from the Continent, and serves to secure the Trade between *Holland* and *Zealand*: It is defended by a Wall with seven Battions and a double Ditch, besides other Fortifications.

*Heusden* is another well fortified Frontier of *Hol-*

*land*; it stands on a Stream, that running out of the *Maes* forms a little Island call'd the *Hemel der Waert*, at the distance of 12 miles from *Geertruydenberg* to the East, and about 7 or 8 from the *Bosch* to the North-west. It is an ancient Town, and was subject to its own Lords for 500 years, by whom sold to the Duke of *Brabant*, who gave it to the Earl of *Holland*; but being afterwards claim'd by others, gave occasion to grievous Wars. A lamentable accident happen'd here in the Year 1680. for the Magazine of Powder blew up in the Night-time, suppos'd to have been fir'd by Lightning, and destroy'd great part of the Calle and the neighbouring Streets, shatter'd the whole Town, and kill'd near two hundred People.

*Croovecoeur*, a little Town strongly fortified, stands upon the *Maes*, 5 miles from *Heusden* to the East, and not above 3 from the *Bosch*, and at the most extreme East-part of *Holland*.

The *Bosch* or *Bolduc*, *Breda*, and *Bergen op Zoom*, belong to the States, but being all seated in *Brabant* are already described in our Account of that Province.

*Louvesteine* Castle is seated on the most Western part of the *Bomer Waters*, at the confluence of the *Wael* and the *Maes*, and distance of 8 or 9 miles from *Heusden* to the N. W. It is a strong Place, but chiefly remarkable on the account of the Faction against the Prince of *Orange* (his late Majesty of *Great-Britain*) who about 50 years ago us'd to assemble in it, gave occasion to the whole Party's being commonly call'd by its Name.

*Worcum*, an ancient and strong fortified Town, is seated on the South-side of the *Wael*, just over against *Louvesteine*, being parted from it by the *Maes*, which falls into the *Wael* betwixt them: It was sometime subject to the Duke of *Cleeve*, afterwards to the Earl of *Hoorne*, and in the Year 1600. sold to the States by the Widow of the last Count; who was Beheaded at *Brussels* by the Duke d' *Alva*.

*Gorcum* is seated at the mouth of the *Wael*, and on the North-side of the *Wael*, not above 3 miles from *Worcum*, and about 15 East from *Dort*. It is a neat well-built Town and very strong, as well by reason of its situation as strong Fortifications; and is also a Place of Wealth, having a good Trade by Corn, Cheese, Butter, &c. brought down the *Ling* to its Market, and by the Inhabitants carried to other Places: The Church hath a high Tower, from whence may be seen 22 wall'd Towns, besides a great number of Villages. The Town is reasonably large, and hath a Senate and Magistracy of its own.

*Vianen* is a wall'd Town, formerly subject to its own Lords, seated on the South-side of the River *Leek*, near the Borders of the Province of *Utrecht*, about 8 miles North from *Gorcum*, and as many South from *Utrecht*: It is pleasantly seated and a very neat Town, and hath a Cattle and a stately high Tower.

*Schoonhoven*, so call'd for its fine Gardens, *Schoon* in *Dutch* signifying Fair or Clean, and *Hof* a Garden-House, stands on the North-side of the *Leek*, about 12 miles West from *Vianen*, and 15 East from *Rotterdam*; it was so strong, that it was able to repel the French, who endeavour'd to take it in 1672, since when it hath been also better Fortified. It is a very pleasant Town, and hath an old Castle, built in 1312.

Just over against it stands *Newport*, formerly a rich and populous Town, but now not considerable.

*Goude*

*Goude*, corruptly call'd *Ter Gou*, is a fair large City, the sixth in Dignity of those that compose the States of *Holland*, and seated on the small River *Gouwe* and the *Iffel*, which about 10 miles below falls into the *Maes*, at the distance of about 12 miles from *Schoonhoven* to the North-West, as many from *Rosserdam* to the North-East, and 24 from *Amsterdam* to the South. It was founded in 1272. but suffer'd much by Fire about a hundred years after, and by Wars in 1420. and again totally consumed by Fire in 1433. but being rebuilt, is now an exceeding neat Place, and more than ordinary clean, by means of the Flux of the Tide up the *Iffel* into the Channels in the Streets, which carry away all their Ordure. The Houses are of Brick, and tho' old are very neat; the Market-place is very spacious, on it stands the *Stadshuis*, and near it the great Church; which being burnt by lightning in 1552. hath been at vast Expence repair'd, and is now a very stately Building; it is especially remarkable for its painted Glass-Windows, which are thought to exceed any others in being. This City enjoys a healthful Air, tho' it is seated upon a moorish Ground, and the Country about is so low, that it may be easily overflow'd by opening their Sluices: Besides which, it is secur'd by Walls and a broad Ditch, and therefore reckon'd a very strong Post and a Security to that side of the Country.

*Nerden*, a small City, but very strongly fortified, is seated near the *Zuyder-zee*, 22 miles from *Goude* to the North-East, 15 from *Utrecht* to the North, and about 12 from *Amsterdam* to the East. It stands in low marshy Grounds, and hath of long time been a considerable Port; in 1481. it was taken by the People of *Utrecht*: But in the same year, the *Nardeners* not only regain'd their City, but obtain'd so signal a Victory over their Enemies, that with the Booty they gain'd, a Tower was erected to commemorate it. In 1752. *Frederick of Toledo*, the Spanish General, in revenge for their having submitted to the Prince of *Orange*, sommoned all the Inhabitants into the Market-place, and caus'd his Soldiers to cut them in pieces, and burnt down the Town; which barbarous Action encreas'd the Hatred of the *Hollanders* to the *Spaniards*, and made them hold out their Towns the more vigorously afterwards. It was taken by the *French* in 1672. and regain'd in 1673. And it being a place of great Consequence, as serving to secure *Amsterdam*, the States have lately bestow'd great Cost in Fortifying it, the old Walls being pulled down, and new ones built of Brick, together with Ravellings, Half Moons, Countercarps, double Ditches, &c. so that it is now a regular Fortification, and as strong as any. This Town stood formerly more Northward, but was swallowed up by the Encroachment of the *Zuyder-zee*, wherof some Remains are still to be seen at Low-water.

*Muyden*, a small wall'd Town, seated upon the *Veelt*, where it falls into the *Zuyder-zee*, in the Mid-way between *Nerden* and *Amsterdam*, was made a strong Post in the late War, when the *French* were at *Utrecht*; as was also

*Wesep*, another small Town on the *Veelt*, about 2 or 3 miles distant from *Muyden* to the South.

And now having Travell'd round, and brought the Reader back to *Amsterdam*, we must proceed to *North-Holland* or *Waterland*, which is divided from *Amstelland* by the *ET*, *Ye* or *Ya*, call'd a River, but may be more properly esteem'd a Branch of the *Zuyder-zee* or *South-Sea*, from which it begins at the

*Pampus*, about 3 miles West from *Muyden*, in a Channel of about half a mile broad; which breadth it continues to *Amsterdam*, but grows soon after twice so broad, and receives the *Saen*, out of *North-Holland* and the *Sporen* from *Haerlem*, and then passeth Northward to *Beverwick*, &c.

*North-Holland* in general is commonly understood by the Name of *Wesj-Friezland*, though but one part of it, viz. that to the North-East (wherein stand *Horn*, *Encluyfen* and *Medinblick*) be the ancient *Frisia Occidentalis*. In this Country stand 7 of the 18 Cities that have Voices in the Provincial-State, viz. Those three now mention'd, and *Munickdam*, *Edam*, *Purmerent* and *Alckmaer*.

*Munickendam*, so named from the small River *Monick* that passeth through it, is seated on a small Bay of the *Zuyder-zee*, about 8 miles North from *Amsterdam*, and 3 South from *Edam*. It is a small Town of some Antiquity, and defended but by a Rampart, and in some places by a Wall.

*Saemedam* or *Sardam*, seated on the *T*, at the Mouth of the small River *Saen*, about 7 miles North-West from *Amsterdam*, tho' but a Village, deserves mentioning rather than some of their Cities, being to remarkable for Ship-building, that 'tis commonly said of this Town, the ship-wrights in it will undertake to build so many Ships of War in a year as there are days in it. By this Trade the place is much enrich'd and encreas'd. The old Town stands below the Dam of the River, whence it hath its Name: To which hath been since added a long row of Buildings on both sides the River beyond the Dam, which is called the *New Town*, out of which Ships are haul'd over the Dam upon Rowlers.

*Edam* or *Yedam*, is seated at a little distance from the *Zuyder-zee*, to which it has a Channel or Haven, 3 miles from *Munickendam* to the North, and 10 from *Hoorn* to the South. It is a small Town, but is noted for Building of Ships, and making excellent Cheese.

*Purmerent*, a good neat Town, fortified with a Rampart and Ditch, is seated about five miles from *Edam* to the West, and 12 from *Amsterdam* to the North, formerly belonging to the Lords of *Egmond*, who sold it to the States in the year 1590.

The Land between *Edam* and *Purmerent* was formerly a great Lake, but by the Industry and Skill of the Inhabitants it was Drain'd, and is at present a fruitful and pleasant Country, bearing still the name of *Purmer*: And Southward from *Purmerent* lies the *Beemster*, a great Lake also before the year 1612. when after four years Labour and vast Expence (the Banks by which the water that was thrown out by their Mills having been broken, the Water return'd, after the Work was half done) it was made dry Land, and is now so planted with Gardens, Orchards, Rows of Trees and fertile Enclosures, that Sir *William Temple* says, it is the pleasantest Summer Landship he ever saw. Its extent contains 7090 Acres, besides the Highways, and the Dikes that surround and cross it in several Places, Of the like nature are the *Wormer*, which lies South of it, the *Schermer* and the *Heer Huigen Waert*, to the West of the *Beemster*, as is also the *Zype* in the most North part of this Province; which last is defended from the Sea by a vast Mole, built of great Beams of Timber driven into the Ground, and the Distances fill'd with Stones.

*Alckmaer*, is seated a little beyond the *Schermer*, at the distance of 13 miles from *Purmerent* to the North-West,

ing out of the  
order *Waer*,  
*Muydenberg* to,  
*Befels* to the  
and was sub-  
whom sold  
to the Earl of  
by others,  
mentable ac-  
for the Ma-  
time, sup-  
and deltoy-  
neighbouring  
and kill'd near

rtified, stands  
to the East,  
at the moit

rgen op *Zoom*,  
ated in Bra-  
count of that

most Western  
fluence of the  
8 or 9 miles  
ong Place, but  
he Faction a-  
jely of *Great-*  
ing using to  
whole Party's

fied Town, is  
ult over a-  
it by the *Maes*,  
It was lone-  
afterwards to  
1600. sold to  
Count; who  
e d' *Alva*.

he *Ling*, and  
above 3 miles  
in *Dor*. It is  
ong, as well  
Fortifications;  
a good Trade  
h down the  
bitants carried  
high Tower,  
Towns, be-  
The Town is  
d Magitracry

subject to its  
ce of *Utrecht*,  
and as many  
seated and a  
and a stately

rdens, *Schoon*  
*Hof* a Gar-  
of the *Leek*,  
15 East from  
was able to  
to take it in  
eter Fortified,  
an old Castle,

ormerly a rich  
ndiderable.

West, and about 20 from *Haerlem* to the North. The Buildings are beautiful, and the Streets even and neat, the Houses generally furnished with Gardens, and the Town surrounded with Meadows; and at the end of the Town stands a very pleasant Grove, or Wood of Trees, planted in regular order; all which make this Place esteemed one of the pleasantest in these Countries. The Inhabitants are enriched by the great quantity of Butter and Cheese they receive from the vast Herds of Kine fed in the Neighbouring Pastures. It is Wall'd round, and was strong enough to resist the *Spaniards*, who endeavour'd to take it in the *Netherland War*.

*Hoorne*, is a good large, pleasant and rich City, with a convenient Port on the *Zuyder-zee*, at the distance of 15 miles from *Alcmaer* to the East, 20 from *Amsterdam*, and 10 from *Edam* to the North; it is surrounded with broad Dykes for its Security, large Pasture Grounds for its Profit, and fine Gardens and Walks for its Pleasure. The Trade of this Place consists chiefly in Butter and Cheese, whereof they export great quantities into *Spain*, *Portugal*, and other parts, especially at their annual Fair in the Month of *May*.

*Enchusen*, is seated also on the *Zuyder-zee*, in the most Eastern part of the Peninsle of *West-Friesland*, at the distance of 10 miles from *Hoorne* to the North-East, and as many from *Medenblick* to the South-East, as also 30 miles from *Alcmaer* to the East. It is a fair, neat and large City, with a capacious Port, from whence great Fleets yearly sail to the *Baltick* and other parts, by which, as also by their Herring-Fishing, building of Ships, and refining of Salt from *Bri-tany* in *France*, the Inhabitants are much Enriched. The Buildings are mostly of Brick, for being formerly of Wood they suffered much by Fire, wherefore of late Years no Wooden Houses have been erected. The Steeple of the great Church is remarkably high, considering the Moorishness of the Soil whereon the City stands, which is thereby secur'd, as well as by the Ramparts and other strong Fortifications about it.

*Medenblick* or *Medemblick*, is one of the most ancient Cities of *North-Holland*, and formerly the Metropolis of it, but *Enchusen* hath out-strip it in Grandeur, for 'tis is but a small City. It is seated on the *Zuyder-zee*, in the North-west part of *West-Friesland*, 10 miles from *Enchusen* to the North-west, as many from *Hoorne* to the North, and about 25 from *Alcmaer* to the East. It hath a very large and commodious

Haven, and a Castle of very ancient Structure. The Banks are here more strong and large than any in this Country, for there being nothing to break the Sea quite from *der Sebeling* and *Flieland* Islands to this Shoar, the Waters beat violently upon it when the Northerly Winds blow. The Country about affords good Pasturage. *Medenblick* had formerly a Territory depending on it, govern'd by an Officer call'd *Dyck-grave*.

Cross the Mouth of the *Zuyder-zee* lye a row of Islands, the first of which nam'd the *Texel* or *Tessel*, is disjointed from the North Cape of *North-Holland*, but by a very narrow Channel; nor are the Distances between the rest much larger. The three nam'd, *Texel*, *Flieland*, and *der Sebeling*, are reckon'd part of *North-Holland*.

*Texel*, is a small Island of not above 4 or 5 miles extent, but very fruitful, affording especially good Pasturage; it is defended from the fury of the Ocean partly by the Sand-hills, and partly by strong Banks. Here is a large fair Town, besides many Villages; and a strong Fort to command the Passage into the *Zuyder-zee*.

*Flieland* or *Vlieland*, lies North-West from the *Texel*; it is about 10 miles long, but very narrow; It hath only two Villages, and is not considerable, but for abundance of Mules taken there.

*Sebeling*, lies next to *Flieland*, and is longer and broader than that. Here are five Villages, the chief whereof containing near 1000 Houses was burnt, together with above 100 Sail of Merchant Ships, by our *Englifo Fleet* under the Command of Sir *Roberts Holmes*, on the 7th of *August*, 1666.

These Islands, together with some Banks of Sand, break the Assaults of the Ocean, and make two good Harbours denominated from the two first.

Southward from the *Texel*, and in the midway between that and *Medenblick*, lies another small Island call'd the *Wierings*, which hath several good Villages, and a rich and fertile Soil.

Sir *William Temple* is of opinion, That the *Zuyder-zee* hath been made by some great Inundation, there being no mention made of it in ancient Authors; and the great Shoals of flat Sands that are spread almost all over it, and the Row of Islands that lie like the broken Remains of a continued Coast, together with the name of *West-Friesland*, do give good reason to believe, that the outward part, at least, was anciently a continued Country from *North-Holland* to *Friesland*,

## CHAPTER XII.

### Z E A L A N D, *Zealandia*.

**Z E A L A N D**, so call'd from its situation in the Sea, or as others say, so nam'd by the *Danes*, (who formerly us'd in instead these Coasts) in memory of their principal Island of the same Name, is seated between *Holland* on the North, *Flanders* on the South, *Brabant* on the East, and the *German Sea* on the West. It is compos'd of several Islands, which are usually divided into two Districts, call'd the *Besten*, [or the Eastern] *Schelde*, and the *Westen* [or Western] *Schelde*, from the two different Channels by which that River falls into the Sea. Which Division is Political and made for the more easie Government of them, each District having one grand Magistrate in the nature of a Juristic, with large Power to punish Vagabonds and Criminals out of the Jurisdiction

of the Cities; but this Jurisdiction hath been much restrain'd, and therefore this Division less regarded: And Geographers now only mention the Islands as they are situate beyond the *Ooster-Schelde*, or between that and the *Westen*.

Those beyond, or North of the *Ooster-Schelde*, are *Schouwen*, *Duyveland*, *Tolen* and *Oresland*, *Goree*, and *Overslackee* (already mention'd in *Holland*) were formerly reckon'd part of *Zealand*.

Those between the *Ooster* and the *Westen Schelde* are *Walcheren*, *North-Beveland*, *South-Beveland*, and *Wolferdike*.

These Islands were formerly subject to the same Earls with *Holland*, (but with the enjoyment of their own proper Laws and Customs) and with that fell to

the

structure. The  
any in this  
break the Sea  
Islands to this  
on it when the  
about Affairs  
merly a Terri-  
Officer call'd

lye a row of  
Texel or Tessel,  
North-Holland,  
or are the Di-  
The three  
ling, are reck-

ve 4 or 5 miles  
especially good  
y of the Ocean  
y strong Banks,  
many Villages;  
Passage into the

West from the  
not very narrow:  
not considerable,  
there.

and is longer and  
villages, the chief  
uses was burnt,  
rechant Ships, by  
and of Sir Robert

Banks of Sand,  
make two good  
o firt.

in the midway  
s another small  
ath several good

That the *Zuyder-*  
undation, there  
nt Authors; and  
re spread almost  
that lie like the  
t, together with  
ood reason to be-  
f, was anciently  
and to *Friezland*,

tion hath been  
Division less re-  
ly mention the  
e *Ooster-Schelde*,

*Ooster-Schelde*, are  
and, *Goree*, and  
land) were for-

Wester *Schelde*  
e *Beveland*, and

ect to the same  
pment of their  
with that fell to  
the

the House of *Burgundy*, and afterwards associated with the other Provinces in the Union of *Utrecht* (as we have already shewn) and have ever since been a considerable part of the Territories of the States General; for by reason of the situation of *Zealand*, the Inhabitants are much enrich'd by Fishery and Navigation; They Trade into all Foreign Parts, especially the *West-Indies* and *France*. They have few or no Manufactures, but have an excellent way of boiling and purifying the Salt they fetch from *France*.

The Land here lies extreme low, so that they are forced to be at great expence in maintaining the Banks to keep out the Sea. But then the Soil is fertile and produces very good Wheat and excellent Pasture; also *Madder* for Dying; and *Colewort*, the Seed whereof yields them good Profit. The Air is not so wholesome as in the neighbouring Countries, for by reason of the noisom Fogs and Vapours arising from many Pools of standing Waters and the neighbouring Sea, it disposes to Agues and Fevers, and other such Diseases.

The extent of *Zealand* is not easie to be computed, because of the intervening Waters, but reckoning Water and all, from the moit Northern Banks of *Schouwen* to the Southern Shore of *Zuyd Beveland*, is about 20 miles, and from the moit Eastern part of *Walcheren* to the Town of *Tolen*, near 30 miles. In this Province are 8 Wall'd Towns and 102 Villages; the chief whereof are these, viz. In *Walcheren* the chief Island of *Zealand* situate the moit South- West: For Trade, Wealth, number of Inhabitants, and splendor of its Cities and Villages, much surpassing all the rest.

In *Schouwen*, situate North-East from *Walcheren*,

In *Duyveland*, situate on the West-part of the same Continent with *Schouwen*, and divided from that by a small River only.

In *Tolen*, situate South from *Duyveland*, and North East from South *Beveland*.

In North-*Beveland*, situate South from *Schouwen*, and East from *Walcheren*.

In South *Beveland*, situate between *Walcheren* to the South-East, *Flanders* to the North, *Brabant* to the West, and *Tolen*, North-*Beveland* and *Wolfordeyk* to the North.

In *Wolfordeyk* a small Island, situate between the 2 *Bevelands*.

**MIDDLEBURG**, the Capital City of *Zealand*, is situate in the Island of *Walcheren*, at the distance of 40 Miles from *Rotterdam* to the South-West, 42 from *Breda* to the West, and 25 from *Bruges* to the North-East, in the Latitude of 51 deg. 35 min. and Long. of 22 deg. 50 min. and is a large well-built and populous City, the Streets large and neat, and the publick Buildings stately, especially the *Stadthuuse*, which is adorn'd with curious Statues. The Churches, whereof here are about twenty, are very fine; the highest Tower is exceeding costly and beautiful. Its Haven hath been made very convenient by a great Channel cut from a little Arm of the Sea, that running out at *Armyden* makes a little

Island, and falls in again at *Rammekins*, from the middle of which Branch this Channel is deriv'd, and made to bring up Ships into the Streets of the Town, by which means the City hath been exceedingly enrich'd by Trade, especially by the Staple of *French*, *Spanish* and *Portugall* Wines settled here. In the new Erection of *Bithupricks* which King *Philip II.* attempted, this City was made one, and the Abby of *St. Nicholas* the Seat, but it was soon alter'd and made the Place of Assembly of the States of this Province, the College of its Admiralty, its Mint, and other publick Offices: *Middleburg* is strongly fortified with a good Wall, large and deep Ditches, and a Counterescarp.

*Armyden*, so call'd from the small River *Arne* that runs from hence to *Middleburg*, is at present but a small Wall'd Town, seated about 3 miles from *Middleburg* to the East, at the Mouth of that little Arm of the Sea above mention'd, which afforded it formerly an extraordinary good Haven and the Town was exceedingly enrich'd by the many Merchant-Ships that frequented it: But the Sands have so choak'd it up, that for many years past Ships cannot enter, and therefore the Trade is now quite decay'd, and the present subsistence of the Inhabitants, is by the Boiling and Purifying Salt. It was formerly a Lordship, but in the last Century, purchas'd by the City of *Middleburg*, and is now a dependant on that.

*Rammekins*, call'd by the Dutch *Zburg*, is a strong Fort, seated at the Mouth of the Harbour of *Middleburg*, at the distance of about 3 miles from that City to the South-East, and as many from *Flushing* to the East. The Creek whereon it stands is a secure Retreat for Shipping; and to the Land-side it is surrounded with pleasant Meadows and many Villages. This Fort was one of the Cautionary Towns deliver'd to Queen *Elizabeth*.

*Flushing*, call'd by the Dutch, *Vlissingen*, is seated in the moit Southern part of the Island, at the distance of about 3 Miles from *Middleburg*; and tho' formerly but a small Place at which a Ferry was establish'd to carry Passengers to *Flanders*, (which is juft over against it, at about half a League's distance) is at present a considerable City, well-built, and a Place of good Trade by means of its excellent Port. The Buildings are not quite so good as thole of *Middleburg*, nor the Streets so broad, but the *Stadthuuse* is a very stately modern Building. It was first Wall'd about 140 years ago, but upon the Erection of this Republick it was very strongly fortified, as being a Place of great consequence. It was formerly subject to its own Lords of the Family of the *Borsals*, of whom it was purchas'd by the Prince of *Orange* about the year 1581. who hath still the Nomination of their Magistrates. This was also one of the Cautionary Towns deliver'd to Queen *Elizabeth* in 1585, and restor'd by King *James* in 1616.

*Ter Vere* is a strong fortified Town with two good Harbours, seated on the North-side of the Island, at the distance of three Miles from *Middleburg*, and hardly so much from *Armyden* to the North. It hath been a place of good Trade, especially for the *Stoeb* Trade, the Staple of which was fix'd here, but is not now so considerable; it is govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is well fortified, having three strong Bulwarks and a broad Ditch. The Sea hath often assailed and threaten'd the Ruin of this Town, as it actually did its Tower that stood on the North-side of the Port, in the year 1630. This Town is also subject to the Prince of *Orange*.

Y

Zirezee,

*Zirczee*, or *Zirzee*, the chief City of the Island of *Schouwen*, is seated on the Channel which divides *Schouwen* from *Duyveland*, at the distance of about 15 Miles from *Middleburg* to the North-east, and as many from the *Briel* to the South. It is esteem'd the ancientest City of *Zealand*, and is a place of Trade, having a good Haven by means of a Channel from the Sea, by which they receive Salt from *France*, and export Madder in great quantities; though the Harbour, by being somewhat choak'd with Sand, be less convenient than formerly. It is a large place and hath several good Buildings, especially the great Church called *de Munster*, which is a very beautiful Structure: The Walls are old, but by reason of the low Grounds about, which are easily laid under Water, the place is strong enough, and did actually sustain a Siege of the *Spaniards* in 1575. for 8 Months, and at last obtain'd good Terms.

*Broweshaeven*, so call'd from the great quantities of Bear brought thither from *Delft* and other places, and distributed to all the Towns in this Province, is seated on the North-side of the Island over against *Goree*, at the distance of 5 Miles from *Zirczee*; and was formerly a place of good Trade, and therefore Wall'd, increas'd in Buildings, and govern'd by its Magistrates; but it is now much declin'd, and subsists chiefly by Fishing and Agriculture.

*Bonneee* stands near the Sea, about a Mile Eastward of *Broweshaeven*, over against *Goree*, and the West part of *Ooverslacke*, and is a very strong Fortrefs, being inclos'd with a Wall and a deep Ditch, fill'd by the Sea, besides other Fortifications.

*Ostduyveland*, q. d. in the East of *Duyveland* (so nam'd from the great number of Doves and Pigeons found in this Country) is a Village only; as are also *Oudekerke*, *Niewekerke*, *Vianen*, *Capelle*, *Swaneburg*, &c. situate also in *Duyveland*.

*Tolen* or *Ter Tolen*, the chief City of the Island of the same Name, is seated on the Channel call'd *Het Slaeck*, which makes *Tolen* an Island and divides it from *Brabant*, and is distant about 10 or 12 Miles from *Zirczee* to the South-East, and 3 or 4 from *Bergens-op-Zoom* to the North West. It was formerly the Seat of one of the Custom-houses of the Earls of *Zealand*, whence it had its name, and is at present a well-fortified and strong Place, capable of resisting a powerful Enemy.

This Island is but small, and hath no other considerable Town in it.

*Cats* and *Cobyns Plaet* are the chief Towns of *North-Beveland*; the first seated on the Eastern Shore, and the second on the Southern, but neither of them are considerable enough to deserve a particular Description. This Island was formerly exceeding pleasant, but by an Inundation in 1532. the greatest part of it

was overwhelm'd, and therein the City *Cortzeen* (at that time a place of note) with many Villages destroy'd. The Inhabitants have recover'd a great deal of the Land in the North and East part, whereon stand the Towns above mention'd, but cannot regain their ancient State, the place being at present not at all considerable.

*Oresland* or *Mersland*, reckon'd one of the Islands of *Zealand*, is a very small Country lying North-west from *North-Beveland*, and is divided from that but by a narrow Channel, hath no Town in it worth describing.

*Wolferfslyck*, another small Island of about 5 Miles long, but not above one Mile broad, is situate between *North* and *South Beveland*, and contains only 3 or 4 Villages, nam'd *Westerland*, *Oosterland*, *Hongeslyck*, &c.

*South Beveland* may be reckon'd the largest of all the Islands of *Zealand*, tho' it be at present of less extent than formerly, the Sea having encroach'd upon it severaltimes, especially in 1532. when the Town and most of the *ordrup* of *Bosfales* was swallow'd up. The length of this Island is about 24 or 25 Miles; but all the Eastern part being overflow'd, it cannot be reckon'd above 15 Miles, and its breadth 8 or 9. The Soil of it is in some places Woody, but the rest produces very good Corn and Fruit. The chief Town here is

*Ter Goes*, seated on the South-side of the Island, 12 Miles East from *Middleburg*, and 15 West from *Bergens-op-Zoom*. It is a reasonable large City, neatly built and well inhabited; the chief City was burnt down in 1618. but was quickly rebuilt, and is now a stately Structure. Here are three Market-places, a Grammar-school and three Hospitals, all fair and well built. This Town was endow'd with large Privileges in 1530. Wall'd round about in the year 1340. and afterwards strongly fortified by the States in 1595. It hath a Channel to the Sea, by which Vessels of smaller Burden come up to the Town.

There are many large and populous Villages, as also several fine Mansion-houses of Gentlemen in *South-Beveland*; but those containing nothing very remarkable, we must omit them to speak a little of

*Romerswael*, formerly one of the three chief Towns of this Island, and enjoy'd large Privileges; but by the Misfortunes of six Inundations and one Conflagration which all happen'd in ten years time; about the middle of the former Century was reduc'd, that though many Attempts were made for its Restoration, the Remains of the whole Town were sold in the year, 1631. for no more than 90 Pounds *Flemish* or 60 Pounds *Sterling*. It stand on the Banks of the *Ooster-Seheld* 10 Miles from *Ter Goes* to the East.

## C H A P. XIII.

### UTRECHT, *Ultrajectina Ditio*.

THE Province of *Utrecht* is bounded on the North by *Holland* and the *Zuyder-see*, on the South by part of *Holland* and part of *Guelderland*, on the East by *Guelderland*, and on the West by *Holland*, containing in extent about 20 Miles in length, and as much in breadth. The Land here is higher and therefore fitter for Agriculture, and the Country much plea-

santer, than those we have been speaking of: It produces plenty of good Corn, and is replenish'd with fine Gardens and Orchards. An account hath already been given of its having been subject to its Bishops for several Ages, and of its Engagement with the other Provinces in the Union made in its Metropolis; since when it hath been always part of these

States

ortzeen (at  
Villages de-  
d a great deal  
part, whereon  
cannot regain  
present not at

of the Islands  
ng North-west  
om that but by  
n it worth de-

about 5 Miles  
timate between  
ins only 3 or 4  
Tongeslyck &c.  
be largest of all  
cent of lels ex-  
erced upon  
when the Town  
was fawlowed  
4 or 25 Miles;  
ow'd, it cannot  
breadth 8 or 9.  
dy, but the rest  
nt. The chief

of the Island,  
15 Well from  
rge City, nearly  
it, and is now a  
Market-places, a  
ls, all fair and  
with large Priv-  
the year 1347.  
y the States in  
y which Vessels  
Town.  
as Villages as al-  
tlemen in South-  
very remark-  
little of

the three chief  
arge Privileges;  
dations and one  
ten years time;  
ury was to re-  
ere made for its  
ole Town were  
nd 90 Pounds  
on the Banks  
Ter Goes to the

king of: It pro-  
replenish'd with  
unt hath already  
ct to its Bishops  
gement with the  
in its Metropo-  
ys part of these  
States

States, but with the same Form of Government, the Bishops excepted as formerly; and tho' the Episcopacy be banish'd, the Cannories and Prebendaries having been disposed of to Gentlemen of the Country, retain the same share in the Government that their Predecessors the Clergy had, and send Eight Delegates to the Provincial States, who, in the name of the Clergy, have Session therein: The rest of the Members of the States being the Deputies of the Nobles and of the chief Towns, as in the other Provinces.

This Province was wholly subjected to the French, in the years 1672. and 1673. their King keeping his Court in the Metropolis some part of the year 1672. & it remain'd their Head Quarters till the end of 1673.

The Chief Towns of this Province, are

}	Utrecht, Cap.
	Amersfort.
	Duesterde Wyck,
	Rhenen,

**UTRECHT**, *Utrajecium, Trajectum Inferius, & Trajectum ad Rhenum*, is nam'd from an ancient Ferry or Passage over the Rhine, is a fair, large and populous City, seated upon the old Channel of the Rhine, at the distance of 24 Miles from Amsterdam to the South-east, 27 from Leyden, and about as many from Rotterdam to the East, 17 from the Zuyder-zee to the South, and 34 from Breda to the North. The Buildings are of Brick, neat and beautiful, with convenient deep Cellars, not to be found in Holland. The Streets are large, but not so well adorn'd with Trees, nor the whole City in general quite so cleanly and beautiful as some in Holland are. The Church of St. Martin, call'd the Dome, formerly the Cathedral, was a magnificent Building before a great part of it was destroy'd by Tempelt in 1674. but the large square Tower, of 460 Steps to the top, is still standing. The Churches of our Saviour, St. Mary, St. Peter, and St. John, were formerly Collegiate, the Chapter whereof (tho' now compos'd of Laymen, to whom the Revenues have been given) make the States of the Clergy. The other publick Buildings are stately enough, but being ancient are not particularly remarkable. The chief Excellence of this City, is its pleasant Situation, (in a serene and wholsom Air, among rich Meadows and Corn-fields, and within a days Journey of at least fifty Wall'd Towns) and its famous University, at first a publick School only, founded by David of Burgundy, Bishop of Utrecht in 1459, but erected into a University by the Magistrates, and confirm'd by the Provincial States in the year 1636. which is at present in a very flourishing State. Besides the Rhine, two artificial Channels call'd *de Vaert* and *de Nieuwe Graech*, run through the Streets, and have 35 arch'd Bridges of Brick over them. The Wall of this City is very high and hath a broad Bank within-side to sustain it (which is planted with Trees and makes a pleasant Walk) but is old and decay'd: and here being pretty large Suburbs, and no Out-

works, the piace cannot be esteem'd fit to resist a powerful Enemy; which was the reason the Inhabitants gave for their sending the French King the Keys of the City in 1672. But the *Hollanders* accuse them of Treachery and Cowardize, and say, They had beforehand made a Bargain, and therefore refus'd to permit new Fortifications to be rais'd, or to admit the Prince of Orange with the Army into the City, when the French were at *Arnhem*. But tho' these courageous Citizens sent above 20 Miles to seek the Enemy, and present them the Keys, they fared little better than the other Conquellts of that King, having been forced to pay no less than One hundred and sixty thousand Pounds Sterling to their new Guests while they carried with them, (which was the 23d of June, 1672. to the end of November, 1673.) besides above Fourty Thousand Pounds at their departure.

*Amersfort, Amisfortia, and Amisfurtum*, stands upon the little River *Eems*, 14 Miles from Utrecht to the North East, and 7 from the Zuyder-zee to the South. It is a good large Wall'd Town, well Inhabited, and pleasantly seated between large Corn-fields to the East and South, and Pasture-Grounds to the North, which afford the Inhabitants a plentiful Substantice, the chief Trade of the Town being Agriculture and Grazing. The Buildings are neat and handfom; among the publick ones are two Churches, several Hospitals, and a publick School. The Town is govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is a place of great Antiquity, but hath been much enlarged; for tho' it were formerly a small Place, the compas of its Walls at present is near an hours Walk. The Strength of it is not considerable. It is the usual Winter Quarters of several Troops of Horse.

At a little distance from *Amersfort* to the South-west lies a large Tract of Hills, Woods, and barren Heaths, of near 10 Miles long, and 4 or 5 Miles broad, call'd *Amersforder Burgb*: Just upon the edge of which stands

**SOESTDYCK**, a pleasant Palace of His Majesty's adorn'd with fine Gardens, and curious Fountains, delightful Walks shaded with tall Trees, pleasant Parks fill'd with Deer, a large Volary and exceeding fine Stables.

*Duesterde Wyck*, or *Wyck te Duesterde, Dorostatum* and olim *Durostadium Batavorum*, is seated just in the place where the middle Channel of the Rhine joyns with the *Leck*, and is distant 15 Miles from *Amersfort* to the South, and as many from *Utrecht* to the South-East. It is a pretty neat Wall'd Town, pleasantly situated and indifferently rich. It is a place of Antiquity, being mention'd by *Tacitus*, and afterwards ruin'd by the *Normans*.

*Rhenen*, another Wall'd Town of great Antiquity, is seated on the Rhine 7 Miles from *Duester demyck* to the East, and 15 from *Amersfort* to the South.

*Montfort* is a good neat Town, tolerably well Fortified, and seated about 7 or 8 Miles from *Utrecht* to the West, near the Frontiers of *Holland*. It is water'd by the small River *Iffel*, and is the Capital of a small Territory adjoining.

## CHAP. XIV.

### GELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN, Geldria & Zutphania.

**Gelderland**, with *Zutphen*, which is reckon'd part of it, (both together composing one Province of the

*United Netherlands*) is bounded on the North by the *Zuyder-zee* and *Overyffel*, on the South by *Brabant* and

and the Duchy of *Cleeve*, on the East by the Bishoprick of *Munster*, and on the West by the Provinces of *Utrecht* and *Holland*, containing in extent about 50 Miles from North to South, and about 45 from East to West, without reckoning the *Spanish Gelderland*, which is disjoin'd from the rest by part of the Dutchy of *Cleeve*. The Air of *Gelderland* is Clear and Healthy, the Country lying high and Inland, and consequently freed from those Fogs that infect the Maritime Provinces. The Soil of it is Fruitful, producing good Corn and Pasture, except in the *Veluwe*; part of which is Heathy and Barren. *Zutphen* is somewhat more Level and Moorish, and therefore yields not much Corn, but affords very good Grass.

This Province hath in it 25 Cities and Wall'd Towns, besides the Royal Seats of His late Majesty, *Deeren* and *Loo*; many Noblemen and Gentlemens Mansion Houses, and a great number of fine Villages, and is usually divided into these four Parts, viz.

The *Veluwe*, being the Northern part, and feated between the *Zuyder-zee* the *Iffel*, and the *Rhine*, contains these chief Towns.

*Arnhem*,  
*Wageningen*,  
*Harderwyck*,  
*Elburg*,  
*Hatzem*.

The *Betuwe*, lying between the *Rhine* and the *Leck* to the South, and the *Maes* and *Merve* to the North, hath these considerable Towns,

*Ninewen*,  
*Tiel*,  
*Schenkschans*,  
*Bommel*,  
*Buren*,  
*Culenburg*.

*Zutphen*, bounded on the North by *Over-issel*, on the South by *Cleeve*, on the West by *Munster*, and on the East by the *Iffel*, which parts it from the *Veluwe*; wherein these Towns are most remarkable,

*Zutphen*,  
*Doesburg*,  
*Grull*,  
*Brevort* &c.

The Quarter of *Geldre*, subject to the King of *Spain*, lies at some distance from the rest of the Province, the Western part of the Dutchy of *Cleeve* intervening. Its extent is about 25 Miles from East to West, and 15 from North to South; to which the Quarter of *Ruwend* is join'd on the South, and is extended along the Banks of the *Maes* for about 15 Miles more; in both which these are the Towns of chiefest note, viz.

*Geldre*,  
*Venloo*,  
*Srralen*,  
*Wachtendonck*,  
*Ruwend*,  
*Monfort*.

*ARNHEM*, *Arnhemum*, is feated on the Southern Banks of the *Rhine*, at the distance of 60 Miles from *Utrecht*, and 26 from *Rhenen* to the East, 24 from *Amersfort* to the South-east, 28 from the *Zuyder-zee* to the South, 10 from *Doesberg* to the West, and 23 from the *Grave* to the North. It is a very large, neat and strong City, formerly the Seat of the Dukes of *Geldre* and at present of the Supreme Council of the Province. It is very pleasantly situated, having the River on one side, and beyond it the Meadows of the *Benne*; and on the other side Heaths, Woods and Hills of the *Veluwe*, which afford abundance of all sorts of Game, and an exceeding wholesome Air, and is therefore Inhabited by many Gentlemen and Persons of Quality. The Buildings are

neat and beautiful: The Church of *St. Eusebius* is a noble Structure, and adorn'd with a stately Tower: The three Hospitals, especially that called the *Island of God*, for the maintenance of decay'd Citizens, are well Endow'd. Large Privileges were conferr'd on this City by *Osbo* Earl of *Geldre*, in the year 1233, when it was first Wall'd about; and in 1443, it was incorporated into the Body of the *Hanse* Towns of *Germany*. It is Fortified with a Wall of Brick and strong Ramparts, but is command'd by a Hill on the North-side: However it is esteem'd a place of good Strength, and capable of making a good Defence, although the Inhabitants surrender'd it to the French in 1672, the first day they attack'd it; who retaining there all that, and the following Year, added some new Fortifications, and made it a great Magazine, to which they brought the Canon from *Utrecht* and other places when they quitted them; till at last, being forced also to quit this, they Exacted 17000 Guilders of the Inhabitants, as a Ransom for their City. In the Walls are five Gates, which are very strong; that of *St. Johns* was in 1537 fortified with large Out-works. Near the Gate which opens to the *Rhine* is a Bridge of Boats over that River to the *Betuwe*; and on the other side is an exceeding fine large flat bottom'd Ditch lin'd with Freestone, which almost surrounds the Town, and is fill'd with Water by a Spring arising in the neighbouring Hill.

*Wageningen* is a very ancient Town feated near the *Rhine*, about 10 Miles West from *Arnhem*; Its Wall'd round, and stands in a Moorish Soil, which makes it a place of some Strength.

About 10 Miles from *Arnhem* to the North East, stands *DIEREN*, where his late Majesty had a stately Palace, adorn'd with beautiful Gardens and exceeding pleasant Walks.

About 17 or 18 Miles from *Arnhem* to the North, and 20 from *Amersfort* to the East, stands *LOO*, another of his Majesty's Houses, which is feated near the middle of the *Veluwe*, in a very sweet Air, and a Country abounding with sorts of Game, and therefore was the Place he us'd commonly to reside at all the Summer. The Palace is a noble Building, and the Gardens exceeding Pleasant, being adorn'd with curious Knots of Flowers, fine shady Walks and Grotes, and admirable Fountains, especially the *Bacon of Venus*, and the two great Cascades or Water-falls, which are incomparably beautiful; the Water in the Cascades falling to easily out of one *Bacon* into another, that it makes a broad Mirror from top to bottom.

*Harderwyck*, *Harderwicum*, stands on the Banks of the *Zuyder-zee*, 28 Miles from *Arnhem* to the North, and 22 from *Drventer* to the West. It is a fair well-built City, adorn'd with an University, which was anciently a publick School only, but rais'd to this Dignity, and Sallaries settled upon the Professors, by the States of this Province in the year 1648. The Houses in general are well built and very high. The Cathedral Church of *St. Mary* is a stately Building, adorn'd with curious Workmanship on the Roof and Arches within-side, and an exceeding high Tower. A Staple of Fifth hath of long time been establish'd here, by which the Inhabitants are Enrich'd; and the Town is defended by an old Castle, a Wall round, a Rampart on the South-side, and some other Fortifications; but was however taken by the French in 1672, as were indeed all the Towns of this Province, as well as *Utrecht*, &c.

*Eusebium* is a lately Tower; led the Island of Citizens, are refer'd on the Year 1233. In 1443, it was Towns of Brick and d by a Hill on a place of good good Defence, ut to the French; who remain- Year, added a great Maga- from *Tricht* nem; till at last, exacted 1700 anium for their which are very fortified with ch opens to the exceeding fine rectness, which d with Water ing Hill.

own seated near *Arnhem*; It is rich Soil, which

the North-East, Majesty had a l Gardens and

m to the North, stands 100, which is seated very sweet Air, of Game, commonly to ce is a noble Pleasant, being ers, fine shady mountains, espe- great Cascades bly beautiful; fish out of one broad Minor

in the Banks of to the North, is a fair well- ty, which was d to this Dip- tressors, by the 1648. The ry high. The is a itately knmanship on and an ex- Fish hath of which the In- is defended impart on the ns; but was as were in- as well as

*Elburg* is seated near the *Zuyder-see*, at the distance of 12 Miles from *Harderwyck* to the North-East. It is a small City of an oblong square Form; a small River runs through it, and falls into a Creek of the *Zuyder-see*, which makes its Port; over this River are built five Stone Bridges. It was surrounded with Walls about A. 1400. and was sometime one of the *Hanse Towns*, as was also *Harderwyck*.

*Hatterum* stands about 10 Miles from *Elburg* to the East, and hardly one from the *Iffel* to the West: It had formerly a very good Castle and other strong Fortifications, but is present-ly not very considerable.

*Nimeguen*, or *Nieuwogen*, *Noviomagus*, famous for the Treaty held in it in the Years 1678. and 1679. and at last a Peace concluded between the King of France, and the several Princes then at War with him, is seated on the River *Waal*, at the distance of 10 Miles from *Arnhem* to the South, and 8 from the *Grave* to the North, 30 from *Gorcum* to the East, and 12 from *Selenckence* to the West. It is a large City, of a semicircular Form, and exceeding pleasant, being built upon five small Hills between the River on one side, and an exceeding pleasant Country, consisting of Woody Hills (out of which issue many Springs) Corn-fields and Gardens, on the other. The Houses are of Brick, cover'd with Slate, and very neat, and the Streets spacious and handom. Among its ten Churches, all well built and adorn'd with Towers; that of St. Stephen is chiefly commendable for its stately Tower and colly Structure. The *Stadthuse* is a magnificent Fabrick, adorn'd with the Statues of divers Emperors; as is the publick School with those of the Apostles and Doctors of the Church. Here are two Hospitals for the maintenance of poor Orphans, one for old People, and another for the Cure of the Sick. The Walls of the City are of Brick, exceeding high, and guarded by very strong Towers: The Gates are 12 in number, whereof 7 are toward the Water. This City enjoys great Privileges, and was Imperial and Free before the Year 1248. at which time it was given to the Earl of *Geldre*; and with that Province became subject to the States General.

*Selenckence* or *Selencken-schansse*, so nam'd from a famous Captain *Selenek*, by whose direction it was built by the States in 1588, is seated upon the point of the *Betuwe*, where the *Rhine* divides into two great Arms, one whereof retains its Name, and runs to *Duyfstedewick*, and the other is call'd the *Waal*, by which Situation it commands both those Rivers, and the Commerce between *Germany* and the *Netherlands*. It is an exceeding strong Place, having, besides the Rivers on two sides, very strong Walls, with good Bastions, a large Ditch, Hill moons and other Fortifications; however it was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1635. by surprize, but the same Year recover'd by the Prince of *Orange*; and by the French in 1672. by the Treachery of the Governour. In 1674, the French surrender'd it to the Duke of *Brandenburg*, who claim'd it as a dependent on *Clève*; and in 1679 heild it to the Dutch. It stands about 10 Miles East from *Nimeguen*, and 10 South from *Doesburg*. About 2 or 3 Miles below *Selenckence*, on the West-side of the *Rhine*, stands a small Fort call'd the *Tolluyt*, which was also taken by the French in 1672.

*Tiel* stands upon the South-side of the *Waal*, about 12 Miles West from *Nimeguen*, and 8 Miles South from *Rhenen*, in a marshy Ground, which, together with the narrowness of the Streets, makes the Town somewhat unhealthy. It is well fortify'd, and by reason of the Soil, not attackable but on the North-West side; However it was taken by the French in

1672. The Country lying to the Westward between the *Waal* and the *Ling*, depends on it, and is call'd the *Tieler Waert*.

*Buren* is seated about 7 or 8 Miles West from *Tiel*, on a small Stream that falls into the *Ling*; it is a wall'd Town, and the Capital of a small Lordship, which with the Town belong to the Prince of *Orange*, as do also the Town and Lordship of

*Culenburg*, seated on the *Leck*, about 5 or 6 Miles from *Buren* to the North-West, and about 12 from *Utrecht* to the South East.

*Bommel* is seated on the South-side of the *Waal*, about 12 Miles from *Tiel* to the West, and as many from *Gorcum* to the East. It is a pleasant, neat and well-built City, govern'd by its own Magistrates and sends Deputies to the Provincial State. It is surrounded with very good Fortifications, and seated in a low and marshy Country, which renders the place exceeding strong. It was first wall'd and endow'd with Privileges by the Earl of *Geldre*, in 1229. and in the Low Country War very strongly fortify'd by the States. When the French took it, in 1672. it was surrounded with a double Dutch and Ramparts, besides the Walls and Bastions; all which they destroy'd before they quired it, in 1673: But it being a Place of great consequence, the States speedily repair'd the Fortifications, and put it into a state of Defence. *Bommel* stands on an Island made by the 2 Rivers *Mees* and *Waal*, which is call'd the *Bommelers Waert*; on the West point whereof stands the Castle of *Louvestein*, already mention'd in the account of *Holland*; and on the East stand two strong Holds, call'd *Fort St. Andrew* and *Fort Voorn*, which command the Passage of these two Rivers.

The Earldom of *ZUTPHEN*, reckon'd formerly one of the Provinces, but now, as we have said, only a part of *Gelderland*, lies on the East side of the *Iffel*, between *Clève* to the South, and *Overijssel* to the North; and is extended about 30 Miles from North to South, and near as many from East to West. The Capital City from which the whole Province hath its Name, is,

*ZUTPHEN*, *Zurphania*, seated upon the *Iffel*, over which it hath a Bridge, at the distance of 29 Miles from *Nimeguen*, 18 from *Arnhem* to the North-East, 42 from *Utrecht* to the East, and 22 from *Hatterum* to the South. The River *Berkel*, which rises in the Bishoprick of *Munster*, after it had cross'd the Province, runs thro' the middle of this City, and falls into the *Iffel*, dividing the Town into two parts, call'd the *Old* and the *New*: The chief Church, dedicated to St. Peter, is a neat, sumptuous and ancient Structure, the Tower whereof being fir'd by Lightning, was rebuilt in 1635. in most curious manner: The Brazen Font in this Church is particularly remarkable for its curious Workmanship; and the publick Library of the East-end is a reasonable good one. Here is a publick School, and several Hospitals, which, together with the high brick Tower, call'd *Drogenap's Toorn*, are worth a Stranger's View. In this City dwell many Nobles and Gentlemen of Quality, and it is generally reckon'd a Place of much Civility. The Buildings are fair and near, and the Fortifications very strong, at least were so before the French took it in 1672. for then we read, that it had nine Bastions, four Half-moons, a double Ditch, and treble Ramparts: Notwithstanding which, it was surrender'd to them after a very short Siege, on the 26 of June 1672. and kept by them till April 1674. In the Spanish War it was taken and attack'd

attack'd by *d'Alva's* Army, and regain'd by the States by this Stratagem: A good number of Soldiers coming in the habit of Market-women, loiter'd about the Gate till they found an opportunity to seize it, and let in the rest that lay ready to assist them. But this was aſict a long Siege, wherein that Ornament of our Nation, *Sir Philip Sidney*, was unfortunately slain. This City enjoys great Privileges, and was one of the *Hanseatic* Society; as also had the Royalty of Coinage: But this last parted with to the States in 1604. for an annual Sum of Money to be paid them in lieu.

*Doerburg* is seated on the Old *Iffel*, 9 or 10 Miles from *Zutphen* to the South: It is strongly situated between the River on one side and a great Marsh on the other, and had good Fortifications when the *French* attack'd it in 1672. so that it might have been expected to have made a very good Defence, but was however quickly surrend'rd, the *French* losing only 3 Men in obtaining it, and held it till the *April* following: when, being oblig'd to quit it, they demolish'd the Fortifications.

At this place the Channel mention'd by the Ancients is cut by *Drusus*, and therefore call'd *Fossa Drusiana*, is let into the *Iffel*, being deriv'd from the *Rhine* a little above *Arnhem*; by which the *Iffel* is very much enlarg'd, and may not improperly be reckon'd another Branch of the *Rhine*.

Great Bands on the small River *Slink*, which falls into the *Berkel*, and is distant 18 Miles from *Zutphen* to the East. It was esteem'd a very important Pass from *Germany*, and therefore fortify'd by the Emperor *Charles V.* which was afterward improv'd by the *Spaniards*. The Works describ'd by *Grotius*, in his account of the remarkable Siege of this Place by the States in 1627. being exceeding Strong and Regular, consisted of five Bastions, join'd by strong Curtains, a lower Wall or Rampart under the Bastions, in lieu of the modern Ravelins, a broad Ditch fill'd by the River *Slink*, and a Rampart or Counter-scarp beyond it; yet did this Town make but very little Resistance before it surrend'rd to the Bishop of *Munster*, in 1672.

*Breevoort* is a good strong Town, having, besides pretty good Fortifications, a marshy Soil all round; by which it is render'd almost inaccessible: And therefore not taken without great difficulty by Prince *Maurice* in 1597. It stands 12 Miles South from *Groll*, and 17 East from *Doerburg*.

*Spanish-Gelderland*, or the Quarter of *Geldre*, contains these chief Towns, &c.

*GELDRE*, *Geldria*, altho' it hath the Honour to give Name to the whole Province, is but a small City, and not very considerable: It hath an old Castle, and is strongly fortify'd by the Marthes that surround it, which together with its distance from the rest of the Province, has hind'rd its falling into the Hands of the States. It is distant 36 Miles from *Doerburg* to the South, and 20 from the Frontiers of *Brabant* to the East, 32 from *Nimeguen* to the South-East, and 25 from *Dusseldorp* to the North-West.

*Venloo*, a City of good note, is seated in a flat fenny Country, on the East-side of the *Maes*, about 8 Miles from *Geldre* to the South-west. It is a Place of great Trade for Corn, Brás, Marble, Free-stone, Coal, &c. brought from the Country of *Liege* and other parts of *Germany*, down the River to this City, whither the *Hollanders* and *Brabanders* repair to buy 'em. It was endow'd with the Privileges of a City in 1343, and was strong enough in the last Century to oppose *Margaret of Austria* when she belieg'd it: and even to keep out *Charles V.* till he had granted them good Conditions. The States took it in 1532. but lost it again to the *Spaniards* in 1536.

*Wachtendonk*, a very strong Town, is seated on the small River *Niers*, 5 Miles from *Geldre* to the South, and 7 from *Venloo* to the East: It is surrounded by low moorish Grounds, which hinder any access to it, and makes it one of the strongest Towns in the Province. In 1588. it held out three Months against Count *Mansfeld*. In 1600 it was surpris'd by *Lodewick of Nassau* upon the Ice; but in 1605 was finally regain'd by the *Spaniards*.

*Sralen* stands about 2 Miles from *Wachtendonk*, and almost in the mid-way between *Venloo* and *Geldre*; it is a Place of some Dignity, having a small Territory depending on it, but otherwise not very considerable.

*Roermond* stands upon the *Maes*, where the small River *Roor* falls into it, and is distant 12 Miles from *Venloo* to the South; it is a rich and populous City, and remarkable for the neatness of its Buildings and Strength of its Walls: A Monastery of *Carthusians* here is much spoken of for its Grandeur and Wealth. The City was taken in 1632. by the States, but was restor'd at the Peace of *Munster*, and is still subject to the *Spaniards*.

The *Spanish Gelderland* being possess'd by the *French*, at the beginning of this War, the *Confederates* recover'd it by Conquest in the Year 1702.

## CHAP. XV.

### The Province of OVERISSEL, *Transsissalana*.

*OVERISSEL*, so nam'd from its Situation beyond the River *Iffel*, is bounded on the North by *Groeningen* and *Friseland*, on the South by *Zutphen* and *Gelderland*, on the East by the Bishoprick of *Munster*, and on the West by the *Zuyder-zee*. Its Extent from North to South is about 60 Miles, from East to West about 40 Miles; but the Soil is not very Fertile, a great part of it being either Barren Heaths or *Qnaggy* Marthes; which, together with its Inland Situation, unfit for Trade, and its lying expos'd to Inroads from *Germany*, makes this Province less inhabited than any of the others. It is divid'd into three Parts, *viz*:

- I. *Island, Isaland*, and by corruption *Deventer*, *Capitulation Salland* and *Zalland*, lies next the *Iffel*, and contains these Chief Towns, *Deventer*, *Swoll*, *Campen*, *Hasselt*, &c.
- II. *Tweente*, lies East of *Salland*, and to the Frontiers of *Munster*. In it are these Towns, with many others of smaller moment; *Oldenzael*, *Oenenjan*, *Enschede*.
- III. *Dront* is the North part of *Overissel*, and contains these Towns of chiefest note; *Coevorden*, *Meppel*, &c.

The small Territory of *Vollenhoven*, *Vollenhoven*, on the Banks of the *Zuyder-zee*, is *Sceenwyck*, by some Geographers made a separate part, and not included in *Swarte Sluys*. *Blockzijl*. *Drente*: In it stand

**D E V E N T E R** or *Daventer*, *Daventria*, is seated on the *Iffel*, 8 Miles from *Zuphen* to the North, and 18 from *Swoll* to the South, 30 from *Amersfort* to the East, and 22 from *Arnhem* to the North. It is a large and populous City, exceeding nearly built and well fortify'd: By means of the River it enjoys a good Trade, and was formerly one of the *Hanse Towns*. It still enjoys great Privileges, particularly the Royalty of Coin-ge. It is seated in a very fruitful and pleasaunt Country, and inhabited by many Noblemen and Persons of Quality. The Cathedral Church of *St. Leobwin* is a spacious ancient Structure, and the *Stadhuis* is a handsome old Building; here is a publick School, and several Hospitals which with the remarkable round Tower, 15 Foot thick, near the *Noremberg-Gate*, are worth a Stranger's notice. The City is fortify'd with a double Wall and Dutch, besides several Outworks; notwithstanding which it was surrender'd to the Bishop of *Munster*, after only 5 Days Resistance, on the 21st of *July* 1672.

*Swoll* or *Zwoll* is seated in a fruitful Country, between the two Rivers, *Iffel* and *Vecht*, at about 2 Miles distant from the first, and 4 from the last, and 18 Miles from *Deventer* to the North; having also another small River, which rising near *Deventer*, passes through it, and a little beyond falls into the *Vecht*, and with it runs into the *Zuyder-zee*. The Buildings are fair and the Streets neat, which makes the City exceeding pleasaunt. It enjoys a reasonable good Trade, by means of the aforesaid River, thro' which the Tide flows up to the Town: The Church of *St. Michael* is a stately Structure, and remarkable for its fine Organ, Pulpit, harmonious Chimes and exceeding high Steeple. The publick School is considerable both for its great number of Scholars, and its College for the study of the Sciences. Here are also divers Hospitals, a publick Granary and an Arsenal. The City enjoys great Privileges, particularly the ultimate Determination of all Causes, the Royalty of a Mint, and the Jurisdiction over 18 large and populous Villages, that stand in its Prefecture. It is surrounded with Walls, on which are 24 Towers, and a Trench; and hath 3 very strong Gates, which open to so many Suburbs. In 1572, it was surrender'd to the Bishop of *Munster*, as soon as they heard of the taking of *Deventer*.

*Campen* is seated among pleasaunt Fields (whence it has its Name) on the South-side of the *Iffel*, near the *Zuyder-zee*, and 8 Miles West from *Swoll*. It is a large, neat and well-built City, and hath a strong warden Bridge over the *Iffel*, which is secur'd by a Fortification at the end of it. The Churches here are very capacious and of a curious Structure, as is also the *Stadhuis*; but the Custom-house is an exceeding fine Building and much admir'd. This was formerly a place of great Trade, but of late Years the Mouth of the *Iffel* hath been so choak'd up with

Sand, that Ships of Burthen cannot enter. The Wall is high and thick, and provided with many Towers, after the old manner, but not able to resist the modern way of Attacking. This City also Capitulated upon the Surrender of *Deventer*, and was yielded to the Bishop of *Munster*; who delivering it to the *French*, they kept it to the end of the next Year, and then being forc'd to quit it, exacted 80000 Gilders of the Inhabitants to save it from Fire.

At the mouth of the *Vecht*, and on a Bay of the *Zuyder-zee*, call'd the *Zwollsche-diep*, 7 Miles from *Zwoll* to the North, stands the small City *Genemuyden*, which had formerly a good Cattle.

*Vollenhoven* stands upon the *Zuyder-zee*, 12 Miles from *Swoll*, and 7 from *Genemuyden* to the North; it is a neat and handsome Town, conveniently seated for Trade, and is a great Market for Corn brought from the *Baltick* Sea and other places.

*Sceenwyck* stands near the Frontiers of *Friesland*, 10 Miles North from *Vollenhoven*, and 17 from *Swoll*: It is a small but very strong Town, having been very well fortify'd by Prince *Maurice* after he took it, in 1592. It was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the last War, and oblig'd to pay 10000 Gilders as a Ransom, when he quitted it in 1673.

*Blockzijl* stands on the *Zuyder-zee*, 3 or 4 Miles from *Vollenhoven* to the North, and 6 from *Steens-Hyck* to the South-East. It is a strong Town, and besides, considerable for Navigation and Commerce.

*Swartsluys*, a Fortrefs standing upon the *Vecht*, 2 Miles East from *Genemuyden*, and 7 North from *Swoll*; being taken from the *Munsterians* in 1672, was by them made very strong, and able to resist three several Attempts of the *Dutch* to regain it.

*Coevorden*, the chief Place of the *Drente*, is seated near the Frontiers of the Country of *Benthem*, and about 12 Miles from the Confines of *Munster*, 30 Miles from *Swoll*, 35 from *Campen* to the East, and near 46 from *Deventer* to the North-East. It is a Fortrefs of very great Strength, having, besides the strong Walls and Outworks, Matthes and impassable Grounds almost all round it. It commands the Passes out of *Munster* into *Friesland* and *Groningen*, and being therefore a Place of great Importance, hath been often besieg'd. It was taken by Prince *Maurice* in 1592, and withstood a Siege of 7 Months by the *Spaniards* the next Year: Yet in *July* 1672, it surrender'd in 4 Days to the Bishop of *Munster*, but was recover'd by surprize by the *Dutch* in *December* following: Again, in 1673, the *Munsterians* blockad'd it, but could not take it.

*Ottmerfenn* or *Ottmarfen*, a Town of great Antiquity, and said to be founded by *Odovanus* King of the *Franks*, is seated in the *Twente*, near the Borders of *Benthem*, and 20 Miles South from *Coevorden*; it was formerly secur'd by a Rampart and a Ditch round it: But is at present not very considerable.

*Oldenzyl* or *Oldenfael*, stands 8 Miles South from *Ottmarfen*, and as many West from *Benthem*: It is a wall'd Town, but not remarkable for Strength or Grandeur; it was often taken and retaken in the *Spanish* War; and being taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the last War, was regain'd by the *Dutch* in 1674.



Commerce with *Holland* and other parts. The Buildings are but ordinary; nor are the Fortifications very strong. It hath one Church, a handsome Stadthuys, and one of the Gates is very large and stately.

*Staveren* stands on the *Zuyder Zee*, at the extreme South-West Point of *Friesland*, over against *Meden-Vlick* in *North-Holland*, from which it is distant four Leagues to the North East, as also 12 Miles from *Sloten* to the West. It had formerly a capacious Harbour, and was a famous Emptoy; and the Inhabitants still enjoy particular Privileges in the *Sound*,

which shews the great Trade they formerly had thither, and was also the third in the Rank of the Hanse Towns: But this Trade is long since decay'd, and the Haven choak'd up with Sand, so that at present the Town is not considerable, and can only brag of what it hath been; wherein they have much to say, for this was anciently the Metropolis of the *Frisons*, and the Seat of their Kings. It is recorded also, That about 500 Years ago, there was a Passage by Land almost quite cross from hence to *Enchuysev*, in *North-Holland*.

CHAP. XVII.

The Province of GROENINGEN, Groeningia, with the Omlands.

THIS Province is the most North-East Part of the Dominions of the States General, and is seated between the *German Ocean* to the North, *Overissel* to the South, *Friesland* to the East, and the Bay call'd *den Dollert*, which parts it from the Country of *Emden* or *East-Friesland* to the West. Its Extent from North to South is about 20 Miles, and from East to West about 35. The Soil of it is but poor, except the Parts lying towards the Sea, which afford very good Pasture. The Air is sharp, but wholsom enough, and the Inhabitants long-liv'd. It is divided into

The I. orship of *Gorecht*, a narrow Tract in the middle of this Province; in which stands *Groeningen*, Capit.

The *Old Ampt*, lying East from *Gorecht*, and extending to the Bank of the *Dollert*, the chief Town whereof is *Winfchoten*.

The *Westerveld*, which lies South of the *Old Ampt* and runs out, in form of a Wedge, between the *Dreote* of *Overissel* and the North-part of *Munster*. It hath several Villages, but no Town of considerable note.

The *West Quarter*, or the West Part, lying between the River *Lavica*, which parts it from *Friesland*, and the River or Channel leading to *Groeningen*. In it are about 25 Villages, but no considerable Town.

*Hunfingo*, which takes up all the North part of the Province: But hath likewise no Town of note.

*Fivelingo*, which lies between *Hunfingo* to the North, the *Old Ampt* to the South, *Gorecht* to the West, and the Mouth of the River *Emt* to the East: In which District stand several Villages, and the Town of *Dam*.

GROENINGE N or *Gronigen*, *Groeninga*, is seated upon the Confluence of two small Rivers, call'd the *Abs* and the *Hunefus*, with several artificial Channels, which lead to all parts of the Province; and it is distant 20 Miles from *Leuwarden* to the East, 22 from *Coevorden* to the North, 12 from the Sea to the South, and 14 from the Mouth of the *Emt* to the West. It is a large and populous City, surrounded with strong Walls, in which are 17 large Ballions, and other Fortifications; and is the Seat of an University, which was founded in the Year 1614. and well endow'd with the old Abbey-Lands. Besides several other Channels, leading from this City, there is one, which running Westward, falls into a Bay of the *German Ocean*; and another Eastward, that leads to *Dam*, and thence to the *Emt*; by these the Inha-

bitants receive Goods from Foreign Parts, and by the other Rivers and Channels convey them to the other Places of the Province, and so maintain a pretty good Trade. The principal Church is that of *St Martin*, and next is that of *St Walburg*, which hath a Tower exceeding high; there are also two other Churches, viz. *St Mary's*, and the *New Church*. The Stadthuys is an old Building, and not remarkable; but the broad Market, on which it stands, is very large; as is also the Fish-Market: Upon these Markets 17 Streets meet, 6 whereof lead to so many Gates of the City. The City hath been twice enlarg'd since the Year 1600, and may at present be reckon'd 3000 Paces in compass. Most of the Houses are furnish'd with Gardens, wherein grow many Fruit-Trees, and make the Place exceeding pleasant. It enjoys great Privileges, and was some Ages ago one of the Hanse Towns. In the *Low-Country War* it sided with the Confederates in 1579, but returning to the *Spaniard*, was taken by Prince *Maurice* in 1594. In 1672, it was besieged by the Bishop of *Munster*, but so bravely defended, that after a Month's furious battering it with great Shot and Bombs, he was forc'd to raise his Siege. For which Valour, the *Groeningers* were rewarded with a double Voice in the Council of State.

*Dam* is seated upon the Channel call'd the *Damsterdiep*, about 3 Miles from the Mouth of the *Emt* to the West, and 12 from *Groeningen* to the East. It has a rich Soil about it, and is beautify'd with good Buildings, but hath no Walls or Bulwarks.

*Winfchoten* is a strong Portrefs, which commands the Pass out of *East-Friesland* into this Province, being seated between the *Dollert* Bay on one side, and a great Morass on the other, 17 Miles from *Groeningen* to the East, and 12 from *Dam* to the South. It was fortify'd by the States in the latter end of the last Century, in whose hands it continu'd; but was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in 1674.

For the better Security of this Pass, there is another strong Fort about 6 Miles South-East from *Winfchoten*, call'd *Billingworder-scance*, which, tho' it be very well fortify'd, was taken by the Bishop of *Munster* in the Year 1672. but soon recover'd by the *Dutch*.

The *Bouwtanger Fort*, seated in the middle of a Marsh, on the very Borders of the *Westerveld*, towards *Munster*, and 12 Miles South from the *Dollart*, is another very strong Place, and a good Defence to the Country.

This Place  
Streets and  
ens, and the  
rich the Stad-  
and several  
the two Hof-  
remarkable  
with a thick  
5 Bulwarks,  
e *Zuyder Zee*,  
distant about  
was at first a  
rguments sine  
, and a Place  
and the Com-  
Harbour being  
in those Parts.  
harbours of the  
ly overflow'd.)  
Security.)  
Town, seated  
o *Leuwarden*,  
d Haven of 2  
e *man Ocean*,  
ikes from *Leu-*  
oin the Ocean  
s are remark-  
is high and  
structure. The  
besides which  
which runs  
with the Chan-  
d by Piles  
m of the Ri-  
Room: And  
large Ditch,  
582.  
o *Franker to*  
South West  
e of the *Han-*  
Commerce,  
o it to *France*.  
Miles South  
is almost  
ny Channel's  
and supply  
nd well for-  
ward to the  
eason, seated  
of the same  
th, afford the  
y the Neigh-  
Here is a  
of its Scho-  
le Channel,  
nd falls into  
the Town,  
eek to the  
maintain a  
Commerce

Groeningen, containing  
The Omlands, being

# GERMANY.

## CHAP. I.



**T**HE Bounds of Germany, as set out by Ptolemy and other ancient Writers, were much different from what they are at present; for according to their Account, it extended Northward

as far as the Ocean, whereby Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, were included; and Southward it was bounded by the Danube, so that Austria, Bavaria, Stiria, Carinthia, Carniola, &c. now reckon'd part of it, were

were then  
Palatinate,  
being by the  
their late,  
ing Count  
mans; and  
by them no

Germany  
Counties of  
Ealt; Den  
and Switzer  
Venice, on  
12 M. and  
39 D. of  
tending fro  
Strachund  
and Istria)  
fith Miles;  
in the West  
about 500

The S O  
the Banks of  
the A R  
part it is co  
great plenty  
produc'd he  
The Earth  
als and Mi  
even Silver  
Salt &c.

The chief  
by the Nativ  
a Village ca  
wards, it re  
divides and  
to be Navig  
Minael and  
ceiving the L  
the N. b. Reg  
the Cities N  
bingen; the  
ving water  
Fraun, En  
runs by the  
River Wien  
afterwards  
ward into  
Gran; then  
and Belgard  
Drave, wh  
Belgrade; a  
Ifser, and r  
Iachin, as a  
at last into  
which part  
above 11 h  
runs with a  
Cataracts,  
Snout, near  
ing over, w  
2. Der Stru  
falling of r  
2. Der Win  
The Rhine  
falling into  
of Coir, an  
Lake, call  
whence pat  
North, and  
the Palatin  
the Mine

were then excluded; as were also *Alsace*, part of the *Palatinate*, and the *Spiritual Electorates*, the *Rhine* being by them reckon'd the *Western Bounds*; but these last, together with *Lorraine* and the neighbouring Countries, were afterwards possessed by *Germany*; and being Conquer'd by the *Romans*, were by them nam'd *Germania prima & secunda*.

*Germany*, as it is at present bounded by the *Low-Countries* on the West; *Poland* and *Hungary* on the East; *Denmark* and the *Baltick Sea* on the North; and *Switzerland*, with the *Dominions* of the *State of Venice*, on the South; is situated between the 45 D. 12 M. and 54 D. 50 M. of Latitude. and 25 D. and 39 D. of Longitude, in form almost square; extending from North to South (that is to say, from *Stralsund* in *Pomerania*, to the *Frontiers* of *Carniola* and *Stiria*) 150 *German Leagues*, which is 600 *English Miles*; and in breadth from the *Town of Spa* in the West, to the *Confines* of *Poland* in the East, about 500 *English Miles*.

The *SOIL* is exceeding fruitful, especially on the Banks of the *Rhine* and the *Danube*, where also the *AIR* is very Temperate; but in the Northern part it is cold, and the Ground less fruitful. Besides great plenty of *Corn*, vast quantities of rich *Wine* is produc'd here and exported to *Foreign Nations*. The Earth also affords *Mines* of divers sorts of *Metals* and *Minerals*, as *Iron*, *Copper*, *Tin*, *Lead*, and even *Silver* in some parts; *Alom*, *Quick silver*, *Salt* &c.

The chief *RIVERS*, are, 1. The *Danube*, call'd by the Natives *Donaw*, which rises in *Schwaben*, near a Village call'd *Tone Eschingen*, whence tending Eastwards, it receives two small Rivulets, and soon after divides and encircles the *City Vlm*, where it begins to be Navigable, and having receiv'd the *Iler Gumz*, *Minael* and *Wernitz*, passes on through *Bavaria* receiving the *Lech* at *Lechmund*, the *Altmul* at *Kelheim*, the *N. b. Regen*, *Iser* and *Inn*, watering by the way the *Cities Newburg*, *Ingefsbadt*, *Ratisben*, and *Strasbourg*; thence passes through *Austria*, where, having receiv'd *Linz*, it is encreas'd by the *Rivers Fraun*, *Ens*, and others of smaller note, and then runs by the *Walls of Vienna*, receiving the small *River Wien*, (whence that *City* hath its Name) and afterwards the *Moraw*, pursuing its course still Eastward into *Hungary*, where it passes by *Presburg* and *Gran*; then, tending Southward, it passes by *Buda* and *Belgrade*, being exceedingly encreas'd by the *Drave*, which it receives at *Esbeck*, and the *Save* at *Belgrade*; after which it loses its name and is call'd *Ister*, and running Eastward between *Serbia* and *Wallachia*, as also between *Mohavia* and *Bulgaria*, falls at last into the *Black or Euxine Sea* in six Mouths, which part *Bulgaria* from *Bessarabia*, after having run above 11 hundred Miles an end. It is very broad, runs with a very rapid Current, and hath three great Cataracts, which are, 1. The *Saw-Ruffel*, or *Swine's Snout*, near *Linz*, to call'd from a pointed Rock hanging over, which hath under it a dangerous Whirlpool 2. *Der Studel* near *Greinon* in *Austria*, where the falling of the Water makes a horrid Noise. And, 3. *Der Wabel*, another very dangerous Whirlpool. The *Rhine* rises in two Springs in the *Alps*, which falling into *Switzerland*, unite near the *City Cur or Coir*, and soon after dilates it self into a large Lake, call'd the *Boden Sea*, or *Lake of Constance*; whence passing Westward to *Basil*, it runs up to the North, and runs between *Schwaben* and *Alsace* into the *Palatinate*, receiving the *Nekar* at *Manheim*, and the *Main* at *Mentz*; then runs to *Coblenz*, where

it receives the *Moselle*; afterwards waters *Cologne* and passes on thro' the *Duchy of Cleve*, receiving the *Rot* and the *Lippe*, and other smaller Rivers by the way, and passes into the *Netherlands* at *Schenckenschan*. Of its Course afterwards we have already given an account. It is very broad, even two *English Miles* (as some say) at *Schenckenschan*, and its course very swift, but the Navigation of it is interrupted by nine Cataracts; the most remarkable whereof are two in *Switzerland*, one near *Schalbyusen* (where the whole River falls 75 Foot) and the other near *Lauffenburg*. 3. The *Elbe* rises out of the Mountains near *Strehburg* in *Silesia*, upon the *Confines* of *Bobemia*, in eleven several Springs, which being united, pass Northward between *Misnia* and *Lusatia* into *Saxony*, receiving by the way the *Warlitz*, *Orlitz*, *Mildau* and *Agra*, passes by *Magdeburg*, *Lauenburg* and *Hamburg*, and a little below *Gluckstadt* divides into two Branches which falls into the *German Ocean*; it is very large and deep at *Hamburg*, which is above 70 Miles from the Sea; Ships of 4 or 500 Tun ride at Anchor in it. 2. The *Oder* springs in *Moravia*, and after a Current of 300 *English Miles*, through *Brandenburg* and *Pomerania*, falls into the *Baltick Sea*. 4. The *Weser* rises in the Mountains of *Thuringen*, runs through *Hessen* and *Westphalia*, and empties it self into the *Ocean* below *Bremen*.

Other Rivers of smaller note the Reader will discover the Course of, in the following Description of the Country; as also an account of the *Mineral Waters*, *Baths*, *Mines*, *Mountains*, *Forests*, *Lakes*, &c. found in several Parts of this great Nation.

#### Of the Inhabitants of Germany.

Whether *Germany* was Peopled after the Flood by *Ascenas* the Grandchild of *Japhet*, or whether *Tuisco*, who some say was the Son of that *Ascenas*, and others the Son of *Noah*, was the Conductor of the first Colony hither, is uncertain. *Cluverius* affirms the former, assigning the very Year when this Plantation was made, viz. The 136th after the Flood; and *Vestegan* pleads hard for the latter. However that be, it is certain that *Germany* was Peop'd very early. The ancient *Germanz* had two Deities call'd *Tento* or *Tusco*, and *Mannus* his Son, under which Names, by their Songs and Festivals, they honour'd God the Maker of the World, and *Adam* the Propagator of Humane Kind. And from the Names of the former of these two Deities, had the appellation of the *Teutsche Nation*, which by the mutation of T for D is now made *Dutsche*; and the Country *Dutschland*.

Much Dispute hath risen among the *Etymologists* concerning the derivation of *German* and *Alman*, two other Names of this Nation: The most agreed on is, That *Gar* signifying *all*, they were call'd *Gar Man*, q. d. *all Man*, denoting their great Manliness and Valour. *All* signifies the lame, and therefore *Alman* is but a synonymous Term, signifying the same thing with *German*; though others assign the reason of that denomination to be the many Nations of them, and that it was first given 'em in the Year 358. when they muster'd up a great Army from all parts against the *Romans*; which being a mixture of many sorts of Men, it was call'd an Army of *Almanner*: Which Word afterwards was us'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French*, to signify the whole Nation of *Germanz*. Again, others say, That the name *Alman*, belong'd to the People of *Saxen*,

which they took from *Maximus* the Son of *Tuisco*; and that it became not universal, till those Dukes, having obtain'd the Imperial Dignity and kept it many Years, made the Name of the Inhabitants of that Region be extended to the whole Country.

By what we have said, the Reader will judge, That the **TEMPER** of the Inhabitants was Martial; which indeed they were, so far as to oppose the *Romans* for 200 Years, but cannot however be esteem'd to deserve the Character their Name implies; For though they are generally of large Bodies, with big Bones, much Flesh and strong Sinews; they want Spirit to actuate their large Bulk, and Heat to concoct the Phlegmatick Humour where-with their Bodies are fill'd, and therefore are better at guarding a Post than gaining Ground. 'Tis true, in our Days they have notably oppos'd the *Turks*, fought many Battles, and acquir'd great Honour by the glorious Victories they have obtained over those Infidels. They are generally good natur'd, free from Malice and Subtily, much addicted to both Drunkenness and Gluttony, but not over-much to Vencry. The poorer sort are Laborious, Sincere and Honest. The Nobility are Men of great Honour, and commonly Scholars. All the Sons of a Noble Man inherit their Father's Title, which exceedingly increases the number of the Nobility, and the more, because the German Women are generally good Breeders; and by that means the Estates of the Princes are so often divided for the sake of younger Children, that the Principalities and Sovereign Lordships have increased to a vast number. All the Nobility scorn Marriage with a Commoner; wherefore the younger Branches are often oblig'd to take up Arms, or enter into Orders, whereby they are enabled to keep up the Grandeur of the Family, especially by the latter, because the Ecclesiastical Preferments here are both Numerous and Rich. The Women are of good Complexions, Corpulent, and very Fruitful, as we have said, and more obsequious to their Husbands than our Women, many not sitting at Table with them, and none having the upper Place there.

The **GENIUS** of the *Germans* hath appear'd in the Invention and Improvement of many Mechanical Arts, whereof Clock-work especially is owing to them. In this Art they have exceeded all the World in the contrivance of variety of Motions, to shew not only the Course of the Hours and Minutes, but even of the Sun, Moon and Stars; whereof the Clocks at *Strasbourg*, *Prague*, and many other Places all over *Germany*, are sufficient Instances. The Emperor *Charles V.* had a Watch in the Jewel of his Ring; and in the Elector of *Saxony's* Sable, is to be seen a Clock in the Pommel of a Saddle. The Story of *Regio Montanus's* wooden Eagle, that flew an English Mile to meet the Emperor *Maximilian*, and return'd with him to *Nuremberg*; as also of the Iron Fly (made by the same Person, that flew round the Room, and return'd to his Hand, are seriously related by *Keckermann* and *Peter Ramus*. The *Germans* claim the Invention of the Art of **PRINTING**, whereof something hath been already said in our description of *Holland*; but because that Art is so very curious, and hath been so serviceable to the World, we shall a little enlarge in the History of it. We have said already, That *Lawrence Coster* of *Harlem* found out the Art by accident, and had brought it to some perfection, but was robb'd of his Materials by a Servant who fled with 'em to *Germany*: This the *Dutch* Men say; but the *Germans* alledge, That *Joh. Gut-*

*temburg*, an Alderman of *Strasbourg*, first Invented it in the Year 1440. and remov'd with it to *Mentz*, Printed several Books, in which he made use of Cast Letters of Metal in the same manner as now used. The *Hollanders* in answer affirm, that it was *Coster's* Servant that taught *Guttemburg*, and that the Servant's Name was *Joh. Faust*; which Name is set in all the first Printed Books, as the Printer of them, *Tully's* Offices, Printed in 1465. is to be seen in the *Bodleian Library* at *Oxford*, and in many other Places, with this Inscription at the end: *Profens M. Tullii clarissimum opus, Johannes Faust, Meguntinus Civis, non aramento, plumali, canna neq; awa, Sed a se quidam per pulera Petri manu pueri mei feliciter efficit, Anno MCCCCLXV.* *Angelus Rocca* in his Account of the *Vatican Library* (Printed at *Rome* in 1501.) says, that he had seen *Donatus's* Grammar, Printed upon Vellum with this Inscription at the beginning; *Johannes Faustus, Civis Meguntinus, Avus Martini Johannis Schaeffer, primus excogitavit impermensis artem Typis aere: Quos deinde plumbeas invenit: multaque ad poliendam artem addidit ejus filius Petrus Schaeffer: Impressus est autem hic Donatus primum omnium, A. D. MCCCCL. Admonitus certe fuit ex Donato Hollandia prius impresso in calu uicisa.* In an old Chronicle of *Colen*, Printed in 1496. 'tis said, That the hint of this Art was given from *Holland*, where an Impression of this *Donatus* had been made before that of *Mentz*. So that upon the whole, the Invention may be granted to *Holland*, but improved and propagated in *Germany*; whence it was carried again to *Holland*, and from thence brought to *England* very early, by *Caxton* and *Tower*, whom King *Henry VI.* sent at his own expence to learn it: These prevail'd upon one of the Printer's Men at *Haelem* to steal away and come with them to *England*; where being arrived, they set to Work at *Oxford*, and having taught other Men, Printing-houses were set up at *Westminster*, *S. Albans*, *Worcester*, and other Places. There is now to be seen at *Oxford*, *S. Jerom's* upon the Creed with this at the end: *Explicit expofitio Sancti Jeronimi in symbolo Apostolorum ad Papam Laurentium. Impressa Oxonie G. fuiti Anno Domini, MCCCCLXVIII. xvii die Decembris.*

But to return to the *Germans*,

The Invention of Guns is undisputedly theirs, which was also produc'd by an Accident, in this manner. One *Barthold Schwarz*, a Friar, in making Chymical Experiments, had one Day mix'd some Saltpetre and Brimstone with other Ingredients, and set them upon the Fire in a Crucible; but a Spark getting in, the Pot suddenly broke with great violence and wonderful noise; which unexpected effect surpriz'd him at first, but thinking farther on the Matter, he repeated the Experiment, and finding the effect constant, let himself at work to improve it: To which purpose he caus'd an Iron Pipe to be made with a small Hole at the lower end to fire it at, and putting in some of his new Ingredient, together with some small Stones, set Fire to it, and found it answer'd his expectation in penetrating all before it. This happen'd about the Year 1330. and was soon improv'd to the making of great Ordnance, &c.

To these Inventions of the *Germans*, we may add their improvement of the Art of Chymistry; which being brought hither by *Albertus Magnus*, was very much studied by the Monks, and much time lost by them in the search of the Philosopher's Stone, and the Study of the *Rosicrucian* Philology.

The

The R  
Pagani  
it by the  
Mark, S.  
mediate S  
middle of  
fourth  
nus. Bu  
long in the  
ing Conve  
we shall t  
speak of t

The Cr  
in the mid  
were gene  
of *Prague*  
rors, and  
which they  
stance: Bu  
merous, of  
continued  
and inleve  
of *Rome*:  
when *Lul*  
cation:

In the Y  
pretended  
abroad his  
all that wo  
Friars were  
Offices esta  
ceive the M  
the Indulg  
give them-  
in the Peop  
and the mo  
raised Ind;

*Luther* was  
Doctor of  
*Wittenber*  
Year, 1517  
Power of p  
cerning Pe  
by the *Pap*  
Pope's side  
now favour  
proceede  
shook the v  
publick D

between h  
Primacy of  
ment. An  
*Saxony*, but  
and *Lunem*  
Landgrave  
Princes and  
Doctrin. I  
by the Diet  
*Saxony*, the  
*Lunenburg*,  
puties of *St*  
ten other In  
tion: which  
TESTAN

so call'd.  
mentioned  
the Emperor  
rejected, an  
the Protesta  
and entred  
of the same

The RELIGION of the ancient *Germans* was Paganism, which was driven out of several parts of it by the Preaching of *S. Clemens*, *S. Crescens*, *S. Mark*, *S. Miterius*, *S. Eusebius*, and other the immediate Successors of the Apostles: So that in the middle of the second Century, Christianity was in a flourishing State in *Germany*, as is testified by *S. Ireneus*. But the remote Northern Parts remain'd long in their blind Superstition; the *Saxons* not being Converted till the time of *Charles* the Great, as we shall shew more particularly when we come to speak of that Nation.

The Corruptions that crept into the *Romish* Church in the middle Ages, dispers'd themselves hither, and were generally believ'd, before *John Huss* and *Jerom* of *Prague*, about the Year 1407, oppos'd those Errors, and Preach'd up the Doctrine of *Wiclis*; for which they were both Burnt at the Council of *Constance*: But their Followers in *Bohemia* being numerous, obtain'd a Toleration of the Emperor, and continued administering the Sacraments in both kinds, and in several things acting contrary to the Church of *Rome*: In which State the Reformation stood when *Luther* appear'd for it, upon the following occasion:

In the Year 1517, *Pope Leo X.* in pursuance of the pretended Power of the *Popes* in pardoning Sins, sent abroad his Letters and Bulls, promising Pardons to all that would purchase them with Money: And the *Friars* were employ'd to Preach up the Doctrine, and Offices establish'd in several parts of *Germany*, to receive the Money that the ignorant People gave for the Indulgences the Collectors were empower'd to give them. These Preachers continually buzzing in the People's Ears the Efficacy of the *Pope's* Pardons, and the mercenary manner of prostituting of them, rais'd Indignation in many; and therefore *Martin Luther* was soon favour'd in opposing it. He was a Doctor of Divinity, and an *Augustine* Friar, living at *Wittenberg* in *Saxony*: At which Place, in the same Year, 1517, he began to Preach against the *Pope's* Power of pardoning Sins; and publish'd *Theses* concerning Purgatory, Penance, &c. which were answer'd by *Tetzelius*, *Eckius*, *Prierias* and others, on the *Pope's* side. To which *Luther* reply'd; and being now favour'd by *Fredrick* the Elector of *Saxony*, proceeded in time from one Point to another, till he shook the very Foundation of the *Roman* Church; a publick Disputation being held at *Liepsick* in 1519, between him and *Eckius*, where in the Authority and Primacy of the *Pope* was the Subject of the Argument. And in a few Years, not only the Elector of *Saxony*, but the Dukes of *Brunswick*, *Mecklenburg*, and *Lunenburg*, the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, together with several other Princes and many Imperial Cities, embrac'd his Doctrine. In 1527, a Decree was made against it by the Diet at *Spire*; against which, the Elector of *Saxony*, the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, the Dukes of *Lauenburg*, the Landgrave together with the Dukes of *Straßburg*, *Norimberg*, *Cöln*, *Constance*, and ten other Imperial Cities, enter'd a publick Protestation: which gave Occasion to the Name of PROTESTANT. The *Lutherans* from that time being so call'd. In the next Year, the Princes above-mentioned presented the Confession of their Faith to the Emperor, in the Diet at *Augsburg*; which being rejected, and a Decree made against their Opinions, the Protestant Princes and Cities met at *Sinsfeld*, and enter'd into a Defensive League about the end of the same Year, 1530. not long after a War

broke out, between them and the Emperor, which lasted many Years, till in the end the Emperor comply'd; and, by the Pacification of *Paffaw* in 1552, agreed, that Matters concerning Religion should be referred to the Diet; which being assembled at *Augsburg* in the Year 1555, decreed, That neither the Emperor, nor any other Prince or State, should in any manner whatsoever hurt or injure any Man for the Confession of the *Augustan* (or Protestant) Religion, nor force any of the Princes to forsake their Religion, Ceremonies or Laws, which they had already instituted in their Dominions, or which those of the *Augustan* Confession should thereafter Institute, or that the Emperors or Princes should concern the same, but suffer them freely to Profess this Religion, and quietly enjoy their Goods and Estates; together with much more to that Purpose, as may be seen, at large, in *Seiden's* Hist. of the Reform. in *Germany*, lately Translated into *English*. So that at present the *Lutheran* Religion is profess'd in the Dominions of all those Princes and Cities above-mentioned, and many others; as the *Roman* Catholic is in *Austria*, *Bavaria*, the Spiritual Electorates, &c.

The *Germans* value themselves extremely upon speaking a Primitive LANGUAGE, and have obstinately refused to borrow Words of their Neighbours, tho' they are forc'd to make very uncouth Compounds, to be able to express themselves intelligibly. The Radical Words themselves are very harsh, and abound with Consonants; and many of these being put together, fill the Mouth, 'tis true, and make a thundering Sound, which is called Manly; but to a Stranger it seems as untuneable as the Welch, and as difficult to learn. Compounds, 'tis granted, 'tis an Elegancy, but excess in every thing is ill; and no Language is copious enough of it self to furnish all Words; which themselves begin to be sensible of, and do therefore now admit some few *French* words, for the better and more intelligible expressing themselves. In short, the High Dutch hath the Reputation of a Manly noble Language, but without tuneable or docible, and is utter for a General than a Courtier. It extends very far, for not only in *Germany*, but in *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the High Dutch is spoken, with some variation of Dialect, as also in *Switzerland*; not to mention *Holland* and *Flanders*, the Language whereof is of the same Original, but varied so much that the *Germans* disown it, and have given it the Name of Low Dutch for distinction.

Concerning the ANCIENT STATE of *Germany* we can only say, That from the beginning of History it was divided into many Nations, who, tho' they all Spoke the same Language, preserv'd their separate Governments; and though by Invasion of Neighbours, and Wars among themselves, several Revolutions have happen'd in almost all the Parts, yet to this Day it is divided into a great number of Principalities, every one of which hath had a different Fate; as the Reader will find in the following Description of them.

The greatest Monarchy that hath been in *Germany* was that of *Charles* the Great, otherwise call'd *Charlemagne*, King of *France*; for he was not only Lord of the Parts upon the lower *Rhine* and the *Main*, but by his Arms subdued *Saxony* and *Bavaria*; and acquiring the Honour of Emperor of the *Romans*, resid'd with it here; and *Germany* hath ever since been call'd, *The Sacred Roman Empire*.

But

• But to be inform'd how *Charles* attain'd this titular Honour, it is necessary to look back into the latter State of *Italy*, and see by what degrees the *Roman* Monarchy declin'd, and at last expir'd in the Person of *Augustulus*, 300 Years before the time of *Charles* the Great: The beginning whereof must be dated from *Constantine* the Great; for tho' he was a very wise and excellent Prince, yet by removing the Seat of the Empire to *Byzantium* (now call'd *Constantinople*) he left these Western Parts naked, and exposed to the Ravages of those Swarms of Northern People that soon after invaded them. At his Death *Constantine* dividing the Empire between his Sons, first erected the Eastern and Western Empires, the Seat of one being *Constantinople*, and the other *Rome*: But the latter became again united under the Eastern Emperor, and continued so till the Death of *Theodosius*, who again divided it for the sake of his two Sons *Arca dius* and *Honorius*; these were succeeded for about 80 Years by several Eastern and Western Emperors, but both the one and the other very sensibly declin'd; especially the Western Empire, by the Invasion of the *Goths* and other barbarous Northern Nations (who seiz'd its Provinces, invaded *Italy*, and sack'd even *Rome* it self) was brought very low, and none of the latter Emperors made any considerable figure in the World: The last of them was *Augustulus*, against whom *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli* waged War, (subdu'd a great part of *Italy*, took *Augustulus* Prisoner, and made him resign the Empire, and finally determine that Dignity: This happen'd about the Year 476. The *Heruli* reign'd but a little while, being Conquer'd by the *Ostrogoths*, and those at last driven out by *Justinian*, and *Italy* again made a part of the Eastern Empire; till (the Power of those Emperors being much declin'd) the Popes found means to obtain the Temporal as well as Spiritual Jurisdiction over a great part of it; and the *Lombards* conquer'd another large part, and erected a considerable Monarchy; which at last, the Popes grew uneasy at, and therefore stirr'd up the *French* Kings against them; and Pope *Adrian* I. being besieged in *Rome* by *Dziferius* King of *Lombardy*, sent to *Charlemain* for assistance; who accordingly invaded *Lombardy*, overcame *Dziferius*, and was himself Crowned King: By which he became Lord of a great part of *Italy*, as he was before of *Germany* and *France*. Upon this occasion it was that the Pope, in gratitude for the Service he had done him, and to secure to himself so powerful a Protector, by consent of the People of *Rome*, declared *Charles* Emperor, and erected anew the Western Empire. But inasmuch as the Pope was Lord of the Territory about *Rome*, and *Charles* in his own right shew his Gratitude, he left that City to the Pope, and fixed the Seat of the Empire in *Germany*; which was also more convenient to him, because more in the middle of his Dominions. Thus *Germany* became the Seat of the Western Empire; which Dignity (tho' but a shadow of the ancient *Roman*) it has ever since born, under the Government of these following Princes.

*A Chronological Table of the Emperors of Germany.*

	Reg. Y.
<i>Charles</i> the Great began to Reign	800 14
<i>Lewis</i> the Godly, his Son	814 26
<i>Lotharius</i> , Son to <i>Lewis</i>	840 15
<i>Lewis</i> II. Son to <i>Lotharius</i>	855 19
<i>Charles</i> the Bald, Son of <i>Lewis</i> I.	875 2
<i>Lewis</i> the Bald, Son of <i>Charles</i>	878 1

<i>Charles</i> the Great his Son	879 9
He was deposed, and	
<i>Arnolf</i> Son of <i>Carolemn</i> , Duke of <i>Carinthia</i> and King of <i>Bavaria</i> , elected Emperor	883 12
<i>Lewis</i> IV. Son of <i>Arnolf</i> , elected	900 12
<i>Conrad</i> Duke of <i>Franconia</i> , elected	912 7
<i>Henry</i> the Fowler, D. of <i>Saxony</i> , elected	919 25
<i>Otto</i> the Son of <i>Henry</i>	936 37
<i>Otto</i> II. succeeded his Father	973 11
<i>Otto</i> III. Son of <i>Otto</i> II. in whose time the manner of choosing the Emp. by the 7 Electors 'tis laid was instituted	984 18
<i>Henry</i> Duke of <i>Bavaria</i> , chosen by the Princes	1002 22
<i>Conrad</i> . elected	1024 15
<i>Henry</i> the Son of <i>Conrad</i>	1039 17
<i>Henry</i> IV. his Son	1056 50
<i>Henry</i> V. his Son	1106 19
<i>Lotharius</i> Duke of <i>Saxony</i>	1125 13
<i>Conrad</i> Duke of <i>Schwaben</i>	1138 14
<i>Frederick</i> <i>Barbassia</i> Duke of <i>Schwaben</i>	1143 31
<i>Henry</i> his Son	1190 8
<i>Philip</i> Brother to <i>Henry</i> , elected, but Excommunicated by the Pope	1198 10
<i>Otto</i> Duke of <i>Brunswick</i> , also chosen Emperor.	
<i>Otto</i> Son of <i>Henry</i> the <i>Lyon</i> , D. of <i>Saxony</i>	1208 4
<i>Frederick</i> II. King of <i>Sicily</i> , Grandson of <i>Frederick</i> <i>Barbassia</i>	1212 38
<i>Conrad</i> IV. Son of <i>Frederick</i> , against whom six other Princes were elected by the several Factions now risen in <i>Germany</i> , on account of the Popes assuming Power over the Emperor: Among these seven, <i>Richard</i> Earl of <i>Conrad</i> , Brother to our <i>Henry</i> III. was one. After a long Interregnum	
<i>Rodolph</i> Earl of <i>Hapsburg</i> was unanimously elected	1273 19
<i>Adolf</i> Earl of <i>Nassaw</i>	1292 6
<i>Albert</i> Duke of <i>Austria</i> set up against <i>Adolph</i> , whom he slew, and was Crowned	1298 10
<i>Henry</i> Duke of <i>Luxemburg</i> Poysoned by a Monk in administering him the Sacrament, after he had reigned	1303
An Interregnum.	4 Y. 9 M.
<i>Lewis</i> Duke of <i>Bavaria</i> , elected	1318 28
<i>Charles</i> IV. Son of <i>John</i> K. of <i>Bohemia</i>	1346 32
<i>Wenceslaus</i> Son to <i>Charles</i>	1378 22
<i>Rupert</i> Elector Palatine	1400 10
<i>Jodocus</i> <i>Barbasus</i> Marquess of <i>Moravia</i>	1410 5M.
<i>Sigismund</i> Earl of <i>Luxemburg</i> , Brother of <i>Wenceslaus</i> King of <i>Bohemia</i> and <i>Hungary</i>	1411 27
<i>Albert</i> II. D. of <i>Austria</i> Son of <i>Sigismund</i>	1437 1
<i>Frederick</i> III. Duke of <i>Austria</i>	1440 53
<i>Maximilian</i> Son of <i>Frederick</i> , crowned King of the <i>Romans</i> in his Father's time, and succeeded him	1493 25
<i>Charles</i> V. Son of <i>Philip</i> King of <i>Spain</i> , and Grandson of <i>Maximilian</i>	1519 38
<i>Ferdinand</i> Brother to <i>Charles</i>	1553 6
<i>Ferdinand</i> of <i>Gratz</i> , Grandson of <i>Ferdinand</i>	1564 12
<i>Rodolph</i> <i>Maximilian</i> 's Son	1576 36
<i>Matthias</i> Brother to <i>Rodolph</i>	1612 7
<i>Ferdinand</i> of <i>Gratz</i> , Grandson of <i>Ferdinand</i>	1619 17
<i>Ferdinand</i> III. succeeded his Father	1637 20
<b>L E O P O L D</b> Son of <i>Ferdinand</i> III. elected July 5th	1658 47
<b>J O S E P H</b> [now Reigning]	1705

The

The late nominated of *Bohemia*, *Junius* 22. He was *Philip IV.* of *France*, Mar. 20. married to the Emperor's Daughter died Apr. third time Daughter of *Palatine*, b. **J O S E P H**, *Eustachius*, King of *H* *Romans*, *J* who died **C A R O L** 1685; now And never

Of

Having the pompous many Princes mains that u ject to his U what he has got nothing him Emperor his possession had been lo had a good had nothing when they d Title his Son and always *Julius*, and the *Roman* E cred *Roman* keep up the Dominions of Son *Lewis* th doms, as we the Kings of Honour he g Posterity pr soon lost it, lected to thar vided among ceedingly er that the Emp'ral times ma Offices were committed the *Germany*; G smaller parts; Prefects of the fice in the V were Presiden Marquisses, w Borders for re administering *graves*, who v or Forts. Th Possessors of t rity in their re

The late EMPEROR was born Jun. 9. 1640. nominated King of Hungary, Jun. 27. 1655. King of Bohemia Aug. 2. 1656. elected King of the Romans, June 18. 1658. and crown'd Emperor. July 23. He marry'd *Margeres of Austria*, Daughter to *Philip IV.* King of Spain, and Sister to the late King of France, on the 12th of April, 1663. She died Mar. 20. 1673. leaving Issue one Daughter, who was marry'd to the present Elector of *Bavaria*. The Emperor marry'd again Octob. 15. 1673. *Claudia*, Daughter to *Ferdinand*, Arch-Duke of *Inspruck*, who died Apr. 8. 1676. leaving no Issue. He marry'd a third time on the 6th of Jan. 1677. *Mary*, eldest Daughter of *Philip Duke of Neuburg*, now Elector Palatine, by whom he left Issue.

*JOSEPHUS Jacobus Ignatius Johannes Antonius Eustachius*, born July 16. 1678. He was Crown'd King of Hungary in 1688. and chosen King of the Romans, Jan. 24. 1690. and succeeded his Father, who died May 5. 1705. in the Empire.

*CHARLES FRANCIS Josephus*, &c. born Oct. 1. 1685. now King of Spain.  
And several Daughters.

### Of the Power of the Emperor.

Having shewn how the King of *Germany* obtain'd the pompous Title of *Romanorum Imperator*, and how many Princes have succeeded in that Dignity, it remains that we speak something of the Territories subject to his Dominions and of his Power. It is plain, by what we have already said, that *Charles* the Great got nothing but a bare Title by the Pope's saluting him Emperor: *Germany* and *France* were already in his possession, *Lombardy* he had just conquer'd, *Spain* had been long possess'd by the *Goths*, and the Popes had a good part of *Italy*; so that the Citizens of *Rome* had nothing to bestow upon him but the Honour, when they declar'd him their Emperor. However, that Title his Successors have been careful in preserving, and always write themselves *Cesar* in memory of *Julius*, and *Augustus* from *Octavianus*, in imitation of the *Roman* Emperors: They also call *Germany* the Sacred *Roman* Empire, and endeavour in all things to keep up the Grandeur of those ancient Princes. The Dominions of *Charlemain* were soon divided; his Son *Lewis* the Godly erecting out of 'em many Kingdoms, as we have already shewn in our account of the Kings of *France*: *Germany* with the Imperial Honour he gave to his eldest Son *Lotharius*; but his Posterity proving near degenerate Persons, they soon lost it, and several Princes were afterwards elected to that Dignity; *Germany* in time being divided among many Princes, whose Powers were exceedingly encreas'd by the Offices and Dignities that the Emperors conferr'd on them, and at several times made Hereditary to their Families. These Offices were *Hertogen*, or *Dukes*, to whom were committed the Government of the larger parts of *Germany*; *Grafen*, or *Earls*, who had the care of smaller parts; *Pfalzgraven*, Counts Palatine, or Prefects of the Court Royal, who administr'd Justice in the Verge of the Court: *Landgraves*, who were Presidents set over Provinces; *Margraves*, or *Marquisses*, who were Presidents of the Marches or Borders for repelling the Incurfions of Enemies and administering Justice to the Inhabitants; also *Burggraves*, who were Governors of the Royal Castles or Forts. These Offices being made Hereditary, the Possessors of them in time obtain'd Sovereign Authority in their respective Governments; which the Em-

perors, either thro' their own Liberality, or being prevail'd on by Money or Service, or oblig'd by some exigency of Affairs, have at several times confirm'd to them: So that at present, tho' the Emperor be supreme Lord over all *Germany*, he is not, as Emperor, Master of any particular part of it (except some few of the Princes Estates that have return'd to the Crown as Fiefs for want of Heirs) it being all subject to the several Princes; whereof 'tis true, the present Emperor, as Arch-Duke of *Austria*, is the Richest.

The Power of the Emperor hath been so restrain'd by several Capitularies or Agreements between the Emperors and Princes, that 'tis difficult to say what it is: The best Account that can be given of it, is that he exercises Regal Authority all over *Germany*, except in such things as by Grants of his Predecessors he is restrain'd; the chief of which are as follows, according to a late Author that collected it out of them. First, the Emperor hath not the Legislative Power. The general Law all over the Empire is the Civil or *Roman*, mix'd with the Canon, and the old Customs of the *Germans*, and in the several states the particular Laws made by them, which firmly oblige in their own Dominions. To these are added the Statutes of the Diets, by which alone can any new Law be introduc'd, or any Law made that will bind all the States; and such Statute or Recess (as it is call'd) of the Diet, obliges the Emperor also. Next, the Emperor cannot levy Taxes. If there be occasion for Money to be rais'd for the Service of the Empire in general, it cannot be done without the consent of the Diet. By the Capitulary of the present Emperor, he is ty'd up from beginning a War, or making Alliance with a Foreigner, without the consent of the Electors. By the same it is declar'd, That the Emperor shall not deprive any Prince or State of their Dignity or Dominions. Nor can he impose Religion on any Prince or State, or punish any Man on that account.

But what I have been saying of the limitation of the Emperor's Power, is to be understood of him as he is Emperor; for in his own Hereditary Dominions he may act as he pleases, with respect to the particular Laws there: Wherefore, the present Emperor being King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, Duke of *Silesia*, and Marquis of *Moravia*, Duke of *Stiria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*, Earl of *Tyrol*, *Silley* and *Goitze*, and Lord of many Cities and Territories in *Schwaben*, besides what he has lately gain'd from the *Turks*, is a very powerful and mighty Prince, and able to carry on a War at his own Expence, tho' the Diet should happen to disagree with him.

The Emperor only can confer Honours, create Princes, and enfranchise Cities; all the Princes receive Investiture from him; he instituteth Universities; and 'tis he only can give leave to build Cities. He is serv'd by the greatest Princes of *Germany*, address'd to by the name of *Cesar*, and *semper Augustus*, and his Ambassadors in Foreign Courts take place of those of all the Kings and States of *Europe*.

### Of the King of the Romans, the Electors of the Empire, and the other Princes of Germany.

The King of the *Romans* is a Dignity erected of late Ages, being begun in the time of *Charles IV.* He is chosen to be the Emperor's Deputy in case of his Absence or Sicknes, and upon his Death to succeed

ceed him without other Election. This was introduced in Policy by the Emperors, that they might in their Lives time secure the Succession to their Family, and procure their Successors better Terms than they might be able to obtain in a Vacancy. This Dignity therefore is not constantly in being, and hath been only consider'd when the Emperors have had a Son to succeed, and have had Interest enough to engage the Electors to chuse him. The present Emperor was elected to this Honour on the 24th Jan. 1638, and Crown'd at *Augsburg* two Days after.

The Electoral Princes are Nine in number, viz. 1. The Archbishop of *Mentz*, who is styl'd Arch-Chancellor of *Germany*, Dean of the Electoral College, sits on the Emperor's right Hand in the Diet, and had formerly the right of Crowning the King of *Bohemia*. 2. The Archbishop of *Trier*, who is call'd Arch-Chancellor of *France* and the Kingdom of *Aries*, and claims the first Vote in the Election of the Emperor; he sits over against the Emperor in the Diet. 3. The Archbishop of *Cologne*, he has the Title of Arch-Chancellor of *Italy*, claims the first Vote in chusing the King of the *Romans*, and of setting the Crown on his Head; he sits next the Emperor on his left Hand. 4. The King of *Bohemia*, he is Lord Cup-bearer to the Emperor, first of the secular Electors, and in publick Processions walks next the Emperor, or King of the *Romans*. 5. The Duke of *Bavaria*, who is Lord Sewer, and carrieth the Globe before the Emperor in solemn Processions. 6. The Duke of *Saxony*, he is Lord High-Marshal of the Empire, and carrieth the naked Sword before the Emperor. 7. The Marquess of *Brandenburg*, he is Lord High-Chamberlain, and in Processions carrieth the Scepter before the Emperor. 8. The Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, who is Lord High-Treasurer, and in the Procession at the Coronation scattereth the Medals among the People. 9. The Duke of *Brunswick-Lunenbourg-Hannover*.

They have much greater Authority, and enjoy larger Privileges and Rights than the other Princes of *Germany*. They chuse the Emperor and King of the *Romans*, and pretend a Power of Deposing him. In some cases they exclude the rest of the States, and consult by themselves Matters of greatest Importance; the Emperor is oblig'd to ask their Advice when he calls a Diet. In an *Interregnum* the Elector of *Saxony* and the Elector Palatine of the *Rhine* govern the Empire; in which case, the Jurisdiction of the former extends over all the Northern part, and the latter governs all the Countries on the *Rhine*, the Circle of *Schwaben*, &c. but the Duke of *Bavaria* disputes this Right with the Count Palatine, and at the Death of the former Emperor did actually take the Office upon him; which the other protested against, and complain'd of as an Usurpation upon his Right.

At what time, or by what means, these Princes first obtain'd the Electoral Power, is not certainly known: The common Opinion is, That the Emperor *Otho III.* and Pope *Gregory V.* intimated them; but this is disputed, and many learned Men are of Opinion, That tho' it be true that from the time of *Otho* the Empire was elective, yet that the Elections were not made by these seven Princes only, but by the great Officers of the Empire in general; of whom these being the chief, and most considerable by their Estates, made a shift to overtop the rest, and assume that Power wholly to themselves; this is dated from the time of *Frederick II.* and *Conrad IV.* at the Death of the last of which, several Elections were made at the same time, and the Affairs of *Germany* put into great

disorder thereby. But these Princes having Power enough to repeal this Act, made it a Custom, which was at last put into a Law by the Emperor *Charles IV.* who made that famous *Bulla Aurea* (so call'd from the Golden Seal affix'd to it) that contains the whole Form of the Election and Power of the Electors. The number of these Electors were then but Seven, to whom an Eighth was added in the last Age on the following occasion: *Frederick V.* Count Palatine, falling into difference with the Emperor, and accepting of the Crown of *Bohemia* in opposition to the pretension of *Ferdinand II.* was by him proscrib'd; and being defeated at the Battle of *Prague*, in the Year 1620. was depriv'd of his Country and Honours, which the Emperor bestow'd upon the Duke of *Bavaria*: But great Contentions and Wars ensuing thereupon, it was at last agreed in the *Westphalian Treaty*, A. D. 1648. That the Count Palatine should be restor'd to his Electoral Dignity. But because the Duke of *Bavaria* could not be brought to part with his, an eighth Electorate was erected for him, and part of his Country, viz. the *Lower Palatinate*, being restor'd, he has since had the Title of Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the eighth Seat in the Electoral College. To this Number there has been yet another added very lately, viz. in the Year 1693. and by the Emperor's Favour conferr'd on *Ernestus Augustus*, Duke of *Brunswick-Lunenbourg-Hannover*.

The other Princes are, the Dukes of *Lunenbourg*, *Mecklenbourg*, *Wurtemberg*, *Sax-Lauenbourg*, *Sax-Naumburg*, *Sax-Hall*, *Sax-Goth*, *Sax-Merzburg*, &c. the Marquisses of *Baden*, *Culembach*, &c. the Landgraves of *Hesse*, the Princes of *East Friesland*, *Anhalt*, *Munster*, *Birkfeld*, *Nassau*, *Furstenburg*, *Hessen*, *Zollern*, &c. the Counts of *Solm*, *Dietschstein*, *Aersfburg* with many others. As also, the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, the Bishops of *Munster*, *Liege*, *Wurzburg*, *Bamberg*, *Paderborn*, *Onalurg*, *Aichhalt*, *Strasbourg*, *Augsburg*, *Basil*, *Constance*, *Hildesheim*, *Spire*, *Verma*, *Passaw* and *Lubeck*, together with some Abbats, and the great Master of the *Teutonic Order*. &c. These have Sovereign Authority in their own Estates, and govern their Subjects without Cognizance of the Emperor.

There is yet another Class of Sovereign States in *Germany*, viz.

#### The Imperial Cities and Hanse-Towns.

The Cities of *Germany* were, from their beginning, endow'd with large Privileges, which were given by the Princes that built them, to invite the People to inhabit them, and leave the rude manner of Living they had been accustom'd to before the Fifth Century after Christ. Accordingly, upon this encouragement, they flock'd to the Cities, and betook themselves to Manufactures and Trades; by which, being in time grown Rich, many of the Cities obtain'd by purchase, or otherwise, exemption from the Jurisdiction of the Princes in whose Dominions they stood; and by permission of the Emperors, at several times, were erected into independent States, to be govern'd by their own Magistrates under the Protection of the Emperor, each City paying its Proportion in all Taxes levy'd for the publick Service of the Empire; and these are those Cities that are call'd Imperial and Free, and are very numerous, the Catalogue of them would be too tedious; the Reader will find them noted in the following Description, to which we refer him. These Cities have frequently made Leagues

Leagues  
take of T  
lanous

Hanse  
tween ten  
(whereof  
the end of  
ance in ca  
grew very  
into their  
lore; the  
c'd a Jir  
pole they  
by the Na  
them, viz.  
where in w  
were call'd  
Excuse the  
tho' alterw  
"Tis true,  
others ally  
therefore w  
ing time of  
1600 to 15  
percent 100

O)

The Diet  
of the Elect  
of the Emper  
rics. This ge  
Empire is lu  
lected to ev  
tion, inform  
they are affe  
proprietes to  
are things th  
such as raisi  
Laws wh  
divided into  
the Princes  
*Mentz* is Spe  
House of *Ans  
and in the th  
hold. The  
the Spiritual  
vided into t  
*Schwarzbuch*  
Cities on the  
in *Schwaben*,  
assembled ann  
this time of W  
to call it; on  
may advise h  
that it be affe  
its Meeting is  
was by *Charl  
since been hel  
sent *Ratisbon***

Of the S.

The chief  
*Germany* is th  
perors with it  
all considerabl

Leagues for their mutual Defence, as also for the sake of Trade; upon which account was form'd the famous

*Hanseatic Society*, which was a League made between several of the Maritime Cities of *Germany*, (whereof *Hamburg* and *Lubeck* were the chief) about the end of the 13th Century, for their mutual assistance in carrying on their Commerce, by which they grew very considerable, and engag'd many Cities into their Society, even to the number of near four-hundred; they also obtain'd large Privileges, and exercis'd a Jurisdiction among themselves; to which purpose they were divided into 4 Circles, distinguish'd by the Names of the four Principal Cities among them, viz. *Lubeck*, *Cologne*, *Brunswick* and *Dantzick*, wherein were held the Courts of Judicature. They were call'd *Hanse* or *Anse*, q. d. *am see*, on the Sea, because the Society at first confin'd only of such, tho' afterwards many Inland Cities were introduc'd; 'Tis true, this Etymology is disput'd, and many others assign'd; but this seems the most probable, and therefore we shall name no more. The most flourishing time of this Society was from about the Year 1400 to 1500, after which it declin'd, and is at present not very considerable.

#### Of the Diet of the Empire.

The Diet, or Parliament of *Germany* is compos'd of the Electors, the Princes Spiritual and Temporal of the Empire, and the Deputies of the Imperial Cities. This general Assembly of all the Estates of the Empire is summon'd by the Emperor, by Letters directed to every Member six Months before the Session, informing them of the time and place. When they are assembled, the Emperor or his Commissioner, proposes to them the Matters to be transacted, which are things that concern the whole Empire in general, such as raising Money for a Foreign War, and making Laws which oblige all the States. The Diet is divided into three Houses, which are, the Electors, the Princes, and the Cities: In the first the Bishop of *Mentz* is Speaker; in the second, some Prince of the House of *Austria* and the Bishop of *Salzburg* by turns; and in the third, that City in which the Session is held. The Princes are divided into two Benches, the Spiritual and Temporal: The Cities are also divided into two Benches, the *Rheinische* and the *Schwabische*; on the former sit the Deputies of the Cities on the *Rhine*, &c. and on the latter the Cities in *Schwaben*, *Franconia*, &c. The Diet was formerly assembled annually, but latterly not so often, except at this time of War; and it is at the Emperor's pleasure to call it; only in case of his omission the Electors may advise him to it; the States judging it convenient that it be assembled once in 3 Years. The place of its Meeting is also at the Emperor's disposal; *Mentz* was by *Charles* the Great appointed for it, but it has since been held at several other free Cities; at present *Ratisbon* is the usual place of its Meeting.

#### Of the Supreme Courts of Judicature.

The chief Court for determining great Causes in *Germany* is the Imperial Chamber: At first the Emperors with their chief Ministers heard and decided all considerable Causes; but those growing numerous,

*Maximilian* I. settled a Court at *Worms* in 1497, which was afterwards remov'd to *Spire*, and nam'd *The Imperial Chamber*, wherein Causes are try'd by certain Judges call'd Assessors: Of these at first there were Sixteen, now Fifty, whereof the Emperor appoints the President and the four chief Officers, the Electors chuse each of them one, and the rest are nam'd by other Princes and States of the Empire. Disputes between the Princes are brought before this Court, as also other Causes, by Appeal from Inferior Courts. The Seat of it was establish'd at *Spire*, never to be remov'd without consent of the Diet; but in this last War, the City having been taken and burnt by the *French*, it is remov'd and establish'd at *Wetzlar* in *Hesse*, by consent of the Diet.

The Emperor holds another high Court in his Palace, which is call'd the Chamber of *Vienna*, and is of equal Authority with that of *Spire*: The Emperor, by himself, or Deputy, sits as Chief, and is assisted by a certain number of Judges, whereof part are Protestants. This Court decides all great Causes brought by Appeal from subordinate Courts, and claims the same Authority with the Chamber of *Spire*.

#### The Archbishops, Bishops and Universities in Germany.

For the Government of the Church, there are seven Archbishops, and thirty five Bishops; which are as follow.

##### I. The Archbishop of *Mentz* hath 12 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of 1. *Spire*, 2. *Worms*, 3. *Strasbourg*, 4. *Wurtzburg*, 5. *Aichstat*, 6. *Verden*, 7. *Chur*, 8. *Hildesheim*, 9. *Paderborn*, 10. *Constance*, 11. *Haberstadt*, and 12. *Bamberg* exempt.

##### II. The Archbishop of *Trier* hath 3 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*.

##### III. The Archbishop of *Cologne* hath 4 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of *Liege*, *Munster*, *Minden* and *Onstadrug*.

##### IV. The Archbishop of *Magdeburg* hath 5 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of *Meissen* exempt, *Magdeburg*, *Naumburg*, *Brandenburg* and *Havelberg*.

##### V. The Archbishop of *Salzburg* hath 10 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of 1. *Freisingen*, 2. *Ratisbon* exempt, 3. *Passaw*, 4. *Chiemsee*, 5. *Seckaw*, 6. *Lavant*, 7. *Brixen*, 8. *Gurk*, 9. *Vienna* exempt, and 10. *Newstadt*.

##### VI. The Archbishop of *Bremen* hath 3 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of *Lubeck*, *Ratzburg* and *Schweirin*.

##### VII. The Archbishop of *Prague* hath 3 Suffragans, viz.

The Bishops of *Olmutz*, *Leusmeritz* and *Koninggratz*.

And, for Propagation of Learning, Universities are establish'd in these following Cities, viz.

Founded	A. D.	At	Year
At Vienna,	1365	At Marburg,	1526
Prague,	1348	Strasburg,	1538
Mentz,	1482	Greifswald,	1547
Cologne,	1388	Dillingen,	1549
Triers,	1358	Jena,	1558
Liege,	1127	Lemngben, about	1560
Heidelberg,	1346	Helmstadt,	1576
Leipfick,	1408	Hebron, now Sigen,	1589
Frankfurt,	1371	Paderborn,	1592
Eruburg,	1463	Altorf,	1622
Ingolstadt,	1472	Giefßen,	1607
Tubingen,	1477	Olmutz in Moravia,	
Reftock,	1490	Kiel,	1669
Wittenberg,	1502	Graz,	New
Francfort on the Oder,	1506	At Flomaw, a Schola illustris.	

The EMPIRE is divided in TEN CIRCLES, which are as follow.

The Circle of the UPPER-SAXONY, containing the Dukedom of Pomerania, the Electorate of Brandenburg, and the States of Saxony; the Earldoms of Mansfield, Schwarzzenburg, Stolberg and Barby, the Landgraviate of Thuringen, the Marquisate of Misnia, with the Duchies of Altenburg, Mersburg and Naumburg and Saizland; as also the Bishoprick of Havelberg, the Abbey of Querlenberg, &c. The Director of this Circle is the Elector of Saxony.

The Circle of the LOWER-SAXONY, which contains the Duchy of Holstein, the Duchies of Mecklenburg, Lauenburg, Bremen, Brunswick, Lunenburg, Hannover and Magdeburg, the Principalities of Halberstadt and Keden, the Bishopricks of Hildesheim and Lubeck. The Directors of this Circle are the Duke of Brandenburg and the Duke of Brunswick by turns.

The Circle of WESTPHALIA, containing the County of Erden or East-Friesland, the County of Oldenburg and Delmenhorst, the Bishoprick of Munster, the Principality of Minden, the Counties of Diepholt, Hoya, Bentheim, Tecklenburg, Steinfurt, Lemgow, Lippe, Ravensburg and Spiegelberg, the Bishopricks of Osnabrug, Paderborn and Liege, and the Abbey of Corbej; the Duchy of Westphalia, the Duchy of Cleves, the Duchy of Juliers, the Duchy of Berg, and the County of Marck. The Directors are the Bishop of Munster and the Duke of Newburg.

The Circle of the LOWER-RHINE, wherein are the three Spiritual Electorates and Archbishopsricks of Mentz, Triers and Cologne, the Palatinate and the Electorate of the Rhine, with the Bishoprick of Worms. The Director is the Archbishop of Mentz.

The Circle of the UPPER-RHINE contains the Landgraviates of Hesse and Darmstadt, the Counties of Nassau, Solms, Waldeck, Hanaw, Erpach; the Bishoprick of Spire, the Abbies of Fuld and Hirschfeld, the Duchy of Zweibrukken and Alsatia. The Elector-Palatine and the Bishop of Worms are the Directors.

The Circle of FRANCONIA, wherein are contain'd the Bishoprick of Wurtzburg, Bamberg and Aichstadt; the Principality of Henneberg, the Duchy of Coburg, the Marquisate of Culembach, the Marquisate of Onspach, the Burgraviate of Nurenburg,

the Estate of the Great Master of the Teutonick Order, the Counties of Reineck, Wertsheim, Helach, Papenheim, Schwarzzenberg, Castle Senfheim, &c. The Directors of this Circle are the Bishop of Bamberg, and the Marquis of Culembach.

The Circle of SCHWABEN comprehends the Duchy of Wurttemberg, with the County of Leichenstein, and the Principality of Hohen-Zollern, the Marquisate of Baden, the Marquisate of Ortnaw, the Territory of Bruggen, the Bishoprick of Constance, the Principality of Furstenburg, and County of Reinfelden the Bishoprick of Augsburg, the Abbies of Kempfen, &c. the Counties of Oering, Kousfack and Miedelheim; the Marquisate of Burgaw, the Baronies of Limpurg and Juffingen, the Estate of the Fuggen, and the Territory of Ulm. The Directors are the Duke of Wurttemberg, and the Bishop of Constance.

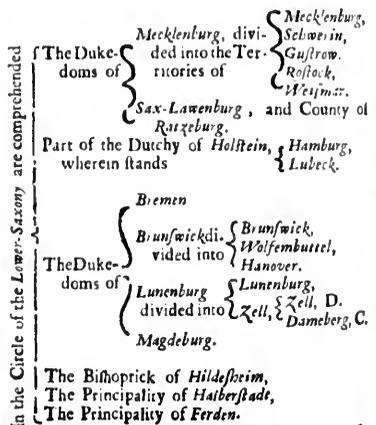
The Circle of BAVARIA contains the Duchy and Electorate of Bavaria, with the Bishopricks of Freisingen, Ratisbon and Passaw; the Palatinate of Bavaria, the Duchy of Newburg, the County of Sultzbach, and the Abbey of Wildfaffen, the Archbishoprick of Saltzburg, and the Provostship of Bergfelfgaden. The Directors of this Circle are the Elector of Bavaria, and the Archbishop of Saltzburg.

The Circle of AUSTRIA, wherein are contain'd the Arch-dukedom of Austria, the Duchies of Stiria, Carinthia, Carniola, the Counties of Goritz, Cilly and Tyrol, and the Bishopricks of Brixen and Trent. The Arch-Duke of Austria is Director of this Circle.

The other Circle was the 17 Provinces of the Netherlands, which the Emperor Charles V. made a part of the Empire, by the Name of the Circle of BURGUNDY, but those have now no Votes in the Diet; and, having been already describ'd, we need not say any more of them.

To these must be added the Kingdom of BOHEMIA, with the Duchy of SILESIA and Marquisates of LUSATIA and MORAVIA, all subject to the House of Austria, and reckon'd part of the Empire.

For more particular Satisfaction, see the ensuing Table of the Division and Sub-division of all Germany, viz.



Pome  
nia, a  
ded

Bran  
vic

The

Princ  
An  
de

Earl  
fel  
to  
of

The  
of  
Land

The  
of

Sub  
rat  
the  
the  
Sax  
Co

The  
of M  
ter  
C

Marq  
The C

The I  
of

The C  
The P

The C

The D  
Colog

The C

The D

The B  
Several

In the Circle of Westphalia

*In the Circle of the Upper Saxony are*

Pomerania, divided into

- Royal, subject to the Swedes, divided into the Territories of
  - Bardé,
  - Gutzkow,
  - Walgoff,
  - Stein.
- Ducal, under the Elector of Brandenburg, in which are the Territories of
  - Pomerania,
  - Cassuben,
  - Verden,
  - Butow,
  - Lauenburg.

Brandenburg, divided into

- Altmarch.
- Middlemarch, divided into
  - Middlemarch,
  - Prignitz,
  - Rupen,
  - Uckerana.
- Newmarch, divided into
  - Newmarch,
  - Sternberg.

The Dukedom of Saxony.

Principality of Anhalt, divided into

- Deffaw,
- Braunburg,
- Zerby,
- Köten,
- Plotzka.

Earldom of Mansfeld, divided into the Branches of

- Amstein,
- Wipran,
- Wetius,
- Querurt.

The Counties of

- Schwartzburg,
- Hohenstein.

Landgraviate of Thuringen.

The Territories of

- Erfurt,
- Risfchfeld.
- Hall,
- Mersburg,
- Nsumberg.

Subject to several Branches of the House of Saxony. The Counties of

- Gosba,
- Esfenach,
- Altenburg.

The Marquifate of Misnia, divided into the Territories of

- Meiffen,
- Ertzburg,
- Leypfick.

Marquifate of Lufatia.

The County of Eubden or East Friezland.

The County of Oldenburg, with Delmenhorst.

The Bifhopricks of

- Munfter, divided into the Upper- and Lower.
- Osnabrug,
- Paderborn.

The County of Bentheim.

The Principality of Minden.

- Diepholt,
- Hoye,
- Lemgow,
- Schaumburg,
- Lippe.

The Counties of

- Steinfort,
- Ravenburg,
- Rheda,
- Spiegelburg,
- Ritberg,
- Tecklenberg.

The D. of Weftphalia, under the Elector of Cologne.

The County of Mark.

The Duchy of

- Berg,
- Fuliers,
- Cleeve.

The Bifhoprick of Liege.

Several Imperial Cities.

*In the Circle of the Lower Rhine.*

The Archbifhopricks and Electorates of

- MENTZ,
- TRIEERS,
- COLOGNE.

The Electorate of the Rhine, in which are included.

- The Palatinate of the Rhine,
- Spanheim, being the 2 Bailiwicks of Simmeren, Creutfnach, Openheim, &c.
- The Bifhoprick of Worms

Hefte, divided into the Landgraviates of

- Caffel,
- Marpurg,
- Darmftadt

The Abbies of

- Fuld,
- Hirfchfeld.

The County of Waldeck.

The Weteraw, containing the Counties of

- Solms,
- Hanaw,
- Effenberg
- Sayn,
- Wed,
- Witgenstein,
- Hatzfeld,
- Wefterberg.

The County of Erparch.

The Bifhoprick of Spire,

The Duchy of Zweibruggen, or Deuxponts,

The County of Carzenhogen.

Landgraviate of Alfatia, divided into.

- Upperr,
- Lower.

The Territory of the City of Francfort.

*In the Circle of the Upper Rhine.*

The Bifhopricks of

- Wurzberg,
- Bamberg,
- Aichftat.

The State of the Great Matter of the Teutonick Order.

The Marquifates of

- Calembach,
- Onfpach.

The Principality of Henneberg.

The Duchy of Coburg.

The Burgraviate of Nuremberg,

- Holach,
- Caffel,
- Schwartzenberg,
- Reineck,
- Wertheim,

The Counties of

- Coburg,
- Papenheim,
- Senfheim,
- Limpurg,
- Erpach.

Several Imperial Cities.

*In the Circle of Weftphalia.*

The County of Bentheim.

The Principality of Minden.

- Diepholt,
- Hoye,
- Lemgow,
- Schaumburg,
- Lippe.

The Counties of

- Steinfort,
- Ravenburg,
- Rheda,
- Spiegelburg,
- Ritberg,
- Tecklenberg.

The D. of Weftphalia, under the Elector of Cologne.

The County of Mark.

The Duchy of

- Berg,
- Fuliers,
- Cleeve.

The Bifhoprick of Liege.

Several Imperial Cities.

nick Or-  
nach, Pa-  
&c. The  
Bamberg,  
ends the  
Lachen-  
the Mar-  
the Ter-  
we, the  
Reinfel-  
of Kemp-  
and Mio-  
fronties of  
gers, and  
the Duke  
e.  
Dutchy  
pr cks of  
tunare of  
country of  
the Arch-  
of Berg-  
are the  
of Saltz-  
are con-  
Dutchies  
es of Ga-  
of Brixen  
Director  
of the Ne-  
made a  
Circle of  
Vores in  
trib'd, we  
of BOHE-  
Marqui-  
I A, all  
on'd part  
e enfuing  
all Ger-  
Klenburg,  
ve in,  
row.  
ock,  
ymir-  
ounty of  
mburg,  
eck.  
rel,  
D.  
neberg, C.

In the Circle of *Schwaben* are

The Duchy of *Wurtemberg*, { *Loebenstein*,  
with the Counties of { *Hohenberg*.  
And the Principality of *Hoenzollern*.  
*Baden*, divided into the { *Baden*,  
Marquifates of { *Durlach*,  
Marquifate of *Orenaw*.  
Territory of *Brifgow*.  
The Black Forest, { Principality of *Furftemburg*.  
wherein are { The County of *Rheinfelden*.  
Territory of *Hegow*, comprizing { The Bifhoprick of *Conftance*.  
The Bifhoprick of *Angsburg*.  
Landgraviate *Nollenburg*.  
The Abbies of { *Kempten*,  
{ *Buchaw*,  
{ *Lindaw*.  
The Marquifate of *Burgaw*.  
The Counties of { *Oeting*,  
{ *Pappenheim*,  
{ *Koningfeck*,  
{ *Hohenecchburg*,  
{ *Mindelheim*.  
The Barony of *Walburgh*.  
The Estate of the Family of the *Fuggers*.  
The Territory of the City *Ulm*.  
And many Imperial Cities.  
*Nortgow*, or the Upper { *Landg. Leuchtenburg*.  
Palatinate, wherein are { County of *Chamb*.  
also included the { Territory of *Amberg*.  
The Duchy and Electorate of *Bavaria*, divided into the Territories of { *Munchen*,  
{ *Ingolftadt*.  
Together with the Bifhoprick of { *Friefingen*.  
{ County of *Partenkirch*.  
The Lower *Bavaria*, divided into the three { *Straubing*,  
Territories of { *Landfkur*,  
{ *Burkbaufen*.  
The Archbifhoprick of *Salzburg*.  
The Bifhopricks of { *Ratisben*,  
{ *Paffaw*.  
The Duchy of *Newburg*.  
The Provostfhip of *Bergftellgarden*.  
The County of *Salzback*.

In the Circle of *Auftria*,

Higher, divided into { *Muhl*,  
{ *Schartz*,  
{ *Haufs*,  
{ *Traun*.  
The Arch-Duchy of *Auftria*, divided into. Lower, divided into. { *Upper Viennarwald*,  
{ *Lower Viennarwald*,  
{ *Upper Manhartsberg*,  
{ *Lower Manhartsberg*.  
The Duchy of *Styria*, with  
The County of *Carley*.  
The Duchy of *Carinthia*, with the Marquifate of *Windifchmark*, and  
The County of *Goritz*.  
The Duchy of *Carinthia*.  
The County of *Tirol*.  
The Bifhoprick of *Brixen*.  
The Bifhoprick of *Trent*.

The Kingdom of *Bohemia* is divided into 16 Circles.  
The Duchy of *Silefia*, divided into higher and Lower.  
The Marquifate of *Moravia*, into Eastern and Western.

Also *SAVOY* and *SWITSERLAND* are reckon'd part of the Empire; but these being now distinct States shall be spoken of apart hereafter.

## CHAP. II.

### Of the Spiritual ELECTORATES.

IN this Description of *Germany*, we shall pursue the same Method as in other parts, and without regard to the Precedences of Princes, place the Descriptions according to the situations of the Countries, and therefore begin with *Cologne*, rather than *Mentz* and *Triers*, because this lyes first in the way from the *Netherlands*, whence we are last come, omitting *Cleeve* and *Juliers*, till we come back to *Westphalia*, and the Dominions of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, whereon they depend.

From *Cologne* we shall pass up the *Rhine*, taking in by the way the *Maine* and the *Necker*, together with so much of the *Moselle* as lyes in *Germany*: And having view'd all the Countries on both sides of these Rivers, pursue our Journey through *Suabia* to the *Danube* and the Estates of the House of *Auftria*; thence, through *Bohemia* and its Dependences, Coast the *Oder*, *Elbe* and *Weser*, and at last return through *Westphalia* again to the Banks of the *Rhine*.

## SECT. I.

### The Electorate of COLOGNE.

The Archbifhoprick and Electorate of *COLOGNE* is extended on the Western Bank of the *Rhine*, between the Duchy of *Cleeves* on the North, and the Electorate of *Trier* on the South, the Duchy of *Juliers* on the West, and that of *Berg* (parted from it by the *Rhine*) on the East. It is a fruitful and pleasant Country, producing excellent Wine, besides Corn and other Necessaries for Life. Its extent is not large, for though it be about 40 Miles in length, it is not above 7 or 8 in breadth; the Archbifhop is Supreme Lord of it, as also of a pretty large Country in *Westphalia*, and is richer and more potent than either of the other two Ecclesiastical Electors; his Annual Revenue being reckon'd to be above 100 Thousand

Thousand Pounds Sterling. He is dignify'd with the Title of Arch-Chancellor of the Empire and Legate in Italy. This See was advanc'd from Episcopal to Arch-Episcopal in the Year 743; to which was added the Dignity of Elector in 1021. The Arch-bishop is chosen by the Chapter, which is the most illustrious of any in Germany (being compos'd all of Princes or Noblemen at least, private Gentlemen being excluded) and are 24 in number. The present Archbishop and Elector of Cologne, is Prince Clement, Brother to the Elector of Bavaria, who was chosen July 14. 1688. and invest'd notwithstanding the Pretensions of Cardinal *Furstemburg*; the Justification of which by the French King, and the Opposition of it by the Emperor, was the occasion of the beginning of the late War.

The chief Cities and Towns of this Electorate are,

{	<i>Cologne, Cap.</i>	<i>Breel.</i>
	<i>Bonne.</i>	<i>Zons.</i>
	<i>Mulheim.</i>	<i>Aremberg.</i>
	<i>Rheinberg.</i>	<i>Werle.</i>
	<i>Kempen.</i>	<i>Geseck.</i>
	<i>Keijserswaert.</i>	<i>Roßlen.</i>
	<i>Nijs.</i>	<i>Reulandhausen, &amp;c.</i>

**COLOGNE**, or *Colen*, call'd *Keulen* by the Germans, and in Latin *Colonia Agripina*, and *Colonia Ubiarum*, is seated on the River *Rhine*, at the distance of 70 Miles from *Mentz*, and 40 from *Coblentz* to the North, 70 from *Nimeguen*, and 20 from *Dusseldorp* to the South-East, and 60 from *Maeffricht* to the East. It is one of the largest Cities of Germany, and very considerable on account of its Buildings, number of Inhabitants, and great Trade in Wine and other Commodities of Germany, which by the means of the *Rhine* are brought hither, and transported to *Holland*. It is a free City, being govern'd by its own Senate, which orders and judges all Civil Matters and Causes; but Criminal are judg'd by the Elector. It is also one of the four chief *Hanse* Towns, and is call'd the *Holy City*, because of the many Churches and Religious Hofes in it; here being, besides the Cathedral, 10 Collegiate and 19 Parochial Churches; also 37 Monasteries and many Hospitals. In the Cathedral they shew the Tombs of the Three Wise Men that came to worship our Saviour, call'd hence the Three Kings of *Colen*, whose Bones they pretend were remov'd to *Constantinople* by *Helena*, the Mother of *Constantine*; thence they were carry'd to *Milan*, by *Eusephius* Bishop of that See, and afterwards brought hither by *Rainold* Archbishop of *Colen*: Three Skulls very richly Enshrin'd are shewn to Strangers, and affirm'd to have belong'd to their Bodies, and to have great Virtue in curing Diseases by Touch, &c. One of the Parish-Churches is dedicated to *St. Ursula*, who, with her 11000 Virgins, they say, were Martyr'd here. An University was long since plant'd here, which being declin'd, was re-establish'd in 1458. and endow'd with large Privileges by Pope *Urban VI.* and is at present in a very flourishing State. The Walls of this City are flank'd with 53 Towers, and encompass'd with three deep Duches.

*Cologne* was Built, or Repair'd and Enlarg'd at least, by the *Ubi*, who possess'd the *Weser* and *Hassa*, and in the time of *Augustus* obtain'd this Country and *Juliers* of that Emperor (being disturb'd by the *Catti* their Neighbours) and put themselves under the Protection of *Agrippa*, from whence some say it had its Name, or as others, from *Agrippina* (Daughter to *Germanicus*, Wife of *Cladius*, and Mother to *Nero*)

who was Born here. It was the Metropolis of the *Germania Secunda*, and the Seat of the chief *Roman* Colony. *Mercus*, King of *France*, beat the *Romans* hence about the Year 50. and quickly after *Attila* the *Hunn* ruin'd it. Afterwards the *Romans* rebuilt it, and it was again ruin'd by the *French*, and about the Year 500. made part of their Kingdom by *Clouis* the Great. The Emperor *Otho 2.* at 950. subjected it to his Prelate, which was oppos'd by the Citizens, and great Differences at several times have happen'd thereupon, which were at last compos'd by the Emperor *Maximilian*, and the City made Free and Imperial, but oblig'd to pay Homage to the Elector, who is also oblig'd to confirm their Privileges: And they are still so tenacious of Liberty, that tho' the Elector by his Officers exercise Justice in all Criminal Causes in the City, they will not permit him in Person to reside long in Town, nor come with a great Train; for which reason he lives always at *Bonne*. It was in the Year 1260. that this City enter'd into the League of the *Hanse* Towns, and was made the Capital of their Fourth Province. *Cologne* is seated in Lat. 51 Deg and Long. 26 Deg.

In a Convent of *Carmelites*, not far from hence, a Treaty of Peace was set on foot in 1673. between the Emperor, King of *Spain*, *France*, &c. and the several Princes sent their Plenipotentiaries accordingly: But it was interrupted by the Seizure of *William* Prince of *Furstemburg*, since made Cardinal, who tho' a German and a Count of the Empire, had espous'd the Interest of *France*, and was made that King's Ambassador at this Treaty, in which he carry'd Matters so high, that he defeated the Endeavours of the several Ministers for Peace, and made the Emperor cause him to be seiz'd and carry'd to *Vienna*, where he was detain'd close Prisoner till the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

*Bonne*, *Bonna*, *Colonia Julia Bonna*; also *Arx Ubiarum*, from the Altars erected here by the *Ubi* the ancient Inhabitants; is the usual place of Residence of the Archbishop of *Colen*, who has a magnificent Palace in the Calle. It stands upon the *Rhine*, 15 Miles South from *Colen*, in a fruitful Country, which produces very good Wine, and the Woods abound with variety of Game. A Ridge of Mountains on both sides the *Rhine*, reach from hence as far as *Bingen*. It is a small City, but well inhabited: The Churches are stately, especially the Collegiate, dedicated to the Holy Martyrs *Cassius*, *Eloentius* and *Malusius*, whose Bodies, with several other of the famous *Theban* Legion, are said to be Bury'd in it, being brought hither by *St. Helena*, who Founded this Church to their Honour. The Town-house is well built, and adorn'd with fine Paintings. This was formerly an Imperial City, but now subject to the Elector. *Frederick* of *Austria*, chosen Emperor in opposition to *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, was Crown'd here in 1314. It suffer'd much in the *Low-Country* Wars, was Besieg'd by the Duke of *Burma*, and forc'd by Famine to surrender in 1558. The Fortifications here are regular; the Wall is fac'd with *Buck*, and the Ditches are very broad and dry, but the Counterescarp is not very defensible: In 1673. it was taken by the Prince of *Orange*, our late King, from the *French*, after a Siege of 9 Days. In 1688. Cardinal *Furstemburg*, in pursuance of his pretended Election above-mention'd, by assistance of the *French* Troops, got possession of it; but the *Germans*, under the Command of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, regain'd it in 1699. after a Siege of 3 Months.

*Ringsberg*

ennarwald,  
ennarwald,  
anbarsberg,  
anbarsberg.

Marquisate

ded into 16

into higher

Eastern and

LAND are  
these being  
ten of apart

NE.

COLOGNE  
*Rhine*, be-  
th, and the  
rchy of *Ju-*  
ted from it  
al and plea-  
ne, besides  
its extent is  
es in length,  
rchbishop is  
arge Coun-  
more potent  
above 100  
Thousand

*Rhinberg* is a pretty large Town seated on the *Rhine*, in a small Country of 10 Miles extent: belonging to the Archbishop of *Colen*, tho' separated from the rest by the small County of *Neurs*. It is distant 40 Miles from *Colen* to the North-West, and 10 from *Geldre* to the East; a small River (or Canal rather, for it seems to be Artificial) passes by it, and runs quite cross from the *Rhine* to the *Maes*: By means of this convenient Situation, it hath a good Trade, and the Burghers are reasonably Rich. This Town being near the Borders of *Guelderland*, hath been claim'd by the *Hollanders*, and is therefore strongly fortified.

*Kempen*, a strong Town and Castle, stands on the Borders of *Guelderland* and *Zuliers*, 35 Miles North-West from *Colen*, and 10 Miles West from the *Rhine*. It was remarkable for the gallant Defence it made in 1642. when it was vigorously Besieg'd by the *French*, *Hessians* and *Saxons* united.

*Keselswaert* stands on the East side of the *Rhine*, between *Duisburg* and *Duiseldorp*, 15 Miles from *Kempen* to the East, and 25 from *Colen* to the North-West. It is a small Town and strong Fort, first built, as 'tis said, by one *Swibertan* an *Englishman*.

*Noyz*, or *Neufz*, *Neovatum*, *Nuffa*, seated on the River *Erp*, and near the *Rhine*, 20 Miles from *Colen* to the North, and 15 from *Kempen* to the South East, is a large City and well fortified, having the River on one side, and a double Wall on the other. The *Rhine* did anciently run by its Walls, but having alter'd its Channel, they have been forc'd to make a Trench from it to the *Erp* to bring Vessels up to their Gates. The Citizens enjoy great Privileges, which were granted to them by the Emperor *Frederick III.* in recompence for their Service, in holding out a whole Year's Siege against the Duke of *Burgundy*, who oppos'd *Herman* Landgrave of *Hesse*, chosen Bishop of *Colen* in defence of his Brother, chosen also by another Faction. Here is a fair Collegiate Church, besides other publick Buildings of good Structure.

*Broel* is a small pleasant Town with a strong Castle, which is the Seat of the Elector when he divers himself with Hunting in the Neighbouring Foretell. It stands in the midway between *Colen* and *Benne*, and 5 Miles West from the *Rhine*.

*Zona*, a small Town tolerably well fortified, stands on the *Rhine*, 8 Miles West from *Noyz*, in a Country producing much Corn, the Sale whereof is the chief Trade of the Town. The Houses are of Brick, and make a good Shew.

*Mullsim*, a fair and large Town on the Eastern Bank of the *Rhine*, 5 Miles below *Colen*, stands in the Limits of *Bergen*, but is subject to this Elector. The Inhabitants attempt'd to wall it round, and intended to make it an Imperial City, but were oppos'd in it by the Citizens of *Colen*, and forbid by the Emperor, who caus'd the Marquis *Spinola* to spoil their Out-works in the Year 1614, and the next Year the Inhabitants of *Colen* pull'd down all the new Buildings in the Town. Afterwards, during the Wars in *Germany*, they endeavour'd it again, pretending it necessary for their Security; but it was again hinder'd, and it still remains a Dependent on *Cologne*.

On the East-side of the *Rhine*, at about 20 Miles distance from it, lies a tract of Land of about 20 Miles long and 12 broad, bounded on the North by the River *Lippe*, that parts it from *Munster*, and on the South by the River *Enser*, which belongs to the Archbishop of *Colen*, and contains many large Manors and Lordships, and these two Towns, viz.

*Reck'nsbausen*, a strong Town in the middle of

this Territory, 35 Miles North-East from *Noyz*; taken in War from the Duke of *Cleve*, by the Elector of *Colen's* Forces, A. 1343. mortgag'd in 1442. but redeem'd 150 Years after by Archbishop *Salentine*. Here is a Nunnery, the Abbess whereof hath Power of punishing Offenders, even to Death.

*Dorsten*, a place very well fortified by the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel* in 1639. but taken from him two Years after by the Elector of *Colen's* Forces, after a sharp Siege of two Months. It stands on the River *Lippe*, 10 Miles West from *Reck'nsbausen* in the Barony thereof.

To this Electorate also belongs a large Tract of Land in *Westphalia*, wherein are these Towns, viz.

*Arnsberg*, a neat and pleasant City on the River *Rubr*, 60 Miles from *Noyz* to the East, often honour'd with the Archbishop's Presence, who comes hither for the diversion of Hunting. It was formerly subject to its own Lords, and by them given to this Elector.

*Werle*, a pleasant Town, between the Rivers *Robr* and *Lippe*, in which the Elector's chief Judge Official in *Westphalia* resides. It is wall'd and fortified.

*Gejeck*, which stands near the Borders of the Bishoprick of *Paderborn*; it is a fortified Town, and came to this Elector in 1501. was taken by the Landgrave of *Hesse* in 1636. but afterwards restor'd.

## SECT. II.

### The Archbishoprick and Electorate of TRIER.

The Electorate of *Trier* lies between that of *Cologne* and the Duchy of *Zuliers* on the North, *Lorraine* and the *Palatinate* on the South, *Luxemburg* on the West, and *Peteraw* on the East. It is a fruitful and pleasant Country seated on ovoid sides the River *Moselle* and *Rhine*. Its extent from South to North-East is about 70 Miles, and from West to East about 50. It was made a Metropolitan See under *Agilulphus*, in the Year 743, and the Archbishop was made an Elector in 1021. He hath also the Title of *Arch-Chancellor of the Empire* in France, is Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of this Country, and hath Precedency of the Elector of *Cologne*. The Grandeur of this Prince was much greater when the Empire was in the Honour of France, than it is at present: In this Age the *French* have invaded it often, and taken many of the Towns, which they held till the Peace of *Munster*. And both in the War of 1675, and in this late one, they have overrun and harraisd it exceedingly. The Revenue of the Elector us'd to be reckon'd near One hundred thousand Pounds Sterling per Annum, but hath been much diminish'd by the War. The Charter is compos'd of 16 Capitular Canons, who are all of Nobl: Extraction, and chuse the Bishops always out of themselves.

{ *Trier*, Cap.  
 { *Coblentz*.  
 { *Hermanstein*.  
 { *Meyne*.  
 { *Overesfel*.  
 { *B-pars*.  
 { *Engers*.  
 { *Sarburg*.  
 { *Bern-Castle* &c.

The chief Towns of this Electorate are,

*TRIER*, call'd *Treyes* by the *French* and in Latin *Trivira* aut *Augusta Trivirum*, is seated on the River

El  
 Rive  
 and  
 West  
 Colog  
 grea  
 Vand  
 rial a  
 shop  
 Arch  
 here a  
 well n  
 5 Par  
 other  
 strong  
 French  
 1675  
 it is  
 stroy  
 Cob  
 ists fr  
 Rhine  
 Count  
 Miles  
 Cologn  
 in form  
 by the  
 trons  
 it a Fa  
 ther B  
 the tim  
 Legion  
 Years  
 an Imp  
 from th  
 Its situ  
 great  
 Wood  
 the Ele  
 Month  
 fair and  
 Cities o  
 Walls b  
 afterwa  
 other A  
 Cities o  
 On 1  
 City, H  
 Hem  
 Fort w  
 steep ro  
 which c  
 the foot  
 fronting  
 is a very  
 Coblentz  
 whereof  
 Vestal pa  
 Men  
 dittant tr  
 built in  
 Town w  
 Name to  
 Marster  
 Her Meyn  
 Miles fr  
 to the W  
 ty, but si  
 the Arch  
 Byppari  
 to Miles.

River *Moselle*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge, and is distant 35 Miles from *Coblenz* to the South-*West*, 70 from *Mentz* to the *West*, and 65 from *Cologne* to the *South*. It is a large City, and of very great Antiquity, but was often ruin'd by the *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Goths*, and *French*. It was afterwards Imperial and Free, but hath been subject to its Archbishop ever since 1561. when it was surpriz'd by the Archbishop *James III.* An University was establish'd here in 1472. which is in a flourishing State, and well fill'd with Students. Here are 4 Collegiate and 5 Parish Churches, 2 principal Abbies, and several other Religious Houses. The City is Fortified with strong Walls and Outworks; but was taken by the *French* in the last War, and recover'd from them in 1675. And in this War they put a Garrison into it in 1688. but quitted it after they had almost destroy'd it.

*Coblenz*, in Latin *Confluentia* & *Confluentes*, from its situation on the Confluence of the two Rivers *Rhine* and *Moselle*, stands in a pleasant and fruitful Country cover'd with Vines, at a distance of 35 Miles from *Mentz* to the North-*West*, and 40 from *Cologne* to the South-*East*. It is a large City and built in form of a Triangle, two sides whereof are secur'd by the two Rivers, and the third by strong Fortifications. It has a Bridge over the *Moselle*, and to guard it a Fort of 3 Battions on the other side, and another Bridge over the *Rhine* to *Hermanstein*. This, in the time of the *Romans*, was the station of their first Legion. It was given to the See of *Triers* about 1000 Years ago by King *Dagobert*, and was afterwards an Imperial City till 1312. when it was separated from the Jurisdiction of the Empire by *Henry VII.* Its situation has made it exceeding populous and of great Trade, which consists chiefly in Wine, Corn, Wood and Iron. The chief publick Buildings are, the Elector's Palace, two great Churches and some Monasteries. The private Houses are generally fair and uniform, and better built than the other Cities on the *Rhine*. It was first encompass'd with Walls by *Arnulphus* Elector of *Trier* in 1250. and afterwards regularly Fortified by *Gaspar a Petra* and other Archbishops, and is now one of the strongest Cities of *Germany*.

On the other side the *Rhine*, just over against this City, stands

*Hermanstein*, or *Ehrenbrunnstein*, an Impregnable Fort well defended by Out-works on the top of a steep rocky Hill twice as high as *Windor*-*Castle*, which commands the City and the two Rivers: At the foot of this Fort, on the Banks of the *Rhine* and fronting the River, stands the Elector's Palace, which is a very noble Building. From hence is a Passage to *Coblenz* by a long Bridge of Boats, in the middle whereof two or three are let slip to let any great Vessels pass by, which they easily fasten again.

*Mern* or *Meyen*, on the River *Netze*, is 15 Miles distant from *Coblenz* to the *West*: It has a Castle built in 1290. by *Henry* Archbishop of *Trier*, and the Town was wall'd round by his Successor. It gives Name to a large Territory about it, in which stands *Munster* a small Town, for distinction call'd *Munster Meyen*.

*Olweisel* stands on the *West*-side of the *Rhine* 20 Miles from *Coblenz* to the *South*, and 25 from *Mentz* to the *West*. It was once an Imperial and Free City, but since the Year 1312. it has been subject to the Archbishop of *Trier*.

*Boppard* is a Town and Fort seated on the *Rhine*, 20 Miles South from *Coblenz*. It was also formerly

an Imperial City, but given by the Emperor *Henry VII.* to *Baldwin* Archbishop of *Trier*, who built the Castle to secure it.

*Triers*, a fair Town and Fort of the *Rhine*, stands between *Coblenz* and *Andernack*, and gives Name to a neighbouring Territory. It has a strong Castle and a noble Bridge over the *Rhine*, founded by *Cuno* Archbishop of *Trier*, who died in 1388.

*Bern Castle* is a good Town pleasantly seated upon the *Moselle*, and makes great quantity of Wine, which enriches the Place, and has made it Populous.

*Sarburg*, on the River *Sar*, is a Town of good Strength; made so and much beautified by *Vesinger* their Archbishop.

*Limburg* stands on the River *Lohn*, betwixt *Idenstein* and the County of *Weilburg*; it suffer'd much in the Wars between the *French* King and the Emperor.

*Montroyal*, belonging to the *French*, stands on the Frontiers of the Electorate, 20 Miles from *Trier* to the North-*East*, and 30 from *Coblenz* to the South-*West*; it is a strong Fortres, built in a Peninsula made by the *Rhine*, which, with the Citadel and Out-works, render it almost Impregnable.

S E C T. III.

The Archbishoprick and Electorate of MENTZ.

The Archbishoprick of *Mentz* lyes on the Banks of the River *Mayne*, between the Electorate of *Trier* on the *West*, the *Palatinate* on the *South*, *Francia* on the *East*, and the *Wetewar* on the *North*. It is in length from North-*West* to South-*East* about 50 M. and about 20 in breadth; but besides this, the Elector hath Dominions in other Provinces. This Prince hath the Precedency of both the other Ecclesiastical Electors, is Dean of their College, and titled *Arch-Chancellor of the Empire in Germany*. He is Lord of this Country, and maintains in his Court a Marshal or General, and a Chancellor: His annual Revenue is reckon'd above one hundred thousand Pounds. To all which he is Elected by the Chapter of 24 Capitulary Canons, who are all of noble Extraction. This See was formerly Episcopal only, and Suffragan to that of *Worms*, till 735. it was erected into an Archbishoprick. It is a pleasant fruitful Country, very populous, and hath these Towns of note, viz.

<i>Mentz</i> , Capit. <i>Bingen</i> . <i>Aischaffenburg</i> . <i>Koningstein</i> . <i>Wenbaden</i> . <i>Elfeld</i> . <i>Reineck</i> , Coun. <i>Lohn</i> , County.	} Other Towns subject to this Elector.	In <i>Hesse</i> ,	{ <i>Fritzlar</i> . <i>Ommenburg</i> . <i>Neustat</i> .
		In <i>Thuringen</i> ,	{ <i>Erfurt</i> . <i>Heiligenstadt</i> . <i>Duderstadt</i> .

*MENTZ*, call'd by the *Germans* *Mayntz*, by the *French* *Mayence*, in Latin *Moguntia*, *Magontiacum* & *Mocontiacum*, is seated on the *Rhine* near its Confluence with the *Maine*, at the distance of 65 Miles from *Trier* to the *East*, 32 from *Coblenz* to the South-*East*, 20 from *Frankfort* to the *West*, and 50 from *Spire* to the *North*. It is a large City, well fortified and very populous. The private Buildings are not extraordinary, the Houses being old and the Streets narrow: But the publick ones, which are many Churches,

the

the Electoral Palace, the Town-house or *Guild hall*, three Castles, and a Bridge of Boats over the *Rhine*, are stately Structures. Here is an University which was founded in the Year 800. and re-establihd in 1482. This City claims the Invention of the Art of PRINTING, which at least was brought to perfection here by *John Faust*, or, as others, *John Gutenberg*, about the Year 1450. It is a Place of very good Strength, which hath been much increas'd by a Fortress built not many Years since on a Hill, (wherein stands the Elector's Palace) and by the regular Fortifications that have been added by the late Archbishop, since the beginning of the late War: This City is by the *German*s pretended to be above 1300 Years older than Christianity; but by others 'tis thought to have been Built by *Drusus*, whose Tomb is still shewn here. It was Imperial and Free, but subjected by its Archbishop *Adolphus* of *Nissaw*, who took it in the Year 1462. and his Successors still retain the Authority. *Gustavus Adolphus* took it in 1631. and oblig'd the Citizens to pay 80000 Dollars as a Ransom for their Lives and Houses. And in the late War it was taken by the *French* in the Year 1688. and regain'd by the Duke of *Lorraine* in 1689.

*Birgen* is a pleasant Town, seated on the *Rhine*, 15 Miles West from *Mentz*. It was a Fort in the time of the *Romans*, and thought to be the Place where *Drusus* died. The River *Nabe*, over which here is a fair Stone Bridge, runs through the Town, and empties it self into the *Rhine*: Here is also a Cattle, which stands on a Hill, and over-looks the Town. This was also formerly an Imperial City, but is now subject to the Dean and Chapter of *Mentz*.

Between this Place and *Mentz* in an Island in the *Rhine*, stands the Famous *Maus-thurn*, an old Watch-Tower, said to have its Name from the Mice and Rats which follow'd hither, and devour'd the curious Archbishop of *Mentz*, who scoffingly call'd some poor People that begg'd at his Gate, the Rats that eat up the Corn.

*Eisfeld* is a strong fortified Town seated on the North side of the *Rhine*, 5 Miles from *Mentz*, to the West, and adorn'd with a fair Church and a high Steeple. It is the chief Town of a small Territory, extended along the *Rhine* 20 Miles, call'd *Ringsaw*, a Country

richly stor'd with choice Vines; wherein also stands *Erbach*, a stately Monastery, where are buried many of the Counts of *Nissaw*, and *Rodeisheim*, a Place noted for the Growth of the best Wines in these Parts.

*Weibaden* stands about five or six Miles North from *Mentz*.

*Koningsstein* is 15 Miles distant from *Mentz* to the North east.

*Aeschaffenburg*, *Alschaffenburgum* and *Afchilzugun*, is a strong Town and Cattle on the Eastern Bank of the *Main*, 40 Miles distant from *Mentz* and 20 from *Francofort* to the East; it is divided into the Upper and Lower Town, and is beautified with a stately Palace, lately built, wherein the Elector often resides; and hath a fair Stone-Bridge over the *Main*.

*Reineck*, the chief Town of a County of the same Name, stands on the River *Syn*, 25 Miles from *Aeschaffenburg* to the West, 25 from *Fuld* to the South, and 8 from the *Main* to the North. This Town and County, together with that of

*Lohr* adjoining to it, and on the Banks of the *Main*, do also belong to this Archbishop.

*Ommenburg* or *Amelburg*, a strong Town on the River *Oberr*, 5 Miles distant from *Masburg* in *Hessen*, and 45 from *Francofort* to the North, is the Capital of a small Territory belonging to this Elector, in which also stands *Neufbade*.

*Freitzlar*, the chief Town of another small Territory, subject to this Archbishop, is seated on the River *Eder*, in the Landgraviate of *Hesse*, about 25 Miles from *Ommenburg* to the North-east, 10 from *Waldeck* to the South-west, and near the mid way between *Marpurg* and *Cassel*. It hath a Cattle and good Fortifications, and is esteem'd a place of as good Strength as any in these Parts.

To this Electorate belongs also a small Country of 20 Miles extent, call'd *Eichfeld* or *Eisfeld* lying beyond the *Weser*, between the Duchy of *Brunswick* on the North and the Landgraviate of *Hesse* on the South. In which stand

*Heglingenstat*, built by King *Dagobert*: in it is a College of Jesuits, but is not otherwise considerable.

*Duderstadt*, a small Hanse-Town, anciently subject to the Duke of *Brunswick* by whom it was sold to *Gerlaxus* Archbishop of *Mentz*.

## CHAPTER III.

### HESSEN, *Hassa*.

THE Province of *Hessen* lies on the North Side of the River *Main*, extending as far as the *Weser*, comprehending under this Name in general, besides the Landgraviate of the same Name, the Abbis of *Fuld* and *Hirschfeld*: the *Weteraw*, in which are also compris'd several Principalities and Lord-ships; and the Landgraviate of *Darmstadt*; together with several Imperial Cities. The whole Country is bounded on the North by *Hessenthalia*, on the West by the Duchy of *Berg* and Electorate of *Trier*, on the South by the Electorate of *Mentz*

and *Franconia*, and on the East by the Duchy of *Hessmar* and *Thuringen*. Its utmost Extent from North to South is about 100 English Miles, and from East to West as many. The Air is healthful, the Waters wholesome, and the Soil fruitful, producing much Corn, and towards the Banks of the *Rhine* and *Lohr* Grapes; here are also large Forests, which afford store of Deer and other Game; and Mountains, wherein Mines of Copper and Lead are found. This is judg'd to have been the Country of the ancient *Catti*, mention'd by *Tacitus* and others.

It is divided into *Heffen* and *Veteravia*, or the *Weteraw*.

In <i>Heffen</i> , are	The Landgraves of	<i>Hesse Cassel</i> , which lies on the Banks of the Rivers <i>Weser</i> , <i>Eder</i> , and <i>Lahn</i> and hath these Towns, <i>viz.</i>	<i>Cassel</i> , <i>Rodenberg</i> , <i>Homburg</i> , <i>Witzenhausen</i> , <i>Zeigenheim</i> , <i>Suntra</i> , <i>Geismar</i> , <i>Eschwege</i> , <i>Snaicald</i> .
		<i>Hesse Darmstadt</i> , the Territories whereof are divided, part lying on the South side of the <i>Main</i> , and part between <i>Hesse Cassel</i> , <i>Waldeck</i> , <i>Solms</i> and the <i>Rhine</i> .	<i>Darmstadt</i> , <i>Marpurg</i> , <i>Frankenburg</i> , <i>Alsfeld</i> , <i>Gießen</i> , <i>Catzelbogen</i> , <i>Schwalbach</i> .
		The County of <i>Waldeck</i> , lying West from <i>Hesse Cassel</i> .	<i>Waldeck</i> , <i>Wüldingen</i> , <i>Corback</i> , <i>Eisenberg</i> .
		The Territories of <i>Fuld</i> , the Abbots of <i>Hirschfeld</i> .	<i>Fuld</i> , <i>Hirschfeld</i> .
In the <i>Veteraw</i>	The County of	<i>Solms</i> ,	<i>Solms</i> , <i>Brunsfeld</i> .
		The Imperial Cities of	<i>Wetzlar</i> , <i>Friedberg</i> .
		<i>Nassaw</i> ,	<i>Nassaw</i> , <i>Dillenberg</i> , C. <i>Sigen</i> , C. <i>Herborn</i> , <i>Beilstein</i> , C. <i>Ditzig</i> , C. <i>Hadamer</i> , P. <i>Wüsbaden</i> , C. <i>Weilburg</i> , C. <i>Allein</i> , C.
		<i>Hanaw</i> ,	<i>Hanaw</i> , <i>Gelbaufen</i> , Imp.

**CASSEL**, *Cassellia*, or *Cassilia*, olim *Castellum Cattorum*, & *Sterodontium*, the Capital City of the low *Heffen*, is seated in a pleasant Plain on the River *Fuld*, near the Confines of the Duchy of *Brunswick*, at the distance of 50 Miles from *Marpurg* and as many from *Fuld* to the North, and 40 from *Paderborn* to the South-east. It is a place of good Trade for Wood and other Merchandizes, and West is fortified with Walls, Ditches, and a strong Citadel. It is the Seat of the Landgrave, whose Palace stands without the Town, and is surrounded by Bulwarks: The Family of *Hesse* is one of the most ancient of *Germany*. The House of *Cassel* is the Elder, and the Landgrave, with his Subjects, are of the *Catholic* Religion.

**Rolsenburg**, a fair Town, stands on the River *Fulda*, 30 Miles from *Cassel* to the South east; it is pleasantly seated, and has a Collegiate Church with a Dean and 2 Canons nobly endowed. Near the Town is a Quarry of white Marble.

**Suntra** stands 12 Miles East from *Rolsenburg*. **Homburg** is 25 Miles distant from *Cassel* to the South, and 12 from *Rolsenburg* to the West.

**Zeigenheim** stands 30 Miles South from *Cassel*. It is a small but fair City, and gives Name to a County.

**Geismar**, stands 12 Miles from *Cassel* to the North. **Witzenhausen** is seated on the *Weser*, 12 Miles from *Cassel* to the East.

*Eschwege* stands also on the *Weser*, 20 Miles above *Witzenhausen*, a wall'd Town, built by *Charles* the Great, and repair'd by *Henry* II.

These are all good Towns, but not particularly remarkable.

**Snaicald** stands in a little Territory on the East-side of the River *Verra*, disjointed from the rest of the Lands of this Prince; it is 50 Miles distant from *Cassel* to the South-East, 30 from *Hirschfeld* to the East, and 20 from *Eysenach* to the South. It is a Town of good Trade for Iron-ware, many Mines in the Neighbourhood furnishing the Inhabitants with plenty of that Metal, which they work and send abroad to foreign Parts. This Place was famous in the last Age, by the assembling of the Protestant Princes here, in the Years 1520, 1531, 1535 and 1537. to make a League for the Defence of the *Augsburg* Confession, against the Emperor *Charles* V. and the Popish Princes of *Germany*: Which League grew to powerful, that they forced the Emperor to a Treaty, held in 1557. at *Passaw*, wherein *Lutheranism* was establish'd in several Parts of the Empire.

**Marpurg**, *Marpurgum*, *Almofia*, is seated on the River *Lahn*, in a pleasant Country, near 50 Miles from *Cassel* to the South-west, and 40 from *Frankfort* to the North. It was some time a free and Imperial City, afterwards subject to its own Lords, now the Chief of the Upper *Hesse*, and the Seat of the supreme Court of Judicature: to which Appeals are brought from both *Cassel* and *Darmstadt*. It has a strong Castle, which stands on a Hill, and is otherwise well fortified. The great Church is a stately Building, and has in it many noble Monuments. The University here is one of the most considerable in *Germany*.

**Frankenburg**, on the River *Eder*, 25 Miles North from *Marpurg*, is a large Town, said to be built by *Theoderick* King of *France*, Ann. 520.

**Alsfeld** stands 15 Miles from *Marpurg* to the East: It is one of the ancientest Towns of *Heffen*, and had formerly very great Privileges, even Power over Life; but lost their Charter in an accidental Fire many Years since, so that now they have only a Memorial of it, by the chief Magistrate's having a Sword born before him. The Town-house is a fair handsome Building.

**Gießen** is a fair Town, seated on the River *Lahn* 15 Miles from *Marpurg* to the South, and 25 from *Frankfort* to the North; the Royalty whereof is divided between the 2 Landgraves of *Cassel* and *Darmstadt*. It is adorn'd with a University, and defended with a strong Wall and regular Fortifications, and hath an Army very well furnished. The Trade of this Town lies in Dressing and selling of Cloth.

**Wetzlar**, an Imperial City, stands on the Borders of the County of *Solms*, upon the River *Lahn* not above 7 Miles below *Gießen*, 15 Miles South west from *Marpurg*, and 26 North from *Frankfort*. It is an old Town, and has nothing in it worth notice but the great Church. However, it is at present the Seat of the Imperial Chamber, which was removed from *Spire* thither in the Year 1689. by reason that that City was taken and destroy'd by the *French*.

**Friedberg**, a Rich and Imperial City, stands 15 Miles South from *Wetzlar*, and 12 North from *Frankfort*. It is seated at the Foot of a Ridge of Hills, call'd *de Hehe*, and enjoys large Privileges, granted by the Emperor *Frederick* II. The Mart, now held at *Frankfort*, was, before the Year 1340. held in this Town; at which time it was remov'd, at the desire of the Merchants, and this City, in Lieu, hath four annual fairs.

**DARMSSTADT**, *Darmstadtium*, seu *Darmstadtium*, a considerable City, seated on the Banks of a River of the same name, in the Country of *Geram*, otherwise call'd the *Landgraviate of Darmstadt*, which lies on the South-side of the *Main*; it is defended by a strong Castle, which is the Palace of the *Landgrave*; and for the better Security of the Country, there are two Forts, one on the *Rhine*, named *Markburg*, and another on the *Main*, called *Ruffelheim*. The Town is distant 10 Miles from the *Rhine* to the East, and 15 from *Francfort* on the *Main* to the South. The House of *Darmstadt*, by the failure of the Second House of *Marpurg*, succeeded to that Iordship, together with those of *Gießen* and *Catzenebogen*, and by that means is become more considerable than the elder House of *Cassel*. The *Landgrave* usually resides at *Marpurg*; he is of the *Lutheran* Religion, as are also most of his Subjects.

The County of *Catzenebogen* lies on the Banks of the *Rhine*, between that River and *Nassaw*; the Town which gives name to the County is but small, and is seated at the distance of 10 Miles from *Nassaw* to the East, and about 22 from *Mentz* to the North-west. The Property of this Town and County has been much disputed between the Earls of *Nassaw* and the *Landgraves of Hesse*, the former having married the Sister of the last Earl, and the latter pretending a Donation from the Earl: In 1548. the Emperor *Charles V.* adjudg'd it to the Count of *Nassaw*; but the Judgment was revers'd at the Treaty of *Paffaw*, and Count *William* of *Nassaw* surrendered it to the *Landgrave Philip*, who paid him 60000 Crowns for it: However, the Family of *Nassaw* does still retain the Title of it. In the same County stands

*Schwalbach*, famous for many Springs of Medicinal Waters in it, which are of great virtue for curing fevers, and Distempers. It is distant 10 Miles from *Catzenebogen* to the South, and 12 from *Mentz* to the North.

The Castle of *Rinsfeld*, which gives Name to a small County, stands on the East-side of the *Rhine*, 25 Miles West from *Catzenebogen*, and 20 South from *Coblentz*.

**WALDECK** *Valdecum*, is the Capital of a small Principality, of about 20 Miles Extent, situate in the North part of *Hesse*, beyond the River *Eder*, and Westward of the *Landgraviate of Cassel*. The County is fruitful, affording Wine as well as Corn and Pasture, besides Mines of Copper, Lead, Quicksilver, &c. The chief Town is but small, and not very considerable; it is distant 30 Miles from *Marpurg* to the North, and 20 from *Cassel* to the South-west.

The other Places of Note in this County are *Waldungen*, a pleasant Town built upon two Hills, in the middle of which lies a very fine Garden.

*Corbach*, formerly a free City, wherein is held a small University; and *Eyzenberg*, a very strong Castle, built upon a Hill near *Corbach*.

The Territory of the Abbey of *FULD*, call'd by some *Buchem* and *Fagonia*, is a large rich Country, lying South of *Hesse*, and North of *Hanaw*, *Reineck*, &c. extending about 30 Miles in length. The chief Town *Fuld* stands upon a River of the same name, 40 Miles East from *Marpurg*, and 45 North-east from *Hanaw*: The Monastery is of the *Benedictine* Order, and one of the noblest in all Europe; it was founded in the Year 744. by *S. Boniface*, and endowed with great Privileges by several Emperors. The Abbot is Lord of the Town and Country, Primate of all the Abbots in *Germany*, a Prince of the Empire, and sits

in the general Diets at the Emperor's Feet. There are many other Towns in this Territory.

The Monastery of *HIRCHFELD* stands on the River *Fulda*, at the distance of 20 Miles from *Fuld* to the North. It is a very noble Structure, artificially built upon an Arch, supported by 16 Pillars. It was founded by *Sturmius*, Abbot of *Fulda*, and a Territory of about 12 Miles extent given to it, *Alcuinus*, who was Tutor to *Charles the Great*, was Abbot of this Monastery, and lies buried in its Church. The Revenues of this Abbey have been in the Hands of the *Landgrave of Hesse* ever since 1606.

The *WETERAW*, *Veteravia*, is the general name of the Country lying between *Hesse* on the North, the River *Main* on the South, the River *Rhine* on the West, and the County of *Reineck* on the East; wherein are contained the Estates of the Counts of *Nassaw*, *Solms*, and *Hanaw*, who are constant Confederates for their mutual Defence.

*NASSAW*, as it is now increased by the acquisition of the Counties of *Wiesburg*, *Idstein*, *Wilsbaden*, *Dillenberg*, *Beilstein*, *Geiberg*, *Sigen*, and *Hadamar*, is bounded on the North by *Westphalia*, on the East by *Hesse* and *Solms*, and on the West by *Berg*, *Trier*, and the *Rhine*. This Country is fruitful in Corn and Pasturage, abounds with Cattle and Vention, and hath Mines of Iron, Lead and Copper. It was at first only a County, but was made a Principality by the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* Anno 1653. and is subject to its own Princes, a very ancient and honourable Family; from which descended *Adolphus*, chosen Emperor A. D. 1292. *Engelbert*, the Seventh Earl of this Family, acquir'd by Marriage the Barony of *Breda*, and other Estates in the *Netherlands*; and *Henry* his Great-grand-son married *Claude de Chalonis*, Sister and Heir to *Philibert*, Prince of *Orange*, whose Son *Rene*, in 1530. succeeded in that Principality; which Honour hath ever since remain'd in this Family. These Princes have in all Ages been celebrated for their Bravery, especially in the last, when they so zealously defended the *Belgick* States, and by their Courage and Wisdom rescued them from the *Spanish* Cruelty, and acquitted the Dignity of Hereditary Stadtholder, and Captain General of all the Forces of the *United Netherlands*: Which great Honours being possess'd by *William* of *Nassaw*, Prince of *Orange*, King *Charles I.* chose him for a Husband to his eldest Daughter *Elizabeth*; by whom he had Issue *William Henry*, who married *Mary* the eldest Niece of *Charles* the Second, and were both our late King and Queen of *Great Britain*.

*NASSAW*, *Nassovia*, that gives name to this Principality, is a small Town and Castle seated on the River *Lahn*, 8 Miles from the *Rhine* to the East, 12 from *Coblentz* to the South-east, and 35 from *Francfort* to the West. It was the usual Seat of the first Branch of this illustrious Family.

*Dillenberg* stands on the River *Dilla*, 40 Miles from *Nassaw* to the North-east, and 16 from *Marpurg* to the West. It is a Town of good Trade, and hath two annual Fairs. Here is a Castle standing on the top of a Hill, which commands the Neighbourhood, and was the Seat of a Branch of the Family of *Nassaw*, who had the Title of Counts of *Dillenberg*: In it is a large Armory, very completely furnish'd.

*Sigen*, on the River *Siega*, 18 Miles from *Dillenberg*, is seated on the top of a rocky Hill, and defended with a strong Wall and regular Fortifications, and gives Name to a County. Near the Town is a Mine of Iron.

*Herborn*

He  
South  
Trade  
good  
ved M  
Schol  
Paffaw  
and to  
Bel  
Inheri  
Nassaw  
Hills  
the So  
Dien  
seated  
to the  
ing up  
Hav  
tory w  
upon  
Mentz  
Wes  
also o  
H is  
Miles  
Nassaw  
named  
by the  
Idste  
den to  
The  
West,  
Fuld on  
about 2  
Budi  
North-

Fra  
one of  
bounded  
the Sou  
of Bara  
tending  
from E  
is moun  
ful in C  
Here ar  
and Riv  
suppos  
or Fren  
mond, t  
mous Sa  
the Riv  
the Mil  
the Alm  
minion  
veral Ro  
the Lut

Fran  
following.

Feet: There  
ory.  
lands on the  
les from Full  
cture, arnifi-  
y 16 Pillars.  
Fulda, and a  
n to it. Al-  
ear, was Ab-  
n its Church,  
in the Hands  
506.

general name  
in the North,  
ver Rhine on  
on the East;  
the Counts of  
onstant Con-  
by the acces-  
u, *Wilsbad*,  
Hadamar, is  
in the East by  
rg, *Trier*, and  
Corn and Pa-  
son, and hath  
was at first  
pality by the  
is subject to  
onourable Fa-  
n, chosen Em-  
ch Earl of this  
ony of *Breda*,  
and *Henry* his  
alons, Sister  
s, whose Son  
ality; which  
this Family,  
celebrated for  
when they fo  
and by their  
to the *Spanis*  
of Hereditary  
all the Forces  
Honours be-  
Prince of O-  
a Husband  
whom he had  
by the eldest  
both our late

ame to this  
teared on the  
of the East, 12  
from *France*  
at of the first

a, 40 Miles  
from *Mar-*  
Trade, and  
standing on  
Neighbour-  
the Family of  
*Dillenber*;  
y furnish'd.  
from *Dillen-*  
all, and de-  
Fortificati-  
Near tho

*Herborn* stands upon the River *Dilla*, but 5 Miles South from *Dillenber*; it is a City of pretty good Trade in Woolen Cloths, and hath an Univerfity of good Repute, endow'd with the Lands of some diftolute Monasteries, and hath bred fome considerable Scholars; particularly, *J. Pifator*, *H. Martinus*, *G. Pfeiffer*, and *H. Alstedius*. This City is wall'd round, and hath a Caſtle

*Beifflein* gives Name to a County, which was the Inheritance of a younger Branch of the Family of *Naffaw*. It is an old Town, feated among rocky Hills, at the diftance of 10 Miles from *Herborn* to the South, and hath a Caſtle and a fair Church.

*Diertz*, the Capital of another County, is pleaſantly feated upon the River *Lbon*, 10 Miles from *Naffaw* to the East; it is wall'd, and hath two Towers ſtanding upon two Hills in the Town.

*Hademar*, a ſmall Town, the Capital of a Territory which hath the Title of a Principality, ſtands upon the *Lbon*, at the diftance of 20 Miles from *Meutz* to the North.

*Weilberg*, which gives name to another County, ſtands alfo on the *Lbon*, 35 Miles from *Naffaw* to the East.

*Wilsbad* the Capital of a County alfo, ſtands 5 Miles North from *Meutz*, and 20 South-eaſt from *Naffaw*; it is an ancient Town, and much frequented by reaſon of famous Hot Baths in it which give name to the Place

*Altheim*, a Town and County, lies next to *Wilsbad* to the North.

The County of *Iſenber* lies between *Solms* on the Weſt, *Hanaw* on the Eaſt, the Lands of the Abbey of *Fuld* on the North, and *Naffaw* on the South. It is about 20 Miles in length, and 8 or 9 in breadth.

*Budingon*, the chief Town of it, is about 30 Miles North-eaſt from *Francfort*. And

The Caſtle of *Ronenburg*, a noble old Fort, a few Miles from *Gelnhaufen*, was anciently the place of Reſidence of the Counts.

*S O L M S*, the Capital of another County, ſubject alfo to its own Lord, and ſituate on the South of *Heſſe Marburg*. The Town ſtands in the moſt Northern Part of the County, 15 Miles diſtant from *Marburg* to the South-weſt, and 35 from *Francfort* to the North. The ſual Reſidence of the Count is in the Caſtle of *Brunſfield*, which ſtands 15 Miles South from *Solms*.

The County of *HANAW* is bounded on the North and Eaſt by the Territory of *Fuld*, and on the Weſt by the Eſtates of *Naffaw* and the County of *Iſenber*; It extends from the River *Main* North-eaſt, about 40 Miles, and is ſubject to its own Earl. The chief Town.

*Hanaw*, *Hanovia*, ſtands upon the River *Kunz*, near the Banks of the *Main*, 10 Miles Eaſt from *Francfort*, 15 from *Aſchaffenburg* to the North-weſt, and 40 from *Marburg* to the South. It is a fair well-built Town, neat and uniform, and a Place of Trade, much reſorted to by Foreign Merchants; inſomuch that the *French* and *Dutch* have Churches here. It is now defended by ſtrong Walls and modern Fortifications, but was twice taken, viz. in the Year 1631 by the *Swedes*, and in the Year 1658 by the *Germans*, after a long Siege both times, and not without Treachery and Stragragem at laſt.

*GELNHÄUSEN*, an Imperial City, ſtands in the Limits of this County, on the River *Künzing*, 12 Miles North-eaſt from *Hanaw*, 15 North from *Aſchaffenburg*, and 20 Eaſt from *Friedberg*: It is now but a poor City, though very conſiderable, and inhabited by many Noblemen and Gentlemen before the *German* Wars.

C H A P. IV.

F R A N C O N I A, *Franconia*.

THE Duchy of *Franconia*, call'd by the *Germans* *Frankenland*, and heretofore *Franconia Orientalis*, one of the chief of the ten Circles of the Empire, is bounded on the North by *Thuringen* and *Heſſen*, on the South by *Schwaben*, on the Eaſt by the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and on the Weſt by that of the *Rhine*; extending from North to South about 130 Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt 140. The Soil of it in ſome parts is mountainous and barren, but in others very fruitful in Corn, Wine, Liquorice, Saffron and Fruits: Here are alſo ſeveral Forreſts, well ſtock'd with Game, and Rivers abounding with Fiſh. This Province is ſuppos'd to have been the ancient Seat of the *Franks* or *French*, from whence they ſet forth under *Pharamond*, to their Conqueſt of *Gaul*; and that the famous *Salique* Law was here made upon the Banks of the River *Sala*: Beſides which, the chief Rivers are the *Main*, the *Tauber*, the *Rednitz*, the *Pegnitz*, and the *Altmutz*. Several Sovereign Princes have the Dominion of this Country, which is the Reaſon that ſeveral Religions are predominant in ſeveral parts; but the *Lutherans* are moſt numerous.

*Franconia* hath theſe States and Chief Towns following.

The Biſhopricks of *Wurtzberg*, *Bamberg*, *Aichſtat*.

*Wurtzberg*,  
Ochfenfurt,  
Königsſoven,  
Biſchoffshaim,  
Bamberg,  
Cronach,  
Weiſſman,  
Forcheim,  
Aichſtat,  
Ornbaw.

The Eſtate of the Maſter of the *Teutoniſch* Order,

Margenthem.

The Marquiſates of *Culembach*, *Ohnſpach*.

Culembach,  
Weiſſſtat,  
Bertrur,  
Ohnſpach,  
Kegging.

The Counties of *Holach*, *Caffel*, *Schwartzberg*, *Senſheim*, *Limpurg*, *Lewenſtein*, *Wertsheim*, *Erpac*, *Hennelberg*, *Coburg*, *Papenbeim*.

The Imperial Cities of

*Frankfort,*  
*Nuremberg,*  
*Rotemburg,*  
*Schweinfurt,*  
*Wiesnsheim,*  
*Weiffenburg.*

**WURTZBURG**, *Herbipolis*, is the Capital of *Franconia*, and is seated on the Banks of the River *Main*, at the distance of 80 Miles from *Mentz*, and 60 from *Frankfort* to the East, 80 from *Cassel* to the South, 40 from *Bamberg* to the West, and 30 from *Rotemburg* to the North. The City is divided into two parts by the River, which are again join'd by a fair Bridge; besides the *Main* several little Brooks run thro' the Streets, and pleasantly water the Town. It is adorn'd with an University, and one of the richest and most magnificent Hospitals of *Europe*, and defended by a strong Castle, built on a Hill, which is join'd to the Town by a Wall, flank'd by four Bastions. This was formerly an Imperial City, but has been subjected to the Bishop. To *St. Burchard*, the first Bishop of this See, the Emperor *Charlemaign* granted the Country of *Francia Orientalis*, upon which account his Successors assum'd the Title of Dukes of *Franconia*. This Prelate is very Potent, being Secular as well as Spiritual Lord of 400 Villages and Towns, and able to raise an Army of 1500 Men. He judges Causes, and condemns Criminals, in token whereof on solemn occasions he hath a naked Sword born before him.

**FRANCFORT**, *Francfurtum* aut *Francfordis*, being the Foord of the *Franks*, and heretofore *Heleopolis*: Now commonly for distinction call'd *Francfortum ad Mennum*. Is seated on both sides the *Main*, if the Suburbs of *Saxenhausen* on the South-side of the River be consider'd as part of it, that as well as the City being strongly fortify'd with Bastions, large Moats, Countercarps, and other Outworks; and also join'd to the City by a Bridge, which is a noble Work, being built of Stone, and compos'd of many Arches. It is a large, populous, rich and well traded City, Imperial and Free, and govern'd by its own Consuls, Senators and Sheriffs, chosen by the Trades men. In the Church of *St. Bartholomew* here the Election of the Emperor is made, being expressly so ordain'd in the *Golden Bull*, or Grand Charter of *Germany*, made by the Emperor *Charles IV.* Which *Golden Bull* is also it self laid up in the Town-houfe of this City. Here is also an Imperial Palace, call'd the *Bunsfeld*, a Mansion-houfe of the Knights of the *Teutonic Order*, which with the Port, the Fortrefs, the Bridge between two Towers, and several Houfes of Noblemen, together with the Bridge over the *Main* above-mention'd, are good Ornaments to the Town. The private Houfes are of Wood plaster'd and painted over. *Frankfort* is conveniently seated for Trade; for the *Main* receives several smaller Rivers, and it self falls into the *Rhine* about 20 Miles from hence, whereby Goods are easily brought to it, especially at the two great Annual Marts in *April* and *September*, when great quantities of all sorts of Commodities, especially Books, brought from all parts of *Europe* are vend'd here, to the great profit of the Town. The Inhabitants are generally of the *Lutheran* Religion, and were the first that demanded the free Exercise of it; the Refusal of which in the Year 1525 made them revolt against the Clergy and Senate, and chuse themselves new Magistrates: And in 1530. the *Augsburg* Confession was establish'd; however other Religions are tolerated; and among the rest, the *Jews*, who are pretty nume-

rous here, but confin'd to live in one Street, which is lock'd up every Night. A Monument is to be seen here of a very Notorious Fact that three of the Nation were guilty of, for which they were ty'd up in Sacks and thrown into the *Main*, and a Memorial of their lewd Action painted over one of the Gates. *Frankfort* stands in the Latitude of 50 deg. and in the Longitude of 28 deg. 10 min.

*Alschaffenburg* on the North-side of the *Main*, with the Counties *Reineck* and *Lohn*, are reckon'd part of this Circle, but belonging to the Archbishop of *Mentz*. They are already spoken of in the account of that Electorate.

**NUREMBERG**, or *NURNBERG*, *Nuremberg*, aut *Noricum Mons*, one of the largest, richest and most populous Cities of *Germany*, stands at the bottom of a Hill near the Confluence of the Rivers *Rednitz* and *Pegnitz*, at the distance of 55 Miles from *Wurtzburg* to the East, 40 from *Bamberg* to the South, 25 many from *Inggolstadt* to the North, and 30 from *Regisbon* to the North-West. It is a very considerable Place on account of its two Annual Fairs, its Traffick and Manufactures, the Clocks and Small-Wares made here being especially admir'd. The Houfes are all built of Free-Stone, and 4 or 5 Stories high; the Streets are large, and the Publick Places very regular: The Town-houfe, or Guild-hall, is very magnificent: Here are 11 Stone Bridges over the *Pegnitz*, whereof that of one Arch is most artificially and admirably built. The other publick Works are 12 Fountains, 25 Wells, and a large Asenal, containing 300 Pieces of Canon, and Arms for 1500 Men, a strong Castle, and 6 Gates, each defended with a large Tower. In this City the Emperor is oblig'd to hold the first Diet after his Coronation, and for that purpose, the *Regalia* or Imperial Ornaments, viz. the Imperial Crown of *Charlemaigne*, the *Dalmatic*, or Mantle of the same *Charles*, together with his Cloak, Sword, Belt, Gloves, &c. are here laid up. It was made an Imperial City by the Emperor *Fredrick Barbarossa*, and purchas'd its Liberty of *Fredrick I.* Elector of *Brandenburg*; and it is now govern'd by its own Senators. The Inhabitants are of the *Lutheran* Religion, the *Roman* Catholics having only one Church. A Peace was concluded here between the Princes of *Germany* in the Year 1649.

The City of *Nuremberg* hath a Territory belonging to it of about 20 Miles extent, wherein about 15 Miles to the South lides

*Astof*, a small Town, but made considerable by an University in it, first establish'd in 1575, but improv'd in 1623, and does now contain at least 200 Students.

**BAMBERG**, *Bambega*, aut *Babanbega*, took its Name from *Baba*, the Daughter of the Emperor *Otho*. It stands about 40 Miles from *Wurtzburg* to the East, and 30 from *Nuremberg* to the North, in a Country abounding with rich Fruits and Plants, and is water'd by the River *Rednitz*, which a little below falls into the *Main*. It was formerly Imperial and Free, but now subject to its Bishop, who depends on no Metropolitan but the Pope, and is not only Lord of this See (which is 60 Miles in length, and 30 in breadth) but also of divers Mannors in *Carinthia*, and the Castles of *Cronach* and *Forkeim*, besides several Royalties elsewhere, whereby he has the Honour to have 4 of the Electors, viz. the King of *Bohemia*, and the Electors of *Bavaria*, *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, his Dependents for some parts of their Estates. The Bishop's Palace here is a splendid Building, and adorn'd with fair Gardens and Orchards: The Cathedral Church has a high Steeple

Steeple w  
and the C  
MER  
Capital o  
of the Te  
Residence  
ble. It is  
West from  
O H N  
Oupackin  
large exte  
ly of Bra  
finate ab  
and 20 fr  
The Bi  
Marquis  
remberg o  
of Newbur  
the E. It c  
in some pa  
8 from N  
Spiritual I  
is nam'd  
from Nure  
ROTE  
City, seat  
spic'd upon  
30 from N  
burg to the  
Emperor I  
WINT  
stands alfo  
about 16 M  
West from  
The Cou  
to the Sour  
The Bar  
lach on the  
The final  
South from

The P  
latinnu  
RIDE

THE P  
Patin  
is bounde  
on the Sour  
and Winten  
the Bishop  
Weit almost  
South about  
Fruitful, the  
besides Corn  
of Agate an  
the Sands o  
are Coin'd.  
thro' it give  
very confide  
it, and havi  
Rhine are fo  
vers are M  
The Dom  
before Frede  
King James  
petor in 162

Steeple with 4 Spires, which, with the Jesuits Church and the Castle, are worth a Traveller's View.

**MERGENTHEIM**, or **MARIENDAL**, the Capital of the small Territory of the Great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, and the usual Place of his Residence, is a small Town, and not very considerable. It stands upon the River *Golach*, 20 Miles South-West from *Wurtzburg*.

**OHNSPACH**, or **ANSPACH**, *Onoldium*, and *Onspachium*, is the Capital of a Marquisate of pretty large extent, which belongs to a Prince of the Family of *Brandenburg*; it is fortify'd and hath a Castle, situate about 25 Miles from *Nuremberg* to the West, and 20 from *Regensburg* to the East.

The Bishoprick of **AICHSTADT** lies between the Marquisate of *Ohnspach* and the Burgaviate of *Nuremberg* on the N. the County of *Oetting* and Dutchy of *Neuburg* on the S. and the Palatinate of *Bavaria* on the E. It extends about 30 Miles from E. to W. and in some parts of it 15 or 16, in others not above 7 or 8 from N. to S. The Bishp is Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of it; and the chief City whence it is nam'd stands upon the River *Altmul*, 35 Miles S. from *Nuremberg*, and 8 or 9 N. from the *Danube*.

**ROTEMBURG**, *Rotemburgum*, a Free Imperial City, seated in the Limits of the Marquisate of *Ohnspach* upon the River *Tauber*, 20 Miles from *Ohnspach*, 40 from *Nuremberg* to the West, and 40 from *Wurtzburg* to the South. It obtain'd its Freedom of the Emperor *Frederick I.* in the Year 1163.

**MENTZHEIM**, another small Imperial City, stands also in this Marquisate upon the River *Aisch*, about 16 Miles North from *Regensburg*, and 20 North-West from *Ohnspach*.

The County of **HOLACH** lies next to *Ohnspach* to the South-West.

The Barony of **LIMPURG** adjoins to *Holach* on the South.

The small County of **LEHNSTEIN** lies also South from *Holach*, and West from *Limpurg*.

The County of **WERTHEIM** lies on both sides the *Main*, West from the Bishoprick of *Wurtzburg* 'tis of about 20 Miles extent, of a square Form, and a very fruitful Country, affording, besides Corn and Pallure, very good Wines, the making whereof is the chief Trade of the Town, which stands on the Banks of the *Main*, where it receives the *Tauber*, and is distant 20 Miles from *Wurtzburg* to the West.

**REINECK** County lies on the North of *Wertheim*.

**ERPACH**, the Capital of another County, which lies on the South side of the *Main*, stands 30 Miles South-East from *Frankfort*, and 20 North from *Heidelberg*; it is a Place of no great Trade, nor considerable, but for giving Title to a Count of the Empire.

**SCHWEINFURT**, an Imperial Free City, is seated on the *Main*, 30 Miles from *Wurtzburg* to the N. E. and near as many from *Bamberg* to the East. This City suffer'd much in the *German* Wars, having been taken by the *Suedes*, and afterwards seiz'd by the Marquess of *Brandenburg* in 1553, but being besieg'd the next Year, he plunder'd and deserted it.

The Marquisate of **COLEMBURG** is reckon'd part of this Circle, tho' it be subject to the Duke of *Brandenburg*. It is a Country of 5 Miles in length from North to South, and 30 Miles in breadth, lying next the Bishoprick of *Bamberg* to the East: The chief Town, which gives name to the County, is seated on the *Main*, 25 Miles East from *Bamberg*.

The **RIVER MAIN** arises in two Springs in *Mant Fichteberg* on the East-side of this Marquisate, which unite near the Town of *Culembach*, and flowing Westward, receives the *Rednitz*, *Wares*, and other Rivers; and in a Serpentine course runs thro' the middle of *Franconia*, passing by *Schweinfurt*, *Wurtzburg*, *Wertheim*, *Aischaffenburg* and *Frankfort*; and falls into the *Rhine* a little above *Mentz*, after a course of 110 Miles: Its breadth at *Frankfort* is reckon'd by *English* Travellers about half as much as the *Thames* at *London*.

CHAP. V.

The PALATINATE of the RHINE, *Palatinus Rheni*, aut *Palatinus inferior*; in the German Language, *Pfalz auf Rhein*, or *Rider Pfalts*.

THE Palatinate of the *Rhine*, call'd the *Lower Palatinate*, to distinguish it from that of *Bavaria*, is bounded on the North by the Bishoprick of *Merz*, on the South by *Assatia*, on the East by *Franconia* and *Wurtzburg*, and on the West by *Lorrain* and the Bishoprick of *Triers*: It extends from East to West almost 100 *English* Miles, and from North to South about 60. The Air is Healthful, and the Soil fruitful, the Country abounding in delicious Wine, besides Corn and Pallure: Here are also some Mines of *Agate* and *Jasper*, and even *Gold* is found among the Sands of the *Rhine*, whereof particular *Ducats* are Coin'd. Besides the *Rhine*, which by passing thro' it gives name to this Region, the *Neckar*, a very considerable River, waters the Eastern part of it, and having pass'd by *Heidelberg*, falls into the *Rhine* at *Mannheim*; and several other smaller Rivers are found in several Parts of it.

The Dominions of this Elector were much larger before *Frederick V.* (who Marry'd the Daughter of *King James I.*) was dispossest'd of them by the Emperor in 1620, and his Estates, together with the

Electoral Dignity, given to the Duke of *Bavaria*. Afterwards at the Treaty of *Munster* in 1648. he obtain'd this part to be restor'd, but that of the Upper Palatinate he could not recover, nor prevail that the Duke of *Bavaria* should be divested of the Electoral Dignity; however to make him some Amends, he was chosen a-new, and made an Eighth in the Electoral College, with the Title of Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*. But Providence has brought it about, that now at last his Posterity have it restor'd, in the Person of *John-William-Joseph*, upon the Deprivation of *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria*, A. 1708.

The chief Cities and Towns in this Electorate, are,

{ *Heidelberg*, Capital,  
*Mannheim*,  
*Frankenthal*,  
*Openheim*,  
*Creutznach*,  
*Alzheim*,  
*Kaiserlauter*,  
*Newstadt*,  
*Bacharach*.

HEIDEL

**HEIDELBERG**, *Hedelberga* aut *Eldelberga*, the Capital of this Palatinate, is seated on the Banks of the River *Neckar* in a fruitful Plain at the foot of a Mountain near the Frontiers of *Schwaben*, at the distance of 40 Miles from *Frankfort* to the South, 60 from *Fursburg* to the South-West, 10 from *Manheim* and the Confluence of the *Rhine* and *Neckar* to the East, and 12 from *Spire* to the North-East. It is a large and flourishing City (at least was so before the *French* destroy'd it, populous and rich; it was much enlarg'd, and a Suburb call'd *Bergheim* added to it, in 1392. It is beautify'd with a magnificent Cattle wherein the Elector keeps his Court; and adorn'd with an University, planted by *Rupert* Prince Elector Palatine, in 1387. which hath been happy in the Education of the famous Philologer *Jannus Gruterus*, and other considerable Men. The Church of the *Holy Ghost* was remarkable for the famous Library kept in it, which in the Wars with *Spain* was transported to *Rome* for Preservation. The Wine of this place is valued, and the great Tun is much talk'd of, for it's stupendious Bulk, containing no less than 200 Tun of *English* measure: It stands (if the *French* did not destroy it) near the Palace. This City was part of the Bishopricks of *Worms* before the year 1225. at which time *Lewis* I. Elector Palatine was invested with the Castle and old Town, to which his Successors added the New Suburb, as is already said. It has suffer'd much by Wars, having been laid waste by the *Spaniards* and others during the *German* Wars in the last Century; but more so in the late War, for the *French* have twice taken it, viz. in 1683 and 1692. and most barbarously burnt and destroy'd it.

*Manheim*, seated at the Confluence of the *Rhine* and *Neckar* 10 Miles West from *Heidelberg*, was strongly fortify'd by *Frederick* IV. in 1606. but taken and dismantl'd by the *Spaniards* in 1622. afterwards re-fortify'd by the last Elector, and had besides the Citadel several Outworks and a small Citadel on the *Rhine*, when the *French* attack'd and took it in 1689. who being forc'd to abandon it in 1689. destroy'd all the Fortifications.

*Frankendal* is seated on the West-side of the *Rhine*, 20 Miles from *Manheim*, and 20 from *Heidelberg* to the West. It was at first a Monastery only, but encreas'd to a fair City, and fortify'd by *Frederick* III. Elector Palatine in 1571. afterwards taken by the *Spaniards* and kept by them till the *Westphalian* Treaty, when it was restor'd to the Elector. It hath suffer'd the same Fate as *Manheim* in this War, having been taken and burnt by the *French* in 1689.

*Alzheim* or *Alzey*, the Capital of one of the Bailiwicks, or *Ampten* and the ancient Seat of the Elector, stands 25 Miles North West from *Frankendal*: It is a good Town, with a Cattle and Walls.

*Creutznach* is a good Town, with a Cattle seated upon a Hill, and nam'd *Kassemburg*: The Town stands upon the River *Nabe*, about 13 Miles North-West from *Alzheim*. The Jurisdiction of it is divided between this Elector, the Marquess of *Baden*, and the Prince of *Simmeren*.

The Castle of *Ebenberg*, remarkable for the Siege it sustain'd in 1692. stands on the *Nabe*, not above 8 or 9 Miles East from *Creutznach*.

*Keiser-lautern*, call'd *Caseloutre* by the *French*, stands upon the River *Lautern* near the Borders of the Duchy of *Zweibruggen*, 30 Miles South from *Creutznach*, and 35 East from *Manheim*. It is a small City, formerly Imperial, but exempted in 1402. and now subject to this Elector.

S E C T. II.

The Bishopricks of SPIRE and WORMS, the Dutchy of ZWEYBRUGGEN, or DEUX PONTs, with the other smaller States that make up the rest of the Circle of the LOWER RHINE.

The Bishopricks of *Spire* lies on both sides the *Rhine*, in length from East to West about 40 Miles, and in breadth about 15. It is surrounded by the Dominions of the Elector Palatine, and lies next to the Bailiwick of *Heidelberg* to the South.

The Bishopricks of *Worms* lies also on both sides the *Rhine*, and encompass'd by the Palatinate; it is small, being hardly 2 Miles in length, and about 7 or 8 in breadth. It lies North West from *Heidelberg*.

The Dutchy of *Zweibruggen* is stretcht out from North East to the South West about 40 Miles in length, and in breadth in some places 25, in others not above 8 or 9. It lies next to the Palatinate to the South-West and is possess'd by a Prince of that Family.

The other Estates, together with the chief Towns, will be seen in this Table, viz.

The Bishopricks of	} <i>Spire</i> , <i>Worms</i> ,	} <i>Spire</i> , <i>Worms</i> , <i>Ladenburg</i> .	} belonging to several Branches of the Palatine Family.
The Dutchies of	} <i>Spire</i> , <i>Worms</i> , <i>Ladenburg</i> .	} <i>Zweibruggen</i> , <i>Worms</i> , <i>Ladenburg</i> .	} belonging to several Branches of the Palatine Family.
The Counties of	} <i>Limange</i> , <i>Rheingravesstein</i> , <i>Reipoltzkirk</i> .	} <i>Limange</i> , <i>Rheingravesstein</i> , <i>Reipoltzkirk</i> .	} belonging to several Branches of the Palatine Family.

*SPIRE*, *Spira*, aut *Noviomagus*, *Nemetum* & *Nemetas*, is a large rich and populous City, seated on the East-side of the *Rhine*, where it receives the small River *Speybach*, being almost in the middle between *Metz* to the North, and *Strasbourg* to the South, at the distance of about 50 Miles from both, and about 12 or 14 from *Heidelberg* to the South-West. Tho' it be the Seat of the Bishop, it is not subject to him, but Imperial and Free under the Protection of the Elector Palatine. The Cathedral Church is a very stately Building, and hath in it the Monuments of no less than eight Emperors that have been bury'd there; but the private Buildings are not very good. In this City the Imperial Chamber, or supreme Court of Judicature in *Germany*, was establish'd in the Year 1530. and was constantly held here till the Year 1689. when it was remov'd to *Wetzlar* in *Hesse*, because this Place was taken by the *French*, and most inhumanly burnt and destroy'd. The Chamber was the chief Support of the Town; so that at present it must needs be in a very ordinary Condition.

*Philipsburg*, *Philiburgum*, formerly a small Town call'd *Udenheim* which was encompass'd with Walls, by *Gelherd* Bishop of *Spire*, in 1343. is now one of the strongest Towns of *Germany*. In 1615, *Philip* Bishop of *Sotern*, Bishop of *Spire* and *Trier*, repair'd and fortify'd it with 7 Royal Bastions, and gave it its present Name. The Castle was founded in 1513. by *George* Count Palatine of the *Rhine* and Bishop of *Spire*, repair'd in 1570 by Bishop *Marguard de Hattstein*, and is a stately Building. The Town is seated in a Plain environ'd with Marshes, which adds much

to its S gain'd 1634 after, 1641 it, ac Modern German and it meguen which the Da on the the cor the Est and 8 11 O gioner, Miles E Meutz, terward shop of ty by d for Pa the Ger barbare 2 11 P ONT two sma of 45 M Welt, a

ALS ces, Empire. having b ed on th East by some othe of Monn by the Pa Extent is from East but in Co Mount crected in and some being con by the Py Upper an Briggow ar and 50 C chief whe

In the Alf

to its Strength; however it was often taken and regain'd in the German Wars, viz. by the Swedes, in 1634 by Famine; by the Austrian Troops the Year after, by Stragem; and by the French by Storm, in 1694, which fall bestow'd great Cost in fortifying it, adding many Out-works according to the Modern manner, and kept it till 1676, when the Germans regain'd it after a Siege of four Months, and it was granted to them by the Peace of Nimwegen. But they lost it again in the late War, which War began with the Siege of this Place by the Dauphin of France, to whom it was surrender'd on the first of November, 1688 and not restor'd till the conclusion of the Peace in 1697. It stands on the East side of the Rhine, 20 Miles from Heidelberg, and 8 or 9 from Spire to the South.

**WORMS**, *Vormaciæ*, olim *Berberomagus*, & *Vangionæ*, is seated on the Western Bank of the Rhine, 25 Miles North from Spire, and as many South from Metz. It was formerly a Metropolitan See, but afterwards reduc'd to an Episcopate, under the Archbishop of Metz. It was made a free and Imperial City by the Emperor Henry II. and is now govern'd by its own Magistrates under the Protection of the Elector Palatine. It was often taken and retaken during the German Wars, and was taken and burnt by the barbarous French in the Year, 1689.

**ZWEYBRUGGEN**, in French *DEUX-PONTS*, lat. *Bipontium*, so call'd from Bridges over two small Rivers whereon it stands, at the distance of 45 Miles from Worms and 50 from Spires to the West, as many from Trier to the East, and 40 from

Metz to the S. is the Capital of a Duchy, whose Duke *Charles Gustavus* succeeded in the Crown of Sweden, A. 1654. It is a small but well built City, formerly fenced with a good Fort, which is now demolish'd, the whole Town having suffer'd much during the German War.

**SIMMEREK**, *Simmera*, the chief Town of the lower County of *Sponheim*, and the Capital of a Territory, formerly govern'd by its own Prince, but now subject to the Elector Palatine, with the Title of a Duchy, is seated at the distance of 30 Miles from Metz, to the West, and 25 from *Coblenz* to the South.

**BIRKENFELD**, *Bircosfelda*, is a small Town, with the Title of a Principality and Duchy, seated in the upper County of *Sponheim* and District of *Hundsrug* near the River *Nab*, at the distance of 25 Miles from Trier to the East, and 30 from *Zweibrücken* to the North-East. It is wall'd and hath a Caille, wherein died *Charles III.* Duke of *Lorraine*, on the 17th. *Sept.* 1675.

**LAUTERACH**, is seated on the River *Lauter*, 40 Miles West from *Worms*, and 18 from *Zweibrücken*.

**LENINGEN**, the Capital of the County of *Linage*, stands 18 Miles North-West from *Spire*, and about 20 South-west from *Worms*.

**RHINGRAVESTINE**, stands between *Creutznach* and *Eberemburg*, 35 Miles almost North-west from *Worms*.

**REIPOLSKIRK** is 30 Miles West from *Worms*, and the Capital of another small County.

The *Hunt's rug*, i. e. *Dog's-back*, is a ridge of barren Hills in Trier this Country.

CHAPTER VI.

ALSATIA, Alsatia, in High Dutch Elßalz.

**ALSATIA** is the Country of the ancient *Triboces*, and one of the four Landgraviates of the Empire, but is at present entirely subject to the French, having been conquer'd by the present King. It is seated on the Banks of the Rhine, and bounded on the East by that River, the Duchy of *Wartemburg*, and some other parts of *Schwaben*; on the West by a Ridge of Mountains that divide it from *Lorraine*; on the North by the Palatinate; and on the South by *Switzerland*. Its Extent is from North to South 100 English Miles, and from East to West, comprehending *Brigaw*, 40 Miles, but in the other parts not above 25. The soil is fruitful in Corn, Pasture, Wine and Fruits; and in the Mountains Mines of Copper and Lead. *Alsatia* was erected into a Landgraviate by the Emperor *Otho III.* and some time possess'd by the House of *Austria*; but being conquer'd by the French, was granted to them by the *Pyrenean Treaty* 1659. It is divided into the Upper and Lower, to which is usually added *Suntgaw*, *Brigaw*, and *Ortnow*. The whole contains 46 Towns and 50 Castles, besides a great many Villages. The chief whereof are these, viz.

- In the Upper  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Munster,} \\ \text{Alface} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Murbach,} \\ \text{Spire or Ferette,} \\ \text{Mulhausen,} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$
- In *Suntgaw*,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Besort,} \\ \text{Huningen.} \end{array} \right.$
- In *Brigaw*,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Brisac.} \\ \text{Eriburg.} \end{array} \right.$

To which may be added:  
The County of *Montbellant*.

**STRASBURG**, *Argentoratum*, *Argentina*, aut etiam *Strasburgum*, stands upon the Confluence of the two Rivers *Ill* and *Brensch*, which a little below falls into the *Rhine*, and is distant 50 Miles from *Spire*, and 14 from *Hagenaw* to the South, 30 from *Brisac*, and 55 from *Basil* to the North, and about 70 from *Nancy*, in *Lorraine* to the East. It is seated in the midst of a pleasant Plain, and is a large, populous and rich City; formerly Imperial, and govern'd by its own Magistrates, from the time of its embracing the Reformation, Anno, 1529, till the French took it in 1682, who having alter'd the Government, has much injur'd the Trade of it. It is an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Metz*, and adorn'd with many stately Buildings, among which the Town-house, Arsenal and Cathedral Church are chiefly remarkable; especially the last, the Tower whereof is built in form of a Pyramid 574 Foot high; and hath in it a Clock, exceedingly admir'd for its curious Workmanship,

- Strasburg,*
- Savern* or *Zabern,*
- Hagenaw,*
- Foure Louis,*
- In the Lower  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Weissenburg,} \\ \text{Alface,} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Landaw,} \\ \text{Rohrsheim,} \\ \text{Schleßlad,} \\ \text{Colmar.} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$

FORM,  
GEN, or  
her final  
est of the  
L.

ides the  
40 Miles,  
led by the  
lies next to

both sides  
inate; it is  
nd about 7  
Heidelberg,  
out from  
0 Miles in  
5, in others  
inate to the  
of that Pa-

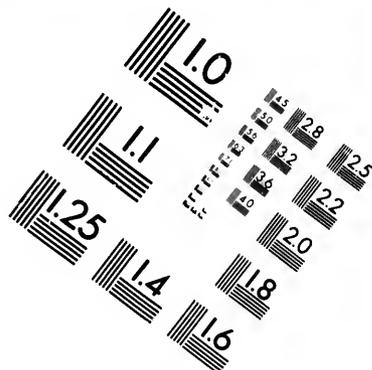
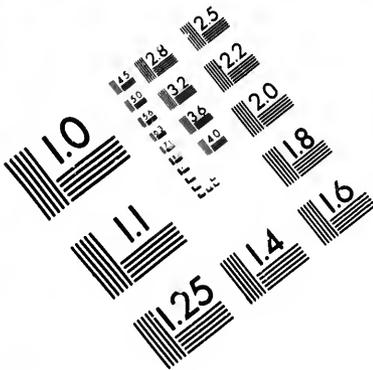
chief Towns,

g.

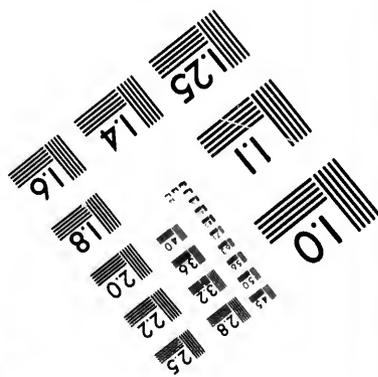
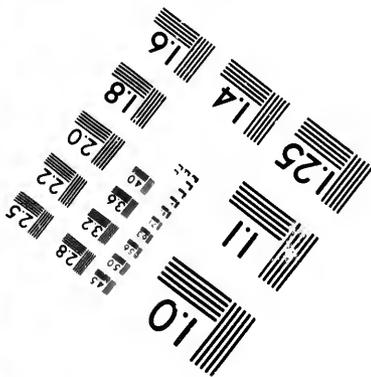
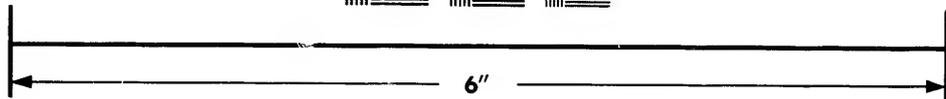
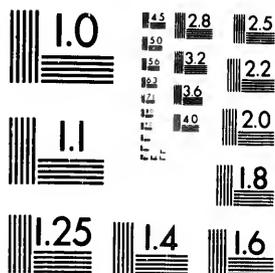
belonging  
to several  
Branches  
of the Pa-  
latine Fa-  
mily.

etum & No-  
seated on  
es the final  
dit between  
e South, at  
, and about  
West. Tho  
ject to them,  
tion of the  
ch is a very  
mments of  
been bury'd  
very good.  
reme Court  
ish'd in the  
till the Year  
Hesse, be-  
, and most  
mber was  
t at present  
dition.

small Town  
with Walls,  
one of the  
Philip Ch-  
er, repair'd  
and gave it  
ed in 1513.  
d Bishop of  
ard de Hat-  
vn is seated  
adds much



**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

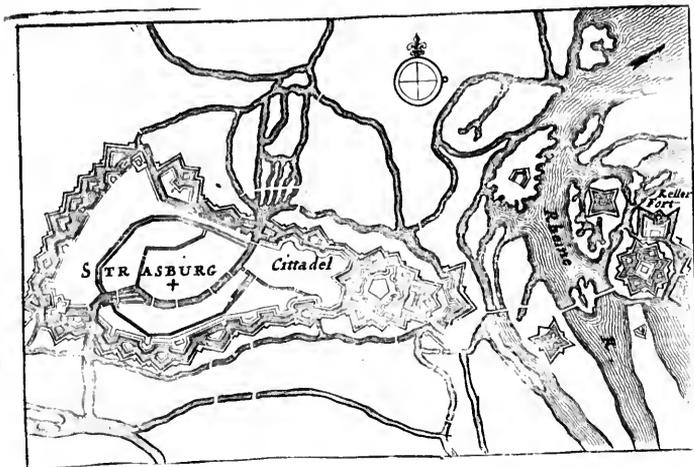
23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

14 28 25  
16 32 22  
18 20 18

10 10

Workmanship, shewing not only the Hour of the Day; but the course of the Sun, Moon, and all the other Planets. Here is an University, which was founded in the Year 1538, and a considerable Library: Tho' the French be Matters, the Inhabitants are generally of the *Lutheran* Religion. The old Wall and Fortifications were formerly of no great Strength; but since the French have had it, they have made it very strong by the addition of many new Works and a

Citadel, with a great Horn-work for its defence on that end of the Town next the *Rhine*, together with Forts in some Islands in the *Rhine*, which secure the Bridge and command the Passage of the River; all which will be better understood by this Draught, which, because this City was surrender'd to the French by the Treaty of *Ryswick*, we have added. By that Treaty the Fort *Keil*, here also shewn on the other side the River, was granted to the Confederates.



*Kabern, Saverne* or *Elshzabern*, is next to *Strasbourg*, the chief Town of the Lower *Alsace*; it is situate 15 Miles North-west from *Strasbourg*, and defended by a strong Castle at the top of a Rock, wherein formerly the Bishops of *Strasbourg* kept a Court of Judicature.

*Hagenaw*, an Imperial City before the French Wars, is seated between the two Rivers. *Mortier* and *Sona*, about 6 Miles from the *Rhine* to the West, and 14 from *Strasbourg* to the North, and encompass'd with thick Woods, and at some distance with Corn-fields and fruitful Vineyards. It was formerly the Seat of the Supreme Court of Judicature for *Alsace*, and had in it a fair Palace of the Emperors built by *Frederick Barbarossa*, in 1164. It was taken by the French, and granted to them by the Treaty of *Munster*, and hath been strongly fortified.

*Fort Louis* stands in an Island of the *Rhine*, almost over against *Baden*, and about 10 Miles East from *Hagenaw*. It is small, but very strong, and was built by the present French King, for the better security of this part of the Country, and the command of the River.

*Weissenburg* was also an Imperial City, and much honour'd by *Dagobert* King of *France*, who presented them with a large Crown of Silver: But now subject to the French. It is situate on the River *Lutra*, about 10 Miles West from the *Rhine*, 16 North from *Hagenaw*, and 25 South-West from *Spire*.

*Landau* is seated on the Borders of the Palatinate, 10 Miles North from *Weissenburg*, and 15 West from *Spire*. It was granted to the French by the Treaty of *Munster*, and is now in their Possession, and very strongly fortified.

In 1683, the French lodg'd here the Plunder they took out of most of the Towns of the Palatinate,

which by accidental Fire was all destroy'd the next Year.

*Rosheide* stands 12 Miles West from *Strasbourg*, formerly a free and Imperial City, but taken by the French, and granted to them by the *Westphalian* Peace, is seated 20 Miles from *Strasbourg* to the South, and 12 from *Comar* to the North. The Fortifications were demolish'd by the Confederates, in 1673, but since rebuilt by the French, and is now a place of good Strength.

*Comar*, once an Imperial and very populous City, but by the German Civil War, and the French Armies almost quite depopulated, stands in a plain fruitful Country about 8 Miles West of *Brifac*, and 30 South from *Strasbourg*.

*Pfist*, call'd *Ferette* by the French, is a small City, but the Capital of *Sundgow*; it stands near the source of the River *Ill*, 30 Miles South from *Comar*, and about 10 West from *Basle*. It was granted to the French by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, and is now possess'd by them. About 10 or 12 Miles from hence to the North-East, and not above 2 or 3 from *Basle*, stands

*Huningen*, a very strong Fortrels, built not many Years since by the French King; it stands on the West side of the *Rhine*, about 2 or 3 Miles North of *Basle*, and 20 South of *Brifac*: It is large enough to hold a Garrison of 4 or 5000 Men, and is compos'd of five Bastions; and had a Magazine vaulted with Brick so strongly, that it is proof against Bombs; besides the Tenails, Ravelines, Countercarp and double Ditch, so large Horn-works to the North and South, and a third on the other side of the River; and from the Ramparts 90 Vaults in the Horn-works for conveying Men to them. But all this is destroy'd, as was agreed by the Treaty of *Ryswick*.

*Mulhausen*,

TH  
S  
Tribes  
thern  
feeling  
time o  
vern'd  
elected  
the XI  
the An  
the Ye  
this Co  
Bishops  
Power  
shops o  
temburg  
burg and  
Matter  
and 34  
The  
about 1  
Bounds  
North,  
and Bav  
and the S  
the Mour  
Mines of  
Fortrels  
store of  
yield gre  
chief Ri  
here, in  
the Neck  
ment of  
whereof  
tions.

Mulhausen, an Imperial City in Alliance with the Swiss Cantons, stands 12 Miles North from Pffir, and near 20 South from Colmar.

Befort or Besold, formerly the Capital of this County, but was almost ruin'd by the Wars, and is now a small City of no great Note. It stands 20 Miles West from Pffir, and as many from Mulhausen.

Adjoining to Alsace, and Westward of Sunsgaw, lies the County of

MONTEBELGART, formerly belonging to the Dukes of Wurtemberg, but now to France: The Capital City is of the same Name, seated in a very pleasant and wholsom Air, 40 Miles South of Colmar, and 35 from Basil, and about 18 from Befort to the West. See the Account of it in the Franche Comte.

Brisac, the Capital of the Brisgaw, stands on the East-side of the Rhine, 30 Miles South from Strasburg, 24 North from Basil, and 8 West from Colmar. It stands on the Banks of the River, and is join'd to two or three Islands in it, by Bridges, which, as well as the Town, are fortify'd. It was heretofore an Imperial City, but was subjected to the House of Austria about 1330. and taken by the French in 1638. To whom it was granted by the

Westphalian Treaty, and had ever since been subject till the Year 1700. when, in pursuance of the Treaty of Ryswick, it was restor'd to the Emperor, after the fair Stone Brdge over the Rhine was destroy'd. It stands upon a Hill, in a plain level Country, and hath a strong Citadel standing on an Island on the West-side of the Town. The Fortifications are exceeding strong; on the West-side are 8 Barrens fill'd with Earth and fac'd with Brick, and before every Curine stands a Half-Moon; the Dutch is broad, and the Counterescarp, Cover'd-Way and Palisado, are well executed. The Fortifications are a League in Circumference, and the Place capable of garrisoning 9 or 10000 Men.

Friburg stands on the East-side of the Rhine, 10 Miles from Brisac, in a fertile Plain, at the foot of the Mountains, and on the small River Treifflein, that falls into the Rhine; it is a good City, and the Seat of an University, which was first establish'd by Albert, Arch-Duke of Austria, in 1450. It was thrice taken by the Swedes in 1632, 1634, and 1638. and twice by the French, viz. 1671, and 1677. and surrender'd to them by the Treaty of Nimuegen, and since very strongly fortify'd: But by the Treaty of Ryswick it was restor'd to the Emperor.



C H A P. VII.

S C H W A B E N, Suevia.

THE Duchy of Schwaben, or Swabia, in French *Suabe*, had its Latin Name *Suevia*, from some Tribes of the *Suevi*, that came down from the Northern Parts against *Julius Caesar*; whose Posterity settling in this and the neighbouring Countries, in time establish'd a powerful State, which was govern'd for some Ages by a Duke, who was at first elected by the People: But about the beginning of the XIIIth Age 'twas made Hereditary to *Frederick* the Ancient; in whose Family it continu'd till about the Year 1253. when *Conradine* dying without Issue, this Country was divided between several Princes, Bishops and Free Cities, who have all Sovereign Power in their respective Dominions, viz. the Bishops of *Augsburg* and *Constance*, the Duke of *Wurtemberg*, and the Princes of *Hohenzollerern*, *Furstenburg* and *Mindelheim*, 8 Counts, 5 Barons, the Grand Master of *Mtiaz*, 18 Abbots, the Provost *Valenhausen*, and 34 Imperial Cities.

The Extent of *Schwaben* from North to South is about 110 Miles, and from East to West 130. and its Bounds are, the *Palatinat* and *Frisconia* on the North, *Switzerland* on the South, *Alfatia* on the West, and *Bavaria* on the East. The Air of it is Healthy, and the Soil is generally Fruitful; for tho' some Parts be Mountainous and Woody, yet do the Hills afford Mines of Copper, Silver and other Metals, and the Forrests much Pine and Fir-Timber, besides great store of Game: And the other Parts of the Country yield great store of Corn. Wine and Flax. The chief River is the *Danube*, which hath its Source here, in the Principality of *Furstenburg*, as hath also the *Neckar* near the same place. The chief Employment of the Inhabitants is making of Linnen Cloth, whereof they vend great Quantities to other Nations.

- Schwaben* hath these States and chief Towns.
  - 1 *Stutzgard*, Capit.
  - 1 *Tubingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Reutling*, Imp.
  - 1 *Esslingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Hohenawil*,
  - 1 *Schorndorf*,
  - 1 *Loebenstein*, County.
  - 1 *Eberstein*, County.
  - 1 *Baden*, Marquitate.
  - 1 *Durlach*, Marq.
  - 1 *Pfortzheim*,
  - 1 *Badenweiler*,
  - 1 *Augsburg*, Imp.
  - 1 *Dillengen*,
  - 1 *Fuessen*,
  - 1 *Constance*, Imp.
  - 1 *Mersberg*,
  - 1 *Kempen*,
  - 1 *Buechaw*,
  - 1 *Lindaw*,
  - 1 *Furstenburg*,
  - 1 *Hohenzollerern*,
  - 1 *Mindelheim*,
  - 1 *Oeting*,
  - 1 *Papenbeim*,
  - 1 *Koningseck*,
  - 1 *Hohenrickeberg*,
  - 1 *Waldburg*,

- The Duchy of *Wurtemberg*, wherein these Towns are of the chiefest Note;
  - 1 *Stutzgard*, Capit.
  - 1 *Tubingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Reutling*, Imp.
  - 1 *Esslingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Hohenawil*,
  - 1 *Schorndorf*,
  - 1 *Loebenstein*, County.
  - 1 *Eberstein*, County.
  - 1 *Baden*, Marquitate.
  - 1 *Durlach*, Marq.
  - 1 *Pfortzheim*,
  - 1 *Badenweiler*,
  - 1 *Augsburg*, Imp.
  - 1 *Dillengen*,
  - 1 *Fuessen*,
  - 1 *Constance*, Imp.
  - 1 *Mersberg*,
  - 1 *Kempen*,
  - 1 *Buechaw*,
  - 1 *Lindaw*,
  - 1 *Furstenburg*,
  - 1 *Hohenzollerern*,
  - 1 *Mindelheim*,
  - 1 *Oeting*,
  - 1 *Papenbeim*,
  - 1 *Koningseck*,
  - 1 *Hohenrickeberg*,
  - 1 *Waldburg*,
- The Marquitate of *Baden*,
  - 1 *Stutzgard*, Capit.
  - 1 *Tubingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Reutling*, Imp.
  - 1 *Esslingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Hohenawil*,
  - 1 *Schorndorf*,
  - 1 *Loebenstein*, County.
  - 1 *Eberstein*, County.
  - 1 *Baden*, Marquitate.
  - 1 *Durlach*, Marq.
  - 1 *Pfortzheim*,
  - 1 *Badenweiler*,
  - 1 *Augsburg*, Imp.
  - 1 *Dillengen*,
  - 1 *Fuessen*,
  - 1 *Constance*, Imp.
  - 1 *Mersberg*,
  - 1 *Kempen*,
  - 1 *Buechaw*,
  - 1 *Lindaw*,
  - 1 *Furstenburg*,
  - 1 *Hohenzollerern*,
  - 1 *Mindelheim*,
  - 1 *Oeting*,
  - 1 *Papenbeim*,
  - 1 *Koningseck*,
  - 1 *Hohenrickeberg*,
  - 1 *Waldburg*,
- The Bishoprick of *Augsburg*,
  - 1 *Stutzgard*, Capit.
  - 1 *Tubingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Reutling*, Imp.
  - 1 *Esslingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Hohenawil*,
  - 1 *Schorndorf*,
  - 1 *Loebenstein*, County.
  - 1 *Eberstein*, County.
  - 1 *Baden*, Marquitate.
  - 1 *Durlach*, Marq.
  - 1 *Pfortzheim*,
  - 1 *Badenweiler*,
  - 1 *Augsburg*, Imp.
  - 1 *Dillengen*,
  - 1 *Fuessen*,
  - 1 *Constance*, Imp.
  - 1 *Mersberg*,
  - 1 *Kempen*,
  - 1 *Buechaw*,
  - 1 *Lindaw*,
  - 1 *Furstenburg*,
  - 1 *Hohenzollerern*,
  - 1 *Mindelheim*,
  - 1 *Oeting*,
  - 1 *Papenbeim*,
  - 1 *Koningseck*,
  - 1 *Hohenrickeberg*,
  - 1 *Waldburg*,
- The Bishoprick of *Constance*,
  - 1 *Stutzgard*, Capit.
  - 1 *Tubingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Reutling*, Imp.
  - 1 *Esslingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Hohenawil*,
  - 1 *Schorndorf*,
  - 1 *Loebenstein*, County.
  - 1 *Eberstein*, County.
  - 1 *Baden*, Marquitate.
  - 1 *Durlach*, Marq.
  - 1 *Pfortzheim*,
  - 1 *Badenweiler*,
  - 1 *Augsburg*, Imp.
  - 1 *Dillengen*,
  - 1 *Fuessen*,
  - 1 *Constance*, Imp.
  - 1 *Mersberg*,
  - 1 *Kempen*,
  - 1 *Buechaw*,
  - 1 *Lindaw*,
  - 1 *Furstenburg*,
  - 1 *Hohenzollerern*,
  - 1 *Mindelheim*,
  - 1 *Oeting*,
  - 1 *Papenbeim*,
  - 1 *Koningseck*,
  - 1 *Hohenrickeberg*,
  - 1 *Waldburg*,
- The Abbies and Cities of
  - 1 *Stutzgard*, Capit.
  - 1 *Tubingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Reutling*, Imp.
  - 1 *Esslingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Hohenawil*,
  - 1 *Schorndorf*,
  - 1 *Loebenstein*, County.
  - 1 *Eberstein*, County.
  - 1 *Baden*, Marquitate.
  - 1 *Durlach*, Marq.
  - 1 *Pfortzheim*,
  - 1 *Badenweiler*,
  - 1 *Augsburg*, Imp.
  - 1 *Dillengen*,
  - 1 *Fuessen*,
  - 1 *Constance*, Imp.
  - 1 *Mersberg*,
  - 1 *Kempen*,
  - 1 *Buechaw*,
  - 1 *Lindaw*,
  - 1 *Furstenburg*,
  - 1 *Hohenzollerern*,
  - 1 *Mindelheim*,
  - 1 *Oeting*,
  - 1 *Papenbeim*,
  - 1 *Koningseck*,
  - 1 *Hohenrickeberg*,
  - 1 *Waldburg*,
- The Principalities of
  - 1 *Stutzgard*, Capit.
  - 1 *Tubingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Reutling*, Imp.
  - 1 *Esslingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Hohenawil*,
  - 1 *Schorndorf*,
  - 1 *Loebenstein*, County.
  - 1 *Eberstein*, County.
  - 1 *Baden*, Marquitate.
  - 1 *Durlach*, Marq.
  - 1 *Pfortzheim*,
  - 1 *Badenweiler*,
  - 1 *Augsburg*, Imp.
  - 1 *Dillengen*,
  - 1 *Fuessen*,
  - 1 *Constance*, Imp.
  - 1 *Mersberg*,
  - 1 *Kempen*,
  - 1 *Buechaw*,
  - 1 *Lindaw*,
  - 1 *Furstenburg*,
  - 1 *Hohenzollerern*,
  - 1 *Mindelheim*,
  - 1 *Oeting*,
  - 1 *Papenbeim*,
  - 1 *Koningseck*,
  - 1 *Hohenrickeberg*,
  - 1 *Waldburg*,
- The County of
  - 1 *Stutzgard*, Capit.
  - 1 *Tubingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Reutling*, Imp.
  - 1 *Esslingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Hohenawil*,
  - 1 *Schorndorf*,
  - 1 *Loebenstein*, County.
  - 1 *Eberstein*, County.
  - 1 *Baden*, Marquitate.
  - 1 *Durlach*, Marq.
  - 1 *Pfortzheim*,
  - 1 *Badenweiler*,
  - 1 *Augsburg*, Imp.
  - 1 *Dillengen*,
  - 1 *Fuessen*,
  - 1 *Constance*, Imp.
  - 1 *Mersberg*,
  - 1 *Kempen*,
  - 1 *Buechaw*,
  - 1 *Lindaw*,
  - 1 *Furstenburg*,
  - 1 *Hohenzollerern*,
  - 1 *Mindelheim*,
  - 1 *Oeting*,
  - 1 *Papenbeim*,
  - 1 *Koningseck*,
  - 1 *Hohenrickeberg*,
  - 1 *Waldburg*,
- The small Counties of
  - 1 *Stutzgard*, Capit.
  - 1 *Tubingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Reutling*, Imp.
  - 1 *Esslingen*, Imp.
  - 1 *Hohenawil*,
  - 1 *Schorndorf*,
  - 1 *Loebenstein*, County.
  - 1 *Eberstein*, County.
  - 1 *Baden*, Marquitate.
  - 1 *Durlach*, Marq.
  - 1 *Pfortzheim*,
  - 1 *Badenweiler*,
  - 1 *Augsburg*, Imp.
  - 1 *Dillengen*,
  - 1 *Fuessen*,
  - 1 *Constance*, Imp.
  - 1 *Mersberg*,
  - 1 *Kempen*,
  - 1 *Buechaw*,
  - 1 *Lindaw*,
  - 1 *Furstenburg*,
  - 1 *Hohenzollerern*,
  - 1 *Mindelheim*,
  - 1 *Oeting*,
  - 1 *Papenbeim*,
  - 1 *Koningseck*,
  - 1 *Hohenrickeberg*,
  - 1 *Waldburg*,

Imperial Cities not mention'd above.
Ulm, Hailbron, Memmingen, Nerdlingen, Rotwell, Ravensburg,
Inr, Ubrilingen, Bibrac, Lentkirk, With near 20 more.
C c Subject

Mulhausen,

The Marquifate of *Burgaw*.  
 The small Counties of  
 Subject to the House of Austria.

The Counties of

*Rhinjelden*,  
*Nellenburg*,  
*Offenburg*,  
*Gengenbach*,  
*Altorf*,  
*Lauffenburg*,  
*Guntzburg*,  
*Hohenburg*,  
*Waldtsbut*,  
*Zeel*.

The Marquifate of *BADEN* is extended along the Eastern Banks of the *Rhine*, over againft *Alface*, beginning a little below *Philipfburg* on the North, and paſſing on in a narrow Tract to the height of *Baſil* in the South, except where it is diſjoyn'd by the Intervention of *Briſgaw*. It is an exceeding fertile and populous Province, producing Corn, Wine, Hemp, Fiſh, Fowl and Veniſon, in great plenty: It is alſo to remarkable for Baths and mineral Waters, that the chief Town, and the whole Country hath its Name from them. The Dominion is divided between two Princes of the ſame Family, who are diſtinguiſh'd by the Names of the chief Town of the 2 Marquifates, *Baden* and *Durlach*, whereof *Baden* of *Baden* is a *Roman Catholic*, and *Baden Durlach* a *Lutheran*.

*BADEN, Badt*, auſt *Therma Inferiores*, ſtands a *German League*, or 4 *Engliſh Miles* Eaſt from the *Rhine*. 60 from *Briſac* to the North, and 25 from *Heidelburg* to the South upon a hilly craggy Ground, ſo that the Streets be very uneven. It is famous and exceedingly reſorted unto for its hot Baths, whereof there are many ſpring in the Town, and are reckon'd ſovereign Remedies for the Gout, Cramp, &c. Theſe bringing Nobility and Gentry from all parts of *Germany*, create a great Trade to the Town, which would be otherwiſe not very conſiderable. The Marquif hath his Palace here; and, for the Security of the Town, there is a good Fortrefs built on an adjacent Hill.

*DURLACH*, *Durlachum*, ſtands 12 Miles North from *Baden*, 20 South from *Heidelburg*, and 2 Leagues Eaſt from the *Rhine*. It is ſeated on the Banks of the River *Pfinz*, at the foot of the Mountain, on the top whereof ſtands a ſtrong Tower. The Streets are ſtrait, and the Buildings fair, and the Marquif's Palace remarkably Magnificent, far exceeding that of *Baden*, and even capable of receiving a great Prince's Retinue.

*Pfinzheim*, is a ſmall City ſeated on the River *Enz*, where it receives the *Nagel*, about 22 Miles South from *Durlach*, between pleaſant Meadows and Corn-fields on one ſide, and Mountains and Woods on the other. It was formerly ſubject to the Duke of *Wurtemberg*, but now belongs to the Marquif of *Durlach*.

*Badenweiler*, the chief City of that part of *Baden* that lies South of *Briſgaw*, ſtands about a League from the *Rhine*, and in the midway between *Briſac* to the North, and *Baſil* to the South, about 15 miles from each. It is famous and much frequented for its hot Baths, which are of great Virtue, but not quite ſo valuable as thoſe of *Baden* above-mention'd.

*Offenburg*, a ſmall Imperial City, under the Protection of the Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, is the Capital of the Country of *Ortenau*, and ſeated on the ſmall River *Kintzig*, which falls into the *Rhine* near *Strasburg*, 20 miles South from *Baden*, 30 North from *Briſac*, and 9 or 10 Weſt from *Strasburg*.

*Gengenbach*, another ſmall Imperial City, ſtands on the ſame River, 5 or 6 miles above *Offenburg*.

The Dutchy of *WURTEMBERG*, *Wurtembergiſch Ducatus*, lies next to *Baden* to the Eaſtward, between the *Palatinate* on the North, and the *Princi-*

pality of *Furſtemburg* on the South, extending near 70 Miles both in length and breadth. The Country is exceeding Fertile, conſiſting of pleaſant Meadows, Mountains, containing rich Mines, and Foreſts, abounding with Variety of Game: A great number of ſmall Rivers water it, which with Lakes are fill'd with Fiſh. It is very populous, and has no leſs than 63 Cities, 158 good Towns, and a great number of Villages. It was erected into a Dutchy by the Emperor *Maximilian* in the Year 1365. in favour of *Eberhard* Count of *Butelsbach*, in whole Family it hath continu'd, and is now poſſeſſ'd by *Eberhard Lewis*, a powerful and wealthy Prince, and of the *Lutheran* Religion.

*STUTGARD*, *Stuggartia*, the Metropolis of this Dutchy, and the actual place of Reſidence of this Duke, is ſeated near the *Neckar*, 40 Miles Eaſt from *Baden*, 40 South from *Heidelburg*, and as many North from the *Danube*. It is a fair City, and much reſorted to for its famous natural Baths, which cure ſeveral Diſeaſes. The Prince's Palace is a ſtately Caſtle, and adorn'd with exceeding pleaſant Gardens, wherein are Rows of *Orange-Trees* fine Grotto's and curious Water Works.

*Tubingen*, *Tubinga*, is a fair and well-built City, water'd by the *Neckar*, and adorn'd with an Univerſity, founded in the Year 1477. by Count *Eberhard* above-mention'd. It ſtands about 20 Miles South from *Stuttgart*, near 30 North from the *Danube*, and 50 Eaſt from *Offenburg*, and ſeem'd to have been the Seat of the Emperor *Caracalla*, who they lay had a ſtately Palace, and entertain'd the  *Germans* with publick Games in this place.

*Heidwil*, a ſtrong impregnable Caſtle, ſtands on the top of an inacceſſible Hill, near the Banks of the *Rhine*, and belongs to the Duke of *Wurtemberg*.

*Reſting*, or *Reſtingen*, is an Imperial City under the Protection of the Duke of *Wurtemberg*, being ſeated on the Conſines of his Country, 12 Miles South Eaſt from *Tubingen*. It ſtands in a Plain at the foot of the Mount *Aſchamack*, but affords nothing very remarkable.

*Eſtingen*, another ſmall Imperial City under the Protection of this Prince, ſtands upon the *Neckar*, 8 or 9 Miles Eaſt from *Stuttgart*.

*HAILBRON*, *Hailbruna*, *Fons Salutis*, ſtands alſo in the limits of this Dutchy, but is a Free Imperial City, having been made ſo by the Emperor *Frederick* III. in the Year 1240. It had its Name from the famous Medicinal Springs found in it, and is a goodly City ſeated on the *Neckar* (over which it hath a Stone Bridge) in a pleaſant and fruitful Country, at the diſtance of 28 Miles from *Stuttgart* to the North, and 26 from *Heidelburg* to the South-Eaſt.

The Country of *OETINGEN* lies next to *Wurtemberg* to the Eaſt, between the Marquifate of *Oſpach* on the North, and the *Danube* on the South. The Extent of it is about 20 Miles. The chief Town, call'd in *Latin* *Oeni Pontes*, is but ſmall, and not very conſiderable; it ſtands 70 Miles Eaſt from *Stuttgart*, 20 South from *Oſpach*, and 15 North from the *Danube*.

*Nordlingen*, a ſmall Imperial City, ſtands in this Country on the ſmall River *Eger*, 10 Miles North from the *Danube*, and 6 or 7 South-Weſt from *Oting*. It was made Free in the Year 1251. and for its Security is in League with the *Switzers*. Two notable Battles were fought near it between the *Swedes* and *Germans*; the firſt in 1634. wherein the *Swedes* were Deſeated, and the latter in 1645. when they and the *French* were Victors over the *Bavarians*.

The

ending near  
the County  
at Meadows,  
Forrests, a  
great number  
Lakes are  
has no less  
a great num-  
Dutchy by  
1465. in fa-  
b, in whose  
possess'd by  
lthy Prince,

Metropolis of  
vidence of this  
les East from  
and as many  
y, and much  
y, which cure  
is a flately  
pleasent Gar-  
-Trees line

ell-built City,  
with an Uni-  
Count Ele-  
out 20 Miles  
from the Di-  
and boats of  
Caracalla, who  
entertain'd the  
lace.

astle, stands on  
the Banks of the  
Zuemburg.  
ial City under  
emburg, being  
y, 12 Miles  
k in a Plain at  
but affords no-

City under the  
on the Neckr.

Salatis, stands  
is a Free Impe-  
e Emperor Fre-  
is Name from  
in it, and is a  
over which it  
fruitful Coun-  
Stuggard to the  
South-East.

ext to Wartem-  
ate of Onpach  
South. The  
e chief Town,  
mall, and not  
ites East from  
and 15 North

stands in this  
3 Miles North  
it from Oering,  
and for its Se-  
Two notable  
the Swedes and  
the Swedes were  
when they and  
arian.

The

The Bishoprick of **AUGSBURG** lies on the South-side of the *Danube*, extended in a narrow Tract (7 or 8 Miles in breadth, a good part of it, and the rest not above 15 or 20) from the Banks of that River to the County of *Tirol*, above 80 Miles, and bounded on the East by the Duchy of *Bavaria*. It is a fruitful pleasant County, and subject to its Bishop, who is a Prince of the Empire.

**AUGSPURGH** or **SUSBURGH**, call'd in Latin, *Augusta Vindobonum*, from *Augustus Caesar*, who conquer'd these parts and Planted a Roman Colony here among the *Vindolici*, stands near the Confluence of *Bavaria*, the Confluence of the two Rivers *Lech* and *Iller*, which falls into the *Danube* 25 Miles below it; and is distant 50 Miles from *Stuggard* to the East, 35 from *Munich* to the North West, and 65 from *Ratisbon* to the West. It is a very ancient and very considerable City, reckon'd the Capital of *Schwaben*, made Imperial by the Emperor *Fredrick I.* in 1162, and bought its entire Freedom of *Conrad Duke of Schwaben*, in 1266. It is large and populous, the Streets broad, the Market-place spacious, and the Houses thro' built but with Wood and Clay are fair and handom; the Cathedral Church, the Town-hall and the Conduits, are stately and magnificent. Here are two Artensals well furnish'd with Arms and Ammunition, publick Granaries full of Corn, and Hospitals well maintain'd. The Inhabitants are much enrich'd by Trade; and the Works of the Goldsmiths, and other Artificers of this Place, are Transported to many parts of *Europe*. The Noble Family of the *Fugge*, Lords of the adjacent Country have ten Palaces here; a great Hospital built by them is the most remarkable part of this City; it contains 106 Houses in four Streets built cross-ways, inhabited by poor People, who have yearly Pensions allowed them.

*Augsburg*, is famous for the many Imperial Diets that have been holden in it, but especially for the *Lutheran* Confession of Faith, call'd *Augustan* from its having been first promulgated here, at the Diet held by the Emperor *Charles V.* on that occasion, in the year 1530. *Joseph King of Hungary*, his present Imperial Majesty was here chosen and Crown'd King of the *Romans* in *January* 1689, and this City was terribly ravag'd by the Duke of *Illyria* in 1703.

The Marquise of **BURGHEIM**, subject to the *House of Austria*, lies on the West of *Augsburg*, and South of the *Danube*, extended about 30 Miles in length and breadth. The chief Town stands 8 or 9 Miles South from the *Danube*, 24 West from *Augsturg*, and 12 East from *Ulm*.

The Principality of **MINDELHEIM** lies on the South-West of *Augsburg*: The chief Town, which gives Name to the County, is seated on the River *Mindel*, in Lat. 47. 50. at the distance of 15 Miles from *Leinperg* on the River *Leck* to the West, and as much from *Almungen* to the East, 30 Miles South-West from *Stuggard*, and 32 South-East from *Ulm*. The Territory is a pleasant fruitful Land of about 80 Miles in Circuit, which was possess'd by the late *Maximilian*, Uncle to the present Duke of *Bavaria*, with the Title of Lordship; but being a Fief of the Empire, it was by the late Emperor erected into a Principality, and conferr'd on his Grace *Johu Duke of Savilborough*, in the Year 1705, whereby he has Possession in the Diet of *Germany*.

*Ulm*, *Ulm*, is a very ancient, large and Imperial City standing on the *Danube*, which here receives the *Iller*, and begins to be Navigable, 40 Miles distant from *Augsburg* to the West, 50 from *Stuggard*

to the East, and 80 from *Wurtzburg* to the South. It was wall'd in the year 1360, and made Imperial and Free by *Lewis of Bavaria* in 1346. Soon after the Citizens purchased the County of *Helfenstein*, the County of *Albog*, and the Town and Castle of *Griestingen*, so that they are Lords of a County of 20 miles in length and 12 in breadth. The City is govern'd by a Senate of 41, and is strongly fortified. It is a rich and populous Place and hath a good Trade, consisting chiefly in Linnen Cloath. The Cathedral Church is a very noble Building, exceeding any of *Germany*, except that of *Strasbourg*; its last building of it employ'd a great number of Workmen for 111 Years; it has five Spires of great height, and within it an Organ so very remarkable as to have merited a Description of it in Print by two learned Men; it was finish'd in the Year 1599, after 35 years Labour, and is 93 Foot high and 28 broad; it has 16 pair of Bellows, and the largest Pipe is 13 Inches diameter. Here are also many other stately Edifices, among which the *Stadt-hofe* is chiefly remarkable. The Reformation was receiv'd here in 1529, and the Inhabitants are mostly *Lutherans*.

**BIRACH**, an ancient Imperial City, is seated in a pleasant and fruitful Valley surrounded with fair Meadows, but some of them boggy and overflow'd in Winter, 20 Miles from *Ulm* to the South, not above 10 from the *Danube*, and 40 from *Constance* to the North east: It was made free very long since, even in the year 800, as 'tis said. Here is a natural Bath, to which great numbers of the Neighbouring Gentry resort.

**BUCHAU**, is also a small Imperial City, but chiefly remarkable for its Monastery, the Abbot whereof is one of the Sovereign Princes of *Schwaben*. It stands about 7 Miles West from *Birach*, and as many South from the *Danube*.

**MEMINGEN**, a free Imperial City also, stands on the River *Iler*, 30 miles South from *Ulm*, and 20 North from *Kempten*: It is a large place and of good Trade, which consists chiefly in making and vending Paper. It is also strong, having the natural Fortification of a Marsh on one side, and the artificial one of a good Wall on the other.

**LEUTKIRK**, a small Imperial City, stands 12 miles South from *Memingen* upon the Road to *Italy*, which makes it pretty much frequented. The Inhabitants have a good Trade for Linnen Cloath, which they make in great quantities.

**RAVENSBERG**, or **GRAVENSBERG**, was anciently a fair Village, but wall'd and made a City in the Year 1100, and afterwards made Imperial and endow'd with Privileges. It has a fair Town house, and the Churches are well built. It stands upon a small River that falls into the Lake of *Constance*, 20 Miles West from *Leutkirck*, and about 20 South from *Buchau*.

**KEMPTEN**, *Campodunum*, *Campidona* and *Druogonius*, is one of the Ancientest Cities in *Germany*, and was sometime the Seat of the Dukes of *Schwaben*, at present famous for its Monastery founded by *Hildegard* Daughter to the Duke of *Schwaben*, and Wife to *Charles the Great*; the Abbot whereof is a Prince of the Empire and Lord of the adjacent Territory, and formerly of this City, till the Inhabitants purchased their Liberty: The Emperor *Fredrick III.* made it Imperial, and granted the Citizens many Privileges. The Trade of the Place is Weaving and Whitting Linnen Cloath; it lies upon the Road to *Italy*, by which also the Inhabitants make good advantage. The Reformation was receiv'd

here in 1530; and in 1633: the City was taken and plunder'd by the Imperialists. It stands upon the River *Ier*, 16 miles South-South-East from *Leutkirch*, 50 from *Ulm*, and 20 from *Münzingen* to the South.

*Alofs*, which stands two miles from *Ravensburg*, is an ancient Town, at present belonging to the House of *Austria*; a Lieutenant or High Commissioner of *Suevia* resides here, who in the Emperor's name keeps a Court of Judicature, to hear and determine all Causes brought from the Imperial Cities in *Schwaben*. The famous Family of the *Guelphs* us'd to be buried here.

*LINDAU*, at first a Monastery built in 810. which was in time increas'd to a City and subject to the Abbess, and after to the Duke of *Schwaben*, but hath since obtain'd its Liberty and Privileges from *Rudolf I. Frederick III.* and *Sigismund*, and is now an Imperial City. It stands 20 miles West from *Kempten*, and on the North-east Bank of the Lake of *Constance*, part of the City being built on an Island in it, and the other part surrounded with pleasant Meadows and sweet Springs.

Five Islands in the midway between *Kempten* and *Lindau*; *Münzingen* 10 miles South from *Lindau*; and *Buchhorn* upon the Lake of *Constance* 12 miles West of *Lindau*. are all three Imperial Cities. As is also

*TÜBINGEN*, which stands also upon the Lake of *Constance*, 30 miles West from *Lindau*, 50 South-west from *Ulm*, and 23 from *Buchaw*, 30 East, from *Fußlingen*, and 10 North from *Constance*. It is a fair City built on a high Rock, and encompass'd with Vineyards and Orchards, and hath a good Haven whence are sent out Barges laden with Wine and Fruits which they carry to *Constance* and other Cities upon the Lake; by which the Inhabitants are enrich'd, being also very industrious and frugal. Here is a Hospital richly endow'd and several good publick Buildings; anciently the Dukes of *Schwaben* have resided here. In the neighbouring Vineyards springs a mineral Water of great Virtue.

*CONSTANCE*, call'd in High-Dutch *COSTNITZ*, or *COSTANTZ*, *Constantia*, *Constanza*, the Metropolis of the *Hegow* or Lower *Schwaben*, had its name, as its said, from *Constantius Chelorus*, Father of *Constantine the Great*, who had his Winter-station here. It stands on the South-side of the Lake of *Constance* or *Bo-len-see*, where the River *Rhine* issues out of it at the distance of 60 miles from *Ulm* to the South-west, 70 from *Basil* to the East, and 30 from *Appenzel* to the North. It was taken by *Attila the Hunn*, and afterwards possess'd by the Kings of *France*, by whom the Bishoprick of *Windisch* was remov'd hither in the year 574, and the City was enlarg'd, and so fortified before 938. that it withstood a great Army of *Hungarian* Savages that then over-run this Country. It is Imperial, but not perfectly free, for *Charles V.* subjected it to the *Austrian* Family for retuling the Terms concerning Religion tender'd to them; and the Emperor still maintains a Governour and Garrison here, under the Title of Protector. However, the City enjoys many Privileges, is a populous and rich Place, and hath a considerable Trade by means of the Lake. It is also well built and strongly fortified; the Churches are very magnificent, particularly the Cathedral of *St. Stephen*; also the Exchange, Town-house, Markets, Bridges, and other publick Buildings are very stately: As is likewise the Bishop's Palace that stands in the Suburb of *Petershausen*, which was fortified in 1635, when the *Suedes* attempted to besiege the City.

This City was made memorable by a general

Council held in it by the procurement of the Emperor *Sigismund* in the Year 1414, to remove a Schism in the *Romish Church*, upon Three Popes pretending to the Infallibility; all which Three were deposed, and a new one (*Martin V.*) chosen by this Council. They likewise condemn'd the Doctrines of *John Wickliff*, *John Hus*, and *Jerom of Prague*, causing the Bones of *Wickliff* to be digg'd up and burnt; and notwithstanding a late Conduct granted by the Emperor to *John Hus*, he was condemn'd, and burnt by them, as was also *Jerom of Prague*. This Council lasted four Years, held 45 Sessions, and ended April 12. 1418. during all which time there are said to have been in this City, 2 Patriarchs, 29 Cardinals, 346 Arch-bishops and Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctors, and 10000 secular Princes, and Noblemen. Also 1600 Barbers, 320 Musicians and (the account is very particular) 450 Harlots.

The Bishoprick of *CONSTANCE* lies along the Banks of the Lake and the Borders of *Switzerland*, among the Allies whereof it is commonly reckon'd. The Bishop is a Count of the Empire, Lord of above 1000 Castles and Villages, and is stiled Baron of *Richenau*; he was also formerly Sovereign of *Constance*.

The Principality of *FÜRSTENBURG*, *East-emburgicus Principatus*, is extended in a narrow Tract about 70 Miles in length, on both sides the *Danube*, which River hath its Source within its Limits. The chief Town of the same name stands on the South-side of the *Danube*, 30 miles North-west from *Constance*, 20 North from *Scaffhausen* on the *Rhine*, and 35 West from *Bisac*. It is subject to its own Prince, who is a Count of the Empire, and of an illustrious Family, which hath produced divers great Persons; particularly Cardinal *William Egon*, Count of *Fu-stenburg*, and Bishop of *Strasbourg*, whose pretensions to the Archbishoprick of *Cologne*, (already mention'd) gave occasion to the breaking out of the late War.

The famous *Heiznian* Wood or Black Forestt extend'd thus far, wherein stands *Tene Eschingen* a small Village, near which the River *Danube* hath its first Rise.

*ROTTEL*, a small Imperial City, seated on the *Necker* but 10 miles from the head of that River, and is 15 miles distant from *Fußlingen* to the North, and 20 from *Tübingen* to the South. It is the Seat of a Chamber or Court of Justice for the whole Duchy, first erected in the year 1147, by *Coward III.* Duke of *Schwaben*. This City was taken by the *French* in 1643, but restor'd at the Treaty of *Münster*.

The Principality or County of *HOHENZOLLEREN* is a narrow Tract of Land lying East and West about 35 miles in length, tho' not above 5 in breadth, between the Duchy of *Württemberg*, and the River *Danube*. The chief Town of the same name stands about 20 miles from *Retwel* to the North-east, and 12 from *Tübingen* to the South.

The Country of *KÖNIGS-ECK* lies on the East of *Fußlingen*.

The Barony of *WALDBURG* is about 30 miles in length, and 10 or 12 in breadth, and lies between the County of *Königs-seeck* on the West; the Lands of the Abbots of *Buchaw* on the North, and *Kempten* on the East.

*Hoheneselspurg* County lies on the East-side of the Duchy of *Württemberg*.

*Reinsfelden*, the Capital of a small County, stands on the South-side of the *Rhine* near the Borders of *Switzerland*, and about 10 miles distant from *Basil* to the East.

CHAPTER VIII.

The Circle of BAVARIA.

THE Circle of *Bavaria* is bounded on the North by *Franconi*, *Saxony* and *Bohemia*, on the South by the County of *Tyrol*, Bishoprick of *B-ixen* and Duchy of *Carinthia*, on the East by *Bohemia* and *Austria*, and on the West by *Schwaben*. Its extent from North to South is about 200 miles, and from East to West 120. The Air is healthy; the Soil produces Corn, Wine and Pasture; but the Country is much taken up in Forests and Mountains; the former whereof yield much Venison, and the latter Mines of Copper and some Silver, also Quarries of a sort of Marble. The River *Danube* runs through it, dividing the Palatinate from the Duchy of *Bavaria*; the *Leck* runs along the West-side of the Duchy of *Bavaria*, dividing it from the Bishoprick of *Augsburg*; and the *Isar* passes through it, from South west to North-east and falls into the *Danube*: These, together with the *Amber*, the *Iler*, the *Seitz*, the *Altma*, the *Nab* and the *Regen*, are the chief Rivers of this Province.

Besides the Dominions of the Elector of *Bavaria*, there are compris'd in this Circle several other Sovereignies, as the Archbishoprick of *Salzburg*, the Bishopricks of *Ratisbon*, *Passaw* and *Freisingen*, the Duchy of *Neuburg*, the Landgraviate of *Leuchtenburg*, the Territory of the City of *Ratisbon*, and several Imperial Cities; which are more particularly set forth in this Table.

The Dom- inions of the Duke of <i>Bava- ria</i> are di- vided into	The Dutchy of <i>Bava- ria</i> , which lies on the South side of the <i>Dan- ube</i> , and hath these Towns of chiefest note.	} <i>Munich</i> , } <i>Ingolstadt</i> , } <i>Landshut</i> , } <i>Strasbourg</i> , } <i>Donauwert</i> , } <i>Burkhanfen</i> , } <i>Amberz</i> , } <i>Schwarrckg</i> , } <i>Chamb</i> , } <i>Sultzbach</i> , } <i>Leuchtenburg</i> , } <i>Wiltmunichen</i> ,
The Arch-bishoprick of <i>Salzburg</i>	<i>Salzburg</i> ,	
lies on the South of <i>Bavaria</i> ,	<i>Lauffen</i> ,	
wherein are these Towns of greatest note,	} <i>Windschmatray</i> . } <i>Ditmaning</i> .	
The Bishoprick of <i>Ratisbon</i> lies on the Banks of the <i>Danube</i> ,	} <i>Ratisbon</i> .	
The Bishoprick of <i>Passaw</i> lies on the <i>Danube</i> , next the Borders of <i>Austria</i> ,	} <i>Passaw</i> .	
The Bishoprick of <i>Freisingen</i> lies in the Duchy of <i>Bavaria</i> ,	} <i>Freisingen</i> , } <i>Werdensfelz</i> .	
The Dutchy of <i>Neuburg</i> lies partly on the Banks of the <i>Danube</i> , and part between the Palatinate and the Bishoprick of <i>Ratisbon</i> ,	} <i>Neuburg</i> . } <i>Langingen</i> , } <i>Hochstat</i> .	

*BAVARIA*, call'd *Bayern* by the *Germans*, is part of the *Rhetia Vindicticia* & *Noricum* of the Ancients; and took its name *Bavia* (corrupted into *Bavaria*) from the *Boij* a warlike People, that came from *Gallia Celtica* and settled here about 470 Years

after Christ, being govern'd by their proper Kings at first, and Dukes afterwards, to the time of *Charles* the Great, who conquer'd *Tassilo*, made himself Master of the Country and erected it into a Kingdom, in which State it lasted for about 100 Years, when *Lodowick* their King dying without Issue, the *Bavarians* chose *Arnolph*, a Descendent from *Chavlemain*, to be their Governor; who contented himself with the Title of Duke, as all the Princes of it have since done; among whom, *Maximilian* was the first that had the Electoral Dignity, which was conferr'd on him, together with the upper Palatinate, by the Emperor *Ferdinand II. A. D. 1623*. in reward for the Service he did him in his War against *Federick V.* Elector Palatine, chosen King of *Bohemia*.

The present Duke and Elector of *Bavaria*, *Maximilian Emanuel*, is degraded by the Emperor from all his Dignities and Lives in Exile in the Service of *France*; he was born in 1662, succeeded his Father in 1679, and in 1685, married *Anna Maria Josepha*, the Emperor's Daughter by his first Wife *Margaret of Spain*, by whom he had a Son, who, if he had lived, would have been Heir to the Crown of *Spain*.

The Country abounds with Forests, which are fill'd with very large Deer, wild-Boats, Bears, and other Venison. Great number of Swine are fed here, which the Peasants make their chief Livelihood.

The most considerable Cities and Towns are these:

*MUNICH*, or *MUNCHE* according to the pronunciation of the Inhabitants, call'd in Latin *Munichium* is the Metropolis of *Bavaria* and the Seat of the Duke: It stands on the River *Iser*, 70 Miles from *Ulm* to the East, 40 from *Ingolstadt* to the South, 60 from *Inspreeck* to the North, and 100 from *Lintz* in *Austria* to the West, and is esteem'd one of the most pleasant, rich and populous Cities of *Germany*. The Buildings are fair and uniform, and the Streets broad and even. The Elector's Palace is a most magnificent Structure, the Apartments whereof are adorn'd with exceeding rich Furniture, the stately Galleries with curious Painting and Marble Statues, and the Dukes Cloister and Library fill'd with curious Rarities and choice Books; and the spacious Gardens are made pleasant by delightful Walks, Fountains and Grottoes. The Jesuits Church and College is a stately Building; it was founded by *William Duke of Bavaria* about the Year 1600, and is the usual burial Place of the Dukes. The great Church of *Munich*, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is also a very fine Building, and hath two Towers of 333 foot high. Here are also other Churches and publick Buildings worth a Stranger's notice. Two great Fairs held yearly here, contribute much to the enriching of the Inhabitants. This City was built in 962, and wall'd round in 1155. *Gustavus Adolphus* took it in 1632.

*Ingolstadt*, *Ingolstadtium*, *Aureopolis*, stands on the North side of the *Danube*, over which it hath a fair Bridge, 40 Miles North from *Munichen*, 12 East from *Neuburg*, and 30 West from *Ratisbon*. It is a fair well-built Place, seated in a pleasant fruitful

Count.

or Black Forrest  
Tene Eschungen a  
ver Danube hath

ty, seated on the  
of that River, and  
ing to the North,  
It is the Seat  
for the whole Dur-  
y, by *Conrad III.*  
ken by the *French*  
of *Munster*.

*HOHENZOL-  
Land* lying East  
who not above 5  
*Wartemburg*, and  
own of the same  
in *Ratvel* to the  
to the South.  
*ECK* lies on the

*RG* is about 30  
breadth, and lies  
ck on the West;  
mp on the North.

the East-side of the

ll County, stands  
ar the Borders of  
distant from *Bajil*

Country, and adorn'd with an University which enjoys great Privileges, and had the Honour to educate the great Cardinal *Bellarmino*. It was first made a City by the Emperor *Lewis IV.* and is fortified with a very strong Castle and good Walls, by which means it was able to resist a very notable Siege of the Protestants in 1546. and another of *Gustavus Adolphus* in 1632.

*Lan Tra* is seated on the River *Iser*, 30 Miles North-east from *Munich*, and 30 South from *Ratisbon*. The Duke's Lieutenant in the lower *Bavaria* commonly resides here. It is a handsome well-built City, and adorn'd with a stately Palace of the Elector; and a Church, which, for the height of its Tower, is thought to exceed any in *Germany*.

*Stranlingen* stands about 25 or 26 Miles North from *Landshut* on the Bank of the *Danube*, over which River it hath a Bridge.

*Amberg*, the Metropolis of the Upper Palatinate is seated on the River *Wiles*, 30 miles from *Ratisbon*, and 40 from *Ingelstadt* to the North, and 30 from *Neurenberg* to the East. It enjoys great Privileges, given by the Emperor *Roderic*, and is a place esteemed most considerable for Strength of any in the higher *Germany*. The Inhabitants have a good Trade in Iron and other Metals, that are dug out of the neighbouring Mountains. This City was purchas'd of the Duke of *Saxony* in 1266. by the Elector Palatine, from whom it was taken, together with all this Palatinate, by the Emperor *Ferdinand* in 1623. as we have already related.

*Neumarkt* is a fair City, standing on the Banks of the River *Sulz*, 30 Miles North from *Ingelstadt*, and 20 South from *Amberg*. It has been an Imperial City but was deprived of its Privileges, and now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*. The County about is pleasant, and is call'd the Territory of *Neumarkt*, tho' but little of it belongs to the City. The Trade of the Place consists chiefly in Iron.

*Chamb*, a small City, seated on the Rivers *Champ* and *Regen*, 40 miles from *Neumarkt* to the East, and 20 from the *Danube* to the North. It was formerly a Marquisate, but now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

*Sulzbach*, is a small City seated on the top of a Hill, 5 miles from *Amberg* to the North-west, which with the County of it was formerly govern'd by an Earl of its own, but has at several times been subject to the Duke of *Bavaria* and Duke of *Neuburg*, a Branch of which last Family does still reside in the stately Palace here.

*Leuchtenberg*, a Castle, seated about 20 miles North-east from *Amberg*, gives name to a small Landgraviate, which was formerly subject to its own Lord, but now to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

*RATISBON*, call'd in Dutch *REGENSBURG*, Latin *Ratisbona*, olim *Reginun*, aut *Castra regina*, heretofore the Seat of the Kings, and afterwards of the Dukes of *Bavaria*, is seated on the *Danube*, where it receives the *Regen*, which running through the Town, gives it its Dutch name: It is distant 60 miles from *Munich* to the North, 60 from *Passaw* to the West, as many from *Augsburg* to the North-east, and 25 from *Amberg* to the South. It is a fair large and populous City, the Houses neat, and the Streets large. The Cathedral Church is a fine old Building, as is the Castle wherein the Imperial Diets are commonly held: The Chamber in which they assemble, is a large stately Room hung with Tapestry; the Emperor's Throne is cover'd with Cloth of Gold, the Seats of the Electors with Cloth of Silver,

and the rest with Velvet, Satin, Silks, &c. according to the different Qualities. Here is a Stone Bridge over the *Danube*, which is a noble Building; it is 1091 Foot long, 52 Foot broad, has 15 large Arches, supported by Pillars and strengthened by Buttresses, and hath 3 Towers built upon it; this Bridge was finish'd in the Year 1156. *Ratisbon* is an Imperial City, and the See of a Bishop, who is Lord of the adjacent Territory. It is fortified with good Walls, Bulwarks and Trenches.

*PASSAW*, *Passavia* aut *Passavia*, olim *Butava Castra*, stands on both sides of the *Danube*, where it receives the *Inn* on one side, and the *Itz* on the other, at the distance of 60 miles from *Ratisbon* to the East, and not above 10 from the Borders of *Austria*. It is a large City, Imperial and Free, but under the Protection of its Bishop, who is a Prince of the Empire. The Rivers above-mentioned divide it into three parts, viz. *Passaw* it self, which stands on the South-side of the *Danube*, and the West-side of the *Inn*; *Innsbruck*, on the other side of the *Inn*; and *Itzbrunn*, on the other side the *Danube*, and on the Banks of the *Itz*. The private Buildings here are of Wood, but the Churches are fair and stately, especially the Cathedral, which is dedicated to *S. Stephen*. The Bishop's Palace, and the Castle on a Mountain near *Itzbrunn*, are handsome Buildings. This City is very strong, being fenced on all sides with Rocks and Rivers, and hath been made famous by a Peace concluded in it in 1552. between the Emp. *Charles V.* and the Protestant Princes, by which the *Lutherans* were granted the free Exercise of their Religion.

The Bishop is Lord of a Country of about 20 miles extent, lying on the North-side of the *Danube*, between the *Palatinate* and *Austria*, in which stand two strong Castles, nam'd *Obernberg* and *Elsenberg*.

*NEUBURG*, *Neuburgum* aut *Novoburgum*, is seated on the South-side of the *Danube*, at the distance of 45 miles from *Ratisbon* to the West, and 55 from *Ulm* to the East, 25 from *Augsburg* to the North, and 40 from *Neurenberg* to the South. It is a place of good Trade for Wires and well fortified; but chiefly remarkable for being the Capital of a Duchy, erected about 150 Years ago, and given to a Branch of the *Bavaria* Family, whose Descendent *Philip William* succeeded in the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, A. D. 1685; and hath been signally fortunate in an illustrious Issue; for of his twelve Children, he has married three Daughters to the present Emperor, King of *Spain*, and King of *Portugal*, and a fourth to the Prince of *Poland*; his eldest Son, the present Elector Palatine, married the Emperor's Daughter; his second Son is Grand Master of the Teutonic Order; his third Son married the Princess *Radzivila*, the Marquess of *Brandenburg*'s Widow; his fourth Son is Dean of *Augsburg* and Prebendary of the Chapter of *Constance*; and his fifth Son is Bishop of *Breslaw*. A stately Palace, built in this City by *Otto Henry* its Duke, soon after the Erection of the Duchy, is the usual Seat of this Prince. The extent of his Country is not large: it runs along the Banks of the *Danube* about 40 miles, but is very narrow. In the extrem West part of it stands

*Laugingen*, a strong regular fortified Town belonging to the Duke. It was the Birth Place of the famous *Albertus Magnus*: The great Church is a fine Building, cover'd with Copper, and has a Tower 300 Foot high. Here is also a Castle and a Bridge over the *Danube*.

*Heilstadt*,

*Hochstade*, which stands on the *Danube*, not many miles East from *Laugingen*, and 12 West from *Donaues* a well fortified Place with a strong Castle, is also under the Duke of *Neuburg*, but claim'd by the Bishop of *Bamberg*. This Place was notable in some degree for a small Defeat the  *Germans*  received from the  *French*  near it in 1703. But a place that will be nam'd by all Posterity by whom for ever the Story will be repeated with wonder and applause, for the most glorious Victory here obtain'd by the Confederate Forces, commanded by *John Duke of Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene of Savoy*, over the most compleat Army of *French*  and *Bavarian*  Forces, that the great *Lewis*  was ever Matter of; The *Gens-d'Arms* ; the Household Troops; the *Mouquetaire* ; and in short the Flower of all the Army *France*  could produce, together with the best Forces the Elector of *Bavaria*  was Matter of, were here assembled to conquer *Austria* ; and assur'd themselves of Victory over any Army whatsoever that could be brought against them. But they were convinc'd of their Vanity on *Wednesday*  the 2d of *August* , 1704. O. S. and were so entirely Defeat'd, that there has hardly ever been known a more compleat Victory. The Particulars of this Battle is set down in all the Histories of that Year's Actions.

And altho' it stand in the limits of the next Circle, we are to speak of, namely, *Bavaria*, yet the Connection will warrant our naming here.

*Bleinheim*, a Village only, which is equally Famous, on the same Account, this Place standing on the Flank of the *French*  Army, was crowded by their Soldiers upon the turn of the Battle, and being afterwards surrounded and set on Fire by the Confederates, 10000 Men were forced to surrender Prisoners at Discretion.

*Donaues* or *Thonauer*, formerly an Imperial City, stands in the Conines of this Duchy, on the Northern Banks of the *Danube*, at the confluence of the *Leck*  with it, about 15 or 16 miles West from *Neuburg* ; it is on the Road to *Augsburg* , and therefore pretty much frequented by Travellers; here is a strong Castle, which is nam'd *Schellenberg*. This City was divell'd of its Liberty about the beginning of this Age, for adhering to the Reformed Religion, and is now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

In the Year 1704, when our *English*  Forces under the Duke of *Marlborough*, with a Detachment of *Dutch*  under *Baron Hompesch*, march'd into the Heart of *Germany*  to relieve the Emperor, then in great Danger from the United Forces of *France*  and *Bavaria*, a most signal Victory was obtain'd at this Place. The Duke of *Marlborough*  understanding that the Elector of *Bavaria*  had sent good part of his Forces to the *Schellenberg*, a strong Fortrels not far from this City, which they had extraordinarily Fortified by several new Intrenchments, in order to stop the Course of our Army; set out on the 2d of *July*  at Three in the Morning from *Honnimgden*  a Village about Twenty Miles distant, with 6000 Foot, 30 Squadrons of Horse and 3 Regiments of Imperial Grandiers; and notwithstanding the badness of the Roads, and the difficulty of Passing the River *Huezgen*  which lay in their way, all which to Fatigue the Soldiers that it was Six at Night before they could make the Order; I lay, notwithstanding these Inconveniencies his Grace, suitable to the Character of an Englishman, attack'd the Enemies Entrenchments, which they defended very well; and for an Hour and Half as obstinate Fighting on both Sides was maintain'd as was ever seen; but the

Intrepidity of the Soldiers, the presence of Mind, Judgment and Activity of the General, render'd the Confederates Victorious, and his Grace that Day gain'd a Glory that will ever shine in History. This Heroick Action, which can never enough be applauded, (and 'tis no small Glory to *England*  that her General effected it) was the Inlet to all the future Successes of that Glorious Year. No *what*  if, or long-reach Politicks, were thrown here in the way to balk the Soldiers Courage, and most happily, no Envy crept into the Breast of one General to supplant the other's Glory, but by the kind Influence of Heaven good Nature reign'd, and the Prince of *Baden*, as well as *Baron Hompesch*, were content to assist the Duke of *Marlborough*; and all Fought as those Heroes always do, that relolve to Conquer.

*FREISINGEN*, *Frisinga*, olim *Fauxinum*, is seated on the declension of a Hill, in a fertile Country, near the Banks of the River *Iser*, about 20 miles North from *Munich*, as many from *Landshut*  to the South-west, and 40 from *Neuburg*  to the South-east. It is a very ancient City, and was made an Episcopall See in the Year 716. the Bishop whereof is Lord of the adjacent Territory. This City was taken and almost entirely destroy'd by the *Swedes*  in 1632. but restor'd in 1639. There is another small Territory lying on the Borders of *Bavaria*  and *Tyrol*, subject to this Bishop, call'd the County of *Wendenfels*, from its chief Town, which stands near the River *Iser*, 45 miles South from *Munich*.

The Arch-bishoprick of *SALTZBURG*  is a County of pretty large extent, viz. 70 miles from East to West, and 50 from North to South. It is bounded on the East with *Styria*  and the Upper *Austria* , on the West with the County of *Tyrol*, on the North with the Duchy of *Bavaria*, and on the South with the Duchy of *Carinthia*, and Bishoprick of *Brixen*. The Country abounds with Salt, Mines of Copper and Iron, and some of Silver, also great Quarries of stone: A Mineral Water here, call'd the *Gastein-bath*, is famous for its Virtue in curing many Distempers. The Arch-bishop is a Prince of the Empire; by his Place Legate to the See of *Rome*  in *Germany*, and, in the Diet, sits on the first Bench next the Electors. He is one of the richest Prelates of *Germany*, and Lord of this Country, which hath its Name from

*Saltzburg*, *Salisburgum*, olim *Isavia*, seated on the River *Salezza*, 50 Miles South from *Passaw*, 60 East from *Munich*, and 60 from *Inspuch*  to the North-east. It is one of the fairest Cities of *Germany*, and very well fortified. The Cathedral Church hath been new built in 1628, and is esteem'd one of the most magnificent in *Europe*. The Arch Bishop's Palace is very stately; it is in a Castle nam'd *Mirafel*, which stands on a Hill. An University hath been establish'd here not many Years since. In the Church of *St. Sebastian*, lies buried the famous Physician and Chymist, *Theophrastus Paracelsus*. The whole Town is generally well built, and the Inhabitants have a good Trade, which consists chiefly in the Salt produc'd in the neighbouring Pits. The Archiepiscopal Dignity was remov'd from the See of *Passaw*, and conferr'd on this by Pope *Leo III.* in 798. and the Bishoprick of *Chiamsee*  incorporated with it to enable the Bishop the better to support the Dignity. This City had the misfortune to be Burnt down in the Year 1195. but it was soon Rebuilt, and now, as we have said, is in a flourishing State.

## CHAP. IX.

## The Circle of AUSTRIA.

THE Circle of *Austria* is seated between *Bohemia* and *Moravia* on the North, the Dominions of the Republick of *Venice* on the South, *Hungary* on the East, and *Bavaria* on the West, and comprehends the Estates of the Family of *Austria*, viz. *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Cilly*, *Goritz*, and *Tyrol*, and the Bishopricks of *Trent* and *Brixen*. The extent of the whole is about 300 Miles from East to West, and 200 from North to South. The Soil is fertile, producing Corn, Wine, Pastures and Woods. The *Danube* passes through *Austria*; the *Drave* rises in the Mountains of *Brixen*, and runs through *Carinthia*; the *Save* hath its source in the Mountains in the North-west Borders of *Carniola*, and passes through that *Dutchy*; the *Muer* rises in the Confines of *Salzburg*, runs through *Styria*, and falls into the *Drave* a little above *Canifia*; besides which, a great number of smaller Rivets water the several Provinces of this Circle.

*AUSTRIA*, which is dignified with the Title of an Arch *Dutchy*, lies on both sides the River *Danube* for the space of about 60 or 70 Miles from North to South, and 160 from East to West. It was the *Pannonia Superior* of the Ancients; and its present name of *Ostreich* or Eastern Kingdom, in Latin *Austria*, was given by the *Franks*, because situated Eastward from *France*. It is a very plentiful Country, affording a great quantity of Wine and Saffron, besides Corn and all other Necessaries for Life in abundance. The Air is not of the wholsomest, the Lower *Austria* being subject to Infectious Vapours that cause Agues; to prevent which, may be the reason of their much Drinking; which it seems they are notable for, their Neighbours calling 'em *Paschaller*, or *Ranters*.

This Province, after the *Roman* time was part of the Kingdom of *Bohemy* or *Bavarians*, afterwards erected into a separate Marquisate by the Emperor *Otho I.* and the *Austrian* Family growing powerful, it was honour'd with the Title of Arch-*Dutchy*.

This great Family is, by the *German* Genealogists, pretended to be deriv'd from the ancient *Greek* or *Roman* Heroes. But the first certain Account that is to be found of it, is, That they were Lords of *Vindobona* a City of *Switzerland*, afterwards Counts of *Aitemburg*, and Earls of *Hapsburg*; which Honours they had held from Father to Son for 600 Years before *Rudolph*, Earl of *Hapsburg*, was advanced to the Imperial Throne in 1273. who, being a very brave Prince, rais'd his Family exceedingly. In his time *Friedrick*, Duke of *Austria*, dying without Issue, *Ottocarius* King of *Bohemia* seiz'd upon it, pretending a Right by his Wife, and added to it *Carniola* and *Carinthia*, which he bought of *Ulric* the last Prince of those Provinces; but the Emperor claim'd it as a Fief-Male to return to the Empire, and by Force dispos'd *Ottocarius*, and gave it to his Son *Albert*, who, by Marriage with *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Meinard* Earl of *Tyrol*, obtain'd that Earldom and several Estates in *Schwaben* and *Alfania*: By all which Acquisitions he became powerful enough to contend with the Emperor *Adolph*, whom

he slew in Battle, and caus'd himself to be chosen Emperor; but after he had reign'd 10 Years he was slain. He left behind him six Sons, from whom descended *Friedrick III.* chosen Emperor 1440. *Maximilian* his Son succeeded him in the Empire, and marry'd *Mary* Daughter of *Charles* the Warlike Duke of *Burgundy* (the richest Heiress of *Europe*) and thereby acquir'd all *Belgium*, or the *Netherlands*, *Philip* the Son of *Maximilian* marry'd *Jean* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, the first Monarchs of all *Spain*, and in her Right succeeded in that Kingdom, and began the *Spanish* Branch of the *Austrian* Family. *Charles* succeeded his Father and Grandfather in all their Honours and Estates, so that he was Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, *Naples* and *Sicily*, and Lord of *Belgium*, besides the Realms of *Mexico* and *Peru* in *America*, with the *Dutchy* of *Milan*, which were added to *Spain* in his time. This mighty Prince, after he had reign'd 42 Years, voluntarily resign'd all his Dominions; and after he had given his Son *Philip* his Kingdoms of *Spain*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Mexico*, with *Belgium*, &c. and obtain'd his Brother *Ferdinand* to be chosen Emperor. himself retir'd into a Monastery. *Ferdinand* was chosen King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, which, with the Empire, his Successors have ever since enjoy'd. By the means of this Grandeur, the Family of *Austria* hath obtain'd large Privileges: The Arch-Duke is the first Councillor of the Empire; he can create Barons and Counts all over the Empire: The Princes of this Family cannot be disseiz'd of their Estates, even by the Emperor himself. In case of the failure of the Male-Line, the eldest Daughter may inherit, and her Husband enjoy the Dignity and Privileges of Arch-Duke, &c.

The late Emperor *LEOPOLD* was the Heir of the *German* Branch of this great Family, and Inheritor of all its Honours and Estates.

*Austria* is divided into the Upper and Lower, with respect to the course of the River *Danube*, being divided by the River *Enns*.

	} Vienna, Capital.	
		} Neustat.
In the Lower are these chief Towns,	} Krems,	
		} Strain.
		} Tulln.
} Linz.		
	} Enns.	
In the Upper, stands		} Everding.
	} Freistat.	
	} Wels;	

*VIENNA*, olim *Vindomina* & *Vindobona*, call'd by the Natives *WIEN*, is the Capital of *Austria*, and by being the Seat of the Emperor, is esteem'd the Metropolis of *Germany*; it was originally a Fort of the *Romans*, and not at all considerable, till *Henry* Prince of *Austria* rebuilt it in 1153. It was enlarg'd

top'd, beautif'd and wall'd round in the Year 1192. with the Money that was paid by the *Englifo* Nation for the Ransom of *Richard I.* detain'd Prisoner by the Marquels of *Austria*, in his return from the Holy Land. It is now a very rich flourishing City, and exceeding populous; great numbers of Strangers, besides Natives of other parts of *Germany*, being brought thither by the Emperor's Court. The Houses are well built of Stone, and very high, commonly six Stories, and besides have frequently Cellars sink four Stories under one another. The Emperor's Palace is a noble piece of Building, but not very large; it consists of two Courts: Over the Entrance are set in Capitals the 5 Vowels, the Exposition of which caules many Conjectures; one that pleas'd best, is, *Austria Est Imperare Orbis Universo*. The Furniture is very princely. But that which most deserves a Traveller's Sight, are, the Repository or Collection of Rarities of Nature and Art, and the Library: in the former of which are kept a vast number of Curiosities, the bare Catalogue whereof takes up a large Vol. in Fol. Dr. Brown has mention'd several of the most considerable, to which we must refer the Reader, or being too long to set down here. The Library consists of 5 Chambers, which contain a very valuable and numerous Collection of Printed Books, besides a great number of Manuscripts, and is exceed'd by no Library of *Europe*, at containing 9000 Volumes.

This City is the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Saltzburg*. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to *St. Stephen*, is a stately Fabric; the Windows are of thick painted Glais, which makes the Church somewhat dark; the Bellry is extraordinary, being adorn'd with Statues and fine Embellishments; the Steeple rises in a Spire to the height of 482 Foot (as being according to Dr. Brown) and on the top was set the *Turkish* Arms, a Star and Crescent, to save it from being destroy'd at the time that *Solyman* besieg'd this City, which continu'd there till the Year 1683; when, after defeating the *Turks* that Year, it was taken down. An University is establish'd here, which is endow'd with many Privileges and a fair Revenue, and a great number of Students: It was founded, as some say, by the Emperor *Frederick II.* and enlarg'd and completed by *Albert III.* Duke of *Austria*, who also obtain'd its Privileges to be confirm'd by the Pope. The Jesuits have two Houses here, which, together with their College and Church, are fine Buildings; as are also the Abbey and Church of *St. Gregory*.

The *Roman Catholic* Religion only is here profess'd, which obliges the Protestants to go as far as *Presburg* to Church. The *Jews* had formerly a Liberty to Trade here, but of late they have been wholly banish'd.

The Fortification of this City consists of a very strong Wall, wherein are 12 large Battions, 2 of which are to the Water, and the other to the Land, and deep Ditches: And indeed this Fortification is needful, for it has been besieg'd no less than four times by the *Turks*, viz. in the Year 1529, by *Solyman* the Magnificent, with an Army of 200000 Men, who were repuls'd and forc'd to return, after they had given two general Assaults to the Town; in the Years 1532, and 1543, and again in our Days, viz. *A. D.* 1683, at which time the City was reduc'd to great Extremity, being batter'd by the Enemy's Cannon from the 14th of July to the beginning of September, which they valiantly resist'd, under their Courageous Governour Count *Starenburg*; till *John*,

the late King of *Poland*, came up with his Army to their Relief, which being join'd with the *Imperialists*, set upon the *Turks* the 10th of September, and totally routed and destroy'd their Army, which was said to consist of 100000 Men, and took their Cannon, Camp and Baggage, and forc'd the City, which was reduc'd to the last Extremity.

The Suburbs, call'd *Leopoldsdorf*, is divided from the Town by a fair Plain of a good breadth, and the River *Danube*; and before the last Siege was almost as considerable as the Town, being fill'd with the Houses of Nobility and Gentry very magnificently built; but this was quite burnt down in the Siege.

The City stands on the South side of the River *Danube*, which running thro' low Grounds, is here divided into several Streams, and makes many Islands, one of which call'd *Peters*, lies just before the Gates, and is large enough to lodge a considerable Army for their defence; near the Town a small River call'd the *Wien* falls into the *Danube*, over which last here is a Bridge. It is distant 26 German Leagues, or 104 English miles from *Lintz* to the East, 6 Leagues from the Confines of *Hungary*, and 10 from *Presburg* to the West, and seated in the Lat. of 48. 20. Long. (reckoning from *Teneiff* according to the old Maps) 36. 10. but according to *Sanson*, 31. 19.

*Lintz*, *Aurelianum*, *Lyncia* or *Lunium*, the next considerable City, as being the Metropolis of the Upper *Austria*, is situate upon the *Danube*, over which it has a Bridge, 100 miles from *Vienna* to the West, 30 from *Passaw* to the East, and 50 from *Saltzburg* to the North East; it stands in a very pleasant Country, and therefore much resorted to by the Nobility, who have their houses of Pleasure in its Suburbs on the other side the *Danube*, and in the Neighbourhood. The Emperor has a Palace here, to which he retir'd during the Siege of *Vienna* in 1683. Dr. Brown says, This is not a great, but very neat City; the whole Town is built of Stone, the Market-place very large, and not a bad House in it; the Castle stands upon a Hill, is very large and of modern Structure. The Imperial Army rendezvous'd here when the *Turks* came to *Vienna* in 1532. Here was for some time a Church and University of *Lutherans* in so flourishing a Condition, that in 20 Years time there were no less than 3000 Counts, Barons and Noblemen had been educated in it; but it was put down by the *Austrian* Family, when the Emperor *Matthias* resid'd here for almost a Year together, *A. D.* 1614. The Church and the Palace in the City and the Monastery of the *Capuchins* in the Suburbs, are the things chiefly worth a Traveller's Sight. There are 2 Fairs held here yearly, which brings great resort of People.

*Enns*, *Anastum*, *Ensum Civitas* a fair strong and well built City, stands on a River of the same Name, which 2 miles North of it falls into the *Danube*, and is distant 5 miles from *Lintz* to the East; this Town was built in the place where formerly stood the City *Laureacum*, considerable in the *Roman* time, having been the Seat of some of their Emperors, and since Christianity, was an Archbishop's See; but that City was destroy'd by the *Huns*, *A. D.* 903, and this of *Enns* built, which was formerly govern'd by its Count, till the Emperor *Rodolph I.* bought it, and annex it to the States of *Austria*.

*Steyer*, a neat handsome Town at the Conflux of the 2 small Rivers, the *Steyer* and the *Enns*, about 10 miles from *Enns* to the South. It is inhabited by Smiths, Cutlers, and other Iron-workers who, by the *Danube*, furnish the neighbouring Parts with their Ware, and much enrich themselves.

*Wels*, a neat Town upon the River *Traune*, a German miles from *Lintz* to the South, not considerable.

*Eberding* or *Eberding*, about 12 miles from *Lintz* to the West, and near the Banks of the *Danube*, is a strong fortified Town, and defended with 2 Castles, one within the Walls of the Town, and another without, which is call'd *Schaumburg*, and gave Title to a Count of the Family of *Fulbach*, to whom this Town belong'd; but the Count of *Staremburg* is now Lord of it, his Ancestor having marry'd the Daughter of the late Count *Schaumburg*, about *A. D.* 1560.

*Freystat*, on the North-side the *Danube* near the borders of *Bohemia*, is a well-built Town, but not very strong; it stands 25 miles from *Lintz* to the North. A Fair is held here once a Year which lasts 14 Days, and brings great Concourfe of People to it.

*Newstadt*, the chief Town next *Vienna* of the Lower *Austria*, is seated on a Bog in the middle of a Plain, at the distance of 30 miles from *Vienna* to the South; it is fortified with 2 Walls and a Dutch, which makes it so strong that it resisted the main force of the *Turks*, who were contented to retreat if the Town would give them some Trophy to carry to *Constantinople*, who thereupon sent them their Whipping-post.

*Krenbs* stands on the North-side of the *Danube*, near a small River of the same Name, about 40 miles from *Vienna* to the West. It is a neat, well-built, wall'd City, and has a good Trade, especially at 2 Yearly Fairs, which last 14 Days.

*Stain* is a small City on the North-side of the *Danube* also, not above 2 miles from *Krenbs* to the West, and has a Bridge over the *Danube*.

*Baden*, call'd so from the natural Baths that rise here in so many Springs as to supply 2 Baths within the Town, 5 without the Wall, and 2 beyond a Rivulet call'd *Swecher*, the Waters of which are commended for curing many Dilemperers, and therefore much resorted to. This Town stands in a Plain about 18 miles from *Vienna* to the South, and as far from *Newstadt* to the West.

*Tun* is an ancient Town about 20 miles Westward from *Vienna*, upon a small River of the same Name, which falls into the *Danube* about 5 or 6 miles below it. The Country about it is reckon'd the fruitfullest and healthiest part of *Austria*, but the Town however not very well furnish'd with Provisions for Travellers.

*Hainburg* or *Hainburg*, *Hamburgun Austria*, was anciently the Metropolis of *Austria* and the Seat of the Dukes, and one of the greatest Mart-Towns in these Parts, but decay'd upon Duke *Leopold's* removing to *Vienna* about *A. D.* 1200. It is situate on the South-side of the *Danube*, 30 miles East from *Vienna*, and near the Borders of *Hungary*, from whence it has been frequently disturb'd by the Rebels of that Country. They have plenty of Wine and Corn, which is now the chief Trade of the Town. There are still to be seen some Remains of strong Walls and Fortifications round the Town.

The Dukedom of *STYRIA*, call'd in *High-Dutch* *Steyrmark*, with the County of *CILLEY*, lies between *Austria* on the North, *Carinthia* and *Carniola* on the South, *Hungary* and *Sclavonia* on the East, and *Salzburg* on the West: Its extent from East to West is about 110 miles, and from North to South in some Parts 30, in others 80 miles. The Soil yields Corn, Wine, Fruits, Mines of Iron and Salt-Springs. Some part of the Country is inmountainous and barren, but the Vallies afford Pasture for great Herds of Kine. The Air of the Lower *Styria* is somewhat unwhol-

som. The Disease mention'd by Travellers to be found among the People that dwell at the foot of the *Alps*, viz. a strange Swell'd under the Chin, is very frequent here, which grows incredibly large, occasion'd, 'tis judg'd, by drinking Snow-water that comes off the Mountains, which the poorer People are fain to be content with.

*Styria* is divided, with respect to the course of the River *Mur*, into the Upper, wherein are,

*Judenburg*,  
*Bruck* or *Pruck*,  
*Lawben*,  
*Seckaw*,  
*Isenartz*,  
*Gracz*, Capital,  
*Rakehlburg*,  
*Pettau*,  
*Markiburg*,

The Lower, whereof the chief Towns are,

*Cilley*,  
*Rain*.

The Earldom of *Cilley* lies on the South-side of the River *Drave* extending to the Banks of the *Save*.

*GRACZ*, *Gracium*, the Capital of *Styria*, is a neat well-built City, standing in a pleasant and fruitful Country, on the Banks of the River *Mur*, 80 Miles South from *Vienna*, 20 from the *Drave*, and 4 from *Cilley* to the North, and about 50 from the Borders of *Hungary* to the West. It is defended by regular Fortifications that render it almost impregnable, and hath a stately Castle standing on a high Hill, which is a Palace of the Arch duke, and is adorn'd with fine Furniture, particularly a good Library, and a Repository of Rarities. The Jesuits College here is well endow'd, and hath the Privilege of conferring Degrees, which makes it to be reckon'd amongst the Universities of *Germany*, and well fill'd with Students.

*Judenburg*, a handfom and well-built Town, famous for two great Fairs for Cattle yearly held in it. The Duke of *Styria* has a Palace here, in which his Deputy sometimes resides: It stands on the River *Mur*, 50 Miles from *Gracz* to the West, in a very pleasant and fruitful Country.

*Lawben* is also on the *Mur*, 25 Miles North-East from *Judenburg*: It is a neat pleasant City, and the Capital of a Barony; but was sold to the Duke of *Carinthia* in 1246, and fell to the House of *Austria* with that Duchy. It was taken and plunder'd in 1292, by the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, then at War with the Duke of *Austria*.

*Bruck* or *Pruck an den Mur*, is an old Town, and has nothing considerable in it, only that the Emperor has sometimes assembl'd here the State of these three Dukedoms of *Styria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*. It stands on the *Mur*, 25 Miles North-West from *Gracz*.

*Seckaw*, a small Cattle on the River *Gayl*, 40 miles from *Gracz* to the West, and 60 from *Stain* to the South, is an Episcopal See, erected in 1219, under the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, who has the Power of Electing and Inveiting, and receiving an Oath of Fidelity of this Bishop; and he has no Voice in the Diet. *Isenartz*, famous for Mines and Forges of Iron, (from whence it has its Name) which employ a vast number of Labouring-men, which therefore live here and supply the neighbouring parts with this Metal, and all *Germany* with Steel. They have an annual Fair for Hemp, Leather, Tallow, and all Necessaries. The Mines were discover'd in *A. D.* 712, and have been wrought ever since without any sensible Decay. This Town stands near a little River call'd *Salzta*, that falls into the *Enz*, is distant 12 Miles from *Lawben* to the North-West, and 24 from *Judenburg* to the North-East.

*Rakehlburg*,

Rakelburg, is a strong Town seated on the Mur, 28 Miles from Gratz to the East, in a Country plentiful of all sorts of Fruit, especially Grapes. A Custom-house is kept here to receive Tolls upon Merchandise carry'd to and from Hungary. This Town has been a notable Bulwark against the Turks.

Pettau, Petovium, stands upon the Banks of the Drave, but 10 English Miles from the Borders of Slavonia, 16 from Rakelburg to the South, and 30 from Gratz to the South East; altho' it be an ancient Roman Town, it is not very large nor considerable, only that it is a Bishop's See, and has been for 1300 Years. Its Bishop is under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Salzburg.

Markburg, a well-built Town, on the Banks of the Drave, 20 Miles West from Pettau, and as many South from Gratz, formerly the Capital of a County, till 1240, the last Count dying without Issue. It is now part of the Dominions of the Duke of Austria.

CILLET, which gives name to a Territory formerly govern'd by its own Earls, but now subject to the House of Austria, and united to the Duchy of Styria, is seated on the Banks of the River Seana, which a little below falls into the Save, at the distance of 8 Miles from the Confines of Carniola to the North, 25 from the Drave to the South, and 25 from the Confines of Slavonia to the West. It is a noble and ancient City, and has been a Place of good Consideration, as appears by many Roman Monuments daily found here. It is fortify'd with 2 strong Castles, and was strong enough to repulse the Turks, who attack'd it in 1492.

The Dukedom of CARINTHIA, call'd in High-Dutch Hertzogthum Karnten, is seated between Styria and Salzburg on the North, Carniola on the South, Styria on the East, and Tyrol on the West. Its extent from East to West is about 100 Miles, from North to South about 30. It is a mountainous Country, and of a barren Soil, and cold Air. The River Drave runs cross the Country, receiving a great many small Rivers that water several parts: Here are also many Lakes that abound with Fish.

Carinthia is divided into the Upper, wherein stand

- { St. Veit.
- { Villach.
- { Clagenfurt.
- { Gurck.
- { Lavanmünd.
- { St. Andrews.
- { Freysac.

And the Lower, wherein are these Towns,

St. V I E T, Fanum Sancti Viti, the principal Town of the Province of Carinthia, so call'd from a Saint of this Name, who propagated Christianity here during the Persecution of Dioclesian: It is seated at the Confluence of the Rivers Wilsitz and Glac, in a fruitful Valley, at the distance of 80 Miles from Gratz to the West, and 80 from Ens on the Danube to the South; it was anciently a Bishop's See, but is now not at all considerable but for its Age. Near it are to be seen the Ruins of the ancient City Saal, destroy'd by Attila in 451. and in a neighbouring Field stands an old Stone Chair, in which the Dukes of Carinthia were wont to be Inthall'd.

Freysac is a good strong Town, seated in a fruitful Soil amidst rows of Hills and Mountains, upon the River Matnitz, 15 Miles North from St. Veit, and has a strong Castle built on a Rock: This Place is by some reckon'd the eldest Town in this Duke-

dom; it is under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Salzburg. In the neighbouring Mountains were formerly found Mines of Gold, but they are now exhausted.

Villach is seated near the Drave, where it receives the Geyla, 25 Miles from St. Veit to the South-West; here is a large Bridge over the Drave, which brings the Town a great Trade, by the many Passengers that travel over it in the way from Germany to Italy.

Gurck, a City that is a Bishop's See, instituted by an Archbishop of Salzburg, A. D. 1073. who reserved the Right of the Election and Investiture of the Bishop to his Successors; but they have lost part of that Power, for the Emperor has now a Right of choosing twice, and the Archbishop the third time, and so by turns, as the See becomes vacant: But this Bishop has no Vote in the Diet. This City stands on a River of the same Name, 25 Miles from Villach to the North-East, 8 from Freysac to the South, and as many from St. Veit to the North.

Lavanmünd, Lavenmünd, or Lavenmünd, stands on the River Lavant, where it falls into the Drave, (whence it has its Name) 30 Miles West from Clagenfurt, and 10 Miles East from the Borders of Styria. It is a small City, and an Episcopal See also, under the Archbishop of Salzburg, in a pleasant Valley call'd Lavanthal, in which also stands

St. Andrews, a neat Town, and the place of Residence of the Bishop. The Town and neighbouring Country belongs to the Archbishop of Salzburg.

Clagenfurt, the nearest Town in Carinthia, built in a square Figure, and enclosed with a Wall; here is a handsome Piazza, in the middle of which stands a noble Fountain, with a Dragon and an Hercules before it, carv'd in Stone. This Town is distant 10 Miles from St. Veit to the South, 20 from Villach to the East, and about 6 from the Save to the North.

The Dutchy of CARNIOLA, in High-Dutch Hertzogthum Kayrn; with WINDISMARCH and the County of GORITIA.

This Province is bounded on the North with Carinthia and Cilley, on the South by a ridge of Mountains that part it from the Territories of the State of Venice, on the East by Croatia, and on the West by Carinthia. The length of it from East to West is about 110 Miles, and its breadth 40 Miles. It is very Mountainous, but has pleasant Valleys which yield store of Corn and Wine. The River Save bath its Source in the Western Part, and runs quite thro' it, besides which here are other good Rivers.

Carniola, divided into Upper

- { Laubach,
- { Crainburg.
- { Bischofjtsch.
- { Zirknitz.

And Lower; wherein are these Towns,

In the Windischmarch, or Marquisate of Windes, which is the South-East part of Carniola, } Marling.  
The County of Goritia, on the } Rudolphsworth.  
South-West of Carniola, } Goritz.

To these may be added part of Styria, wherein stands } St. Veit am Flaum.  
And the Territory of } Trieste.

**L A U B A C H**, *Labacium*, aut *Labiana*, the Capital of *Carniola*, stands on the Banks of a small River of the same Name, which falls into the *Saave* 10 miles below it, and is distant 30 miles from the River *Drave* to the South, 50 from the Confines of *Croatia* to the West, and 35 from *Trieste* upon the Gulph of *Venice* to the North. It is a well-built City and very populous, the See of a Bishop, hath a large Castle for its defence, but it is commanded by a Hill, and the Town is not very strong; however endured a Siege in 1440. when *Frederick III.* being Crown'd at *Agen*, his Brother *Albert* and Count *Ulric* attack'd this City, but it held out till the Emperor came to its Relief.

**Crainburg**, seated on the Banks of the *Saave*, 20 Miles from *Laubach* North-west, and 24 from *Clagenfurt* to the South-east, on the top of a Hill, and fortified with a strong Castle. The Town has three Churches in it, and in the Suburbs is a Monastery of Capuchins. It once gave Title to a Marquis.

**Lack**, or *Bishops Lack*, is a handsome well-built fortified City, standing upon a small River, 10 Miles South from *Crainburg*, and 20 East from *Laubach*. It is subject to the Bishop of *Freyburg*, to whom the Emperor *Henry III.* gave it, and the Governour of it is his Lieutenant. This Town was plunder'd and burnt in 1451. since when it has been Re-built and better fortified.

**Zirknitz**, a Town of no great bulk, nor considerable but for the Lake near it, to which it gives name.

This Lake is very wonderful; it is about 4 German Miles in length, and 2 in breadth, and from *September* to *June*, is full of Water, but the other six Months is quite dry. In *June* the Water descends thro' many large Holes in the bottom (at which time the Country People catch abundance of Fish, by laying Nets over the Holes) leaving the bottom quite dry, so that the neighbouring People sow Corn in it, which they have time to reap, and afterwards to put in their Cattle; and let in the Deers and Hares from the neighbouring Forests, which they Hunt in this Lake, and all before the Water returns; for the Earth is exceeding Prolifick. And in *September* the Water returns, spouting up with great Violence, and to a great height, out of these Holes, and soon makes that a Sea, that was before a Field for Corn, Pasture and Hunting; and this happens constantly every Year, and at this certain time.

**Ober-Laubach**, about 16 miles West from the *Laubach*, already described, and on the same River with that, is considerable by being a Mart for *Italian* Goods, which are brought hither in great quantities, and sent to all parts of *Germany*.

**Metling**, *Metulum*, the chief Town of the *Windischmark*, stands on the Frontiers of *Croatia*, 35 miles South-east from *Cilly*, and 25 East from the Lake of *Zirknitz*. It is a Place of no great Consideration; The chief Trade of the Inhabitants lies in Swine, which they fatten in 2 neighbouring Woods of Chestnut-trees and Oaks. In the Year 1431. this Town was surpriz'd by the *Turks*, and the Inhabitants massacred. And again, in 1578. it was plunder'd by 'em.

**Rudolphswarth** or *Newstadt*, stands upon the River *Guck* 12 miles North-west from *Metling*: It is a very ancient Town, and honour'd with great Privileges, which were given them by the Emperor *Frederick IV.* about the Year 1431. for having oppos'd *Albert of Austria* and *Ulric* Count of *Cilly*. This Town is famous for the best Wine in these Parts.

**G O R I T Z**, a small County in *Friuli*, is subject to the Emperor. The rest of the Province being subject to the *Venetians*, shall be describ'd with the rest of *Italy*. The Chief Town is,

**Goriz** or *Goritz*, seated upon the River *Ligonzo*, 20 miles from the Gulph of *Venice* and 15 from *Aquileia* to the North, 50 from *Clagenfurt* to the South, and as much from *Laubach* to the West. The Town is old and by some thought to be the old *Roman Noricia* or *Norecia*, *Dieterich*, King of the *Goths*, vanquish'd *Odoacer*, King of the *Heruli*, near this Place. The *Sclavonian* Tongue, spoke in these Provinces, reaches no farther West than this Town, and here the common People speak a corrupt *Italian*. It was taken by the *Venetians* in 1608. but regain'd by the Emperor the Year after; and in 1616. they attempted to surprize it, but were forced to retreat.

**Trieste**, the chief Town of the small Province of *Karstia*, stands on the *Adriaticque* Sea, or Gulph of *Venice*, 30 miles from *Aquileia* to the East, at the bottom of a Bay, to which it gives Name. It is a small, but strong and populous Place, and a Bishop's See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*; it has a large but unsafe Harbour. The Emperor took this City from the *Venetians*, A. D. 1507. and has been ever since in possession of it.

**S. Viet am Flaum**, tho' situate in *Istria*, which is accounted part of *Italy*, yet being subject to the House of *Austria*, must be described here. It is a strong Town, having a Castle, besides Walls and Ditches for its Defence, and is seated on the *Adriatick* Sea, 20 miles South from *Cyrenitz*, and 30 South-west from *Metling*, and at the Mouth of the River *Flaum*. The *Italian* Tongue is here spoken in its Purity, and therefore the *Austrian* Gentry send their Children here to be taught it. In the Suburbs stands a Monastery famous for a Treaty of Peace concluded in it between the Emperor and the *Venetians*, in the Year 1618.

#### The County of TYROL, with the Bishoprick of BRIXEN.

**TYROL** is one of the largest Counties of the Empire, its extent being 120 miles from East to West, and 60 from North to South. It is bounded by *Schwaben* and *Bavaria* on the North, the *Grisons* and *Trent* on the South, *Carinthia* on the East, and *Switzerland* on the West. The Country is very mountainous, and the Soil barren in many parts; however, the Valleys are very fruitful and afford good Pasture. Here are divers Springs of mineral and Salt Waters, and Mines of Silver, Iron and Copper. The chief Rivers are the *Eisack* or *Luisack*, the *Isar*, which crosseth this Province from South-west to North-east, and the *Alpe* or *Eisack*, which takes its rise here, and passes through the Territories of *Venice*.

*Tyrol* is said to be the *Rhetia inferior* of the *Romans*, and upon the decay of their Power was seized by the Princes of *Bavaria*, and the Governours of it were appointed by them, with the Titles of Margraves; this Margrave was afterwards made hereditary, and a Count of the Empire, by *Federick I.* about the Year 1250. The Bishoprick of *Trent* was added to it by *Ludowick*, Son to the Duke of *Bavaria* and Count of *Tyrol*, who took that Bishoprick. This *Ludowick* dying without Issue, his Widow settled this County upon the Duke of *Austria*; in which Family it has ever since continued.

It is divided into

*Tyrol*, proper, wherein stands  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Innsbruck, Capitu} \\ \text{Ombart,} \\ \text{Tyrol,} \\ \text{Hall.} \end{array} \right.$

The

r *Liguria*, 20  
rom *Aquilia*  
South, and as  
Town is old  
an *Noricia* or  
quith d *Ole-*  
The *Sclava-*  
, reaches no  
the common  
s taken by the  
Emperor the  
ed to surprize

ll Province of  
or Gulph of  
East, at the  
lame. It is a  
and a Bishop's  
it has a large  
ook this City  
has been ever

*Aria*, which is  
subject to the  
here. It is a  
les Walls and  
on the *Adi-*  
*nick*, and 30  
Mouth of the  
is here spoken  
*Strian* Gentry  
hit it. In the  
or a Treaty of  
mperor and the

ly the *Bischo-*

ties of the Em-  
Exit to West,  
s bounded by  
the *Grisons* and  
alt, and *Swit-*  
s very moun-  
parts; how'd  
afford good  
mineral and  
and Copper.

*Innsbruck*, the *Inn*,  
west to North-  
takes its the  
es of *Venice*.

of the *Roman*,  
was seized by  
vernor of the  
siles of *Mar-*  
y made here-  
y *Frederick* I.  
of *Trent* was  
uke of *Bava-*  
Bishop Priso-  
his Widow  
*Austria*; in  
ed.

ck, Capit

The

## Trent.

The Bishoprick of *Brixen*.

The Counties of

*Brixen-*  
*Meran*,  
*Pludentz*,  
*Bregentz*,  
*Feldkirck*,  
*Montfort*.

*INSPRUCK*, *Oberpont*, is seated in a pleasant Valley, at the Foot of the Mountains of *Venden*, and on the Banks of the River *Inn*, which separates the City from its large Suburbs. It is 64 miles distant from *Munchen* to the South, 80 from *Saltzbourg* to the South-west, and 70 from *Trent* to the North. Though it be not large, it is well built, and adorn'd with curious Fountains, spacious Market places, and a magnificent Castle, wherein the Arch-Dukes of *Innsbruck* used to reside, and has since been the Seat of its Princes of the House of *Austria*; it is a noble Palace, furnished with a Cabinet of curious Rarities in Art and Nature, and adorn'd with pleasant Gardens. *Innsbruck* was Wall'd by *Otto* the Great Count of *Meran*, about the Year 1234. but is now destitute of that Defence. But *Ombias*, about an *English* mile distant from it, is a very strong Fort: This was the Summer Seat of the Dukes, being exceeding pleasantly situated. The Armory here is very fine; amongst the Arms and Pictures of several Princes, the Statue of *Francis* I. on Horse back, representing him as he was taken Prisoner at *Pavia*, is to be seen in it. And in the Duke's Closet of Rarities, there is a Trunk of an Oak with a whole Deer enclosed in it.

*Hall*, call'd *Im'ball* for distinction, is seated on the River *Inn* 10 miles from *Innsbruck* to the North-east, and is famous for its Salt-pits, which afford the Inhabitants a profitable Trade. The Pits are about 4 miles from the Town, where the Salt is dug up like Copper Oar, then laid to soak in great Trenches fill'd with Water, and afterwards boil'd up in great Pans here in the City, of which they have four made of Iron that are each 48 Foot long, 34 broad, and 3 deep.

*BRIXEN*, *Brixino*, stands at the bottom of Mount *Brenner*, upon the River *Eysach*, 30 miles South-east from *Innsbruck*, and 30 from the Confines of *Carinthia*. It was formerly an Imperial City, but it is now the See of a Bishop, who hath Jurisdiction over it, and is a Count of the Empire. The City is small, and not very populous; it lies upon the Road to *Italy*, and is therefore the Station of some Merchants that hand the Commodities of that Country and *Germany* to and again. Here are mineral Waters of good Fame, especially one call'd the Virgin Well, which is much reler'd to.

The Diocess of this Bishop is about 40 miles long, and 30 broad.

*Meran*, once the Capital of this County, and gave Title to an Earl, is a small City seated on the River *Eysach*, 50 miles South of *Innsbruck*. Near it is

*Trois*, an ancient Castle, which gave name to the whole Country. It is seated in a pleasant Country, but has not a considerable in it.

*Pludentz*, stands at the foot of the Mountains upon the Bank of the River *Ill*, about 75 miles West from *Innsbruck*.

*Bregentz* stands at the East-end of the Lake of *Constance*, 60 miles West from *Innsbruck*.

*Montfort* stands about the mid-way between *Bregentz* to the North, and *Pludentz* to the South.

*Feldkirck* stands upon the *Ill*, and near the *Rhine*, about 12 miles West from *Pludentz*.

## GERMANY.

## The Bishoprick of TRENT.

This Country is by some Geographers made part of *Italy*: But the Bishop of it being a Prince of the Empire, the *Germans* reckon it into the Circle of *Austria*. It lyes among the *Alps*, between the County of *Tyrol* on the North, the Dominions of the State of *Venice* on the South and East, and the *Grisons* on the West. The extent of it is about 70 miles from East to West, and 50 from North to South. The River *Adige* runs thro' it from North to South and receives several smaller Rivers that rise in the Mountains on each side this Country. The Soil here produces Wine, Oil, Fruit and Pasture, but not much Corn.

The Chief Towns are *Trent*,  
*Pagen*.

*TRENT*, *Tridentum*, is seated upon the River *Adige*, in a pleasant Vally, between three very high and steep Mountains, 45 miles South-east from *Brixen*, 35 North from *Verona*, 30 from the Confines of the *Valtelline* to the West, and 70 from *Innsbruck* to the South. It is adorn'd with many stately Palaces, and several beautiful Churches, whereof the Cathedral dedicated to *S. Vigel*, is reckon'd a fine piece of Architecture: It's Chapter consists of Noblemen, who choose the Bishop. Here are also a great number of Religious Houses. The Inhabitants speak both the *German* and *Italian* Tongues very perfect, and are observ'd to be exceeding Civil to Strangers, whereof a great many pass thro' this Place in Travelling into *Italy* and *Germany*. It was formerly an Imperial City, but is now subject to its Bishop, on whom the Emperor *Conrad* II. bestowed the Sovereignty of this Territory, which had before been subject to its own Lord, under the Protection of the Duke of *Bavaria*. This Donation was ratified by the Emperors *Frederick* I and II. and the Count of *Tyrol* made Protector of it. The Bishop is Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquilia*, and as we have said, a Prince of the Empire. The Council held here in the last Age hath made this City famous: It began in the Year 1545. but was not ended till 1563. during most of which time there are said to have been in this City 7 Cardinals, 3 Patriarchs, 33 Archbishops, 235 Bishops, 7 Vicars General, and 146 Divines, besides many Ambassadors, who with their Attendants, were provided with Lodging, Victuals, and all Necessaries. This Council was Asssembled by Pope *Paul* III. at the instance of many of the Princes of *Europe*, for the Reformation of the Discipline of the Church, but by the contrivance of the Pope and Cardinals, so many *Italian* Bishops were brought to it, that they over-ru'd the Endeavours of the rest, and permitted nothing to be Detected but what the Pope directed, which was so notorious, that it was a common Jest, That the Holy-Ghost was sent from *Rome* to *Trent* in a Cloak-bag. And so little was done of what was expected during all this long Session, that not only the Protestants, but the whole *German* and *French* Nations refused to receive its Decrees. This Council began on the 25th of *January*, 1545. and continu'd all the Reign of that Pope, who dying in 1549. it was resum'd by Pope *Julius* III. in 1551. He dy'd in 1555. and a War broke out in *Germany*, which interrupted it till *Pius* IV. re-assembled it on the 18th of *January*, 1562; from which time it continu'd till the 3d of *December*, 1563. when it finally broke up, after having with the utmost Partiality establish'd the Pope's Authority, and ratified the Doctrins of Purgatory, Invocation of Saints, Indulgences, &c.

*Pagen*

*Pozen*, call'd by the *Italians* *Bolzano*, is seated on the *Adige*, 25 miles North from *Trent*, and near the Confines of *Tyrol*. It is pleasantly situated, and is a Place of good Trade, especially at its four Yearly Fairs, that hold 15 Days each, to which great numbers of Merchants come from several Parts of Ger-

many and *Italy*; for whose sake great Privileges have been granted to the City. Tho' it be seated in the Diocesis, this Place is not subje<sup>c</sup>t to the Bishop of *Trent*, having been taken from him by the Earl of *Tyrol*, in 1295.

## CHAPTER X.

## The Kingdom of BOHEMIA, with the Dukedom of SILESIA and Marquisite of MORAVIA.

Under the name of *Bohemia* in general are comprehended *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Silesia*, which altogether lye in form of a *Lozenge*, between *Austria* on the South, *Brandenburg* and *Lusatia* on the North, the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, with part of *Saxony* on the West, and *Poland* on the East, and extends 69 German Leagues, or 276 English Miles from North to South, and 65 Leagues, or 260 Miles from East to West.

Although this Kingdom be compriz'd within the compass of *Germany*, and the King is an Elector of the Empire, it hath several peculiar Constitutions and Customs, and a Language different from the  *Germans*. The Kingdom is Elective; but the House of *Austria*, by claiming it as Hereditary, occasion'd bloody Wars in the beginning of this Age, between the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. and *Frederick* Count Palatine, who being Elect'd, had accepted of this Crown. But this Prince being overcome by the Emperor in the famous Battle of *Prague*, A. D. 1620. the Kingdom hath been ever since entirely subject to that Family.

The Reformation of Religion was begun very early here by *John Huss* and *Jerom* of *Prague*, and their Converts were numerous long before *Calvin* and *Luther* appear'd; whose Doctrines also being brought hither, prevail'd much, and the number of Protestants were very great, before by Persecutions and Wars they were harass'd and subjected to the *Roman* Catholics, which Religion at present is only predominant in this Kingdom.

The ancient History of this Country is very obscure; the best account that remains is, that the People of the more Northern parts came hither for a warmer Climate, and at first liv'd in a sociable Community, distributing all things in common, but differences arising, they were forc'd to Elect a Governor, who had at first the Title of a Judge only, afterwards honour'd with that of Duke, and at length King. The Succession of these Princes, as well as can be made from the imperfect Chronicles of this Nation, is as follows.

A Chronological TABLE, shewing the Succession of the Dukes and Kings of BOHEMIA.

## XVIII Dukes.

Crocus the first Law-giver of Bohemia.

Began to reign A.C. reign'd years.

L *Ibysa* Daughter of *Crocus*, }  
Married *Primi*, or } 652 44  
*Primishe*, he founded *Prague*. }

2	<i>Neramislaus</i> .	676	39
3	<i>Mnatha</i> .	715	15
4	<i>Mogenius</i> , or <i>Doricus</i> .	735	28
5	<i>Wenceslas</i> , or <i>Wenceslaus</i> .	763	22
6	<i>Crexonislaus</i> .	785	19
7	<i>Necleon</i> .	804	35
8	<i>Nastritius</i> , or <i>Hortivilius</i> .	823	17
9	<i>Borzivozius</i> , the first Christian Prince of the <i>Bohemians</i> .	856	48
10	<i>Shirigneus</i> , or <i>Epitioznus</i> .	904	2
11	<i>Uladislaus</i> .	906	10
12	<i>S. Wenceslaus</i> II. Martyr.	916	16
13	<i>Boliflaus</i> I. the Cruel.	932	35
14	<i>Boliflaus</i> II.	967	32
15	<i>Boliflaus</i> III. the Ruddy and the Blind.	999	13
16	<i>Jacomir</i> , Regent:	1012	25
17	<i>Brezetislaus</i> I. the <i>Bohemian</i> <i>Achilles</i> .	1037	18
18	<i>Spigna</i> , or <i>Sbitigneus</i> .	1055	6

## XXXIX Kings.

Began to reign A.D. reigned years.

19	<i>Uladislaus</i> , or <i>Ladislaus</i> I.	1061	31
20	<i>Conrad</i> I.	1092	1
21	<i>Brezetislaus</i> II.	1092	7
22	<i>Borzivozius</i> , or <i>Borivorius</i> II.	1100	9
23	<i>Suatoplukc</i> .	1109	2
24	<i>Ladislaus</i> II.	1111	16
25	<i>Soleislaus</i> , or <i>Sobeislaus</i> I.	1125	15
26	<i>Ladislaus</i> III.	1140	35
27	<i>Sobeislaus</i> , or <i>Sobierlaus</i> II.	1174	4
28	<i>Frederick</i> <i>Bedzicher</i> .	1178	12
29	<i>Conrad</i> II.	1190	2
30	<i>Wenceslaus</i> III.	1192	1
31	<i>Berzheislaus</i> <i>Henricus</i> .	1193	3
32	<i>Ladislaus</i> IV.	1196	5 Mon.
33	<i>Primislaus</i> , or <i>Ottocarus</i> I.	1199	22
34	<i>Wenceslaus</i> IV. the one Ey'd.	1231	24
35	<i>Ottocarus</i> II.	1253	25
36	<i>Wenceslaus</i> V.	1278	27
37	<i>Wenceslaus</i> VI.	1305	1
38	<i>Rodolphus</i> I.	1306	1
39	<i>Henry</i> , Depos'd.	1307	3
40	<i>John</i> of <i>Luxemburg</i> .	1310	36
41	<i>Charles</i> .	1346	32
42	<i>Wenceslaus</i> VII. the Idle.	1348	40
43	<i>Sigismund</i> .	1418	19
44	<i>Albert</i> .	1437	3
45	<i>Ladislaus</i> V.	1440	18
46	<i>George</i> <i>Paderbrach</i> .	1458	13
47	<i>Ladislaus</i> VI.	1471	45

48 *Lives:*

Bohemia.  
Privileges  
seated in  
to the Bishop  
by the Earl

Bohemia.

GERMANY.

48	Lewis.	1516	10
49	Ferdinand I.	1526	36
50	Maximilian.	1562	12
51	Rodolph II.	1571	53
52	Matthias.	1608	11
53	Ferdinand II.	1617	20
54	Frederick Elector Palatine.	1619	
55	Ferdinand III.	1637	about 9
56	Ferdinand IV.	1646	about 10
57	Leopoldus Ignatius.		
58	Joseph, now Reigning.		

ted under the Reign of *Uladislaus Lothicus*, and is now part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*: but several Princes have Sovereign Dominion over small parts of it.

The chief Cities and Towns of this Kingdom are these, viz.

In Bohemia:	Prague, Capital.	Budweis.
	Agra.	Letomevitx.
	Koninggratz.	Piseck.
	Glatz.	Bern.
	Pilsen.	Slany.
	Czastlaw.	Satz.
	Tabor.	Tetschen.
	Elnbogen.	Tabor.

*Silesia* divided into two parts, viz.

In the Lower,	Breslaw, Capital.
	Crossen, Dutchy,
	Glogaw.
	Sagan.
	Lignitz.
In the Upper,	Wolaw.
	Oelfe.
	Fawer.
	Schweidnitz.
	Oppelen.
	Grotzkaw.
	Zagensdorf.
	Troppaw.
	Ratibor.
	Briinn.
Olmutz.	
In Moravia are,	Iglaw.
	Znaim.
	Hradise.
Cremfir.	

**PRAGUE**, *Praga*, olim *Murobundum Rubienum*, and *Ciswogis*, is seated on the River *Muldaw*, in a very fruitful Country, and is encompass'd with stately Courts and pleasant Places, appearing as it were in the midst of an Amphitheatre; it may be divided into three parts, viz. the *Alt Stadt*, or Old Town, the *Nieue Stadt*, or New Town, which is the chief, and wherein the Royal Palace stands, and the *Kleine Seiten*, or lesser Town on the other side of the *Muldaw*, All these together form one of the largest Cities in *Germany*, wherein Dukes, Princes and Emperors have for a long time kept their Court. In the lesser Town stands the Cathedral Church, dedicated to *St. Vair*, wherein are magnificent Tombs and a strong Castle. A stately Stone-bridge of 24 Arches over the *Moldaw*, joins this to the other Town. The Town-house, the College and Church of the Jesuits, and the University, are stately Buildings, which, together with several other beautiful Edifices, make this so fine a Place, that *En. Sylvius* compares it to *Florence*, but our ingenious Country-man *Dr. Brown* says, this City is larger and more populous than that; that the River *Moldaw* is much better than the *Arno* at *Florence*, but that the Duke's Palace and the Cathedral at *Florence*, exceed any thing in *Prague*. It is the See of an Arch-Bishop, and the Seat of a flourishing University, Founded by the Emperor *Charles VI.* in the Year 1358. The *Bohemians* brag much of the great number of Students that have been in this University, and say, that in the Year 1409. *3. Huls* alone had above 20000 Scholats. This City was often taken

SILESIA

**BOHEMIA** proper, is bounded on the East by *Moravia* and *Silesia*, on the West by *Misnia* and *Bavaria*, on the North by *Lusatia*, and on the South by *Austria*: it is almost entirely encompass'd with Mountains, out of one of which springs the River *Elb*. In these Mountains there are Mines of Silver, Copper and Lead, and in them are found certain precious Stones, which the *Jews* send into foreign parts. The River *Muldaw* rises in the Mountains on the South side as the *Elbe* does in those on the North, both which join a little below *Prague*, and make a good Navigable Stream. Many other small Rivers water this Country. The Soil is good, affording Corn, Pulse and Saffron, and some Wine; as also abundance of Hops, whereof they make Beer that is much esteem'd. The People are generally Strong and Courageous, reckon'd strict observers of their Word, but much addicted to Robbing.

**MORAVIA**, call'd *Moravia* by the Inhabitants, and *Athern* by the  *Germans*. lies between *Silesia* on the North and East, *Austria* on the South, and *Bohemia* on the West. The North and West parts are woody and mountainous, but the rest is fair, champaign and good Soil yielding much Corn. The Pastures are fill'd with Oxen, Horses, Sheep and Goats, and the Woods with Hares, Foxes, Wolves and Beavers. Here are many Pits of standing Waters of a poisonous and peccant Quality, which hurt the Vines and Fruits, and make the People subject to Epidemical Diseases: But there are other Waters which make amends, having the Virtue of Curing many Distempers. *Moravia* was anciently the Seat of a Kingdom, including also *Bohemia* and *Silesia*, which being conquer'd by the *Romans*, was parcel'd out into four Dukedomes; this of *Moravia* was afterwards reduc'd to a Marquitate, which Title it still bears, but is mostly subject to *Bohemia*. The River *Morawa*, which rises in the Mountains on the North part, passes through the middle and gives name to this Province.

**SILESIA**, or *SLISKO*, lies between *Bohemia* on the South-west, and *Poland* on the North-east: Its utmost length from North-west, to South-east, is about 225 Miles, and its breadth 65 Miles. On the side next *Bohemia* are many Mountains but the rest of the Country is good Soil, and produces Corn, some Wine, Madder and Flax. Here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead and Iron, and plenty of Saltpetre. The River *Oder* takes its rise in the Sea hern bounds of this Province, and travelfeth it from South to North-west. The *Vistula*, which is the chief River of *Poland*, springs in the South-east Confines of *Silesia*: Many smaller Rivers rise here, and fall into the *Oder*, encreasing it to a large Navigable Stream before it passes into *Brandenburg*. The Meadows have Cattle, the Forests Venison, and the Rivers Fish in good plenty. *Silesia* was part of the Kingdom of *Poland* for many Ages, but revol-

reigned years.  
61 31  
62 1  
62 7  
60 9  
69 2  
11 16  
65 15  
60 35  
74 4  
68 12  
60 2  
2 1  
3 3  
6 5 Mon.  
9 22  
1 24  
3 25  
8 27  
6 1  
6 1  
7 3  
6 36  
6 32  
8 40  
8 19  
7 3  
7 18  
8 13  
45  
48 Lewis:

ken during the *German Wars*; and near its Walls was fought that famous Battel between the *Bohemian* and *German* Protestants, under *Frederick* Prince Palatine, chosen King of *Bohemia*, and the Forces of the Emperor *Erdinand*, on the 8th day of *November*, 1620. wherein the Emperor obtain'd the Victory, and forc'd the unfortunate Prince to quit his Royalty. *Prague* stands in the Latitude of 50 deg. and in the Longitude of 34 deg. 15 min. and at the distance of 100 Miles from the *Danube* to the North, 145 Miles from *Vienna* to the North-west. 50 from the Confines of *Saxony* to the East, 180 from the borders of *Poland* to the West, and about 40 from the bounds of *Lusatia* to the South.

*Egra*, call'd by the *Bohemians* *Chebbe*, is a great City at the Borders of *Bohemia*, towards the Palatinate, 80 Miles distant from *Prague* to the West; It stands upon the River *Eger*, and is Fortified with a double Wall, &c.

*Königratz*, or *Kralovisrades*, *Cradium Regius*, *Regine Gradecium*, is a good City, seated upon the River *Elbe*, at 50 Miles distance from *Prague* to the East, and 35 from *Glatz* to the South-west: It is now the See of a Bishop, who is a Suffragan to the Arch bishop of *Prague*, being lately made so by Pope *Alex. VII.* in the year 1664.

*Glatz* is a small City, built at the Foot of one of the Hills that part *Bohemia* from *Silesia*, and water'd by a small River call'd the *Miza*. It is the Capital of a very rich and fruitful Country of the same Name, (in which are nine great Towns and 100 Villages) is very well Fortify'd, and has a strong Castle which stands on the Top of a Hill: It is distant 85 Miles from *Prague* to the East, and 55 from *Olmutz* to the North-west.

*Elnbogen* is a very strong Town upon the River *Eger*, 16 Miles from *Egra* to the West, and near the Borders of *Misnia*; it is call'd the *Bohemian Key* to the *German Empire*.

*Pilsen* is a large strong and well fortify'd City, standing upon the Confluence of the River *Meis* and *Caburz* 40 Miles from *Prague* to the South-west, and 40 from *Egra* to the South-east, was besieg'd in vain by the *Hussites*, but was taken by Count *Mansfield*, and was afterwards the last Town of *Bohemia* that yielded to the Imperialists. The Market-place is spacious, and is seated at the meeting of 4 or 5 Streets of very good Building. They have two very fine Churches.

*Czassaw*, a small City, but the Head of a considerable Prefecture, 40 Miles distant from *Prague* to the East, and 25 from *Königratz* to the South. This was the Burial place of *John Zisca*, the famous General of the *Hussites*, who, to revenge the Death of *John Hufs* and *Jerome* of *Prague*, got an Army together of 40000 Men, with which he obtain'd many Victories over the Papists. At his Death he order'd, That a Drum should be made of his Skin; saying, The Enemy would fly at the sound of it: Which was done accordingly, and had a strange effect upon the Enemy, who, being raw Soldiers, fancied themselves bewitch'd by this Drum, and shamefully run away without fighting. He flourish'd about the year 1420. And built

*Tabor*, which the *Hussites* fortify'd, and made the seat of their War; from whence, for 20 years together, they ravag'd the Imperial Countries; and thereupon were call'd *Taborites*. It stands upon the River *Lausitz*, 45 Miles from *Prague* to the South, 35 from *Czassaw*.

*BRIN*, call'd *BRINO* by the *Bohemians*, Lat. *Brinum* aut *Bruna*, is situated at the Confluence of

the Rivers *Schwartz* and *Zwitta*, at the distance of 50 Miles from *Vienna* to the North, and 120 from *Prague* to the South-east. It is by some reckon'd the Capital of the Marquissate of *Moravia*, and is defend'd by strong Fortifications; by the help whereof it sustain'd a vigorous Siege of the *Swedish* Forces in 1645.

*Olmutz*, *Olomutium*, is not very large, but a neat and well built City, and has a good Trade with the Merchants, of *Bohemia*, *Poland*, *Hungary*, &c. for which it is conveniently seated upon the River *Morawa*, which falls into the *Danube*, 80 Miles below it. It is the Metropolis of this Marquissate, and the only Bishop's See in it, of which *St. Cyril* was the first Bishop, about the year 880. This Bishop was formerly a Suffragan to *Mentz* but in the year 1346. was alter'd, and made Subject to the Arch-bishop of *Prague*: It is distant 30 Miles from *Brinn* to the North-east.

*Iglaw*, otherwise *Giblaw*, is a pretty large well built and strongly fortify'd Town, on the Border of *Bohemia* on the Road from thence to *Hungary*, and therefore much frequented by Travellers: It is water'd by a River of the same Name, which springs in *Bohemia*, about 20 Miles from hence, and is distant 50 from *Brinn* to the West, and about 70 from *Prague* to the South east. The chief Trade of the Town is in Beer and coarse Woollen Cloath. The chiefest Building in it is the Jesuits Collage, and *Gymnasium*, which with two Monasteries of Dominicans and Franciscans are worth seeing. In the *Hussites* Wars this place was oblitrate to the Papish side, but very early receiv'd the *Augsburg* Confession. In the year 1645. it was laid end to the Swedes, who defended it for a whole year against all the Emperor's Forces.

*Znam* or *Znymo*, *Znoyma*, stands upon the River *Tava*, not above 5 Miles from the Borders of *Austria*, and 20 Miles South from *Brinn*, in a pleasant Soil and wholesome Air, and is well fortify'd by a strong Castle, but with the inconvenience of being overlook'd by a Mountain, within Cannon-shot. This City is also on the Road to *Vienna*, which brings a good Trade to it. It was burnt in the year 1111. by *Cladisslaus* King of *Bohemia*, but rebuilt by *mislaus Ottacar*, about 1222.

*Hradisse* or *Hradiseb*, a City situate upon the River *Morawa*, 30 Miles from *Olmutz* to the South, and as far from *Brinn* to the East.

*Cremfir* or *Kremfir*, and by the *Bohemians* *Krakovitz*, on the River *Morawa*, in the Middle between *Olmutz*, and *Hradisse*, is now become a very fair City, tho' not many Ages ago a poor Village; which was occasion'd by a fine Palace, that *Bruuo* Bishop of *Olmutz* built here; which drew so many People together, that in a little time he wall'd it, and made it a City.

*BRESLAW*, *Cracislawia*, the Metropolis of *Silesia*, and of a particular Duchy, to which it gives Name; is seated upon the River *Oder*, at the distance of 120 Miles almost North-east from *Prague*, 110 North from *Brinn*, and 35 Miles West from the Confines of *Poland*. It is a very large, well-fortified, and fair City, the See of a Bishop, establish'd in 1035. and the Seat of an University. It is a free City, being govern'd by a Council of 15 Senators, whereof 11 are Noblemen, and the other 4 chosen out of the Corporations of Drapers, Mercers, Brewers and Butchers, The Citizens are rich and have a good Trade.

In the most North-east part of *Silesia* is the Dukedom of *Crossen*, which was anciently part of the great Duke of *Silesia's* Dominions, but was several times

paw'd

pawn'd to the Marquels of Brandenburg, and redeemed; but in the year 1391. it was deliver'd to *John III. Elector of Brandenburg*, with the consent of *Uladislaus*, King of Hungary and Bohemia; which was confirm'd, and the sole and entire Possession of it granted to *Joachim* and *John*, Marquels of Brandenburg by the Emperor *Ferdinand I.* King of Bohemia, and is still enjoy'd by that Elector.

*Crossen*, the chief City of it, is seated upon the River *Oder*, where it receives the *Bor* in a Pleasant Plain and good Air, and is distant a few Miles from the Frontiers of Brandenburg to the South, and 40 from *Glogaw* to the North-west. It is a neat old City; the Duke's Palace, the Town-house, and some Citizens Houles are built with Stone. The neighbouring Hills are covered with Fruit-Trees of many sorts, and the Cuntry yields some Wine but not very good.

*Glogaw*, call'd the *Great*, to distinguish it from a small Town of the same Name. It is also the Capital of a Dukedom, some time govern'd by its own Lords, but now subject to the Emperor, as King of Bohemia. It was made a City by *Cowade* its Duke, in the year 1260. at which time the Wall and Cathedral Church were built: It was taken by the Swedes in 1647. but being restor'd, is now regularly fortified, and has a strong Castle. It stands on the River *Oder*, near the Frontiers of Poland, 40 Miles from *Crossen* to the South-east, and 55 from *Breslaw* to the North-west.

*Sagan*, *Zeigan*, the chief City of another Dukedom, of a small extent, is seated upon the River *Bor*, near the Frontiers of *Lusatia*, 25 Miles South from *Crossen*, and as many West from *Glogaw*; it was once one of the most populous and largest Cities of *Silesia*, but is now much decay'd, having been often taken by the Swedes, and retaken by the Imperialists in the *German Civil Wars*.

*Lignitz*, the chief City of a Dukedom also, is a fair City, on the Banks of the little River *Katsbach*, 35 Miles from *Glogaw* to the South, and 36 from *Breslaw* to the West. About the year 1170 this Town was much enlarg'd and fortify'd, which was afterwards so improved in the year 1532. by *Frederick* its then Duke, that it became one of the best Fortifications, next *Breslaw*, in *Silesia*. The Castle is a very strong and noble Building, and the Hospital and Town-house are worth a Stranger's seeing. The Cuntry of this Dukedom yields much Corn. In the year 1675. the last Duke dying without Heirs, it fell to the Emperor.

*Breslaw*, a small inconsiderable City on the North side of the *Oder*, 26 Miles distant from *Lignitz*, formerly part of the Dukedom of *Lignitz*, but now gives Title to a Duke of its own.

*Oels* is a neat uniform well-built City, formerly well strengthened with Walls, Gates, Towers and other Fortifications, but in the year 1648 they were demolish'd by the Swedisch General, and not since rebuilt; here is a fair Church, College, Town-Hall and Market place, which is exactly square. This

City had also a Duke of its own, till in the year 1492 it was given to the Duke of *Munsterberg*, who is still Lord of it, and some other small Cities its dependences. *Oels* is situated about 15 Miles from *Breslaw* to the North East.

*Jauer* and *Schweidnitz*, are two small Dukedoms, (both now in the Empire) extend'd on the South-side of the *Oder* between *Lignitz* on the North, *Breslaw*, on the East, and *Munsterberg* on the South.

The City *Jauer* stands in a pleasant Valley, and is fortify'd with high Ramparts, deep Ditches, and a Castle in which resides the Lieutenant of these two Dukedoms.

*Schweidnitz* stands South-east from *Jauer*, and South-west from *Breslaw* about 20 Miles distant from the former, and 30 from the latter. It is fortified with Walls and Ramparts, and beautified with many fair Buildings, so that it may be esteem'd one of the finest Cities in *Silesia*. In the Armory here, is a Gun of an extraordinary size being able to carry a Bullet of 320 pound weight. Besides these two Cities, there are 22 Towns in these two Dukedoms.

*Munsterberg*, the Capital of another Dukedom, is a small City seated in a fruitful Plain, 30 Miles South from *Breslaw*. It is an old Castle, which, with the Town-hall, is all worth noting in this Town. Five other Towns are in this Dukedom.

*Oppelen* stands on the Northern banks of the River *Oder*, over which it has a Bridge, 40 Miles above *Breslaw*. It has very thick Walls and strong Gates for its defence. Ever since 1647 it has been subject to the King of *Poland*, and all the People here, and in the neighbouring Villages speak the *Polish* Language. This is a Dukedom also, and has 13 Towns its dependences.

*Grotaw* a small City that stands between *Munsterberg* and *Oppelen*, is the Capital of another Dukedom subject to the King of *Bohemia*; wherein stands also *Neissa* a City of good Trade, seated on a River of the same name, and 11 other Towns.

*Jagensdorf*, call'd by the *Moravians*, *Carnowf*, stands upon the River *Oppa*, 35 Miles from *Oppelen* to the South. It is a small City, and not very considerable, except, that it is the Capital of a Dukedom, which with the City, was by *Lewis* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, given to *George* Marquels of *Brandenburg*, who built a Castle and erected some other Fortifications about it.

*Troppaw*, a small City upon the River *Oppa*, 10 Miles from *Jagensdorf*, has nothing very remarkable in it, nor in its Dukedom, which has 8 other Towns in it.

*Ratibor* is a pretty good City, having in it a Cathedral and the Duke's Palace; the Houles are of Wood, as they are generally all over *Silesia*, but handsome enough, and the publick Buildings are of Stone: It stands in a pleasant Plain on the Banks of the River *Oder*, 35 Miles above *Oppelen*. The Dukedom of *Ratibor*, containing 5 other Towns, fell to the King of *Bohemia* in the year 1516. at the Death of Duke *Valentinus* its last Prince.

## CHAPTER XI.

### The Marquisate and Electorate of BRANDENBURG, with MAGDEBURG and HALBERSTADT; and the Dukedom of POMERANIA.

THIS COUNTRY, included within the Circle of the Upper Saxony, is bounded on the North by Po-

merania and the Dutchy of Mecklenburg, on the South by *Silesia* and the Upper Saxony, on the East

by Poland, and on the West by the Lower Saxony. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 100 Miles in its greatest breadth, and so elle where; as also about 200 from East to West. Its principal Rivers are the *Elb*, the *Havel*, the *Spere*, and the *Warta*. The Northern situation of this Country makes the Air cold, and the Winters continue very long, nevertheless the Soil brings forth every thing necessary for Sustainance. Here are very good Pastures, wherein great Herds of Cattle are fed; and large Forests abounding with Venison.

The first Inhabitants of this Country were the *Vandals* and *Naitons*, part of the great Nation of the *Suevians*, after whom some Tribes of the *Slaves* possessed it. About the year 920. the Emperor *Henry* conquer'd these rude People, and plac'd Christianity among them, and bestow'd the Country upon *Sigifred* Earl of *Ringelheim*, with the Title of *Margrave*, or Lord of the *Marches*, obliging him to defend it against the *Slaves*; which Honour was at first confer'd on whom the Emperor pleas'd, and was not Hereditary till the time of *Albert of Anhalt*, Successor to *Henry the Lyon*; to whom the Emperor *Fredrick Barbarossa* gave it, and entail'd it upon his Issue: But this Family failing in the year 1223. several Families succeeded in it, till *Ann* 1417. the Emperor *Sigimund* confer'd it upon *Fredrick Burggraf* of *Nuremberg*, in whose Family it still remains.

The Elector of *Brandenburg* is Lord of larger Territories, than any other Prince of *Germany*, except the Arch-Duke of *Austria*; for besides this Matquisate, he possesseth many Estates elsewhere, viz in the Lower Saxony, the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Halberstadt*, with part of *Pomerania*: In *Hessophania*, the Principality of *Minden*, the Duchy of *Cleves*, and the Counties of *Mark* and *Ravenspurg*; as also the Lordship of *Crossen* in *Silesia*, and part of *Prussia* in *Poland*. The *Lutheran* Religion is predominant, the Princes, Bishops, and most of the People being of that Persuasion; and the rest *Calvinists*, here being few or no *Roman Catholics*.

*Brandenburg* is divided into three Parts call'd *Marches*: The chief Towns whereof are these, viz.

	<i>Berlin</i> .	
	<i>Coln</i> .	
In the	<i>Brandenburg</i> .	
Middle	<i>Francfort</i> upon the <i>Oder</i> .	
March,	<i>Spandaw</i> .	
which	<i>Oranienburg</i> .	
lies West	<i>Rotensaw</i> .	
of the Ri-	<i>Lebau</i> .	
ver <i>Oder</i> ,		<i>Havelburg</i> , Bish.
extend-	The Lordship of <i>Preg-</i>	<i>Neustar</i> .
ing to the	<i>nitz</i> , wherein are,	<i>Wistock</i> .
<i>Havel</i> and		<i>Dalmin</i> .
<i>Elb</i> .	The Lordship of <i>Ru-</i>	<i>Rupin</i> ,
	<i>pin</i> ,	<i>Prenflaw</i> .
The New	<i>Landsparg</i> .	
March lies	the North-east on the	<i>Kustrin</i> .
on the	<i>Banks of the Oder</i> and	<i>Seldin</i> .
North	<i>Wart</i> , stretching	<i>Driessen</i> .
word into	<i>Pomerania</i> ,	
and hath	these Towns	The Lordship
of chiefest	note,	of <i>Stern</i> ,
		<i>Sonneburg</i> .
		<i>Stendel</i> .
The Old	<i>Gardelaben</i> .	
March lies	on the West-side of the	<i>Stoltwedel</i> .
between	that River and	<i>Tangermund</i> .
and	<i>Lunenburg</i> ,	<i>Sechsaufen</i> .
		<i>Osteburg</i> .

To which may be added, being subject to this Elector,

The Duchy of *Magdeburg* or *Magdeburg*.

And,

The Principality of *Halberstadt*, *Halberstadt*, *Quilberke*, *Grünningen*.

Of these Towns, these that deserve a particular description, are these that follow.

*BERLIN*, *Berlinum*, is pleasantly situated on the River *Sprebe* in a very fruitful Country, being environ'd on one side with Vineyards, and another with Marishes, and on a third with Woods full of a sort of Game. It is esteem'd the Capital City of the whole Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, and is the usual place of Residence of the Elector. The River divides it into 2 parts, the larger whereof, towards the North, retains the name of *Berlin*, and the other to the South, is call'd *Coln*, in which stands the Elector's Palace; the *Stadtmets* whereof, the Grandeur of the Courts, together with the *Legends* of the Streets, and the regular Architecture of the Houses render this a very noble and magnificent City. It is distant 68 Miles from *Magdeburg* to the North-east, 45 from *Francfort* on the *Oder* to the West, and an 150 from *Prague* to the North-west in the Latitude of 52. 30. It was first built by *Albicus Ursus* Prince of *Anhalt*, A. D. 1142.

*BRANDENBURG* or *BRANDEBURG* *Brandeburgum*, was so call'd, as it were *The Town of Fire*, or so its name (according to the opinion of others) is in its Founder *Fennis*, General of the *Gauls*. It is seated in the midst of a moorish Ground, and on the Banks of the River *Havel*, which divides it into two parts, viz. the *Old* or *Upper Town*, and the *New*, being distant only 26 Miles from *Berlin* to the West, and 40 from *Magdeburg* to the North-east, is a very ancient City, and hath given its name to the whole Country, as also a Title to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. It was erect'd into an Episcopal See under the Metropolis of *Magdeburg*, by the Emperor *Ordo*, first nam'd the great, A. C. 946. Its Bishops have adher'd to the *Augsburg* Confession of Faith ever since the year 1563. In the great Church are many Monuments of Princes, and in the Market-place a *Status Relandia*, of which an account is given in our Description of *Bremen*.

*Francfort* upon the River *Oder*, and for distinction sake usually is express'd, is seated in a fruitful Country, at the distance of 44 Miles from *Berlin* to the East, 70 from *Stetin* to the South, and not above 10 from the Borders of *Lusatia*. It is divided into two parts by the River, over which they have a large Bridge of Wood. It is a place of reasonable good Trade, and hath two Fairs yearly held in it. The Marquises of *Brandenburg* have at several times, granted the Citizens great Privileges. The City was once free and Imperial, as also one of the *Hanse-Towns*, but now exempt and less considerable than it hath been. In the year 1506. *Joachim* Marquise of *Brandenburg* founded an University here, which is now considerable.

*Havelburg* is seated on the River *Havel*, which a little below falls into the *Elb*, 50 Mile from *Berlin* to the North West. It is the See of a Bishop, who was Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, but since the Year 1555. the Bishops have been of the *Lutheran* Persuasion.

*Stendal*, a *Hanse-Town*, the Metropolis of the *Alt-March*, is seated on the River *Uche*, in a pleasant Plain, and on the side of a large Forest; it is a neat well-built City, and strongly fortified. The Inhabitants have a pretty good Trade in Corn and



## SECT. II.

The Dutchy of POMERANIA, call'd Pommeren in High-Dutch.

*Pomerania* is the most extreme North-East part of *Germany*, being bounded by the *Baltick* Sea on the North, and *Prussia* on the East, *Brandenburg* on the South, and *Puffia* on the West. It is about 50 Miles broad, and 250 long: The Air is very cold, but the Soil however yields Corn and Fruits, also good Pasture, which is fill'd with Cattle, and Forests which abound with Venison. The River *Oder* falls into the Sea, after it has run thro' the middle of this Country: Besides which, the River *Pen*, *Rega*, *Perfant*, *Wiper* and the *Stolp*, water this Duchy.

*Pomerania* was long govern'd by its own Dukes, of whom *Parnirius* at his Death in 1277. divided it between his two Sons; the Seat of the eldest being *Wolgast*, and of the younger *Stetin*; but the Houle of *Stetin* failing of Issue in 1464. that part of *Pomerania* was conferr'd on the Marquis of *Brandenburg* by the Emperor. This the Duke of *PomeranWolgast* oppos'd with all his might, and at length forc'd the *Brandenburger* to surrender it, but with this Condition, that if the Houle of *Wolgast* should fail, the whole Dukedom should descend to the Houle of *Brandenburg*; which happening in the Year 1637. when *Bugislaus* died without Issue, the Elector of *Brandenburg* claim'd the whole Country: But the *Swedes* in the mean time had got footing here, being call'd in by *Bugislaus* to assist him against the Imperialists in the *German* Civil Wars, and could not be persuaded to leave a Province which they esteem'd so convenient to them. This caus'd a War between the King of *Sweden* and the Elector of *Brandenburg*, which was ended in 1648. by the Treaty of *Ofna-burg* and *Munster*, wherein they agreed to share it between them; the *Swede* having all on the West-side of the *Oder*, and the *Brandenburger* that on the East: And as a Compensation to the Elector, the Dukedom of *Magdelburg* and the Principality of *Halberstadt* were assign'd him by the same Treaty; which however did not satisfy him, and therefore when the rest of *Europe* were in Arms, the Elector of *Brandenburg* assum'd his for the recovery of this Country, and entering the *Swedish* *Pomerania*, took *Stetin* in 1677. and *Straelsund*, and other Places, soon after: But at the Treaty of *St. Germain*, what then remain'd in his Hands was restor'd, and the Country is still divided, as we have said above.

The Division of it will be seen by this Table.

The upper <i>Pomerania</i> , subject to the K. of <i>Sweden</i> , is divided into the Territories of	Stetin,	<i>Stetin</i> ,
		<i>Falensitz</i> ,
	Wolgast,	<i>Uckermond</i> ,
		<i>Puffwalk</i> ,
		<i>Wolgast</i> ,
	Gutskow,	<i>Gripswald</i> , Hans.
		<i>Kenzing</i> ,
		<i>Anklam</i> ,
		<i>Gutskow</i> ,
	Bardt,	<i>Treptow</i> ,
<i>Demmin</i> ,		
<i>Bardt</i> ,		
The Islands of	<i>Straelsund</i> , Imper.	
	<i>Trebesitz</i> ,	
	<i>Dumgarten</i> .	
	<i>Bergen</i> ,	
	<i>Ufedom</i> ,	
	<i>Wollin</i> ,	

The Lordships of *Lewenberg*, } Subject to the  
*Butow*. } K. of Poland.

The Lower <i>Pomerania</i> subject to the Elector of <i>Brandenburg</i> , is divided into the Territories of	Pomerania,	<i>Camin</i> , Bih.
		<i>Coln</i> , Hans.
	Cassuben,	<i>Colbers</i> , Cap.
		<i>Regenord</i> ,
		<i>Hublitz</i> ,
	Vendosia,	<i>Stargart</i> .
		<i>Stolp</i> ,
		<i>Slage</i> ,
		<i>Rugenwold</i> .

*STETIN*, *Stetinum*, is a very considerable City, the Capital of all *Pomerania*, and a Hans-Town. It is seated on the River *Oder*, at the distance of 18 miles from the Frontiers of *Brandenburg*, 40 from the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea, and 70 from *Berlin* to the N. E. It is a large, strong, and well-built City, and a Place of great Trade, to which the River *Oder* much contributes; for it fell flows from *Stetia*, and the *Warta* falls into it about 50 miles above this City; and about 40 miles below it both together fall into the *Baltick* Sea; so that this is a good Centre for exchanging the Commodities of *Germany*, *Poland* and the *Baltick*. The Palace which was formerly the Seat of the Duke, and is now the Place where the *Swedish* Governor resides, is an old magnificent Building. This City is exceeding populous, and the Inhabitants are noted for Civility and Valour; an instance of the latter they effectually gave in the gallant defence they made against the Elector of *Brandenburg* in 1677. when tho' he brought a great Army before this City, and very vigorously attack'd it from the 7th of July, he was not able to take it before the 26th of December, and then too gave them very honourable Terms: In the succeeding Peace it was restor'd to the *Swede*, under whom it still continues.

*Wolgast* is seated near that mouth of the *Oder* call'd *Pfin* about 5 miles from the Hoar of the *Baltick* Sea, 50 North-west from *Stetin*, and 30 South-east from *Straelsund*. It was formerly, as we have said, the Capital of a Duchy, but now subject to the *Swede*. It is strengthen'd with a noble Castle, and hath the most convenient Haven, except *Straelsund* in *Pomerania*. It was taken by the *Swedes* in 1630. after by the *Brandenburgers* in 1675. and restor'd to the *Swedes* in 1679.

*Straelsund*, a Free City, is near the Banks of the Sea; over against the Island of *Rugen*, 80 miles from *Stetin* to the N. W. and 40 from *Roslock* to the N. E. It is esteem'd the largest and wealthiest City in *Pomerania*, and enjoys many great Privileges, which the Citizens have maintain'd against several Princes that have endeavour'd to subject them, wherein they have been remarkably Brave, having at once oppos'd the united Force of the Kings of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, and Ten other Princes. It is govern'd by its own Magistrates, who judge all Causes as well Criminal as Civil. The Buildings are beautiful, the private Houles being of Stone and uniform: It is a place of very great Trade, (particularly for Corn) having an excellent Haven, and Ships coming up into the very Town. This City was Founded or Re-built at least in 1230. and soon grew populous, and was strongly fortified; by the help whereof, in 1629. it oppos'd Count *Waldeck*, who besieged it: After which, they put themselves under the Protection of *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, whose Successors have ever since held that Title. In 1678. it was besieged and taken by the

the Elector of *Brandenburg*, but restor'd at the Treaty of *S. Germans*, in 1679. The Fortifications consist of regular Bulwarks and large Ditches, besides natural Marishes, through which there is no passing but by Cauleys that are well Fortified.

*Bard* stands in a fruitful Country, 12 miles West from *Straelsund*, upon a little Arm of the Sea, which would be a good Haven, but that the Water is shallow, and so the Town cannot be traded to. It was sometime the Metropolis of the upper *Pomeran*.

*CAMMIN*, esteem'd the Capital of the Ducal *Pomerania*, is seated on the East-side of the mouth of the *Oder* that is call'd *Drawenow*, 30 miles North from *Stetin*, 40 East from *Wolgast*, and 5 South from the Coasts of the *Baltick*. It was formerly a Bishop's See, but by the Treaty of *Munster* it was Seculariz'd and given to the Marquiss of *Erandenburg*.

*Celberg*, at the mouth of the small River *Persant*, and near the Banks of the *Baltick* Sea, 30 miles N. E. from *Cammin*, is a strong Town with a convenient Haven. It is pretty much resorted to for Salt, which is made in great plenty near it; and being hence transported, makes the Town rich and considerable.

The Three Islands lye in the *Baltick* Sea, before the Coast of the upper *Pomeran*. That of *ROGEN* is the largest and most considerable; it is 30 miles in length, and as many in breadth, but with several Arms and Creeks of the Sea w<sup>th</sup>in it. It is situate to the N. W. over-against *Wolgast* and *Straelsund*, between which last Place and it, the Sea is not above a League broad: The Land of it is exceeding fertile, yielding Corn in great plenty, and very good Grass, whereby great Herds of Cattle are fed. It was formerly govern'd by its own Princes, who, assist'd by the notable Valour of the People, long defend'd it against the neighbouring Kings: But the *Straelsunders* opposing the Authority he pretended over the Strait that leads to their City, occasion'd Prince *Wtlaus* to besiege it; but the City defended it self so

well, that not only he could not take it, but in a Sally he was slain, and being the last of this Family, that Government afterwards was subjected to the Duke of *Pomeran*, from whom it descended to the King of *Sweden*: But the *Danes*, having some old Pretensions, in the War of 1678. Invaded and took the whole Island; but in 1679. by Treaty, restor'd it to the *Swede*, to whom it is still Subject. The chief Town is

*Bergen*, which is a Place of no great Note, being not fortified nor even Wall'd, though call'd a City. It contains about 400 Houses; and is distant about 25 miles from *Straelsund* to the North-east, and as many from *Wolgast* to the North.

The Island denominated from the Town *WOLLIN*, call'd anciently *Julium*, is the Western of the 2 Islands that make the three Mouths of the *Oder*. The Town is seated on the Mouth of the *Oder*, call'd *Drienerow*, 25 miles North from *Stetin*, and 25 South-west from *Wolgast*. It was anciently one of the largest Cities of *Europe*, and resorted to by Merchants of all Nations, and said to have been so Powerful, as alone to maintain a War against *Denmark*, and three several times took their King Prisoner: But it was partly destroy'd by Lightning, and finally by the Arms of *Waldemar* King of *Denmark*, in 1170. totally demolish'd. Since when it hath been only a small inconsiderable Town.

*USEDOM*, which gives name to another Island that lies West from that of *Wollen*, and makes the other two Mouths of the *Oder*, one whereof runs between these two Islands, and is call'd *Swine*, and the other beyond *Usedom*, which is nam'd *Psin*. Upon the Destruction of *Wollen*, this Town was resorted to by the *Danish* and *Polish* Merchants, and became a Place of good Trade, but in 1473 it was all burnt down by an accidental Fire, which destroy'd its Trade; and it hath since been only a small Sea-port Town, and not considerable.

## CHAPTER XII. SAXONY.

### SECT. I.

#### A short Account of the History of Saxony in General.

THE Saxons were anciently a great Nation, and Possessed all the Northern Parts of *Germany* from *Franconia* and *Bohemia* in the South, to the *Baltick* Sea and *Denmark* in the North; and from the River *Elb* on the East, to the *Rhine* on the West; whereby not only the present Upper and Lower *Saxony*, but also all *Westphalia* and *Holslein* were part of their Country: Nay, also *Jutland*, now reckon'd part of *Denmark* was inhabited by them.

Concerning the Etymology of the name *Saxon*, the Learned differ; some are of Opinion, that they were deriv'd from the *Saci*, a People of *Asia*, to which our Learned Country-man Mr. *Camden* inclines. Others say, they were deriv'd from *Saxum* a Stone, as being a hardy strong People. *Vestegans* and others affirm that they had their Name from a Weapon they wore call'd a *Seax*, which was a short Sword of different form from those commonly worn, and peculiar to this Nation.

They were Men of a large Bulk and great Strength, renown'd Warriors; and so notorious for Piracy,

that the *Romans* were oblig'd to keep Forces all along the Coast of *Gaul* and *Britain* to hinder their frequent Incurfions.

It was this Warlike People that *K. Vortigern* invited to *Britain* to assist him against the *Picts* and *Scots*, who upon the *Romans* forsaking them, much annoy'd the *Britains*: But of what part of this great Nation those were that he Invited, is somewhat uncertain; ancient Histories tell us they were *Angles* and *Jutes*: *Jutland* is suppos'd to have been the Country of the latter, but from what part the former came is more disput'd: Mr. *Camden* is of Opinion that they dwelt in *Sleswick*, which was sometime call'd *Angle*; though others affirm they came from *Westphalia*, and were accompanied by the *Frisons*. For the Reader's farther Satisfaction, he may consult *Camden's Britannia*, where he will find this Matter most learnedly and ingeniously Discussed.

They were Pagans, and Govern'd by 12 Noble-men, chosen by the Commons, out of whom in time of War they chose a King; which Government continued till the time of *Charles* the Great, who made War upon them, and was long oppos'd under the Conduct of *Wittikind* their King; but the Power of *Charles* prov'd too strong in time, and *Wittikind* was oblig'd to submit and receive the Christian Faith,

which

which by the great Care of *Charles* was planted and propagated over the whole Nation, and *Wittrikind* was by him created Duke of *Saxony*.

The Race of *Wittrikind* continu'd Dukes of *Saxony* till *Otto III.* who being chosen Emperor in 984, gave his Country to *Barnard* Lord of *Lunenburgh*, whose Grandson *Magnus* was depriv'd by the Emperor *Henry III.* and *Henry Guelph*, Duke of *Brunswick*, made Elector of *Saxony*, whose Son *Henry*, firnam'd the *Iron*, siding with the Pope against the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* about the Year 1170, was proscrib'd, and by the Emperor's Command depriv'd of his Estates by the neighbouring Princes. The Electoral Dignity was Anno 1180, given to *Bernard*, Earl of *Anhalt*, Son to the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, and descended from *Magnus* above-mention'd, who had conquer'd *Lauenburg* from *Henry*, to which the Emperor added the City of *Wittemberg*, and the little Country that lies between the *Elb* and the *Sala* on the North of *Misnia*, and gave it the name of the Upper *Saxony*. The Posterity of *Bernard* enjoy'd this with the Title of Duke and Elector of *Saxony*, till 1422, when *Albert III.* dying without Issue, *Frederick* Landgrave of *Thuringen* and Marquis of *Misnia*, who was the Heir of the Family of *Wittrikind*, by the Emperor's Favour succeeded; in whose Family it still remains. His Successors have been zealous Defenders of the Reformation, especially Duke *John*, who was one of the Princes who protested against the Decree of the Diet at *Spires* in 1529, as we have elsewhere said, and was the Author of the *Smalcalden* League: But in the War that ensu'd thereupon, his Son and Successor *Frederick John* had the Misfortune to be taken Prisoner by the Emperor *Charles V.* and depriv'd of his Honour and Estate, which in 1547, were given to his Cousin *Maurice*, Grandson to the Landgrave *Frederick* above-mention'd, from whom the present Duke and Elector is descended. Who declar'd himself a *Roman* Catholic, when he was chosen King of *Poland*.

## SECT. II.

### The Upper SAXONY.

The Upper *Saxony* is bounded on the North by the Principalities of *Magdeburg*, *Halbesstadt*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, on the South by *Franconia* and *Bohemia*, on the East by *Silesia*, and on the West by *Hesse* and *Brunswick*. Its Extent is from North to South about 130 *English* Miles, and from East to West 260. The Air is cold but healthful, and the Soil fertile, producing much *Wheat*, but very little *Wine*; here are Mines of *Lead* that are very profitable, and some of *Silver*, that yield the Elector above 100000 Pounds a Year. The chief Rivers are, the *Elb*, the *Sala*, the *Elster*, the *Unstruck*, the *Spre* and the *Neisse*.

The Religion of the Inhabitants is generally the *Lutheran*, though there are also some *Calvinists* and *Roman-Catholicks*.

The Elector of *Saxony* is the wealthiest Prince of *Germany*, except the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, his yearly Income being reckon'd to be 400000 Pounds Sterling; which is rais'd by the Silver Mines above-mention'd, and by Excise upon *Beer*, *Corn*, *Wine*, *Fruit* &c. The Splendor of his Court is very great, being attended by a vast number of Servants, among whom are several Gentlemen of great Quality. 'Tis said of the Elector *Christian II.* that he had, besides a great number of the Gentry of his own Country, 3 Dukes, 3 Earls and 5 Barons of foreign Nations his Penfioners at the same time. The Dominions of

this Prince were increas'd in the Year 162 by the Emperor's Donation of the Marquisate of *Lusatia* to Duke *John George*, in reward for the service he did him in the *Bohemian* War.

So that his present Dominions are, the Dukedom of *Saxony*, and the Marquisates of *Misnia* and *Lusatia*, &c. The chief Towns whereof are seen in this Table, together with those of the other States, that compole the rest of the Circle of the Upper *Saxony*, viz. *Anhalt*, *Thuringen*, &c.

The Duchy of *Saxony* is but a small Country, lying between *Brandenburg* on the North, *Misnia* on the South, *Lusatia* on the East, and *Anhalt* on the West. The chief Towns are,

The Marquisate of *Misnia* is bounded on the N. by the Duchy of *Saxony* and *Anhalt*, on the S. by *Bohemia*, on the East by *Lusatia*, and on the West by *Mersburg*, *Nauenburg* and *Attenburg*. Its extent from North to South is near 100 Miles, and from East to West 50

*Vogtland*, the South part of *Misnia*. The Marquisate of *Lusatia* lies Eastward from the Duchy of *Saxony* and *Misnia*, and is bounded on the North by *Brandenburg*, on the South by *Bohemia*, and on the East by *Silesia*. It is in length from North to South about 90 Miles, and in breadth about 50 Miles; the chief Towns in it are,

Other smaller States belonging to several Branches of the House of *Saxony*, and the Westward of the Countries above-mention'd, viz.

The Duchy of *Sax-Hall*, *Hall*,

*Sax-Mersburg*, *Mersburg*,

*Sax-Nauenburg*, *Nauenburg*,

*Sax-Attenburg*, *Attenburg*,

The Principality of *Anhalt* is a long but narrow Tract of Land lying on the North of *Misnia*.

The small County of *Barby* joyns to *Anhalt* on the North.

*THURINGEN*, formerly a Kingdom, afterwards a County, and then a Landgraviate, was govern'd by its own Princes for many Ages, till 1124, when, upon the Death of *Herman*, it descended to the Marquis of *Misnia*, and, with that Country, came afterwards to the Duke of *Saxony*; but is divided into several Lordships and Sovereignties, according to the following Table.

*Erfurdt*, Cap. subject to the

Archbishop of *Meatz*.

*Gotha*, Dutchy.

*Eisenack*, Dutchy.

*Weymar*, Dutchy.

*Minsfeld*, County.

*Stelberg*, County.

*Hehenstein*, County.

*Schwarzburg*, County.

*Mulhausen*, Imp.

In *Thuringen* are these chief Towns,

*WITTEMBURG*, *Wittemberg* aut *Viratum Mons*, the Capital City of the Duchy of *Saxony*, is seated on the River *Elb*, 40 Miles South from *Brandenburg*, as many North from *Leipzig*, 70 East from *Halberstadt*, and as many West from the River *Oder*. It is a fair large City, of an oblong square Form with one great Street in the middle; adorn'd with an University, which was founded by the Elector *Frederick*

62. by the  
Lusatia to  
iv cc he did

the Dukedom  
Lusatia and  
seen in this  
States, that  
pper Saxony,

Wittenberg,  
Torgau.

Dresden,  
Meissen,  
Leipzig,  
Chemnitz,  
Freiburg.

Zwickow,  
Elawen.

Bautzen,  
Görlitz,  
Cottbus,  
Guben,  
Sorau,  
Liebau,  
Luben.

veral Branches  
stward of the

Hall.

Merseburg,  
Naumburg,  
Altendurg,  
Zellest,  
Branlebz,  
Dessau.

ubiate on the

gdom, after-  
viate, was go-  
ges, till 1124,  
descended to  
Country, came  
but is divided  
es, according

subject to the  
of Meutz.

hy.  
hy.  
ny.  
ty.  
bunty.  
p., County.  
p.

itavum Mon-  
ony, is seated  
Brandenburg,  
from Halber-  
oder. It  
e Form with  
d with an U-  
lector Frede-  
rick

rick III. in 1402. and made famous by the Preaching of Martin Luther: And well fortify'd both by Nature and Art, having Marshes on the North, and a great Canal to the Elbe, also a very deep Ditch, a good Rampart, and 5 large Bastions on the side that is most expos'd. This is the Capital of the Electorate, and was the Seat of the Elector, till that Honour came into the Family of Misnia, when it was remov'd to Dresden.

Torgau is a fair City, built by John Frederick the Elector in 1535, and beautify'd with a stately Castle. It is seated on the West-side of the Elbe, 20 Miles South from Wittenburg.

DRESDEN, Dresden, is seated on the River Elbe, which divides it into two Parts, at the distance of 55 Miles from Wittenburg to the South-East, 25 from the Confines of Bohemia to the North, and 50 from Leipzig to the East. It is a large well-built City, and the usual place of Residence of the Elector of Saxony; whose Palace is a strong and magnificent Castle, adorn'd with many Curiosities, especially a Chamber of Rarities, and an Armory extremely well furnish'd, as also very fine Gardens and Stables. The City, as we have said, is divided by the River into two parts, that on the Right side is call'd *Alt Dresden* or the Old Town; to which the New is join'd by a Stone Bridge of 17 Arches, which is reckon'd a curious piece of Workmanshp.

Meissen, Misnia, once a rich and populous City, and the Metropolis of the Province, but now not considerable, stands on the Left side of the Elbe, 12 Miles West from Dresden: It is a Bishop's See, and has a Territory belonging to it, which, with the City, was formerly subject to its Bishop, but now in the Hands of the Elector. Here was a wooden Bridge over the Elbe, that was much admir'd, but was destroy'd in the German Wars.

LEIPZIG or Leipzig, Lipsia, Luffwardum, is thought to have been built by the Vandals, who were the ancient Inhabitants of this Country) about the Year 700. It stands upon the River Pesse, and near the Elber, and is distant 50 Miles from Dresden to the West, and 40 from Wittenburg to the South. It is a very large, rich and populous City, the most considerable of any in this Elector's Dominions. It is very full of Houses, and thofe well-built and very high, many 7, and some 9 Stories. St. Nicholas's Church is very fine, and esteem'd the best of any Lutheran Church in Germany. The Citizens have a great Trade, especially by reason of 3 Fairs held yearly, which bring a concourse of Merchants from all Parts. A high Court of Judicature is held in this City, which hath great Power, even to summon the Elector himself. Here is also an University, which was establish'd in 1408. by Frederick Marquis of Misnia: It hath 4 Colleges and 24 Professors, and is well fill'd with Students. The Castle seated on the Pesse, and call'd Plessenburg, is a very strong Fort and well guarded. In 1520. Martin Luther disput'd here with Eckius against the P. pe's Supremacy, and quickly after this City embrac'd the Reformation. It suffer'd much in the Civil Wars of Germany, having been several times besieg'd and taken.

Freiburg is a famous and pleasant Town, 20 Miles from Dresden to the South-West, very pleasantly situated near the River Mulda. St. Peter's Church here is the usual Burial place of the Electors many of whose Monuments are there to be seen; but that of the Elector Maurice is the most magnificent, not only of thofe, but of any in Germany. But that which makes this Town most considerable, is the famous Mines that are found near it; out of which they dig great quantities of Silver-Ore, besides Copper, Lead,

Brimstone, Vitriol &c. and so much Silver is hereby produc'd, that the Elector's Profit out of it is esteem'd at 150000 l. per annum, clear of all Charges.

Plawen or Plewen, a small City, the Capital of Pignland is seated upon the River Elber, 16 Miles South-West from

Zwickow, a small City, seated upon the River Mulda, 40 Miles South from Leipzig: It was a Free Imperial City till the Year 1303, at which time it was taken by Frederick Marquis of Misnia. This Country was the chief Seat of the German Civil Wars, and many Incampments were made near this City.

BAUTZEN or BAUCISSEN, Bullisium ant Bubeffe, the chief City of the Marquisate of Lusatia or Lauenitz, stands on the River Spree, near the Frontiers of Saxony, 30 Miles from Dresden to the East, 20 from Görlitz to the West, and 70 from Prague to the North. It was formerly an Imperial City, but lost its Privileges. Before the last German Wars it was well built; but in 1634. the Imperialists having got Possession of it, were besieg'd by the Elector of Saxony and intending to drive off the Enemy, set Fire to the Suburbs, which was unhappily driven over into the City, and burn'd it to Ashes, and soon after it suffer'd much from the Swedes; since when it has not been able to recover its former Lustre.

Görlitz, call'd by some the Capital of this Marquisate, is seated in a Marsh upon the River Neisse, which rises on the borders of this Country, and after it has run quite cross, it falls into the Oder. This is a good City, having many stately Dwelling-houses, and several near Churches; it's Trade lies chiefly in Brewing and making Linen and Woollen Cloth: It is 20 Miles distant from Bautzen to the East.

Liebau, Lobau, Liben or Lubben, is a small Town, seated in a Plain among pleasant Meadows in the middle between Bautzen and Görlitz: It was formerly so rich, that when the Swedes plunder'd it in 1639. they confess'd they got 70000 Rix Dollars in Money, besides much rich Booty.

Sorau, call'd by some the Capital of the lower Lusatia, is a small City 30 Miles North from Görlitz, and very near the Borders of Silesia. It was often taken and retaken in the German War, but is now subject to the Elector of Saxony.

Luben on the River Spree, 50 Miles North from Bautzen, and 30 Miles West from the River Oder. This is generally esteem'd the Capital of the lower Lusatia. The Elector of Saxony has a Palace in it.

Guben, a small but well fortify'd Town, stands to the lower Lusatia on the River Neisse, 30 Miles from Luben to the East, 10 from the Oder to the West, and 45 from Görlitz to the North. It was taken by the Imperialists in 1631. and endur'd a Siege of Three Weeks by the Swedes in 1642.

Cottbus or Cottbus is a fair Town, seated on the small River Havel, where it falls into the Spree, 35 Miles North from Bautzen, and 22 South from Luben. It is now subject to the Elector of Brandenburg, as are also Poytze, Somersfeld, and some other Towns of less note in this Marquisate.

On the West of Misnia lye these Countries.

MERSBURG, formerly a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of Magdeburg, but now possess'd by the Elector, as Administrator of it; and with the Territory belonging to it, serves for the Portion for some of the younger Brothers, who are styl'd Dukes of Sax-Merseburg. The Town at present consists of a great number of old-fashion'd ruinous Houses, and hath nothing considerable in it but the Cathedral.

NAUMBURG, a City once Imperial, now subject to the House of Saxony, is seated upon the River

Sala,

*Sala*, where it receives the *Unstrut*, 25 Miles West from *Leipfick*, and 15 from *Mersburg* to the South. It is a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, and has a Territory of about 20 Miles Extent belonging to it, which was formerly govern'd by its Bishop: But it was yielded to the House of *Saxony* by the Treaty of *Paffaw* in 1552. one of which Family is Administrator of the Bishopsrick.

*ALTENBURG* stands upon the River *Pleiffe*, 23 Miles from *Leipfick* to the South, and 46 from *Dresden* to the West. It was once an Imperial City, but was taken by *Frederick* Marquis of *Misnia* in 1438. and united to that Duchy. It has a Castle in which the Dukes of *Saxony* have some time kept their Palace.

*HALL*, call'd *Halla Saxorum* for distinction, a considerable Town on account of the profitable Salt-Pits near it. It was at first a small Village, and call'd *Dreydor*, but by reason of the Salt-Pits, encreas'd much, and obtain'd a Charter in 981. from the Emperor *Ordo II.* and got at last to be an Imperial City; but it has been long exempted, and subjected to its own Duke, with a Territory belonging to it; since fallen to the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, and is subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. This City is seated on the Bank of the River *Sala*, 24 Miles North-West from *Leipfick*, on the side of a pleasant Hill, cover'd with Vines: It is neatly built, and the Inhabitants are civil. The Salt-Pits yield a Toll to the Administrator of *Magdeburg* of 500 or 600 Crowns a Week.

The Principality of *ANHALT* is bounded on the S. by the Counties of *Hohenstein*, *Manzfeld* and *Hall*, and on the North by the Principality of *Halberstadt* and Duchy of *Magdeburg*, and is extended from East to West the space of 90 Miles, tho' but very narrow: It is subject to its own Prince, who is of a very ancient Family, from which spring both the Houses of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*. The chief Towns in it are *Zerbst*, on the East side of the *Elb*, about 20 Miles from *Magdeburg* to the West, and 50 from *Leipfick* to the North; the Place of the Prince's Residence.

*Bernburg*, a fortified Town, seated on the Banks of the *Sala* about 8 Miles from the *Elb*. This is another Residence of the Prince's, whose Palace is separated from the Town by the River *Sala*. In 1646. this Town was taken, and the Garrison put to the Sword by the Elector of *Saxony*.

*Drossow*, on the *Elb*, at the Mouth of the *Mulla*, a strong fortified Town, pleasantly seated, in a fruitful Country, 8 Miles from *Zerbst* to the South, and 20 from *Bernburg* to the East; in which also the Prince has a Palace.

*ERFURT*, *Bisford* or *Erjude*, Lat. *Erfordia*, aut *Erfurtum*, the Capital City of *Thuringen*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Gere*, 60 Miles West from *Leipfick*, 60 North from *Bamberg*, and 70 South from *Halberstadt*. It is a considerable Place, both on account of the Wealth of its Inhabitants and the Beauty of its publick Edifices, especially the Churches and Abbeys, the stately Castle call'd *Cirixberg*, and a famous University. This City hath a large Territory, wherein stand many Villages, all which were subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, but at the Reformation the Inhabitants embrac'd the Protestant Religion, and put the City under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*, which occasion'd great Content between those two Princes: At length the Bishop of *Mentz*, with the Assistance of the *French*, took it by force, and oblig'd the Citizens again to receive his Government. However, by the Treaty of *Leipfick*, 17 of the Villages, its Dependencies, were granted to the Elector of *Saxony*, and the City,

with the rest of the Villages, are still subject to the Elector of *Mentz*.

*Mulhausen* is an Imperial City, but under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*. It stands at the foot of a Mountain, upon the River *Unstrut*, near 30 miles from *Erfurt* to the North-west, 20 from *Eisenach* to the North, and 10 from the River *Wesfer* to the East.

*Weimar*, a neat, well-built, and a very ancient City, stands 12 miles from *Erfurt* to the East, in which is a stately Palace, where the Landgrave of *Thuringen* used to reside. This City gives Title to a Branch of the Family of *Saxony*.

*Jena* is a handsome City, seated on the River *Sala*, 23 miles from *Erfurt* to the East. It is famous for an University, founded here by *John Frederick* Elector of *Saxony*, to which were granted many Privileges by the Emperor *Charles V.* and *Ferdinand*; it is in a flourishing state, and has bred many Eminent Men, particularly *J. Lipsius* the great Philologer. The Town is well fortified, and stands in a pleasant Vale, in which grows plenty of Vines.

*Gotha*, 16 miles West from *Erfurt*, the Seat of another Branch of the *Saxon* Family, who is still Duke of *Gotha*, and is Lord of this Town, and the Counties of *Altenburg*, *Coburg*, *Himmels* in *Franconia*, and *Osteland* in Upper *Saxony*. It is a large wall'd Town, and has a good Trade in the Plant call'd *Woad*, which is sowed and dressed here, and exported in great Quantities.

*Eisenach* or *Isenach*, *Isenacum*, a small City, standing on the River *Nesla*, near the Borders of *Hessen*, and distant near 30 miles from *Erfurt*, and 15 from *Gotha* to the West. It gives Title to a Duke of the Family of *Saxony*, and hath an University in it, which was founded 15

The County of *SCHWARTZBURG* is a Tract of Land of about 40 Miles in length and 25 miles in breadth, and is bounded on the S. by *Thuringen*, on the W. by *Nurnburg*, *Meyning* and *Hall*; the chief Town is *Sunderhausen*, of which, as well as *Frankenhansen*, *Hessingen*, *Kirchbuneh* and *Kella*, the best Towns in this Country, there is nothing considerable.

The small County of *HOHENSTEIN* lies North of *Schwartzburg*: Its chief Town is *Northausen*, an Imperial City, said to be built in 17. by *Mercureus* King of *France*. It stands upon the River *Roze*, 40 miles from *Erfurt* to the North, and is under the Protection of the Duke of *Saxony*.

*STOLBERG* is a very small County, lying North of *Schwartzburg*, between *Hohenstein* to the West, and *Manzfeld* to the East. Its chief Town is of the same Name.

The County of *MANSFELDT* is branded on the West by *Stolberg*, on the East by the River *Sala*, on the South by *Thuringen*, on the North by some part of *Anhalt*, and about 30 miles in length from North to South, and 15 in breadth. This Country abounds with Mines of several sorts, but particularly of a Mineral, call'd *Scheifforsstein*, which yields much Copper and some Silver. It is possess'd by 10 Counts, but now with some acknowledgment of Homage to the Duke of *Saxony*. This Family is branch'd out into several Houses, who have divided the Country among 'em; by which means they are not now so considerable as they have been.

The Chief Town is *Eisleben*, a small City near the Lake call'd *Susse See*, 40 miles from *Weimar* to the North, and 55 miles West from *Wittenburg*. It has its Name from the abundance of Iron Ore found

hereabouts. In this Town *Martin Luther* was Born, A. D. 1483. and Died here Anno 1564. *Münstedt*, whence the County has its Name, is an old and ruinous City, about 3 miles from *Eiffelben* to the North-West. It has a strong Castle on the top of a Hill, which being much decay'd, was repair'd and fortify'd, A. 1547.

SECT. III.

The Lower SAXONY.

The Lower *Saxony* comprehends, at present, the Duchies of *Brunswick*, *Lunenburg* and *Lauenburg*, the Duchies of *Hildesheim*, the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Hallestadt*, the Duchies of *Bremen*, *Ferdin* and *Mecklenburg*, together with that of *Holstein*, which partly depends on the Jurisdiction of the King of *Denmark*. Besides these 9 principal Parts of the Lower *Saxony*, there are also many other Sovereign States of a lesser Extent, viz. the Duchies of *Hannover*, *Zell*, *Göttingen*, *Grubenhagen*; the Cities of *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*, &c.

The whole Country is bounded on the North by the *German Ocean*, *Denmark* and the *Baltick Sea*; on the South by *Hessen* and the Upper *Saxony*, on the East by *Pomerania*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, and on the West by *Westphalia*. It is extended from North to South for the space of about 200 miles, and from East to West about 220. The most remarkable Rivers are, the *Elb*, the *Weser*, the *Aller*, the *Hamma*, the *Umsow*, the *Leine*, the *Ocker* and the *Eldt*. Every Prince is absolute within his Dominions, and generally assumes a Title from thence, excepting the States of the Duchies of *Bremen* and *Ferdin*, whereof the King of *Sweden* is Administrator; those of the Principalities of *Magdeburg* and *Hallestadt*, which depend on the Jurisdiction of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the free Cities of *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*. The *Lutheran Religion* is generally predominant throughout the Lower *Saxony*, the Princes, Prelates, and even the Abbots of *Queidlinburg* professing it, except the Bishop of *Hildesheim*, and some Abbots and Abbesses that profess the *Romish*. Tho' the Air be cold, the Land produces Corn and Pasture.

The Lower *Saxony*, with its Dependencies, hath these chief Cities and Towns, viz.

In the Duchy of *Brunswick*, are, *Brunswick* Duchy. *Queidlinburg*, Ab. *Wolfenbuttel*, D. *Goslar*, Imp. *Hannover*, D. *Hannelin*, Hanf. *Grubenhagen*, D. *Einbeck*, Hanf. *Blakenburg*, C. *Göttingen*, &c. *Rheinstein*, C.

In the Duchy of *Lunenburg*, are, *Lunenburg*, D. *Zell*, D. *Hamburg*, *Uetze*, *Walpode*. In the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, *Peina*.

The Duchy of *Magdeburg* and Principality of *Hallestadt* are already spoken of, with the Dominions of the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

In the Duchy of *Bremen*, are, *Bremen*, *Seaden*, *Buxtede*, *Bremesfurt*, *Ortersberg*, *Rutzenbuttel*.

The Principality of *Ferdin*, are, *Ferdin*, *Redemburg*.

In the Duchy of *Holstein*, are, *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*, *Denmark*. The Duchy of *Lauenburg*, are, *Lauenburg*, *Ratzeburg*, *Swerin*, D. *Gustrow*, D. *Rostock*. The Duchy of *Mecklenburg*, are, *Wismar*, Hanf. *Mecklenburg*, *Warren*, *Plawen*, &c.

*BRUNSWICK*, including the Duchy of *Hannover*, Principality of *Grubenhagen*, and Counties of *Blakenburg* and *Reinstein*, is bounded on the South by *Hesse-Cassel*, on the West by the River *Weser*, on the North by *Lunenburg*, and on the East by *Magdeburg*. The chief Rivers in it are the *Leina* and the *Ocker*, besides the *Weser* which washes its Borders. This Country was anciently part of the *Herconian* Forell, and there still remain great Woods and Parks, by which the Inhabitants are plentifully furnish'd with Timber and Fuel, and great store of Game. The Corn grows extreme high, but there is not a great deal of it, nor is the Country very populous. The Inhabitants are of a large size and very robust, feed coarse and lodge hard; Swine's Flesh, with Wheat or Rye-Bread, is their common Diet, inasmuch that they are, by the other *German*s, call'd *Baccen-guts*.

Upon the Division of *Saxony* before mention'd, this Country and *Lunenb* were left to *Henry the Lion*, whole Grandson was created Duke of them by the Emperor *Eric* H. A. D. 1235. But he leaving two Sons, these Duchies were divided in 1264. but upon the Failure of Issue, again united in the Year 1468. in the Person of Duke *Magnus*; whose Sons being ambitious, parted it again. In the Year 1491. this Dukedom of *Brunswick* was divided by the two Brothers *Henry* and *Erick* into equal Shares, whereof *Henry's* Part was known by the name of *Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel*. In 1584 *Erick's* Issue failing, the whole Dukedom was united in the House of *Wolfenbuttel*, and remain'd till 1634. that *Frederick Ulrich* dying without Issue, this Dukedom of *Brunswick* fell to *Augustus* Duke of *Lunenburg*, and then the Duchy of *Wolfenbuttel* descended to the younger House of *Lunenburg*. The present Duke, *Ernest Augustus*, is descended from the House of *Hannover*, and has succeeded to all the Estates of that Duchy, as well as *Lunenburg* and *Brunswick*, and has been lately (An. 1692.) honour'd with the Title of an Elector of the Empire. He was Born Anno 1629. and in 1658. Marry'd the Lady *Sophia*, Sister to our Prince *Rupert* (being a Protestant) by whom he has had three Sons and a Daughter. And is the declar'd Successor after his Mother to the Crown of *Great-Britain*.

This Family is the only Relict of that famous one of the *Guepts*, who were sometime Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*; of the Original of which there goes a notable Story, as follows, *Fernintrudiz*, Countess of *Altois*, upbraided a Woman with Adultery, and made her be punish'd because she had 12 Children at a Birth: It happen'd, that shortly after the her self was deliver'd of the same Number, all Sons; at which she was much concern'd, as fearing the same Scandal; and therefore (her Husband being then absent) commanded her Nurse to kill 11 of them; who accordingly carrying them secretly out in her Apron, was met by the old Count, and ask'd what she had there?

these? The Nurse reply'd, *Woeipen* Whelps; he not contented with that Answer examin'd farther, and forc'd her to confess the whole Matter: Upon which he enjoy'd the Woman Secretive, and dispos'd of the Children, and 6 Years after produc'd them all together to his Lady and all their Friends, at a Feast he had made for that purpose, and caus'd them all to be nam'd *W'helps*, which after alter'd to *Guelphs*.

**BRUNSWICK**, *Brunopolis*, *Tulsburgium*, was first built by *Tanguard* and *Briano*, Dukes of *Saxony*, A. D. 861. since when it has been often enlarg'd, and is now one of the most considerable of the Hanse-Towns. It is divided into 5 several Corporations, each of which hath its Court of Judicature, but unite in Matters relating to the Common Interest. It is a rich and populous Place, and drives a great Trade in Hides and *Mum*, which is brew'd here by certain Persons who have the Monopoly, and exported to several Countries. *Brunswick* claims to be a Free, Imperial City, and has several times disput'd with the Duke, who all along claim'd the Sovereignty; on which account it has endur'd many Sieges, the last of which was in 1671. when it was taken by the present Duke, who has ever since kept a good Guard, and built a Citadel, and otherwise strongly fortify'd it, tho' to the Injury of the City; for the Merchants being displeas'd, have remov'd to other Places. The Houses are well built, and the Town-houle is very magnificent: The Form of the Town is almost square, the River *Ocker* running thro' the middle, and is two miles in Circuit, and surrounded with 2 Walls and 2 Ditches. It is seated in a Plain, near the Northern Bounds of the Country, and is distant 100 miles from *Erfdurt* to the N. and 40 from *Halbesstadt* to the N. W. 70 from the River *Elbe* to the W. 60 from the *Weser* to the E. and 60 from *Magd. burg* to the W. Lat. 52. 20.

**HOLFEMBUETTEL** stands upon the River *Ocker*, but 10 miles from *Brunswick* to the South. It is the ancient Seat of the Dukes of *Brunswick*. It is divided into 2 Parts, viz. *Arx Guelphica*, the Duke's Palace, and *Henrich Stadt*, the Town. In the Palace is a Library exceeding well furnish'd with valuable Books, founded by the late Duke *Augustus*; in the Town the new Church is remarkable, being an admirable piece of Architecture, and in it are bury'd 21 Dukes and Duchesses of *Brunswick*. It is defended with strong and impregnable Fortifications, and secur'd by marshy Grounds.

**HANOVER**, *Hanovera*, call'd anciently *Lawn-roda*, and *Han-over*, from a Ferry over the River *Leina*, on which it stands, 35 miles from *Brunswick* to the West, and 28 from *Zell* to the South. It is a strong and populous City, once Imperial, but has long been subject to its Princes. The Inhabitants are much enrich'd by 4 yearly Fairs held here: It is the Capital of the Territory of *Culenberg*.

*Göttingen* a City seated on the River *Leina*, near the Confines of *Hesse*, 10 miles from the *Weser*, 60 miles from *Hannover* to the South, and 20 from *Cassel* to the North-East.

*Hamel*, seated on the River *Weser*, over which it hath a Bridge at the mouth of the *Hamel*, is a strong, fortify'd and well garrison'd Town, being near the Confines of *Brunswick* toward *Westphalia*, and call'd the Key of this Duke's Dominions; it is distant 45 miles from *Göttingen* to the North, and near 30 from *Hannover* to the South. There is a Story of a strange Accident, that, they say, happen'd in this Town on the 26th of *June*, 1284. of a Piper that undertook to rid them of Rats, with which they were very much annoy'd, which he did, it seems, by

the power of his Musick; for at the sound of his Tabret and Pipe, all the Rats follow'd him out of the Town to the River, where they were drown'd. When he had done his Work, he return'd for his Pay, which the Town men refus'd him, pretending it was too much for so little Work: Upon which he went away in a great Rage, and a Year after came again, and playing as before, all the Children follow'd him into the mouth of a Cave, on the top of a neighbouring Hill, and neither Piper nor Children were ever after heard of. This Story the Towns-men relate with great Confidence, and there is still to be seen, near his Cave's Mouth, a Monument of Stone, with an Inscription expressing the loss of 130 Children swallow'd in that Cave.

*Grubenhagen*, a Cattle near the River *Leina*, and about 12 miles from *Göttingen* to the North, has a Territory belonging to it, which is a Duke's, but subject to the Duke of *Brunswick*; it is very Woody, having been part of the *Hocymir* Forest, and abounds with Pine and Fir-Trees. It has Province of such Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, and many sorts of Minerals. These Mines were first discover'd in the Year 972, as the *Gomans* relate, by a Hunter, who having ty'd his Horse to a Bush, and won a Little from him, at his return found a piece of Ore bear out of the Ground with his Hoof; this Hunter's Name was *Ramm*, whence the Mountain in which this Mine is, was call'd *Rennelberg*. In 1045 other Mines were also discover'd in the neighbouring Hills; and here are now many Towns inhabited only by Miners. The chief Town of this Duchy is

*Fimbeck*, seated at the Confluence of several small Rivulets, which a little lower fall into the *Leina*; it is distant 20 miles from *Göttingen*.

*Helmstadt* a City built by *Charles* the Great A. 782. is seated near the Borders of *Magdeburg*, and 24 miles from *Holfembuettel* to the East, wherein is an University, founded by *Julius* Duke of *Brunswick* A. 1576. which is endow'd with large Privileges; particularly that its Rector should for ever have the Title and Dignity of Count Palatine, and has bred many eminent Men, particularly *J. Hoffius Meibomius*, *Reinccius*, *Convingius*, &c.

*Glar* stands upon the River *Gafa*, which falls into the *Ocker* near the Confines of *Hildesheim*, and is 40 miles distant from *Göttingen* to the N. W. and 25 from *Brunswick* to the South; it is a Free and Imperial City enjoying large Privileges. The Origin of this City was a Palace built by the Emperor *Henry* I. The Trade of it is in cleaning, tempering and vending all sorts of Metals and Minerals dug in the neighbouring Countries.

The Counties of **BLACKENBURG**, **REINSTEIN** and **QUEIDLINBURG**, (together with *Hohenstein*, *Stolberg* and *Schwartzburg* in the Upper *Saxony*, already describ'd) were formerly one Province, and call'd *Hartingow*. It is a cold Country, and has Mountains, on which Snow lies till Midwinter; affords little Corn; but the Valleys are fill'd with Cattle, and the Forests with Venison. The Inhabitants are thought the longest Liverers in *Germany*, frequently arriving to the Age of 100 or 110 Years. They have Mines of Iron in the Bowels of the Mountains, of which one here call'd *Brocken* or *Brocksberg*, is esteem'd the highest in *Germany*.

Between *Blackenburg* and *Fillingrode* is a remarkable Cave, call'd *Bumms-Hole*, of which none can find the End, tho' many have travell'd very far in it. Large Bones are frequently found in it, and not many Years since a Skeleton of a Man of prodigious Bulk was brought out among other Rarities. These

found of his Tad him out of the were down'd, return'd for his him, pretending Upon which he Year after came the Children fol- of the top of per or Children story the Town- and there is still a Monument of the lots of 130 Cave.

Leina, and the North, has a Duke's Com, but is very Wooley, and ad abasid Province a rich and many lot of covered to be at Hunter who won a little from One bear out of Hunter's Name was which this Grines, their Abies were Hills; and here only by Miners.

of several small into the Leina; it

es the Great A. 1492, and 24 it, wherein san of Brunfwick d with large Recktor should for Count Palatine, particularly J. omingius Sec. h, which falls in Hildesheim, and s the N. W. and 25 a Free and In- es. The Origin the Emperor Hen- tempering and rals dug in the

BURG. REIN- 7, together with gg in the Upper merly one Pro- a cold Country, hes till Midland- Valleys are fill'd Vention. The Livers in Gorma of 100 or 110 in the Bowels of call'd Brocken or Germany. de is a remark- which none can d very far in it, and not man- of prodigious Rarities. There goes

goes a Story of a young Fellow, that seeking after his Castle in this Cave lost his way, and wandering 5 Days together in it, at his return his Hair was chang'd grey, and he told strange Stories of Spirits and Apparitions that he said he had met within it. Here are 2 great craggy Rocks not far from Blackenburg, which naturally re-erect 2 Monks in their proper Habit, as exact as if they were carv'd out.

Blackenburg and Reinheim are two small Counties which lie betwixt Halberstadt and Anhalt. They both receive their Names from Castles, of which that of Blackenburg stands 36 miles from Wolfemburgh to the South, and 25 miles from Mansfeld to the North, and is the Hunting-seat of the Duke of Wolfembutzel. That of Reinheim is old and not considerable: Many other Castles hewn out of Rocks are to be found in these Countries but are not regarded.

Quedlinburg, a small City, formerly a Hanse-Town, now not considerable but for a Lutheran Nunnery, the Abbess whereof is of the House of Austria, and Lady of the City and a small Territory belonging to it. It is distant 8 miles from Blackenburg to the East, and 10 from Halberstadt to the South.

The Bishoprick of HILDESHEIM lying between the 2 Rivers Leina and Ocker, is surrounded with the Territories of the Duke of Brunfwick, and therefore much in his Power, tho' properly under the Elector of Cologne, as Administrator of Hildesheim, to whom it was restor'd by the Treaty of Brunfwick, A. D. 1633. having been for many Years before in the Hands of the Duke of Brunfwick. His Suffragan the Bishop, is the immediate Governor of this Country, and Protector of the City of Hildesheim, which is a Hanse-Town, and considerable on account of the great Trade in Corn, which they maintain. The Buildings are old and venerable, but neat enough: The Inhabitants are most of them Lutheran, tho' the Bishop be of the Romish Church and the only one in Brunfwick. It is distant 15 miles from Hanover to the South-East, 30 from Goslingen to the North, 30 from Zell to the South, and 25 from Brunfwick to the South-West.

Peina, a small City, stands on the River Eufe, about 12 miles from Brunfwick to the West, and has a strong Castle, the Bulwark of this Bishoprick, on a Hill; a remarkable Battle was fought near it in 1552. between Maurice Elector of Saxony, and Albert Marquis of Brandenburg, in which the former lost his Life.

#### The Dukedom of LUNENBURG,

is bounded on the South with Brunfwick, on the North with the River Elbe, on the East with Brandenburg, and on the West with the Duchy of Bremen and County of Hoya; it is full of large Woods and Forests, which abound with Deer and other Game; other parts of the Country are Heath, barren and desert Lands of vast Extent. The Inhabitants are the most rusticall of all Germany.

The Government of the Duchy of Lunenburg, as has been already said in the Description of Brunfwick, hath been all along enjoy'd by the Descendants of Henry the Lyon, and is at present united with that of Brunfwick, under the Illustrious Prince Ernest Augustus, Duke and Elector of Hanover, Brunfwick and Lunenburg.

LUNENBURG or Lunelburg, Lunelburgum, a Hanse-Town, and the principal City of this Sovereign Duchy, is seated on the River Unnow, at the

distance of 8 miles from the Elb, and 35 from Luebeck to the South, 60 from Brunfwick to the North, and 30 from Hamburg to the East. It is a fair City, of an oblong Form, and about 2 miles in Circumference; the Streets are broad, and the Houses well built. The Town Hall is a handiome Building, over against which stands the Duke's Palace; the Bridge over the River is a very stately one. There are famous Salt-springs near the Town, out of which great store of Salt is made, and affords the Inhabitants a considerable Trade. The Castle that stands on an adjacent Mountain, call'd Kalkberg, they say, is 124 Years older than the City, which was built by Henry the Lyon in 1190.

ZELL, the Capital of a Duchy possess'd by a Branch of the Family of Lunenburg, is seated on the River Ocker, where the Fulda joins into it, 35 miles South from Lunenburg, 28 North from Hanover, and 29 North East from Brunfwick. The Duke's Palace is a square Building, adorn'd with very pleasant Gardens, Orchards and Grotto's. It is moted round, and was built A. D. 1485. In it are held the chief Courts of Judicature.

Baselwick, but 5 miles distant from Lunenburg to the North, was anciently a strong and very populous City, but now a poor Village only. The Cathedral Church is the only one now left of 9 that were formerly in this Town, in which is still a College of 8 Residential Canons.

Hanburg is a strong Town upon the Elb, 30 miles West from Lunenburg; it has a Castle, and is the strongest Frontier of this Country: The Town is but thinly inhabited, and not considerable.

Urxen, a little neat Town in the midway betwixt Lunenburg and Zell, was formerly call'd Leuenwald, and had this Name of Urxen from a Monastery in the Neighbourhood call'd Olden Stadt. In the Year 1646. it was destroy'd by Fire, but is the greatest part rebuilt more splendid than formerly. The Inhabitants pretend, that the English Saxons went from hence, and that a Ship of Tin gilt, that was to be seen in the Market place before the Fire, was hung up in remembrance of it, by some of them that return'd.

Walstrobe, at first only a Monastery, built by one Hailo Prince of Anhalt, A. 986. but now a considerable Town, driving a good Trade in Honey, Wax, Wool and Beer; it stands in a pleasant Valley encompass'd with Mountains and Woods, 25 miles from Zell to the East, near the Borders of Ferden.

The Counties of Hoya and Diepholt, already describ'd, are subject to the Duke of Lunenburg.

#### The Dukedom of BREMEN and FERDEN.

Eastward from Lunenburg, and between the Rivers Elbe and Weser, lies the Duchy of Bremen, which was formerly an Archbishoprick, and the whole Country subject to its Prelate, till about the Year 1644. This Country was conquer'd by the Swedes, and by the Treaty of Munster the Archbishoprick of Bremen, with the Bishoprick of Ferden, were granted to that King, and turn'd into a Dukedom: But tho' this is spoken of the Country in general, it is not meant of every part of it; for the City of Bremen is Free, and has a Territory of its own; the Citizens of Hamburg have the 2 Forts of Rixzenbuttel and New Werk, and a part of it belongs to the Duchy of Sax-Lauenburg, as will be seen more particularly in our Description.

The Soil of this Country is in the middle Parts sandy and barren Heath, but the cuter part towards the two Rivers is very fertile, and abounds with pleasant Fields and Meadows.

The Inhabitants are reckon'd as good Soldiers as any in Germany; and 'tis said of the *Wajlanders*, the Inhabitants of that part of the Country that lies to the Sea-side, that they will Fight and Drink with the best Men in Germany.

**BREMEN**, *Brema* & *Bremenſis Civitas*, which gives Name to this Dukedom, is a very considerable, large and well built City, seated in a fruitful Plain on the Banks of the *Weser*, 70 miles from *Zell* to the West, and 60 from *Emden* to the East, 50 from *Minster* to the North, and 60 from *Hamburg* to the South-west. It is very strong, for besides the Walls and Castle, the situation affords them a good Defence, the low Grounds about it being easily overflowed from the *Weser*.

It is a free, imperial City, and reckon'd the third of the Hanse-towns. *Charles* the Great founded the Archbishoprick, and made it the Metropolis of the North. The Emperor *Henry V.* A. 1111. granted the Citizens great Privileges in reward of their valiant Performances in the Holy War. It receiv'd the Reformation in 1532, and zealously defended it against their Archbishop. Upon which account it was besieged by order of the Emperor *Charles V.* in the Year 1547. but the Citizens so valiantly defended themselves, that *Georgien* Governor of *Zeeland*, who commanded in chief, was Kill'd, and the Duke of *Brunſwick* who succeed'd him, was forc'd at last to raise the Siege, after near a Year's labour in vain.

It is Govern'd by four Burgo-Masters and 24 Common Council Men, who also judge all Law-suits between the Citizens. The River *Weser* divides it into two Parts, of which that on the North-side is the Old City, and the other is call'd the New; these are join'd again by Wooden Bridges, the biggest of which has a curious Engine on it that raises the Water and distributes it all over the Town. The Streets of the old Town are large and center in the Market-place, wherein stands an old Image of Gipsank Bulk, call'd *Statua Rolandina*, on which is an ancient Inscription, importing it to be a Testimonial of the Liberty granted by *Charles* the Great and other Emperors, to this City. These Statues have been set up in many Cities, and by the  *Germans* (tho' with little reason) said to be the Image of a certain General nam'd *Roland*, employ'd by *Charles* the Great in the Conquest of these Countries; in whose Honour he order'd these Statues to be set up, and made the Condition of their Tenure of certain Privileges. In the old Town stands also the Town house and the ancient Cathedral Church dedicated to *S. John*, wherein they shew the Tomb, as they say, of *Wilibald*, an English Priest, who was sent over into Germany by *Egbert* Arch-bishop of *York*, at the request of *Charles* the Great to convert these Infidels; who, after he had labour'd many Years with great success, was made the first Arch-bishop of this See, and died A. D. 790.

In the new Town are the Arsenal and the Gymnasium or small University; a first a Free-School, built soon after the Reformation, and endow'd by the Citizens; which encreasing by degrees, is now a noted University, and has educated several famous Men, particularly *Clozeus*, *Pezelius*, *Pierius*, *Mut. Martinus*, and *Jo. Coccius*. This City, by means of the River is much frequented with Merchant Ships from *Holland* and other Nations, by which they carry their own Commodities, Corn, Minerals, Wax, Timber, Fish, Leather,

&c. and receive those of other Countries, which they, by the same River, transmit to the other Provinces of Germany. The Territory of this City extends about 8 or 10 miles round.

*Stade*, the next considerable City in this Dukedom, is situate on the River *Zwinge* near the *Elbe*, in a fruitful Country and wholesome Air, about 30 miles from *Bremen* to the N. and 25 from *Hamburg* to the W. It is a very strong Place, being fortified with vast Ramparts, Bulwarks, and a strong Castle. It has a commodious Haven, in o which larger Ships can enter than are able to get up to *Hamburg*. This City hath been endow'd with great Privileges; particularly it was an *Ashbur*, or place of refuge for all Offenders, and had a right to demand a Toll of Ships passing up the *Elbe*; besides, it is a Hanse-town: By all which means, no wonder it was once rich and populous. But it seems *Hamburg* out-strip it, and this Place became so poor, that they were forc'd to sell its great Privileges to that City, and put themselves under the Protection of the Archbishop of *Bremen*, and it is now subject to the King of *Sweden*. It was anciently the Capital of a County subject to its own Earl, which was annex'd to the Archbishoprick by *Philip* Duke of *Saxony* and Earl of *Stade*, about the Year 1247. After its decay above-mentioned, our English Merchants, upon some Abuse offer'd them at *Hamburg*, remov'd hither; which reviv'd its Trade, and in a little time made it again rich and populous, and it is at present in good condition. The Town is well built, and the Market-place, Town-hall and Churches, are worth a Traveller's sight.

*Buxtehude*, another Hanse-town, is seated on the River *Elba* near the *Elbe*, in a very fruitful and pleasant Country, 15 miles from *Stade* to the West, and as many from *Hamburg* to the East. It is a Granary to *Hamburg*, that City receiving a great part of its Provisions from this.

*Bremesfude*, a wall'd Town, on the Road between *Bremen* and *Stade*, being distant 25 miles to the North from the first, and 15 to the South from the latter. It was once the Palace of the Arch-bishop, and has a Castle, wherein, because it commands the neighbouring Plains, the *Swedes* keep a good Garrison. The Town is otherwise not considerable, having little or no Trade.

*Ottensberg*, a small fortified Town defended by a strong Castle, which was for some time the Place of Residence of the Arch-bishop, stands 10 miles from *Bremen* to the East.

*Rutzenbittel* is a strong Fort at the mouth of the *Elbe*, 22 miles to the North-west from *Stade*, and not 10 miles from the utmost part of Land of this Country. It belongs to the *Hamburgers*, who have also another small Fort near it, call'd *New Werck*, and a small Territory round them.

The Duke of *Sax-Lauenburg* is Lord of that part of this Country call'd *Hadeland*, which is the most North east part of it, but contains nothing considerable enough to deserve a particular Description. The extent of it the Reader may judge by the Map, when he knows that *Nulzenburg* on the *Elbe*, and *Crossfeld* on the *Weser* belong to the *Swedes*. *Holla*, which gives Name to the County, and *Ottensberg*, are the two best Towns in it.

The Principality of *FERDEN* or *l'ERDEN*, formerly a Bishoprick, and now subject to the *Swede*, as above-said, is situate next to *Lunenburg*, and bounded on the West by the *Weser*: it was made a Bishoprick by *Charles* the Great. The chief Town of the same Name stands upon the River *Alle*, which

which falls into the *Weser*, and is distant 42 miles from *Zel* to the West, and 27 from *Bremen* to the East. It is supplied with all Foreign Commodities by Barges from *Bremen*: The City has nothing very considerable in it. It has been several times taken, viz. by Count *Tilly*, in 1626. by the Imperialists, in 1631. In 1676. it was seized by the Duke of *Lunenburgh*, but restored to the Swedes, in 1679. to whom it still remains.

*Ratzenburg*, a small City on the River *Weser*, stands in the Bowls of this Principality and near the Borders of it, 15 miles from *Frieden* to the North. It was at first the Bishop's Palace, which was Fortified in the Year 1500, and the small Village near it wall'd in and made a City; which since is considerably encreas'd, and grown a place of some Trade and well inhabited.

### The Cities of HAMBURG and LUBECK.

**HAMBURG**, the flourishing, rich and populous City, is seated on the North side of the River *Elbe*, at the distance of 40 miles from *Lubeck* to the South-west, and 65 from *Bremen* to the North-east, and 30 from *Lunenburgh* to the North-west, 60 from *Zel* to the North, and 72 from the Mouth of the *Elbe*; which River makes it a most commodious Haven, being so deep that Ships of very great Burden can come up to the very Walls of the Town, and the Tide flows up 16 miles above it. It is the chief Port, and hath been long the greatest Mart-town of *Germany*: The Haven is continually full of Ships, and the Exchange daily crowded with Merchants. The Town is divid'd into two parts, the Old and the New, but both close together and parted only by a Wall, and both well Fortified. The Buildings are of Brick, and exceeding high and stately; the chief Church, formerly a Cathedral, is dedicated to *S. Peter*, and was built about 830. Several of the Earls of *Holstein* and *Schwarzenburg* lie Buried in it. In *S. Catharine's* Church is a Pulpit of white Marble curiously Carved, and adorn'd with Figures of Alabaster and Ornaments of Gold. The Poor and Sick are extraordinarily well provided for in *Hamburg*, by the many Hospitals liberally endow'd, of which there are no less than 6 for the maintain'd old, decrepit, poor People; for curing the Sick, for educating poor Children, to receive poor Strangers fallen Sick in Travelling, and for the maintenance of maimed Seamen: Besides which, care is taken of the Widows and Children of those that lose their Lives in the Service of the Publick.

The Trade of the City consists in all manner of Foreign Goods, as well as those of the product of *Germany*, the former being receiv'd by Ships from all parts of the World, and from hence convey'd up the *Elbe* to the heart of *Germany*; and the Commodities of the several parts of the Empire return'd by the same River, and transported to other Nations to the great Profit of the Inhabitants, who are the Managers of this vast Traffick. Our *English* Merchants having brought great Profit to this City, are treated with great Civility and Respect, and have the Privilege of trying and deciding Controversies among themselves before their own Resident; and are permitted the free Exercise of their Religion, which is divid'd to other Nations. The Inhabitants, being *Lutherans*, forbid the Exercise of the *Romish* Religion.

This rich and powerful City is a free and imperial State, and independent of any Power but the Emperor's, to whom they pay a small Homage.

They enact Laws, punish Criminals even to Death, levy Taxes, make League and War as they please, by a Grant of the Emperor *Frederick I.* and confirm'd by *Ferdinand II.* The Citizens of *Hamburg* are exempted from all Tolls and Customs upon the *Elbe*, betwixt their own City and the Ocean; notwithstanding which, the King of *Denmark* has sometimes compell'd their Ships to pay Toll at his Castle of *Gluckstadt*, which occasioned great Contentions. This was made up in the Year 1645; and the *Hamburgers* permitted to re-assume their ancient Privileges, upon the payment of 120000 *Rix Dollars* to that King.

The Government of this City is in its own Magistrates, who are 4 Burgomasters, 20 *Schepens* or Aldermen, and 12 Common council, call'd *die Oberalten*, or chief Elders. These upon extraordinary Occasions call to their Assistance 60 more eminent Citizens, call'd *The Elders of the City*; and it is too difficult a matter for them to determine, the whole Commonality of Free-men are assembled. This City is able to arm 15000 Men.

It was taken by *Holdemir* Duke of *Sleswick* about the Year 1200, who gave it *Albrecht* Earl of *Ostfriesland*, of whom the Citizens bought their Liberty, and so became a free State; which was several times confirm'd by the Earls of *Holstein* and *Schwarzenburg* his Posterity, to the last of that Family, who died A. 1459, after which, the Province of *Holstein* falling into the Hands of *Christian I.* King of *Denmark*, the *Hamburgers* contracted a League of Friendship with that Prince, whose Successors have often endeavour'd to have the Protection of this City, but could never obtain it. In the Year 1510, the City of *Hamburg* was declared Free and Imperial by the Emperor *Maximilian* in the Diet, and the Duke of *Holstein* summon'd to make good his Pretensions to it, or renounce them for ever. In fine, the City has to this Day preserv'd its Freedom, which it has been the better able to do, by reason of the continual Jealousies between the two Northern Crowns; for the Swedes being Master of the South side of the *Elbe*, as the *Danes* is of the North, what mischief this does them from *Gluckstadt*, will be reveng'd by the other from *Stade*. However, the *Dane* has several times seiz'd them; in the Year 1679, he got 200000 *Rix Dollars* of them, to take them again into his Favour, as 'twas term'd in the Treaty; and in the Year 1686, he again brought an Army and Beliegd it, but was bought off.

**LUBECK**, *Lubeca* & *Lubecon*, an Imperial City, and the Capital of all the Hanse-towns, is conveniently seated near the Sea, and on the Banks of the *Trave*, which having receiv'd the Waters of a lesser River into its Channel, form a kind of Marsh round about the Walls, and passing through the City, conveys Vessels of as large size as any that sail upon the *Baltick*, up to the Town, which by that means, is a Place of great Traffick. It was heretofore only a small Town, built by *Adolphus* Count of *Holstein*, under the Reign of the Emperor *Conrad III.* from whom it was taken by *Henry the Lion* Duke of *Saxony*, afterwards conquer'd by *Waldemar* Duke of *Sleswick*; but being ill treated by the *Danes*, the Citizens expell'd them, and put themselves under the Protection of the Emperor *Frederick II.* who constituted it an imperial and free City, A. 1209, and it is at present one of the principal ones of *Germany*. It is distant 10 miles from the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea, 37 from *Hamburg* to the North-east, and as many from *Wismar* to the West. The Streets are very fair and adorn'd with divers magnificent Buildings, the chief whereof are the

the Cathedral dedicated to *S. John*, the Collegiate Churches of the *Virgin Mary*, *S. James*, *S. Peter*, &c. It's Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Bremen*, was transferr'd hither from *Oldenburg*, A. D. 1162. but the Bishops have been Protestants ever since the Year 1561. when the Reformed Religion was introduc'd here by *Dietericus of Reventlon*, and a Custom hath prevail'd, That the Administration of the Bishoprick of *Lubeck* should devolve as an *Appenage* or Inheritance on the younger Sons of the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*, the shadow of an Election being only left to the Chapter, whence they are stiled Dukes of *Eutin*, from a Town about 4 miles from hence so called, wherein this Prelate usually Resides, and which was annexed to the Episcopal See by *Adolphus II* Count of *Holstein*, when it as yet retain'd the name of *Oldenburg*. The City is Govern'd by twelve Burgo-masters, who are Civilians and Gentlemen. The Common-Council are compos'd of Lawyers and Merchants, Mechanicks being excluded. A remarkable Treaty of Peace was concluded at *Lubeck*, between the Emperor and the King of *Denmark*, A. D. 1629.

The Duchy of *LAUENBURG* lies on the Banks of the *Elb*, between the Dukedoms of *Holstein*, *Mecklenburg* and *Lunenburg*, and is subject to its own Duke, who is of the Family of the ancient Dukes of *Saxony*. The chief Town of the same Name is seated on the River *Elb*, 25 miles from *Lubeck* to the South, 35 from *Hamburg* to the East, and 15 from *Lunenburg* to the North. It is said to have been built by *Henry the Lyon* Duke of *Saxony*, and thence call'd *Leoburgum*; but in the Wars against that Prince it being much damaged, *Bernard of Anhalt*, who succeeded him, re-edified, enlarg'd and strengthened it, and gave it to *John* his Second Son, with this Duchy; from whence the last Duke of *Sax-Lawenburg* was descended, who dying in the Year 1692, and leaving no Issue Male, the Succession to this Duchy hath been claim'd by the Elector of *Saxony* and other Princes.

*Ratzeburg*, seated on a Lake of the same Name, 15 miles from *Lauenburg* to the North, and 12 from *Lubeck* to the South, is the See of a Bishop, under the Archbishop of *Bremen*, plac'd by *Henry the Lyon*, when he Conquer'd these Parts. It was subject to his Bishop before the Treaty of *Westphalia*, A. D. 1648. by which the Jurisdiction of it was divided between the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* and *Lauenburg*, the Town being given to the former, and the Castle to the latter. This Town receiv'd the *Augustan* Confession, A. 1566. It is the Capital of a Country of the same Name, and the ancient Burial-place of the Dukes.

To this Duke, as hath been already said, some part of the Dukedom of *Bremen* is subject, as are also *Frankenhausen*, *Sassenhausen*, and some other Towns on the *Elb*.

#### The Dukedom of MECKLENBURG.

The Dukedom of *Mecklenburg* is situate between the

Duchies of *Holstein* and *Sax-Lawenburg* to the West, the *Baltick* Sea to the North, *Pomerania* to the East, and *Brandenburg* to the South. It is a Country reasonably large, and stor'd with Corn, Fruits, Fish, and Fowl, but in an unpleasant Air, being not wholesome in the Summer, and extrem Cold in the Winter: The ancient Inhabitants were the *Fandals*. At present the Country is divided between the two Dukes of *Suevia* and *Gustrow*. This Division was made in the Year 1592. for the sakes of the two Sons of *John III*, the Eldest seated in *Suevia*, and the Youngest in *Gustrow*.

*Suevia*, seated upon a Lake of the same name, is distant 40 Miles from the River *Elb* to the North, 20 from the *Baltick* Sea to the South, and 35 from *Lubeck* to the East: It was built by *Henry the Lyon*, A. D. 1163. who bestow'd it on *Guntzelone* one of his Generals, with the Lordships belonging thereto, and made him Earl of *Suevia*, but his Family ending in 1355, it was annex'd to *Mecklenburg*. The Bishop's See, which had before been at *Mecklenburg*, was about the Year 1260 remov'd to this City, at the request of *Henry*, who built the Cathedral and Library and endow'd it, since which time there was a continual Succession till the Treaty of *Munster*, when the Bishoprick was seculariz'd. In this City the Duke of *Mecklenburg Suevoia* keeps his usual Residence.

*Mecklenburg* is at present a small inconsiderable Village near *Wismar*, tho' anciently a large City, and gave name to this Dukedom. There are some little Remains of Ruins to be seen for some miles round.

*Gustrow*, the place of the Residence of the Duke of *Mecklenburg Gustrow*, is a strong well fortified Town, and stands 35 miles from *Suevia* to the East, and 16 from *Rostock* to the South.

*Rostock*, a Free Imperial City and Hanse-Town, but under the Protection of the Duke of *Mecklenburg* is seated on the River *Warna*, which 8 Miles below it falls into the *Baltick* Sea, and makes it a reasonable good Port, which was well frequented by Merchants Ships; but since the Treaty of *Munster* the *Sweeds* have built a Fort at the mouth of the River, and exact a Toll on all Ships that pass by, to the great decay of the Trade of this Town. An University was founded here by the Dukes of *Mecklenburg*, Anno 1419. which is now one of the most flourishing in *Germany*. It stands 16 Miles from *Gustrow* to the North and 36 from *Wismar* to the East.

*Wismar*, a Hanse-Town, is seated at the bottom of a Bay of the *Baltick* Sea, 12 Miles from *Suevia* to the N. *Henry de Mecklenburg* about the Year 1266. establish'd the same manner of Government here as was at *Lubeck* by which it quickly grew rich, and the Haven being convenient, it was made the Harbour of the Men of War belonging to the *Hanseatick* Society, and the Town very strongly fortified. This City was granted to the *Sweeds* by the Treaty of *Munster*, and was taken from him by the *Dane* in 1675. By the last Treaty of Peace between those two Princes, it was agreed to be deliver'd to the *Sweed* upon payment of certain Sums of Money, which it seems are not yet paid, for the Town still remains in the Hands of the King of *Denmark*.

## CHAP. XIII.

### The Circle of WESTPHALIA.

THIS Circle lies on the West-side of the River *Weser*, from the *German* Ocean on the North, to the Province of *Hessen* on the South, and between

the Lower *Saxony* on the East, and the *Netherlands* on the West. The utmost extent of it may be reckon'd about 200 miles from North to South, and from

from East to miles; which ties, viz. the shoppicks of the Duchies of *C* States, as is ble annex'd.

It was anciently call'd *West-side* of the *side* was call'd the *Saxons* call'd Arguments, made by long since Mr. Co Enquirer into quity, ending came from the most reasonable Arguments may seem.

When *Charl* and planted several Bishoprics upon it. In three very countries who have Sovereignty altogether to the Dominions of the great *D* Lion was *Pious* *Munster* enlarg'd shop of *Colign* which he fill himself Duke ties are the *C* of *Oldenburg*, the ties of *Hove*, *L* the Duchy of *C* have been erected occasions, which to shew.

The Air, especially Cold, and great Barren; however plenty; but the chiefly to feed the good store and Bacon which the The chief River the *Roor*, the *A* veller may meet, pres'd in this *D*.

Hospitium *Vile*, *Sunt* in *Westph*

That is, Who Travels in Long Miles, find

The Circle

The Bishoprick where in the chie

The Duchy of *Coligni*. See the Dominion

from East to West in some parts 100. in others 150 miles; which Extent comprehends many Sovereignities, viz. the Principality of East Frizeland, and Bishopricks of Munster, Osnabrug and Paderborn; the Duchies of Cleve and Juliers, with several smaller States, as is more particularly express'd in the Table annex'd.

It was anciently inhabited by the Saxons, and by them call'd *Westfelden*, from its situation on the West-side of the *Weser*, as the Country on the other side was call'd *Ostfelden*: From hence, some affirm, the Saxons came that Invaded England; and many Arguments, not altogether improbable, have been made by some Learned Germans to prove it. But since Mr. *Cowden*, who was an indelapigable an Enquirer into, and so excellent a Judge of Antiquity, inclines to the common Opinion, that they came from the most Northern part of Saxony, it is most reasonable to be concluded by him, and reject the Arguments of others, how plausible soever they may seem.

When *Charles* the Great had conquer'd the Saxons, and planted Christianity among them, he erected several Bishopricks, to which he gave Lands for their support. In the part we are speaking of, we find three very considerable ones, besides that of *Liege*, who have Sovereign Princes; they were not made altogether so potent in his time, but encreas'd their Dominions at the general Partition that was made of the great Dukedom of Saxony, when *Henry* the Lion was Proven'd; 'twas then that the Bishop of *Munster* enlarg'd his Country, and that the Archbishop of *Cologne* obtain'd that part of *Westphalia* which he still holds, and by that part of it styles himself Duke of *Westphalia*. The other Sovereignities are the County of East Frizeland, the County of *Oldenburg*, the Principality of *Minden*, the Counties of *Hove*, *Lippe*, *Ravensburg*, &c. together with the Duchy of *Cleve*, *Juliers* and *Beig*; all which have been erected at several times, upon several occasions, which we have not room here particularly to shew.

The Air, especially in the Northern part, is very Cold, and great part of the Ground is Marthy, or Barren; however Corn and Pasture is produc'd in plenty; but the Fruit is very ordinary, and serves chiefly to feed the Hogs, whereof this Country hath good store and of an Excellent Kind; so that the Bacon which they send abroad, is very much esteem'd. The chief Rivers are the *Weser*, the *Ems*, the *Lippe*, the *Roer*, the *Aa*, &c. The Accomodations a Traveller may meet with here, is prettily enough express'd in this *Distick*, very common in *Germany*, viz.

*Hospitium Vile, Groof Proot, dun Bier, large Milen, Sun in Westphalia: Qui not vult credere, Loop daer.*

That is, Who Travels into *Westphalia's* sure to find, vile. Long Miles, small Beer, courie Bread and Lodging

The Circle of *Westphalia* is thus divided;

The Bishoprick of *Munster*,  
whereth the chief Towns are  
 { *Munster*,  
 { *Kloppenburg*,  
 { *Verche*,  
 { *Meppen*,  
 { *Tillige*,  
 { *Koesfeld*.

The Duchy of *Westphalia*, subject to the Elector of *Cologne*. See the Division of it in the account of the Dominions of that Prince,

The Bishoprick of *Osnabrug*,  
 { *Osnabrug*,  
 { *Iburg*,  
 { *Paderborn*,  
 { *Lippeburg*,  
 { *Warburg*,  
 { *Hoxter*,  
 { *Emden*,  
 { *Norden*,  
 { *Aurich*,  
 { *Efen*,  
 { *Zeuer*.

The County of East Frizeland,  
 { *Oldenburg*,  
 { *Minden*,  
 { *Petershagen*, C.

The County of *Bentheim*,  
 { *Bentheim*,  
 { *Cleve*,  
 { *Embrick*,  
 { *Roer*,  
 { *Wesfel*,  
 { *Genep*,  
 { *Duisburg*, &c.  
 { *Juliers*, or *Gu'ick*,  
 { *Aken*, or *Aix la Chapel*,  
 { *Duren*. [C

The Duchy of *Juliers*,  
 { *Dusseldorp*,  
 { *Dremund*,  
 { *Umsa*,  
 { *Hann*,  
 { *Soest*.

The County of *Lippe*,  
 { *Lippe*,  
 { *Dichmold*,  
 { *Horn*,  
 { *Langow*.

The County of *Ravensburg*,  
 { *Ravensburg*,  
 { *Hewoden*,  
 { *Bilvelde*.

The County of *Schaumburg*,  
 { *Schaumburg*,  
 { *Saxhagen*,  
 { *Buckenburg*,  
 { *Oldendop*,  
 { *Hove*,  
 { *Diepbolt*,  
 { *Lingen*,  
 { *Delmenhorst*,  
 { *Teckenburg*,  
 { *Steinfurt*,  
 { *Ravelstein*.

The BISHOPRICK of *MUNSTER* is stretch'd out on both sides the River *Ems*, from the Borders of the County of *Emden* on the North, to the Duchy of *Cleve*, County of *Mark*, and Duchy of *Westphalia* on the South, being in length near 100 miles. On the East it is bounded by the Counties of *Delmenhorst*, & *Diepbolt*, the Bishopricks of *Osnabrug* and *Paderborn*, and the Counties of *Ravensburg* and *Lippe*. On the West it hath the Province of *Overssel*, the County of *Bentheim*, and the County of *Zurben*, containing in breadth in some parts 60. in others 40. and in some parts not above 20 miles. This Province is intirely subject to the Bishop, who is a Count of the Empire, and a powerful Prince, being able to maintain an Army of 15000 Men. The chief Cities and Towns in his Dominions are these, viz.

*MUNSTER*, *Monasterium*, olim *Miningroda*, which is reckon'd the Capital of the Circle of *Westphalia*, takes its name from a Monastery built here by *Charles* the Great. It is pleasantly situated in a large Plain, on the Banks of the River *Aa*, which falls into the *Ems*, a little below the Town. This was an Imperial City and Hanse-Town, but hath been subject

subject to the Bishop since 1661. It is adorn'd with a stately Cathedral, a College belonging to the Jesuits, and other fair Buildings; and is Fortified with a strong Castle and regular Out-works. An Insurrection of the *Anabaptists* here in the last Age was very remarkable; for these furious Enthusiasticks, under the Conduct of a Sanctified Taylor, call'd *John of Leyden*, seiz'd the City, turn'd out the Magistrates, and Lorded it at pleasure for a Years time: But at last their doughty Prince was taken Prisoner, and duly rewarded with a publick Execution, whereby the publick Peace was restored in the Year 1534. And in this Age, this City hath been made famous by a memorable Treaty in it held, and a Peace concluded between the Emperor and Princes of *Germany*, which put an end to the Civil War first began between the Elector Palatine, but had at last engag'd most of the Princes, and miserably barras'd all *Germany*, from about the year 1618. till 1648. in which year this *Westphalian* Peace was made. *Munster* stands 97 miles South from the *German* Ocean, 60 miles West from the River *Weser*, as many East from the *Rhine*, and an 120 North from the *Maine*, in the Lat. of 51 deg. 40 m. and Longit. 27 deg.

*Kloppenburg* stands at the head of the little River *Soeste* near the borders of the County of *Oldenburg*, 65 miles North from *Munster*. It is a strong Fortified Town, but was taken by the *Swedes* in 1635, and recover'd soon after by the Bishop, to whom it is still subject.

*Teckle*, the Capital of a small Barony, formerly govern'd by its own Lord, stands near the Borders of the County of *Diepholt*, 15 miles South East from *Kloppenburg*.

*Meppen*, a strong fortified Town, stands on the River *Hase*, where it falls into the *Embs*, 25 miles S. W. from *Kloppenburg*. It was taken by the *Dutch* in 1557, but regain'd, and since together with *Kloppenburg*, and another Fort call'd *Hafelhemem*, made over to the Bishop of *Munster*, by the Counts of *Tecklenburg*, to whom they then belong'd.

*Tilligte*, which stands near the *Embs*, 10 miles West from *Munster*, was made famous by a Convention of the States of *Munster*, held in it, in 1532.

*Koelsfeldt* is a small Hanse-Town on the River *Berkel*, 20 miles West from *Munster*.

The County of *Embsen*, *Emmerlande*, or *EAST-FRIEZLAND*, is bounded on the North and East by the *German* Ocean, on the West by the County of *Oldenburg*, and on the South by the Bishoprick of *Munster*. This was part of the Kingdom of the ancient *Frisons*; but this part was made a Province of *Germany* by *Charles* the Great, and in 1453. *Ulrich* the Governour of it was made Count, and his Family have since been Princes of it to the present Count *Christian Everard*.

*EMBDEN*, *Embs*, *Amisia* ant *Amisfa*. The Capital of East *Friesland*, is seated near the mouth of the River *Embs*, and on the Bay call'd *Dollaert*, at the distance of 25 miles from *Groningen* to the East, 60 from *Bremen* to the West, and 100 from *Munster* to the North. It hath a very convenient and deep Haven, and the People are of an industrious nature, it is therefore a place of good Trade, and much resorted to by Merchant Ships from Foreign parts: Our Merchants, upon their removal from *Antwerp*, brought hither the Staple, or chief Ware-house for *Englisk* Cloath, but being ill-us'd, remov'd it to *Hamburg*. The Houses here are generally well-built, and the Stadthaus, or Town-hall, is very Magnificent. This City was formerly subject to the Count

of *Friesland*, but it hath thrown off his Authority, and is now a Free-trade, under the Protection of the *Hollanders*. It is defended by two strong Castles, a Wall with Bastions and regular Bulwarks, and a double Ditch round about.

*Norden*, a pleasant Port-Town about 15 miles N. from *Embsen*, is well built, but not Fortified. The Harbour is not deep enough to receive Ships of any great Burthen.

*Amisch*, in a Triangle with *Embsen* and *Norden*, is the place where the Supreme Court of Judicature for this Country is held. Here is a Castle belonging to the Count, and a slight Wall round the Town.

*Efens*, 12 miles East from *Norden*, is defended by a strong Castle.

*Witmund* is a good large Town, about 7 or 8 miles S. E. from *Efens*, both formerly Baronies, but devolved on the Count of *Friesland*. This was once a place of good Trade, but now much declined.

*Jever*, about 10 miles S. E. from *Efens*, is a fair Town, and gives Title to a Baron. It has a good strong Castle; and by means of the River *Huck*, which falls into the Ocean 10 miles below, it hath acquir'd a pretty good Trade. This Barony is now subject to the Count of *Oldenburg*.

On the South East of *Embsen* lies the County of *OLDENBURG*, a poor barren Country, extended along the Banks of the *Weser*, near 50 miles in length, and 25 in breadth. Its chief Town of the same name is seated on the River *Hunte*, at the distance of 35 miles from *Embsen* to the East, and as many from *Bremen* to the West. It is well Fortified with Walls and Ditches, and a strong well-built Castle, which is the Seat of its Earl. The Houses are very mean, but the place hath a pretty good Trade by the means of the River, which falling into the *Weser*, Ships of Burden can come up into the Town.

*DELMENHORST*, the Capital of a small County, lying next to *Oldenburg* on the South-east, is a strong fortified Town, but otherwise not considerable. It stands upon the River *Dieme*, 16 miles East from *Oldenburg*, and 10 S. W. from *Bremen*.

*DIEPHLOT*, a small County, lies on the South of *Delmenhorst*, and between *Munster* on the West, and *Hoye* on the East. It is now subject to the Duke of *Lunenbug*. The chief Town of the same name is seated near the Lake call'd *Dumme*, out of which the River *Hunte* arises, and passes by this Town, which is distant 40 miles from *Oldenburg* to the South and 35 from the *Weser* to the West.

*HOYE*, a County on the Banks of the *Weser*, East of *Diepholt*, and South of *Bremen*, was Govern'd by its own Lords, till 1582. when the last Count dying, it was parted among several Princes. *Hoye*, the chief Town, (a small place, but well Fortified) with *Nieburg*, *Lavenaw*, and *Bruchhusen*, became subject to the Duke of *Lunenbug*; the Forts of *Seltgenan*, *Ezenburg*, and 5 more Towns, to the House of *Brunswick*; and *Frendenburg* and *Teckle* to the Landgrave of *Hesse*.

*MINDEN* the Capital of a small Principality, is a large rich Hanse-Town, standing on the *Weser*, 55 Miles from *Bremen* to the South, and 35 from *Osnabrug* to the East. This Principality was given to the Elector of *Brandenburg* at the Treaty of *Munster*. It is a good Country and produces plenty of Corn; the extent of it is about 25 miles in length, and 20 in breadth.

The Bishoprick of *OSNABRUG* lies between *Minden* on the East, and *Munster* on the West, *Diepholt* on the N. E. and *Ravensburg* on the S. W.

and

off his Authority,  
for the Protect'on of  
by two strong Castles,  
and Bulwarks, and a

about 15 miles N.  
the most Fertiled,  
and receive Ships of any

Emble and *Norden*,  
Court of Judicature  
is a Cattle belonging  
round the Town.

*Norden*, is defended

about 7 or 8 Miles  
Baronies, but devel-  
This was once a place  
declined.

from *Efsen*, is a fair  
arron. It has a good  
of the River *Hock*,  
Miles below, it hath  
This Barony is 10 or

g.  
lies the County of  
Country, extend-  
near 50 Miles in  
chief Town of the  
*River Hunte*, at the  
den to the East, and  
West. It is well For-  
at of its Earl. The  
place hath a pretty  
the River, which fal-  
Burden can come up

the Capital of a small  
ing on the South-east,  
otherwise no confide-  
River *Dilma*, 16 Miles  
S. W. from *Bremen*.

County, lies on the South  
*Munster* on the West,  
is subject to the Duke  
of the same name is  
out of which the  
by this Town, which  
to the South  
West.

Banks of the *Weser*,  
*Bremen*, was Govern'd  
in the last Count dya-  
Princes. *Hoye*, the  
well Fortified, with  
*Weser*, became subject  
the Forts of *Selzenau*,  
to the House of  
*Uelche* to the Land-

a small Principality,  
and on the *Weser*,  
South, and 35 from  
ncipality was given  
the Treaty of *Mun-*  
and produces plenty  
about 25 Miles in

*BRUG* lies be-  
*Munster* on the West,  
*Weser* on the S. W.  
and

and in the middle between the two Rivers *Weser*  
and *Embs*. Its extent from North to South is 45  
Miles, and from East to West 25 Miles. It is a  
fruitful Country, and subject to its Bishop, who is a  
Count of the Empire.

*Osnabrug*, *Osnabrug*, *Osnabrugum*, aut *Osnabrucum*,  
Capital, is subject to the Bishop, though call'd a  
Hanse-Town. It stands upon the River *Hase* in a  
fruitful Valley, 30 Miles from *Munster* to the North-  
east, and 60 from *Oldenburg* to the South; it has a  
Fort for its defence call'd *St. Peter's Castle*. This  
City was honour'd with a Treaty of Peace between  
the Emperor and the King of *Sweden*, in the Year  
1648. wherein an Agreement was made concerning  
all the Affairs of the Protestants, and the Bishopricks  
made alternative between the Roman Catholics and  
*Lutherans*, in favour of the House of *Brunswick*.

*Hung*, stands about 12 Miles South from the City,  
and is the place where the Bishop resides.

*TECKLENBURG*, a strong Cattle and Fort,  
stands about 10 Miles West from *Osnabrug*, and is the  
Capital of a small County formerly under its own  
Counts; now subject to that of *Benthem*.

*SCAUMBERG*, or *Schaumburg*, an old Castle  
on the top of an Hill, on the North-side of the *Weser*,  
45 Miles from *Hoye* to the South, and 50 from *Osnabrug*,  
and 16 from *Minden* to the East, gives name to  
a County of 25 Miles extent from North to South,  
and 18 from East to West, which lies on the East  
of *Minden*, and South of *Hoye*; the River *Weser*  
passes cross it; besides which it is water'd with the  
Rivers *Hannel*, *Ame*, *Caspaw* and *Exter*; these  
yield the Inhabitants abundance of Fish, and the  
Country plenty of Corn, Hay, Timber, and Veni-  
son: Here are also Quarries of Stone, which they  
send abroad, and some Mines of Allum, Coal, &c.  
This County is subject to the House of *Lippe*.

*Saxenbagen*, or *Sassenbagen*, a Fort and Town in  
the most Northern part of this County.

*Bukenburg*, the Seat of the second Branch of the  
House of *Lippe*, who are thence still'd Counts of  
*Lippe Bukenburg*.

*Oldendorp*, on the Banks of the *Weser*, a small but  
strong Town, 5 Miles from *Schaumburg*; it repell'd  
the Imperial Forces in 1633. but was taken by  
them in 1639. The Counts of *Lippe* have a Custom-  
house here to receive Duty paid by all Vessels that  
pass this way.

*LIPPE*, or *Liepslad*, is a very strong and well  
fortified Town, seated on the River *Lippe*, 45 Miles  
from *Osnabrug* to the South, and 35 from *Munster* to  
the East. This place was besieged by the French  
in the War of 1674. but defended it self so well that  
they were forc'd to raise the Siege. It is the Ca-  
pital of a Country which lies between *Ravensburg*  
to the North, and *Paderborn* to the South, a narrow  
Tract of Land, in length from East to West about  
50 Miles, and in breadth 15 or 20. Its Counts are  
of a very ancient Family, and are not only Lords  
of this County, but of several other places in the  
Neighbourhood.

*Diechbold*, or *Dietmelle*, as 'tis writ in the Maps, 30  
Miles from *Lippe* to the N. E. and 25 from *Minden* to  
the S. is the place of Residence of the Eldest House of  
*Lippe*, but not considerable on any other account.

*Horn*, an old Town near *Diechbold*, once subject  
to Counts of its own, now to the Count of *Lippe*.

*Langow*, a rich and new Hanse-Town on the River  
*Pega*, 7 Miles North from *Dietmelle*, once subject  
to the Bishop of *Paderborn*, by whom made over to  
the Counts of *Lippe*, on whom it hath still some de-  
pendance, but hath obtain'd many Privileges.

The Bishoprick of *PADERBORN* is bounded  
on the North with *Lippe*, on the South with *Hesse*  
*Cassel* and *Waldeck*, and on the West with *Munster*  
and *Westphalia*, and contains in it 24 Market Towns,  
20 Castles, 54 Parishes, and 16 Monasteries, which  
are all subject to the Bishop.

*PADERBORN*, *Paderborna*, aut *Padrabrannia*,  
stands near the source of the River *Lippe*, from  
whence it is distant only 16 Miles to the South, 30  
from *Corway*, 45 from *Cassel* to the North-west, and  
50 from *Munster* to the South-east, and is hand-  
somely built and well fortified. The Emperor *Charle-*  
*magne* made it an Episcopal See, under the Metro-  
politan of *Mentz*, and held a Convention or Parlia-  
ment there, A. C. 777. It was a free City, and  
one of the Hanseatick Society; but the Bishop hath  
been Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of it, and  
of the whole Diocess, ever since the Year 1604.  
*Theodore of Furstenburg*, Bishop of *Paderborn*, built  
the adjacent Cattle of *Newhaufe* or *Nienhus* near the  
confluence of the *Lippe* and the *Aime*. A. D. 1590  
which serves as an Episcopal Palace; he also found-  
ed an University in the City, in 1592.

*Lippesburg*, about 5 Miles from *Paderborn*, standing  
on the edge of a great Heath call'd *die Senne*, has a  
stately Cattle belonging to the Dean and Chapter of  
*Paderborn*, who are Lords of the Town. The River  
*Lippe* springs near this Cattle.

*Warburg*, a Hanse-Town, is seated in a fruitful  
Country on the River *Dymel*, 25 Miles South-east  
from *Paderborn*. Some Neighbouring Mines of Iron  
and Lead afford this Town a good Trade.

Between the Bishoprick of *Paderborn* and the River  
*Weser*, lies the Territory of the Abbey of *CORBET*,  
founded by the Emperor *Lewis I.* It is about 15 or 16  
Miles in length, and in it, besides other Towns, stands

*Hoxter*, a fair City on the *Weser*, 25 Miles North  
from *Cassel*, and directly West from *Paderborn*, which  
by the means of the River, is a place of good Trade.

Besides this Territory, the Island of *Rugen* in *Po-*  
*merania* was given to this Abby by the Emperor  
*Lotharius*, A. 844.

And now having survey'd all the Countries on  
the East of *Westphalia*, we must cross *Munster*, and  
before we come to *Cleeve*, and its Dependences, view

The Earldom of *BENTHEM* which lies on the  
West-side of the Bishoprick of *Munster*, stretching out  
into the Province of *Ouerijssel*, wherewith it is fur-  
rounded on all the other sides. It is in length near 40  
Miles, and in breadth about 15. The chief Town

*Benthem*, stands near the South-border of the  
County, 30 Miles North-West from *Munster*, 36 West  
from *Osnabrug*, and 40 East from *Deventer*. It is  
fortified and has a Cattle, but is a place of no Trade,  
being seated in a Wood and far from a River.

*LINGEN*, a strong Town on the River *Embs*,  
40 Miles North from *Munster*, is subject to the Prince  
of *Orange*; tho' the County of which it is Capital,  
be under the Bishop of *Munster*.

*STEINFURT* or *Borchsenford*, is also a small  
County, lying South of *Benthem*, to whole Earl it is  
now subject, tho' formerly it had Lords of its own.  
The chief Town stands 20 Miles North from *Munster*.

The Dutchies of *CLEEVE* and *JULIERS*,  
with their dependences the Counties of *MARCK*,  
*BERG*, *RAVENSBERG* and *RAVENSTEIN*,  
lie mostly on the Banks of the *Rhine*, but are so  
intermixt with other Countries, that it is difficult to  
give the particular Limits. In general, they are  
G g bounded

bounded on the N. by *Guelderland*, *Zutphen* and *Munster*, on the S. by the Archbishoprick of *Trier*, on the E. by *Hess* and *Westphalia*, and on the W. by *Brabant*, *Liege* and *Limburg*. The principal Rivers here are the *Rhine*, the *Roor*, and the *Lippe*; which two latter fall into the *Rhine*, the first at *Duisburg*, and the last at *Wesel*. The Air is cold, but the Soil is fruitful in Corn, and yields some Pasture.

The Right of succeeding to these Territories, upon the Death of *John William* the last Duke, without Issue in 1609. gave occasion to great Commotions in *Germany*; for the Elector of *Brandenburg*, the Duke of *Neuburg*, the Duke of *Deuxponts*, the Duke of *Saxony*, and the Marquis of *Burgow*, having all marry'd Sisters, or Daughters of the Sisters of *John-William*, all claim'd to succeed. But the Elector of *Brandenburg* and the Duke of *Neuburg* only maintain'd their Claims by force of Arms; the former by the Assistance of the *Hollanders*, and the latter by that of the *Spaniards*. Until at length an Agreement was made, that *Juliers* and *Berg*, with the small Territory of *Revensheim* should be granted to the Duke of *Neuburg*, and that the Elector of *Brandenburg* should for ever enjoy the Duchy of *Cleeve*, and the Counties of *Mueck* and *Ravenburg*; under which Princes they at present remain.

The Duchy of *Cleeve* is a Country generally Woody and Hilly, but however produces divers sorts of Grain. It lies on both sides of the *Rhine*, between *Munster* on the East, *Guelderland* on the West, *Zutphen* on the North, and *Juliers* on the South, extending about 40 miles from North to South, and 25 from East to West.

The City *CLEEVE*, call'd *Cleef* by the *Germans*, and *Clivis* in *Latin*, which gives name to the Country, (a very ancient Place, and suppos'd to have been founded by the *Romans*) stands on a Hill, among craggy Cliffs, between the *Rhine* and the *Mies*, about 12 miles South-East from *Nimegue*, 70 West from *Munster*, and 60 North-West from *Cologne*. It is small, but well peopled; near it are seen an old square Tower and other Remains of Buildings, which shew it to have been formerly much larger. The Castle is old and not very strong, but pleasantly seated, and affords a delightful Prospect from the top of *Swan-Tower*. The private Houses are but mean, and the chief publick ones are the great Church and two Monasteries. On the West side of the Town is a very pleasant Park call'd *Prince Maurice's*, wherein are many Ponds and Water-works, above which is the high Hill call'd *Steenberg*, from whence *Utrecht* with four more Cities and several great Towns may be seen, thro' 12 *Fifto's* or Strait Walks cut thro' the Wood. On the East of the Town stands the Prince's House, in which are many Rarities and Monuments of Antiquity.

*Embrick*, on the Eastern Banks of the *Rhine*, 8 miles from *Cleeve* to the East, and

*Roor*, on the Banks of the same River, about 10 miles higher, are both well fortified.

*Gennep*, at the Mouth of the *Nierse*, where it falls into the *Mies*, near the Borders of *Guelderland*, 10 miles South-West from *Cleeve*, was anciently a large and populous City, and well fortified; but in the late Wars its Fortifications were demolish'd, and the Town is much decreas'd and now of small moment, tho' conveniently seated for Trade.

*Goch* on the *Nierse*, 6 or 7 miles above *Gennep*, a small Town of no great Strength nor Traffick. All these four, tho' seated in the Duchy of *Cleeve*, have been taken from it at several times by the *Dutch*, and are now subject to them.

*Calcar*, a place of great Strength, and built by the Dukes of *Cleeve* for a Retuge against any sudden approach of an Enemy, is seated near the Western Bank of the *Rhine* over against *Roor*, about 10 miles distant from *Cleeve* to the South-East. It quickly grew populous and rich by a Linnen Trade which they manag'd, and since they have been noted for making Malt, which is now a great Trade in this Town. The Town-house, *St. Nicholas's* Church, and the Monallery of the Dominicans, are (barely Buildings).

*Santen*, on the Western Bank of the *Rhine*, is a Town of very great Antiquity, but not considerable on any other account; it is said to be the place where the *Thoban* Legion suffer'd Martyrdom under the Emperor *Maximianus*, and therefore call'd *Santen* Holy.

*Wesl*, call'd *Nether-Wesl* for distinction, seated in a fair Plain on the Eastern Bank of the *Rhine* near the Mouth of the River *Lippe*, 25 miles distant from *Cleeve* to the South-East, and near 10 from *Santen* to the East, is a strong, populous and well-built City, reckon'd the largest and best in this Duchy. It is a Hanse-Town, and was Imperial, but exempted by the Dukes of *Cleeve*, of whose Dukedom it was always a Member. It was taken and plunder'd by the *French* in the late War; and the Burgers being rich, they exacted intolerable Contributions from them. Here is an Hospital for decrepit old People, founded by *H. Oliver Baers*, and nobly endow'd by him and his Son.

*Duisburg*, a small City on the *Roor*, which a little lower falls into the *Rhine*, end on the Conlines of *Cleeve* and *Bergen*, 15 miles above *Wesl*, 35 South-East from *Cleeve*, 15 from *Duiseldorp*, and 25 from *Cologne* to the North-West. It was once an Imperial City, but now subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, as Duke of *Cleeve*, tho' the Burgers still claim their former Liberty. Here were formerly Fairs held yearly, which brought great Trade in the Town. An University is establish'd here by the Duke of *Brandenburg*, which was open'd Oct. 14, 1655.

*Mwis*, a small City, the Capital of an Earldom, lying between the Duchy of *Cleeves* and the Archbishoprick of *Cologne*, belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, to whom it was given in 1600. by the last Countess; but it is claim'd by the Duke of *Brandenburg*, as part of the Duchy of *Cleeve*. In this Earldom stands also

*Orsoy*, a small but strong Town, taken from the *Dutch* in 1634. by the Prince of *Orange*, and by the *French* in 1672. but abandon'd by them in 1674.

The Dukedom of *FULIERS* lies between the Rivers *Mies* and *Rhine*, bounded on the North by the *Spanish Gueldre* and *Cleeve*, on the South by *Luxemburg* and *Trier*, on the East by the Bishoprick of *Cologne*, and on the West by *Liege* and *Limburg*, extending about 60 miles in length, and 30 in breadth. The Country is fruitful in Corn, Hay and Wood, and yields also *Wood* for Dying, whereof the Inhabitants make great Profit; and an excellent Breed of Horses.

*FULIERS*, or *GULICK*, as the Inhabitants call it, *Juliacum*, the Capital of this Duchy, is an ancient City seated on the River *Roor*, at the distance of 50 miles from *Cleeve* to the South, 25 from *Cologne* to the West, and 25 from *Messlich* to the East. It is a small Place, but neatly built; the Houses are of Brick, and the Streets broad and even: The Citadel is large, and render'd as strong as the best Engineers of *Germany* could make it: Nowwithstanding which, it has been often taken in the present

Age, but at last restor'd to the Duke of Neuburg, according to the Articles of the Pyrenean Treaty.

*Aken* or *Aquisgranum*, call'd *AIX LA CHAPELLE* by the French, anciently a very considerable Place, having been the Seat of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, stands near the Borders of this Dutchy of *Juliers*; and that of *Linburg*; it is distant 15 miles from *Juliers* to the South-West, 16 from *Mastricht* to the East, and 36 from *Cologne* to the West. It is an Imperial and Free City, and a very large beautiful Place; and by reason of the hot Baths in it, which cause a great Resort thither, very populous and rich. The chief publick Buildings are the Collegiate Church and the Senate-house; the former was built by *Charles the Great*, who was buried in it, and is a very curious piece of Architecture of the *Gothick* Order: At the West-end stands a high Steeple with several Pinnacles, and in the middle a Cupola, the Inside whereof is adorn'd with a great number of Pillars of white Marble and of Brass gilt; also many gilded Statues, Brass doors and Partitions; and the Roof is beautified with *Mosaic* Work. In this Church are kept many Relicks, which are visited by zealous Pilgrims. The Senate-House is a very lately Fabrick, built A. D. 1533, and adorn'd with the Statues of all the Emperors; the upper Story of it is only one Room of 162 Foot in length, and 60 in breadth, wherein the Emperors us'd to receive their first Crown of Iron, and entertain the Electors and others that attended at their Coronations.

The Baths are much esteem'd for their Virtue in curing Chronical Distempers. It is said that they were first found out by *Serinius Gaentur*, Lieutenant-General of *Gallia Belgica*, about the Year of Christ 53, who beautified them, and built a Palace near them. But the Place being afterwards destroy'd by *Attila*, the Baths lay bury'd till the time of *Charles the Great*, whose Horse (as he was Hunting here) accidentally struck his Foot into one of them, which the Emperor observing, caus'd them to be search'd out and rebuilt; and being much taken with the Pleasure of the place, built a Royal Palace and a large Town. Of these Baths there are 3, the chief of which is the very same that *Charles the Great* us'd often, with his Sons and Attendants, to swim in: It is now divided into many Apartments. These Waters rise so hot, that they cool them 12 Hours before they are us'd. There are also others in the other part of the Town, but not so hot. Near the Town are many Mines of Lead, Sulphur, Vitriol and Iron, and in the Mountains which surround the Territory of this City, abundance of *Lapis Calaminaris* is found. In 1655, a great Fire happen'd in this City, which burnt down 20 Churches and 5000 Dwellings, (by which the bigness of this Town may be guess'd at) which were quickly rebuilt, and it is now more large and beautiful. In 1663, a Treaty was held here, and Peace concluded between the Kings of France and Spain.

In the Village *Borset* or *Poserum*, about a Furlong South from *Aken*, are many other hot Springs, which are by Pipes convey'd into 23 Baths; these Waters are even hotter than those at *Aken*.

*Duren* on the River *Ruer*, 15 miles East from *Aix la Chapelle*, and 10 South from *Juliers*, is a small City, the Building neat and uniform, with a clear Stream of Water running in the middle. It was made Imperial by *Charles IV.* and burnt by *Charles V.* but being rebuilt, is now subject to the Duke of *Neuburg*.

The Bishoprick of *Liege* is usually reckon'd part of this Circle, but being spoken of already in the Description of the Netherlands, it must be omitted here.

This Place pretends to great Antiquity, and according to *Claudian*, it was the ancient *Marcodunum*.

*DUSELDORP*, *Duffelsdorpium*, is a very pleasant and well fortify'd City on the Banks of the *Rhine*, 20 miles below *Cologne* to the North, and as many from *Juliers* to the North-East. It is the Metropolis of the Dukedom of *BERG*, which is extended along the Banks of the *Rhine*, about 50 miles in length, and in breadth about 20, being craggy and mountainous, and therefore not very full of Inhabitants. The City is pleasantly seated upon the *Rhine*, and adorn'd with some publick Buildings, which make a delicate Show to the Rivers; especially the Palace of the Elector Palatine, who commonly resides here. It was anciently an Imperial City and a place of much Traffick, and the yearly Fairs, since remov'd to *Francfort*, were kept in it.

*DORTMOND*, *Tremonia* aut *Dormania*, is seated on the River *Empfer*, almost in the midst between those of the *Lippe* and the *Ruer*, scarcely distant 6 miles from both, as also from the Territories of the Bishoprick of *Munster* to the South; 20 from the City of *Munster*, 26 from *Seest* to the West, and 35 from *Dusseldorp* to the North-East. It is a Free Imperial City, and one of the Hanse-Towns under the Protection of the Elector of *Brandenburg*; and is a small, but rich and populous Place. It is the Metropolis of the County of *MARCK*, a County of about 40 miles in length and 20 in breadth, bounded on the North by the Rivers *Empfer* and *Lippe*, which part it from *Munster*, on the West and South by the Darchy of *Heogen*, and on the East by *Westphalia*. The Soil is like that of *Westphalia*, not very fruitful.

*Unna*, a poor Hanse-Town, but formerly a place of good Trade, till the War between the Dukes of *Brandenburg* and *Neuburg* for the Right of these Countries, disturb'd and spoil'd it, stands 10 miles from *Dortmond* to the East.

*Ham*, another poor Hanse-Town, stands 10 miles from *Unna* to the North, on the Road between *Holland* and *Brandenburg*. The Country about it yields store of Corn, Hemp and Flax.

*Suess*, a large and populous City, seated in the neck of Land belonging to this County that fronts into *Westphalia*, 30 miles from *Dortmond* to the East, and as many from *Munster* to the South. It is esteem'd the largest City in *Westphalia*, except *Munster*, fortify'd with a double Wall, whereon are 30 Watch-Towers, and a large deep Ditch. In it are 10 Parishes and many Churches, one of which is a Collegiate, and under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Cologne*. This City has many Privileges, and a Court of Judicature within it self, but under the Protection of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, to whom this County is subject.

*RAVENSBURG*, *Ravensberga*, a small Town, the Principal of a County, lying between *Osnauburg*, *Minden*, *Munster* and *Lippe*, stands on a Hill at the distance of 16 miles from *Osnauburg* to the South, about 25 from *Paderborn* to the North-West, and 30 from *Munster* to the East toward *Minden*.

*RAVESTIEN*, *Ravesteinum*, is a small Town seated on the River *Maer*, 20 miles West from *Cleeve*, 20 North-East from *Belduck*, and 15 South-West from *Nimeguen*; the Capital of a small Territory, bearing the Title of a Lordship, appertaining to the Jurisdiction of the Duke of *Neuburg*, but is at present possess'd by the *Hollanders*.

# SWITZERLAND:

## CHAP. I.

Switzerland, Helvetia, or the Swiss-Cantons, together with their Allies and Subjects, in general.



**T**HIS Country was anciently inhabited by the *Helvetii*, a People, according to *Pliny*, *Strabo*, and *Tacitus*, of *Gallia Celtica*; who were divided into the *Ambrones*, *Tigurini*, *Tugeni*,

and *Urbegei*; and were bounded on the North by the *Rauraci*, and *Vindelicia*, on the East by *Rhætia*, on the West by the *Sequani*, and on the South by the *Allobroges*, *Scaluni*, and *Veragxi*. Their Chief Town

Co  
Tow  
num,  
durum  
Th  
joyn  
ble fu  
tain'd  
Lucin  
they  
their  
Time  
Deign  
rica, t  
Frep  
all the  
of retu  
the Ru  
hours;  
ing M  
But Ca  
fo terr  
Article  
signal  
they h  
on Con  
Country  
which  
executi  
the Rom  
Alter  
pur the  
of Burg  
of Fran  
Duke of  
when it  
made h  
of Carole  
Ilue, in  
Se. and  
with the  
Union,  
Zeringh  
Austria,  
than Gov  
This  
der, and  
relovd  
perpetua  
three im  
den, com  
enjoy'd  
ed to h  
Lewis, 6  
yet fo th  
Vicar thi  
Criminal  
the Emp  
whom th  
try) got  
and did  
visions b  
former f  
Emperor  
great In  
the Emp  
our into  
of the C  
thority,  
and the  
thee Cou  
the Rign



tholicks. The Cantons of *Uri, Switz, Under-Walden, Lucern, Zug, Friburg, and Solothurn* are Popish; *Zurich, Bern, Basle, and Schaffhausen* Protestant; but tho' the number of the latter be lesser, their Power is greater. The Catholics hold their Conventions at *Lucern*; the Protestants at *Aarau*; and the General Assemblies are held at *Baden*, where they meet every year about the end of *June*, to deliberate about the Affairs of the whole Body of the *Swiss*. This Diet is compos'd of two Deputies from each Canton; those of *Zurich* have the first Place, and the antienter of the two Presides; and it is his part to send circular Letters for convocating the Diet. And however they may differ in Religion and Form of Government, yet they all agree in the defence of their Liberty and common Interest.

The SOIL in these Countries is different; for in the mountainous Parts scarce any thing but Pasture Grounds is to be met withal; but the Valleys and flat Country produces good store of Corn and Wine, tho' scarce enough for the number of the Inhabitants; and Foreign Commodities cannot be imported without great difficulty, and what is deficient in the Soil is not repair'd by Traffick and Manufactures. They enjoy this benefit by the Situation of their Country, that by reason of the high Mountains and narrowness of the Passages, it is almost inaccessible, especially on the *Italian* Side, and in the midst of the Country; but some of the outward Parts are of a very easy access.

As to the *Genius* of the People, they are generally Honest and True to their Word. Simple and Plain-dealing, without any great Cunning or By-designs, Stout and easily Provok'd, Stedfast in their Resolutions, and abundantly Valiant; which together with their Tallness and Strength of Body, has to recommended them to a great many Princes, that have chose them for their Guards, particularly the King of *France*, who maintains a considerable Number of them. They don't care for undergoing much Hardship and Labour, and expect to have their Pay duly,

otherwise they are ready to make good the Proverb, *No Money, No Swiss*.

The main Strength of this Common-wealth (as the Judicious *Puffendorf* observes) consists in the number of its Inhabitants. For the Canton of *Bern*, which has the greatest Territories, pretends alone to be able to send into the Field 10000 Fighting Men, and the rest proportionably. So that then not having extended the Bounds of their Dominions beyond what they are, seems to be owing, partly to their Inclination, which does not prompt them to encroach upon their Neighbours; partly to the Constitution of their Government, which seems to be unfit for great and sudden Enterprises; and partly to the difference of Religion among them. So they are the best Neighbours in the World; as being never to be feared, and always ready to assist you in case of Necessity, if you pay them for it.

The most considerable Rivers in *Switzerland* are, the *Rhone, the Aar, the Rys, the Inn and the Ton;* but the *Rys* and *Inn* are the most serviceable. The Principal Lakes are those of *Geneva, Constance, Zug, Neuchatel, Biel, Moral, Thun, Brienz, Lucern, Zurich, Zug, Ocan, and Riva*.

The modern Boundaries of all that Country which goe under the Name of *Switzerland*, especially as you take in the Allies and Subjects of that State are different from those of the antient *Helvetia*. It is extended from South to North for the Space of about 180 Miles, from the Baillage of *Mendisio* in the Frontiers of *Schwaben*; and 230 from West to East, from the County of *Bornio* to *St. Maurice*. It is bounded on the North with *Affricand Switzerland*, on the South by *Lombardy* and the Lake of *Geneva*, on the East by the County of *Tyrol*, and on the West by *Burgundy*. The whole may be divided into four Parts, viz. The 13 Cantons, the Allies, the Subjects, and Suspendant Towns; as it is to be seen in the following Table, where the Cantons are set down according to their Precedency in the General Diets.

#### Switzerland divided into 4 Parts.

##### I. The 13 Cantons.

- |                                |                                 |                                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Zurich</i> . Protestant. | 6. <i>Underwald</i> . Pop.      | 10. <i>Friburg</i> . Pop.           |
| 2. <i>Bern</i> . Prot.         | 7. <i>Zug</i> . Pop.            | 11. <i>Solothurn</i> . Pop.         |
| 3. <i>Lucern</i> . Popish.     | 8. <i>Glaris</i> . Prot. & Pop. | 12. <i>Schaffhausen</i> . Prot.     |
| 4. <i>Uri</i> . Pop.           | 9. <i>Basle</i> . Prot.         | 13. <i>Appenzell</i> . Prot. & Pop. |
| 5. <i>Schwitz</i> . Pop.       |                                 |                                     |

##### II. Allies of Switzerland.

The <i>Grison Leagues</i> , Comprehending	} The County of <i>Bornio</i> . } The Republick and Abbey of <i>St. Gall</i> . } The <i>Vallis</i> or <i>Wallisland</i> . } The County of <i>Neuchatel</i> . } The Town of <i>St. Gall</i> .	} Towns and } Territories of	} <i>Mulhausen</i> . } <i>Rorweil</i> . } <i>Bienne</i> . } <i>Geneva</i> .
The <i>Cantons</i> or <i>Gottshofspunt</i> .			
The 10 Jurisdiccions.			
The <i>Valaisine</i> . The County of <i>Chiavenna</i> .			

##### III. Subjects of Switzerland.

The Baillages of <i>Uznach</i> and <i>Gustal</i> .	} of	} <i>Moral</i> . } <i>Obere</i> . } <i>Granson</i> . } <i>Schwartzenburg</i> . } <i>Lugan</i> . } <i>Lucern</i> .	} of	} <i>Mendisio</i> . } <i>Valmedie</i> . } <i>Belzone</i> . } <i>Velbrun</i> . } <i>River</i> .
The County of <i>Sargan</i> .				
The Free Provinces.				
The Country of <i>Targow</i> .				
The Country <i>Rote</i> .				

##### IV. Stipendiary Towns Switzerland.

<i>Baden</i> .	} { <i>Mellingen</i> . } { <i>Rappersweil</i> . } { <i>Trawenfeld</i> .
<i>Breggarten</i> .	

T  
Switz  
Welt.  
Miles,  
very po  
it be ne  
Twenty  
sand M  
Baillage  
Baillage  
and Cha  
er to Ju  
and are  
ple of th  
are more  
the Bayli  
great Ba  
Wadisbo  
Andelfing  
the Catar  
confidera  
the Rhine  
most con  
ton are.

Zuri  
Kibu  
Grun  
Laut  
Rut  
Wad

Zurich,  
Celtica, a  
the middle  
hausen and  
from the R  
Constance,  
is divided  
it comes ou  
to be one c  
try; for ac  
to have be  
hook off th  
Year, 1215  
of Zeringer  
of the Emp  
he alienate  
Richard, in  
the Emper  
expensive W  
the Battle o  
the Sum w  
his Pretenc  
Towns of Z  
Lug; but  
Alienation,  
which so en  
turn'd its mo

## CHAPTER II.

## The SWISS CANTONS.

THE Canton of **ZURICH**, *Tigurinus Pagus*, is bounded with *Schaffhausen* on the North, *Appenzell* on the East, *Zug* and *Switz* on the South, and *Bern* and *Lucern* on the West. Its Extent South and North is about 60 Miles, and 48 from East to West. This Canton is very powerful and richer than that of *Bern*, altho' it be not so large. It is so well Peopled, that in Twenty four Hours it is able to raise Fifty thousand Men: And comprehends One and Thirty *Bailiages*; whereof there's Nine that are call'd *Great Bailiages*; and the rest *Chatellanies*. The *Bayliffs* and *Chatellans* that are sent to them have full Power to Judge both in Matters Civil and Criminal, and are chosen out of the Grand Council. The People of this Canton enjoy greater Privileges, and are more highly Tax'd than in most others, where the *Bayliffs* are in a manner absolute Matters. The great *Bailiages* are those of *Gniffencee*, *Gruvingen*, *Waldschwil*, *Regensburg*, *Eglisow* upon the *Rhine*, *Andelfingen* along the River *Thur*, *Lauffen*, below the Cataracts of the *Rhine*, and *Kiburg*. The most considerable *Chatellanies* are those of *Stein* upon the *Rhine*, and *Winterthur*, upon the *Eulac*. The most considerable Towns and Villages in this Canton are.

Zurich, Ch. Cit.	}	Andelfinger.
Kiburg.		Gniffencee.
Gruvingen.	}	Keingew.
Lauffen.		Eglisow.
Ruy.	}	Regensburg.
Waldschwil.		Stafen.

*Zurich*, *Tigurum*, *Cesar* and *Levy* place it in *Gallia Celtaica*, and its call'd *Turegum* by the Authors of the middle Age. It lies in the midt betwixt *Schaffhausen* and *Lucern*, about 32 Miles from either, 11 from the *Rhine* to the South, 30 South-west from *Constance*, and about 60 North from the *Appe*, and is divided into two Parts by the River *Simath*, where it comes out of the Lake of *Zurich*. It is thought to be one of the most ancient Towns in that Country; for according to an ancient Tradition it is said to have been built sixteen Years after *Treves*. It shok off the unsporrable Yoke of its Lords in the Year, 1218. After the Death of *Berthold* 5th Duke of *Zerzingen*, and put it self under the Protection of the Emperor, upon Condition that it should never be alienated; which was confirmed by the Emperor *Richard*, in the Year, 1262; but 68 Years after, the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, being drain'd by an expensive War, and not in a Condition to Pay, after the Battle of *Muldorf*, to *Frederick* Duke of *Austria*, the Sum which he had promis'd him to renounce his Pretences to the Empire offered to give him the Towns of *Zurich*, *Schaffhausen*, *Rhinthal* and *Neulurg*; but the Inhabitants of *Zurich* opposing that Alienation, he was fain to give *Brissie* in lieu of it; which so enrag'd the Dukes of *Austria*, that they turn'd its mortal Enemies, and made as many others

so as they could, which was the principal Cause of their entering into Alliance with *Ury*, *Switz*, *Underwalden* and *Lucern*. There is in this City a noble Library, a Strong, regularly Fortified, and well furnish'd Arsenal; and several other Things very well worth the observation of a curious Traveller, particularly a fine Collection of Medals. The Lake of *Zurich* is about 24 Miles long, and 2 or 3 broad: And the River is very useful for carrying away to the *Rhine* their Manufactures, whereof that of *Crape* is the most considerable, and turns to the best Account.

*Kiburg*, *Kiburgium*, stands upon a Hill, near the River *Tess*, about 7 Miles from *Zurich*, to the East, towards *Constance*, and about half a Mile from the Ruins of *Vitorius* or *Winterthur*. It was once famous for its Counts, who were Men of great Note.

The Canton of **BERN**, *Bernensis Pagus*, is bounded on the North with that of *Solothurn*, and a part of the Bishoprick of *Basil*, on the East with *Lucern* and *Underwald*, on the South with the *Valais* or *Wallisland*, and the Lake of *Geneva*, and on the West with the *Franch Comte*, and the County of *Neuchatel*. It is very large and comprehends almost a third part of *Switzerland*, being in length from South-East, to North-West about 172 Miles, in breadth, from West to East, about 132. It contains 72 *Bailiages*, which comprehend the greatest part of *Niithland*, *Argow*, and the *Pais de Vaud*, Those which lie within *Argow* and *Niithland* do make that which is called the *German Territory*, and the *Pais Vaud*, the *French Territory*, or the *New Conquest*. The first contains 300 Parishes, the other 150. The *Bailiffs* who govern these *Bailiages* are nominated by the Council of 200; and are at once both Judges and Governors, and their Office continues six Years. They choose their *Affessors* in the Country under their Jurisdiction, and to them Appeals may be made from the *Chatellanies*; but after they have pass'd Sentence of Death, it cannot be put in execution, before it be confirm'd by the Grand Council. The Towns of greatest Note in this Canton.

Bern, Ch.	}	Buk.
Laussana,		Nisou.
Therim.	}	Sana.
Arberg.		Aubone.
Vangen.	}	Brientz.
Lansburg.		Stalen.
Erlach.	}	Yverdun.
La Serre.		

*Bern*, *Berna*, is seated on the Banks of the River *Aar*, between *Solothurn* and *Friburg*. It is not a large City, but very neatly built, and is said to owe its Name to a Bear which *Berthold* the 4th Duke of *Zerzingen* kill'd as he was laying the Foundations of it; for *Bern* in the Language of the Country signifies a Bear. *Berthold* the 5th finish'd it, Ann 1191.

The

The Emperor *Frederick II.* did incorporate it with the Empire, 1229. and granted considerable Privileges to it. It did afterwards own for its Superiour *Philip Earl of Savoy*, to whom it sent Commissioners, in the Year, 1268. to Swear Fealty to him. *Philip's* Successors did afterwards restore them to their ancient Liberty, in recompence of the good Service they had done them against the Bishop of *Lausanne*, the Earls of *Neuburg*, and *Charles the Terrible*, Duke of *Burgundy*. This City stands in a Peninsula wald'd on three sides of it by the *Aar*, the fourth being well Fortified with Bastions and Trenches. The Streets are very neat, and watered with clear Brooks running through the middle of 'em, and adorn'd on each side with Portico's, Arches and Pillars of Free-stone. The principal Church is a very noble Structure, as are also the Town-House, the Court of Chancery, the Arsenal and publick Library. In one of the Apartments of the Arsenal, which is furnish'd with Arms for 40000 Men, is to be seen the Statue of *William Tell of Schwitz*, whom the Governor commanded to shoot an Apple off his Son's Head, with an Arrow; which with other Grievances provok'd the *Switzers* to take up Arms for asserting their Liberty.

*Laufanna*, *Laufonium* or *Laufanna*, is the chief Town of the Country of *Vaud*, and has its Name from its Situation between the Brooks *Lau* and *Anna*. It stands near the North-side of the Lake of *Geneva*, which because of the Situation of this Town is often call'd the Lake of *Laufanna*. It is 30 Miles from *Geneva* to the North-East, 64 from *Bern* to the South-West, 28 from *Friburg*, 20 from *Yverdon* to the South, and 70 from *Lucern* to the West. The Situation of it is pretty odd, it being built on three Hills; and that part of it which they call *The Old Town* enjoys great Privileges, especially that of the Power of Life and Death. It was formerly a free and Imperial Town, but has been under the Jurisdiction of *Bern* since the Year, 1536. It was also an Episcopal See under the Arch-bishop of *B-fancon*, but after the Protestants had made themselves Masters of the Town, it was Translated to *Friburg*. There is an old Tradition passes among the Inhabitants, that *Hercules* in his passage from *Spain* into *Italy*, finding the Country adjacent to this Place so Fruitful and Pleasant, left some of his Troops under the Command of *Argentinus*, who they say was the Founder of *Arpentina*, upon the Ruins of which *Laufanna* (as they say) is Built: But the Reader may believe as much of this Story as he thinks fit.

*Yverdon*, *Ebrodunum*, lies in the Country of *Vaud*, upon the Lake of *Neufchatel*, where the *Thile* runs into it, about 10 Miles from the Confines of the County of *Burgundy*, and 15 from *Friburg*. Formerly both it and the adjacent Country was under the Jurisdiction of the Duke of *Savoy*; but in the Year 1536. it was taken by the *Bernois*, who are still Masters of it.

The Canton of *LUCERN*, *Lucernensis Pagus* borders with those of *Bern*, *Zug*, *Schwitz*, and *Underwald*. It was anciently the Country of the *Ambrones*, who having join'd the *Teutoni*, were defeated by *Marius* in the Plains of *Perriers* in *Provence*: It is divided into 12 Bailiages, which are governed by the Counsellors of *Lucern*, except those of *Wiken* and *Sempach*, whose Bailiffs are chosen from among the Burghers of these Towns, by the Grand Council of *Lucern*. This Canton is extended from North

to South for the space of about 48 Miles, and from West to East 32, and was united to the other confederate Cantons in the Year, 1332. The most considerable Towns in it are.

*Lucern*, Ch. *Snaulhusen*.  
*Sempach*. *Wiken*.  
*Sufsee*. *Willisow*.  
*Rot*. *Hutburg*.

*Lucern*, *Lucerna* or *Lucerna*, is situated on the Lake of *Lucern*, at the Mouth of River *Rufi*, 36 Miles from *Bern* to the East and 40 from the *Rhine* to the South. Some Historians say, That it was call'd *Lucuerna*, as if one should say, *Quod vicinum lacum cernat*; but there is more reason to believe, that it was so call'd from a Lanthorn, which was set up there in the Night-time to direct Travellers; for one may now see an old Tower near the Bridge, which seems to have been design'd for that use; and to confirm this Opinion, there is to be seen another Tower of the same kind near *Zurich*, which is call'd *Vallenberg*. This Town owes its Origin to an Abbey which *Vigard* Brother, of *Robert*, Duke of *Swabia*, founded there. *Pepin* gave it to the Abbey of *Murbach*; and this Donation was confirmed by *Lotharius*, Ann. 850. The Abbots of *Murbach* gave it great Prerogatives; but one of their Successors sold it for 2000 Marks of Silver to *Albert* Duke of *Austria*. This Town is the ordinary Residence of the Pope's Nuncio: And from hence Goods may be carried down the *Rufi* into the *Rhine*, and so to the Ocean. It was once a free and Imperial City, but united it self to the other Cantons, Ann. 1332. The Things most remarkable here are, the great Church, adorn'd with two large Steeples, an Altar beautified with fine Marble Columns, an excellent Pair of Organs and fair Cloyster. The Market-place also is both large and stately; and is the Town-house and College of *Jesuits*, and two Biddges about 500 Paces long.

*Sufsee*, stands on the Lake of *Sempach*, about 20 Miles from *Lucern* to the N. W. The *Atter* or Governor of it takes an Oath of Fidelity to this Canton. There is one thing peculiar to this Place from all the rest of *Switzerland*, which is, that they only make use of a Brass Cornet instead of a Trumpet; because, as they say, they had one of these presented to them by *Charles* the Great, in Recompence of the good Service they did him in the Wars against the *Sarazens*.

The Canton of *URI*, *Pagus Uranius*, or *Urinis*, lies between the Mountains of *Cispaltberg* and *St. Gotthard*, and the River *Rufi*; having the Canton of *Schwitz* to the North, those of *Underwald* and *Bern* to the West, the Valley of *Verzasca* to the South, and the *Cisfin League* with the Canton of *Glaris* to the East. It is in Length, from South to North, about 60 Miles; and in Breadth from West to East, about 20. This Country belong'd anciently to the Abbey of *St. Felix*, and *St. Regulus* of *Zurich*, by the Donation of th. Emperor *Lewis* the *Debonaire*, whole Daughter *Hiltrude* was first Abbess of it; but it was transferr'd from the Abbesses of *St. Felix* to the Abbots of *Verzingen*; having afterwards purchas'd its Freedom by a Sum of Money, did put it self under the Protection of the Emperors, who sent Governors to it, from whose Sentence there was no Appeal in Matters Criminal, there being other Judges for Civil Causes who were assisted by certain Counsellors chosen from among the

the People of the Country: And thus they continued long as the Emperors let them enjoy their ancient Privileges; but to soon as the Dukes of Austria began to encroach upon them, and endeavour to make themselves absolute, they took up Arms for the defence of their Liberty and Privileges, as we have said before. This Canton is divided into 4 Parts, which the Inhabitants commonly call *Gauzenmün*, and has under its Jurisdiction these Towns,

*Altorf*, Ch. } *A rals*.  
*Aarau*, Hofen. } *Gessen*.  
*Gränich*.

*Altorf* or *Altorf*, *Altofion*, that is to say, the old Village is seated in a Plain, near the River *Ruis*, at the Foot of the *Alps*, about 12 Miles from *Lucern* to the South East, and about 24 from *Schwitz* to the South. It is a very fine and delightful Place, the Houses being very near, and the Streets well paved; and there being to many Gardens and Country-houses round about it, it affords a most lovely Prospect; and which contributes to its Greatness, and helps to encrease its Riches, is, that the Courts of Justice for the whole Canton are held in it. But it is a Place of very difficult Access, by reason it stands at the bottom of the dangerous Precipices of the Mountain *St. Gedar*; near to which four considerable Rivers, viz. the *Ruis*, the *Telin*, the *Rhine*, and the *Rhone* have their Source. Besides this, there are under the Jurisdiction on of this Canton, that which the Ancients call'd *Leopoldinian Palat*, and now by the French call'd *la Vallée de Livivier*, situate at the Foot of those Hills which the Italians call *Monte di San Bernardino*, which is govern'd by a Bailiff, that is chang'd every third Year, and is Judge in all the Affairs, together with Assessors, who are chosen from among the Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of *Mont St. Gedar* are also subject to this Canton.

The Canton of *SCHWITZ*, *Sutris's Pagus*, is bounded on the North with those of *Zurich* and *Zug*, on the West by *Lucern* and *Underwald*, on the South by that of *Uri* and part of *Glaris*, and on the East by the same Canton of *Glaris*, and the Bailiage of *Gessen* and *Urgen*, and is extended from North to South about 23 Miles, and from East to West about 36. The whole Country that now goes under the Name of *Switzerland*, has its Demarcation from hence; either because the Wars which the People began for recovering their Liberty took their Rise here; or because they first entered in on a Confederacy for that end in this Place. The Inhabitants of it pretend to be descended from the *Cimbri*; but I am apt to believe that it is much easier for them to say than to prove this. This Canton is divided into 6 Parts, and the most considerable Towns in it are,

*Schwitz*, Ch. } *Schwyz*.  
*Kysnacht*. } *Ginnew*.  
*Einsiedlen*. } *Einsiedlen*.

*Schwitz*, *Sutris*, is only a large Village standing on the Banks of the River *Alse*, in a Valley surrounded with Hills, which for the most part are covered with Snow; about 2 miles from the Lake of *Lucern*, 10 from the Town of the same Name to the East; and as many from *Glaris*. This little Town was once an Imperial and Free one; but it ceased to be so in the Year 1315.

The Canton of *UNDERWALD*, which by Geographers is commonly call'd *Sylvania*, or *Sylva*

*nies's Pagus*, from a Forest of Oak Trees which divides it into two Parts, viz. *above* and *Below* the *Wood*. The whole Canton has its Name from the latter. *Underwald* being no other than *sub' wood*, or under the Wood. It has between *Schwitz* and *Lucern* to the North, between the Provinces of *Lucern* and *Bern* to the West and South, and that of *Uri* to the East; and is extended North and South 32 Miles East and West 24. *Leopold* Duke of Austria invaded this Country *An* 1336, and was defeated. Nevertheless he attempted it again, with an Army of 15,000 Men, and march'd as far as *Navatia*, but was again worsted by a handful of the Inhabitants of *Glaris* and *Schwitz*, and forc'd to leave the Field, with the loss of 3000 Men. Since which time these People have retain'd their Liberty. This Canton contains no very great Towns; but these of greatest Note are,

*Stantz*, Ch. } *Limgeren*.  
*Kriemz*. } *Bakermiet*.  
*Sanen*. } *Haasfide*.  
*Engelberg*.

*Stantz*, *Stantz*, is no more than a large Village near the Lake of *Lucern*, at the Foot of the Mountains, about 12 Miles from the Town of *Lucern*, to the South East. In this Place the Great Seal of the Canton us'd to be kept.

The Canton of *ZUG*, *Tugin's Pagus*, is bounded with that of *Zurich* on the North, that of *Schwitz* on the East and South, and that of *Lucern* on the West. Its Breadth and Length are much about one, neither exceeding 12 Miles. It was anciently govern'd by Lords of its own; but afterwards came under the Jurisdiction of the Dukes of Austria; whose insupportable Yoke it threw off with the rest, in the Year 1352, that is 44 Years after *Schwitz*, *Uri*, and *Underwald* had done so. It comprehends 6 Bailiages, and the most remarkable Towns in it are,

*Zug*, Ch. } *Egen*.  
*Cham*. } *Risch*.  
*Bar*. } *Oberwil*.

*Zug*, *Tuginum*, is a pretty little Town, standing on a Lake of the same Name, at the Foot of a Hill, some part of which produces good store of Grapes, the rest is Pasture Ground and Wood, which affords plenty of Game. It is 12 Miles from *Lucern* to the East, and 18 from *Zurich* to the South.

The Canton of *GLARIS*, *Glarensis Pagus*, is bounded with the River of *Limath* on the North, the *Grison* on the East and South, and the Cantons of *Schwitz* and *Uri* on the West. It is about 30 Miles North and South, and 25 East and West. *Thibis* and *Lanolph*, who were Lords of it, gave this Country to the Abbey of *Seckingen*; to which the Inhabitants paid the tenth and hundredth Parts of their Rents; but the Mayoralty depended on the Emperor. The Emperor *Biribross* gave it to *Otto*, Count Palatine of *Burgundy*; and from his Posterity it pass'd to the House of *Hapsburg*; and from thence to that of *Austria*. This Canton is partly Popish, partly Protestant, which is the cause of frequent Squabbles betwixt them; and therefore it is appointed that such Differences shall be decided by Judges, two thirds of whom are of the Defendant's Persuasion. The most considerable Towns in this Canton are,

Glaris, Ch. } Nestel.  
 Wifsen. } E. in.  
 Uvnen. } Quart.

Glaris, Glarona or Clarona, stands in a Valley of the same Name, upon the River *Sarnegg*, surrounded by the Mountains call'd *Glerenschberg*, 18 Miles from *Altof* to the North East, as many from *Schwitz* to the South East, and 30 from *Cbur* or *Choir*. The Inhabitants are reckon'd the wisest People in *Switzerland*.

The Canton of *BASIL*, lies betwixt *Brigow*, the Canton of *Lucern*, the Bishoprick of *Basil*, and *Sungrow*. It is of no great Extent, containing only 5 Bailiages, and about 30 Parishes, and is entirely Protestant. The most considerable Towns and Villages are,

Basil, Ch. } Veltemburg.  
 Dugst. } Grolingen.  
 Dornach. } Dirmenach.  
 Augst. } Beinzen.  
 Leichthal. } Vildstein.  
 Manchstein. } Ramstein.  
 Hamburg.

*Basil*, or *Bale*, *Basilea*, stands upon the *Rhine*, on the Confines of *France* and the Empire, about 24 Miles from *Friburg*, 64 from *Constance* to the West, 43 from *Zurich*, and 56 from *Strasbourg* to the South. It is thought to have rise from the Ruins of the old *Augusta Rauracorum*, or *Ravica*, some Vestigia of which are still to be seen near the Village *Augst*, about 7 Miles distant from it to the East. *Cluverius* thinks it was formerly call'd *Arialbinum*; but it owes its Name of *Basilea* to *Julian* the Apostle, who would have it call'd so in Honour of his Mother *Basilina*. The *Romans* sent a Colony to it under the Conduct of *Munatus Plancus*, and the Emperor *Gratian* did greatly enlarge it. The *Hungarians* having ruin'd it, the Emperor *Henry* the Second, caus'd it to be re-built, An. 1010. and granted such Privileges to those who would set up there, that in a little time it became considerable. There was a Council held here, An. 1431. under Pope *Eugenius* the Fourth, and was adorn'd with an University 1460. The *Rhine* divides it into two unequal Parts. That which lies on the *German* side, is call'd the Lesser, and is not much above the fourth Part of the whole Town, and is join'd to the other by a large Stone Bridge. It was formerly an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Bishop of *Bizanzion*; but since the Protestant Religion got footing there, the Bishops have been oblig'd to live at *Brontrut*, or *Porentru* (as the *French* call it) upon the Confines of the Higher *Alsace*. The most remarkable Things in this City are, the Cathedral Church of *St. Mary*, the Arsenal, and their Guildhalls, and the curious Paintings in the *Dominicans* Cloyster, and the University; where, besides many others, *Des. Erasmus*, *Amerbachius*, and *John Buxroff* were educated. There are also several considerable Libraries, and some fine Collections of Medals, particularly that of *Mr. Sebastian Fisch*. The Repository also of *Erasmus* and *Amerbachius*, belonging to the University, in which are preserv'd 20 Original Draughts of the famous Painter *Holben*, a Native of this City. There is also in the Publick Library a rare Manuscript Copy of *Virgil*, and another of the *Alcoran*, written on China Paper. Ordinary Paper is said to have been first made here, by *Antony* and *Michael Gallian*, An. 1417. And Printing was first begun here by *Bernard Ryebel*, 1478. And the Reformation advanc'd by *Oecolampadius*,

1522. *Erasmus* died, and was buried here in *July*, 1536. aged 70 Years. This Town is well fortified.

The Canton of *FRIBURG*, *Friburgensis Pagus*, is surround'd almost by that of *Bern*, and is divided into two Parts by the River *Sane*. It comprehends 19 Bailiages, 5 of which are about *Friburg*, the rest are in *Nuitland*; among which is that of *Gruyeres*, which was once the Residence of the Counts of that Name; the last of whom sold it to *Bern* and *Friburg*, who divided it, An. 1554. And it is to be observ'd, that the Earls of *Gruye* were Vassals of the Duke of *Savoy*, and always paid him Homage for the Lordships of *Leuanel*, *Gringin*, *Granges*, *Charelard*, *Molin* and *Trevus*. It join'd in Confederacy with the rest, An. 1481. The Towns of greatest Note are,

Friburg, Ch. } Corber.  
 Romont. } Rut.  
 Gruyeres. } Peterlingen.  
 Tavernach. } Montenach.

*Friburg*, *Friburgum* stands upon the River *Sane*, in a very pleasant Country, about 25 Miles from *Solothurn* to the South 24 from *Lausanne*, and 9 from *Bern* to the east West. It was built in the Year 1179 by *Berthold* the Fourth, Duke of *Zurich*, who also built *Friburg* in *Bisigam*. It was for some time possess'd by those descended from him; but alter the Death of *Berthold* the Fifth, who was the last of that Race, An. 1218. it fell into the Hands of the Earls of *Kiburg*. *Edward* the First of *Hapsburg* became Master of it, An. 1274. and in the Year 1277 sold it to the Emperor *Rudolph*, for four thousand Marks of Silver. Some time after it did redeem it self from under the Sovereignty of the House of *Austria*, and put it self under the Jurisdiction of the Duke of *Savoy*, by an Act of the 10th of *June*, 1450. upon Condition that he should preserve and maintain them in the full use of their Privileges; but afterwards thus happening some Difference betwixt *Toland* Dutches of *Savoy* and them, upon the account of some Money which he was oblig'd to pay them, they shook off that Yoke, An. 1477. and for the better securing of their Liberty, enter'd into a Confederacy with the rest, An. 1487. The most remarkable Things in it are, its Piazza's and publick Buildings, as the Cathedral with its high Altar, the Town-houle, and high Tower, the Fountain with its Basin and Font. a Comendary of *Males*, and several Churches and Convents of *Jesuits*, and a College of these founded by *Petrus Canisius*, who died An. 1597. The 2d. of *May*, and the 22. of *June* are observ'd as great Festivals in this Place, for two signal Victories obtain'd over *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* on these Days. But the Reader must not confound this Town with another of that Name in *Brifgam*, which was taken by the *French*, under the Conduct of *Mor. de Crequi*, from the House of *Austria*, An. 1677. and restor'd by the Treaty of *Nimiquen*, An. 1679.

The Canton of *SOLOTHURN*, or *Soleura*, *Solodurufenfis Pagus*, is bound on the North by that of *Basil*, and part of *Alsace* on the West by the Bishoprick of *Basil*, and on the South and East by the Canton of *Bern*. It is divided into 12 Bailiages, and the most considerable Towns in it are,

Solothurn, Ch. } Leingen.  
 Ofen. } Balslem.

*Solothurn*, which the French and Inhabitants commonly call *Soleure*, stands upon the River *Ar*; and as it is a delightfully situated Town, so it is thought to be one of the most ancient in that Country. It stands betwixt *Basil* and *Friburg*, about 25 Miles from either, and 20 from *Bern*. It is said to have been built at first by some of the ancient Kings of *Gaul*; but this Opinion has no other Foundation than that of an old Inscription, which calls it *The Sister of Treves*. Some Historians say, That it owes its Name to an old Tower, which is still to be seen there, call'd *Soloturn*; that is, the Tower of the Sun. Queen *Bertha* gave this Town to a Chapter that she founded there. It came afterwards under subjection to the Bishop of *Geneva*; and after that was an Imperial Town, and then subject to the Empire, whose Yoke it at last shook off, and enter'd into a Confederacy with the other Cantons, *An.* 1481. In the Year 1531. the People of this Place were pretty well dispos'd to receive the Protestant Religion; but a popular Commotion arising on that account, the Mass was re establish'd, and so they still persist in their Superstition. Bishop *Burnet* gives an account of them and their Religion in his Letters. In their great Church they have God the Father represented as an old Man with a black Beard, with Jesus Christ on his Knees, and a Dove over his Head. Superstity equal to, if not exceeding, that of the wildest Heathens. The Houses of this Town are very fair, and the Streets large, adorn'd with many Fountains. There is also a stately Church, and a College of Jesuits, towards the Building of which, the present King of France, *Lewis XIV.* gave 10000 Livres. The Fortifications likewise are very strong, and have cost a vast Sum of Money, being all of very fine and large Stones.

The Canton of *SCHAFFHAUSEN*, *Scaphusianus Pagus*, is bounded on the West with the *Black-Forest*, on the South with the Canton of *Zurich*, on the East with *Targaw*, and on the North with *Schwablen*. It is but of small Extent, not exceeding 12 Miles North and South, and about 20 East and West. The Chief Towns in it are,

*Schaffhausen*, Ch. 2. *Newkitch*,  
*Herblingen*.

*Schaffhausen*, *Scaphusia*, stands upon the *Rhine*, on the German side, about 4 Miles from *Constance* to the West, 2 from the Lake of *Zell*, 6 from *Basil*, and 4 from *Zurich* to the North. It is sometimes call'd *Neopolis*, because it has a Sheep for its Arms, which is also its Stamp on its Coin. It owes its beginning to an Abbey founded there by *Eberard* Count of *Nellenberg*, about the Year 1052. in honour of *All Saints*. The Emperor *Frederick II.* made it a Free and Imperial City, in which the Abbey enjoy'd great Privileges. In the Year 1320. the Emperor *Lewis of Bavaria* engag'd it, together with *Rhinfeld*, *Newburg* and *Brisac*, to *Frederick le Bel* Duke of *Austria*; but about 80 Years after the Emperor *Sigmund* restor'd it to its Liberty. It enter'd into a League with *Zurich* and *St. Gall*, *An.* 1424. and with *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, and some other Cantons, *An.* 1501. The Reformation was carry'd on by *Jacobus Rigijs* and others, *An.* 1520. The

Cataracts of the *Rhine* oblige the Vessels that come from the Lake of *Constance* to unload their Merchandise in this Town; which are put on Board again below it, where the Stream becomes more gentle. The Streets of it are broad, and the Houses for the most part painted without, as in many places of *Switzerland*. At the upper end of the Town stands a large Tower, which, they say, the French King keeps in Repair, according to a Treaty of Alliance with the *Swiss*; it has a good number of Guns mounted on it, but serves more for Ornament than Defence of the Town.

The Canton of *APPENZEL*, *Abbatiscellenfis*, lies betwixt the Abbey of *St. Gall* and the *Rhine*, which separates it from the *Grisons*, having the Republick of *Leickensteig* on the West, and the Country of *Rhinal* on the East, about 30 Miles long, and 24 broad. It is divided into 12 Communities, which they call *Roden*. There are 6 of 'em call'd by the French, *Les Ordres du dedans*, that is, the *Inner Appenzel*; the other are nam'd, *Les Ordres du dehors*, or *Outer Appenzel*. This Country is so call'd from a Town of that Name. Both Papists and Protestants are tolerat'd in this Canton, as in that of *Glaris*. It formerly depended on the Abbey of *St. Gall*, and enter'd into the general League with the other Provinces, *An.* 1513. The Protestants possess the *Outer*, and the Papists the *Inner Appenzel*. It is the last in order of all the 13 Cantons, and contains these Towns,

*Appenzel*, Ch.  
*Genen*,  
*Urnaschen*.

*Appenzel*, *Abbatiscella*, is a rich and populous Town, situated near the Source of the small River *Sintra*, near 30 Miles from *Chur*, about 16 from *St. Gall*, and 30 from *Constance*. It was formerly the Residence of the Abbots of *St. Gall*; but the Inhabitants redeem'd themselves from under the Jurisdiction of those with a good Sum of Money, at a Treaty concluded at *Constance* with *Canon de Stoufen*, Abbot of *St. Gall*, by the Emperor *Robert's* Mediation; and for the better Security of their Liberty, enter'd into a League with the Cantons of *Uri*, *Schwitz*, *Underwald* and *Lucern*. The Abbots of *St. Gall* protest'd against this Alliance; and *Henry* of *Mandorf* renew'd his Pretensions at the Emperor's Court, *An.* 1425. and had them declar'd Enemies to the Empire. The People of *Appenzel* were not much troubled at this, but march'd into the Territories, demolish'd some Cattles, and oblig'd him to make Peace. Not long after the Abbot of *St. Gall* enter'd into a Confederacy with the Nobility of *Constance* against them; but their Troops were beat; and the *Appenzelins* made themselves Masters of *Rhinal*, and oblig'd the Lords of *Ranzwil*, who held that Valley by Engagement, to part from their Right for 6000 Crowns. In the Year 1457. they made a perpetual Alliance with the 7 other Cantons, and did considerable Service against the Dukes of *Austria* and *Burgundy*; and at last in the Year 1513. they were receiv'd into the number of the 13 Cantons.

## C H A P. III.

## The Allies of the Switzers.

## The G R I S O N S or G R A U B Ü N D I E N.

**T**HE Country of the *Grisons* is a part of the ancient *Rhetia*, (the old Inhabitants of which, a Savage People, were subdu'd by *Inusus* and *Tiberius*, in the Time of *Augustus*) and was call'd *Rhetia Prima* by the *Romans*, who govern'd it by a *Præfident*: that depended upon the *Præfatus Prætorio of Italy*. This Province being ravag'd by the  *Germans*, and afterwards expos'd to the Irruptions of the *Barbarians*, submitted it self to the Emperors of the West. The People of this Country, being born Soldiers, have often list'd themselves in the Service of foreign Princes, especially the *Kings of France*. In the Year, 555. they assist'd *Chilperic* against the *Lombards*: And serv'd *Thierry King of Burgundy* in the Year, 616. *Charlemain* had many of them in his Service, in his War with the *Saxons*: And under the first Kings of the third Race, employ'd them in many Battles against the Enemies of the *French*. *Lewis XI.* employ'd them in his conquest of *Burgundy*. *Charles the VIII.* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Lewis XII.* when he attack'd the Duchy of *Milan*. *Frances the I.* did comprehend them in the Treaty of *Perpetual Peace*, which he made with the *Swiss*, Ann. 1516. and was renew'd by some of his Successors; but *Lewis XIV.* excluded them, Ann. 1663.

This Country is bounded with *Swabia* on the North, *Tirol* on the East, the State of *Venice* and the *Milanese* on the South, and *Switzerland* on the West. It is a mountainous and barren Country, which obliges them to bring Corn from the *Milanese* for their Subsistence (altho they might have as much as they have occasion for from *Alsace* and the State of *Venice*), which makes them adhere so much to the Interest of *Spain*.

The *Grisons* in general make up a Commonwealth, which is commonly call'd the *Grison Leagues*; because it is compos'd of Three lesser Leagues; each of which has its own Laws and Jurisdiction, and forms a particular State, whose Government is popular. The first is that which the *French* call *La Ligue haute, ou Grise*, the *Upper League*, which comprehends 28 Communities; whereof 18 are *Popish*, and 10 *Protestant*. Each Community is a little sort of *State* by it self, and the People of it meet every Year to choose their Judges, whom they call *Amman*, who determin in all Matters Criminal and Civil, and from whom there is an Appeal to the Assembly of the League. The Second is the League of the *House of Galt* or *Cadee*, which the *Germans* call *Galtspunt*, which comprehends 24 Communities almost all *Protestant*. The Third is the League of the *ten Jurisdictions*, which the *Germans* call *Zehn Jurisdictionen*, and the *French*, *les dix Droitures*. These three Leagues entred into a perpetual Alliance in the Year, 1497, and the Sovereignty is represented by a *Diet*, which meets sometimes at *Janaz* in the *Grison League*, sometimes at *Chur* in the *Cadee*, and sometimes at *Davos* in the *Ten Jurisdictions*. It consists of 67 Deputies, viz. 28 from the *First League*, 24 from the *Second*, and 15 from

the *Third*, who must all be Men known to be true to their Country, and who have no Pension from, or are in the Service of any Prince. When any Affair of great Importance happens, which requires speedy Dispatch, it is remitted to the Senate, which is made up of the principal Magistrates, and the chief Men of the three Leagues, viz. the *Grand Prevot* of the *Grison League*, the *Burgomaster* of *Chur* for the *Cadee*, and the *Amman of Davos*, for the *Ten Jurisdictions*; but their Resolutions must be confirm'd by the Communities.

The *Grisons* possess likewise the *VALTILINE*, and the Counties of *Chiavenna* and *Bormio*, ancient Dependences of the *Duchy of Milan*; which *Maximilian Sforza*, Duke of *Milan* gave them in recompence of their good Service done him; and which *Francis I.* afterwards confirm'd to them. Of these we shall treat particularly afterwards.

The *G R I S O N* League, is bounded with the Canton of *Glarus* on the North, that of *Uri* on the West, the 4 Governments of *Italy* on the South, and the ten Commonwealths on the East, and has within it these Towns,

*Janaz*, Cap. } *Flintz*,  
*Dissentis*. } *Splagen*.

*Janaz*, a small Town upon the *Rhine*, about 15 Miles from *Chur* to the South-west, wherein the Assemblies of the three Leagues meet.

The League of *Cadee* or *Galtspunt*, is bounded on the North with the *Ten Commonwealths* and the Province of *Tirol*, on the South with the Country of *Chiavenna*, on the West with the *Grison League*, and on the East with the Country of *Bormio*. The most considerable Towns in it are,

*Chur*, Cap. } *Vesprum*,  
*Cassaccia*. } *Bergon*.

*Chur*, *Curia*, by the *French* call'd *Coire*, is the chief City of this League, and the most considerable Town in the *Grison Territories*, seated at the Foot of two Mountains, on the Banks of the little River *Plesar*, about a mile and a half from the *Rhine*, 26 miles from *Chiavenna* to the North, 41 from *Altof* to the East, and 60 from *Constance* to the South. It was formerly defended by the Castles of *Masfil* and *Imburg*, and was a free Imperial Town till the Year, 1498. The *Bishop of Chur* is a Prince of the Empire. And his Revenues were formerly very considerable, the greatest part of the League of *Galtspunt* depending on him. But the most part of the Commonwealths of that League redeem'd their dependence with a Sum of Money, and the rest shook off the Yoke upon the change of Religion; so that his Revenue is not now above Sixteen Thousand *Livres per Annum*.

The League of the *TEN JURISDICTIONS* *Factus decem Jurisdictionum*, viz. *Tassat*, or *Dvov*, *Altenau* or *Belfort*, *Chowahlen*, *Langwis*, *S. Peter*, *Stur Alby* in *Perigow*, *Schiers*, *Langquart* and *Meyersfeld*. The first eight of these belong'd to the House

of *Austria*, by a Donation made in the Year, 1489. by *Gaulens* Count of *Amst*, who was Heir to the Counts of *Toggenburg*, who succeeded the Barons of *Vatz*. The other two belong'd to the Counts of *Toggenburg*, from whom the Counts of *Brandis* did purchase them. Their principal Town is *Davos*, which stands on a Lake about 20 Miles from *Chur*, to the North East.

The *VALTELINE*, *Vallis Tellina*, or *Valturvena Vallis*, is a part of *Rhetia propria*, anciently inhabited by the *Venones*. It is a long and pleatant Valley, stretch'd out betwixt the Lake of *Como* and *Tirol*. It owes that Name to the Castle of *Tell*, situated on the top of a Hill, whose foot is wash'd by the *Adda*. It is bounded by the *Grisons* on the North, *Tirol* on the East, the State of *Venice* on the South, and the *Milanese* on the West. The Soil of it is very Fertile, and the Country well Peopled. It is ordinarily divided into 3 Parts, or *Tertiaria*, which the *Italians* call, *il Terzero di Sopra*, or the upper third Part, *Terzero di Mezzo*, or the middle, and *Terzero di Sotto*, or the lower. In the First of these is *Tirano*, in the Second *Sondrio*, and in the Third *Morbegno*.

*Tirano*, *Tiranum*, the chief Town of this Province, is seat'd on the Banks of the River *Adda*, about 6 Miles from the Frontiers of *Italy* and Territories of *Venice*, 85 South East from the Lake of *Constance*, and 50 from *Chur* to the South-West. It has eleven Communities depending on it.

*Sondrio*, *Sundrium* or *Sondisium*, the chief Town of this Part of the *Valtelline*, stands also upon the *Adda*, where it receives the Brook *Maler*, almost in the middle between *Tirano* to the East, and *Morbegno* to the West, 37 Miles from *Chur* to the South, and 40 from the Head of the *Rhine* to the East. It is the Place of greatest Strength in all the *Valtelline*; and the Captain of the *Valtelline*, who is both first Administrator of Justice and Commander in chief of the Forces, keeps his ordinary Residence there. He can substitute a Deputy to determine Causes both Civil and Criminal, but there lies an Appeal from him to the General Diet of the *Grisons*.

*Morbegno*, *Morbionium*, a little Town, in this Valley, about 8 Miles from the Lake *Como*, and 16 from *Sondrio* to the North-East, on it there depends eleven Communities.

The *Spaniards* have, since the beginning of this Century, attempted several times to make themselves Masters of this Valley, that they might the more easily bridle the *Grisons*, and secure the Communication betwixt the Territories of the House of *Austria* in *Germany*, with those of that House in *Italy*, but the *French* have not suffer'd them to keep possession of it.

The County of *CHIAVENNA*, *Comitatus Clavennae*, which is of no great extent, is bounded on the North and West by the *Grisen League*, on the South by the 3 Governments of *Italy* and on the East by the *Valtelline*. It is divided into two *Bailiages*, viz. *Chiavenna* and *Pleury*.

*Chiavenna*, *Clavenna*, is a little Town upon the River *Misra*, at the foot of the Mountains, which a little below falls into the Lake of *Como*: it is delightfully Situated, and very well Built. It was once much larger than it is now, but about Five hundred Years ago, all the north Part of it was Buried in the Ruins of a Mountain. The like sad Accident befel the Town of *Pleury*, on the 25th of *August*,

1618. It was not far large a Town as *Chiavenna*, but the Houses were finer, inasmuch that it pass'd for one of the finest Towns in *Italy*; but the Inhabitants were horribly leud and debauch'd, and fo chew down that heavy Judgment upon themselves.

The County of *BORMIO*, *Bormiesis Comitatus*, by the *Italians* call'd *il Contado di Bormio*, is bounded on the North and West by *Carade*, on the West by the *Valtelline*, on the South by the *Venetian* Dominions. It is surrounded with inaccessible Mountains, and divided into 5 *Bailiages*, which they call *Communities*, or Neighbourhoods.

*Bormio*, *Bormium*, is the Chief Town of the County of that Name, and is otherwise call'd *Worms* by the *German*. It stands on the *Adda*, 3 Miles from its Spring, near the entrance of the *Valtelline*, and the South side of the River *Oglio*, 40 Miles from *Chiavenna* to the East, near 50 West from *Trent* to the West, and 50 from *Chur* to the South-East.

The ABBEY OF *S. GAL*, *Sancti Galli* or *Reipublica Sancti Galli*. This Abbey, from which the Country has its Name, was founded in *Turgow*, in the Reign of *Dagobert*, by one *Gal*, a *Swabian*, who having successfully preach'd the Gospel in those Parts, about the Year, 630. refused, as they say, the Bishoprick of *Constance*, and retir'd into a Desert, and was followed by a great many People, and founded this Monastery, or rather it was built afterwards in Honour of him. *Sigebert* King of *Austria* bestowed great Revenues on it. About 80 or 100 Years after, the King of *France* erected it into an Abbey, and gave the Monks the Privilege of choosing their own Abbots. *Omer* having been choic Abbots, and finding *St. Gal's* Rules to be a little too rigid, chang'd them for those of *St. Benet*. Several of the Bishops of *Constance* enjoy'd that Dignity, till the Monks growing zealous of the Bishops Authority, resolv'd to own none for their Governour, but their own Abbots. *Ulric* of *Alstax* was made a Prince of the Empire by the Emperor *Philip*, and extended his Dominions considerably. *Canon* of *Stouffen* had great Differences with the People of *Appenzel*, who had redeem'd themselves from under his Sovereignty. *Henry* of *Mandorf* renew'd his Pretensions at the Emperor *Sigismund's* Court, Ann. 1425. But *Gasperd* of *Landenberg*, a Man of greater Temper and Moderation than his Predecessors, knowing very well that those Pretensions would be the ground of a perpetual War, did renounce them, by the Alliance which was made with the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Schwitz* and *Glaris*, in the Year, 1454. This Territory lies on the North of the Cantons, and on the Banks of the Lake of *Constance*.

The Town of *S. GAL*, has its Name from an Abbey, which we have describ'd. It stands in *Turgow* 3 Mile from the Lake of *Constance*, and 12 from *Lindaw* to the West. The Emperor *Frederrick* I. made it an Imperial City, and bestow'd upon it great Privileges, which were confirm'd by the Emperor *Frederrick* II. Ann. 1220 it redeem'd it self with a Sum of Money, and enter'd into Alliance with the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Schwitz*, *Zug* and *Glaris*, in the Year, 1454. The Government of this Town is in the Hands of a Society of the Nobility, and six Companies of *Tribuns* of the People; the first of which is that of the Weavers, because Linnen Cloth is the greatest and most profitable

table Commodity of that Country. Out of all these Companies there are 90 Cholen, 66 of whom make up the Grand Council, and 24 the Lesser. The former meets five times a Year; the other every Tuesday and Thursday, except Holy-days and Fair-days. There are several other Courts of Justice, particularly one for inspecting the Cloth; which as we have said, is their greatest Manufacture.

Besides this, the Abbot of St. Gal possesses the County of Toggenburg, the Seigniorie and Town of Gottshausen in Turgow, and several other Places in Rhental.

The County of VALAIS, Vallesia, by the Germans called *Wallisserland* and *Valinfa*, by some Writers of the middle Age, the ancient Seat of the *Seduni* and *Varagvi*, a People of *Gallia Narbonensis*, lies among the Alps, between *Switzerland* on the North and East, the *Milanese* and the Dutchy of *Aoust* on the South, and *Savoy* on the West. It is divided into the Higher and Lower; the Higher is divided into 7 Parts, call'd *Dixains* by the French, and *Zenden* by the Germans. The Lower, which lies to the West of the other, is divided into six Parts or Communities, called *Banieres*, according to *Platina*. They entred into Alliance with the Cantons of *Lucern*, *Uri* and *Udernald*, in the Year, 1446. and with that of *Bern*, 1475. at last the Bishop of *Sion* and the other *Dixains*, have entred into and confirmed a particular Alliance with the seven Popish Cantons, by the Treaties made in the Years 1533, 1600 and 1634. This Country is a large, pleasant and fruitful Valley, surrounded with Hills and Rocks, having but one Passage into it, where there are two Gates and a Castle. It produces plenty of Corn, Saffron, Grapes and other Fruits; also some Mines, and Springs of Mineral Water. It is reckoned to be 80 Miles long, and between 10 and 20 broad. The most considerable Towns in it are,

*Sion*, Cap.  
*Martinach*.  
St. *Maurice*.

*Sion*, *Sedunum*, anciently a Town in *Gallia Narbonensis*, possess'd by the *Seduni*, and now call'd *Sitten* by the Germans, stands upon the River *Sitte*, which throws it self into the *Rhone* a little below. It is situated in a delightful Plain, overlook'd by a Hill of a moderate height, on the East-side. The Hill rises up with two Tops; upon the highest of which *Majoria*, as they call it, there is a Fortrefs, where the Bishop for the most part resides. Upon the other top is the Fortrefs call'd *Valeria*, and the Third call'd *Tubilion*, is a Fortrefs built upon the top of the *Majoria*. This Town is distant from *Bern* to the South about 55 Miles, from *Geneva* 65, to the East, and 100 from *Milan* to the West. It belongs to the Bishop ever since the Donation made by *Charlemain* to *Theodofus*, who then govern'd that Church. *Adrian* of *Rithmal* made an Alliance with the Seven Catholick Cantons, in the Year, 1533. chiefly for the sake of their Religion.

*Martinach*, or *Marrigny*, the ancient *Ostodurum* or *Ostodurus*, as *Rhenanus* and *Simlerus* think, a Town in *Gallia Narbonensis*, according to *Cesar*, tho' there was another *Ostodurum* in *Hispania Tarraconensis*. It stands upon the little River *Dranse*, which falls into the *Rhone* a little below. There are to be seen the Ruins of a strong and very fine Castle; and here they lay it was that the *Theban Legion* call'd *Fulminatrix*, whereof St. *Maurice* was Chief,

was first decimated, and afterwards cut in Pieces, under the Emperor *Dioclesian*, for not assisting at the Pagan Sacrifices, and embracing that Religion. It lies 12 Miles to the West from *Sion*, 30 to the North from *Aouste* in *Piedmont*, and 20 East from the Lake of *Geneva*.

The County of NEUFCHATELL, call'd *New Star* by the Germans, lies extended for the space of about 22 Miles, betwixt the Mountains *Jura* on the West, which separates it from *France* and *Burgundy*, and the Lakes of *Neufchatell* and *Bien* on the East, which divide it from the Canton of *Bern*, and between *Basil* on the North, and *Lausanna* on the South. *Memphis* was Count of *Neufchatell* about the Year 815; but to trace down the Succession from him to this present time, would be tedious; and therefore we shall only put the Reader in mind, That *Johanna* of *Hochberg*, Heiress of *Neufchatell*, having married *Leonor* of *Orleans* Duke of *Longueville*, about the Year 1504. translated that County into this Family. *Francis* his Son dying without Issue, 1551. *Leonor* of *Orleans*, Marquis of *Retain*, his Cousin, succeeded him; *James* of *Savoy*, Duke of *Nemours*, Son of *Philip* and *Charlotte* of *Orleans*, Sister of *Lewis* Duke of *Longueville*, laid claim to the half of the County, which *Leonor* would have consented to, but the States of that Country would not allow it, because they could not endure to have two Masters. Thus the Matter stood undecided for some time, till the Year 1557. that the Estates summon'd the Dukes of *Longueville* and *Nemours* before the Council of *Bern*, where it was concluded, That the County of *Neufchatell* should remain intirely in the Possession of the Duke of *Longueville*; and that the Duke of *Nemours* should have 2000 Livres a Year in Land, in the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, and 2000 Crowns from the Town of *Neufchatell*. *Leonor* left by *Mary* of *Bourbon*, *Henry* I. who had by *Katharine* of *Guzague*, *Henry* II. who died, An. 1663. leaving by his first Marriage with *Louisa* of *Bourbon*, Daughter of *Charles* of *Bourbon*, Count of *Solffers*, *Mary* of *Orleans*, who was married to *Henry* of *Savoy*, Duke of *Nemours*, in the Year 1657. *Henry* II. took for his second Wife *Ann Geneveve* of *Bourbon*, Daughter of *Henry* of *Bourbon*, Prince of *Conde*, by whom he had *John-Lewis*, *Charles*, and *Charles Paris*; the former of whom gave the County of *Neufchatell* to his Brother, in the Year 1668. upon Condition that if he should die without Children, the County should return to him; which case happening in the Year 1672. he entred again into the Possession of his Estate; and so the Dutchess of *Nemours* his Sister, putting in for his Successor in the County of *Neufchatell*, the Matter was brought before the Estates of the Country, who rejected her Pretensions, and adjudged the Sovereignty to his Brother. After whose Decease the Succession was claim'd by the Dutchess of *Nemours* and the Prince of *Conti*, between whom a Suit was commenced in the Parliament of *Paris* wherein the Prince obtained a Decree in his Favour; but the Estates of the Country acknowledg'd the Dutchess for their Sovereign, and continued their Obedience to her Death, which happen'd in the Year 1707. Several Pretenders put in their Claims immediately, and after mature deliberation the Tribunal of the City declared the King of *Prussia* their Sovereign, Nov. 3. N. S.

The Town of *Neufchatell*, is seated on a Lake of the same Name, and fo call'd from a Cattle build

on a Hill that commands the Town, being distant 30 Miles from *Laufanna* and the Lake of *Geneva* to the North, 28 from *Bern* to the West, and 30 from *Solethurn* to the South West.

**MULHAUSEN**, *Mulhusia*, stands in the upper *Alsace*, upon the River *Ell*, about 10 Miles from *Pfist* to the North, as many from *Basil* to the North West, and *Neuenburg* to the West. It freed it self from the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Strasbourg*, *Ann.* 1261. and was made an Imperial City, and has been in Alliance with *Switzerland* since the Year 1515. There is another City of this Name in *Thuringen* under the Protection of the Duke of *Saxony*.

**ROTWEIL**, *Rotevila*, a Town in *Schwaben*, and one of the Allies of *Switzerland*. It stands on the River *Necker*, near the Mountains of *Albenow*, about 40 Miles from *Bisfac* to the East, and 42 from *Schaffenshausen* to the North. Duke *Conrad* III. erected a Court of Justice here for the whole Province of *Schwaben*, *Ann.* 1147. and *Mr. de Guebriant* Marshal of *France*, being mortally wounded in the Siege of this Place, died in it after it was taken by the French, 17 Nov. 1643.

**BIENNE**, *Bienna*, is a small Town on the Banks of the River *Tschou*, which empties it self into the Lake of *Bienna*, a little way from the Town. It lies within the Bishoprick of *Basil*; but is free and independent. The Bishops of that See have had great Pretensions to it; and therefore finding it self like to be hard put to it, allied it self with the Canton of *Bern*, *Ann.* 1552. and afterwards more strictly, *Ann.* 1567; which it confirm'd with *Solethurn*, *Ann.* 1597. and not long after with the Canton of *Uriburg*. However, notwithstanding this Alliance, it does in some measure own the Bishop's Superiority, since it is obliged to furnish him a certain Number of Men in the time of War, and to pay him Tithes. The Valley of *St. Immer*, otherwise call'd the Lordship of *Largue*, belongs to this Town. It is divided into several Communities, who have each of 'em their *Amman*, from whom their lies an Appeal to the Council of the Town.

**GENEVA**, *Genova*, *Auelia Allobrogum*, or *Genensium Civitas*, anciently a City of the *Allobroges* in *Gallia Narbonensis*, stands on the River *Rhone*, where it comes out of the Lake *Leman*, commonly call'd the Lake of *Geneva*. In the Lat. of 46. 20. Long. 26. at the distance of about 80 Miles from *Bern* to the S.W. as many from *Lions* to the N.E. and 110 from *Basil* to the South West. The *Rhone* divides it into two Parts, the South part of it, which stands upon a rising Ground, and is the greater, is call'd *Geneva*; the other, which properly belongs to the Country of *Gex*, is call'd *Gervais*. This City is very considerable, for its Antiquity, advantageous Situation, the great number of its Inhabitants, and its Commerce. It was here that *Cesar*, to prevent the Irruptions of the *Helvetii*, caus'd an Entrenchment to be made 19 Miles long, and 16 Foot high, from the Lake of *Geneva* to the Mountains of *Jura*; some Vestigia of which are still to be seen near *Gingin*. It was almost burnt to Ashes in the Time of *Heliogabrus*, and order'd to be re-built by *Aurelian*, who would have it nam'd after him; but after his Death it resum'd its former Name. The *Burgundians* are said to have driven the *Romans* from hence, and after the fall of their Kingdom, it became an imperial Town; and a

long time after the Bishops of it were both Spiritual and Temporal Lords; but it was with great difficulty that they preserv'd their Sovereignty, by reason it was disput'd by the Counts of *Geneva*, after they became Vicars of the Empire. *Peter* dying without Children, *Ann.* 1392. appointed *Humber de Villars*, his Nephew, his Heir; who died, *Ann.* 1400. *Odo de Villars*, his Uncle, succeeding, sold the Country of *Geneva* to *Lewis* Count of *Savoys*, *Ann.* 1401. But the Male Race of the House of *Geneva* failing, this Prince was forc'd to desire a new Investiture; which the Emperor *Sigismund* granted him, *Ann.* 1424. and *Maximilian* I. confirm'd it, *Ann.* 1519. as did also *Charles* V. *Ann.* 1530. The Dukes of *Savoys* pretend'd that the Town of *Geneva* was under their Jurisdiction. It is true, they did appoint Judges and Notaries in it, and coin'd Money; but all this was owing to the weakness of the Bishops, who were not able at that time to oppose such Incroachments. The Publick Cries were made always in Name of the Bishop or his Vidame; the inferior Officers did so much depend upon him that he could depose them when he thought fit: And the Magistrates received Power from the Bishop to judge in Criminal Causes, when the Person was not an Ecclesiastick. Nor need it be brought as an Argument against their Sovereignty, that before they entred upon Possession of their Bishoprick, they took an Oath to maintain the Liberty and Privileges of the City, since that it is no more than what most Kings and Princes in *Europe* do at their Coronation. At last, in the Year 1535. the Reformation prevailing in this City, the Bishop, *Peter de Beaum*, together with the *Roman* Catholics, was oblig'd to leave the City; nor has he or any of his Successors ever been able to return, but live in the enjoyment of their empty Title at *Anney*, about 26 Miles from *Geneva*. After this Revolution, the Form of Government was chang'd, and a new Constitution establish'd, which is popular, and not much different from that which is in most of the *Swiss* Cantons; for the Sovereignty is lodg'd in the Council of 200, out of which Number 25 are chosen to make up the lesser Council; both are for Life, and serve as Checks on one another; the Sovereignty residing in one and the Magistracy in the other. The lesser inspects into the great, when they choose the Counsellors; and the great examines all that the lesser does. Besides these two, there is a third Council, consisting of 60 Persons chosen out of that of 200, which is properly the Council of State; and it is they who direct and advise the lesser Council, in Matters of Importance and Difficulty. The Syndicks are the Chief Magistrates of this little Commonwealth; and are elected by the whole Body of the Burgeses on the first Sunday of the Year. There are several other inferior Courts and Judges, appointed by the grand Council, whose Office is annual. This City is pretty well fortified, and their Ramparts might secure it against any sudden Surprise or Scalade, but are not sufficient against the vigorous and frequent Attacks of a numerous Army; and therefore they place their greatest Strength and Security in that firm Alliance which they preserve with the Cantons of *Zurich* and *Bern*. The most remarkable Things in this City, are the Arsenal, which is very well furnish'd, and (as Doctor *Burnet* says) the best in the World in proportion to the State, there being Arms in it for more Men than there are in the State; with good store of Cannon. In the Arsenal are also to be seen the famous Scaling Ladders, which

the *Switzers* made use of when they attempted to surprize the Place, *An. 16. 2.* and the Petard, with which they design'd to have broken the New Gate. The Town house, which has a Stair-Cale of singular Workmanship, and is a very fair and stately Building. The publick Library, which is, at the College, and consists of about 3000 Volumes; but it is not in very good order, by reason here is no Fund for augmenting the number of Books or maintaining a Library-keeper. The Academy; which is furnish'd with able Professors; but since the Protestants were expelled *France*, the number of Students of Divinity is much less: But to make amends for that especially during the late Wars, many come to this Place to learn their Exercises, especially Protestants. The principal Church is dedicated to *St. Peter*, and in it is to be seen the Tomb of *Hon. II. Duke of Rhodan*. There is also a *Dutch* and *Italian* Church, and there was an *Englishe* one.

The Streets of this City are very large and beautiful, and the greatest part of their Houses, especially such as have been built within these 20 or 30 Years are of free Stone; but the Town is neither large nor very fine, yet it may (according to *Misson*) be call'd a very lovely Place. It has the advantage

of pleasant Walks, and the Conversation of the Inhabitants is very familiar and easy. The common People are clownish, but honest; and the Parton of Note are extremely kind, civil and ingenious. The vulgar Tongue here is *Savoyard*, but People of Quality and Breeding speak French. The Revenues of this little State may amount to about 10000 *Crown*. And they keep some Gallies on the Lake, and to does the Duke of *Savoy* and the *Switzers*.

The Lake is above 50 Miles long, and 12 at most broad, for its depth is not equal or easily found in some Places, as exceeding 500 Fathoms. It is very well stocked with great Variety of good Fish, especially Trouts, some of which weigh above 50 Pound. Which tho' it looks a little strange to us here, *Mr. Misson* says, he saw one in one of the Halls of the Arsenal of *Munick*, that weigh'd 73 Pound. The Water of the Lake is extremely clear and rich, except when it is disturb'd by the Winds, then it rages like a little Sea. Nor is it credible, that the *Rhone* passes through it without mingling his Waters, as *Pobbius*, and after him other Authors have maintain'd; for considering the length and *crank'd* Figure of the Lake, that seems absurd and impossible.

## CHAP. IV.

### The Subjects of the Switzers.

THE Cantons of *Switzerland* having entred into Alliance with one another, not at the same, but at different times, they may have their particular and separate Subjects; because when a new Canton was receiv'd into the Society of the perpetual League, they did not at the same time enter into the Participation of what the rest possess'd, but only those that they should hereafter acquire. So the Bailiages of *Urnach* and *Gustal* belong to the Cantons of *Schwitz* and *Glaris*, and *Rhinthal* to the seven first Cantons; and that of *Appenzel*. These Bailiages and Places are all govern'd after the same manner, without derogating from their Laws or encroaching upon their Privileges and Customs. The Cantons to whom they belong send once a Year or once in two Years sometimes, Governors, who are Judges in all Matters, who receive the Revenues and Customs, and make account of their Managements to the Diet of *Baden*. Nevertheless those Governors are not look'd upon as such in the Bailiages before they take an Oath for maintaining inviolable the Privileges of the Country, which they call their *Municipal Laws*. In *Switzerland* these Governors are call'd *Bailiffs*; but in *Italy*, Captains. In Criminal Cases they make the Country Magistrates their Assissors, and give an account of their Administration to the Deputies who are sent by the Cantons to *Lugan* to determin Appeals. In the time of War these Bailiages are oblig'd to send their Militia to be lik'd under the Banners of the Cantons to which they belong.

The Bailiages of *Urnach* and *Gustal* lie between the Lakes of *Zurich* and *Wisen*, and because they depend upon the Canton of *Schwitz* as well as that of *Glaris*, they have a Governor from each Canton by turns.

*Rhinthal*, *Rhinovia* has its Name from the Situation of it along the *Rhine*, extending from the Lake of *Cystrance* to the Barony of *Sax*. It is divided in-

to two Bailiages; that which lies on the right Bank of the *Rhine* belongs to the House of *Austria*, that on the other side belongs to the 7 first Cantons and that of *Appenzel*; and in it there are two little Towns, viz *Altelt* and *Rhinec* upon the *Rhine*, in the latter of which the Bailiff keeps his Residence. The Inhabitants of this Valley are chiefly employ'd in spinning Flax, the greatest part of which is employ'd in the Manufacture of *St. Gall*.

The County of *Sargan*, *Sarentin*, is separated from the *Grisin* by the *Rhone*, and owes its Name to the River *Sava* which divides it into two; tho' others are of Opinion that it is so call'd from the *Sannetes*, People of *Rhetia*, who dwelt about the Source of the River *In*; but it is not worth the while to debate it. This Country was sold to the 7 first Cantons by the Count of *Montfont*, in the Year 1458. There are in it, besides *Sargan*, which is a pretty little Town, and enjoys several Privileges, *Vallesstet*, upon the Lake of *Riva*, *Ragatz*, and the Abby of *Pfuser*, of the Order of *St. Benner*, founded, *An. 720*.

The *Free Provinces*, *Provincia Libere*, consist in certain Villages and Castles lying along the River *Rufs*, above and below *Bemperten* on the left Bank of the River. They are call'd *Free*, because the Villages of *Meyenberg*, *Richensea*, and *Argow*, set themselves at Liberty, and choose their particular Magistrates. These Provinces formerly made up the County of *Rore*, the Lord of which resided at *Arow*. The *Lucernois* made themselves Masters of it in the time of the Council of *Constance*, and would have appropriat'd it to themselves, in prejudice of the 7 old Cantons; but the Canton of *Bern* being made Umpire to decide the Matter, condemn'd the *Lucernois*, and made the other Cantons Shares. Within this Country is the Abby of *Ahren*, which is the ordinary Residence of the Bailiff.

The County of *Turgov*, *Turgea* or *Turgovia*, is of a pre-

a pretty large Extent, reaching from the Lake of Zurich to that of Constance, and takes its Name either from the *Touffier*, who inhabited it, or the River *Tour*, which washes it. The 7 old Cantons possess only a small part of it, viz. that where *Dissolow* lies upon the *Rhône* between *Stein* and *Schaffhausen*; which the *Swiss* divide them selves Masters of, *An 1463*. The rest is possess'd by several Proprietors, some of whom are Lay men, some Clergy-men. The Bishop of *Constance* possess's the Lordships of *Arbon*, *Trois Guttegen*, *Gottliebe*, and *Bischoffzell*. The Chapter of *Constance* that of *Ainaw*; the Abbot of *S. Gall*, a considerable part of it. Among the Lay mens Possessions may be reckon'd, the Seigniories of *Esin*, *Winfelden*, *Buglen*, *Wingi*, and *Spiegelg*.

The County of *Rye*, comprichends the Burroughs of *Meimberg*, *Riebee*, *Mury*, *Bengarten* and *Vilvergen*.

The Bailiage of *Morat*, lies between the County of *Arbez*, the Canton of *Friburg*, and the Bailiages of *Loupen* and *Avenzel*. It is the first of the 4 Bailiages that depend on the Cantons of *Bern* and *Friburg*. Which they made themselves Masters of during their Wars with *Charles the Terrible*, Duke of *Burgundy*.

The Town of *Myat*, *Murat*, or *Muratum*, lies in the County of *Remont*, on a Lake of the same Name, about 6 Miles from *Friburg* to the North, and 12 from *Bern* to the West. It is famous on the account of a signal Victory which the *Swissers* obtained over the Forces of *Charles Duke of Burgundy* on the 22d of *June*, 1476. in which they slew above 18000 of his Men; and as a Monument of their Victory, built a Chappel in the Field of *Battle*, in which they put the Bones of the slain. At *Friburg* they renew the Memory of this and another *Battle*, by solemn Feasts and publick Rejoycing twice a Year, viz. the 2d of *March*, and 22 of *June*.

The Bailiage of *Orbe*, is so call'd from a little Town of the same Name, which stands on a Hill near the little River *Orbe*, about 5 Miles from *See du* to the West, and 18 from the Lake of *Geneve* to the North. It is said to be the ancient *Orba*, where the *Ubligenti* dwelt. In this Bailiage also stands the Borough of *Efchâten*, near the little River *Talen*.

The Bailiage of *Grandson* is likewise so call'd from a Town of that Name, near the Lake of *Newschâtel*, about a Mile from the Town of *Newschâtel* to the South, and 15 from *Friburg* to the West. It is also famous for the *Battle* which the *Bernois* and *Friburgois* gain'd over *Charles Duke of Burgundy*, *An 1476*. on the 2d *March*; where this Prince lost all his Baggage, which consisted in Money and other Things of great Value.

The Bailiage of *Schwarzburg*, is upon the Confines of the Canton of *Friburg*, and is very well peopled, having many good Villages in it; the chief of which are *Yseren*, *Albigen*, and *Guggisheg*.

The Bailiage of *Luzan*, *Lucan*, *Mendise*, and *Pamelle* belong to the 12 first Cantons by a Donation, which *Maximilian the first* made, in the Year 1512, which was confirm'd by *Francis I.* after the *Battle of Marignan*. The Governors of these Bailiages are sent from the several Cantons to which they belong, by turns. They are very well peopled; that of *Luzan* comprichending 90 Villages, *Lucan* 5 Parishes, and the rest proportionally.

The Bailiages of *Bellême*, *Valbrun*, and *Rivière*,

belong to the Canton of *Uri*, *Schwitz* and *Underwald*. They did depend on the Duke of *Milan*; but were given to these Cantons in the Year 1422. The Dukes of *Milan* took Possession of them again, but by the Treaty of Alliance which was made between *Francis I.* and the Cantons, it was agreed, That they should return to the Cantons of *Uri*, *Schwitz*, and *Underwald*, to be enjoy'd by them for ever.

The Stipendary Towns of the Switzers.

THE Towns of *Baden*, *Bengarten*, *Mellingen*, *Rapperswil*, *Frauenfeld*, are under the Dominion of some of the Cantons, and are call'd stipendary, because they enjoy some Immunities, as, to live according to their own Laws and Customs, and to chioice their own Magistrates; but are oblig'd in the time of War to raise a certain number of Troops, and maintain them at their own Charges.

*Baden*, *Castellum Aquarum*, or *Thermaium*, anciently call'd *Aquis Helveticae*, stands upon the River *Limath*, which a little below falls into the *Aar*. It is distant 6 Miles from the *Rhône* to the South, 30 from *Bâle* to the East, and about 12 from *Zurich* to the North West. It was the chief Town of a County which pass'd into the Hands of the Counts of *Kyburg*, *An 1150*. by the death of *Henry* last Count of *Baden*. *Henry* of *Kyburg* leaving no Children, and the Succession being disputed by several Pretenders, *Rudolph* Count of *Hapsburg* made himself Master of it; and his Successors kept it till the time of the Council of *Constance*. This Town, on the account of the Conveniency of its Situation, several Houses in it being fit for great Assemblies, was chosen for the ordinary Place of the Meetings of the General Diets of the Cantons, and for entertaining Foreign Ambassadors. It is famous for a Conference that was held in it about Matters of Religion, *An 1526*. and the mutual League made with the Cantons the same Year. It is call'd *Ober Baden*, or *Upper Baden*, to distinguish it from another Town of that Name in *Schwaben*. Both of them are famous for their hot Baths, and each of 'em are defended by a strong Castle built on a Hill.

*Bremgarten*, *Bremgartenum*, is a little Town upon the Banks of the River *Rufs*, 10 Miles from *Bâle*, towards *Luzern*, and 8 from *Zug* to the North. It was once an imperial Town, afterwards subject to the Counts of *Hapsburg*, from whom it pass'd to the Dukes of *Austria*, and from them to the *Swiss*, and belongs to the 8 first Cantons.

*Mellingen*, *Mellinga*, stands upon the same River, about 12 Miles from *Zurich* to the West, and about 28 from *Lucern* to the North. The Emperor *Sigismund* sold it to *Zurich*, and it now belongs to the 8 old Cantons.

*Rapperswil*, *Rappersville*, or *Rappers Villa*, stands upon the Lake of *Zurich*, where it is divided into the Lake of *Zurich*, properly so call'd, and the *Upper Lake*. It formerly belong'd to the Counts of that Name, who were succeeded by the Counts of *Hapsburg*. The People of *Zurich* having ruined it, it was re-built, *An 1351*. by *Albert Duke of Austria*. It is 26 Miles from *Zug* to the East, and 15 from *Zurich* to the South East, towards *Chur*.

*Frauenfeld*, stands upon the River *Murg*, about 20 Miles from *Constance* to the West. The *Swiss* made themselves Masters of it, *An 1460*. in the time of *Sigismund Duke of Austria*.

# SAVOY, Sabaudia.



**T**HIS Country was anciently inhabited by a part of the *Allobroges*, the *Centrones*, the *Nantuates*, *Garocelli*, the *Veragri* and the *Salassi*. The *Allobroges* possess'd that part of the Country which lies between the *Rhone*, where it comes

out of the *Lake Lemane*, the Country of the *Nantuates*, that of the *Centrones* and the *Ijere*. The *Centrones* liv'd in the Valleys of the *Alpes Graie* (*le Mont Joux*) now call'd *Tarantaise*: The *Garocelli*, in the Country now call'd *Maurienne*: The *Nantuates* in that

that  
Ter  
is  
ley  
and  
Afr  
bar  
time  
Bur  
and  
etal  
bone  
mch  
caus  
E. L  
Mo  
Blon  
liat,  
by 7  
11  
Suc  
fide  
have  
hore  
are  
Rea  
on to  
of th  
the  
Sav  
Gene  
Sesi  
on th  
Burr  
goud  
Grap  
bers  
Lakes  
and fo  
very  
ard C  
perate  
that a  
Arche  
as thos  
Lakes  
teous  
the P  
Great  
the R  
The  
per, F  
Threa  
and or  
J  
ry reg  
to who  
inferio  
cond to  
Nice a  
at Cha  
Senato  
comb,  
Procur  
It was  
nate o  
of Sav  
his Ore  
cil in t  
Count  
the Na  
Knigh

that which is now *Chablais* and *St. Maurice*; The *Veroy*, in that part of the *Uran* where *Mirgny* is, and the *Saiffi*, in that which is now the Valley of *Touff*. *Augustus* subdued the *Saiffi*, and *Augustus* vanquish'd the rest of those People. After the *Roman* Empire became a Prey to the barbarous Nations, this Country was possess'd sometimes by one, sometimes by another of them. The *Burgundians* remain'd Matters of it for a long time, and incorporated it into the Kingdom which they establish'd a part of *Gallia Cœtica* and *Gallia Narbonensis*. *Boson*, Count of *Ardennes*, who Marry'd *Ermenegilde*, Daughter of *Lewis II.* Emperor of *Italy*, caus'd himself to be chosen King of *Prvence*; by the Estates of that County, assembled at *Mental*, in the Month of *October*, 879. *Lewis* his Son, surnam'd the *Blind*, who was likewise King of *Italy*, left by *Adelias*, *Charles Constantine* Prince of *Normy*, who had by *Thiberge*, *Amadeo* Father of *Humber*, surnam'd *White Hands*; from whom some Authors derive the Succession of the Princes of *Savoij*; tho' others, considerable both for their Authority and Number, will have them come from *Berold* of *Saxony*, as the more honourable Stock. And therefore since Historians are so much divided about it, we must desire the Reader to have recourse to those Authors, and go on to that which more properly belongs to a Work of this Nature.

*Savoij* is bounded on the North by the Lake of *Geneva* and *Valais*, on the East by the Valleys of *Seff* and *Piedmont*, on the South by *Dauphine*, and on the West by the *Rhone*; which separates it from *Bugey*. The Soil of this Country is generally very good; the Valleys affording plenty of Corn and Grapes, and the Mountains Pasture for great Numbers of Cattle, and good Variety of Game. The Lakes afford good store of Trout, Pikes and Carps, and several other sorts of Fishes. This Country is very well provided with Timber, especially Walnut and Cheinur Trees. The Air is also cool and temperate, by reason of the great number of Mountains that are always cover'd with Snow. The *Jere*, *Arche* and *Arve*, are the most considerable Rivers, as those of *Biarget* and *Annecy* are the most noted Lakes. The *Savoijards* are an industrious and courteous People, and of a gentle Disposition, especially the Persons of Quality, who have something of Greatness in their Looks and Mien. They are all of the *Roman* Catholick Religion.

The chief Commodities of this Country are Paper, Fustians, Raw Silks, Hides, Cloths, Linnen, Thread, Iron-work, Fir-trees for Masts of Ships, and other valuable Things.

JUSTICE is administr'd in this Country very regularly and orderly. There are three Senates, to whom Appeals are made from the Bailiages and inferior Tribunals. The first is for *Savoij*, the second for *Piedmont*, and the third for the County of *Nice* and its Dependencies. The Seat of the first is at *Chambéry*; and it is compos'd of 2 Presidents, 15 Senators, without reckoning the Abbot of *Haute-comb*, who is a Senator born, 1 Advocate General, 1 Procurator General, 2 Registrars and 2 Secretaries. It was instituted by *Amadeo VIII.* 1420. The Senate of *Piedmont* was establish'd by *Lewis I.* Duke of *Savoij*, who resolving to reside in *Piedmont*, did by his Ordinance the 15th of May, 1459 create a Council in the City of *Turin*, to determine Affairs in that Country without Appeal; which afterwards assum'd the Name of Senate. It consists of 4 Presidents, 2 Knights, 18 Senators, an Advocate General, and a

Procurator General. The Senate of *Nice* was instituted by *Charles Emanuel*; and it is compos'd of 2 Presidents, 6 Senators, an Advocate General, and a Procurator General.

Besides these Sovereign Courts, there are 2 Chambers of Accounts, and a Council of Finances. That of *Savoij* was instituted by *Amadeo* the *Green*, An. 1371. and *Philibert Emanuel* declar'd it Sovereign and Independent of the Senate of *Chambéry*, by an Edict, dated at *Mindovi*, 6 Oct. 1630. and at the same time created that of *Turin*, with the same Privileges. The Superintendent of the Finances presides in the Council of that Name, and appoints the Meetings of it. He examines all the Accounts of those who have the Management of the publick Money; and it is here that all Affairs relating to the Finances are examin'd and determin'd.

Altho' the Duke of *Savoij* be a Vassal of the Empire, he governs his own Dominions with an absolute Authority. His Revenue in all may amount to about 3000000 Livres; and his Army in time of Peace is very small, but in time of War about 10 or 11 thousand Men. The Situation of his Dominions upon the Confines of *France*, and at the Entry to *Italy*, renders this Prince considerable. The *Alps* were formerly a Rampart to them against the Attacks of their Enemies; but after the *French* King took *Pignerol*, those Mountains were found not to be inaccessible, *Savoij* is defended by several strong Places, the best of which is *Montmelian*. *Nice*, when it is in the Duke of *Savoij's* Hands, secures the Communication with the *Mediterranean*; and towards *Lombardy* there are several well fortified Places, to oppose the Insults of the *Spaniards*, who questionless would most willingly have *Piedmont*, which without doubt is one of the finest Countries in *Italy*.

Earls and Dukes of *Savoij*.

999. 1. *Berold* of *Saxony*.
1027. 2. *Humber* I, the first Earl of *Maurienne*.
1048. 3. *Amadeo* I.
1076. 4. *Humber* II.
1109. 5. *Amadeo* II.
1154. 6. *Humber* III.
1201. 7. *Thomas*, Son of *Humber*.
1234. 8. *Amadeo* III.
1246. 9. *Boniface*, *Amadeo* III's Son.
1257. 10. *Peter*, call'd little *Charlemain*.
1268. 11. *Philip*, *Peter's* Brother.
1285. 12. *Amadeo* IV.
1323. 13. *Edward*, his Son.
1329. 14. *Amadeo* V. *Edward's* Brother.
1342. 15. *Amadeo* VI.
1385. 16. *Amadeo* VII.
1397. 17. *Amadeo* VIII. first Duke of *Savoij*.
1434. 18. *Lewis*, his Son.
1461. 19. *Amadeo* IX.
1475. 20. *Philiberte*, his Son.
1481. 21. *Charles*, *Philiberte's* Brother.
1484. 22. *Charles* I.
1495. 23. *Philip* II.
1496. 24. *Philibert* II.
1504. 25. *Charles* III. thrust out of his Dominions by *K. Francis* I.
1559. 26. *Emanuel Philibert*, restor'd by his Marriage with *Margaret*, *K. Francis* I's Sister.
1580. 27. *Charles Emanuel*.
28. *Amadeo* X. call'd *Victor*.
1637. 29. *Charles Emanuel* II. Son of *Amadeo Victor*.
1675. 30. *Victor Amadeo* *Francisco*.

ia.



The Nantuates, the Centons, the Le Montrocellis, in the Nantuates in the

*Savo*y is commonly divided into 3 small Provinces, as you may see in the following Table,

<i>Savo</i> y, properly so call'd,	<i>Montmelian</i> , Ch. Town.
The County of <i>Geneva</i> ,	<i>Anncy</i> .
The County of <i>Chablais</i> ,	<i>Tonno</i> .
The County of <i>Aouffe</i> ,	<i>Aouffe</i> .
The <i>Tarentaise</i> ,	<i>Mulsiers</i> .
The Valley of <i>Morieune</i> ,	<i>S. John de Maurienne</i> .
The County of <i>Fessigny</i> ,	<i>Bonneville</i> .
Part of <i>Bugey</i> ,	<i>Tenne</i> .

*S A V O Y* in particular, or properly so call'd, is bounded on the North with the County of *Geneva*, on the East by *Tarentaise* and *Maurienne*, on the South by *Dauphiny*, and on the West with *Bugey* and the *Rhone*. The chief Towns in it are,

<i>Chambery</i> , Ch.	} <i>Rumilly</i> .
<i>Montmelian</i> .	

*Chambery*, *Cameiacum*, or *Camarium*, stands on a Plain, at the Confluence of the two little Rivers *Laisse* and *Albans*, 10 miles from *Montmelian* to the South, 7 from the Lake of *Bourget* to the North, about 60 from *Lyon* to the East, and 30 from *Grenoble*, and 70 from *Geneva* to the South. It is a rich and well peopled City; and some take it for the ancient *Forum Voconii*, which *Pliny* and the Itinerary of *Antoninus* make mention of; tho' *Cluverius* and others think *Draguignan* in *Provence* has a better Title to that ancient Name: And some think it is *Civara* that *Cicero* speaks of in his Epistles; but whatever may be of that, it is now the Chief City of the Duchy of *Savo*y, and in it's ancient State might be call'd a well built Town, but 'will hardly now bear that Character. The publick Buildings are very beautiful, particularly an ancient Calle, the principal Church dedicated to *S. Eger*, the Jesuits College, and some Monasteries. Divers Channels of the River *Albans* run through this City, as do several little Streams of Springs rising in *St. Martin's Hill*. In this Place the Emperor *Sigismund* erected the County of *Savo*y into a Dutchy, 19 Febr. 1416. It was taken by the *French*, 1690. and restor'd by the Treaty of Peace at *Turin*, 1696. But seiz'd again by the *French* in the Year, 1703.

*Montmelian*, *Montmelianus*, is a little City on the right Bank of the *Isere*, defended by a Cittadel, whose principal Strength consists in its Situation, being founded on a high Rock; in which is cut out a large Well which supplies the Garrison with fresh Water. The *French* under the Command of the Countess of *Lesdigueres*, took it 9. Nov. 1600. And again it was Besieg'd by the *French*, under the Command of *M. Catinet*, 1691. and taken after a vigorous Resistance; but restor'd by the Treaty of Peace at *Turin*, 1696.

*Aix*, *Aque Gratiæ*, is the chief Town of a Marquisate, and famous for the hot Baths, which were the Work of the *Romans*; as the Town was rebuilt by the Emperor *Gratian*. It stands at the Foot of the Mountains between *Chambery*, *Anncy* and *Rumilly*. Its Waters are impregnated with Allom and Sulphur, and are very much frequented.

The County of *GENEVA*, *Genevensis Tractus*, lies between *Bugey*, the County of *Gex*, *Fouigny*, *Savo*y, properly so call'd, and the *Rhone*, about 45 miles long. It was formerly possess'd by its own Lords who did bear the Title of Counts, and were Vassals to those of *Savo*y. Pope *Clement VII.* was the last of that Family: After whose Death, his Sisters, the eldest of whom was married to the *Sire de Villars*, the other to the Prince of *Orange*, preten-

ded to succeed him; but the Emperor *Sigismund* adjudg'd it to *Amadeo* the 8th Duke of *Savo*y, and with it all the Right the Emperour could pretend to that Country, and came to an Accommodation with the House of *Villars* for their Pretentions: And after he was in peaceable Possession of it, gave it in his Son *Amadeo*, who died without Children, as *Jannus* Son of *Lewis* Duke of *Savo*y also did. *Philip* youngest Son of *Philip* Duke of *Savo*y got it for his Appenage, or Portion, together with *Ferigney* and *Beaufort*, and to it has been handed down from one to another, and at last to this present Duke. The Chief Towns of this Country are,

<i>Anncy</i> , Cap.	} <i>Tonno</i> .
<i>Albi</i> .	
<i>La Roche</i> .	} <i>Chamonix</i> .
<i>Anncy</i> .	

*Anncy*, *Annetion* or *Annetiacum*, stands on the Lake of the same name at the foot of the Mountain about 20 miles from *Geneva* to the South, 24 from *Chambery* to the N. W. and about as many from *Bellay* to the East. There are several little Streams flowing from the Lake through the Town, which form themselves into a River call'd *Trivul*, and render the Situation of the Town very delightful, and is a great convenience to the Inhabitants. It was formerly a very large and well Peopled City; but since the Fire that happen'd in it, *Ann* 1458. it hardly recover'd its former greatness or number of Inhabitants. It has been the Residence of the Bishop of *Geneva* ever since the Year, 1535: that the Reformers drove him out of *Geneva*: And here, in the Cathedral Church is preserv'd the Corps of *S. Francis Sales*, Bishop of *Geneva*. There are here also two Collegiate Churches, a Seminary of Priests of *S. Lazarus*, a College of *Barnabites*, a Convent of *Dominicans*, a Monastery of *Capuchins*, and one of *Benedictines*, and several others, some of which are very Magnificent. This Place was taken by the *French* in the Year, 1630. and restor'd to them in the Year, 1690. but restor'd *Ann* 1696. by the Treaty of Peace at *Turin*. And again taken and possess'd by them during the late War.

The Country of *CHABLAIS*, *Caballicus Ducatus*, is bounded on the North with the Lake of *Geneva*, on the East with the *Valais*, on the West by the Counties of *Fessigny* and *Geneva*. The Emperor *Conrad Salt* gave it to *Humbert White Hands*; and the Emperor *Frederick* the II. erected it into a Dutchy, *Ann* 1238. Formerly it reach'd as far as *S. Maurice*: The *Valeuse* made themselves Masters of this Country, *Ann* 1536. when *Bern* and *Friburg* were engag'd in a War with *Charles III.* Duke of *Savo*y. They were ordered, by an Arrêt of the Imperial Chamber to retire it; and *Charles V.* sent an Herald to Summon them to do it; but they mock'd the Emperor's Threatnings; and by the Treaty of the fourth of *August*, 1569. they yielded all that lies between the Rivers *Mosse* and *Dranse*; the *Bernois* having before, in execution of the Treaty of *Lausanne* 15 Oct. 1564. surrender'd all that they possess'd in the Bishops of *Tonno*, *Terrier* and *Galliard*. This Province is about 30 miles long, and 12 broad. The chief Towns in it are,

<i>Tonno</i> , Cap.	} <i>Terrier</i> .
<i>Evian</i> .	
<i>Aup</i> .	} <i>Galliard</i> .
	} <i>Ripaille</i> .

*Tonno*, *Tunonium*, stands upon the Lake of *Geneva*, about 25 miles from the City of that Name to the East, 30 from *Anncy* to the North-east, and

15 from *Lufanna* to the South; and is a very delightful Place.

The Duchy of *AOSTE*, *Angustanus Ducatus*, is bounded with *Valais* on the North, *Ve cellos* and the Valleys of *Sesia* on the East, *Maurienne* on the South, and *Savoie* and *Embray* on the West. It is a mountainous but fertile Country, and is divided commonly into 7 Parts or Valleys. It was anciently inhabited by the *Saassii*; and afterwards had its own particular Masters, till the Marquis of *Susa* took possession of one part; and the Bishops of *Aoste* became Proprietors of a part of their Diocets under the Emperor's Sovereignty. This Duchy was united to *Savoie* by the Marriage of *Adeleide* of *Susa* with *Amadeo* the II Count of *Savoie*, together with the Marquisate of *Susa*, and the Duchy of *Turin*. The Emperor of *Federick* the II. created it into a Duchy in the Month of *February*. 1238. in favour of *Thomas*. The chief Towns in it are,

<i>Aoste</i> , B. Cap.	} <i>Chantillon</i> <i>Cuv-majeur</i> , anciently <i>Cuvia Minor</i> . <i>Donas</i> .
<i>Morges</i> .	
<i>Mignot</i> .	
<i>Mijucet</i> .	
<i>Bardinet</i> .	

*Aoste*, *Augusta Praetoria* or *Augusta Salafforum*, stands in the middle of a Valley of that Name, upon the Banks of the *Doce*, where the Rivulet *Baurreggion* runs into it; 25 miles from *Tuwa* to the N.W. 5 from *Turin* to the North, and but 10 from the Connes of the *Mianze* to the West. *Augustus* (as it is commonly believ'd) sent a Colony here, and would have it nam'd after him, *Augusta Praetoria*, whereas before it was call'd *Castella* by the *Salaffii*, from one *Cordellus Stasfius* us, who they say, was the Founder of it. There is still to be seen here a Triumphal-Arch rais'd in Honour of *Augustus*, in Memory of the Victory he obtain'd over the People of the *Apes*; and 'was for this Reason that it was call'd the *Tri-plex* of the *Apes*; which some lets know in the Writings have plac'd a *Turbie* near *Mance*. The Bishop of *Aoste* is still open to the Archbishop of *Tarentaise*. *St. Ayselm* Bishop of *Caesariory* was Born here. This City with the rest of *Savoie* was taken by the French in 1714.

The *TARENTAISE*, *Tarentese*, is bounded with the *Apes* and the Duchy of *Aoste* on the East, *Tessogy* on the North, *Savoie proper* on the West, and the Valley of *Maurienne* on the South. It was anciently inhabited by the *Centrons*, and for a long time was govern'd by Lords of its own; from whom it pass'd to the House of *Briançon*. *Amey* did treat his Subject's so cruelly, that *Humbert* II. Count of *Savoie*, being invited by *Heraclius* Archbishop of *Tarentaise*, made himself Master of this Country, and united it to his Dominions. It lies extended between the Village *S. Germain*, which is at the foot of the Hill call'd little *S. Bernard*, to Mount *Sapey* and *Requet*, about 36 Miles in length. The most considerable Towns in it are,

<i>Musfriers</i> , Ch. Ar. B.	} <i>Salanches</i> .
<i>S. Maurice</i> .	
<i>Briançon</i> .	

*Musfriers*, *Musfrerium* or *Forum Nevonis*, stands upon the *Iser*, where the Brook *Donon* runs into it 25 miles from *Chambery* to the East, towards *Aoste*, 60 from the Lake of *Geneva* to the South, and 60 from *Turin* to the North West. The River *Iser* divides it into two Parts, and the Avenues to it are extremely difficult by reason there is no way to come at it but by defiles, or narrow passes betwixt Torrents and Precipices. Some Geographers have taken

this for the ancient *Tarentasia*, which had been formerly call'd *Forum Claudii*; but they mistake it for after this Town was ruin'd, the Archbishoprick was transfer'd to *Musfriers*. The Bishopricks of *Aoste* and *Sion* are Suffragans to it.

The County of *MAURIENNE*, *Mauriana*, lies between the *Apes* and the *Iser*. between *Tarentaise* on the North, and *Dauphiny* on the South. It is a Valley of about 50 miles long, beginning at *Chamoux*, a little below the Confluence of the *Arche* and *Iser*, and ending at the foot of Mount *Genis*. It is a fertile Country, particularly of *Saffron* and *Lasturage*, and contains about 1000 Parishes: And is a part of the ancient Estate of the House of *Savoie*; for *Humbert White Hands*, had for his Patrimony the County of *Savoie* and that of *Maurienne* together with *Chablais* and *Valais*. The only considerable Town in it is *St. John Maurienne*, altho' there be several others of less note,

<i>S. Andrew</i> .	} <i>La Chambre</i> .
<i>S. Michael</i> .	
<i>M. Jane</i> .	
<i>M. Jse</i> .	

*St. John Maurienne*, *Lanum s. Johannis Mauriani*, stands upon a Plain in the middle of a Valley, upon the Banks of the little River *Arche*, 10 miles from the Frontiers of *Dauphine* to the East, 65 North West from *Turin*. It is a very fair Town, but not fortified: And is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Vienne*. In the Cathedral Church of *S. John* are to be seen many Tombs of the Dukes of *Savoie*.

The Province of *FOSSIGNY*, or *Fucigny* *locus sive Tractus*, lies at the Foot of the Alps, between the County of *Geneva* on the West, of which it was formerly a part, and that of *Valais* on the East. For a long time it was govern'd by particular Lords, descended from *Emevard*, who liv'd in the 10th. Century, and whose Posterity fail'd Ann. 1200. in the Person of *William*, whose only Daughter and Heiress married *Thomas* Count of *Savoie*. It has been the Portion of the Brothers of this Family, but was re-united to the Dukedom of *Savoie*, 1659. The most remarkable Towns in it are,

<i>Bonneville</i> , Cap.	} <i>Salanches</i> .
<i>Puff</i> .	
<i>Vieu</i> .	

*Bonneville*, *Bonnopolis*, stands in the Low *Fouigny*, at the foot of the Mountains, on the River *Arche*, 16 miles below *Cluse*, 15 from *Anney* to the N.W. and 20 from *Geneva* to the South East. It is defended by an old Castle, and is the Seat of the chief Justice of the Country.

That part of *Bugey*, which remains in the possession of the Duke of *Savoie*, by the Treaty of *Lions*, comprehends only that which lies on the other side of the *Rhone*, and is 24 miles long, and 6 broad; from the Mountain *Chall* to the *Rhone*. The most remarkable Towns in it are, *Yenne*, a little Town, surrounded with a Wall, *Loiffey*, a considerable Burrow, and chief Town of a Barony, and the Suburbs of *Pont-Beauvoisin*, a Town in *Dauphiny* upon the River *Gue*, which is the Bounds betwixt this Province and *Dauphiny*.

The County of *NICE*, &c.

THE County of *Nice* is bounded on the North with the Marquisate of *Saluzzo*, the County of *Tende* and the *Genovesat* on the East, the *Mediterranean*

ranee Sea on the South, and the County of *Bueil* and *Provence* on the West. The *Velantini* were the ancient Inhabitants of it. *Amadeo 1<sup>st</sup> Rex*, Duke of *Savoy*, got it by a voluntary offer of the People of *Nice*, in the Year, 1338. *Ludiflans* Son of *Charles de Duras* not being in a Condition to give them Succour. *Ludiflans* is said to have confirm'd this Alienation by an Act made at *Viterbo*, the 15 of *January*, 1402. And by the Treaty of *Chambery*, the 15th of *October*, 1419. *Yoland of Aragon*, Mother and Tutors to *Lewis III.* King of *Naples*, and Count of *Provence*, did resign to *Amadeo* the VIII. all the Right that her Son could claim to that County, and the Principality of *Barcelonnet*; in recompence of which *Amadeo* did discharge the Sum of a Hundred and sixty Thousand Livres, which *Amadeo* the VI. his Uncle lent to *Lewis* the I. Uncle of *Lewis* the III. for his Expedition into *Naples*. But this Cession of *Yoland's*, as most think, was contrary to the Fundamental Laws of the Land, and the express Acts of the Counts of *Provence*, and consequently of no Force. However the Case may be, we must leave it to be decided by others, and go on to that which is more properly our Business. The most considerable Towns in this County are *Nice* and *Ville Franche*.

*Nice, Nicæa*, from whom the County takes its Name, stands on the Sea, and is defended by a very strong Citadel, which stands on a Steep high Rock inaccessible on all sides but on that from the Town; it also may command the Port; which is none of the best, the Anchorage not being good. This Town was built by a Colony of the *Maffians*; from the Ruins of the ancient *Cemenelium*, a City of the *Vediantii*. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Armbur*: And is distant about 2 Miles from the Mouth of the River *Varo*, and 7 from *Monaco*, and 15 from the Frontiers of the *Genoese* to the West, and 60 from *Pignerol* to the South. It was taken by the *French* in the Year, 1691. and retord. Ann 1696. by the Treaty of Peace at *Turin*. The *French* took the Town in the late War, but not being able to conquer the Castle they undermined and blew up the Fortifications of the Town, when they quitted it in Aug 1705. Afterwards at the latter end of the same Year they besieg'd the Castle, which after a brave Defence surrender'd on the 4<sup>th</sup>. of *Jan.* 1706. The Fortifications whereof they also destroy'd.

*Ville Franche, Olivula*, stands upon the Sea of *Genova*, about 2 Miles from *Nice*. It is thought to be the ancient *Olivula Portus* by some; but others, particularly *Petrus Jofredus*, think that *Olivula Portus* stood 5 Miles to the East of *Nice*; but whatever may be of that, *Charles II.* King of *Naples* and Count of *Provence* caus'd it to be built, Ann. 1295. It stands in a Bottom among high Hills which render its Harbour an excellent Shelter from Winds, and the strong so it is defended by a Castle, and within by a strong Citadel; which *Emanuel Philibert Duke of Savoy* caus'd to be built. It was retord to *Savoy* by the King of *France*, Ann. 1696. by the Treaty of Peace at *Turin*. This Town was taken by the *French* in 1704. and the Castle in *April* 1705.

The Principality or Valley of *BARCELLONET*, *Barcino*, is bounded on the North with the Marquise of *Saluffe* and *Armbur*, on the East by

the County of *Nice*, and on the South and West by *Provence*. The Inhabitants of it acknowledge *Amadeo* the VII. Duke of *Savoy* for their Lord, in the Month of *May*, 1338. The Town of *Barcelonnet* is no very large one, tho' it be the only one of any Note in this Valley. It stands upon the little River *Huboy*, near the Frontiers of *Dauphine*, and 27 Miles South East from *Embrun*; and was built by *Roland Bezeiger*, Count of *Provence*, Ann. 1230. There are besides in this Principality *Peger*, and the Valley of *Etienné*, which has its own particular Governour, and is properly an Annex of the former.

The County of *Tende Comitatus, Tencod nsa*, is bounded on the North by *Pi Amone*, on the East by the County of *Gonua*, and on the South and West by the County of *Nice*. It was formerly in the Possession of the Family of *Lafca*, who were descended from the Emperors of *Constantinople* by the Mother's side. It pass'd into the Family of *Savoy* by the Marriage of *Ann*, only Daughter of *John Anjou* last Count of *Tende*, with *Renee* of *Savoy*, natural Son of *Philip* Duke of *Savoy*; who in consideration of this Marriage, gave his Son all his Estate; which was done the 25<sup>th</sup> of *January*, 1501. The Town of *Tende* is a pretty little Burrough, in the *Apennines*, upon the Confines of the County of *Genova*, about 30 Miles from *Nice* to the North, and 50 from *Turin* to the South.

The County of *Bueil* or *Bugio, Bolestis Comitatus*, is bounded with *Barcelonnet* on the North, the County of *Nice* on the East, and *Provence* on the South and West. For a long time it belong'd to the Family of *Grimaldi*; who had a very just Title to it; but the Senate of *Nice* having condemn'd *Humbert Grimaldi*, Count of *Bueil*, as guilty of Treason, under the Reign of *Charles Emanuel*, confiscat'd all his Estate. *Andrew Grimaldi* his Son, was restord to it by Prince *Maurice*; but by some secret Article of the Accommodation, agreed upon between this Prince and the Dutchess of *Savoy* the 14<sup>th</sup> of *July*, 1642. She, without either approving or disapproving what *Maurice* had done in favour of the *Andrew*, promis'd to allow him 30000 Livres per Annum during the Minority of the Duke of *Savoy*, her Son: And that, till he should be of Age to do him Justice, he should remove out of the Dominions of *Savoy* with all his Family: Since which time, neither he nor his Children have been able to obtain Satisfaction for this Usurpation. The Town of *Bugio* or *Bueil*, stands on the Frontiers of *Provence*, about 30 Miles from *Nice* to the North, and 40 from *Pignerol* to the South.

The Principality of *Oncelle* or *Ouv'ia, Oncie Tractus*, is almost enclosed within the West part of the *Genoese*. It formerly belong'd to the Family of *Doria*; till *Ferom Doria*, either exchanged it for some other Lands, or sold it to *Emanuel Philibert Duke of Savoy*, in the Year, 1576. *Charles Emanuel* erected it into a Principality, by his Letters Patents dated at *Turin*, the 17<sup>th</sup> of *December*, 1620. It comprehends the Lordships of *Alzo* and *Prida*, which are very fertile and well Peopled Countries. The Town of *Oncella* or *Oncelle* stands upon the Sea, about 10 Miles from *Nice* to the West, 20 from *Intimesia*, and as many from *Monlovi* to the South: And drives a great Trade in Oyl.

# ITALY.

## CHAP. I. Of ITALY in General.



**I**TALY, as it was anciently the most famous Country in the World, being the Seat of the glorious Roman Empire, from whence Laws and Decrees were issued out almost over all the then

known World, for the Government of those mighty States and powerful Kingdoms which it had swallowed up and brought under its Subjection; So it is at this time one of the most Fertile, and on many Accounts

and West by  
of the  
I had, in the  
of Barcellona is  
y one of any  
the title Ri-  
pline, and 25  
was built by  
Ann. 1240.  
Piger, and the  
own particular  
x of the for-

Centend n/s, is  
on the East by  
h and West by  
in the Possess-  
were defended  
by the Morbe's  
by the Mar-  
atony last Count  
Son of Philip  
of this Mar-  
n was done the  
ende is a prey  
on the Confins  
0 Miles from  
Turin to the

oleenist Comita-  
the North, the  
provinc on the  
belong'd to the  
y just Title to  
adenn'd Ham-  
ily of Trean-  
confiscated al  
n, was restore  
the secret Article  
between this  
e 14th of July,  
be disapprov-  
of th's Andrew,  
per Annon dit-  
trary, her Son:  
do him Justice,  
ions of Savoy  
ne, neither he  
tain Savastick-  
of Big is re-  
er, about 30  
s from Pigne-

ing it, On the  
West part of  
o the Family  
hang d it for  
rueel Pui lert  
aries Emanuel  
et enters Pater  
er, 1620. It  
o and Prida,  
Peopled Coun-  
Dreille lands  
a Nice to the  
s many from  
a great Trade

F A L Y.

Accounts most delightful Countries on Earth. If one does consider the vast number of valiant and poudent Generals, as *Camillus, Fabius Maximus, the Scipios, Pompey, Caesar, &c.* the famous Orators, as, *Cicero, Hortensius, Antonius, &c.* the Admirable and almost intir'd Poets, as *Virgil, Ovid, Catullus, Titullus, Plautus, Terentius, Horace, Juvenal, Persius, &c.* all excellent in their kind; and the renowned Historians, as, *Livy, Tacitus, Salsust, &c.* I say if one should consider all these, and besides, the stupendous and lasting Monuments of Power and Wealth, such as, particularly, their Publick Buildings, Canals, and such like, he must necessarily confess, that never any Country had more advantages than this has had; inasmuch, that the Gods and Muses seem to have been emulously concern'd to make it the Glory and Envy of the World in those Days, as it is the Wonder and Admiration of all who see it in these. And altho' the Art of War and Arms flourish'd more in this Country anciently than it does now, when the softer Arts, of *Painting, Architecture, Music, &c.* seem to be the chief Study and Employment of the Inhabitants; yet it cannot be said that the former has been quite neglected, or that the Muses have forsaken this Country. *Thomas Aquinas, Bellarmine, and Baronius,* were great Divines in their way; *Rodolphus Valterranus,* and *Petrus Mirandula,* were good Humanists; *Ficinus, Cardan, Galileo, Torricelli, Malpoggi, Borelli, Redi, &c.* good Mathematicians and Philosophers; *Pasigrolo* and *Loredano* good Orators; *Gio: cardine, Bentivogli, Davila,* and *Strada,* excellent Historians; *Tasso* and *Ariosto,* famous Poets, and *Raphael, Michael Angelo, Titian, &c.* admirable Painters.

As for the NAMES of this Country, it has had several, as *Hesperia, Sarwinia, Ausonia, Oenotria,* and *Latium,* which, tho' they were but the Names of particular Parts of it at first, were us'd by the ancient *Greeks* to signify the whole; and in that they were imitated afterwards by the Latin Poets. How it came to be call'd *Italia,* is much and perhaps not nicely disput'd among the Antiquaries; some deriving it from the *Greek* word *Italon,* which signifies the same as *Taurus,* a Bull; because this Country abounded with such, of an extraordinary size, and very beautiful. Others, with greater probability, bring it from one *Italus,* King of the *Siculi,* who first inhabited *Sabina* and *Latium*; and that this Name afterwards was given to the whole Country betwixt the *Alpes* and the Straights of *Messina,* or *Il Faro de Messina.* There are several other Accounts of it, but we hope the Reader will excuse the omitting them here; or if he has a mind to know more of this Matter, he may consult *Bechart* and others, who have labour'd abundantly in that sort of Critic fm.

Nature seems to have had more than ordinary care of this Country, in giving it so convenient a Situation; it being bounded on the North with the *Alpes,* on the East with the River *Adri,* in *Illyria,* and the *Gulf of Venice,* on the South with the *Tuscan Sea,* on the West by the *Alpes* and the River *Var.* Its length (according to *Cluverius*) from *Aquila,* a Town at the Foot of the Mountain call'd *Great S. Bernard,* to *Rio,* and the *Capo del Armi,* is about 900 Miles. Its breadth is different, but under the *Alpes* it is about 560 Miles broad. It lies between 26 and 38 degrees Longitude, and 37 and 46 Latitude; the figure of it resembling a Man's Leg; and some, who trace this Comparison a little nicely say,

that the end of it serves to kick Sicily into the Sea; tho' indeed I should think this Island deserves better Treatment from Italy; for it was very useful to the ancient *Romans,* by reason of its Fertility and great Product of Corn; and the modern *Italians,* no doubt, are often beholten to it. They say farther, that the Toes of it appear at the *Faro de Messina,* the Heel about *Orroun,* the Soal towards *Mount Angelo,* the Call about *Ancona,* the Ham about *Ravenna,* the Kneetowards *Piombino* and the Butt of *Leghorn,* and the Thigh towards the *Alpes.*

The SOIL generally over all Italy is very good, and watered with a good number of Rivers, whose Courses are not long by reason the Country is not very broad; and the Air (some Places) is the Ecclesiastical State excepted) healthy and prony temperate; but after hot Days the Nights are found to be very cold in comparison. The Product of Italy is, Corn, Grapes of several kinds, of which many sorts of Wine are made, Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Pomegranates, and Olives, whose Oyl turns to good account. And in the South part of it, are some Sugar, Almonds, and abundance of Mulberry-Trees, which have render'd this Country famous for its Silk Manufactories. Their Meadows are well stock'd with Bufflers and other sorts of Cattle, as their Forests are with great variety of Game. There are likewise in this Country Rocks of Alabaster and a rich kind of Jasper; also Mines of Iron, Arsenic, Sulphur, Gold and Silver.

The most considerable Rivers are, the *Po,* the *Tyber,* the *Aeno,* the *Adige,* the *Adda,* and the *Tegh.* The chief Lakes are those of *Como, Isola, Iurino, Garda,* that of *Trasmenus, Cusino, Bracciano, F. Ina, F. uoli, Lago di Castello, Genda jho, Celano, Andora, Varan, Terino,* and that of *Bolsano.* The most remarkable Mountains are, the *Alpes, the Apennines, Mount Masso, Mount Barbara, Vesuvius,* and *Mount S. Angelo.*

Italy hath been differently divided by the Ancients, according as Nations shifted their Habitations or mingled with one another. After vast Numbers of the *Gauls* who liv'd betwixt the Ocean and the *Rhine,* the *Alpes,* the *Mediterranean Sea* and the *Pirenes,* had cross'd the *Alpes,* and taken Possession of that part of Italy which lies between the *Apes* and the *Apennines,* as far as the River *Adri,* or *Esio,* the *Romans* call'd that Country *Gallia Italica,* and *Gallia Cisalpa,* and *Cisalpa* and *Gallia Cisalpa*, and also *Toga,* because they had assum'd the *Roman* Habit as well as their Customs; whereas that on the other side was call'd *Gallia Cisalpa,* because the Inhabitants us'd to wear their Hair long. The Emperor *Augustus,* as *Pliny* relates, divid'd Italy into 11 Regions, viz. *Liguria, Helvetia, Latium, Campania, Felix, Samnium, Picenum, Umbria, Gallia Tigena, Gallia Transpadana, Venetia* and *Istria.* *Strabo* divid'd it into 5 Regions, or Parts, viz. *Venetia, Liguria, Picenum, Lucania, Tullia, Roma, Campania,* and *Apulia.* *Antoninus* the Bishop in his Itinerary, divid'd it into 16 Provinces; and *Ptolemy* into 45 Nations or People. After the Downfall and Seat of the *Roman* Empire was transferr'd to *Germany,* Italy was at several times strangely harash'd and torn in a great many little Pieces, which were establish'd into Principalities, Duchies, Counties, and Marquisates, as the Marquisate of *Istria,* the Duchy of *Friuli,* the Duchy of *Milum,* the Duchy of *Mantua,* and a great many more. Italy, as it is now, may be very fitly divid'd according to the several Sovereignties in it; of which we shall treat afterwards. Who

Who the first Inhabitants of *Italy* were, is a very hard matter to tell, it being so long ago since it was first Peopled. Whether any one People sometime after the Flood came into this Country and in time spread themselves over it all, or whether different People at different times came into it and possess'd themselves of such Parts of it as they found uninhabited, and gave different Names to the Places where they settled, is more than can be well determin'd. The *Aduleses* are said to be the most ancient, and to have possess'd the most Southern Parts of *Italy*, where the *Burii* and *Lucani* liv'd afterwards; next to these the *Opici* and *Osci*, who liv'd in *Campania* and *Samniun*; then the *Siculi*, in *Sabina* and *Latium*; the *Umbr*, whose Territories reach'd between the *Mare Superum*, or *Had-Iatick*, and *Inferum*, or *Tyberian* Sea; next to these the *Tusci*, whose Country reach'd as far as the *Alpes*; and next to them again the *Ligures*, whose Dominions reach'd as far in *Gallia* as the *Rhone*; beyond these were the *Veneti*, whom some will have to be come from *Allyria*, others from the *Hevetti*, a People in *Paphlagonia*. The *Gauls* drove out the *Tusci*, as these did the *Umbr* out of their Territories. A certain People, call'd *Oenarii* from their Leader, drove the *Aduleses* out of their foresaid Inhabitations, and forc'd them to seek themselves a new Seat as far North as the River *Luis* or *Borigilano*, and *Vulturno*, or *Volturno*; and not satisfied with that, they likewise expell'd the *Siculi* out of their Country, and assum'd the Name of *Aborigines*, as they did afterwards that of *Latini*. The *Sabini* were descended from the *Opici*, of those came the *Picentes*, *Vesini*, *Marsi*, *Prentani*, *Peligni*, *Maruccini*, *Samites*, and from these the *Comani*, *Lucani*, and the *Burii*. In the mean time several Families arriving from *Greece*, at different times, fill'd all the Sea Coast along the *Mare Superum* and *Inferum*, and built many good Towns; and by this means, as *Strabo* and *Trogus* relate, *Italy* and *Sicily* came to be call'd *Magna Græcia*. But other Peopel having expell'd the *Grecians* out of most of their Possessions, forc'd them to confine themselves within that which afterwards was call'd *Magna Græcia*, and is now call'd *Calabria Superior*. But after the *Roman* State was become powerful, and had subdu'd all *Italy*, it continued under the *Roman* Jurisdiction, divided and distinguished into Regions and People, as we've said already, 'till the time of *Honorius* the Emperor; when the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and *Herviti*, People of *Germany*, and the *Huns* passing the *Alpes*, invaded this whole Country, and divided it into several little Kingdoms and States. *Justinian* having driven out all these, establish'd the *Exarchat* of *Ravenna*, whilst *Rome* lay in its Ruins. At last the *Longobards* having taken *Ravenna*, establish'd their Kingdom in *Gallia Trogata*; but they were routed out by the Valour and Conduct of *Pepin* King of *France*, and his Son *Charlemaign*, who had been call'd into *Italy* for that end by the *Pope*; to whom he gave a great part of the Revenues of that Country, reserving to himself the Sovereignty. *Pepin* died in the Year 765, and *Charlemaign* was Crown'd Emperor in 800.

I am in hope the Reader will not think himself abus'd, or look upon it as a thing foreign to a Work of this Nature, if we refresh his Memory a little here with some few Hints concerning the Rise, Progress, and Fall of the *Roman* Empire. Every Body almost knows that the first Inhabitants of *Rome* were a sorry Rabble of indigent People, and the very Dregs of *Italy*; who might jolly be call'd a Den

of Wolves, since they liv'd by continual Robberies, and thirsted after their Neighbours Goods and Blood. The hand-breadth of Ground which they first possess'd, was too little to maintain a considerable number of People; and therefore they must either have always remain'd Beggars, or cut out their Fortunes with their Swords. As mean and inconsiderable as their beginning was, by the Valour of some of their Kings, and prudent Management of others, and afterwards by the good Qualifications of their Generals, and Wisdom of their Senate, they grew up to such a Pitch of Power and Glory, that never any State on Earth was able to equal, much less to excel them. One good Politick of theirs was, that they no sooner conquer'd a Nation, than they transplanted the best and richest Men of it to *Rome*, and sent *Romans* in their Places. *Athen* and *Lacedæmon* seldom naturaliz'd Strangers; but *Rome* observ'd that good Politick, *Romulus* his Founder having set the Copy; for 'tis said of him, That he us'd to receive as Citizens of *Rome* in the Evening, those with whom he had fought in the Morning. *Servius Tullius* did prudently correct a considerable Mistake in the former Reigns; for under them it was allow'd that every Body without distinction should serve in the Wars; whereas he order'd that only the ablest and most wealthy Citizens (except upon extraordinary Occasions) should serve as Soldiers, who were to equip themselves according to their Ability; wisely considering, that their Wealth was a Pledge of their Fidelity; and by fighting valiantly for their Country, they secur'd their private Possessions; whereas a poor Man carries all his Wealth with him; and if he has a Prospect of being better with the Enemy, 'twill be no hard matter to persuade him to desert his own Party: And after this Custom grew out of fashion, in the time of the Emperors, yet they us'd to keep part of the Soldiers Arrears behind, to secure the Fidelity of the Army, which was never clear'd 'till they were dismiss'd.

Never any but *Positum* and the *Gauls* were able to bring them to dishonourable Conditions of Peace; the first having oblig'd them to give Hostages, that they should make no Iron-work, but what was requir'd to Till the Ground; the other, forcing them to give the utter Ruin of *Rome* by a Sum of Money. For the Story of *Camillus*'s coming up just at the time of weighing out of the Gold, and driving the *Gauls* from the *Capitol*, is look'd upon by many as fabulous. The former of these the *Roman* Writers have cautiously avoided to speak of, as they have taken care to disguise the other. These, I think, are the only Infallances. Upon all other Occasions they did bear their Misfortunes and Losses with the greatest Fortitude and Constancy imaginable, and sometimes rather deliver'd up their Generals, and suffer'd their Soldiers to be made Slaves than agree to base and disadvantageous Conditions. It is very well known that their Form of Government was various. They began with the Kingly, which lasted 242 Years, 'till *Sextus Tarquinus* gave some pretence for altering it, by his ravishing *Lucretia*. The Fact was abominable, 'tis true, and *Junius Brutus* had good reason to be angry; but whether his and the Peoples Retentment ought to have been carried so high, is more than I will say. For (as the judicious *Puffendorf* observes) a Fact, tho' never to criminal, committed by a Son, without the Knowledge and Consent of his Father, ought not to be prejudicial to the Father and Family; much less could be a pretence to depose a King from a Throne which

he lawfully possess'd; especially since to take Vengeance of Criminals belongs to the King, and not to the Subjects. After the Expulsion of the Kings, an Aristocratical Form of Government was introduc'd, which prov'd as heavy a Yoke to the Necks of the People as the former. For at that time there were no written Laws in *Rome*; and the Nobility being in Possession of all publick Offices, gave Sentence more according to Favour and Affection than Justice. And the Citizens being obliged to serve in the Wars at their own Charge, became miserably exhaulted, and were forc'd to borrow from the richer sort; and not being able to pay their Debts, were grievously oppress'd by their Creditors, and at last reduc'd to that degree of Despair that they unanimously left the City. Neither could they be persuaded to return, before the Senate had agreed to constitute Magistrates, call'd Tribunes of the People, who were to protect the Commons against the Nobility; which, as it form'd a new Division in the State at that time, did afterwards afford perpetual Fewel for Civil Divisions, 'til at last they broke out into Civil Wars, and sheath'd their Swords in each others Bowels.

After this Common-wealth, notwithstanding all those intestine Commotions and Divisions, had arriv'd to its highest Pitch of greatness, it return'd again to a Monarchy, tho' not of the best kind. *Augustus*, as he laid the Foundation of it, so by his wife and prudent Management he seem'd to have settled it pretty well; but the Nobility not being able to brook the Government of one Person, who was rais'd by the Soldiers, without their Consent, was always for recovering their ancient Liberty; which oblig'd the succeeding Emperors, first to weaken, and afterwards extinguish the Power and Splendor of this Order, insomuch that within the space of 200 Years, few of them were left, and upstart Favourites put in their Places. Thus the Senate and People became empty Names; and the Emperors were no more than the Creatures of the Army: And as double Pay and great Presents purchas'd them the Favour of the Soldiers, and procur'd them the Title; so the want of Money to support themselves withal, was thought sufficient ground for taking away their Lives, to make way for another whose Coffers were fuller. Hence came nothing but Misery and Confusion in the *Roman Empire*: And oftentimes the bravest Princes were basely murder'd, and some of the lowest Rank and meanest Capacity set up in their Room: And sometimes two or more were declar'd Emperors, by several parts of the Army, who made horrid slaughter among the Citizens in deciding their Titles to the Empire. As this did mightily weaken the Strength of this vast Body, so *Constantine the Great* hasten'd its Fall, by transferring the Imperial Court to *Constantinople*, and sending away the veterane Legions which guarded the Frontiers of the Empire along the *Danube* and *Rhine*, to the Eastern Parts, whereby the Western Provinces, destitute of their Guards, became a Prey to other Nations. After the Western Empire had fallen into the Hands of the *Germans, Goths, Vandals, Suevians, Franks*, and others, the Eastern Provinces remain'd for a great many hundred Years after, 'till at last the City of *Constantinople* being storm'd and taken by the *Turks*, in the Year 1453, this part of the *Roman Empire* also was brought to its fatal Period, and *Constantinople* made the Place of the ordinary Residence of the *Ottoman Emperors*.

The *Roman Emperors* who resid'd in *Italy*.

- A. M.  
3918. 1. *Julius Caesar*, the last Dictator, and first Emperor.  
3923. 2. *C. Octavius Caesar Augustus*, in whose time *J. Chriit* was born.
- A. C.  
17. 3. *Tiberius Nero*, *Augustus's* Son-in-Law.  
39. 4. *Caius Caligula*.  
43. 5. *Claudius Caesar*.  
57. 6. *Domitius Nero*, the last of the *Cesars*, and first publick Persecutor of the *Christians*.  
70. 7. *Severus Galba*.  
8. *Salustius Orho*.  
9. *Aulus Vitellius*.  
71. 10. *Flavius Vespasianus*.  
80. 11. *Titus Vespasianus*, the brave and fortunate Conqueror of the *Jews*.  
82. 12. *Flavius Domitianus*, the second Persecutor of the *Christians*.  
97. 13. *Nerva Cocceius*, the first Emperor that was not a *Roman* born.  
99. 14. *Vlpian Trajanus*, a *Spaniard*, and Persecutor of the *Christians*.  
118. 15. *Aelius Adrianus*, who continued the Persecution.  
128. 16. *Antoninus Pius*.  
162. 17. *Marcus Antoninus*, the Philosopher, who associated *L. Verus* in the Government, and Persecuted the *Christians*.  
181. 18. *L. Antonius Commodus*.  
194. 19. *Aelius Pertinax*, made Emperor against his Will.  
23. *Didius Julianus*.  
195. 21. *Septimius Severus*, the fifth Persecutor of *Christians*.  
213. 22. *Balsianus Caracalla*.  
220. 23. *Opilius Macrinus*.  
221. 24. *Varius Helicogabalus*.  
225. 25. *Alexander Severus*.  
235. 26. *Maximinus*, a Man meanly Born, and sixth Persecutor of the *Christians*.  
241. 27. *Gordian*, Elected by the Senate against *Maximinus*.  
247. 28. *Philip an Arabian*, suppos'd to be a *Christian*.  
252. 29. *Decius*, the seventh Persecutor of the Church.  
254. 30. *Gallius Hestilianus*.  
256. 31. *Emilianus*, the Moor.  
256. 32. *Valerianus*, the eighth Persecutor of the Church.  
33. *Gallienus*, Son to *Valerianus*.  
271. 34. *Clodius II.* who abdicated in favour of  
272. 35. *Quintillus*, his Brother, who reign'd but 17 Days.  
272. 36. *Valerianus Aurelianus*, a great Persecutor of the Church.  
279. 37. *Annius Tacitus*.  
38. *Florianus* who reign'd only 2 Months:  
280. 39. *Valerius Probus*.  
286. 40. *Aurelius Carus*, with his Sons *Carinus* and *Numerianus*.  
288. 41. *Dioclesian*, the tenth Persecutor of the Church, resign'd the Government and liv'd a private Life at *Salona*.  
306. 42. *Constantinus Chlorus*, with *Galerius, Severus, Maximianus*, &c.

410. 43. *Constantine* the Great, the first Christian Emperor, who removed the Seat of the Empire from *Rome* to *Constantinople*, and divided the Empire into several Independent Sovereignities among his three Sons, allotting to *Constantinus*, *Greece*, *Thrace* and all the Provinces of the East; to *Constans*, *Italy*, *Illyricum* and *Africk*; to *Constantine*, *Gaul*, *Spain* and *Britain*.

The Western Emperors.

- 441. 1. *Constans*, the youngest Son of *Constantine* the Great, sole Emperor of the West, after the Death of his Brother *Constantine*.
- 354. 2. *Constantius*, who after the Death of both his Brothers, reunited the Empire.
- 3. *Valentinian*, Emperor of the West, while *Valens* reled the East,
- 4. *Valentinian* the II
- 399. 5. *Valentinus* the II. Son of *Theodosius* the Emperor.
- 425. 6. *Valentinian* the III.
- 455. 7. *Maximus*, who kill'd *Valentinian* the III. and was himself ston'd to Death by his own Soldiers.
- 456. 8. *Avitus*
- 457. 9. *Majoranus*.
- 461. 10. *Severus*,
- 467. 11. *Anthemius*.
- 471. 12. *Olybrius*, who reign'd only 4 Months.
- 472. 13. *Glycerius*.
- 14. *Jovius Nepes*.
- 473. 15. *Augustulus*, vanquish'd by *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli*, &c.

As to the Forms of Government and Administration of Justice in *Italy*, the Reader is to expect that in the particular Description of the several Sovereignities in it; and so we go on to the

GENIUS and CUSTOMS of the *Italians*, They are generally very Ingenious, ready Witted, and of great Application in Study and Business: Of a middle Temper, between the staid Gravity of a *Spaniard*, and the Levity of a *French* Man. They have a great Sense of Gratitude, and are willing and ready upon all Occasions to return a Favour done them, tho' never so inconsiderable; but on the other Hand, they are revengeful in the highest degree, and cannot forget Injuries. They have a great Affection towards their Kindred and Alliance; and are very Ambitious of Honours and Pre-ferment. To keep the World and themselves in Mind that they are the Successors of the old *Romans*, they mightily affect their ancient Names with a variation, as, *Camillo*, *Scipione*, *Julio*, *Mario*, *Pompeio* &c. For all their Gravity, there's no People on Earth that can Act a Buffoon, Mimick or Scaramouch, comparable to them. They shun all occasions of Quarelling, especially with Strangers; to whom they are very Civil and Courteous, after once you have got their Acquaintance. They are great Lovers of Liberty; and therefore in many Places Licentious and Books about former Revolutions are forbid. The *Italian* Nobility and Gentry live most in Towns, and lay out their Money more upon fine Houses and Gardens, Pictures, Statues, and such Things as may contribute to the adorning

their Houses; and upon fine Coaches and a handsome Retinue of Servants (who are for the most part at Board-wages) than on Luxurious Tables and strong Liquors; which is too common in other parts of *Europe*. If there are two or more Brothers in a Family, it often happens that only one of them Marries, commonly the Eldest; and the rest live upon Purchase. In many Places they have Hospitals for entertaining Pilgrims and poor Travellers; and others for nursing and bringing up Children, whom Fear or Shame obliges the Parents to expose. When they lay them down, they have no more to do but ring a Bell, and tell the Officer that comes for the Child, whether it be Baptized or not. The *Italians* are the most scrupulously nice upon all the little Puntilios of Civility of any People in the World, and profusely lavish of their Compliments and high Titles: And know exactly how to receive and entertain Persons of all Ranks and Conditions. They never Whimper in any Company, or Talk in another Language, or interrupt any Man before he has done what he had a mind to lay; and nothing is thought more odious among them than Slandering and Backbiting. They never visit Persons of Note without first sending them Word. The Right Hand is more Honourable than the Left, when two Walk together, and the middle when Three. Their Conversation is very Civil and Obliging, nor does the greatest Familiarity make them forget their courteous Carriage.

They have some Customs more peculiar to themselves, such as their reckoning their Hours from Sun-set to Sun-set, as the *Athenians* of old did. They Sleep commonly two Hours after Dinner. They make their Children go Bare-headed till they are five Years old, to harden them and prevent Cataracts when they come to be old. Their Women affect yellow Hair, as the *Roman* Ladies and Courtizans did of old, and have a particular Wash for it. After the Men have been abroad visiting or so, they throw off their Hat, Bands and Cuffs; and put on a Gray Coat and a Cap, which they commonly Dine in. When they call one at a Distance, they point to him with their Finger downwards, looking upon't as an Affront to do it upwards. At their Meals, they begin with their Roast Meat and end with their Pottage; and Roast their Meat very dry. Boyl'd Snails serv'd up with Pepper and Oyl, and fry'd Frogs serv'd up the same way, are in great esteem. They commonly eat *Kites*, *Hawks*, *Miggles*, *Jackdaws*, and several other lesser Birds which are not us'd here; And drink their Wine in Winter as well as in Summer out of Snow.

The *Italian* Language is the old *Latin* corrupted by the *Goths*, *Vandals* and other Nations. In *Stragy* and *Piedmont* the *French* is generally Spoke. There are in *Italy* above 30 Archbishopricks; and the inferior Bishopricks, as they are generally small, so they are almost innumerable. There are also 12 Universities, viz. *Padua*, *Venice*, *Turin*, *Favia*, *Siena*, *Bononia*, *Rome*, *Ferrara*, *Macerata*, *Fermo*, *Naples* and *Salerno*. *Bononia* was formerly Famous for the Study of the *Roman* Laws, as *Salerno* was for that of Medicine. There are several of the most considerable Cities and Towns in *Italy* that have peculiar Epithets commonly given them, as, *Rome* the *Holy*, because it is the Seat of the Pope; *Naples* the *Noble*, because of the great Number of Nobility and Gentry that are in it; *Florence* the *Fair*, because of the straightness of the Houses, and the broadness and cleanness of its Streets; *Venice* the

*Rich*, because of its Power and great Riches; *Genova* the *Stately*, because of its magnificent Buildings; *Milan* the *Great*, because of its Largeness and great number of Inhabitants; *Ravenna* the *Ancient*, because it is so; *Pavia* the *Learned*, because there Learning flourish'd; *Bononia* the *Fat*, because of the Excellency of the Soil about it; *Leghorn* the *Merchandizing*; *Verona* the *Charming*; *Lucca* the *Jolly*; *Casal* the *Strong*, &c.

As we have said already, *Italy* cannot be more fully divided, considering the present State of it, and by whom it is now possess'd, than according to the several Dominions and Sovereignities that are in it, viz. those of the King of Spain, the Pope, the Republick of *Venice*, the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, the Republick of *Genova*, the Duke of *Parma*, the Duke of *Savoy* in *Piedmont*, the *Swissers* beyond the Lakes of *Maggiore* and *Como*. The *Grisoni* in the *Alpes*, the Arch-Duke of *Austria* in *Tirol*, *Friuli* and *Istria*, the Duke of *Modena*, the Duke of *Mantua*, the Duke of *Urbino*, the City of *Lucca*, the Count of *Mirandola*, and the Republick of *St. Marino*. But because throughout all this Work we have observ'd one Order of describing the Kingdoms and Countries according as they are situated next to one another, (tho' perhaps describing the Dominions of particular Princes altogether, however they may be dispers'd, as those of *Spain* are in *Italy*, would be no ill Method) we shall begin with that part of *Italy* that lies next to *France*, and so go on to the most Southern Parts of it, in the same Order as you see in the following Table.

- I. The Dominions of the Duke of *Savoy* in *Piedmont*.  
 II. The Coasts of *Genova*.  
 III. The Marquisate of *Montserrat*.  
 IV. The Dutchy of *Milan*.  
 V. The Dutchy of *Parma*.  
 VI. The Dutchy of *Modena*.  
 VII. The Dutchy of *Mantua*.  
 VIII. The Republick of *Venice*.  
 IX. The Republick of *Lucca*.  
 X. The Dominions of the Duke of *Tuscany*.  
 XI. The Ecclesiastical State.  
 XII. The Republick of *St. Marino*.  
 XIII. The Kingdom of *Naples*.  
 XIV. The Islands of *Cicily*, *Corfica*, *Sardinia*, &c.

Which are subdivided thus:

- I. *Piedmont* divided into 10 Parts. Chief Towns.  
 1. *Piedmont* proper, whereof the Ch. T. is *Turin*.  
 2. French *Piedmont*. *Pignerol*.  
 3. The Lordship of *Vercell*. *Vercell*.  
 4. The Principality of *Mafferan*. *Mafferan*.  
 5. The Marquisate of *Jurea*. *Jurea*.  
 6. The County of *Asti*. *Asti*.  
 7. The Marquisate of *Susa*. *Susa*.  
 8. The Marquisate of *Saluzzo*. *Saluzzo*.  
 9. The Valleys of the *Vaudois*. *Pragelas*.  
 10. The Principality of *Boglio*. *Boglio*.

- II. The Coasts of *Genova* comprehending, The Dominions of the Republick. The Principality of *Monaco*. Several Towns belonging to other States.

- III. The Dutchy of *Moutserat*, divided between  
 The Duke of *Savoy*. *Aix*.  
 The French King till the late Peace possess'd *Casal*.  
 The Duke of *Mantua*. *Aqui*.

- IV. The Dutchy of *Milan*. *Milan*.  
 V. The Dutchy of *Parma*. *Parma*.  
 VI. The Dutchy of *Modena*. *Modena*.  
 VII. The Dutchy of *Mantua*. *Mantua*.  
 VIII. The Republick of *Venice*, divided into  
 The *Terra Firma*. *Venice*  
 The Territories of *Paduano*, *Veronese*, &c.  
 Several Towns on the Coast of *Dalmatia*.  
 Several Islands in the *Adriatick* Sea.  
 Several Islands in the *Archipelago*.

- IX. The Republick of *Lucca*. *Lucca*.  
 X. The Dominions of the Great Duke of *Tuscany*,  
 Divided into the Territories of  
*Florence*.  
 of *Pisa*.  
 of *Sienna*.

- XI. The Pope's Dominions, which contain,  
 The Campaign of *ROME*. *Viterbo*,  
*St. Peter's* Patrimony. *Ostia*,  
*Sabina*. *Magliana*.  
*Ombria*, or the Dutchy of *Spoleta*.  
 The Country of *Perugia*,  
 The Marquisate of *Ancona*,  
 The Dutchy of *Urbino*.  
*Romandioli* or *Romagnia*, *Ravenna*,  
*Reggna*,  
*Ferrara*.

- XII. The little Republick of *St. Marino*.

- XIII. The Kingdom of *Naples* divided into 12 Parts.  
 1. The Province of *Lavaro*. *Naples*.  
 2. The farther Principality. *Benevento*.  
 3. The higher Principality. *Saerno*.  
 4. *Basilicata*. *Acerenza*.  
 5. The highest *Calabria*. *Cosenza*.  
 6. The farther *Calabria*. *Regio*.  
 7. The highest *Abruzzo*. *Chieti*.  
 8. The farther *Abruzzo*. *Aquila*.  
 9. The County of *Molise*. *Bellano*.  
 10. The Province of *Capitana*. *Manfredonia*.  
 11. The Province of *Bari*. *Bari*.  
 12. The Province of *Otranto*. *Otranto*.

- XIV. The Islands on the Coasts of *Italy*.  
*Sicily* divided into 3 Parts, the Valleys of *Palermo*,  
*Messina*,  
*Nolo*.  
*Sardinia* divided into 2 Parts. *Capo di Cagliari*,  
*Capo di Lagudori*.  
*Corfica*. *Bassia*.  
 The *Liparean* Isles, *Lipari*.  
 7 in Number. *Volcano*.  
*Stromboli*. *Le Saline*,  
*Lisca Bianca*. *Palicku*,  
*Feliciv*.  
 Islands lying along the Coast of *Italy*, between the *Liparean* and *Genoa*. *Capri*, *Elba*,  
*Ischia*, *Capriaria*,  
*Penza*, *Gorgona*,  
*Giblio*.

CHAP. II

PIEDMONT.

**P**iedmont, *Pedemontium*, owes its Name to its Situation, at the Foot of the Mountains. It was anciently call'd *Gallia Subalpina*, and is bounded (according to *Baudouin* and others) with the Duchy of *Milan* and *Monterrat* on the East, the *Genouois* and the County of *Nice* on the South, *Dauphine* and *Savoie* on the West, and the Duchy of *Auxile* and a small part of the Duchy of *Milan* on the North: And divided into two Parts by the River *Po*. It is about 140 Miles long, South and North, and 100 broad, East and West. *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, divided it into 12 Parts or Provinces, to which his Successor, Duke *Vittor Amadee*, added 4 more: So that now (according to *Franciscus Augustinus*, Bishop of *Saluzzo*) it is divided into 16 Provinces.

*Teschrick*, King of the *Goths*, having vanquish'd *Olisaron*, King of *Irav*, gave this Country to the *Heruli*, who were subdu'd by the *Lombards*; whose 17th King, *Aripert*, gave it to the Church of *Rome*; but it lying far off, and not being confirm'd by his Successors, at the Subversion of that Kingdom, it fell into the Hands of the Kings of *Italy*, of the House of *Charles the Great*. *Thomas* and *Peter*, Counts of *Savoie*, made themselves Masters of the greatest part of it by force of Arms; the former in the Year 1210. the latter in the Year 1256. since which time the eldest Son of *Savoie* is styl'd Prince of *Piedmont*. The Marquisate of *Saluzzo* (which we shall have occasion to speak of afterwards) was annex'd to it by the Marriage of a Daughter of this Family with *Charles Duke of Savoie*, An. 1481.

*Piedmont*, as it is a very fertile and rich Country, so it is also one of the most pleasant and plentiful in all *Italy*. It produces plenty of Corn, Wine, Fruit, Hemp, Flax, Metals, and affords good store of Cattle, and every thing fit for the use and delight of Man; and is so populous, that the *Italians* us'd to say, *That the Duke of Savoie had but one City in Italy 300 Miles in Compass*. Notwithstanding the different Divisions that have been made of this Country at several times, as we said before, it may not improperly be divided now into 10 Parts: Altho' one of them, call'd the *French Piedmont*, was restor'd to the Duke of *Savoie*, by the Treaty of Peace at *Turin*, An. 1696. The 10 Parts are,

1. *Piedmont*, properly so call'd.
2. *French Piedmont*.
3. The Lordsh of *Verceil*.
4. The Prin. of *Mistrian*.
5. The Marq. of *Turca*.
6. The County of *Albi*.
7. The Marq. of *Susa*, call'd.
8. The Marq. of *Saluzzo*.
9. The Valleys of the *Vaudois*.
10. The Principality of *Boglio*.

*Piedmont*, properly so call'd, is bounded with *Monterrat* on the East, the Territories of *Genova* on the South, the Marquisate of *Saluzzo* on the West, and that of *Susa* and a part of *Monterrat* on the North. The principal Cities and Towns in it are,

- |                    |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Turin</i> , Ch. | <i>Ceva</i> .      | <i>Chieri</i> .    |
| <i>Fossano</i> .   | <i>Savillano</i> . | <i>Monallier</i> . |
| <i>Mondovi</i> .   | <i>Coni</i> .      | <i>Orbasson</i> .  |
| <i>Casignone</i> . | <i>Clerafco</i> .  | <i>Vigone</i> .    |

*Turin*, *Augusta Taurinorum*, and *Taurinum*. *Pliny* and *Ptolemy* place it in *Gallia Subalpina*. *Livy* and *Appianus Alexandrinus* call it *Taurasia*, and *Stephanus Tauronia*. This City is seated at the end of a Charming Plain, upon the River *Po*, which furnishes it abundantly with all Necessaries and Conveniences of Life. It is enclos'd with strong Walls, and surrounded with broad, deep, and well lin'd Ditches. The Citadel is a Master-piece of Fortification; and the present Duke has done all he can to make it Impregnable. The Streets of the new Town are broad and strait; but the old Town is very irregular, the Streets narrow and crooked, and the Houses not worth looking at. The publick Places in the new are Spacious; the Palaces are the noblest Improvements of Architecture, the Paintings, Gilding and other Ornaments of the Churches are suitable to the Beauty of the Buildings; the Shops are all well furnish'd, and the Academies for Riding, Dancing and Martial Exercises, well provided with Matters; and in short, hardly any thing wanting to make it a most glorious City. And to compleat the Glories of the Place, there is a Court, that, notwithstanding its Smallness, may be justly reckon'd the Seat of Gallantry and Politeness. All the Ornaments of this City are Modern; except what's to be seen in the Duke's Gallery, there's scarce any thing of Antiquity here. It is full of all sorts of fine Paintings, rare Manuscripts, Medals, Vases, and other Curiosities of that Nature. There is lately added to the Cathedral Church, dedicated to *St. John*, a Chappel of surprizing Beauty and Riches. It was Built on purpose in Honour of the Holy Sheet, or Cloth (as they say) in which our Saviour was wrapt at his Burial, and upon which the Image of his Face was miraculously stamp'd. The University was erected here under the Pontific of *Benedict XIII*. An. 1405. and the Citadel built by *Emanuel Philibert*, Duke of *Savoie*, An. 1565, which, notwithstanding its great Strength, was taken by the *French*, under the Command of Count *Harcourt*, An. 1630. But both that and the City have been do exceedingly well Fortified by the present Duke of *Savoie*, that it was able to resist the vigorous Attacks of the *French* for 3 Months in the Year 1706. at the end of which, *Sept. 6* the Duke of *Savoie* being reinforc'd by the Imperial Army under Prince *Eugene*, they rais'd the Siege, and obtain'd a most signal Victory. It stands in the Lat. of 44. 40. about 12 Miles from *Pignerol* to the North East, 45 from *Verceil*, 25 from *Asti* to the West, and 80 from *Genova* to the North West, 70 from the *Mediterranean Sea* to the North, and 100 from the Lake of *Genova* to the South.

*Fossano*, *Fossanum*, so call'd from the wholesome Springs that are in its Neighbourhood. It was built in the Year 1236. and stands upon the River *Stura* between *Saluzzo* to the West, and *Mondovi* to the South West, 6 from *Coni*, 24 from *Turin* to the South, and 26 from *Pignerol* to the South East. *Pope Gregory XVIII*. founded an Episcopall See here, under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*. The Dale of *Navy* had posited himself very strongly near that City at the time of the Siege of *Turin*, but was forc'd from it by the Duke de *Fecullade*. *Mon-*

*Lombardus.*

between.  
Ailz.  
offici'd Casal.  
Aqui,  
Milan.  
Paron.  
M-dena.  
Muzina.  
d into  
Tonic  
, &c.  
atia.

Lucez.  
ce of Tuscany.  
Florence:  
Pila.  
Sienna:

tain,  
Vatebe.  
Ovieto:  
Magliana.

Perugia.  
Ancora.  
Urbino.  
Ravenna.  
Bologna.  
Ferrara.

ino.

into 12 Parts.  
Naples.  
Benevento.  
Savona.  
Aronza.  
Cosenza.  
Reggio:  
Chieri.  
Aquila.  
Bologna.  
Manfredonia.  
Bari.  
Otranto.

Italy.  
Palermo.  
sof. Messina.  
Nola.  
po di Cagliari.  
po di Lagudori.  
Bastia.  
Le Sabine.  
Pafcu.  
Felicur.

Elba.  
Capraria.  
Gorgoni.

Lombard.

*Mondovi, Mons Reali, or Mons Vici*, stands at the Foot of the *Apennines*, 2 Miles from the River *Tanaro*; 13 from *Coni* to the East, 26 from *Turin* to the North West and 37 South E. from *Turin*. It was once a part of the Marquisate of *Montferrat*, till at the Solicitation of *Theodore II* Marquis of that Name, it was erected into a Bishoprick, *An* 1355. subject to the Archbishop of *Turin*. *Pope Pius V.* was Vicar general Bishop here, call'd then Cardinal *Macliel Giffertus*. There was formerly an University here, which was transferr'd to *Turin*. In the beginning of the Year 1697. the Inhabitants of the flat Country, about *Mondovi*, join'd with the *Banditti*, who were the Ringleaders of it, form'd a formidable Rebellion against the Duke, and in several Skirmishes wasted his Forces, and killed several Officers of Quality, and a great many of his Soldiers. 'Tis true, the *Mondovi* in general, are no better than the *Banditti*; but whether His Royal Highness's Rigour towards his Subjects was to blame for this, or no, we leave to others to decide: He at last extinguish'd this Flame, by the Blood of such of the Offenders as were taken.

*Cavignano, Carinanium*, stands on the *Po*, about 5 Miles from *Turin* to the South, and near as much from *Camagnole*; and did bear the Title of a Principality, with which *Thomas Francis of Savoy* fifth Son of *Charles Emmanuel I.* and *Catherine Michelle of Austria*, was honour'd, as he was likewise with that of *Great Master of France*. It is defended by a strong Castle, and has the Advantage of a stately Bridge over the *Po*. It was taken by the *French*, *An* 1671. and regain'd the same Year by the Duke of *Savoy*.

*Ceva, Celsa, or Ceva*, stands upon the River *Tanaro*, near the Confines of the Duchy of *Montferrat*, about 7 Miles from *Mondovi* to the East, and 40 from *Turin* to the South East. It had formerly Marquisates of that Title, and from it the neighbouring Country was call'd the Marquisate of *Celle*. The Castle is strong, and was able to preserve it self from the *French*, in 1706. when they had taken possession of the Town.

*Savallano, or Savigliano, Savillanum*, stands upon the River *Alagna*, in the middle between *Fossano* to the East, and *Saluzzo* to the West, about 5 Miles from either, and 20 directly South, from *Turin*. It is most advantageously situated between 2 Rivers, inasmuch that 'tis said that *Philibert Emmanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, design'd to make it the Metropolis of his Dominions.

*Coni, or Conio, Conerum*, is a strong Town and Castle built on a Hill, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Stura* and *Ger*. It held out against *Francis I.* King of *France*; but was taken by *Count Harcourt* in the Year 1641. in the Reign of *Lewis XIII.* of *France*. In the Year 1691. the *French* attempted to take it; but were forc'd to raise the Siege. It stands about 11 Miles from *Fossano*, and 30 from *Turin* to the South, and is said to have been built in the Year 1150.

*Cherasco, Carrea*, stands in the County of *Asti*, upon the River *Tanaro*; but this old Name, according to *Francis Augustin* Bishop of *Saluzzo*, belongs rather to *Chieri* in *Piedmont*; which was once a considerable free Town, before it fell into the Hands of the Duke of *Savoy*. It stands about 5 Miles from *Turin* to the East.

The Country which of late has been call'd **FRENCH PIEDMONT**, does not now deserve that Name; since by the Treaty of Peace be-

tween *France* and *Savoy*, concluded at *Turin*, *An* 1696. it was agreed, That the City and Citadel of *Pignerol*, after the Fortifications should be demolish'd, at the King's Charge, together with the Town of *St. Bridget*, the *Perouse*, &c. as well as the Territories and Dominions compriz'd under the Name of the Government of *Pignorel* (which did belong to the House of *Savoy*, before the Cession or Surrender, that *Pielr' Amadeo*, the first Duke of that Name, made to *Lewis XIII.* of *France*, should be restor'd to the Duke of *Savoy*. This Country lies between *Piedmont* properly so call'd, and the Valleys of the *Fanais*; and contains these Places,

*Pignerol* Cap.

*Perouse*.

*Diqueras*.

*Pignerol, or Pinarolo, Pinariolum*, stands upon the River *Chisus*, commonly by the *Italians* call'd *L'Chiese*, at the Foot of the *Alpes*, near the Confines of *Dauphany*. It was lately a very well fortified Town; and the Citadel as it was before the demolishing of it, might have been justly reckon'd one of the Strongest Places in *Europe*; and a terrible Thorn in the Duke of *Savoy's* Foot while he remain'd in the *French* King's Hands; which one day might have made him halt, if he had not taken care to pluck it out by the late Treaty. It was formerly under the Jurisdiction of *Savoy*, and was commonly an Appenage of the younger Sons of that Family, till it was taken by the *French* Forces, under the Conduct of *Armand John de Pleffis*, Cardinal of *Richelieu*, in the Year 1630. and afterwards sold by Duke *Vittor Amadeo*, together with the Port and Valley of *Perouse*, for the Sum of 494000 Crowns to the King of *France*; who, besides this Sum, resign'd to the Duke the City of *Alba* in the Duchy of *Montferrat*, with the adjacent Territories, by a Treaty concluded at *Cherasco*, 31 March 1631. In the Year 1693. the Duke of *Savoy*, at the Head of the Confederate Forces, laid Siege to it; but afterwards his Royal Highness thought fit to leave it, and go meet *General Carinat*, who then lay encamp'd with 12 or 14000 Men between the Mountains of *Fenestrelle* and *Bassa*, about 20 Miles North West of *Pignerol*; but finding it hard to come at him, went back and open'd the Trenches before *Pignerol*, in September. In the mean while *Catinat's* Army was reinforced with several Detachments from *Germany* and *Catalonia*; and the Confederates rais'd the Siege, blew up the Fortrefs of *St. Bridget* (which has a Communication with the Citadel by a cover'd Way, and a Passage under Ground) and set forward to meet him, near *Orbessan* in the Plains of *Masfellane*; where a bloody Battle was fought on the 9th of October, 1693. in which the *French* won the day but lost above 6000 Men, and the Confederates about 5500. The City of *Pignerol* (as we said before) was surrendered to the Duke of *Savoy*, and all its Fortifications demolish'd, by the Treaty of *Turin*, 1696. It stands about 20 Miles from *Turin* to the South West, 24 from *Susa* to the South, 15 from *Saluzzo* to the North, above 40 S. West from *Casal*, and 350 from *Paris* to the South East.

*Perusa, (or Perouse by the French) Perusa*, stands near the River *Chisus*, or *Il Chiese*, at the Foot of the Hills, and gives Name to a Valley. It belong'd formerly to the Duke of *Savoy*; but fell into the *French* King's Hands, *An* 1631. and was restor'd by the Treaty of *Turin*, 1696. It stands 4 Miles from *Pignerol* to the North; and must not be confounded with another Town in the Popes Domini-

ons,

ons.  
Pring  
occato  
Bri  
quer'd  
Confes  
to the  
the F  
e En,  
Emau

The  
Verce  
Eait v  
the B  
Mont  
Maria  
of Sa  
lies be  
moit c

Yve  
fines o  
or Sef  
Po, ab  
mid t  
from c  
Bishop  
has a C  
fied;  
good  
in this  
Anger  
Spania  
An 16  
Eyrenc  
ter a b  
diarely  
1706.

Biele  
the Me  
about  
gives  
Biele  
Sut  
the adj  
stant ab  
20 from  
Medna  
1658.

The  
raro. N  
the Du  
Bie' f  
Family  
Houle  
of the P  
the Pop  
adjacen  
The on  
Messe  
Hill,  
from Tr  
of Pece

The  
chicnat  
Its Suba

The  
chicnat  
Its Suba

ons,

ons. which the French call *Pereuse*, but the *Italians* *Perugia*; in Latin *Perusia*, of which we shall have occasion to treat afterwards.

*Briqueras*, or *Brikerasco*, by the Inhabitants, *Briquericum*, stands near the little River *Peles*, on the Confines of *Dauphiny*, about 5 Miles from *Pignerol* to the South. In the Year 1592. It was taken by the French, under the Command of *M. de Lesdiguières*, who caus'd it to be well fortified, but *Charles Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy* afterwards re-took it.

The Lordship of *VERCELLE*, or the *Vercellese*, *Vercellense Dominium*, is bounded on the North and East with the Dutchy of *Milan*, on the West with the *Biellese* and *Canavese*, and on the South with *Montserrat*. By the Treaty of *Turin*, 1427. *Philip Maria* Duke of *Milan* resign'd it to *Amadeo* Duke of *Savoy*, reserving to himself only that part that lies between the *Novarassa* and the River *Sesia*. The most considerable Towns in it are,

*Vercell.*

*Biella.*

*Santia.*

*Vercell*, or *Vercelli*, *Vercelle*, stands on the Confines of the Dutchy of *Milan*, upon the River *Sesia*, or *Sestese*, which 10 Miles below, falls into the *Po*, about 12 Miles from *Casal* to the North, in the midle between *Milan* and *Turin*, about 40 Miles from each, and 30 from *Jurea*. It is the Seat of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Milan*. It has a Castle and Citadel, and is pretty well fortified; and contains several fine Churches, and a good Hospital. Pope *Leo IX.* conven'd a Council in this Town against *Berengarius* Arch-deacon of *Anger*, who was cited, but did not appear. The *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of the Town, *An. 1628.* and restor'd it to the Duke of *Savoy* by the *Fyenenne* Treaty. It was taken by the French, after a brave Defence in the Year, 1705. but immediately after the raising the Siege of *Turin*, *Sept. 1706.* they dismantled, and quitted it.

*Biella*, *Biella*, and *Bugella*, stands at the Foot of the Mountains, 25 Miles from *Vercell* to the West, about 12 Miles from *Jurea* to the North East, and gives Name to the adjacent Country, call'd the *Biellese*.

*Santia*, *Emmou Sancta Agatha*, gives Name to the adjacent Country, in the *Vercellese*; and is distant about 16 Miles from *Vercell* to the West, and 20 from *Jurea*. *Francis d Este*, the second Duke of *Modena*, that famous Warrior died here, 14 *Octob.* 1658.

The Principality of *MASSERAN*, or *Masserano*, *Masserani Principatus*, lies near the Confines of the Dutchy of *Milan*, between the *Vercellese* and the *Biellese*. It had formerly Princes of its own of the Family of *Fisica*; but by adoption fell into the House of *Ferrara*, and so now its Princes are call'd of the Family of *Ferrara Fisica*. It is a Vassalage of the Pope's and has under its Jurisdiction *Crevacone* adjacent to it, and some other Places of little moment. The only remarkable Town in it is,

*Messeran*, or *Messerano*, *Messeranum*, seated on a Hill, in the Confines of *Milan*, about 13 Miles from *Jurea* to the East, about 20 to the North West of *Vercell*, and 36 from *Turin* to the North East.

The Marquifate of *JUREA*, *Eporredensis Marchionatus*, was anciently a considerable part of *Gallic Sabapina*. About 400 Year ago it was a con-

siderable Country in *Italy*, lying along the Foot of *Combrada*, the Mountains, between them and the *Po*, and was under the Jurisdiction of its own Marquesses; but afterward came to be divided into several Parts and so lost its old Name, as *Bandrand* says; who in ghittily blames some modern Geographers, for placing this Marquifate in part of *Italy*, now call'd *Il Canavese*. The only Town of Note in it is,

*Jurea*, a Town anciently belonging to the *Sallusti*, which *Pliny* calls *Eporredia*, *Strabo*, *Eporadia* and *Antoninus*, *Eporedia*, stands on the River *Derra Baltea*, where there is a stately Stone Bridge; and was built as some say (particularly *Buno*) about 100 Years before the Birth of Christ. It was an Episcopal See Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Turin*, and is a Place of great Importance to the Duke of *Savoy*, into whose Hands it came, according to *Bustand* and others, in the Year 1713. being well defended by a Citadel and Castle. It was taken by the French, *An. 1554.* and restor'd some time after. It is distant from *Turin* about 25 Miles to the North, 30 from *Acuife* to the South, and as many from *Vercell* to the West. It is famous for the excellent Cheeses that are made in and about it.

The County of *ASTI*, *Contado d Asti*, *Alensis Comitatus*, anciently a part of the Dutchy of *Milan*; but has been subject to the Duke of *Savoy* since the Year 1531. by the Concession of the Emperor *Charles V.* who had taken it from the French two Years before. It is bounded on the West by *Piedmont*, and on all other Parts by the Dutchy of *Montserrat*. The Towns of note in it are,

*Asti.*

*Verrus* or *Vernus*.

*Asti*, *Aste*, by the French *Asti*. *Protolomy* makes it the Name of a Town and Colony of *Gallic Cisalpine* in *Liguria*. It stands on the River *Tenaro*, about 15 Miles from *Alba* to the North East, 16 from *Casal* to the South West, and 26 from *Turin* to the East. It was once a considerable Republick, but afterwards fell into the Hands of the *Vilcomans*, and so became a part of the Dutchy of *Milan*; from which, after many Turns and Revolutions it fell to the Duke of *Savoy*, by the Gift of the Emperor *Charles V.* to *Charles III.* Duke of *Savoy*, *An. 1531.* It consists at present of several Parts, viz. the City, the Burrough, the Citadel, the Fort and Castle of *St. Peter*; all which are pretty well fortified. The neighbouring Fields are very Fertile, and produce, particularly, a fine sort of Melon, very much esteem'd.

*Verrus* or *Vernus*, *Verruca*, is a Fortref, built on a high Rock, on the Banks of the *Po*, over against *Crevescentino*, near the Confines of *Montferrat* and the *Canavese*, about 16 Miles above *Turin* and somewhat less from *Casal* to the West, and 12 from *Asti* to the North. It was strongly fortified by *Charles Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy*, and in vain attempt'd by the *Spanish* Forces, *An. 1625.* Famous by its glorious Defence against the French Army, from *Octob.* 1704, to *April* 1705.

The Marquifate of *SUSA*, *Sagunus Marchionatus*, lies along the Foot of the *Alpes*, between *Piedmont*, properly so call'd, on the East, and *Dauphiny* on the West. It was formerly of greater Extent and inhabited by the *Sagunini*, according to *Cluverius*; and is now subject to the Duke of *Savoy*. The only Town of Note in it is,

*Susa*,

*Lombarda*, *Susa*, *Suse* by the *French*, *Segonium*. It is a little City seated among the Mountains, by which it is commanded almost on every side, on the River *Doria*. It gives Name to the Marquisate, and is distant about 3 Miles from the Conlines of *France* and *Dauphine*, 24 from *Turin* to the West, and as many from *Briançon*. Here, they say, is to be seen a Triumphant Arch, erected in Honour of *Augustus*, A. U. C. 740. (which Mr. *Misson*, I think, takes no notice of.) And some think this is the Town where that Emperor set up his Trophy 14 Years before the Birth of *Christ*; tho' others are of opinion it was not here, but at a Place call'd *Tourbie*, at the Foot of the *Massime Alpes*, because there is a Stone to be seen in that Place with this Inscription, *Sentes Alpine devilla*. At this Place was found the Sepulchre of *Cottus*, from whom the *Alpes Cottie* took their Name. The *French* took this Place, An. 1630. and fortified it strongly; but afterwards restor'd it. They took it again in the Year 1690. and restor'd it, An. 1696. But took it again in this War, and held it till the Duke of *Savoy* recover'd it by taking the *Cattle*, Oct. 5. 1707. N. S.

The Marquisate of *SALUCES*, as the *French* call it, and the *Italians* *Saluzzo*, *Salutarum Marchionatus*, lies at the Foot of the *Alpes*, having *Piedmont* on the East, *Dauphine* on the West, and the County of *Nice* on the South. It formerly belong'd to *France*, till *Henry IV.* gave it to *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, in Exchange for *Bresse*, *Bugey*, and other Places on this side the *Rhone*, in the Year 1601. That River takes its Rise near this Country, from the Mountain *Viso*, which is thought to be the highest of the *Alpes*. The Marquesses of *Saluzzo* have caus'd a famous Vault 4 Miles long to be hew'd out of the Rock near this Place, thro which Mules may easily pass with Goods from *Italy* into *France*. This Family derives its Original, they say, from one *William*, an *Italian* Count, who flourish'd about the beginning of the 10th Century. The most remarkable Towns belonging to this Country are,

<i>Saluzzo</i> .	} Cental.
<i>Carmaniola</i> .	
<i>Revel</i> .	
<i>Stafforda</i> .	
	} <i>Requispariero</i> .

*Saluzzo*, or *Saluces*, *Salutic*, and *Angusta Vagiennorum*, stands on a Hill at the Foot of the *Alpes*, about a Mile from the River *Po*, 10 from *Fossano* to the West, 24 from *Turin* to the South, and 12 from *Pignerol*. It has been an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishoprick of *Turin* since the Year 1511. and the Cathedral Church is very Magnificent and Rich. It was taken by the *French*, An. 1691. and retaken the same Year.

*Carmaniola*, *Carmaniola*, is seated above 2 Miles from the *Po*, and 8 from *Turin* to the South. It was taken in the Year 1588. during the Civil Wars of *France*, by *Charles Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy*, and had it confirm'd to him by a Treaty of Peace 1600. The *French* took it in the Year 1691. but lost it again that same Year.

*Stafforda*, is a small Town, no other way remarkable than for the Victory which the *French* obtain'd near it over the Duke of *Savoy*, in the Month of *August*, 1690. where the *French* are said to lose 500. and his Royal Highness near double that Number.

*Cental*, *Centale*, is a little Town, not long ago fortified, upon the River *Moles*, in the midst between *Cent* and *Savigliano*.

The Country commonly call'd the *THE VALLEYS OF THE VAUDOIS*, lies between *Piedmont*, on the West and North, *Piedmont* properly so call'd, on the East, and the Marquisate of *Saluzzo* on the South, and is commonly divided into 5 remarkable Valleys, viz.

<i>Fragelas</i> or <i>Cisfon</i> .	} <i>Angoune</i> .
<i>Perouse</i> .	
<i>St. Martyn</i> .	

The People commonly call'd the *Vallois*, owe their Name, as it is said, to one *Peter Valle*, or *Vaud*, a rich Merchant of *Lyon* in *France*, about the Year 1160. who seeing a Friend of his die suddenly, became mighty serious upon it, and fell a reading the Bible; and by that means discover'd the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, and communicated what he had learn'd to a great many of his Friends and Neighbours, who very quickly grew up to a considerable Party. Whereupon *Peter* was excommunicated by the Clergy, and several of his Disciples persecuted; which oblig'd them to retire into the Valleys of *Piedmont*. They have suffer'd many Persecutions, and particularly in the Year 1688. the Duke of *Savoy* persecuted the poor Inhabitants of those Valleys; who having in vain endeavour'd to procure their Religion and Liberties, many of em were made Prisoners; and the rest, at the Solicitation of the Protestant Cantons, permitted to go where they would. In the Year 1689. a great many of them put themselves in Arms in the Cantons of *Bern* and *Switzerland*, and with a Secrecy that prevented even the Suspicions of their Enemies, form'd two Bodies, one of 1200. and the other of 3000 Men; and embarking on the Lake of *Geneva*, forc'd their way thro' *Savoy* into their own Country, in spite of the united Forces of *France* and *Savoy*, who oppos'd their Passage, and oblig'd them to five or six little Battles, in which the *Vallois* had still the Advantage: And all this without any Officers, except one Mr. *Arnaud*, a Minister; and under him a Mason, nam'd *Tavel*, for their Lieutenant General. In the Year 1690. the Duke of *Savoy*, by the Mediation of King *William*, recall'd these Refugees, and restor'd them to their former Privileges and Immunities. But by the Treaty of Peace between the King of *France* and the Duke of *Savoy*, concluded at *Turin*, 1696. it is agreed, That the Inhabitants of the Valleys of *Lucerna*, call'd the *Vallois*, shall have no Communication in Matters of Religion with that King's Subjects: Nor shall his Royal Highness suffer any of his Majesty's Subjects to make any Settlement in the Protestant Valleys, under colour of Religion, Marriage, or any Pretence whatsoever; nor any Protestant Ministers to come from thence into any of his Majesty's Dominions, without incurring the severest Corporal Punishment. Since which time his Royal Highness has been very severe upon those poor People, and driven them all out of his Dominions into the Protestant Countries of *Europe* and *England*, since the beginning of this Year 1699. has had it there.

As to the Counties of *Boglio*, *Onole* and *Tende* they are treated of already in our Description of *Savo*.

CHAP. III.

The Coasts of Genoua, or Genoua, Ora Genuensis.

WHEN we speak of the Coasts of *Genoua*, we do not mean only the Places and Towns on those Coasts belonging to that Republick, but also several other little Towns and Countries along the Coast of that Sea, commonly call'd the *Sea of Genoua*, in the possession of several Princes and States: Extending in length from the River *Var* that separates *Provence* from *Italy*, to the *Magra*, which falls into the *Mediterranean Sea*, near the Ruins of the City *Luna*, now call'd *Luna Desbuitta*. Its Length is computed to be about 150 Miles, from West to East; and its Breadth about 30 at the broadest, and not above 6 or 7 at the narrowest. It is bounded on the South by the *Mediterranean Sea*, on the North by the *Dutchies of Parma, Milan and Montserrat*, on the East by *Tuscany and Massa*, and on the West by the River *Var* and *Provence*. It makes up the greater part of the ancient *Liguria*, which was divided into *Liguria, Littorea* and *Liguria Mediterranea*; the former of which seems to have been the Country we are now treating of; which (as we said before) comprehended several Places besides what belong to the Republick of *Genoua*, as you may see in the ensuing Table.

Subject to divers Sovereigns	(	Nice,	Ville Franche,	Mars,	Donas,	Mnaco, to the Prince of Monaco,	Finis, to the King of Spain.	) belonging to the D <sup>ty</sup> of Savoy.	)	Eastern and Western Coasts,	St. Remo,	Vintimiglia.	Albenga.	Noli.	Savona.	G E N O U A		Sarzana.	Brugnato.	Rapallo.	La Spezia.	La Spezia.	Torregia.

We have already treated of *Nice* and *Ville Franche* in the Description of *Savoy*; *Donas* and *Mars* are so inconsiderable, that we find very little said concerning them, and that the latter is both the Name of a Town and a Marquitate, belonging to the Duke of *Savoy*.

*Monaco, Hercules Mncci Postus*, call'd by the People of *Provence* *Mungues*; is a little Town, but well fortified, with an old Castle, and a very safe Harbour. It stands upon the Coast of the County of *Nice*, 6 Miles from the Town of that Name towards *Alenga*. This Town gives Name to a little Port of Principality, govern'd by its own Princes, of the Family of *Genoua*, who are also Peers of *France*; and having expell'd the *Spaniards* in the Year 1631, were oblig'd to crave Protection of the *French King*, and receive a Garrison of his Soldiers. This Principality is so little, that besides the Town call'd *Menton*, and a Village *Rocabrma*. The present Prince is the *French King's* Minister at the Court of *Rome*.

*Finis, Finalium* or *Finarium*, stands in the midst between *Savona* and *Albenga*, on the Coasts of *Genoua*, and is dignifi'd with the Title of a Marqui-

tate. It was formerly govern'd by its own Princes of the Family of *Carreto*; but has been under the Jurisdiction of *Spain* since the Year 1599, that *Andreas Sforza*, the last Marquis, sold it to the *Spaniards*. The Town is at present pretty well fortified, and hath a strong Castle on the top of a Hill; the Avenues of which are guarded by 2 Forts.

*San Remo, Fanum Romuli*, stands on the Coast of *Genoua*, (to which Republick it belongs) about 9 Miles from *Vintimiglia* to the East, and about 30 from *Nice*. It is a Place of Importance, and stands in a very fertile and pleasant Valley, that produces Oranges, Citrons, Olives and other Fruits.

*Vintimiglia, Albintemelium*, (the same with *Vintemelium* and *Albintimilion*, mention'd by *Tacitus, Varo*, and other Authors) stands on the Sea shoar, near the Frontiers of *Savoy* and the County of *Nice*, 14 Miles from the Town of *Nice* to the East, 8 from *Monaco*, 30 from *Coni* to the South, and 85 from *Genoua* to the West. It is an Episcopall See, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*, and has been under the Jurisdiction of *Genoua* ever since the Year 1235.

*Albenga, Albiganum* or *Albingaunum*, stands on the Sea shoar, on the West part of the Coast of *Genoua*, over against a little Island, or rather a Rock in the Sea, call'd *Isolato d'Albenga*, 50 Miles to the West of *Genoua*, 35 from *Vintimiglia*, and 40 from *Alba* to the South. It was erected into an Episcopall See under the Arch-Bishop of *Genoua*, in the Year 1179. It was formerly a considerable and rich Town; but of late has begun to decay.

*Noli, Naulium* or *Naulium*, stands in a pleasant Plain on the Coasts of *Genoua*, not above a Mile from *Finis*, between *Savona* to the North East, and *Albenga* to the South West, 10 Miles from the former, and 12 from the latter. It is a Bishoprick, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Genoua*, and was formerly a free Town, but is now under the Jurisdiction of *Genoua*, and has not the Advantage of an Harbour.

*Savona, Savona* stands on the West Coasts of *Genoua*, about 4 Miles from *Vado*, which is a small Port, to the North East, 8 from *Noli*, 30 from *Albenga*, as many from *Genoua*, and 22 from *Acqui* to the South. It is an Episcopall See under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*, and is defended by a Citadel and 2 Fortresses. It had once a very large and good Harbour; but it was sloop't up by the *Genoues*, upon Jealousie of its being too much favour'd by *Francis I. King of France*.

*G E N O A* or *Genoua, Genua*, is a very ancient Town in *Liguria* in *Gallia Cisalpina*, according to *Pliny, Strabo* and others. It was sack'd by *Mago the Carthaginian*, 549 Years after the building of *Rome*; and afterwards rebuilt by the *Romans*. There has been a great deal of Dift rais'd about the Etymology of this Word, some maintaining it came from double-sack'd *Janus*; others, that it was deriv'd from *Janus*, because it was, in a manner, a Gate into *Italy*; some from *Janus* first King of *Italy*, or *Janus* King of the *Teians*; but 'tis not worth the while to examine who has the most Reason for his

*Barbardi*, Affection, only this is plain, that the fore-cited Authors call it *Genus*; and so does *T. Livius*, and a Stone that was found by a Peasant as he was Tilling the Ground, *An. 1507.* has an Inscription on it, where the *Genovesi* are call'd *Genovates*. It was burnt by the *Saraceni* in the Year 935. all the Citizens being either kill'd, or carry'd away Prisoners; but they were brought back by the Means of the Doge of *Venice* and the Town rebuilt, and made more Magnificent than it was before. It was dignified with the Title of an Arch-Bishoprick, by Pope Innocent II. *An. 1132.* It is now the Capital City of *Liguria*, and Head of a Republick; and seated at the bottom of a little Gulf, on the Declivity of the Foot of a Hill, seeming to consist of several Stories. The Port lies very open towards the Sea, and therefore cannot afford safe Anchorage for Ships. The City contains 36 Parishes; the Streets are for the most part uneven and very narrow; and the Houses are 6 or 7 Stories high in the lower part of the Town: but by degrees, as the Ascent rises, the Houses are lower, and built at a greater distance. The Situation of it affords a very fine Prospect, but is very inconvenient for those that would ride in Coaches; and therefore Persons of Quality use Litters and Chairs. It is absolutely false that this City is built of Marble, as most People believe; Brick and Stone, or both mixt together, are the ordinary Materials of its Houses; and the Walls are generally cover'd with Plaster. There are some Houses, among those more lately built, that are richly adorn'd with Marble; but there's as good Reason for saying *London* is built of Stone, as *Genova* is built of Marble. But tho' the City is not built of Marble, it may justly boast of some very Beautiful Structures; for the Houses are extremely large and fair in 5 or 6 Streets that are of a considerable Breadth, and in the Magnificent Suburb of *St. Pietro d' Arena*. This City suffer'd very much by the Bombardment in the Year 1684, but few of the most beautiful Edifices receiv'd any great hurt by the French Bombs, private Persons, and those of inferior Rank having suffer'd most by it.

The Government of this Republick is Aristocratical. The Doge (whose Government lasts 2 Years) is the supreme Magistrate, assisted by 8 Senators or Governors, a certain number of Procurators and a Grand Council consisting of a certain number of the Nobility, who are in all 700. The Doge cannot be continu'd above 2 Years, but may be chosen again 5 Years after the end of his Government: And none of his Relations can be elected immediately after him. He is styl'd His *Serenity*, as the Senators are Their Excellencies, and the Noblemen Most Illustrious. The Power and Grandeur of this Republick is extremely decreas'd since those glorious Days,

when they extended their Conquests to the *Tina*, and made themselves Masters of all the Coasts of *Asia*, and the Island of *Cyprus*, *Azio*, *Lisbo*, &c. They still retain the Island of *Corfu*, with the Title of a Kingdom, and are extremely proud of it; for the Doge is crown'd with a Royal Crown of Gold, and a Scepter is put into his Hand, because of it. The Trade of *Genova* is very much decay'd, it consists particularly in Velvet, Point, Gloves dry Confections, Anchoves, and several sorts of Fruits. There are some private Persons very Rich; but the Republick is poor. Neither Corn or Wine are sold in the Markets; for the Government reserves that Trade for itself, and the Bakers must fetch their Corn from the publick Granaries. This City sends 270 Miles from *Rome* to the North West, 75 from *Turin*, 135 from *Florence* to the West, 220 from *Genova* to the South West, and 80 from *Milan* to the South. Lat. 43. 50. Long. 27. 0.

*Sarazana*, *Sarazana* or *Sergianum*, stands near the Mouth of the River *Magra*, in the midst between *Massa* and *Spetia*; about 24 Miles from *Luca* to the North West, and 18 from *Brugnato*. It is defended by a strong Castle, and is an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Pisa*. Its Rite is from the Ruins of a neighbouring Town, call'd *Luna*; and Pope *Nicholas V.* a Native of this Place, translated the Bishoprick of *Luna* hither, with the Title of both Sees, in the Year 1450.

*Brugnato*, *Brunetum*, or *Bruniacum*, stands upon the River *Verra*, at the Foot of the *Apennines*, 9 Miles to the West of *Pontremoli*, as many from *Spetia* to the North, and 50 from *Genova* to the East. It is but a small Town, and not well inhabited, but is an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Genova*.

*Rapallo*, *Rapallum*, is a little Town under the Jurisdiction of *Genova*, upon that Coast, with a Harbour, about 24 Miles from *Genova* to the East, and 3 from *Portofino*. Near to it is the little Bay call'd *Golfo di Ripallo*. The Reader must take notice that *Rapallo* in *Basilicata* in the Kingdom of *Naples* sounds very like this, tho' the Latin Word for that is *Rapallo*, as *Rapallum* is for this.

*Lavagna*, *Lavania*, or *Labania*, a little Town on the Coast of *Genova*, at the Mouth of the River *Terella*, belonging to the Republick of *Genova*, between *Chiavari* to the West, and *Castre di Levante* to the East.

*La Spezza*, *La Spezia*, *Spedia*, is a little Town, belonging to the Republick of *Genova*, standing at the bottom of the *Golfo della Spezia*, 7 Miles from *Sarazana* to the North West, as far from *Lumastretta*, 4 from *Porto Venere*, and 11 from *Brugnato*.

## C H A P. IV.

### The Dutchy of Montferrat.

*Montferrat*, *Montferratus*, or *Montferanus*, so call'd from the fruitful Soil of the Hills and rising Ground in it, as if it were *Monsterrax*, is bounded on the East by the Dutchy of *Milan*, and a part of the Dominions of *Genova*, on the North by the *Vercellese* and *Bugellese* and the *Canavese*, on

on the West with *Piedmont*, properly call'd, and the County of *Asti*, and on the South by the Western Dominions of *Genova*, from which it is separated by the *Apennines*, and comprehends a great part of the ancient *Liguria Mediterranea*. It fell into the House of *Manisa*, in the Year 1535: by

the Duke of Brion...  
Ligi...  
hend...  
Lang...  
the...  
with...  
after...  
fer...  
Sour...  
Casal...  
ward...  
But w...  
Ban...  
Europ...  
being...  
sole S...

C A...  
con...  
lia, as...  
to cal...  
to di...  
Name...  
East, ...  
the Ea...  
Year ...  
prick...  
quet...  
rat. I...  
in an...  
ces in...  
leave...  
French...  
Year...  
la; b...

T H...  
the in...  
inhab...  
a Peop...  
the Yea...  
in the...  
the Yea...  
laid cla...  
Lewis...  
ry d'Va...  
count...  
receiv...  
Treaty...  
of Ast...  
Istae...  
lenina...  
only fur...  
has also

the Marriage of *Margaret*, Wife of *Frederick I.* Duke of *Mantua*, after the Death of *Boniface* her Brother, till Marquis of the Family of the *Paleologi*. It was formerly of greater Extent, comprehending a part of the *Canavese*, and of the Higher *Langhe*, which were given to the Duke of *Savoy* by the Treaty of *Cherasco*, in the Year 1631. together with a part of *Monferrat* beyond the *Po*; so that after it was divided into 2 Parts, viz. into *Montferrat*, properly so call'd, which lies to the East and South, and was under the Duke of *Mantua*, except *Casal*, and *Montebianca* near *Piedmonte*, which lies towards the West and North, under the Duke of *Savoy*. But when the Duke of *Mantua* was put under the Ban of the Empire in 1707. his Part was by the Emperor given to the Duke of *Savoy*; and *Casal* being recover'd from the *French*, that Prince remains sole Sovereign here. The chief Towns are,

<i>Casal</i> ,	}	<i>Acqui</i> ,
<i>Alba</i> ,		<i>Rippallo</i> ,
<i>Bianca</i> ,		<i>Occimian</i> ,
<i>Saluggia</i> ,		<i>Belzola</i> .
<i>Verulano</i> ,		

*CASAL*, *Casale*, call'd by the *Ligurians* *Bolincomagus*, by the *Romans* *Indultria*, afterwards *Sedulia*, as appears by the Annals of the City. It is 21 to call'd *Casale St. Evasio*, from *St. Evasius*, its Patron, to distinguish it from other Towns of the same Name. It stands on the *Po*, 3 Miles from *Trino* to the East, 15 from *Asti* to the North, 40 from *Turin* to the East, and about as many from *Milan*. In the Year 1474. *Pope Sixtus IV.* erected it into a Bishoprick, under the Arch Bishop of *Milan*, at the request of *Gulielmus Paleologus*, Marquis of *Montferrat*. It is famous for the many Sieges which it has sustain'd. *Gonzales* at the Head of the *Spanish* Forces invested it in the Year 1629. but was forc'd to leave it in the Night-time, on the approach of the *French* Forces. The *Spaniards* attempted it next Year after, under the Command of *Ambrosio Spinola*; but the Marquis de *Irias* defended it to victo-

rously, that they lost their Labour. In the Year 1640. they came before it again, under the Command of the Marquis de *Leganes*; but Count *Harcourt* drove them away, taking several of their Standards their Baggage and Ammunition, and above 2000 Prisoners, and kill'd as many. In the Year 1652. the *Spaniards* taking advantage of the Commotions of *France*, made themselves Masters of it, and afterwards surrender'd it to the Duke of *Mantua*, who kept a Garrison in it, till he sold it to *Lewis XIV.* King of *France*, on 30 Sept. 1681. The Duke of *Mantua* still receiving some inconsiderable Duties from it. It was lately a very well fortified City, with a Castle and Citadel, which was of great Importance; the *French* having corrected all Irregularities of the Fortifications, and added a great deal more to what there were formerly; but in pursuance of the Articles of Capitulation with the Duke of *Savoy*, who belieg'd it with the Confederate Army 1695. it was demolish'd. It was possess'd and fortified by the *French* in the late War; but recover'd by the Duke of *Savoy*.

*Alba*, *Alba Pompeia* stands on the River *Tanaro*, 12 Miles from *Asti* to the South, 7 from *Cherasco*, and 28 from *Turin* to the South West. It formerly belong'd to the Duke of *Mantua*, but was yielded to the Duke of *Savoy* by the Treaty of *Cherasco*, Ann. 1631. It has suffer'd several Chances and Revolutions, and is in a decaying Condition, and indifferently inhabited. It is however an Episcopal See, under the Arch Bishop of *Milan*.

*Acqui*, *Acque Statelle*, or *Statelle*, or, according to *Pliny*, *Acque Statelle*, stands on the River *Barminio*, near the *Appennines*, 16 Miles from *Allesandria della Paglia* to the South, as many from *Savona*, somewhat more from *Asti* to the South East, and *Alba* to East. It is famous for its hot Sulphurous Waters, to which great Numbers of People come to be freed from their cold noxious Humours, as *Ferrarius* relates; and the Seat of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*.

## C H A P. V.

## The Dutchy of Milan, Mediolanensis Ducatus.

THE Dutchy, commonly call'd the *Milanese*, is the North part of *Liguria*, and was anciently inhabited by the *Insubres*. The *LONGOBARDI*, a People of *Germany*, having overrun *Pannonia*, in the Year 526. made Incurfions into *Italy*, in the Year 532. and having expell'd the *Goths* in the Year 572. establish'd a new Kingdom here, which lasted about 206 Years, till *Charles the Great* abolish'd it. About the Year 1339. the *French* first laid claim to this Country; and upon this account, *Lewis Duke of Orleans*, Brother of *Charles VI.* Martyr'd *Valensina*, the Daughter of *John Galeaceo*, Viscount of *Milan*, with this Condition, that he should receive immediately as a Dowry, not only a great Treasure of Money and Jewels, but also the County of *Asti*; and in case her Father should die without Issue, the whole Country should devolve on *Valensina* and her Children: Which Contract has not only furnish'd *France* with a pretension to *Milan*; but has also been the occasion of great Calamities. In the

Year 1499. *Lewis XII.* pretending a Right to this Dukedom by his Grandmother's side, conquer'd it in 21 Days, and forc'd *Lewis the Black* to fly into *Germany*; but the Inhabitants of *Milan* not being able to endure the too free Conversation of the *French* with their Wives, recall'd their Duke, who being assisted by an Army of *Swiss*, regain'd the whole Country, except the Castle of *Milan*, and the City of *Novaro*; but *Lewis XIV.* sending timely Relief from *France*, and the *Swiss* proving Treacherous to the Duke, and refusing to fight against the *French*, he was forc'd to endeavour his Escape in a common Soldier's Habit; and being taken, was kept Prisoner at *Loches* 10 Years, where he died; and so the *French* were absolute Masters of *Milan*; but in the Year 1512. they were forc'd to leave *Italy*, and *Maximilian* Son of *Lewis the Black*, was restor'd to the Duchy of *Milan* by the help of the *Swiss*. Afterwards *Francis I.* invaded *Italy*, and beat *Maximilian*, having kill'd 10000 *Swiss*, with the loss of 4000 of his best *French*

L. I. 2. Troop;

**Lombards.** Troops. After which *Maximilian* surrendered himself and the whole Country to the King, on condition of an Annual Pension of 30000 Ducats to be paid him. In the Year 1521, *Francis* was led out of *Milan* and *Francis Sforza* Restor'd by the means of the Emperor and the Pope; but at last after so many Changes and Revolutions, by the Peace Concluded at *Cambray*, in the Year 1529, *Francis* renounc'd all his Pretensions to *Milan*, and afterwards the Emperor *Charles V.* annexed it to the Crown of *Spain* for ever: And therefore seiz'd by the *French* in behalf of the D. of *Anjou*, when he ascended the Throne of *Spain*. But recover'd for King *Charles* in the Year 1706. by the Victorious Prince *Eugene*.

This Country is well Watered, and very Fruitful, producing abundance of *Corn*, *Wine*, *Flax*, and several sorts of good Fruit. It is Ruled by a Governor sent from the King of *Spain*; who Rules the Inhabitants with absolute Power, and squeezes great Sums of Money out of them, besides the King's Revenue; which some say amounts to 300000 Livres, besides a Million more in time of War. The Country is commonly divided into these Parts or Territories, viz. *il Territorio di Milano, il Pavese, il Novarese, il Comasco, il Lodigino, il Cremonese, il Tortonese, il Alessandrino, il Contado di Anguina, and la Laumellina*: and the Chief Towns in it are,

<i>Miln.</i>	<i>Lodi.</i>
<i>Alessandria.</i>	<i>Novara.</i>
<i>Bibbia.</i>	<i>Pavia.</i>
<i>Como.</i>	<i>Vogegano.</i>
<i>Cremona.</i>	<i>Mortara.</i>
<i>Torrona.</i>	

*Milan, Mediolanum.* is Situated in a pleasant Plain, and Watered by the little River *Olona*, and has also the advantage of two Canals, one of which is call'd *Novalia Delle Martezano*, which begins at *Terra*, and reaches in a strait Line, within half a Mile of *Milan*, being 20 Miles in Length; and supplied with Water from the *Adda*. The other is call'd *Novalia Testinello*, and comes from the *Tesin*. This City is said to have been Built by the *Gauls*, 395 Years after the building of *Rome*: and tho' it hath been often walled, and even destroyed by the terrible Scourges of War and Pestilence, having been Besieged 40, and taken 22 times; and particularly Raz'd and Sowed with Salt, by *Frederick Barbarossa*, Ann. 1162; yet it is so well recovered at present, that it justly deserves the Name of Great, and may be reckon'd among the best and finest Cities in *Europe*. Its Figure is round, its Walls are Ten Miles in Compaſs, and its Inhabitants are thought by some to be 250000, by others 300000. It is divided into 6 Parts or Regions, which have their Names from so many Gates. The Citadel is a regular Hexagon, well lin'd and stor'd with Canon, and surrounded with a great Ditch and Counterſcarp. The Principal Buildings in *Milan*, without mentioning the Churches and Convents, (which are very many) are the Arch-Bishop's Palace, the Houses of the Marquis *Homodeo*, Count *Barto*, *Arefe*, and *Signior T. Marini*; the Seminary, a noble Structure, Founded by *Charles Borromeo*; the Colleges of the *Switzers of Brega*, and of the *Jesuits*; The Town-house and the Chief Hospital; The *Lazaret*, or place appointed for those that are Sick of Pestilential Dittempers, begun Ann. 1489, by Duke *Lewis Sforza*, call'd the *Moor*, and Finish'd by *Lewis XII.* 1507, consisting of 4 Galleries join'd in a Square, each containing 92 Chambers, the Doors of which are contriv'd, that all the Sick

Persons may see the Mass said from their several Beds; the Altar being in the middle of the Square, under a Dome, supported by *Columns*. The Cabinet of the late Canon *Manfredi Settula*, a Person of great Learning and Ingenuity, as well as a dextrous Workman in several things, is very well worth seeing; for there are several sorts of very ingenious Machines, contriv'd for finding out the perpetual Motion, Looking-Glasses and Dials of all sorts, Ancient and Modern, Musical Instruments, Books, Medals Seals, Rings, Pictures, Indian-works, Mummies, Arms, with an infinite variety of all sorts of Antiquities, a great piece of Cloth made of the Stone *Amiantus*, and several Monitors, a Dish of yell w Amber, two Foot in Diameter; also several rough pieces of the same sort of Amber, enclosing Ants, Spiders, Grasshoppers, Flies and other Insects, which appear distinctly in the middle of them; a piece of Crystal also, in which several sorts of Substances are enclosed, particularly an Olive Leaf, and a drop of Water, which seems to move. The Cathedral Church likewise deserves the particular notice of a Traveller, being a prodigious Work, beyond *St. Peter's* at *Rome*, for the laboriousness of its Structure, tho' a Sixth part less. The Ambrosian Library, so Named by Cardinal *Frederick Borromeo*, Arch-Bishop of *Milan*, who Founded it, and Dedicated it to *St. Ambrose*, is said to contain 14000 Manuscripts besides Printed Books; which some say are in Number 72000. There is also adjoining to the Library an Academy for Painting, in which are a great many curious Pictures: Besides all these, there are an infinite number of Curiosities, and things worth an Ingenious Man's particular notice, too many to be inserted here, and therefore those who have not had the advantage of Travelling and seeing them, must have recourse to the late Travellers, for a more full account of them. This City is distant 43 Miles from *Casal* to the East, 65 from *Genoa* to the North, 72 from *Parma* to the N. West, 80 from *Turin*, as much from *Modena* to the West, and 192 to the N. West of *Rome*. It was possel'd by the *French* in behalf of *K. Philip*, and held by them till September 1706, when it submitted to Prince *Eugene*, and swore Allegiance to King *Charles III.*

*Alessandria della Paglia*, or *Alexandria, Alexm-bria Staeliorum*, is divided into two Parts by the River *Tanaro*, above 52 Miles from *Milan* to the South West, and in the midst between *Genoa* to the South, and *Turin* to the West 44 Miles from either, according to *Philippus Ferrarius*, who was Born in this place. The Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* call'd it *Cesarea*; but Pope *Alexander III.* would have it nam'd *Alexandria*. 'Tis false that ever any Emperors were Crown'd in this City with a Crown of Straw, (as Mr. *Misson* observes) and it will be pretty hard to prove that *Frederick* in derision call'd it *Alexandria of Straw*: However it retains that Name to this Day. The City is but little, and the Fortifications at present are but indifferent. The foresaid Pope Erected it into a Bishoprick, subject to the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*, in the Year 1175. It was recover'd to the Obedience of King *Charles*, by Prince *Eugene*, after a Siege of 3 Days, in *October*, 1706.

*Bolſo*, or *Bobi*, *Bobium*, is a little Town upon the River *Trebia*, Situated in a Plain, upon the Confines of the Dutchy of *Parma*, and not far from those of the *Genouefe*. It was anciently only an Abbey Built by *St. Columbanus*, through the Liberality of *Theodolinda* Queen of the *Longobards*; but afterwards grew



Lombards,

*Territorio di Pavia.* Count *Thaum* reinforc'd by the Prince of *Sax-Gotha*, Reduc'd *Pavia* to the Obedience of King *Charles*, October 3. 1706.

*Virogano, Viglebannum*, is a little Town upon the River *Tessin*, with a Castle, about 20 Miles from *Milan* to the West, as many from *Casal*, and 12 from *Pavia*. It is so called, as *Gaudentius Merula*, conjectures from *Viliis Geba*, because of the bad Soil of the neighbouring Country, to which it gives Name. It is an Episcopal See, of no long standing, under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*.

*Mortara, Mortavia*, is a pretty large Town and well Inhabited, upon the River *Gogna* about 4 Miles from *Virogano* to the South-West, 10 from *Navara* to the South-East, and 24 from *Pavia* to the West.

It is the chief Town of a Country call'd *Lumelina*; and was anciently call'd *Bella Sylva*; but afterwards *Mortaria*, on the account of the signal overthrow which the *Lombards* receiv'd by the Army of *Charles* the Great, when he took their last King *Didier* Prisoner, and put a Period to their Kingdom. In the Year 1658 it was taken by the *French* in derth. Command of *Francis Duke of Modena*, but retord to the *Spaniard* by the *Pyrenian Treaty*, *Ann 1660*.

*Cassano*, a small Town and Castle, famous for the Battle between the *Imperialists* under Prince *Eugene*, and the *French* under the Duke of *Verdun* and the Grand Prior, *25<sup>th</sup> 16. 1705*. Stands on the West side the *Adda*, about 19 Miles East from *Milan*.

## C A A P. VI.

### The Duchy of Parma, Ducatus, or Ditus Parmensis.

THE Duchy of *Parma*, which the *Italians* call *lo Stato del Duca di Parma*, is Bounded with the Duchy of *Milan* on the North and West, that of *Modena* on the East, and the Dominions of *Genova* and part of the Valley of *Magna* on the South; and was anciently Inhabited by the *Anamani*, a People of *Gallia Cispadana*, and a part of the *Boii*. The parts into which it is commonly divided are, the Duchy of *Parma* strictly taken, the Duchy of *Piacenza*, the State of *Bisseto*, and a part of the State of the Valley of *Taro*, and formerly comprehended also the Duchy of *Castro* and the State of *Roniglione*. After many Changes and Revolutions, this Country fell into the Hands of the Pope. And Pope *Paul III.* before his Accession to the Chair, call'd *Alexander Farnese*, Created *Pedro Luige Farnese* Duk of *Parma*, in the Year 1545: and to this Duke is a Vassal of the See of *Rome*, to which he Pays a yearly Acknowledgment of 10000 Crowns. The Revenues of this Duchy are said to be about 400000 Crowns, and his ordinary Forces 5000 Men. This Duchy's being a Fief of the Pope's Demons, had like to have prov'd Fatal to Prince *Rannucio*, Son and Heir to *Alexander Farnese* Duke of *Parma*, and Governor of the *Netherlands*; For Pope *Sixtus V.* having by repeated Orders forbid the carrying of secret Arms, was inform'd that this young Prince ordinarily carried Pocket-Pistols; and thereupon (this Prince being his Vassal) order'd him to be Arrested, and his Pistols taken from him in one of the Chambers of the Pope's Palace, and afterwards to be carried to the Castle of *St. Angelo*. His Uncle Cardinal *Farnese* left no means unessay'd to procure his Liberty, but all in vain; for the Pope sent an Order to the Governor of the Castle to cause him to be Beheaded; but the Cardinal coming shortly after, as if he had known nothing of the Fatal Order, to renew his Solicitations, the Pope to rid of him, sent him away with a new Order to the Governor, to let *Pannucio* at Liberty, not doubting but it would come too late. The Cardinal having by Money procur'd all the Clocks in the City to be kept back, except the Pope's, and coming to the Castle in all haste, found his Nephew all in Tears, in the Arms of his Confessor; but quickly producing his new Order, and the Governor concluding that the Pope had at last been prevail-

ed with, deliver'd up his Prisoner, who by his Uncle's Command immediately took Post, without saying to thank his Holiness for his Life; which by chance had been relenc'd from the Jaws of Death. This Country produces plenty of good Wine and Oyl, and is famous for excellent Cheese; which they say is not at present made here, but in the *Milanese* about *Lodi*. The most considerable Cities and Towns in it are,

*Parma*, } *Borgo S. Domini*,  
*Piacenza*, } *Piacenzuola*.

*Parma, Parma*, anciently a City Inhabited by the *Bii* in *Gallia Cisalpina*, according *Strabo* and *Pliny*, stands upon a River of the same Name, which divides it into two Parts, about 10 Miles from the *Po* to the South, in the midst between *Modena* and *Piacenza*, 35 Miles East of the first and as many West of the other, 86 from *Florence* to the N. W. 66 S. E. from *Milan*, and above 200 from *Rome*. It is a very pleasant City, and the Avenues to it are Broad and Spacious. The most remarkable things in it are, the great Theatre, which is so rare a structure, that neither *Paris* nor *Venice*, can boast of the like. It is extremely large, but so contriv'd, that the least Whisper can be heard thro' all the Parts of it. Instead of Boxes the Floor is surround'd with Benches, rais'd after the manner of an Amphitheatre. It may be fill'd with Water to the Height of above 3 Foot: and this little Lake is cover'd with Guilt Boats; which make a very charming Spectacle, by the help of a fine Illumination. The Chandel of *Parma* was Built after the Model of that of *Antwerp*, and the Fortifications of the City are also very good. The Ducal Palace has nothing extraordinary in it; but that which was a building in the Year 1688, is larger and more Regular. Besides the ordinary Schools of the University, there is a large College, call'd the College of the Nobility; and not only the Sciences, but also all manner of Exercises are taught here. There is abundance of good Company and fine People, to be seen here at the *Cours* or Walk, especially handsome Women; but it is thought as great a Crime, and would be as odd to see both Sexes in one Coach, as to walk Naked about the Streets. This City is honour'd with an Episcopal See, under the Arch-Bishop of *Bologna*; but was formerly Subject to that of *Ravenna*.

*Piacenza*,

Parm

*Placem.*  
*Cispadana*  
the Inhab  
halt a Mi  
South East  
East, and  
a Duchy  
ma, since  
and was f  
der the Co  
intoms u  
Siege, wh  
a pleasur  
low and p  
they call  
fend'd w  
stant from  
sited: an  
Fortificati  
are very r  
*Alexander*

THIS  
Duc  
of *Reggio*,  
of *Correggio*  
the great  
the North  
*randula*,  
ritories of  
mions of  
West with  
South to  
*Baustrand*,  
Inhabited  
and was f  
of the *Est*  
*Correggio* w  
*Modena*;  
The most  
*Modena* 25

*Modena*  
in *Gallia*  
*Lombarda*,  
the Citize  
tween the  
Legat and  
of the Ho  
on the *Pa*  
which tur  
Possession  
on the *W*  
*Po* to the  
East, it is  
quently  
condition  
Bordered  
its Church  
its ancien

*Placenza, Placentia*, Anciently a Town in *Gallia Cispadana*. Inhabited by the *Anamani*, now call'd by the Inhabitants, *Placenza*, stands upon a Plain, about half a Mile from the *Po*, 40 Miles from *Milano* to the South East, 35 from *Parma*, 30 from *Pavia* to the East, and 18 from *Cremona*. It is the chief Town of a Duchy of that Name, Subject to the Duke of *Parma*, since the Year 1540. It is a very ancient Town, and was burnt and pillag'd by the *Carthaginians*, under the Command of their General *Hamilcar*, (as *Livii* informs us) and afterwards did bravely sustain a long Siege, which *Attila* King of the *Goths* laid to it. It is a pleasant Town, bigger than *Parma*; the Houses low and prettily built. There is in the Street which they call *Stradon*; a Foot part next the Houses defended with Posts, as in *London* about 10 Foot distant from each other. The Town is thinly inhabited; and the Houses are generally of *Brick*. The Fortifications are not very considerable, tho' they are very much extoll'd commonly. The Statues of *Alexander Ferrus*: Governor of the *Spanish* Nether-

lands, and of his Son *Ranuccio* the first, are set up in the great Palace.

*Borgo S. Domino, Fidentia*, Anciently a Town belonging to the *Anamani*, in *Gallia Cispadana*, according to *Antoninus*. It appears by an old Inscription that it was call'd *Julia Fidentia*; *Livii* call'd it *Fidentia*, and the Roman Martyrology *Julia*. It is now a little disinanted Town on the Confines of the State of *Buffeto*, about 15 Miles from *Parma* to the West, and 20 from *Placenza*. It had been an Episcopal See, but ceasing to be so for some time, was restor'd to that Dignity by Pope *Clemens VIII.* Ann. 1601.

*Florenzuela, Florentiola*, Anciently a Town in *Gallia Cispadana*, Inhabited by the *Anamani*, stands in the County of *Buffeto*, about 13 Miles from *Placenza* to the East, 6 from *Borgo S. Domino*, and 22 from *Parma*; it is the name also of a pleasant Valley, in a Barren and Desert Country, between *Florence* and *Bologna*. It was built by the *Florentines*, Anno 1332. There are other Towns of this Name, viz. one in *Tuscany*, and another in *Apulia*.

## C H A P. VII.

## The Dutchy of Modena. Mutinensis Ducatus.

THIS Dutchy is made up of several little Dutchies and Principalities, viz. The Dutchy of *Reggio*, the Principality of *Carpi*, the Principality of *Corregio*, the Signorie of *Sassuolo*, *Signina*, and the greater part of *Grassano*; and is bounded on the North with the Dutchies of *Mantua*, and *Mirandola*, on the East with the *Bolognese*, and the Territories of the Church, on the South with the Dominions of *Toscana*, and thole of *Luca*, and on the West with the Dutchy of *Parma*. Its Length from South to North is about 60 Miles, (according to *Baustrand*, from East to West 45. It was anciently Inhabited by the *Boii*, People of *Gallia Cispadana*; and was formerly subject to the Dukes of *Ferrara*, of the Family of *Este*; but the little Principality of *Corregio* was but lately annexed to the Dominions of *Modena*; being formerly Govern'd by its own Princes. The most considerable Towns in this Dutchy of *Modena* are,

<i>Modena</i>	} } <i>Regio.</i>
<i>Carpi.</i>	
<i>Corregio.</i>	

*Modena, Mutina*, Anciently a Colony and Town in *Gallia Cispadana*; but Ruin'd by the *Goths*, and *Lombards*, and afterwards re built at the Charge of the Citizens. During the detractions of *Italy* between the Emperor and the Pope, *Guido* the Pope's Legat and Bishop of this Place, confin'd it to *Azo*, of the House of *Este*, Lord of *Ferrara*. Ann. 1304 upon the Payment of 10000 Crowns a Year; since which time it hath for the most part continued in the Possession of that Family. It is seated on a Plain, upon the River *Sebia*, about 20 Miles from *Bologna* to the West, 16 from *Reggio* to the East, 20 from the *Po* to the South, and 40 from *Mantua* to the South East. it is at present destitute of Trade, and consequently poor. Its Fortifications are in a decaying condition. The Partic's with which the Streets are bordered are low and narrow, neither are any of its Churches remarkable. In short, where it not for its ancient Reputation, and because it is the Refi-

dence of the Duke at present, it would hardly be taken notice of. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Bologna*, whereas formerly it was Subaltern to that of *Revenna*.

*Carpi, Carpum*, Stands upon a Canal of the River *Secchia*, 12 Miles from *Modena* to the North, and near 4 from *Corregio*. It is but a little Town, with a pretty Strong Castle; but is Honour'd with the Title of a Principality, (which is no greater matter in *Italy*) and was for a long time Possessed by the Family of the *Pio's*; but at last in the Year 1550, it fell into the hands of the Dukes of *Modena*. The Collegiat Church in it was first built by King *Affricus*, and afterwards repaired with much Magnificence, by *Albertus Pius*, then Prince. It is in no Dineels, and is exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Neighbouring Bishops, by the Concessions, particularly of Pope *Julius II.* and *Leo X.* The *French* possessed it in the late War in these parts, and abandon'd it in 1702, but in 1705, took possession of it again, and were taken Prisoners of War in it by Prince *Eugene*, Aug. 5. 1706.

*Corregio, Corregium*, or *Corrigium*, is a pretty large and well Inhabited Town, with a Castle, about 10 Miles from *Reggio*, and 13 from *Modena* to the West. It was formerly under Princes of that Name; but since the Year 1635, it has been Subject to the Duke of *Modena*.

*Regio, Regium, Regium Lepidi*, to distinguish it from *Regium Julium*, another Town of that Name in *Calabria ulterior*, (of which afterwards in its due place) is seated in a pleasant Country, between *Parma* to the West, and *Modena* to the East, about 20 Miles from either. *Mr. Misson* tells us, that there is nothing particularly remarkable in this City, except that it is better built, and more pleasant than *Modena*. Tho' they boast much of their Church of *S. Profper*; yet it is nothing in comparison with those at *Rome* or *Naples*. They thrive also (says this Author) to gain some Reputation by making Spurs, and working in Bone; of which they make Rings for 6d. a Dozen,

*Lombardy.* Dozen, Death's Heads, Shrieks for Relicks, *Agnus Dei's*, &c. all very coarse. It is an Episcopal See, formerly Suffragan to *Ravenna*, but now to *Bologna*.

*Borsello, Bizzellon*, Anciently a Colony and City in *Gallia Cispadana*, which *Suetonius* and *Pliny* call *Brixellon* it stands upon the *Po*, over against *Viadana*, 8 Miles from *Parma* to the North 25 from *Mantua*, 28 from *Cremona* to the West, and 17 from *Reggio* to the South West. The Roman Emperor *Ordo* died here after the Battle of *Bedriacum*, (now called *Coroneto*) which he fought against the Forces of *Vitellius*, his Rival for the Empire.

*Mirandula, Mirandula*, is the name of a little Duchy, and also of the chief Town in it; which is said to have been built in the time of *Constantine*, Son of *Constantine* the Great. The Duchy lies between that of *Mantua* to the North, and *Modena* to the South. The Town (which is Fortified and Defended by a Castle) stands about 16 Miles from the *Po* to the South, and 22 from *Modena* to the North. This Place with the adjacent Country hath for a long time been subject to the Family of the *Pici* (of which was *Picus Mirandula*, that Famous Scholar) as also the County of *Concordia*.

## C H A P. VIII.

### The Dutchy of Mantua, Mantuanus Ducatus.

THIS Dutchy is bounded on the East with the Duchy of *Ferrara*, on the North with the Territories of *Bresciano* and the *Veronesi*, on the West with part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, near *Cremona*, and on the South with the Dutchies of *Modena* and *Mirandula*; where anciently a part of the *Cenomani* dwelt. A great part of the Dutchy of *Mantua* belongs to this Duke; who is descended from the House of *Gonzaga*, in whose Possession these Territories have been ever since the Year, 1327 or 1328. that *Levis de Gonzaga* a Nobleman, with the assistance of the People, kill'd their Tyrant *Passarino Bucefala*, and took the Government upon him. The Emperor *Sigismund* created *John Francis Gonzaga* Marquis, Ann. 1431. and *Charles the V.* erected it into a Dutchy, Ann. 1530. This is a Fertile Country, affording Plenty of Corn and Pasturage, but the Wine is not so much commended: And the most considerable Towns in it are,

*Mantua*, Ch.  
*Gastalla*.  
*Castiglione delle Stiveri*.

*Mantua*, *Mantua*, a very ancient City, built before *Rome*, anciently Inhabited by the *Cenomani* or *Gallia Cispadana*. It stands on a spot of firm Land within a Marsh, made by the River *Mincio* upon a flat Country; which cannot properly be called a Lake; for in some parts of it the Water is always in Motion, tho' in others it stagnates, which makes the Air to Infect us that few stay in the City during the great Heats, except such as cannot conveniently leave it. This City is not well Fortified, being only enclosed with a Wall, and defended by a Citadel: The City is indifferently large, and the Streets are broad and straight; but the Houses are very indifferent, and generally unequal. The Dukes Palace is a large and commodious Pile of Building, but has very little else to recommend it. It is said to have been very richly furnish'd, before *Colatro*, General of the Emperor's Forces, pillaged it in *July*, 1630. and however this Palace may be furnish'd at present, the Duke's Apartment is in very good Order: And the Hall of Antiquities is full of rare and fine Pieces; and the Cabinet of Curiosities is pretty well furnish'd. The Duke has Seven or Eight

Pleasure-Houses, most of which are very lovely Seats. Besides the Cathedral, the Churches of the *Jesuits*, *St. Barnabas*, *St. Minico*, *St. Sebastian*, *St. Ursula* and *St. Barbara* the Town House, Theatre, Manufactories, the Mill of the 12 Apostles, Synagogue and Shambles are all very well worth one's viewing, as is also the Palace of Justice: Near this City in the Village *Andes* was the monument *Virgil* Born; which is one of the most considerable Things that render this City Famous. It is an Episcopal See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia* but exempted from that Jurisdiction ever since the Year 1434. and stands about 7 or 8 Miles from the *Po*, 75 East from *Milan*, 75 West from the Gulf of *Venice*, 9 North from the Mediterranean Sea, and 30 North East from *Pavina*.

*Gustalla*, *Guardistallo*, or *Vestala* and *Gustalla*, stands near the River *Po*, on the Borders of the Dutchy of *Modena*, in the middle between *Mantua* to the North, and *Reggio* to the South. It, with a little Country about it, is honoured with the Title of a Principality. There was a Council held here, under Pope *Paschalis* the II. Ann. 1106. It has been subject to the Duke of *Mantua*, ever since the Year, 1677. that its last Duke died.

*Luzzara*, about 5 Miles North from *Gustalla*, and near the right Bank of the *Po*, is a Castle which was made Notable for the Battle near it, between the *Germans* and *French*, in the late War: An

*Castiglione delle Stiveri*, *Castilio Stiverum*, is a little Fortified Town, with a pretty Strong Castle, on the Confines of the Dutchy of *Mantua*, 12 Miles from *Feschiera*, and almost in the middle between *Mantua* and *Brescia*. It gives Name to the adjoining Country, which together with the Town are subject to a Prince of the Family of *Gonzaga*. At this Place the Duke of *Lendome* drew his Troops together in *April*, 1706, in order to Surprize the *Imperialists*, at *Monte Chiaro* and *Calcinate*, which produc'd the Battle denominat'd from the latter.

*Bogolo*, *Bozzum*, is a little sort of a City, enclosed with certain Works, which pass for Fortifications: And stands 2 Miles from the River *Olio* and almost in the middle between *Mantua* and *Cremona*. It gives Title to a Duke, who besides this Place, is Sovereign of a Territory that extends four or five Miles.

## C H A P.

THE  
to the dist  
Venician I  
call la Ter  
their Don  
Hles: An  
an Seas,  
shall creat  
ter, and fo  
in that wi  
Whatever  
niquity of  
Independent  
pretty clea  
State owns  
are told by  
Sear of th  
Building o  
Year, 429  
long there,  
marce, bet  
or before t  
into that C  
depend ing  
siderable t  
who were a  
Supreme A  
ther contri  
*Equitas* for  
community  
and Consti  
fit and con  
we hinted  
Town to  
*James de*  
*Jul. Favel*  
terret of *Fer*  
There is n  
ans were  
Bounds of  
into that C  
*Arino*, *Old*  
rants of th  
which *Ven*  
beyond all  
ry, to in r  
ther thing  
gtow in *R*  
minson, r  
deur which  
a full and  
count of th  
dependency  
a little Bo  
ballador fr  
nice call'd  
which tho'  
Will to th  
the great  
ocur and  
would inve

## C H A P. IX.

*The Republick of Venice. Ditio Veneta.*

**T**HE Dominions of the Republick of *Venice*, or the State of *Venice*, taken in a large Sense, may be divided into three Parts, according to the distinct Countries in which they lye, viz. *The Venetian Dominions in Italy*, which they commonly call *la Terra ferma*: In *Dalmatia*, comprehending their Dominions on that Coast and some adjacent Isles: And their Dominions in the *Ionian and Aegean Seas*, which the *Italians* call *Il Levante*. We shall treat particularly of the first Two in this Chapter, and some of the Third, the rest being describ'd in that which treats of *Turkey in Europe*.

Whate'er the *Venetians* may pretend for the Antiquity of their State and the perpetual Freedom and Independency they have ever enjoy'd, this seems pretty clear, That their City, and consequently their State owes its Original to that of *Padua*. For we are told by Authors of undoubted Credit, that the Seat of this City did belong to *Padua* before the Building of *Venice*; which was not till about the Year, 420, and that *Padua* had a little fort of Colony there, for the Conveniency of Trade and Commerce, before ever one Stone of this City was laid, or before the coming of *Attila*, King of the *Huns* into that Country. And in Testimony of *Venice's* dependence on *Padua*, it is as certain that for a considerable time there were Consuls chosen in *Padua*, who were to go to *Venice* and there to exercise the Supreme Authority: and not only so, but as a further confirmation of this Dependancy they sent one *Egizius Fontana*, a Man of singular Prudence, and eminently skilful in the Law, to frame such Laws and Constitutions for them, as he should think most fit and convenient for this Infant City; which (as we hinted before) ought to date its beginning to be a Town from the Day on which the Church of *St. James de Rialta* was Consecrated, which was (as *Jul. Favellus*, a Man well enough affected to the Interest of *Venice* affairs) on the 25th of *March*, 421. There is no Question but the number of its Inhabitants were mightily encreas'd, and consequently the Bounds of their City enlarg'd after *Attila's* coming into that Country; for he having destroyed *Aquileia*, *Arino*, *Oderzo*, *Concordia* and *Padua*, the Inhabitants of those Cities fled to the little Islands upon which *Venice* now stands, about the Year, 45; which beyond all doubt as it mightily encrease this City, so in many respects it began to look quite another thing from what it had been formerly, and to grow in Riches and Trade as well as Extent of Dominion. It is as at last arriv'd at that pitch of Grandeur which we now see it. Whate'er desires to have a full and distinct, and at the same time a brief Account of this Republick, as to its Antiquity and Independency, he may, I suppose find Satisfaction in a little Book written by *D. Nalino de la Queva*, (Ambassador from the Court of *Spain* to the State of *Venice* call'd originally *Spiuntini della Liberta Veneta*: which tho' it may be thought the Product of his ill Will to that State, yet the Gentleman being one of the greatest Genius's of his Age, and a Man of Honour and Wisdom, 'tis not to be thought that he would invent both Authors and Citations from them;

which the Reader is particularly concern'd in that little Treatise. He clearly proves, First, That *Venice* was not originally a free State, nor has always been so in any Sense, but has been Subject to another. Secondly, That it has been Subject to the Emperors to *Odoacer*, and the *Gothish Kings*. Thirdly, That it came again under Obedience to the Emperor after the Destruction of the *Goths*, and continued so to be for the space of a hundred Years. Fourthly, That in process of Time it recover'd its Liberty in a manner; that is, not in respect of private Persons, but only of the Duke, in whose Hands solely the whole Administration was lodg'd. Fifthly, That afterwards it was restor'd to a full and entire Liberty, in which all the Citizens shar'd in common, and were equally capable of sitting in their Council. Sixthly, That afterwards this universal Liberty came to be restricted and confin'd to the Rank of those who now are only capable of holding the Reins of Government, that is, the Nobility, to the exclusion of all the rest of the Citizens. These Propositions being prov'd, as we think this Author does to the Satisfaction of any unprejudic'd Person, they must certainly be in a vast Mistake who do with too much Passion and Heat maintain the original and perpetual Liberty of this State as well as those who endeavour to prove its present Freedom and Independency, in a large Sense, that is, including the whole Body of the Citizens, since it is plain that the Nobility only are so, the rest not having the least degree of Freedom, beyond what *Padua*, *Verona*, and the other Cities under the Obedience of this State enjoy.

The first Government then of this City was Consular, which lasted about 40 Years, and then was chang'd for that of the *Tribunes*; then came in the *Dukes* or *Doges*, who for a long time were either appointed or confirm'd by the Emperor, or the *Exarch*, by whom also this State was confirm'd in its former Privileges, and allow'd to Coin Money. Afterwards the *Doges* became absolute, and exercised arbitrary Power; And then the City was just as free as *Rome* was under the first *Cæsars*; but now the Case is quite altered; for the *Doge* of *Venice* is no more than a meagre Slave loaded with Fetters, which are not the less heavy because they are gilded; and his Authority extends no further than to nominate some Officers of the Palace, to have two Voices in the *Great Council*, and to create some Knights of *St. Mark*. He is as much Subject to the Laws as the meanest Person: And the Iniquity of the State is more severe upon him than upon others. He is chosen by the whole Body of the Nobility, and enjoys this imaginary Honour during Lite. When he is Sick or Dies, a certain Counsellor takes his Place and represents his Person in publick Ceremonies, and other Occasions; but neither wears his Habit, nor sits in his Seat. The *Doge* cannot Pardon Criminals; nor take a Journey to the Continent without permission from the State; and when he goes, he leaves all his Honours behind him, and is no more than a private Nobleman: and the very Moment he's Elect'd, all his Relations who were in Offices are

*Lombardy*, turn'd out. The Letters of Princes are direct'd and presented to the *Doge*, but he must not open them before they are communicated to the Council; that is, the Council receives them by his Hands. He gives Answer to Ambassadors; but must not alter one Syllable of what the Council has put in his Mouth, otherwise he must expect a Reprimand on the very Spot. As to what concerns Acts of State, he is but the Herald; the Senate Enacts, and the *Doge* Publishes them. His Revenue (according to Mr. *Misson*) amounts to near 6000 *Sequins* or 2700 Pound English. He has some Marks of seeming Honour put upon him; which in effect, are rather given to the Republick in his Person than to him. He is call'd Prince, and has the Title of Serenity bestowed on him. There are some Marks of Royalty in his Apparel also. When he marches in State he has a Torch carried before him, a Chair with two Arms and no Back, and a Cushion, 8 Silver Trumpets, some Hautboys, and 8 Standards, and a kind of Canopy like an Umbrella carried hard by him; tho' there's no Canopy in his Apartment, not even in the Hall where he gives Audience to Ambassadors. He never pulls off his *Corno*, but either at the Moment of the Elevation of the Host, or when he receives a Visit from a Prince of Royal Blood, or from a Cardinal.

As to the Nobility of *Venice*, tho' they all bear the same Name, and are united into one Body, their Families are not equally illustrious. The first Classis or Rank consists of those Families who founded the Republick, and were Nobles before that Time. The Second comprehends those who were elected before the shutting up of the Council; which was call'd *Il Serrar del Consiglio*. The Third contains those who obtain'd that Honour as a Recompence for some eminent Services done to the State: And therefore call'd Gentlemen by Merit. The Fourth is made up of *Nobili per Soldi*, or Gentlemen by Purchase, who bought the Title. But notwithstanding these Differences, all of 'em, from the highest to the lowest, have an equal Right to give their Voices, and enjoy the same Privileges: All go to the *Great Council*, and are honoured with the Title of *Excellency*. The Order of Knighthood may be divided into these Classes or Ranks. The First comprehends the Knights of the *Golden Star*, who are all Noble *Venetians*, that owe their Dignity to their Merit, and wear a Star bordered with a Gold Galloon. The Second Rank consists of the *Knights of St. Mark*, who are call'd *Knights of the Senate*. And this Honour is usually confer'd as a Recompence, on Colonels, and even sometimes on Captains, who have signaliz'd their Bravery in an extraordinary Manner, or rendered some important Service to the Republick. The Captain-General recommends the Person to the Senate, who, if the balloting run in his Favour, receives the Order, and with it a Pension of at least a thousand Ducats a Year. These Knights wear a Medal at one of their Button-holes, with the Figure of *St. Mark* on one side, and a Device on the

Reverse, according to the Pleasure of the Senate. This Honour is indifferently bestow'd on all, Noble or Ignoble, *Venetian* or Foreigner. The Third Rank is made up of the *Doge's* Knights, who confers this Honour on whom he pleases, and sometimes on very mean Persons; who can buy it at any time for a hundred Chequins. This Classis consists chiefly of Foreign Officers, who besides the additional Respect it bestes them, are by this means secured in their Places.

As to the Government and Administration of Justice, we are told that there are 5 principal Councils or Courts establish'd in this State. The First is the Grand Council, comprehending the whole Body of the Nobility, who are of Age to sit in Council, that is 25 Years old; whose Number is thought to be about 1400, tho' not above one half of 'em are at Home at one Time, being employ'd in other Places, either in Civil or Military Offices, or on Embassies to Foreign States. The Second call'd *Procuratori*, determines all Matters relating to Peace and War, Alliances and Leagues. The Third is the College compos'd of 26 Noble men, that give Audience to Ambassadors, and Report their Demands to the Senate, which alone hath Power to return Answers. The Fourth is call'd the Council of Ten, and decides all Criminal Matters. This Court is renew'd yearly, and 3 Inquiritors of State are chosen from among them every Month. The Fifth is the Spiritual Council, in which the Patriarch of *Venice* presides; who is always a Noble man and is Elect'd by the Senate, and confirm'd by the Pope. His Dignity is very eminent, but his Authority is extremely bounded. He can only nominate two Benefices, for the Clergy are chosen by the People, and can hardly be laid to acknowledge any Superiority but that of the State.

The Forces of this Republick both at Sea and Land, hardly amount to four or twenty Thousand, and of these there are usually twelve or fifteen Thousand in the Field. The Captain General who Commands 'em, is always a Noble *Venetian*, and has under him a General of the Land Forces, Lieutenant-Generals, and Sergeant-Majors, who are almost always Foreigners; for the Noble *Venetian* are not very Ambitious of Military Employments because they must come to the lightest Poils by degrees; and a Noble *Venetian* can hardly find his Heart to stoop so low, as to carry a Mullet, or even to accept a Captain's Commission. A Foreign Captain's Pay is a hundred Ducats, or 250 French Livres a Month, a Lieutenant's 30, and an Ensign's 25, but the *Italian* Officers have but half so much. The Common Soldiers have but 3 *d.* a Day, and out of that must furnish their own Cloaths; but those who serve at Sea have Cloaths given them.

We said before, that the whole Dominions belonging to the Republick of *Venice*, might be divided into 3 Parts, according to the several distinct Countries where they lye, as you may see in this Table:

The Terra firma, or Dominion of Venice strictly taken.	Contains the Counties of,	} <i>Uria.</i> } <i>Fissili.</i> } <i>Trevigiana.</i> } Dutchy of } <i>Venice.</i> } <i>Rovigno.</i>	} And the Terri- } tores.	} <i>Paduane.</i> } <i>Veronese.</i> } <i>Vicentino.</i> } <i>Bresciano.</i> } <i>Bergamesco.</i> } <i>Cremasco.</i>

On the Coast of *Dalmatia*, *Nona*, *Spalato*, *Sebenico*. } *Tran. Clissa*. } *Cattara*. } And the Isles of } *Chefro*. } *Ofero*. } *Veglia* or *Vegia*. } *Arbe*. } *Pago*. } *Isola lunga*. } *Lefina*. } *Cu zola*, &c.

The Fortresses of *Chebin*, *Sigu*, *Ciclut*, *Gabella*.

III.

The Levante or Venetian Dominions in the East, the Isles of, } *Cephalonia*. } *Co fu*. } *ant*. } *la Praga*. } *Millo*. } *Cevigo*. } *Tine*. } *Kimolo* or *Argentara*. } The Morea.

TERRA FIRMA.

THE first of these, viz The *Terra firma*, or Dominion of *Venice*, strictly taken, was Anciently a part of *Gallia Cisalpina*, Inhabited by the *Veneti*, *Corni*, *Istri*, and *Enganei*; and is Bounded on the North with the *Alpentine*, County of *Tirol*, and *Carinthia*, on the West with the Duchy of *Milan*, on the South with the Duchy of *Mantua*, the Ecclesiastical State, and the Gulf of *Venice*, which Bounds it also on the East. Its greatest Length from East to West is about 240 Miles, and greatest Breadth about 100, but in some places it is very Narrow.

*ISTRIA*, was Anciently a part of *Gallia Transpadana*, on the Confines of *Istriaicum*. It is bounded on the North with *Germany*, and the Duchy of *Carniola*, from which it is separated by the *Montidella Vena*, on the East with the *Golfo Carnaro*, on the West with the Gulf of *Venice*, with which also it is Bounded on the South. It is in Length from North-West to South-East, about 60 Miles, but not near so Broad. The Air of it is not very Healthful, especially on the Coast, but the Country is abundantly Fertile, producing Corn, Timber, Grapes and Olives. The Senate of *Venice* sends a Governour to it, and receives a considerable Revenue from thence. The chief Towns in it under the *Venetians* are,

*Capo d'Istria*, } *Cito Nuovo*,  
*Parento*, } *Pola*.

*Capo d'Istria*, *Iustinopolis*, from *Iustin* the Emperor, who Rebuilt it, whereas formerly it had been call'd *Alpida*, according to *Pliny*. It stands in an Island, within three Arrow-shots from the Continent, to which it is join'd by certain Bridges, that may be drawn at Pleasure, which makes the Place so Prong that it is call'd on that account *Castellum Leonis*, or the *Lion Castle*. It is an Episcopal See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, and stands on the Coast of the Gulf of *Venice*, about 18 Miles South from *Treiste*, and 8 from *Venice* to the East.

*Parento*, *Parentum*, which *Pliny* and *Prology* make mention of, as a Town in *Italy*, is seated upon a *Penninsula*, and Fortified, and has a pretty good Harbour; but is Inhabited by very few, by reason of the murtherous Air. It is however the name of an Episcopal See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, about 7 Miles distant from *Cito Nuovo*, 23 from *Capo d'Istria* as much from *Pola*, and 90 from *Venice* to the East. *Cito Nuovo*, *Civitas Nova* is a little Town near the Gulf of *Venice*, that rose from the Ruins of the old *Emonia*, which was destroy'd by the Hungarians. It stands upon the River *Quieto*, about 3 Miles from the Ruins of *Emonia*, 20 from *Treiste* to the South, and 9 from *Parento*. It has the name of an

Episcopal See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*; but the Air being so bad, no body lives in it but a few Fishermen in the Winter time; for in the Summer it is quite desolate and abandon'd.

*Pala*, or *Pola*, was anciently call'd *Julia Pola*, according to *Pliny*, and Built by the *Colebi*. It is a little Ill-inhabited Town, near a Promontory of the same name, about 88 Miles from *Parento* to the South, 60 from *Treiste*, and about 100 from *Ancona*, and is an Episcopal See under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*.

The County of *FRITULLI*, *Forum Julium*, or *Julienfis Provincia*, was Anciently Inhabited by the *Carni*; and is Bounded on the South with the Adriatick Sea, and the Gulf of *Treiste*, on the West by the *Marcha di Trevisiano*, and a part of the County of *Tirol*, on the North by the higher *Carinthia*, and the higher *Carniola*, and on the East by *Carniola*, *Siccia*, and part of *Istria*. This County comprehends several lesser ones, as *il Cadriano*, *la Carnia*, *il Carso*, which are Subject to the *Venetians*, the County of *Gorizia*, and the Territories of *Aquileia*, that are Subject to the House of *Austria*. This Province was formerly given by the Emperors to the Patriarchs of *Aquileia*; from whom afterwards the Dukes of *Austria* and *Carinthia* took a great part of it: And after many Bloody Battles between the *Venetians* and the Patriarchs of *Aquileia*, at last by a Treaty of Peace, in the Year 1455, the Province of *Friuli*, excepting what we just now mention'd, was yielded to the *Venetians*. Besides *Aquileia*, which belongs to the House of *Austria*: The most remarkable Towns in it, Subject to this State are,

*Udino*, } *Palma Nuovo*,  
*Venezona*, } *Civida di Friuli*,  
*Marano*, }

*Aquileia*, *Aquileia*, of old the Chief City of the *Carni*, according to *Livy* and *Pliny*, stands upon the River *Natisone*, not far from the Shoar of the Adriatick Sea; about 50 Miles from *Venice* to the North-East, about 30 from *Treiste* to the West, and as many from *Concordia* to the East. It was Anciently a Famous and very Rich City, by reason of its Commodious Situation for Trade and Commerce: And was the Bulwark of *Italy* on that side; and therefore it was that two noble *Romans* who had been Consuls maintain'd it against *Maximius*, as *Constantinus* did against his Brother *Constantinus*, and afterwards *Maximius* endeavour'd to possess himself of it against *Theodosius* the Emperor. *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, after a Three Years Siege, took and Sack'd it, in the year 452. *Narjes* afterwards Repair'd it; and in the Year 590 it was reduc'd to Ashes by the *Lombards*; and afterwards Rebuilt by the Patriarch *Pope*; whose Successors were Possessors of it a long time, till at last it fell into the Hands of

*Unusually*, the Archbishops of Austria, who remain Masters of it. At present there's hardly any body living in it, except a few Fishermen, by reason the Air is so Unwholesome, and the Rubbish of the old City is lying heaped up and down. The Patriarch of it lives now at *Urbino*.

*Urbino* *Urbino*, Anciently a City belonging to the *Comiti* *Stanis* near the River *Tevere*, 20 Miles North from the Shoar of the Adriatick Sea, as many to the North west of *Aquileia*, 11 from *Palma*, 20 from *Civita* to the West, and 9 from *Ciudad di Fiumi*. It is now the chief Town of this Country, since the Patriarch remov'd his Seat from *Aquileia* hither; whereas formerly it was an Episcopal See, but no great Town. It has been subject to the State of *Venice*, since the Year 1428.

*Palma Palma*, is a Place of great Strength and Importance, being Built upon the Confines of the *Austrian* Territories, in a Plain near the River *Natisone* where formerly the Church of *St. Laurentius de Rovera* stood, about 10 Miles from *Udino* to the South East, as many from *Aquileia*, 13 from *Morano* to the North, and 15 from *Govio* to the South West. The Foundation of it was laid on the 7th of October 1594, and was design'd by the *Venetians*, as a defence to their Dominions against the *Austrians*.

*Ciudad di Fiumi*, *Forum Julii*, was Anciently a Colony and Town belonging to the *Comiti*, according to *Protonus* and *Facinus*, which *Paulus Diaconus* calls *Castellum Julense*. It stands on the River *Natisone*, about 7 Miles from *Udino* to the East, and 15 from *Govio*.

The Country of *TREVIGIANA*, or *La Marca Trevigiana*, lies betwixt the Territories of *Fiumi* to the East, and those of *Vicentino* and *Venit* to the West. It was formerly much larger; but now comprehends only the Territories of *Trevigiana*, *Bellunense* and *Feltina*, and is computed to be 45 Miles East and West, and 65 North and South. The most considerable Towns in it are,

- Treviso*, Cap.
- Belluno*,
- Feltre*,
- Ceneffa*,
- Sanacolo*.

*Treviso*, *Trevis* or *Trivigo* *Trevis*, stands upon the Banks of the River *Sile*, about 18 Miles from *Venice* to the North West, 15 from *Udine* to the South West, and 2 from *Padua*. It is a pretty large and Strong Town, especially on the account of its being almost intrenched with Water, which makes it almost inaccessible and Impregnable. It has been subject to the State of *Venice* since the year 1346; for tho' the Emperor *Maximilian* took it in the year 1509, yet it was restor'd to the *Venetians* shortly after. It is an Episcopal See under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*.

*Belluno*, or *Ciudad di Belluno*, *Bellunum*, mentioned by *Pliny* and *Strabo*, is a little Town, but well Inhabited, on the River *Piave*, about 40 Miles to the North of *Treviso*, and 50 from *Venice*; and gives name to the adjacent Country. It is an Episcopal See under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*.

*Feltre* *Feltina* which *Ancientus* places in *Venetia*, in *Ciudad Celsiana*, stands upon the River *As*, which a little below falls into the *Piave*, about 10 Miles from the Confines of the Country of *Trent* to the East, 12 from *Ceneda*, as many from *Belluno*, and 45 from *Venice* to the N. W. It is an Episcopal See, and gives name to the adjacent Country, and hath been un-

der the Jurisdiction of *Venice* since the Year 1450.

*Ceneda*, *Cereia*, or *Civita Agabina*, and *Arcevisio* *Arcevisio*, stands at the Head of the Hills, near the Spring Head of *Montegano*, in the midst between the Rivers *Piave* to the West, and *Livenza* to the East, at the distance of 10 Miles from either, 14 from *Belluno* to the South, as much from *Udine*, and 15 from *Treviso*. It is a pretty little Town, and well Inhabited. The Episcopal See of *Belluno*, which was Subject to the Patriarch of *Aquileia* was Translated hither; but the Bishop ord'ed early *Reverendissimo* *Narasville*, a little Town about 2 Miles from this Place.

*Ole* *Ostergium*, which *Strabo* places in *Venetia*, or *Galatia* *Traniprolana*, stands upon the little River *Montegano*, about 12 Miles from *Treviso* to the North East, 45 from *Udine*, as many from *Ceneda* to the South East, and 24 from *Venice* to the North. It was formerly an Episcopal Seat; but was destroyed by *Roderick* King of the *Lombards*, and the Bishop's Seat remov'd to *Ceneda*, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*.

The *DOGADO* or Duchy of *Venice*, is a little Country lying along the Shoar of the Gulf; round the City almost, extending from the Mouth of the River *Livenza* to the Mouth of the *Adige* by way of *Fiume*, the Territories of *Padua* and *Verona* on the West and South, and comprehends the *Lagune di Venetia*, *Lagune di Mirano*, and all betwixt the Village call'd *Capo d'Argente*, or *Cavallotte*, as far as *Giulio*, for the space of about 44 Miles Long, and 7 or 8 Broad. The most considerable Towns in it are,

- Venice*,
- Cioggia*,
- Torcello*,
- Gado*,
- Castell-novo*,
- Capore*,
- Leredo*,

- Lido*,
- Rebba*,
- Mirano*,
- Malanico*,
- or the Port,
- of *Venice*.

*VENICE*, *Venetia*, or *Venezia*, (of whose Extent and Increase we have spoken already, in our account of the Rise and Progress of the Commonwealth, whereof this City is the Celebrated Seat, is commonly said to stand upon 72 Islands, tho' the number is much greater) but whether they are Natural or Artificial is not agreed among Travellers; some think it that the *Venetians* might dig their Canals, for the more convenient Carriage of their Goods, (which by this means are brought to their Doors;) And for the Embellishment of the City; which is the only Town in the World that can be built on such a Situation; others maintaining, that Nature had not done it, the *Venetians* would never have thrown away so much of their Ground, which they have always taken to much care to Husband. And besides, that if they had cut out such Canals for their conveniency, why would they have left to many large spots of Ground entire; for tho' it is commonly Reported that a Man may go in a Boat to any House in the City, yet we are not to take that in a strict sense, since there are some Houses not within several Hundred Paces of a Canal. But whether this Account or that be the Truer, it is most certain, that no City on Earth affords a finer Prospect from without, or greater variety of diversing Objects within. At the distance of 30 Miles one begins to see the Spires of the Churches, and the Prospect is still enlarg'd the nearer one approaches, which gives the Ravish'd Spectator the Idea of a great City Springs out of the Water; nor can one get free of the delusion before

he has en-  
are found  
stands out  
but the d  
Pais from  
and half  
Water, in  
Grounds  
which Ven  
ceiv'd w  
the melt c  
Jews Quar  
gun 1. Tw  
who come  
to perform  
rabs call'd  
Pechio, is  
The digg  
from some  
them are b  
not receiv  
Thread in  
and Spok

The Ca  
Civitate  
May An  
Venetians  
to ston,  
that it is  
this City a  
ferent. I  
pals; but  
not 5. T  
said to be  
some have  
might be  
thought as  
and forty  
of Guides  
some who  
that there  
ces in Ven  
wards Sand  
sels confid  
with another  
later, pro  
Pais, he  
which is  
Broad, or  
Broad, or  
it, and th  
red on ecc  
e'll'd the  
Officers and  
you go to  
that on the  
two Pre  
Place of  
over again  
dix, or an  
Council  
cil of Fran  
Be Here  
Treasure  
Locks; the  
Priesthood  
make the  
near tre  
which are  
All the St

he has enter'd the City, for all the outer Houses of it are founded on Piles in the mid. of the Water. The Islands entirely separated from the main Land of *Ve-*, but the distance is only 5 Miks. And the *Gon-<sup>do</sup>* is a Pair from *Mestre* in the *Paduana* to *Venice*, in an Hour and half. The Port is a large Plain cover'd with Water, in which there are certain Islands, or Ring Grounds level with the Water, on the biggest of which *Venice* is built; and of the other Islands are cover'd with Buildings, and make particular Towns, the most considerable of which is call'd *Judecca*, or the Jews Quarter. These Islands are call'd *Lagunas*, or *Laguna*. Two of them are let apart for the use of those who come from the *Levant*, where they are oblig'd to perform the Quarantine, in certain large Hospitals call'd *Legazetti's*, one of which call'd *Legazetto Vecchio*, is a Mile distant from *Venice*, the other 5. The design of these Places is to prevent the City from contagious Distempers; and those who keep them are so very nice and scrupulous that they will not receive any thing from a Stranger that there's a Thread in, nor to much as a Letter if it be open'd and Smok'd.

The City of *Venice* has neither Gates, Walls, nor Citadel, and yet cannot be justly said to be Weak. Many Authors have observ'd it to be Impregnable; and the Venetians themselves have to do Strangers the Story so often, that now they are fully convinc'd themselves that it is so. The opinions concerning the extent of this City and number of its Inhabitants are very different. It is commonly said to be 8 Miles in Compass; but Mr. *Miffin* makes it pretty plain that it is not 5. The number of the Inhabitants have been said to be 2 or 3 Hundred Thousand Souls, and some have advanced it to four; but whatever it might be when the Trade of *Venice* flourish'd, it is thought at present not to contain above a Hundred and forty Thousand Souls, comprehending the Isle of *Gudicea*. The World has been impos'd upon by some who have endeavour'd to make People believe that there were a vast number of Gardens and Places in *Venice*. Astrotheomer setting aside that towards *Santa Maria de Oza*, and about twenty more less considerable ones, all the rest will not be one with another, above 10 Foot square; and as for the latter, properly speaking, there is but one Place in *Venice*, the famous and magnificent Place of *St. Mark*; which is really the Soul and Glory of that City. 'Tis two hundred and fifty Paces long, and eighty Broad, or according to others 250 Long, and 100 Broad. The Church of *St. Mark* faces one end of it, and that of *S. Geminian* the other. 'Tis bordered on each side with those stately Piles of Building call'd the old and new *Palamartes*, or Lawvers Offices and Lodgings. That on the right hand as you go to *St. Mark's* Church is call'd the new, and that on the left the old *Palamartory*. The first has two Principal Towers, one of which looks into the Place of *St. Mark* and the other into the *Brazza*, over against the Palace of *St. Mark*, which is an ancient and magnificent Structure, where all the Council meet: first the Grand Council, the Council of France, call'd the *Consiglio*, the Marine Council, &c. Here the Money is Coin'd, and the publick Treasure kept in great iron Chests, secur'd with three Locks; the Keys of which are committed to three Precursors, who under pain of Death, dare not make the least attempt to open them till they all meet together. The Council sits twice a Week; which are the only days for all sorts of Payments. All the Streets of the City, without exception are

narrow and crooked; but to make amends for these Disadvantages, they are so clean that one may walk a whole Year in them without meeting with any Dirt, and besides they are Pav'd with large square Stones, which always after a Shower grow as white as Marble. Also one may go to visit Houses in *Venice* by Water, or also by Land; there being about 430 Bridges over the Canals, the Principal of which is that of *Rialto*, an admirable Structure, consisting of one Arch founded on ten Pillars and Piles of Elm, and is said to have cost two hundred and fifty Thousand Ducats. Mr. *Miffin* gives us the exact measure of this Arch, whose words are these, viz. The compass of the Arch makes exactly the third part of a Circle, and the Breadth on the Level of the Water, from one extremity of the Arch to the other is ninety five Feet, and the height twenty four Feet. The Air of *Venice* is pretty wholesome, but the Water not so; for of an hundred and fifty Wells that are within the City, there are but two or three good for any thing; and the best they have is Rialto-water, which they preserve in Cisterns. Some have reckon'd the Palaces in *Venice*, to be about 300, but tho' this is a bold Assertion, one may venture to say that they are so numerous and magnificent, that they are sufficient to adorn Ten Cities; and the finest of them are upon the great Canal.

The most remarkable things in *Venice*, next to the Place of *St. Mark*, are, the Arsenal, which claims a particular observation. 'Tis almost two Miles in compass; for within its inclosure are comprehended the Magazines for the 100 Vessels, Moulding-Houses, Rope-yards, Forges, Lodges for the Gallies, Gallies, and the Buciantur, besides the Havens and Docks, for Building and Repairing of Vessels. The Ammunition with which the Arsenal is crowded, is said to be sufficient to Arm and Equip 15 Gallies, 3 Gallies, as many Ships, and 10000 Men. It is Govern'd by three Noblemen, and under them by the Pilot of the Republick, whom they call the Admiral, who is entrusted with the Care and Inspection of the Stores; and Sters the Buciantur on Ascension day, when the Duke accompanied by all the Nobles performs the Ceremony of Wedding the Sea. The Treasury has been much richer, but still contains a great deal of rare and valuable things, as the two Crowns of the Kings of *Candia* and *Cypus*, many fine Vessels of Agar, Emerald and Crystal a Sapphire of 10 Onices, the Dope's Corno, valued at 200000 Crowns, and many other rare and precious things, which the Reader may find in the latest Travellers. The Republick, as *St. Didier* says, had a Chain of Gold enough for 40 Men to Carry, to which there was a Link added every Year; and 15 Millions in Gold, which they kept as a reserve for extraordinary occasions; but this Treasure was partly Exhausted by the War of *Candia*, and partly by some Venetian Families, who have Enrich'd themselves with the Spoils of it. The Palace of *St. Mark* where the Dope Lodges, is a large Building, after the Gothic manner, but magnificent. It has been Burnt 4 or 5 times, and the various Reparations of it, have spoild the Uniformity of the Structure. The *Beggio* is the Walk of the Nobles, who always take up one side of the Place. This is the general Rendezvous where Visits are made, and Business Dispatch'd. No inferior Person is suffer'd to Walk on that side where the Nobles are, but the other side is free. When a Nobleman is come to Age, and puts on the Gown, and is fit to sit in Council, he is Introduc'd by some of his Friends with a great deal

Sanudo.



Grado, set up a Patriarch of their own, in the time of *Charles the Great*, as *Eginhardus* and *Reginus* relate, and so the Patriarchat was divided into that of *Aquileia*, and that of *Grado*; but in the Year 1255. *Pope Nicholas V.* Translated it to *Venice*, where it still continues.

*Capore, Caprula*, is a little Ill-inhabited Town, because of the Unwholsomness of the Air, in an Island of the same Name, near the Confines of *Triest*, about 4 Miles from the River *Lemene*, about 20 from *Venice* to the North-East, 3 from *Aquileia*, and 11 from *Cocconada* to the South. It is the Name of a small Bishopsrick, under the Patriarch of *Venice*, to which state it belongs.

The Country call'd by the *ITALIANS* *Il Polesine di Rovigo, Rodigina Peninsula*, lies East and West between the *Po* and the *Adige*, South and North between the *Paduana*, and the Dutchy of *Ferrara*. It was formerly a part of *Romandiola*, subject to the Duke of *Ferrara*; but hath been under the Jurisdiction of *Venice* ever since the Year 1500. The Towns of any Note in it are,

*Rovigo.*  
*Adria*  
*Labrida.*

*Rovigo, Rhodigium*, is a little City, encompass'd with a ruinous Wall, upon the Connes of the *Paduano*, 30 Miles from *Venice* to the South West, 25 from *Ferrara* to the North, and as many from *Pidua*. It belong'd formerly to the Duke of *Ferrara*, but is now subject to the State of *Venice*; and is the Residence of the Bishop of *Adria*. That Ancient and Famous City, which gave its Name to the Gulf, being now but a pitiful half-drown'd Village.

*Adria or Alia* anciently a Town in *Gallia Transpadana* in the Country of *Venetia*, according to *Strabo*, which *Mela* calls *Adria* and *Hadria*, stands upon the little River *Tartaro*, almost 5 Miles from the Confines of the Ecclesiastical State, and Dutchy of *Ferrara*, 50 from *Ravenna* to the North, 35 from *Ferrara* to the North East, and 25 from *Venice* to the South. It was formerly a Bishop's Seat, Suffragan to the See of *Ravenna*; but now a very considerable Town, being almost destroy'd by the Violence of the Waves of the Sea, so that the Bishop resides at *Rovigo*. *Pliny* calls it *Adria*, and the Sea had its Name from it, being first call'd *Atriatium Mare*, afterwards *Adriaticum*, and by *Horace* *Adrianium*.

The *PADUANO*, *Patavinus Ager*, anciently inhabited by a part of the *Venetii*, is bounded on the North with the *Mare di Ierovigiana*, on the East with the *Dogado di Venetia*, on the South with the Country of *Rovigno*, and on the West with the *Venetise*. It owes its Name to the Chief City of it, and has been under the Jurisdiction of *Venice*, since the Year 1423. The most considerable Towns in it are,

<i>Padua, Ch.</i>	}	<i>Olego.</i>
<i>Este.</i>		<i>Cittarella.</i>
<i>Compo St. Pietro.</i>		<i>Montignana.</i>
<i>Pieve di Sacio.</i>		<i>Castelbauc.</i>
<i>Mirano.</i>		<i>Monfear.</i>

*Padua, or Padua, Patavinum*, anciently a City in the Country of *Venetia*, in *Gallia Transpadana*, according to *Pliny*, *Petromy* and *Mela*, stands about 24 Miles from *Venice* to the West, 18 from *Vicenza*, and 45 from *Ferrara* to the North. It was anciently, according to *Mela*, one of the Richest and most Flourishing Cities in *Italy*; but is now (according to

*Misson*) a Poor and Ill-peopled City. The Circuit of it is very considerable (some reckoning it 8 Miles) but there's a great deal of waste Ground, where there are no Houses, and many Houses wherein there are no Inhabitants. The Ancient *Padua* hath still retain'd its first Walls; but the City falling into the Hands of the *Venetians*, in the Year 1403, in 1519, they pull'd down the Suburbs, in which were 10 Monasteries, 6 Churches, 7 Hospitals, and about 3000 Houses. There are Porches or Piazzas almost throughout the whole City, which are convenient to shelter People from the Rain, but make the Streets both narrow and dark, and give opportunity to those frequent Robberies and Murders, which they call in *Padua* *Qui va li*. It is a sort of a Sport which the Students have there; who hiding themselves between the Pillars, watch the coming of some unhappy Passenger, whom they immediately kill or lame, without the least hope of Redress. But the University has of late been in so poor a Condition, and the Number of the Students so small, that People are not much at aid of the *Qui va li*. Some are of opinion, that *Padua* was anciently a Sea-Port Town; because the Ancients speak of it as a very rich Place; and because when they dig Wells and Foundations of Houses, they find in several Places Anchors and Masts. But whether it be so, or Ships brought up there by a large Canal, we will not determine. *Antenor* has commonly been believ'd to have been the Founder of this City; but tho' we are told that he came into this Country, and Built a City call'd *Patavinum*, we are not very sure that this is the Place.

The most remarkable Things in *Padua* are, the Church of *St. Anthony of Lisbon*, whom they call *St. Anthony of Padua*, because (altho' he was a *Franciscan of Lisbon*) he Died and was Buried there. It is very large and full of fine pieces of Sculpture and Painting. Also many Magnificent Tombs, particularly that of *Alexander Contarini*, Admiral of the Republick, and Procurator of *St. Mark*, and that of *Count Horatio Sico*, who was kill'd at *Vienna* in the last Siege. In this Church are also the Chappels of *St. Anthony* and *St. Felix*, both very well worth an Ingenious Man's Observation. The Church of *St. Justina*, is also a very fine one; and the Monastery is very Large and Noble. The Hall of the Town-House is very large, but dark, being 256 Foot long, and 86 broad; and is of the Figure of a Rhomboides; but supported by no Pillars. *Peter Aponus*, who was the Architect, and a Famous Necromancer, says *Cardan*, adorn'd the Roof with Constellations, and Astronomical Figures, which are still to be seen. There is a Monument erected in the Palace of Justice, in Honour of *Tit Livius*, the Famous *Roman* Historian, who was Born in this Place; for in the Year 1413 there was found in the Gardens of *St. Justina*, a Coffin of Lead, which they presently concluded to be that of *T. Livius*; and putting whar was within it in a Coffin of Wood, the most considerable Persons of the City carry'd it to *St. Justina's* Church, where it lay till the Year 1447, when it was remov'd to the aforesaid Palace, and the Monument erected; to which they added an Inscription, which was found near the Place where the Temple of Concord stood; and plac'd over the Inscription a Head of Marble, which had been in the possession of a Gentleman of *Padua*, thought to be that of *Lentulus Marcellinus*. 'Tis true, both Head and Inscription are old; but by a late Dissertation it appears, that this Inscription did not belong to the

Famous

*Lombardy.*

*Lombards.*

Famous Historian, but to one *T. Livius*, a Freed-Man of one of the *Historians Daughters*. There are in this City a great many knowing Antiquaries, and several Cabinets of Curiosities. The University is in a very mean condition: for of 10 Colleges there are 9 employ'd to other uses; but that which remains is a fine Building. This University was Founded, or (as some say) repair'd and re-establish'd by the Emperor *Federick*, Ann. 1222. This City was taken by the Emperor *Maximilian*, 1509, but recover'd not long after.

*Elle*, Atteste, anciently a Town in *Gallia Transpadana*, according to *Pliny* and *Tacitus*, upon the River *Bichigione*, near the Hills call'd *Monti di Eadus*, about 12 Miles to the South of *Padua*, 5 to *Museice*, and 30 from *Venice* to the South-West. It was formerly a Bishop's Seat under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*; and from hence the Princes of *Elle* had their Name, in whose Possession the Duchy of *Ferrara* was for a long time, as now *Modena* is.

The County call'd *VERONESE*, *Veronenfis Ager*, is bounded with the Country of *Trent* on the North, the *Picentino* and *Paduano* on the East, the Duchy of *Mantua* on the South, and the *Bresciano*, and the *Lago di Garda* on the West; and was anciently inhabited by a Part of the *Cenomani*. It lies South East and North West, for the Space of 56 Miles; and the Towns of any note in it are,

- Verona*, *Verona*, *Garda*,
- Pafellina*, *Chiusa*,
- St. B. nitaci*, *Legnomo*.

*Verona*, *Verona*, anciently a City of the *Cenomani*, in *Gallia Transpadana*, according to *Strabo*, *Livy* and *Probm*; in *Rhetia*, according to *Pliny*, was built by the *Enguaeii* and *Rhetii*, and afterwards possess'd by the *Cenomani*. It has always been a famous City in many respects. The Situation of it is admirable, the Air good, and the City large; and affords a ravishing Prospect from any neighbouring Eminency. It is divid'd into two Parts by the *Adige*, over which there are four stately Stone Bridges, which make the Communication between these Parts. The Castles of *St. Felix* and *St. Peter*, command the Town; but the other Fortifications of this Place are much neglected, and very irregular. The Amphitheatre in *Verona* is a most surprizing piece of Antiquity: The outward Wall is almost destroy'd; but Care has been taken to repair and preserve the Benches, whereof there are 43. The longest Diameter of the *Arena* is 233 French Feet, and the shortest or breadth 136. Every Step is 1 Foot 3 Inches of the same Measure, and about 2 1/2 Foot broad. It is commonly believ'd that *Augustus* built it, tho' some attribute it to the Emperor *Maximian*. The Cathedral is a little dark Church; in which is to be seen the Monument of Pope *Lucius III.* who, as well as his Predecessor *Alexander III.* had great Broils with *Federick Barbarossa*. The Church of *St. Zeno* is said to be built by *Pepin*, Son of *Charlemain*, and King of *Italy*; who, as some believe, lies Buried here. Near the Church of *St. Maria Antica*, there are several Magnificent Tombs of the *Scaligers*, who were Princes of *Verona*, before that City belong'd to the Republick of *Venice*. The Cabinet of Count *Mascardo* is a rare and wonderful Collection of Pictures, Books, Rings, Animals, Plants, Monstrous Productions of Nature, and curious Works of all Fashions; but especially, a vast Number of old Instruments and Utensils,

which were us'd in the Pagan Sacrifices; above Five Thousand of all sorts of Medals, great Variety of Coins, some whereof are of Leather; and also a great Collection of Shells, Fossils, Lamps, Urns, and a Thousand other Things, too many to be inserted here.

This City has been subject to the Republick of *Venice* since the Year 1403, and in an old Inscription is call'd *Colonia Augustia*. It was the Birth-place of the Poet *Catullus*: And was taken by the Emperor *Maximilian* in the Year 1509, but restor'd in the Year 1516, to the *Venetians*. It is an Episcopop See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*: And is distant 35 Miles from *Trento* or *Venice* to the South, 22 from *Mantua*, 30 from *Brescia* to the East, and 70 from *Venice* to the West.

*Chiusa*, *Venica*, which *Cassiodorus* makes mention of as a Fortrels of *Rhetia*, stands upon the River *Adige*, 1 Miles above *Verona*, at the Foot of a high Rock, with a Passage leading to it, out of the same Rock; on the other side whereof is a Prospect, the Bottom whereof is wash'd by the River *Adige*. *Cluverius* thinks that *Venica* is rather the Name of a Fort, call'd *il Castello della Pietra*, in the County of *Tirol*, belonging to the House of *Austria*, about 2 Miles from *Roveredo* or *Rovere* to the North, and 3 from *Trento*.

*Legnomo*, *Leonum*, stands upon the *Adige*, about 27 Miles below *Verona*, and as many from *Verona*. And is improperly taken by some for *Liniacum*.

On the North of the *Veronese* lies a small Territory which was part of the County of *Tirol*, but now under the Bishop of *Trent*, under Homage to the Emperor, wherein stands *Roveredo*, a strong fortified Town, which was often talk'd of during the late War, as lying on the Road by which the Imperialists pass'd into *Italy*.

The Country call'd *VICENTINO*, *Vicentina Ager*, is bounded with the Country of *Trent* on the North, the *Arena di Vicentina* on the East, the *Veronese* on the West, and the *Paduano* on the South and partly on the East. The Towns of Note are *Vicenza* and *Livigo*.

*Vicenza*, *Vicentia*, anciently a City in *Gallia Cisalpina*, according to *Tacitus*; by *Probm* call'd *Vicentia*, and *Pictavi* by *Pliny*; stands at the Confluence of the Rivers *Baciglione* and *Verone*, 18 Miles from *Padua* to the West, 30 from *Verona*, and as many from *Feltri* to the South. It is about half as big as *Verona*, and encompass'd only by old Walls; and the two or three little Rivers which meet here, tho' they are very useful, yet are not Navigable till they all meet. There are some pretty good Churches in it; but these, as well as other Things that are to be seen here, do not at all delieve the lofty Names the Inhabitants give them. The Church call'd the *Carmine* is well Pay'd and Wainco'red: That of the Nuns of *St. Catherine* hath three fine Altars. The Town-house is very indifferent, but they boast it as a rare Piece. There are some Ruins of an ancient Amphitheatre at *Vicenza*; and the Theatre in the Academy of the *Olimpicks* is the Work of the famous *Palladio*. The Triumphal Arch without the Gates, at the Entrance of the Plain, which is call'd the *Bell of Mars*, is in Imitation of the ancient way of Building, by the same *Palladio*. This City was taken by the Emperor *Maximilian*, in the Year 1509, but restor'd by a Treaty of Peace in 1516, and hath continu'd ever since under the Republick of *Venice*. It is an Episcopop See under the Patr. arch of *Aquileia*.  
The

The Count which lies to a part of the to the Republick of *Venice* on the County of *Trento* and was anciently and *Enguaeii*

*Brescia*, *Gallia Transpadana*, according to *Pliny*, well inhabited lands on the of *Garda* to the *S. much from *Verona*. It is a subject to *Roveredo*, or *Bozzano*. It is an Arch Bishopric City is a Protestant Sionie religion there is a Pope with Anno made here by the thedral they which they say is a Blessing is never fully only this m Crois wh ch against *Maxe* the Air, and *Salò*, *Salò*, *Lake Garda*, the former, a *Verona* to the *Osti Nuova* Strength, bei *Villan*, near *Casinato*, between *Bres* East; made near it, by th of *Vind fine*, *Chiusa*, a Famous by stic'd-fered Confines, 5 Miles West f*

The Count merse Territo padana, inhala to the Duchy revolted to the sion of it. *Valtellina*, on and West by the Towns,

The County of **BRESCIANO**, *Brixianus Ager*, which lies to the West of the *Peron* *se*, was formerly a part of the Duchy of *Milan*, but has been subject to the Republic of *Venice* about 200 Years, is bounded on the North with the *Valteline* and the County of *Tirol*, by the *Cronio* *se* on the South, the *Beone* on the East, and the *Be gonio* on the West; and was anciently inhabited by a part of the *Cenomani* and *Engubi*. The Towns of any Note in it are,

*Brescia*. *Rica d' Anso*.  
*Asola*. *Po te V. go*.  
*Montebia o*. *Osti Nuovi*.  
*Salo*. *Ori Veleli*.  
*Iseo*.

*Brescia*, *Brixia*, anciently a City and Colony of *Gallia Transpadana*, and Metropolis of the *Cenomani*, according to *Strabo* and *Pliny*, and at present a well inhabited Town, and of considerable Traffic, stands on the River *Merza*, 13 Miles from the Lake of *Garda* to the S. W. almost as much from that of *Iseo* to the S. E. 30 from *Mantua* to the W. near as much from *Bergamo* to the E. and about 5 from *Milan*. It is a fortified Place with a Citadel upon an adjacent Rock. It is said to have been built by the *Julians*, or by the *Senones*, together with *Como* and *Bergamo*. It is a Bishop's See, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*. The Palace of Justice in this City is a great and tall Building, of a certain hard Stone resembling Marble. Opposite to this Palace there is a Portico 500 Paces long, almost quite fill'd with Ammuni'tions Shops. The Fire Arms that are made here being famous all over *Italy*. In the Cathedral they preserve with great Veneration that which they call *Constantine's Oriflamme*; which they say is a Blew Cross of an unknown Matter; but it is never fully shewn, and to us cannot describe it; only this much is certain, that this cannot be the Cross which appear'd to *Constantine* when he fought against *Maxentius*, since that was only a Figure in the Air, and not a palpable Substance.

*Salo*, *Salodium*, stands on the West side of the Lake *Garda*, between *Brescia* and *Trente*, 20 from the former, and 30 from the latter, and 3 also from *Verona* to the West.

*Osti Nuovi*, *Osti Novi*, is a Place of considerable Strength, being upon the Confinnes of the Duchy of *Milan*, near the River *Oglio*.

*Castano*, a small Town, seated in the midway between *Brescia* on the West, and *Castiglione* on the East; made notable by the Defeat of the Imperialists near it, by the *French* and *Spaniards* under the Duke of *Uindisne*, in April 1706.

*Cisari*, another small Town, which was made famous by a Battle in 1701, where the Imperialists defeated the *French*. It stands in the Western Confinnes, 5 Miles East from the River *Oglio*, and 12 Miles West from *Brescia*.

The Country call'd **BERGAMOSCO**, *Bergomense Territorium*, anciently a part of *Gallia Transpadana*, inhabited by the *Ostii*, formerly being'd to the Duchy of *Milan*; but in the Year 1228, it revolted to the *Venetians*, who still retain the Possession of it. It is bounded on the North with the *Valtellina*, on the East by the *Bresciano*, on the South and West by the Duchy of *Milan*, and contains these Towns,

*Bergamo*. } *Romans*.  
*Mantengo*. } *Calepio*.  
*Clusano*.

*Bergamo*, *Berganum*, anciently a City in *Gallia Transpadana*, inhabited by the *Ostii Cenomani*, is at present a strong Town, and a Place of considerable Traffic, seated on a little Hill at the Foot of the *Apes*. Besides its Fortifications, which are well built, and in good Repair it has a Citadel with some Forts and advanced Works, which defend the rising Grounds that command it. It has also five Suburbs, every one of which is worth a little Town. In the Cathedral Church is to be seen the Tomb of the brave *Marth. Cogliene*, Com-mander of the *Venetian* Forces against *Milan*, and who was the first General who brought Cannons into the Field. *Ambrosius Calepinus*, who was Born at *Calepio*, a Village near this Place, lies inter'd at the *Augustin's*. The *Bergomense Jargon* is reckon'd ridiculous, that the *Italian* Buffoons affect to imitate it; but that which makes them more disagreeable, is the Wens or Lumps on their Throats, which disfigure their Countenances. These are natural to 'em; and they think it an Ornament rather than a Blemish. This City was formerly subject to the Duke of *Milan*; but after the Death of Duke *Philip*, the Inhabitants came under the *Venetian* Jurisdiction, Lewis XII. King of *France*, having beat the *Venetian* Army in the Battle of *Agnadell*, to take *Bergamo*, but restor'd it to that Republick six Years after, by a Treaty of Peace, An. 1516. It is an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Milan*; and stands between the River *Serio* to the East, and that of *Bronbo* to the West; 3 Miles from *Brescia* to the West, as many from *Milan*, and 3 also from *Como*.

*Calepio*, *Calepium*, is a little Town on the River *Oglio*, near the Confinnes of the *Brescia*, about 12 Miles from *Bergamo* to the East, and 3 from the Lake of *Iseo*. It gives name to the adjacent Valley, and was the Birth-place of that Learned Man *Ambrosius Calepinus*.

The Country call'd **CREMASCO**, *Cremensis Ager*, owes its Name to the Chief Town of it, and is surrounded by the Territories of the Duke of *Milan*. It is but of small Extent, but very fertile, and well water'd. It formerly belong'd to the Duke of *Milan*, but is now subject to the *Venetians*. The only Place of any Note in it is,

*Crema*, *Cremis*, a fortified Town on the River *Serio*, 24 Miles from *Brescia* to the South West, 20 from *Pianenza*, and 24 from *Bergamo* to the South. It was formerly call'd *Dinguntorium*, according to *Cluverius*, and was erected into a Bishoprick, under the Arch-Bishop of *Bologna*, in the Year 1579.

*The Venetian Dominions on the Coast of Dalmatia.*

*Almatia*, so call'd either from *Delmius* or *Delmynium*, a City in *Illyricum*, was anciently the Eastern Part of *Illyricum proprium*. The *Dalmatians* having assert'd their Liberty in the Reign of *Genadius* King of *Illyricum*, and having twenty Cities under their Jurisdiction, gave the Country the Name of *Dalmatia*: And having afterwards added sixty Towns more to their former Dominions, and extended their Conquests as far as to the Sea Shoar, began to make Incurfions into the Territories of the *Tragurini* and *Epetini*; which was the Ground of the first *Dalmatian* War; at which Time the *Romans* reduc'd that Country into a Province. But afterwards, the *Dalmatians* having acquir'd the

Lombard.

Western Part of the Country from the *Liburni*, as they did *Ilyricum proprium* from the *Romans*, extended their Dominions all along between the Rivers *Tivius* (now *il Kerck*) and *Drilo* (now *la Drino*) *Liburnia* being then included in *Dalmatia*. After the declining State of the *Roman Empire* its Limits were further extended. And a long time after it came to be confin'd within much narrower Bounds; so that it border'd with *Pannonia Savia* on the North, the *Upper Meffa* on the East, *Istria* on the West, and the *Adriatick* or *Ilyrius* Sea and *Macedonia* on the South. It was otherwise divided into *Dalmatia on the Coast*, and *Inland Dalmatia*. And of all the Provinces of the Western *Ilyricum*, *Dalmatia* alone retain'd its ancient Name; till it fell into the Hands of the *Slavi*, and then it was divided into *Croatia*, *Servia*, and *Dalmatia*. The *Slavi* (People who came from the *Pilus Motis*) were subdu'd by the *Hungarians*; from whom the *Turks* at last took the Inland Country of *Dalmatia*; and the *Venetians* possess'd themselves of a great part of the Sea Coast, and are now Masters of these Places following.

*Zara*, *Jadera*, anciently a Colony and City in *Ilyricum*, according to *Pliny*, and Metropolis of *Liburnia*, stands on the *Adriatick* Sea, or rather is almost quite surrounded with it, and join'd to the Continent by a Bridge. It formerly belong'd to the Kingdom of *Hungary*, till the Year 1409, that King *Ladislaus* sold it, together with *Novograd* and some other Places, to the *Venetians*, for 100000 Ducats, as *Joh. Lucius* relates. It is now the Metropolis of *Dalmatia*, and the Seat of an Arch-Bishop, and defended by a strong Castle. It lies in the Latitude of 44. 30. and is distant 180 Miles from *Venice* to the East, 100 from *Pola* in *Istria*, 40 from *Senjaco* to the North West, and 116 from *Ancona* to the North-East; and gives a Name to the adjacent Country, vulgarly call'd *il Contado di Zara*. Near this Place lies *Zara Vecchio*, where the Ruins of the ancient *Jadera* are still to be seen.

*Nona*, *Enona*, or *Enona*, according to *Pliny*, stands on the *Adriatick* Sea, almost encompass'd with the Water, and well Fortified. It is no very large Town, but an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Zara*. It stands over against the Island of *Pago*, from which it is divided by a Strait 4 Miles broad, about 10 Miles from *Zara*, and 35 from *Segna* or *Zeng*.

*Spalato*, *Spalatum*, and *Alpalathum* by *Constantinus Porphyrogenitus*, is a pretty large and strong Town, with a very safe and large Harbour; and was anciently Honour'd with the Palace of the *Roman Emperor Dioclesian*, to which it is said to owe its Name. It owes its Rise to the Ruins of *Salona*, an ancient Town 4 Miles to the North of it; in whose place it was made the Seat of an Archbishop. It has belong'd to the *Venetians* since the Year 1420, notwithstanding several fruitless Attempts made by the *Turks* to make themselves Masters of it. It is seated 70 Miles East from *Zara*.

*Sebenico*, *Sebenicum*, or *Sibenicum* (which some inconsiderately take for the ancient *Sicum*, the Ruins of which are to be seen on the Coast between *Traw* and those of *Salona*) is a fortified Town upon the *Adriatick* Sea, about 40 Miles from *Zara* to the S. E. 30 from *Spalato* to the North-West, and 300 from *Venice* to the South-East. It has been under the *Venetians* Jurisdiction since the Year 1412, and Pope *Boniface VIII* erected it into a Bishoprick.

*Traw*, *Tigwinum*, which *Strabo* and *Pliny* make mention of as a Town in *Dalmatia*, is now a little

but pretty strong Town, built upon a small Island, and join'd to the Continent by a Bridge, over against the Island of *Bua*, to which a Bridge likewise joins it, 12 Miles West from *Spalato*. It is a Bishop's Seat, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Spalato*, and has belong'd to the *Venetians* since the Year 1420.

*Clissa*, *Cliffa*, anciently call'd *Auduntium*, as *Joh. Lucius* of *Traw* relates, is a strong Castle in *Dalmatia*, built on a Rock, about 6 Miles from the *Shear*, as many from *Spalato* to the North, and 4 from the Ruins of *Salona*. It formerly belong'd to the *Turks*, but was taken by the *Venetians* in the Year 1649, and confirm'd to them, together with a little part of the adjacent Country, by the Treaty of Peace at *Candia*.

*Cattaro*, *Cattara*, stands on a Gulf of the same Name, far more to the East, over against the farthest point of *Italy*, is defended by a strong Castle built on a neighbouring Hill. It, together with 17 little Villages, has been subject to the Republick of *Venice* since the Year 1420, and is the Seat of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Bari*, but formerly to *Regium*. *Demminicus Niger* takes this place for the ancient *Agrivum* or *Agrivium*, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Platiny*; others think that Name belongs rather to *Castell Nuovo*, on the same Gulf; and some to *Melata Gade*, a Fortreis upon the Coast of the *Adriatick*.

The Island of *CHERSO*, which *Pliny* calls *Cressa*, *Protolmy Crespa*, is one of the *Alypsides*, in the *Golfo di Carnero*, over against *Venice*, lies between *Istria* and *Morlachia*, and is join'd by a Bridge to the Island *Ojoso*, wherof formerly it was a part. Upon this Island stands a Town of the same Name, about 12 Miles from *Fiume* to the South, and as many from *Fianano* to the East.

The Island of *OSERO*, which *Mela* calls *Alypsus*, *Protolmy Alypsus*, and *Pliny Alypsium*, is also one of the *Alypsides*, according to *Strabo*, and separated by a small Strait from *Cherso*, to which it is join'd by a Bridge, having upon it a Town of the same Name, origin'd with the Residence and Title of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Zara*. It lies 30 Miles from *Segna* in *Morlachia* to the South-West.

The Island of *Vegia* or *Vegia*, *Curia*, lies in the *Golfo di Carnero*, behind *Cherso*, a few Miles off the Coast of *Liburnia* or *Morlachia*, and is about 55 Miles in Circumference. The Town of the same Name (*Caricium*) stands upon the West side of the Island, and has the advantage of a good Harbour, and a Castle to defend it. It is about 16 Miles from *Osero* to the East, and as many from *Segna*: It is an Episcopal See, and has been under the *Venetian* Jurisdiction since the Year 1420.

The Island of *Arbe*, *Arba*, lies also in the *Golfo di Carnero*, on the East of *Vegia*, 15 Miles East and West, and about 4 from the Coast of *Liburnia*. The Town of the same Name stands on the South side of it, and is dignified with the Title of an Episcopal See under the Arch-Bishop of *Zara*. It stands over against *Segna*, from which it is 12 Miles distant.

The Island of *Pago* or *Giffa*, lies on the East of *Arbe*, along the Coast of *Morlachia* also, from which it is divided by a Strait 3 Miles broad. It is reckon'd 15 Miles long, and 46 in compass, and lies between the Island *Arbe* to the North West and the Town of *Nona*, which is distant 4 Miles from it.

The Island of *la Brazza*, *Brattia* or *Brachia*, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Antoninus*, lies off the Coast of *Dalmatia*, between *Spalato* to the West and *Nona* to the East, not far from *Traw* and the Isle of *Lobona*, which lies on the South of it.

The Venetian Dominions in the Ionian and Aegean Sea.

**C E P H A L O N I A**, *Cephalonia*, an Island in the Ionian Sea, between that of *Leucada* or *St. Maura* on the North, and *Zante* on the South, 12 Miles from the former, and 20 from the other, and not above 24 Miles from the West Coast of the *Morea*. It has been by some call'd *Samos*, *Aetena*, *Teleboia* and *Taphar*, and is 90 Miles in Compass. It is an Episcopal See under the Arch Bishop of *Cosfu*, and hath been subject to the State of *Venice* these several Ages; and the Inhabitants observe the Rites of the Greek Church. There were formerly Four considerable Towns in it; but now only a few Villages, with a Fort. call'd *Cephalonia*, built on a Hill, about 6 Miles from which lies the Port of *Argofo*, on the South side of the Island. It is said to have its Name from *Cephalus* an *Athenian*. And *Himel* reckons the *Cerinthians* among those who follow'd *Cicero* in his Trojan Expedition. *Antonius*, *Cicero's* Colleague in the Conular was banish'd to this Island. And began to Build a City, but never finish'd it.

The Island of **C O R C I R A**, *Corcyra*, mention'd by *Pliny* and *Strabo*, and call'd *Phaacia* by the Poets, lies off the Coast of *Epirus*, the North part not being above 4 M from the Continent of *Epirus*, extended 70 M. in length, from North to South, and is 12 in Compass, between *Monte delle Climeze*, (*Montes Aetneorum*) to the North, and the Island of *Leucada* to the South, from which it is 150 Miles distant, and 85 from *Capo di Santa Maria di Luce* (*Trapizium Promontorium*) to the South East. It has been under the Venetian Jurisdiction, since the Year 1456. that the *Corcyrians* willingly offer'd themselves Subjects to that Republick; and in the Year 1401. their Title was fully confirm'd, by *Ladislavus* King of *Naples* for 40000 Ducats. The *Corinthians* are said to have transplant'd a Colony hither in the Reign of *Numa*. It was anciently famous for its Naval Force, and in it was *Cassiope* (now *Sant Maria di Cassopo*) where stood the Temple of *Jupiter*.

The Town of *Cosfu*, *Corcyra Urbis*, stands on that side of the Island that lies opposite to *Epirus*, from which it is distant above 12 Miles to the West.

The Island of **Z A N T**, *Zacynthus Insula*, lies in the Ionian Sea, about 15 Miles from the *Capo Tornese* in the *Morea*, to the West, and 12 from *Cephalonia* to the South. And the Streight betwixt these two

is call'd the *Canal of Zant*. It is divided into three Bars, viz *la Montagna*, *il Piedemonte*, and *la Pianura*, and contains near 100 Miles in compass and produces great store of delicious Wines, both *Muscadine* and other Sorts. But since *Teuly* is sufficiently stock'd with these Commodities, the Inhabitants dry most of their Grapes and send 'em to *England* and *Holland*.

The City of *Zant* stands on the East part of the Island, which with the Harbour are commended by a very fine Castle, where the *Proveditore*, who is always chosen out of the principal Nobility of *Venice*, resides. The Inhabitants are Rich, and there are several Gentlemen among 'em. Those of the Greek Church abound most in this Place; but the *Venetians* have built several Churches for the use of those of the *Romish* Faith; and do what they can to establish that Religion, in opposition to that of the *Greeks*. Here, as at *Venice*, those that come from the *Levant* are not suffer'd to go ashore till they have perform'd their *Quarantain*.

**M I L L O** is fully describ'd in the Account of *Turkey* in *Europe*, and therefore we shall say nothing of it here.

The Island of **C E R I G O**, *Cythera* anciently according to *Pliny*, call'd *Porphyris*, and *Porphyrisa* by *Aristotle*, by others *S. othera* is the farthest West Island in the *Aegean* Sea, or *Archipelago*; and lies about 5 Miles from the *Capo Malio* in the *Morea*, to the South. It has been subject to the *Venetians*, since the Lords of *Morea* gave it them. and is reckon'd to be about 60 Miles in compass. It is a Mountainous Country, but has a good Harbour towards the South part of it: And is distant 15 Miles from the Island (or rather Rock) call'd *Ceorigo*, and 45 from the nearest part of the Island of *Condit*, to the North-West. There is a Bishop of the Greek Church in it.

The Island of **T I N E**, *Tenos*, one of the *Cyclades* (according to *Protony*) and by *Aristotle* call'd *Hrudusa*, for its great plenty of Water (as *Pliny* relates). It is said to be about 35 Miles in compass; seated between *Negropont* and *Samos*, about 10 Miles from the former, and near 20 from the latter. and near a North from *Cerigo*. It has been subject to the Republick of *Venice* about 400 Years; and there is at present a Bishop of the *Latin* Church in it.

*Kimolo*, or *Argentaria*, *Cinulus*, is describ'd in our Account of *Turkey* in *Europe*; whither we must refer the Reader for a full Account of the *Morea*, with all the remarkable Places and Things in and about it.

## C H A P. X.

### The Republick of Lucca: Lucensis Ditio.

**T H I S** little State lies on the Coast of the *Mediterranean* Sea, between the *Genoaese* on the West, *Milana* on the North, and the Dominions of the Great Duke of *Tuscany* on the East; is reckon'd to be about 30 Miles long, and 24 broad. It is a Part of the Empire, and under its Protection. Its Government is purely Aristocratical, the Sovereignty being lodg'd in the Hands of 240 Nobles, who are divided into two Bodies, which succeed one another every six Months, with the *Gontalonnier*, or Standard-bearer, at their Head. This *Gontalonnier* is their

Chief Magistrate, and is assist'd by 9 Counsellors, call'd *Asignati*; but he enjoys the Supreme Dignity but two Months, during which time he has the Title of a Prince, and is us'd his Excellency; but all the Advantage he gets by it, is to have his Table maintain'd at the Publick Charge; and after an Interval of six Years he is capable of being chosen again. The Publick Revenues are said to be about 100000 Crowns. How far this may go towards maintaining an Army, or supporting the Dignity of a free State, I will not determine. Some say they

can raise, upon occasion, 15000 Foot, and 3000 Horle, and others threw it up to 30000 in all; but that is to be understood, I suppose, in Cases of great Danger and Necessity, when they put all in Arms that are able to carry them.

The City of *Lucca Lucca*, (which is said to have been built by the *Tuscani*, and owes its Name to *Luccino*, one of their Kings) stands in the midst of a fertile Plain about 15 or 20 Miles long, and is surrounded with very rich and well-inhabited Hills, near the River *Serchio*, about 13 Miles from the Shoar of the *Tuscan Sea* to the East, 10 from *Pisa* to the North, 45 from *Florence* to the West, 60 from *Siena* and 30 from *Luna*. It gives Name to the adjacent Country call'd *il Lucchese*, and is an Episcopal See under the Arch Bishop of *Pisa*; from whose Jurisdiction it is now exempted. This City is not very large, since one may walk round the Ramparts in an Hour. The Fortifications are pretty regular and well build; but their Foundations are almost level with the Plain. The Things most re-

markable in this Place, are, the Palace of the Republick, where the *Gontammier* lodges with his 9 Counsellors. The Arsenal, where there is a considerable quantity of Arms for so small a State, and kept in very good Order. The Cathedral, Dedicated to *St. Martin*, in which is the Chappel of the *Luce Santo*, where the Famous Crucifix is kept, that the Angels thought after *Nicolaemus* had for a long time in vain endeavour'd to do it. The Church of *St. Felician*, in which there is a Tomb-stone, with this Inscription, *Hic jacet Corpus Sancti Richardi Regis Anglie. Here lies the Body of St. Richard King of England*; but it is hard to tell who this Royal Saint should be, since it is very well known that all the Kings of England of that Name died and were buried elsewhere. This is still a populous City; but several Noble Families, as, the *Calendinos*, *Buonmachi*, *Imperini*, *Mielei*, *Mignoli* and *Dandati*, and several others remov'd from this Place to *Geneva* about the time of the Reformation.

## CHAPTER XI.

### The Dominions of the Great Duke of Tuscany, Hetruria.

IT is certain, that the Bounds of the Ancient *Hetruria*, were much larger than those of the Modern *Tuscan*, this being but a part of that *Hetruria* or *Etruria*, which was bounded on the North and East, with the *Apennine Mountains*, and the River *Tiber* on the West, and on the South with the *Tyrenian* now *Tuscan* Sea, from the River *Magra* to the Mouth of the *Tiber*; but the Modern *Tuscan*, which the *Italians* call *Toscana*, comprehending the greater part of the Ancient *Hetruria*, is Bounded (according to *Rudand* with the *Apennines* on the South, on the West with the River *Magra* on the South the *Tuscan Sea*, on the East with the Rivers *Tiber* and *Arno*; and comprehends the Territories of *Florence*, call'd *il Fiorentino*, those of *Siena*, call'd *il Senese*, of *Pisa*, call'd *il Pisano*, and of *Lucca*, call'd *il Lucchese* (now a free and separate State) with several other Countries and Places belonging to the Duke of *Moldavia*, the State of *Genova*, and the King of *Spain*.

The Dominions of the great Duke of *Tuscan*, are Bounded on the North and East with the Ecclesiastical State, on the South with the *Tuscan Sea* on the West with the Territories of *Lucca* and *Molena*. It is a Pleasant and Fruitful Country, producing abundance of Olives, Citrons, Oranges, Saffron, Flax, and Wool, and in several Places there are Mineral Waters, which effectually cure many dangerous Distempers. The Manufactures also of Serges, Woollen-Cloth, Silks, Tappetries, Gilded-Leather, Earthen Vessels and Perfumes, contribute much to its Riches.

That the Reader may the more distinctly conceive the Constitution and Government of this Dukedom, it will not be amiss to refresh his Memory with some hints of its Rise and Encrease; beginning from the very Original of the City of *Florence*, and tracing it down to the present time. The City of *Florence*, (as *Masoviel* relates) was begun by the Merchants of *Fiesole* (*Fesula*) and Augmented by Colonies sent thither from *Rome*; for those Merchants finding it convenient for People to come thither, either to Buy

from them, or Sell to them, by reason their Town stood on the Top of a Hill, appointed a place for them in the Plain, betwixt the Foot of the Mountains, and the River *Arno*, so that what was at first but Store-houses for keeping Commodities, became afterwards a Town, and a place of Habitation. After the Civil Wars in *Rome*, first betwixt *Marius* and *Sylla*, then betwixt *Cesar* and *Pompey*; afterwards betwixt the Murderers of *Cesar* and the Revenger of his Death; by *Sylla* first, and then by *Cesar Augustus*, *M. Antonius*, and *M. Lepidus*, who Revenged the Assassination, and divided the Empire, Colonies were sent to *Fiesole*, all or most of whom settled in the aforesaid Place, where the Town was already begun; which did so mightily enlarge its Bounds, and encrease the number of its Inhabitants, that it justly might claim a place among the Cities of *Italy*. It was at first call'd *Arnus*, afterwards *Florentia*; but whosoever might be the Original of that Name, whether from one *Florentus* the Chief Man of the Colony, or the Flourishing State of this Infant City, this is certain, that it was Founded under the Emperors of *Rome*, being mention'd in the History of the first Emperors. That when the *Arbaciens* made Inroads into, and Ravag'd the Empire, *Tullia*, King of the *Ostrogoths*, Demolish'd *Florence*. That 25 Years after it was Rebuilt by *Charles the Great*, from whose time till the Year 1115, it followed the Fortune of the rest of *Italy*, and was subject to those that commanded; first to the Successor of *Charles*, afterwards to the *Berengarii*, and last of all to the Emperors of *Germany*. In those Days it was not in the Emperors Power to extend the Bounds of their Dominions, by reason they were subject to a Foreign Power, unless in the time of an *Inter-regnum*, between the Death of one Emperor, and the Creation of another, when all the Cities were free; as in the Year 1010, when they took *Fiesole*, when the Inhabitants were employ'd about Celebrating their Festival of *St. Romanus*. But afterwards the Popes assuming more Power, and the Emperors losing what they formerly had,

of the Ro- with his 9 a confide- and kepte dicated to t the Lucca that the long time tuch of St with this ards Reged King of Royal Saint hat all the I were bu- City; but me, Buca- and, and Genev

had, the Cities began to disregard their Princes, and Italy seem'd divided betwixt the Emperors and the Popes. The Florentines in the mean time submitting themselves to the Conquerors, kept themselves quiet and more, till the Year 1215. After which, they fell into Divisions, and Civil Commotions were never long satisfied with any form of Government, but always contriving new Models; which bred infinite Confusion in the State, (a thing unavoidable in a Society, where Rellicks and Turbulent Spirits are suffer'd to Live) and Animofines among the People. Sometimes the Nobles fell out among themselves, sometimes with these the Citizens, and sometimes the Richest with the Inferior sort. In all which unreasonable Jars, no looner was any Faction up, most, than it split and divided again; and the true and natural effect of all this was, Murder, Banishment and Dispersion of Families, where oftentimes the Wiftest and best deserving had the hardest Fate, whilst those of no Worth enjoy'd what was only due to true Merit, which often happens where Passion prevails over Reason, or the unthinking Multitud. meddles in the Affairs of State. Now the'nding all 'ose Divisions, and the innumerable Changes in their Form of Government, the Stat. of Florence prefer'd it self, but was certainly depriv'd of vast Advantages it might have reap'd, had it been Managed by Wise and constant Politicks. Had the Florentines been so happy, after they shook off the Emperors Yoke to assume such a form of Government, as would have prefer'd themselves in Unity; it is highly probable, that in process of time they might have vy'd in Riches and Power, with almost any State ancient or Modern; as we may see in this one Instance. For after they had expell'd the *Ghibelins*, who were so numerous as to fill all *Tuscany* and *Lombardy*, the *Guelts* and such as staid behind, in the expedition against *Arezzo*, were able to draw out of their own Citizens, 12000 Foot, and 1200 Horse. And in the War gain'd *Piippo Visconti* Duke of *Milan* being in Italy, their Fortune rather with their Purfes than their Swords, in the space of 5 Years that the War lasted, the Florentines expended 5 Millions, and 5 hundred thousand Florinus; and after all that, when the War was at an end, they March'd out with an Army, and belieg'd *Lucca*. Thus the Florentines continu'd in a free State, till about the Year 1410, that *John de Medicis*, (whose Posterity are now Dukes of Florence) became so Rich, and acquir'd such Repute among them, by defending the People against the Nobles, that almost the Sovereignty of the City was put into his Hands. His Son *Cosmo* Reform'd the State, and enlarg'd its Dominions, by the addition of *Cortina*, and several other Places. He d'd in the Year 1464, and left the Management of Publick Affairs to his Son *Peter*, who transmitted it to his Sons *Lorenzo* and *Julian*; but the People growing jealous of their Liberty, and leaving left the Sovereignty should become Hereditary to this Family, put the Administration of the Government into the hands of that of the *Saldovani*, whom they Entroll'd with it, knowing how little the Multitude was, devolv'd all upon the young Gentlemen; against whom the *Pazzi* conspired, kill'd *Julian*, but *Lorenzo* escap'd and afterwards went to *Naples*, where he enter'd into a perpetual League with King *Frederick*. After his Death his Son *Peter* II in Disgrace with the Florentines, and was Banish'd with his whole Family, but was Restor'd by his Kinsman Pope *Leo X*. After whose Death they were again Banish'd; but Pope *Clement VII* Son to the aforesaid *Julian*, prevail'd with

*Charles* the V, to Believe the City, which yielded 26 tertwo Years Resistance. The Emperor then gave it to *Alexander de Medicis*, *Peter's* Grandson, by his Son *Lorenzo*, Ann. 1531, but he was Murder'd by his Cousin *Lorenzo de Medicis*, who fled to *Venice*. After which the Family of *Medicis* lost the Country for *Cosmo*, (who was then but 18 Years old) to be their Prince, being next Heir to the Family, according to the entail made by the Emperor *Charles*. He was Crown'd with the Title of Great Duke of *Tuscany*, in the Court of *Rome*, by Pope *Pius*, the V, Ann. 1570. By this the Reader may see how this State began, and advanc'd, and what the nature of its Government was, and how much different from what it is at present. The Duke of *Tuscany* is a Rich and Powerful Prince; his ordinary Revenue 'as is generally reported' is above 150000 Crowns, and some raise it to 200000, and he is said to have in his Treasury 2000000 pieces of Gold, besides Jewels and other things of great Value. Which if it is so, tis no hard matter for him to raise 400000 pound, and 3000 Horse, and to put to Sea 12 Gallies upon occasion, 2 Gallies, and 20 Ships of War.

We have already told what the Bounds of the ancient *Utruria* were, and how different that was from the Modern *Tuscany*, whose Bounds are of a much narrower compass, and also what share of *Tuscany*, in a larger sence, belongs to the great Duke; whose Dominions are commonly divided into 3 parts, as you may see in the following Table.

TUSCANY Divided into 3 Parts.



FLORENCE, which the Italian call *Fiorrenza*, *Florentia*, (of whose original and create we have spoke already, in our account of that State whereof it is the Metropolis) stands upon the River, *Arno*, in a delightful Plain, surrounded with very fertile Hills, on all sides, except that which looks to *Pistoia*; which rise insensibly and unite themselves to the Mountains. The vast number of Houses which cover both the Hills and the Interjacent Plain, make a most Ravishing Prospect, from any Eminence or Tower within the City. It is said by some Travellers, to be 7 Miles in compass, by others but 6. According to one of our late Travellers, it is said to contain within its Walls 8800 Houses, 60000 Souls, (tho' others serow up their number to 70000) 22 Hospitals, 89 Convents, 84 Fraternities, 152 Churches, 18 Halls or Galleries, belonging to Merchants, 72 Courts of Justice, 6 Columns, 2 Pyramids, 4 Bridges, 7 Fountains, 17 Palaces or Courts, and 160 publick Statues. The Streets are all Pav'd with large pieces of gray Stones, call'd by the Inhabitants *Pietra forte*, brought from the Neighbouring Quarries; and the Palaces

their Town a place for the Mount was at first es, became tation. After *Marius* and alterwar' Revenge' *Cesari* who Reven- pite, *Colo-* from he died was already its Bounds, nts, that it es of Italy. *Florentia*; hat Name, of the Co- City, the mperors of e first Em- b' Lords of the King of the Years at- om whole Fortune of that com- at, rewards mperors of *Florentia* amons, by ower, un- etween the of another, Year 1010. ants were of St. Ro- ng more y formerly had,

Palaces of *Toscana* are reckon'd the handiomeſt Structures in *Italia*. The moſt remarkable things in this City are, the Celebrated Palace *Pitti*, where the great Duke lodges, at the great Gate of which is a large Lion-tomb, ſaid to weigh about 5000 Pound. In this Palace there are ſeveral Galleries, and other Rooms full of all manner of Rarities, both Ancient and Modern; the moſt precious and valuable of which are kept in the Octogonall Room, call'd the *Vitruv*, Built by *Buonſignori*, which is 24 Foot in Diameter, and is cover'd with an Arch'd Dome. The Floor is Pav'd with ſeveral ſorts of Marble, Artificially laid together, the Walls are Hung with common Velvet, Beautified with an infinite number of rare Ornaments, the Windows are of Cryſtal, and the inside of the Dome is overlaid with Mother of Pearl. Nothing is admitted into this Place, but what is of great Value, and exquisite Beauty, the Chief of which is that lovely and famous Diamond, which Weighs 140 Carats and a half. There is alſo an Antique Head of *Julius Cæſar* of one entire Torſo, as big as an Egg, a Cupbeard full of Veſſels of Agar, *Lapis Lazuli*, &c. A large Table and Cabinet wholly made up of Oriental Jaſper, Chalcedony, Rubies, Topazes, and other precious Stones, admirably well Wrought: A Collection of rare Medals, and a prodigious number of Antique Pieces of Carv'd and Engrav'd Work, Select Pictures and Statues. The Cathedral is a very large and ſtately Building, tho' ſeveral parts of it are of *Gothick* Architecture. It is all Cover'd over on the outside, and Pav'd within with Polliſh'd Marble, of ſeveral Colours. It is 190 Feet long, and 150 high, to the Top of the Croſs on the Globe, and contains many pieces of fine Painting and Statues. *S. Lawrence's* Church is very Large and Rich, and the famous Chapel, at Floſſid, is the trueſt Evidence of that nature in the World. The Library of *S. Lawrence* is particularly famous for its Manuſcripts; among which there is one of *Virgil's* Works, of the Age of *Theodosius*, and a large Greek one, containing the Chronology of *Hippocrates*, *Galen*, *Arſtoteles*, and other Ancients. The Arsenal and Citadel of *S. John Baptist*, is a Strong Place, and in very good order; but the 2 Forts of *Beſſelle* and *S. Miniato*, are in a manner wholly neglected. This City as we ſaid before was begun by the Merchants of *Vieſſa*, when *F. ſule* enlarged by the Colonies ſent thither by *Auſtufus*, *M. Aurelius*, and *Vepidus*. Sack'd by *Terſita*, Rebuilt by *Charles the Great*, and again almoſt quite reduc'd to Aſhes, whether by Accident or done on purpoſe by a certain Nobleman is uncertain; in the Month of *July* 1343, made an Archbiſhoprick by Pope *Martin the V.* 1421, and honour'd with a general Council, under Pope *Eugenius the IV.* *Ann.* 1439, in which *Johannes Paleologus*, Emperor of *Conſtantinople* was preſent. It ſtands about 50 Miles from *Bononia* to the South, 60 from *Modena* to the South Eaſt, 90 from *Parma*, 103 from *Atenna* to the South Eaſt, 126 from *Venice* to the South, and 120 from *Rome* to the North Weſt.

*Piſtoia*, which *Pliny* calls *Piſtorium*, *Antoninus*, and *Piſtoles*, ſtands in a Plain, on the Banks of the Rivulet *Stella*, 30 Miles from *Lucca* and 20 from *Florence*, 12 from the Borders of the Eccleſiaſtical State, and the *Biſhopſe*. It is at preſent (as *Mr. Miſſion* Relates) a very Poor and Deſolate City, quite deſtitute of Trade, and ſubſiſting merely by the Fructuſneſs of the Neighbouring Contry. It is bigger than *Lucca*, and its Streets are large and ſtraight, and the Remains

of its Ancient Beauty, are ſufficient to convince one that it was formerly a fine City. *Bruno* tells us, that *Deſiderius* King of the *Lombards* Built a Wall round it; and that the *Florentines* threw it down. It is an Episcopial See under the Archbiſhop of *Florence*; and the People are great Adorers of *S. Janus*, to whom they ſay they are nightly to behold, and therefore preſerve a great number of his Relicks.

*Prato*, *Pratum*, is a little Town in the midle between *Florence* to the Eaſt, and *Piſtoia* to the Weſt, and is the Seat of a Biſhop, Suſſragan to the Archbiſhop of *Florence*. *Bruno* calls it one of the four moſt ſtrong Fortified Cities in *Italia*, and Built by *Fredrick the II.* and ſays that here the Girdle of the Bleſſed Virgin is carefully preſerv'd.

*Corona*, *Corona*, the name of a Colony, and one of the moſt Ancient Cities in *Uſtria*, according to *Livy* and *Proſopus*, and call'd *Corinnum*, according to *Polybius*. *Bruno* tells us, that it is a very Ancient Town, having been Built long before the *Trojan* War; and that the *Peleſgi* took it from the *Umbris*, under the Conduct of their Leader *Tarco*, and made it uſe it as a Bridle upon the *Umbris*; and that *Herodotus* ſays, that in his Days the *Cretentians* ſpoke the *Peleſgian* Language. It ſtands near the Confines of the Eccleſiaſtical State and *Ombria*, 2 Miles from the Lake of *Perugia* to the N. 45 S. E. from *Florence*, and 5 from the Lake of *Chiana*, and 35 from *Siena* to the Eaſt; and was made a Biſhoprick by Pope *John XXII.* under the Archbiſhop of *Florence*, in the Year 1325; but it depends now immediately on the See of *Rome*.

*Bugge-San-Sepulchro*, *Bugum S. Sepulchri*, is a little Town in the *Ombria*, in the Connes of *Tuſcany*, near the River *Tiber*, about 50 Miles from *Florence* to the Eaſt, and 5 from *Citta di Caſtello* to the North. It is the Seat of a Biſhop, Suſſragan to the Archbiſhop of *Florence*; and formerly belong'd to the Eccleſiaſtical State, before Pope *Eugenius IV.* Pav'd it by the Duke of *Florence*. It was made a Biſhoprick by *Leo X.* *Ann.* 1515.

*Empoli*, *Empoſium*, is a near little Town, upon the River *Arno*, 20 Miles from *Florence* to the Weſt and 20 from *Piſa*.

*Arezzo*, *Arretium*, according to *Pliny*, and by *Proſopus* call'd *Arretium*, ſtands in a Valley, about 12 Miles from the Ferns of *Chiana*; which empty themſelves into the *Arno* a little below, 28 from *Siena* to the North-Eaſt, 30 from *Perugia* to the North-Weſt, and 40 from *Florence*, to the Eaſt. It is ſaid to have been Built by *Arata*, the Son of *Janus*, and was one of the firſt 12 *Tuſcan* Colonies. It is an Episcopial See under the Archbiſhop of *Florence*, but exempted from his Jurisdiction; and *S. Donatus* was Biſhop, and ſuffer'd Martyrdom here. The Veſſels that were made in this Place, were in great eſteem with the Ancients, as *Marſial* in his 14 Book of Epigrams makes mention; and *Guido* the famous Muſician, who invented the Muſical Notes, at 16, 18, 21, 24, 30, 36, was Born here.

*Fieſoli*, which *Pliny* calls *Fefula*, *Proſopus* *Fefua*, and *Silius* *Fefua*, was Anciently a Town of Note, being a Place of Commerce and Trade, to which *Florence* ow'd its beginning as we have ſaid before in the deſcription of that City. It was deſtroys'd by the *Goths*, afterwards taken by *Straſſano* a very *Florentine*, *Ann.* 1010, who ſent all the Inhabitants to *Florence*; and now lies in its Ruubiſh, no ſhop remaining except the Cathedral Church, a Monaſtry and ſome few dwelling Houſes. It has however the

Title of a  
ence; thro  
to the Nat  
P I S A.  
Prato) lat  
ple of Peto  
even and h  
from the B  
Florence to  
Fen, and  
City being  
are large,  
the Houſes  
very Part  
be owing  
War with  
the Neighb  
habitants h  
and while  
er; for it  
it ſelf Mall  
provd very  
was taken  
King of Fra  
yet it lea  
where it th  
rick, by Po  
an Univerſ  
field in it  
created Pop  
year 1157.  
St. Stephen  
ted, on Aug  
of *Marci*  
remarkable  
which was B  
is 150 Foot  
a Pillar, on  
Machination  
being Tow  
Ananus, 1  
Campus Sanc  
brought from  
Fredrick I  
in the year  
Long, and  
the Porneo's  
ſcription, w  
caſion'd by  
to wear Mo  
romic to abta  
Legion, 4  
Liburni Por  
is a famous  
about 14 M  
Mouth of th  
Florence to  
while that C  
from them  
deſtroys'd  
Ann 1207, re  
King of Fran  
to the Great  
and is his o  
with handſo  
Streets are l  
reſtally high  
outside. Tho  
near to wh  
houses is ve  
very conſide

Title of a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of Florence; from which City it is about 2 Miles distant to the North West.

*PISA*, or *Pise*, (Anciently *Holoni*, *Tulia*, *Pisani*) said to have been Built by the *Pisani*, a People of *Peloponnesus*, according to *Strabo*, stands in an even and level Plain, on the River *Arno*, 6 Miles from the Mouth of it into the *Tuscan* Sea, 54 from *Florence* to the West, 10 from *Luca*, 14 from *Leghorn*, and 55 from *Siena* to the West. It is a great City, being the second of *Tuscany*, and the Streets are large, Strait and Pav'd with great Stones, and the Houses generally well Built; but at present it is very Poor and Ill-inhabited, which seems partly to be owing to the Miseries it suffer'd during the last War with the *Florentines*, partly to its Situation in the Neighbourhood of *Leghorn*, to which many Inhabitants have remov'd. It was once a Free State, and while it was so, gave several Proofs of its Power; for it took *Sardinia* from the *Saracens*, made it self Master of the *Balears*, subdued *Carthage* and prov'd very useful to the Eastern Christians. But it was taken by the *Florentines*; and tho' *Charls VIII.* King of *France*, restor'd it to its former Freedom; yet it fell again into the hands of the *Florentines*, where it still remains. It was made an Archbishoprick, by Pope *Urban II.* Ann. 1092. Adorn'd with an University, Ann. 1319. There was a Council held in it in the year 1400, where *Alexander V.* was created Pope. Pope *Gregory VIII.* Died there, in the year 1157. and the Knights of the Pope and Martyr *St. Stephen*, (whom the great Duke *Cosmo I.* Instituted, on August 6. 1561. after he had won the Battle of *Marciano*) have their Residence here. The most remarkable Things in *Pisa* are, the Cathedral Church, which was finish'd An. 1153. The Baptistery, which is 150 Foot round, and in which there was formerly a Pillar, on which were discover'd all the private Machinations against the State, as in a Mirror. The leaning Tower in shape of a Cylinder, Built by one *Bonannus*, 188 Foot high. The Burial-place call'd *Campo Santo*, because of the Earth of the *Pisani* brought from the Holy Land, (when they assist'd *Frederick I.* call'd *Isabella*, who took *Jerusalem* in the year 1256. as a kind of Cloister, 100 Paces Long, and 66 Broad, comprehending the breadth of the Portico's; under one of which there is an Inscription, which is a Decree of the City of *Pisa*, occasion'd by the Death of *Cesar*, ordaining the People to wear Mourning a whole Year, and in the mean time to abstain from all Publick Diversions.

*Leghorn*, which *Pythias* calls *Liburnus*, *Antinora*, *Liburni Portus*, *Ciccon* *Liburni* and others *Liguinus*, is a famous Sea-Port Town, standing in a Plain, about 14 Miles from *Pisa* to the South, 10 from the Mouth of the *Arno*, 10 from *Luca* and about 60 from *Florence* to the S. W. It formerly belong'd to *Pisa*, while that City flourish'd, but the *Genoese* took it from them; and while they were in Possession a most destroy'd it. It was afterwards by a Treaty of Peace, An. 1207, restor'd to *Pisa*. Afterwards *Charls VIII.* King of *France*, took it from the *Pisians*, and gave it to the Great Duke, in whose Possession it remains; and is his only Sea-Port Town. It is surrounded with handsome Fortifications, build with Brick. The Streets are large, strait, and parallel; the Houses equally high, and for the most part Painted on the outside. The Harbour, tho' it is both large and safe, is not so well serv'd with Ships, as Mr. *Martin* relates in several others; but the Trade of the Bank is very considerable; and it is the Station of the Cis-

Duke's Gallies. The ancient *Liburni* were to distinguish at making light, and two-hundred Gallies, that the *Romans* call'd all such Vessels, wherever they were made, *Liburnice Navis*.

*Volaterra*, *Volaterræ*, the name of a very ancient City in *Italy*, and one of the 12 first Colonies of *Etruria*, stands on a Hill near the right Bank of the River *Cecina*, 34 Miles from *Florence* to the South, and 37 from *Leghorn* to the East. There were a Company of People who had been forc'd by *Sylla* that fled hither, and having form'd a Body of 4 Cohorts of Arm'd Men, held out the Place for the space of two years, before they yeilded it, and submitted to the *Roman* Government. Near to it is the ancient *Vada Volaterrans*, now *Vada*, and the *Aque Volaterrane*, which are very remarkable hot Springs, that send forth such strong sulphurous Steams, (that as *Buns* particularly relates) the Birds whole hard Fate it is to Fly over these Waters, immediately drop down Dead; and so violent a motion there is in them, that they rise about 9 Foot high, and fall down with a great noise, and the Heat so great, that if one throws in the Carcass of any Creature, in a trice you shall see it thrown up, Boyd to that degree, that the Bones are as bare of Fleesh as a Cane is. *Volaterra*, is an Episcopal See, under the Arch Bishop of *Florence*.

*Siena*, which *Plinius* calls *Sena*, *Protony Sena*, *Plinius* *Colonia Senensis*, others *Sena Julia*, and *Sene*, stands near the Continus of the *Florentines*, 42 Miles from *Florence* to the South, 107 from *Rome*, 26 from *Mont Pulciano* to the West, and 55 from *Perugia*. It was a Free City, and held of a Republick for several Ages, but was taken by the *Spaniards*, in the year 1555, and restor'd to the Duke of *Tuscany*, 1557, together with the adjacent Country, excepting some few Towns, which still belong to *Spain*. It is an Archbishoprick, and the third City in *Tuscany*, and one of the most pleasant Places in it. Its Situation being high and low, as Mr. *Martin* observes, makes it somewhat inconvenient, but it enjoys a good Air, and its Streets are neat, and almost all Pav'd with Bricks laid side ways; besides, the Houses are handsome, and the waters excellent, and here the *Tuscan* Language is Taught, and Spoke to perfection; which obliges those who would learn the *Italiano* to reside for sometime here. The most remarkable Things in this City, are the Cathedral, which tho' it be of Gothick Work, yet is complear in all parts, the Walls being covered over with Marble, without and within; and the Pavement of Mosaic Work is very well worth Observation. The Place where the Library was formerly kept, where are now those fine Pictures, which represent the whole Story of Pope *Pius II.* design'd by *Raphael*, but the Painting was perform'd by *Pietro Perugin*, his Master, and some others. The Citadel of *Siena* is a very good one, and there are also 15 or 20 square Towers like those at *Usterbo*.

This City bears for its Arms, the famous *She-wolf* giving Suck to the Royal Twins, which was chosen for up, as appears by several Medals in the Towns that were made Roman Colonies. The great Place of *Siena* is hollow, like a Boat or Scalop Shell, and may be fill'd with Water when any Fire happens in the City.

*Perugia*, *Perusia*, anciently *Coruscanum* stands upon a Hill, about 7 Miles from *Siena*, and 55 from *Florence* to the South East, and 10 from the Continus of the State of the Church. It was call'd *Perugia* by Pope *Pius II.* who before was call'd *Enas Sylvius*, because he was Born there while his Father was in his Banishment; and afterwards Erected into a Bishoprick

by him, under the Archbishop of Siena, in the year 1462.

*Piombino, Plumbinum*, is said to owe its Rise to the Ruins of the ancient *Populonium*, which are to be seen not far from it. It stands on the Coast of the *Tuscan* Sea, in the midst between *Orbitello* to the North-West, and *Leghorn* to the South-East, 50 Miles from either, as many from *Siena*, and about 10 from the Island *Elba*; which belongs to this little Principality, which is Govern'd by its own Princes, under the Protection of the King of Spain, who keeps a Garrison in this Place.

*Monte Pulciano, Mons Pulciamus*, is a little Town standing upon a Hill, near the Confines of the Pope's Dominions, about 28 Miles from *Perugia* to the West, as many from *Siena* to the South East, and 12 from *Chiusi*. It is famous for the generous Wine that grows about it, and was erected into a Bishoprick by Pope *Innocentius IV.* Ann. 1561.

*Civitas Clusium*, which was the name of an ancient City in *Hetruria*, according to *Strabo* and *Polybius*; and one of the first *Tuscan* Colonies, and ordinary Residence of old King *Perseus*, stands on the Confines of the Pope's Dominions, in a little Country call'd *Valle di Chiana*, from a Lake of that name near to which this Town stands; about 40 Miles from *Siena* to the South East, 20 from *Perugia* to the South West, and 10 from the Lake of that name. It is a small Town, and but indifferently inhabited, by reason of the unwholesomeness of the Air; but is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Siena*.

*Missa Massa, or Massa Petenasia*, is a small inhabited Town on the Coast of *Tuscany*, standing upon an height, 35 Miles from *Siena* to the S. W. and 15 from *Porto Fanato*, where the Ruins of *Pygmalion* are.

It has the name of a Bishoprick, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Siena*; under the Jurisdiction of which are the Islands of *Elba* and *Capraia*, *Onofrius* says, the Emperor *Constantinus Gallus* was Born here. This is the name of several other Places, particularly of a Duchy, belonging to the Family of *Cibo*, lying between the Territories of *Genoa*, on the West, those of the Great Duke of *Tuscany* on the North, those of *Lucea* on the East, and the *Tuscan* Sea on the South.

*Gesseto, Resetum, or Gessetum*, stands 6 Miles from the *Tuscan* Shore, about 3 from the River *Ombro* to the West, 6 from the *Lago di Castiglione*, 10 from *Piombino*, and 40 from *Siena*. It owes its Rise to the Ruins of ancient *Russeta*, near to which it stands, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Siena*.

*Orbitello, Orbetellum, and Urbatellum*, stands near the *Tuscan* Shore, at the Foot of the Mountain *Argentario*, 35 Miles from *Civitas Vecchia* to the West, and 50 from the Island *Elba* to the East; and depends on the Abbot of *le tre Fontane*, in Spirituals, as it did formerly in Temporals. It owes its beginning to the Ruins of *Cosca*, now lying in its Rubbish not far from this Place. This Town belong'd to the State of *Siena* till the Year, 1451. till the Time that *Orbitello* came under the Jurisdiction of the *Spaniards*, together with *Talamone, Porto Hercule, Porto Stefano* and *Monte Argentaro*, which they Fortified, and put Garrisons into, inasmuch that the adjacent Country lying along the Coast, is call'd commonly *Lo Stato della Prefetta*; The Country of *Garrifani*.

CHAPTER XII.

The Pope's Dominions, *Dominium Pontificis Romani.*

THE Pope of *Rome* being in considerable Temporal Prince, we shall take the same Method in describing his Dominions, as we have done in those of other Kingdoms and States. We have already, in our General Description of *Italy*, put the Reader in mind who the ancient Inhabitants of these Parts were, and what were the most remarkable Changes and Revolutions that happen'd in them: As also touch'd a little at the Beginning, Progress, and Decay of the famous *Roman* Empire. And therefore we shall now only consider briefly the Ways and Methods by which this Ecclesiastical Monarchy, has rais'd it self, from so small a beginning to its present Grandeur: And what the Nature, Constitution, and chief Pillars of it are.

The Increase of this Papal Monarchy is owing, first, to that Barbarity and profound Ignorance, which after the Decay of the *Roman* Empire did overpreval'd the Western Parts of it: For bad Wares are best vented in the Dark, or at least by a dim Light. Those barbarous Nations no sooner invaded this part of the Empire than they destroyed the Schools, and sent the Teachers to shift where they best could: And wherever they let up, either out of Zeal for their Religion, or hatred of the Heathen Philosophers, who were no Friends to it, they endeavour'd to endeavour all they could to extirpate

and forbid the Reading of Heathen Authors; as appears by an Act of the Council of *Carthage* 40 Years after the Birth of Christ: And the small Remnants of Learning that were left, were lodg'd among the Clergy, who were the only Influencers of Youth, and in whose Power it was to form the tender Minds as they thought fit. But afterwards the Popes, perceiving that love among the most considerable Nations in *Europe* could be no longer kept in this gross Ignorance, introduc'd into the Schools over which they had assum'd an absolute and supreme Direction, the most miserable sort of Pedantry, that ever prevail'd the Reason of Mankind; and which some are mighty fond of to this Day: And being ambitious to raise their own Authority and Power, did endeavour to lessen that of the Civil Magistrature, and breed a hatred of Monarchy in the Minds of those People over whom they had got an Ascendant; which the Emperors, by their Lives and tyrannical Proceedings soon confirm'd.

*Rome*'s being the Residence of this Ecclesiastical Monarch, did not a little contribute to the advancement of the Papal Power and Authority; for this was the glorious Seat of the celebrated *Roman* Empire, and here the Christian Religion did first rise and mightily encrease in those Parts: And therefore the Bishops of *Rome* thought this a plausible Topick

Re  
for th  
Temple  
Rome  
decay  
put  
Empire  
C  
the H  
no lar  
1170  
was ow  
Laws  
Empire  
loved d  
in their  
and pro  
annuall  
see ge  
The  
gave the  
borers  
Kingdom  
vested  
en that  
and Ven  
to the G  
to be cer  
shops th  
to *Rome*,  
St. Peter  
was by d  
fall oblig  
firmation  
and Chur  
*Rome*, to  
ment, or  
the young  
perience)  
prov'd, th  
cees, be  
Controver  
fore their  
iffy Friar,  
chang'd it  
return the  
etal list th  
ter to pro  
Defender  
good Serv  
the Title  
thir'd Po  
Power to  
those Parts  
which man  
his Author  
all the Cle  
Interest; an  
man Bishops  
sent it to th  
write them  
ing custom  
also allin'd  
annull'g Ac  
1709 VII  
Hon, and b  
were made  
As this E  
came to Port  
Church did  
was last by  
and others, a

ter their having the first Place, as those of *Constantinople* claim'd the Second, as Bishops of *New Rome*: And after the Western Empire had come to decay, and the City lost its primitive Lustre, disput'd the Precedency with the *Roman* Bishop. The Emperor *Phocas*, our of Spire to the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, granted the Precedency to *Boniface* the III. the then Bishop of *Rome*; but this extended no farther than a bare Precedency, and imply'd nothing of Jurisdiction over the rest: Or if it did, it was owing merely to the Emperor's Bounty, whose Laws were of no force without the Livres of his Empire. And admitting that other States have allowed the Popes a certain Power over the Churches in their Dominions: This being an Act of the State, and probably done for Reasons of State, may be annull'd when the same State in other Circumstances see good Reason for doing so.

The Emperors removing their Court from *Rome* gave the Popes a fair Opportunity: And the Barbarous Nations, who had establish'd several new Kingdoms within the Western Empire, being converted to Christianity by the Church of *Rome*, which on that account commanded a great deal of Respect and Veneration from them, did mightily contribute to the Growth of this rising Sovereignty. And as to be remark'd, that after the 5th Century, the Bishops that liv'd on this side of the *Alpes*, us'd to go to *Rome*, to pay their Devours to the Sepulchres of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*; which Voluntary Devotion was by degrees made necessary, and the Bishops at last oblig'd to come to *Rome* for his Holiness's Confirmation. It was usual also for some other Bishops and Churches, who were but Novices in respect of *Rome*, to come there for Advice in Matters of Moment, or when Divines happen'd (as 'tis natural for the younger to have recourse to those of greater Experience) which the Bishops of *Rome* too wisely improv'd, that they soon began to till out their Decrees, before their Advice was desir'd, to decide Controversies, depose Bishops, and bring Causes before their Tribunals. In the 8th Century, an *English* Friar, whose Name was *Winfred*, before he chang'd it for that of *Boniface*, having a Zeal to reform the lewd Lives of some Clergy-men, and establish the Christian Religion in *Germany*, the better to procure the Pope's Favour, became a vigorous Defender of his Authority; in recompence of which good Service, he receiv'd the Episcopal Pall, with the Title of Arch Bishop of *Magence*: And was constituted Pope *Gregory* the Third's Vicar, with full Power to call Councils, and constitute Bishops in those Parts where he had plant'd the Faith. By which means, and the Assistance of the *French* King, his Authority became so great, that he brought over all the Clergy in *Germany* and *France* to the Papal Interest; and was the first who put it upon the *German* Bishops to receive the Pall from the Pope, who sent it to those of *Bonice* without their Request, to unite them the more to his Chair. And this growing custom, at length became necessary; the Popes also assum'd a Power of translating Bishops, and annulling Acts of Provincial Synods; and Pope *Gregory* VII. forc'd the Bishops to swear Fealty to Him, and forb'd all Condemnation where Appeals were made to him.

As this Ecclesiastical Sovereignty grew up and came to Perfection, the Wealth and Riches of the Church did increase in proportion. The Foundation was laid by the Liberality and Charity of Princes and others, and the Superstructure advanc'd by those

who believ'd it meritorious, as certainly it is, when confin'd within moderate Bounds. As Wealth increases, so Avarice grows in proportion with it, and that finds out Ways and Means to encrease the Stock, without considering whether these be just and reasonable or not. Then came in Malles for the Dead and Living, Purgatory, Indulgences, Dispensations, Pilgrimages, Jubiles and the like, without measure; and in the 11th and 12th Centuries Crusades too turn'd to very good Account. For in those Expeditions after People had taken the Sign of the Cross to assist in the Recovery of the Holy Land, the Popes pretended to the Supreme Command and Direction; and took the Persons and Estates of such People under their Protection. And the Pope's Legats had the absolute Disposal of all the Alms, Collections and Legacies that were given for that purpose: And under the same Pretence receiv'd Tribes from the Clergy, and even put their Commands upon Princes themselves to receive the Cross.

In the 7th Century, Friars and Nuns (who first appear'd in the time of Persecution, and us'd to live by their Handy work) were very much in Vogue, and multiply'd exceedingly, by the Bounty of Princes and Great Persons, who fill'd every Place with Monasteries and Nunneries; but at last, in the 13th Century, Charity began to cool, and even seem'd almost exhausted: And then the Mendicant Friars were erected; who, as they were a Plague to the Laity, and a Curb on the Clergy, so they were of singular use to the Pope, who employ'd them as so many Spies upon the Bishops, who could no sooner think of attempting any thing against the Papal Chair than they inform'd their General at *Rome* of it: And he told the Pope, who was sure to take effectual Ways for preventing any Designs the Bishops might have against him.

Thus the Wealth and Power of this Ecclesiastical Sovereignty began and advanc'd, and Ecclesiasticks multiply'd exceedingly; but without an Independence from any Temporal Power this Monarchy could never have been absolute: And therefore, first, it was necessary that he should reside at a Place free from all Subjection to any Civil Power, and be Master of an Estate sufficient to support his Grandeur; and which no Pretence whatsoever could deprive him of. But this was hard to bring about, so long as there was an Emperor of the West, or the Empire of the *Goths* lasted in *Italy*. But this being destroy'd by the Emperor *Justinian*, and *Rome* made a Province of the *Roman* Empire; and the Emperors Authority growing weak in *Italy*, partly by their own Fault, and partly by the Mismanagement of their Governors at *Ravenna*, the Popes had a fair Opportunity to bring about what they so earnestly long'd for. Besides, some of the Emperors being against the Adoration of Images, and *Leo* *Isaurus*, particularly, having thrown them out of the Churches, his Holiness was so nettled at it, that he flurr'd up the *Romans* and *Italians* to refuse to pay the Emperor his usual Tribute; and they kill'd his Governor at *Ravenna*, while he was endeavouring to maintain his Master's Rights. Whereby the *Grecian* Emperors lost all their Jurisdiction in those Parts; and the Cities and Countries began to set up for free and independent States. By these Means the Pope rid himself of the Eastern Emperors Jurisdiction; but was very hard put to't by the Kings of the *Longobards*, till *Charles* the Great, having conquer'd these, gave to the Papal Chair all that Tract of Land,

which had been formerly under the Eastern Emperors Jurisdiction; which were held of the Emperors as Sovereigns, till the Reign of the Emperor Henry IV. And tho' Henry V endeavour'd to recover what his Father had lost, and made Pope Paschal a Prisoner, yet the Clergy created him so much Trouble, that he was oblig'd to resign all into the Pope's Hands, about the Year 1122. And the two Factious of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellins* (the former whereof was for the Pope, the other for the Emperor) arising, and growing so powerful in *Italy*, created such Confusion, and gave the Emperors so much Work, that they were never able afterwards to reduce that Country to entire Obedience. And the long Vacancy happening after the Death of the Emperor *Fredrick II.* the Empire was put into such a confus'd State, and the succeeding Emperors found so much Work in *Germany*, that they had no leisure to mind *Italy*; and by this Means the Pope had a fair Opportunity to establish an Independent Sovereignty over the Dominions of the Church.

The Popes having by degrees rais'd themselves to this pitch of Power and Grandeur, they began to assume a Superiority over Princes, to decide Controversies betwixt them, to relieve those that pretend'd to be oppress'd, to maintain Subjects in their Liberties and Properties, and free them from their Allegiance to their lawful Sovereigns, whom they sometimes Excommunicated; To forbid to Marry within the seventh degree of Consanguinity, and the fourth of Affinity, without a Dispensation from the Pope, which rais'd to very good Account, both as to the encrease of their Riches, and creating Dependence on them: And they also took special Care to have the ablest and wisest Men they could find about their Court, who were to be promoted according as they were able and diligent in advancing the Papal Greatness and Power.

But after the Popes seem'd to have fix'd and establish'd a lasting Spiritual Sovereignty over *Christendom*, and a Temporal Jurisdiction over their Dominions in *Italy*, there happen'd several Things which had almost reduc'd this Monarchy to a tottering Condition. The Schisms that arose about the Electing of the Popes, and their Antipopes, who mutually revild and excommunicated one another, were like to prove very pernicious, and laid open to publick View Things which they had no mind to discover. *Clement* the Fifth's transferring the Papal Seat from *Rome* to *Avignon* weaken'd their Power in *Italy*, and prov'd very prejudicial to their Revenues there: And *Rome* it self grew Disobedient; but at last subdu'd, and suffer'd *Boniface IX.* to put on the Boddie, by Building the Castle of *St. Angelo*. Afterwards when the Papacy seem'd to have recover'd its former Grandeur, *Luther* stood up, and in all appearance would have given it a fatal Blow, had not the Divisions among the Protestants, and the licentious Lives of some of them prevented it. And now the Chair seems to be pretty well fix'd, that Church being in a great measure either quite abolish'd such Things as *Luther* most upbraided it with, and would have done it most Mischief; or Matters are transacted in a more decent Manner, and with greater Art and Cunning. Princes are treated more civilly, the Clergy are more Learned, and lead better Lives. They are active and diligent in the Conversion of Heathens, and bringing Protestants over to their Church, tho' by different Methods, Violence and Persecution being us'd where they safely may, and softer Ways

where they may not: And the Riches of that Church enable them to provide a suitable Maintenance for those who want Bread, or would have more plentifully.

As to the Nature and Constitution of this Papal Sovereignty (which is certainly the most artificial Fabrick of this kind in the World) it is Monarchical: And a Monarchy it must be, since no other Form would have been consistent with its Constitution: It is also an Elective Monarchy, and no other it could be; for it it had been Hereditary, Minors might sometimes have mounted the Chair, and then it would have been very unseemly to see the Head of the Church, and Christ's Vicar on Earth, under Tutors, and perhas riding a Hobby-Horse. Nor must this Spiritual Monarch be Marry'd; for then there must have been a vast Train of Ladies and Women about the Court, which would have been very unsuitable to the Gravity and Sanctity (tho' it had been but seeming) of such a Court: And besides, the Dominions of the Church must have been entail'd on a Family, and divided into several Appanages of the younger Sons.

The College of Cardinals is as it were the standing Council of the Ecclesiastical State, as the Chapters of Cathedrals are to Bishops. In the time of Pope *Paschal I.* about the Year 817, the Parish Priests in *Rome*, by reason they were near and ready at every Election, to adorn their Power with a more illustrious Title, began to be call'd *Cardinals*, alluding to themselves (after they had banish'd the popular Election) the sole Power of creating Popes; and that out of their own Number. With these Cardinals the Pope advises concerning Matters of the greatest Moment, only sometimes he with his Nephews do Business without them. Their chief Privilege is that they have the Power of Choosing a Pope, and that out of their own Body, as being best acquainted with the Affairs of that Court. Their ordinary Number is 70; but this Number is seldom compleat. Their Title formerly was that of *Illustrious*; but that growing too common in *Italy*, they have now that of *Eminence*. The Election of them depends absolutely on the Pope; who in that Matter is often influenc'd by *France*, *Spain*, or some other State. They pretend to have the Precedency before the Electors of the Empire: And some of the Court Parasites maintain that their Cap is not inferior in Dignity to the Crown of some Sovereign Princes. Since the time of Pope *Urban VIII.* a Custom has been introduc'd to make one of the Pope's Nephews Chief Minister of the Ecclesiastical State, whom they call *Cardinal Patron*, or *Patron*.

By what has been said, we may consider the Pope in two Respects, viz. as he's Spiritual Monarch of *Christendom*; and secondly, as a Prince in *Italy*. In the first, his Subjects may be divided into two several Sorts; the first of which comprehends the whole Clergy; the Second all the rest of *Christendom*, as far as the same professes the Roman Catholic Religion. The first may not unly be compar'd to the standing Army of a Prince, who thereby maintains his Conquests; the rest are to be deem'd as Subjects that are Tributaries to the Prince, and are oblig'd to maintain those Forces at their Charge. One may guess how vast the Number of the Clergy is, from what is related of Pope *Paul IV.* who us'd to brag that he had 228000 Parishes, and 4400 Monasteries under his Jurisdiction, if he did not mistake in his Account, especially as to the Monasteries.

Monasteries. Pope as a Prince is first Balance the Prince in no will not p... could be a... in his S... Princes I... have their... and this J... her Territ... the Duke... the Marquis... and... and... belong to... which Paul... n f.

The Pope... *Sisto della C...* are bounde... in Neph... with the *U...* mine on the... the South w... the Duke don... lerg h accou... about 24 M... the broadest... *Christi...* but... *minions*: At... this as yet... Table, accord...

The Campa... *pagnola*... *roma*.  
St. Peter's Pa... of *Colosse*... County of... *Salina*.  
*Ombria*, or a... ing the Te... *di Circa di*... The Ne-quis... The Dutchy... The great... *Rommiola*... *Belgrise* a...

The Campa... which compre... *Umbria*, where... and most part... of West with the... *Tiber*, on the N... *Arno*, now *Tiber*... Sea, and on the... *Terra di Lavoro*... ded, as we said... which lies most... and the Mounta... *tagne di Segni*, ar... and *la Marina*.  
Mountains and... to West; which... indifferently Inha...

nalleries. In the second Place we may consider the Pope as a Potent Prince in Italy, (whose Sovereignty is principally supported by a Jealousie and even Rivalry betwixt the Crown of France and Spain) tho' in no ways to be compar'd with the other Princes in Europe. The opes Revenues (which we will not particularly determine) are very considerable; and out of them a great number of Soldiers could be maintained. But his Military Force is scarce worth taking notice of; since he uses means to maintain his State quiet & distant from those of other Princes. He maintains about 20 Gallies; which have their Station at Civita Vecchia. The Counties under his Jurisdiction are, the City of Rome, with her Territories, situated on both sides of the Tiber, the Dukedoms of Spoleto, Urbino, and Ferrara, the Marquisate of Ancona, several places in Tuscany, Romagna, and Romagna, where are situated Bologna, &c. In France the Country of Avignon belongs to him. Præma is a Chief of the Church, which Paul the III. granted to his Son Lewis Es-

nefs of the Arr, and the neighbouring Lakes. The most noted Cities and Towns in the Campagna di Roma (as the Italians call it) are,

Rome.	}	Terra. ina.
Tivoli.		Veletri.
Cesati.		Segni.
Ofia.		Subigni.
Palestrina.		Albano.

R O M E, R o m a, (once the Mistress of the World, and for several Ages last past the Seat of the Spiritual Monarch of Christendom) is said to have been founded by Romulus and Remus. It was anciently call'd Septimontis, because it stood on seven Hills or rising Grounds of an equal and almost insensible Ascent. Before the Reign of Servius Tullius, the number of these Hills was no more; but since that time it has been much enlarg'd, and at present contains 127. Monte Capitolius, Palatium, Aventinus, Cælio, Esquilino, Viminalis, Quirinale or Monte Cavallo, Janiculum, Pincino, Vaticano, Cæstius and Gordano. Whate'er P. P. P. (who liv'd under the Reign of Diocletian, and who positively asserts that the Walls which enclose it but it round this City were 50 Miles in compass, and others may say; it is certain as several late Authors have demonstrated) that these Walls, which are almost the same with those which the Church built, did not exceed 13 Miles. This one the Suburbs extend'd very far on all sides, and made the City in a manner infinite; but we are not to imagine that all these were within the Walls. At present there is not above one third of that which is comprehended within the Walls inhabited; the other two being fill'd with Gardens and Ruins. 'Tis as hard a matter almost to determine the exact number of the Present Inhabitants of this City (which as some say are about 200,000 Souls, as to reconcile the accounts of ancient Authors concerning it; for some tell us that under the Reign of Augustus there were 3,000,000, others 5,000,000; and Suetonius computes that in the Reign of Tiberius, who was the immediate Successor of Augustus, there were only 160,000.

It is not to be expected that in a Work of this Nature we should give the Reader a full and particular account of the ancient and present State of this famous City, especially considering that many learned and judicious Writers, as Orosius, Panvinus, Bissard, Justus Lipsius, Plii, Cluverius, and some late Travellers have done that to good purpose already; that it would only be repeating, and perhaps confounding what they have laid to well on the Subject, and swelling this Work beyond its design'd Bounds, if not altering the Nature of it. We shall therefore confine ourselves to that which is more properly our Business, and only take notice of such things as are most remarkable in and about this City, and refer those that have a Mind to be further inform'd to the fore-cited Authors, and the latest and best Travellers, particularly M. Misson, who seems to be a diligent and curious Enquirer into such Things.

The City of Rome stands on the River Tyber (which hath receiv'd more Honour from the City, than the City from it) about 12 Miles from the Sea, 12 from the City of Naples, 60 from Terracina to the North West, 140 from Florence, 300 from Genoa, 135 from Ancona, and 120 from Loreto to the South. About 365 Years after the Building of the City, and 3d of the 97 Olympiads, it was taken by the Galli Senones. In the Year of Christ, 410. by

The Pope's Dominions, call'd by the Italians la Sede della Chiesa, lie about the middle of Italy, and are bounded (not including the Territories of Benevento in Naples, and Avignon in France) on the North with the Venetian Dominions, and the Gulf of Venice on the East with the Kingdom of Naples, on the South with the Tuscan Sea, and on the West with the Dukedoms of Tuscany and Modena: And are in length according to Rawland, from North to South about 23 Miles, in breadth from East to West, at the broadest, that is, between Ancona to Civita Vecchia 12, but in other Places much less, as in Romagna: And comprehend the above-said Counties, as you may see more plainly in the following Table, according to the fore-cited Author.

The Campaign of Rome, comprehending the Campagna di Roma, properly so call'd, and la Marina.

St. Peter's Patrimony, comprehending the Duchy of Castro, the Territory of Orvieto, and the County of Rociglione.

Orvieto, or the Duchy of Spoleto, comprehending the Territories of Perugia, and the Conzadelli Città di Capello.

The Marquisate of Ancona.

The Duchy of Urbino.

The greatest Part of Romandiola, comprehending Romandiola, properly so call'd, or Romagna, the Bergese, and the Duchy of Ferrara.

The Campaign of R O M E, Campania Romana, which comprehends the greatest part of the ancient Latium, where the Latini, Aequi, Hernici, Rutuli, and most part of the Etrusci dwell, is bounded on the West with the Province of the Patrimony and the Tiber, on the North with Sabina, and the River Anio, now Tevere, on the South with the Tuscan Sea, and on the East with Abruzzo Ultra, and the Terra di Lavoro. Provinces of Naples: And is divided, as we said, into la Campagna, properly so call'd, which lies most northerly, between the River Anio, and the Mountains call'd Mons Lepinus, or la Montagne di Vigni, and is a very Mountainous Country; and la Marina, which lies between the fore-said Mountains and the Tuscan Sea extended from East to West; which tho' it be a plain Country is but indifferently inhabited, because of the unwholsom-

the *Goths* under their King *Alaricus*. In the Year, 455 by the *Vandals*, under their King *Geisericus*; 18 Years after by the *Herali*; 14 Years after that by the *Ostrogoths*; 12 Years after that by the *Goths* under their King *Totilas*; and at last on the 6th Day of *May*, 1527. it was taken, and miserably plundered by the Emperor *Charles* the V's Army, when his Holiness was besieg'd in the Castle of *St. Angelo*, and forc'd by Famine to surrender, and comply with the Emperor's Conditions. There are above 300 little Towers upon the Walls of the City, but many of 'em are gon to Ruin. It is divided into 14 Parts or Regions call'd *li Rioni*, and has 20 Gates and 5 Bridges over the *Tiber*, one of which is ruinous. The Houses are, for the most part, built of Brick, plaistered and whitened over on the outside: And the Roofs of 'em are ridg'd; but the Angle at the Top is very obtuse. That part of the City which stands on the Right Bank of the River is not above a fifth or sixth part of the other: And is call'd *Trasfere*. 'Tis impossible (says *Mr. Misson*) to walk fifty Paces in or about this City without observing some Remains of its ancient Grandeur. The Statues of *Rome* have been call'd a *Great Nation*, and the *Colosses* might not rightly been call'd the *Giants*: And besides these, the City was wonderfully adorn'd with Temples, Palaces, Theatres, Representations of Sea-Fights, Triumphal-Arches, Curques, Columns, Fountains, Aqueducts, Obelisks, Mausoleums, and other magnificent Structures; which tho' at present they lie almost buried in their own Ruins, seem still to discover a great deal of their ancient Splendor. If we consider the magnificent Monuments of Antiquity, and the Modern Structures and Ornaments of this City, we shall find it much easier to admire than form a right Imagination of it. And to frame an Idea of it than represent it distinctly to others. The Pantheon, tho' it hath lost much of its ancient Magnificence, is still one of the most entire and beautiful antique Edifices in *Italy*. Whether it was anciently call'd because its figure resembled that of the Heavens, or because *Agricippa* consecrated it to *Jupiter* and all the Gods, is uncertain; but at present the Common People call it *Rotunda* from the Roundness of its Figure. Pope *Benedict* the IV. dedicated it to the Virgin, and all the Martyrs, and call'd it *Santa Maria ad Martires*; but some of the succeeding Popes would have all the Saints come in for a share in the Dedication with the Martyrs. There are said to be 300 Churches in *Rome*, the greatest and most magnificent of which is that of *St. Peter*, the most noble and majestic Structure of that kind in the World. The Harmony and proportion of the Architecture are so judiciously observ'd, the fineness and great variety of Gilt-work, rare Pictures, Emboss'd-work, Statues of Brass and Marble, &c. all so happily contriv'd and regularly dispos'd, that one can no sooner see this glorious Structure than he must indispensably be struck with an agreeable Admiration and Astonishment. It was first built by *Constantine* the Great, and begun to be repair'd by Pope *Julius* the II. the Reparation was carry'd on by some of the succeeding Popes, and *Paul* the V. finish'd it; so that it was the Work of a whole Age, or 100 Years, as appears by this Inscription.

\* *Tullius V. Pont. Max.*  
*Vaticanium Templum.*  
*a Julio II. inchoatum.*  
*Et usq; ad Greg. & Clement.*  
*Sacella*

We will not determine what the Character of Building and Adorning this Church was;

*Affluo Centum Annorum*  
*Opificio Produdum.*  
*Tanta Mollis Acellone*  
*Univerjum Constantiniana*  
*Basilicæ Ambusum includens,*  
*Conferat.*  
*Confessionem B. Petri exponavit.*  
*Evocum Orientalem & Ponticum*  
*Extravit.*

Sir P. Ryant's Lives of the Popes p. 264

but this is certain that it must have amounted to a vast Sum, like as *Charles* *Fortuna* in his *Templo Vaticano* and other by an Abstract of Registers that the adorning of *Peter's* Church cost 107551 Roman Crowns, each Crown being worth 52 s. d.

The measure of this Church, according to the last Travellers is this: The length within side 574 Foot, the length of the Cross from North to South 45 Foot; the breadth of the body of the Church 56 Foot, the height of the Body of the Church 144 Foot, the height of the *Capella*, with the Lantern, to the very top of the Cross is 432 Foot, whereot the Ball and Cross may be reckon'd to take up the odd Feet; for the Diameter of the Ball alone is 10 Foot, and then the Cross which stands upon it, must needs be at least 4 times as high, the Diameter of the *Capella*, with its side is 620 Foot, its Diameter within 143 Foot; The Portico or Entrance is a large Plain, surrounded with a *Piazza* of Circular Form, having in the midst an eminent Obelisk, and two large fountains. The Palace of the *Papian* is adjacent to *St. Peter's* Church; and is said to contain 125 Chambers, Halls, and Closets. It is not a regular Building, but rather a heap of beautiful pieces of Architecture ill tack'd together, and spoils in some Measure, the Prospect of *St. Peter's*. The *Vatican* Library has receiv'd considerable additions, especially by that of *Hydelberg*, and of the Duke of *Urbino*; but the opinions about the number of Books in it are so different, that we must leave it undecided. The Arsenal is said to be furnish'd with a sufficient number of Arms, for 20000 Horse and 40000 Foot; but this is what many doubt. As his Holiness may conveniently descend from the *Vatican* Palace to *St. Peter's* Church, so on the other side, he may go without being seen to the Castle of *St. Angelo*, through a Gallery which *Alexander VI.* built for this purpose. *Urban VIII.* fortified the Castle with four Battions, and thought fit to give them the names of the four Evangelists. In a little Arsenal within the Castle the Popes Triple Crown is kept, as also an Armory of Prohibited Arms, taken from such as us'd them after they had been forbid. The Casitol is a Modern Structure rais'd upon the Ruins, and even upon the Foundation of the ancient Edifice; and is full of remarkable and rare Pieces of Antiquity, as the *She Wolf* of Brass suckling *Romulus* and *Remus*; the famous Courser pulling a Thorn out of his Foot, a Statue of *Cesar* with his Curia's, another of *Augustus* and a great many more. The famous *Rupes Tarpeia* (so call'd from *Tarpeia*, a Roman Damsel, slain in this Place by the *Sabinus*) is at present says *Mr. Misson* an inconceivable Rock about 20 Foot high. The prodigious Amphitheatre, call'd *Coliseum*, is round on the outside, but the *Arena* or place of Combat is oval. It contain'd 55000 Spectators, without reckoning the *Excursarii*, who stood in the passages to the number of 20000. The Church of *St. John of Lateran* is very Large and magnificent, and pretends to be Head and Mother of all Churches. It was repair'd in a great measure by Pope *Innocent X.* and owes its name to a certain Roman Nobleman, whose Gardens lay near that Place, call'd *Plautus Lateranus*, who had been nominated Consul, and was Kill'd by *Nero's* Order. There are a great many Churches

Direct

certain that  
amounted  
in time as  
in his  
can be  
tract of Re-  
the adorn-  
of's Chair  
31 Roman  
each Crown  
with 57 7/2  
to the fault  
de 5 3/4 Foot,  
o South 43  
e Church 26  
Church 144  
b. Parthian  
Foot, which  
to take up  
one is 5 Foot,  
t, mu needs  
ter: ne of the  
in with  
a large Plain,  
Form, having  
o large Found-  
ation o. St.  
125 Cham-  
tegular Build-  
ings of Archi-  
in some Mea-  
ne *Favosa* Li-  
tions, particu-  
Duke of *Umbro*  
of Books in  
it undecided,  
with a sufficient  
nd 4000 Foot,  
as Holmeis may  
in Palace to  
le, he may go  
*Angelo*, through  
le for this pur-  
alle with four  
the names of  
inal within the  
cept, as also ar-  
om such as will  
the Capital in a  
Ruins, and even  
Edifice - and is  
Antiquity as the  
nd *Roma*: the  
of his Foot - a  
her of *Augustus*  
*Rupes Tarpeia*  
amil, slain in  
efen" says Mr.  
d 20 Foot high.  
d *Collina*, is  
e place of Com-  
Parators, without  
in the passages  
ch of St. *John*  
ficient, and pre-  
Churches. It  
ope *Innocent X*  
ian Nollleman,  
call'd *Planca*  
Consul, and was  
great many Ca-  
binet

binets of Rotaries and Libraries at *Rome*, but since they frequently part from the Possession of one to that of another, 'tis almost no purpose to name the present owners of them. There are still many of those ancient Vaults, known by the name of *Catacombs*, in and about *Rome*; but the Earth has fallen in and Stopped up the Entries of many of them. Some of em are like to many Lanes, which turn, wind, and cross one another like Streets of a City, and spread themselves under all the Suburbs. The *Romanists* pretend the Vaults to have been the Sepulchre of the Primitive *Christians*, which Furnishes them with an opportunity of making great Markets of the Relicks drawn thence, but with much more reason they are believed to be only the Burying-place of the *Roman Slaves*. The Statues of *Pasquin* and *Maeftro* must not be omitted; since many more hear of these two names than know the meaning of them. The former is an old iron yd Statue, leaning against the corner of a House, where several Satires meet, and owes its name to a Witty, Jovial and Satirical Taylor call'd *Pasquin*, who liv'd near this Place. His Lampoons were usually call'd *Pasquinades*; and to persuade the World that he was the Author of all the witty and cutting jests that came out in his time, they took care to affix them to this Statue, which was at his Gate; and which by degrees came to be known by the name of *Pasquin*. *Maeftro* is another maid'd Figure, standing in one of the Courts of the Capitol, representing the *Rhine*, as some say, or the *Neva*, or as others say *Jupiter Peruvianus*; and owes its name to the Place call'd *Fiume Martis*, where it stood. 'Tis probable (says Mr. *Maffius*) that it was formerly the Mode to affix the *Pasquinades* on the Statue of *Pasquin*; but that Custom is laid aside, and he only answers the Questions that *Maffius* proposes to him: These are only very short and imperfect accounts of a few of the most considerable Places and things about *Rome*; for if we had attempted to describe all that's worth a curious Observer's while, this Description of the City would have swell'd up to a large Volume; and that is not our present business.

*Livelli*, *Tibur*, which *Ovid* calls *Tibur*, *Procopius* *Tiburnis*, and *Tiber Herculeum* in some ancient Inscriptions, is a little Town, seated on a Hill, 18 Miles from *Rome* to the East, 12 from *Frescati* to the North, and as many from *Palestrina*. It is a Bishop's Seat, and the Duke of *Mdena* has a Pleasure house in it, which is commonly call'd the Cardinal d' *Esse*'s Palace, because it is set apart for the use of the Cardinals of that Family when there is any. The Palace is large and makes a handsome Show; but neither Apartments or Furniture are fine. The Gardens are not large, but are thought to exceed all the Works of that nature in *Italy*. The Cascade of the River *Anio* or *Teverone*, is the most remarkable thing in this little Town. This River (says Mr. *Maffius*) forms a very large and pleasant Sheet, but the Fall is not very high. The Hill of *Tivoli* has furnish'd since out of Mind the greatest part of the Stones that are used at *Rome*. The *Cliffum* or Amphitheatre was covered ever with it, and the Front of St. Peter's Church is built of the same.

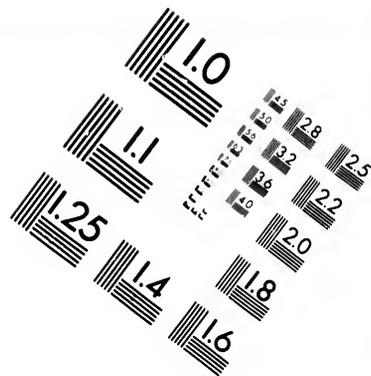
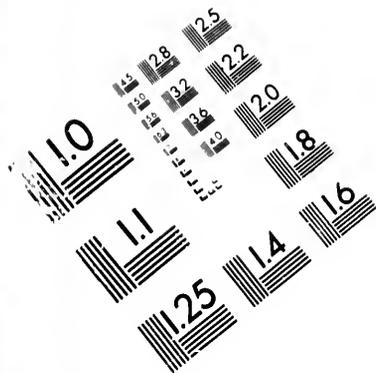
*Frescati*, *Tuscanum*, which *Livius*, *Strabo*, *Pliny* and others make mention of as a very ancient Town in *Latium*, and which *Kyber* says was built 3 Years before the Trojan War, is now a very small Town, seated on the Brow of a Hill, 12 Miles from *Rome*; in which there are several Houses of Pleature, belonging to some *Roman* Princes, as, the *Monte Dracone*, belonging to the Prince *Borghese*, *Bellevedere*, to

the Prince *Pamphilo*, and the *Vin. Ludovici*, to the *Duchess Guadagnola*, the *Countess Colonna*'s, &c. There are hence who think that not the Town of *Tuscanum*, but *Tuscanum*, *Cicero*'s Country House, where he wrote his *Questions*. But formerly when *Frescati* is now; but both the Situation of *Frescati* and *Strabo*'s Description of *Tuscanum* contra. & it is Opinion; for the *Tuscanum Ciceronis*, where there are a great many Ruins to be seen still, and where now the *Grotta Fervens* lies, is 16 Miles from *Rome*, where as *Frescati* (as we have said) is but 12, and the great plenty of Water, and standing near a high and steep Rock, agrees with the latter; I am not at all with the former. The ancient *Tuscanum* was quite demolish'd in the time of Pope *Celestin III.* and *Frescati* was erected into a Bishoprick by Pope *Pau. III.* in the Year 1537, the Bishop of which is call'd *Episcopus Tuscananus*, and is one of the oldest Cardinals.

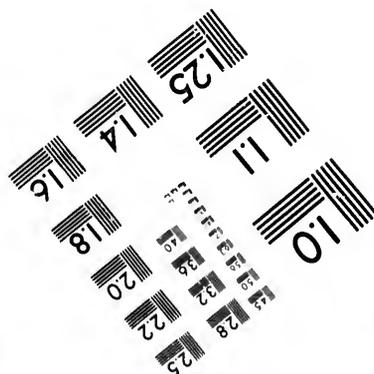
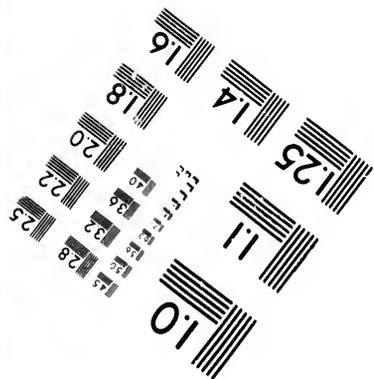
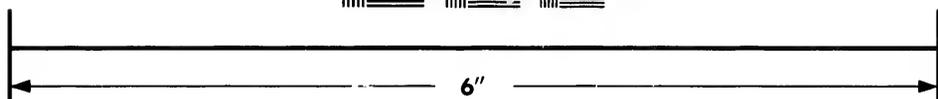
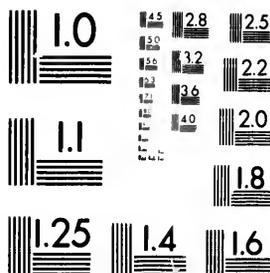
*Osia*, *Osia*, anciently a Town and Colony of *Latium*, 12 Miles from *Rome*, near the Mouth of the *Tiber*, and therefore call'd *Osia Tiberina* by *Strabo*, *Pliny* and others, and said to have been built by *Anco Martius*. It was destroy'd by the *Sarmatians*, and now lies almost buried in its Ruins, and inhabited by few or none because of the unwholesomeness of the Air. It still retains the Title of a Bishoprick, which is pay'd to that of *Palermo*, and its Bishop is always Dean of the College of Cardinals. Here *Messias* St. *Augustine*'s Mother died.

*Palestrina*, *Præneste* anciently a Town in *Latium*, on the Continues of the Country of the *Equi*, according to *Pliny* and *Strabo*, and call'd sometime *Strophium* according to *Pliny*; and from a Colony made a Free Town by *Tiberius Augustus*, as *Gellius* relates, stood anciently, partly on the Top of the Hill, and partly on the Valley, where there are still to be seen the Ruins of some old Walls, and Subterraneous Passages, through which C. *Albinus* when he was Besieg'd by *Lucretius Sella*, one of *Sylla*'s Faction, in vain endeavouring to make his Escape, with *Pontius Telesinus*, who was in the same Circumstances. They both drew their Swords, and the former Kill'd the other; and afterwards procur'd the favour of his Servant to dispatch him. Here stood the famous Temple of *Fortuna Primigenia*, where the *sees Prænestinae* were kept. The old Town of *Præneste* was demolish'd by Pope *Boniface VIII.* and the new one built in the Valley, near the River *Orta*, about 22 Miles from *Rome* to the East, 12 from *Tivoli* to the South-East, 16 from *Agouati*, and 12 from *Segni*. It is the Title of a Bishoprick, which is commonly bestow'd on one of the eldest Cardinals, and is dignified with the Title of a Principality, belonging to the Family of the *Borgia*'s. Whoever has a mind to be further inform'd concerning this Place may consult the description of it written by *Joseph Maria Susepele a Francmann*.

*Terracina*, *Anxur*, *Terracina* or *Torracina*, anciently a Town belonging to the *Volsci*, and sometime call'd *Turaneta*. The old Castle stood on the Top of an Hill, where the Ruins are still to be seen, of a square Figure, but the greatest part of the Town was built in the Plain where *Terracina* now stands. On the top of this Hill stood the Temple of *Jupiter Anxur*, and the Vedigia of the Harbour of *Terracina* are still to be seen in the Sea. We find mention made of the *Signo Terracina*, which were very wholesome Waters, and the *Signo Nepesinus*, of which (as *Plinius* says) who's ever had the ill Luck to Drink, shortly afterwards their Lives. *Schonus* and *Martius*



**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

15  
16  
18  
20  
22  
25  
28  
32  
36

10  
11  
12  
13  
14

*Tianus Capella* are mightily mistaken, who think that *Terracina* was formerly an Island: but it is certain, that all that Plain about *Veletri*. Co. i. *Norma ruinata*, *Seminone*, *Sezze*, and *Piperno*, as far as *Terracina*, was call'd *Campus*, or *Ager Pomptinus*, from the Lake *Pomptinus* which *Julius Cæsar* design'd to have drain'd, and *Augustus* accomplish'd. This Town stands near the Mouth of the River *Uentis*, now call'd *il Portatore*, 2 Miles only from the Confines of the Kingdom of *Nepes* to the West, 15 from *Gaeta*, and about 50 from *Rome*; but is very ill-inhabited, because of the Unwholomness of the Air, which is occasion'd by the neighbouring Lake, now call'd *Paludis Pontine*.

*Veletri*, *Veltina*, the Name of a Colony, and very ancient Town belonging to the *Volschi*, according to *Livy*, *Ullianus* and *Suetonius*, said to have been taken by King *Anco Martius*, and almost quite depopled by the Plague afterwards (as *Livy* relates) in the Consulship of *Pubius Camillus* and *C. Metellus Nepes*, its Walls were demolish'd, because of its frequent Rebellions, and the Inhabitants sent to dwell on the other side of the *Tiber*. It is an Episcopal See, join'd to that of *Ostia*, and is a pretty handsome Town, and well inhabited, distant about 20 Miles from *Rome* to the East.

*Signi*, *Signina*, a Town anciently belonging to the *Pelsci*, according to *Strabo*, *Livy* and *Pliny*, which owes its Name to the *Signa* or *Ensigns*, which the Roman Soldiers set up there: for the Soldiers keeping their Winter Quarters there, did so fortify themselves and dispose every thing for their Convenience and Accommodation, that the Camp differ'd very little from a Town, inasmuch that King *Tarquin* led a Colony thither, as *Dion Hælianus* relates. It is now an Episcopal See, and honor'd with the Title of a Dukedom, which one of the Family of *Strozzi* enjoys; and is distant about 32 Miles from *Rome* to the East, and 12 upon *Pæstina* to the South.

*Anguillara Sabazia*, anciently the Chief Town of the *Hernici*, and now an Episcopal See, Suffragan to Rome. It stands on a Hill, and is of no great Compass, but neat and well inhabited: at the distance of 35 Miles from *Rome* to the East, 16 from *Pæstina*, 32 from *Terracina*. It was here that *Marcus Antonius*, after he had divorc'd *Octavia*, *Augustus's* Sister, marry'd *Cleopatra*; and here were Born Pope *Innocent III.* *Gregory IX.* *Alexander IV.* and *Benedict VIII.*

*Albano*, *Albanum*, anciently call'd *Villa Pompeii*, according to *Bauhuensis* which afterwards became so considerable as to bear the Title of a Bishoprick, whose Bishop is subject only to the See of *Rome*, and one of the first six Cardinals. Mr. *Misson* in his Travels, says, he visited this little Town of *Albano*, where the famous City of *Alba* formerly stood; and that he saw there a kind of ruin'd Mausoleum, commonly call'd the Tomb of *Africanus*. This little Town is distant 14 Miles from *Rome* to the East, and about 2 from the Ruins of *Alba Longa*, which *Tullius Hostilius* raz'd, and from the Ruins of which *Albano* sprung; it is mention'd by *Horace*, and was famous for the Excellent Wine that grew thereabouts.

The *PATRIMONY*, or Province of the *PATRIMONY* of *S. PETER*, which the *Italians* call *la Provincia del Patrimonio*, makes a great part of the Dominions of the Pope, and was anciently the South part of *Ustruria*. It was given to the Church by that famous Woman *Mabildis*, and comprehends (according to *Bauhuensis* and others) the

Country call'd *il Orovetano*, the Duchy of *Castell*, and the Country call'd *Lo Stato di Ronciglione*. It is bounded on the North with *Ombria*, on the East with *Sabina*, and the *Campagna di Roma*, on the West with the *Senese*, and in the South of *Tuscan*, and on the South with the *Tuscan* Sea; and the most considerable Towns in it are,

- Viterbo.*
- Civita Vecchia.*
- Civita Castellana.*
- Corneto.*
- Tuscanella.*
- Orti.*
- Nepi.*

- Suni.*
- Bacciano.*
- Cast. o.*
- Orovetto.*
- Aquapendente.*
- Bagnarca.*

*Viterbo*, *Viterbium*, (sometimes call'd *Tetrapiet*, and the Inhabitants *Quaterini* or *P. p. uis*, because it was one of the four Cities which *Drusus*, last King of the *Insulians*, united; and the Name of *Viterbo*) is a present a City indifferently built upon wholly built of Stone, and enclosed with a Wall, distant about 40 Miles from *Rome* to the North-West, and among other Things remarkable in this City, there are 5 or 10 square Towers, which are seen at a distance, and make an odd kind of Prospect, and were a sort of Forts or retiring Places, built hard by the Houses of the richest Inhabitants, during the Fury of the *Guej* and *Gibelin* factions.

*Civita Vecchia*, *Centuocelle*, a Town in *Ustrinia*, according to *Pliny*, *Antoninus* and *Plinius* on the Coast of the *Tyrrhenian* or *Tuscan* Sea, formerly a Bishop's Seat. It was destroy'd by the *Saracens*, and afterwards rebuilt by Pope *Leo III.* on a Hill about 5 Miles distant, and call'd *Uincelle*; which now as hid in its Rubbish, the Inhabitants having all return'd to their old City, which one of the late Popes, particularly *Urban VIII.* have been at the Charge to fortify, and make a good and large Harbour, which is the Station of the *Pope's* Gallies, and defended by a strong Castle. It is but ill-inhabited by reason of the Air; and is distant about 40 Miles from *Rome* to the West. The last Pope made it a free Port.

*Corneto*, *Conventum* or *Conventum*, stands on a Hill near the River *Altera*, on the Confines of the Duchy of *Castell*, near the Ruins of *Graville* and *Ugentina*, 4 Miles from the *Tuscan* Shore, 22 from *Viterbo* to the South, and 46 from *Rome*. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to none; but is very ill-inhabited because of the South Winds, which are great Enemies to Health in those Parts.

*Tuscanella*, *Tuscania*, is now but a small Town, on the River *Meta*, on the Confines of the Duchy of *Castell*, and 15 Miles from *Viterbo* to the South-West. It was anciently call'd *Sarumbona*, afterwards *Tyrrhenia*, *Tuscia* and *Tuscania*; and was then a very large and flourishing City, which probably gave the Name of *Tuscia* to the Country; but it has been sixteen times taken and ruin'd, and now lies in its own Rubbish.

*Orti*, *Hostanum*, or *Orta*, (according to *Pausanias* *Diaconus*) is a little Town in the Province of the *Patrimony*, standing on the *Tiber*, where the River *Nara* falls into it, on the Confines of *Ombria*, near *Oricoli*, about 34 Miles from *Rome* to the North, and 14 from *Viterbo* to the East. It has the Title of a Bishoprick, which in the Year 1437. was perpetually united to that of *Civita Castellana*, by Pope *Eugenius IV.*

*Nepes*, *Nepes*, which *Livy* calls *Nezete*, *Pæstum*, *Nepeta*, *Strabo* *Nepita*, and *Procopius* *Nepes* stands on the Rivulet *Perzeto*, between *Rome* and *Viterbo*, and has the Title of a Bishoprick, which has been united

united to that of *Sut.* since the time of Pope *Eugenius IV.* An. 1436. and is Suffragan to no other See but that of *Rome*.

The Duchy of *CASTRO*, *Castrensis Ducatus*, was formerly subject to the Duke of *Parma*, but has been in possession of the Pope since the Year 1649. and is bounded on the North with the *Orvietano*, on the East with the Province of the *Patrimony*, on the South with the *Tuscan Sea*, and on the West with the *Senese*. The chief Town of it was *Castro*, which now lies hid in its own Rubbish, that one can hardly know that ever there was a Town there. It was a strong Town, and the Seat of a Bishop till the Year 1649, that Pope *Innocent X.* caus'd it to raz'd, to avenge the Death of *Christopher Giarda*, last Bishop of it, who was slain April 18. 1649. near *Montrosi*; and the Bishoprick was translated to *Aequispendente*. It stood about 13 Miles from the *Tuscan Shoar* to the North, and as many from *Tifcanelle* to the West, and sprung from the Ruins of a neighbouring Town call'd *Volscia*.

The Territory of *ORVIETUM*, or *il Orvietano*, *Urbevetanus Ager*, is bounded with *Ombria* on the East and North, the *Senese* on the West, and the *Patrimony*, properly and strictly so call'd, on the South. It was anciently a part of *Hetruria*; and the most considerable Places in it now are, *Orvieta*, *Aequispendente* and *Bagnorea*.

*Orvieta*, *Oropitum*, or *Urbs Vetus* by *Paulus Diaconus*, *Herbanum* by *Pliny*, *Urbevetanum* by *Procopius*, *Tibiventum* or *Olbivionum* by others; is a Town built on a rising Ground, and naturally strong, being surrounded with high Rocks and Precipices; about 20 Miles distant from *Viterbo* to the North, 60 from *Rome* to the North West, and about 15 from the Confines of the Duke of *Tuscany's* Dominions, and the *Senese* to the East.

*Aequispendente*, *Acua* or *Aquila*, stands on a rising Ground, about 40 Miles from *Siena* to the East, and 20 from *Orvieta* to the South West. It was erected into a Bishoprick by Pope *Innocent X.* in the Year 1650, in the room of *Cathors*, which he caus'd to be raz'd to punish the Inhabitants for murdering their Bishop.

*Bagnorea*, *Balnecorogium*, stands upon a Hill, between *Orvieta* to the North, and *Monteficcone* to the South, about 6 Miles from either, and 40 from *Viterbo* to the North. It is an Episcopal See, but a small and ill inhabited Town; and by some thought to be the *Nepesinzi* mention'd by *Pliny*.

*Roccapietra*, *Ronciglio*, stands about 30 Miles from *Rome*, and 10 from *Viterbo*. It belong'd formerly to the Duke of *Parma*, and gives Name to the adjacent County, which the *Italians* call *la Stato di Roccapetra*.

The Province of *SABINA*. *Sabina* is bounded on the North with *Ombria* on the East with the farther *Abruzzo*, on the South with *Compagna di Roma*, and on the West with the Province of the *Patrimony*, is of much narrower Bounds than the Country of *Sabina* formerly was, and has only one Town of any Note, call'd *Magliano*, the Residence of the Bishop of *Sabina*, near the *Tyber*, and 30 Miles North from *Rome*.

*Ombria*, or the Duchy of *SPOLETO*, *Ombria sive Ducatus Spoletanus*, seems to have had the latter of these Names from those Dukes whom *Longinus* the Exarch appointed. The *Longobards* having made themselves Masters of it, under King *Alboinus*, about the Year 571. it retain'd the Name of a Duchy, and

was govern'd by 6 Dukes successively of its own, and 13 likewise descended from *Charl.* the Great, till the Year 1198. Afterwards it retain'd the same Name and Dignity under the Popes of *Rome*, till the Year 1440 when it recover'd the ancient Name of *Umbria*, or *Ombria*; but the ancient *Umbria* was of much larger Extent than this County is now. It lies on the North of the *Patrimony* and *Sabinus*.

These are the Chief Towns. *Spoleto*, *Narni*, *Orvico*, *Reati*, *Foligno*, *Todi*, *Nocera*, *Torni*, *Affisi*, *Amelia*.

*Spoleto*, *Spoletum*, mention'd by *Livy*, *Cicero* and *Ptolemy*, as a City in *Umbria*, and the Chief one of the Duchy of *Spoleto*, now of the Province of *Ombria* is distant 40 Miles from *Rome* to the North, and as many from *Perugia* to the South East. *Baudrand* says it is a large Town, built partly on a Hill, partly in the Valley; and Mr. *Misson* says, it is a poor City, thinly Peopled, ill Built, and in a very uneven Situation. The most remarkable Things in it are, the Cathedral, the Castle, (which as the latter of these two says) is only strong by its Situation, and has nothing in it to recompence the Trouble of going up to it. About half a Mile from the City there is a Temple anciently Consecrated to *Concord*, which is now call'd the Chappel of the Holy Crucifix. There are also to be seen here a Triumphal Arch half ruin'd, some Remains of an Amphitheatre, and an Aqueduct, which joins the Mountain of *St. Francis* to that of *Spoleto*; which is entire, and has been in use ever since it was first built. 'Tis 350 Paces long, and about 700 English Foot high. *Mispico* Cardinal *Barbani* afterwards Pope *Urban VIII.* was Bishop of this Place.

*Narni*, *Nurna*, or *Narnia*, stands at the Foot of a Hill, on the River *Nera*, (from which it has its Name) near the Confines of *Sabina*, between *Torni* and *Gerico*, 6 Miles from the former, and 8 from the other, and 40 from *Rome*. It was one of the 12 Towns which refus'd to assist the *Romans* against *Hannibal*; and was anciently (according to *Pliny*) call'd *Nquinum*, from *Nequinia* (Frowardness) because when it was Besieg'd, the Inhabitants chose rather to kill themselves and their Children than Surrender. It is at present (as Mr. *Misson* relates) a desolate, dirty and beggarly Place; but that there are observable in it, two pretty handsome Fountains of Brals; and near it the Ruins of a stately Bridge, (Built as they say) by *Augustus*, which join'd the Mountain of *Spoleto* to a neighbouring Mountain; it is of an extraordinary Height, but of 154 Arches there remains but 1 entire. The Top of the greatest is broken; but he says he was credibly inform'd that the Breadth of this Arch is 170 Foot.

*Orvico*, *Ovriculum*, or *Ovriculum*, stands in a Plain about 2 Miles from the *Tyber*, about 3 from the Conflux of that River with the *Nera*, between *Narni* and *Civita Castellana*, and about 30 Miles from *Rome*. The ancient *Ovriculum* is often confounded with the *Ocrea* or *Interoera* of *Antoninus*; but most Authors believe that *Orvico* stands now where the ancient *Ovriculum* stood, and that the Ruins that appear a little lower on the Right-hand towards the *Tyber*, are the Remains of the *Ocrea*; but the Conjecture would not be unreasonable, if one should say that *Ovriculum* is only a Diminutive of *Ocrea*, implying the Suburbs of it.

*Reati, Reate*, mention'd by *Strabo* and *Protony*, a Town in the *Sabines*, stands upon the River *Vellino*, near a Lake of that Name, upon the Confines of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the farther *Abuzzo*, in the midl between *Aquila* to the East, and *Narni* to the West, and 25 from *Spoleto* to the East. It is a pretty well inhabited Town, considering the Air; which is unwholsome, by reason of the neighbouring Marshes; and is an Episcopal See, subject immediately to that of *Rome*.

*Foligno, Fuliginium*, stands at the foot of the *Apennines*, in a Plain, 21 Miles from *Perugia* to the South East, 10 from *Affick*, and 13 from *Spoleto*, and has the Title of a Bithoprick. It is seated in a Territorial Paradise, (as *Mr. Misson* says) but has nothing else to recommend it, except that it is said to have a better Trade than most other Cities in the Ecclesiastical State. The Trade of it consists in Cloth, Gold and Silver Lace, some Silks, and Spicery. It was several times plunder'd by the *Goths*, and there are no old Monuments remaining.

*Todi, Tuder, or Tude*, according to *Protony*, stands on a Hill near the *Tiber*, almost in the midl between *Perugia* to the North, and *Narni* to the South, about 20 Miles from either, and has the Name of an Episcopal See.

*Nocera, Nuceria*, call'd *Consuetia Colonia*, in the Itinerary of *Antoninus*, stands at the Foot of the *Apennines* on the Confines of the *Marea d' Ancona*, 16 Miles from *Spoleto* to the North, 15 from *Camerino* to the West, and as many from *Foligno* to the North-East; and is an Episcopal See, immediately subject to that of *Rome*.

*Terni, Interamna, or Interamnia*, stands in a Plain, on the River *Nara*, near the Confines of *Sabina*, about 12 Miles from *Spoleto* to the South, and 6 from *Narni*. It is a very ancient City, having been Built about 670 Years before Christ, in the Days of *Numa Pompilius*. It owes its ancient Name to its Situation, between the two Arms of the River which waters it, and the Bridge, (as the Inscription which was put on it in the time of *Pope Urban VIII.*) says was Built by *Pompey the Great*. The whole Trade of this City consists in Oyl, of which (as they say) they make during six Months of the Year, 100 Charges every Day, each Charge weighing 600 Pounds, and is worth 12 *Engliff* Crowns.

*Affick, Assisium, or Eflisium*, stands on a Hill, 4 Miles from the River *Chiasio*, 11 from *Perugia* to the East, and near 60 from *Rome* to the North West. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to none, and the Birth place of *St. Francis*, and *St. Clara*.

The Country of *PERUGIA*, *Perusinus Ager*, call'd by the *Italians* *il Peruzino*, is bounded with the *Tiber*, and ancient *Umbria* on the East, the Marshes of *Chiana*, and the Territories of *Florence* on the West; and the Territories of *Orvieto* on the South; and owes its Name to the chief Town in it.

*Perugia, Perugia, Perusium*, and *Perrusium*, was a very ancient City, and Famous for the Calamity which befel it, when *Octavius Augustus* block'd up *L. Antonius*, the Brother of *Marcus the Triumvir*, within it; and having forc'd him to surrender, let him go without any harm, pardon'd the Soldiers, but executed the utmost degree of Rage, not only on the *Perusians*, but also on the *Romans*, not sparing those of the first and second Quality, who were cruelly Butcher'd at the Altar of *Julius Caesar*, tho' this seems to have been the effect rather of the brutal Fury of the Soldiers than the Orders of the General.

One of the Citizens of *Perusia* having set Fire to his House with all his Goods, and thrown himself into the Flame, it burn'd so violently that it quickly brought the Neighbourhood into the same Calamity; and in a little time the whole Town, except the Temple of *Vulcan*, was reduc'd to Ashes. But not long after, a new City sprung up from the ruins, which was call'd *Augusta Perusia*. Between this City and *Cortona* lies the *Lacus Trasimenus*, or *Perusinus* Famous for the signal Overthrow which the *Romans*, under the Consul *Faminius*, in the second *Punic* War, receiv'd from *Hannibal* the *Cartaginian* General, on the North Borders of it. It is one of the first 12 *Tuscan* Colonies, and is at present a large and pretty well inhabited City, it is seated on a Hill near the *Tybur*, about 29 Miles from *Orvieto* to the North, and 65 from *Rome* to the North-West, and 12 from *Affick*, towards the Lake now call'd *Lago di Perugia*, or *Lago di Castiglione*, which is about 9 Miles from the City. It has the Title of a Bithoprick, and is adorn'd with an University, and defended by a strong Citadel.

*Citta di Castello, Tiferium Tiberinum*, is a fortified Town, and well inhabited, on the Confines of *Tuscany*, near the *Tyber*, 25 Miles North from *Perugia*, and gives Name to the County about it, call'd *il Contado di Citta di Castello*.

The Marquisate of *ANCONA*, or *Marea d' Ancona, Marchia Anconitana*, which anciently made up the greater part of *Picenum*, is a fertile and pleasant Country, producing particularly abundance of Wax and Flax; only the Air is bad. It is bounded on the North with the Gulf of *Venice*, on the East with the Dutchy of *Urbino*, on the West with the farther *Apruzzo*, and on the South divided from *Umbria*, by the *Apennines*. The most considerable Towns in it are,

- |                  |   |                  |   |                      |
|------------------|---|------------------|---|----------------------|
| <i>Ancona.</i>   | } | <i>Ostia.</i>    | } | <i>Recanati.</i>     |
| <i>Macerata.</i> |   | <i>Camerino.</i> |   | <i>Tolentino.</i>    |
| <i>Affick.</i>   | } | <i>Fermo.</i>    | } | <i>San Severino.</i> |
| <i>Gesi.</i>     |   | <i>Loreto.</i>   |   |                      |

*Ancona, Ancona* is a very ancient City, said to have been Built by the *Syracuzians*, who left the Country to avoid the Tyranny of *Dionysius*, Italian on the *Adriatick* Shoar, over against *Dalmatia*, near the Promontory, anciently call'd *Cremucina*, now *monte S. Chiacco*, about 30 Miles from *Fermo* to the North, 13 from *Ostia* to the North East, between *Loreto* to the East, and *Sinigaglia* to the West, and 110 from *Rome* to the North. It has a very good Harbour (as *Mr. Misson* relates) but the Trade is quite ruin'd. The Unevenness of its Situation renders it very inconvenient. The Streets are narrow and dark. There are neither fair Houses, nor fine Churches in it. The Citadel commands both the City and Haven; and at the entrance of the Mole or Pier, there is a Triumphal Arch of very fine white Marble, which was erected by *Trajan* by order of the Senate. The fore-cited Author says, that Viscounts are very dear and scarce in this Place, inasmuch that a Picaise of 3 Eggs, or as many Pichards, was brought them for a Supper to serve six Persons; and that you must fight for them too, before you can have them.

*Macerate, Macerata*, stands on a Hill not far from the Ruins of *Urbis Reata*, in the midl between *Recanati* to the East, and *Tolentino* on the West, and 20 Miles South from *Ancona*. It was Built (as some say) from the Ruins of *Urbis Reata*, *An. 410*. *Pope Nicholas IV.* erected its University in the Year

Year 1290. It is a pretty well inhabited City, and is distant from *Rome* 200 Miles, and 20 from *Urbis Reata*. It is a Bithoprick, and is subject to that of *Rome*.

*Camerino, Anagninum*, stands about 10 Miles from *Perugia*, and is in a deep Valley, and is a Bithoprick, as they are very fertile.

*Camerino, Anagninum*, stands in the midl between *Perugia* to the North, and *Rome* to the South, and is a Bithoprick, and is subject to that of *Rome*.

*Fermo, Firmo*, stands about 10 Miles from *Perugia*, and is a Bithoprick, and is subject to that of *Rome*.

*Loreto, Luce*, stands about 10 Miles from *Perugia*, and is a Bithoprick, and is subject to that of *Rome*.

*Ostia, Ostia Antica*, stands about 10 Miles from *Rome*, and is a Bithoprick, and is subject to that of *Rome*.

*Recanati, Reatinum*, stands about 10 Miles from *Perugia*, and is a Bithoprick, and is subject to that of *Rome*.

*Tolentino, Tulentinum*, stands about 10 Miles from *Perugia*, and is a Bithoprick, and is subject to that of *Rome*.

*San Severino, San Severinus*, stands about 10 Miles from *Perugia*, and is a Bithoprick, and is subject to that of *Rome*.

*Sinigaglia, Sinigaglia*, stands about 10 Miles from *Perugia*, and is a Bithoprick, and is subject to that of *Rome*.

*Urbino, Urbinum*, stands about 10 Miles from *Perugia*, and is a Bithoprick, and is subject to that of *Rome*.

Year 1290. and Pope *Jeh. XXII.* made it a Bishoprick in the Year 1586.

*Ancora*, *Aiculum Picenum*, stands on a Hill near the River *Tronto*, on the Confines of the farther *Abruzzo*, and was anciently the Chief City of *Picenum*. It is divided (as *Band and says*, into 4 Parts, has two old Castles, 100 old Towers, 6 Bridges and 9 Gates; and is distant 20 Miles from the Adriatick Sea to the West, 9 from *Morano* to the South, 18 from *Fermo*, and 20 from *Aquila*; and is a well Inhabited and Fortified Town.

*Osim*, *Anxunum*, or *Ovinum*, stands on a Hill, ab. ut. 10 Miles from *Ancona* to the South, and about as much from *Gesti* to the West, and *Loretto* to the East: and is in a decaying condition, tho' it has the name of a Bishoprick; which in *Italy* are generally small, as they are very numerous.

*Camerino*, *Camestinum*, is situated at the Foot of the *Apennines*, on the Confines of *Umbria* in the midst between *Macerata* to the South West, and *Spoletto* to the North East, and 60 from *Rome* to the North. It is an Episcopal See, subject to none but the Pope, and formerly was govern'd by its own Dukes.

*Fermo*, *Fimium*, mention'd by *Strabo*, *Mela* and *Cicero* as a Town and Colony of *Picenum* in *Italy*, is pretty well Inhabited, and Built on the rising Ground, near the Coast of the Adriatick Sea, 30 Miles South-East from *Ancona*, and 90 from *Rome* to the North-East. It was dignified with the Title of an Archbishopric See by Pope *Sixtus V.* who had formerly been Bishop there.

*Loretto*, *Lauratum*, stands about 3 Miles from the Shoar of the Adriatick Sea, 10 from *Fermo* to the North-West, 20 from *Ancona* to the South-East, and near 100 from *Rome* to the North-East. It is a little Place, but very well Fortified, and has the Title of a City and Bishoprick, Erected by Pope *Sixtus V.* Anno 1586. to which the See of *Recanati* was united Anno 1571. *Loretto* has been a famous Place for a long time, but because every body does not particularly know the reason why it is so, they will be put in mind, that it is pretended that the Houfe in which the Virgin *Mary* is said to have been Born, where she was Betroth'd and Married to *Joseph*, where the Angel saluted her, and where the Son of God was Incarnated, was brought by the Angels from *Nazareth* to *Dalmatia*, and plac'd on a little Mountain call'd *Tesfatto*, on 12 *May*, 1291. That 3 Years and 7 Months after it was remov'd thence, and brought by them to a Forest in the Territory of *Recanati* in the *Mare d' Ancona*: from whence after it had been 8 Month there, it was mov'd a Mile further to the same Hill where it now stands. But a difference happening between 2 Brothers to whom the Ground belong'd, it was remov'd some Paces from thence, and set down in the midst of a High-way, from whence it has never been stir'd since. To prevent inconveniences that might happen, particularly a new removal, they Built a Magnificent Church in the midst of which it remains secure against all Assaults; about which they have since Built 4 Walls. The *Sacra Casa* consists of one Chamber 44 Spans long within, 18 Broad, and 23 High: 12 Palms, being 13 Inches *English* Measure. The Holy Tabernacle stands East and West, and over the little Chimney in the Chamber, in a Nich. Bands the great Lady of *Loretto*, about 4 Foot High, made (as they say) of Cedar wood, and wrought by *St. Luke*. The Ornaments with which it is usually deck'd, especially the Mantle, which is adorn'd with

an infinite number of precious Stones, are of an inestimable Value. She has a great number of Robes for change, and 7 different Mourning Habits for the Holy Week. Her Triple Crown was presented her by *Lewis XIII.* of *France*, who also gave a little Crown to the Infant *Jesus*, both wonderful Rich, the former being all cover'd with precious Stones. The Altar made by the hands of the *Apelles*, and the Scene upon which *St. Peter* Celebrated his first Mass, were Transported at the same time with the Houfe. All round the Statue there is nothing but Lamps, Statues, Busts, and other Figures of Gold and Silver; 25 Candlesticks of Silver and Vermilion, 12 of Malt Gold, Weighing 37 Pound each. 'Tis incredible what vast numbers of Pilgrims come here to pay their Devotion, especially at *Easter*, and the Virgins Nativity; (which is Solemniz'd in the Month of *September*) inasmuch that in the Years of greatest concurrence, they have counted 20000 Pilgrims and upwards during their Festivals. The Treasury-Chamber is a spacious Room, having 17 large Pictes with Folding-Doors instead of Windows to the Walls; which are fill'd with pure Gold, Jewels of the greatest Value, and Vessels and Ornaments more precious than Gold; for Silver is not admitted into these Pictes, but lies in confused Heaps, in several Places till they have occasion for 'em. 'Tis impossible to imagine the vast quantity and variety of Riches that are amass'd here; and it would be in vain to attempt a particular account of them. They have been bestow'd by Princes, States, and People that own the Papal Supremacy, who have enviously prove who should out-do one another. Nor is the Treasury all the Riches that belong to this Place: There are sett'd Revenues, and Lands Purchas'd out of Sight, and they have built not only a stately Church, but also a Magnificent Palace and no doubt have Cellars full of Money. There is also an Arsenal; but not very considerable. In the publick Place an admirably beautiful Fountain of white Marble, enrich'd with Statues of Beasts, and a fine Statue of Pope *Sixtus V.* Erected by the Inhabitants of *Loretto*, in acknowledgment of the Privileges they received from him. The principal Trade of this little City, consists in Medals, Raries, Sanctified Beads, Images, *Agnus Dei's*, and such like Commodities.

*Recanati*, *Recinetum*, is a little City on the Top of a Hill, near the River *Potenza*, about 4 Miles from *Loretto* to the South-west, 10 from *Macerata* and 13 from *Ancona* to the South. It has been an Episcopal See, since the Year 1240. but in the Year 1571 it was united to that of *Loretto*.

*Volentino*, *Volentinum*, is a little Town, Situated on a rising Ground, about 25 Miles from *Ancona* to the South, and 15 from *Camerino* to the North-East. It was made a Bishoprick by Pope *Sixtus V.* Anno 1586. under the Archbishop of *Fermo*, but it is now united with the See of *Macerata*.

*Sin Severino*, *Septempeda*, is a little Town, on the Banks of the River *Potenza*, 6 Miles from *Volentino* to the West, and 12 from *Camerino* to the North. The ancient Town of *Septempeda* was destroy'd by the *Goths*, in the Year 543, and from its Ruins *Septempeda Nova* did arise, or *Favum Sancti Severini* (from whence the Modern *Itali* in name *Sin Severino*) in the Year 1158, where formerly a little Castle stood call'd *Castrum Regale*, near the Ruins of the old Town. It was erected into a Bishoprick by Pope *Sixtus V.* Anno 1586. whereas formerly it was in the Diocess of *Camerino*. In passing now North west thro' the rest of the Pope's Dominions we enter

The Duchy of **URBINO**, *Urbinius Ducatus*, a part of the ancient *Umbria*, lies ad the Apennines, where the *Umbri* dwelt of old; it is bounded on the North with the Gulf of *Venice*, and *Romandiola*, on the East with the *Marca d'Ancona*, on the South with *Ombria*, and on the West with *Tuscany*. It had formerly Dukes of its own; and the Family of *Riccio* was the last that had it; for the Male Issue failing in the Person of *Francis Maria Riccio*, sometime before he died, to prevent all Disorders that might happen after his Death, gave it to Pope *Clement VIII.* in the Year 1631. It is about 50 Miles extent, and may be divided into three Countries, the Duchy of *Urbino*, the County of *Montefeltre*, the Territory of *Gubbio*, the Signiory of *Pesaro*, and the Vicarinate of *Senigaglia*; and comprehends these Towns,

<i>Urbino.</i>	} <i>Fossimbroke.</i>
<i>Cagli.</i>	
<i>Gubbio.</i>	
	} <i>Senigaglia.</i>

*Urbino, Urbinum*, stands on a Hill near the Head of the River *Figlia*, about 20 Miles from the Adriatick Sea, 80 from *Florence* to the East, and 100 from *Rome* to the North. It was Erected into an Archbishopric by Pope *Pius IV.* Ann. 1562. and was the Birth-place of *Polydore Virgil*, and the famous Painter *Raphael*.

*Gubbio, Eguubium*, anciently call'd *Iguvium*, stands at the foot of the *Apennines*, on the Confines of the *Marca d'Ancona*, 26 Miles from *Urbino* to the South, and 16 from *Perugia*. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Urbino*, but not subject to his Jurisdiction.

*Fossimbione, Forum Sempronii*, stands near the River *Marro*, about half a Mile from the old Town, 10 Miles from *Urbino* to the East, in the middle between *Pesaro* to the North, and *Cagli* to the South, about 15 Miles from either. It was Sold to *Federick Duke of Urbino* by *Galeazzo Malatesta*, Lord of it, for the Sum of 12000 Florins of Gold, in the time of Pope *Sixtus* the IV.

*Pesaro, Pisau Umbria*, the Name anciently of a Town and Colony of *Umbria* in *Italy*, according to *Pliny* and *Ptolemy*, is at present a large, well built and pleasantly situated Town, on the River *Figlia* near to where it empties it self into the Adriatick Sea, in the middle between *Senigaglia* to the East, and *Rimini* to the West, and 20 Miles from *Urbino* to the North-East. It was rais'd by *Totila* King of the *Goths*, and rebuilt by *Belisarius* (as *Procopius* relates) and is an Episcopal See Suffragant to the Archbishop of *Urbino*. It is tolerably well Fortified, though somewhat after the old Fashion, and the Houses are generally handsome: And it is excellently provided with all the Conveniences of Life. The best Meat (as Mr *Misson* says) costs not full two Farthings a Pound, which weighs 18 Ounces; and the Bread, Wine and other Things are proportionally cheaper: But the Air is very bad in Summer, and extremely dangerous in *July* and *August*.

*Senigaglia, Senegalvia*, anciently a Town of *Umbria* in *Italy*: according to *Pliny*, *Strabo*, *Paul Diacorus* and others. *Ptolemy* calls it *Sena Gallica*: And it is mentioned by *Livy*, *Polybius* and *Stephanus*. It was built by the *Galli Senones*, in the 396th Year of the City of *Rome*: And is now a little but delightfully situated Town in a Plain, near the Adriatick Sea, and on the Confines of the *Marca d'Ancona*, in the middle almost between *Ancona* to the East, and *Pesaro* to the West, 22 Miles from either, and 34 from *Urbino* to the East. It belonged formerly

to the Family of *Malatesta*, afterwards to the Duke of *Urbino*, till it was given into the Church in the time of Pope *Urban* the VII.

**ROMANDIOLA Propria**, or **ROMAGNA**, anciently call'd *Emilia Regia* lies next to *Urbino* between the *Bolognese*, on the West, the Duchy of *Ferrara*, on the North, *Urbino* and *Tuscany* on the South and East. A great part of it towards the *Apennines* is subject to the Duke of *Tuscany*, and therefore call'd *Romandiola Florentina*. The most considerable Towns in that part of it which belongs to the Church are,

<i>Ravenna</i>	} <i>Forli.</i>	} <i>Cervia.</i>
<i>Faenza.</i>		
<i>Imola.</i>	} <i>Berzinerio.</i>	} <i>Cesena.</i>
		} <i>Sassina.</i>

*Ravenna, Ravenna*, anciently a City of *Gallia Cispadana*, according to *Pliny*, *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, was one of the chief Cities in that Country we now call *Italy*, and the Residence of the *Exarch* or *Governour* sent by the Emperor of the East to govern that Country. It was formerly the Principal Haven that the *Romans* had on the *Adriatick* Gulf: And its situation is represented by the ancient Geographers like that of *Venice*; but the Cafe is quite altered now; for not only the *Lagunes* are dried up, but the Sea has retir'd almost four Miles from it, and those Plains that were formerly under Water, are now the most fruitful Fields in *Italy*. There are to be seen in the Walls towards the Sea, great Rings of Iron, which served formerly to fasten the Walls, and the Remains of the *Pharos* are still visible. Fresh Water is very scarce here, which gave occasion to that Epigram of *Martial*,

*Calidus Impoluit*....  
which Mr *Addison* has so wittily translated, that I cannot omit inserting it.

By a *Ravenna* Fintner once betray'd,  
So much for *Wine* and *Water* mix'd I paid;  
But when I thought the purchas'd *Liquor* mix'd,  
The *Rescal* sub'd me off with only *Wine*.

By reason of the many Disasters which this City hath suffered by the Wars, there are but few Marks of Antiquity left in it. Without the Walls, near the ancient Haven, stands the *Mausoleum* which *Amalasantha* erected for her Father *Theodosick*, King of the *Ostrogoths*, who kept his Court at *Ravenna*, which they have turn'd to a little Church, and call it *Romula*; and which is covered with a Stone 38 Foot in Diameter and 15 thick. The Cathedral is an old Church, the Nave or Body of which is supported by 56 Pillars of Marble, of the *Archipelago*. There are several other fine Churches, as, that of the *Theatine*, *St. Vitalis*, *St. Apollinaris*, *St. Rinaldo*, *St. Andrew*, *St. Celsus*. In the Great Place stands a fair brazen Statue of Pope *Alexander* the VII. and at the other end of it are two Columns, upon which were the ancient Patron, and the Arms of *Venice*, while *Ravenna* belong'd to that State; but since it belong'd to the Church, the Pope has plac'd on these Pillars, the Statues of *Victor* and *Apollonius*, who are the Patrons of *Ravenna*. The City was taken by the *Longobards* in the Year, 744. and is now the chief City of *Romandiola*, distant about 45 Miles from *Bologna* to the East, 102 from *Ancona* to the North-West, 60 from *Florence* to the North-East, and 42 from *Ferrara* to the South-East.

*Faenza, Faventia*, anciently a Town in *Gallia Cisalpina*, according to *Livy* and *Pliny*, upon the River *Arno* now *Lanone*, in the middle between *Imola* to the West, and *Forli* to the East, and 8 from

Ferr...  
the Co...  
nions,  
Well...  
of Rru...  
Imola...  
belong...  
times ca...  
a presy...  
bour 20...  
Faenza...  
fines of...  
is an Ep...  
Forli...  
nes, in C...  
Mounta...  
from C...  
is an Ep...  
Rimini...  
Coast of...  
River...  
(who T...  
and is re...  
cates S...  
poor Cit...  
North W...  
somewha...  
mid bet...  
dulpius...  
and that...  
ble, Bu...  
phal Arch...  
phitheatr...  
ently the...  
dens (since...  
the only...  
It is an Ep...  
venna...  
Ravenna...  
was the a...  
Story on a...  
Cervia...  
and Ficed...  
near the C...  
from Rave...  
is but thir...  
bad, inform...  
above 400...  
a Bishopric...  
The Co...  
fa Ag...  
Baii, and...  
ded on the...  
East with...  
West with...  
with Tusc...  
pennine M...  
well Impro...  
Pepin King...  
most consi...  
tioglia, th...  
Bologna...  
plac'd in C...  
cus; and...  
Tuscan Kin...  
It stands...  
Ferrara, an...  
Florence, an...  
tween Mila...  
... from th...

the Confines of the Great Duke of *Tuscany's* Dominions, 25 Miles West from *Ravenna* to the South-  
West. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop  
of *Ravenna*.

*Imola* of *Junonia*, *Forum Cornelii*, anciently a City  
belonging to the *Lingones* in *Gallia Cispadana*, some-  
times call'd *Cornelium*, and *Syllæ Forum*, is at present  
a pretty near Town, and well Inhabited, distant  
about 20 Miles from *Bologna*, to the East, 10 from  
*Favenza*, 25 from *Ravenna*, and 16 from the Con-  
fines of the Dominions of *Florence* to the North; and  
is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Ravenna*.

*Ferris. Forum Livii*, anciently a City of the *Seno-  
nes*, in *Gallia Cispadana*, Situated in a Plain near the  
Mountains 15 Miles from *Ravenna* to the South, and 4  
from *Citta di Sole*, and the Confines of *Tuscany*; and  
is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Ravenna*.

*Rimini, Ariminum*, stands in a Plain, on the  
Coast of the Adriack Gulf, at the Mouth of the  
River *Ariminus*, now *la Marecchia*. *Baudrand*,  
(who Travell'd that Country not very long ago,  
and is reckon'd a pretty good Geographer) calls it  
*culta & elegans*; but *Mr. Milson* says, it is a little  
poor City. It is distant 20 Miles from *Pesaro* to the  
North-*West*, 25 from *Ravenna* to the South-East,  
somewhat less from *Urbino* to the North, and in the  
middle between *Bologna* to the *West*, and *Ancona* to  
the South-East: It was Fortified by *Sigismundus Pan-  
dolphus Malatesta*, but at present it has only a Wall,  
and that in a good condition. The Bridge of Mar-  
ble. Built by *Augustus* and *Tiberius*, and the Trium-  
phal Arch Erected by *Augustus*, the Ruins of an Am-  
phitheatre, the Tower of Brick, which was anciently  
the *Pharos*, but now encompass'd with Gar-  
dens (since the Sea has fallen back half a Mile) are  
the only Monuments of Antiquity now remaining.

It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Ravenna*.  
Not far from *Rimini* on the side towards  
*Ravenna*, the River *Pisanello* falls into the Sea. This  
was the ancient *Rubicum*, so nam'd in the *Roman*  
Story on account of *Julius Caesar*.

*Cervia*, *Cervia*, anciently call'd *Phizocle*, *Ficoole*,  
and *Fieode*, stands in the middle of a Boggy Country,  
near the Coast of the Adriack Gulf, about 12 Miles  
from *Ravenna* to the S. E. and 15 from *Rimini*. It  
is but thinly Inhabited, by reason the Air is very  
bad, insomuch (as *Baudrand* relates) there are not  
above 400 Inhabitants in it. but it has the Title of  
a Bishoptick, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Ravenna*.

The Country call'd *BOLOGNESE*, *Bononiens*,  
*fs Ager*, was anciently Inhabited by a part of the  
*Baïi*, and *Lingones* in *Gallia Cispadana*; and is Bound-  
ed on the North with the Duchy of *Ferrara*, on the  
East with *Romandiola*, properly so call'd, on the  
West with the Duchy of *Modena* and on the South  
with *Tuscany*, from which it is separated by the Ap-  
penine Mountains. It's Soil is very Fertile and  
well Improv'd; and it was given to the Church by  
*Pepin King of France*, and *Charles the Great*. The  
most considerable Places in it are, *Bologna*, and *Ben-  
tivolgio*, tho' there are several others of less Note.

*Bologna*, *Bononia* (commonly call'd the *Fat*) is  
plac'd in *Gallia Cispadana* by *Pliny*, *Livy* and *Tacitus*;  
and was at first call'd *Felsina*, from *Felstinus* a  
*Tuscan* King, by whom it is said to have been Built.  
It stands on the little River *Revo*, 25 Miles from  
*Ferrara*, and 92 from *Verice* to the South, 54 from  
*Florence*, and 192 from *Rome* to the North-*West*, be-  
tween *Milan* to the *West*, and *Ancona* to the East,  
117 from the former, and 135 from the other. It

has been the Seat of an Archbishop (who has also the  
Title of a Prince of the Empire) since the year 1520  
that Pope *Gregory XIII.* Erected it; and is Greater  
and Richer (as *Mr. Atifon* relates, than *Florence*,  
and containing more Inhabitants by a third part. All  
the Fortification of this City is a single Wall, for  
when it submitted it self to the Pope, *Ann. 1278.*  
(*Nicholas* being then in the Chair) they made an Hon-  
ourable Compulsion with his Holiness, viz. That  
he should never Bridle them by a Citadel, or Con-  
fiscate their Estates upon any pretext whatsoever;  
and that they should have an Auditor of the *Rota*,  
and an Ambassador at *Rome*. The Houses are ge-  
nerally Built of Stones or Brick, Plaster'd over, and  
the Streets are pretty streight. The University was  
Founded by *Theodosius* the younger, *Ann. 425.* but  
it owes most of its splendor to *Charlemain*. There  
are several fine Churches in this City, particularly  
that of *St. Petronius* which is the greatest; and in  
which is to be seen *Cassini's* Meridian Line, drawn  
on a Copper Plate, set in the Pavement, and is 220  
Foot long. The Church of the Dominicans, in which  
are the Chappel and Tomb of *St. Dominick*, is very  
magnificent. There are also several stately Palaces  
in this City, whereof that which belongs to *General*  
*Caprara* is the finest. The Cardinal Legate, and the  
*Gonsalvener* with his Counsellors lodge in the Pub-  
lick Palace, above the Gate of which there is a Sta-  
tue in Brass of *Gregory XIII.* which weighs 11000  
Pounds, and on one side of the Gate, that of *Boni-  
face VIII.* There are likewise in this City several  
Cabinets of Curiosities, particularly that of *Albo-  
vandu*. It is also worth ones while to observe the  
great Tower *Afinelli*, which was Built by *Gerrard*  
*Afinelli*, *Ann. 1169.* It is 376 Foot high, as that of  
the other Tower near to it, call'd *Garifenda* from its  
Founder, is 130. The latter was Built by *Obto*,  
and *Philip Garifendi*, *Ann. 1110.* and leans to one  
side like the Tower of *Pisa*; and its inclination is  
about 9 Foot. The shining Stones, known by the  
name of *Bononian* Stones, are found on the Hill *Pa-  
derno*, about 3 Miles from the City. There are in  
this City 400 Silk-mills; and the Trade consists  
chiefly in Wax, Hemp, Flax, Hams, Sauciges, Soap,  
Snuff and Perfumes; and sometime their little Dogs  
turn'd to a very good Account.

*Bentivoglio*, *Bentivolinum*, formerly call'd *Pons Po-  
ledranus*, stands about 10 Miles to the North of  
*Bologna*, towards *Ferrara*. It was formerly a very  
fine Place, but now is almost quite Ruin'd, from  
hence the *Bentivoglio's* had their name, who had the  
Jurisdiction of this Place many Years.

The Duchy of *FERRARA*, properly so call'd,  
became a part of the Ecclesiastical State, after the  
Death of *Aphonsus II.* *Ann. 1528.* and is Bound-  
ed on the North with the *Polesine di Rovigno*, on the  
West with the Duchy of *Manrua*, on the South  
with the *Bolognese*, and *Romandiola* properly so call'd  
and on the East with the Gulf of *Venice*. It is divid-  
ed (by *Baudrand*) into these following Parts, the *Po-  
lesine di Ariano*, the *Polesine di Ferrara*, the *Polesine di*  
*S. Giorgio*, the *Valle di Comacchio*, the *Valle di Marvata*,  
the *Valle di Maremorta*; and the most considerable  
Towns in it are, *Ferrara*, *Comacchio*, and *Cento*.

*Ferrara*, *Ferraria*, anciently call'd *Forum Aferni*, stands  
on a little Branch of the *Po*, call'd *Po Morta*, from  
whence there is a Canal made to *Francolino*, about  
6 Miles long, for the convenience of Commerce. It  
stands in the middle between *Mirandola* and *Comacchio*,  
and about 23 Miles from *Bologna* to the North-East,



VIII. King of France, claiming the Crown as Heir to the Earl of Arden. Charles did also drive Ferdinand II. out of the Kingdom; but shortly after, Charles's Affairs obliging him to return to France, Ferdinand was call'd home by the Neapolitans. At last Frederick Ferdinand's Uncle, being at once attacked by Lewis XII. of France, and Ferdinand the Catholic, and not being able to make head against both, Frederick banish'd to the tower, and let his Kingdom II. to the Castilians; but a Strife arising about the dividing of it, they won, by the Lairs, and the Spaniards drove the French clear out; and Ferdinand united Sicily and Naples to his other Dominions. And from ever since the Year 1504, it hath been subject to the King of Spain, who pays a certain Acknowledgment of Homage due to the Pope, as a viceroy General, and a Sum of Money, presented with great Ceremony every Year, in Testimony of the Kingdom's Dependence on the Holy See.

This Country has been variously divided at different times. Under its first Kings, it was divided into 4 Parts, viz. The Provinces of *Lavara*, *Abruzzo*, *Apulia* and *Calabria*; afterwards into 7 Provinces, and at last into 12, of which we shall treat particularly hereafter. It is bounded on the North with the Gulf of Venice, on the South with the Tuscan Sea, on the East with the Mouth of the Gulf of Venice and the Ionian Sea, and on the West with the Ecclesiastical State; and is in Length (according to *Cosmographus*) from the River Trento, to the Promontory now call'd *Capriaticum* 360 Miles in Breadth from the Promontory *Massa* to *Monte di St. Angelo*, 120.

The Air in some places is excessively hot, especially on the South side of the *Apennines*, but on the other Temperate, except in *Apulia*. It is almost every where well provided with Springs and Rivers, which flow from both sides of the *Apennines*. The Soil produces Wine and Oyl, and pretty good Pasture; and the Neapolitan Horses are in great Esteem. Also good Store of Almonds, Olives, Figs, Citrons, Oranges, Grapes, Corn, Hemp, Linc, Pulle, Anniseed and Cucumber-seed. There are said to be no Venomous Creatures in this Country, except the *Tarantula* and *Chesteria*, an amphibious kind of Serpent; and the Insect that sometimes annoys the produce of the Ground. The Soil of *Campania* is so fertile, that it produces the same Flowers twice a Year. The Air of the hither Principality is reckon'd very temperate, and the People live to a great Age. The farther Principality abounds in Cattle, and several sorts of good Fruit. *Basilicata* produces Saffron, and plenty of Honey and Wax. *Calabria* especially affords good Store of Manna. The hither *Calabria* produces Corn, Oyl and Mulberries; the latter excels in good Horses, and fine Honey. *Apulia*, by reason of the excessive Heat, is so plagu'd with Fleas, that it is a common Proverb, If one would have a Fore-taste of Hell Torments, let him go spend a Summer in *Apulia*. In *Capitanata* the Soil is very dry and sandy, and the Grass short, but very good. In *Bari* the Air is pretty temperate; but the *Tarantula* is very troublesome, and so are some other little Serpents, whose Stork is a great Enemy to. *Otranto* is said to produce as much Oyl as might serve all *Italy*. In *Molise* there's so great plenty of Venison, that it is much cheaper than Beef or Mutton. The hither *Abruzzo* is the coolest place of the Kingdom, yet produces plenty of Corn, Wine, Oyl and Saffron.

As to the Genius and Manners of the Neapolitans, we shall only tell you the Proverb that passes commonly in *Italy*, viz. The Kingdom of Naples is a Paradise, but the Inhabitants Devils. They are naturally Seditions, and abominably Unclean. They are very Sumptuous in their Apparel, especially on *Sundays* and *Holy-days*, inasmuch that 'tis hard to distinguish a Lady from a Cobler's Wife.

It is very well known the Kingdom of Naples is govern'd by a Viceroy sent by the King of Spain, whose Government is generally for 3 Years: It is commonly one of the Grandees of Spain; and the People have no great reason to brag of the Gentleness of his Government. The Revenues of this Kingdom are said to be about 300000 Ducats, and if we may believe Mr. *Laffels*, the Kingdom is able to raise 150000 Foot, and 100000 Horse. The Number of Cities and great Towns in this Kingdom are said to be 149. Arch-Bishopsricks 2. Bishopricks 128. and the number of Princes, Dukes, Marquises and Earls is incredible.

The latest and most common Division of the Kingdom of Naples, as we said before, is into 12 Provinces, as you may see in the following Table.

- I. The Province of *Lavara*.
- II. The farther Principality.
- III. The hither Principality.
- IV. *Basilicata*.
- V. The hither *Calabria*.
- VI. The farther *Calabria*.
- VII. The hither *Abruzzo*.
- VIII. The farther *Abruzzo*.
- IX. The County of *Molise*.
- X. The Province of *Capitanata*.
- XI. The Province of *Bari*.
- XII. The Province of *Otranto*.

The Province of *LAVARA*, *Terra Laboris*, comprehends a part of the ancient *Campania Felix*, (so call'd by *Pliny* for its Fruitfulness) and *Latinum Novum*; and is bounded on the North with the Country of *Abruzzo*, on the East with the Country of *Molise*, and the farther Principality, on the South with the hither, and on the West with the *Tyrrhenian* Sea, and the Campaign of *Rome*. It is water'd by the *Garigliano*, and the *Volturno*; and is said to be about 74 Miles long, and 40 broad. The most considerable Towns in it are,

<i>Naples</i> .	}	<i>Gaeta</i> .
<i>Puzzo'i</i> .		<i>Aquino</i> .
<i>Capua</i> .	}	<i>Sora</i> .
<i>Sorrento</i> .		<i>Caserta</i> .
<i>Nola</i> .	}	<i>Fenatara</i> .
<i>Avella</i> .		<i>Tiano</i> .
<i>Cajazzo</i> .		

*Naples*, *Neapolis*, which *Cicero*, *Pliny* and *Strabo* place in *Campania Felix*, was anciently call'd *Parthenope*, from the Sea Nymph, or *Syrene* of that Name, whose Enchantments, as the Story goes, *Ulysses* and his Companions had enough to do to escape; or from *Eumelus*, the King of *Thessaly*'s Daughter, who is said to have brought hither a Colony. Some are of opinion that the *Grecians* built it, and call'd it *Neapolis*; others affirm that *Augustus* gave it that Name; but however that may be, it is certainly one of the noblest and finest Cities in the World, distant about 100 Miles from *Rome* to the South East,

East, 200 from *Palermo* to the North-East, 100 from *Florence* to the South-East, and about 300 from *Venice*, Lat. 41. Long. 32. 40. It is seated on a Gulf of the same Name with the City, and has a large and safe Harbour to the *Mediterranean* Sea. It is a large and well Peopled City, and is reckon'd 9 Miles in Compass round the Walls, and 18 if you include the Suburbs. It is divided into 29 Parts, call'd *Ottine*, and is pav'd throughout with large square Stones, Chequer-wise. The Streets are strait, and most of 'em broad. The Houses are high and uniform, and have flat Roofs, and are generally very beautiful. The Sea washes it on the south-side; on the North there are little Hills, that rise insensibly into *Campnia Felix*; on the East, a Plain which leads to Mount *Vesuvius*; and on the West the upper Town. There are in this City many very fine Palaces, viz. that of the Viceroy, those of the Dukes of *Matalone*, *Gravina*, *Airola* and *de la Torre*, &c. The three Castles which defend the City, the Academy which they call *Studii Nouovi*, the Academy for riding the great Horse, the Convents, Arsenal and Magazines for the Gallies, are all very fine Buildings. There are also many Fountains, which are very convenient, and serve to adorn the City. But above all, the Number and Magnificence of Churches surpasses Imagination. Their Frontispieces and Gates, the Chappels, Altars and Tombs, seem to be Pieces of the finest Architecture in the World. One that would see the rarest Pictures, Sculptures, and Vessels of Gold and Silver, must go to the Churches. The Roofs, Waincoats, Walls are all cover'd with pieces of precious Marble, most artificially laid together or with Compartiments of *Bass Relievo*, or Joiners Work, Gilded and Enrich'd with the Work of the most famous Painters. There is nothing to be seen, but Jasper, Porphyre, Mosaic, of all Fashions, all Master-pieces. In a Cloyster belonging to the *Carthusians*, is to be seen the famous Crucifix of *Michael Angelo*, drawn, as they say, after the Life from a certain Peasant, whom that Painter Crucified for the purpose. The Picture is upon Wood, and is not above half a Foot high. Mr. *Misson* finds fault with *Michael*, for he says the Crucifix holds his Head exactly strait, which is not like a Man expiring on a Cross.

Altho' the greatest part of the Antiquities of this Place be buried in the Ruins, yet there are several to be seen still. The Front of *St. Paul Major*, one of the Theatine Churches, is the old Frontispiece of the Temple of *Apollo*. The Columns of *San Restivus* are said to have been taken from the Temple of *Neptune*. There are also some Remains of an Amphitheatre, and a Statue of the *Nile*, supported by a Crocodile: Also the Head and Neck of a large Brazen Horse, without a Bridle; which formerly stood in one of the Publick Places of *Naples*, as an Emblem of its Liberty, when it was a Common-wealth; but King *Conrad* caus'd a Bit to be put in the Mouth of it, to signify they had now lost it. In this City, as in most places in *Italy*, the Women are all hid. The Habits and Equipages of this City are of Black and Dark Colours. They are forbidden to wear Gold or Silver, or Silk upon Silk, and the *Spanish* Dress is generally us'd. The greatest Lord can keep but two *Staffers*, or Footmen, and their Coaches are for the most part drawn by Mules. The Trade of this City is much decay'd, and consists at present in Soap, Snuff, Stockings, Waistcoats of fine *Naples* Silk &c.

It will not be improper to sobjoin to this short Description of *Naples*, a brief account of those Things that are most remarkable in the Neighbour-hood of it. In the first place the famous Mount *Vesuvius*, to which the Ancients gave different Names, but all ending or founding very like this. It is now call'd by the *Italians* *Vesuvio*, or *Monte di Somma*, and is distant about 8 Miles from the City of *Naples*. During the first 4 Miles along the Coast, there are many good Villages, and a very well manur'd Country, which seems to have receiv'd little or no Damage by Eruptions; but thro' one may travel on Horieback 2 Miles further, it must be thro' loose Stones, and Heaps of burnt Earth, which the Mountain hath vomited up; and the further one advances, he finds the Ground crack'd, dry and cover'd with calcin'd Stones, and the Channels of Sulphur and Bitumen, which have run down the Mountain. To omit the yet formidable and more recent Eruptions, since the Birth of Christ it is said to have had 12 dreadful ones, particularly that in *December*, 1631. when the Sea retir'd several times, and left the Ships dry on the Shoar, and the Floods of Fire ran to great Streams into the Sea, many Villages were ruin'd tolyruvy, and above 3 000 Persons, with an infinite number of Cattle perish'd; and the beautiful City of *Naples* was threatn'd with its last calamity. But we must refer the Reader to be more fully and particularly inform'd, concerning the more ancient Eruptions before *Augustus's* time, and those that have happen'd since the middle of this Age, with the several alterations they have made on the Mountain, to those Authors who have writte fully and learnedly on the Subject, particularly *Julius Cesar Scalpignus*, and Mr. *Misson*, the latter of which tells us, that the Country about it is very Rich, and that the East-side of the Mountain it self bears abundance of good Vines; and 'tis from hence we have the famous *Greco*, *Malateste*, and *Laonyme Christi*.

Between the Suburbs of *Naples* and *Puzgoli*, there's a little Hill call'd *Paullipus*, which has a most Charming Situation, and is all cover'd over with Houses of Pleasure, and abundance of excellent Vines, and is very well cultivated. The Access to it is not very difficult, and might have been easie, but out of an extravagant Humour, they have pierc'd the Mountain, and made a Hole, which is a shorter, but much more troublesome Passage. This Cave is call'd the *Grotta of Puzgoli*, and is in some places cut thro' the Rock, in other places thro' the Sand. It is almost a Mile long, between 30 and 40 Foot high, and about 18 broad. It has no Light but at the Ends, and thro' a little Hole in the middle, over an Oratory which is made in the Rock, by enlarging that part of the Way a little. This is an ancient Work, and *Seneca* makes mention of it. It is said to have been made by one *Cocceius*; but whether he was a Prince of that Country, or only the Undertaker, is no easie matter to tell.

A little beyond *Paullipus* is the Lake of *Agnon*, between two little Hills. It is round, and about a Mile in Circumference. On the Banks of it are two Caves, which deserve to be taken notice of, viz. the Caves call'd the *Bath of St. German*, and the *Grotto del Cane*. The former of which is said to be an excellent Remedy for the Gout, and several other Distempers; for you no sooner go down 3 or 4 Stairs, than you are seiz'd with a Heat, which smells of Brimstone, and puts one into a sudden sweat. The other is as it were the beginning of a Cave, at the

Foot

Foot of a Hill  
Broad, and  
in this Gro  
out any Str  
choaks one  
the Earth th  
Streams, gro  
ment has be  
and locusts  
loit their Br  
would reach  
diately bec  
20 Pace fro  
they retume  
again; whi  
ten produc'd

*Puzgoli*, a  
ty, which P  
and *Deis* M  
was a Temp  
manner of t  
(according t  
to the word  
Sulphurous  
anciently (a  
to the *Cuma*  
of *Naples*, v  
the most fan  
and Goods  
were the Ho  
of the *Roman*  
siderable Pl  
Well, and 3  
of the Sea, a  
struction, ha  
great quant  
to be found  
former Mag  
Amphitheatre  
long, and 88  
Ruins, almo  
ciently a Lab  
pond. The  
Temple of *J*  
phitheatre, a  
*Diana*; and  
several Mark  
the ancient P  
ofentines C  
thyths, &c.  
are to be see  
famous Bridg  
and *Puzgoli*  
that *Caligula*  
or Bricks.

The Lake  
70 f, and is r  
lays) a Quart  
about 70 fro  
join'd, but fo  
of it are salt,  
ently reckon'  
*Monte Nuovo*  
rain was bre  
19th and 20  
Height is ab  
3000 Paces  
lands another  
and about a  
no, that other  
as that of *Ag*

Foot of a Hill, and is 9 or 10 Foot long or deep, 24 Broad, and 5 high. There arises out of the Earth in this *Grotto*, a thin and piercing Exhalation without any Smoak, which seizes on the Breath and chokes one in a Moment; but 2 Foot or less from the Earth there is no danger, because the Spirits or Steams, grow thin, and are dispers'd. The Experiment has been try'd on Dogs, and other Animals, and sometimes on Malefactors; who in an instant lost their Breath, and seem'd to be quite dead, and would really have been so, if they had not immediately been put into the Lake, (which is not above 20 Pace from this *Grotto*) where in a Minute they retaine their Spirits, and come to themselves again; which Effect the open and free Air has often produc'd.

*Puzgoli*, *Puteoli*, anciently a great and famous City, which *Pliny* says was formerly call'd *Deceubia*, and *Deis Minor*, according to *Festus*, because there was a Temple there Dedicated to *Apollis*, after the manner of that at *Delos*. It was built by the *Samii*, (according to *Stephanus*), and is said to owe its Name to the word *Putor*, Stink or Rankness, because of the Sulphurous Exhalations that arise from it. It was anciently (according to *Scribani*) a Haven belonging to the *Cumani*, and that which is now call'd the Gulf of *Naples*, was then call'd *Stus Cumanus*. It was the most famous Port on all that Coast, for the Corn and Goods brought thither from *Egypt*: And here were the Houses of Pleasure, and delightful Retreats of the *Roman* Emperors; but now it is a very inconsiderable Place, about 8 Miles from *Naples* to the West, and 3 from *Baia*. Wars, Earthquakes, Influxes of the Sea, and Time, that brings all things to Destruction, having almost reduc'd it to nothing. The great quantity and variety of stately Ruins that are to be found among it, do evidently demonstrate its former Magnificence. There are the Ruins of an Amphitheatre, the *Arena* of which was 172 Foot long, and 88 broad; near to which there are other Ruins, almost quite buried, which they say was anciently a Labyrinth, but it looks like those of a Fish-pond. The Cathedral is built on the Ruins of a Temple of *Jupiter*. Betwixt the City and the Amphitheatre, are to be seen the Ruins of a Temple of *Diana*; and when the Sea is turbulent, it throws out several Marks of the Magnificence and Richness of the ancient Palaces of this place, among which are oftentimes Cornelian Stones, Agats, Jasper, Amethysts, &c. and between this and the Lake *Lucrin*, are to be seen the Remains, as they call 'em, of the famous Bridge, which *Caligula* built between *Baia* and *Puzgoli*; tho' there is better Reason for believing that *Caligula's* Bridge was of Boats, and not of Stone or Bricks.

The Lake of *Lucrin* is about 2 Miles from *Puzgoli*, and is now but a little Pond (as Mr. *Misson* says) a Quarter of a Mile long, 100 Paces broad, and about 70 from the Sea, to which it was formerly join'd, but separated from it by Art. The Waters of it are salt, and the Oysters found in it were anciently reckon'd the best. The new Mountain, call'd *Monte Nuovo*, hath almost fill'd it up. This Mountain was brought forth in the Night, between the 19th and 20 of *September*, 1538. Its perpendicular Height is about 400 Fathoms, and its Circuit about 3000 Paces. On the other side of the *Lucrin* Lake stands another Mountain, call'd *Monte di Christo*, and about a large Mile from it is the Lake of *Aversa*, that other Gulf of Hell, which is as big almost as that of *Agnano*. Whatever *Vergil*, *Lucretius*, *Si-*

*lius Italicus*, *Pliny*, and others have written concerning the deadly Vapours that ascended from it, and chok'd those poor Creatures, whose hard Fate it was to fly over it, it is certain (says Mr. *Misson*) that now Birds fly over it, and swim in it, without any harm.

Near to this is the Cave which they call the *Grotto* of *Sybill*, the principal Entry to which, they say, was near *Cume*, but is now fill'd up. It has been about a League long, 10 Foot broad, and 12 high, and does not at all seem to be the Lodging of *Sybill*, it being too large for her either to have Made or Liv'd in. The *Italian Cimmerians*, who liv'd between *Baia*, and the Lake *Averno*, were notorious Robbers and Murderers, seem rather to have been both the Workmen and Inhabitants of it. Read Mr. *Misson's* Discourse concerning it.

*Capua*, *Capua*, anciently a famous City in *Campania Felix*, standing in a Plain, near the River *Volturnus*, and built by the *Ofci*, according to *Historians*. It revolv'd to *Fundani* in the second *Punic* War, which to engag'd the *Romans* against it, that they laid Siege to it, and having taken it, put 80 of their Senate to Death, made 300 of their greatest Men of their *Civilians*, and sold a vast number of the Inhabitants. It was raz'd by *Genorius King of the Vandals*, rebuilt by *Nasos*, and afterwards destroy'd by the *Longobards*. From its Ruins there arose another *Capua*, upon a neighbouring Hill call'd *Pizzus*; but it being often almost quite destroy'd by Fire, Count *Lando*, and *Laudolphus* the Bishop, remov'd it to the Place where *New Capua* now stands, about the Year 856. It is situated in a most fertile Plain, on the River *Volturno*, 2 Miles from the Ruins of the ancient City of *Capua*, 16 from *Naples* to the North, as many from *Seffa* to the South-East, and 12 from the *Tuscan* Shear. Pope *John XIII.* made it an Arch-Bishoprick, in the Year 569. *Conrad*, Son of the Emperor *Federick II.* did almost quite ruin it; which, with several other Calamities it hath since suffer'd, have put it into a decaying Condition, in so much that at present (as Mr. *Misson* relates) it is a very small and inconsiderable City in all respects.

*Sorrento*, *Surrentum*, mention'd by *Pliny*, *Strabo* and *Livy*, as a Town in *Campania*, stands on the Shoar of the Gulf of *Naples*, in a pleasant Plain, on the Confines of the higher Principality, 24 Miles from *Naples* to the South, and 6 from *il Capo Campanello*, or *Promontorium Minerva*. It is thought by some to owe its Name to the *Sirenes*, who had their Residence near this Place. The *Surrentini Colles*, (now *la Montagna Sorrento*) were famous for the excellent Wine that grew upon them.

*Nola*, *Nola*, anciently the Name of a Town and Colony in *Campania*, stands about 14 Miles from *Naples* to the East, and somewhat nearer to *Sarno* and *Aversa*. It is pretty well inhabited, and is an Episcopal See, under the Arch-Bishop of *Naples*. *Augustus Caesar* Died in or near this Place, and *St. Paulinus* his famous Bishop was Born in it.

*Aversa*, or *Adversa*. *Aversa* is a little City, situated in a delightful Plain, in the midst between *Capua* to the North, and *Naples* to the South. It is said to have been built from the Ruins of *Atella*, or *St. Appino*, by *Robert Guiscard* Duke of *Normandy*. It was destroy'd by *Charles I.* King of both *Sicilies* and afterwards rebuilt. The Bishoprick of *Atella* was translated thither by Pope *Leo IX.* and thence the Bishop lives within the See of *Naples*, he is not under that Arch-Bishop's Jurisdiction.

*Gaeta, Caieta*, anciently a City belonging to the *Anunci* in *Latium Novum*, according to *Pliny*, is situated on a Rock, on the *Tyrolentis* Shoar, about 40 Miles from *Naples* to the N. W. 155 from *Rome*, and 15 from the *Confines* of the *Pope's* Dominions to the East. Between this Town and *Formia*, (now *Mila*) stood the *T. la Ciceronia*, call'd also *Formiana*, where *Cicero* was Murder'd by an Order from *Antoine*, by *Herennius* a Centurion, and *Papilius* a Tribune. (for when he had once Pleaded when he was Try'd for Murder, in the 63th Year of his Age. Here are to be seen the Tomb of *Charles of Bourbon*, Count of *France*, who was Kill'd at the Sacking of *Rome*, and an ancient Mausoleum of *Minutius Plancius*, now call'd the Tower of *Orlando*, or *della Landola*. The Cathedral Church, (the Steeple of which they say, was us'd by the Emperor *Fredrick I. in* his way of Penance for his Sins) is very well worth the seeing. There is a Pillar in it which they pretend belongs to *Solomon's* Temple, and an ancient Vessel in form of a Bell, made of white Marble, which serves for a Font in the Baptistry of the Church; and is a curious piece of Work. This Place is defend'd by a Garrison of *Spaniards*, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Capua*, but not subject to his Jurisdiction.

*Aquino, Aquinum*, anciently the name of a Town and Colony, on the *Confines* of *Campania*, stands on the Rivulet *Milia*, not far from the *Liris* or *Garigliano*, and about 5 Miles from the Borders of the *Pope's* Dominions, and 35 from *Naples*. It was Sack'd by the Emperor *Conrad*, and is at present a place of no great Note, but an Episcopal See, and the Birth place of *Thomas Aquinas*, that famous Schoolman.

*Sora, Soraca* stands on the *Liris* or *Garigliano*, about 16 Miles from *Aquino* to the North, 25 from *Gaeta* to the North, and 55 from *Rome* to the East. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to none; and the Title of *Duchy* inproperly, to the Family of *Boncompagni*, and the Birth place of the Learned Cardinal *Casir Bovinius*.

*Cassino, Cassinum*, anciently a City of the *Vulsi*, in *Latium Novum*, on the *Confines* of *Campania*, but now lying in its Ruins; from which hath arisen the Town of *St. Germano*, distant about 45 Miles from *Naples* to the N. W. towards *Aquila*, 5 from the River *Garigliano*, 6 from *Aquino* to the North-East, and 12 from the *Confines* of the *Pope's* Dominions. Near to this place is the Hill call'd *Monte Cassino*, upon which stands the *Monastery* of the *Benedictines*, where their Founder liv'd many Years, and where he also Died.

*Venafro, Venafrum*, is a little Town situated upon a rising Ground, near the River *Volturno*, 26 Miles from *Gaeta* to the North-East, and 22 from *Capua* to the North. It is Honour'd with the Title of a Principality, which one of the Family of *Sabelli* in *Rome* enjoy, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Capua*.

*Teano, Teanum Sidicinum*, is a small Town situated on a Hill, in the midst between *Sessa* to the West, and *Calvi* to the South East, 6 Miles from either, 12 from *Capua* and 20 from *Cassino*. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Capua*.

The Farther PRINCIPALITY, *Principatus Ulterior*, anciently Inhabited by the *Hirpini*, lies towards the *Appennine* Mountains, between the *Capitanata* to the North and East, *Campania Felix* to the West, and the further Principality to the South. The most considerable Towns in it are,

*Benevento*, } *St. Agatha*, } *Monte Marone*.  
*Conza*, } *Treviso*, } *Monte Iside*.  
*Avellino*, } *Bivacca*, } *Nusco*.  
*Ariano*, } *La Cologna*.

*Benevento, Beneventum*, anciently a City and Colony of the *Sammites*, Bordering upon the *Hirpini*, *Pliny* says, it was formerly call'd *Milventum*, and *Strabo* calls it *Fenulentus*. It is said to have been built by *Dionodes*, and is distant 25 Miles from *Capua* to the East, as many from *Salerno* to the North, and 42 from *Naples* to the North East. It stands at the Conflux of the Rivers *Sabato* and *Calore*, and call'd by *Frontinus* *Concordia Colonia*. It was given to *Pope Leo IX.* by the Emperor *Henry III.* in the Year 1053 for *Hamburg*, a Town in *Germany*, and is an Archbishopric See. Near to this place *Melfred*, King of both the *Sicilies*, was Deicac'd and Kill'd by *King Charles of Anjou*, Ann. 1266. It gives name to the adjacent Country call'd by the *Italians*, *il Territorio di Benevento*: But the *Dutchy* of *Benevento* was of much larger extent, comprehending all *Apulia*, *Sannium*, *Campania*, and a small part of the Country of the *Bruttii*. It was Erected by *Zutobis* King of the *Longobards*, and lasted till about the Year 85. Consult *Comitibus Percegrinus* of *Capua's* Dissertation on this Subject.

*Conza, Consa* or *Costa*, stands on a rising Ground at the Foot of the *Appennines*, near the Springs of the River *Aufinus*, or *Ofanto*, on the *Confines* of the *Capitanata*, and the further Principality. 50 Miles from *Naples*, 25 from *Salerno*, and 30 from *Benevento* to the South East. *Budand* says, there are not now above 70 Inhabitants, and 120 Souls in it; so small a Town is it at present, and yet an Archbishopric.

*Avellino, Avellanum*, anciently a Town belonging to the *Hirpini*, stands about a Mile from the River *Sabato*, in the midst between *Benevento* to the North, and *Salerno* to the South, 16 Miles from either, and 40 from *Naples* to the East, and 13 from *Monte Longone*. It is Honour'd with the Title of a Principality, Enjoy'd by the Family of *Caraccioli*, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Benevento*, but united to that of *Frosino*.

*Ariano, Avianum*, stands on a steep Hill, at the Foot of the *Appennines*, 12 Miles from *Benevento* to the East, and 30 from *Salerno* to the North-East. It is a pretty neat Town, subject to the Duke of *Bivino*, who is Count of this place, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Benevento*. There is another Town of this name in the *Dutchy* of *Pesona*, near the *Confines* of the *Venetian* Dominions.

*Sant. Agatha di Gori, Agathopolis*, or *Lacuna S. Agathe*, *Gotherum*, stands near the *Confines* of the *Terra di Lavoro*, in the midst between *Benevento* to the East, and *Capua* to the West, 14 Miles from either, and is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Benevento*.

*La Cologna, Lajpentina*, or *Aquilonia*, anciently a Town of the *Hirpini*, in *Sannium*, according to *Livy* and *Pliny*, but destroyed a long time since. *Cluverius* thinks this ancient name belongs rather to *Carbonara*, a little Town in this Principality, near the River *Aufinus* or *Ofanto*, in *Capitanata*, between the ancient *Aeidonia* to the West, and *Monte Iside* to the East, and as many from *Benevento*; but the former Opinion seems more probable. It is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Conza*.

*Monte Marano, Maus Maranus*, is a very small Town on the Banks of the River *Calore*, about 10 Miles from *Avellino* to the East, and 6 from *Nusco*. It

Na  
It is a  
of Ben  
Ma  
the Bo  
ters of  
f and  
and 2  
Episco  
Nus  
of the  
Angelo  
and 2  
The  
Cicerio  
Picient  
Lucra  
ther Pr  
West w  
East w  
North-  
and the  
Sa  
Picient  
Sa  
Saler  
of the  
near th  
Naples  
nello, a  
chief C  
Title of  
an Arch  
and stro  
a Hill  
ges of a  
that Sa  
of this  
small  
the Pic  
the Bay  
la Costa  
West, a  
an Arch  
of a Du  
said to  
Blendus  
say, the  
Acce  
the Pic  
shop's S  
standing  
to the N  
Sarno  
on a Pla  
8 from  
the Riv  
Suffraga  
to the F  
Comp  
and Ten  
from th  
the Arch  
the Prin  
Scala  
Miles fr  
Bay of  
that are  
Town, b

It is an Episcopical See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of Benevento.

*Monte Verde, Mons Viridii*, a small Town, on the Banks of the *Aufidus*, or *Ofanto*, on the Frontiers of the *Capitanata* and *Basilicata*, between *Melfi* and *Celano*, 13 Miles from *Conza* to the East, and 23 from *Acerenza* to the North-West, and is an Episcopical See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Conza*.

*Nusco Nuscum*, is a very little Town, at the Foot of the *Appennines*, between *Monte Marano* and *St. Angelo*, 18 Miles from *Benevento* to the South-East, and 25 from *Salerno* to the North-East.

The hither *PRINCIPALITY*, *Principatus Citerior*, comprehends that part of *Italy* which the *Picentini* anciently Inhabited, and the West part of *Lucania*; and is bounded on the North with the farther Principality, and part of *Campania Felix*, on the West with the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, and on the South and East with the Province of *Basilicata*. It reaches from North-West to South East for the Space of 70 Miles; and the most considerable Towns in it are,

<i>Salerno</i>	} <i>Campagna.</i>	} <i>Nocera.</i>
<i>Amalfi</i>		
<i>Averno</i>	} <i>Policastro.</i>	} <i>Capaccio.</i>
<i>Sarno</i>		

*Salerno, Salernum*, anciently a Town and Colony of the *Picentini*, stands on a Bay of the same name, near the Coast of the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, 24 Miles from *Naples* to the South-East, as many from *Capo Capannello*, and 30 from *Benevento* to the South. It is the chief City of the Province, and was formerly the Title of the eldest Sons of the Kings of *Naples*. It is an Archiepiscopal See, and has a very good Harbour and strong Castle, and is pretty well Inhabited. On a Hill hard by there are to be seen several Vestiges of a Town, which has made some People think that *Salernum* stood formerly there. The Univeristy of this place has been famous for the Study of Physick.

*Amalfi, Amalfi*, anciently a Town belonging to the *Picentini*, now a little and Ill-inhabited one, on the Bay of *Salerno*, (the West part of which is call'd *la Costa d'Amalfi*;) 11 Miles from *Salerno* to the South-West, and 24 from *Naples* to the South-East. It is an Archiepiscopal See, and Honour'd with the Title of a Duchy. The use of the Scamars Compas is said to have been first found out here, by one *Flavius Blendus*, or *Gicia*, about the Year 1300 and here they say, the Body of *St. Andrew* the Apostle is kept.

*Averno, Avernum*, anciently a Town belonging to the *Picentini*, is now a very small one, (tho' a Bishop's Seat, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Salerno*) standing at the Foot of the Hills, about 15 Miles to the North-East of *Salerno*.

*Sarno, Sarnum*, stands partly on a Hill, and partly on a Plain, about 13 Miles from *Salerno* to the North, 8 from *Nola*, and 5 from *Nocera*, and the Source of the River of the same name. It is an Episcopical See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Salerno*, and belongs to the Family of *Barberini*.

*Campagna, Campana*, stands near the Rivers *Atro* and *Tenza*, 16 Miles from *Salerno* to the East, and 11 from the Sea-Coast. It is an Episcopical See, under the Archbishop of *Conza*, and formerly belong'd to the Prince of *Monaco*.

*Scila, Scala*, anciently call'd *Cama*, stands about 2 Miles from *Amalfi* to the East, and as many from the Bay of *Salerno*. It seems by the Ruins and Vestiges that are still to be seen, that it was formerly a great Town, but at present it is a very inconsiderable one,

not containing above 150 Houses. It is an Episcopical See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Amalfi*.

*Policastro, Policastrum*, or *Palacescastrum*, is a small Town, almost deserted, and no better than a Village, on the Coast of the *Tuscan Sea*, 8 Miles from the Confines of the Province of *Basilicata*, 17 from Promontory of *Polinno* to the East, and 55 from *Salerno* to the South-East. It is an Episcopical See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Salerno*.

*Murico Nuovo, Murisium*, is so call'd to distinguish it from *Murico Vecchio*, in the Province of *Basilicata*; and is a pretty little Town standing on a rising Ground, at the Foot of the *Appennines*, near the Source of the River *Agri*, on the Confines of the *Basilicata*; 6 Miles from *Murico Vecchio* to the North-West, 55 from *Salerno*, and 10 from the Gulf of *Policastro* to the North; and is an Episcopical See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Salerno*.

*Nocera, Nuceria*, anciently a Town of *Campania Felix*, by *Livy* call'd *Alphaterna*, and mention'd by *Silius* in his 8th Book, stands between *Sarno* and *Cava*, 10 Miles from *Amalfi* to the North, 8 from *Salerno* to the North-West, and 22 from *Naples*. It is an Episcopical See under the Archbishop of *Salerno*, and Honour'd with the Title of a Duchy, enjoy'd by the Family of *Barberini*. There is another Town of this name in *Ombria*, within the Pope's Dominions.

*Capaccio, Caput-aquum*, a Town of no great Note, which sprung from the Ruins of the ancient *Pesum*, or *Pesli*; which was Raz'd by the *Saracens*, Anno 930. and stood 3 Miles from *Capaccio*, which formerly stood on a Neighbouring Hill, and was defended by a strong Castle, before it was destroy'd by the Emperor *Friederick*, Ann. 1249 but was afterwards built on a Plain at the Foot of the same Hill, and lies now in Ruins, about 22 Miles from *Salerno* to the South, and retains the Title of a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Salerno*.

The Province of *BASILICATA*, which formerly comprehended the greater and better part of *Lucania*, is bounded on the North with the Province of *Bari*, and a part of *Oranto*; on the East with the Bay of *Taranto*; on the West with the 2 Principalties, and on the South, with the hither *Calabria*; and is a Barren Country, and no ways improv'd or well Inhabited. The Towns of any note in it are,

<i>Acerenza</i>	} <i>Melfi.</i>
<i>Potenza</i>	
<i>Tricarico</i>	} <i>Venosa.</i>
<i>Lavello</i>	

*Acerenza*, or *Cirenza, Acherontia*, or *Acheruntis*, is the chief Town of *Basilicata*, and stands at the Foot of the *Appennines*, 10 Miles from *Venosa* to the South-East, and 28 from *Matera*. It is a little Town, and in a decaying condition, but has the Title of an Archbishoprick, to which the See of *Venosa* is united.

*Potenza, Potentia*, stands at the Foot of the *Appennines*, about 15 Miles from *Acerenza* to the South-West, and as many from *Murico Nuovo* to the South; and is an Episcopical See under the Archbishop of *Acerenza*.

*Lavello, Lavelum*, or *Labellum*, is a little Town on the Confines of the *Capitanata*, about 3 Miles from the River *Aufidus*, or *Ofanto*, between *Melfi* to the West, and *Minervino* to the East, and 20 from *Acerenza* to the North-West. It is Subject to the Prince of *Minervino*, and an Episcopical See, under the Archbishop of *Bari*; and there are several pieces of Antiquity to be s<sup>e</sup>n about it.

*Melfi, Melfi*, stands upon an uneven Height, on the Rivulet *Melfa*, on the Confines of the *Capitana*, and the farther Principality; 4 Miles from the River *Ojano*, 65 from *Naples* to the East, and 40 from *Policastro*. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Acerenza*, and has been united with the See of *Rapolla*, since the Year 1528. It is a pretty large and well-Inhabited Town, and is honoured with the Title of a Principality, enjoy'd by the Family of *Doria*.

*Rapolla, Rapolla*, is a little Town, almost desolate, about a Mile from *Melfi* to the East, 20 from *Conza* to the East, and 50 from *Policastro* to the North. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Siponto*; but was united to the See of *Melfi*, by Pope Clement VII. in the Year 1528.

*CALABRIA*, which was otherwise call'd *Mesapia*, was quite different from the Country that bears that name now. It was bounded on the North and East with the *Adriatick* Sea, on the South with the *Salentini*, and on the West with *Apulia* *Peucezia*. The Country that bears that name now, lies towards the South, overagaint *Sticily*, and is that part of *Magna Græcia* which the *Bruttii* anciently Possess'd. It hath the Title of a Duchy, which formerly the Eldest Son of the King of *Naples* used to have: And is bounded with the Province of *Basilicata* on the North, with the *Ionian* Sea on the East, the *Tyrrhenian* Sea on the West, and on the South with that of *Sicily*; and sometime comprehended the Country of *Basilicata*. Altho *Calabria* strictly taken, is divided into the hither and further *Calabria*. The former of which lies most Northerly, and comprehends these Towns, viz.

- Cosenza*.
- Rossano*.
- Casano*.
- Bisignano*.
- Strongoli*.

- Amantea*.
- Martovano*.
- Cariati*.
- Umbriatico*.
- Civriano*.

*Cosenza, Consentina*, anciently a City belonging to the *Bruttii*, according to *Pliny, Strabo*, and others, stands on a Plain near the River *Grati*, where the *Asento* falls into it, about 12 Miles from the Shoar of the *Tuscan* Sea, to the East, 40 from the *Ionian* Sea, 60 from *Policastro*, and 150 from *Naples* to the South-East. It is the chief Town of the hither *Calabria*, and an Archbishoprick. *Isabel of Aragon, Philip the Hardy's* Queen, died here, in the Year, 1270. As did also *Alaricus*, King of the *Visigoths*.

*Rossano, Roscianum, or Ruscianum*, is a pretty large and well-Inhabited Town, built on a Hill, surrounded almost with high Rocks, about 3 Miles from the Gulf of *Tarents*, 16 from that of *Bisignano*, 35 from *Cosenza* to the North-East, and 12 from the Ruins of the ancient *Thurium*. It has the Title of a Principality, and is an Archiepiscopal See.

*Casano, Casanum, or Cosanum*, is a little Town, near the River *Bano*, about 10 Miles from the *Appennine* Mountains, as many from the Gulph of *Tarento*, and 20 from *Rossano* to the North. It is an Episcopal See, under the Arch-Bishop of *Cosenza*.

*Bisignano, Beshiæ, or Dsidæ*, anciently a Town belonging to the *Bruttii*, stands on a Hill, and is defended by a Castle, distant 15 Miles from *Rossano* to the West, as many from the Coast of the *Tuscan* Sea, and 36 from *Cosenza* to the North. It has the Title of a Principality, belonging to the Family of *Sou Severino*, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Rossano*, but exempted from his Jurisdiction.

*Amantea, Amantia, or Adamantia*, anciently a City of the *Bruttii*, stands on the Coast of the *Tuscan* Sea, near the *Golfo di S. Euphemia*, and 15 Miles from *Cosenza* to the South-west. It belongs to the Prince of *Bisignano* and was once a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Reggio*.

The farther *CALABRIA*, *Calabria ulterior*, makes up the South-part of the Duchy, and is wash'd by the Sea on the East, South and West. There are few Towns of any Note in it; but the most considerable are these,

- Reggio.*
- S. Severina.*
- Cotronea.*
- Isola.*
- Belcastro.*
- Nicotera.*
- Taverno.*
- Nicastro.*
- Monte.*
- Leone.*
- Seminara.*
- Squillaci.*
- Melfi.*
- Oppido.*
- Bova.*
- Giulia.*

*Reggio, Rlegio Ju'ium*, anciently a City belonging to the *Bruttii*, stands overagaint *Sticily*, on the opposite Coast of the *Pharo of Messina*, 28 Miles from the *Zephyrium Promontorium*, now *Tarfu*, and about 90 from *Cosenza* to the South. It is said to have been built by the *Chalcidenses*, and is at present pretty well Inhabited, considering how oft it has been illag'd by the *Turks*.

*San Severina, Sibera*, a small, but well-built City, and the See of an Archbishop, stands on the Confines of the hither *Calabria*, near the Coast of the *Ionian* Sea, 40 Miles South-East from *Rossano*, and as many East from *Cosenza*.

*Cotronea, Cotron*, anciently a Town in *Magna Græcia*, belonging to the *Bruttii*, and more lately call'd *Cotrone*, stands on the Mouth of the *Isaro*, on the Coast of the *Ionian* Sea, about 6 Miles from the Promontory, call'd *Capo della Colonne*, to the North and 50 from *Cosenza* to the East. It is said to have been Built by *Miscellus*, 80 Years after the Building of *Rome*, and was anciently a great City, 12 Miles in compass (as *Baudrand* from *Livy* relates) the River running through the middle of it. The best Weavers and Boxers used to be brought from his Place, among whom *Milo* call'd from hence *Crotonites*, who was very Famous. The Emperor *Charles V.* Built a Fort, and put a good Garrison in it, for a Guard to that Coast; but this place is now dwindled into a little Town, and but indifferently Inhabited, and nothing like what it was formerly.

*Nicotera, Nicotera* is a little Town, which sprung from the Ruins of *Medama* or *Rossano*, about 10 Miles from the Mouth of the River *Marro* to the North, and as many from *Tropea*. It stands on a Hill, and was almost reduc'd to Rubbish by an Earthquake, in the Year 1639. but still retains the Title of a Bishoprick, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Reggio*.

*Taverno, Taberna*, stands at the Foot of the *Appennines*, near the Ruins of the *Trifolene*, from which it took its title, about 8 Miles from *Catanzaro* to the North, 15 from *Squillaci*, 37 from *Rossano*, and 14 from *Nicastro* to the East. It was formerly an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Reggio*, but in the Year 1122, Pope *Callistus* the III. remov'd it to *Catanzaro*.

*Squillaci, Scyllacum*, anciently a Town and Colony in *Magna Græcia*, according to *Mela* and *Solinus*, stands on a Hill, near the Rivulet *Favelæ*, about 3 Miles from the Coast of the *Ionian* Sea, 18 from that of the *Tyrrhenian*, 75 from *Reggio* to the North, 45 from *Palepoli*, or the Ruins of the ancient *Lorn*, and 36 from *Cosenza*. It is at present a little ill Inhabited

bited to Honour

Episcop

Bova

Rock

Capdi

torium

copal S

Havi

the Sou

Province

West, a

AB

compre

totnicly

Marsi, E

nites; b

and hit

The t

where t

ancient

with the

Campag

with the

is almost

Towns in

Aquil

stands ne

Rome to

and 90

either Bu

Ruins of

by the E

under the

having T

the Year

Ani,

the Empe

Colon fr

Miles fr

to the Ne

1 Princip

and is an

of Rome,

Teram

ing to the

20 from

arick Sea

the Arch

Civita

Yssimi, is

and 10 fr

belongs to

See, under

with the S

The H

anciently

Peligni, is

rick Sea, c

ta, on the

part of th

ded with

The Town

Chie

C

Lano

bited town, consisting of about 300 Houses, but is Honour'd with the Title of a Principality, and is an Episcopall See under the Archbishop of Regio.

Bova. Bova, anciently a Town belonging to the Buri, stands on a very high Hill, surrounded with Rocks, about 5 Miles from the Shnar, 7 from the Capo di Spauriento, anciently call'd Hercules Promontorium to the West, and 22 from Regio. It is an Episcopall See under the Archbishop of Regio.

Having now pass'd Naples from West to East on the South side, we shall return back to view the Provinces on the Adriatick Coast, beginning in the West, as before.

ABRUZZO. Aprutium, taken in a large Sense, comprehends the County of Molese also, and was formerly Inhabited by the Frentani, Marrucini, Mosi, Peligni, Vestini, and a great part of the Samnites; but taken strictly it contains only the farther and hither Abruzzo.

The farther ABRUZZO, Aprutium ulterius, where the Marci Vestini, and part of the Picentini anciently dwelt, is bounded on the North and West with the Pope's Dominions; on the South with the Campagna di Roma, and Terra di Lavaro, on the East with the Adriatick Sea, and the hither Abruzzo, and is almost divided in two by the Appennines. The Towns in it of greatest note are,

- Aquila. § Teramo.
- Atri. § Civita di penna.

Aquila. Aquila, the chief Town of this Country, stands near the River Pescara, about 60 Miles from Rome to the North-East, 70 from Ancona to the South, and 90 from Naples to the North-West. It was either Built or Enlarged by the Longobards, from the Ruins of Antiumnum and Foreonium, and Fortified by the Emperor Frederick II. It is an Episcopall See, under the Archbishop of Chieti; Pope Alexander IV. having Translated the See of Foreonium hither, in the Year 1257.

Atri, Atria, Adria, or Hadria, the Birth place of the Emperor Hadrian, and anciently a Town and Colony of Picenum, is situated on a Hill, about 4 Miles from the Adriatick Sea, and 30 from Aquila to the North-East. It is Honour'd with the Title of a Principality, belonging to the Family of Aquaviva, and is an Episcopall See, immediately subject to that of Rome, Erected by Pope Innocent IV. Ann. 1252.

Teramo. Interamnium, anciently a Town belonging to the Samnites, stands near the River Trontino, 20 from Aquila to the North, and 14 from the Adriatick Sea to the West. It is an Episcopall See, under the Archbishop of Chieti.

Civita di penna. Pinna, anciently a Town of the Vestini, is situated 20 Miles from Aquila to the East, and 10 from the Adriatick Sea to the South. It belongs to the Duke of Parma, and is an Episcopall See, under the Archbishop of Chieti; and was united with the See of Atri, by Innocent IV. 1252.

The Hither ABRUZZO, Aprutium Citius, anciently Inhabited by the Frentani, Marrucini, and Peligni, is bounded on the North with the Adriatick Sea, on the East with the Province of Capitanata, on the South with the County of Molese, and part of the Terra di Lavaro, and on the West divided with the farther Abruzzo, by the River Pescara. The Towns of greatest Note in it are,

- Chieti, or Civita di § Sulmona.
- Chieti. § Pescara.
- Lanciano. § Ortona.

Civita di Chieti, Teates, or Theatea, anciently the chief City of the Marrucini, according to Strabo and Ptolomy, is now the chief Town of this Province, and the Residence of the Governor. It is large and well Inhabited, and situated on a Hill, near the River Pescara, on the Confines of the farther Abruzzo, in the midst between Lanciano to the South-East, and Atri to the North-West, 14 Miles from either, 100 Miles from Rome to the North east, and 25 from Aquila to the East, and as much from the Adriatick Sea. The Order of the Theatines have their Names from hence; for John Peter Casaffa, Archbishop of this place, afterwards Pope Paul IV. was their chief Founder. Pliny relates l. 2. ch. 83. that about the latter end of Nero's Reign, there happen'd a Prodigy near this Place; for a whole Olive Garden is said to have risen up and plac'd itself on the other side of a High-way, the Fields on the other side thrusting to the Place where the Garden had been.

Lanciano Anxanum, anciently the Town belonging to the Frentani, according to Ptolomy, is a large well Inhabited Town, and famous for its Fairs, to which People come from both sides of the Adriatick. It is distant a few Miles from the Adriatick Sea, 60 from Naples to the North, and 90 from Rome to the North-East, and has the Title of an Archbishoprick, since the Year 1762.

Sulmona, Sumo, anciently the chief City of the Peligni, according to Livy and Strabo, stands on a Plain that is surrounded with Mountains, between two Rivulers, that rise in the Appennines, about 5 Miles from the Confines of the farther Abruzzo, to the East, and 26 from Aquila to the South East. It has the Title of a Principality, belonging to the Family of Borghese; and is an Episcopall See, within the Archbishoprick of Chieti, but exempted from that Jurisdiction. It was the Birth-place of the Poet Ovid, who makes mention of it in his lib. 2. Amors as Silius does lib. 8.

Pescara, Aternum, anciently a City of the Marrucini, stands on the Confines of the farther Abruzzo, at the mouth of a River of the same name, 15 Miles from Lanciano to the North West, 12 from Civita di Penna, to the East, and 8 from Civita di Chieti to the North. It is a Fortified Town, with a Castle, and is the Title of a Marquis, to whom it belongs.

Ortona. Ortona, anciently a Town belonging to the Frentani, in Sannium, according to Pliny, is call'd Ortona a Mare, to distinguish it from another place in that Province, call'd Ortona di Marfi. It is distant about 8 Miles from Lanciano to the North, and has a very safe Harbour, but is thinly Inhabited, and is an Episcopall See, under the Archbishop of Chieti.

The County of MOLISE, Molisnus Comitatus, anciently Inhabited by a part of the Samnites, is bounded with the hither Abruzzo on the North, the Capitanata on the East, and the Terra di Lavaro on the West, and comprehends these Towns,

- Bolano. § Trivento.
- Molise. § Isernia.

Bolano, Bolanum, or Bovianum, a Town and Colony, anciently of the Samnites, according to Strabo, stands at the Foot of the Appennines, on the River Biseno, 23 Miles from Capua to the North, and 40 from Sera to the East. It is a little Town, and thinly Inhabited, but has the Title of a Bishoprick, under the Archbishop of Benevento.

*Molise, Molifia*, is a place of some Strength, but in a decaying condition, distant 10 Miles from *Balano* to the North.

*Trivento, Triventinum*, is a very little Town, standing on the River *Trigno*, upon a Hill, 17 Miles from *Balano* to the North, and 20 from the *Adriatick* Sea. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Benevento*.

*Sernia*, or *Sernia, Aesonia*, anciently a Town and Colony in *Sannium*, now a pretty large and well Inhabited one, stands 4 Miles from the River *Volturno*, and 30 Miles from *Sora* to the East, and as many from *Capua* to the North; and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Capua*.

The Province of *CAPITANATA*, formerly call'd *Apulia Davinia*, is Bounded on the North and East with the *Adriatick*, on the West with the County of *Molise*, and on the South with the hither Principality. The Country is very Fertile and well Watered, and comprehends these Towns,

*Manfredonia*. } *Acoli*. } *Torenzuola*.  
*Monte S. Angelo* } *Lucera*. } *Volturnata*.  
*Troja*. } *Vieste*.

*Manfredonia, Manfredonia*, or *Sipontum Novum*, because it stands near the Ruins of the ancient *Sipontum*, which was Raz'd by the *Saracens*, in the time of *Charles the Great*, and whose Ruins are still call'd *Siponto*. It is Seated at the bottom of a Bay of the *Adriatick* Sea, 75 Miles North-East from *Naples*, 50 North from *Cirenza*, and 85 from *Taranto* to the West. It has the Title of an Archbishoprick, to which it succeeded in the place of *Sipontum*.

*Monte S. Angelo*, so call'd from the Apparition of *Michael* the Arch-angel. Some give this as a general name, to the whole *Mons Garganus*, which *Baudrand* says makes the greater part of the *Capitanata*, and is about 80 Miles in Circumference, taking in that part of *Apulia* which juts out into the *Adriatick* Sea, between the Bays of *Siponto* and *Rodi*. But the Town of *Monte S. Angelo* stands on Mount *Gargano*, about 7 Miles from *Manfredonia* to the N.

*Troja, Troia*, formerly call'd *Ece, Ecana* and *Ecana*, is a little Town, with the Title of a Bishoprick, under the Archbishop of *Benevento*, but exempted from his Jurisdiction at the Foot of the *Appennines*, 25 Miles from *Benevento* to the East, and somewhat more from *Manfredonia* to the West. It was Built in the Year 1008. and has the Title of a Principality.

*Acoli, Asculum, Apulum*, stands on the Cordines of the farther Principality at the Foot of the *Appennines*, 35 Miles from *Benevento* to the East, 16 from *Cenza* to the North-East, and 30 from *Manfredonia* to the South. The old Town was laid in Rubbish by an Earthquake, in the Year 1399. but the Inhabitants Built the new one in the Year 1410. nor far from the former. It is an Episcopal See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Benevento*.

The Province of *BARI, Bavianus Ager*, a great part of the Country formerly call'd *Apulia Peucetia*, is Bounded on the North and East with the *Adriatick* Sea, on the West with the *Capitanata*, from which it is divided by the River *Ofanto*, on the South with the Province of *Basilicata*, and the Province of *Otranto*; comprehends these Towns.

*Bari*. } *Conversano*. } *Ruvo*.  
*Andria*. } *Graviano*. } *Trani*.  
*Bitonto*. } *Melfetto*. } *Bisoglia*.  
*Monopoli*. } *Pollignano*. } *Cinosa*.

*Bari, Barium, Baris Varis*, stands on the *Adriatick* Sea, in the midst between *Pollignano* to the East, and *Trani* to the West, 20 Miles from either, 35 from *Manfredonia*, and 120 from *Naples* to the East, and (according to *Festus*) has its name from *Bari*, a little Island near *Brindisi*. It has the Title of an Archbishoprick.

*Andria, Andria*, is a pretty large and well-inhabited Town, Situated in a Plain, 4 Miles from *Barletta*, 6 from *Trani*, and 25 from *Bari* to the West. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Trani*, but a very little one, for it reaches no farther than the Town.

*Monopoli, Monopolis*, is a little but finely Built Town, 20 Miles from *Bari* to the East, 25 from *Taranto* to the North, and 40 from *Brindisi* to the North-West. It stands on the Gulf of *Venice*, and is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Bari*, but has little or nothing under its Jurisdiction without the Town.

*Trani, Tranium*, stands on the Coast of the *Adriatick*, in a fruitful Country, about 6 Miles from *Andria*, and 24 from *Bari* to the West. The Inhabitants pretend that it was anciently call'd *Trojanum*, from the Emperor *Trojan*, who they say, Built it. It is an Archiepiscopal See, and once had a very good Harbour, but now tis fill'd up with Stones.

The Province of *OTRANTO, Hydruntina Provincia*, where anciently the *Salentini* and *Calabri* dwell, is almost in form of a *Peninsula*, and is Bounded with the *Adriatick* Sea on the East, and partly on the North, the Gulf of *Taranto* on the South, the Province of *Bari* on the North, and *Basilicata* on the West. The most considerable Towns in it are,

*Otranto*. } *Castellaneta*. } *Matera*.  
*Brindisi*. } *Gallipoli*. } *Nardo*.  
*Lecce*. } *Ostuni*. } *Taranto*.

*Otranto, Hydruntum*, anciently a City Inhabited by the *Calabri*, stands on the *Adriatick* Sea, and is a Place of Strength with a Castle, which *Alphonse* the Emperor of the *Turks*, Took and Pillag'd in the Year 1480. but was retaken by the Christians, and is possess'd by the *Spaniards*. It was formerly the chief City of this Province, but is in a decaying state. It stands on the Sea-shore, on the extreme South part of *Italy*, 40 Miles from *Brindisi* to the South, 20 from *Lecce*, 24 from *Gallipoli* to the East, about 20 Leagues from the nearest part of the Coast of *Epirus*, and 19 from *Capo d. S. Maria di Leuca* to the North, and has the Title of an Archbishoprick.

*Brindisi, Brindulium*, anciently a City of the *Salentini*, call'd otherwise *Brendisium*, by *Ptolemy*, and *Brentesium* by *Stephanus*, is a Town with a large and safe Harbour, on the *Adriatick* Sea, 36 Miles from *Taranto* to the East, 40 from *Otranto* to the North, and 64 from *Bari* to the East. It is said to have been Built by the *Enli, Diomedes's* Companions; and here *Cesar Octavius*, and *M. Antonius* lay Encamp'd, the latter being nearer the Town, because he had invell'd it: and *Servilius* designing to go over from hence to *Cesar*, with a Body of 7000 Horse, was surpris'd by *Antonius* with a handful, and routed near (*Uria*) before they were quite awake. *Cesar* in the 1st Book of his Commentaries, gives a description of the Harbour of this Place.

*Lecce, Aletium*, and *Litium* by latter Writers, anciently a Town belonging to the *Salentini*, is a large and well inhabited City, and one of the most populous in all the Kingdom of *Naples*, the City of the

name only of the North, of 20 Miles to the West, is an Episcopal See.

*Gallipoli*, long 100 Miles Gulf of *Tarento* and well in Sea, except 1 and by a B Fort; which pregnable. the West, 3 24 from the *di Luca*, and shop of *Otranto* the same with

*Taranto, Tarento, Tini*, call'd the Head of

## THESE

State cannot be description of according to descriptions they are at them are to Sicily, } *Sardinia*, } *Corsica*.

## SICILY,

in the *Mediterranean* ancient account of *Italy*. *W*redious Enquiry only putting from the *Sicilian* King call'd *Solanus* or *Spanianus* ple alter his of *naeria* and *Tiles* between *Latitude*, and *Length* (occo or the *Capo di* is 200 Miles to *po Pessaro* to and its *Circumference*. The Air of the Soil for *Ferredly* call'd, in *Corn*, *Wine*, *Saffron*, and *Gold*, *Silver*,

name only excepted. It stands between *Brindisi* to the North, and *Otranto* to the South, at the distance of 20 Miles from either, 7 from the *Adriatick* Sea to the West, 15 from *Nardo*, 50 from *Taranto*. It is an Episcopical See, under the Archbishop of *Otranto*.

*Gallipoli*, *Gallipolis*, or *Callipolis*, anciently belonging to the *Salentini*, stands on a Rock in the Gulf of *Taranto*, and tho' it be little, is a very strong and well inhabited Place; being surrounded by the Sea, except at one Place where it is join'd to the Land by a Bridge, which is defended by a strong Fort; which with its Situation makes it almost impregnable. It is distant 25 Miles from *Otranto* to the West, 36 from *Taranto* to the South-East, and 24 from the Promontory call'd *Capo di S. Marcadi di Luca*, and is an Episcopical See, under the Archbishop of *Otranto*, but the Bounds of the Diocels, are the same with those of the City.

*Taranto*, *Tarentum*, anciently a City of the *Salentini*, call'd *Taras* by *Strabo*, and *Oebalia* by *Virgil*. It was Built by the *Lacedemonians*, and was once the Head of a Republick, which made War against

the *Romans*, in the Year of their City, 472. After *Pyrrhus*, whom the *Tarentines* had invited over to their Assistance, was defeated, the *Romans* became Masters of it. In the *Tunick War*, *Hannibal* Took it, but it was Retaken by *Q. Fabius Maximus*, who brought away their famous *Coleffus* of *Hercules*, made of *Brass*, and the Workmanship of *Lysippus*, and set it up in the Capitol at *Rome*. In the Year of the City, 631. *Tarentum* was (according to *Velleius*) made a *Roman* Colony. It is now a little Town, but well Inhabited, and defend'd by a Fort, in which there are a strong Garrison of *Spaniards*. It is Situated in a Penintula, in the bottom of the Gulf of *Taranto*, near the Mouth of the River *Tera*, 32 Miles from *Brindisi* to the West, 20 from the Ruins of *Metapontus*, 90 from *Promontorium Tapygium*, now *il Capo di S. Maria di Leuca* to the West, and 35 from *Matera* to the East. It has the Title of an Archbishoprick, and had once a very large Harbour, but it is now so stop'd up with great Stones, and spoil'd, that none but very small Vessels can come into it.

## C H A P. XIV.

## The Islands on the Coast of ITALY.

THESE Islands, since they belong to some State or another in the Continent of *Italy*, cannot be more properly plac'd than after the description of that Country. We shall Treat of them according to their Dignity, and in their particular descriptions inform the Reader, in whose Possession they are at present. The number and order of them are to be seen in this short Table.

<i>Sicily</i> .	} The Isles of <i>Lapari</i> .	} <i>Capri</i> .
<i>Sardinia</i> .		
<i>Corsica</i> .	} The Isle of <i>Elbe</i> , &c.	} <i>Pouza</i> .

## The Island of SICILY.

*SICILY*, is the Largest and most Fertile Island in the *Mediterranean* Sea; and if we will believe the ancient accounts of it, once a part of the Continent of *Italy*. We shall not trouble the Reader with a tedious Enquiry into the Etymology of its Name, only putting him in mind that it was call'd *Sicilia* from the *Siculi*, a People in *Italy*; and *Sicania*, from a King call'd *Sicanus*, who before the time of the *Trojan* War, landed there with a great Body of *Iberians* or *Spaniards*, and call'd both the Island and People after his own Name. It has also been call'd *Trinacria* and *Triguera*, from its Triangular Form. It lies between 35 Deg. 40 Min. and 38 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, and 35 and 39 Longitude. Its greatest Length (according to *Cluverius*) between *Pelorum*, or the *Capo di Faro*, and *Lilybaeum*, or the *Capo Boco*, is 200 Miles; its Breadth from *Pachinum*, or *il Capo Pessaro* to the Town *Cephalidi*, or *Cefalusa*, 180. and its Circuit 600.

The Air of *Sicily* is very good, and Healthful, and the Soil so Fertile, that this Island hath been deservedly call'd, the Store-house of *Italy*; for it abounds in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Sugar, Honey, Wax, Oyl, Saffron, and Silk. It affords also some Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron and other Metals; Salt Agates,

Emeralds, Jasper, Porphyry, &c. and on the Coast towards *Trapano*, the Inhabitants find a good deal of excellent Coral.

The first Inhabitants of this Island (according to *Cluverius*) were the *Cyclopes* and *Lefigones*, Barbarous and Savage People. After these came the *Iberi* from *Spain*, under the Conduct of *Sicanus*, as we said before. Next came the *Siculi* from *Sicily* in *Italy*. After these came the *Phenicians* from *Tyre* and *Sidon*, and Possess'd themselves on the Coast of this Island; but the *Grecians* drove these away, and introduc'd their own Language.

The Form of Government that was first us'd here was Monarchical; which continu'd till the *Carthaginians* had made themselves Masters of the greatest part of the Island. But the *Romans* having Defeated these, became Masters of it, and reduc'd it into the Form of a Province, which was the first they ever made. In the time of the Emperor *Justinian*, the *Vandals* from *Africk*, took Possession of it; but *Belisarius*, General of that Emperor's Forces, having driven them out, the *Saracens* afterwards Invaded it. At last *Tancred* the *Norman* Expell'd them, and his Grandchild *Roger* was declar'd King of *Apulia* and *Sicily*. Afterwards the *Suavi* from *Germany* became Masters of *Sicily*; but were Expell'd by the *French*; who being all cut off, at the famous *Sicilian Vespers*, the Island fell first into the hands of the Kings of *Aragon*, and at last into those of the Kings of *Castile*.

This Island is govern'd by a Viceroy, sent from the King of *Spain*, and the yearly Revenue Paid to His Catholick Majesty, is said to be about Four Millions of Crowns; the Inhabitants (as *Puffendorf* observes) are an ill sort of People, who must be kept under, according to the old Proverb, *Infulani quidem mali, Siculi autem pessimi*.

*Sicily* has been variously divided at different times, but is now commonly divided into 3 Parts or Provinces call'd Valleys, as you may see in the following Table.

Sicily

## Sicily divided into Three Parts or Provinces

I.	Palermo.	II.	Messina.	III.	Noto.
Valley of <i>Ma-</i>	<i>Montreal.</i>	Valley of <i>De-</i>	<i>Catania.</i>	Valley of <i>Noto,</i>	<i>Syracuse.</i>
<i>zara,</i> in	<i>Magara.</i>	which are these	<i>Cefalu.</i>	in which are these	<i>Augusta.</i>
which are these	<i>Gergenti.</i>	Cities and	<i>Patti.</i>	Cities and	<i>Jarvata.</i>
Towns.	<i>Palymita.</i>	Towns.	<i>S. Marco.</i>	Towns.	<i>Castro Giovanni.</i>
	<i>Marfala.</i>		<i>Melazzo.</i>		<i>Calata Niberti.</i>
	<i>Castella Mare.</i>		<i>Polizzi.</i>		<i>Modica.</i>
	<i>Catalafimi.</i>		<i>Termini.</i>		<i>Bittera.</i>
	<i>S. Vito.</i>		<i>Centovivi.</i>		<i>Terra Nuova.</i>
	<i>Trapani.</i>		<i>Nicofia.</i>		<i>Alicata.</i>
	<i>Xacca.</i>		<i>Randazzo.</i>		<i>Calcata Giorne.</i>
	<i>Castel Veterano.</i>				<i>Ragusa.</i>
	<i>Salemi.</i>				<i>Magarino.</i>

*Palermo, Panormum, or Panormus,* is a large and well built City, on the North Coast of the Island, distant about 60 Miles from the Promontory, anciently call'd *Lilybeum Promontorium*, now *il Capo Baco* to the North-East, 4 from *Mont Real*, 140 from *Messina* to the West, and 150 from the Promontory, now call'd *Capo di Faro*, anciently *Petorum Promontorium*. It was built by the *Phenicians*, about the time of the *Grecians* coming into *Sicily*, and made the Metropolis of the Island, in the time of *Roger, Count or Earl of Sicily*; and is now the ordinary Residence of the *Spanish Viceroy*. It has a large and safe Harbour, and is defended by a strong Castle, call'd *Castel a Mare*, with a Garrison of *Spaniards*. It is an Archiepiscopal See, and near it the *Spaniards and Dutch* were soundly beat by the *French*, in the Year 1676.

*Montreal, Mons Regalis*, is a little Town standing on a Hill, about 4 Miles from *Palermo*, where *William II. King of Sicily*, built a magnificent Church, and endow'd it with large Revenues, and procured to it the Title of an Archbishoprick, from *Pope Lucius III.* in the Year 1182.

*Magara or Matzera.* *Magara* stands on the South-side of the Island, at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, with a large, safe and well defended Harbour, in the midst almost between *Termini* to the East, and the *Capo Baco* to the West, 24 Miles from *Trapani* to the South-East, and 55 from *Gergenti* to the West. It was formerly the Residence of the *Saracen Princes*, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Palermo*.

*Gergenti, Agrigentum*, call'd *Agragas* by the *Grecians*, was anciently the greatest and richest City in all this Island; and no less Famous for its Hospitality to Strangers, than 'twas Infamous for its Luxury. It was built by the *Gelenfes*, near the River *Agragas*, now call'd (according to *Baudrand*) *il Fiume di S. Biagio, or Gergenti*. It stands about 4 Miles from the Sea, 55 from *Palermo* to the South, 64 from the *Capo Baco* to the East, and 72 from the *Capo Peloro, or Pachynum*. It was anciently 10 Miles in Compass, but is now much decay'd. On the North-side it is defended by a strong Fort, and there is but one Passage into it. It was formerly remarkable for the Cruelty of the bloody *Phalaris*, who us'd to torment People in his Brazen Bull, which *Pesillus* made; and had the first Experiment of it try'd upon himself. It is an Episcopical See under the Archbishop of *Palermo*.

*Marfala, Masfala*, stands on the West-side of the Island on the Promontory, call'd *il Capo Baco*, and has risen from the Ruins of the Town of *Lilybeum*.

It was so call'd by the *Saracens*, and had once an excellent Harbour, before *Charles V.* caus'd the Mouth of it to be stop'd up with great Stones, lest the *Africans* should make use of it.

*Trapano, Drepanum*, anciently a famous Mart-Town, with an excellent Harbour, on the West-side of the Island, about 15 Miles from *Lilybeum Promontorium* to the North, 22 from *Magara*, and 55 from *Palermo* to the South West, near the Foot of the Mountain *Eryx*, now *il Monte di Trapano*, where there was a Temple of *Venus*, and *Anchises's* Burial-place. It was well fortified by *Hamilcar, Hannibal's* Father, who kept it a considerable time, and made it the Seat of War against the *Romans*, till by an Order from *Carthage*, he made a Peace with *Lutatius*.

*Messina, Messana, Mesene or Messane*, anciently call'd *Zancbe*, is a large and fine City, and the great Mart-Town in all the *Mediterranean* Sea, having a very large and safe Harbour, about 6 Miles from the Coast of the farther *Calabria* to the West, 12 from *Regio*, about 140 from *Palermo*, 12 from the *Capo di Faro* to the South, and 60 from *Catania*. The private Houses in it are very fine, and the public Buildings magnificent, especially the Viceroy's Palace, and the Arsenal, which is very well furnish'd with Arms and Ammunition. It has 4 Suburbs, call'd *Zacra, San Filippo, San Deo, and Pavia Imperial*, which lie stretch'd along the Shoar for a great way; and its Situation between the Mountains and the Sea, makes it a very long City. The Emperor *Charles V.* fortified it with 14 Battions, and 3 Forts, in the Year 1535, whereof one is within the Town, the rest without for the Defence of the Port. This City was recover'd from the *Saracens* by *Roger the Norman*, in the Year 1060, and afterwards govern'd by the Kings of *Sicily*, now by a *Spanish* Officer, whom they call *il Stradigo*. But being mightily gall'd by the *Spanish* Yoke, it was provok'd to shake it off, on the 7th of *July*, 1674, and maintain'd its Liberty, with the Assistance of the *French*, till the 15th of *March*, 1678, when it willingly reunit'd to its former Allegiance. Its chief Trade consists in Silk, with which it furnishes a great part of *Europe*; and it is an Archiepiscopal See.

*Catania, Catania, or Cattina*, stands on the Coast of the *Ionian* Sea, on a Gulf of the same Name, near the little River *Judicello*, 40 Miles from *Syracuse* to the North, and 50 from *Messina*. It was built by the *Chalcidenses*, as *Enchiridius* relates, and was fortify'd by *Charles V.* It is the great Unhappines of this Town, that it stands too near *Mount Aetna*, which is now call'd *il Monte Gibello*, whose fiery Streams

have often pa  
This Mounta  
pendicula  
South-side of  
and the Nor  
and no part  
The Top. Th  
happen'd, we  
1477, 1536,  
and the adja  
25 they were  
retir'd the Rea  
and a particu  
written fully  
*Enchiridius*, and  
*Patti*, *Patti*  
*St. S. To*  
tea on *Ruili*  
*T. 1674* 454  
a Mile from  
a *Belopieck*.

*Noto, Noto*  
or *Vitecy*  
well inhabite  
rounded with  
part of the I  
*Capo Peloro*  
*cutz* to the Se  
*Syracuse* of  
and great Cit  
*Continent*,  
*Tela, Neap*  
or 22 Miles a  
vously oppo  
closets are of  
the *P. 1000*, b  
ing 100 for  
famous *Matth*  
ply murder'd  
the expre's O  
when he took  
its ancient Str  
within the Ila  
the Inhabitant  
10, and 0  
by *Foris*.  
th South, 23  
*faro*, and 60  
*Sto 7. ann.* I  
is now under  
*Augusta*. A  
strong Town  
East-side of th  
to the South,  
by the Emper  
ain built a l  
1232. Above  
thied, and is  
Island, and J  
Bridge. It w  
rous Resilanc  
than 3 Years  
Hybant, and  
*Niphois*.

The  
The Island  
*Sardin* and *Ge*  
the *Talun* Se  
on the West,

have often prov'd fatal to the neighbouring Country. This Mountain is reckon'd 9 Miles high, but not of perpendicular Height, and in Compsals 50. The South-side of it is almost cover'd over with Vines, and the North-side with other Trees and Shrubs, and no part of it is Barren and Uninamur'd, except the Top. The most considerable Eruptions that have happen'd, were in the Years 1169. 1329. 1408. 1444. 1477. 1536. 1539. by the last of which, *Catania* and the adjacent Country were well nigh destroy'd, as they were also in the Year 1669. But we will refer the Reader for the Causes of those Eruptions, and a particular Account of them to those who have written fully on the Subject, particularly *Thomas Fitzgibb*, and *Philippus Cluverius*.

*Paoli*, *Paoli*, or *Paola*, a pretty well inhabited Sea Town, on the North-Coast of the Island, near the Ruins of *Tindari*, now call'd *S. Lucia di Taurino*, 45 Miles from *Messina* to the West, and half a Mile from the *Syracusan* Sea. It has the Title of a Bishoprick, under the Archbishop of *Messina*.

*Nissa*, *Nissa* or *Nesi*, from which the third Division or Valley of *Sicily* has its Name, is a large and well inhabited Town, standing on a high Hill, surrounded with high and steep Rocks, in the South part of the Island, 8 Miles from the Sea, 15 from *Capo Pessano* to the North-West, and 25 from *Syracuse* to the South.

*Syracuse* or *Saracusa*, *Syracuse*, anciently a famous and great City, said to have been Built by *Archias*, a *Cornetan*, consisting of 5 Parts, viz. *Aradina*, *Torchia*, *Neapolis*, *Infans* and *Epipolæ*, and 180 *Stadia*, or 22 Miles and half in Compsals. It was first grievously oppos'd by the *Dionysii*, afterwards by *Agathocles* and others. It suffer'd a Siege of 3 Years by the *Romans*, in the first *Punic* War, when its holding out so long was owing to the singular Art of that famous Mathematician *Archimedes*, who was unhappily murder'd by a barbarous Soldier, contrary to the express Orders of the *Roman* General *Marcus*, when he took the City. It has now lost much of its ancient Splendor and Greatness, being confin'd within the Island *Orcelæ*, but has 2 Harbours, which the Inhabitants call *il Porto Maggiore*, and *il Porto Piccolo*, and one Gate on the little *Isthmus*, defended by 3 Forts. It is distant 33 Miles from *Catania* to the South, 23 from *Augusta*, 45 from the *Capo Pessano*, and 60 from the little Town, now call'd *Castro 3.anno*. It was formerly an Archbishoprick, but is now under the See of *Montreal*.

*Augusta Augusta*, a little but well inhabited and strong Town, built at first in a *Peninsula*, on the East-side of the Island, about 19 Miles from *Catania* to the South, and 24 from *Syracuse*. It was built by the Emperor *Frederick* in the Year 1229, who also built a Fort which commands it, in the Year 1232. Above an Hundred Years since it was fortified, and a *Peninsula* on which it stood made an Island, and join'd to the Continent by a Wooden Bridge. It was taken by the *French*, after a vigorous Resistance, in the Year 1675, and deserted by them 3 Years after. It has a very large and safe Harbour, and as *Cluverius* says, was anciently call'd *Xiphenia*.

The Island of *SARDINIA*.

The Island of *Sardinia*, which the *Grecians* call'd *Sardinia* and *Zeluzia*, lies North and South, between the *Tuscan* Sea on the East, and the Sea of *Sardinia* on the West, between 37 Deg. 20 Min. and 40 Deg.

10 Min. Lat. and 31 Deg. 10 Min. and 33 Deg. 15 Min. Long. It is in Length from *Calari* or *Cagliari*, to the Channel betwixt *Sardinia* and *Corsica* (according to *Cluverius*) 180 Miles, and in Breadth from the *Capo di Monte Falcone*, and *Capo di Argentera*, to the *Capo Sardi* 104. But *Banband*, who makes it 500 Miles in Compsals, will have it to be only 170 in Length, from South to North, and 90 in Breadth; and others less, as to both. We shall not trouble the Reader with the various Conjectures about the Etymologies of its Name, and the first Inhabitants of it, but only put him in mind, that anciently the *Carthaginians* were Masters of it; next them the *Romans*, who kept possession of it, till the declining State of that Empire, when it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, who were expell'd by the *Genouese* and *Pisans*. At last in the Year 1326. Pope *Boniface VIII.* gave it to *James II.* King of *Aragon*, who after a great deal of struggling made himself Master of it, and handed it down to his Posterity. It is now subject to the King of *Spain*, who governs it by its Viceroy.

The Air of this Island is very Unhealthful, but the Soil is good, and fit to produce Corn, Wine, and Oyl; but the Inhabitants being for the most part *Barbarians*, are lazy, and do not Cultivate and Improve the Ground as it ought to be, which is the reason why this Island, tho' it be large, is not very Rich. It was formerly divided into 4 Parts, which were subject to their respective petty Princes; but now it is divided into 2 Parts or Provinces, call'd *il Capo di Cagliari*, and *il Capo di Logudori*; which with their several Towns, are to be seen in the following Table.

- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| I.  | <p><i>Capo di Cagliari</i>, in which are these Towns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⎵ <i>Cagliari.</i></li> <li>⎵ <i>Oristagni.</i></li> <li>⎵ <i>Villa d' Iglesias.</i></li> <li>⎵ <i>Galtelli.</i></li> <li>⎵ <i>S. Pietro.</i></li> </ul>                       |
| II. | <p><i>Capo di Logudori</i>, in which are these Towns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⎵ <i>Sassari.</i></li> <li>⎵ <i>Castel Aragonese.</i></li> <li>⎵ <i>Bosa.</i></li> <li>⎵ <i>Alegheri.</i></li> <li>⎵ <i>Sardara.</i></li> <li>⎵ <i>Terra Nuova.</i></li> </ul> |

*Cagliari*, *Calari*, is the chief City of *Sardinia*, and gives Name to a Province, a Gulf, and a Promontory, and is the Residence of the *Spanish* Governor. It is said to have been Built by the *Phœnicians*, and afterwards inhabited by the *Carthaginians*. It was destroy'd by the *Arabians*, and afterwards rebuilt by the *Pisans*. It was taken by *James II.* King of *Aragon*, in the Year 1310, since which time it, together with the whole Island, has been subject to *Spain*. It is a pretty large City, having 3 Suburbs, viz. *Elampache*, *Villa-Nova*, and *la Marina*, and is distant 30 Miles from *Oristagni* to the East; and has the Title of an Archbishoprick.

*Oristagni*, *Arbrex*, stands in the West part of the Island, 6 Miles from the Sea, 60 from *Sassari*, and 30 from *Bosa*. It has the Title of an Archbishoprick, as also that of a Marquisate, which was formerly govern'd by its own Princes, call'd *Judges*, who are famous in the Histories of those Times, when the *Aragonians* invaded this Island; but at present it is very thinly inhabited, because of the Unhealthfulness of the Air.

*Sassari*, or *Sacer Sassari*, is a pretty large Town, in the North part of the Island, about 12 Miles from

from the Ruins of *Turritana*, or *Turris Libissonis*, (which the *Longobards* raz'd in the Year 596) to the South, as many from the Sea, and 18 from *Algheri*. It stands in a Plain, but is well fortified; and the Archiepiscopal See of *Turritana* was translated hither by Pope *Eugenius IV.* An. 1441.

*Castel Aragonese*, *Castellum Aragonense*, is a little well inhabited and fortified Town, with a Caitle, in the North part of the Island, standing on a Rock, and having the advantage of a good and large Harbour, at the Mouth of the River *Cequinas*. It is distant about 100 Miles from *Caligari* to the North, 80 from *Orissagni*, and 24 from *Sassari*. The See of *Emporie* was remov'd from thence to this Place, in the Year 1503. and is under the Archbishop of *Sassari*.

*Bisa*, *Bisa*, stands on the West part of the Island, on the Coast of the Sea of *Sardinia*, at the Mouth of the River *Bisa*, 30 Miles from *Orissagni* to the North, and 35 from *Sassari*. It has the advantage of a large Harbour, and a Fort call'd *Saravalle*.

*Algheri* or *Algher*, *Alerium* or *Algaria*, is a little but well fortified and inhabited Town, in the North-West part of the Island, about 16 Miles from *Sassari* to the South, and as many from *Bisa*. *Cuviusius* says it was anciently call'd *Coraxa*; but *Franciscus a Vico*, a *Sardinian*, says it sprung from the Ruins of a neighbouring Town, call'd *Tyrium*. It is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Sessari*.

#### The Island of CORSICA.

The Island of *Corsica*, call'd also *Cyrnus* by *Prolemy* and *Strabo*, lies between 40 Deg. 20 Min. and 42 Deg. 15 Min. Lat. and 31 Deg. 20 Min. and 32 Deg. 30 Min. Long. It is in Length, according to *Cluverius*, from the *Sacrum Promontorium*, now *Punta di Marone*, or *Capo Ioso*, to the Promontory *Granianum*, or *Capo di Manza*, 120 Miles; in Breadth, from the Promontory call'd *Capo di Foro*, to *Aleria Destinata* 80. But *Baudrand*, who makes it 280 Miles in Compass, allows it only 110 of Length, and 50 of Breadth.

It has been subject to the Republick of *Genova*, since the Year 1144. that they expell'd the *Saracens* out of it, notwithstanding the several Attempts that have been made by the *Pisans*, and the Kings of *Aragon* to take it from them, particularly in the Years 1320. and 1435. and the *Doge* of *Genova* is Crown'd with a Royal Crown of Gold, and a Scepter put in his Hand, because of the Kingdom of *Corsica*. It is govern'd by one sent thither every 2 Years from that State, who is assisted by a Lieutenant, and several Commissaries.

The Air of this Island is very unwholsome, and the Soil for the most part but indifferent, the Country being Mountainous and Woody, and the Ground Stony. In some Places however, it brings forth good Corn, Vines, and several sorts of Fruit, as Figs, Almonds, and Chestnuts; nor are the Forests and Pastures unprovided of Venison, Cattle and Wild Fowl. The Natives of *Corsica* are said to be Revengeful, Cruel and Unciviliz'd; and some are of Opinion that the word *Corsairs*, which signifies *Pirates*, or *Robbers* on the Sea, has its Original from them.

The Island of *Corsica* is computed to be about 100 Miles from *Genova* to the South, 60 from *Leghorn* to the South West, and 65 from *Piombino* to the West. It was formerly divided into two Parts, viz. South and North, but is now (according to *Baudrand*) di-

vided into four, viz. *Di quo di Monti*, or on this side the Mountains; *Il lato di deuro*, or the inner side; *Di la di Monti*, on the other side of the Mountains; and *Il lato di fuori*, or on the outer side: And the Towns that are now, or have been of any Note in it, are,

<i>Bastia.</i>	}	<i>Ajazzo.</i>
<i>Corte.</i>		<i>Bonifacio.</i>
<i>Nebbio.</i>	}	<i>St. Fiorenzo.</i>
<i>Mariana.</i>		<i>Ca vi.</i>
<i>Aleria.</i>		<i>Accia.</i>
<i>Sagona.</i>		<i>Sarteni.</i>
<i>St. Pietro.</i>	}	

*Bastia*, *Bastia*, or *Bastila*, is the chief City of this Island, situated in the North part of it, with the advantage of a good Harbour, and a Fort, distant about 20 Miles from the *Capo di Corso* to the South, and 70 from *Bonifacio* to the North. It stands where the Town of *Montinum* formerly stood, and is the ordinary Residence of the *Genouse* Governour.

*Corte*, *Cestellum*, a small City next *Bastia*, reckon'd the Chief of the Island, it stands in the very Centre of it, and is an Episcopal See.

*Nebbio*, *Nelbium*, a ruinous and decay'd Town, in the North part of the Island, about a Mile from the Sea, not above half a Mile from *St. Fiorenzo*, which some think arose from its Ruins, and 9 from *Bastia* to the South West. It was the Seat of a Bishop, who now resides at *St. Fiorenzo*, and is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Genova*; but at present there are not above 15 Houses, and about 70 Souls in it.

*Mariana*, *Mariana* was anciently a considerable Town, and the Name of a *Roman* Colony, and adorn'd with several magnificent Buildings, and a Colotius; but is now lying in its Ruins, which are call'd *le Ruina di Mariana*, nothing remaining but the Cathedral Church, and some other Buildings, without Roofs. It stood upon the River *Esaur*, which divided it into 2 Parts, viz. the South, call'd *Cassica*, and the North, call'd *Mariana*; and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Genova*. It is distant 20 Miles from the Ruins of *Aleria* to the North, and 15 from *Bastia*, where its Bishop hath resided since the Year 1575.

*Aleria* and *Sagona* have scarce any thing but their Names left.

*Ajazzo*, *Adjacium*, anciently call'd *Urcinium*, is a pretty well inhabited Town, with a Fort and a good Harbour, on the West side of the Island, on a Bay of its own Name, about 40 Miles from *Bonifacio* to the North West, 40 from *Calvi* to the South, and about 1 from the Ruins of the old *Adjacium*. It is subject to the State of *Genova*, but its Bishop is under the Archbishop of *Pisa*.

*Bonifacio*, *Bonifacium*, is a fortified and well inhabited little Town, on the South Coast of the Island, situated on a Rock, which is almost surrounded by the Sea; and from it the Channel which separates this Island from *Sardinia* is call'd, *le bocche di Bonifacio*, formerly *Fretum Taplores*.

*Calvi*, *Calvian*, stands on the West side of the Island, with a very strong Fort, in form of a *Peninsula*, which makes it only accessible at one Place, where the *Franciscan* Convent stands. It has been several times in vain attempt'd by the *Saracens* and *French*; and is distant 35 Miles from *Bastia* to the West, and 30 from *Ajazzo* to the North.

Several

## Several other Islands of less Note.

The *Liparean* Islands, which *Pliny* calls the *Æolian*, and *Vulcanic*, and the *Grecians* *Hephestiades*, lie off the North-Coast of *Sicily*, in the *Tyrrhenian* or *Tuscan* Sea where, as the Poets say, bro'thing King *Æolus* Reign'd of old. These Islands did anciently belong to *Sicily*; but afterwards the King of *Naples* unjustly wrested them from it, and *Charles V.* confirm'd the Possession of them to *Naples*, till at last, in the Year 1609. they were restor'd to *Sicily*, to which they are still subject. They are in Number seven, viz.

*Lipare*, now *Lipari*.  
*Hiera*, now *Vulcano*.  
*Strombyle*, now *le Saline*.  
*Evonymos*, now *Lisa bianca*.  
*Didyme*, now *Stromboli*.  
*Ericusa*, now *Pasclu*.  
*Pheniceusa*, now *Felicru*:

*Lipari*, *Lipara*, is the biggest of all the *Æolian* or *Vulcanic* Islands, being 18 Miles in Compas; and distant about 40 Miles from the North-Coast of *Sicily*, and 50 from the nearest Part of the Farther *Catabria*. This Island did formerly vomit up Fire, as may be seen still by the Veltiges and Marks of it; and its Baths were very wholesome. There is a Town in it of its own Name, which was almost destroy'd by *Barbarossa*, the *Turkish* Admiral, in the Year 1544. but afterwards repair'd, and is now pretty neat and well inhabited, and has a strong Fort, call'd *la Pignataro*. Pope *Eugenius III.* erected this Place into a Bishoprick, in the Year 1151, and since the 1627. it has been exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Messina*, till of late, that it owes its Subj'ction to that Metropolitane.

The most considerable of those little Islands that lie about *Sardinia*, are,

*St. Pietro*. } *Di Toro*.  
*St. Antiecha* } *Tavolajo*.  
*Di Faccha* } *Asinaria*.

The most considerable of those that lie along the Coast of *Italy*, between the *Liparean* Islands and *Genoa*, are these,

*Capri*. } *Monte Christo*.  
*Ischia*. } *Formice*.  
*Ponza*. } *Pianosa*.  
*Ginuti*. } *Capraccia*.  
*Giglio*. } *Malorio*.  
*Elba*. } *Gorgona*.

*Capri*, *Capree*, an Island in the *Tyrrhenian* Sea, belonging to the Kingdom of *Naples*, in the Province of *Torra di Lavaro*, at the entry of the Gulf of *Naples*, near the *Capo Campanello*, from which it is divided by a Channel 3 Miles broad, call'd *le bocche di Capri*. It is about 12 Miles in Circuit, and has a little Town in the South part of it, of its own Name, which has the Title of a Bishoprick; the Revenues of which are paid in Quails, which at two Seasons of the Year are catch'd in vast Numbers in this Island.

This Place was once the delightful Retreat of the Emperor *Tiberius Augustus*; and the Island is call'd *Telonia* by *Silius*. It contains at present about 1500 Souls, who are exempted to in all manner of Taxes.

*Ischia*, or *Isla*, *Ischia*, otherwise call'd *Inasime*, and *Enaria*, lies in the *Tyrrhenian* Sea, off the Coast of *Naples*, in the Province of *Torra di Lavaro*, from the Coast of which it is distant 2 Miles, as many from the *Capo Miseno*, and 1 from the Island of *Prochita*. It is about 25 Miles in Compas, having a Town of its own Name, with a strong Fort, on the South side of it, join'd to the Island by a Bridge. *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* made this his Refuge, in the time of *Charles VIII* King of *France*, who in a few Days overran that whole Kingdom, in the Year 1495. This Town has the Title of a Bishoprick, under the Archbishop of *Naples*.

*Ponza*, *Pontia*, is an Island in the *Tyrrhenian* Sea, reckon'd a part of the Kingdom of *Naples*, but belonging to the Duke of *Parma*, 13 Miles from the *Circum Promontorium*, now *Monte Circeo*, 20 from *Terracina*, and 8 from *Pandataro*, now *Santa Maria*. There was a Colony sent into this Island (as *Livy* relates) in the Year of the City 441, and a Town built in it by the *Volsci*; but being quite despoil'd afterwards, there were new Inhabitants sent into it, in the Year of Christ 1583. It was anciently a Place where many banish'd *Romans* were oblig'd to go, particularly *Caligula's* *Sonnes*, whom he sent thither.

*Giglio*, *Ægilium*, or *Iglium*, is an Island in the *Tuscan* Sea, off the Coast of the *Sinefe*, of which it is a Part, and subject to the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, 10 Miles from the Shoar of *Cisano*, and as many from *il Monte Argentario*. It is subject to the Spiritual Jurisdiction of the Abbot of *Tre Fontane*, near *Rome*, and about 25 Miles in Compas.

*Elba*, *Ilixa*, or *Æthalia*, is an Island in the *Tuscan* Sea, over against *Piombino* in *Tuscany*, from which it is distant about 10 Miles. It is about 40 Miles in Compas, and abounds in Iron, belong'd formerly to the Republick of *Siena*, but is now a part of the Principality of *Piombino*, under the Protection of the King of *Spain*, who has a Fort in it of considerable Strength, call'd *Porto-longone*, and the Duke of *Tuscany* has another, call'd *Porto-Ferraro*.

*Capraria*, *Capraria*, so call'd, from the great abundance of Goats which us'd to be in it, is an Island in the *Tuscan* Sea, lying between the State of *Tuscany* to the East, and *Corsica* (on which it depends) to the West. It is very Mountainous, and about 18 Miles in Compas. It belongs to the State of *Genoa*, who have a Fort and a Garrison in it, to defend it from the Pyrats, and contains about 600 Inhabitants.

*Gorgona*, *Gorgon*, or *Urzo*, according to *Pliny*, is a little Island in the *Tuscan* Sea, between the Coast of *Tuscany* to the East, and *Corsica* to the West, and about 25 Miles from *Leghorn* to the South West. It was formerly subject to the *Pisans*, but belongs now to the Great Duke of *Tuscany*. It is 10 Miles in Compas, and has only one little Town, and a fort of a Fort in it.

# SPAIN.

SPAIN and PORTUGAL



**A**long all the Countries of Europe this of Spain, altho' it may justly claim an equal rank with the best, is unhappily pass'd over by modern Geographers with slight Accounts of it, as if with the Grandeur of the Monarchy, the Country too were so far sunk as to deserve little notice; perhaps the little visiting it by Strangers, except in the Maritime Towns of Trade, may be the reason that we are unappriz'd of the Magnitude and Beauty of its many Cities; for the unhappy Lazyness of its Inhabitants hinders 'em from making any curious Manufactures, which in other Countries tempt the Merchants to Travel over the Land; and withal this Kingdom being a Peninsula, lies not on the Road to the Countries beyond it, and so is not travell'd thro' by those that make the Tour of Europe. If therefore we presume to say that the former descriptions of this Land are imperfect, and the differences that will be found between what has yet appear'd in English and this Account that follows, are only alterations for the sake of Truth; we hope we shall be believ'd, when we tell the Reader that it is wholly Collected out of these Authors, viz.

Historia

Historia  
Marian  
Corpend  
na, por  
Poblacion  
Mende  
Catalogo  
drigo N  
Europa P  
Descripcio  
de los  
Teatro d  
de Avila  
Historia d  
Pifa.  
Granderas  
y Mefal.

**S**PAIN  
Contin  
with  
which it is  
On the East  
terran Sea  
call'd Fretum  
Ocean; on t  
the North, by  
the Pyrenean  
France. Its  
betwixt 35 a  
the 5th and 2  
and 7th Clin  
insula, and in  
the Neck bet  
France, along  
An from Sc  
near Fuenter  
Creuz, or Cru  
the Mediterr  
afore said Cap  
along the Co  
reckon'd by  
which we m  
Well-side fro  
124 Leagues  
Finiste to F  
with the 35  
the whole co  
is to unde  
to Town, an  
all Creeks ar  
Line.

We have  
that of Spar  
half to a Dep  
Miles and a  
it must be  
avoid all C  
Leagues to  
pre, or 3  
deli'd to ob

Historia General de España por el P. Juan de Mariana.  
 Compendio Historial de las Chronicas de España, por Elzevan de Garibay.  
 Poblacion General de España, por Rodrigo Mendez S.Iva.  
 Catalogo Real Genealogico de España, por Rodrigo Mendez Silva.  
 Europa Portuguesa, por Manuel de Fariay Sousa.  
 Descripcion del Escorial, por el P. F. Francisco de los Santos.  
 Teatro de Madrid, por el Maestro Gil Gonfales de Avila.  
 Historia de Madrid, por Geronimo de Quintana.  
 Historia de Toledo, por el Doctor Francisco de Pifa.  
 Granderas de España, de los Maestros Medina y Mela.

Cofas Memorables de España, de Marineo Siculo.  
 Excellencias de España, de Gregorio Lopez Madera.  
 Antiquas Poblaciones, de Poza:  
 Cotografia de Galspai Barcros.  
 Descripcion de Portugal, de Duarte Nurez de Leon.  
 Travaux de Mars, for the Modern Fortifications in Portugal  
 Excellencias de Portugal, de Antonio de Sousa Macedo.  
 Mr. Willoughby's Travels over Spain.  
 — Besides several Manuscript Observations by divers Persons, never Printed; and particular Verbal Accounts of some Friends of the Authors, of undoubted Veracity, and some things of his own Knowledge.

## C H A P. I.

## S P A I N.

**S**PAIN is the most Western Part of all the Continent of Europe, encompass'd on all sides with the Sea, except towards France, from which it is separated by the Pyrenean Mountains. On the East and South, it is bounded by the Mediterranean Sea, the Streights of Gibraltar, anciently call'd *Æcum Gaditanum*, and part of the Atlantick Ocean; on the West, by the same Ocean, and on the North, by the Sea call'd the Bay of Biscay, and the Pyrenean Mountains; which last divide it from France. Its situation is in the Temperate Zone, betwixt 35 and 44 Degrees of North Latitude, and the 8th and 24th of Longitude, under the 5th, 6th, and 7th Climates. Thus we see it is a long Peninsula, and in form of an Ox's Hide extended, the Neck being the *Isthmus*, which joyns it to France, along which the Pyrenean Mountains run from Sea to Sea; that is, from Cape Olarso, near *Fuenterabia*, on the Bay of Biscay, to Cape Creux, or *Cruzes*, formerly *Veneris Promontorium*, on the Mediterranean, being 50 Leagues. From the aforesaid Cape Creux, or *Cruzes*, to Cape S. Vincent, along the Coast of the Mediterranean Ocean, are reckon'd by all Spanish Geographers, 275 Leagues, which we may call the East and South sides. The West-side from Cape S. Vincent, to Cape Finisterre, 125 Leagues. The Northern Coast from Cape Finishe to *Fuenterabia*, 140 Leagues: All which, with the 80 along the Pyrenean Mountains, make the whole compass of Spain 62 Leagues; which is to be understood Travelling by Land from Town to Town, and Port to Port, without running round all Creeks and Bays, or taking it directly in a strait Line.

We have told you already in the Introduction, that of Spanish Leagues there go Seventeen and a half to a Degree, whereby their League is about 3 Miles and a half: But in all Dimensions following it must be observ'd once for all, that we have, to avoid all Controversie or Mistake, Calculated the Leagues to the most usual measure of 20 to a Degree, or 3 Miles to a League, which the Reader is desir'd to observe, that he may proceed upon sure

Grounds.] But taking the greatest Length, which is from Cape S. Vincent to Cape Creux, or *Cruzes*, across the Country in a direct Line, it extends near 700 Miles North-East, and South-West. And the greatest Breadth North-West and South-East, from Cape Finisterre in Galicia, to Cape Palos in the Kingdom of Murcia, over-Land also in a strait Line, being about 550.

Among the Ancients We find this Country call'd *HESPERIA*, which some derive from *Hesperus*, a Fabulous King of it; and others with more Reason, from *Hesperus*, the Evening Star, because of its Western Position: But Italy being also call'd *Hesperia*, for Distinction sake, that was call'd *Miser*, the Lesser, and this *Ultima*, the Remotest. Another Name it had was *IBERIA*; from the *Iberi*, a People of Asia, who are said to have first Inhabited it: As also *Celtiberia*, from the *Celts* of Gaul, mixing with the *Iberi*. The Scripture calls it *Seppharad*, being the Hebrew name which S. Jerome lays signifies a Bound or Limit, because it is the furthest part of Europe. The Chaldeans nam'd it *SPHAMIA*; the Syrians, *ISPHANIA*, or *Sphania*, as appears by the Chaldaick and Spanish Versions of the Bible; and from this last, the common Name of *HISPANIA* might proceed, as well as from any other Derivation, and much more probably than from *Bochari's* Notion of *Spania*, in the *Punic* Language a Cony, or from *Jullin's* imaginary King *Hispans*, or *Cluverius's* Corceit of *Hispalis*, the name of the City of Sevil. However it may be Deriv'd, most certain it is, the Romans, and we after them, in Latin, call it *HISPANIA*, the Spaniards themselves *Espanna*, and we by Corruption, *Spain*.

The Romans anciently divided it into three Provinces, *TARRACONENSIS*, *BOETICA*, and *LUSITANIA*. The first had its name from *Tarago*, now an Archbishoprick in *Catalonia*, and was bounded on the East by that part of the Mediterranean call'd the *Balearick* Sea; on the North by the Pyrenean Mountains and Bay of Biscay; on the West by the main Ocean; and on the

South, by the River *Duro*, which separated it from *Lusitania*; beyond which a Line is to be drawn including the greatest part of *Old* and *New Castile*, and terminating with the farthest extent of the Kingdom of *Murcia*. Thus we see this Province contain'd the Kingdom of *Murcia*, *Valencia*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, and *Galicia*; the Principality of *Catalonia*, most of *Old* and *New Castile*, and the Countries of *Biscay*, *Asturias*, *Entre Duero*, *T Minho*, and *Tralos Montes*. *BOETICIA* on the North, was enclosed by the River *Guadiana*, parting it from *Lusitania*; on the West, by the same River and the Ocean; on the South by the *Mediterranean*, and on the East by a Line drawn from Cape *Gata* to the Fountains of *Guadiana*; which shews that within it were the Kingdoms of *Sevil*, *Cordova* and *Granada*, and the Province of *Estremadura*, beginning at the City *Badajoz*. *LUSITANIA* reach'd on the North, from the Mouth of the River *Duro*, as far as *Simancas*; on the West, it ran along the Ocean, from the said Mouth of *Duro*, as far as Cape *S. Vincent*, along the Ocean: On the South the same Ocean wash'd it, from Cape *S. Vincent*, to the Mouth of *Guadiana*: There on the East, the same River divides it from *Betica*, as does a Line drawn from *Old Calatrava* to the Bridge of *Simancas*, separate it from the Province *Tarraconensis*; so that it wanted that which is now the Northern part of *Portugal*, beyond the *Duro*, and on the East took in a part of *Estremadura*, *Old Castile*, and the Kingdom of *León*.

Besides this ancient Division, there was another, into only two Provinces, *CITERIOR*, and *ULTERIOR*, the nearer and the farther, which was in respect to *ROME*. The first being only that Part which lies North of the River *Ebro*, and the other all beyond the said River, which was beyond all comparison, the Greater. There was also another Sub-division into 14 DISTRICTS, each subject to its Sovereign Court; for the Great Provinces being under the Direction of Prætors, or Pro-consuls, who were in the nature of Vice-Roys, there were Courts erected in several Parts for the administration of Justice, whereof there were 7 in the Province *Tarraconensis*, settled at *Tarragona*, *Zaragoza*, *Carragena*, *Alboga*, *Lugo*, *Braga* and *Cruinna*, now a small Town in the Bishoprick of *Osma*. In *Betica* there were 4; at *Cadix*, *Cordova*, *Exija*, and *Sevil*. And in *Lusitania* only 3, at *Merida*, *Badajoz*, and *Stutenen*.

When the *GOTHS* had expell'd the *Romans*, and made themselves Masters of all *Spain*, they united it into one solid Body, without any distinction of Provinces that we know of, and so it continued many Years, as long as their Sovereignty, till the *Moores* overturning the greatest part of it, several small Christian Kingdoms were erected, and the Infidels themselves set up a greater Number: Of all which, it would be too tedious to speak; but from thence proceeded the present Division of *Spain* into 14 Kingdoms and Provinces, besides the Islands, and without including *Portugal*, as being under a distinct Sovereign. Each of these is to be particularly describ'd, for which Reason, we shall here only give their Names in the same order we design to treat of them, and then go through with the general Account of *Spain*, before we come to the Particular; For observing, that in describing *Spain*, hitherto *Portugal* has been of necessity included, as being a part of the whole, and not well to be se-

parated, till we come to each Province. The 14 Divisions we mention'd, are

- |   |   |                  |
|---|---|------------------|
| 1. GALICIA.   | } | 8. NEW-CASTLE E. |
| 2. ASTURIAS.  |   | 9. OLD-CASTLE.   |
| 3. BISCAY.  | } | 10. LEON.        |
| 4. NAVARRE.   |   | 11. ESTREMADURA  |
| 5. ARAGON.  | } | 12. ANDALUZIA    |
| 6. CATALONIA.   |   | 13. GRANADA.     |
| 7. VALENCIA.  | } | 14. MURCIA.      |
| The Islands of MAJORCA, MINORCA, VIZCA, and FORMENTERA. |   |                  |

The next in course to be spoken of, are the principal RIVERS and Mountains in *Spain*.

To begin with the Rivers; The *EBRO*, anciently *Iberus*, rises at *Fontibre*, a small Town near *Aquila del Campo*, on the Borders of *Biscay*, thence crosses *Navarre*, *Aragon*, and *Catalonia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean*, below *Tortosa*, after a course of about 100 Leagues: By the way it takes in the smaller Rivers *Baya*, *Zadorra*, *Alava*, *Oja*, *Tiron*, *Nagavilla Fruaga*, *Lecia* and *Melero*, before it comes into *Navarre*: In that Kingdom, the *Egac*, *Alga*, and *Aragon*: In the Kingdom of *Aragon*, the *Gallego*, *Torio*, *Xalon*, *Cruquedo*, *Vern* and *Sigre*. *DUERO*, formerly *Durius*, springs near the City *Soria*, in *Old Castile*, and running through *Old Castile*, *León*, and *Portugal*, loses itself in the Ocean a League below the City *Porto o Post*, in the Kingdom last nam'd. *TAZO*, or *TAGUS*, has its Source in the Mountains of *Molina*, cuts all *New Castile*, *Estremadura*, and *Portugal*, into two Parts, and falls into the Sea at *Cafcaez*, below *Lisbon*, after running 120 Leagues, and taking in the Rivers *Honares*, *Xarama*, *Guaduzarama*, *Allerche*, and many others. It was formerly famous for its Golden Sands. *QUADALQUIVIR*, formerly *BETIS*, in Arabic signifies a great River, has its Origin in the Mountains of *Segura*, crosses all *Andalusia*, and mixes with the Ocean at *S. Lucar* in the same Province, when it has run 64 Leagues, and receiv'd many lesser Waters. *GUADIANA*, in Latin *Antiz*, flows from certain Lakes 4 Leagues from *Montiz*, in *New Castile*, where it has first the name of *Ruydeaz*; and having run about 8 Leagues, sinks all together under Ground, near the Village of *Agamsilla*, continuing a subterranean course 7 Leagues; after which, it comes up again near the Town of *Daymiel*, in another Lake. Here it takes the name of *Guadiana*, and loses that of *Ruydeaz*. Besides this, it again sinks twice under Ground, till having cross'd *Estremadura* and part of *Portugal*, it is finally swallow'd up by the Ocean at *Ayamonte*, between *Algarve* and *Estremadura*. Besides these, we might sum up near 150 other Rivers, not contemptible, were it not too tedious; and for Springs the number is infinite. For Bridges, the Curious have reckon'd 700 of Note.

The most noted MOUNTAINS are first the *PYRENEANS*, beginning at Cape *Orizé*, near *Fuenterabia* in *Biscay*, do not run in a straight Line to the *Mediterranean*, but make a great Bow, taking the compass into *Spain*; first entering *Navarre*, where they run to *Val de Salazar*, and *Val de Roncal*, to *Hijava*, which is the end of them in *Navarre*; whence they proceed into *Aragon* above *Jaca*, and thence to *Catalonia*, at the City call'd *Sen de Urgel*, then passing by *Belver*, *Puicerdan*, *Villa Franca de Conflent*, the Fortrefs of *Guardia* and *Lampurdan*, they stretch to Cape *Cruze*, or *Cruzes*, on the *Mediterranean*, their whole length being 80 Leagues. On the Frontiers of *Biscay* and *Navarre*, at a place

place call'd *R* the *Pyreneans*, ning to the *W* *Biscay* and *A* at Cape *Finis* any general *N* from the *plac* Mountain, on of *Ebro*, *Iprot* *Montes de Oc* *Auca*, 5 Leagu *Briviesca*, so t expires in the this *Idubeda* jus rising very gen *MOLINA*, the ver *Tagus* (spring of *Conjuegra*, th at *Cazorla*. T into two *Branc* Sea, opposite to *era*, formerly *M* *Malaga*, and j runs on beyond same *Orospe*, *Mountains*, now along the bottom keeps close allmides these, the Branches from Names, from th *Soria*, *Segovia* into the *Old ar* *ria* and *Plasen* North-side of T Parts, and terming the Cape f *brum*, now *Roc* *Rock of Lisbon*.

Many of th through *Portug* vision concernin there was no sp ticulars; for w serve, that in sp *Portugal*, which Kingdom. In *Portugal*; there 46 Bishopsricks, all which will therefore are no Towns, 125 C rishes, 9300 M Nuns, above 50 1650, the Inhab 350000 Souls.

The Temper son and delight middle of the so much searcl lent Fruits, cor as the Northern are by Northern height of Sunn thing compar'd within the Tro bve 2 or 3 M Year is Tem serene and ple gularly in the And it is to be

place call'd *Rencofalles*, there branches out from the Pyreneans, a ridge of Mountains, which running to the Westward, is the Southern Boundary of *Biscay* and *Asturias*, cuts *Galicia* in two, and end at *Cape Finisterre*, upon the Ocean, yet has not any general Name, but receives several Appellations from the places it passes by. Again, from this last Mountain, on the South-side of it, near the Springs of *Ebro*, springs out another call'd *Idubeda*, now *Montes de Oca*, from an ancient City then nam'd *Auca*, 5 Leagues above *Burgos*; thence stretches to *Brisiefa*, so to *Calatayud* and *Deveca*, and at last expires in the *Mediterranean*, near *Tortosa*. From this *Idubeda* jus out the Mountain *OROSPEDA*, rising very gently, till it forms the Mountains of *MOLINA*, then those of *CUENCA*, where the River *Tagus* springs. Next, it makes the Mountains of *Conjugera*, then passes on to *Alicava* and *Segura*, at *Caçoria*. This Mountain *Orospeida* divides itself into two Branches, one of which terminates in the Sea, opposite to *Murcia*, near the Town of *Muxavera*, formerly *Murgis*: The other stretches towards *Malaga*, and joining the Mountains of *Ganada*, runs on beyond *Gibraltar* and *Feriza*. From the same *Orospeida*, near *Alicava*, proceed the *Morian Mountains*, now call'd *SIERRA MORENA*; along the bottom of which, the River *Guadalquivir* keeps close almost all the way to the Ocean. Besides these, there are many other Mountains all Branches from the *Pyreneans*, now call'd by several Names, from the places of Note near them, as of *Soria*, *Segovia* and *Avila*, and these divide *Castile* into the Old and the New: These run on by *Coria* and *Plafencia*, and entering *Portugal* on the North-side of *Tagus*, divide that Kingdom into two Parts, and terminate in the Ocean at *Sintra*, forming the Cape formerly call'd *Promontorium Arrabrum*, now *Roca de Sintra*, and by our Sailors, the Rock of *Lisbon*.

Many of the Rivers and Mountains running through *Portugal* or part of it, and the ancient Division concerning it as well as the rest of *Spain*, there was no speaking of it apart, as to those Particulars; for what follows, the Reader must observe, that in speaking of *Spain*, we no way include *Portugal*, which is to be spoken of apart, as a distinct Kingdom. In *Spain* therefore, as abstracted from *Portugal*; there are at present 8 Archbishopsricks, 46 Bishopsricks, and 14 Universities, the Names of all which will be found in their proper Places, and therefore are not mention'd here. There are 16000 Towns, 125 Cities, 110000 Churches, 75000 Parishes, 9300 Minnasteries of Religious Men, 370 of Nuns, above 5000 Hospitals; and about the Year 1650, the Inhabitants were reckon'd to amount to 350000 Souls.

The Temperature of the AIR is generally wholesome and delightful, its situation being about the middle of the Temperate Zone, and therefore not so much scorch'd as *Africa*, nor subject to such violent Frosts, continual Rains, and stormy Winds, as the Northern Parts. It is true the Summer Heats are by Northern People thought excessive in the height of Summer; yet it is certain they are nothing compar'd with other Countries nearer and within the Tropicks, and as that does not last above 2 or 3 Months, as all the remaining part of the Year is Temperate: Besides, the Air is generally serene and pleasant, and the great Rains fall regularly in their Seasons, of Spring and Autumn. And it is to be observ'd, that as with us, most Di-

scampers proceed from Colds, so in *Spain* they are generally the Effect of Heat, as burning Fevers, Pleurisies, Quinsies and Lethargies, all which are very Mortal, without speedy and frequent Bleeding. But the Degrees of Heat and Cold, vary much in the Northern and Southern Parts, and not only in regard to Latitude, but to other Circumstances; as the Sea-Coasts, much cool'd by constant Sea Breezes, and Mountains, which are naturally cold, and sometimes communicate cooling Breezes to the adjacent Plains.

The SOIL, as in other Countries, is not all alike, but generally very Fruitful, notwithstanding the false Representations of some Writers, who knew nothing of it: And there needs no other proof of its Fertility, than the Product, so well known throughout all *Europe*. The Barrenest part is the most Northern, and yet even that does not deserve that Name. The Mountains are the worst, and even they produce something for use, the most uncouth part of them is cover'd with stately Trees of all sorts, yielding excellent Timber and Fuel; in other Places there grows the Plant they call *Esparto*, whereof they make all sorts of Ropes; in Boggy Lands, Rushes for Mats and other uses; and the sides of Hills of any moderate height, have always Grass and many Sweet-Herbs, which feeds vast Flocks of Sheep. It these happen to be scorch'd up with too much Heat in Summer, the Cattle are drove down to the Meadows, by the River sides, some whereof are so order'd that they can Water them, and there a sufficient quantity of Grass is always preserv'd to supply the Flocks; so that there is never any Want. The *Spanish* Wheat is inferior to none, if not the best in *Europe*, as all Men testify by the goodness of the Bread who have eaten of it; and the common Product is more than the Natives can consume; for *Portugal* has always been supply'd from thence, being in continual Want; which is now supply'd from the North. Barley is the common Grain for Horses and Mules, for they use no Oats, neither do they make Hay, but instead of it, the Cattle eat Straw. Wine is so plentiful, that the meanest People drink it; and there is no occasion to speak of its Goodness, where most Men are acquainted with several sorts of it, as *Malaga*, *Sherry*, *Galicia*, *Navarre*, *Alicant*, *Barcelona*, and many other Names of it, which seldom or never come among us, tho' nothing inferior to those above, only because being higher up the Country, the Land Carriage hinders their Exportation. Besides the Fruits which *England* affords, which there grow in greater Perfection, we have had from thence Oranges, Lemmons, Almonds, Raiins, Pruens, Olives, Capers, Figs, Chestnuts, and Pomgranates; and there are many too tedious to name. Herbs and Flowers are most sweet and odoriferous, and many of them grow wild, which other Places cannot produce without much Industry. Nor is there less Diversity and Plenty of Fowl both Wild and Tame, or of Four-footed Game, as Deer Red and Fallow, Rabbits, Wild-Boars. And as for the Tame Swine, all that have had Experience, allow the *Spanish* Bacon exceeds the *Westphalia*. Then for Oil, there is as good as that of *Florence*; and Wax and Honey as good as any in the World. We must not forget the Horses, so famous for Swiftnes, that the Poets Feign'd they were engender'd by the Wind; the great Value of them among us testify what they are; and of these there are large Breeds in *Estremadura* and Parts adjacent; other Provinces breeding good serviceable

serv'ceable Horses, tho' not so valuable. Mules it has of no less Price than good Horses, so sure Footed, that they are always us'd to travel over the craggieit Mountains, and so strong as to carry mighty Burdens, many of them 16, and some 17 Hands high. Nor are the Sheep to be forgotten; not to speak of the Excellency of their Flesh, but for their incomparable Wool, known to exceed all other, which all the *English* Cloth-workers can testify. So much Silk is made, that *Spanisb* Authors affirm it employs a Million of People, in teach'g. gathering, curing the Worms spinning, weaving, and making rich Tabbies, Velvets, Damasks, Taffetas, Satins, Shags, and many other sorts. In short, some Parts produce Flax, Hemp, Cotton, Saffron, Sugar, Pitch, Rozin, and Scarlet Dye. Then if we descend into the Bowels of the Earth, we shall find rich Quicksilver Mines, whereof great Quantities are sent to the *West Indies*, Sulphur, Lead, Jeat, Alom, Copper; and for Iron, all *Europe* receives great Quantities from *Biscay*, and it is better than any other; and of Stones, Agates, Cornelians, Granes, Crystal, Marble, Alabaster and Jasper. We will not run into the Variety of delicious Fish, which would be endless, nor discourse of the vast Treasures of Gold and Silver all Aurbors unanimously agree the *Carthaginians*, *Phoenicians*, *Greeks* and *Romans* drew from this Nation, because their Metals are not fought for here, since the *West-Indies* have sent over such endless Wares of them.

In speak'g of the *PEOPLE* of *Spain*, we shall not go to fetch their Original from *Tubal*, the Grandson of *Noah*, and a Colony most *Spanisb* Authors pretend be brought from the Tower of *Babel*; or examine how the *IBERI*, a People of *Asia*, should come to it, and give it their Name, these fabulous Accounts deserving little Credit, and nothing appearing more likely than that it was first peopled either out of *France*, which is contiguous, or out of *Africa*, which is only divided by the narrow Strait of *Gibraltar*. Their most ancient History, like all others, is too Romanick to be rely'd on. But this is certain, that their Government was Monarchical and Hereditary, till thro' what Accidents no Man can tell, the Country came to be divided, and so weaken'd, that all other Nations skill'd in Sea Affairs attempted to make Conquests in it, and to carry away its Treasures. The *Greeks* gain'd Footing on the Eastern Coast of *Rhes*, and *Saguntum*, now *Morvedro*; the *Phoenicians* at *Cadix*, and other Places; but the *Carthaginians* made a much greater Progress, and conquer'd a very considerable Part of the Country. The *Romans* after much Bloodshed expell'd them, and by degrees brought it all into Subjection; which was not compleated till the Emperor *Augustus* subdu'd the *Cantabrians*, which are the *Biscaynes* and Parts adjacent. From that Time it continu'd as a Province, till the *Roman* Empire declining, and many barbarous Nations flaring it among them, the *Vandals*, *Suevians*, *Alans* and *Silingians* overran the Country in the Days of *Honorius* the Emperor, which was in the Beginning of the 5th Century, destroy'd all they found, and had almost made themselves Masters of all the Country, but were stop'd in their Career by the *Goths*. *Ataulfus*, Brother to the famous *Alaricus*, King of that Nation, having Marry'd the Emperor *Honorius*'s Sister, had the Parts of *France* and *Spain* about the *Pyreneans* assign'd him, and kept his Court at *Barcelona*; whence that Nation spread all over *Spain*, and a considerable Part of *Africa*. Peace and Plen-

ty having debauch'd the *Goths*, and *Roderick* their last King Ravishing *Comu Julian*'s Daughter, that Nobleman in revenge brought over the *Saracens* into *Spain*, in the Year 714. who overthrowing the degenerate *Goths*, in 8 Months time overran the greatest part of *Spain*, almost 300 Years after the Conquest of it by the *Goths*. The Mountains descending *Biscay* and *Asturias*, *Pelago*, or *PELAGIUS* was there receiv'd as King, and gain'd several considerable Advantages over the *Mozes*, as did several of his Successors, who advancing their Conquests, remov'd the Court from the City of *Oviedo* to that of *Leon*, about the Year 920. Others had before this time erected the Kingdoms of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, and the *Fardun* of *Barcelona*, as shall be touch'd in the Catalogue of Kings here subjoin'd.

### The Succession of the KINGS of SPAIN.

1. *Ataulfus*, Brother to *Alaricus* King of the *Goths* in *Italy*. Marry'd *Galla Placidia*, Sister to the Emperor *Honorius*, and had the Country about the *Pyrenean* Mountains allotted him to settle in with his People, keeping his Court sometimes at *Barcelona* and sometimes at *Narbonne*; and being a peaceable Prince was murder'd by his barbarous Subjects in the Year 417. when he had Reign'd but 2 or 3 Years.
2. *Sigericus* succeeded him, and was also murder'd in a very short time.
3. *Uthia*, or *Uthalia*, increas'd his Dominions, and Died *Ann.* 420. after 3 Years Reign.
4. *Theodoricus*, or *Theodorick*, or *Thierry* Reign'd 31 Years, assist'd the *Romans* in the great Battle against *Attila* the *Hun* in *France*, where he was bore down and tramp'd to Death by his own Men, in the Year 451.
5. *Torismund* was Son to the last, help'd to drive *Attila* out of *France*, yet Reign'd but 3 Years, and was murder'd by the Conivance of his own Brothers; of whom,
6. *Theodorick*, ascend'd the Throne, and enlarg'd his Dominions in *Spain* by gaining upon the *Suevians*; and having Reign'd 13 Years, was in 457. murder'd by his own Brother,
7. *Euricus*, who succeeded him, and extended his Dominions both in *France* and *Spain*; Reign'd 16 Years, and Died in 453.
8. *Alaricus*, Son to *Euricus*, was kill'd in a Battle by *Clovis* King of *France*, in the Year 506. when he had Reign'd 23.
9. *Gesaycus*, his Bastard Son, usurp'd the Crown, and Reign'd 4 Years.
10. *Amalarius*, lawfull Son to *Alaricus*, was Enthron'd by the *Ostrogoths*, and Reign'd 21 Years.
11. *Theudis*, of the Race of the *Ostrogoths*, was Chosen King, the Family of the *Vijozogis* being extinct, and was murder'd by one that feign'd himself Mad in the Year 548.
12. *Theudisela*, of another Family, and a wicked Prince; Reign'd but one Year.
13. *Agila* was also Elect'd, but murder'd after being deposed by,
14. *Athabagildus*, who Reign'd 13 Years, and Died in 567.
15. *Liuba* was next Chosen, and Reign'd 5 Years.
16. *Lewisgildus*, Reign'd 4 Years in conjunction with his Brother *Liuba*, overthrew the *Suevians*, and join'd their Kingdom to his own, his whole Reign being 18 Years.

17. *Flavius* Receiv'd the Kingdom of *Spain* and convey'd it to his Son *Reign'd* but 2 Years, and D.
18. *Lioba* II. Son of *Reign'd* but 2 Years, and D.
19. *Wittricus*, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years.
20. *Flavius* *Gum* Reign'd but 2 Years and a 1/2.
21. *Sisebutus*, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
22. *Recareus* II. succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
23. *Flavius* *Suin* succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
24. *Sisenandus*, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
25. *Cinthila*, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
26. *Tolga*, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
27. *Flavius* *Chin* succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
28. *Flavius* *Re* succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
29. *Wamba*, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
30. *Flavius* *E* succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
31. *Flavius* *Egi* succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
32. *Witiza*, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
33. *Roderick*, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
34. *Pelago*, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
35. *Favila*, his Son, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
36. *Alonso*, his Son, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
37. *Fruela*, his Son, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
38. *Aurelius*, his Son, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
39. *Silon*, his Son, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
40. *Muregatu*, his Son, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
41. *Bernudo*, his Son, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.
42. *Alonso* II. his Son, succeed'd by the Nephew of *Reign'd* but 2 Years and a 1/2.

17. *Flavius Recaredus*, was the first Catholick *Gos-  
pelliſh* King of *Spain* (his Predecessors being *Ai-  
ans*, and converted his Subjects. He Reign'd 15  
Years, and Died in 601.
18. *Liuvig II.* Son to *Recaredus*, ſucceeded him, and  
Reign'd but 2 Years, being murder'd by,
19. *Witearikus*, who Reign'd 7 Years, and was mur-  
der'd by the Multitude.
20. *Flavius Gundemarus*, Died after a Reign of 2  
Years
21. *Sisebutus*, ſubdu'd the *Aſturians*, and Reign'd 3  
Years and a half.
22. *Recaredus II.* Son to the laſt, 3 Months.
23. *Flavius Suintila*, Son to *Recaredus I.* quite ex-  
pell'd the *Romans*, and was the ſiſt abſolute Mo-  
narch of all *Spain*; but was expell'd, after 10  
Years Reign, by,
24. *Sifenandus*, who held the Crown almoſt 4 Years,  
and Died in 635
25. *Chintila*, Elected, Reign'd 4 Years.
26. *Tulga*, but 2 Years
27. *Flavius Chindafwinus*, got the Crown by Force,  
and held it 7 Years.
28. *Flavius Reccafwinus*, 24 Years.
29. *Wamba, Ulamba, or Bamba*, of whom many  
fabulous Stories are writen, was depoſ'd by,
30. *Flavius Ergivig*, who Reign'd 1 Years.
31. *Flavius Egica*, his Son in Law, 14 Years
32. *Witiza*, Son to *Egica*, a moſt wicked Prince,  
to diſable the People from Revolting, threw down  
the Walls of moſt Towns, and deſtroj'd all the  
Arms that could be found. He Reign'd 10 Years.
33. *Roderick*, ſucceeded him in the Throne and his  
Lewdneſs, which prov'd the Ruin of him and his  
*Spain*; for having raviſh'd the Daughter of Count  
*Julian*, his great Favourite, that Tyror call'd in  
the *Saracens*, who coming over 60000 ſtrong,  
overthrew the King in a Battle, which laſt'd 3  
Days. What became of him was never known;  
but the Infidels in 5 Months overran the greateſt  
Part of *Spain*; which afterwards took up above  
70 Years to recover from them. He Reign'd but  
3 Years, and was thus overthrow'n in 714.
34. *Pelagius*, *Delagius*, of what Race is uncertain;  
being powerful in *Biſcay* and *Aſturias*, gather'd a  
ſmall Body of Men, routed and gave a Check to  
the Infidels, and recover'd many Places from  
them; for which he was declar'd King, and  
Reign'd 19 Years in theſe Mountainous Coun-  
tries.
35. *Fruela*, his Son, ſucceeded, and Reign'd but 2  
Years.
36. *Alonſo*, the Crown now becoming Hereditary,  
ſucceeded in Right of his Wife *Ermefenda*, the  
Daughter of *Pelagius*; overthrew the *Moors* in 34  
Battles, and Reign'd 18 Years.
37. *Fruela*, his Son, kill'd 54000 *Moors* in one Bat-  
tle; and Reign'd 11 Years, was murder'd by his  
Brother
38. *Aurelius*, who Ruſ'd 6 Years.
39. *Silon*, in the Right of his Wife *Adſinda*, the  
Daughter of King *Alonſo*, enjoy'd the Crown 9  
Years.
40. *Muregatus*, Baſtard ſon to King *Alonſo*, uſurp'd  
the Throne, and ſate in it 5 Years, with the As-  
ſiſtance of the *Moors*.
41. *Bermudo*, or *Peremundus*, whoſe Son not known,  
but of the Royal Family, 6 Years.
42. *Alonſo II.* call'd the Chaſt, Son to *Fruela*, the  
firſt that call'd himſelf King of *Oviedo*, gain'd  
much from the *Moors*, Reign'd 48 Years, and  
Died in 843.
43. *Ramiro*, Son to *Bermudo*, ſlew 60000 *Moors* at  
the Battle of *Clavijo*, and Reign'd 7 Years.
44. *O donno*, Son to *Ramiro*, gain'd much upon the  
Infidels, and Reign'd 12 Years.
45. *Alonſo III.* call'd the Great, Son to *Ordono*;  
gain'd many Victories, and Reign'd 48 Years.
46. *Garcia*, Son to *Alonſo*, 3 Years.
47. *O donno II.* Brother to *Garcia*, ſetled his Court  
at *Leon*, gain'd ſome Victories over the *Moors*,  
but was himſelf defeated by them, going to ſiſtit  
the King of *Navarre*. He put to Death the Earls  
of *Caſtile*, *James Poceos*, *Nunno Fernandez*, and  
*Ferdinand Anzules Amandas*. The King of *Na-  
varre* here mention'd, was deſcended from *Gar-  
cia Jimenez I.* Proclaim'd by a new People about the  
*Pyrenean Mountains*, the Time of whoſe Inaugu-  
ration is uncertain; but he Died in the Year 748.  
His Succellors by degrees extending their Domi-  
nions, were at laſt Maſters of all that we now  
call *Navarre*. The firſt Earl of *Caſtile* we find in  
Hiſtory, was *Roderick*, who liv'd in the Days of  
*Alonſo* the Chaſt, above-mention'd. Theſe Earls  
were created by the Kings of *Leon*, and ſubject  
to them, till growing powerful they uſurp'd a  
Sovereign Authority. About the Year 815, *Lew-  
is*, Son to *Charlemain*, King of *France*, having  
taken *Barcelona* from the *Moors*, made one *Ber-  
nard*, a French Man, Governor and Earl of it; and  
his Succellors, like thoſe of *Caſtile*, at length pre-  
tended to be Abſolute. Much the ſame, and a-  
bout the ſame Time, was the Rule of the King-  
dom of *Aragon*, which began in one *Aznar*, cre-  
ated Earl of *Aragon* by *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*,  
whoſe Succellors afterwards grew up to be Kings  
of *Aragon*. But to return to the Liſts of the  
Kings of *Spain*.
48. *Fruela II.* Brother to *O donno*, uſurp'd the Crown  
from his Nephews, and Reign'd 1 Year and 2  
Months.
49. *Alonſo IV.* Son to *O donno*, Reign'd 6 Years, and  
reign'd the Crown to
50. *Ramiro*, his Brother, who was very ſucceſſful  
againſt the *Moors*, killing 80000 of them in one  
Battle, and Died in 950. when he had Reign'd  
20 Years.
51. *Ordono III.* Son to *Ramiro*, 5 Years.
52. *Sancho*, call'd the Fat, or the Groſs, Brother to  
*Ordono*, was expell'd for a Time by *Ordono*, Son  
to King *Alonſo*; but recover'd his Crown, with  
the Aſſiſtance of the *Moors*; was the firſt that  
made the Gentry of *Spain* free from Taxes; and  
was Poſion'd in the Year 967. when he had  
Reign'd 12 Years.
53. *Ramiro III.* Son to *Sancho*, 15 Years.
54. *Bermudo II.* call'd the Gouy, Son to King *Or-  
donno*, ſuffer'd mighty Looſes by the *Moors* and  
rebelliſh Counts of *Caſtile*; the former deſtroy-  
ing many Cities, and even thoſe of *Leon* and *Com-  
poſtella* in *Galiſia*; yet he afterward overthrew  
them, and Reign'd 17 Years.
55. *Alonſo V.* on to *Bermudo*, recover'd the City  
of *Leon*; but was kill'd at the Siege of *Vieſo* in  
*Portugal*, after 29 Years Reign, Anno 1028.
56. *Bermudo III.* had Peace with the *Moors*; but  
King *Sancho* of *Navarre* having poſſeſs'd himſelf  
of *Caſtile*, in Right of his Wife *Nanna*, eldeſt  
Siſter to *Garcia*, Earl of that Country, compell'd  
him by force of Arms to give his Siſter *Sancho* in  
Marriage to his Son *Ferdinand*, before by him  
declar'd King of *Caſtile*, that to *Bermudo* having  
no Iſſue, he might inherit the Crown. Yet this  
d'd

- did not hinder the renewing of the War, in which *Bermudo* was kill'd, after a Reign of 9 Years.
57. *Ferdinand*, then possess'd himself of the Kingdom of *Leon*, in Right of his Wife, and gain'd many Places from the Infidels, overthrew his elder Brother *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, and Reign'd gloriously 28 Years. At his Death he executed his Dominions.
58. *Sancho* II. his eldest Son, had *Castile*; *Alonso* II. *Leon*; and *Garcia* III. *Gallizia*; both whom he soon expell'd, and was himself kill'd at the Siege of the City of *Zamora*, which his Father had left to his Sister *Urraca*, in the Year 1073. when he had Reign'd 6 Years and 9 Months.
59. *Alonso* VI. of *Leon*, and I. of *Castile*, Brother to *Sancho*, succeeded him in all his Dominions; was successful against the *Moors*, and took from them the City of *Toledo*, and made it his Residence. His Reign lasted 35 Years, and he Died in 1108.
60. *Alonso* VII. before King of *Aragon*, now inherited the Dominions of *Castile* and *Leon*, in Right of his Wife *Urraca*, Sister and Heiress to *Alonso* VI. but the being a Lewd Woman, he was divorced from her; and the Crown being hers, his Right ceased; so that,
61. *Alonso* VIII. the Son of the said Queen *Urraca*, by her first Hu-band *Roymond*, Earl of *Burgundy*, compelling her to resign, after a Reign of 15 Years, was Crown'd at *Toledo*, and took the Title of Emperor. In his Days *Alonso*, Son to King *Henry* of *Burgundy*, whom King *Alonso* VI. had made Earl of *Portugal*, usurp'd that Dominion, and took upon him the Title of King, which he left to his Posterity. Our *Alonso* took many Towns from the *Moors*, and Reign'd 34 Years. His Death was in 1157.
62. *Sancho*, Son to King *Alonso*, succeeded in the Dominions of *Castile*, those of *Leon* being given to his Brother *Ferdinand*, and Reign'd but one Year.
63. *Alonso* IX. call'd the Good and the Noble, Son to *Sancho*, Marry'd *Eleanor* the Daughter of *Henry* II. King of *England*; and being joynd by the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* slew 20000 *Moors* in one Battle, which was call'd of *Nabas de Tolosa*, and by that Advantage gain'd many Towns. He Reign'd 56 Years, and Died in 1214.
64. *Henry*, Son to *Alonso*, Reign'd but 3 Years, being kill'd at the Age of 14 by a Tile falling from the top of the Houfe.
65. *Ferdinand* III. call'd the Holy, Son to *Berengaria*, King *Henry's* Sister, succeeding in both the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Leon*, took from the *Moors* the Cities of *Cordova*, *Murcia*, *Juén*, *Carmona*, *Sevil*, and many other Places; and Reign'd 35 Years. His Death was in Anno 1252.
66. *Alonso* X. Son to *Ferdinand*, call'd the Learned, for his great Knowledge in Astrology and other Sciences, was Chosen Emperor by some of the Electors, and took upon him the Title; but his many Troubles hinder'd his going out of *Spain*, where he suffer'd much from rebellious Subjects, and his wicked Son *Sancho*; yet Reign'd 32 Years, and Died in 1254.
67. *Sancho* IV. call'd the Brave, second Son to *Alonso*, usurp'd the Crown from his two Nephews, *Alonso* and *Fernand*, Sons to his elder Brother *Ferdinand*, from whom the present Dukes of *Medina Celi* are lineally descended. Much Blood was spild in his Time, on account of the rightful Heirs to the Crown; but he prevail'd, and Dying in the Year 1295. after a Reign of 11 Years, he left the Crown to his Son,
68. *Ferdinand* IV. who had many Troubles, being unlawfully possess'd of the Throne. In his Days the Order of Knights Templars was suppress'd; and he having wrongfully condemn'd two Gentlemen to Death, they at their Execution forc'd him to appear before the Tribunal of God within 30 Days, and the 30th Day he Died, after a Reign of 17 Years, in 1312. for which he was afterwards call'd *Ferdinand* the Summon'd.
69. *Alonso* XI. Son to *Ferdinand*, in whose Time the famous Battle was fought at *Turisa*, by all the *Spanish* Kings united, against the *Moors*, of which 200000 were slain. He Reign'd 38 Years, and Died in 1350.
70. *Peter*, commonly call'd the Cruel, Son to *Alonso*, had continual Broils with his Subjects, and was in the end murder'd by his Bastard Brother *Henry*, after 19 Years Reign.
71. *Henry* II. Bastard Son to *Alonso*, enjoy'd the Fruits of his Usurpation and Murder to Years.
72. *John*, Son to *Henry*, had Wars with *Portugal*, to assert his Right to that Crown by his Wife *Beatrice*, who was Heiress to it; but *John*, the Bastard of King *Ferdinand*, carry'd from him, and he at last was kill'd by a Fall from his Horse, in the Year 1390. when he had Reign'd 11.
73. *Henry* III. call'd the Sickly, Son to *John*; he Marry'd the Lady *Catherine*, Daughter to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster* and Grandchild to King *Peter* of *Castile*; Reign'd 16 Years, and Died in 1406.
74. *John* II. Son to *Henry*, who being an Infant, the rebellious Nobility would have given the Crown to his Uncle *Ferdinand*, which he generously refus'd; a wonderful Example of Justice, and supported the young King in his Throne, till he was call'd himself to take Possession of that of *Aragon*. He being son *Don Alonso de Luna* so entirely won the young King's Heart, that he had the whole Power of Government; for which the Great ones maliciously persecuted him, till they had his Head cut off, without being able to prove any one Crime upon him. The rest of this King's Reign was no less full of Troubles than the former part, yet he held it 48 Years, and Died in 1454.
75. *Henry*, Son to *John*, was most villainously treated by his rebellious Subjects, who would have set up his Brother *Alonso* against him; but he Dying, some of them submitted, and others offer'd the Crown to his Sister *Elizabeth*, whom they had oblig'd the King to declare his Heiress, tho' he had a Daughter of his own. In this turbulent Condition he Reign'd 20 Years, and Died in 1474.
76. *Ferdinand*, Son to King *John* of *Aragon*, having Marry'd *Elizabeth*, commonly call'd *Isabel*, Sister to King *Henry*, they joyntly usurp'd the Crown due to *Joanna*, Daughter of the said *Henry*, and thus united the Crowns of *Castile* and *Aragon*. They conquer'd the Kingdom of *Granada*, which was the last Footing the *Moors* had in *Spain*. In their Days *Columbus* discover'd the *West-Indies*, which have since been such an Addition to the Monarchy of *Spain*. Next they added the Kingdom of *Navarre* to their Dominions, and subdu'd all the Kingdom of *Naples* in *Italy*. Thus was all *Spain*, except *Portugal*, united under one Monarch, and mighty Foreign Dominions added to it, which has continu'd ever since in the same Possure.

fter a Reign of 11 Years, he  
 Son,  
 no had many Troubles, being  
 of the Throne. In his Days  
 Templars was suppress'd,  
 fully condemn'd two Gentle-  
 at their Execution mention'd  
 the Tribunal of God with  
 30th Day he Dyd, after a  
 in 1312, for which he was  
 Ferdinand the Summond.  
 Ferdinand, in whose Time the  
 fought at *Tarifa*, by all the  
 against the *Moor*s, of which  
 He Reign'd 38 Years, and

call'd the *Cruel*, Son to *Alonso*,  
 with his Subjects, and was  
 by his Bastard Brother *Hen-*  
 Reign.

Son to *Alonso*, enjoy'd the  
 tion and Murder 10 Years  
 had Wars with *Portugal*,  
 that Crown by his Wife *Bea-*  
 to it; but *John*, the *Bas-*  
 and, carry'd from him, and  
 by a Fall from his Horse, in  
 he had Reign'd 11.

the *Siky*, Son to *John*; he  
 Catherine, Daughter in *John*  
 Lancaster, and Grandchild to  
 Reign'd 16 Years, and Di-

ry, who being an Infant, the  
 would have given the Crown  
 and, which he gener ally re-  
 Example of Justice, and sup-  
 in his Throne, till he was  
 Full Son of that of *Aragon*,  
*Jovora de Luna* to entirely win  
 part, that he had the whole  
 ent; for which the Great ones  
 d him, till they had his Head  
 rest to prove any one  
 The rest of this King's Reign  
 troubles than the former part,  
 rs, and Died in 1454.

was most villainously treat-  
 Subjects, who would have  
*Alonso* against him; but he  
 submitted, and others of  
 his Sister *Elizabeth*, whom  
 King to declare his Heir, &  
 of his own. In this tur-  
 Reign'd 20 Years, and Died

King *John of Aragon*, having  
 commonly call'd *Isabel*, since  
 jointly usurp'd the Crown  
 iter of the said *Henry*, and  
 ons of *Castile* and *Aragu*,  
 Kingdom of *Granada*, which  
 the *Moor*s had in *Spain*. In  
 chiev'd the *West-Indies*,  
 on such an Addition to the  
 Next they added the King-  
 doms, and subdu'd  
*Naples in Italy*. This was  
*Isabel*, united under one Mo-  
 narchic Dominion add to  
 d ever since in the same  
 Posture.

posture. They reign'd 30 Years, and *Elizabeth*  
 dying in 1504, the Crown devolv'd to,

77. *Philip*, Son to the Emperor *Maximilian*, Arch-  
 Duke of *Austria* and Duke of *Burgundy*, who  
 marry'd *Joanna* Daughter of *Isabel*, in whole Right  
 he succeeded in the Kingdoms of *Castile*, but 7 d  
 in the Year 1506, when he had reign'd but 2 Years,  
 and Queen *Joanna* being distracted, her Father *Fer-*  
*dinand* took upon him the Government again, and  
 held it till 1516, when he departed this Life, and  
 with him ends her Reign, which was of 13 Years, for  
 reason of the Queen's incapacity to Govern.

78. *Charles*, her Son by *Philip*, came into *Spain*,  
 from *Flanders*, where he had been born and bred,  
 and was proclaim'd King of the united Kingdoms  
 in 1517. The Emperor *Maximilian* dying in 1519,  
*Charles* was chosen in his Place, being the 5th of  
 that Name, and became thereby the greatest Prince  
 that ever was in *Europe* at least since *Charlemain*;  
 for as we have shewn in his place, as Grandson to  
*Maximilian* (who marry'd the Heiress of *Charles*  
 the Warlike, Duke of *Burgundy*) he possessed in his  
 own right the XVII. Provinces of the *Netherlands*,  
 and now in his Mother's Right he succeeded to  
*Spain*, *Naples* and the *Indies*; By Election, as we  
 have said, he wore the Imperial Crown. And to all  
 this added the Duchy of *Milan*. In his time there  
 was a Rebellion of the Commons in *Spain*, which  
 was soon suppress'd, and no such thing has been  
 since known in the Dominions of *Castile*. The next  
 War was with *France*, in which King *Francis* was  
 taken Prisoner by the *Spaniards*. The Emperor  
 had also Wars in *Germany*; Took *Tunis* in *Africa*,  
 made an unfortunate Expedition to *Argier*, and  
 reign'd gloriously 40 Years, at the end whereof  
 in 1556 the Year he more gloriously, of his own  
 free will resign'd the Empire to his Brother *Ferdi-*  
*nan*, and the Dominions of *Spain* to his Son *Philip*.  
 By him the Crown of *Spain* had the Addition of  
 all the Low Countries, the Dukedom of *Burgundy*  
 and that of *Milan*. After his Renunciation, he  
 liv'd two Years a Holy Life, in the Monastery of  
*St. Justa*, of the Order of *St. Jerome*, near *Ple-*  
*nciana* and dy'd in 1558.

79. *Philip II.* Son to *Charles V.* from whom the  
*Dutch* revolted, and being supported by *France*  
 and *England* could never be reduc'd. The *Mo-*  
*riscos*, or Race of the *Moor*s, rebell'd in *Spain*,  
 but were entirely subdu'd. Prince *Charles* the  
 King's eldest Son was put to Death by his Fa-  
 ther's Command, on some jealousy. In the Year  
 1571 Don *John of Austria*, *Philip's* Bastard Bro-  
 ther, obtain'd the famous Naval Victory over the  
 Turks at *Lepanto*. *Henry* the Cardinal, King of  
*Portugal*, dying without Issue, King *Philip*  
 in 1580 possess'd himself of that Crown, as Son of  
*Elizabeth*, the Daughter of King *Emanuel*, and  
 by that means, united all the Kingdoms of *Spain*  
 under one Head. In 1588, he set out the  
 famous Fleet against *England*, most of which  
 perish'd by Storms. He built the *Escurial* in 30  
 Years, and besides many other Cruelties he was  
 guilty of, oppress'd the Kingdom of *Aragon*, for  
 asserting its own Rights, and at length dy'd, in  
 the Year 1598, after a bustling, but inglorious  
 Reign of 42 Years.

80. *Philip III.* Son to *Philip II.* The most remark-  
 able Action of whose Reign was the Banishing of  
 the *Moriscos*, or Progeny of the *Moor*s out of *Spain*.  
 The number of those that departed, is by some set

at 8, by others 700000 Souls. He Reign'd above  
 22 Years, and departed this life in 1621.

81. *Philip IV.* Son to *Philip III.* was a Prince  
 wholly addicted to Pleasure, yet intangled in  
 bloody Wars all his life time. With the *Dutch*,  
 who revolted under his Grandfather, and whom  
 at last he was oblig'd to allow to be a free State.  
 With *France* upon many old Pretensions; with  
 the *Rebellious Catalonians*, whom he reduc'd;  
 and with *Portugal*, which revolted, and by the  
 assistance of *France* and *England*, prevail'd and has  
 been ever since an independent Monarchy. He  
 Reign'd 44 Years, and dy'd in 1665.

82. *Charles II.* Son to *Philip*, a weak Prince, both  
 in Body and Mind, in whose Minority a Peace  
 was concluded with *Portugal*. He had Wars with  
*France* the greatest part of his Life, but always  
 came off loser. He reign'd 35 Years, and dy'd  
 in 1700, being the last of the *Spanish* Male Line,  
 which was the occasion of the bloody Wars that  
 ensu'd and still continue, on Account of the Suc-  
 cession to that Crown. *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*,  
 Grandson to the present King of *France Lewis XIV.*  
 being immediately proclaim'd King, and soon af-  
 ter receiv'd in *Spain*, as Grandson to King *Charles*  
 II's eldest Sister. But *Lewis XIV.* having upon  
 his Marriage with the Infanta of *Spain*, for him-  
 self and his Heirs, in the most solemn manner re-  
 nounc'd all pretension to the Succession by virtue  
 of this Marriage; The late Emperor *Leopold* be-  
 ing the next Heir laid claim to the Crown, and  
 gave his Right to his second Son, the Arch Duke  
*Charles*, who was immediately declar'd King of  
*Spain*, and at this present time (*Ann. 1708*) is in  
 possession of all the *Italian* part of the *Spanish*  
 Dominions, and a good part of the Continent of  
*Spain*, and is in a fair way of obtaining the  
 whole.

By this succinct Table of Kings it appears, that  
 the Crown of *Spain* is hereditary, and has been so  
 ever since the *Moor*s overran that Country: And it is  
 to be observ'd that the Heir to the Crown is always  
 call'd Prince of *Asturias*.

The DOMINIONS of this Crown are certainly  
 the largest, and perhaps the wealthiest of any Mo-  
 narchy in the World; for the Kingdoms of *Mexico*  
 and *Peru* in *America* extend about 2000 Leagues  
 in Length from North to South, besides all the  
 Islands and other vast Dominions in those Parts,  
 whose infinite Wealth is well known. *Spain* itself  
 we see here is one of the largest Countries of  
*Europe*, besides which it possesses the Kingdom of  
*Naples*, the Islands of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, the Duke-  
 dom of *Milan*, part of the Low Countries, all in  
*Europe*; the *Canary* Islands in *Africa*; and the *Philip-*  
*pine* Islands in *Asia*, wherefore the *Spaniards* with  
 Reason say, the Sun never sets upon their King-  
 doms. It seems almost incredible that a King-  
 dom having such large and wealthy Dominions,  
 should be so weak, as experience shews it to be;  
 yet this will seem no wonder, if we consider that  
 the great distance between all those several Domi-  
 nions is a great weakness; then the continual Wars  
 we may say for some Ages have extremely wast-  
 ed it; but above all the ill Government ever since  
*Charles V.* has been more destructive than even all  
 the rest, the Revenues have been extravagantly  
 wast'd by extortion, and consum'd by Pensions to  
 such an infinite number of Persons that very little  
 remains to the Crown.



charitable, generous and free hearted. This, those who can endure, (and he that will call a Paucity, rather than a Character, and yet it is no more than what is liberally true. But they are not without their Faults, they are too much addicted to the Fair Sex, and what Nation is not? They are Hughty, which is rather in Appearance than otherwise, for no People in the World are more Courteous. 'Tis true, this Humour is too Epidemical, for that of the lowest Ranks and Condition are as Proud as the Highest, which has this very ill effect, namely, that they think themselves above mechanic Arts and servile Employments, whereby themselves are Staid, while *French* Men and other Foreigners run away with great Earnings by performing these Works here. They are Passionate, and carry their Releventments too high, and being once to a Fault in points of Honour, are apt to be guilty of Bloodshed. To conclude, this is a Subject too difficult to handle, and there are good and bad in all Nations.

But these *Spanishe* Authors have been a little too kind to their own Country, if we may believe Mr. *Hill*'s Character of it, who spent near three Months there in the Year 1664. and pass'd from *Realme*, *Castalia*, *Valencia*, *Murcia*, *Granada*, *Andalucia* and *Castile*, and so to *Guiseboa*, whereby he may be thought to have seen enough of the Land to be able to give an account of it; but a trident view only is not sufficient to enable a Man to give a full Judgment of a Country, since the appearance of many things at that instant may be different from what they are at other times; and the novelty and strangeness of Persons and Places we see but once, may make us have wrong Notions of them. It is apparent that Gentleman was not inclin'd to speak with any advantage of *Spain*, since he pass'd over many things worthy of observation without to much as naming 'em, and those he does name he gives not their due praise; as for Example, the *Plaza Mayor*, or great Square at *Madrid*, which every Body grants to be both Magnificent and Beautiful to a high degree, he only calls a fair *Piazza*, or Market. And the *Escorial* which is past contradiction a most noble Palace, he only names, as if not worthy of any Character: Abundance of instances of the sort are found in the relation of his Journey, and therefore his descriptions of Towns are not to be very much regarded. His general Character of the Country is in sum as follows:

*Spain* is in many Places, not to say most, very thin of People, and almost desolate; and in all the Towns, especially in the South and West Parts, many Ruins of Houses are seen. The Tilled Land is only to much as lies near Towns, the rest a wild Country, wherein grows Rosemary, Lavender, Juniper &c. and at least one half of *Spain* is Mountains. They have little or no Hay, the Horses and Mules feeding on Straw. The People (says he) are not so numerous as is reported, Poverty more than Virtue is predominant, for where they Eat at another Man's Cost they are free enough; they are so lazy that the Shopkeepers will often deny they have a commodity, rather than take the Pains to reach it, and the ordinary People will not be hired

to carry a Burden under an excessive Price. Of their fantastick Pride, even in the midst of Poverty, all the World rings; if you would employ them upon any thing servile, they cry, send for a *French* Man; and indeed the *French* do almost all the Work in *Spain*, and I believe (says he) one fourth or fifth part of the People in *Spain* are of that Nation. In all kind of Learning the *Spaniards* are far behind all the rest of *Europe*, their chief Study being the old Philosophy and School Divinity. In Religion they are the most rigid *Romanists* in the World, and have a Saying, *If you leave the Church in ens Pantillo, God b' w' y'*. For Fornication and Impurity they are the worst of all Nations in *Europe*, and have impudent Whores in their Inns who are to be hired at a very cheap rate. They Travel mostly on Mules, who are better at climbing Mountains than Horses, will endure longer and harder Travel, and are maintained with less charge. The People take great liberty in censuring the evil Courtiers, and complaining of Taxes, but at the same time express great Honour for the King, who they say means well. Bread is often very scarce and dear, especially when the Summer proves Dry, for the Soil is in great part barren, and the People's Sloth makes a great deal he Unskill'd that would be Profitick. As to their Dress which that Author describes, every Body is acquainted with it. And the rest of what he remarks is too Trite, and therefore we shall here conclude the summary of what he has said.

The general LANGUAGE of *Spain* is that they commonly call *Romance* or *Espanol*, and sometimes *Castellano*. The first Name is taken from its Affinity to the *Latin* or *Roman*, which is so great that it frequently agrees in Words and Composition, so that there are several Pieces to be seen, which are both *Spanishe* and *Latin*. The second Name is plain *Spanishe*, and the third *Castilian*, because in that Kingdom it is spoken in most perfection. The *Portugishe* resembles it, but is more harsh and uncouth. In *Catalonia* and *Valencia* they have a peculiar Language used most by the poorest sort, which is a Dialect of the old *French*, but very corrupt and unintelligible to others. The *Biscayners* retain the old Language of *Spain*, that was in use before the Conquest of the *Romans*, quite different from all the rest, yet *Biscayners*, *Catalonians* and *Valencians*, all speak *Spanishe*, tho' not generally so perfectly as the *Castilians*.

*Spanishe* Authors contend that the Christian RELIGION was first planted among them by St. James the Apostle, four Years after our Saviour's Death. St. *Christophome*, *Theodor* and others affirm that St. *Peter* was actually there, and others assert that St. *Peter* sent Bishops thither. No doubt but Christianity was very early in *Spain*, and embraced by many Thousand. The *Gothishe* Kings were *Arians*, till *Reccolus*, the XVII. of that Race, coming to the Crown in the Year 586. reitor'd the *Catholic* Religion, since when there has never been any Change. Having thus run through all that need be said of it in general, it is time we come to speak of the particular Kingdoms and Provinces, in the same Order as they have been rank'd in speaking of the modern Division of *Spain*.

## C H A P. II.

## The Kingdom of GALICIA.

THIS Kingdom is wall'd on the West by the Ocean, on the North by the *Cantabrian* Sea, or Bay of *Biscay*, on the East it borders on *Asturias* and *Leon*, and on the South upon *Portugal*, from which it is parted next the Sea by the River *Minho*; its figure almost square, being about 40 Leagues over every way. The Name has alter'd very little since the time of the *Romans*, for *Justin* calls it *Gallecia*, and says it abounded in excellent Hortes, Copper, Lead, Vermilion, and was wonderful Rich in Gold, insofmuch that they often turn'd it up in Plowing. *Gallecia* is suppos'd to be a corruption of *Gallo-Greeca*.

To speak of what it is at present, it produces Wheat, Millet, all sorts of Herbs, plenty of Cattle, especially Swine, whose Bacon far exceeds the *Hesperiola*; strong Mules, good Horses, but not large, and noble Wines, as is well known, particularly that of *Ribadavia*. The Turnips here grow to such a Bulk that they often serve for Children to sit on like Blocks, and are so sweet that they often eat slices of them raw. It is Cold for *Spain*, and very Mountainous, but those Mountains afford plenty of Firing and Timber for building Houses and Ships, and in them were Mines of Gold, Silver and other Metals, as all ancient Authors affirm, but at present either worn out or neglected; but there is very good Marble. The Soil also produces Flax, whereof they make Linnen Cloth.

The Natives speak *Spanish* somewhat mix'd with *Portuguese*, which makes it hard like our Northern *Englisb*. They are naturally Compassionate, Docible, Afsible and Constant in what they take to; the meaner sort Laborious and Industrious. *Pennalosa*, says they, can serve their King with 8000 Foot, and 2000 Horse; being under an *Adelantado* or Lord-Lieutenant, a Dignity entail'd in the Family of the Earls of *Ribadavia*, under whom the King appoints a Governour and Captain General.

In this Kingdom there are 7 Cities, very many Towns and Villages, 54 strong Holds, but most of them go to ruin, 48 Sea-Ports great and small, one Archbishoprick, and 4 Bishopricks. The Chief Towns of *Galicia* are,

<i>Compostella</i> ,	} Mondonnedo.
<i>Lugo</i> ,	
<i>Tuy</i> ,	
<i>Orense</i> ,	
	} Corunna, or the <i>Groyn</i> .
	} Betanzes.

COMPOSTELLA, or *St. Jago de Compostella*, the Capital City of *Galicia*, is seated betwixt the two Rivers *Sar* and *Sarela*, which meet half a League from it, and are call'd the Archbishop's River. At the Foot of the high Mountain *Pedroso*, encompass'd with strong Walls, in which there are 7 Gates, the Work of *Don Sancho* the I. King of *Leon*, An. 966. It has several fair Streets and spacious Squares, and stately Structures, besides a Cattle. The Territory yields all necessary Provisions for the support of Life; the Inhabitants of the City amount to 10000, in 12 Parishes, with 7 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of

Nuns, 4 Chappels, and 4 Hospitals, one of which is the magnificent and delicate reception for Pilgrims, which never has less than 200 Sick. Here is a sovereign Court, consisting of 6 Judges, a Court of Inquisition, and an University erected by *D. Alonso de Fonseca*, Archbishop of the Place, An. 1532, with 4 magnificent Colleges, when the City was made Tax-free. The Archbishops is absolute in Spirituals and Temporals, but the City is govern'd by a Corregidor and two Alcaldes, keeps two Fairs in a Year, and a Market every Week. The Name of *Compostella* is a Composition of *Campo Estela*, the Field of the Star, given it by the Founder King *Alonso* the Chast, on Account of a Star said to have appear'd over it several Nights, to show where the Apostle *St. Jago's* Body lay hid. It was erect'd into an Archbishoprick by Pope *Calixtus*, in the Year, 1120. and has 20 dignity'd Priests, 43 Canons, 18 Demi-Canons, 100 principal Chaplains, and 50 smaller in the Cathedral; the Archbishop's Revenue is 80000 Ducats a Year, or better; within his Diocess are 1183 Parishes. All the dignity'd Priests, and 7 of the Canons, have the Title of Cardinals, like those of *Rome*, and are allow'd to say a Pontifical Mass in *St. Jago's* Chappel. The Apostle's Church is most Majestic, the Closter joyning to it the best in all *Spain*, the *Capita* of a vast height and extent, adorn'd with four stately Towers about it, besides another far exceeding them all, built by *Lewis* the XI. King of *France*, in which there are 24 extraordinary great Bells, one of them of a wonderful Magnitude. The Tabernacle is the noblest in the World, whereon four Kings of *Spain* hold up the Figures of the Apostle, and six Angels standing on as many Columns support all the Tabernacle.

*Lugo*, formerly *Lucus Augusti*, whence the present Name by Corruption, is a handsome, tho' small City, not far from the source of the River *Minho*, 70 Miles from *Compostella* to the East, enclosed with strong Walls, so wide that two Coaches can go abreast on them, on which are 30 Towers and 5 Gates. The Territory produces all sorts of Provisions, and among the rest excellent Turnips of 50 Pounds weight. The Inhabitants 1000 Families, many of them Gentry of Quality, in 3 Parishes, with 2 Monasteries of Friars and 2 of Nuns, 1 Seminary, 5 Chappels and 2 Hospitals. It is the See of a Bishop, and to the Cathedral belong 11 Dignity'd Priests, 24 Canons, and 8 Demi-Canons. The Bishoprick containing 1020 Parishes, the Prelates Revenue 18000 Ducats.

*Tuy*, another pleasant City, seated near the Mouth of the River *Tuy*, in a Valley about 40 Miles South from *Compostella*, has 5 Gates, 4 Markets, curious Gardens, delicious Wines, variety of Fish, and 1000 Families, in 2 Parishes, with one Monastery of *Dominicans*, 2 of Nuns and an Hospital. It is also a Bishop's See, and to the Cathedral belong 8 dignity'd Priests, 27 Canons, and 4 Demi-Canons. The Diocess containing 246 Parishes, the Prelates Revenue 10000 Ducats.

*Orense*, an  
Banks of the  
strong Bridge  
the Place Wa  
has plenty of  
rishes one M  
a good Hosp  
it *Aque Cal*  
Corruption  
reason that v  
they will be  
but not need  
hot Springs  
eales. The C  
Canons, 12  
rishes, the P  
*Mondonned*  
the Bay of  
*Compostella*,  
Water'd by  
City is Wall'd  
Families, one  
of Fryers, and  
*Brutonia* and  
nify'd Priests,  
Diocess 356 l  
Ducats; and  
*Corunna*;  
The *Groyn*,  
*Biscay*, (see a  
two Castles  
and contains  
them Collegia  
one of Nuns  
stands betwix  
*sterre* and *Cap*  
*postella*, and is  
ble Trade.

*Betanzos*,  
of *Corunna*,  
*Monde*, and C  
1000 Families  
1 Hospital, at  
*Estacion* Bridge  
Besides the  
Note, as *Padr*  
Bridges ever  
built by *Pom*  
*Cesar*. Nov.  
*Justo*, Wall'd  
miles. *Riba*  
on the River  
Houses. *Vigo*  
the Burning o  
by the *Englisb*  
and contains  
without the M  
a Sea port, ne  
River *Lan*  
teries, 2 Hosp  
the Port on  
and contain  
Earl. *Mons*  
and Palace, w  
*Bible*, contain  
ries, and 1 C  
wards the Fro  
old Castle, 1  
*Ferrol*, of the  
Leagues from  
*Condemar*, and

*Orense*, another Episcopal See, is seated on the Banks of the River *Minho*, over which it has a strong Bridge, 40 Miles South-East from *Compostela*, the Place Wall'd, well Built, with handfom Streets, has plenty of Provisions, 2000 Families, in 4 Parishes one Monastery of Friars, a College of Jesuits, a good Hospital, 4 Chappels, The *Romans* call'd it *Aque Calida* and *Uronex*, from which last by Corruption came *Orense*, which name it had by reason that within it there are Springs for hot, that they will boil an Egg, and are us'd for washing, but not medicinally, but without it there are other hot Springs refer'd to for the Cure of many Diseases. The Cathedral has 19 dignify'd Priests, 18 Canons, 12 Demi-Canons, in the Diocess 654 Parishes, the Prelate's Revenue 10000 Ducats.

*Monnedo*, seated in a Hollow, not far from the Bay of *Biscay*, 70 Miles North East from *Compostela*, and but 16 from the Sea-coast, and Water'd by the Rivers *Valnadaredes* and *Sixto*: The City is Wall'd, has 5 Gates, handfom Buildings, 400 Families, one Parish, and without it one Monastery of Fryers, and one of Nuns. Its ancient Name was *Brutenia* and *Britania*. The Cathedral has 11 Dignify'd Priests, 4 Canons, and 6 Demi-Canons; the Diocess 356 Parishes; The Bishop's Revenue 7000 Ducats; and he is Lord of the City.

*Corunna*; by English Seamen corruptly call'd The *Grain*, a famous Sea-port, on the Bay of *Biscay*, safe against the Winds, and defended by two Castles against Enemies. The City is Wall'd, and contains 1500 Families, in 4 Parishes; one of them Collegiate, besides 3 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, 3 Hospitals, and 10 Chappels. It stands between the two Promontories of Cape *Finistere* and Cape *Ortegal*, 30 Miles North from *Compostela*, and is Wealthy, being a Place of considerable Trade.

*Betanzos*, seated in a Plain to the Northward of *Corunna*, is a Sea-port, between the Rivers *Minde* and *Casas*, the City Wall'd, has 5 Gates, 1000 Families, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 1 Hospital, and 3 Chappels. The ancient Name was *Flavianum Brigantium*, the last corrupted to *Betanzos*.

Besides these Cities, there are many Towns of Note, as *Padon*, on the Ocean; and has 2 stately Bridges over the Rivers *Sar* and *Ulla*; the one built by *Pompey* the Great, the other by *Julius Caesar*. *Noya* between the Rivers *Tamer* and *St. Justo*, Wall'd. *Pontevedra*, Inhabited by 1500 Families. *Ribadavia*, famous for its delicious Wine, on the River *Asia*, not far from *Minho*, has 400 Houses. *Vigo*, not far from *Tur*, famous of late, for the Burning of the Spanish and French Ships near it, by the English and Dutch, in the Year, 1702. Wall'd, and contains 500 Houses. *Bayona*, below *Vigo*, without the Mouth of *Minho*, 400 Houses. *Biovo*, a Sea-port, next to *Asturias*, at the Mouth of the River *Lambre*, 400 Houses, 2 Parishes, 4 Monasteries, 2 Hospitals, and a College. *Ribaleo*, another Port on the very Edge next *Asturias*, Wall'd, and containing 350 Houses, and the Title of an Earl. *Moxate*, another Earldom, has a Castle and Palace, with a stately Bridge over the River *Bale*, contains 100 Houses, 2 Parishes, 3 Monasteries, and 1 College. *Minterrey*, within Land, towards the Frontiers of *Portugal*, Wall'd, with an old Castle, 1 College, 1 Monastery, and 1 Parish. *Ferrol*, on the Bay of *Biscay*, a good Harbour, 2 Leagues from *Corunna*. *Alarajo*, *Celanova*, *Viana*, *Condumar*, and many more, too tedious to describe.

It must be Noted, that Cape *Finistere*, often mention'd by our Seamen, is the most Western Point of this Province.

### The Principality of ASTURIAS.

Sometimes *ASTURIAS* signifies a forgotten Land, in the *Basquish* Tongue; others derive the name from the *Asturians*, a Nation among the *Celts*, who came out of *Gaul*; and those who deduce all things from *Troy*, pretend it was call'd *Asiria*; some *Astir*, who after the Destruction of that City, came and Settled there. On the North it lies along the Bay of *Biscay*; on the West borders on *Galicie*; on the South it is divided from *Castile* and *Leon*, by a ridge of Mountains, which, as was said in the General Description, has no Name to express it all, but takes several from the Places it passes by. On the Coast it reaches to the Port of *Llames*, where it joins a narrow Slip of Land belonging to *Old Castile*, which runs to the Sea between *Asturias* and *Biscay*. The whole Length is about 45 Leagues, and the greatest Breadth under 20.

The General and Great Division of it is into two Parts, the one call'd *Asturias de Oviedo*, and the other *Asturias de Santillana*; but the Sub-division is into 7 Liberties, call'd *Morindades*, and a little separate Province, call'd *Liebania*. The whole makes a Principality, and is the Title of the King's Eldest Son, who is call'd Prince of *Asturias*, ever since the Year, 1388, when it was first contend'd on *Henry*, Son to King *John* the First, upon that Prince's Marrying *Catherine*, the Daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, in Imitation of the English Heirs, call'd Princes of *Wales*. And this Province was pitch'd upon to give the Title, because it was that where *Pelajo*, or *Pelagius*, made a stand and oppos'd the *Moors*, when they had well overcome the rest of *Spain*; this Country being never Subdu'd by them. The Places of chiefest Note are,

*Oviedo*. } { *Gijon*.  
*Santillana*: } { *Liebania*. Prov.

*OVIEDO* is the only City in *Asturias*, seated on a high Flat, betwixt the Rivers *Ove* and *Deva*, from which with some little Alteration the name proceeded; formerly the Court of the First Christian Kings, after the conquest of the *Moors*, till they remov'd to *Leon*. It is Wall'd, has 7 Gates, an old Castle, 1400 Houses, a Cathedral, 4 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 3 of Nuns; 4 Hospitals, and 6 Chappels; and is an University, and Episcopal See. To the Cathedral belong 17 Dignify'd Priests, 50 Canons, 24 Demi-Canons. The Bishoprick contains 1048 Parishes; and the Prelate's Revenue is, 12000 Ducats. The country about it Mountainous, abounding in Cattle, *Indian* Whear, Cheltnuts, Corn, and all sorts of Game. The City is about 7 Leagues distant from the Bay of *Biscay*.

*Santillana*, tho' no City, is the Capital of that part of *Asturias* which takes Name from it, and is 5 Leagues East from *Santander*, on a small River, and contains but 300 Houses, in one Parish, which is Collegiate. The name of it is a Corruption of *Santa Juliana*; and it is a Marquisat, in the House of the Dukes *Del Infantado*, thought to have been formerly call'd *Contana*.

*Gijon*, was once the Capital of *Asturias* and the Court of *Pelajo*, or *Pelagius*, the first Christian King

King after the Moorish Invasion; seated on a Plain near the Sea: It is Wall'd, and has a Castle, a good Port, about 300 handsom Houles, and one Parish. The Romans gave it the name of *Ara Sextile*.

The little Province of *Leibana*, above-mention'd, is 9 Leagues in length, and 4 in breadth, being one of the most craggy Mountainous parts of Spain, excessive high, and almost inaccessible, call'd *Europe*, in sight of the Sea, and produces plenty of Corn, Wine, Fruit, Cattle and Game, containing 366 Towns and Villages; the chief of them call'd, *Petes*, 9 Leagues from *Santi ama*, on the River *Devu*, and has 200 Houles, one Parish, and one Monastery, with another half a League from it. The Province consists of 5 Valley, call'd *Cilloviz*, *Uadeprado*, *Pakebar*, *Covecola* and *Pelanes*. It is an Earldom belonging to the Dukes del *Infantado*, and was never conquer'd by the Moors, by reason of its natural Strength. Unless it be here we shall not know where to look for the fabulous Mountain Country, by some confidently reported to have lain unknown many Ages in Spain, and accidentally discover'd by the Duke of *Ava's* Servants looking after a Hawk, which Story being no better than a Dream, it is needless to say any more of it, than to warn the Reader not to credit such Chimeras.

*The Lordship of BISCAY.*

*BISCAY*, As generally taken, is divided into three Provinces, *Biscay* properly call'd, *Guipuzcoa* and *Alava*. The whole is bounded on the West, by that slip of *Castile*, which reaches to the Sea, and parts *Asturias* and *Biscay* on the South. The ridge of Mountains, before taken notice of, branching from the *Pyrenees*, parts it from *Old Castile* and *Navarre*; on the East the same Mountains separate it from *Navarre*, as does the little River *Udaro* from *France*; all the North-side is wash'd by that Sea, we commonly call the Bay of *Biscay*. The whole length from East to West is near 40 Leagues, the greatest breadth from North to South not 20, and much less in other Parts. This is properly the ancient *Cantabria*, never subdued by the Romans till the Emperor *Augustus* came in Person to reduce it. The Country is Mountainous, and produces neither Wheat, Wine, nor Oyl, but abundance of Millet and Fruit, to that *Cydia* is the common Drink, unless we reckon a small sort of Wine made there call'd *Chocella*, which will keep but a short time, yet is pleasant, and drank there like small Beer. Flax will grow here, and abundance of Timber fit for building of Ships; But its greatest Treasure lies in the inexhaustible Mines of Iron, the best in the World, and transported thence to all Parts. There are whole Towns of Smiths, who make all sorts of Iron Ware, and great store of Swords and Fire-arms. There is also much Wool Ship'd off in the Sea ports, but most of that comes out of *Castile*, tho' this Country is not altogether without it, but not to fine as the other.

The Natives speak the Original *Spanish* us'd before the coming of the *Romans*, which they have preserv'd under all Governments, tho' there are none but what speak the present *Spanish* also. They are Generous, Brave, Wartlike, Hurdy, using few words, Colerick, Active, excellent Pen-men, which advances them to high Posts; and able Sailors. Their Valour has acquired their extraordinary Privileges from all that have govern'd them, and at present the King of *Spain*,

only files himself Lord of *Biscay*, they are extraordinary Loyal, are govern'd by their own Laws, and never make of any Innovation. The chief places

- In *Biscay*, properly call'd,
  - 1. *Ondurra*.
  - 2. *Alava*.
  - 3. *Dona*.
  - 4. *Leizor*.
- In *Guipuzcoa*,
  - 1. *St. Sebastian*.
  - 2. *St. Esteban*.
- In *Alava*,
  - 1. *Alava*.

*BISCAY*, properly call'd, on the West borders upon that slip of *Old Castile* which runs to the Sea, on the South upon *Castile*, and part of *Alava*, Eastward upon *Guipuzcoa*, and has the Bay of *Biscay* on the North.

*Ondurra*, is the only place in this Province, dignified with the Title of a City, seat'd in a pleasant Vale under high Mountains, about 6 Leagues from the Sea, being a Town of good Trade, containing 600 Houles, 2 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, one Monastery of Nuns, and one of Nuns.

*Bilva*, tho' no City, is now the Capital of *Biscay*, as being a place of great Trade, by reason of its a good Port, small Vessels coming up to the Mole, and others of lesser Bulk lying further out. The great export here is of Wood and Iron, mostly sold in Bars, but very much also in Swords, Hammers, Fire-Arms and other necessaries. The Town stands 2 Leagues from the Sea on the River *Ene*, formerly call'd *Nervion*. It contains about 1200 Houles, 5 Parishes, 7 Monasteries of Priests, and 7 of Nuns, and a Bridge over the River. It was built by *D. n. James I. perdesinos*, Lord of *Biscay*, Ann 1200, call'd first *Rea Bilva*, that is, *Coal Yard*, from one thore is by it, corruptly *Bilva*, and higher remov'd the Trace of *Bonava*, the ancient *Phoenicia*, which some mistake for this Place, which stands where formerly was the *Portus Amanus*. It lies in the Latit. 43 Deg. 2 Long. 10 Deg. If any Stranger takes a House in this Town, before the Year is up, they oblige him to give an account of himself, to prove that he is well Born, and of ancient Christian extraction, which done he is never more disturb'd, but if he cannot do it, they oblige him to quit the Place. The Reason is, because the People of this Country have always preserv'd themselves from mixing with any of *Fenish*, or *Moorish* Race, and therefore will have none to settle among them, but such as are untaught in Blood, and for the same reason they admit of no Slaves among them. The same is practis'd through all *Biscay*, taken in the largest extent.

*Durango*, is 5 Leagues to the South East from *Bilbao*, on a small River, among Mountains, inhabited by 1400 Families, most employ'd in Forging of Sword Blades, and other sorts of Iron Work.

*GUIPUZCOA* follows next, borders Westward on *Biscay* and *Alava*, Southward on *Alava* and *Navarre*, Eastward on *Navarre* and *France*, and Northward lies along the Bay of *Biscay*.

*Fuentetabia* is its only City, seat'd on an Eminence which is almost a Peninsula, in the River *Udago*, near that part of the *Pyrenees*, call'd *Serra de Gispouval*, and Cape *Oleargo*, on the north borders of *Spain* next to *France*, from which was formerly parted by the aforesaid River. It is well built, but has not above 200 Houles, and one Parish. The Original name was *Ondurra*, and is now the Strand of the River, by Corruption. The

*Navarre Saint* Year 626, b VIII, King of Henry IV. of a meeting in form'd by the ry of France as was the same Peace was co is 3 Leagues from *Bayonne* St. *Sebastian* 3 Leagues by Rivers fa they call *Bruna* The Town is of Charles V. VIII, King of rants amount with three M and an Hospit anciently call'd St. *Sebastian*. was *Yezun*.

*Tolosa*, by 1 guish it from T between two Mo Sou h from St. *Aaxes*, over Town is Wall 200 Houles, o and one of N

Besides these same River *Ar the River *Dev gura*, on the *Alava* bord *Castile*, South on *Navarre*, and*

*Navarre* is on erected for as may be seen Country of the A by the Romans stretch as far as fr call'd *Nervion*, which is a bran VII, taking for rugging at it, Aragon, from th the Bar, and by again derive it the most natura from the Valle Mountains, in and a Country of eality came N e and i.

On the North *Pyrenean* Mount the upper and

*Navus Sainthila* the *Gothish* King built it, in the Year 626, but the Castle was erected by *Sancho VIII.* King of *Navarre.* *Ann.* 1194. Here the Kings *Henry IV.* of *Castile,* and *Lewis XI.* of *France* had a meeting in the Year 1463. And in a small Island form'd by the River *Vidazo,* (which is the Boundary of *France* and *Spain,* call'd the Island of *Pheasants,* was the famous Congress *Ann.* 1659, when the Peace was concluded betwixt *France* and *Spain.* It is 3 Leagues from *St. Sebastian* East-ward, and 6 from *Bayonne* in *France* Westward.

*St. Sebastian,* a noted Port on the Bay of *Biscay,* 2 Leagues West from *Fuente-abia,* almost enclosed by Rivers falling into the Sea, particularly that they call *Brunc.* The Mole will receive 200 Ships. The Town is enclosed by a triple Wall, the Work of *Charles V.* besides a strong Castle built by *Sancho VIII.* King of *Navarre.* *Ann.* 1194. The Inhabitants amount to 1500 Families, in two Parishes, with three Monasteries of Friars, two of Nuns, and an Hospital. Some suppose it to have been anciently call'd *Salus Bassiani,* and thence corruptly *St. Sebastian.* Others say the name of the Place was *Yrum.*

*Tolosa,* by the *French* call'd *Toloste,* to distinguish it from *Tolouze* in *Languedoc,* lies in a Valley, between two Mountains, a pleasant Place, 4 Leagues South from *St. Sebastian,* on the Banks of the River *Araxes,* over which it has a stately Bridge; the Town is wall'd and has a good Ditch, contains 200 Houses, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars, and one of Nuns.

Besides these here mention'd, *Villa Franca,* on the same River *Araxes,* is wall'd, as is *Mondragon* on the River *Deva,* *Placencia,* on the same River, *Segura,* on the River *Araxes,* and many more.

*Alava* borders Westward, on *Biscay,* and *Old Castile,* Southward still on *Old Castile,* Eastward on *Navarre,* and Northward on *Guzpuzcoa* and *Biscay.*

*Vitoria,* its Capital City, is seated on the side of a Hill, Wall'd, and has 10 Gates, and 11 Streets, 9 of them ending in the great Market-place, where a Market is kept 3 Days in the Week. There are in it 1200 Houses, 5 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns & Chappels, 3 Hospitals and a Grammar School. Some will have it to have been anciently call'd *Bizantium,* and others give it other names, but the most probable Opinion is, that it was built by King *Leuwigildus,* *Ann.* 580, and call'd *Vitioriacum.* It is needless to mention *Trevinno,* *Salvatierra,* *Alegria,* *Muga* and several others places of less note, there being nothing in them remarkable.

Before we quit these Provinces, it will be proper to observe that *Biscay* is by *Spanish* Authors of good note, said to have been a Lordship in the days of the *Gothish* Kings, and they name *Anieca,* one of those Lords, slain in the unfortunate Battle with King *Roderick* against the *Moors.* Whatever there was before, certain it is that *Biscay,* was never subdued by those Infidels, nor will the Natives ever suffer any of them, or the *Jews* to live among them, and have been always extraordinary nice in preserving themselves, from mixing with any of those Races. The House of *Haro* were a long time Lords of *Biscay,* (till the Province properly so call'd, was annex'd to the Crown of *Spain,* by King *John* the first, *Ann.* 1371) he coming to it by Inheritance, in the Right of his Mother the Lady *Joanna Manuel,* sole Heiress of that Family. This Prince according to the Custom of the Country was Sworn, under the Tree, near the little Town of *Garnica:* King *Alonso IX.* *Ann.* 1200 united the Province of *Guzpuzcoa* to *Castile,* having taken it from the King of *Navarre.* *Alaba* voluntarily submitted it self to King *Alonso XII.* *Ann.* 1332, who in Return, not only confirm'd all its ancient Privileges, but added many new ones.

### C H A P. III.

#### The Kingdom of NAVARRE.

*Navarre* is one of the ancient Kingdoms of *Spain,* erected soon after the Conquest of the *Moors,* as may be seen in the Table of Kings, it was the Country of the *Vascones,* and said to have been call'd by the *Romans* *Ravonia.* The present name some fetch as far as from Mount *Vinius,* whence the People call'd *Navimii,* corruptly *Navarii,* and thence *Navarre,* which is a strange notion. Others say King *Sancho VII.* taking for his Device, a Bar with two Lyons tugging at it, which were the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon,* from thence his Country was call'd *la Barra,* the Bar, and by changing one letter *Navarra.* Others again derive it from *Nova Ara,* an new Alter, but the most natural and likely is, that it is so call'd from the Valleys, at the Foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, in the *Vasquish* Tongue call'd *Navas,* and a Country of such Valleys *Navarraea,* whence easily came *Navarra,* only omitting the Letters *e* and *i.*

On the North it is divided from *France* by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which also cut it into two parts, the upper and the lower, the former being much

the largest, and on the *Spanish* side is that we are to speak of; the other beyond the Mountains being much smaller, and belonging to *France,* which the Reader may see describ'd in that Kingdom. On the West, this we here speak of borders upon *Biscay* and *Old-Castile,* Southward upon *Old-Castile* and *Aragon,* and Eastward upon *Aragon.* The length of it from North to South is 30 Leagues, the greatest breadth from East to West 27.

It is divided into 5 Districts call'd *Merindades,* which are those of *Pamplona,* *Tudela,* *Esfela,* *Olite* and *Sanguessa,* parted by prodigious high and uncoth Mountains, yet yielding good Corn, Wine, Oyl, Honey, Fruit, Grain, Herbs, and feeding much Cattle, besides infinite number of Fowl wild and tame. Here are abundance of curious Springs, and healthful Baths; and formerly there was Gold and Silver. The Natives speak the *Basquish* Tongue, somewhat different from the *Biscainers.* They are affable brave, martial, pleasant, compassionate, charitable, religious, laborious, little talkers, but have good Wits when improv'd.

This Country had Kings of its own from about the Year 724, for Authors vary some Years, but was united to the Crown of *Castile* by King *Ferdinand*, in 1515, when he had expell'd the lawful Possessor *John d. Albret*, on no other account but to satisfy his unbounded Ambition. Ever since this *Navarre* has continu'd annex'd to the Crown of *Castile*, the lower *Navarre* which is on the *French* side, the *Alps* remaining to the rightful Kings, who afterward inhering the Crowns of *France*, annex'd it to that. In the *Spanish Navarre* there are 7 Cities, one *Bishoprick* and several good Towns. The chief whereof are,

<i>Pamplona.</i>	}	<i>Olite.</i>
<i>Tudela.</i>		<i>Viana.</i>
<i>Ejlsela.</i>		<i>Tafalla.</i>
<i>Cascaete.</i>		<i>Palcata, Tudela, &amp;c.</i>

*PAMPLONA*, the Capital of this Kingdom, is seated in a spacious Plain, at the Foot of the *Pyrenean Mountains*, on the Banks of the River *Arga*, over which it has 5 Bridges, every way encompass'd with high Hills, and under them pleasant Meadows and delightful Gardens. The Walls have 5 Gates and the Castle is strong, built after the model of that at *Antwerp*, by King *Philip II.* on the West side, with several Bastions and Cazemats, and within it a Church, Mills, and a good Well, and all other conveniences, with 100 Families, besides the Garrison. The City is divided into 3 Quarters or Wards, call'd the Burrough of *St. Cernon*, the Town of *St. Nicolas* and the *Nazarverria*, amongst which there were formerly great Factions, which ran so high that much Blood was shed among them, till united by King *Charles III.* of *Navarre*, *Ann.* 1423. The Country about produces Wine, Fruit and some Corn, and has plenty of Cattle, and all sorts of Fowl. The Inhabitants are 5000 Families, in three Prrishes, with 8 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns, 2 Hospitals. Here is an University founded in the Year 1608, and a Bishop's See, under which are 1156 Parishes, the Prelates Revenue 28000 Ducats, and to the Cathedral belong 10 dignify'd Priests, 24 Canons and 16 Demi-Canons. *Spanisb* Authors suppose this City to be built by the *Greeks*, and rebuilt by *Pompey* the Great, by the name of *Pompeopolis*, whence corruptly *Pamplona*. The *Moor*s took and call'd it *Sansuenna*, the Emperor *Charlemaign* recover'd it; but being lost again it was retaken by King *Garcia Inniguez*, *Ann.* 785, who thereupon stild himself King of *Pamplona*. In 831, it fell again under the *Moorisb* Dominion, and was again recover'd 8 Years after by King *Inigo Arista*, from which time it was possess'd by the Kings of *Navarre*, till *Ferdinand of Aragon* took it in 1512, and united the Kingdom to *Castile*, as has been said. It is Head of a District, or *Merindad*, in which there are 11 Towns, and 258 Villages.

*Tudela*, a City on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, about 18 Leagues South from *Pamplona*, on the side of a Hill, is Wall'd, has an old Castle and fruitful Territory, with about 3000 Houses, in 10 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 6 Monasteries of Friars and 2 of Nuns, and is Head of a *Merindad*, or District, in which there are 2 Cities and 22 Towns. It has a stately Stone Bridge over the River *Ebro*, built by King *Sancho VIII.* *Ann.* 1194. The *Latin* Name is *Tudela*, corruptly *Tudela*.

*Ejlsela*, a City built by *Sancho Remirez*, King of *Navarre*, *Ann.* 1128, for the conveniency of Pilgrims going to *Santiago*, through the difficult pass call'd *Lizora*, signifying a Star, whence the name of *Ejlsela* from *Stella*. It is seated in a Plain, on the River *Ega*, over which it has 4 handsome Bridges, 5 Gates in the Walls, a good old Castle stately Buildings, the Houses about 2000, in 6 Parishes, with 4 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, a noble Hospital and a College, as being an University ever since the Year 1565, abounding in all things necessary for Humane Life, and being Head of a District, or *Merindad*, in which is one City, 24 Towns and 106 Villages.

*Cascaete*, on the Banks of the River *Quelles*, not far from *Tudela* to the South in a fruitful Territory, inhabited by 800 Families in one Parish, with one Monastery of Friars, and another of Nuns. King *Philip IV.* made it a City, *Ann.* 1630, having been anciently a *Roman* Colony, and is in the District of *Tudela*.

*Olite*, a small City on the Banks of the River *Cidago*, in a pleasant Plain, betwixt *Pamplona* and *Tudela*, Wall'd, and in such a fruitful Territory, that it is become a Proverb, *Olite and Tafalla the flower of Navarre*. A stately Palace built by King *Charles III.* of *Navarre*, is a great Ornament to it, the Houses being but 400 in 4 Parishes, with 2 Monasteries of Friars; but is Head of a District or *Merindad*, in which are one City, 19 Towns, and 26 Villages.

*Viana*, stands on the Frontiers next *Castile*, in sight of *Logrono*, on the opposite Banks on the River *Ebro*, wall'd, and has 4 Gates and a Castle, all in a very fertile Territory. The Houses 700, in 2 Parishes, with one Monastery, and a good Hospital: King *Philip* made it a City, *Ann.* 1631, and supos'd to have had this name of *Viana*, by Corruption from *Diana*, a Temple of which Goddess is said to have been formerly in that Place.

*Tafalla*, the River *Zidago* washes the Walls and Calle of this City, which stands on a Declivity, with a noble Palace built by King *Charles III.* of *Navarre*, in a most delightful and exuberant Territory, the Houses in it being 800 in 2 Parishes, with one Monastery of Friars, made a City by King *Philip IV.* *Ann.* 1630.

Besides these Cities there are many good Towns, as *Poralca*, 6 Leagues from *Tudela*, with 400 Houses, one Parish, one Monastery, 7 Hospital and 5 Chappels; *Puente de la Reyna*, 4 Leagues from *Pamplona* of 500 Houses; *Vera* of 150, *Milagro* of 200 and many others.

This Kingdom lies along the *Pyrenean Mountains* 22 Leagues, and has 10 Passes over them to *France*, all an uncouth craggy Country, the most tolerable parts whereof are certain Vales, known by several names. Among these is *Buztan*, a prodigious height, extending 7 Leagues in length, from North to South, and 3 and a half in breadth, in which are 29 ancient Seats of Heads of noble Families, and 14 Parishes, inhabited by a Race of People of great Antiquity, here, active, daring, and skilful in their Weapons. *Roncesvalles* is famous in *Spanisb* History, for the overthrow there given by King *Alonso* the Chast to *Charlemaign*, *Ann.* 809. The Vale of *Rencal*, lies East and West betwixt *Spain* and *France*, enclosed by almost inaccessible Mountains, in whose Rocks are found Caves, and in them Bones of humane Bodies of great Antiquity.

The

IS the second so call'd it was first a *Don Aznar*, and Lord of it was made to *Don Sancho* the Principal in 1238. the *Ferdinand* made *Castile*, in 12 as they have of this Nation a Supreme *Aragon*, or check upon its Subject Right Appeals were and from the by Contract to by all his their French against him, reputed RCB with the *Cort* privilege, gran King *Philip* tending his S which broke duc'd them t cit Provinces.

This King *Pyrenean* Mountains the West it is Old; and on the East part of *Vales* North to South between 30 and but full of d producing W delicious Frui Cartel, and Mountains at Iron, of which great store of

The Nativ Ingenious, but strict observ time altere. Opinions. I an, or the old is spoken, v but all in ge not so elegant the North-Wid not taken now than wh are 7, being There are all 2 famous Un

## C H A P. IV.

## The Kingdom of ARAGON.

IS the second in Dignity of the Kingdoms of Spain; so call'd from the River of the same Name, and was first an Earldom, in the Year, 780. under *Don Aznar*, Son to *Eudo*, Duke of *Guienne* in France, and Lord of *Biscay*, as it continu'd till 1034. when it was made a Kingdom, under *Don Ramiro*, Son to *Don Sancho* the Greater of *Navarre*. In 1137. the Principality of *Catalonia* was annex'd to it, and in 1238. the Kingdom of *Valencia*. At last King *Ferdinand* marrying *Isabel*, or *Elizabeth*, Princess of *Castile*, in 1469. those two Crowns were united, as they have continu'd ever since. The Privileges of this Nation were so great, that they had always a Supreme Magistrate, call'd *El Justicia Mayor de Aragon*, or Chief Justice of *Aragon*, who was a check upon the King, his Business being to do the Subject Right against the Sovereign, and therefore Appeals were brought to him from the other Courts, and from the King himself. Nor was this all, for by Contract made with their first King, and Sworn to by all his Successors, if any of them infring'd their Franchises, they might lawfully take up Arms against him, under the said Justice, without being reputed Rebels. King *Peter* of *Aragon* prevail'd with the *Cortes*, or Parliament, to abolish this Privilege, granting them others in lieu of it; but King *Philip* the II of Spain, incrag'd at their defending his Secretary *Antony Perez*, sent an Army, which broke through all their Liberties, and reduc'd them to no better Condition than the meanest Province.

This Kingdom is bounded on the North by the *Pyrenean Mountains*, dividing it from *France*; on the West it has *Navarre*, and the 2 *Castiles*, New and Old; on the South the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and on the East the Principality of *Catalonia*, and part of *Valencia*. The whole length of it from North to South is 70 Leagues, and the Breadth between 30 and 40. The Country is Mountainous, but full of delightful Vales, extraordinary fertile, producing Wheat, Wine, Oyl, Saffron, and most delicious Fruit, and Breeding great Numbers of Cattel, and multitudes of wild and tame Fowl. The Mountains are said to have Mines of Gold and Iron, of which little is made, but the Rivers have great store of Fish.

The Natives are Generous, Courteous, well Bre'd, Ingenious, good Soldiers, zealous in Religion, and strict observers of their Laws; being at the same time austere in Conversation, and positive in their Opinions. In some Parts a Dialect of the *Catalonian*, or the old *French*, of the Province of *Limosin* is spoken, which is only among the meaner Sort, but all in general speak the common *Spanish*, tho' not so Elegantly as in *Castile*. The River *Ebro* runs the whole Kingdom into two equal Parts, North-West and South-East, yet that Division is not taken notice of, there being no other Provinces now than what are made by the Diocesses, which are 7. being 1 Archbishopsrick, and 6 Bishopsricks. There are also 10 Cities, 7 very rich Abbeys, and 2 famous Universities. Which are,

<i>Saragosa.</i>	}	<i>Calatayud.</i>
<i>Huesca.</i>		<i>Daroca.</i>
<i>Jaca.</i>	}	<i>Borja.</i>
<i>Teruel.</i>		<i>Calpe, Town, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Tarazona.</i>	}	<i>Ribagorça, Earld.</i>
<i>Albaracin.</i>		<i>Sallent in the</i>
<i>Balbastro.</i>		<i>Valde Tena.</i>

*ZARAGOZA*, or *Saragossa*, the Metropolis of this Kingdom, is seated almost in the midst of it, on the Banks of the noble River *Ebro*, in a large, fertile and delightful Plain, water'd by the Rivers *Xalon*, *Gallejo* and *Guerwa*, in Lat. 41: 30. Long. 42. The Walls of it, tho' old, are strong, with many handsome Towers and 4 Gates. It has two stately Bridges, spacious fine Streets, stately Palaces, other magnificent Structures, and pleasant Gardens, Orchards, and shady Walks. Besides, the Air is serene and healthy, and the Country furnishes it with all Things for Service and Delight. The Inhabitants amount to 15000 Families, very many of Quality, divided into 14 great Parishes, besides 3 small ones, as also 23 Monasteries of Priests, 13 of Nuns, a noble Hospital, endow'd with Revenues to serve 800 Sick Persons, and 2 others for Orphans. It has an University founded in the Year 1474. by *Don Peter Cerbuna*, Bishop of *Tarazona*, and enlarg'd by King *Philip* the II. *Ann.* 1542. The Exchange is a good Structure, and was Built in 1551. The Archbishop's Revenue is 45000 Ducats a Year; for it was made Metropolitan by Pope *John* the XXII. *Ann.* 1318. and the Cathedral is serv'd by 12 Dignify'd Priests, 24 Canons, 39 Demi-Canons, and 70 Benefic'd Priests. The Tabernacle of it, which is most curiously wrought, weighs 612 Pounds, all of massive Silver. The King's Palace stood without the City, and since their residing at *Madrid*, has been given to the *Inquisition*, which keeps its Court there. The Name of it is a Corruption of *Cesar Augustus*, given it by *Augustus*, when he either built or repair'd it, during his War with the *Castabrians*. The Church call'd of Our Lady of the Pillar, from a Statue of the Blessed Virgin (standing on a Column, *Spanish* Authors say was Founded by *S. James* the Apostle, and is reorted to from all Parts, as a Place of singular Devotion. The *Moor*, when they overran *Spain*, made themselves Masters of this Place, and several of their Kings made it their Residence, till retaken by King *Alonso* the I. of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, in 1118. who kept his Court in it, as did all his Successors, till the Kingdom being united to *Castile*, as was said before, the Kings have ever since resided in *Castile*.

*HUESCA*, formerly call'd *Osea*, about 10 Leagues North-East from *Zaragoza*, stands on an Oval rising Ground, in the midst of a spacious delightful Plain, on the River *Iscia*, in a healthy, pleasant Air, and fertile Soil. The strong Walls of it were Built by the *Moor*, and have on them 99 Towers, and 10 Gates. The Inhabitants amount to 5000 Families, in 4 Parishes, with 5 Monaste-

T t rics

ries of Friars, and one of Nuns. Being an University, it has 6 Itately Colleges; and is also a Bishoprick, worth 12000 Ducats a Year to its Prelate, and he takes Place next to the Archbishop of *Zaragoza*. To the Cathedral belong 9 Dignity'd Priests, 28 Canons, and 6 Demi Canons, and the Tabernacle in it weighs 322 Pounds of Silver. It continu'd, after the Conquest of the *Moors*, 350 Years under the Power of these Infidels; and was recover'd from them by King *Peter I.* of *Aragon*, in the Year 1095.

*Jaca* is at the Foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, in a Plain about 20 Leagues North from *Zaragoza*, and 10 from *Huesca*. It is Round, Wall'd, has a strong Castle, good Buildings, a whollom Air and fruitful Soil. The Inhabitants not above 500 Families; only one Parish, which is also the Cathedral; 3 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, and a good Hospital. *Don Aznar*, the first Earl of *Aragon*, recover'd it from the *Moors*, *Ann.* 795. It is an Episcopal See, and to the Cathedral belong 9 Dignity'd Priests, 17 Canons, the same number of Demi Canons; and the Bishop's Revenue is but 3000 Ducats, the smallest of any in all *Spain*.

*Teruel*, in the South part of the Kingdom, 27 Leagues from *Saragossa*, on the Banks of the River *Turia*, or *Guadaluvar*, as the *Moors* call it, signifying clear Water, on an Eminence, encompass'd by large Meadows, and these shut in by Mountains, affording a delightful Prospect, being cover'd with itately Trees, odoriferous Plants and fragrant Flowers, in curious Gardens and Orchards; besides exuberant Corn-fields. The City Wall'd, Inhabited by 1300 Families, in 8 Parishes, with 4 Monasteries of Men, one of Nuns, and a wealthy Hospital. The *Romans* either founded or rebuilt it, by whom it was call'd *Tintania*, *Turupia*, and *Tiar-Julia*: Being destroy'd by the *Moors*, it was rebuilt by King *Alonso II.* of *Aragon*, *Ann.* 1171. The Dignity of a Bishoprick was conferr'd on it, *Ann.* 1577. The Prelate's Revenue being 12000 Ducats; the Cathedral serv'd by 6 Dignity'd Priests, and 14 Canons.

*Tarazona*, Seated on the Foot of the famous Mountain *Moncayo*, 3 Leagues from the Frontiers of *Castile* and *Navarre*, and 12 Leagues North West, from *Saragossa*, is Wall'd, well-builit, and has a considerable Trade; water'd by many Springs, and the little River *Chiles*, fertilizing its Territory to produce Corn, Wine, and Oyl. The Inhabitants are 5000 Families, in 3 Parishes; with 3 Monasteries of Friars, 3 of Nuns, and a good Hospital. the present Name is a corruption of the Ancient, which was *Turia Aufonia*. The *Moors* destroy'd it in 724, but repair'd it: From whom it was Taken by King *Alonso I.* of *Aragon*, *Ann.* 1119. and is a Bishoprick, worth above 20000 Ducats a Year.

*Albarracin*, on the side of a craggy Hill, surrounded with uncouth Mountains and broken Rocks, near the South west Frontiers, towards *Castile*, about 5 Leagues West from *Teruel*, the River *Turia* running by its strong Walls and itately Cattle; Inhabited by 1000 Families, in 3 Parishes, with one Monastery of Friars, and another of Nuns. King *Jame*, or *Faymes II.* of *Aragon*, raised it to the Dignity of a City, *Ann.* 1300. The ancient name was *Aufa*; the present it took from *Ahenacin*, a *Moer*, who was Lord of it; Corruptly, *Albarracin*. It was long in the Christian Family of the *Agazars* of *Navarre*, who call'd themselves Vassals of *St. Mary*; till subdu'd by King *Peter IV.* of *Aragon*. It is a

Bishoprick worth 6000 Ducats a Year to its Pre. late.

*Balbesco* stands about 17 Leagues East from *Zaragoza*, on the pleasant River *Elor*; over which it has a itately Bridge, in a spacious Plain; Wall'd with many strong Towers; Inhabited by 150 Families, in one Parish, which is also the Cathedral; having 7 dignify'd Priests, 22 Canons, as many Demicanons, and 40 Chappels. There are also 4 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, an Hospital, and 18 Chappels. The Castle call'd *la Bigorra*; whence, with little Alteration, *Bilbilis*. The Bishoprick is worth to its Prelate, 8000 Ducats a Year.

*Calatayud*, about 15 Leagues West South-west from *Zaragoza*, at the Foot of a high Hill, on the delightful Banks of the River *Xiloca*, where it receives the *Xiloca*, inferior to none for pleasant Air and fertile Soil. The strong Walls have many Towers on them; the Inhabitants are 3000 Families, in 13 Parishes, with 11 Monasteries of Friars, and 4 of Nuns. The ancient Name of it was *Bilbilis*; which being destroy'd, was Rebuilt by *Abud* the *Moorish* King of *Sevil*, calling it *Calatayud*, which is the present Name. It was gain'd by King *Alonso I.* of *Aragon*, *Ann.* 1120.

*Daroca*, 16 Leagues South-west from *Zaragoza*, strongly seated on a craggy Ground, between two Hills, with strong Walls, and on them 114 Towers, with 7 Gares; the whole Circumference being 8527 *Roman* Feet, the River *Xiloca* passing by it, and watering its delicious Fertile Plain with several Trenches drawn from it. The Inhabitants are 1000 Families, in 7 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, where are the Corporals, or Linnen Cloths, said to be stain'd with the Blood gushing from a Consecrated Holt, when it was Wounded; to which there is a vast resort of People from all Parts. Here are also 4 Monasteries of Friars, and one of Nuns; 8 Chappels, 7 Squares, as many Conduits, and an Hospital. King *Alonso I.* of *Aragon*, recover'd it from the *Moors*, *Ann.* 1122. Near this City is a wonderful Cave, 8 Yards in Breadth, the same in Height, and 75 in Length.

*Borja*, is 10 Leagues from *Zaragoza* to the Westward, a little inclining Northward, not far from the High Mountain *Moncayo*, at the Foot of a Hill, near the Borders of *Castile* and *Navarre*, abounding in all Things; and well Water'd by several Springs and Rivulets; the Walls adorn'd with many Towers; the Castle strong; the Inhabitants 800 Families, in 3 Parishes, one of them Collegiate; 4 Monasteries of Friars, and one of Nuns; a noble Hospital, and several Chappels. The *Romans* call'd it *Belloman*. The *Moors* gave it the Name of *Borja*; from whom it was Taken by *Alonso I.* of *Aragon*, *Ann.* 1121.

We cannot descend to particularize any below Cities, tho' there are Towns not Inferior to some of them, and others of good Note; as *Caspe*, 6 Leagues from *Zaragoza*, of 1000 Houses; *Baxa*, 12 Leagues from that Capital, of 600 Houses; *Alcaniz*, of 1500 Houses; *Alagon*, of 800; *Espinosa*, of 650; *Ayuso* and *Montanin* of 400 each; *Alcañiz*, of 500; *Talste* of the like number; *los Reales*, *Arija* the same; *Belbite*, the same; *Miquelena* and *Savinena*, 400 each; *Urdalen*, *Castile*, of 400; *Ainza*, 500; *Cansa* *Usteja*, 400; not to mention others of lesser Note. Only the small Village of *Ullilla*, tho' it contains not above 60 Houses, is Remarkable on account of a Bell there is in the

Steeple

Steeple of it out any help or Calamity Authors mention; Place; nor of it.

*Ribagorça* is part of this Kingdom in Breach, it and Villages, whole they Town of *Bene* and has plenty of the same in 74, to all *Spain*, and pour, that he himself Earl of try has retain'd distinct Liberty.

*Sallent*, and Town of the very Heart of it and remote utmost extent 200 Houses; more. The Spring of the name of it from a mighty has close by it Trade, but is the Snow lying is occasion'd by one on the West and the other gore. Here is up abundance of Cattle: Both of Deer and Wheat they buy Barley and H

Is no Kingdom call'd and by us before some will describe many *Catalon*, or *Cader*, who Christians against *Alans*, who by Corruption; the *Catru*, a and thence C

On the N parted from West, by the of that of *Par* separated in *Par* and the River *Go* *diereusean* was good Ports. Mountains, farther in, *ma* *Comare* is no as the most N

Seeple of its Church, said to ring of itself, without any help, before any extraordinary Revolution or Calamity happens in Spain, whereof several Authors mention many Instances, too long for this Place; nor do we pretend to vouch for the Truth of it.

*Ribagorça* is an ancient Earldom, in the North part of this Kingdom, 15 Leagues in Length, and 6 in Breadth, in which space, there are 350 Towns and Villages, most of them so small, that in the whole they contain but 4600 Houses; the little Town of *Benabarre* being the Head of all the rest, and has plenty of Provisions. Here a Noble Man of the same Family with *Charlemagn*, first began, in 774, to oppose the *Moor*s, (who had overrun all Spain) and succeeded so well, through his Valour, that he recover'd all this Country, and call'd himself Earl of *Ribagorça*; since which the Country has retain'd the Title of an Earldom, and is a distinct Liberty from the rest of the Kingdom.

*Sallent*, and *Val de Tena* the first the principal Town of the latter. This is a Valley in the very Heart of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, the highest and remotest toward *Gascogn* in *France*, and utmost extent of *Aragon*. The Town of *Sallent* has 200 Houses; all the rest of the Valley but 500 more. The Town a League and a half from the Spring of the River *Gallego*, which runs down to it. The name of *Sallent*, is deriv'd from *Salio*, to Leap, from a mighty Fall the River call'd *Aqualimpida*, has close by it. In Summer this Place has a good Trade, but is inaccessible in Winter, by reason of the Snow lying on the Mountains; and the Trade is occasion'd by 2 Pass's leading into *France*, the one on the West, over the River *Gallego* to *Bearn*, and the other on the East, through *Borqueta* to *Bigorre*. Here are above 200 Springs, which bring up abundance of Gra's to feed above 30000 Head of Cattle: Besides which, there are great Numbers of Deer and Hares, and multitudes of Wild-Fowl. Wheat they have very little, but great store of Rye, Barley and Hay.

## CATALONIA

Is no Kingdom, but a Principality, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Catalunya*, by the *French* *Catalogne*, and by us between both *Catalonia*. This Name some will derive from *Castellana*, because there were many Castles in the Country; others from *Catalon*, or *Cartalon*, a *French*, or *German* Commander, who came into these Parts to assist the *Christians* against the *Moor*s; others from the *Goths* and *Alans*, who came into *Spain* from *Gothlandia*; and by Corruption, *Catalonia*: And lastly, others from the *Catti*, a Nation that came in with the *Alans*, and thence *Catalonia*.

On the North it borders upon *France*, and is parted from it by the *Pyenean* Mountains; on the West, by the Kingdom of *Aragon*, and a small part of that of *Valencia*; from the first of which it is separated in part, by the Rivers *Noguera* and *Martorra*, and some Hills; and from the latter, by the River *Gonia*: On the South and East, the *Mediterranean* washes its Shoars and forms several good Ports. The Land is a mixture of Plains and Mountains, the Part next to *France* most Hilly but farther in, many large and delightful Levels. The Climate is neither so hot as *Andalusia*, nor so cold as the most Northern parts of *Spain*. This Tempe-

ration and the many pleasant Streams, make the Soil very Fruitful. The Product, which it has in great plenty, is excellent Wheat, rich Wine, sweet Oyl, exquisite Honey, delicious Fruit, abundance of Cattie, swarms of Fowl, great store of Deer, Hares, Rabbits, and all other Game; good Hemp, fine Flax, excellent Saffron, all sorts of Grain, variety of Herbs, a considerable quantity of Silk, fine Wool, and infinite Fish and Salt; besides Quarries of Marble, Alabaster, and Jasper-Stone, and Coral, taken out of the Sea.

The Language is the ancient *Limusin*, with a mixture of other Languages, not intelligible to other *Spaniards*; but all People whatsoever speak *Spanis*h also. The Natives have generally sharp and ready Wits, and are naturally Warlike, which makes them often in Arms and Rebellion; Insomuch, that the *Castilians* and other *Spaniards*, will scarce allow the *Catalans* for their Countrymen, looking upon them as a disloyal and faithless People; and not without Reason. This is, for the most part understood of the meaner sort, who are very rude, and had rather Rob than Work; which makes them always joyn with any that enters their Country, in hopes of Plundering their Neighbours. But the Nobility and Gentry have preserv'd their Reputation, and been always look'd upon as Men of Honour, Worth and Gallantry.

In this Principality there are 11 Cities, one Archbishoprick, 8 Bishopricks, abundance of considerable Towns, a vast number of Villages, 28 Miter-Abbeys, 3000 Churches, 13 strong Towns, and 7 Universities. The ancient Inhabitants of it, are the *Ausetani*, *Cathalani*, *Illygetes*, *Lactani*, and *Lacetani*; and this a Part of *Hispantia Tarraconensis*, or *Citerior*.

*Catalonia* and its City *Tarragona*, was the Metropolis of the *Roman* Dominions in *Spain*, that City giving its name to the Province, which contain'd about one half of the whole Country. The *Goths* entering *Spain*, for a considerable time kept their Court at *Barcelona*, and the *Moor*s overrunning *Spain*, *Catalonia* sunk under the common Calamity. *Charles Martel* of *France* began to recover some part of this Province from the Infidels; and *Charlemagn* his Grandson, profecured it with more Vigour, creating *Bernard*, one of his Commanders, Earl of *Barcelona*. From that time, the Affairs of the *Christians* in *Catalonia* began to prosper; the Earls took upon them a Sovereign Power, and left it to their Posterity for several Successions. In the Year 1137, *Raymond* the Fifth of the Name, and XIIIth Earl of *Barcelona*, Marry'd *Petronila*, only Daughter and Heiress to *D. Ramiro*, King of *Aragon*; by which Match, the two Dominions were United, and so continu'd ever after in their Line. *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, or *Elizabeth*, afterwards uniting the Crowns of *Aragon* and *Castile*, as has been before observ'd, *Catalonia* became a Province of the *Spanis*h Monarchy, and so has continu'd. The Chief Towns in *Catalonia* are,

Barcelona.	}	Vicque.
Tarragona.		Solsona.
Tortosa.	}	Balaguer.
Lerida.		Manresa.
Girona.	}	Roset.
Bardona.		Puycerdà.

**BARCELONA**, the Capital, inferior to few in Europe, that are not the Courts of Princes, is seated betwixt the Rivers *Lobregat* and *Besòs*, which pay their Tribute to the Sea on both sides of it. The Coast it stands on is a good safe Road, but the Port small, yet as much as has made it a Place of considerable Trade, but had much more when the *India* Commodities were brought from *Turky* and *Aegypt* through the *Mediterranean*. It is in a large Plain, at the foot of the Mountain *Monjuÿque*, on which is a strong Castle, which generally decides the Fate of the Town. The Walls have Ramparts in some Places, in others are only Stone Work, with several Bastions, and 9 stately Gates. The Streets are fair and wide, the Churches Beautiful and Rich, the Gardens delightful, with many Fountains of excellent Water. The Territory is stor'd with Necessaries for Sustenance and Delight, as Wheat, rich Wines, Oyl, Fowl, Cattle, Fruit, Honey, Wood and all sorts of Game. The Inhabitants about 15000 Families, in 9 Parishes, with 19 Monasteries of Friars, 15 of Nuns, 6 Colleges and 6 Hospitals. It is an University of great Repute, and a considerable Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 12000 Ducats a Year, and the Cathedral serv'd by 11 Dignify'd Priests, 34 Canons, 12 *Pavards*, being a sort of Demi Canons, 280 Benefices, and several Chaplains. By the Cathedral is a Church, call'd *Capitulum*, where 300 Poor are Fed every Day. The ancient Name *Barcinone*, corruptly *Barcelona*, was given it from *Amilcar Barcinus*, the *Carthaginian* General, Father to *Hannibal*, who Built it 250 Years before *Christ*. The *Moor* over-running *Spain*, made themselves Masters of it in 717. from whom it was recover'd in 793. After being united to the Crown of *Aragon*, it rebell'd against King *John* the II. and own'd King *Henry* of *Castile*, Ann. 1462. and was reduc'd in 1471. In 1640. this City again Rebell'd, and gave it self into the Hands of the *French*; yet repeating in 1650. they betray'd the *French* they had call'd into their Assistance. In 1697. the Duke of *Vendosme* Commanding the *French* Army, lay'd Siege to this City on the 12th of *July*, and took it on the 15th of *August*. Being with the rest of the Kingdom subjected to *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*, it was in the Year, 1705. attack'd by *K. Charles* III. who, assisted by the Confederate Forces of *England* and *Holland*, with Sword in Hand immediately gain'd the strong Fort or Castle *Monjuÿque*, which lay on the West side at some distance from the Town, and then having secur'd a Hill which Commands the Town, in 17 Days after, viz. *October* the 4th N. S. the City Capitulated. An Action that will always be admir'd, when 'tis consider'd, that the Army of the Assailants were hardly so numerous as the Garrison, who had the advantage of such Fortifications as enabled the Confederates the next Year to defend the City against a Royal Army, well furnished with Artillery and all Necessaries, and Commanded by *K. Philip*, and the Marshal *Tesse*, who with all their Force, attack'd it from the 2d of *April* to the 11th of *May*, when most happily the *English* Fleet arriving with Succours, they were forc'd to raise the Siege, and retire with the greatest Precipitation, leaving a noble Train of Artillery (above 100 Brass Cannon) and great Stores of Ammunition behind 'em.

*Tarragona*, now the second, formerly the first City of *Catalonia*, call'd *Toraco*, and from it all the

Province *Taracensis*, stands near the Coast of the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the brink of a pleasant Hill, at the foot whereof is a safe Harbour for small Ships, betwixt the Rivers *Goya* and *Faucoi*. The ancient Walls are said to have been 40542 Yards in Compass, the present 23611, with 6 Gates. The Climate so Temperate, that the Trees bear Fruit and Blossoms in *December*; the Territory beautify'd with delightful Gardens, Orchards and Country Seats, the Fields abounding in Corn, Wine, Oyl, Fowl, Game, Flax, Hemp, and the Sea furnishing it with Fish. The Inhabitants about 3000 Families, in 4 Parishes, with 8 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, a stately Hospital, and learned University, *S. Francis's* Square, or Market Place in it was once a *Roman* Amphitheatre. It is an Archbishoprick, worth to its Prelate 16000 Ducats a Year. In the Year 719. the *Moor* took and level'd that with the Ground, putting all the Inhabitants to the Sword. In 1705. it follow'd the Example of *Barcelona*, and submitted to the *English* and *Dutch* Forces. It is about 17 Leagues West from *Barcelona*, and 15 East from *Tortosa*.

*Tortosa*, stands 4 Leagues from the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Valencia*, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, not far from the Sea, which forms a good Bay that comes up near to it. The Situation is in the midst of a pleasant Wood, and has a Bridge over the River. The Walls are Ancient, and of great Compass, without any Outworks but what have been made since the present War, which are said to be considerable; besides which there is a Castle, call'd *Zuda*. The Gates are 5, the Streets 78, and a spacious Square, or Market-place, on the Bank of the River, planted with Poplar Trees, near which are 2 Towers to defend it, call'd *Carroba* and *Campredo*. Without is a most beautiful Plain, 6 Leagues in length, and 2 in breadth, Water'd by the River, and producing Corn, Wine, Oyl, Fruit, Timber for Shipping, Palm Trees, and has plenty of Fowl, Game, Cattle, and much Silk, made here into Sarcenets. There are abundance of curious Springs, Quarries of Jasper Stone, and Salt-Pets. The Inhabitants amount to about 3000 Families, in 4 Parishes, 7 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, an Hospital, and an University Founded in 1540. *Scipio* is thought to have Built and made it a *Roman* Free-Town, by the Name of *Dertosa*, corruptly *Tortosa*. The *Moor* took it in 716. and it was recover'd by *Don Ramund Berengarius*, Prince of *Aragon*, An. 1149. The Cathedral erected here in 1377. is reckoned one of the best Structures in *Catalonia*, serv'd by 11 Dignify'd Clergy-men, 20 Canons, and as many Petty-Canons. Under the Diocels are 125 Towns and Villages, and the Bishopske enue is 14000 Ducats. In 1705. it follow'd the Fate of *Barcelona*, and surrendered to the *English* and *Dutch* Forces, but was taken by the *Spanish* and *French* Forces, under the Command of the Duke of *Orleans*, in *July* 1708. Mr. *Willingby* calls this a poor desolate Town. At two Miles from it there is a Quarry of Jasper Stone.

*Lerida* is on the Borders of *Catalonia*, next to *Aragon*, and on the Banks of the River *Segre*; over which it has a good Stone-Bridge: Not far from whence the *Cinca* falls into it. The Situation is strong, and the Place has been always Fortify'd, but much more of late; the Walls being ancient, of Stone, have 7 Gates: And besides all other Works, there is a Castle very difficult of Access. The Country about it is pleasant and Fruitful, and the

City

City particu  
The Inhabit  
riber, 9 Me  
Hospital, an  
King *James*  
*Ibergetes*, and  
*rida*, where  
gates, were  
*Berengarius*,  
the *Moor*, a  
worth 12000  
League. West  
*7000*, and  
*Charles* III.  
the unfortun  
*Orleans* comm  
took it, after  
is a Place of  
which with a  
time after the  
so convenient  
to *Catalonia*  
7 Leagues  
of the River  
*Pyrenean* Mo  
somewhat East  
it. An ancient  
tile, yielding a  
dance of Alms  
multitudes of  
bove 600 Fam  
of Friars. The  
*Urgels*, and O  
Fardom, and  
Revenue is w  
*Girona*, lies  
part of the P  
Terr, which w  
4 Gates, and  
Figure being  
the Hill stands  
and the Town  
are about 250  
of Friars, 4  
Bishop's Rever  
Cathedral is of  
The Eldest So  
call'd *Dukes*  
1414. when t  
which was aft  
of it was *Gern*  
the Sea, and  
the Revolution  
this Place De  
keep by his Fe  
*Vique*, or  
in a sort of Pe  
*Gurce*, which  
from *Barcelona*  
has 7 Gates.  
On the Mount  
are found exce  
*Topazes*. It c  
rith, 8 Mona  
Hospital. T  
afterwards the  
alln *Aque* *Va*  
sent Name of  
recover'd it  
shop's Rever

City particularly noted for making good Gloves. The Inhabitants are about 3000 Families, in 6 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, a good Hospital, and a famous University, founded by King James II. of Aragon. It was Built by the Hergetes, and call'd *Herds*, whence corruptly *Lerida*, where *Arcadius* and *Petreaus*, Pompey's Legates, were Deceased by *Marius Cesar*. *Raimond Berengarius*, last Earl of *Barcelona*, recover'd it from the *Moors*, Ann. 1149. The Bishop's Revenue is worth 12000 Ducats. From *Barcelona*, it is 35 League West, somewhat Northerly, 24 East from *Tarragona*, and about 18 North from *Tortosa*. King *Charles III.* took this City, and held it till (after the unfortunate Battle of *Almanza*) the Duke of *Orleans* commanding the Spanish and French Forces, took it, after a long Siege, Nov. 12, 1677, N.S. It is a Place of good Strength, especially the Castle, which with a small Garrison, defended itself a long time after the Town was Taken. And it is wish'd so conveniently Seated, as to be a Pais from *Aragon* to *Catalonia*.

*Urgel* lies betwixt two Mountains, on the Banks of the River *Segre*, not far from the Foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, about 30 Leagues North, somewhat Easterly, from *Barcelona*, is Wall'd, and has an ancient Castle: Its Territory wonderful Fertile, yielding an Hundred for One in Corn, abundance of Almonds, and other Fruit, and feeding multitudes of Cattle. The Inhabitants are not above 600 Families, 2 Parishes, and 3 Monasteries of Friars. The ancient Names of it were *Orgelium*, *Urgela*, and *Orgia*; and it was formerly a famous Earldom, and is still a Bishoprick, whose Prelate's Revenue is worth 9000 Ducats a Year.

*Girona*, lies along the side of a Hill, in the East part of the Province, on the Banks of the River *Ter*, which washes its ancient Walls, in which are 4 Gates, and several Fortifications about them, its Figure being almost Triangular. On the top of the Hill stands the Cathedral, the Bishop's Palace, and the Tower call'd *Gironela*. The Inhabitants are about 2500 Families, 3 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friars, 4 of Nuns, and a good Hospital. The Bishop's Revenue is 8000 Ducats: The Altar of the Cathedral is of great Value, being all of rare Stones. The Eldest Sons of the Kings of *Aragon*, were call'd Dukes of *Girona*, from the Year 1351, till 1314, when they took that of Princes of *Girona*; which was afterwards continu'd. The ancient Name of it was *Gerunda*, and it is about 7 Leagues from the Sea, and 20 to the North-East of *Barcelona*. In the Revolution happening in *Catalonia*, Ann. 1705, this Place Declar'd for King *Charles*, and is still kept by his Forces.

*Vique*, or as we Write it, *Vich*, is a small City, in a sort of Peninsula, made by the Rivers *Ter* and *Gurce*, which almost encompass it, 12 Leagues North from *Barcelona*, at the Foot of Hill, Wall'd, and has 9 Gates, 3 Bridges, and near it a fruitful Plain. On the Mountain *Mosen*, 2 Leagues from the City, are found excellent White and Purple *Ametists* and *Topazes*. It contains about 1200 Families, one Parish, 8 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and an Hospital. The first Name we find of it, was *Ausa*; afterwards the *Romans* call'd it *Vicus Aquarius*; as also *Ausa Paenonic*; and from *Vicus* came the present Name of *Vique*. The Emperor *Ludovicus Pius*, recover'd it from the *Moors*, Ann. 825. The Bishop's Revenue is 600 Ducats. This was the first

Place in *Catalonia* that Declar'd for King *Charles*, and still continues in his Hands.

At 2 Leagues distance from *Vique* are Mines of *Ametists*, on the side of a Hill: They are found in a fat yellowish or reddish Earth; and the best sort are of a deep Violet Colour. And in the Neighbouring Mountains are some Emeralds, Gold, and other Minerals and Stones, but so little as not to answer the Labour of Searching. And on the Shoar of the Lake *Silles*, near *Girona*, *Topazes* are found. [*Willoughby*.]

*Solsona* stands upon the River *Cardener*, in the middle of this Province, at the Foot of the Mountains, in a pleasant Plain, above 20 Leagues North-West from *Barcelona*, and near the same Distance North from *Tarragona*; is Wall'd and has two Castles, an old and a new. It is thinly inhabited, and has but one Parish and two Monasteries, yet is an University and a Bishoprick, worth 400 Ducats a Year to its Prelate. Great Quantities of dry'd Peaches are sent from hence to several Parts.

*Balaguer*, on the Banks of the River *Segre*, over which it has a great Stone Bridge, 20 Leagues West from *Solsona*, and 3 Leagues North East from *Lerida*, at the Foot of a Hill, Wall'd, and has an old Castle, 800 Families, one Parish, 3 Monasteries of Friars, and one of Nuns. Here is an Image of our Saviour in great Veneration, reported to have been made by *Nicodemus*. *Don Armevol*, Earl of *Urgel*, recover'd it from the *Moors*, An. 1091. Its ancient Name was *Ballegonium*.

*Manresa*, 10 Leagues North from *Barcelona*, on the River *Cardener*, which a little below falls into the *Lobregat*; seated in a spacious Plain, Wall'd, and has an old Castle, 1000 Families, one Parish, 5 Monasteries of Friars, and one of Nuns. Its ancient Name was *Minorissa*, corruptly *Manresa*: *Don Raimond Berengarius*, Earl of *Barcelona*, recover'd it from the *Moors*, Ann. 1028.

All these hitherto mention'd are Cities; but we must not forget to take notice of *Roses*, or *Rosas*, according to the *Spaniards*, tho' but a Town, as being a Place of considerable Strength and a good Harbour; seated at the Point of the *Pyrenean* Mountains next the *Mediterranean*, 10 Leagues South from *Perpignan*, and about the same Distance from *Girona* North East. It was founded by the *Rhodians* 910 Years before *Christ*, calling it *Rhodope*, and grew very great under the *Romans*; but declin'd, and came to nothing, till the Emperor *Charles V.* fortified and peopled it. Since then it has always held up, and been several times taken by the *French* and restor'd upon Peace. During the present War the Spanish Garrison in it kept it for King *Philip*, when all the rest of *Catalonia* took part with King *Charles*; and the *French* have always taken care to supply and maintain it.

*Puycerda*, formerly *Jugum Ceretanorum*, is the Capital of the Province of *CERDANNA*, often spoken of since this present War, as being in the way out of *France*, on the River *Segre*, about 7 Leagues East from *Urgel*, and 30 North, somewhat Westward, from *Barcelona*. It is no way considerable either for Strength, or number of Inhabitants, being easily taken by any small Power. *Palamos* has also been spoken of in these Wars, which is an inconsiderable Town on the Sea, about 20 Leagues from *Barcelona* to the North-East. *Cardona*, is 3 Leagues South from *Solsona*, 12 or 14 North-West from

*Barce-*

*Barcelona*, Wall'd, is a Dukedom, and contains about 400 Families. *Ager*, Wall'd, 3 Leagues North from *Baquer*, 400 Families. *Tarrega*, Wall'd, 6 Leagues South-East from *Lerida*. *Libia*, 400 Families, and Wall'd. *Blanes*, 8 Leagues South from *Girona*, no Walls but an old Castle, and 600 Families. *Guisfona*, betwixt *Murvesa* and *Lerida* 600 Families, and Wall'd; besides many more of less Note, too tedious to mention.

Near *Cardona*, (which stands 20 Miles from *Girona*), there is a Mountain of Salt, which yields an annual Revenue of 30000 Pieces of Eight. The

Salt is Transparent, and when Powder'd, exceeding White.

*Cardus* gives Title to a Duke, who is one of the richest Grandees of *Spain*, and is Sovereign of this Town and 3 or 4 Villages, which he governs by a Council of 25, chosen by themselves every Year, and receives Tithes of the Corn, Wine, &c. which is the only Taxes they are subject to. [HT longly]

The Country of *Roussilon*, being formerly a Part of *Catalonia*, has been long since annex'd to the Crown of *France*, and therefore is spoken of in that Kingdom.

## CHAP. V.

### The Kingdom of VALENCIA.

THE Kingdom so call'd from its Capital City of the same Name, was anciently the Country of the *Edetani* and *Contestani*. On the East it lies along the *Mediterranean*, facing the Islands of *Majorca* and *Ysiga*, only one small Part lying next *Catalonia*, and parted from it by the little River *Cenia*; on the North it has the Kingdom of *Aragon*, on the West *New-Castile* and *Murcia*; and the small Part of it which runs to the South, joins with the same Kingdom of *Murcia*. The Length of it is 70 Leagues the greatest Breadth 15.

This whole Kingdom is a Garden of Delight, or Earthly Paradise, the Air being always so Temperate that it enjoys a perpetual Spring, the Fields and Trees being always green, and the Weather pleasant, never excessive hot, nor cold, nor disturb'd with immoderate Rains; so that it is not only the most delicious Part of *Spain*, but perhaps of the World. This kind Disposition of the Heavens is the Cause that the whole Country is cover'd with curious Gardens, pleasant Orchards, delightful Groves, Gentlemens Seats and Farm-Houses, the Ground that is not employ'd for Pleasure, producing immense Plenty of Wheat, Wine, Oyl, Honey, Flax, and all sorts of Herbs, Flowers, and most Charming Fruit: Besides all which, the Silk, Sugar and Rice it produces every Year are valu'd at 3 Millions of Pieces of Eight. Nor to speak of Gold, Silver and Precious Stones found here formerly, but not of late. Here is abundance of Alum, the best and finest of white Lime, and store of Scarlet Berries for dying that Colour. The Earth about *Valencia*, *Gandia*, &c. is so well Cultivated, that they have two crops a Year, viz. Mulberry Leaves for Silk, Wheat and other Grain, Grapes, Olives, Muzz or *Indian* Wheat, and Sugar Canes. [HT longly]

The Natives are Pleasant, Free-hearted, Whitty, inclin'd to Learning, addicted to good Cheer, Courteous, Well-behav'd, fond of doing Good, Bold and Resolute, and will take no Wrong. The common Sort retain that old *Lincoln French* above spoken of in *Catalonia* and *Aragon*; but besides that, all Persons whatsoever speak *Spanish*. This Province seems to be more free than the rest of *Spain*: for Mr. *Villanobly* tells us the King cannot raise Taxes here without consent of the 3 E-

states, Clergy, Nobility and Cities, which are represented by 6 Deputies. This Kingdom, together with that of *Murcia*, according to *Pennakia*, is able to raise and maintain 1600 Foot, and 5000 Horse. King *James I.* of *Aragon*, recover'd this Kingdom from the *Moor*, and annex'd it to the Crown of *Aragon*, in the Year 1248. and it was united to *Castile*, with that Kingdom, as has been said above.

In it are 6 Cities, a great number of notable Towns and Villages, 1 Archb. Bishoprick, 2 Bishopricks, 4 Collegiate Churches, 2 great Abbeys, 2500 simple Benefices, 600 Parsonages, 1 Military Order, 4 Universities, 3 principal Sea-Ports, and 300 Forts and Watch-Towers along the Sea-Coast. The Chief whereof are,

<i>Valencia</i> ,	}	<i>Denia</i> .
<i>Sego. be.</i>		<i>Gandia</i> .
<i>Xativa</i> .		<i>Morvedro</i> .
<i>Alicant</i> .		

*VALENCIA*, the noble Capital of this Kingdom, is seated on the shady Banks of the River *Turia*, over which it has 5 Bridges, in Lat. 39. 20. its Figure round, the ancient Walls strong, and adorn'd with many Towers and 13 Gates being 6400 Paces in Compass; half a League distant from the *Grac*, which is its Port on the *Mediterranean*, abounding in all Things for Conveniency and Delight, as was said speaking of the Country, the Sea furnishing all possible Variety of Fish, the neighbouring Lake, call'd *Albufera*, infinite numbers of Water Fowl. The Inhabitants amount to 15000 Families, in 13 Parishes, 48 Monasteries of religious Men and Women, besides 4 of Military Orders, 6 Chappels, 6 Hospitals, and 20 Brotherhoods, which every Year Marry off 130 poor Maidens, 3 Colleges, a noble University, (In the University of *Valencia* they know nothing of the new Philosophy; and in short, they are just at that pitch of Learning that our Universities were 100 Years ago) [HT longly] a Sovereign Court of Justice, a Court of Inquisition, a curious Exchange, a Guild Hall, which has a Revenue of 100000 Ducats a Year. The Archbishop's Revenue is worth 30000 Ducats a Year, the Cathedral serv'd by 7 dignified Priests, 24 Canonists;

er'd, exceed.

is one of the  
erign of this  
governors by a  
every Year,  
e, &c. which  
[LXXI longhly]  
merely a Part  
nexed to the  
ken of in that

which are re-  
lign, together  
nalsia, is abo  
1500 Horse,  
his Kingdom  
the Crown of  
was united to  
s been said a-

er of retable  
rick, 2 Bubo-  
great Abbeyes,  
es, 1 Military  
ea Ports, and  
the Sea-Coast.

of this King-  
in Lat. 39. 20.  
rong, and 3  
Gates being  
e distant from  
Mediterranean,  
ency and De-  
try, the Sea  
th, the neigh-  
ne numbers of  
ont to 15000  
nes of religi-  
dinary Orders,  
rhods, which  
Coldeus, 5 Col-  
Univerſity of  
Philology; 2  
of Learning  
1700. [Fif-  
d Court of  
Hall which  
Year. The  
ducats a Year,  
24 Can-  
not;

nons; in it, besides other Treasure, is a Chalice of a rich sort of Agar, said to be the same our Saviour us'd at the last Supper with his Disciples. Here are also two of the Pieces for which Judas sold our Saviour, being Silver, each weighing two Royals and a half, or Fifteen-pence, with the Emperor's Head on the one side, and a Branch on the reverse. The Scipio's are suppos'd to have Built it, and given it the Name it now bears. The Moors possessing themselves of it, with the rest of Spain, are said to have call'd it *Medina Tiarech*, the City of Air, and made it the Seat of many Kings, till they were finally expell'd by King James I. of Aragon, Ann. 1238. In the Year 1705, all *Catalonia* having submitted to King Charles, this City follow'd their Example and open'd its Gates to the Earl of Peterborough and the English Forces; but in 1707, after the Battle of *Almanza*, the Duke of Orleans commanding the Spanish Forces recover'd it, and the Inhabitants have suffer'd for their forwardness in Revolving. It is about 60 Leagues South East from *Madrid*, 45 from *Zaragoza* almost South, and about 60 from *Barcelona* South West.

*Segorbe*, the ancient *Segobriga*, as most Authors agree, is seated on a fine Ground, in the midst of a spacious Valley, shut in with Mountains. It stands on the Banks of the River *Muriedro*, formerly call'd *Pelucia*; is wall'd and defended by a stately old Castle. The Number of Inhabitants about 800 Families, in one Parish, 7 Monasteries of Friars, and 1 of Nuns, within and without it. *Nebrija* says the Romans carry'd the finest Marble from its neighbouring Mountain *Segorra*, to beautify their stately Structures. King James I. of Aragon, recover'd it from the Moors, in the Year 1245. Its Bishoprick is worth to the Prelate 12000 Ducats a Year, and it is a Dukedom in the noble Family of *Casana*; distant from the City *Valencia* 10 Leagues North, somewhat Westward, near as much West from the Sea, and about 50 South-East from *Madrid*.

*Orizuela*, is in a Plain at the Foot of a Mountain, on the Banks of the River *Segura*, near the Borders of *Murcia*, strong by Situation, Wall'd and has a good old Castle; the Inhabitants 2500 Families, in 3 Parishes, with 6 Monasteries of Friars, 3 of Nuns, and 2 Houses for Women to live retir'd; being a Government civil'd from *Valencia*, only subject to the Swedish Court and Chancery, its Territory extend'g 12 Leagues in Length and 6 in Breadth, and th' to fertile, that it is become a Proverb, *Whether it Ruins or not, there is Corn at Orizuela*, the Reason whereof is, because they have Trenches cut every way to water the Ground in case of need; and in Spain there is never any scarcity but for want of Rain. The Romans call'd it *Aviolla*, Pot of Gold, from the Mines of that Metal they found about it, whence by Corruption *Orizuela*. King James I. of Aragon gain'd it from the Moors, Ann. 1264. King Philip II. made it a Bishop's See, worth to its Prelate 10000 Ducats a Year, and yet it contains but 60 Parishes, the Cathedral serv'd by 6 dignified Clergymen, 16 Canons, and 12 petty Canons, distant from *Murcia*, Capital of the Kingdom of that Name, 4 Leagues East, 26 South from *Valencia*, 5 from the Sea, and about 65 from *Madrid* South East. During the present War it receiv'd the Confederate Forces in the Year 1705, and in the Year 1707, the Spanish Troops, commanded by the Duke of *Berwick*, took it again by Storm.

*Xativa*, is a City Inhabited by 1800 Families, in 4 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, with 10 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and 3 Hospitals, standing on the side of a Hill, over a River of its own Name, Wall'd, hath 9 Gates, and a strong Castle, seated on a craggy Rock, which has 4 Gates, 30 Towers, and 12 great Cisterns for Water, being sometimes a Prison for Persons of the greatest Quality. The Romans call'd it *Setabis*; and it is 12 Leagues North, a little Westward from *Alicant*, 7 due West from *Gandia*, 10 South from *Valencia*, and near 60 South-East from *Madrid*.

*Alicant*, formerly *Alone*, a famous City and Sea-Port on the Mediterranean, 14 Leagues from *Murcia* to the North-East, 20 South from *Valencia*, and about 70 South-East from *Madrid*. The City is Wall'd, and over it a Castle on a Rock, Built by King Philip II. About 1700 Families inhabited it before the present War, in 2 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, with 6 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and 3 handsome Market places. It is well known for a Place of considerable Trade, whence the English us'd to bring rich Wine, and delicious Fruit; and in 1705, some of their Forces Landed there out of the Fleet, made themselves Masters of it and the Castle, and maintain it to this Day.

*Denia*, another small City of about 500 Families, and 11 Leagues distant from *Alicant* to the North-East, was also taken the same Year by the Confederate Forces, and it kept. It stands at the Foot of the high Mountain *Mogon*, is a Sea Port on the Mediterranean, Wall'd, with a good old Castle, 1 Parish, 1 Monastery of Friars, 1 of Nuns, and a good Hospital. The ancient Name was *Diniam*, from a famous Temple of *Diana*, whence by Corruption *Denia*, being at this time a Marquisate under the Dukes del *Infantado*.

*Gandia*, as well as the 2 last submitted to King Charles, in 1705, and is still kept for him, being but 5 Leagues from the last to the North West, half a League from the Sea, on the River *Alcoi*, is Head of a District, Wall'd, with 4 Gates, a strong old Castle, 1200 Families, 1 Collegiate Parish, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, and is an University, and a Dukedom in the noble Family of *Boja*. Whether it be a City or no, is not decided, the Inhabitants pretending to it; but *Rodrigo Mendez Silva* says he search'd the Records and could not find it. In its Territory, besides all other Things, grows the finest Sugar in the World.

*Muriedro*, a Town about a League from the Sea, and 4 from *Valencia* to the North, on the River *Palencia* or *Muriedro*, with a large Tower, on which some Cannon are planted. This is the famous ancient *Saguntum*, so well known for its Fidelity to the Romans and miserable Destruction by *Hannibal*. It stands at the Foot of a Hill, Wall'd, with many Towers, 5 Gates, and on the Hill a large Fort. It is inhabited by 700 Families, in one Parish, which has 4 Churches, besides which there are 2 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, and 2 Hospitals. The Name is properly *Muriedro*, from *Muro Viejo*, an old Wall, on account of its ancient Ruins. This Place has been made remarkable in our Days by the witty Stratagem of the Earl of Peterborough, in gaining the Town and adjacent Country, and fighting away the Spanish Forces, whereby he open'd himself a Way to the City *Valencia*.



Title of a City, as is falsely attributed to it by many, but is call'd *Villa*, signifying a Market-Town. It is seated in the heart of *Spain*, in 40 Degrees, 25 Minutes Latitude; and 15 Degrees, 45 Minutes Longitude, on the Banks of the little River *Manzanarez*, in a wholesome Air and fertile Soil. The Time of its first Foundation is uncertain, some placing it in 878. others in 1154 Years before Christ. By the *Romans* it was call'd *Mantua Carpetana*, or *Carpetanorum*, from the *Carpetani*, People inhabiting that part of *Castile* in which it stands; tho' some falsely call it *Mantua Carpetana*, deriving the Name from *Carpentum*, a Cart or Waggon, which is a gross Mistake. It is true, some will have *Villamanta*, a Village 2 or 3 Miles from *Madrid*, to be the true *Mantua Carpetana*, which is a bare arbitrary Supposition, contrary to all ancient Authority. The Town at present contains 400 Streets, the Houses fair and lofty, built of Brick, with Lattice Windows. But the better sort have Glasse in Winter, which during the Summer Heats they take down, and put up either Lattice or Canvas, 14 Squares, 18 Parishes, and many Chappels, 57 Monasteries of Religious Men and Women, and 22 Hospitals and charitable Foundations. Among them the general Hospital for all Nations and Distempers, seldom entertains less than 500 sick Persons, and sometimes 1000, with 100 Persons to attend them, and the constant Revenue 30000 Ducats, besides a greater Sum in charitable Gifts and Contributions. The *Plaza Mayor*, or Great Square, is 436 Foot one way, and 334 the other, all Arch'd, after the manner of *Convent-Carden*, with open Walks underneath to be shelter'd from the Rain or Sun, and on the Arches or Pillars 136 stately Houfes, all Uniform, with continu'd Rows of Balconies joyning to one another, and all exactly alike, none being permitted to vary in the least from the appointed Form of Building, either in Windows, Balconies, or any thing else that may any way be a Blemish to Uniformity. This is the Place where the Bull-Feasts are kept, and all other publick Shows, and it contains 50000 Spectators with Ease and Conveniency. The King's Palace in the Town is Magnificent, Spacious and richly Furnish'd, the main Structure consisting of 3 fair Courts, about which are several Apartments for the Royal Family, Chappels and Lodgings. The better sort of Inhabitants shew us about 12000. all Spacious and Beautiful, many of them containing several Families. Besides which, there are many ancient, and some modern, Majestick Palaces of the Nobility and Gentry, all built with Stone, and many of them to store with Plate, that to mention it would appear incredible. The Bridge call'd of *Segovia*, over the little River *Manzanarez*, cost King *Philip II.* 200000 Ducats building; and being so long and lofty, a *Biscayner*, who saw it in Summer, when the River is almost dry, is reported to have said, *Madrid should either buy Water, or sell the Bridge.* However in Winter, when the Rains fall, and the Floods come down from the Mountains, the Bridge is found to be little enough for it. At the end of the Town is the *Prado*, a delightful Plain, shaded with many Rows of Poplar Trees, and water'd by 23 artificial Fountains, being the Place of Recreation to the Inhabitants, where they go out to air and divert themselves, the Nobility and Gentry in their Coaches and on Horseback, and the Common Sort walking and using several Exercises. Many of the Monasteries above-mention'd are stately Structures,

as are generally all the Churches; especially the Great one. The Town is govern'd by a *Corregidor*, who is like a Lord-Mayor, but chosen by the King, and not a Citizen, but a Gentleman, and one that understands the Law, being a Judge, and under him 41 *Regidores*, answerable to Aldermen. At the end of the *Prado* above-mention'd, is a new Majestick Palace, call'd *El Buen Retiro*, or the Good Retreat, as serving the Kings to retire out of the Town. It consists of a large Square, containing most stately Rooms and curious Apartments, adorn'd with the costliest Furniture, and Paintings of the greatest Masters. The Gardens are a perfect Paradise, for shady Walks, Fountains, Water-works and all Productions of Art and Nature. The common Annual Expence of Provisions in *Madrid*, is 500000 Sheep, 12000 black Cattle, 6000 Kids, 10000 Calves, 13000 Swine, 90000 Arrobas, each of which is 25 Pounds weight of Oyl, and 50000 of Wine, this last every Month, and an infinite Number of Tame and Wild-Fowl; these Quantities are known, as paying Duties at the Gates when brought in; besides, a vast Expence of all sorts, the Duties whereof are stolen. The Number of the better sort of Houses, was said to be about 12000, the poorer sort at least as many more, and the whole Compass of the Town reckon'd about 3 Leagues.

*TOLEDO* is the ancient Capital City, not only of *Castile*, but of all *Spain*, and yet we have given the Precedence to the Town of *Madrid*, on account of its being the King's Court, and daily improving, 'as the other declines. It's Situation is on a high, steep and craggy Hill, very strong by Nature, as being almost inaccessible, and yet much more fortified by the Waters of the famous River *Tagus*, over which it has 2 Bridges, its Waters encompassing 3 parts of the Rock, and surrounding it like a Horse-shoe, at the same time fertilizing the spacious Plain about it, which abundantly produces all Things for Conveniency and Delight. The Land-side is shut in by strong double Walls, with 150 Towers, and 5 great Gates, besides Posterns; The Streets are after the ancient manner, steep and narrow, but the Buildings lofty; and there are in it 17 Squares or Market-places. Formerly it was extraordinary Populous, but since forsaken by the Court so much declin'd, that it scarce contains above 5000 Families, among which very many of Quality, divided into 23 Quarters or Wards, and 27 Parishes, 38 Monasteries of Religious Men and Women, 2 Colleges, being an University, 4 stately Houses for Women to live retir'd, 20 Chappels, 28 Hospitals, one of them call'd the *Nuncio's*, famous for Curing of Distracted Persons. Here is a stately Palace, built by King *Alonso VI.* who took it from the *Moor*, and an ancient Mint. It has no Water but what is brought up from the River *Tagus*, and kept in great Pans and Cisterns; and the same is brought up to the Top of the Palace, which is 500 Cubits above the River, by an admirable Machine, invented by a *Flemming*; but according to *Mr. Willoughby* this Engine is ruin'd. What is not common in other Places, it has large Common-Shoars, which convey all the Filth of the City down to the River. It has the Title of *Imperial City*, given by King *Alonso VI.* when he took it from the *Moor*, and styl'd himself Emperor; King *Henry IV.* gave it the other Title of *Right Noble and Loyal City*. The Time of its Foundation is so variously deliver'd, that nothing of Certainty appears yet we know it was the Capital City of the *Carpe-*

*San*, a Place of Arms with the *Romans*, the Court of several *Goths*, *Moorish* and *Christian Kings*. The Cathedral some will have to be erected by the Apostle *St. James*; certain it is, that King *Reccaredus* restor'd it; alter being profan'd by the *Arrians*, the *Moor* made use of it as their Chief Mosque, till the Year 1086, when King *Alonso* recovering the City, as has been said, plac'd one *Bernard*, a *Frenchman*, Archbishop. The Church was rebuilt in 1227, by King *Ferdinand III.* and is 334 Feet in Length, 191 in Breadth, and 107 in Height, all of curious white Stone, artificially Carv'd, the high Roof supported by 83 Columns, which divide it into 5 spacious Isles, the middlemost Beauteous and Majestick, divided into 2 Choirs, wonderfully Carved and Inlaid; the one of them the Chappel of the Blessed Sacrament and Burial place of many Kings, shut in with most costly Iron Grates, fix'd on Bases of Jasper Stone, and on each Side a Brass Pulpit fix'd on Pillars of the same Metal. The other Choir belongs to the Canons, shut in no less nobly, and adorn'd to Admiration with curious Works in Wood and Jasper Stone; all the Outside of them adorn'd with excellent Imagery in Niches, representing the History of the *New Testament*. Eight great Gates of *Iron* with magnificent Portico's, lead into this gloriousrick, over which is a stately Tower, and Belis prodigious Magnitude. The Altars, Lamps and Windows, are a greater Number than we can exactly tell; but there are 34 Chappels, many of which might pass for stately Churches. To describe it particularly would take up a Volume; but it is serv'd by 14 dignify'd Clergy-men, 40 Canons, 30 Petty-Canons, and in all has 600 Persons belonging to it. In the Diocels there are 802 Parishes; the whole Revenue of the Archbishoprick is 60000 Ducats, the one half whereof belongs to the Archbishop, the other half to the Cathedral, where there are every Day 8 Bushels of bak'd Bread given to the Poor, besides 30 needy Persons always maintain'd out of the Prelate's Revenue. The Treasury is of inestimable Value in Gifts and Presents made in all Ages, and all the Utensils for the Service of the Church are wonderfully Rich. In short it is one of the noblest and wealthiest Cathedrals in the Universe, and the Archbishop the greatest next to the Pope. The City was formerly Famous for many National Councils held in it, being above 20. Without the Walls on the North-side, still remain some Ruins of an ancient *Roman Theatre*; and about half a League from the City, of an enchanted Tower, fabulous Historians pretend King *Roderick* caus'd to be open'd, and there saw the Fatal Destruction of *Spain*, which soon ensu'd by the *Moor*. Toledo is 12 Leagues from *Madrid*, 51 from *Burgos*, from *Zaragoza* 63, from *Sevil* 72, from *Granada* 54, and from *Murcia* 59. Its Situation almost in the Center of *Spain*.

*Cuenca*, formerly *Coneha*, or *Conehana*, in that part of *Castile* call'd *La Sierra*, being the Mountain part, towards the East, seated on a high Hill, and difficult of Access, the River *Xucar*, which in *Arabic* signifies sweet Water, running by the one side of it, and the *Esucar* by the other, along whose Banks there are pleasant Gardens. The Access to the City, which is Wall'd, and has 5 Gates, is steep, the Streets narrow, the Fountains many, brought from the neighbouring Mountains, not far from the Sources of the Rivers *Tagus*, *Xucar*, *Cabriel* and *Tula*, which fertilize the Country, and make it a

bound in all Things that Luxury can desire. The Inhabitants are about 1300 Families, in 14 Parishes, with 8 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, and 10 Chappels and Hospitals, a Mint, a noble Free-School and Court of the Inquisition. Its Bishop's Revenue is worth 50000 Ducats a Year, the Parishes in the Diocels 354, the Cathedral serv'd by 13 dignify'd Clergy-men, 26 Canons, and 22 Petty-Canons. It is about 26 Leagues East from *Toledo*, near the same Distance from *Madrid* East, somewhat Southerly, and about 30 North-East from *Valencia*.

*Guadalajara* is the Capital City of the Territory call'd *Alcarria*, seated on the Banks of the River *Honarez*, with a stately Bridge over it, on an uneven rising Ground, Wall'd, and has handsome Streets, lofty Houses, delicate Springs, curious Gardens and plenty of Provision, besides noble Structures built by Men of Quality, 1000 Families, 10 Parishes, 7 Monasteries of Nuns, as many of Friars, 2 Hospitals, 8 Chappels and a Free-School. Its first Name was *Turris*, afterwards *Caraxa*; the *Moor* having enlarg'd it, gave it the Name of *Guadaluçbara*, signifying River of Stones, because the River is there Stony, and by Corruption *Guadalajara*. It is 10 Leagues from *Madrid* to the North-East.

*Inete*, or *Gaete*, Built by the *Celiberi*, and call'd *Opta*, had by *Julius Cesar* the Title of *Julia* added to it, which was by the *Moor* chang'd into *Gaeta*. It is seated in a delightful Plain, Wall'd, with 8 Gates and a Castle, call'd *de Luna*, or of the Moon, by which runs the pleasant Brook *Cadi*, which bubbles out of the Ground hard by, and drives seventeen Corn and several Filling-Mills. The Inhabitants are 600 Families, in 10 Parishes, with 5 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, 3 Hospitals and a large Territory, producing, besides all Necessarys for Life, 40000 Pounds of Saffron every good Year. It is about 20 Leagues from *Madrid* West, somewhat Southerly, and a little more from *Toledo* West, a little Northerly.

*Alcaraz*, a small City, seated on a high Hill, Wall'd, with 8 Gates and a strong old Castle, on the Banks of the River *Guardamena*, which rises 4 Leagues from it, on whose Banks noble Houses are bred. The Inhabitants are 600 Families, in 5 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. It is about 5 Leagues from the Frontiers of *Andalusia*, the same from those of *Murcia*, and about 40 Leagues South-West from *Madrid*.

*Ciudad Real* is about 20 Leagues South from *Toledo*, 32 the same way from *Madrid*, and 27 North from *Granada*, seated in a deep Bottom, which has prov'd dangerous, as wanting a Current to carry off the Rain; so that in 1508, a great Part of it was Drown'd, with the Concurrence of the River *Guardiana* overflowing, tho' it is a League distant, and this, notwithstanding its strong Walls, in which there are 6 Gates. The Inhabitants 1200 Families, in 3 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, a College to maintain 12 ancient Men of good Birth, and 3 Hospitals. It is famous for making good Gloves, and was Built by King *Alonso* the Wise, Ann. 1262.

*Alcala de Henares*, is a Town but 6 Leagues from *Madrid*, well deserving a Place among Cities, standing in a spacious Plain, on the River *Honarez*, with delightful Woods and Groves about it, a stately Bridge over the River, Wall'd, has 12 Gates, spacious Streets, lofty Buildings, stately Churches, a

magnificent open Places, 2 Parishes, 19 Colleges, 4 Universities, 2 Colleges de *Ximenes* the Year 1497, *Idelinsus*, who verily, maintner, for all publick Scholars. The and call'd *Comit* it by the Moor the River it the *Talavera de* the Towns of 7 Parishes, 7 Hospitals, and 12 Leagues Woolen Manufacture extraordinary Name was *T* with the addit cause it was g

Other Towns tho' many of would require the little Town Remarkable, o it on the 14th Confederate Po the *French* and which prov'd in a Plain, on *Valencia*, in 35 West from *Xar*

The *Esuria* also that of the the Noblest in *Teronites* on by King *Philip* of *St. Lauren* rain'd a Signal tin in the *Lon* then or round added afterwards Structure is on pass all of cur the Ornaments

IS that which New *Castile*, Kingdom of *T Spain*, and the ginning to recover very early, for that one *Roderic* Year 762. But secure, that no one we have *Dan* count is not k

magnificent Palace, 2 large Squares, besides three open Places, 4 publick Conduits, 1000 Families, 3 Parishes, 19 Monasteries of Friars, 9 of Nuns, 20 Colleges, 4 Hospitals, and several Chappels. The University was Founded by the Cardinal *Don Francisco de Ximenes Cisneros*, Arch'bishop of Toledo, in the Year 1499. The great College, call'd of *St. Idefonso*, which has the Direction over all the University, maintains 40 Professors, has a noble Theatre, for all publick Acts, and is frequented by 2000 Scholars. The Town was founded by the *Romans*, and call'd *Comptum*; the name of *Alcala* was given it by the Moors, with the addition of *Hennes*, from the River it stands on.

*Talavera de la Reyna*, may not be forgot among the Towns of Note, as containing 3000 Families, 7 Parishes, 7 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns, 7 Hospitals, and 8 Chappels, seated on the River *Tagus*, 12 Leagues West from *Toledo*, famous for its Woolen Manufacture of Stuffs and particularly for extraordinary fine *Barbets* Ware. The ancient Name was *Talabriga*, corruptly call'd *Talavera*, because it was given in Dower to some Queens.

Other Towns are too numerous to be mention'd, tho' many of them considerable enough; but it would require a Volume to treat of them all; but the little Town of *Almanza* has been lately made remarkable, on account of the Battle fought near it on the 14th of *April*, 1707, O. S. between the Confederate Forces under the Earl of *Galway*, and the *French* and *Spanish*, under the Duke of *Berwick*, which proved fatal to the former. The Town is in a Plain, on the Borders of *Castile*, next those of *Valencia*, in 39 Degrees Latitude, 8 or 9 Leagues West from *Nativa*.

The *Escurial*, tho' the name of a poor Village, is also that of the King of *Spain's* Palace, and one of the Noblest in the World, with the Monastery of *Jeronimites* and their Church, the whole Building by King *Philip II.* of *Spain*, under the Invocation of *St. Laurence*, on whose Festival his Forces obtain'd a Signal Victory over the *French*, at *St. Quintin* in the *Low Countries*, *Ann.* 1557. The *Pantheon* or round Chappel, for the Burial of Kings, added afterwards by King *Philip IV.* The whole Structure is one large Square, 2980 Foot in Compass all of curious white speckled Stone, besides the Ornaments of Marble and Jasper. This main

Palace contains 13 several Cloisters, besides two without the great Square, 3 great Courts, 9 lofty Towers; the Windows on the four out-Fronts of the Square 1110, those within 1578, 16 great Gates into the main Building, 14 Halls, 86 Fountains within, 80 Stair-cases. The number of Rooms of all sorts cannot be told, but there are 8 Galleries, 24 publick Rooms in the Monastery and Colleges, in which there are 200 Religious Men, and as many Seculars, by which some guests may be given at other Cells and Chambers, not to speak of the Royal Apartments. Seven Oratories and Chappels without the Church, 5 large Refectories, or Eating-Rooms, 5 Infirmeries, or Hospitals for the Sick, 5 large Rooms for the Apothecary's Shop, besides small ones; 2 Apartments to entertain Strangers, 9 Kitchens, above 40 stately Rooms under Ground for Offices, with 11 vault Cisterns, the least of them containing 200 Tun of Water. The Church is 354 Foot Long, and 230 in Breadth, divided into 6 stately Isles with 48 Altars, and 26 Arches, and the Sacristy or Vestry, tho' very large, has 8 great Rooms depending on it. In fine, it is computed to be 4 whole Days Journey, to visit all the Rooms and Apartments of the House, and that to go through them all, would make out 33 measure'd Leagues. Besides for Ornament, there are 51 large Statues, 50 small, Paintings 1622, most of them of Famous Masters. The Library is no less Magnificent, all the Stands or Shelves for the Books, being Inlay'd with the richest sort of Wood in *Spain* and the *Indies*. To conclude, the description of the *Escurial*, from which this is Collected, is itself a Volume in Folio, and thence we may judge how much more is to be said of this wonderful Structure, which is 7 Leagues from *Madrid* Westward.

*Aranjuez*, is another Palace of the King's on the River *Tagus*, inferior to the *Escurial* for Structure, but no less exceeding it in delicious Gardens and surprizing Water-works, all which it has to the greatest Perfection; the Gardens being in an Island in the middle of the River, so that abounding with Water, they are never scorch'd with the Sun, but kept continually Green, and the immense variety of Water-works abundantly supply'd by the River. Yet this delicious Place has been somewhat neglected for the *Escurial*, but never loses its Beauty; which we have not room to speak of more at large.

## CHAP. VII.

### The Kingdom of OLD-CASTILE,

IS that which was formerly an Earldom; the *New Castile*, as has been said, being properly the Kingdom of *Toledo*. The *Moor*s having overrun *Spain*, and the *Christians* from the Mountains beginning to recover their own, we find this Earldom very early, for *Garibay* shews, by ancient Records, that one *Roderick* was call'd Earl of *Castile*, in the Year 762. But the History of those Times is so obscure, that no other Earl is mention'd till 860, when we have *Don James Porcellus*, who, upon what account is not known, was put to Death by King

*Ordono* of *Oviedo*. The *Castilians* wanting a Head, made choice of *Don Nunno Nunez Rasura* and *Lain Calvo*, to Govern them, with the Title of Judges, in the Year 893. *Don Gonzalo Nunez* was the next Judge after them, and his Successor *Ferdinand Gonzalez*, again took the Title of Earl, which continu'd under his Successors, *Don Garcia Fernandez*, *Don Sancho Garcia*, and *Don Garcia*, who was Murder'd by three Brothers call'd *Bela*, and by his Death, that Earldom was united to the Crown of *Navarre*, in the Person of *Don Simcho*, the great King of *Na-*

varre, as Husband to *Muniá*, Daughter and Heiress to the aforesaid Earl; and in this King ended the Earls of *Castile*. *Ferdinand*, Son to *Don Sancho* succeeded his Father, and call'd himself King of *Castile*, in the Year 1034, his Elder Brother *Don Garcia Sanchez*, inheriting the Crown of *Navarre*. This *Ferdinand* soon after falling at Variance with his Brother-in-Law King *Bermudo*, Slew him in Battle, and possess'd himself of that Crown, in the Right of his Wife *Saneha*, Sister and Heiress to the said *Bermudo*, from which time the two Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon*, have ever continu'd United.

*Old Castile* being a part of the ancient Province *Tarracoenis*, borders all along the South upon *New Castile*, from which it is divided by Mountains, taking their Names from the Places of Note they pass by, as of *Molina*, *Siguenza*, *Segovia*, &c. The Ridge call'd *Sierra de Tablada*, on the West, the Mountains of *Pico* and *Banos*, part it from *Extremadura*, as do those of *Avila* and *Pernia*, with the little Rivers *Carrion*, *Pisuerga*, and *Heban*, from *Leon*. On the North-part the Ridge of Mountains, which runs Westward from the *Pyreneans*, separates it from *Asturias*, between which Country and *Biscay*, a narrow slip of it runs up to the Bay of *Biscay*, in which are the four Seaport Towns of *Laredo*, *Santander*, *Castro de Urdiales*, and *San Vicente de la Burquera*, which are a part of this *Castile*; notwithstanding most Foreign Geographers, not well acquainted with *Spain*, place them in *Biscay*. The same ridge of Mountains above-mention'd, continues to part *Castile* on the North from *Biscay*. Lastly, on the East, the River *Ebro* and Mountains *Doca*, for a considerable Part make the Boundaries betwixt *Castile* and *Navarre*, and *Aragon*. Its greatest Extent from North to South, is about 60 Leagues, and about the same from East to West, both ways taken where largest, for the Figure is very Irregular, and not near answerable in other Parts.

The Climate differs somewhat from that of *New Castile*, the Country being more Mountainous, which makes several Parts vary according to their Situation; some deep Valleys being excessive Hot, the upper Grounds Cool and Temperate, and so others, as the Proximity of the Hills either sends down refreshing Gales, or causes a more violent Reflection of the Sun. The Soil for the most part is good, the Plains yielding all sorts of Grain and Fruit, and the sides of Hills good Pasture, while the tops furnish Fewel, and in some Places Snow in the midst of Summer, which is carry'd to the Towns, as is usual, throughout all *Spain*, to cool their Wine.

The Natives are, for the most part, a sincere hearty People, Brave, Ambitious, and great assertors of the Nobility and Antiquity of their Families, especially those on the Mountains, who tho' reduc'd to Poverty, still endeavour to maintain the Honour gain'd by their Progenitors, and are accordingly respected, tho' their Fortunes are not suitable to their Birth. Many of these Gentry, notwithstanding the lowliness of their Condition, preserve the Purity of the *Spanish* Language among them; so that it is observ'd, they speak as Politely as in the Court, but among the meaner Sort, the Tongue is corrupted, and there is a Tone and Dialect very disagreeable to such as have been us'd to *Madrid* and other parts of *New Castile*.

The number of Cities here is greater than in *New Castile*, being 11 in number, one Archbishoprick, 6 Bishopricks, 6 Universities, besides many Towns

of Note. Of the former we are now to speak, as much as this Volume will allow. The Chief whereof are,

<i>Burgos.</i>	}	<i>Calaborra.</i>
<i>Valladolid.</i>		<i>St. Domingo de la</i>
<i>Segovia.</i>		<i>Calzada.</i>
<i>Avila.</i>		<i>Soria.</i>
<i>Osma.</i>		<i>Logrono.</i>
<i>Siguenza.</i>		<i>Nagosa.</i>

**BURGOS**, the Capital of this Kingdom, is call'd from *Burgo*, a Borough, because *Don James Porcellor*, the first noted Earl of *Castile*, gather'd the People from many scatter'd Boroughs to build this City, in the Year 884, and therefore in *Latin* nam'd *Burgi*. It is seated betwixt the Rivers *Alariza* and *Arlanzú*, which water the Plains about it, on a high Ground, encompass'd with Mountains. The Walls are strong, but ancient, in which are 7 Gates; over the River *Arlanzú* 3ately Bridges, and on an inaccessible Rock, on the North-side, a strong Castle, of which the Dukes of *Leon* are Hereditary Counts. The Situation is very disagreeable for temperature of Air, whence it is become a Proverb in *Spain*, that *Burgos* has, *Nueve meses de Invierna y tres de Infierno*, Nine Months of Winter and three of Hell; the Nine being continual Cold, or Rains, and the other three intolerably Hot, by Reason of the violent reflection of the Sun from the Mountains, and want of Air. In former Ages it was very Populous, at present reduc'd to about 1000 Families, in 15 Parishes, with 5 Hospitals, 6 Chappels, one College, 10 Monasteries of Friars, and 9 of Nuns, one of which is the Royal Foundation of *Huelgar*, of the Order of *St. Bernard*, by King *Afonso IX.* Ann. 1187, to whose Abbess 12 other Monasteries, 13 Towns, and 50 Villages are subject, and it's Revenue 80000 Ducats a Year. Besides the Monastery of *St. Augustin*, is Famous for a Miraculous Crucifix in it, said to be made by *Nicodemus*. The Cathedral built by *K. Ferdinand III.* Ann. 1122, is one of the noblest in *Spain*, 260 Foot long, and 206 in breadth, where, in 5 several Chappels Divine Service may be Sung with Music, and not disturb one another: To it belong 15 Dignify'd Clergy-men, 45 Canons, of which the King is always the first, and 40 Petty-Canons, the Archbishoprick extending over 1756 Parishes, and that Prelate's Revenue amounting to 40000 Ducats. It was first made a Bishoprick, translated thither from *Oca*, the ancient *Auca*, by King *Afonso VI.* Ann. 1076, and rais'd to the Archiepiscopal Dignity, by King *Philip II.* Ann. 1571. In the City there are several stately ancient Palaces of Nobility; the other Houses after the old manner of Structure, and the Streets narrow; but there are several Squares or Market-places, and many curious Fountains. This City claims the Precedence of all others in the *Cortes* or Parliament of *Castile*, which being oppos'd by *Toledo*, the Difference was reconcil'd by King *Afonso XII.* Ann. 1349. Ordering that the Representatives of *Burgos* should speak first, and he would speak himself for *Toledo*, which ended the Dispute, without disoblising either Party; and that Custom remains to this Day. This was the ancient Court of the Earls of *Castile*, but not reckon'd Healthy, for the Reason aforesaid. It is distant from *Madrid* 37 Leagues to the North; from *Bilbao*, 30 Leagues to the South, 52 West, somewhat Northerly from *Zaragoza*, and 119 North-East from *Lisbon*.

*Valladolid.*

*Valladolid.*  
had its preten  
Enlarg'd it, w  
*Uti.* Another  
*Lid.* the Vall  
Boundary of  
*terini* and *As*  
to decide thei  
of the River  
Bridge, belide  
call'd *Esgueva*,  
Streets and p  
Meadows, and  
things necessa  
having been of  
great Square, v  
has 500 Arches  
of containing 4  
City are 4000  
series of Reliq  
and 12 Colleg  
verity to *Salam*  
1346. The g  
Collegiate, eve  
Cathedral by  
to the Bishop  
Dignify'd Clerg  
Canons, the D  
is also an Eimi  
Inhabitans are  
as any in all *Sp*  
to the North-W  
From *Sevil* 91  
*Zaragoza* 60 W  
*Segovia*. By  
*Protony*, *Segubi*  
seated in a Vall  
pass'd on the N  
South by the Br  
*Fio*, or cold, i  
the Noble Bridg  
duct, built by  
length, and two  
carrying Water  
has 8 Gates, 40  
series of Friars  
pels, 7 Squares,  
Mills, 14 Fullin  
of Wool on the  
*Spain*, is fix'd i  
can Coin 3000  
Printing-Paper  
for that use; bu  
the best in all *S*  
in the World, all  
of there is great  
merous Flocks o  
*El Alcazar* of *Se*  
but has no additi  
render it almost  
verity and a B  
1088, containi  
shop's Revenue  
serv'd by 8 dign  
Petty-Canons, 1  
Begging, except  
thence the City  
given it of *Labo*  
17 Leagues Sou  
25 North; from  
110 West.

*Valladolid*, formerly *Pintia*, according to some, had its present Name from one *Ulid* a Moor, who Enlarg'd it, whence call'd *Valle de Ulid*, the Vale of *Ulid*. Another Opinion is, it came from *Valle de Lid*, the Valley of Contention, because it was the Boundary of the ancient *Astevaci*, *Carpetani*, *Celertini* and *Astures*, who all repair'd to this Place to decide their Differences. It stands on the Banks of the River *Pisuerga*, over which it has a stately Bridge, besides 19 small ones over another Rivulet call'd *Esgueva*, which runs through several of the Streets and passing thence Waters the Fields and Meadows, and fertilizes the Soil, to produce all things necessary. It is Wall'd, and has 6 Gates, having been once the Residence of Kings. The great Square, which is the Model of that at *Madrid*, has 500 Arches, and 2000 Windows, being capable of containing 30000 Souls. The Inhabitants of the City are 4000 Families, in 16 Parishes, 46 Monasteries of Religious Men and Women, 13 Hospitals, and 12 Colleges and Chappels, being the next University to *Salamanca* in Dignity, founded in the Year 1246. The great Church, which was formerly Collegiate, ever since the Year 1118, but made a Cathedral by King *Philip II.* Ann. 1595; worth to the Bishop 15000 Ducats a Year, serv'd by 6 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 22 Canons, and 18 Petty-Canons, the Decrets containing 132 Parishes. Here is also an Eminent Palace of the Kings, and the Inhabitants are reckon'd as Polite and Well-bred, as any in all *Spain*. From *Madrid* it is 33 Leagues to the North-West: From *Burgos* 22 South-West: From *Sevil* 94 North, a little Easterly: And from *Zaragoza* 60 West.

*Segovia*. By *Pliny* call'd *Urbs Aevae rum*. by *Ptolemy*, *Segobia*; and by others, *Segobia*, is a City seated in a Valley at the foot of Mountains, encompass'd on the North by the River *Eresma*; on the South by the Brook *Clamores*, and the River call'd *Frio*, or cold, in the midst of it; over which is the Noble Bridge. Or rather the Wonderful Aqueduct, built by the Emperor *Trajan*, of a vast length, and two rows of Arches, one above another, carrying Water to serve the City, which is Wall'd, has 8 Gates, 4000 Families, 27 Parishes, 13 Monasteries of Friars, 8 of Nuns, 5 Hospitals, 3 Chappels, 7 Squares, and 43 noted Streets, with 25 Corn-Mills, 14 Pulling-Mills, and 3 Places for washing of Wool on the River. The Principal Mine of *Spain*, is fix'd in this City, which, when it Works, can Coin 30000 Ducats Plate every Day. Good Printing-Paper is made here, there being 2 Mills for that use; but the Woollen Manufacture here, is the best in all *Spain*, and the Cloth inferior to none in the World, all made of rich *Spanish* Wool, whereof there is great Plenty in this Territory on the numerous Flocks of Sheep it feeds. The Castle call'd, *El Alcazar de Segovia*, is very strong by Nature, but has no addition by Modern Works, which would render it almost Impregnable. This is also an University and a Bishoprick, the latter erected Ann. 1088, containing, at present, 438 Parishes; the Bishop's Revenue 24000 Ducats, and the Cathedral serv'd by 8 dignity'd Clergy-men, 40 Canons, and 20 Petty-Canons. No Person is here to be seen idle, or Begging, except Disabled by Sicknes or Age; and thence the City has by some, the additional Title given it of *Laboriosa*. From *Valladolid*, it is distant 17 Leagues South, somewhat Easterly: From *Toledo* 25 North; from *Avila*, 10 East; from *Barcelona*, 110 West.

*Avila*, suppos'd to have been anciently call'd *Abula*, *Albula*, and *Albucella*; Famous for *St. Trovis*'s being born in it, stands on a Hill on the Banks of the little River *Adaja*, in sight of the Mountains of *Pico*, very strong by Nature, the Walls 9075 Foot in Compass, with 86 Towers on them, and 10 Gates, within them 127 Streets, the Buildings generally good, some of them stately, 9 Squares, 2000 Houses, 9 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friars, and 7 of Nuns, 2 Colleges, 9 Hospitals, and 18 Chappels, and a Charitable Revenue given by the Inhabitants, of 10000 Ducats a Year for the maintenance of Orphans and other needy Persons, and is an University and a Bishoprick, under which are 577 Parishes; the Prelate's Revenue 15000 Ducats, the Cathedral serv'd by 8 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 20 Canons, and as many Petty-Canons. It is call'd *Avila del Rey*, or the King's, because the Inhabitants serv'd and defended the Infant King *Alonso VIII.* against his Father-in Law *Alonso VII.* Distant from *Salamanca* 17 Leagues South-East, about the same from *Madrid* North-West.

*Osma*, formerly *Uxama*, Destroy'd by *Pompey* the Great, and again by the Moors, was Rebuilt in 950, at the Foot of a Hill, near the River *Dnero*, and Water'd by those of *Alion* and *Uzero*, has not above 50 or 60 Houses on that side of the River, but about a Musket-shot from it, beyond the River, over which is a Bridge, there are 200 Houses, call'd *Burgo de Osma*, within a Wall, one Monastery, a Chappel, and its Parish Church is a Cathedral; for as low as it is brought, it is still an University, and a Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 26000 Ducats a Year, and under him 405 Parishes; the Church serv'd by 10 Dignity'd Priests, 10 Canons, and 12 Petty-Canons. Distant 24 Leagues North from *Madrid*, 22 South-East from *Burgos*, and 25 East, a little Southerly, from *Valladolid*.

*Siguenza*, formerly *Secontia*, or *Segontia*, or as *Robert Mendez Silva* writes, *Saguntia*, from *Saguntum*, being Built, as he says, by some few Inhabitants of that Town, that escap'd when it was destroy'd by *Hannibal*. It stands on a Hill, near the Frontiers of *Aragon*, about 20 Leagues North East from *Madrid*, on the Banks of the River *Hemeces*, whose Springs are not far off in certain Fields, where much Hay is made; has very handsome Buildings, good Streets, several Fountains, strong old Walls, 7 Gates, an ancient Castle, the Bishop's Palace, 1500 Houses, 3 Parishes, one Monastery of Friars, and another of Nuns, 3 Colleges, as being an University, 2 Hospitals and 7 Chappels. The Bishop is Lord of it, whose Revenue is 40000 Ducats a Year, and under him 516 Parishes, the Cathedral serv'd by 14 dignity'd Clergy-men, 40 Canons, and 20 Petty-Canons.

*Calaborra*, the *Calagurris* of the Ancients, is seated near the Borders of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, on a Hill over the River *Cidago*, not far from the *Ebro*, Wall'd, has 4 Gates, 2000 Houses, 3 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, 8 Chappels and 4 Squares. King *Philip II.* made it a Bishoprick, Ann. 1572, under which are 1013 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 18000 Ducats, the Cathedral serv'd by 8 dignity'd Clergy-men, 24 Canons, and 18 Petty-Canons. This Place is famous for the Siege laid to it by *Africanus*, *Pompey's* General, whom the Inhabitants withstood till they eat one another for Hunger; whence came the Latin Proverb of *Fames Calagurritana*, the Famine of *Calaborra*. Distant from *Logronno* 8 Leagues

Leagues South East, from *Tudela* 10 North-West, from *Madrid* 45 North-East.

*Santo Domingo de la Calzada*, Built by King *Alonso I. of Aragon*, Ann. 1125, where a Church had been before erected by *S. Dominick de la Calzada*, from whom it had the Name. Its Situation is in a Plain, on the Banks of the River *Laglera*, over which it has a stately Bridge, is Wall'd, and has 6 Gates, 600 Houles, 1 Parish, which is Collegiate, 1 Monastery of Friars, 1 of Nuns, 5 Chappels and an Hospital. It belongs to the little Province call'd *Riça*, is above 40 Leagues North East from *Madrid*, and a little less North-West from *Zaragoza*.

*Soria*, was the ancient and renown'd *Numania*, whose Original is uncertain, but its Destruction by *Scipio* well known, after it had battl'd several *Roman* Armies, who at last utterly destroy'd and laid it level with the Ground, as it continu'd till the Year 1119. when rebuilt by King *Alonso I. of Aragon*. Others will have it, that *Numania* stood a League from this Place, where now is *Garay*; be that as it will, *Soria* is seated among craggy Hills and intricate Woods, which render the Access difficult; its Walls Three Quarters of a League in Compass, besides a good Castle. The Inhabitants 1100 Families, in 13 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 7 Monasteries of Friars, 4 of Nuns, 23 Chappels and 4 Hospitals. Distant from *Madrid* 35 Leagues to the North-East, and 25 West from *Zaragoza*.

*Lagruna*, suppos'd to be Built by *Augustus Caesar*, or a cast, rais'd from an inconsiderable Place to something of Note, and call'd *Juliobriga*; stands upon the first Stream of the River *Ebro*, near the Confines of *Navarre* and the Province of *Alaba*, and in a most delightful Plain cover'd with Groves, Gardens and Orchards. The Situation naturally impregnable, as being free from Heights to command it, and the Ground so full of Springs, that there is no undermining of it. On the Land-side it has strong Walls, with Ramparts in some Places,

5 Gates, a strong Castle, a deep Ditch, which upon occasion can drown the Country. The rapid River runs thro' a magnificent Bridge, 716 Foot in Length, and consisting of 12 Arches. The Inhabitants fill 1500 Houles, in 4 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, besides 5 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, 1 good Hospital, and Grammar, Rhetorick and Philology Schools. Distant from *Madrid* near 50 Leagues North-East, and from *Zaragoza* 33 North-West.

*Nagera*, which some will have the *Romans* to call *Tibericum*, and others *Tricum*, is in the little Province of *Riça*, at the foot of an Ascent, which defends that side of it with a Castle, on the River *Nagerilla*. The Inhabitants 1300 Families, in 5 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars and 2 of Nuns. Some ancient Kings of *Navarre* kept their Court here, and it is distant from *Madrid* somewhat above 40 Leagues North, a little Easterly, and little less than 40 from *Zaragoza* North-West, and about 12 Leagues from both the Borders of *Navarre* and the Province of *Alaba*.

Besides these Cities, there are very many Wall'd Towns, and considerable enough to be taken notice of; as *Panisset*, of 700 Houles, 4 Parishes, 1 Monastery and 2 Hospitals. *Agrada*, of 1000 Houles, 6 Parishes, 3 Monasteries and 2 Hospitals, with many more. But we must not forget to mention the 4 Sea-ports of *Old Castile*, which lie upon the Bay of *Biscay*, the first of which is *Laredo*, of 300 Houles, 1 Parish and 2 Monasteries, Wall'd, and 4 Gates. The Second *Santander*, of 700 Houles, 2 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, and 4 Monasteries. The Third *Castro de Urdiales*, of 400 Houles, 1 Parish, 2 Monasteries and 2 Hospitals. Lastly, *San Vicente de la Barquera*, 300 Houles, 1 Parish, and 1 Monastery. They are all 4 Wall'd, and good Harbours for small Ships, all of them under the Government of a *Corregidor*, who is also Captain General, and is a Post of Honour and Profit.

## C H A P. VIII.

### The Kingdom of L E O N

Takes Name from its Metropolis, of which we shall speak in its Place, and here of that Country properly so call'd; for under the Crown of *Leon* were *Asturias* and *Galicia* already describ'd, as being distinct Provinces, tho' subject to the Kings of *Leon*. The Beginning of this Kingdom is generally plac'd in the Year 722. when *Pelayo*, or *Pelagius I.* who oppos'd the *Moor* after the Overthrow of King *Roderick*, took upon him the Title of King; but it must be observ'd, that *Mariana*, *Garibay* and other *Spanish* Authors all agree, that *Pelayo* and his Successors call'd themselves Kings of *Oviedo* only, for many Years, as appears by ancient Records, and yet later Writers have given them the Title of Kings of *Leon*; whereas the aforesaid Historians affirm, that King *Ordonno*, the 2d. of the Name, and 14th. of the Race, was the first that assum'd this Title, about the Year 894. and *Garibay* rather believes it was *Ramiro II.* the 17th. king of the Race

who call'd himself so, Ann. 942. having upon search found no Records to prove that any before did take the Title. But this is not worth our Controverting, they being the same Race of Kings, and the same Kingdom, only changing Names as it enlarg'd; for first those Princes were call'd Kings of *Asturias*, next of *Leon*, then of *Castile*, and now of *Spain*, as they extended their Conquests, or united other States to their Crowns, which Unions we have seen before.

The Kingdom of *Leon* properly so call'd, was formerly the Habitation of the *Astures Cismontani*, part of the *Vaccii*, and some of the *Vettones*. It is now bounded on the North by *Asturias*, and parted from it by the Mountains call'd of *Asturias*. On the East it has *Old-Castile*, from which divided by the Mountains of *Pernia*, and the Rivers *Carrion* and *Pisuerga*, as far as the *Ebro*, then by the Rivers *Hermano* and *Reganon*, till it comes to the Mountains of

*Baniza*

*Builla de la Sierra* of *Bunnos* and *duras*; and on the *Duero*, and some *gal*, as doe the *The Length* of above 30 the *Rcus* it in the *and the other*

The Air and from *Old-Castile*, rigorous, and of the which occasion it and a like *Produ* and other *Grain* *Game* and *Cat* *Robust*, *Labori* of *Living*, as all the *Nobility* at In the *Mounta* *Marble* and *Jas* greater *Value* *H* *Garnets*, &c.

Under the *R* it, till *Augustus* all that half who belong'd to the Northern half who succeeded the after whom follow *Capital City* *L* all the rest. *W* its own, as has greater *removin* *Governor* call'd *Lord* *Lieutenant* to this *Day* *Kingdom* there *Bishopricks*, and of *are*,

*Leon*.  
*Salaman*  
*Ciude*  
*Zamora*  
*Astorga*

L E O N, the the same Name: *Roman* *Legion* *City of Hispan* *Foot of the M* *Rivers* *Exla* a *healthy Air*, 55 *16* from *Oviedo* *North*. The *W* *donna*, Ann. 918 *try* about *plea* *within good*, all *2000* *Houles*, 1 *5* of *Nuns*, 1 *Cathedral* is one *by the Spanis* *for Riches*, *Cot* *curious Workm* *Clergy-men*, 8, *ocels* which is *extending* its *Just* *Shop's* *Revenue* *always* one of *Marquits* of *As*

*Bouilla de la Sierra*; on the South the Mountains of *Bannos* and others run betwixt it and *Estremadura*; and on the West the Rivers of *Agueda* and *Duro*, and some Mountains separate it from *Portugal*, as doe the same Hills continu'd from *Galia*. The Length of it is near 50 Leagues. The Breadth above 30 the River *Duro* running East and West cuts it in the Middle, leaving one half on the North, and the other on the South.

The Air and Soil differ very little, or not at all from *Old-Castile*, as lying in the same Latitude, contiguous, and of the same Nature in Hills and Plains, which occasion the same Degrees of Heat and Cold, and a like Production, being much excellent Wheat, and other Grain, Pasture, Wine, Oyl, Honey, Game and Cattle. The Natives Brave, Hardy, Robust, Laborious and Temperate in their way of Living, as also much addicted to Learning, and the Nobility and Gentry Courteous and Affable. In the Mountains there are Quarries of curious Marble and Jasper Stone, and sometimes others of greater Value have been found, as Turkey Stones, Garnets, &c.

Under the *Romans*, who never thoroughly conquer'd it, till *Augustus Caesar*, and held it about 400 Years, all that half which lies South of the River *Duro*, belong'd to the Province of *Lusitania*, as did the Northern half to the *Tarracoenfis*. The *Goths*, who succeeded the *Romans*, were Masters 300 Years, after whom follow'd the *Moors*, who soon lost the Capital City *Leon*, and were by degrees expell'd all the rest. When it became subject to Kings of its own, as has been said, and those as they grew greater removing into *Castile*, it was put under a Governor call'd *Adelantado*, which is as much as a Lord Lieutenant; and that Title continues Hereditary to this Day in the Dukes of *Nagera*. In this Kingdom there are 8 Cities, no Archbishoprick, 6 Bishopricks, and 1 University. The Chief whereof are,

Leon.	}	Palencia.
Salamanca.		Toro.
Ciudad Rodrigo.		Medina de Rio Seco.
Zamora.		Tordesillas.
Astorga.		Medina del Campo.

**L E O N**, the Capital City of the Kingdom of the same Name, corruptly so call'd, from *Legio*, a Roman Legion planted there, and in those Days a City of *Hispania Tarracoenfis*; is seated at the Foot of the Mountains of *Asturias*, between the Rivers *Ezla* and *Vernezga*, in a temperate and healthy Air, 55 Leagues from *Madrid* North-West, 16 from *Oviedo* South-East, and 20 from *Zamora* North. The Walls of it were built by King *Ordono*, Ann. 918. in which are 11 Gates, the Country about pleasant and fruitful, the Structures within good, after the ancient manner, consisting of 2000 Houses, 13 Parishes, 6 Monasteries of Friers, 5 of Nuns, 15 Chappels and 4 Hospitals. The Cathedral is one of the finest in *Spain*, as appears by the *Spanish* Proverb, *Sevil for Greatness*, *Toledo for Riches*, *Compostela for Strength*, and *this for curious Workmanship*; it is serv'd by 8 dignify'd Clergy-men, 84 Canons, 20 Petty-Canons, the Diocess which is under the Archbishop of *Compostela*, extending its Jurisdiction over 1020 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 13000 Ducats. The King of *Spain* is always one of the Canons of this Church, as is the Marquis of *Astorga*, as Lord of *Villalobos*. Not to

speak of fabulous Originals, the Emperor *Trajan* was the Founder of this City, who plac'd in it the 7th Legion, call'd *Gemina*. King *Pelayo* recover'd it from the *Moors* in 722, or 723. but it was retaken by those Infidels, and ran several Fortunes, till King *Alonso V.* the last time recover'd and fortify'd it.

*Salamanca*, call'd in *Latin* *Salmantica*, and *Urbs Vettonum*, and perhaps *Eleanantica* by *Polybius*, is now the greatest University in *Spain*, and perhaps inferior to none in the World, about 37 Leagues from *Madrid* North-West, from *Lisbon* 78 North-East, from *Valladolid* 25 South-West, and from *Zamora* 12 South. The City is round, built on 3 Hills and 2 Valleys, the Walls 6306 Paces about, built in the Year 1147 by King *Alonso VIII.* in which there are 13 Gates, and within them 17 Squares, 162 Streets, 5000 Houses, many stately Buildings, 25 Parishes, 20 Monasteries of Friers, 11 of Nuns, 2 Houses for Maidens to live retir'd, 16 Chappels, 6 Hospitals, and 25 Colleges. The Celebrated River *Tormes* runs by it, along which there are delightful Gardens, pleasant Orchards, and fine shady Walks. The University was remov'd hither by King *Ferdinand of Castile*, in the Year 1240. afterwards enlarg'd and encourag'd by King *Alonso XII.* ever since which Time it has flourish'd, inasmuch that there have been there, not many Years since between 7 and 8000 Scholars enroll'd, and above 15000 of all Sorts. It generally maintains 75 Professors, who have plentiful Salaries, and have produc'd many Men know in the World for their extraordinary Learning in all Sciences. The Colleges are most of them noble Structures, and the great publick Schools extraordinary Magnificent. This City is also a Bishoprick, under the Metropolitan of *Compostela*, and contains 240 Parish Churches, the Bishop's Revenue 24000 Ducats: To the Cathedral belong 10 dignify'd Clergy-men, 26 Canons, 30 Petty-Canons.

*Ciudad Rodrigo*, formerly *Merobriga*, next *Auztobriga*, being utterly ruin'd was rebuilt Ann. 1102. by *D. Rodrigo Gonzalez Giron*, and from him call'd *Ciudad Rodrigo*, or *Roderick's* City. It was again destroy'd and rebuilt by King *Ferdinand II.* of *Leon* in 1160. for a Check upon *Portugal*, being about 4 Leagues from the Frontiers of that Kingdom, 43 West from *Madrid*, and 60 North East from *Lisbon*. It stands on the River *Agueda*, has good Walls, 9 Gates, 3 Squares, 54 Streets, 2000 Houses, 8 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friers and Nuns, 10 Chappels and 3 Hospitals. The Founder abovemention'd made it a Bishoprick, under the Metropolitan of *Compostela*, with only 64 Parishes subject to it, yet worth 10000 Ducats a Year to the Prelate, and the Cathedral serv'd by 7 dignify'd Clergy-men, 20 Canons and 7 Petty-Canons.

*Zamora*, some will have to be the ancient *Sentica*, which others deny, alledging that was the Name of *Simancas*, and therefore say this was call'd *Sisapona*, tho' there is another place of this Name in *Andalusia*; so that it does not appear whether ever it had a Being till built by King *Alonso III.* of *Leon*, Ann. 904. memorable for the Murder of King *Sancho II.* of *Castile*, Stabb'd before it by the Traitor *Bellido Dolphos*. It stands on an upright Rock, on the Banks of the River *Duro*, over which it has a noble Bridge of 17 Arches, with 2 Towers; in its Walls are 10 Gates, near them a stately Castle, within 3000 Houses, 24 Parishes, 6 Monasteries of Friers, 8 of Nuns, 6 Chappels and 4 Hospitals.

King

King *Alonso VIII.* of *Castile* made is a Bishoprick, *Ann.* 1119, or 1124, which extends over 256 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 20000 Ducats, to the Cathedral belong being 9 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 24 Canons, and 12 Petty Canons. Distant from *Madrid* about 40 Leagues North West, 5 from *Toro* West, and from *Leon* 20 South.

*Astorga* seated in a pleasant Plain, on the Banks of the River *Tuero*, is square, wall'd, has 500 Houses, 7 Gates, 8 Parishes, 4 Monasteries, 16 Chappels, and 9 Hospitals. The *Romans* call'd it *Asturia Augustia*, as being a noble City in those days. King *Alonso* recover'd it from the *Moors*, and built the Cathedral, which is one of the ancientest in *Spain*, but was again destroy'd, and afterwards rebuilt by King *Ordoño I.* *Ann.* 851, it is serv'd by 14 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 50 Canons, and 10 Petty-Canons, the Diocesi extending over 913 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 10000 Ducats a Year. King *Henry IV.* made it a Marquisate, confer'd on *Don Alvaro Peter Ojorio*, Earl of *Trafamara* and *Villalobos*, in whose Posterity it continues. Distant from *Madrid* about 45 Leagues North West, from *Zamora* 15 North, and 8 from *Leon* South, somewhat Welterly.

*Palencia*, formerly *Palantia*, famous among the *Romans*, for the overthrow of some of their Generals, afterwards destroy'd, remain'd so till the Year 1032, or 33, when rebuilt by King *Sancho* the Great, King of *Navarre*, upon his finding *S. Antolin's* Cave, as he was in Chace of a Wild-bear. He encompass'd it with strong Walls, in which there are 9 Gates, the Territory most delightful and fertile, as seated on the River *Carion*, formerly call'd *Nubis*, in a spacious Plain. It contains 3000 Houses, 5 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Friars, of which the *Dominicans* keep Schools of Philosophy, 6 of Nuns, 2 Hospitals, and 11 Chappels. It is a Bishoprick, under the Metropolitan of *Compostela*; the Cathedral serv'd by 14 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 42 Canons, 24 Petty Canons, and 40 Chaplains, the Diocesi containing 881 Parishes, worth to the Bishop 24000 Ducats a Year. Distant from *Madrid* 40 Leagues North West, 18 West from *Burgos*, and 8 North West from *Valladolid*.

*Toro*, some say was formerly *Othodurum*, others *Sarabis*, but being destroy'd and rebuilt by Prince afterwards King *Garcia*, *Ann.* 904, it had the present name of *Toro*, signifying a Bull, on account of a Stone Bull found in the Place, made by the *Romans*. It is seated on the Banks of the River *Duero*, which washes its lofty Walls, in which there are 7 Gates, and over the River a stately Bridge. Besides the other plentiful Products of the Country,

it is famous for generous Wine much celebrated in *Spain*. The pleasant and wholesome of the Air, has invited many great Men to build themselves noble Palaces in the City, which are a great Ornament, besides which it contains 2500 Houses, 22 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns, 4 Hospitals, 6 Chappels, and a stately ancient Palace and Castle, besides a magnificent Collegiate Church. Here the *Spaniards* gave the *Portugueses* invading *Spain* a memorable overthrow in the Year 1476. It is about 35 Leagues from *Madrid* to the North-West, 5 East from *Zamora*, and 24 South West from *Burgos*.

*Medina de Rio Seco*, a rich and plentiful City, standing in a spacious Plain, hemm'd in with Mountains, and so fruitful in Pasture, that scarce any in *Spain* exceeds it, besides which it produces all necessaries for Food and Delight. The City contains 2000 Houses, 3 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, 3 noble Hospitals, and 16 Chappels, and adjoining to it a lofty Castle. King *Philip IV.* made it a City, *Ann.* 1632, and it has 2 Fairs every Year, where vast numbers of Cattle are sold. The *Romans* call'd it *Forum Equeorum*, and the *Moors*, gave it the name of *Medina*, signify'g a City, with the Addition of *Rio Seco*, to distinguish it from other *Medinas*, and is still a Dukedom in the Family of *Enriquez*, who are Admirals of *Castile*. Distant from *Madrid* 40 Leagues North East, from *Burgos* 18 Leagues West, and from *Salamanca* 22 North East.

*Tordesillas*, tho' but a Town may vie with many good Cities, as consisting of 1000 Houses, 6 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and a good Hospital, call'd by the *Romans* *Turris Syllana*, perhaps because founded by *Caius Annius Sylla's* General, whom he sent against *Sertorius*. It is on the River *Duero*, 33 Leagues North West from *Madrid*, and 4 East from *Toro*.

*Medina del Campo* another Town, 8 Leagues from *Valladolid* to the South, and 27 from *Madrid* to the North West, has been the Court of some Kings, seated on the River *Zapardiel*, in a Morally Ground and cloudy Air, yet has 1800 Houses, 14 Parishes, 9 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, and 4 Hospitals, besides a Collegiate Church, with this peculiar Privilege that neither the Pope can bestow any Benefice, nor the King any Employment in it. *Medina*, as was said above, is the name given by the *Moors* signifying, a City, and *del Campo* is the Distinction, importing in the Fields, because seated in a Plain. What ancient *Roman* name it had does not appear, the present is turn'd into Latin, *Methymna Campestris*. Many other Towns of good note we must pass by for want of room.

## CHAP. IX.

### The Province of ESTREMADURA.

WAS the ancient Country of the *Vettones*, and principal Part of the Province call'd *Lusitania*, tho' now quite cut off from *Portugal*. On the North it joins to the Kingdom of *Leon*, without any noted River or Mountain to part them; on the East the Mountains of *Banos*, *Pico* and *Guadalupe* divide it from the two *Castiles*; on the South a part of that call'd *Sierra Morena* separates it from *An-*

*daluzia*; and on the West the Rivers *Eira*, *Caya*, and some others of less note make what distinction there is betwixt it and *Portugal*.

The Name of *Estremadura* is variously deriv'd, but the most receiv'd and probable Opinion is, that it comes from *Estremo*, that is the Borders, or extreme Parts, the Boundaries between the Kingdom of *Leon*, and the *Moorish* Dominions, having been

a long

a long time in *Guadiana* run divide it into *Castile*, beyond *Madrid*, and the *Moorish* Length of it from the Breadth

The Natives er they are to as they approach to Tillage, for good Friends, Climate is Hot Sea, and wants and the Ocean

No part of this in Fertility, only speak of which is, the P suffice to say, the *Castilian* Fields inful or Deliculous nally of *S. J. the V.* after turn'd and liv'd Life for a better abundance of Summer in it. Breadth, in w or Villages, are cover'd with *Europe* affords.

Vineyards, Meads and Flux Fields Springs and pure In fine, such is Territory of on 13 had to be in Tun of Oyl, 5 nua, and an paris yielding no other Fruit, Flax and Honey. The *Plasencia*, and m or to this. Pe vinee does to a they drive innum *Castiles*, and ev to Graze in it. the two Rivers merous Breeds throughout all

This rich Pro ricks, many Ju ties; and abund ferior to good

Mer

B.A.

Plis

Cor

Tua

MERIDA Province of *Luz* being 10 Leagu quently little n 26 North from *Madrid*, the no ly Walls, adon ation is high, th 3 Parishes, 3 H ospital, and on are 15 Tow

a long time in this Province. The Rivers *Tagus* and *Guadiana* running through it from East to West, divide it into three Parts, the most Northern beyond *Tagus*, the next betwixt *Tagus* and *Guadiana*, and the most Southern beyond *Guadiana*. The Length of it from North to South is 50 Leagues, and the Breadth from East to West 40.

The Natives Speak the better *Spanish*, the nearer they are to *Castile*, and somewhat more corrupt as they approach to *Portugal*; they are addicted to Tillage, somewhat Haugbry and Conceited; good Friends, strong of Body, and Watlike. The Climate is Hot, being most Plain, remote from the Sea, and wanting the cooling Gales, which the Hills and the Ocean communicate to the adjacent Parts.

No part of *Spain*, or of the World, can exceed this in Fertility, for an Instance whereof we need only speak of that they call *La Vera de Plasencia*, which is the Plain of *Plasencia*, of which it might suffice to say, that many of the Ancients plac'd the *Esstian* Fields in it, as knowing nothing more Beautiful or Delicious, and in it is the celebrated Monastery of *S. Justo*, to which the Emperor *Charles* the V. after resigning all his vast Dominions, retir'd and liv'd two Years, till he exchange'd this Life for a better. The Sweets of the Place draw abundance of Nobility and Gentry to spend the Summer in it. The Length of it is 12 Leagues, the Breadth 7, in which Space there are 13 small Towns or Villages, and 5000 Houses, all the rest either cover'd with the greatest variety of Fruit-Trees *Europe* affords, or distributed into Olive Groves, Vineyards, Meadows, delightful Gardens, Corn, and Flax Fields, the whole water'd by pleasant Springs and purling Streams, full of excellent Trouts. In fine, such is the Product of this Valley, that the Territory of only 4 inconsiderable Villages, of the 13 said to be in it, has been computed to yield 150 Tun of Oyl, 550 of Wine, 60000 Bushels of Chesus, and an infinite Quantity of Wheat, other parts yielding much more in proportion, besides all other Fruit, Flax, &c. and abundance of Silk, Wax and Honey. There is another Valley call'd also of *Plasencia*, and reaching to the City, nothing inferior to this. Besides what has been said, all this Province does to abound in Pasture, that in Summer they drive innumerable Flocks of Cattle out of both *Castile*, and even from *Asturias* and other Parts, to Graze in it. Nor is this all, for on the Banks of the two Rivers *Tagus* and *Guadiana* are very numerous Breeds of *Spanish* Horses, so much valu'd throughout all *Europe*.

This rich Province contains 7 Cities, 3 Bishopricks, many large and stately Towns, equal to Cities; and abundance of populous Villages, not inferior to good Towns. The chief are,

<i>Merida.</i>	}	<i>Neres de los Cavalleros.</i>
<i>Badajoz.</i>		<i>Llerena.</i>
<i>Plasencia.</i>		<i>Alcantara.</i>
<i>Coria.</i>		<i>Medellin.</i>
<i>Tuxillo.</i>		

**MERIDA**, was anciently the Capital of all the Province of *Lusitania*, as it is Hill of *Estremadura*, being 10 Leagues East from *Badajoz*, and consequently little more from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, 26 North from *Sevil*, and near 55 South West from *Madrid*, the noble River *Guadiana* washing its stately Walls, adorn'd with many Towers. The Situation is high, the Air wholesome, the Houses 1000, 3 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friers, 3 of Nuns, 1 Hospital, and 7 Chappels, and under its Jurisdiction are 15 Towns and 13 Villages. *Augustus Caesar*

built it for his old Soulders, call'd *Emerita*, naming it *Emerita Augusta*, from himself and them, whence corruptly came *Merida*. It made the bravest Defence of any Town in *Spain* against the *Moor*, but was at last oblig'd to submit to the Fate of the Nation, yet Capitulating that all the Inhabitants should be conducted safe, with all their Goods, to Christian Dominions.

**Badajoz**, Founded by the Emperor *Augustus*, and from his own Name calling it *Pax Augusta*; when taken by the *Moor*, said to be by them nam'd *Beled Aix*, signifying Land of Hollinels; or, according to others, *Baxaugus*, which is Land of Walnut Trees and thence by Corruption *Badajoz*, seated on the South Side of the River *Guadiana*, half a League from the *Caya*, which is the Boundary of *Portugal*, 10 Leagues West from *Merida*, above 60 South West from *Madrid*, and 27 North, a little Westwardly from *Sevil*. It stands high, has a strong Castle, a stately Bridge over the River *Guadiana*, good Walls, repair'd and fortify'd in 1641, and 42. and 5 Gates, 2300 Houses, 3 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Friers, 7 of Nuns, 3 Hospitals and 10 Chappels. It is a Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 18000 Ducats a Year, tho' there be but 53 Parishes in the Diocess; the Cathedral is serv'd by 2 Dignify'd Clergy-Men, 15 Canons, and 14 Petty-Canons. In the Year, 1289, this City was divided into two Factions, one of which declaring for the rightful Heir of the Crown, *Don Alonso de la Cerda*; the Usurper, King *Sancho* IV. with the assistance of the other Faction, enter'd the Place, and Butcher'd 4000 of the Loyallists, who were bury'd without the Walls, in a Place, thence call'd *Ossario*, or the Charnel, and thence corruptly *Emfario*. In this same Place *Alonso* I. who took upon him the Title of King of *Portugal*, was taken Prisoner by his Son-in-law King *Ferdinand* II. of *Leon*, An. 1179, and generously set at Liberty, An. 1658, the *Portuguese* having Revolted in 1640 laid Siege to this Place, but after 4 Months, upon the News of the *Spanish* Army coming to relieve it, brake up with precipitation and departed. They again sat down before it, in conjunction with the Confederate Forces in 1705, and went off upon the *Spanish* Forces appearing on the other side of the River.

**Plasencia**, seated on the Banks of the little River *Xerte*, with 3 Bridges over it, 72 Towers on the Walls, 7 Gates, as many Squares, the same number of Fountains, 22 great Streets, stately Buildings, 2000 Houses, 7 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friers, 5 of Nuns, 7 Chappels, 5 Hospitals and 2 Colleges. *Alonso* IX. of *Castile*, rais'd it in the Year, 1180, as is thought, out of the Ruins of the ancient *Debriga*, tho' others say *Ambrosia*, and call'd it *Plasencia*, from the pleasantness of the Situation. Seventeen Years after he enclos'd it with double Walls on the solid Rock, which are the same now standing, and made it a Bishoprick, the *Portuguese* Revenue 40000 Ducats, Parishes subject to it to the Cathedral belong 8 Dignify'd Clergy-Men, 16 Canons and 3 Petty-Canons; distant from *Madrid* about 40 Leagues South-West, 13 from *Coria* East, somewhat Southerly, and 25 from *Madrid* North-East.

**Coria**, a City and Bishoprick, anciently call'd *Caurium*, or *Coria*, seated in a pleasant Valley on the River *Alagon*, Wall'd, has 5 Gates, 700 Houses, 2 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Friers, 1 of Nuns, 2 Hospitals and 3 Chappels. King *Alonso* VIII. recover'd it from the *Moor* in 1142, instituting it a Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 26000 Ducats a Year, and under

der it 371 Parishes, the Cathedral serv'd by 9 Dignify'd Clergy-Men, 9 Canons, and 6 Petty-Canons. It is a Marquisate belonging to the Dukes of *Ava*. Distant from *Madrid* about 40 Leagues West, somewhat Southerly, 6 East from the Borders of *Portugal*, and 24 North from *Merida*.

*Truxillo*, a City founded by *Julius Caesar*, and call'd *Turris Julia*, corruptly *Truxillo*, stands on the top of a Hill, with a Cattle over it, built upon the Rock, contains 1200 Houses, 6 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 6 of Nuns, having Jurisdiction over 17 Villages. Here was Born *Don Francisco Pizarro*, the famous Conqueror of *Peru*. Distant from *Madrid* 42 Leagues S. W. from *Merida* 12 East Northerly, and 20 from *Alcantara* South-East.

*Xerez de los Cavalleros*, the name *Xerez*, corruptly from *Xara* a Bramble, the Place on which it was Built by King *Alonso X.* of *Leon*, An. 1229, being full of them; the addition, *de los Cavalteros*, or of the Knights, because King *Ferdinand III.* gave it to the Knights Templars in 1232. before which, the distinctive Appellation was *de Badajoz*, for its nearness to that City. It is seated in a spacious Plain, half a League from the River *Ardilla*. is Wall'd, and contains 1400 Houses, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, 16 Chappels, and 6 curious Conduits; 65 Leagues distant from *Madrid* South-West, and 8 from *Badajoz* South.

*Llerena* City, seated in a Valley, Wall'd, and contains 1600 Houses, 2 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 4 of Nuns, and Founded by some great Master of the Military Order of *Santiago*, but not known which of them. Some call it *Ellerena*, and it stands near the Foot of the Mountain call'd *Sierra Morena* 55 Leagues South-West from *Madrid*, and 18 North a little Easterly from *Sevil*.

*Alcantara* is the first Town, not a City, that deserves any mention, being seated on the River *Ta-*

*gu*, over which it has a magnificent Bridge, built by the Emperor *Tojan*, the Town being the Foundation of *Julius*, or *Augustus Caesar*, and call'd *Nova Cesarea*, but the *Moors* gave it the Name of *Alcantara*, signifying a Bridge, from the excellency of that Structure. King *Alonso X.* of *Leon*, recovering it from the *Moors* in 1214, gave it to the Knights before call'd of *S. Julian del Perreyro*, and since from this Place, of *Alcantara*, whose principal Seat it has been ever since. It is Wall'd, and contains 1200 Houses, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. In the Year 1706. *April* the 14th it was Taken by the Portuguese and Confederate Army, but the *Spaniards* re-took it the same Year, *December* the 15th, by *Escalade*. It is about 3 Leagues from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, 55 from *Madrid* South-West, and 15 North from *Badajoz*.

*Medellin* is a good Town on the River *Guadiana*, over which it has a stately Bridge, as also a Cattle, 800 Houses, 4 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Friars, 2 of Nuns, 4 Chappels, an Hospital, and a House for Girls that are Orphans, formerly call'd *Metallinum* and *Metallensis Colonia*. *Alburquerque*, corruptly from the Latin, *Alba Quecus*, 4 Leagues from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, Wall'd, has a Cattle, and 2000 Houses. *Bejar*, 10 Leagues from *Plasencia*, of 700 Houses. *Caceres*, 3 Leagues from *Truxillo*, 2000 Houses. *Montijo*, 4 Leagues from *Merida*, 700 Houses. *Zalamea de la Serena*, 9 Leagues from *Llerena*, 700 Houses. *Fuente de Cantos*, 600 Houses. *Villa Nueva de la Serena*, 800 Houses. *Belalcazar*, on the Borders next *Andaluzia*, 1000 Houses. *Azuaga*, 5 Leagues from *Llerena*, 850 Houses. *Zafra*, 1200 Houses. *Almendralejo*, 900 Houses. *Villalobanes*, 6 Leagues from *Merida*, 700 Houses; and many more considerable Places, too tedious to give an Account of.

## CHAP. X.

### The Province of ANDALUZIA.

TAKEN in the largest Acceptation, contains the *Moorish* Kingdoms of *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Jaan* and *Granada*; but this last is generally look'd upon as a separate Province, and as such we are to treat of them both; yet it must be observ'd, that together they made the *Roman* Province call'd *Betica*, only wanting as much of *Estremadura* and *Castile*, as lies between the River *Guadiana*, and the Mountains of *Sierra Morena*. This same was afterwards the Seat of the *Pandals*, that overrun *Spain* and *Africa*, and from them call'd *Vandalitia*, corruptly *Andaluzia*. It had also the Name of *Turdetania*, from the *Turduli*, its ancient Inhabitants.

To come to that now properly so call'd, the long Ridge of Mountains call'd *Sierra Morena*, divides it on the North from *New Castile* and *Estremadura*, as does the River *Chanca* on the East from *Portugal*, and the *Guadiana* from *Algarve*; on the South it has the Ocean, the Mouth of the *Streights*, and part of the *Mediterranean*; along the South-East lies the Kingdom of *Granada*, without any noted Boundaries for the most part, except the Mountains of *Cazorla* and *Sierra Segura* for some few Leagues of the Eastern Part, on which side it joyns to the Kingdom of *Murcia*, some of the Mountains last nam'd making a part of the Separation. Thus the whole Length from East to West will appear to be

about 90 Leagues, and the greatest Breadth from North to South 46, which is only where it stretches out to form the Mouth of the *Streights*, from whence it narrows both ways, especially to the Eastward, where it runs into a Slip, less than 10 Leagues over, for at least 30 Leagues in Length.

The People of this Country Speak the *Spanish* more harsh and unpolish'd than the *Castilians*, which in a great measure proceeds from their having continu'd longer under the *Moorish* Subjection, and retaining much of their hard Pronunciation; besides that we see in all Countries, the farther from the Court, the more the Dialect alters, and that most upon the Coasts, as for instance in the West of *England*. The *Andaluzians* are sharp Witted, Discreet, well Bred, Resolute, Constant, extraordinary Loyal, ambitious of Honour, and Lovers of Earning; but withal Haughty and Conceited of themselves, apt to take Revenge for the least Wrong, and over nice in Points of Honour. The *Castilians* say of them, *Al Andaluz, hazelle la Cruz*, that is, make the Sign of the Cross, when you see an *Andaluzian*, or beware of him, and stand upon your Guard, because they are a sharp-tongued People, and the *Castilians* Ingenuous and Sincere. The Fiction of these or any other *Spaniards* making their Wives serve them at Table is malicious and groundless, for no

Andaluz

Nation li  
pays more

It is m  
in Wealth  
Wine and  
single Tow  
P pes of W  
Oyl. Be  
We need  
Oranges, t  
The grow  
ty of curio  
Scarlet Ber  
that can m  
We will no  
have not be  
rica; but th  
Phenicians  
Silver and  
still we fee  
ford-t o by

We mult  
Horses, to  
something  
there, as w  
diana and T  
and the Riv  
the Ancients  
and *Cordova*  
those to muc  
that can be  
Summer Ho  
but they may  
other Advan  
found to ma

*E. Pennsylv*  
are able toge  
Horie to serv  
de *Portugal*  
which *Honor*  
*na Celi*; and  
rick 3 *Bishop*  
and large we

*Sevil*.  
*Cordova*.  
*Jaan*.  
*Cadix*.  
*Xerez de la*  
*Exija*.  
*Gibraltar*.  
*Ubeda*.  
*Baeza*.  
*San Lucar*.  
*de Barra*

SEVILLE. U  
Ancients *His*  
the Founder a  
not enter upon  
*Isr* is laid to  
Name of *Ju*  
veral *Gothis*  
the *Moors*, th  
Kingdom, wh  
and so contin  
recover'd it fr  
Siege of 16 M  
to have been  
Christians to  
been possess'd  
pital City in t  
ropolis of *An*

Nation honour Women more than they do, or pays more Respect to their Wives.

It is not certain, that no Country exceeds this in Wealth and Fertility; the quantities of Wheat, Wine and Oyl it produces are incredible, for one single Township has been known to make 70000 Pipes of Wine in a Year, and no less quantity of Oyl. Besides here are infinite Numbers of Cattel: We need not commend the so well known *Sevil* Oranges, the Lemmons, Raisins, Almonds and Figs, nor the growth of this Province. Here is also plenty of curious white Salt, the best of Sugar, precious Scarlet Berries for Dying, and in fine, every thing that can make a County delightful and wealthy. We will not say any thing of the Mines, since they have not been regarded since the discovery of *America*; but there is nothing more certain than that the *Phenicians* and *Carthaginians* Traded hither for Silver and Gold as we do to the *West-Indies*, and still we see it is a Place of vast Commerce, and renowned by all Nations of *Europe*.

We must not forget the most celebrated Breed of Horses, so famous in all Nations and Ages, tho' something was said of them in *Estremadura*, for there, as was observ'd, they have them on the *Guadiana* and *Tagus*; but the Country of *Andaluzia*, and the River *Guadalquivir*, the renown'd *Beris* of the Ancients, have always exceeded all other Parts, and *Cordova* now keeps up the great Name, for those so much valu'd Creatures. All the Objection that can be made against this Country, is its violent Summer Heats, which however are not so lasting but they may be born with, in consideration of the other Advantages, and the many ways there are found to make them easy.

*F. Pennthfa* says this Province and *Estremadura*, are able together to raise 50000 Foot, and 20000 Horse to serve their King in his Wars. It is under the Direction of an *Adelantado*, or Lord Lieutenant, which Honour is hereditary in the Dukes of *Medina Celi*; and it contains 21 Cities, 1 Archbishoprick 3 Bishopricks, and abundance of stately Towns, and large wealthy Villages. The Chief are,

- |                              |   |                            |
|------------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| <i>Sevil.</i>                | } | <i>Medina Sidonia.</i>     |
| <i>Cordova.</i>              |   | <i>Port St. Mary.</i>      |
| <i>Zaen.</i>                 |   | <i>Andaxar.</i>            |
| <i>Cadix.</i>                |   | <i>Carmena.</i>            |
| <i>Xerez de la Frontera.</i> |   | <i>Alcala la Real.</i>     |
| <i>Ezija.</i>                |   | <i>Lucena.</i>             |
| <i>Gibraltar.</i>            |   | <i>Arco.</i>               |
| <i>Ubeda.</i>                |   | <i>San Lucar la Mayor.</i> |
| <i>Baza.</i>                 |   | <i>Moguer.</i>             |
| <i>San Lucar.</i>            |   | <i>Marchena.</i>           |
| <i>de Barrameda.</i>         |   |                            |

*SEVIL*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Sevilla*, by the Ancients *Hispalis*, which is variously deriv'd, and the Founder as uncertain, for which reason we shall not enter upon those Controversies. But *Julius Caesar* is said to have Rebuilt and Wall'd it by the Name of *Julia Remula*, or *Julius's* little *Rome*. Several *Gothish* Kings kept their Court in it, as did the *Moor*s, till afterwards it became the Head of a Kingdom, when the Infidels set up many in *Spain*, and to continue till King *Ferdinand III.* of *Castile* recover'd it from them, in the Year, 1248. after a Siege of 16 Months, when 400000 *Moor*s are said to have been drove out of it, to make room for Christians to supply their Places, after they had been possess'd of it 534 Years. As it was a Capital City in those Ages, so it still continues the Metropolis of *Andaluzia*, seated in a spacious Plain,

on the River *Guadalquivir*, which is Navigable for great Ships 15 Leagues from the Sea, and over the River is a strong Bridge of 17 Bins, which joins the City to *Triana*, a Suburb beyond the Water of 6000 Houses, including the which, and the others, the whole compass of *Sevil* is 14 Miles; the itately Wall is but 8 Miles about, with 15 Gates, and 166 Towers in it. The Inhabitants are 300000 in 10000 Houses, distributed into 29 Parishes, with 44 Monasteries of Friars, 30 of Nuns, 24 Hospitals, the same number of Squares, or Market Places, plentifully supply'd with all that can be wish'd, and very many itately Buildings. Here are 23 Secular and Ecclesiastical Courts, the supreme Magistrate is call'd *Affistente*, and generally is a Nobelman, with whom are 62 *Ventigueros*, answerable to Aldermen, but Men of Birth and Quality, 61 *Juadores*, which may more properly be Aldermen, as being Citizens. The *Alguazil*, Mayor, or head Officer of Justice, is always the Duke of *Alcala*, as the Duke of *Ormond* is for *Westminster*; the Admiral of *Castile* is Standard Bearer. The *Caja de Contratacion*, or *India* House, was erected here in the Year 1513, for regulating all things relating to the Trade of the *West-Indies*. A Royal Court in 1566 consisting of a Regent and 8 Judges. The Exchange for the Merchants in 1583, cost a Million of Ducats. The Mint employs 180 Officers, and when it Works, can Coin 700 Marks, each being 8 Ounces, of Gold and Silver every Day. To the Custom-House belong 257 Officers, whose Salaries amount to 50000 Ducats. The King's Pallace, a most magnificent Structure, rebuilt by King *Peter* in 1360, but decay'd and put to other uses since the Kings have left that City. The Court of Inquisition, to which belong 4000 Officers. Some Colleges there are, this being also an University, Founded in the Year, 1495. A Charitable Foundation, call'd *La Misericordia*, or the House of Mercy, where upwards of 50000 Ducats are lay'd out every Year in charitable Uses. The great Heat of the Summer is recompens'd by the pleasantness of the Winter, and plenty of all Things for Sustainance and Delight; the neighbouring Wood call'd *Araule*, signifying in *Arabic*, Farm of Olives, extending 9 Leagues in compass, and produces several Thousand Tun of Oyl, nor is there less plenty of Wine and Corn. In the City Silks and Silver Stuffs are Wove. In *Triana*, above-mention'd, over the River, there are 50 Work-houses of curious Earthen-ware, and fine Glaz'd Tiles, like those we call *Dutch* Tiles for Chimneys, and there is Yearly made 15000 Hundred Weight of *Spanish* Soap, transported thence to several Parts. Without the City there are Salt-Pits, and noble Quarries of the finest Jasper, Marble and other curious Stones. The greatest Trade is that of the *West-Indies*, which *Roderick Caro* callt up out of the Books of the *India*-House, taking the Return from thence as enter'd at *Sevil*, from the Year 1492, till 1592, being the first Century after the Discovery, and found it to amount to the value of Five thousand Millions in Gold, Silver, Pearls, and other Product of *America*, this being what was enter'd, what never was accounted for being much more. And should we see the Computation of the next Century to that, which is the last now past, it must infinitely exceed it. This has been an Archbishoprick of great Antiquity, and the Dignity restor'd, as soon as recover'd from the *Moor*s, the Archbishop's Revenue at present being 120000 Ducats a Year, and 234 Parishes subject to the Diocesis.

ce's. The Cathedral was a Mosque built by the Moors, in the Year 1010. and is one of the majestic Structures of Spain, in length 407 Feet, 271 in breadth, and 128 in height, with 9 Gates, 50 Windows, and 52 Altars on which 500 Masses are said every Day. The Tabernacle weighs 6 Hundred weight and a half of massive Silver, and the Workmanship of it cost 10000 Ducats. The stately Tower is 350 Foot high, containing 24 Bells, and on the Top the famous Statue of a Woman call'd *Gloria*, which turns to point out the Wind like a Weather Cock. This Cathedral is serv'd by 11 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 40 Canons, the same number of Petty-Canons, 20 Beneficial Priests, and 30 Chaplains. All along the River there are curious Keys, along which Vessels of good Burden may lye, and near the said River stands a Tower, which is a noble Structure, and call'd the Golden Tower. *Sevil* is 17 Leagues from *S. Lucor*, which is at the Mouth of the River, from *Madrid* about 80 South-West, from *Lish* 63 South-East, and from *Granada* 47 West. The River overflowing here has made wonderful Havock, as in 1626. when 4000 Perions are said to have been Drown'd; and again this present Year 1708. there was so great an Inundation, that it overbore some Hundreds of Houses. In 1703. there was such a dreadful Storm of Wind, that it carry'd away a Pair of Oxen, as they were Yoked to the Plow; and in the City threw one of the Bells of *S. Augustin's* Church, above a Bow Shot from the Scepter; but the dreadfullest Judgment was in the Year 1649. when 250000 People dy'd of the Plague.

*Cordova*, the next noble City, and Capital of another Kingdom, anciently call'd *Corduba*, and *Colonia Patricia*, being a Roman Colony, and the Birth-Place of both the *Senecas*, *Lucan*, *Averroes*, the famous Arabian Philosopher, and *Hofius*, who presided over the Council of *Nice*, besides many other Men famous for Learning. It is seated in a pleasant wholesome Air, in a delicious Plain, at the Foot of the Mountain *Sierra Morena*, and on the Banks of the mighty River *Guadalquivir*, over which it has a noble Bridge of 17 Arches, with several Towers, built by *Alaxor*, a Moorish Governour, An. 722. The Plain abounds in all Things for Suttenance and Delight, also great Quantities of Silk, whereof rich Stuffs are here made, as also very fine Cloth, and curious gilt Leather; but above all are the most celebrated Horses, to Fleet, Mettlefome, good Temper'd and Warlike, that scarce any in the World surpass them, towards which Breed the King always keeps 500 Mares in magnificent Stables. The City lying along the aforesaid River, which is Navigable, is handsomely built, has many fine Fountains, the Streets spacious, the Walls of Stone, with 13 Gates in them, a stately old Palace built by the *Goths*, An. 700. within a particular Wall on the West side, now belonging to the Inquisition. The Inhabitants are 12000. Families, in 13 Parishes, with 15 Monasteries of Friars, the same number of Nuns, 12 Hospitals, and some Colleges, as being an University. King *Ferdinand* III. recover'd it from the Moors, An. 1246. and Consecrated the great Mosque, built by King *Abdramen*, An. 785. which is one of the Wonders of the World, being 600 Foot long, and 200 in breadth, with 350 Pillars of Marble in 10 Rows, forming 11 Isles, 306 Altars, and 24 Gates; in short it is a prodigious Structure for Magnitude, serv'd by 8 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 20 Canons, 30 Petty-Canons, besides many other Priests.

The Diocess extends over 92 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 40000 Ducats. The Suburb call'd *Asturguia*, on the River without the East Gate, is not inferior to a good City, has a Wall, and joyns to the main Body. This City is about the midway betwixt *Sevil* and *Granada*, 23 Leagues West from the latter, and somewhat more East from the former, and from *Madrid* 61 South, very little Westly. Above 37000 Perions are reckon'd to have dy'd in it of the Plague, in the fatal Year 1649.

*Jien* may be reckon'd the third City, as having also given Name to another Moorish Kingdom, seated at the Foot of a Hill, on the Top whereof is a strong Castle, defended on the South by Mountains of difficult Access, in a healthful Air, and fruitful Territory, is Wall'd, with many Towers, and 6 Gates, inhabited by 5000 Families in 12 P.ishes, 11 Monasteries of Friars, 8 of Nuns, 12 Hospitals, as many Chappels, and a Cathedral serv'd by 8 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 21 Canons, and 24 Petty-Canons, the Bishoprick extending over 84 Parishes, the Prelate's Revenue 40000 Ducats. King *Ferdinand* III. recover'd it from the Moors, An. 1455. suppos'd to have been call'd *Ginnium*, or *Ginnia* by the Romans. It stands a League from the River *Guadalquivir*, about 18 East from *Cordova*, and 55 South from *Madrid*.

*Sevil* is the next to the Kingly Cities, famous in all Ages, by the Names of *Erythraea*, *Aphodisia*, *Cathuda*, but most by that of *Gades*, whence the present Name came by Corruption; referred formerly by *Phenicians*, *Greeks*, *Carthaginians* and *Romans*, and now by all European Nations, for the Product of Spain and Wealth of the *West-Indies*, being a spacious Harbour, receiving all the Treasure of *America*. The Island it stands in lying betwixt the Mouths of the River *Guadalquivir* and of the Straights, on the *Atlantic* Ocean, was once reckon'd 10 Leagues in Length, at present 7, and joyn'd to the Continent by a Bridge call'd *San Pedro*, and produces much Wine. The City is inhabited by 5000 Families, yet has but one Parish, which is also a Cathedral, being a Bishoprick, with 5 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. The Bay which forms the Harbour is very spacious, defended by several Castles, the chief of which are call'd *Puertal* and *Madrugada*, on two Points at the Entrance. The Cathedral is serv'd by 6 Dignity'd Clergy Men, 10 Canons, and 12 Petty-Canons; only 14 Parishes being within the Diocess, which is nevertheless worth 2000 Ducats a Year to its Prelate. Lovers of Fabulous Antiquity will have it to be Built by *Hercules*; the most like Opinion is, that the *Phenicians* were the Founders. The Romans enlarg'd and beautify'd it with the Title of a *Municipal*, or *Free-City*, and look'd upon as one of the best in the Empire, as having at one Time 50 Roman Knights in it, which no other had but *Rodna*. The Moors utterly destroy'd it, and to it continu'd till recover'd by the Christians, who Rebuilt and Fortify'd it, as a most convenient Harbour. It was taken by the English Forces under the Earl of *Essex* in the Year 1596. who Plunder'd and quarter'd it a Fortnight after. Another Attempt was made upon it in the Year 1625. but without Success, as was that under the Duke of *Ormond* in 1704. since when it is well Fortify'd and secur'd by a strong Garrison. It is distant from *Madrid* near 100 Leagues to the South-West, 20 from *Sevil*, and 18 from *Gibralta* North-West. Above 12000 Perions dy'd here of the Plague in the fatal Year 1649.

Bisbop's  
d Aspr  
is not  
oys to  
midway  
off from  
former,  
Westerly.  
Dy d in

is having  
mount. tear-  
proof is a  
mountains  
of frontal  
s, and 6  
P rches,  
d 1724, 5,  
d by 8  
24 Parishes,  
Pasthes,  
ng *Feria*  
n, 1366,  
or *Gienna*  
the River  
and 55

ities, Pa-  
s, *Spina*  
whence  
clerical to  
tians and  
s, for the  
*left-Index*,  
the Treas-  
uring be-  
y and  
was once  
it scarce 3,  
all 7500  
s inhabit-  
t, which  
with 5 Mo-  
Bay which  
ended by  
d *Purcal*  
nce. The  
Men, 10  
4 Parishes  
els worth  
ers of Fa-  
le by *Her-*  
*Phonians*  
ngid and  
of Free-  
the Em-  
Knight 5 in  
Moors in  
recovered  
y d 1, as  
ken by the  
in the Year  
ornight sit-  
it in the  
that under  
it is well  
h. It is di-  
the South-  
tar North-  
ere of the

Xerez de la Frontera, a City famous for the fatal Battle fought in its Plains between the Gobs and Moors, which made the latter Masters of all Spain. It is seated in the aforesaid Plain 2 Leagues from the Sea, 16 South from Sevil, on the little River *Guadalete*, in a fruitful a Territory, that besides vast quantities of Wheat, Fruit, Cattle, &c. it yields 6000 Pipes of that generous Wine we from it call Sherry, and us'd no many Years since to Breed 2000 noble Horses every Year. The City is adorn'd with a stately Castle, other handsome Structures, strong Walls 4 Gates, and Inhabited by 7000 Families, in 8 Parishes, 1 of them Collegiate, with 9 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns and an Hospital. King *Afonso* the Wise, recover'd it from the Moors, Ann. 1264.

*Ezija*, a City stands in a delightful Plain, on the River *Keul*, which falls into *Guadalquivir*, Wall'd, harden'd with, and has 9 Gates, the Territory besides immense Quantities of Corn, Wine, Oyl, Silk, &c. producing a considerable quantity of Cotton and Breeding noble Horses. The Inhabitants amount to 5000 Families, in 6 Parishes, 10 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, 5 Hospitals and 9 Chappels. To pass by famous Stories of Founders, the *Romans* gave it the Name of *Augusta Urms*, and the Moors that of *Ezija* signifying, little Flying Pan. Distance about 15 Leagues from Sevil to the East, 9 West from *Co-dova*, and 65 from *Madrid* South, likewise Westerly.

*Gibraltar*, the ancient *Caïpe*, which is the Name of the Mountain, at the Foot whereof this little City stands, famous for being reckned the western Boundary of the Earth, or one of *Hercules's* Pillars, the other call'd *Atila*, being on the *African* Shore. The City is Wall'd, and so inclos'd with Hills, that it is almost inaccessible from the Land, having but 2 Gates on the Side, and as many to the Sea, and us'd to be Inhabited by 1200 Families, in 1 Parish, with 3 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns and 2 Hospitals. When taken by the *Englishs* in the Year 1704 all the Inhabitants quitted it, so that at present there are very few, besides the *Englishs* Garrison, and such as depend on it. The present Name is deriv'd from *Atalich*, *Gebel*, a Mountain, and *Tar* the Name of the Moorish General, who first pass'd a Court of *Atalich* to Conquer Spain. It is at the Mouth of the Trenches, opposite to *Centa* in *Atalich*, 18 Leagues South-East from *Cadiz*, 33 South from *Sevil*, and 100 South West from *Madrid*.

*Cbeda*, said to be call'd by the *Romans* *Ubeda*, or *Peula*, is a City seated on a Hill Wall'd, with a stately Castle, 1500 Families, 11 Parishes, 1 of them Collegiate, 7 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns, and 2 good Hospitals. It is 49 Leagues South from *Madrid*, 12 North from *Granada*, and 24 East from *Cordova*.

*Baeza*, a good City, 5 Leagues from *Cbeda*, last mention'd, to the South West, anciently call'd *Baena* or *Baena*, seated on a high Hill, divid'd into 2 Cities one by a small Valley, a League from the River *Guadalquivir*, has strong Walls, with lofty Towers, 4000 Families, 12 Parishes, 1 of them Collegiate and another a Cathedral, but united to the Bishoprick of *Jzen*; 10 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, and 8 Hospitals, and is famous for Dying the finest Scarlet Cloth, and making rich Taffeties. It is also an University, Founded in the Year 1532, and was a *Roman* Colony, recover'd from the Moors by King *Ferdinand* III. Ann. 1227.

*San Lucar de Barrameda*, a City and Fort well known throughout Europe, at the Mouth of the River *Guadalquivir*, 15 Leagues below *Sevil*, much more referred to before the *West-India* Fleets were allow'd to set out from, and return, to *Cadiz*; defended by 3 Castles, and adorn'd with a Palace, inhabited by 6000 Families, most Trading People, yet but one Parish, 9 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns and an Hospital. The Ancient Name was *Fannu Luciferi*, the Temple of the Evening Star, from a Temple dedicated to the Goddess *Venus*, and thence by Corruption *San Lucar*.

*Medina Sidonia*, formerly *Affundum*, or *Affundia*, a *Roman* Colony, the Moors adding the Title of *Mediana*, signifying a City, produc'd the present Name. It stands on the Ridge of a Hill, strong by Nature, plentiful in all Things, inhabited by 1500 Families, in 2 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 1 of Nuns, and is an ancient Dukedom in the most noble Family of *Guzman*. Distance from the Ocean about 4 Leagues, 9 from *Cadiz* Eastward, and 20 South from *Sevil*.

*Port St. Mary*, in Spanish, *Puerto de Santa Maria*, rais'd by King *Alonso* the Wise, Ann. 1264, out of the ancient Ruins of *Portus Mnestibici*, seated in a Plain, at the Mouth of the little River *Guadalete*, much referred to, and inhabited by 1500 Families, 1 Parish, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns and an Hospital. It is an open Place, and was Rich, till Plunder'd by the *Englishs* in the Year 1704, and is an Earldom belonging to the mighty Dukes of *Medina Celi*.

*Anduxar*, by the *Romans* call'd *Forum Julium*, is a City containing 400 Families, 5 Parishes, 6 Monasteries of Friars, 3 of Nuns and 2 Hospitals, and seated on the Banks of the River *Guadalquivir*, in a delightful Plain, with a magnificent Bridge, a strong Castle and stately Buildings. Distance from *Sevil* 47 Leagues to the East, and above 50 South from *Madrid*.

*Carmena*, formerly *Carmen*, a City in the middle of *Andaluzia*, seated on a craggy Eminence, with 118 Towers on its strong Walls, and a noble Castle, the Rivers *Cabones* and *Guadama*, which fall into the *Guadalquivir*, watering its spacious Plains. It contains 3000 Inhabitants, 7 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Friars, 5 of Nuns, good Hospitals and Chappels. *Julius Caesar* made it a *Municipium*, or Free City, and King *Ferdinand* III. recover'd it from the Moors. It is 11 Leagues East from *Sevil*, and 66 South from *Madrid*.

*Alcala la Real*, by the Moors call'd *Alcala de Ben-zaid*, 9 Leagues North-West from *Granada*, and 45 South from *Madrid*, stands on a Hill among Mountains, a Wall'd City, with several Towers Inhabited by 2000 Families, 2 Parishes, one of them Collegiate; 4 Monasteries of Friars and 2 of Nuns. What Name it had formerly, or by whom built, does not appear; but King *Alonso* XII. recover'd it from the Moors, Ann. 1370.

*Lucena*, supposed to be call'd by the *Romans*, *Luceria*, is as delicious and fruitfully seated as any City in Europe, no Spot of Ground producing greater Plenty of generous Wine, sweet Oil, and choice Meat, than its Territory does, being seated on the little River *Guatoz*; Inhabited by 5000 Families, in 2 Parishes, with 4 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and 14 Chappels. Fifteen Leagues distant from *Sevil* to the South-West; about the same distant from *Cadiz* North-West.

Area.

Xerez

*Aveor*, distinguished by the Addition, *de la Frontera*, or of the Frontiers; a small City of 2000 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns, seated on a very high upright Rock, only accessible on the East side, the other Parts being enclosed by the River *Guadalete*. Under the *Roma*, it had the Names of *Arcobriga*, and *Arcensium Colonia*; recover'd from the *Moor*s by King *Alonso* the Wise, *Ann.* 1264. and seated 12 Leagues South from *Sevil*, and about the same distance North-East from *Cadiz*.

*Sanlucar la Mayor*, or *Sanlucar* the Greater, to distinguish it from the other above-mention'd of *Barrameda*, stands in a Plain on the River *Guadamar*, 4 Leagues West from *Sevil*, is but a small City of 800 Families, in 3 Parishes; made a City by King *Philip IV.* *Ann.* 1637. The *Roman* name, some will have to be *Menova*, others *Solucar*.

*Moguer* is still a smaller City, of 700 Families, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars, and one of Nuns; made a City as the last, by King *Philip IV.* *Ann.* 1642. and seated on the River *Azige*, or *Tinto*, the last name signifying Colour'd or Dy'd, because it rises in *Sierra Morena*, of a yellowish Colour, petrifying the Sands it runs over, parching up the Plants and Roots of Trees it washes, and breeding no Fish, nor any other living Creature; but is good to cure Cattle of the Worms.

*Murbeña*, the last City of this Province, 9 Leagues distant from *Sevil* to the East, somewhat Southerly, pleasantly seated, with a Prong Cattle, handsomely wall'd, and containing 300 Families, one Parish, 4 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, and an Hospital; said to be Founded by *Claudius Marcellus*, 50 Years before *Christ*, and from him call'd *Marcia*; by Corruption. *Murbeña*: Yet others say, *Lucius Marcius* was the Founder, 208 Years before *Christ*.

Some Towns of Note under the degree of Cities are, *Tarifa*, on the Mouth of the Streights, of 500 Families. *Lebrixa*, 5 Leagues from *Xerez*, 1500 Fa-

milies. *Ofuna*, 5 Leagues from *Ecija*, of 3500 Families, and a noted Dukedom. *Alcaudete*, 6 Leagues from *Jaen*, of 1800 Families. *Palma*, 9 Leagues from *Cordova*, 2500 Families, an Earldom still, and then a Dukedom, in the Family of *Potocarrera*, of which is the present famous Cardinal of the name, and Archbishop of *Toledo*. *Martos*, 3 Leagues from *Jaen*, 15000 Families; *Ayamonte*, on the Borders of *Algarve*, 1300 Families. *Lora*, 9 Leagues from *Sevil*, 2000 Families. *Porcuna*, between *Cordova* and *Jaen*, 1000 Families. *Cazorla*, 6 Leagues from *Baena*, 3000 Families. *Arjona*, 2 Leagues from *Andaxar*, 1000 Families. *Utrera*, 5 Leagues from *Sevil*, 3000 Families. *Alcala de Guadaira*, 2 Leagues from *Sevil*, 1400 Families. *Moron*, 9 Leagues from *Sevil*, 2500 Families. *Xahara*, 14 Leagues from *Ronda*, 800 Families. *Cance*, 700 Families. *Constantina*, on the Mountain *Sierra Morena*, 1000 Families. *Caçalla*, 14 Leagues from *Sevil*, 1000 Families. *Lepe*, near *Ayamonte*, 700 Families. *Catoya*, a League from the last, 700 Families. *Aracena*, next the Frontiers of *Portugal*, 1000 Families. *Cabra*, 2500 Families. *Priego*, 3 Leagues from *Cabra*, 2000 Families, a great Place for Weaving of *Taffeties*. *Arbidoña*, on the Frontiers of *Granada*, 700 Families. *Baena*, 8 Leagues from *Cordova*, 1800 Families. *Liruela*, half a League from *Cazorla*, 800 Families. *Espozo*, 5 Leagues from *Cordova*, 800 Families. *Fuente Ovejuna*, 14 Leagues from *Cordova*, 1300 Fam. *Villanueva del Arzobispo*, near *Cazorla*, 800 Families. *Villa Martin*, 7 Leagues from *Utrera*, 700 Families. *Veger*, near the Mouth of the Streights, 1500 Families. *Guadalecanal*, 4 Leagues from *Elerena*, 1400 Families. *Montoro*, 7 Leagues from *Cordova*, 1000 Families. *Fuentes*, 4 Leagues from *Ecija*, 700 Families. *Ellepa*, 5 Leagues from *Ecija*, 1500 Families. Most of these are also wall'd, and many have Castles, as also Monasteries, and some Palaces of Great Men. Besides which there are very many more too numerous to name.

## CHAPTER XI.

### The Kingdom of GRANADA.

AS was before observ'd, is one of the four that compose the Province of *Andaluzia*, taken in its largest extent, being almost all the *Roman* Province, call'd *Betica*, and the later *Vandalicia*, or Country of the *Vandalis*. The name of *Granada*, the Country had from its Capital City, and is now generally reckon'd apart from *Andaluzia*, because it was the last Kingdom of the *Moor*s, that remain'd in *Spain*, holding out several Years after all the rest were subdu'd, and (subsisting by its great Wealth and the Valour of its Natives, with the Supplies they receiv'd from *Africa*, till *Berduinud* and *Elizabeth*, King and Queen of *Spain*, finally expell'd those Infidels, as we shall see in speaking of the Capital, and other Cities.

On the North, this Kingdom lies all along joining to the Province of *Andaluzia*, the Mountains of *Cazorla*, *Sierra Segura*, and some others, making what separation there is: On the East another ridge of Hills divides it from *Murcia*; on the South it is wall'd by the *Mediterranean*; and on the West, it

again joins to *Andaluzia*, without any noted Boundaries. The whole length of it from East to West, is about 70 Leagues; the greatest Breadth, 24; the Circumference above 150.

The People here differ little or nothing from the rest of *Andaluzia*, in Language, Customs, and natural Disposition. The Climate is also the same; nor can we need much alteration in the Soil; only this may be said, that the *Moor*s descended from those who were expell'd it, still pray to be re-tor'd to that happy Country, looking upon it as a Paradise, scarce inferior to that their Prophet has promis'd them in the other World. Nor are they to be blam'd; to speak of the Country as it deserves, would amaze those who have not seen the Wonders of Nature in other Parts. Not to mention the infinite quantities of Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Cattle, Game, and all Things already spoken of in other Provinces, as common to them all; in this the highest and most uncom-Mountain are cover'd with Vines and Fruit-Trees; and that which some will think incredible, here

here are often pure mention may carry on are Persons of leen a Bunch here as well, ther Part; army made, whole Kings Fields are as sons of Sweet of Cattle feed Myrtle, Sweet grow wild to them.

The *Moor*s 256 Years, a nand and Qu of *Spain*, also Dominion of *Moor*s the King the expell'd ing they must it only 16 re- Archbishopric Barely Town Time the King on of Ducats fore the Treat to *Europe* and Gold and Sil is now Govern- tenant, which *Ataqueta*. T

Gran  
Mal  
Am  
Gua  
Rou  
Ant  
Bij  
Leja  
Sant

GRANA some will ha bourng Moun of the Name of a most nobl Structures, F of the Mount Mountain, fr top of it. TE runs from it East-side of it on the West r in Compass, by 36 Spring rains. The C and partly of River *Duro*, with and Inse the whole let enclosed w 1030 Towers Gates, the Co in which the them of Qua Friets, 13 of

here are often Bunches of Grapes like that the Scripture mentions of the Land of Promise, which they may carry on a Pole between two Men; and there are Perfons of known Truth and Sincerity, who have been a Bunch that weigh'd 40 Pounds. Sugar grows here as well, and what there is, finer than in any other Part; and of Silk there is a prodigious Quantity made, which they Spin and Weave to serve the whole Kingdom, besides what is Exported. The Fields are as much cover'd with Time and other sorts of Sweet-herbs, as Grass, which makes the Flesh of Cattle feeding on it delicious; and Laurel, Myrtle, Sweet-Basil, and many odoriferous Plants, grow wild to such a height as to make Hedges of them.

The *Mohamm* Kingdom erected here subsisted 256 Years, and ended in 1492. when King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth*, the Christian Monarchs of *Spain*, after ten Years War, put an end to the Dominion of the Infidels in *Europe*. Under those *Moo*s the Kingdom was extraordinary populous, but the expelling such Multitudes of them, has of necessity much lessened the number of Inhabitants. In their Days it contain'd 33 Cities, whereof at present only 16 retain that Title, and among them one Archbishoprick, and 3 Bishopsricks, besides many stately Towns. The *Moorish* Kings Revenue, at the Time the Kingdom was gain'd, was worth a Million of Ducats a Year, a vast Sum in those Days, before the Treasures of *America*, had been brought into *Europe* and produc'd that extraordinary plenty of Gold and Silver we see in our Days. The Kingdom is now Govern'd by an *Adelantado*, or Lord Lieutenant, which Honour is Hereditary in the Dukes of *Atarquet*. The Places of Chiefest Note, are

Granada.	Marbella.
Malaga.	Verá.
Almeria.	Alhama.
Guadix.	Velaz Malaga.
Ronda.	Ammuecar.
Antequera.	Guescar.
Baza.	Muxara.
Leja.	Motril.
Santa Fe.	Las Alpujarras.

*GRANADA*, the *Iliberis* of the Ancients, tho' some will have that City to have stood on the Neighbouring Mountain *Elvira*, because of the resemblance of the Names, is the Capital City of this Kingdom, a most noble City for its Situation, its Temples and Structures, Forts and Walls. It is seated at the foot of the Mountain call'd *Sierra Nevada*, or the Snowy Mountain, from the Snow continually lying on the top of it. This Mountain is on the South-side, and runs from it as far as the *Mediterranean*. On the East-side of it is the above-mention'd Mountain *Elvira*; on the West runs a delightful Plain, about 20 Leagues in Compass, and wonderful Fertile, being Water'd by 36 Springs, falling from the adjacent Mountains. The City itself is seated partly on the Plain, and partly on two Hills, between which glides the River *Duro*, which as soon as out of the City mixes with and loses its Name in the *Yeni*, that Waters the whole length of the Plain. The whole City is enclosed with strong Walls, on which there are 1030 Towers, at equal Distances, and in them 20 Gates, the Compass being betwixt 3 and 4 Leagues, in which there are 50000 Families, abundance of them of Quality, 24 Parishes, 22 Monasteries of Friars, 18 of Nuns, and 13 Hospitals. At the two

opposite ends of it stand the two Castles call'd *el Alhambra* and *el Albaicin*. The first of them *Alhambra*, signifies Red, from the Red Earth about it, is on the South-East side, enclosed with a Wall of its own, rising above all the other Buildings, and so large, that it looks like a City of itself; and to it is the King's Palace, and the Monastery of *S. Francis*. The other Castle, call'd *Albaicin*, is, as has been said on the opposite side, with in its own Wall, and so great, that the People thought the *Moorish* King who built it, had found the Philosopher's Stone to defray such an immense Charge. Next the *Alhambra*, is the Suburb call'd *Chorra*, and the Street call'd *De los Gomeles*, and on the opposite side, the Street call'd *Elvira*, and the rising *Zente*, most ill contriv'd, the Streets narrow and crooked, the *Moo*s being nothing curious in their common Buildings. Without the City is the Royal Hospital, and the Monastery of *S. Jerome*, both of them Magnificent. The Armory is one of the best furnish'd in *Spain*, both for ancient and modern Arms, and great variety of Statues of all sorts. The Cathedral stands next the Plain, where the access is easiell: The *Moorish* Mosque which stood there, is a heavy Gothic Building; the New Church is very curious and regular; it is serv'd by 7 dignify'd Clergymen, 12 Canons, 12 Pety Canons. To the Diocels are subject 194 Parishes, the Archbishop's Revenue 40000 Ducats. Near this Church is the great Place or Square of *Bisvambra*, 200 Foot Broad, and 600 in Length; all the Buildings about it regular, and the Shops beautiful. Besides this, there are 5 other large Squares, and some spacious Streets, tho' not many. When it had been 778 Years possess'd by the *Moo*s, King *Ferdinand* recover'd it, Ann 1492, and erected it a Metropolitan See, as has been said. The Emperor *Charles V.* made it an University, in 1531; and it has now 5 good Colleges. It is 60 Leagues distant from *Madrid* to the South, 23 from *Cordova* East, 19 from *Malaga* North-East, and better than 40 from *Murcia* West.

*Malaga*, is a good Port, and one of the best Roads on the Coast of *Spain*, being seated on the Coast of the *Mediterranean* in to which runs a Mole, 530 common Paces long, and 20 in Breadth, with four Stairs to take water at, 20 Pillars of Jasper Stone, to make fast the Ships to, and a Chapel for Sea-faring People to hear Mass. The City is Round, double Wall'd, and has many Towers and 6 Gates, the Sea washes the Walls, and near it runs the River *Andalmedina*, signifying in *Arabic* the River of the City; and another smaller, over both which it has two stately Bridges, the Situation being in a Plain among Hills, Mountains and broken Grounds, cover'd with Vines and all sorts of delicious Fruit, as we may perceive by the very rich Wine, Raisins, Almonds, Figs &c, brought from thence. There is a large old Fortress call'd the *Alcazava*, which in *Arabic* signifies a Castle, and another less to the Sea, nam'd *Gibralforo*, that is, the Mountain of the Light Houle. The exportation of Wine and other Commodities is so great here, that it has been said to yield the King in Duties 800000 Ducats Yearly. The Inhabitants amount to 12000 Families in 4 Parishes, with 10 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns and as many Hospitals. It is supposed to have been built by the *Phenicians*, and call'd *Malago*, from their Commander of that name, changing the *o* into *a*; but that looks like a Romance; for it is reported to have been call'd *Menance* by the *Greeks*, and some will have the *Carthaginians* to be the Founders; whosoever founded it, the *Moo*s were in

in Possession of it 773 Years, till King *Ferdinand* recover'd it, after a Siege of 3 Months, in 1497. He also erected it into a Bishoprick, to which are subject 105 Parishes, the Bishops Revenue 50000 Ducats. The Cathedral, a magnificent Structure is serv'd by 8 dignity'd Clergy-men, 17 Canons and 10 Petty Canons. It is distant from *Madrid* 85 Leagues South (somewhat Welterly); from *Sevil* 25 South-East; and about the same distance from *Granada* South-West.

*Almeria*, suppos'd by some to have been formerly call'd *Uca*, but being ruin'd to be rebuilt by *Amalivius* King of the *Goths*, by the name of *Amaliva*, corruptly *Almeria*, which is a blind Guess, for there is no doubt but *Almeria* is an Arabic Name, as are all those beginning with the Article *A*. The Sea washes its Walls, which are a League in Compass, with 2 Gates, standing on a Plain, and have a safe Harbour, the Climate so favourable, that the Trees and Fields are green all the Year, and about it are found many curious Stones, as Amethysts, Emeralds, Garnets, and particularly Agates, from which the Neighbouring Cape took Name; tho' now corruptly call'd *Cabo de Gata*, instead of *Agatas*. This was once so great a City, that there is a Spanish Proverb importing, that when *Almeria* was *Almeria*, that is, in its Splendor, then *Granada* was its Farm. However at present it contains but 60 Houses, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, a noble Hospital and 10 Chappels. It has also a Castle which belongs to the Duke of *Maqueda*, and is a Bishoprick containing 77 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 4000 Ducats, the Cathedral serv'd by 6 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 8 Canons, and as many Petty Canons. King *Ferdinand* recover'd it from the Infidels *Ann* 1496, and it is distant from *Madrid* 71 Leagues South-East, 24 from *Granada* East, and 25 from *Almeria* South-West.

*Guadix*, an ancient *Roman* Colony call'd *Acci*, the *Mora* gave it the name of *Guadix*, signifying River of Life. It stands in a deep Valley, enclosed with craggy Hills and Rocks, which render the Access very difficult, encompass'd with strong Walls, with Towers and a Fausse-Bray, water'd by the little River *Perula*, besides many other Springs. The Inhabitants amount to 1500 Families, in 3 Parishes, with 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. King *Ferdinand* recover'd it from the *Moor*, *Ann* 1499, and restor'd the ancient Episcopal See, which contains 37 Parishes, the Bishop's Revenue 8000 Ducats, and the Cathedral serv'd by 6 Dignity'd Clergy-men, 6 Canons, and as many Petty Canons. Distant from *Madrid* 60 Leagues South, and 8 East from *Granada*.

*Ronda*, formerly *Arunda*, whence the present name with a little Corruption; but this stands 2 Leagues from the ancient, now call'd *Ronda la Vieja*, or old *Ronda*, and said to be built by the *Moor* and call'd *Hiznonda*, signifying the Castle of the Laurel. It is the Capital of a small Mountain Province, call'd *La Serania de Ronda*, seated on a high and inaccessible Ridge, near the River *Guadiaro*, with a stately Castle, on the Land Side, seated on a Rock, which look as if Nature had form'd it for that Purpose. It is strong Walls and a deep Ditch, into which a River runs, besides two other small Rivers running near by, whose names are *Gozra* and *Guadaluquivi*, which are low in Winter, and not fordable in Summer, occasion'd by the melting of the Snow with the Hear on the Mountains. Within this City is a deep Cave of 400 Steps, whence the Christian Slaves

fetch'd up Water for the *Moor* in Skins. *S. Frances's* Square has three delightful Poplar Walks, and is water'd with several Fountains. The old Suburb is populous, Wall'd and Water'd by the Brook *Culebras*. The Inhabitants are 1600 Families, in 3 Parishes, with 4 Monasteries of Friars and 2 of Nuns. King *Ferdinand* recover'd it from the *Moor* *Ann* 1485, the distance from *Madrid* 55 Leagues South, somewhat Welterly, from *Sevil* 24 South-East, and 10 from *Gibraltar* North East.

*Antequera* some reckon in the Kingdom of *Sevil*, and others in that of *Granada*, seated partly on a Hill and partly in the Plain, with 6 Gates in its Walls, and a good Castle on the Banks of the River call'd *de la Villa*, or of the Town. It contains 7000 Families, 6 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 11 Monasteries of Friars, 7 of Nuns, 11 Chappels, and 3 Free-Schools, beside a most noble Hospital, which maintains Foundlings. Near it is a Salt Pit, a League in Length, and a half in Breadth, which serves the Country about; and 3 Leagues from it is the Spring, whose Water cures the Stone, which has drawn such a Concourse of People, that a small Town is built about it. Another Rarity near this City is a great Parcel of high Rocks, call'd *El Tozal*, which represent Men, Beasts and Structures at a distance, being a wonderful Work of Nature. Here are besides, the subterraneous Caves they call'd *Mozga*, and of *Camorra*, being wonderful Mines carry'd on by the *Romans* to draw thence the Precious Metals the Country afforded. The City stands 72 Leagues South from *Madrid*, 25 from *Sevil* West-South West, and 24 from *Granada* South East.

*Baza*, once the Capital of the *Bassetera*, stands in a deep Valley, call'd *Hoya de Baza*, at the Foot of a Hill, a small River running by its Walls, in which there are 4 Gates, and by them an old Castle. The Inhabitants 1600 Families, in 3 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, with 5 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, 5 Chappels and an Hospital. The ancient Name was *Bista*, corruptly *Biza*. King *Ferdinand* took it from the *Moor*, *Ann* 1486, after a Siege of 7 Months. It is near 60 Leagues from *Madrid* South East; 18 East from *Granada*, and 25 West from *Cartagena*.

*Leyja*, a City seated in a deep Valley, betwixt two lofty Hills, full of Springs, some of them Medicinal, curiously built, with a strong Castle, on the highest Rocks, double Wall'd, and 11 Gates, the River *Genil* running through it, over which it has a strong Bridge of 5 Arches. Near the great Market Place is a large Pool, from which above 200 Pipes of Water are laid to several Parts. About 1400 Families inhabit the Place, in three Parishes, as many Monasteries of Men, 1 of Women, 4 Chappels and a good Hospital. The *Romans* are thought to be the Founders, and to have call'd it *Lacivis*; the *Moor* gave the present Name of *Leyja*, from whom it was taken by King *Ferdinand*, *Ann* 1486. It is 60 Leagues South from *Madrid*, 37 East from *Sevil*, and 7 West from *Granada*.

*Santa Fe*, tho' inconsiderable in itself as containing not above 300 Families, is yet a City and remarkable because founded by King *Ferdinand*, in 1491, when he lay'd Siege to *Granada*, for the Head Quarters of his Army, to whom he would not stir from thence till he had reduc'd *Granada*. It is wall'd and stands in the great Plain, two Leagues from that Capital City, near a Spring, call'd the Source of *Guafar*.

*Marbella*,

*Marbella*, one Parish and the Sea Coast 6 Leagues East; some and that the *Bella*, a beautiful *Isle*, and *Veget*, islands over *Guadalupe* above 300 Families, yet it from *Madrid* 13 South West. *Albana*, a nasteries of a Fide of a Hill old Walls, and far its celebr Dilemper, e many Cripples formerly call'd Name of *Al* them by King *Madrid* 63 East West; and 14 *Veley* *Madrid* Coat of the above it, and 3 Monasteries be the *Mor* *Veley*, with th to that City, the South West *Almunnecar*, near the *Veley* Walls, a good Parish and a *Madrid*. *Guafar*, an Port of *Mor* with Snow, b *ate*, falling do many Towers, by 500 Familie

**T**Akes its Name and is a *Madrid*. The *Spain* into several fore, erected thence when it p *III*. recover'd Year 1241, and dud the rest in Crown.

Northwards West it is part the Mountains to the Sea; or and on the East

*Murcia*, another small City, of 480 Families, one Parish and 2 Monasteries, yet wall'd, seated on the Sea Coast, in the Western part of this Kingdom, 6 Leagues East from *Ronda*, and 10 South from *Malaga*; some think it was formerly call'd *Burbefola*, and that the present Name is a Composition of *Mor* *Bella*, a beautiful Sea.

*Veja*, anciently *Belavia*, or according to others *Veji*, stands in a Plain, near the Sea and the River *Guardalquivir*, is wall'd and has 2 Gates, not above 300 Families, one Parish and 2 Monasteries of Friars, yet is also a City, near 70 Leagues distant from *Madrid* South East, 30 East from *Granada*, and 13 South West from *Cartagena*.

*Alhama*, a City of 800 Houses, one Parish, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, well built on the side of a Hill, upon a small River, and has good old Walls, and handsome market Places. Famous for its celebrated medicinal Baths, for the Cure of Distempers, especially proceeding from Cold, where many Cripples have their Limbs restor'd. It was formerly call'd *Atigis*, but the *Moors* gave it the Name of *Al Roma*, signifying Baths, recover'd from them by King *Ferdinand* Ann. 1482. Distant from *Madrid* 63 Leagues South, 9 from *Granada* South West; and 15 from *Cordova* South East.

*Veleg Malaga*, is also a City, not far from the Coast of the Mediterranean, with a strong Castle above it, and containing 1200 Families, 2 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, and 1 of Nuns, thought to be the *Molvra* of the Ancients, by the *Moors*, call'd *Veleg*, with the addition of *Malaga*, for its nearness to that City, which is about 5 Leagues from it to the South West.

*Almunezar*, is a good Sea-port, on the *Mediterranean*, shelter'd from the West Wind, has strong Walls, a good Castle, and but 250 Families, one Parish and a Monastery of Friars, yet is an ancient City.

*Gascar*, another City, seated in a Plain at the Foot of Mount *Segura*, which is always cover'd with Snow, betwixt the Rivers *Guardadar* and *Branate*, falling down from it; has strong Walls with many Towers, an old Castle, 3 Gates, inhabited by 800 Families, in 2 Parishes, with 2 Monasteries

of Friars, as many of Nuns, an Hospital and 5 Chappels. It is a famous Place for washing of Wool, at which 3000 Men are frequently employ'd, and 400000 Hundred Weight of Wool has been known to be wash'd there in a Year. Some will have it to be anciently call'd *Ascua* or *Efcua*, and corruptly *Guscar*; but others say it was built by the *Moors*, expell'd *Huesca* in *Aragon* and so call'd by them. It is 57 Leagues from *Madrid* South East, 21 from *Murcia* West, and 18 from *Almeria* North.

*Muxara*, the last City we find in this Kingdom, stands on the top of a high Mountain, is wall'd and has but one Gate, scarce 200 Families, and one Parish, so much it is decay'd since the expulsion of the *Moors*. Distant from *Madrid* 72 Leagues South-East, and 16 from *Cartagena* South West.

*Moril*, is no City, but contains 2000 Houses, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, an Hospital and 4 Chappels. Seated on the Mediterranean Sea, 11 Leagues from the City *Granada*, by the *Romans* call'd *Firmium Julium*, and now famous for making abundance of Sugar, which grows round about it, and supplies a great part of *Spain*.

*Las Alpujarras*, is the name of a famous Ridge of Mountains, branching out from *Sierra Nevada*, or the Snowy Mountain, on the South, next the *Mediterranean*, having the City *Almeria* on the East, *Moril* on the West, and *Granada* on the North; being 17 Leagues long, and 7 in breadth. It is all generally very high, craggy and difficult of Access, but the bottoms delightful, and producing all sorts of Fruit and Grain, feeding abundance of Cattle, and yielding a very great quantity of Silk. This Ridge of Mountains is divided into 11 *Taas*, which in *Arabick* signifies, Heads of Districts, Govern'd under the *Moors* by *Alcaydes*, and then including a City call'd *Cabida*, and 120 Villages, some of them, since the banishing of those Infidels, almost deserted. The *Taa* of *Oriziva* has but 250 Families; that of *Puqueyra* 140; that of *Pitres* 230; that of *Jubiles* 630; that of *Uxixar* 600; *Andaxar* 250; the *Taa* of *Sehel*, the Greater and the Less, 470; of *Abra* 100; of *Veris* 350; Lastly, that of *Dalcos* 530; with which we conclude this Kingdom.

## C H A P. XII.

## The Kingdom of MURCIA.

Takes its Name from the Capital City, so call'd, and is a Part of the *Roman* Province *Tarracoensis*. The *Moors* after their Conquest dividing *Spain* into several Kingdoms, as we have seen before, erected this little Province into a Monarchy, since when it preserves the Title King *Ferdinand* III. recover'd some Part from those Infidels in the Year 1241. and his Son, King *Alonso* the Wife, subdu'd the rest in 1266. annexing the whole to his Crown.

Northwards it Borders upon *New Castile*; on the West it is parted from *Andaluzia* and *Granada*, by the Mountains of *Segura*, and others running down to the Sea; on the South it has the *Mediterranean*; and on the East, part of the same *Mediterranean*,

and of the Kingdom of *Valencia*. The greatest Length North-West and South-East is 33 Leagues, and the greatest Breadth North-East and South-West 23.

The Air is somewhat Hot, but the Soil, tho Mountainous, extraordinary Fruitful, never failing but through Drought, and generally yielding great Plenty of Wheat, Barley, Wine, Oyl, Fruit and Pasture; it also abounds in Honey, but above all affords vast quantities of Silk, which makes the principal Wealth of the Natives, who differ little from their Neighbours of *Castile* and *Andaluzia*.

The Government of the Country is in an *Adelantado*, or Lord-Lieutenant, which is Hereditary in the *Marqueses de los Veleg*. It contains but 3 Cities, Y y and

and 1 Bishoprick, besides some good Towns, and many Villages of note. The chief whereof are,

Murcia. } Caravaca.  
Cartagena. } Mula.  
Lorca. } 2

**MURCIA** City, the Metropolis of this Kingdom, is encompass'd with a good Wall, which has 12 Gates in it, rebuilt by King Henry IV. who added to the City several good Structures and handsome Squares. It is seated in the midst of a most delightful Plain, so Fertile, that it often yields an hundred for one in Corn, besides all other Things mention'd in the general Account of the Country, a vast compass about being cover'd with Gardens and Orchards, Water'd with the Crystalline Streams of the River *Segura*, which rises in the Mountains of that Name, and furnishes the City with delicious Trouts. An infinite number of Mulberry-Trees, grow round about, which serve to feed as many Silk Worms, as generally make every Year 210000 Pounds of Silk. The City and Suburbs contain 6500 Families, in 11 Parishes, 10 Monasteries of Friars, 6 of Nuns, a general Hospital and 2 Colleges, a Court of the Inquisition, and a stately Palace built by King Henry III. An. 1395. Some will have this to be the ancient *Murgis*, others *Vergilia*, not to quote fabulous Founders; the Moors took it in the Year 714. after a vigorous Resistance, and it was recover'd by King James of Aragon. An. 1265, when 30000 Infidels were expell'd; but the following Year it fell to the Lot of King *Aloiso* the Wife, of *Castile*, who erected it a Bishoprick, containing 89 Parishes, the Prelate's Revenue 24000 Ducats. In the Year 1651, the River *Segura* swell'd to such a height that it threw down 1065 Houses, and 4 Monasteries, destroying abundance of People, and the Water flow'd as high as the top of the Altar in the Cathedral. It is distant from *Madrid* 65 Leagues South-East, 7 North from *Cartagena*, and 29 South and by West from *Valencia*. Mr *Hilfoughby's* Character of this Place in 1664, is thus, Murcia is a pitiful desolate Town, and the Country near it very miserable.

*Cartagena* is seated on the Side of a Hill, Wall'd, and has 3 Cattle built by King Henry III. An. 1395, on the Coast of the *Mediterranean*, being one of the noted Sea-Port Towns of Spain, defended from Storms by a small Island call'd *Escombrada*, which gave Occasion to *Andrew D'Orta*, that great Seaman, to say, There were three good Harbours in the *Mediterranean*. viz. *June*, *July* and *Cartagena*, meaning those two calm Months and that Port, which yet is not reckon'd as good a Harbour as present as some others in the Straights; but it has good Fresh Water upon the Shoar, and Ships off much Wool for *Italy*. The Air is Temperate in Summer, and so mild in Winter, that there are Roses fresh at *Christmas*, and besides the plentiful Product of the Earth, there are Amethysts, Garnets, Agats, and other precious Stones, found in the Neighbourhood. The City contains 1200 Inhabitants, 1 Parish, 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 1 of Nuns. It was once a Bishop's See, which was remov'd thence to Murcia, An. 1291. *Astrubal*, the *Cartaginian*, was the Founder, calling it *New-Cartage*, 225 Years before *Christ*. The *Romans* took it, after *Scipio Africanus*, under whom it continu'd till taken by the *Vandals* first, and then by the *Goths*, having been one of the principal Cities in Spain,

under both *Cartaginians* and *Romans*. In 739: the Moors possess'd themselves of it, and kept it till recover'd by King *Aloiso* the Wife, An. 1244, who built the Cattle, and in 1266, enlarg'd and beautify'd the City. King *Philip* II. Fortify'd the Harbour and City in 1570. It is distant from *Madrid* 70 Leagues South East, 7 South from Murcia, and 42 East from *Granada*.

*Lorca*, the third and last City in this Kingdom, is seated on the River *Gualdentin*, along the Side of a Hill, Wall'd, has a good old Cattle, about 2000 Families, 7 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. It was formerly a Town of the *Bastiani*, enlarg'd by the *Cartaginians* and *Romans*, and call'd first *Heliocrata*, and afterwards *Ilorci*. Under the *Vandals* it was in a flourishing Condition, and recover'd from the Moors under King *Ferdinand* III. An. 1244, and having been in former Ages an Episcopal See, translated to *Cartagena*, it still retains a Collegiate Church. From *Madrid* it is 60 Leagues to the South-South-East, 14 West from Murcia, 15 from *Cartagena*, and 10 from the Sea.

*Caravaca*, is a Town nother inferior to some Cities, as containing 2000 Families, 1 Parish, 3 Monasteries of Friars, and 2 of Nuns. It stands 14 Leagues from Murcia City to the West-North-West, in the midst of a pleasant Plain; on the Walls are 17 Towers, and on the upper Ground stands a Cattle. This Place is most remarkable for a Cross kept in it, said to have been brought by two Angels, in the Presence of a Moorish King, and several other Infidels, who were thenceupon Converted.

*Mula*, is another good Town, 7 Leagues from Murcia, in a Plain, on a small River, Wall'd, with a good Cattle, 1500 Families, 2 Parishes, and 1 Monastery of Friars. *Totana*, 4 Leagues from *Lorca*, contains 800 Families; *Alcantarilla* a League from Murcia 400; besides others we have not room to speak of. All which Places, if any Rain falls, which is the only Thing they sometimes want, enjoy the greatest Plenty of all Things imaginable, if not they preserve enough to subsist by ways they have of Watering.

### The Islands of MAJORCA, MINORCA, &c.

Are said to have been first call'd *Gymnesta*, by the *Greeks*, because the Inhabitants went naked; afterwards they had the Name of *Baleares*, from the *Greek* *Ballein*, to throw, because they were thought the expertest People in the World at throwing Stones with Slings, which were their principal Weapons. They first practis'd Piracy, yet were not allow'd to keep Gold, Silver, or precious Stones, lest their Wealth should invite others to subdue them. Being brought under by the *Cartaginians*, they assist'd them in their Wars against the *Romans*, till *Q. Cecilius Metellus* Conquer'd them, alter the third *Punic* War, and was therefore call'd *Balearius*. Next the Moors took possession of them, in the Year 721. some say sooner, and erected a little Kingdom of these two *Yuzas*, and the other small ones, all of them under the Name of *Majorca*, by the *Spaniards* call'd *Mayorca*, and by some *Malorca*, corruptly, the right Names being *Majorca* and *Minorca*, importing bigger or lesser. In the Year 1230. King James of Aragon, conquer'd *Majorca*, and in 1232. of *Minorca*. King Peter IV. of Aragon, annex'd

next them  
for the King  
of *Mijorca*.

The Islands  
directly East  
Leagues distant  
from *Baleares*  
of *Istria*  
trade. It is  
from East to  
North to South  
the Coast different  
several good  
ports up to the  
and Port *Pala*  
*Ilano* *Dogon*  
*Cape* *Pisano*  
cent. of *Port*  
*Mijorca*, are  
Hares and *Rares*  
were of *giffas*  
apart  
may be all the  
the public reg  
Pasture, so  
chose, We  
the corrupt  
*Catalonia* a  
died so. The  
best Pavement  
1232, the King  
of *Yst*. It co  
hendes *Istria*  
lages.

*Mijorca* Ci  
Residence of  
and that of the  
West Side of  
is between  
Hills the town  
and little *Ros*  
whom are *S*  
of *Yst* *Catal*  
Istria are  
1232, besides  
Monasteries of  
a Summary for  
Bishop's Revenue  
the *Yst* belong  
ness, 2 *Pido*  
250 Bonfires.

*MINORCA*  
of *Mijorca*, in  
73 and 250  
North West  
greater Breed  
Istria are  
most in *Catal*  
the famous *Yst*  
fact in the *W*  
country, either  
now, it is  
by the *Conte*  
new Forts  
The Capital  
of the West  
and *Baltion*,  
Residence of  
from which the  
There is a g  
and it is suppe

next'd them to his Crown in 1344. for which reason the Kings of Spain among their Titles take that of *Majorca*.

The Island of *Majorca* lies in the Mediterranean, directly East from the City of *Valencia*, and 40 Leagues distant from it, but not above 20 South from *Balearia*, being under the 39th and 40th Degrees of Latitude, and the 23rd and 24th of Longitude. It is near 20 Leagues over, where longest, from East to West, and 17, where broadest, from North to South. The Figure is a sort of Square, the Coast difficult of Access in most Places, but has several good Ports; the 4 Points of the Square pointing to the 4 Parts of the World. The Cape and Port *Palmiera* is on the West, and before it the Island *Dracenera*; Cape *Saivas* looks to the South, Cape *Piccola*, or *Pisa* to the East, and Cape *S. Vincent*, or *Formentor* to the North. This Island and *Mallorca* are said to have been first overrun with Hares and Rabbits, under the *Romans*, that the Natives were oblig'd to crave Aid of the Emperor *Augustus* against those demetrick Enemies, who destroy'd all their Corn. The Land is very fertile for producing of Wheat, Barley, Wine, Oyl, Fruit, Pasture, &c. and besides these is famous for good Cheese, Wolf and Hares. The Natives speak the corrupt *Italian*, or old *French*, spoken of in *Cassiodorus* a *dialectus*, but they all use the *Sanscrit* held sacred. They are bold and daring, and make the best Pirates in the *Mediterranean*. In the Year 1620, this Island is said to have yielded 1600 Tun of Oyl. It contains but a City and Bishoprick, besides several indifferent Towns and good Villages.

*Majorca* City, the Capital of the Kingdom, and Residence of the Viceroy, Bishop, Court of Justice, and here of the Inquisition, is seated on the South-West Side of the Island, facing a large Bay the Sea runs before it, in a Plain, encompass'd with high Hills the form of it Square, among many Springs and little Rivers, enclosed with strong Walls, in which are 5 Gates, a deep Ditch, and 3 well Fortified Castles. The Buildings are handsome, the Inhabitants 15000 Families, divided into 6 Parishes, besides the Cathedral, a noble Structure, 14 Monasteries of Friars, 9 of Nuns, 7 Hospitals, and 8 Seminars for Education of young Maidens. The Bishop's Revenue is 10000 Crowns, and to the Cathedral belong 6 Bishopric Clergy Men, 2 Canons, 2 *Priors*, being a sort of Petty-Canons, and 200 Benefices.

*MINORCA* Island lies 10 Leagues to the East of *Majorca*, in 40 Degrees Latitude, and between 24 and 25 of Longitude; its greatest Length North West and South-East 15 Leagues, and the greatest Breadth 6, the whole Compa's about 32. It produces all Sort of Grain and Fruit, but abounds most in Carlie. On the South-East part of it is the famous Harb'ur call'd *Port Maon*, one of the finest in the World, both for Capaciousness and Security, either from Winds or Enemies, which has been so since it was a temple since the present War by the Confederates, but was soon Succ'd, some new Forts having been lately Built for its Defence. The Capital City is call'd *Ciudadela*, and stands on the West Side of the Island, Fortify'd with Walls and Battions, inhabited by 10000 Families, and the Residence of the Governour, who has his Court, from which there lies an Appeal to that of *Majorca*. There is a good Harbour to it for small Ships, and it is suppos'd to be the *Janna* of the Ancients.

*IBIZA*, formerly *Pityusa*, whence this and *Formentera* adjacent to it, were call'd *Pityusae* in the plural Number, from the abundance of Pine Trees found in them by the *Greeks*, who first gave them the Name. The *Carthaginians* coming after them, found this Island to stand convenient by their Designs upon *Spain*, and therefore Built a City on it, which they call'd *Ebusus*, which Name from that Time was given to the whole Island, and by corrupt on at last came to *Ibiza*. It lies between the Island of *Majorca*, and the Kingdom of *Valencia*, almost equi-distant from them both, being but 11 Leagues from the nearest Part of the former, and about 12 from Cape *Martin* in the latter, but 16 from the City *Majorca*, and 29 from that of *Valencia*; in 39 Degrees Latitude, and between 21 and 22 of Longitude. The greatest Length of it from East to West is 12 Leagues, the greatest breadth North and South 7, the whole Circumference about 30. It produces Corn, Wine, Fruit and Oyl, but its principal Commodity is Salt, whereof it has vast Quantities. One Thing remarkable is, that no venomous Creature will live in it, tho' brought from Abroad. The only Place of Nore in the Island is *Ibiza*, the ancient *Ebusus*, as was said above, seated on the South-side, with a good Harbour, and a Fort, and containing 1000 Families, being the Residence of a Governour, and Deputy Governour, subordinate to the Vice-Roy of *Majorca*, and in Spiritu-als to the Archbishop of *Tarragona*; tho' under the *Goths* it had a Bishop of its own. King *James* of *Aragon* recover'd it from the *Moor* An. 1234, and annex'd it to the Crown.

*FORMENTERA*, the other of the *Pityusae*, lies 2 Leagues South from *Ibiza*, opposite to the City of that Name, being about a League over one way, and some thing more the other, but not Inhabited. Some will have this to be the *olubraia* of the Ancients, tho' others affirm that Name belongs to a very little Island near the West Point of *Majorca*, now call'd *Dracenera*, the resemblance of the Names making for the latter Opinion. Some Geographers pretend this *Formentera* is not Inhabited by reason of the many Snakes and venomous Creatures it abounds with, for which I have not found any Authority among *Spanish* Authors, no more than for the Fable of the Inhabitants of the other Islands having formerly carry'd all their noxious Animals into this, not daring to Kill them, as believing the Transmigration of Souls, and believing those of their Forefathers might be in some of these Creatures. That this is a meer Dream or Chumera plainly appears, besides the Folly of the Invention, in that, as has been said, none of these mischievous Animals will live in the other Islands, and therefore they could have none to carry out.

There are many more inconsiderable Islands scatter'd up and down about these great ones here nam'd, too inconsiderable to deserve any Description, nor indeed do we find any thing but the bare Names of them, which are, about *Ibiza*, on the East, *Isteta Negra*, or the Black Isle, and *Isteta de los aborcados*, the Isle of the Men that were Hang'd; then nearer the Coast, where Salt is Shipp'd, *La Isla de la Esponja*, the Island of the Spung, near Fort *S. George*, *La Isla de las Ratonas*, the Island of Mice; farther from the Shore two call'd, *de los Puercos*, of Leeks; near *Ibiza*, *La Isla del Escallo Negro*, the Island of the Black Rock, and *del Bitofo*; farther off the two *de los Dados*, or the Dice, and *El Escallo Dorado*, the gilt Rock; then follow *Batafuego*, Spitiere,

Y y 2 Cont.

*Carriera*, Rabbit Island, *La Isla de Cabo lebré*, *la Isla de la Punta del Arabe*, *Tago Maga*, on the Easternmost Point and South of it *Las Dos Hermanas*, *Bilanzar*, *La Isla Muada*, and 4 very small call'd *Las Hadas*. *Monte Calibre* and 3 or 4 very small Islands between *Valencia*, *Catalonia* and *Majorca*, opposite to the Mouth of the River *Ebro*, and about 10 Leagues from it to the South East. Just within the Mouth of the said River, is a long Slip of an Island, call'd *Alfaca*. Off from the Westernmost Point of *Majorca*, lies the *Dragonera*, which some suppose to be the *Cultraria* of the Ancients; near the South Part, is *Cabrera*, and besides these, several others of no Note, and not worth naming.

BE SIDES this Continent, and the Islands here named; the Crown of Spain possesses, as we have said, the large Continent of *America*, the *Philippine* Islands on the East Coast of *Asia*, whereof we shall speak in its Place; and the *CANARY ISLANDS* on the North-West of *Africa*; whereof the Reader will find an Account among the *African* Islands, after the Description of that Continent. But in regard that our Merchants Trade much thither, and the high PEAK or Mountain of *TENERIFE*, is the Subject of common Discourse, we will detain the Reader a little, to speak of the height and Nature of that Mountain, from the Relation of some considerable Merchants and Gentlemen of Credit, who actually Travell'd to the Top of it, as we find it communicated to the Royal Society, viz.

Setting forth from *Oratava*, a Port Town on the North-side of the Island; they travell'd Eight Hours in getting up the first Mountain towards the *Pico*. From thence proceeding through much Sandy way, and over many lofty Mountains, they arriv'd at the Foot of the Great Mountain. Here they found many huge Stones, which seem'd to have been fallen down from the upper Part. They began to ascend it about Six in the Evening, but after having Travell'd a Mile, the Way being not passable for Horses, they were forc'd to quit them. In this Mile's ascent, some of the Company grew faint and sick; and when they began to taste their Wine, they found it to be wonderfully cold, that they could not drink it without warming. The Air was moderate, and the Wind was calm, till the Sun was Set, but then the Wind blew with great Violence, and the Air became excessive cold: They rested some Hours in the Night among the great Stones, keeping great Fires against the intense Cold; and at Four in the Morning set forward again. When they had Travell'd another Mile, they came to the Black Rocks; passing over which, they came to that part of the Mountain call'd the Sugar-Loaf, where the Soil was a White-Sand. Climbing up Hill, they arriv'd at last with great Pains, at the Summit. In the Passage they found no considerable alteration of the Air, and very little Wind, but being at Top, it was so impetuous, that they could hardly stand against it. The Top is a narrow brink of not above a Yard wide; round the Pit, call'd the *Caldera*, which is about a Musket shot over. There appears below a continual Smoke, which is not seen at top, unless by stirring the loose Earth and Stones in the *Caldera* you raise it. The depth of the *Caldera* is in shape conical, descending 80 Yards, and is cover'd all the way with loose Stones mix'd with Sulphur and Sand, from among which issue many Sprinkles of Smoke and Heat, and when flurr'd,

pufts out with Noise, emitting a stifling Vapour; the Stones are also hot, so as not to be hand'd. But notwithstanding this Vapour, they tell us they descended in 10 four or five Yards, and say, that some People have gone down quite to the bottom. From this *Pico*, they could see the Grand *Canaria*, which is 14 Leagues distant; the Island *Polina*, which is 18 Leagues off; and the *Gomera*, 7 Leagues; and even *Hiero* or *Beiro*, which is above 20 Leagues distant. The Sea between *Jensif* and *Gomera*, although 7 Leagues, seem'd to them not broader than the *Thames* at *London*. When the Sun was risen some time, the Clouds arose so fast, that their Prospect was intercepted, and they could see only the tops of the neighbouring Mountains. It is worth Observation, that when they call'd their Brong Water on the top of the *Pico*, they found it had lost its Strength, and was almost insipid, whereas their Wine was rather sharpen'd. They observ'd, that many excellent and very exuberant Springs issued from the other Mountains, pushing out in great Spruts; and that in the *Pico*, there is a perpetual trickling of Water in the Crevices of the Rocks. They speak of a Cave or Pit, which they saw in their Passage down; but there is nothing remarkable in it, but that it is 15 Yards deep, 15 broad, and part fill'd with Snow. They perceiv'd the Journey up and down in two Days, and found no Trees, Herbs, or Shrubs in all the Passage, except Pine-Trees, and among the White-Sand, a kind of Broom, and in some Places a sort of Cordon bearing Berries, which contain'd a purgative Milk. The whole perpendicular height of the *Pico* (says he) is vulgarly esteem'd two Miles and an half. *Varenus* indeed call'd it 4 Miles, 5 Furlongs; but he is much mistaken; for besides what this Author says of it, I have the Testimony of another Learned Gentleman now in *London*, who made an Observation upon the Barometer and found the Quicksilver to have sunk eleven Inches, at the top of the *Pico*, that is to say, from 29 Inches, to 18 Inches, which by the Tables drawn to my Experiment and found Relation, by the *Barometre* and *Judicious Eddu. Halley*, will be found to answer to about 2 Miles and a quarter.

I know not whether our Reader will Think us for spending Time in talking of the manner of the Old Inhabitants; but since such things are Entertaining and Instructive with some Persons, we shall for this Time, a little enlarge upon that Subject, and the rather because there is something Singular in it, and withal, 'tis part of the same Relation sent to the Royal Society.

The *Gambelians* (or ancient Inhabitants of *Tenerife*) live in the Mid-land mountainous Parts, and had formerly little or no Commerce with the *Spaniards*, whom looking upon as their Enemies they would not Inter-marry with. They are of Stature Tall and Lean; of Temper Active, and full of Courage. Their Food is chiefly a mixture of Barley Flower, made after the *Corn* has been Roasted, with Milk and Honey. They drink no Wine, nor eat but little Flesh. They are surprizingly Active in leaping from Rock to Rock, jumping from Stage to Stage, sometimes 10 Fathom at a Leap. Their manner is thus; They posse their Lance firm in their Hands, point it at the piece of Rock they intend to light on, and at their going off, clap their Feet close to the Lance, and carry their Bodies so even in the Air, that the point of the Lance shall come first to the

Ground,

Ground, with opportunity to the City of *Whit* the *Spaniards* it is found they say the distance, 1 is their *Mun* prevail'd in *Agas* within in Goat-Skin near; and the *Corps* only thro' all the *Bars* on, and the

TH

THE  
NAR  
the  
Roman Prov  
the North  
West and So  
the River C  
a Line draw  
ver, to the  
Tarrant  
wanted all  
Mills on t  
proceed  
on which  
as or includ  
some part  
Kingdom of  
ing to w  
between t  
then *Pome*  
Next to the  
were the  
the *C. It*, w  
People. *O*  
*Duo*, were  
the Mountain  
*card*, and *G*  
*M. In*  
The prefe  
ward on *G*  
*River* *M*  
*vers* and *H*  
South sides  
*Antick* *Oce*  
*Algarve* on  
*Gaudiens* *pr*  
*lusa*; from  
*on* *Quiluz*  
*Leon*. The

Ground, which breaks the Fall, and gives them opportunity to alight with Ease. They have a Facility of Whittling by hand what can be imagin'd, for the *Spaniards* affirm, that to hear it in a close Room, it is to loud and shrill as to endanger the Ear; and they say they ordinarily hear 'em at 4 or 5 Miles distance. But the greatest Curiosity among them, is their Mummies (as we call 'em) or dead Corps preserv'd in Caves, where they have lain many Ages without Decay. These Bodies are preserv'd in Goat-Skins, fit and very close, and sewed very neat; and receive, by the Arts that had been us'd, the Corps are preserv'd more: The Faces appear only shrivel'd and discolor'd, but the Features and all the parts of the Body perfect, with the Hair on, and the Sexes distinguishable. This Gentleman

who saw them (which is a great Favour) was a Physician, and therefore was curious to find out the Art they us'd, but found it is now lost, and the Oldest among them could only tell him, that of Old there was a Tribe of Men that had this Art among themselves, which they kept as Sacred, and never communicated; but at the Conquest by the *Spaniards*, they were mostly Destroy'd, and the Art lost. Our Author saw three or four Hundred of these Corps in several Caves, some of them standing, others lying on Beds of Wood, which were so far hardened by an Art they had, that no Iron can pierce it. The Bodies are very light, but the Parts are so intirely preserv'd, that in some broken Limbs, he observ'd the Nerves and Tendons, and also some Strings of the Veins and Arteries.

The Kingdom of P O R T U G A L .

Contains the Map of Spain.

**T**HIS generally it is call'd by the *Latin* Name, of *Lusitania*; it contains more to the North, and less to the East, than that *Roman* Province did, which was then bounded on the North by the River *Duero*, or *Duro*, on the West and South, by the Ocean, and on the East the River *Gualdi* divid'd it from *Betica*, as did a Line draw'd from *O. J. Castro*, on the same River, to the Bridge of *Simmora* on the *Duro*, from *Tarantago*. Thus we see that ancient Province warr'd all the Province now call'd *Entre Duero e Minho*, on the North, of what *Portugal* now comprehends; and on the South East, that slip of Land call'd *Alentejo*, *Algarve*, and *Oliveira* Island; whereas it included all the Province of *Elremadura*, with some parts of *New and Old Castile*, and half the Kingdom of *Leon*, the best part of the Province being now quite cut off from it. In the Territory betwixt the River *Gualdi* and Cape *S. Vincent*, then *Promontorium Sacrum*, liv'd the *Turdetani*: Next to them Northward, towards the River *Tagus*, were the *Celtæ*; along the Sea coast, Westward from the *Celtæ*, were the *Sarothi*, a wild, rude, and savage People. On the North side of *Tagus*, as far as the *Duro*, were the *Turduli*. The *Peonies* liv'd along the Mountain call'd *Serra de El-el-ti*, and the *Baceni*, and *Gauii*, betwixt the Rivers *Duro* and *Minho*.

The present Kingdom of *Portugal*, borders Northward on *Gallaecia*, from which it is divid'd by the River *Minho* next the Sea, and by some small Rivers and Hills farther up the Land; the West and South sides are all warr'd by the Western, or *Atlantic* Ocean, including the little Kingdom of *Algarve* on the South; and on the West, the River *Gualdi* parts the said little Kingdom from *Andalusia*; from whence Northward, *Portugal* borders on *Andalusia*, *Elremadura*, and the Kingdom of *Leon*. The whole extent of it from North to South,

is 100 Leagues; the Breadth in the widest part, which is in the Middle, 40 Leagues, and in the narrowest place next *Algarve*, 20. As to Latitude, it has between 36 Deg. 50 Min. and 42 Deg. 10 Min. and in Longitude between 9 Deg. 10 Min. and near 12 Deg.

The Etymologies of the Names given to this and other Countries, are for the most part meer uncertain and even improbable Guesses, being generally contriv'd to gain the Reputation of Antiquity, altogether Fabulous. Such is the notion of deriving *Lusitania* from *Lusus*, an imaginary King of *Spain*, or from *Lusus*, the Son of *Bacchus*, or such others. That *Portugal* was once call'd *Suevia*, is certain, and that it was from the *Suevians*, who sett'd in it, when *Spain* was overrun by those People, the *Alans*, *Silingians*, *Vandals*, and others. The first of whom sett'd this Province, and erecting it into a Kingdom, Govern'd for some Years. The present name of *Portugal* is of no less obscure an Original than the first, some deducing it from *Portus Cale*, an ancient Town opposite to *Porto*; others from *Portus Grassus*, a Town thought to be built by the *Greeks*, and now call'd *Gaya*; and others from *Portus Gallicus*, because of the *French* relating to the City *Porto*.

Of the remotest Antiquities of this Nation, as much as is requisite has been said in the general Account of *Spain*, for it never was a Kingdom, till, as was hinted above, the *Suevians* erected themselves a Monarchy in it. But they being Subdu'd by the *Goths*, all *Spain* was again united under one Head. So it continu'd till the fatal Conquest by the *Moor*s; after which every Commander among the Infidels seiz'd what he could, and became a Sovereign; and in *Portugal* we shall find there were several Petty-Kings of them. In process of Time, the Christians gaining Ground upon them; and having recover'd *Gallaecia* and *Leon*, spread by degrees

into

into *Portugal*, where the Kings of *Leon* made themselves Masters of a considerable part of the Country. Many noble Adventurers at this time re-orient to *Spain*, to signalize themselves against the Infidels, among them came *Henry* Grand-son to *Robert* the First Duke of *Burgundy*, tho' others say of the House of *Lorraine*. He having done notable Service with some Forces he brought along with him King *Alonso* VI. of *Leon*, and First of *Castile*, who then Reign'd, gave him in Marriage his Ballard-Daughter *Teresa*, with the Title of Earl, of as much as was then Conquerr'd in *Portugal*, which was no more than General, or Governour. His Son *Alonso*, having obtain'd a great Victory over the *Moors* at *Ourique*, was declar'd King by his Army, and took upon him that Title; but having no Right to usurp what was committed to him in Trust, He pretended that Christ had appear'd to him and given him the Kingdom of *Portugal*; a notable Forgery to impole upon the Ignorant, but very Ridiculous to all others. Yet not satisfi'd with this Grant from Heaven, he is said to have obtain'd another from Pope *Alexander* III. both of them of much equal Authority. However the Kingdom was got, he and his Successors defended it by the Sword; and therefore we will here give a Chronological Table of them.

*The Succession of the Kings of PORTUGAL.*

1. *Alonso* I. above spoken of, was very successful against the Infidels; and having Reign'd 45 Years, died in 1185. His Son
2. *Sanchos* succeeded him, and was call'd Peopler, from the many Towns he brought Inhabitants to, after expelling the *Mors*. He Reign'd 26 Years, and died in 1212.
3. *Alonso* II. succeeded his Father, and Reign'd 12 Years; died in 1223.
4. *Sanchos* II. Surnam'd *Capelo*, and Son to *Alonso*, after many Tumults, was by his Rebellious Subjects expelled the Kingdom, and forc'd to fly to *Treves*, where he died in Exile, in the Year, 1246, when he had Reign'd 22.
5. *Alonso* III. Brother to *Sanchos*, from whom he usurp'd the Royal Power, under the Title of Governour, upon his Death without Issue, ascend'd the Throne, and put away his Lawful Wife *Maud*, Countess of *Flanders*, to marry *Beatrice*, Ballard-Daughter to King *Alonso* the Wife, of *Castile*, by that means to leave his Interest against his wrong'd Brother. He Reign'd 32 Years and died in 1279.
6. *Denis*, Surnam'd the Builder, for his many Structures, and Son to *Alonso*, reign'd next with great Reputation of Magnanimity and Generosity. He was Husband to the famous *S. Elizabeth*, Queen of *Poland*, Daughter to King *Peter* III. of *Aragn*. He sat on the Throne 46 Years, and died in 1325.
7. *Alonso* IV. Surnam'd the Fierce, Son to *Denis*, had some Troubles at Home, rais'd by his Brother, call'd also *Alonso*, whom at last he drove out of the Kingdom; and afterwards was in Person at the Great Battle, call'd *del Salado*, in which the Christian Princes of *Spain*, overthrow the Infidels, with the Slaughter of 200000 of them. His Reign was of 30 Years. He died in 1357.
8. *Peter*, Son to the last, by some call'd the Cruel, but by others more properly, the Usurper of Justice, as soon as possibl'd of the Crown in 1360 death all those who had any Hand in the Murder of the Lady *Agneta de Castile*, to whom he was privately Marry'd with *Prince*; then provok'd his Marriage with her he executed upon Justice all Offenders, during the rest of his Reign, which lasted 10 Years and died in 1367.
9. *Ferdinand*, Son to *Peter*, succeeded his Father, and had some Troubles with his own Subjects, on account of his Marrying the Lady *Eleanora* Telex, a private Gentlewoman, which was also the occasion of Wars with *Castile*, because he receiv'd that King's Daughter, to whom he was before Contract'd. He Reign'd 16 Years, and died in 1383, being the last of the Lawful Line of *Portugal*; for his Successor was,
10. *John*, Ballard-Son to King *Peter*, set up by the Multitude, in Opposition to King *John* I. of *Castile*, who had Marry'd the Daughter and Heiress of the late King *Ferdinand*. This Usurper made good his Title by the Sword, and gave the *Castilian* a great Overtrow at *Alubaroto*, which fix'd him on the Throne. He was also supported by the famous *John* of *Gama*, Duke of *Lisabon*, whose Daughter *Philippa* he Marry'd, and Reign'd 43 Years, his Death happening in 1433.
11. *Edward*, Son to *John*, had but a short Reign of 5 Years, dying in 1435.
12. *Alonso* V. Son to the last, came to the Crown at 6 Years of Age; he afterwards took *Argila* and *Tangier*, on the Coast of *Africk*, and espous'd the Quarrel of the Princess *Joanna*, rightful Heiress to the Crown of *Castile*, but was Rout'd at *Tora*, by the Forces of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, who had usurp'd that Crown; and having Reign'd 43 Years, died in 1481.
13. *John* II. Son to *Alonso*, in whose Days the Discoveries began before along the Coast of *Africk* were carry'd on beyond the Cape of *Good Hope*. He put to Death the Dukes of *Braganza* and *Viseu*, with others of the great Men, for Conspiring against him; and having Reign'd 14 Years; died in 1495.
14. *Emanuel*, Son to *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Viseu*, and Grandson to King *Edward*, in whose Reign *Infocodo Gama* first sail'd to the *East-Indies*, round the Cape of *Good Hope*, by whose means the *Portugueses* enjoin'd all the Trade of those Parts, as they had done before of the Coasts of *Africk*, and accidentally discover'd *Brazil*. He also took the Towns of *Saldia*, *Azamor*, and *Ambrina* in *Africk*; By which Discoveries and Conquests, he so much Enrich'd his Kingdom, that his was call'd the Golden Age. He Reign'd 26 Years, and died in 1521.
15. *John* III. Son to *Emanuel*, carry'd on the Discovery and Conquest of the *East-Indies* very successfully, altho' other European Nations began already to interfere with him in those Parts. By there being a Dispute betwixt the Crowns of *Spain* and *Portugal*, concerning the Title to the *Molucco* Islands, he purchas'd the Title of the *Spaniards* to them for 300000 Ducats of the Emperor *Charles* V. and died in 1557. after Reigning 35 Years.
16. *Sebastian*, Son to *John*, who was left an Infant at 3 Years of Age; as soon as he came of Age, undertook a fatal Expedition into *Africk*, under

colour of assistance against expell'd him fill'd up with Nobility and into *Africk*, and most of Taken. Being left no Issue

17. *Henry* the King *Emanuel* left of the Matter up. He died in 1550
18. *Philip* II. Mother, of the fore set up by the Death of with a small fifty overruled Obedience. French and the Crown, rely the Ballard, twice Rout'd King *Philip* to died in 1558, and over *Portugal*
19. *Philip* III. to the last of *Portugal*, 22
20. *Philip* IV. of the former, after which the Proclaim'd
21. *John* Duke of that Name fearing the *Spain* the Crown to the French a 8 Years, died
22. *Alphonso* VI. full against them; by which of King *Charles* ry'd his Title with Forces, and was owing good Fortune protect'd him at Home, who under colour it is certain than under an Year, 1668, Years; after ble Confiscation Reign; his Prince *Reyer* Breche's Kingdom in this Reign was 1693
23. *Peter*, Brother, and Death, took and died in
24. *John* V. So now Reigns.

colour of assisting *Muley Mahomet*, King of *Morocco*, against his Uncle *Muley Moluc*, who had expell'd him the Throne, rais'd a powerful Army, fill'd up with all the Flower of the *Portuguese* Nobility and Gentry, with which he sail'd over into *Africk*, where he was Overthrown and Kill'd, and most of his Troops either cut in pieces or Taken. Being so Young and never Marry'd, he left no Issue, and was succeeded by

17. *Henry* the Cardinal, his Uncle, and Son to King *Emanuel*, then almost 66 Years of Age, the rest of the Male Line being now extinct, was set up. He Reign'd but a Year and an half, and died in 1550.

18. *Philip II.* of *Spain*, being defended by his Mother, of the Royal Blood of *Portugal*, had before set up his Claim to that Crown, and upon the Death of King *Henry*, sent the Duke of *Alva* with a small Army, to make it good, who presently overrun the Country, and brought it to Obedience. *Antony* the Bastard, assisted by the *French* and *English*, set up his Pretensions to the Crown, rely'g on the Example of King *John* the Bastard, but prov'd not so successful, being twice Routed, and forc'd to depart the Kingdom. King *Philip* took Possession in the Year 1550, and died in 1580, having reign'd in *Spain* 41 Years, and over *Portugal* 18.

19. *Philip III.* of *Spain*, and II. of *Portugal* Son to the last above-nam'd, reign'd peaceably over *Portugal* 22 Years, and died in 1621.

20. *Philip IV.* of *Spain*, and III. of *Portugal*, Son to the former, Reign'd over *Portugal* 19 Years; after which the *Portuguese* in 1645, Revolted, and Proclaim'd

21. *John* Duke of *Braganza*, King, being the 4th of that Name, who prov'd very Successful, defeating the *Spanish* Armies, by which he secur'd the Crown to himself, with the Assistance of the *French* and *English*; and having Reign'd 8 Years, died in 1656.

22. *Alphonso VI.* Son to *John*, was no less successful against the *Spaniards*, than his Father had been; by which means, through the Mediation of King *Charles II.* of *England*, who had Marry'd his Sister *Catherine*, and supported him with Forces. He concluded a Peace with *Spain*, and was own'd King of *Portugal*. But all his good Fortune against Enemies abroad, could not protect him against his own Brother and Subjects at Home, who Debon'd and Imprison'd him, under colour of his being unfit to Govern, tho' it is certain the Kingdom never Prosper'd better than under him. This Revolution hapn'd in the Year 1683, when *Alphonso* had Reign'd but 12 Years; after which he liv'd 16 more in miserable Confinement, which are yet reckon'd in his Reign; his Brother all that while calling himself Prince *Repent*, tho' he had taken not only his Brother's Kingdom, but his Wife. So that reckoning in this Time, that unfortunate Prince's Regn was of 28 Years; and he died in 1693.

23. *Peter*, Brother to *Alphonso*, and second of the Name, who, as is said above, had Imprison'd his Brother, and Govern'd 16 Years, now upon his Death, took the Title of King, Reign'd 13 Years, and died in 1706.

24. *John V.* Son to *Peter*, succeeded his Father, and now Reigns.

The *KINGS* of *Portugal*, are Absolute at Home, and own no Superior Abroad; and the Titles they assume, run thus; *John*, by the Grace of God, King of *Portugal*, and of the *Algarves*, on this Side, and beyond the Sea in *Africk*, Lord of *Guinea*, of the *Navigation*, Conquests and Commerce, in *Ethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, *India*, &c. As to his Revenue, I find nothing certain, tho' some by Guess have rais'd it to near a Million Sterling; which to such as are acquainted with the Country, seems much to exceed the Truth, tho' most Duties there run very high: But since we cannot ascertain, we will not dispute it.

The *Portuguese* DOMINIONS Abroad, were once very Great and Rich, but of late, much diminish'd by the *Dutch*; however, they still possess in *America*, the Province of *Brazil*, being a Tract of Land extending very far in length along the Sea, but extremely narrow towards the Inland, yet very Profitable, as yielding abundance of Sugar, Tobacco, Ginger, Cotton, Indigo, Hides, and Wood for Dyers. They have the Islands *Azores*, or *Terceras*, and that of *Madeira*, Westward from their own Coast. In *Africk*, the Islands of *Cabo Verde*, the Fort of *Mozambique*, on the Coast of *Babary*; *Mina* and *Arguin*, on that of *Guinea*; several on that of *Congo* and *Angola* *Mozambique*, on that of *Zanzibar*; and in *Asia*, *Goa*, *Dasu* *Danam*, and *Chana*. And on the Coast of *China*, the Town of *Macao*; but that tho' Inhabited by *Portuguese*, is entirely Subject to the *Chinese*.

The *Dutch* have not only work'd the *Portuguese* out of the Trade of *Africk* and *India*, but taken from them the best of their Possessions in the latter; as the rich Island of *Ceylon*, thole of the *Moluccas*, the Town of *Malaca*, and many other Places, too long to enumerate. Nor to satisfy'd, they never desist'd till they Expell'd them, and with them Christianity, out of the great Island of *Japan*, where the *Jesuits* were said to have Converted 400,000 Souls; but the *Hollanders*, as may be seen in *Puffendorf* and others, perswaded the Emperor, that the *Portuguese* had a design to bring his Dominions into Subjection to the Pope and King of *Spain*; which to incens'd that Monarch, that he rais'd a most dreadful Persecution against the Christians, to that in the end, there was not one left in *Japan*, and the *Portuguese* were forbid ever to return, upon Pain of Death. The *Dutch*, who afterwards Traded to *Japan*, were forbid by their own Superiors, to shew the least Token of Christianity; and if the *Japanese* ask'd Whether they were Christians? They answer'd, They were *Hollanders*.

The Religion of *PORTUGAL* is altogether Roman-Catholic, no other being so much as known among the Natives, except the *Jewish*, of which there are great numbers, but all Private; being in all outward appearance like Christians, and endeavouring to out-do them the better to conceal themselves. These, if discover'd, are Punish'd by the Inquisition, where upon abjuring, they are only expos'd to publick Shame, and then intrust'd in Christianity. If upon Conviction they remain Obstinate, they are Burnt, as are those who have relaps'd after being Pardon'd before. Neither *Jews*, nor Hereticks who were never Roman-Catholicks, are punishable by the Inquisition, unless they commit some Crime, as the *Jews*, in living like Christians, which is a Profanation of Religion. These undefurb'd in their own way, provided they affront not the Government,

or establish'd Church. Besides Jews and Hereticks, the Inquisition punishes Sorcerers, Witches, Hypocrites, Sodomites, Blaphemers, perjur'd Persons, and all Crimes that immediately regard Religion.

The most noted MOUNTAINS in Portugal, are, 1. *Serra da Estrella*, formerly *Herminius Mons*, betwixt the Provinces of *Beira* and *Tras-os-Montes*, running North and South, on the top whereof are two Lakes of a vast extent, and such depth, that one of them could never be fathom'd; and pieces of Wrecks are said to have been found in them; besides that, they are calm when the Sea is so, and rough when that is rough; whence it is judg'd, they have some subterraneous communication with it. 2. *Serra de Miraval*, or *Herminius Mons*, in the Province of *Alemtejo*, stretching out to the Town of *Miraval*. 3. The Rock of *Sintia*; or according to our Seamen, the Rock of *Lisbon*, formerly *Promontorium Lunæ*, about 5 Leagues West from *Lisbon*, on which are 2 Monasteries, entirely cut out of the solid Rock. 4. *Serra da Arrabida*, or *Promontorium Barbaricum*, on the South-side of the *Tagus*, famous for another Monastery of Friars like the former. 5. *Monte Junco*, *Mons Tagus*, joining to the Rock of *Lisbon*. 6. *Serra do Algarve*, formerly *Civis*, which divides the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, from *Portugal*. 7. *Mount Gerve*, which in part divides *Portugal* from *Galiccia*. Besides which there are many more of less Note, as *Montemuro*, *Alcoaba*, *Anciao*, *Ossa*, *Portel*, *S. Iffloro*, *S. Lewis*, *Monte Corvo*, *Saao*, *Marao*, *Montoso*, *Caldeirao*, *Olor*, *Dala*, *Baço*, *Bobera*, *Coura*, *Rebordao*, and others.

The greatest RIVERS, as *Minho*, *Duero*, *Tagus*, and *Guadiana*, have been spoken of in the General Description of *Spain*; the others are, 1.  *Mondego*, formerly *Munda*, or *Munda*, rising in the Mountain *Serra da Estrella*, and running Westward by the City *Cóimbra*, falls into the Ocean at *Buarcos*. 2. *Lima*, the ancient *Lethe*, is swallow'd by the Sea, not far from *Viana*. 3. *Sado*, the Old *Calipso*, makes a great Bay at *Setuval*, in *Alemtejo*. 4. *Fuuga*, once *l'acua*, mixes with the Ocean near *Aveiro*, in *Beira*. 5. *Leza*, formerly *Celander*, is lost in the Ocean, near the Town of its own Name. 6. *Ave*, cuts the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, and glides into the Ocean, scarce Navigable. 7. *Cavale*, runs by *Braga* to the Sea. 8. *Zeze* rises in *Serra da Estrella*, and falls into the *Tagus*. 9. *Ala* Springs in the aforesaid Mountain, and joins the  *Mondego*. 10. *Cou* rises towards the Frontiers of *Castile*, and runs to the *Duero*. 11. *Laura*; and 12. *Canha*, in the Province of *Alemtejo*, meet, and are both lost in the *Tagus*. 13. *Caya* in the same Province, gushes out near *Portalegre*, and falls into *Guadiana*, between *Badojox* and *Eivas*. So many may suffice, for to mention all, would be too tedious.

There are also hot Waters, famous for the cure of many Diseases, of which the most frequent, are those call'd *Callas*, 15 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, where there is an Hospital for the Poor, well Endow'd, with a Physician, an Apothecary, and other Servants, but very wretched Accommodation for other Persons out of it. There are other hot Baths, call'd of *S. Peter*, or of *Aloor*, in *Algarve*.

As for the SOIL, it is certainly the worst Part of *Spain* yet not contemptible, but like all Countries has better and worse: It never produces Corn enough

to maintain the People, but has always been supply'd out of *Spain*, and now during the War, from the Northern Countries; and it has been always known that it will not yield a sufficient quantity of Wheat. Pasture is no less scarce, except in some of the most Northern Parts, where is the greatest breed of Cattle, which at *Lisbon*, and all Southward, is always very lean, but the Flesh good. To make amends, here are vast quantities of Wine, which is the best Commodity of the Kingdom, and at present all sorts of it so well known in *England*, that no more need be said of it. Oyl is also plentiful, but very rarely good, being strong, and such as none who are acquainted with the *Spanish* and *Italian*, will eat. Immense Store of Salt is every Year Exported from *Setuval*, to most Northern Nations. Oranges and Lemons are another considerable Commodity, tho' their Sower Oranges are not to compare to those of *Sevil*; nor is any of their Fruits, their Almonds, Chestnuts, Raisins, &c. being much smaller than those of *Spain*, and not so well Tasted. Common-Herbs and Flowers, are plentiful and good, and they make abundance of Sweet Waters. The Woollen Manufactures of the Country, are only worn by the meanest sort of People, being fit for no others.

To give CHARACTERS of Nations, is one of the boldest Undertakings a Man can venture upon, and indeed the most unlikely to succeed, for either Malice, finds nothing but Vices, or Affection, can speak nothing but Virtue; and no Country is without some mixture of both. To avoid all blame on either Hand, tho' I have liv'd in *Portugal*, and am well acquainted with the People, I will chuse to transcribe a few Words out of *Emanuel de Faria y Sousa*, a Portuguese Author, who is thus of his Countrymen. *The Nobility think themselves Gods, and require a sort of Adoration: The Country alpine to be equal to them; and the Commonality disdain to be thought inferior to either. If this be so with the Subjects, what is then the Prince, who is Head of so many Petty Gods? There are the Portuguese Author's Words. As an Instance of this Haughtiness, of my Knowledge, most Women of Quality are serv'd upon the Knee by their Maids and Slaves, which is become so Habitual to those poor Creatures, that they offer it to all sorts, Men or Women, and few refuse it. Nay, the Women of High Rank, will scarce be spoke to by mean People, but on the Knee. However, I must do the Fair Sex so much Right, as to clear them of the Scandal they generally lie under, of bearing few Children, Conceiving too soon, and giving over too early; which is a meer Notion; for they are certainly as Fruitful as any others, and bear their Children at the same Age. For Beauty they have as great a share as any Nation, did not they spoil their Faces with filthy Paint and Washes. In War I am confident they yield to none, but rather seem to exceed the Northern Parts, and do so also in Charity and Generosity; and for Modesty and Purity, in all that relates to their Honour, none can compare with them. The much inculcated Story of Men and Women in *Spain* wearing Spectacles for Gravity and Pride, is a meer Chimera, grounded on their being us'd by some Young People, whose Eyes are frequently much impair'd by excessive Bleeding.*

As for their H A B I T, the Men generally wear short black Cloaks, little Doubles, wide Breeches, and long Swords; the Garments either of Bays or Silk, according to the Season and their Ability.

All Women their Faces or Litters, wigs, and In the Hou with the S open before others with Of later Y French Mod

Of the Ar which was as a part of its Place: some resemble near to Polit to the Ear, barbarous L and some G other North

The gener in Portugal, the first, the fina Silver Coin an single Re and 10 Re coin, of 20 R

The

That is be a full those Rivers d gra; at the the Province. Of an and of was a from th It is almost s above or unde Fertility exce most part Mo the best Graz different, com Plains are full and generally vance is the Ar of Porto, the Baccos, and Caminha; and Villa Nova Lima 130 Me rish Churches, Towns, Cami Leza and Port

The C Braga and Porto.

The T Guimaraes Viana. Caminha.

All Women going Abroad on Foot, use Veils, but their Faces bare; those of Quality in their Coaches or Litters, wear Fardingales, short Doublets, Periwigs, and some of them Daggers by their sides. In the House, they generally have short Doublets with the Smock appearing round the Waist and open before; the *Maidens* in their Hair, and others with a fine sort of Muzlin on their Heads. Of later Years, both Sexes begin to follow the French Mode.

Of the Ancient LANGUAGE of *Spain*, which which was doubtless the same spoken in *Portugal*, as a part of the whole, something has been said in its Place: That now in use in this Country, has some resemblance with the *Spanish*, yet is nothing near so Polite, but uncouth, rude and ungrateful to the Ear, being a Composition of Old *Spanish*, barbarous *Latin*, obsolete *French*, much *Arabic*, and some *Greek*, and remains of the *Gothish*, and other Northern Nations which Conquer'd *Spain*.

The general way of reckoning Sums of MONY in *Portugal*, is either by *Reis*, or *Cruzaes*; the first, the smallest Brads, and the other the biggest Silver Coin of the Country but one; of Brads there are Single *Reis*, pieces of a *Rei* and a half, of 5 *Reis*, and 10 *Reis*. Of Silver, the first piece is a *Vintem*, of 20 *Reis*; the half, *Tissao*, of 50 *Reis*; the

*Tissao* of 100 *Reis*; the Piece of 250 *Reis*; the *Cruzado*, of 500 *Reis*, and the Piece of 500 *Reis*: Besides which, they stamp the number 600 on the *Spanish* Pieces of Eight, to denote it shall pass for so many *Reis*. In Gold, they use *Moeda's* of 1000 *Reis*; and half *Moeda's*. For the understanding of the Value of all which, it is to be observ'd, that the general Proportion betwixt our Coin and theirs, not to speak of Exchange, which rises and falls, according to the course of Trade, is 3000 *Reis* to one Pound Sterling, or 100 to Eight pence *English*; by which any one may see what all their Pieces are worth.

The whole Kingdom of *Portugal* is divided into 5 Provinces; and adding the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, they will be in all six, which we will next speak of in Order, beginning in the North, and so descending Southward; the Names of them are these.

1. ENTRE DOURO E MINHO.
2. TRÁS OS MONTES.
3. BEIRA.
4. ESTREMA D'UR A.
5. ALÉM TEGO.
6. ALGARVE.

CHAP. I.

The Province call'd ENTRE DOURO E MINHO.

That betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, as a *Latin*, *Interamensis*, has the latter of those Rivers on the North, to divide it from *Galizia*; and the first on the South, to part it from the Province of *Beira*: On the West of it is the Ocean, and on the East, a ridge of Mountains separates it from the other Province of *Trás os Montes*. It is a small Square, none of its sides being much above or under 15 Leagues, and tho' so small, its Fertility exceeds the rest of *Portugal*; yet is for the most part Mountainous, but those Mountains are the best Grazing Land in the Kingdom, and yet indifferent, compar'd with other Countries. The Plains are full of Vines and Trees of several sorts, and generally pretty well water'd. In this Province is the Archbishoprick of *Braga*, the Bishoprick of *Ponte*, the Collegiate Churches of *Guimaraens*, *Baços*, and *Celofeita*; the Dukedoms of *Barcelos* and *Caminha*; the Earldoms of *Celricos de Basso*, and *Villa Nova da Cerveira*; the Viccountship of *Lima* 150 Monasteries and Abbies, and 1500 Parish Churches, Chappels, and Oratories, 6 Seaport Towns, *Caminha*, *Viana*, *Esposende*, *Villa de Conde*, *Leza* and *Ponte*. The most remarkable Places, are

- |                    |   |                        |
|--------------------|---|------------------------|
| The Cities of      | } | <i>Valença.</i>        |
| <i>Braga</i> and   |   | <i>Monção.</i>         |
| <i>Ponte.</i>      |   | <i>Barcelos.</i>       |
| The Towns of       | } | <i>Ponte de Lima.</i>  |
| <i>Guimaraens.</i> |   | <i>Villa de Conde.</i> |
| <i>Viana.</i>      |   | <i>Amarante.</i>       |
| <i>Caminha.</i>    |   |                        |

*BRAGA*, a City and Archbishoprick, is seated on the Southside of the River *Cavado*, is about 41 Degrees and a half of North Latitude. The Buildings are ancient, but hadsom in that way, and strong, being made of a very durable sort of Stone found hereabouts; the Walls Re-built by King *Ferdinand* in the Year 1375. on the Foundation laid by King *Dennis*. The Cathedral is large and strong, and the Archbishop's Palace an old Pile of Building; the number of the Inhabitants may be about 3000 Families, in 5 Parishes, with 3 Monasteries of Religious Men, 3 of Nuns, a noble Hospital, a Colledge, and a Houle of *Misericordia*, which is a Charitable Foundation, therefore call'd the Houle of Mercy, for relieving of Persons well Born, but fallen into Want, which is done with wonderful Privacy, Marrying of young Maidens, and putting out Boys to Employments, which is here declar'd once for all. About the Founder of the City Authors vary and run into Fables; all we know is, that the *Romans* enlarg'd what they found and made it a Court of Judicature, and *Augustus Cesar*, a Roman Colony, by the name of *Augusta Bracara*. Under the *Suevians* it was the Court of their Kings. The *Moors* took it in 716. King *Alonso III.* new Peopl'd it in 904. To pass by Conjectures and Follies; the first Archbishop we find there, was in the Year 1067. whose Revenue is now 40000 *Cruzado's*, amounting to about 6000 Pounds Sterling, and under him 13 dignify'd Clergy-men, a considerable number of Canons and Petty-Canons, and 1800 Parishes. Distant 60 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North. Z z *Porto*,

*Porto*, a City, Bishoprick and Seaport, well known and much frequented, on the North-side of the River *Douro*, about a League from the Sea, pleasantly seated on uneven rocky Ground, the River washing the Walls, which were built by *Don Gonzalo Pereira*, Archbishop of *Braga*; the Streets are generally narrow, but well pav'd; the natural Rock in some Places, making up part of the Pavement, and even of the Walls of Houses; the Buildings Ancient, but Graceful, all of Stone, and the Churches rich and magnificent. The Inhabitants amount to about 4000 Families, in 5 Parishes, with 9 Monasteries of Friars, 4 of Nuns, 8 Chappels, 4 Hospitals, and a House of Mercy. King *Alonso III.* of *Castile* recovered it from the *Moor*s, in the Year 905, after which it was again raz'd by them, continuing so, till rebuilt 952, by a Fleet of *Galleons*. The Bishop's Revenue is 15000 Cruizado's, about 2000 Pounds Sterling, and under him are 8 dignify'd Clergymen, 12 Canons, and 600 Parishes. It stands in 41 Deg. 10 Min. Lat. 40 Leagues North from *Lisbon*. The Harbour is safe against all Winds, but when the Floods come down, no Anchors will hold the Ships, but they are forc'd to make them fast all along the Walls, one by another, to avoid the Fury of the Water. At the Entrance to it is a dangerous Bar, and on the Shoar a Castle call'd *S. Jobis*. Opposite to the City over the River, is a little Town call'd *Gaya*.

*Guimaraens*, is a Town 2 Leagues from *Braga*, seated on a Hill, Wall'd by King *D. I.* has a good old Castle, an ancient Palace, where some of the first Kings of *Portugal* Resided, and other handom Structures, about 1000 Inhabitants, 4 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital, and a considerable Trade of Linnen Cloth and fine Thread.

*Viana de Foz de Lima*, so call'd, because it is at the Mouth of the River *Lima*, six Leagues from *Braga*, with strong Walls a Castle, the Buildings handom, 1500 Inhabitants, one Collegiate Parish, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of

Mercy, an Hospital, and is become a Place of good Trade, since the great consumption of *Portuguese* Wines in *England*, this Country producing a small sort, more like the *French* than others to the Southward. It is one of the pleasantest Towns in *Portugal*, (says a late Traveller) seated along the Sea-side, so that from the Key you may see any Ships along the Coasts: It is well Pav'd, the Streets upon a level, with very good Buildings. The Castle stands on the Sea-side, and commands the Harbour, and this War-time has always a very good Garrison in it. The King has newly built a Magazine, wherein are laid to be kept Arms for 20000 Men.

*Caminha*, another small Town, of 500 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital, landing at the mouth of the River *Minho*, which runs by its Walls.

*Valença de Minho*, is 4 Leagues above the last, on the same River, and Wall'd, yet has not above 250 Inhabitants, one Collegiate Parish, one Monastery of Nuns, and one of Friars, near it.

*Monzaes*, two Leagues above the last on the same River, double Wall'd with a Castle, 400 Inhabitants, one Parish one Monastery of Jesuits, and 2 of Nuns.

*Ponte de Lima*, about 60 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, on the River *Lima*, over which it has a Bridge, and thence takes the Name, is Wall'd, and contains 500 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars an Hospital, and a House of Mercy.

*Barcelos*, a Town of 400 Inhabitants, one Collegiate Parish, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital, is Wall'd, and stands on the River *Cavado*, in the Territory of *Viana*, the first Earldom in *Portugal*, now lost in the House of *Braganza*.

*Villa de Conde*, stands on the Sea-coast, at the Mouth of the River *Ave*, with an old Castle, 500 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars, and one of Nuns.

*Amarante*, 55 Leagues from *Lisbon*, on the River *Tonza*, the Rivulet *Lecia* running through the middle of it, with about 500 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars, and an Hospital, and has a Linnen Manufacture.

## CHAP. II.

### The Province call'd TRAS-OS-MONTES.

OR beyond the Mountains, in Latin, *Transmontana*, is enclos'd like the last, by the same River *Douro*, on the South, to part it from *Beira*; by the aforesaid Mountains on the West, dividing it from *Entre Minho e Douro*; on the North it borders on *Galicia*, and Eastward, on the Kingdom of *Leon*. Very few Rivers water this Province, which are the *Tuelo*, falling into the *Tage*, the *Pinhao*, *Sabor*, and *Cavado*, all three losing their Names in the *Douro*. The Land is dry, uncouth Mountains, and Barren, yielding little or no Wheat as all, some Rye, but plenty of Wine. In length it is 26 Leagues, in Breadth 17. There are some few Gentry, but all the People are Rude and Clownish, and speak a barbarous sorry Language. As for Churches, there are not many, but the few well enough Endow'd. There is one Bishoprick of *Miranda*, the Great Dukedom of *Braganza*, now in the Crown; the

Marquifate of *Villa-Real*, and the Earldoms of *Vimio*, and *Villa-Flor*. The remarkable Places are

The Cities of *Villa-Real*,  
*Braganza* and *Murça*,  
*Miranda*, and *Monforte*,  
The Towns of *Villa-Flor*,  
*Chaves*, and *Freixo*.

*BRAGANZA*, the first City in this Province, is Seated in the 42d Deg. of Lat. near 70 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North-East, standing on the thirteenth Angle of *Portugal*, but 2 Leagues from the Borders of *Leon*, and as near those of *Galicia*, on the Banks of the River *Ferrenza*, in a large Plain, is Wall'd, and has an old Castle. The Inhabitants not above 600 Families, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, one College, a House of Mercy, and

end an Hosp  
it, was stand  
was call'd *Ca  
ganza*. It w  
which is now  
felt itself of

*Miranda d*  
in 41 Deg.  
from *Lisbon*  
*ganza*, on the  
Rocky Mount  
Brook, and Pa  
contains but a  
Mercy, and  
was the Found  
and King *Job*  
Year 1555.  
ries, 7 Cannon  
lar's Revenue  
Pounds

*Chaves*, a fi  
ders of *Galici  
rans*, one Pa  
Mercy, and  
Emperur *Flo  
call'd *Aque Fl  
Villa-Real*,*

Extends abo  
most Squa  
which run in  
*Alentejo*. On  
from the Prov  
it has the *Ocea  
madura*; on t  
Country and t  
borders on the  
the Kingdom o  
for the most p  
rable, the *Gal  
Language feat  
much celebrate  
the *Lusitanian*  
than the *Cloze  
seen in this P  
their Moderat  
the Land prod  
tives are to ad  
worth somethi  
are worth north  
*Spiri* swarms  
and Sow'd th  
Harvest-Time  
with heavy Cr  
a Charity, rec  
suffic. There a  
*guese* Author.  
one Dukedom,  
Rivers, those o  
rens and *Coa  
Penful, *Aravi****

and an Hospital. This, or some other Town near it, was standing in the Days of the Romans, and was call'd *Celabriga*, and *Tuntabriga*, as also *Bragançia*. It was the greatest Dukedom in Portugal, which is now in the Crown, since that Family possess it self of the Throne.

*Miranda de Douro*, a City and Bishoprick, Seated in 41 Deg. 45 Min. Latitude, above 60 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North East, and 7 South of *Bragança*, on the North-side of the River *Duero*, on a Rocky Mountain; its Walls are walk'd by a large Brook, and the City is defended by a Cattle. It contains but 400 Families, one Parish, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. King *Denis* of Portugal was the Founder, and built the Walls and Cattle; and King *John III.* erected it a Bishoprick, in the Year 1555. To the Cathedral belong 7 Dignitaries, 7 Canons, and 6 Petty-Canons, and the Prelate's Revenue is 10000 Cruzadoes, or about 1400 Pounds.

*Chaves*, a small Town, 2 Leagues from the Borders of *Galecia* Wall'd, yet has but 300 Inhabitants, one Parish, a Monastery near it a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. The Founder was the Emperor *Flavius Vespasian*, Ann. 78. and from him call'd *Aque Flavie*, corruptly *Chaves*.

*Villa-real*, a Town above 50 Leagues North

from *Lisbon*, and 4 from *Lamego*, in 41 Deg. and a half Latitude, betwixt the Rivers *Corgo* and *Ribera*, Wall'd, and has 3 Towers, call'd *Villa-Vella*, the old Town. The Inhabitants about 800, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, an House of Mercy, and an Hospital. The Founder King *Denis*, Ann. 1239. It has been an Earldom, a Marquisate, and a Dukedom, all now Extinct.

*Murça*, has but 200 Inhabitants, one Parish, and one Monastery of Nun, and is seated in a Plain, near a small Rivulet, 5 Leagues from *Villa-Real*.

*Monforte* or *Namam*, 50 Leagues North East from *Lisbon*, once a Wall'd Town, now quite Ruin'd, only a Suburb, subsisting of 120 Families in one Parish.

*Villa-Flor*, is Wall'd and contains 400 Families, one Parish, 5 Chappels, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital; seated in a Plain, at the foot of a Mountain. The Founder King *Denis*, Ann. 1256.

*Freixo de Espadacina*, seated near the River *Duero*, where it parts *Spain* and *Portugal*, on a Hill, at the Foot of a Mountain, contains 400 Inhabitants, whose chief Trade is in fine Webs for Sieves. Founded by King *Denis*, Ann. 1310, who built the Cattle.

CHAPTER III.

The Province of BEIRA.

Extends above 50 Leagues every way, being almost Square, excepting some Points of it, which run into the *Portuguese Estremadura*, and *Alentejo*. On the North, the River *Duero* parts it from the Province *Entre Minho e Douro*; on the West, it has the Ocean, and part of the *Portuguese Estremadura*; on the South, another part of the same Country and the River *Tagus*; and on the East, it borders on the Spanish Province of *Estremadura*, and the Kingdom of *Leon*. The People here, says *Faria*, for the most part are Poor, the Gentry inconsiderable, the Garb and Conversation mean, and the Language scarce intelligible. That Parsimony so much celebrated by the Ancients, to be found among the *Lulitanians*, as having no other Bed at Night, than the Cloaths they wear in the Day, is to be seen in this Province; yet this proceeds not from their Moderation, but from Want, or Laziness, tho' the Land produces all sorts of Grain, yet the Natives are so addicted to Begging, that those who are worth something, ask Alms as much as those that are worth nothing. At certain Times of the Year *Spain* swarms with these People, who having Plow'd and Sow'd their Corn, go abroad a Begging till Harvest-Time; then they, who the Day before with heavy Countenances and doleful Voices ask'd a Charity, return and view their Crops with Pleasure. These are the words of the aforesaid *Portuguese* Author. Here are 4 Cities and Bishopricks, one Dukedom, 3 Marquisates, and 9 Earldoms. For Rivers, those of *Lemba*, *Arda*, *Paiva*, *Tavora*, *Tourens* and *Coa*, fall into the *Duero*; those of *Rezere*, *Rosul*, *Araul* and *Elia*, into the *Tagus*; the *Mon-*

*dego* and *Vouga*, after taking in other smaller Streams, run into the Ocean. The most noted Places are,

<p>The Cities of</p> <p>Coimbra. Lamego. Viseo. Guarda, and Idanha.</p>	}	<p>The Towns of</p> <p>Aveiro. Castel-Rodrigo. Pinhel. Almeida. Covillam. Montemor o Velho.</p>
---	---	---

**COIMBRA**, a famous City, Bishoprick and University, is seated on the North-side of the River *Mondego*, over which it has a stately Stone-Bridge of 29 Arches; on the Walls are many Towers and Turrets, with 4 Gates to them, the Buildings within Ancient, and among them a Palace, built by King *Emanuel*. The City contains about 5000 Families, 7 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Religious Men, 4 of Nuns, 16 Colleges, a House of Mercy, and a great Hospital. The University was settled there by King *John III.* in the Year, 1553, and maintains 50 Professors, under whom are sometimes 2000 Students; and their Allowance is 20000 Cruzado's, or 4000 Pounds Sterling. To pass by Fables, this Place was built by *Ataces*, King of the *Alans*, Ann. 417, as a Fortrets, in his Wars against *Hermenericus*, the *Suevian* King of *Galicie*. The *Moors* took it in 716. And King *Ferdinand I.* of *Castile*, recover'd it after a Siege of 7 Months, Ann. 1040. The Bishop of it, is always Earl of *Arganil*, an Honour granted to him by King *Alonso V.* Ann. 1472.

1472. And his Revenue, 40000 Cruzado's, or 6000 Pounds Sterling. To the Cathedral belong 7 dignity'd Clergy-men, 24 Canons, 6 Petty-Canons, and 14 Chaplains. The chief Convent is that of St. Cruz, being all Noble-men, of the Order of St. Austin. The Church of it, is a large Structure, richly adorn'd with Gildings and Plate. And in the Repository they keep many Relicks. This City lies in 40 Degrees and a half of Latitude, and about 30 Leagues from Lisbon to the North.

Lamego, City and Bishoppick, in 41 Degrees Lat. about 40 Leagues from Lisbon to the North-East, seated on the River Balsamao, not far from the Duro, contains about 2000 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, and a House of Mercy, and a great Hospital. Earl Henry, Father to the first King of Portugal, recover'd this City from the Mahometans, and made it a Bishoppick worth 18000 Cruzado's, or 2500 Pounds to its Prelate, under whom are 7 dignity'd Clergy-men, 10 Canons, and 6 Petty-canons. Here King Alonso I. of Portugal, held the Cortes, or Parliament, in which the first Laws of the Kingdom were Enacted.

Lisboe, City, is seated in a pleasant Plain, in 40 Deg. 45 Min. Lat. 40 Leagues from Lisbon, and contains about 1000 Inhabitants, 3 Parishes, one Monastery of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. The Romans call'd this *Vicus Aquarius*, and King Ferdinand I. of Castile, recover'd it from the Moors, Ann. 1038. It is a Bishoppick. The Prelate's Revenue 16000 Cruzado's, or 2500 Pounds; the Cathedral serv'd by 7 Dignitaries, 18 Canons, and 11 Petty-Canons.

Guarda, another City and Bishoppick, in 41 Degrees and a half of Latitude, about 40 Leagues North-East from Lisbon, seated on a Rocky Hill difficult of Access, has a Cattle, Walls, with several Towers on them, 6 Gates, and good old Buildings. The Inhabitants about 1000 Families, 5 Parishes, one Monastery of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. King Sancho I. of Portugal, was the Founder. Ann. 1179, call'd it *Guarda*, as being a Guard, or Frontier against Leon, and Translated to it the Episcopal See of *Lisboa*, and yet the Bishops are call'd *Igditanenses*; their Revenue, 22000 Cruzado's, near 3000 Pounds. The Cathedral serv'd by 5 Dignitaries, and 23 Canons and Petty-Canons.

Lisboa a Velha, a ruin'd Place, tho' ancient City, so far Decay'd, that it retains not above 60 Inhabitants, 40 Leagues North-East from Lisbon, formerly call'd *Igditania*, and is still an Earldom. Aveiro, is a Market-Town in 40 Deg. 40 Min.

Lat. 39 Leagues North from Lisbon, and 9 from Coimbra, seated in a Plain upon a Bay, at the Mouth of a Creek, which divides it into two Parts, join'd by a stately Bridge, forming a Haven, and making great quantities of Salt, which serves great part of the Kingdom, and is much of it Exported. The Town is Well'd, has 9 Gates, 2000 Inhabitants, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, an Hospital, and a House of Mercy. It is the first Dukedom of Portugal since that of Braganza has been in the Crown, and the Dukes of it call themselves *de Alencastrie*, as being descended by a Female, from the House of Lancaster.

Castel-Rodrigo, a Town next the Frontiers of the Kingdom of Leon, seated on a high Hill, adorn'd with a Noble Palace of its Marquesses, whose Family continuing in Spain when Portugal Revolted, lost it. The River *Aguada* runs by the Town, which contains not above 250 Inhabitants, one Parish, and one Monastery.

Pinhel, 2 Leagues from Castel-Rodrigo, and 3 from *Ameida*, seated on a Hill, wall'd, with 7 Towers, 6 Gates, a Cattle, and 500 Inhabitants, 6 Parishes, a Monastery of Nuns, an Hospital, and a House of Mercy.

Almeida, 2 Leagues from the Frontiers of Leon, opposite to *Ciudad-Rodrigo*, standing on an Eminence, near the River *Coa*, from which the Territory is call'd *Riba de Coa*, has a good Cattle 300 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital, and is Wall'd. The Moors Founded it by the name of *Talmaida*, signifying a Table: it was the flatness of the Ground it stood on; but King Denis remov'd it to the present Place.

Coimbra, a good Town, about 35 Leagues from Lisbon North-East, and 6 from Guarda, South-West; seated near the River *Zezere*, and containing 1200 Inhabitants, 13 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. The Founder, King Sancho I. 1186.

Montemor o Velho, 27 Leagues from Lisbon to the North, and 5 from Coimbra South-West; seated on a rising Ground, near the River *Mondego*, has a strong Cattle, about 1000 Inhabitants, 5 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Friars, 1 of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and a great Hospital.

Besides these, *Penamacor*, 9 Leagues from Guarda, has 800 Inhabitants.

Lisboa a Nova, 35 Leagues East from Lisbon; about the same number of Families; and all the rest smaller, and so inconsiderable, as not to deserve particular Mention.

## CHAP. IV.

### The Province of ESTRE MADURA, in Portugal.

IS a long narrow slip of Land reaching from the Mouth of the River *Mondego* in the North, below the Town of *Setuval* in the South, about 35 Leagues in length, and scarce 16 in breadth where largest. On the North it is bounded by the aforesaid River *Mondego*, which parts it from Beira; on the West it has the Ocean, on the South the Pro-

vince of *Alentejo*, and the same Province and Beira on the East. The Land is most of it the best in Portugal, the People above Want, the Gentry considerable, the Communality live well, and the meanest Sort are not Beggarly, so that all subsist of themselves. In this Province there are 2 Cities, 1 Archbishoprick, 1 Bishoppick, 1 Dukedom, 1 Marquis-

sate, 7 Earldoms of the Knight

The C  
Lisbon a  
Leiria.  
The T  
Setuval.  
Santarém  
Sintra.  
Aveiro  
Tomar.  
Abrantes  
Terras N

LISBOE N  
play'd the P  
Founders, and  
for the Mau,  
with Olympe,  
it is written.

A Place of an  
erection of th  
the Roman Ge  
Spain, was th  
that Pav Jul  
Liberitas of  
Baga; and  
Lisbon. The  
P. 20; the Ge  
magn, and us  
to many other  
now the best  
all Asia; the  
city was built  
in a flat Ch  
Lisbon, but  
and standing  
to it the West  
the Commodi  
four being m  
Western Ocea  
ful Capricious  
rinding. Sa  
having Water  
cher before th  
defend this H  
in the River.

large regular  
the mid of th  
Fort all of wh  
ha provided  
very Dange  
w: his the  
City, the Riv  
east part of it  
or the Tower  
tor, at the Pla  
at the Elb.

Village oppo  
first received  
S. Joao, w  
ed to the In  
here an Ho  
Gentlemen, w  
no Fortune  
said Fort run  
again opens  
enough every  
City is full of  
many Places

many Places

late, 7 Earldoms, and the Grand Priory of Crato of the Knights of Malta. Places of most Note are,

- |                        |   |                       |
|------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| The Cities of          | } | <i>Alenquer.</i>      |
| <i>Lisbon</i> and      |   | <i>Torres Vedras.</i> |
| <i>Lisvia.</i>         |   | <i>Pamea.</i>         |
| The Towns of           |   | <i>Benavente.</i>     |
| <i>Sezual.</i>         |   | <i>Ouren.</i>         |
| <i>Saetarem.</i>       |   | <i>Rezimbra.</i>      |
| <i>Sintva.</i>         |   | <i>Villa Franca.</i>  |
| <i>Alcazar do Sal.</i> |   | <i>Alanda.</i>        |
| <i>Tomar.</i>          |   | <i>Pelegio.</i>       |
| <i>Abrantes.</i>       |   | <i>Sowe.</i>          |
| <i>Torre Novas.</i>    |   |                       |

**LISBON**, the Capital City of Portugal, has employ'd the Portuguese Authors to find its fabulous Founder, and do not for the most part upon *Cyffes* for the Man, from the resemblance of his Name with *Olyppo*, *Olyppo* and *Cyffis*, for to variously it is written. Yet it does not appear to have been a Place of any Note, till many Years after the erecting of the Portuguese Monarchy; for during the Roman Government, *Emeris*, now *Merita*, in Spain, was the Metropolis of *Lusitania*, and besides that *Par Julia*, or *Beja*; *Scalabis*, or *Santonem*; *Liberalis Julia*, or *Evora*; *Augusta Bracara*, or *Braga*; and several others were more noted than *Lisbon*. The *Suevic* Kings kept their Court at *Peto*; the *Gothic* Monarchs never resided in *Portugal*; and under the *Moor*s this Place was inferior to many others. Whatsoever it was formerly, it is now the Residence of the Kings, the great Seat of all Justice, an Archbishoprick, an University, the best Sea-Port in the Kingdom. Seated in a fine Climate, viz. in 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, but refresh'd by the Breezes from the Sea, and standing on the River *Tagus*, which conveys up to it the Wealth of the *East* and *West-Indies*, and the Commodities of all European Nations, the Harbour being most conveniently for Trade upon the Western Ocean, and being itself of such wonderful Capacities as might contain 10000 Ships, all riding safely without encumbering one another; having Water for the greatest Vessels often to Anchor before the Windows of the King's Palace. To defend this Haven there are 2 Forts at the Mouth of the River, the first call'd *S. Julian's* on the Shore, large, regular and beautiful; and opposite to it in the middle of the Water, on a Shelf, is another round Fort all of Wood, call'd *Torre de Buzio*. Nature has provided another Defence, which is the Bar, very dangerous to pass without Pilots of the Place; within there is a vast Bay, till drawing nearer the City, the River contracts itself, and on the slightest part of it is another Fort, call'd *Torre de Belem*, or the Tower of *Behelom*, standing far in the Water, at the Head, but to be approach'd on the Sand at the Ebb. The Name is given it from a good Village opposite to it on the North Shore, which first receiv'd it from a magnificent Monastery of *S. Julian*, with a most famous Church, Dedicated to the Infant *Jesus*. Besides which there is here an Hospital for the maintenance of decay'd Gentlemen, who have serv'd their Prince, and have no Fortune to support them. Under the aforesaid Fort runs the Channel of the River, which again opens till it is a League over, with Water enough every where for the greatest Ships. The City itself stands upon seven Hills, very steep in many Places, and the Streets generally narrow,

which makes Horse-Litters more in use than Coaches. Those Streets which have a Descent are wash'd clean by the violent Rains, the others which lye level, are intolerably full of Filth, of all sorts, thrown out of the Houles, and seldom carry'd away. In briefness it is nothing to compare to *London* or *Paris*, but exceeds any other City in either Country. The Form is irregular, lying in Length along the River, and no where so broad as long, but the greatest Breadth is about the middle, whence it falls off narrowing towards both Ends. The Houles are for the most part old, nothing beautiful, and having Lattice Windows, except some few of Glais of later Years. But the Houles of the Nobility and other Persons of Quality are fair Structures, all of Stone, and standing on much Ground. The Monasteries and Churches are a great Ornament, tho' the latter of Modern Structure, come not near the Ancient for Beauty, but are richly adorn'd within. The Cathedral is a vast Pile, but heavy and Gothick, and stands on one of the seven Hills above mention'd. It would require a particular Treatise to describe all the Monasteries and Churches, for here are no less than 40 Parishes, 25 Monasteries of Friars, 18 of Nuns, and several Hospitals. The Noble House of Mercy constantly breeds up 600 Boys, and gives Portions to 114 Maidens, besides other incredible Sums of Money, Charitably expended in relieving Prisoners, and decay'd Persons, who cannot beg. The great Hospital receives all Persons, of what Degree, Nation, or Religion, ever, without exception, and can refuse none upon any Pretence; nor is it only the Sick in extremities, but *Naturals*, *Funatics* and *tonding* Children. The King's Palace by the River side, yields a good Prospect, for as much as there is of it, being only one Side of a Square, intended to be built by King *Philip II.* of *Spain*, and before it is a large open Square, where the Merchants use to meet. But the best Square in the City is before the great Hospital above mention'd, and is call'd *Regio*. Near to the Square of the Palace is the great Market of the City, being the only one that can detract the Name of a Market, and not far from it the Shambels, the slaughtering Place being at the End of the City, where all Butchers Meat is very cleanly kill'd and dress'd. Besides the Palace above said, there is near the River a large square Houle, built by the famous *Marquess de Castel Rodrigo*, and upon that Family's adhering to the Crown of *Spain*, it was confiscated to the King. The Castle of *Lisbon* stands upon one of the Highest Hills, and is an ancient Mootish Fabrick, in which is nothing worth taking notice of. The Archbishop's Revenue is 4000 Cruzadoes, about 6000 Pounds, and under him 8 Dignity'd Clergy Men, 20 Canons and 4 Petty-Canons.

**Lisvia**, is a City and Bishoprick, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, in 39 Degrees 43 Minutes Latitude, on the Banks of the River *Li*, which falls into the *Leua*. The City is Wall'd, and on the Walls are strong Towers, the Inhabitants about 2000, 3 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns and a House of Mercy. King *John III.* made it a City and Bishoprick, which is worth to the Prelate 18000 Cruzadoes or 2400 Pounds a Year, and to the Cathedral belong 5 Dignity'd Clergy-Men, 10 Canons, 10 Petty-Canons, 5 Quarter Canons, and 8 benefic'd Priests.

**Sezual**, is 6 Leagues South from *Lisbon*, beyond the *Tagus*, but in the same Province, and 35 Degrees

gress 20 Minutes Latitude, seated on a Bay close to the Ocean, where the River *Zadon* disburdens It self, and resorted to by most Northern Nations, for the vast quantity of Salt made there every Year. The Town is Wall'd, with many Towers, 13 Gates and some Out-works, which make it strong to the Land. Two Forts or Castles defend it, the one Ancient, the other Modern; this last built by King *Philip II.* of *Spain*, strong and beautiful. The Inhabitants about 3000, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, 5 Chappels, a House of Mercy, 2 Hospitals, 2 Markets and 2 Conduits, to which the Water is brought by an ancient noble Aqueduct, from a great distance, on Arches. Our Seamen barbarously call this Place *Sainrubes*, the ancient Name was *Cetobriga*.

*Santarem* is in 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, 14 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, seated on a high Hill, close to the River *Tagus*. The Moon for its great Height call'd it *Alhasa*, that is, Dreadful, and it was with them a common Precipice for Malefactors. On the South Side of it is a deep Valley, with a steep winding Ascent to the Town, call'd *Albanse*, that is, Snake. On the North Side are inaccessible high Rocks; on the West, pleasant Gardens and fruitful Fields producing Corn and Oyl. The Walls of it were built by the *Romans*, who call'd it *Scalabis* and *Zulium Presidium*. The Buildings are old, the Inhabitants about 2000, 13 Parishes, one of them Collegiate, 7 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, several Chappels, a House of Mercy, and 2 Hospitals. The name of *Santarem*, is a corruption of *Santa Irene*, a Saint honour'd there.

*Sintra* stands 5 Leagues West from *Lisbon*, near the Sea, at the Foot of the Mountains, and by the Cape of the same Name, being the most delightful Spot in *Portugal*, and the Territory fruitful in Corn and Wine, with a Quarry of Curious black and white Stone. The Inhabitants of the Town are about 1000, 6 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, one of them of *Jeronimites*, all entirely, with its Church, hew'd out of the Rock, and Earth brought from other places to make the Garden, the whole the work of King *Emanuel*, who also built the Royal Palace in the same Place, where the Kings of *Portugal* us'd to pass the Heat of the Summer, and of latter Years the unfortunate King *Alphonso* liv'd and dy'd in miserable Confinement. Formerly there was a Temple of the Moon, on the Rock then call'd *Promontorium Lune*, now *Roca de Sintra*, and by our Seamen, the Rock of *Lisbon*, and because the Moon was call'd *Cynthia*, thence we may suppose by Corruption, came the Name of *Sintra*, or *Cintra*.

*Alcazar do Sal*, is beyond the River *Tagus*, about 10 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-East, on the River *Zadon*, so call'd from much Salt made about it. The barren Territory affords little but Rushes, whereof at *Lisbon* they make those fine Mats, we see frequently in *England*. The Town is Wall'd and has an old Castle on a steep Rock, about 400 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy and a Hospital. The *Romans* built and call'd it *Salacia*, from the Abundance of Salt.

*Tomar* is 7 Leagues from *Santarem*, and 21 from *Lisbon* to the North East, pleasantly seated, in a

Plain, on the River *Nabao*, being the chief Seat of the Military Order of *Christ*, the Inhabitants about 800, 2 Parishes, both Collegiate, 3 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy and an Hospital. The name is a Corruption of *Thomas* taken from *S. Thomas* of *Canterbury*.

*Avanter*, is 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, seated on an Emency by the River *Tagus*, and over it an old Castle, strong by Situation. The Inhabitants about 2000, 4 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars and Nuns, some Chappels, a House of Mercy and an Hospital. The Name in the Days of the Emperor *Augustus* is supposed to have been *Tubilli*. King *Philip II.* of *Spain* made it a Dukedom, and gave the Title to the eldest Son of the Duke of *Aveiro*.

*Torres Novas*, is 19 Leagues North-East from *Lisbon*, and 5 from *Santarem*, seated in a Plain, through which the River *Almonda* runs, about a League from the *Tagus*, is Wall'd, has a Castle with 9 Towers, whence call'd *Torres Novas*, that is, new Towers, instead of *Torres Nove*, nine Towers, says *Silva*; but I rather believe it is call'd *Torres Novas*, new Towers, to distinguish it from *Torres Vedras*, or old Towers, another Town so call'd. It contains 1000 Inhabitants, 4 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, a House of Retirement for Penitent Women, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Palmela* contains 800 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries, 6 Chappels, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital, and is betwixt *Lisbon* and *Setuval*, on a Hill, the Top whereof is taken up by a Rock; the Town Wall'd, with many Towers about it. The Name *Palmela* or little Palm-Tree, taken from those Trees, with the Diminutive, to distinguish it from *Palma* in *Andaluzia*.

*Benavente*, 9 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, but on the South Side of *Tagus*, has 400 Inhabitants, and but one Parish, which is a Priory, belonging to the Knights of *Aviz*.

*Ourem*, has as many Inhabitants as the last, in one Collegiate Parish, and stands 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Northward.

*Rezimbra* is about 5 Leagues from *Lisbon*, upon the Shore of the Ocean, beyond *Tagus*, and has 900 Inhabitants, in 2 Parishes.

*Villa Franca*, 4 or 5 Leagues from *Lisbon*, up the River, seated in a large Plain, with 400 Inhabitants, in one Parish, laid to be founded by the *English*, who came to assist King *Alonso* the first in his Wars, and to have been by them call'd *Cornwal*, afterwards chang'd to *Villa Franca*, on Account of its many Franchises.

*Alandira*, 5 Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River, and on its Banks, with 600 Families, and one Parish and one Monastery.

*Pedrogao*, 20 Leagues North-East from *Lisbon*, on the flat Top of a Hill, encompass'd by the Rivers *Rezere* and *Pera*, with 400 Inhabitants and one Parish.

*Souze*, 26 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, and 6 from *Leiria*, seated on a Brook, not far from the Ocean, with an old Castle and Palace; about 800 Inhabitants, 1 Parish, 1 Monastery of Friars, and 1 of Nuns.

SO call'd, beyond *Tagus*, dians, as lying Rivers, Borders, *Estremadura* ward on the *Sp. Andaluza*; to of *Algarve*, and the *Portuguese* Length of greatest Breadth other Places. est and best Part of that *C. mers*; and as the Sons to the *Un* selves so as to thus of *Farmen* nisters of State vince, are the self in the *Ada* at *Setuval*, the to the *Tagus*. 2 Bishopsricks, Barony. The

The *Ci* *Elera*. *Portalegre*. *Beja* and *Beja*. The *To* *Villa Vizy* *Estrem* *Avis*.

*Elera* City is as Head of it, tains, and has Towers, the W down the old Gates, and is 4000 Inhabitants are 9 Monasteries a House of *Me Henry* made it does not flourish from it. The memorable for the Seat of the but the Ruins of is under a n. by *Julius Cesar* made it a made a Bishop wards an Arch *Goce* *Conzale* 7 *Thentid* *C* ber of *Canons* South East *Ac* four *Miller*, a of 2 detached

## CHAP. V.

## The Province of ALEMTEJO.

SO call'd, because in regard to *Lisbon*, it lies beyond *Tagus*, as also sometimes *Entre Tejo e Guadiana*, as lying for the most part betwixt those two Rivers, Borders Northward on a Piece of the Portuguese *Estremadura*, and the River *Tagus*; Eastward on the Spanish Provinces of *Estremadura* and *Andaluzia*; to the South it has the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, and on the West the Ocean and Part of the Portuguese Province of *Estremadura*. The greatest Length of it is above 30 Leagues, and the greatest Breadth, upwards of 30, but much less in other Places. The People, says *Faria*, are the richest and best Bred in *Portugal*, as Inhabiting the best Part of that Country: They are generally Farmers; and as they gather a little Wealth, send their Sons to the University, where they improve themselves so as to fill all the Courts in the Kingdom; thus of Farmers, by their Education, becoming Ministers of State. The principal Rivers in this Province, are the *Guadiana*, *Enxarama*, which loses itself in the *Sado*, and this pays Tribute to the Sea at *Setuval*, the *Douro*, and the *Teva*, which fall into the *Tagus*. Here are 4 Cities, 1 Archbishoprick, 2 Bishopricks, 1 Marquisate, 4 Earldoms and 1 Barony. The Places of most Note are,

The Cities of	Olivenza.
<i>Ebora</i> .	<i>Moura</i> .
<i>Portalegre</i> .	<i>Se-pa</i> .
<i>Elvas</i> and	<i>Campo Mayor</i> .
<i>Beja</i> .	<i>Viana</i> .
The Towns of	<i>Mta Mar o Novo</i> .
<i>Villa Vizosa</i> .	<i>Portel</i> .
<i>Estrem</i> .	<i>Monforte</i> .
<i>Avis</i> .	<i>Castelo de Vide</i> .

*Ebora* City is seated in the midst of this Province, as Head of it, on a Hill, encompass'd with Mountains, and has a strong Wall, adorn'd with many Towers, the Work of King *Berduand*, who threw down the old one, Built by *Sertorius*. It has 10 Gates, and is a League in Compass, containing 4000 Inhabitants, divided into 5 Parishes, in which are 9 Monasteries of Religious Men, 7 of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and a good Hospital. Prince *Henry* made it an University in the Year 1559 but does not flourish much as such, *Cornoba* carrying all from it. The Portuguese *Faria* says, it was once memorable for many stately Structures, and being the Seat of the Portuguese Kings; now little remains but the Ruins of what it was. The first Founder is uncertain, but *Sertorius* resided in, and Wall'd it; *Julius Cesar* gave it the Name of *Libianitas Julia*, and made it a Municipium, or Free-Town. It was made a Bishoprick by King *John III.* and afterwards an Archbishoprick; the Prelates Revenue *Cruzados*, or 8000 Penns, and under him 7 Dignity'd Clergy-Men, and a considerable number of Canons and Petty Canons. It is 20 Leagues South-East from *Lisbon*, and was Fortify'd by Monsieur *Mallet*, a French Ingenieur, with the addition of 2 detach'd Forts to defend the Eminence.

*Portalegre*, is 30 Leagues East from *Lisbon*, and 3 from *Albuquerque*, the Frontier Town of the Spanish *Estremadura*, seated on the side of a high Mountain. The City is Wall'd, with 9 strong Towers and a good Cattle, 9 Gates, 10 noble Fountains, one of which continually empties itself at 9 Mouths, about 3000 Inhabitants, dealing in the Woollen Manufacture, settled there, but very mean; 5 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Religious Men, 2 of Nuns, 9 Chappels, a House of Mercy and an Hospital. King *Afonso III.* of *Portugal* built it in the Year 1259. and King *John III.* made it a Bishoprick, worth about 500 Pounds a Year to the Prelate, under whom are 5 Dignity'd Clergy-Men, 6 Canons, and 6 Petty-Canons. It is also an Earldom belonging to the Marquess of *Gouvea*.

*Elvas* is 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Eastward, standing on an Eminence, strong by Nature, 2 Leagues from the Borders of the Spanish *Estremadura*, where the River *Cou* divides it from *Portugal*. It has a double Wall, with many Towers on it, a strong Cattle, a pleasant Plain without, the Houses within well Built, about 2500 Inhabitants Trading in the Woollen Manufacture, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, 13 Chappels, a House of Mercy and 2 Hospitals. The ancient Name was *Helva*. King *Emanuel*, in 1513. made it a City, and King *Sebastian*, An. 1570. a Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 10000 *Cruzados*, or 1400 Pounds, and serv'd by 5 Dignitaries, 10 Canons, 2 Petty-Canons, and 12 Benefic'd Clergy-men. In 1658, it was in vain Beliegd by *Don Lewis de Haro*, the great Favourite of King *Philip IV.* of *Spain*, and in 1667 Fortify'd by Monsieur *Mallet*, a French Ingenieur, so that it has 7 whole Bastions, besides several Demi-Bastions, most of them with Counterguards before them, because the Situation being on a Rock, the Ditch is not above 4 or 5 Foot deep. On one side of it is the Fort call'd *S. Lucy*, which serves instead of a Citadel, seated on the highest Ground, being the old Fort, included within 4 handsome Bastions. On another little Eminence, at a small Distance, is another Counterguard, or small Redoubt, so that this City is the strongest Place in *Portugal*. See it in *Mallet's Travaux de Mars*. Near it is a noble Aqueduct 3 Leagues and half long, and of a vast height in some Places where the Ground is low, having, lays a late Traveller, for a great way together, no less than 4 Arches Built upon one another.

*Beja*, stands on the flat Top of an Eminence, 20 Leagues South-East from *Lisbon*, and 2 from the River *Guadiana*; in Figure round, has strong Walls, with many Towers on them, an ancient Cattle Built by King *Denis*; the Inhabitants about 3000, 4 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 3 of Nuns, 7 Chappels, a House of Mercy and an Hospital. King *Emanuel* made it a City, and *Julius Cesar* had formerly honour'd it with the Title of *Pax Julia*, making it a Roman Colony.

*Villa Vizosa* is a good Town, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* Eastward, 8 from *Ebora*, and 5 from *Elvas*,

*Ebora*, and has a Noble Palace, built by King *Denis* of *Portugal*, afterwards the Great Seat of the House of *Braganza* of which the Kings of *Portugal* come. Adjoining to the Palace is a Park three Leagues round. The Inhabitants of the Town are about 2000, 2 Parishes, 5 Monasteries of Friars, 3 of Nuns, a House of Mercy, an Hospital, and 4 magnificent Conduits. King *John IV.* of *Portugal*, caus'd it to be Fortify'd by Monsieur *Mallet*, a *French* Ingenier, who because the Ground was large, Fortify'd only the upper part of the Town, which commands the rest, and may hold out long after the lower Part is lost.

*Eftremoz*, 23 Leagues from *Lisbon*, and 2 from *Villa Vizosa*, seated on a high Hill, on the Top whereof is the Castle, the Town along the Side, encompass'd with double Walls, strengthened and adorn'd with many Towers; and when *Portugal* Revolted from the *Spaniards*, Fortify'd by Monsieur *Mallet*, a *French* Ingenier, with 5 regular Bastions, and the old Castle on the top of the Hill, strengthened, after the Modern manner. Here is made a curious sort of Earthen-Ware, much us'd in *Portugal* for drinking Water, it has a pretty Scent, and they are Ingenious Workmen; but if the Water stands long in any Vessel, it soaks thro'; it is Red, and was once of some Esteem in *England*. Near the Town is a Spring, pushing out so much Water in Summer, as drives several Mills, and, contrary to all others, dries up in Winter, and also turns Wood into Stone, or rather breeds a Stone Case over the Wood. The Town contains 2000 Inhabitants, 3 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. There are about the Place, 5 good Bastions, and 3 Demi-Bastions, besides the Fort above mention'd.

*Avis*, 20 Leagues East from *Lisbon*, seated on an Eminence, Wall'd, with an old Castle, 400 Inhabitants, and 1 Parish, is only Remarkable for being the Head Seat of the Knights of the Military Order of the same Name.

*Oliveira*, is 30 Leagues East, somewhat Southerly from *Lisbon*, seated in a Plain, on the East-side of the River *Guadiana*, next the *Spanish* *Eftremadura*. King *John IV.* upon the Revolt of *Portugal* from *Spain*, caus'd it to be Fortify'd after the Modern manner, by Monsieur *Mallet*, a *French* Ingenier, who shut up the old Wall within its Works, adding 9

regular Bastions, a Ditch, and Cover-way. The Inhabitants are about 1500, 2 Parishes, one Monastery of Friars, one of Nuns, 9 Chappels, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Mora* is 30 Leagues South-East from *Lisbon*, seated in a Plain, half a League beyond the *Guadiana*, betwixt two Brooks, which fall into the River *Ardiz*; the Inhabitants about 2000, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, 2 of Nuns, an House of Mercy, an Hospital, and a good Fort. It was Taken by the *Spaniards*, in 1707, and Demolish'd by them this present Year, 1708.

*Serpa*, is about 25 Leagues from *Lisbon*, South-East, beyond the River *Guadiana*, towards *Andaluzia*, is Wall'd, and has a strong Castle, 1500 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Friars, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. Taken as well as the last, by the *Spaniards*, in 1707, and Demolish'd this Year, 1708.

*Campo Mayor*, 30 Leagues East from *Lisbon*, on the Borders of the *Spanish* *Eftremadura*, seated on the flat top of a Hill, is Wall'd, and has a Castle, 1000 Inhabitants, 1 Parish, 1 Monastery of Friars, 6 Chappels, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Viana*, 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* South-East, and 4 South from *Ebora*, has 600 Inhabitants, one Parish, one Monastery of Friars, and one of Nuns.

*Monte Moro Novo*, 15 Leagues from *Lisbon*, towards *Ebora*, seated on a rising Ground, with a Castle on the top of it, and the River *Canha* below. Here are made curious Cops and Pitchers for drinking Water, adorn'd with bright white Stones. The Inhabitants near 2000, 4 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Friars, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Portel*, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon*, South-East, seated on an Eminency, with a Castle on the top, is Wall'd, and contains 700 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, and 2 Monasteries of Friars.

*Monforte*, is 25 Leagues from *Lisbon*, South-East, and 4 from *Villa Vizosa*, is Wall'd, has 4 Gares, a Castle on the Hill, 700 Inhabitants, 3 Parishes, 1 Monastery of Nuns, 6 Chappels, a House of Mercy and an Hospital.

*Castello de Vide*, is near 30 Leagues East from *Lisbon*, and 2 from *Portalegre*, seated in a bottom betwixt 2 Mountains, and containing 800 Inhabitants; the Parishes I do not find, but 1 Monastery of Friars. Other Places are inconsiderable.

## C H A P. VI.

### The Little Kingdom of ALGARVE.

Being the Southermost part of *Portugal*, has the Ocean on the West and South, is parted from *Andaluzia* by the River *Guadiana*, on the East, and from the Kingdom of *Portugal*, or Province of *Alentejo*, by the Mountains, call'd *Serra do Algarve*, or *Caldeira*, and *Monchique* on the North; being 27 Leagues in Length where largest, and but 8 in Breadth. It is a Mountainous Country, but abounds in Wine, Figs, Raisins, Oyl and Almonds, which are much inferior to those of *Spain*: It has also plenty of Dates, and the People make many Curiosities of the Palm-Tree Leaves. In it are 3 Cities,

such as they are, 1 Bishoprick, and 3 Earldoms. The principal Places,

The Cities of	} Leule. Sagres. Castromarim. Alegur. Cacela. Vill. Nova de Portimao.
<i>Silves</i> .	
<i>Favira</i> .	
<i>Lagos</i> .	
<i>Faro</i> .	
The Towns of	}
<i>Albufeira</i> .	
<i>Albor</i> .	

SILVES,

SILVES, has not now any South from the Ocean.

*Tavira*, about South East, 5 f. Westward, from the City is Wall'd. Parishes, 4. House of Mercy.

*Lagos*, is also Bay, to the Ocean, hor'd sine the old Cattle, Nuns, several Hospital.

*Faro*, about *Lisbon*, South *S. Vincent*, and the Ocean, with strong old Castle, Monasteries of cy, and an Hospital, mov'd hither from the Bishop's, and to the Cattle, and 6 P.

The other Places as *Albufeira* on *Lagos* and *Faro* of 350 Inhabitants, and of See *Inbar*, *Ajur*, *Ca* all which, there more of this whole Kingdom.

The King possesses also the City of *Gor*, *Cabo Verde*, and of *Africa*; with a Continent of described in the no further men.

But the *Azores* far to the North, tho' nearer to the Continent, are *Europe*, and properly than of the King of Latitude with from it no less Latitude, is 27.

Of the Az

These Islands two small ones St. M. St. M. Terceira Gracia

*SILVES*, keeps the Name of a City, tho' it has not now above 40 Houses, and is 30 Leagues South from *Lisbon*, on a small River not far from the Ocean.

*Tavira*, about 37 Leagues from *Lisbon*, to the South East, 5 from *Faro*, Eastward, and 25 much Westward, from the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*, seated on the Coast of the Ocean, a small River running through the middle of it, over which is a stately Bridge, and at the Foot of it a Castle, the City is Wall'd, and contains 2000 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 4 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Lagos*, is also about 37 Leagues South from *Lisbon*, and 5 East from Cape *S. Vincent*, seated on a large Bay, to the Ocean, where several Fleets have Anchor'd since the late Wars. It is Wall'd, has 8 Gates, an old Castle, call'd *Penha*, about 2000 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 2 Monasteries of Friars, one of Nuns, several Chappels, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital.

*Faro*, about the same distance as the last from *Lisbon*, South East, in the mid-way betwixt Cape *S. Vincent*, and the Mouth of *Guadiana*, seated on the Ocean, which there makes a Bay, and has a strong old Castle, 2000 Inhabitants, 2 Parishes, 3 Monasteries of Friars, 1 of Nuns, a House of Mercy, and an Hospital. The Episcopal See was remov'd hither from *Silves*, Ann. 1590. which is worth to the Bishop 5000 *Cruzados*, or 700 Pounds a Year; and to the Cathedral belong 7 Dignitaries, 12 Canons, and 6 Pety-Canons.

The other Places here are all very inconsiderable, as *Albufeyra* on the South Coast, half way betwixt *Lagos* and *Faro*; *Albor*, in the Territory of *Lagos*, of 350 Inhabitants; *Laulé*, the best of them, Wall'd, and of 500 Inhabitants; *Sagres*, *Castremarin*, *Estombar*, *Aljur*, *Cacela*, and *Villa Nova de Poitimo*. Of all which, there is nothing worth observing, nor any more of this little Kingdom of *Algarve*, or of the whole Kingdom of *Portugal*.

The King of *Portugal*, as we have told you, possesses also the large Tract of *Brazil* in *America*, the City of *Goa*, &c. in the *East-Indies*; the Islands of *Cabo Verde*, and the Island of *Madera*, on the Coasts of *Africa*; with several Forts and Towns on the Continent of *Africa*, on every side. All which are describ'd in their proper Places, and therefore need no further mention here.

But the *Azores*, or *Tercera* Islands are seated too far to the North-West to be refer'd to *Africa*; and tho' nearer to *America* than they are to any other Continent, are never reckon'd into that part of the World; and therefore must be esteem'd part of *Europe*, and cannot be spoken of any where more properly than here, as being part of the Dominions of the King of *Portugal*, and seated in the same Latitude with his own Kingdom, although distant from it no less than 16 Degrees, which in that Latitude, is 250 Leagues.

Of the AZORES, or TERCERA Islands.

These Islands are Seven in number, besides the two small ones of *Flores* and *Corvo*. Viz.

- |              |   |             |
|--------------|---|-------------|
| St. Michael. | } | St. George. |
| St. Mary.    |   | Pico.       |
| Tercera.     |   | Fayal.      |
| Graciosa.    |   |             |
|              |   |             |

These lie in a Cluster, between the 37th and 40th Deg. Lat. and between 21 and 26 Deg. Long West from the *Lizard*. It is reported, that the first Discovery of them was made by a Merchant of *Bruges*, who in a Voyage to *Lisbon*, in the Year 1449, was driven, by fits of Weather, very far to the Westward, and at last arriv'd at these Islands, where he found no Inhabitants. He gave them the Name of the *Flemish Islands*, and return'd to *Lisbon*, where he talk'd of his Discovery, and gave the *Portuguese* such hints of the Situation, that they immediately went and took Possession of them. *Anthony Gonvalle's* Book of the Discoverers of the World, tells us that *Don Henry* who was that Ingenious Prince of *Portugal*, that was so industrious in Discoveries, went himself to the *Azores* in 1449.

Tradition tells us also, that upon the Information this Merchant gave his Countrymen at his return to *Bruges*, they set upon an Expedition thither, and planted a Colony, whose Posterity 'tis said, do still remain in *Fayal*, which was the Island they Occupied.

The Accunts given us by Travellers of these Islands, are thus.

*St. Michael*, is the most East, and *St. Mary* the most South in Situation. The former of 20 Leagues in Circumference, and yields much Wheat. The latter very small, and yields Provisions of most kinds, and Potter's Earth.

*Tercera*, which lies 28 Leagues more to the West, has its Name, as being the third (which *Tercera* signifies) of these Islands, in Situation, altho' the first in Dignity, and therefore communicates its Name in common Dialect, to the whole. It is reckon'd the largest of them, and yet not above 15 Leagues over, but is of Fertile Soil, the very Rocks, which seem bare, producing Vines, whence a good Wine is made, but not comparable to that of *Madera*, or the *Canaries*: The Land yields plenty of Wheat, Oranges, Limons, and most sorts of Fruits; the Pastures feed very large Oxen, and the Country wants nothing necessary for Life, but Oyl and Salt. But the Island is subject to Earthquakes. The Metropolis is *Angra*, where the King's Governor resides; it is seated on the South-Coast, well Built, and hath a strong Castle for its Defence, wherein King *Alphonso* was confin'd Prisoner by his Brother *Peter*, in the Year, 1668. This City is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Lisbon*. Here is a capacious Harbour for Shipping, whence the Town has its Name, *Angra*, signifying a Station of Ships; and withal it is the only safe Port in all these Islands: It is enclos'd like a Crescent, by two Mountains, which are seen at 14 or 15 Leagues distance at Sea; however it is not safe with all Winds. 'Tis chiefly for the sake of this Port that the *Portuguese* have been always careful of these Islands, and are shy of letting Strangers approach it; for its Situation is very convenient to refresh their Ships in the *Brazil*, and other long Voyages.

*Graciosa* lies the most Northward, had its Name from its pleasantness, and yields much Fruit.

*St. George* is Mountainous, and yields much Cedar-Wood.

*Il Pico* is so nam'd from the very high Mountain on it, thought by some to be equal to that of *Teneriff*, the Soil of this Island is said to be more Fertile than the rest.

*Fayal*, more Westward, is nam'd from the quantity of Beech-Trees growing on it; it yields Provisions and Fish. The Posterity of the *Flemmings*, as we have said, Inhabit here.

*Flores*, so nam'd from it's plenty of Flowers; and *Cortez*, from the multitude of Crows found on it, are small Islands, which the *Portuguese* took Possession of also, to prevent an Enemy's Planting there. They lie 70 Leagues West from the rest of the *Azores*, and therefore are by some excluded that Clais.

The Air of these Islands is in general Clear and Wholsom, but so sharp, as to corrode Iron, and consume Stone; which makes the People build with the finest Flints.

It was of Old, an Opinion of the Seamen, that as soon as you have passed the *Azores* in Sailing from *Europe*, all the Fleas, Lice, and other noisom Vermin, die instantly.

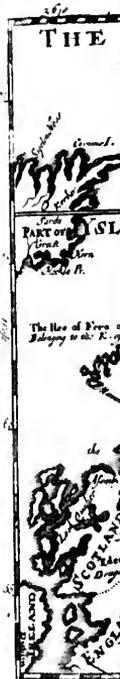
---

Having thus shewn our Reader all the WEST Part of EUROPE, and led him through every Region in a Natural Travelling Method, We shall in the same Method, proceed to the EAST Parts. And beginning with that nearest to BRITAIN, which is DENMARK, we shall Survey all that Kingdom and NORWAY, then proceed to SWEDEN, and thro' POLAND to MUSCOVY; and having viewed all those Countries, turn down into HUNGARY, and so through TURKEY in *Europe*, pass on to CONSTANTINOPLE. After which, by taking a Turn into the LESSER TARTARY, we shall have given you a Compleat View of all EUROPE.

---

S C

Nor



SCANDI-

SCANDIA  
 Insula in  
 whole B  
 eading to Dic  
 Biber and B  
 a corruption of  
 salt Tract of  
 which is now  
 timent Bound  
 is Bounded w  
 with the Ocea  
 on the East, a  
 gree of Latitu

# SCANDINAVIA,

COMPREHENDING

*Norway, Sweden, and part of Denmark.*



**S**CANDINAVIA, which *Pliny* falsely calls *Insula incomperta Magnitudinis*, an Island, whose Bounds were unknown; and which according to *Diodorus* and *Prolemy*, was anciently call'd *Bithia* and *Pastia*, (the latter perhaps being but a corruption of the former) comprehended all that vast Tract of Land, in form almost of a Peninsula, which is now call'd Sweden and Norway. It is the utmost Bounds of Europe, towards the North, and is bounded with *Denmark* and *Germany* on the South, with the Ocean on the North and West, and *Russia* on the East, and lies between the 56th and 72d Degree of Latitude, and 25th and 60th of Longitude.

Its Soil according to *Andreas Boreus*, and others, in the South Parts of it, where the elevation of the Pole is not above 60 Degrees, is abundantly Fruitful, and the Air pretty Temperate: But about the middle between the 60th Degree, and the Arctick Circle, the Soil is much encumber'd with Woods and Rocks, and otherwise but indifferent, and the Air very Cold. But the most Northern Parts which lie beyond the Arctick Circle, have very little of the Blessings of either the Heavens or the Earth: Only Nature has kindly provided the Inhabitants with plenty of Fish and Venison to supply the wants of Fruit and Corn.

A a a t How

How it came to be called *Scandinavia* or *Scandia*, and what the Etymologies of these and such like Words are, is hardly worth the Enquiry; and whether the *Scannij* gave name to the Place, or the Place to the People. That being neither instructing nor delightful, we shall rather proceed to give a brief Account of the ancient Inhabitants of that Country, and how they were seated in respect to one another. The *Scannij* or *Scandij* possess'd that part now called *Sebonen*. The *Hilleviones*, whom *Tacitus* calls *Helij*, and *Amianus Marcellinus*, *Helij*, inhabited *Haland*; the *Sitones*, whom some have called *Ganipetes*, *Norway*; which was anciently called *Nerigon*. Beyond these lived the *Marcho-Finni*, commonly call'd *Marchfennen*, and the *Sorito-Fenni*. To the East of whom were the *Lappnes* or *Lappij*. To the South lay the *Suiones*, commonly called *Suedi* or *Sweeds*; and next to them the *Gutes* or *Guti*, whose Country is now called *Gutland* or *Gothland*.

*Scandinavia* seems to have been much more populous of old than it is now, as appears by the frequent Expeditions that have been made from thence into other Parts of the World, which may be attributed partly to the fruitfulness of the People, partly

to the barrenness of the Soil and scarcity of Provisions which forced them to seek better, as well as to the war-like disposition of the People. The great heaps of Stones, which formerly have been gathered together for clearing their Grounds, and now found in the middle of large Woods, are a probable Argument that those Places were once well cultivated.

Some Writers have attempted to give account of the Religion, Policy, Government, and way of Living of these People, but we will neither trouble the Reader with our own Conjectures, nor repeat those of others. Only thus much we think, that 'tis more than probable these People lived more like Bees than Men, that they were absolute Strangers to all manner of Commerce, without Laws, Government, or Religion, and buried in profound Ignorance. And so we leave them and return to the Country, which, as we have said, comprehended *Norway* and *Sweden*, and a great part of *Denmark*. But *Norway* being subject to the King of *Denmark*, and *Denmark* being the noblest and better part of that Prince's Dominions, we shall give it the first Place, and afterwards Travel thro' *Norway* and *Sweden*.

## DENMARK,

DE



Degrees

Sorgh

Sind

THE

GERMAN

SE A

New W

DENMARK

King  
Parts  
the Islands  
entirely call'd  
ded into Nor  
the North and  
East with the  
Lesser Belt, a  
the River Ege  
length of it (a  
Holsten, is 2  
all parts of it  
30 Miles. T  
part of this  
land, Fuen,

# DENMARK, Dania.



**D**ENMARK is one of the most ancient Kingdoms of Europe, and is divided into two Parts by the Baltic Sea, viz. Jutland, and the Islands. The former is that which was Anciently call'd *Chersonesus Cimbrica*, and is now Divided into North and South Jutland. It is bounded on the North and West with the German Ocean, on the East with the *Middelfart Sund*, commonly call'd the *Lesser Belt*, and the *Baltick*; and on the South with the River *Eider*, which divides it from *Holstein*. The length of it (according to *Bano*) from Cape *Seagen* to *Helsing*, is 212 Miles; the breadth is not alike in all parts of it, but at most does not much exceed 80 Miles. The Islands, which make up the other part of this Kingdom, are *Seeland*, *Falster*, *Langeland*, *Funen*, *Lolland*, *Bornholm*, and many others of

lofs Note; as *Mona*, *Fermeren*, *Afen*, *Arroe*, *Anous*, *Lefloe*, *Samosce*, &c. of all which hereafter more particularly. The King of Denmark hath also other Territories, as the *Isles of Fero* and *Iland*, &c. The Countries of *Odenburg* and *Delmenhorst* in Germany; *Christianburg*, on the Coast of Guinea; a Fort call'd *Tranquebar*, in the *East-Indies*; and *St. Thomas's Island* in the *West-Indies*: But we must refer the Reader for a Description of these to the Kingdoms and Countries where they lye.

The Dutchy of *HOLSTEIN*, tho' in strictness it be reckon'd part of Germany, yet having been several times subject to the King of Denmark, we have chosen to place the Description of it here, preceding to *Sleswick*, to which it is contiguous, as the Reader

der will find after we have done with the general account of *Denmark*.

The AIR, tho' very cold in *Denmark*, is not so sharp as in some places of *Germany*, that are situate much more South; which may be attributed to the Sea's blowing about it, which (as in *England*) keeps the Air warm in Winter, and by gentle Breezes, makes it cooler in Summer. The SOIL, tho' in most Places Barren and beset with Mountains and Woods, hath been of late much improv'd by the Inhabitants, and yields the Husbandman Corn, Hay, and Pasture, wherein vast Herds of Kine are fed, and an excellent Race of Hottles bred. The Rivers of *Denmark* cannot be brag'd of; for according to Mr. *Melbworth*, there is not one Navigable; the *Eider* is the best, the *Elbe* being to be reckon'd only a Boundary, and not in this Country. There are indeed some Lakes that afford good quantities of Fish. The Forests are abundantly stock'd with Venison of all sorts, as Stags, Elks, Wild-Boars, Hares, Cones, &c. and Wild Fowl in great plenty.

The extent of *Denmark* cannot be exactly set down, because of the disjunction of its Parts, and intervention of the Sea. It was much larger before *Scania*, *Bleking* and *Haland*, were taken from it by the King of *Sweden*, to whom they were granted for ever, at the Treaty of *Reschild*, in 1658, which was again confirm'd in 1660. We have already spoken of the extent of *Scania*, and the Islands will be particularly describ'd hereafter.

The Commodities of *Denmark* for Exportation, are very few; Cattle is the chief, which they vend to the *Netherlands*. But Manufactures they have none.

The first INHABITANTS of *Denmark*, were the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*, who were also call'd *Dani* and *Cimbri* from whom (as *Chovetius* lays) the Country derives its Name. This Kingdom is thought to have been establish'd long before the Birth of Christ, but for want of good Histories, it cannot be precisely determin'd when it began, how long each of its ancient Kings Reign'd, or what great Acts they did. According to Mr. *Daulstret*, the *Cimbri* Inhabited *Jutland*, and the *Teutones* the *Isles*. It is uncertain from whence they came into that Country: But finding it at last (says he) too little for them, resolv'd to seek themselves a more convenient Seat: And about 110 Years before Christ, joining all in one Body, they march'd into *Germany*, and having travers'd all that Country, divided themselves into two Bodies, and took different courses. The *Teutones* and *Ambones*, march'd into *Gaul*, and committed great Ravage there. The *Cimbri* march'd against the Roman Army commanded by M. *Junius Cyllanus*, and both in that and several other Engagements, worsted the Romans, till *Marius* happily put a stop to the Career of their Victory, by routing the *Teutones* and *Ambones* at *Aix* in *Provence*, as he did the *Cimbri* afterwards at *Perce*.

After the *Cimbri* and *Teutones* had left the North, (as this Author continues) the *Futci*, a People originally of *Germany*, took possession of their Country, and chose for their King *Danus*, the Son of *Humbius*, King of *Gothia*, who Reign'd about the Year of the World, 3500. And after his Family was extinct, *Heter*, the Son of *Attila*, King of *Sweden*, Reign'd, whose Posterity sail'd in the Person of *Haldan III.* But the History of those Times being very imperfect and Fabulous, we shall trouble the Reader no more with them.

It is evident, (as *Puffendorf* observes) the *Danes*

are not so Warlike now as they were formerly. The Nobility is turn'd Lazy, and the Commons have follow'd their Example.

The Danish LANGUAGE is no other than a corrupted High Dutch, being manifestly a Diastole of the old Teutonick; and High-Dutch itself is much affected by the Gentry, and ordinarily spoken in *Copenhagen*, and other Trading Cities.

The Popish Religion had been predominant here till the time of *Frederick I.* Who introduc'd the *Lutheran* Confession into all the Churches of his Dominions, and made a League with the Protestant Princes of *Germany*; whose Son, *Christian III.* continu'd the Work, and establish'd the LUTHERAN, which has ever since been the only RELIGION profess'd here, except one French Calvinist Church at *Copenhagen*, and one Popish Chappel at *Gucklast*.

The form of GOVERNMENT in *Denmark*, is slightly alter'd from what it was; formerly the States had all the solid and substantial Part of Government and management of Affairs, and left the King nothing but the appearance of Royalty. He could neither make Peace nor War without them, nor lay any Taxes on the Subject, but by their consent. They oblig'd him to Swear at his Coronation, that he would consent to his own Degrading, without their allowance or consent, he but touch'd the Publick Treasure, which was kept in *Cronenburg*, and retiers'd for the extraordinary Necessities of State: And besides this, they had the disposal of all Offices and vacant Fiefs, which created them many Dependants and Creatures. But the Case is now quite otherwise, for in the Year 1660, the Crown was made Hereditary, and the King Absolute. This remarkable Revolution is particularly related by Mr. *Melbworth*, who tells us, that upon the finishing the War betwixt *Sweden* and *Denmark*, a large Debt remain'd on the Nation; wherefore the States were Assembled to consider of the Ways and Means of paying that, and re-establishing the Publick Affairs: But a difference happening between the Nobility and the Commons the former pretending themselves Priviledg'd from Taxes and the latter having fought well during the War, and been much exhaulted by it; and whilst the Nobility having always exercised a sort of despotic Power over their Tenants, and now in this Assembly express'd great Contempt of the Commons; they were so far provok'd, that breaking up from the Assembly, the Commons, together with the Clergy (which compos'd the other Estate) assembled themselves in another Place, and in few Hours resolv'd to make the King a Present of an Absolute Power, and his Family the Succession to the Crown, (that was before this Elective) which they accordingly the next Day put in execution, and tho' at first the Nobility hesitated on the Matter, they also were fain to comply, and in three Days time the Alteration was compleated: And since that, the King Governs in such manner as he thinks fit, without the contradiction of the Nobility or Senate.

For the administration of Justice, there are 4 Tribunals in *Denmark*. 1. The *Bisshops*'s Court, in Cities and Towns. 2. *Hereditary*'s Court, of the same nature in the Country; from both which lies an Appeal to the 3d *Landstag*, or general Head Court of the Province; but the 4th and Supreme Court, is the *High-Right*, which is held at *Copenhagen*, and compos'd of the Principal Nobility of the Kingdom, and even the King himself sometimes sits in it. There are also a Chancery Court; a Rent-Chamber, like

our Exchequer Revenue; Affairs. But are the former, none but the Month, altho' whole Body in *Quarto*, and derlands in Judges are a ries paid out them by the they forfeit the Injur'd us'd, it is no there are no of Counts or having the late ed in the *Eleph* Petrus of en ancient Order the Knigh's w bare Dannon der. They ha *Erge*, Founde late King, in a White Cross.

The Reverend by Mr and 20000 l. somewhat less by Excess of tion-Tax, the and the Toll, and *Belt*. This fittable; for not frequen *Gibbet*, and every Ship that it has been off about 100 Rix Great Controv tween the *Dan* Hanse-Towns Toll, from tin Treaties and *Swedes* have ha *Danes* have a Demands.

At this time whereby the D ascertain'd; of a Certificate of h from.

The ancient that is not possi gy of the Succ mitting the earl since Christianit is as follows.

A Chronolo

*Harald*  
*Erie*, about 843  
*Canutus*  
*Frotho*

our Exchequer, for judging the Causes relating to the Revenue; and an Admiralty Court for Maritime Affairs. But it is very remarkable, that Law-causes are the soonest decided here of any place whatsoever, none being permitted to be above a Year and a Month, altho' it pass through all the Courts. The whole Body of the Law is compriz'd in one Volume in *Quarto*, and written so plainly, that every Man understands it, and may plead his own Cause. The Judges are appointed by the King, and their Salaries paid out of the Exchequer, no Fees being paid them by the Clients: And upon unjust proceeding, they forfeit half their Estate, whereof one Moiety to the Injur'd Person. Altho' the word Nobility be us'd, it is not to be understood as in *England*, for there are not above half a dozen that bear the Title of Counts or Barons; the rest, tho' without that Title, having the same Honours and Privileges. The greatest distinction seems to be the Order of Knighthood of the *Elephant*, which is conferr'd by the King on Persons of eminent Honour and Merit; it is a very ancient Order, but when commenc'd is uncertain; the Knights wear a white Elephant, adorn'd with 5 large Diamonds in a blue Ribbond cross their Shoulders. They have also another Order call'd the *Dane-Large*. Founded by King *Waldemar I.* and reviv'd by the late King, in the Year 1672. The Knights wear a White Cross edg'd with Red, in a Red Ribbond.

The Revenues of the King of *Denmark*, are reckon'd by Mr *Moldvorthe*, to amount to 2 Millions, and 200000 Rix Dollars, each Rix Dollar being somewhat less than an English Crown. They arise by Excises Customs, Tolls, Poll-Tax, or Fortification-Tax, the Revenues of *Norway*, Crown Lands, and the Toll, or Ships passing through the *Ore Sundt* and *Belz*. This Duty for Custom on Ships is very considerable; for the Straight of the *Sound*, being the most frequented of any in *Europe*, except that of *Gibraltar*, and all Nations except *Sweden*, paying for every Ship that passes, (the Sum uncertain, because it has been often alter'd, but as near as I can gather, about 100 Rix Dollars per Ship, says Mr. *Moldvorthe*.) Great Controversies have at several times arisen between the *Danes* and the *Hollanders*, as also the *Hanse-Towns*, about the exorbitant increase of this Toll, from time to time, which produc'd several Treaties and Agreements about it: And since the *Swedes* have had the opposite Shoar of *Schonen* the *Danes* have always been more moderate in their Demands.

At this time, there is a *Tariff*, or Rate-Book, whereby the Duty upon each particular Goods are ascertain'd; and the Master of the Ship produces a Certificate of his Lading from the Ports he came from.

The ancient History of *Denmark* is so confus'd, that 'tis not possible to draw out an exact Chronology of the Succession of their Kings; therefore omitting the earlier times, we will give a List of those since Christianity began to be preach'd here, which is as follows.

A Chronological Table of the KINGS of *Denmark*.

Began to Reign.	
<i>Harald</i> 826	<i>Gormo</i>
<i>Eric</i> , about 845, or 850.	<i>Harald Blat-and</i>
<i>Canutus</i> 902.	<i>Sweno</i> , who Invaded
<i>Frotho</i> 912.	<i>England</i> 975.

Began to Reign.

<i>Canute the Great</i> 1014.	<i>Eric Menved</i> 1286.
<i>He was King of England, Denmark and Norway.</i>	<i>Christopher II.</i> 1316.
<i>Hardicanus</i> 1041.	Interregnum.
<i>Magnus</i> 1041.	<i>Waldemar III.</i> 1434.
<i>Sweno</i> 1043.	<i>Margaret</i> 1475.
<i>Harold</i> 1074.	<i>Eric</i> , Son to the Duke of <i>Pomeran</i> 1412.
<i>St. Canute</i> 1076.	<i>Christopher</i> , Duke of <i>Bavaria</i> 1439.
<i>Olau</i> 1082.	<i>Christian I.</i> Count of <i>Oldenburg</i> 1449.
<i>Eric</i> 1096.	<i>John</i> 1482.
<i>Nicholas</i> 1106.	<i>Christian II.</i> Deced. 1514.
<i>Eric Edmund</i> 1135.	<i>Fredric I.</i> 1523.
<i>Eric Lamb</i> 1135.	<i>Christian III.</i> 1533.
<i>Sweno and Canute</i> 1147.	<i>Fredric II.</i> 1559.
<i>Waldemar</i> 1147.	<i>Christian V.</i> 1587.
<i>Canute</i> 1182.	<i>Fredric III.</i> 1648.
<i>Waldemar II.</i> 1203.	<i>Christian V.</i> 1680.
<i>Eric</i> 1241.	<i>Fredric VI.</i> 1695.
<i>Abel</i> 1250.	
<i>Christopher</i> 1252.	
<i>Eric Clipping</i> 1259.	

The whole Kingdom of *Denmark* may be divided into the Continent and Islands.

The Continent contains *Jutland*, (which is divided into North *Jutland*, or *Jutland*, properly so called, and South *Jutland*, or the Dutchy of *Sleswick*) and the Dutchy of *Holstein*. The Subdivisions whereof are thus,

HOLSTEIN contains,	I. <i>Holstein</i> , properly so call'd, wherein these Towns are most considerable.	<i>Keil.</i>
		<i>Rensburg.</i>
	II. <i>Ditmarsch</i> , wherein are these Towns.	<i>Wistler.</i>
		<i>Arzebo.</i>
		<i>Nieumunster.</i>
		<i>Mildorp.</i>
	III. <i>Stormar</i> hath these Towns.	<i>Heyde.</i>
		<i>Lundun.</i>
		<i>Brunsbittel.</i>
		<i>Humburg.</i>
		<i>Altena.</i>
	IV. <i>Wagria</i> , or <i>Wagerland</i> , wherein are,	<i>Gluckstade.</i>
		<i>Krempe.</i>
		<i>Pinnenburg.</i>
		<i>Bredenburg.</i>
		<i>Lubeck.</i>
	<i>Segeberg.</i>	
	<i>Oldeslob.</i>	
	<i>Ploen.</i>	
	<i>Oldenburg.</i>	

*SLESWICK*, or South *Jutland*, divided into many Bailiages, whereof the particular Names are unnecessary. These are the Cities and Towns of most Note.

<i>Sleswick.</i>
<i>Gottorp.</i>
<i>Toningen.</i>
<i>Flensburg.</i>
<i>Appenrade.</i>
<i>Hadersleben.</i>
<i>Bekrenford.</i>
<i>Christianpris.</i>
<i>Lucksburg.</i>
<i>Tonderen.</i>
<i>Husum.</i>
<i>Fredericksstadt.</i>
<i>Lohm-Closter.</i>

The

JUTLAND, called North Jutland, divided into 4 Dioceses, viz.

The Diocess of *Ripen*, wherein are these Towns.

- Ripen.
- Kolding.
- Wisle.
- Waarde.
- Ringkøpinge.
- Lemwick.
- Holstrebø.
- Aarhus.
- Horsens.
- Randers.
- Ebeltoft.
- Mariager.
- Hobro.
- Wiburg.
- Halkier.
- Nybe.
- Aalborg.
- Tysted.
- Nikøping.
- Seebj.
- Soagen.
- Wienfjssel.

The Diocess of *Aarbusen*, wherein are,

The Diocess of *Wiburg*.

The Diocess of *Aalborg*.

Fanen or Fionia.

Langeland

Laland.

Falster.

Mona.

Femeran.

Amaga.

Bornholm.

On the Coast of *Jutland*, in the *German Ocean*.

Alfen.

Sylt.

Fora.

Nortstrand.

Territories in *GERMANY*.

The Counties of

- Odensee.
- Nuburg.
- Schwiburg.
- Foborg.
- Affens.
- Middelfav.
- Sophia odde.
- Ruccoping.
- Naxkow.
- Newfad.
- Mariæbo.
- Nykøping.
- Stubbkøping.
- Stekoe.
- Borg.
- Hollenderdorp.
- Sund-bye.
- Sanlwyck.
- Rottum.
- Nexoa.
- Hammerhusen.
- &c.

- Sunderburg.
- Nordburg.

Syderdorp.

Uterfen.

Kelworm, &c.

- OLDENBURG.
- and
- DELMENHORST

The *Islands*, with the principal *Cities* and *Towns* on them, are these, viz.

In the *BALTICK*;

- Copenhagen.
- Roschild.
- Elfsneur.
- Fredericksburg
- Holbeck.
- Kallenburg.
- Ringstede.
- Sor.
- Koge.
- Prestae.
- Warrenburg.
- Nestved.
- Skelskor.
- Korsor.

*SEALAND* or *Zeeland*, the chief *Towns* whereon are,

CHAP. II.

Of HOLSTEIN.

**H**OLSTEIN, *Ho'stania*, lies on the South of the *Cimbriae Chersonesus*, or *Peninsula* of *Jutland*. Bounded on the East by the *Duchy* of *Lauenburg* and the *Baltick Sea*; on the South by the *River Elbe*; on the West by the *German Ocean*; and on the North by the *Duchy* of *Sleswick*. Its Extent from North to South, is about 50 Miles, and from East to West, about 100 Miles. The whole Country, including *Dimarsh*, *Vagerland*, and *Stormar*, was formerly known by the name of *Nordalbingia*, or the Country Northward of the *Elb*. The modern Name of *Holstein*, being derived, (as *Adam Brenensis* says) from *Holtz-Geseten*, i. e. seated in a Wood or Forest. It was at first, only a Province of the Great *Duchy* of *Saxony*, but was bestowed by the Duke, (afterwards Emperor) *Lotharius*, upon *Adolph*, Earl of *Schaumburg* about the Year 1114. and at last chang'd into a *Dukedom* by the Emperor *Frederick III.* Anno Dom. 1474. in favour of *Christi-*

*an*, the twelfth Earl, who succeeding in the Throne of *Denmark*, convey'd *Holst-in* to the Crown, and the *Danish Kings* are on that account reckon'd among the Princes of the Empire, tho' not oblig'd to repair to the *Dyets*. Afterwards it became an Appenage, and, with the Title of Duke, was conferr'd on *Adolph*, Brother to *Christian III.* Upon the Decease of this Duke without Issue, the Title was given to *Ulrick*, Brother to King *Christian IV.* From him have in time sprung out divers Families or Houses of *Holstein*, as *Sundeburg*, *Norburg*, *Ambek*, *Gottorp*, *Ploen*, and *Oettingen*; of these *Christian Albert*, Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*, is the chief; and claims the same Authority and Privileges as were given to Duke *Adolph* above-mention'd. But the Grandeur of this Prince giving Jealousie to the late King of *Denmark*, or rather being provok'd by his siding against him, during his War with the *Swede*, in 1675, he seiz'd on his Person and Country, obliging him

him to renounce afterwards the Neighbourhood in his favour, III. of *Great Brittain* were reitit a new War was *Denmark*, by *stein* had Bailit, have demolish every Bodys M

The Count conveniently f Richest part of a strong Contlit so Sincere and Fidelity of a F verb.

The Towns led, that chief these, viz.

Kiel, Ch'lon on th: *Baltick* on) from its situ the Mouths of signifying a We 54 deg. 15 mi distance of 50 and about 40 ft has a large com Ships from Ger the Top of a Haven. The L tants makes th which together Annual Assembl renders this the with a Stately ticularly a *Fran* of *Schaumburg* ed into an *Hol* an University E Town suffer d *den* and *Denman*

*Renburg*, or *Eyder* (by which Borders of *Slesw* is reckon'd the besides its conve good Fortificati Built by *Gerbar* ows its Founda is no certain Ad of the Blood, o man. Its Forti and render'd a

*Wistler*, is a River of the far about 30 Miles *Streebo*, stands the Navigable Fith, and Traff *Nisumunster*, far from the H

*DITMAR* and the *German* is Southern, ar Boands. Some *Teufelsmarch*, i tants of this Pro

him to renounce and resign his Right; but the Duke afterwards protesting against these Violences, and the Neighbouring Princes at length intermeduating in his favour, especially his Majesty King William III. of Great Britain, the greater part of his Countries were restored in 1689: But in the Year 1700, a new War was Commenced here, by the King of Denmark, by reason of some Forts the Duke of Holstein had Built, which the King of Denmark would have demolish'd, the success of which War is in every Bodys Memory.

The Country is very Fertile, and being Seated conveniently for Trade, *Holstein* is reckon'd the Richest part of Denmark. The Inhabitants are of a strong Constitution and undaunted Courage, and so Sincere and Just, that *Holstein Glaube*, or the Fidelity of a Holsteiner has even pass'd into a Proverb.

The Towns in *HOLSTEIN* properly so called, that chiefly deserve to be taken Notice of are these, *viz*.

*Kiel*, *Chionum*, a well frequented Mart-Town on the Baltic-Sea, so call'd (as some are of Opinion) from its situation in a Neck of Land, between the Mouths of two Rivers, the German word *Kiel* signifying a Wedge. It stands in the Latitude of 54 deg. 15 min. and the Longitude of 30, at the distance of 50 Miles from *Hamburg* to the North, and about 40 from *Lubeck* to the North-West. It has a large commodious Haven, well frequented by Ships from Germany, Sweden, &c. and a Cattle on the Top of a Hill which secures the Town and Haven. The Industry and Traffick of its Inhabitants makes the Town Populous and Wealthy, which together with its being the Place where the Annual Assembly of the States of *Holstein* are held, renders this the Capital of all *Holstein*. It is adorn'd with a Sately Palace and other fair Buildings, particularly a *Franciscan* Monastery Founded by *Adolph* of *Schaumburg*; but since the Reformation, chang'd into an Hospital: Here is also a College, and an University Etablished in the Year 1669. This Town suffer'd much during the War between Sweden and Denmark.

*Rensburg*, or *Reinolsburg*, stands on the River *Eyder* (by which it is almost encompass'd) on the Borders of *Sleswick*, near 20 Miles W. from *Kiel*. It is reckon'd the strongest Town in *Holstein*, having besides its convenient Situation, a strong Castle, and good Fortifications for its Defence. The Castle was Built by *Gerhard* II. Earl of *Holstein*, but the Town owes its Foundation to one *Reinold*, of whom there is no certain Account, except that he was a Prince of the Blood, or at least a very considerable Nobleman. Its Fortifications are lately much improv'd and render'd a la *Moderne*, very considerable.

*Hilster*, is a near well Built Town, seated on a River of the same Name, which falls into the *Stoor*; about 30 Miles South-West from *Rensburg*.

*Uxehoa*, stands a few Miles East from *Hilster*, on the Navigable River *Stoor*, which furnishes it with Fish, and Traffick from abroad.

*Nieumunster*, about 20 Miles more Eastward, not far from the Head of the River *Stoor*.

*DITMARSCH*, lyes between *Holstein* Proper, and the German Ocean, having the River *Elbe* for its Southern, and the River *Eyder* for its Northern Bounds. Some write the word *Deutefschmarsch*, or *Taufschmarsch*, i. e. *Dutchmarsch*, because the Inhabitants of this Province, are the Offspring of the anti-

ent German Saxons, and retain'd so much of their ancient Valour as not to be made submit to the Edicts of *Holstein*, as their Neighbours the *Stemmarians* and *Wagrians* had done, until the force of all Denmark threaten'd them, when the Earldom was United to the Crown; nay, even then, they loas'threw of the Yoke, and refused to do Homage to *Christian* Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Holstein*, to whom the Emperor *Frederick* III. had given their Country: But at last they were by *Frederick* II. King of Denmark, Anno 1559. assil'd by the Duke of *Holstein*, entirely subdued, and the Country shar'd between the King and the Duke. The chief Towns in it are.

*Meldorp*, seated on the German Ocean, 30 Miles South-West from *Rensburg*, and 20 Miles North from *Gluckstadt*, the chief Town of the Province, and a Place of good Trade.

*Heyde*, a large but poor City, seated on the Border of the great Barren Sand of the same Name, which over-spreads the middle of the Country.

*Lunden*, near the Mouth of the *Eyder*, 15 Miles North from *Meldorp*.

*Brunsbustel*, a Sea Town on the *Elbe* *Stroom*, about 12 Miles South from *Meldorp*. And

*Weslingburn*, near the Sea-Shoar, about the midway between *Meldorp* and *Lunden*.

*STORMAR* or *STORMARSH*, according to the signification of its Name is a Morass or Marshy Ground lying along the Banks of the River *Stoor*; it lyes on the South of *Holstein* Proper, and from it is divided by the River *Stoor*; and on the North of the River *Elbe* and *Lurenburg*. The Soil here, as also in *Ditmarsh* is rich, and in most Places resembles that of *Holland*, not only in its Fertility and manner of improvement, but also in the Dikes and Banks raised by the Inhabitants, to keep out the swelling Ocean, which however often overflows the lower Grounds. The People here make good Advantage by the Traffick they are able to carry on by means of their Neighbourhood to the *Elbe* and the City of *Hamburg*, which stands in the Limits of this Province, but is one of the *Hanse-Towns*, and Govern'd by its own Magistrates. Having already given a Description of that City, in our Account of Germany, we refer the Reader thither, and shall now proceed to speak of the other Places of note in this Province.

*Altena*, a small City, remarkable for the Treaty held there between the King of Denmark, and the Duke of *Holstein*; stands within a Mile or two of *Hamburg*.

*Gluckstadt*, is a little City seated on the Bank of the *Elbe*, 30 Miles below *Hamburg*, and 35 Miles South of *Rensburg*. It was first Fortified by *Christian* IV. King of Denmark, about the Year 1620. and afterwards much improv'd by his Successors, altho' its Strength soon after the Building was so considerable as to resist the Siege the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. laid to it, for two Years together. It is at present, a Strong-hold, and of considerable Importance to the Dane, for it Commands the Passage of the *Elbe*, and thereby keeps the *Hamburger's* in Awe.

*Kampen* or *Crempen* seated on a small River of the same Name, which a little below falls into the *Stoor*, about 5 or 6 Mile from *Gluckstadt*, is also a Place of great Strength, and reckon'd one of the Keys of Denmark. *Christian* IV. likewise Fortify'd this,

and in the Years 1627, and 1628. it was famous for gallantly resisting a Siege and furious Attacks of Count *Wallenstein* for thirteen Months; and tho' at last it was forced to submit to that fortunate General, yet obtained very honourable Terms.

*Pinsenberg* stands about 20 Miles South-East from *Glücksbald*, and 10 from *Hamburg*; it is not very considerable, and only mention'd because it gives Name to a County.

*Bredenberg* is one of the fairest little Towns in all *Denmark*, and the ancient Seat of the Noble Family of the *Rentzows*. It was remarkable for the stout opposition it made to Count *Wallenstein*, who at last took it, and put all the Garrison to the Sword.

*WAGEREN* or *WAGERLAND*. *Wagria*, lyes on the East of *Holstein*, is almost encompassed by the *Baltick* Sea, and the two Rivers, *Trave* on the South, and *Suenin* on the West. Its extent is about 50 Miles from North to South, and about 30 from East to West. The Country had its Name from the *Hirvii*, a People of *Scavenia*, who Conquered these Parts, and is a Fertile Land well Peopled. In the Limits of this Province stands the Hans-Town *Luleck*, which being like *Hamburg*, an Independent State, and part of the Empire, we have already describ'd it also in our Account of *Germany*. And therefore pass on to the other Places of Note here.

*Szeberg*, stands on the River *Trave*, about 12 Miles from *Lubeck* Westward, and 40 from *Glücksbald* to the East. According to *Peutanius*, it was anciently call'd *Steburg*, and took its present Name

from the Castle Buil'. by the Emperor *Lotharius* about the Year 1134. upon a high Hill, to Check the *Sclavonians*.

*Oidelsloh*, or *Odelsø*, is a fair Town seated also on the *Trave* about 1 Miles West from *Lubeck*, and nor above 7 South from *Szeberg*. It was purchased in the Year 1438. by *John* Earl of *Holgria*, for 10000 Marks of Silver, and continued for a long time in a flourishing Condition: But having suffered much in the Wars between *Eric* of *Pomeran* and the Dukes of *Sleswick* and *Holstein*, it could never yet recover its Beauty and Grandeur.

*Plön* is a Town of good Antiquity, and has been always valued for its Strength. It stands on a Lake (to which it gives Name,) that almost surrounds it, and has a strong Castle built not long since by *Joachim* *Ernestus* Duke of *Holstein*. This Place has the Honour to give a Title to one of the Houses of *Holstein*; the Valiant Prince that bears it at present, signaliz'd himself on several Occasions in the late War.

*Oldenburg*, a Place considerable for its ancient State, stands in the North-East Corner of *Wagria*, upon the River *Bockow*, about 25 Miles from *Plön* to the North-East. It gives Name to a small County, and was anciently the Metropolis of the *Hagri* and *Venedi* two Warlike Nations, to whom the greatest part of *Mecklenburg* was subject. *Olto* the Great founded a Bishoprick here, which was afterwards Translated to *Luleck*. It had a great Trade, and was exceeding Peopled, but the Port being stop't up by Command of Queen *Margaret*, and a great Fire having destroy'd its Buildings, the Place is now not very considerable.

### CHAPTER III.

#### Of South-Jutland, or SLESWICK.

THE Duchy of *SLESWICK* is an ancient Dependance on the Kingdom of *Denmark*, which King *Nicolas* I. in the Year 1128. gave to his Nephew *Canute*, Son of *Eric*, Surnam'd *Hjered*. *Margaret*, Queen of *Denmark*, confirm'd it to the Earl of *Holstein*, and his Successors in the Year 1438. which Earl the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, Created Duke of *Sleswick*, whose Posterity falling in the Person of *Adolphus* in the Year 1459. *Christian* I. United it to the Kingdom of *Denmark*, and now it is partly under the Jurisdiction of *Denmark*, and partly Subjected to the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*; but their Dominions and the Divisions of the Country are so intermix'd that it is hard to give a distinct Account of them. The Baytages of *Hadersleben*, *Ripen*, *Flensburg*, the Territory of *Christianspris*, the Isles of *Roen*, *Mandoe*, and the West Side of the Isle of *Ferø*, are under the King of *Denmark*. The Baytages of *Gottorp*, *Tondern*, *Appenrade*, *Ulsem*, *Eylshede*, and *Lohm Kloster*, the Isles of *Fomeren*, *North Strand*, *Sylt*, and the East Side of *Ferø*, are under the Duke of *Holstein*. And *Aroe* and *Aßen* are under the Duke of *Sunderburg*. The Chief Towns in *Sleswick* are these.

*Sleswick* or *Sleswick*, *Slesvicium*, the Metropolis of the whole Province, is seated on a River, or rather a small Arm of the Sea Nam'd *de Sbe*, at the

distance of about 20 Miles from *Kiel* to the North-West. Christianity was Establish'd here in the ninth Century, and the great Church was then Founded by King *Erick Barn* assisted by St. *Anselm* Bishop of *Hamburg*; and in 920 King *Harald Blatand* Establish'd an Episcopal See in it; afterwards in 1064. the *Sclavonians* invaded these Parts, ruin'd the Church, and Re-establish'd the Heathen Superstitions; but soon after these Foreigners were entirely expell'd, Christianity Restored, and the Cathedral Rebuilt. In the next Century it was a Place of very great Trade, and much frequented by Merchants from *Britain*, *France*, *Spain*, *Holland*, &c. And even so considerable was this City that *Adam* *Bremenstis*, who flourish'd about the Year 1100. calls it *Civitatem Opulentissimam ac Populosissimam*. The *Angles*, who were great Traders here, Buil the Church Dedicated to the Holy Ghost, and the Hospital adjoining. In the last Age, viz. 1556. King *Fredrick II* took this City and annexed it to his Dominions. Near the Walls of it are to be seen the Ruins of a Temple, which the *Sclavonians* Buil in Honour of the Deity which they Worship'd.

Within a few Miles from *Sleswick* to the South are yet to be seen in many Places the Ruins of the famous Wall and Trench, which was Buil in ancient

times by one of the *Saxons*, *Guleric*, or *Guleric*, of the Armies of the Year 805. and other *Dan* to be esteem'd *Hun* that Victorious and an Und. *Danewark*, and reported to have this Name.

*Gottorp*, the of *Holstein*, it on a Lake makes vrons it; the Fish; and carries the *Baltick* Sea Seats in all the Gardens, beauty. Besides a Forest adjacent and other out Building and Library contains Books and Maps, one of singular Ten Feet and wherein the Heavenly Body by the means about by Water.

*Gottorp*, south, in *Cui* Year, got 5000 *Land* into *G* *Eckenford* Bay of the *Commodinus* *Sleswick*, and have its Name found in the *North* probably, out of whole *E* Trade, and on *Shoar*.

*Christianspris* East from *Eck* Haven of *Kiel*, command that

*Fredrick II* the River *Eide* *Eckenford* to *Fredrick* Duke deavour'd to forsake for a *fish* which gave ty of it, to Pul an account the

*Tomingen* 5 Miles below from the *German* very well Fort. *Hulsum* (land South from *Fre* which opens to by a Citadel built 1581. after his was fortified in *Denmark* has fi

ert times by the *Danish* Kings against the Incursions of the *Saxons*. It is thought to have been begun by *Galeric*, or *Gothofred*, King of *Denmark*, to exclude the Armies of the Emperor *Charlemagn*, about the Year 808. afterwards improved by Queen *Thyra* and other *Danish* Monarchs, and made so strong as to be esteemed impregnable by the Cancellors of *Henry the Lion*. Duke of *Saxony*, who dissuaded that Victorious Prince from attempting so hazardous an Undertaking. This Rampart was called *Danewark*, and like *Hadrian's Wall* in *England*, is reported to have reached from Sea to Sea, quite thro' this Neck of Land.

*Gottorp* the ancient Palace of the Earls and Dukes of *Holstein*, stands about 15 Miles West from *Sleswick*, on a Lake made by the River *Sloze*, which almost Encompasses it; the Waters whereof are clear and full of Fish; and carries Vessels of small burden to and from the *Baltick* Sea: This is reckoned one of the finest Seats in all these Northern Parts, having very large Gardens, beautified with curious Fountains, Walks, &c. besides a noble and spacious Park, or, rather Forest adjoining, well stocked with Deer, wild Boar, and other sorts of Game. The Palace is a noble Building and is especially adorn'd with a very choice Library containing a large Collection of Printed Books and Manuscripts, and among other Rarities one of singular Ingenuity, viz. a Globe of Copper Ten Feet and half in Diameter, with a Sphere, wherein the Sun moves on the Felicitick, and all the Heavenly Bodies are carried round in exact order by the means of certain Wheels which are turned about by Water convey'd from the adjacent Mountain. *Gottorp* is well Fortify'd, and has a Toll-Booth, or Custom House, where Toll is paid every Year, for 50000 Head of Cattel, which pass out of *Jutland* into *Germany*.

*Eckernford* or *Eckelford*, stands on the bottom of a Bay of the *Baltick* Sea, which makes a very Commodious Haven, about 10 Miles South from *Sleswick*, and near 20 North from *Kiel*. It is said to have its Name from the abundance of Squirrels found in the Neighbouring Woods, tho' with more probability, it is called so from an old Castle, out of whose Ruins it arose. It is a Town of good Trade, and one of the safest Ports on the *Baltick* Shoar.

*Christianspris* is a Sea-Town about 15 Miles South-East from *Eckernford*, Scated on the neck of the Haven of *Kiel*, and seems to have been built to command that Passage.

*Frederickstadt*, is a little Town on the Bank of the River *Eyder*, at the distance of 30 Miles from *Eckernford* to the West. It owes its Foundation to *Frederick* Duke of *Holstein*, and *Sleswick*, who endeavou'd to settle a Silk Trade there, and to that purpose sent a famous Embassy to *Muscovy* and *Persia* which gave occasion to *Adam Olearius*, Secretary of it, to Publish an excellent Book of Travels in an account thereof.

*Tonningen* Scated also on the River *Eyder*, about 5 Miles below *Frederickstadt*, and about 4 Leagues from the *German* Ocean, is a place of Traffick, and very well Fortify'd.

*Husum* stands upon the Gulf of *Hver*, 10 Miles South from *Frederickstadt*, and has a good Harbour, which opens to the *German* Ocean; it is defend'd by a Citadel built by *Adolph* Duke of *Holstein* in 1581. after his Victory over the *Dimasians*: It was fortified during the late Wars, but the King of *Denmark* has since Demolished them.

Over-against the Gulf of *Husum* lyes the Island of *Norshiant*.

*Flemburg*, so called from the *Pa.* of *Fens* on which it stands, and by it receiv 5 Ships of Bu den from the *Baltick* Sea; is about 20 Miles distant from *Husum* to the North East. It is a fair City of one large Street near two Miles in length, and the Haven so commodious that the Burghers can Load and Unload the Ships at their very Doors; the Suburbs are Guarded by a Cattle that stands on the top of a Hill, and Commands both the Town and Harbour. The Situation of this Place is extream Pleasant, being a Fruitful Valley encompass'd with Hills. The Country lying between this Place and *Sleswick* was formerly Inhabited by the ancient *Angles* that Invaded *Britain*, and gave it the Name of *England* as *Ethelweerd* an ancient English *Saxon* Historian; affirms.

*Apenrade* is Scated on another Bay of the *Baltick* Sea, about 15 Miles North from *Flemburg*, and is much frequented by *Danish* Fishermen.

*Luxburg* or *Gluckburg*, a little Town and Castle 4 Miles East from *Flemburg*, has the Honour to give Title to the Dukes of *Holstein* *Gluckburg*.

*Hutersteden*, a noted Sea Port, on a River, or rather narrow Bay, that about 3 Leagues below falls into the *Baltick* Sea, about 30 Miles distant from *Flemburg*, and 15 from *Apenrade* to the North, is a fair well built Town, the Streets large, and the Buildings uniform. It had formerly a strong Castle on the top of a Hill near the Town, for its defence, but that was demolished by *John* Earl of *Holstein*, Son to King *Christian I.* who began to build a new one called from his Name *Hanburg* (or *John's* Building) which was afterwards finished by King *Frederick II.* This Town and Cattle were twice taken by the *Swedes*, during their Wars with the *Danes*, and restored by the Peace concluded in 1658. It is also remarkable for giving Birth to *Frederick III.* in 1609.

*Tunderen*, two Port Towns, the greater and less, stand on the Western Shoar, or Coast of the *German* Ocean, about 25 Miles West from *Apenrade*, and the same distance North from *Husum*.

*Lohm* *Clester* stands about 10 Miles North from *Tunderen*.

The Islands adjacent to *Sleswick*, are these,

*ALSEN*, Situated in the *Baltick* Sea, over-against the Country that lyes between *Flemburg* and *Apenrade*; on it are two Towns, besides several Villages, viz.

*Sunderburg*, which stands on the South part of the Island, and is the ordinary Residence of the Dukes of *Holstein* *Sunderburg*: It is a good Town, and adorn'd with a stately Castle built by *Christopher I.* King of *Denmark*. This is a very strong Hold, and was able to sustain the Attack of General *Wangel*, and even make him quit the whole Island.

*Nordburg*, Scated on the North Part of the Island; and the Residence of another Duke of the Family of *Holstein*, who has his Title from it. Was Built by King *Sueno*, called *Grottenbede*, about the middle of the Twelfth Century.

And on the Western Coast in the Ocean, are these Islands.

*NORTSTRANT* which lyes over-against *Husum*, with several smaller Isles about it.

B b 2 FORA

*FORA* a little North of it, and *Amrom* behind it.  
*SYLT* over-against *Tunder*. *ROM* a little North of it, with *Lordsland*, *Mindo*, &c. but on

these are no very considerable Towns, and therefore we shall pass them by, and proceed to the Third and last Division of *Holstein*.

## CHAPTER IV.

## OF NORTH-JUTLAND.

*JUTLAND*, which takes up all the Northern part of this Continent, was the Country of the ancient *Jutes*, who assisted their Neighbours, the *Angles* in the Conquest of *Britain*; and according to the Opinion of divers Learned Men, was very anciently Inhabited by Men of a Gigantick Stature, who being in this Country Language call'd *Kempers*, gave occasion to the *Romans*, who wanted the Letter *K* to call them and the whole Nation from thence *Cimbri*, whence the whole Country, together with *Sleswick* and *Holstein*, *Cimbria Chersonesus*, q. d. The Peninsula of the *Cimbri* or *Kempers*. The whole Country is subject to the *K. of Denmark*, and is divided into divers great Lordships; but according to other Geographers, we shall consider it as divided into 4 Dioceses, and note the most considerable Towns therein.

The Diocese of *RIPEN* takes up all the South-West part of *Jutland*, and has within the Districts of it (according to *Burbrand*) 30 Parishes, 252 Parishes, 10 Royal Forts, and these 7 Cities, viz.

*Ripen*, Seated on the River *Nipphk*, which parting its self into 3 Streams, divides the City into so many parts, and falling into the *German Ocean*, makes a commodious Haven; about 50 Miles South West from *Eensburg*, and 30 West from *Hesterleben*. It is a Place of considerable Traffic, and good Structure; the Cathedral especially is magnificent, being Built of hewn Stone, and has a Sceptle of great height, which serves as a Land-mark, to the Sailors on these Coasts. This Church was Founded by King *Eric Barn*, about the Year 848. but the Episcopal See not established: It 150 Years after, when the Pagan Idolatry having again prevail'd here, was expell'd, Christianity re-established, and the Church re-edify'd. It is also adorn'd with a sort of University, and Guarded by a Castle of reasonable Strength. In the Swedish War A. D. 1645. this City was taken by them, but recover'd by the *Danes* soon after.

*Kolding*, Seated on a River that falls into a Bay of the *Baltick Sea*, over-against the Island of *Finland*, near 30 Miles East from *Ripen*, and 70 North from *Sleswick*, is a City of good Trade and Strength; being the Seat of the King's Collom-houie, where the Oxen and Horses, and other Cattle, and Merchandize, that pass from *North-Jutland* to *Holstein* and other Parts, are oblig'd to pay considerable Impolls; and is Fortify'd by a strong Citadel or Castle nam'd *Ansburg*. The City was Founded about the Year 1268. by King *Eric Gipping*, in the place of an old ruinous Castle, and strengthened with good Walls, and deep Ditches, to serve as a Frontier to the *Danish* Dominions which at that time extended no farther. King *Christian III.* was so pleas'd with the Situation and Pleasantness of the Neighbouring Country, that he not only Repair'd the Castle at *Ansburg*, but remov'd his Court thither, and Died in it. The Buying and Selling of Cattle by the

Drovers that come from all Parts every Year, is a great part of the Trade of this Town.

*Fredrickodde*, is a small Port, on the Banks of the lesser *Belt*, 20 Miles East from *Kolding*; not remarkable, except on account of *Gustavus's* Passage over the Ice, from it to *Funen*, and the other Islands, in the Year 1657.

*Weil*, Seated like *Kolding*, on a little River that falls into the *Baltick*, and makes a large Harbour, is a compact, neat, and well Built City, but not very large; about 15 Miles distant from *Kolding* to the North. Over-against it about 30 Miles directly West, stands *Warde*, on a River that falls into the *German Ocean*, and makes it a Place convenient for Trade.

*Ringkoping*, stands about 30 Miles North from *Warde*, on a Bay of the *German Sea*, made by a Neck of Land, that stands near 30 Miles from North to South, between it and the Ocean, and thereby makes an excellent Haven.

*Lemwick*, stands on the Banks of the Bay of *Limfjord*, whence it has its Name, on the utmost Northern Bounds of the Diocese of *Ripen*; about 30 Miles North from *Ringkoping*.

*Hoffelbro*, or *Hoffelbo*, stands about 20 Miles South-East from *Lemwick*, and about the same distance North-East from *Ringkoping*. It is an Inland Town, but stands on a River which falls into a Lake, that opens to the *German Ocean*.

The Diocese of *ARHUSEN* is the South-East part of *Jutland*, extending about 60 Miles along the Coasts of the *Baltick Sea*, and contains 304 Parishes, 5 Castles or Forts, and these 7 Cities and Wall'd Towns.

*Aarhus*, or *Arhusen*, stands on the Catgar: at the Mouth of the *Gude*, which falls into the *Baltick*, 110 Miles directly North from *Sleswick*, 6 Miles East from *Ringkoping*, and *Hoffelbo*, and about 90 Miles South from the *Scager Riff* or utmost Northern Land of *Jutland*, and 30 Miles North from the Island *Funen*. It is a neat and pleasant Town. Seated in the heart of *Jutland*, and furnish'd with all manner of Necessaries, which the Country affords them plentifully; and Foreign Commodities of all sorts are daily brought them by Shipping. It is adorn'd with a Cathedral Church of curious Architecture, and Beautify'd with many stately Monuments of Prelates, Noblemen, &c. But the Bishop's Palace, which was formerly a magnificent Structure, is fallen to decay. The Episcopal See was establish'd here about the latter end of the Tenth, or beginning of the Eleventh Century. This City was taken, and almost destroy'd by the *Swedes*, in 1644.

*Hofens* stands about 15 Miles South from *Aarhus*, on a River that falls into a Bay of the *Baltick*.

*Randers* stands about the same distance North from *Aarhus*, and has the same convenience for Navigation, being Seated on the River *Gulln*, that a few Leagues below falls into the *Baltick*, and is a Place

of good Trade.

*Jutland*.  
*Elsfjorde*  
 East from *Sleswick*; as  
*Mariger*  
*Hobo* stands above it.

The Diocese of *Jutland*,

on the East, is of small extent, nor above 40 Miles. Altho' it be of small extent, yet the convenience of that branch from whence they receive the Bays are 1. From the East about 90 Miles, and even as far into the *Waltick* as the *Belt* Horses, this Diocese, comprehending *Garrifors*, *Willing*, *Arhus*, is an excellent and reasonable City, and *Randers*, *Wick*, 50 Miles from *Aarhus*, the Seat of a Diocese, the Archbishopran be made the See of a diocese, at that time computed which.

This Diocese being the City had its preference, reasonable City, be call'd to the rates, that a Paris, and *Halkier*, *Nibe*, about both noted.

The Diocese of *Buglan*, is surrounded by where it is d. *Fay*, call'd *ti*, *Sea*, above the *German* O. the Sand I. against the sea is a great Trade. It is 100 Miles. It is divided in 1657 Towns.

The Diocese of *Buglan*, is surrounded by where it is d. *Fay*, call'd *ti*, *Sea*, above the *German* O. the Sand I. against the sea is a great Trade. It is 100 Miles. It is divided in 1657 Towns.

of good Trade, and famous for the best Salmon in Jutland.

*Ebeltoft*: 15 Miles, and *Griwa* 20 Miles North-East from *Aarhus*, are both Towns of Trade on the *Baltick*; as is also,

*Mariager*, about 12 Miles North from *Rinders*.

*Hobro* stands on the same River a few Miles above it.

The Diocese of *WIBURG*, lies in the middle of Jutland, having *Aalborg* on the North, *Akufsen* on the East, and *Ripen* on the West and South. It is of smaller extent than the other Dioceses, being not above 40 Miles over, and of form near round. Altho' it be an Inland Country, it wants not the convenience of Navigation, for here are large Lakes that branch out into several Parts of this Land, and from whence by the means of the *Lymford* that passes out of them, and falls at last into the *Baltick* Sea, they receive Vessels of great Burden: Among these Bays are Lakes, there is one, nam'd, *Ortsefunde*, from the Emperor *Orto*, surnam'd the Great, who about 918. made an inroad this way, and penetrated even as far as this Land, and casting his Javelin into the Water, gave it the name it still retains; the best Horses in *Denmark*, are bred in that part of this Diocese, nam'd *Salling*. In this Territory are comprehended 16 Bailiwicks, 218 Parishes, and 3 Garrisons, the Towns of chiefest note are these,

*Wiborg*, which stands in the very middle of Jutland, is an exact Line, between *Hodsebro* to the East, and *Rinders* to the West, 130 Miles North from *Sleswick*, 55 North-West from *Aarhus*, and 35 South from *Aalborg*. It is a Place of great Resort, being the Seat of a High Court of Judicature, which receives the Appeals from Inferiour Courts, but none can be made from it, save to the King: It has been the See of a Bishop for above 600 Years, but the exact time cannot be fix'd, for it is a matter still disputed whether this or *Aalborg* be the most ancient.

This Place was anciently call'd, *Cimmersburg*, as being the Chief City of the *Cimbri*, and whence it had its present Name, is not very certain; but by a reasonable Conjecture, a late Author supposes it to be call'd so from its being the Habitation of the Pyrates, that anciently were very powerful in these Parts, and were call'd *Wips* or *Wikinger*.

*Hakier*, 25 Mile North from *Wiborg*, and

*Nibe*, about 10 Miles North-East from it, are both noted Horse-markets.

The Diocese of *AALBURG*, otherwise call'd *Buglwy*, is the extreme North Part of Jutland, and surrounded by the Sea, on all Parts but the South, where it is divided from *Wiborg* and *Ripen*, by the Faw, call'd the *Lymford*, which runs from the *Baltick* Sea, above 100 Miles an end, and is shut out of the *German* Ocean, by a narrow *Isthmus*, made by the Sand Hills on the West Shoar of *Jutland*; over-against the great Shoal, call'd the *Tursche Riff*. It is a fruitful Country, and pretty well enrich'd by Trade. Its Length from North East to South West, is 120 Miles, but the Breadth is not proportionable. It is divided into 13 Bailiwicks or Herricks, which contain 165 Parishes, 100 Castles, and 6 Principal Towns.

*Aalborg* stands on the narrow Branch of the *Lymford*, about 15 Miles from the Sea, 50 Miles from *Aarhus*, and 35 from *Wiborg* to the North. The Bishoprick was Founded about the Year 1060, but the Bishops Resided at *Borlum*, a Neighbouring Village, till the Reformation; since when the *Lutheran* Bishops have had their Palace here. The City was anciently call'd *Bugle*, and is said to have taken its present Name from the multitude of the Eels taken near it in the *Lymford*, and by the Inhabitants Sold to other Parts.

*Tylled* stands near 50 Miles from *Aalborg*, in the middle of a Peninsula, made by the *Lymford*, and the *German* Ocean, which is reckon'd the most Fertile Part of this Diocese. The Place is noted for a kind of University in it, which was at first a Free-School only, Founded by King *Christian III*.

*Nikeping*, about 15 Miles South-East from *Tylled*, stands in an Island made by the *Lymford*, call'd *Mors Injula*.

Northward of *Aalborg* lies the Country call'd *Wynssfel*, whose Inhabitants are reckon'd the last and hardest of the King of *Denmark*'s Subjects; the chief Town bearing the same Name, stands about 20 Miles West of *Aalborg*.

*Seely*, a Port-Town on the Eastern Shoar, 20 miles North from *Aalborg*, stands in this Territory; as does also,

*Seigen*, Seated on the Promontory, the most Northern Land of Jutland, which it gives Name to; and is a Place of considerable Trade, being much frequented by Merchants from all parts of *Europe*.

On the Eastern Coast of these Countries lie several Islands, whereof *Samsoe*, over-against *Aarhus*, and *Lesso*, over-against *Aalborg*, are only worth mentioning.

#### Of the BALTICK SEA, and the rest of the Principal ISLANDS of DENMARK.

The *BALTICK SEA*, (call'd also the East Sea, wherein these Islands that make so considerable a part of the Kingdom of *Denmark*, do lie, was anciently call'd *Sinus Codanus*, q. d. the *Danish* Bay, and 'tis thought took its modern Name from the Word *Balt*, as the Straights between *Seeland* and *Funen*, and that between *Funen* and *Jutland*, are at this Day call'd. It is a very large Bay, extending from the 54th Degree of Latitude to the 66th, and washes the Shoars of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and some part of *Poland* and *Muscovy*; by the means whereof the Inhabitants of those Countries enjoy the great convenience of Navigation, and cheap communication, with all the Maritime parts of *Europe*. The Passage into it is by the narrow Straights of the *Bel*, and the *Sund*, the former, as we have said, lying between the two Islands, &c. the latter is on the East Side of *Seeland*, between that and *Sweden*, which is the most frequented, and by the power the King of *Denmark* has over it, he raises a vast Income, by the Toll which Ships that pass in and out, pay him at his Castle of *Cronenburg*.

CHAP. V.  
Of SEELAND.

SEELAND, or ZEELAND, the largest and most fruitful Island in the Baltic Sea, lies in the Latit. between 53. 31. and 56. 32. and in Longit. between 31. 0. and 33. 0. being in Length about 60. and in Breadth about 40 Miles. It is divid'd from *Schonen*, a part of Sweden on the East by the *Sound*, and from *Funen* on the West, by the greater *Belt*, and has *Falster* and *Laland* on the South. It is a Country in most places, very pleasant, being beset with little Hills, Woods of Beech-Trees, Rivulets and Lakes; the Soil also is very fertile, producing Rye, Oats and Barley in abundance, and the Pastures have very good Grass. Some pretend its modern Name came from the plenty of Corn, that is, *Seeland* q. *Seedland*. The Lakes and Rivers are stor'd with Fish, and the Forests with Game, such as Stags, Roe-Bucks, Wild-Boars, &c. According to *Claverius*, thersard the Neighbouring Islands, were Inhabited by the ancient *Teutones*, who by a variety of Dialect, were call'd *Godani*, *Codani*, and *Dani*, whence the Island was anciently nam'd *Codononia*. In it are 340 Parishes, and these Principal Cities and Towns.

COPENHAGEN. *Hafnia*, ant *Hannia*, the Chief City of the Island, and the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, stands in a Plain on the Banks of the *Sundt*, about 5 Leagues West from the Coasts of *Schonen*, call'd by the Inhabitants *Kjobenbaun*, and by the Germans *Copenhaven*, corruptly for *Kjöb-milshavn*: q. d. *Portus Mercatorum*, or the Merchants Haven. It is a place of no great Antiquity, having grown up from a Castle, Built about the Year 1168. by *Axel Hvide*, the Archbishop, which being a Protection from the Pyrates, the Neighbouring Inhabitants resorted thither, and Building themselves Houses, laid the Foundations of a Town, which being impov'd by all the *Danish* Kings, especially *Christian IV.* it is become a City of the first Rank, and for the Beauty, Strength and Bulk, not exceeded by very many. It was also at several times endow'd with Immunities, especially in the Year 1443. by *Christopher* of *Bavaria*, King of *Denmark*; which were afterwards Ratified by King *Christian III.* and *Frederick II.* The Situation of this City is exceedingly advantageous, having on the Land side, a very pleasant Country, and on the Sea side one of the finest Havens in the World, capacious enough to hold 500 Sail of Ships, the Road without is very safe, and fence'd from the violence of the Waves by a large Bank of Sand, and the entrance of the Port so narrow, that but one Ship can pass at a time; this is shut up every Night with a Boom, and the Passage Guarded by the Citadel on one side, and a Block House on the other. The whole City is environ'd with deep Ditches and high Ramparts of Earth, according to the modern Fortification, and on the East side it is join'd by a Bridge to the Island *Amak*. The Streets are broad, clean and neat; and the formerly Citizens Houses were but poorly Built, at present they are far enough. The chief Churches are those dedicated to the Holy Ghost, *S. Nicholas* and the Cathedral of *S. Mary*, wherein the Kings are usually Crown'd: It is a-

dorn'd with a lately Copper Spire, Built at the Cost of King *Christian IV.* This is a Bishop's See, and the Seat of an University, Founded by *Christian I.* in 1478. And not many Years ago an Academy was establish'd here for teaching all sorts of Martial Exercises, Foreign Languages, and the Mathematics: The late King much improv'd this College, and endow'd it with considerable Revenues and Privileges. Among the other publick Buildings, the chief are the Citadel, the Observatory, call'd the Round Tower, the Royal Palace, with the adjoining Gardens, and Banqueting-House of *Ksenburg*, the Exchange, and the Arsenal, which is reckon'd one of the best in *Europe*, and much celebrated for that wonderful Celestial Globe, of 6 Foot Diameter, made by *Tycho Brahe*: The Market-Place is very spacious, and a great Ornament to the Town. The City is Govern'd by 4 Burgo Masters, one of whom is for Life. In the Swedish War *Copenhagen* was Besieg'd by *Charles Gustavus*, Aug. 1659. but the City held out, and the Swedes were forc'd to leave it.

Over-against *Copenhagen*, on the other side the Haven to the Eastward, lies the Island of *Amak*, about 6 Miles in Length, which is wonderfully stock'd with all sorts of Fowl and Venison, has plenty of Corn and Milch-kine, and furnishes the Markets at *Copenhagen*, with Weekly Supplies. In this Island are 2 Towns, call'd *Hallerup Døp*, and *Smøbye*. The Swedish Forces made a Descent here on the 9th Octob. 1658. and the next Day burnt down the Villages, but on the 10th Decemb. following, they were so warmly attack'd by the *Danes*, that King *Charles Gustavus*, and General *Wangle* were forc'd to leave their Army Engag'd, and make their escape in a Fisher Boat.

*Reskøll*, stands at the bottom of a narrow but deep Bay, call'd the Bay of *Hyre*, 20 Miles West from *Copenhagen*. It was formerly the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, having had in it (as *Ussander* informs us) no less than 27 fair Churches; but the increase of *Copenhagen* to near it, has drawn off its Trade and Inhabitants, and the Place is at present not very considerable. About the Year 1012 King *Sueno* establish'd an Episcopal See here, which is now remov'd to *Copenhagen*. Afterward *Sueno Grætenbede* Fortify'd the Town with a Wall, Ditch, and Ramparts. The Cathedral is a large old Church, and favours for the Tombs of many *Danish* Kings, some whereof are very Magnificent: Among these stands a Marble Pillar, on which *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark* hung the Wheelstone that *Albert* King of *Sweden* scornfully sent her to sharpen her Needles; but the Jelt cost him dear, for this Heroine defeated and took and detain'd him Prisoner seven Years, and made him renounce his Right to the Kingdom of *Sweden*. It is still a Town of some Trade, and is soval for a Treaty of Peace concluded in it, between the Swedes and *Danes* in 1658.

*Ellensev*, *Ellensev*, *Helshener*, *Helsing* or *Helsingør*, (as it is variously Written) is so nam'd q. d. *Halsen* or *Oer*, i. e. an Ear in the Neck, as being at first only a Watch Tower, Built on the Neck, or Straight of the Sea, call'd the *Sound*, or *Oer Sundt*; It is al- to probable that the Castle of *Helsingburg*, on the opposite

posite Shoar  
gine: Berwe  
Trade in the  
of *Gibraltur*,  
any in *Europe*  
North from  
Neighbouring  
which commu  
*burg* does the  
of *Free-stone*  
that passes t  
*burg*, and con  
Custom, und  
and Cargo.  
it in the Year  
of *Copenhagen*  
*Frederick III.*  
and 20 N. fr  
Royal Palace  
Monastery, a  
whole Son C  
Building, bu  
the richest Fi  
*rick III.* till  
one of the fir  
Place of *Res*

*Holk* call'd  
at the bottom  
tape of a sm

*Kjellenburg*  
Island, just o  
stance from i  
It is a Place o  
safe and com  
small Village  
*Herwig*, till  
Archbishop of  
Century, rais  
tified it with  
Edifices.

*Ringsfede*,  
15 Miles fro  
to the West,  
*Seeland*, exce  
the Intermitt  
*Waldemar I.*  
Place of no  
rable.

*Sor*, *Soor* o  
Country, 7

FUNEN  
Island of  
between that  
former by th  
the East, and  
by the Inhab  
*Belt*. It is ab  
and produces  
port abroad,  
Cattle that a

posite Shoar derives its Name from the same Origin: Between these 2 Forts pass all Vessels that Trade in the *Baltick*, so that this Straight is the most frequented of any in Europe. *Elfnore* stands about 15 Miles North from *Copenhagen*, and is defended by the Neighbouring impregnable Castle of *Cronenburg*, which commands this side of the Sound, as *Helsingburg* does the other. It was Built by *Frederick II.* of Free-Stone brought from *Gotland*. Every Ship that passes this Straight must strike Sail at *Cronenburg*, and come to the Town to Compound for the Custom, under a Penalty of Confiscating his Vessel and Cargo. *Charles Gustavus* King of *Sweden*, took it in the Year 1658. and tell'd it at the Treaty of *Copenhagen*, in 1660.

*Fredericksburg*, about 12 Miles W. from *Elfnore*, and 20 N. from *Copenhagen*, is a Itately Cattle and Royal Palace seated in a pleasant Wood. It was a Monastery, and turn'd into a Castle by *Frederick II.* whose Son *Christian IV.* not only completed the Building, but adorn'd it with Painting, Statues, and the richest Furniture; to which his Successor *Frederick III.* still added, so that it has the character of one of the finest Palaces in Europe, and is the King's Place of Retirement for Pleasure.

*Holbek* stands about 18 Miles West from *Roskild*, at the bottom of a Bay, whereby it has the advantage of a small Traffick.

*Kallenburg* stands on the Western Coast of the Island, just over against *Copenhagen*, at 50 Miles distance from it, and 35 from *Roskild*, to the West. It is a Place of considerable Traffick, and has a very safe and commodious Harbour; formerly, being a small Village inhabited by Fishermen, it was call'd *Herwig*, till *Esbren*, Brother to *Axel* or *Abjalom Huid*, Archbishop of *Lunden*, about the middle of the 12th Century, rais'd it to the dignity of a City, and beautified it with a Church, Cattle and other publick Edifices.

*Ringsted*, Seated near the middle of *Seeland*, about 15 Miles from *Roskil* to the South, and 15 from *Koge* to the West, is a Place of the greatest Antiquity in *Seeland*, except *Roskild*, and has been honour'd with the Interment of many *Danish* Kings, particularly *Waldemar I.* and *Eric* the Pious; But it being a Place of no Trade, is not at present very considerable.

*Sor*, *Soor* or *Sora*, is seated in a pleasant Woody Country, 7 Miles from *Ringsted*. About the mid-

dle of the 12th Century, *Alfdom Huid*, Archbishop of *Roskild*, and Bishop of *Lunden*, Founded a fair Monastery here, and endow'd it with large Revenues for the maintenance of Learned Men, by the encouragement whereof, *Saxo Grammaticus* collected Materials, and compos'd his excellen History of the *Danish* Kings. *Esbren* the Archbishop's Brother enlarg'd it, and augmented the Revenues by the addition of 14 Villages. Afterwards King *Frederick II.* remov'd the School he had establish'd at *Fredericksburg*, for the Education of young Noblemen to this Place, and from a rich Popish Monastery, it was converted into one of the noblest Free-Schools in the Reform'd part of *Christendom*; to which *Christian IV.* added Professors with proper Salaries, to teach Academical Learning: And also constituted an Academy; with Masters to instruct young Gentlemen in all sorts of martial Exercises. So that *Sora* became a considerable University, and well Endow'd, the Lands of the Demolish'd Nunnery of *Mariebo* in *Laland*, having been given to it in 1621. But at present all its Revenues are possit by the King; and tho' he sometimes talks of restoring them, the Professors of *Copenhagen* will not their interest against it, and *Sor* is still likely to remain only a pleasant Country Town.

*Koge*, is a small but very Populous Town. Seated on a small Bay of the Sound, 20 Miles South from *Copenhagen*. It is enrich'd by Traffick, which consists chiefly in Corn and Fish, and the Country about it is remarkably leafant.

*Prestoe* a Trading Town, stands on the Bay of the Sound, on the South side of *Seeland*, over-against the Island *Mona*, 30 Miles South from *Koge*.

*Warienburg* stands about 10 Miles South-West from *Prestoe*, on another small Bay, over-against the Island *Fulster*, and is a Place of some Trade.

*Nesved* stands 20 Miles North from *Warienburg*, on a small River that falls into the *Belt*.

*Skelskor* stands on the West side of *Seeland*, on the Coast of the *Belt*, 30 Miles North-West from *Warienburg*, and 35 West from *Koge*.

*Kofor*, about 8 or 9 Miles North-West from *Skelskor*, stands on a Promontory or small Cape, that jets out over-against *Finen*, and makes a good Haven on the North side of it. This was the Place that *Carolus Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, first arriv'd at with his Fleet in 1658. when he Invaded this Island.

C H A P. VI.

Of F U N E N.

**FUNEN**, or **FIONIA**, the next considerable Island of *Denmark*, lies on the West of *Seeland*, between that and *Jutland*, being separated from the former by the Straight, call'd the greater *Belt* on the East, and from the latter by the Straight, call'd by the Inhabitants the *Medisafund*, or the lesser *Belt*. It is about 50 Miles long, and 40 Miles broad, and produces plenty of Corn, even enough to export abroad, and has Pasture for a vast number of Cattle that are bred here; whereof the Horses are

much esteem'd. This Island is an Appenage of the eldest Son of the King of *Denmark*; and the Government of it is one of the most considerable in the Kingdom. Here are 264 Villages, 4 Garrisons, and these 4 considerable Towns.

*Olsenfee* or *Ottenfee*, the chief City, stands in the middle of the Island, about 80 Miles West from *Copenhagen*, 70 North from *Sleswick*, and about 20 Miles South from the beginning of the Straight of the *Belt*. The annual Sessions of the Nobility and

Ma-

Magistrates are held here, as were formerly the general Conventions of the Realm, till the Crown was made Hereditary in the Year 1660. It is a handsome Town, the Buildings being fair, and the Streets broad and uniform; the Town-House is a stately Structure, and stands on a very spacious Market-place. Among other publick Buildings are 2 fair Churches, dedicated to St. Francis, and St. Cnute, a Danish King, who was Martyr'd in this City, *An. Dom.* 1086, and whose Body was found in this Church, as the Workmen were Repairing the Quire, in the Year 1582. the Coffin that contain'd it was of Copper Gilt, adorn'd with precious Stones, and bore an Inscription, declaring who it was. This is an Episcopal See, Erected in the Year, 950. and in the Town-Hall the ancient League between the Crown of Denmark, and the Dukes of Holstein, and Slefwick was renew'd by Frederick II. in the Year 1575.

*Nuburg*, or *Nsburg*, Seated on the Eastern side of the Island, over-against *Korsor* in *Seeland*, 13 Miles East from *Odensee*, is one of the Principal Towns in *Funen*, and the usual Passage from thence to *Seeland*;

And has a capacious and safe Haven, wherein Ships of the largest Burden may ride at Anchor. It is also well Fortify'd, and has been anciently honour'd with the Residence of the Danish Kings, and the Session of their Parliaments.

*Schwinnburg* stands on the South-East corner of the Island, 30 Miles South from *Nuburg*, and has a large and commodious Harbour; it is famous for the Passage of the Swedish Forces over the Ice (in the Year 1658.) from hence to *Seeland*.

*Foborg* stands also on the South Coast, 10 Miles Westward from *Schwinnburg*.

*Affen* stands on the western Coast over-against *Hatersteben* in *Slefwick*, and 30 Miles South-West from *Nuburg*.

*Middlefar* lies also on the Western Shore, 25 Miles North from *Affen*, and is the common Passage from this Island to *Kelding* in *Jutland*. *Charles Gustavus*, King of Sweden, led his Army from *Jutland*, over the Ice to this Place, on the 13th of Jan. 1658. and overran all the Island.

*Sophiaodde* stands about 10 Miles North from *Middlefar*, just over-against *Frederickodde* in *Jutland*.

## C H A P. VII.

### Of Langeland, Laland, and the rest of the smaller Islands of DENMARK.

**L**ANGELAND, so call'd from its long narrow Form, lies on the South-East of *Funen*, in length about 30 Miles, but in breadth hardly 8. It is a fruitful Soil, and adorn'd with many Noblemens Seats; on it are 16 Parish Churches, and a strong Fort, call'd *Fræncker*. The chief Town is *Rutkeping*, Seated on the Western Coast, over against *Schwinnburg* in *Funen*; between which lies the small Island *Tassing*. And a little to the West and on the South of *Funen*, over-against *Foburg*, lies *ARROE*, another small Island.

**L**LALAND, or **LAWLAND**, lies on the South of *Seeland*, from which it is separated by the narrow Strait of *Gronsfond*, or *Golderfond*, as it is written in the Maps, and takes its Name from its low Situation. Its extent is about 30 Miles from East to West, and 20 from North to South, having a Rich Soil that produces Corn and Pasture in abundance. In it are 4 Herriots or Lordships, and 4 good Towns, among which *Naxkow* that stands on a Bay that opens to the *Belt*, is the Principal, and is well Fortify'd. *Newstædt*, was once famous for a noble Monastery, Founded there *Ann.* 1268. And the Nunnery of *Mariebo*, mention'd in the description of *Ser*, was sometime as remarkable as any Place in the Island.

**F**ALSTER adjoyns to *Laland*, being divided by only a narrow Bay, and lies on the South of *Seeland* (whence it is separated by the *Gronsfundt*) just over-against *Warrenburg*. Its length from North to South, is about 20 Miles but the lower part of it is but very narrow; on the North part it is about 16 Miles broad. Its Soil is very fruitful, and much Corn is sent from hence to *Mecklenburg*, and other parts

of *Germany*. It is divided into 3 Bailiwicks, viz. *Narre-Herriot* and *Synder-Herriot*; and has several Towns, among which the Principal are, *Nykeping*, Seated on the West side of the Island, one of the most pleasant and best Built Towns in the whole Kingdom, and stiled by Dr. *Heylin*, the *Naples* of *Denmark*. *Stubkoping*, Seated on the North Coast, and a Place of Trade, and the usual Passage from *Seeland*.

**M**ON, **M**EU, **M**ONEN, or *Mona*, lies on the North East of *Falster*, and South of *Seeland*, 15 Miles in length, and about 5 or 6 in breadth. It is a Landmark to the *German* Vessels, that frequent these Coasts. And because of its Situation was formerly given to the Admiral of *Denmark*, being a convenient Place for his Residence. Its chief Town is *Stekoe* or *Sege*, which was remarkable for the gallant defence it made against the *Lubeckers* in 1510. And the Valour of the Inhabitants of the whole Island was signalized in 1659. when they defended themselves better against the *Suedes*, than the other larger Islands had done.

**F**EMEREN, Seated on the Craft of *Wigerland*, from whence it is parted by a very small Channel; tho' it be but a small Plot of Ground, has always been esteem'd of great importance, being one of the Keys of *Denmark* on the side of *Germany*. And on that account King *Christian IV.* in the Year 1628. caused the chief Places on it, especially *Bog*, to be strongly Fortify'd.

**S**AMSOE, lies on the North of *Funen*, and a few Leagues East from the Coast of *Jutland* over-against *Aarhusen*. It is an Island of small extent,

yet has been late King *Christian IV.* Citizen's Daughter begot a Mother Count

**H**UEN, Island Situate *Seeland* and *Wigen*, and a Tower of *Ulrich* Baron *Tycho* Brahe's; but it is a deep Dunge could view the

The Island from *Denmark* East, and not *Schonen* to the extent, from East to West, only call'd *Bog* said to have been of a *Jutland* distance for its belonged to the II. took Possession necessary for the *Suedes*. Which was then Arch but in vain, *Germany*, to a sure. During wasted by the by the Treaty redeemed it by *Schonen*. Same

yet has been lately Erected into a County by the late King *Christian V.* in favour of *Madam Mofe*, a Citizen's Daughter of *Copenhagen*, on whom that Prince begot two Natural Sons, and Created the Mother Countess of *Sampoe*.

*HUEN*, or, as others Write it *Wten*, is a small Island Situate in the Streight of the Sound between *Seeland* and *Schonen*, to the North-West of *Copenhagen*, and was formerly famous for the Cattle or Tower of *Uraniburg*, wherein that noble Danish Baron *Tycho Brahe* made his Astronomical Observations; but it is now demolished: He had also here a deep Dungeon called *Scelliburg*, from whence he could view the Stars in the Day time.

The Island of *BO RNHOLM* lyes very remote from *Denmark*, viz. 25 Leagues from *Seeland* to the East, and not above 6 Leagues from the Coast of *Schonen* to the South East. It is about 20 Miles in extent, from North to South, and about 12 from East to West, and of an Oval Form. It was anciently call'd *Boringia*, *Brunlia*, and *Holma*, and is said to have been discovered by *Thielovaus*, the Son of a *Jutland* Prince. It is a Place of great Importance for its Situation and Fruitfulness; and once belonged to the Archbishop of *Lunden*, but *Christian II.* took Possession of it in 1524, being absolutely necessary for the Fleet which he designed against the *Swedes*. Which Usurpation *George Sefteberg*, who was then Archbishop, opposed with all his Power, but in vain, for he was at last forced to fly into *Germany*, to avoid the effects of the King's displeasure. During the late War this Island was often walled by the *Swedes*, to whom it was surrendered by the Treaty of *Roschild*, but the *Danes* have since redeemed it by the Exchange of several Lands in *Schonen*. *Sandwyck* on the Northern Coast, and

*Rottum* on the South-western, are the chief Towns, besides which, there is the Town of *Nexos*, and the Cattle of *Hammerhusen*, and several Villages.

There are many other small Islands on the Coasts of *Jutland* and *Zeeland*, but they are not considerable enough to deserve a particular Description.

Besides the Continent and Islands above-mentioned the King of *Denmark* is possessed of the two Counties of *OLDENBURG* and *DELMENHORST* in *Germany*, which lye separated from *Holstein* by the Dutchy of *Bremen*.

*OLDENBURG* is a flat Moorish Country lying in the Circle of *Westphalia*, between the Dutchy of *Bremen* on the North-East, *East-Friesland*, or the County of *Emlden* on the West, part of the Bishoprick of *Munster* to the South, and the *German* Ocean on the North: It is about 50 Miles in length, and 25 in breadth. The chief Town which gives Name to the County, is seated on the River *Hunte*, at the distance of 50 Miles from *Emlden* to the East, and 30 from *Bremen* to the West. It is well Fortify'd with Walls and Ditches, and a strong well built Cattle. The Houles are very mean, but the Place hath a pretty good Trade by means of the River, which falling into the *Weser*, Ships of small Burden can come up to the Town. This Country is noted for an Excellent Breed of Horses, introduced some Years ago, by *Anthony Hunter*, the last Count, descended from *Witiking* the first Duke of *Saxony*, whose Line entirely failing in the Year 1676. this County fell to the King of *Denmark*, who is descended from that Family.

The small County of *DELMENHORST* adjoyns to *Oldenburg* on the South-East, the chief Town of the same Name, stands on the River *Dilma*, 16 Miles East from *Oldenburg*, and 14 West from *Bremen*: It is strongly Fortify'd, but otherwise not very considerable.

# NORWAY, Norwegia.

Consult the Map of Sweden.

**NORWAY** has its Name from its Situation towards the North Pole; for *Nordweg* in the Language of that Country, signifies the Way of the North. It was anciently according to *Pliny*, call'd *Nerigon*, and by others, *Nordmannia*. As the Story commonly goes, *Norui*, the Son of *Hunlaus*, King of *Sweden*, was the first King, who by his prudent Management and good Example, reclaim'd and Civiliz'd the Barbarous *Sitones*, the first Inhabitants of this Country. After his Death, they fell to parting the Kingdom among themselves, and to be engaged in Civil Wars; and at last being either weary of shedding their own Blood, or forc'd for want of Provisions, they left their own Country, and betaking themselves to Piracy on the Seas, became formidable Conquerors. They Ravag'd the Coast of *England* and *Britain*, and after many Engagements, wherein they always came off Victorious, *France* at last became the Object of their Ambition; and having enter'd the Mouth of the *Loire*, after the Death of *Charlemaign*, they Sack'd the Cities of *Norts*, *Tours*, and *Angers*; but from thence Marching into *Gaule*, were repuls'd, and entirely defeated. A Party of them went into *Italy*, expecting the Fortune of the *Goths*, but proceed'd no further than the Surprising some Places in *Liguria*, and return'd to *France*, where they join'd a new Herd of their Countrymen, and under the name of *Normans*, became considerable; insomuch, that in the time of *Charles* the Simple, they settled themselves in *Normandy*; from them since call'd *Normandy*; which that Prince was oblig'd to surrender to them. Some Historians are of Opinion, that *Charles* encourag'd them, in order to have their assistance against *Rudo*, his Rival for the Crown, for he Married his Daughter *Giselle*, to *Rollo*, their General, who became Duke of *Normandy*, and was succeeded by his Posterity. The Posterity of *Norui* being extinct, *Suhinger*, Son-in-Law to *Giam*, King of *Denmark*, came to be King of *Norway*. *Havald*, Surnam'd *Hastagir* Reigned about the Year 978, and after the Death of *Olofus*, the last of his Race, the Crown of *Norway* was convey'd to *Denmark*, by the Marriage of *Hakon* their King, to *Margaret*, Daughter of *Haldan* III. King of *Denmark*, A. D. 1157. Since which time, *Norway* has been Governed by a Viceroy of the King of *Denmark*. The *Norwegians* have made several attempts to set up Kings of their own Nation, particular *Hermolan* *Huldubar*, but to no purpose, and those Conspiracies have only tended to the encreasing of their Chains. The best account we can give the Reader of the Succession of these Kings, the History of this Country being very obscure, is here set down.

## A Chronological Table of the Succession of the Kings of Norway.

Began to Reign.		
<i>Arold</i> , <i>Havold</i> , or <i>Arold</i> I.	975	<i>Magnus</i> IV. 1180
<i>Sueno</i> , or <i>Suenin</i> .	998	<i>Haquin</i> , a Tyrant. 1242
<i>St. Olaus</i> .	1011	<i>Olaus</i> , Surnam'd <i>Augustinus</i> .
<i>Sueno</i> .	1031	<i>Eric</i> I. 1250
<i>Magnus</i> I.	1039	<i>Haquin</i> II. 1300
<i>Herold</i> , or <i>Ervold</i> .	1055	<i>Magnus</i> V. King of <i>Sweden</i> . 1315
<i>Magnus</i> II.	1070	<i>Magnus</i> III. 1326
<i>Magnus</i> III. Expell'd.	1110	<i>Magnus</i> VI. 1328
<i>Harold</i> II.	1138	<i>Haquin</i> IV. 1359
<i>Magnus</i> III. Re-establish'd.	1148	<i>Olaus</i> III. 1375
<i>Inga</i> , Surnam'd <i>Gibbus</i> .	1158	<i>Haquin</i> and <i>Magnus</i> <i>ret.</i> 1389
An Interreg. of 4 Years.		

**NORWAY** is a long, but narrow (in comparison of its length) Tract of Land, on the West-side of *Scandinavia*, between *Sweden* and the Ocean; having on the East-side a long Ridge of Mountains, call'd at different Parts by different Names, as *Fillefield*, *Defre-Field*, *Rind-Field*, *Dass-Field*, &c. But they are commonly by Historians tiled the *Defre* Mountains. These divide *Norway* from *Sweden*, and the Ocean washes all the Western Coast, as also the Southern, and Northern. It lies between 58 and 72 Deg. of Lat. and 24 and 52 Deg. of Long. Its length is about 800 Miles, reckoning from the North Cape in *Finnmark*, to the *Naze*, in the mouth of the *Baltick*; but its breadth is not above 100 Miles, and in some parts not near so much. The Southern Part is reasonably Temperate, but the AIR is very Cold, and the Land produces very little Corn or Fruits; its Wealth consisting chiefly in the vast Forests of mighty Fir-Trees, whose usefulness in Building makes the Merchants of *England*, *Holland*, and other Nations flock thither to buy 'em: The Earth hath Mines of Iron, Copper, and some Silver; which with Pitch and Tar, and Fish, (whereof great quantities are taken on the Coasts) are the COMMODITIES of this Country.

The INHABITANTS are generally Strong and Courageous: And (as *Puffendorf* observes) undergo all sorts of Hardship, with more Vigour than the *Danes*, being inured to Severity by their Soil and Climate: But the *Danes* keep them under, and give 'em no opportunities of showing their Strength, and have gradually removed all their ancient Nobility, to prevent any potent Faction to arise. The King

being careful  
cially on ac  
tion it, wh  
seven hund  
The *Norweg*  
fore Cherit  
The *Chri*  
been plant  
Century, an  
the *Dines*, l  
gion.  
*Norway* is  
features, viz  
hes, *Dronle*  
Ilands.

The City

In the Diocess  
Gibbs.

In the Diocess

In the Diocess  
call'd *Nidob*

The Diocess  
vided into  
In the Diocess  
to the *Swe*

The Illa

*Iceland*,  
*Scheelan*,  
*Fro*,  
*Hitteree*,  
*Mie*,  
*Lofocce*,  
*Troman*,  
*Smiens*,  
*Sillero*,  
*Suroy*,  
*Migge*

*Greenland* an  
pendencies of

The Map of  
and contained i

The Provin  
East part of *N*

being careful to keep this Country to himself, especially on account of the good Revenue he receives from it, which is reckon'd by Mr. Malbrough, at seven hundred Thousand Rix Dollars per Annum. The *Norwegians* are good Seamen, and are therefore Cherish'd by the *Hollanders*.

The Christian RELIGION is said to have been plant'd here about the middle of the Tenth Century, and the Reformation was introduced by the *Dines*, so that *Luthisim* is the profess'd Religion.

*Norway* is divided into five Dioceses or Prefectures, viz. Thoe of *Aggerhusen* or *Obsto*, *Bergben*, *Drontheim*, *Hardbuis*, and *Babus*, and several Islands.

The Cities and chief Towns are these,

<p>In the Diocese of <i>Aggerhusen</i>, or <i>Obsto</i>.</p> <p>1180 1242 1264 1250 1300</p>	<p><i>Obsto</i>, or <i>Christiana</i>. <i>Aggerhusen</i>. <i>Frederickstadt</i>. <i>Salzberg</i>. <i>Hollen</i>. <i>Hanner</i>. <i>Tonsberg</i>. <i>Scheen</i>.</p>
<p>In the Diocese of <i>Bergben</i>.</p> <p>1315 1326 1328 1379 1375</p>	<p><i>Bergben</i>. <i>Stratanger</i>. <i>Esde</i>. <i>Bischofswe</i>. <i>Drontheim</i>. <i>Leerstrand</i>. <i>Stronden</i>. <i>Sceerdale</i>. <i>Opdael</i>. <i>Sundel</i>. <i>Ronshalen</i>. <i>Solendrel</i>. <i>Melanger</i>. <i>Scheen</i>.</p>
<p>In the Diocese of <i>Drontheim</i>, call'd <i>Nidholana</i>.</p> <p>1399</p>	<p><i>Obsto</i>, or <i>Christiana</i>. <i>Aggerhusen</i>. <i>Frederickstadt</i>. <i>Salzberg</i>. <i>Hollen</i>. <i>Hanner</i>. <i>Tonsberg</i>. <i>Scheen</i>.</p>
<p>The Diocese of <i>Hardbuis</i>, divided into</p> <p>In the Diocese of <i>Babus</i>, Subject to the <i>Swele</i>.</p>	<p><i>Bergben</i>. <i>Stratanger</i>. <i>Esde</i>. <i>Bischofswe</i>. <i>Drontheim</i>. <i>Leerstrand</i>. <i>Stronden</i>. <i>Sceerdale</i>. <i>Opdael</i>. <i>Sundel</i>. <i>Ronshalen</i>. <i>Solendrel</i>. <i>Melanger</i>. <i>Scheen</i>.</p>

The Islands depending on *Norway*.

- Veland*.
  - Schetland*.
  - Fro*.
  - Hitteren*, off the Coast of *Drontheim*.
  - Miestrom*.
  - Lofaeren*.
  - Tromanes*.
  - Smien*.
  - Sallero*.
  - Sneroy*.
  - Maggere*.
- } More to the North.
- } Off of *Hardbuis*.
- } On the Coast of *Finmark*.

*Greenland* and *Greenland*, are also reckon'd Dependencies on *Norway*.

The Map of *Norway* is joyn'd to that of *Sweden*, and contain'd in the same Plate.

The Province of *AGGARJUSE* is the South-East part of *Norway*, being seated between the Pro-

vince of *Bergben* on the West, the Confines of *Sweden* on the East, the Mouth of the *Baltick* Sea on the South, and the Government of *Drontheim* on the North; its extent from North to South, is about 250 Miles; and from East to West, in the South part, about 180, but grows narrower Northwards, till it ends in a Point, being in form of a Cone. The Land is Mountainous and Woody, but the Vallies are reasonably Fruitful, water'd by many Rivers and Lakes, that pass through the Country and fall into the *Baltick*. It is divided into six smaller Governments, viz. *Agdesuden*, *Hallingst*, *Hanner*, *Hannemok*, *Romeriket*, and *Tellemick*. which *Ortelius* takes to be the ancient *Thyle*. The chief Cities and Towns are,

*Ansto*, or *Obsto*, call'd also *Christiana*, seated at the bottom of a narrow Bay, at the distance of about 14 Leagues from the *Baltick* Sea, and 50 Leagues from the *Seagen* Cape in *Futland* to the North, in the Latitude of 60 Deg. 30 Min. and Longitude 25. 30. is the Seat of the chief Court of Judicature for the whole Kingdom, as also an Episcopal See. The City owes its Foundation to King *Harold*, Contemporary with *Sueno Eshritb*, King of *Denmark*, who about the middle of the eleventh Century, kept his Court here: But the Old Town being destroy'd by Fire, *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, Re-built it, about the Year, 1614, and gave it the Name of *Christiana* by which it is at this Day generally call'd, and is a Place of good Trade for Fir-Timber, Pitch, &c. The Cathedral is Dedicated to St. *Alward*, and in it is shewn the Sword of *Haguin*, one of their ancient Kings, the Hilt whereof is of Crystal, and is a notable curiosity for Art, as well as Antiquity. In this City the Nuptial Rites between King *James VI.* of *Scotland*, afterwards King of *England*, and *Ann* the Daughter of *Frederick II.* King of *Denmark*, were Solemniz'd on the 23d of *November*, 1589, that Prince having taken a Voyage hither, upon the Lady's being driven back by contrary Winds when the first set out for *Scotland*.

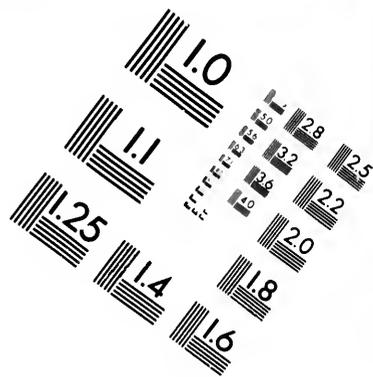
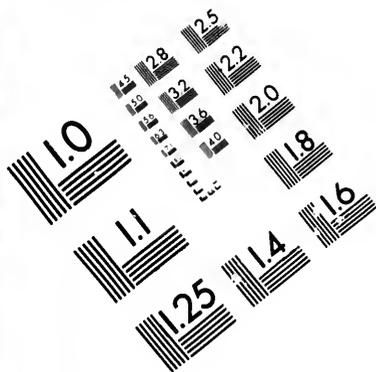
*Aggerhusen*, or *Aggerhuslor*, from which the whole Province takes its Name, is a strong Castle seated on the other side of the Bay, over-against *Ansto*, from which it is distant but a few Leagues to the West. It was remarkable for the brave resistance it made against the *Swedish* Army, in the Year, 1567, which besieged it hotly for 18 Weeks together, but was at last beat off, and forced shamefully to Retire.

*Frederickstadt* stands on another Bay of the *Baltick*, call'd the *Catgate*, and the Mouth of the River *Glammen*, that rises in *Drontheim*, and having pass'd through the Province of *Aggerhusen*, here falls into the Sea, and by the convenience thereof affords the Town a good Trade. It is seated about 65 Miles from *Christiana* to the South East, and about the same Distance from *Futland* to the North. It had its Name from *Frederick III.*

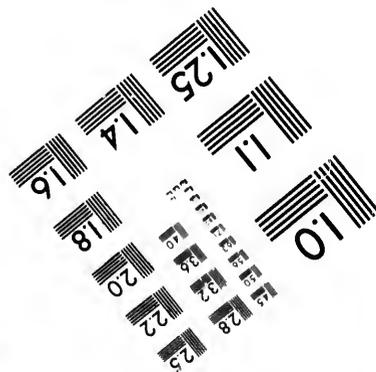
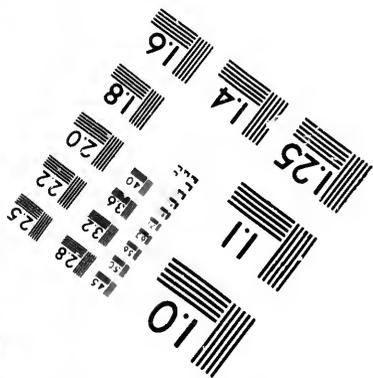
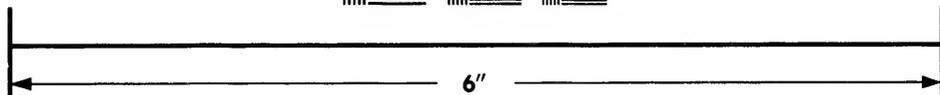
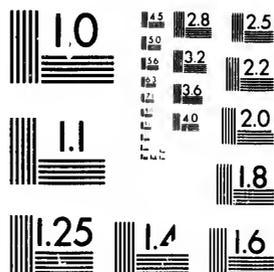
*Salzberg* stands on the River *Drammen*, about 20 Miles North-West from *Christiana*; it is a good City, having a considerable Trade from the Neighbouring Copper and Iron Mines.

*Tonsberg*, seated on the Bay of *Obsto*, and *Scheen* but a few Miles from it, about 40 Miles South from *Salzberg*, are both Places of good Trade, by means of the same Mines, and a Silver one that was discovered in the Reign of *Christian IV.*

*Hollen*, seated on the Lake *Nordsee*, 15 Miles North-West from *Tonsberg*, is remarkable for its Church, which is cut out of the Rock call'd *Fear*, and

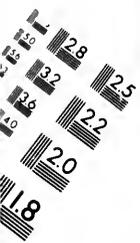


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



has a Burying-place on the Top of it; it is very ancient, and supposed by *Olaus Wormius* to be Originally a Heathenish Temple.

*Hammer*, formerly a Bishop's See, which is now united to that of *Ahusle*, stands on the River *Glimmen*, 80 Miles North from *Ahusle* or *Christiana*. Near this City in a little Island call'd *Moos* (as *Olaus Magnus* reports) a monstrous Serpent always appears before any notable Revolution in the State of *Norway*.

The Northern part of this Province is very Mountainous, and not very Populous, so that there are few Towns of Note that way.

The Province or Government of *B E R G I E N*, takes up all the West-side of *Norway*, lying between the Government of *Aggerhusle*, and the Coasts of the Ocean, from the Cape call'd the *Naze* in the South, up to the Latitude of 63. 0. where the Government of *Drontheim* begins. It is divided into the Governments of *Bergben* and *Seaffenger*: Which are again subdivided into smaller Prefectures. Those under *Bergben* are, *Nord Holand*, *Sud Holand*, *Hardanger*, *Voffronal*, *Lerdal*, *Soghne*, *Sund-fiord*, *Nord-geord*, and *Sundmarland*.

*Bergben*, an ancient and famous Sea-port, mention'd by *Pomponius Mela* and *Pliny*, stands on a Bay of the Ocean, which makes a commodious Harbour, in the Latitude of 61. 0. at the distance of 140 Miles from the *Naze* to the North, and as many from *Christiana* to the West; it is almost surrounded with Hills, from whence it has its Name. It is reckon'd the largest, most beautiful, and most populous City of *Norway*, as also the principal Mart and Magazine for Merchandize; divers sorts of Furrs, vast quantities of Hides, Tallow, Firr-Timber, &c. being brought hither by the Neighbouring Provinces and Shipt off to Foreign Parts. The Inhabitants likewise, drive a great Trade in Stock-Fish, which are taken on these Coasts. The Buildings were formerly very mean, but through the flocking of Strangers hither, on account of Trade from *Hamburgh*, *Lubeck*, *Holland*, *England*, &c. The Place is so Enriched, that the Houses are not only new Built, but it is also Beautified with a fair Exchange. The Haven is surrounded with Hills, which render it secure from the Weather, is very Capacious, and deep enough to receive Ships of above 200 Tuns, and is defended by a strong Castle. The City is endow'd with many Privileges, and honour'd with the Presence of the Vice-Roy. All which render this the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Norway*.

*Eyde*, about 15 Miles East from *Bergben*, and *Bischofsware*, 10 Miles from *Eyde*, are reckon'd the other Principal Towns in this Government.

*Staffinger* or *Stavanger*, is seated in a Peninsula, upon a spacious Bay of the Ocean, full of small Islands, at the distance of 90 Miles from *Bergben* to the South, and 150 from *Christiana* to the West. The Harbour is very large and safe; and tho' the City be but a small one, it is the See of a Bishop, and the chief of a Government, which has under it the Prefectures of *Carmen*, *Ryfall*, *Feven*, and *Dalerne*: And is Guarded by the strong Fortrefs of *Dofwick*, which stands to the Sea-ward, about 2 Miles from the Town.

The Government of *D R O N T H E I M* is the largest part of *Norway*, being near 500 Miles in

length, and in some parts, 120, tho' generally about 80 Miles in breadth. It lyes along the Coasts of the North-Sea, from the 63d to the 69th Degree of Latitude, having some Provinces of *Sweden* and the *Sweedish Lapland* on the East, the Ocean on the West, *Bergben* on the South, and *Wardhus* on the North. The Country is mountainous, Woody, Cold and Barren; so that tho' it be large, the Towns are not very considerable. For Civil Government, it is divided into the Prefectures or Districts of *Nordmer*, *Surendal*, *Fofferten*, *Stadt-burghen*, *Nordbregden*, *Namandal*, *Jaderogen*, *Maffen*, *Scorduel*, *Strinden*, *Selbor*, *Lenstrand*, *Buynes*, *Schoenien*, *Guldael*, *Mefdael*, *Ovekedael*, *Singefegan*, *Rendebone*, *Obdael* and *Salten*. The Provinces of *Jemtpland* and *Hardendal*, were also part of this Government before they were united to the Crown of *Sweden* by the Treaty of *Boobice*; and indeed the whole Country was given to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Rofchild*, in 1651. but was restored by the Treaty of *Copenhagen*, in 1660.

*Drontheim* or *Tronheim*, is seated on the Coasts of the Northern Ocean, at the Mouth of the River *Nider*, from which it was anciently named *Nidofia*, in the Latitude of 65. 20. about 300 Miles North-East from *Bergben*. It is an Archiepiscopal See, and was heretofore the Royal Seat of the ancient Kings of *Norway*, being then a large City, but is at present not considerable, having suffer'd thro' many Conflagrations, particularly in 1522. when the stately Cathedral, dedicated to *St. Olau*, which surpass'd in Beauty all the Churches in the Northern Countries, was almost destroy'd. The Palace also is fallen to decay, and the Walls, Bulwarks, and Trenches in Rubbish; so that the City is rather now a Village, the Port is incommodious, the Entrance being obstructed by Rocks, and in general the Place not at all considerable, except for the Seat of the Governor, who usually Resides in the Castle.

The country round about is very Barren, and even Wood is so scarce, that a little beyond the City, the People are fain to use Fish-bones for Fuel and divers Utensils.

*Leestrand* stands about 10 Miles South from *Drontheim*.

*Stronden* stands 40 Miles South-East from *Drontheim*, on the River *Nider*.

*Scerdale* stands on the other side of the same Bay, about 7 Leagues North-West from *Drontheim*.

*Opdael* and *Sunpael*, both seated at the bottom of a narrow Bay, about 10 Leagues from the Ocean, and 100 Miles South from *Drontheim*.

*Romfalden* stands at the bottom of another Bay, 70 Miles South-East from *Opdael*, 170 from *Drontheim*.

*Solendael*, about 30 Miles South-West from *Romfalden*, stands on another Bay. They are all Places of some Trade, but we find nothing remarkable of 'em in Authors.

Northward, on the extrem Point of this Province, near the Confines of *Wardhus*, and the Latitude of 69. 20. stands *Melangar*, upon the Bay of the Ocean, and about 80 Miles from it stands *Scheen*, which are the two chief Towns of the Northern Division of *Drontheim*, called the Government of *Salten*.

The Province of *W A R D H U T S*, or the *Norwegian Lapland*, and *Fennmark*, or as it is called by the Natives *Tasqemark*, is the most Northern Part of *Norway*, and bounded on the North and West by the

Ice  
the C  
and c  
exten  
200 f  
ration  
Earth  
ries, t  
Hilom  
whom  
Savage  
Houfe,  
fims a  
Clearb  
day th  
ing mu  
shall r  
more p  
rent f  
f. C.  
War  
with a  
by Fah  
the Nor  
of the M  
not very  
being o  
separat  
Inhab  
live upon  
nor Ber  
by the E  
for Fish.  
On the  
the North  
Sarey and  
are Churo  
tinent the  
We hav  
Wardhus  
an Laplan  
time part  
thern Part  
There  
the Coasts  
considerab  
mult not  
ISELA  
is an Istan  
150 Leagu  
and 120 I  
Circle, and  
Island, fo  
at. Its ex  
and from  
the most  
same Part  
barren) is  
Horses, C  
extream C  
are strong  
ont know  
White Bea  
Skins the  
Coils the  
of other F  
'em to give  
cover'd w  
continually  
whereof is  
nearer tha  
Foot of ic

the Ocean, on the East by the Muscovite *Lapland*, and on the South, by the Swedish *Lapland*. Its extent is near 300 Miles from East to West, and 200 from North to South. From the Northern Situation we cannot expect much produce from the Earth, or plenty of People, and consequently no Cities, or considerable Towns that make any Figure in History. It was anciently Inhabited by the *Finni*, of whom *Tacitus* says, *They are a People extraordinary Savage, and miserably Poor, have neither Horses, Arms, Houfe, nor Home, but feed upon Roots, and such Provisions as their Bows and Arrows can procure, and are Cloathed with the Skins of Wild Beasts*. And to this day they live very Rudely, but their Manners being much the same with the Swedish *Laplanders*, we shall refer the Reader thither, intending to speak more particularly of those People who are so different from other Nations.

*Wardhus*, the Seat of the Governor, is a Castle, with a Street, or small Town of Cottages, Inhabited by Fishermen on the Island *Warda*, which lies on the North-East point of *Norway*, near the Confines of the Muscovite *Lapland*; the Castle is old, and not very well Fortify'd, and the Island is but small, being only 14 or 15 Miles in Circumference, and separated about 2 Leagues from the Continent. The Inhabitants of this and the Neighbouring Islands, live upon dry'd Stock-Fish, and have neither Bread, nor Beer, but what is brought them from other Parts, by the English and Dutch Ships, that come this way for Fish.

On the Island *Maggero*, (the Land whereof makes the North Cape, or *Promontorium Rytube*) as also on *Surey* and *Trommes*, 2 other Islands more Southward, are Churches for Christian Worship, but on the Continent the People are stupid Idolaters.

We have said above, that the Government of *Wardhus* comprehends *Finnmark*, and the Norwegian *Lapland*, it is necessary to subjoin that the Maritime part of it is *Finnmark*, and the up land and Southern Part is *Lapland*.

There are a great number of Islands lie along on the Coasts of all this Kingdom, but they are not considerable enough to deserve naming. Only *Iceland* must not be omitted.

*ISELAND*, so call'd from its extreme Coldness, is an Island seated in the Northern Ocean, about 150 Leagues Eastward from the Coast of *Norway*, and 120 Leagues North from *Scotland*. The *Arctic* Circle, and the *Fifth Meridian*, both pass over this Island, so its Latitude and Longitude is easily guess'd at. Its extent from East to West, is near 300 Miles, and from North to South, about 150. The Soil (tho' the most South part of the Island, lies in near the same Latitude with *Drontheim*, where the Land is barren) is reasonably Fertile, and affords Pasture for Horses, Cows, Oxen, and other Cattle: The Air is extreme Cold but very Healthy, and the Inhabitants are strong, and remarkable for their Long Lives, without knowing the use of Physick. In the Woods are White Bears, Foxes, Hares, and other Game, of whose Skins the Inhabitants make their Cloaths. On the Coasts they catch Whales, and so great a quantity of other Fish, that when they want Hay, they dry 'em to give their Cattle. The Mountains are always cover'd with Snow; three of them are *Vulcano's*, and continually cast out Fire, the most remarkable whereof is *Mount Hekla*, which cannot be approach'd nearer than 2 Leagues without Danger; at the Foot of it are several Mines of Brimstone. Such

shoals of Ice with melted Snow, come down from the Mountains, that frequently Trees and Cattle are carry'd away. The People are honest, and reckon'd the best and faithfullest Servants in the World; and in the Towns the Christian Religion, according to the *Lutheran* Perswasion is profess'd, but in the ruder Parts Idolatry is still follow'd. The chief Town is *Skalholt*, which stands in the Latitude of 66. 0. to the North-East of *Mount Hekla*, the other chief Towns are *Hola* on the North Coast, *Bereds* on the South-East, *Hamr* on the South-West, &c. In the Castle of *Bested* the King's Vice-Roy Resides. The Houses are Built of Wood, and cover'd with the Bark or Trees, Skins of Turfs; the Villagers upon the Sea-Coasts, and along the Rivers remove their Houses, as their occasions or inclinations lead them. The Havens of *Hansford* and *Koplaureb* are much frequented by Ships from *Hamburg*, *Denmark*, *England*, and other Parts, who bring the Inhabitants the Necessaries they want, and receive in Exchange Tallow, Hides, Butter, Whale-Oil, dry'd Fish, and Sea-Horse-Teeth, which is as good as Ivory.

The Islands of *Schettland* and *Fero*, which lie between *Iceland* and *Scotland*, in the same Latitude with the Government of *Bergen* in *Norway*, are also Subjects of the King of *Denmark*.

The King of *Denmark* also reckons *Greenland* and *Greenland*, part of his Dominions; but of it we shall speak hereafter, when we come to treat of the Countries lying about the North and South Poles.

And now having pass'd from the *Naze* to the North-Cape, and taken a sufficient View of *Norway*, we might pass on to *Sweden*, but that the little Province *Balar*, tho' belonging to the *Swede*, was formerly part of *Norway*, must be mention'd here.

The Province or Government of *BAHUS*, is the most South-part of *Norway*, a narrow Tract of Land lying on the Coast of the *Baltick* Sea, about 90 Miles in length from North to South, between the *Baltick* on the West, *Sweden* on the East, *Aggerhusen* on the North, and *Gothland* on the South; its Breadth is not proportionate to the Length, being in some parts 10. in none above 25 Miles Broad. The Country is Fruitful enough, but a great part of it is taken up by the large Lakes of Water. It formerly belong'd to the King of *Denmark*, till by the Treaty of *Roschild*, in 1658. it was given to the *Swede*, to whom it is now Subject; and is divided into two Parts, *Inland* and *Wschjiden*.

*Babus*, which gives name to the Province, is a strong Castle built on a small Island, made by the River *Trolbeta*, 150 Miles South-East from *Aggerhusen*, 9 Miles from *Gatseberg*, and 20 Leagues East from the Cape *Seagen* in *Jutland*. It was Founded by *Harquin* H. King of *Norway*, in the Year 1309. and stands on a steep Rock near the Banks of the River, and was reckon'd a sufficient Bulwark against the *Swedes* and *Ostrogoths*. It was Surrender'd with the Province to the *Swedes*, in 1658. but afterwards in 1678. when the *Danes* assembled to retake it, it withstood their Assaults.

*Maelstrand*, or *Maesterland*, is the only remarkable Town in the Province of *Wschjiden*, and is seated on a Rocky Peninsula, about 10 Miles below *Babus*; it is a place of great Trade for Herrings, and other Sea-Fish; and is guarded by a strong Castle, Built at the Mouth of the River *Wener*, which not far from thence falls into the *Cargat*. It was taken by the *Danes*, in 1676. but restor'd by the Treaty at *Fountainbleau*, in 1679.

*SWEDEN*.

# SWEDEN, Suecia.



**S**WEDEN, which takes up the greatest part of Scandinavia, is Bounded with Norwegian Lapland, and the North Sea on the North, the Baltic Sea on the South, Muscovy on the East, and Denmark and Norway on the West. The extent of the whole Kingdom is about 800 Miles from North to South, and much about the same from East to West. It lies between the 56th Degree and the 68th Degree of North Latitude, and from the 30th Degree to the 60th Degree of Longitude, in form resembling a Vine-Leaf, whereof

the Gulf of Bothnia, is the Stem, round which the several parts of Sweden are feared; Gothland and Sweden Proper on the West-side, Finland and Livonia on the East, and Lapland on the North. The Country is very much cover'd with Lakes and Forests, and some parts with craggy Mountains; however, the other parts of the Land afford Corn sufficient for the Inhabitants, Pasture, and Breeds of Horses and Cattle: Westmania and Dalecarlia, have rich Copper-Mines, and even one Silver one. Finland produces Pitch, Tar, and Fir-Timber, and Vermelandia

good

good store of  
ive COM  
per. lion, Ta  
which are fo  
tions of Bur  
tants every  
Commoditie  
count, are C  
cture, and f

The Seas  
One Sund, w  
East-Sea: T  
call it the B  
Sund divides  
Baltick flow  
for between  
lies between  
Finland, div  
to commun  
of the River  
into the Gul  
mult innun  
the Hene. I  
in Baltick, a  
and the Lad  
cory, and th  
other Lakes  
only afford  
also a conve  
Forests do  
wrought w  
duce more  
in the Wor

The IN  
Progeny of  
ter) with  
Neighbors  
Frank and  
handom Pr  
usually spe  
also Hand  
People Lab

The anc  
Heroes, ar  
Wrote the  
Criticks;  
no great V  
been Edifi  
ed, and fo  
flourish'd

The L  
the ancien  
from the  
the three  
rather us

The a  
Incliners  
the Requ  
peror Ch  
Christian  
cation, b  
1015, at  
Sigfrid,  
Baptiz'd  
built in  
to be  
Popish  
King G  
REFOR  
been pr

good store of Malts for Shipping. So that the Native **COMMODITIES** of Sweden, are Copper, Iron, Tar, Pitch, Hemp, Malts, Deal-Boards, &c. which are so useful Commodities, that all the Nations of Europe resort hither, and bring the Inhabitants every thing they want in Exchange. But the Commodities whereof they make the greatest account, are Copper and Iron, which they Manufacture, and send abroad in great Quantities.

The Seas which wash the Coasts of Sweden, are the *One Sund*, vulgarly call'd the *Sound*: The *Baltick* or *East-Sea*: The Gulf of *Bethnia*, or as the Natives call it the *B. dem Zee*, and the Gulf of *Finland*. The *Sund* divides *Gothia* and *Scania* from *Denmark*; the *Baltick* flows between *Schonen* and *Germany*, and also between *Gothia* and *Poland*. The *Bethnic-Bay*, lies between *Sweden* and *Finland*, and the Gulf of *Finland*, divides *Finland* from *Livonia*; and has also communication with the Lake *Ladoga*, by means of the River *Nieva*, which passes out of that Lake into the Gulf. The Lakes within the Land are almost innumerable, but those of greatest extent, are the *Heene-Watter* and *Mejer* in *Gothia*, the *Ula-Tveest* in *Bathnia*, the *Jende* or *Pejende* in *Finland*, the *Onega* and the *Ladoga* on the Coasts of *Finland* and *Muscovy*, and the *velits* in *Livonia*. Into these and the other Lakes, run a vast number of Rivers, which not only afford the Inhabitants abundance of Fish, but also a conveyance of their Copper and Iron, as the Forests do Fuel, by means whereof their Mines are wrought with great facility; and do in effect produce more of these Metals, than any other Country in the World.

The **INHABITANTS** are undoubtedly the Progeny of the ancient *Goths*, (of whom more hereafter) with great mixture of *Germans*, and other Neighbours. They are in their Temper Honest, Frank and Plain-Dealers, of a large Stature, and handom Proportion; the Gentry Travel much, and usually speak several Languages. The Women are also Handsem, Modest and Neat, and the Common People Laborious and Frugal.

The ancient Bards that sing the Stories of their Heroes, and the *Runic* Character in which they Wrote them, are curious Speculations to Learned Critics; but otherwise Learning was anciently in no great Vogue in Sweden; but since Christianity has been Establish'd, many Universities have been Erected, and several Persons of eminent Learning, have flourish'd here.

The **LANGUAGE** of Sweden is a Dialect of the ancient *Teutonic*, and not exceedingly different from the *German* and *Danish*; it is the harsher of the three; and therefore in Writing, the *Dutch* is rather us'd by the Gentry.

The ancient Inhabitants of Sweden, were gross Believers in Religion, till about the Year 800, at the Request of *Bjorno* then King of Sweden, the Emperor *Charles the Great*, sent able Ministers to Preach Christianity here, which was continu'd with application, but the Establishment of it not Effect'd, till 1015, at which time *Ethelred* King of England, sent *Sigifrid*, Archbishop of *York*, on this Pious Work, who Baptiz'd the King *Olaus*, and caus'd Churches to be built in every Province, and Christianity continu'd to be exercis'd, but with the intermixture of Popish Superstition, till about the Year 1530. King *Gustavus I.* establish'd the **LUTHERAN REFORMED RELIGION**, which has ever since been profess'd here.

### Of the Ancient State of S W E D E N.

The various and different Accounts of Authors, about the Primitive State of Sweden, is so distracting, that it is almost impossible to draw a coherent Story out of them, and therefore we chuse rather to give the Reader a Summary of what is related on this Subject, by the Judicious Historian *Samuel Puffendorf*, who was a Native of this Country, and an able Statesman, and may be suppos'd to know the Affairs of his own Country. The Swedish Historians, says he, have out of their ancient Monuments, shewn the World that this Kingdom is the most ancient in Europe, and that this Country was after the Deluge, sooner stor'd with Inhabitants than the other parts of Europe: Nevertheless, it is very uncertain who were the first Inhabitants, and at what time they first settled here, as likewise whether they were immediately Govern'd by Kings, or whether the Fathers of Families had the chief sway among them, till the Regal was grafted on the Paternal Power. The Names and Deeds of their Kings, and the times of their Reigns are also not easie to be determin'd, for the List of these Kings which have been Publish'd, is not so Authentick, but that it may be call'd in question. And as to the Transactions of those Times, they are most of them taken out of ancient Songs and fabulous Legends, and some of them out of the Allegorical Traditions of their ancient Poets, or Scalders, which perhaps have been wrongfully Interpret'd by some Authors. And *Johannes Messenius* in his *Scandinavia Illustrata*, does not stick to lay, That the old Swedish Historiographer *Johannes Magnus*, did strive to oudo in his History, the Danish Historian, *Saxo Grammaticus*. *Job. Magnus*, makes *Magee* the Son of *Faplet*, and Grandson of *Noab*, the first Founder of the *Scythick* and *Gothick* Nations, and says, that from his two Sons, *Sweno* and *Gether*, or *Gog*, they had their Names. He relates, that after this Family was extinguish'd, Sweden was for the space of 400 Years, under the Government of certain Judges; and that about 800 Years after the Deluge, both the Kingdom of *Sweden* and *Goths*, were united under *Bericus*, who in Person plant'd a Colony of the *Goths* beyond the Seas, after having Conquer'd the *Uhinirges*, who then Inhabited *Prussia*; from whence he extended his Conquests over the *Vandals*. A considerable time after, these Nations settled themselves not far from the Mouth of the *Danube*, near the *Black-Sea*; from whence having undertaken several Expeditions both into *Asia* and *Europe*, at last in the Third and Fourth Centuries after the Birth of *Christ*, they enter'd the Roman Provinces on this side the *Danube*, and carried their Conquering Arms into *Italy* and *Spain*, where they Erected two Kingdoms. But the former part of this Relation is contradicted by *Messenius*, who also rejects the List which *Job. Magnus* has given us of the Kings before our Saviour's Birth, alledging that the times before *Christ*'s Nativity, are all invol'd in fabulous Narrations, as to those Northern Parts: And that most of these Kings liv'd after the Birth of our Saviour. But the Chronology even of the first Centuries after our Saviour, and the Genealogies of those Kings being uncertain, we shall only give the Reader a List of the Names and Succession of those that Reign'd. Since Christianity began to be Preach'd here; which according to *Puffendorf* is as follows.

A Chro-

*A Chronological Table of the KINGS of SWEDEN.*

Began to reign, A. D.	
Bero or Biorno III.	780.
Amundus.	824.
Sivardus II.	827.
Herotus or Haraldus.	834.
Charles VI.	856.
Biorno IV.	868.
Ingehus.	883.
Olaus, converted to Christianity.	891.
Ingo his Son.	900.
Eric, Weatherbat.	907.
Eric, Segerhufel.	917.
Steenchild the Mild, suppressing Idolatry, he was Massacred by the Pagans.	
Olaus, Skot-konung.	1012.
He was Baptized by Sigifrid, sent by King Ethelred of England. He united the Kingdom of Swedes and Goths.	
Amund Slemme.	1035.
Haquin the Ruddy.	1041.
Steenhill the Younger.	1059.
Ingo the Pious.	1059.
He destroy'd the Idol at Upsal, for which he was Murder'd by the Pagans.	
Hulstan.	1066.
Philip.	1080.
Ingo III.	1100.
Ragnwald Knaphofle.	1129.
Swercher II.	1140.
Eric, the Saint.	1154.
Charles, Son of Swercher.	1162.
Cnut, the Son of Eric.	1163.
Swercher III. Son of Charles.	1192.
Eric Cnutson.	1210.
John, Son of Swercher.	1219.
Eric the Lipper.	1223.
He converted Finland to Christianity.	
Waldemar.	1251.
Magnus.	1279.
Briger II.	1291.
Magnus Smeeck.	1319.
He was Depos'd.	
Albert, Duke of Mecklenburg.	1364.
Margaret, Queen of Denmark and Norway.	1388.
She made a Solemn Union of the Three Kingdoms at Calmar, 1396. appointing her Nephew Eric to succeed.	
Eric XIII.	1396.
He Married the Daughter of Henry IV. King of England. The Swedes Rebell'd against him, and constituted a Marshal to Govern the Realm.	
Christopher Duke of Bavaria.	1439.
Charles Cnutson Marshal, chosen King.	1448.
Christian I. King of Denmark.	1458.
He was Expell'd, and forc'd to Resign.	
Eric Axelsson, Regent.	1466.
John, King of Denmark.	1481.
Steno Sture the Regent, oppos'd him.	
Christian II. King of Denmark.	1520.
He Murder'd the Nobility and Senate, and committed many Barbarities.	
Gustavus Erickson, oppos'd the Danes, and chosen King.	1523.
The Crown was made Hereditary to his Family, and he introduc'd the Reformation of Religion.	
Eric XIV. his Son.	1559.

He introduc'd the Titles of Earls and Barons, and made them Hereditary.

On account of Disorders between him and the Family of the *Stures*, a Rebellion was fomented, and he at last Depos'd.

John III. his Brother, Succeeded. 1568.  
He made his offers at restoring Popery, but was oppos'd in it by his Brother Charles, Duke of Sudermania:

Sigismund his Son, King of Poland, Succeeded. 1592.  
But Charles his Uncle, Administr'd the Government. Sigismund endeavouring to introduce Popery, caus'd a Detention in Sweden, and was in the end Depos'd, and his Son also Excluded. Wherefore his Uncle,

Charles IX. Son of King Gustavus, Succeeded 1604.  
Gustavus Adolphus, his Son. 1611.

An Heroick Valiant Prince, whose Actions are sufficiently known. He was Kill'd in the Battle of Lutzen in Germany. 1633.

Christiana his Daughter succeeded. 1633.  
She resign'd the Crown to her Nephew,

Charles Gustavus, Duke of Deux Ponts, who was accordingly the same Day Crown'd King of Sweden, June 6. 1654.

Charles XI. his Son, succeeded. 1666.  
Charles XII. his Son, now Reigning. 1697.

Tho' the Swedish and Gothick Nations have been anciently famous for Warlike Achievements, and the Men are very fit to endure the fatigues of War, yet were their Military Affairs in former Times but very indifferently order'd, their chief Force consisting in the Boors, till Gustavus, and his Successors, with the assistance of some German and Scotch Officers and Soldiers, have introduc'd such Discipline as that now they do not stand in need of Foreigners, except upon an emergency to make up the number of Men, where-with they are not overlock'd, especially since the late great Wars under Gustavus Adolphus. The late King has put their Forces both Horse and Foot into a better condition than ever they were before, and they are maintain'd with very small Charge to the Crown, the Foot being maintain'd by the Boors, and the Horse have for the most part small Farms of the King's assign'd them, the Rents whereof are their Pay; so that only the King's Guards are paid out of the Treasury. For the Naval Security, the Kingdom of Sweden has a considerable Fleet of Ships of War, the Station whereof was formerly at Stockholm, but of late Years a new Harbour has been made at Bleking, whence the Ships may put to Sea with more expedition and convenience. And on the Land-side Sweden is Guarded with inaccessible Rocks towards Norway, and strong Forts towards Muscovy and Poland.

*Of the Government of SWEDEN.*

The Crown of Sweden was anciently bestow'd by Election of the Great Men and Estates of the Realm, on such Person of Merit as they thought fit, till the Kings of Denmark by their Interest, having got into the Throne, and us'd the Swedes with too much severity, especially Christiern II. who committed great Cruelties on them, Gustavus Ericus a Nobleman of great Courage and Honour, and Nephew to Steno Sture, the preceding King, appearing at the Head of the remainder of the Swedish Nobility that had escap'd the Massacre, drove out the Dane, and in Reward had the Crown conferr'd on him. 1611.

made Here the Year refer'd to if the Race yet when was Adolphus Charles Gustavus to succeed more in the bility Field of the King nre his S Great Offi And in 163 ters should

The silt much grea chang'd) cily, the D fane. The Marhal of Clergy the Kingdom of Stockhol Speaker of

Next to considerab Senators is sometimes Christia's time Twen They were but now the Judges of t more than vice in Mar prescribe. blishing law Soldiers in Digging S strates and cessity, to Wars; thi and his F so many S dist's Arm

The Fi Drifter, or stable, 3. cellor. Ar Chief Offi kind of Vie on the Kin sides in the there is Apprefides in on of the I has many Admiral's ordering of cers in r, cellor is the Ring Justice and giving lick; he k Affairs of S Administrat the Officer Chamber r lges.

made Hereditary to his Posterity; this happen'd in the Year 1544. And tho' the Estates at that time refer'd to themselves the Power of chusing again, if the Race of that Prince should happen to fail, yet when Queen *Christina*, the only Issue of *Gustavus Adolphus*, resign'd the Crown, and nominated *Charles Gustavus*, Duke of *Dux Pontz*, her Nephew, to succeed her, it was not oppos'd: And furthermore in the Year 1680. in the Assembly of the Nobility held at *Stockholm*, it was agreed, That in case of the King's dangerous Sickneſs he might nominate his Successor without the Advice of the Five Great Officers, which was confirm'd by the Estates. And in 1682. it was further Enacted, That Daughters should succeed in case of failure of Male Issue.

The Estates of the Realm (whose Authority was much greater before the Form of Government was chang'd) consists of Four Orders, viz. The Nobility, the Deputies of the Clergy, Burgesſes and Peasants. The Nobility have for their President the Marshal of the Dyet, appointed by the King; the Clergy the Archbishop of *Upsal*, as Primate of the Kingdom: The Burgesſes usually the Burgomaster of *Stockholm*; and the Peasants chuse a President or Speaker of their own.

Next to the States General, the Senate is the most considerable Body in the Nation. The Number of Senators is not fix'd; they are sometimes more, and sometimes fewer, as the King sees fit. In Queen *Christina's* time they were Forty, in *Charles Gustavus's* time Twenty Four, and now they are but Twelve. They were formerly call'd Senators of the Kingdom, but now the King's Senators. Formerly they were Judges of the King's Actions, but now they are no more than Witnesses. And altho' he takes their Advice in Matters of State, they are not permitted to prescribe. The King alone has the Power of establishing Imposts, of regulating the Magazines for the Soldiers in the Provinces, of Coining Money, and Digging Salt-peter Mines. He names all Magistrates and Officers, and has Power, in case of necessity, to take the tenth Man in the Nation for the Wars; tho' oftentimes he takes Money for them, and hires Foreigners, which is the Reason there are so many Strangers, especially *German*, in the *Swedish* Armies.

The Five Officers of the Crown are, 1. The *Drotset*, or Chief Justice. 2. The Lord High Constable. 3. The High Admiral. 4. The High Chancellor. And 5. The Treasurer. The *Drotset* is the Chief Officer in the Nation, and was formerly a kind of Vice Roy; he has the Honour of putting on the King's Crown at the Coronation: He presides in the Supreme Court of Justice, to which there is Appeal from all other Courts. The Constable presides in the Council of War, and has the Inspection of the Discipline and managing the Army, and has many great and honourable Privileges. The Admiral's Power is also very great; he has the ordering of the Fleet, and the naming all the Officers in it, with many other Privileges. The Chancellor is the Chief Officer in the State for administering Justice under the King, for rectifying Abuses, and giving necessary Rules for the good of the Publick; he keeps the great Seal, and dispatches all Affairs of State. The Lord High Treasurer has the Administration of the King's Revenues, pays all the Officers of the Kingdom, and presides in the Chamber of Accounts: He has also many Privileges.

The REVENUES of the KING of Sweden were anciently so small, that they were hardly enough to maintain him, consisting only of Duties on Exported and Imported Goods, and the Discovery of Mines. But the Riches and Revenues of the Church, that have been Seculariz'd since the Reformation, have contributed much to the Increase of them: And the Resumption of Lands granted away from the Crown by preceding Kings, to the Nobility and Gentry, have rais'd them to the highest Degree. This was done by the late King, in the Year 1680. and tho' it was much oppos'd by the Assembly of the Estates, yet the lower Orders consenting, the Nobility were fain to comply. Besides these Branches the King has a third part of all Fines, when they do not exceed 40 Marks of Silver; and if they do, he takes it all. He has also all Forfeitures upon account of High-Treason; and the Estates of Strangers, if their Heirs do not appear within a Year after their Death.

The Administration of JUSTICE in Sweden is perform'd in Five several Courts. 1. The King's Chamber, wherein all superior Causes, as between Noblemen, Senators and Publick Officers are heard, and Appeals receiv'd from inferior Courts: The *Drotset* sits as Judge here. 2. The Court Marshal, wherein all Matters relating to War are determin'd: The Grand Marshal of the Army is President of it, and has two Assessors that are Senators or Officers of State to assist him. 3. The Court of Chancery, where all Mandates, Edicts, Commissions, &c. in the King's Name are made: The Chancellor of the Kingdom presides in it, and is assisted by Four Senators, Assessors, and the two Secretaries of State: 4. The Court of Admiralty, which transacts all Business Marine: Here the High Admiral presides, attended with Four Vice-Admirals, as many Senators, and several Captains Assessors. 5. The Court of Exchequer for deciding Controversies relating to the King's Revenue: The Grand Treasurer presides here, and has four Assessors, two Senators, and two Noblemen to assist him.

There are other Courts that judge all common Causes, both Civil and Criminal, without Appeal; they were Establish'd by King *Gustavus Adolphus*, and planted in convenient places all over the Kingdom. Each consists of a President, who is a Senator, and a certain number of Lawyers and Gentlemen for Assessors. These Parliaments are held at these Cities, viz. 1. *Stockholm*. 2. *Geneſoping* in *Gothia*. 3. *Abo*, in *Finland*. 4. *Derpt*, in *Livonia*. And 5. at *Wismar*, in *Germany*.

The Dominions of the King of Sweden, consist of these Eight Parts.

I. SWEDEN properly so call'd, lying between Norway on the West, and the *Bothnick*-Bay on the East.

II. GOTHLAND, on the South of Sweden.

III. FINLAND, on the East-side of the *Bothnick*-Gulf.

IV. LIVONIA, on the South-side of the *Finnic*-Bay.

V. INGRIA, on the East of *Livonia*.

VI. Swedish LAPLAND.

VII. Several ISLANDS in the *Baltick* Sea;

D d d VIII. P O.

VIII. POMERANIA, and some other Parts of Germany.

The Sub-divisions whereof are seen in this Table, and the Principal Cities and Towns in each, are describ'd in the particular Accounts of the Provinces which follow.

Sweden in General, in Eight Parts, is thus Divided.

- I. Sweden properly so called, in Eleven Parts.
- Uplandia.
  - Sudermania.
  - Westmania.
  - Nericia.
  - Gestricia.
  - Helſingia.
  - Dalecarlia.
  - Medelpadia.
  - Angermania.
  - Jempria.
  - Botnia.

- II. Gothia, in Three Parts.
- East-Gotland.
  - West-Gotland.
  - South-Gotland.

These are Sub-divided into Nine smaller Parts.

- East-Gotland. { East-Gotland proper.  
Smaland.  
Oenaland.
- West-Gotland. { West-Gothia.  
Wermeland.  
Dalia.

- South-Gotland. { Schonon or Scandia.  
Bleking.  
Halland.

- III. Swedish Lapland, in Five Parts.
- Torne-Lapmarck.
  - Kimi-Lapmarck.
  - Lula-Lapmarck.
  - Pitva-Lapmarck.
  - Uma-Lapmarck.

- IV. Finland, in Seven Parts.
- Finland proper.
  - Cajania.
  - Savolaxia.
  - Kexholm.
  - Carelia.
  - Nylendia.
  - Tavafibia.

- V. Livonia, or Lieſland, into Three Parts.
- 1. Esthonia, which is Subdivided into five Parts. { Alentakia.  
Harris.  
Hicks.  
Terwis.
  - 2. Ordepoa.
  - 3. Letten, or Letitia.

- VI. Ingria.
- Ingria proper.
  - Ingermania.
  - Seliska.

- VII. The Islands of
- Gotlandia.
  - Oeland.
  - Osef.
  - Dagbo.
  - Alland.
  - Huena.
  - Rugen.

- VIII. The Upper Pomerania, Bremen and Ferden in Germany.

The particular Description of the Kingdom of S W E D E N.

CHAP. II.

Of S W E D E N properly so call'd.

**S**WEDEN properly so call'd, is bounded on the North with Lapland, on the South with Gothland and Schonon, on the East with the Botnick Bay, and the West with the Dofrine Mountains; extending 300 Miles from North to South, and 200 from East to West; a Fruitful, but in some Parts, Mountainous Country, abounding with rich Mines of Copper, and affording Conveniencies of Water and Fuel for working them, It is divided into Eleven Parts, viz.

1. Uplandia, a small Province, but the most Fruitful; it is surrounded by the Baltick Sea on the North-East and South-West, having Sudermania on the South, Nericia and Westmania on the West, and Gestricia on the North.
2. Sudermania, divided from Upland, on the North, by the Lake Meller, hath East-Gotland on the South, Nericia on the West, and the

- Baltick on the East. This is the place of Building Ships.
3. Westmania, lies on the West of Uplandia, having Nericia on the South, and Dalecarlia on the North. The Soil is Fruitful, and the Mines afford Steel, Iron, Copper, Lead and Sulphur.
  4. Nericia, lies between the three above-mention'd. It abounds with Mines.
  5. Gestricia, is North of Upland, along the Coast of the Botnick Gulf. It has some Iron Mines, and good Corn.
  6. Helſingia, North of Gestricia, having the Botnick Gulf on the East, and Dalecarlia on the West. The Soil produces Corn and Pasture; and the Inhabitants are chiefly employ'd in Breeding Cattle.
  7. Dalecarlia, an inland Province on the West of these Two, and bounded on the West by Norway; it is a large Tract of Land from North to South, but

is a Wood Country; the Mines which it a  
8. Med  
formerly like Soil,  
9. Ange  
North of a very Fru  
and produ  
what Mou  
East, and  
Mountaino  
11. Rob  
Land in Fi  
Tract of L  
Bay, and o  
It is a Sand  
The Cit  
In Upland,  
Suderman  
Westmani  
Nericia,  
Gestricia,  
Helſingia,  
Dalecarlia  
Angerman  
Medelpadi  
Jempria,  
West-Both  
Stockholm,  
of the whole  
Is situated on  
small Islands  
Longitude of  
Sea, near 30  
East, and as  
encompass'd,  
craggy Rock  
Lakes, which  
It was hereto  
King Birger  
the great qua  
Stock signifyin  
it was confu  
of People pe  
Tyrannical O

is a Woody, Barren, and somewhat Mountainous Country; however 'tis considerable on account of the Mines of Copper, Altum and Vitriol, with which it abounds.

8. *Medelpadia*, on the North of *Helsingia*, and formerly part of it, is a smaller Country of the like Soil, only more Woody and Mountainous.

9. *Angermania*. And 10. *Jemtia*, lie on the North of *Medelpadia* and *Dalecarlia*; the former is a very Fruitful and Pleasant Country, the Soil Rich, and producing plenty of Corn, but withal somewhat Mountainous; it has the *Botnick* Gulf on the East, and *Bothnia* on the North. *Jemtia* is more Mountainous, and lies on the West of *Angermania*.

11. *Bothnia*, call'd *West-Bothnia*, the opposite Land in *Finland* being the *East-Bothnia*, is a narrow Tract of Land lying along the Shoar of the *Botnick* Bay, and on the other Parts surrounded by *Lapland*. It is a Sandy Barren Soil, but has store of Fish.

The Cities and Chief Towns in these Provinces are these,

In Upland,	{	<i>Stockholm.</i>
	{	<i>Upsal.</i>
	{	<i>Engkoping.</i>
Sudermania,	{	<i>Nykoping.</i>
	{	<i>Stregnes.</i>
	{	<i>Torsilia.</i>
Westmania,	{	<i>Arso.</i>
	{	<i>Koping.</i>
	{	<i>Arboga.</i>
Nericia,	{	<i>Orrebro.</i>
	{	<i>Kunda.</i>
Geftricia,	{	<i>Gevalia.</i>
	{	<i>Coperberget.</i>
Helsingia,	{	<i>Hundswickwahl.</i>
	{	<i>Dilsbo.</i>
	{	<i>Alta.</i>
	{	<i>Lira.</i>
Dalecarlia,	{	<i>Linna.</i>
	{	<i>Hedenora.</i>
Angermania,	{	<i>Hersönand.</i>
	{	<i>Natra.</i>
Medelpadia,	{	<i>Tuna.</i>
	{	<i>Judal.</i>
Jemtia,	{	<i>Restunde.</i>
	{	<i>Lidk.</i>
	{	<i>Tone.</i>
West-Bothnia,	{	<i>Uma.</i>
	{	<i>Pila.</i>
	{	<i>Lula.</i>

*Stockholm*, *Holmia* aut *Stocholmia*, the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, being the Seat of the King: Is situated on the side of the Lake *Meller*, on several small Islands like *Venice*, in the Latitude of 59. 0. and Longitude of 38. 0. but few Leagues from the *Baltick* Sea, near 200 Miles from *Copenhagen* to the North-East, and as many from *Christina* to the East. It is encompass'd, especially toward the Sea, with steep craggy Rocks, as also with high Mountains and Lakes, which render its Prospect somewhat uncouth. It was heretofore a Place of little Note, Founded by King *Birgerus* in 1291. and took its Name from the great quantity of Timber us'd in Building it, *Stock* signifying *Wood*, and *Holm* an *Island*. In 1407. it was consum'd by Lightning, and some Thousands of People perish'd in the Conflagration. By the Tyrannical Oppression of *Christian II.* King of *Den-*

*mark*, the Inhabitants fled away; but were call'd home again by *Gustavus I.* in 1529. In 1552. a Fire happen'd, which by reason of the Wooden Houses, consum'd the greatest part of the Town. Bu. it was soon Re-built upon Piles, partly with Stone and partly with Brick; so that it is at present a Beautiful City, and has for these two Ages been the Seat of the *Swedish* Monarchs. Its Haven which opens into the *Baltick*, is of dangerous access, by reason of the Rocks; but within is one of the most Commodious in *Europe*; for the Ships of the largest size lie close to the Kays, and so secure from the Wind, that they need no Anchors or Cables to hold 'em: Its Entrance is defended by two Forts, and the City is guarded by a strong Castle. It is the most considerable place for Trade in the whole Nation, and one of the chief Emporia of *Europe*: *Corn*, *Hony*, *Wax*, *Fir-Timber*, *Copper*, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Lead*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Hides* and *Tallow*, are the Commodities they Export. The City consists of six small Islands, and two Suburbs; the Islands are *Stockholm*, *Riddersholm*, *Konungsholm*, *Heglandsholm*, *Seligsbolm* and *Ladduggarland*, which are join'd together by Bridges. In the first, which is properly call'd the City, stands the Palace of *Kiddarhuset*, where are held the Assembly of the States, the Grand Market-place, the Citadel and Castle, which is the King's Palace, the King's Chappel, and the Magnificent Church of *St. Nicholas*, Founded by King *John*, on Marble Pillars, and cover'd with Copper. In the Castle, besides the stately Apartments of the King and Queen, are the Senate House, the Court of Chancery, the Criminal College, and a famous Library. In *Riddersholm*, or the *Knights' Island*, are many pleasant Gardens, and the Cloister Church, wherein the two late Kings *Gustavus Adolphus*, and *Carolus Gustavus*, lie Interr'd. *Heglandsholm* is inhabited chiefly by Mechanicks. In *Seligsbolm* are the Courts of Admiralty, the Arsenal, and other Magazines of Naval Stores. *Ladduggarland* is fill'd with Houses of Pleasure, Gardens, and the King's Warren, Aviaries, &c. And in the Southern Suburbs live the wealthy and industrious Merchants, who have a stately Exchange, and drive a great Trade to all the Neighbouring Nations.

*Upsal* stands on the River *Sall*, (which falls into the Lake *Elofen*) 40 Miles from *Stockholm* to the North. It was heretofore the Capital City of the Kingdom, and Seat of the King, and is at present the only Metropolitan See, and an Universtiy. The See was Establish'd in 1148. and the Archbishop is esteem'd the first Person in the Kingdom, next the Royal Family: There are seven Suffragan Bishops, and many Superintendents that exercise Episcopal Jurisdiction under him. At the Reformation, the Learned *Johannes Magnus*, who was then Archbishop, not submitting to the *Lutheran* Confession, was forc'd to retire to *Rome*. The Universtiy begun at first in the Year 1306, by a College of four Professors; but in 1476. being honour'd with large Privileges by Pope *Sixtus IV.* and endow'd with large Revenues and Immunities by King *Charles IX.* and *Gustavus Adolphus*, it became as considerable as any, and is tyld by Authors, *Academia Insignis & Illustris*. The Cathedral Church is cover'd with Copper, adorn'd with a Clock of admirable Workmanship, and honour'd with the Tombs of divers Princes. Here is also a Royal Palace, wherein the late Queen *Christina* Abdicated the Crown; and a Castle of Modern Fortification seated on a Neighbouring Hill, which commands the Town.

*Engkoping* stands on the Lake *Meller*, at the Confines of *Westmania*, near 40 Miles Westward from *Stockholm*, and 20 South from *Upsal*.

*Nykping*, the chief City of *Sudermania*, and the Seat of its ancient Dukes, stands on the *Baltick*, 50 Miles South-West from *Stockholm*; it has a good Haven, and is a Place of Trade. As are also *Tofa* and *Telga*, both standing on the same Coast, in the way to *Stockholm*.

*Stregner*, a Bishop's See, stands near the Lake *Meller*, 30 Miles North from *Nykping*, and as many South from *Engkoping*.

*Torslia* stands on the same Lake, 18 Miles North-West from *Stregner*.

*Orebro*, the Chief Town of *Nericia*, stands on the *Hielmer* Lake, or *Telmer* Sea, at the Mouth of the River *Trofa*, 40 Miles East from *Torslia*.

*Orebro* or *Hesteras*, the chief City of *Westmania*, stands on the North-side of the Lake *Meller*, 35 Miles West from *Upsal*. It is a Bishop's See, and in the Cathedral are found several ancient *Gothick* Inscriptions. In this City the Agreement was made by the Estates of the Kingdom, in 1544, whereby the Crown of *Sweden* was given to *Gustavus I.* who had rescued the People from the Tyranny of the *Danes*, and made it Hereditary to his Family; whereas before the Kings were always Elected.

*Koping* or *Koping*, and *Arbogia*, stand to the West of *Orebro*, the former 20, and the other 25 Miles distant.

*Gevalia*, the chief City of *Gestrucia*, is seated on the Gulf of *Bohnia*, at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, 50 Miles North from *Upsal*, and is a Place of good Trade.

*Coperle get* stands 50 Miles West from *Gevalia*. *Hundswickwald*, the chief Town of *Helsingia*, stands on the Gulf of *Bohnia*, 80 Miles North from *Gevalia*; a Place of great Trade for Fir-Timber, Pitch, Rosin, Corn, Hides, &c.

*Dilbo* stands 25 Miles West from *Hundswickwald*; and *Alta* near 40 Miles South from *Dilbo*.

*Tona*, the chief Town of *Molepadia*, stands on the River *Nieurand*, near the *Botnick* Gulf, 25 Miles North-West from *Hundswickwald*, and is said to have been the Seat of the ancient Kings of *Helsingia*.

*Indal* stands on a River of the same Name, 20 Miles North from *Tona*, and as many West from the *Botnick* Bay.

*Hernofand* is the chief Town of *Angermania*, and stands on the *Botnick* Bay, 50 Miles from *Hundswickwald*, and like that, is a Place of good Trade.

*Natra* stands 30 Miles to the North of *Hernofand*.

*Uma* in *West-Bohnia*, stands on the *Botnick* Gulf, at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, 80 Miles North of *Hernofand*.

*Pila* and *Lula* likewise stand at the Mouths of two Rivers, to which they give Name, 80 Miles North from *Uma*.

*Torne*, the chief Town of *West-Bohnia*, stands at the Bottom of the Gulf of *Bohnia*, near the Confines of *Lapland*, 60 Miles North-East from *Pitba*. It has a good Haven, and is a Place of Trade.

*Resfunde*, a Fortreis in *Jemptia*, stands 80 Miles West from *Hernofand*.

*Lidb* or *Lida*, reckon'd the chief Town of *Jemptia*, stands about 20 Miles North from *Resfunde*.

Tho' *Dalecarlia* be a very large Province, yet being an Inland Mountainous County, it hath but few Towns of Note.

*Itra*, which stands on the River *Elfwan*, 170 Miles West from *Hundswickwald*.

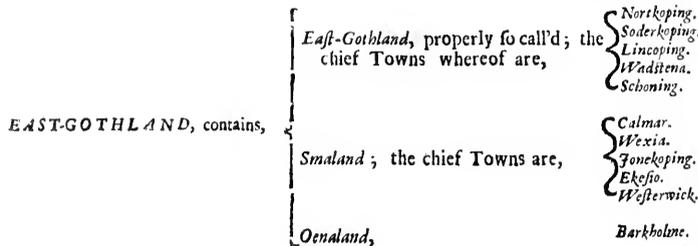
*Lima*, 50 Miles South from *Itra*, and *Hedemora*, on the River *Dalecarlen*, near the Confines of *Westmania*, 60 Miles North-West from *Upsal*; are reckon'd the chief Towns.

C H A P. III.

Of G O T H L A N D, or Gothia.

**G O T H I A** or *Gothland*, a large Fruitful Country, lies on the South of *Sweden*, properly so call'd, and surrounded on the East, West and South, with the *Baltick* Sea. Its Extent from the Confines of *Dalecarlia* in the North, to the Coasts

of *Scanonen* in the South, is about 270 Miles; and from *Gosteberg* in the West, to *Stegeberg* in the East, about 160 Miles. It is divided into three great Parts, *East-Gothland*, *West-Gothland*, and *South-Gothland*; which are again sub-divided into Provinces, thus,



WEST.

*East Goth*  
*Sudermania*  
the *Baltick*  
on the *West*  
duces plenty  
and Venison  
*Smaland*  
on the South  
on the West  
in Wood, as  
exported ab  
Lead and I  
*Oenaland*  
off the Coast  
*Dane*, but y  
*West-Got*  
Province, is  
Lake *Weter*  
*rick* on the V  
Pallurage,  
bred, and t  
of them.  
*Hermelan*  
the South b  
*carlia* on the  
East, and D  
and Wordy  
and one of  
vers.

*Dalia*, a  
lies on the V  
bath the G  
in our Acco  
*gerlunt* on t  
and batten  
Rivers; and  
for the Cat  
nary.

*Scanonen* o  
the *Baltick*  
joyn'd to S

WEST-GOTHILAND.	West-Gothland proper.	Göteborg.	
		Lidköping.	
		Skövde.	
	Wermeland.	Carlskrona.	
		Påarp.	
		Rydboholm.	
	Dalia.	Dale.	
		Twetå.	
	SOUTH-GOTHILAND.	Schonen.	Lund.
			Malmö.
Landskrona.			
Helsingborg.			
Ystad.			
Blekinge.		Christiansburg.	
		Alingsås.	
		Rönneby.	
Halland.		Elleboholm.	
		Helsingborg.	

*liffima Gothie*; it abounds with Corn, Cattle, Fowl, and all Conveniences of Life, and hath also Mines of Silver, Lead and Iron: It is in Form near square, and about 50 or 60 Miles over either way. This Province formerly belong'd to the *Danes*, and was yielded to the *Swedes* in 1660. as was also at the same time *Blekinge*, a narrow Tract of Land, lying along the Coast of the *Baltick*, on the South of *Smaland*, and East of *Schonen*: It is a mountainous and woody Country, and not to compare for Fruitfulness with *Schonen*.

*Hollandia* is another Tract of Land, lying along the Coast of the *Sinus Codanus*, or Mouth of the *Baltick*, having *Wesro-Gothia* on the East and North, and *Schonen* on the South: It is a pleasant and fruitful Country. This also was formerly a part of *Denmark*, but was in 1645, put into the Hands of *Queen Christina*, as a Security for the *Swedes* free passing the Sound; and since by the Treaty at *Ryswick*, in 1658. it was granted to 'em for ever.

*1. Cities and Towns of chief Note in Gothland.*

*Lunden*, the Metropolis of *Schonen*, stands in the Latitude of 56 Deg. at the distance of 30 Miles East from *Copenhagen*, 250 South-East from *Stockholm*, and about 10 Miles West from the Strait of the Sound. It was formerly the Seat of an Archbishop; but in 1658. when the *Swedes* took the City, that Dignity was remov'd to *Copenhagen*; and it is now only an Episcopal See, and adorn'd with an University, Erected by the *Swedes* in 1668. It has been a very considerable City, having in it 22 Churches; whereof the Cathedral of *St. Lawrence* is a magnificent Structure, having a very high Spire that is a Landmark for Sailers; and a Clock of most ingenious Contrivance, laid to be the Work of *Caspar Bartholinus*; which not only shews the Hour, Day, Month and Year, together with all the Festivals, but also the Movements are so artificially contriv'd, that at the Hours two Horsemen come forth and encounter each other, giving so many Blows as the Hammer is to strike upon the Bell; then a Door opens, discovering the *Virgin Mary* sitting on a Throne with *Christ* in her Arms, and the *Magi* doing Reverence, and two Trumpeters sounding the while. The Altar also of this Church is of beautiful Structure, and the Vault under the Quire very spacious. At present, the City is not in so flourishing a State as it has been. Near it is a Hill, where (according to *Joan. Mevsius*) in ancient Times the Kings were Elected.

*Malmogen*, a Port-Town of good Trade, stands on the *Sound*, over against *Copenhagen*, and 10 Miles South-East from *Lund*; it is sometimes nam'd *Ellebogen*.

*Landskrona* stands also on the *Sound*, 16 Miles West from *Lund*; it is a strong, well-fortify'd Town, built by *Ericus VIII.* in 1413. having a very good Haven, a fair Market place, and is much resorted to by Merchants, especially at its Annual Fair at *Midsummer*. *Christian III.* King of *Denmark*, built the Castle and improv'd the Fortifications; and it is at present a Place of great Importance and Strength.

*East Gothland*, properly so call'd, lies between *Sudermania* on the North, *Smaland* on the South, the *Baltick* Sea on the East, and the Lake *Wetter* on the West; it is a Campaign Country, and produces plenty of Corn and Cattle; as also Fish, Fowl and Venison.

*Smaland* has *East-Gothland* on the North, *Blekinge* on the South, the *Baltick* on the East, and *Holland* on the West; it is a large Province, abounds much in Wood, and has great store of Cattle, which are exported abroad; here are also Mines of Copper, Lead and Iron.

*Onselandia* is a pleasant and fruitful Island, lying off the Coast of *Smaland*, formerly belonging to the *Danes*, but yield'd to *Gustavus Adolphus*, An. 1613.

*West-Gothland*, properly so call'd, is also a large Province, lying North from *Smaland*, between the Lake *Wetter* on the East, and *Holland* and the *Baltick* on the West; it affords abundance of excellent Pasturage, whereby great quantities of Cattle are bred, and the Country made wealthy by the Vent of them.

*Wermeland* is parted from *Westro Gothland*, on the South by the large Lake of *Wener*, hath *Dalecarlia* on the North, *Westmania* and *Nevecia* on the East, and *Dalia* on the West. It is a Mountainous and Woody Country, having some Mines of Iron, and one of Copper; many Lakes, and some Rivers.

*Dalia*, a smaller Province than any of the former, lies on the West of the Lake *Wener*, and *Wermeland*, hath the Government of *Babuns* (already mention'd in our Account of *Norway*) and the Province of *Aggerhus* on the East and South: It is a mountainous and barren Country; but being water'd with many Rivers and Lakes, it affords pretty good Pasturage for the Cattle, which are of a larger size than ordinary.

*Schonen* or *Scania*, is a Peninsula, surrounded by the *Baltick* Sea, except on the North, where it is join'd to *Smaland*. *Luyt* calls it *Provincia Nobi-*

*Helsingberg*, a mean Town, but fortified with an impregnable Castle, stands on the Shoar of the *Sound*, 20 Miles North-West from *Lund*, over against *Elseneur*, and is the other Key to the Passage of the *Sound*; in the Castle there is a very high square Tower, which is a Direction to Sailers; and in the Town are held two Annual Fairs, wherein great quantities of Merchandize are vendid. It was granted to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Resens* in 1553. Re-taken by the *Danes* in 1676. but restor'd the next Year.

*Alvs in Bleking*, stands on the *Baltick*, on the Continues of *Schonen*.

*Christianstads* stands a few Miles to the Northward; it is a strong Place being built in a Marsh, which renders it inaccessible; but it was taken by the *Danes* in 1676. and re-taken by the *Swedes* two Years after.

*Elholm* or *Elekholm*, are both Port-Towns on the *Baltick*, as is also

*Christiansple*, the chief Town in *Bleking*, situated on the extreme East part of it, 100 Miles North-East from *Lund*, and near 300 South from *Calmar*: It was very well fortify'd by *Christian IV.* against the Inruptions of the *Swedes*.

*Calmar*, the Capital of *Smaland*, is a considerable City, situate on the *Baltick*, over against the Island *Oeland*, 160 Miles South-West from *Stockholm*, and about 100 North-East from *Lund*. It has a very convenient Harbour much frequented by Merchants from divers Nations, and gives name to the Channel between it and *Oeland*, call'd *Calmar Sund*. The City is regularly fortify'd, and the Citadel much esteem'd for its strength. This was formerly a Bishop's See, and the Cathedral dignify'd with the Privileges of an Ecclesiastical College; at present a Superintendent for the Government of the Clergy resides here, who is honour'd with a Place in the publick Consistory of the Kingdom. In 1647. so dreadful a Fire happen'd here, that the whole City, except about 60 Houses, were burnt down; but it was soon Re-built, and is a Place of very good Trade, and the Passage from *Sweden* to *Germany*. In the Wars between *Sweden* and *Denmark*, this City was several times taken and re-taken, particularly in 1611. *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark* gaining it by Storm, put all the Inhabitants to the Sword.

*Wexio*, a Bishop's See, where some of the first Planters of Christianity lie Buried, stands on the Bank of a Lake, near 60 Miles West from *Calmar*.

*Westerwick*, a Port-Town of good Trade on the *Baltick* Sea, stands 50 Miles North from *Calmar*.

*Eksio* stands 50 Miles West from *Westerwick*, And,

*Genecoping* 20 from it, 75 from *Calmar* to the North-West, and 35 directly North from *Wexio*, and stands on the Lake *Wetter*. It is a City naked of Walls, but of great Antiquity; and some Trade by means of the Lake.

*Halmstads*, the Capital of *Holland*, stands on the *Sinus Codanus*, or Mouth of the *Baltick*, 130 Miles West from *Calmar*, and 60 North from *Lund*; it is a good Port, and a Place of Trade.

*Falkenberg* stands on a River of the same Name, not 20 Miles from *Helmstads*.

*Laholm*, a fortified Town, on the South-side of *Helmstads*, on the River *Laga*: Ard,

*Warberg*, about 20 Miles North from *Falkenberg*, are all Port-Towns and Places of Trade.

*Gottenburg* or *Gothburg*, the chief Town of *Westro Gothia*, stands on the *Sinus Codanus* at the Mouth of the River *Toulvestri*, in the Latitude of 58. 0. about 110 Miles North from *Lund*, 170 West from *Calmar*, and 260 South-West from *Stockholm*. It is a considerable Mart-Town, with a very commodious Harbour, and endow'd with many Privileges, which makes it frequented by Merchants Ships from all Nations. The Town is strongly fortified, and was able to resist the *Danish* Fleet, who attack'd it in 1644.

*Scara* or *Scares*, the ancient Seat of the *Gothish* Kings, and at present a Bishop's See, stands 75 Miles to the North-East of *Gottenburg*. It is now a fenceless City, tho' heretofore the Metropolis of *West-Gothia*.

*Lidköping* stands 15 Miles North from *Scares*, and on the Banks of the Lake *Wenner*; and *Mariestads* on the same Lake, 30 Miles East from *Lidköping*, are both Cities, but at present not very eminent.

*Daleborg*, the chief Town of *Dania*, stands on the Lake *Wenner*, 45 Miles North from *Gottenburg*.

*Tweta* stands also on the same Lake, 30 Miles more to the North.

*Carostads*, the Capital of *Wermelandia*, is seated on the North East-side of the same Lake *Wenner*, 150 Miles West from *Stockholm*. It was built by *Charles IX.* King of *Sweden* in the place of the ancient City *Tingwalla*.

*Plissstads* stands about 20 Miles East from *Carostads*: And,

*Ruseg*, about the same distance South from *Plissstads*.

*Linkoping*, the Capital of *Ostro Gothia*, stands in the middle of that Province, 80 Miles North from *Calmar*, and near 100 South-East from *Carostads*. It is a pleasant, but small City, the See of a Bishop, and has a stately Church, built by one *Herbertus*, one of the first Planters of Christianity here.

*Suderkoping*, a handsome, but fenceless City, stands about 20 Miles East from *Linkoping*.

*Stregberg* stands on the *Baltick*, a few Miles East from *Suderkoping*.

*Norkeping* stands on the Banks of a Lake, between *Linkoping* and *Suderkoping*.

*Sehening* was anciently a famous City, wherein a Council was held in 1284. but is now a ruin'd and inconsiderable Town.

*Wedstena* stands on the Lake *Wetter*, 25 Miles West from *Linkoping*.

AND  
Gothland  
bitants wher  
ners and Cu  
deta in the R

S W E D I  
try lying No  
tending from  
from the 65t  
ing bounded  
luyr, or the  
Malcovian L  
tains of *Dau*  
and on the S  
germania, W  
and East Bar  
the Soil bare  
some Pot-her  
Se. are prod  
there. The  
and Lakes,  
sucker abund  
Elks, Rain E  
Man is but  
wherof altho  
Flesh Food.  
none, but  
Sledges on w  
and slide alon  
The Inhabita  
nimble, and  
Beats: They  
Timorous, ar  
to Magic, a  
are Charitabl  
Bargaining,  
Houses are bu  
Canvas, or l  
of Trees; an  
Hunting or F  
em Northwa  
Garments are  
or else of our  
better Sort s  
they wear C  
with the Feat  
Dier is eithe  
they sometin  
but molt con  
for Bread, the  
Their Drink  
they can get  
as also Tobac  
Hardiness, d  
ter, afterwar  
em in Mois,  
as they grow  
and Arrow, a  
they must sho  
is held sacre  
committed, o

## C H A P. IV.

## Swedish LAPLAND.

AND now having surveyed Sweden and Gothland, we shall pass to Lapland, the Inhabitants whereof being far different in their Manners and Customs from other Europeans, we shall detain the Reader with a short Account of them.

SWEDISH LAPLAND is a large Country lying North of Sweden properly so called, extending from East to West above 400 Miles, and from the 65th to the 68th Degree of Latitude; being bounded on the North by the Province of *Hardlax*, or the Norwegian Lapland; on the East by the *Mucovian Lapland*; on the West by the Mountains of *Daarfeld*, which divide it from *Norway*; and on the South by the Provinces of *Geontia*, *Angermannia*, *West Bohemia*, the Gulf or Sea of *Baltia*, and East *Baltia*. The Air is extreme Cold, and the Soil barren, except in the southern Parts, where some Pot-herbs and Roots, as Parsnips, Coleworts, &c. are produc'd, but no sort of Grain will grow there. The Country is water'd with many Rivers and Lakes, and vast Woods are seen here, which shelter abundance of wild Beasts; such as Bears, Elks, Rain Deer, Stags, Wolves, Foxes, Sables, Martlets, Otters, Beavers, &c. the Skins whereof afford the Inhabitants Clothing, and their Flesh Food. Horses, Oxen and Sheep they have none, but make use of Rain-Deer to draw the Sledges on which they Travel and carry Burdens, and slide along on the Snow with great Celerity. The Inhabitants are of short Stature, but strong and nimble, and employ themselves in Hunting the wild Beasts: They are in their Temper Superstitious, Timorous, and mean Spirit'd, exceedingly addicted to Magick, and very Revengeful; but withal, they are Charitable; and tho' notoriously Deceitful in Bargaining, are never guilty of Theft. Their Houses are but Tents, made of Poils cover'd with Canvas, or by the poorer sort, only with Boughs of Trees; and are removed as their Occasions for Hunting or Fishing require, or as the Season invites 'em Northward, or drives 'em Southward. Their Garments are made of the Skins of wild Beasts, or else of our courtly Woollen Cloath, which the better Sort wear on Holy-days; on their Heads they wear Caps made of the Skin of some Fowl, with the Feathers outwards, and Wings on. Their Diet is either Fish, or the Flesh of Rain-Deer, which they sometimes Eat raw, or the better sort boil it, but most commonly it is dried in the Sun; and for Bread, they make use of dried Fish ground small: Their Drink is fair Water, and sometimes when they can get it, Brandy, which they much esteem, as also Tobacco: Their Children they use to great Hardiness, dipping 'em as soon as born in cold Water, afterwards in hot Water; and then covering 'em in Mo's, carry 'em many Miles to be Baptiz'd; as they grow up, they use them betimes to the Bow and Arrow, and place their Victuals on a Post which they must shoot down before they eat it. Marriage is held sacred among them, and Adultery rarely committed, or if known, constantly Punished; Po-

lygamy is never allowed, nor clandestine Marriages ever contracted. Their Wealth consists in the numbers of Rain-Deer; and the Tribute they Pay the King, consists in dried Fish, Furrs, and sometimes Rain-Deer, or in lieu of it Money, which every Man pays annually, according to his Circumstances, to the King's Commissioners: They have Markets and Fairs among them, to which Merchants resort out of Sweden, *Muscovy*, and *Norway*, to buy Furrs and sell Cloaths and other Necessaries: Some Money the richer sort have, but not much; and the generality live without it upon the Beasts and Fish they catch themselves.

The Laplanders are supposed by some, to have been descended from the *Finlanders* and *Samiets*, who were driven from their own Country, first by the *Tartars*, and afterwards fled from the *Svedes*, when about the middle of the Thirteenth Century King *Erius* subdu'd the *Finlanders*, and planted Christianity among them. The word *Laplander* implies a banish'd Man or Runagade, wherefore the better sort of 'em will not to this Day be call'd so. They liv'd for some Ages in a stragling condition, without Laws or Government, practising their stupid Idolatry and diabolical Magick, till in the end they were entirely subdued by the *Svedes* about the Year 1600. and Christianity planted among them. King *Gustavus Adolphus* built publick Schools and many Churches, which by the pious Care of succeeding Princes being encreas'd, and Ministers maintain'd by the King out of the Tributes paid by the People, Christianity has made considerable Advances; not but that there are still a great many Idolaters and Magicians in *Lapland*. In their Idolatry they worship the Sun, and several Deities which they represent in Wood, every Family having one. The chief God to whom they make publick Sacrifice, they call *Thor*; he is represent'd by the Stump of a Tree, and the usual Sacrifice is a Rain-Deer; another of their Gods they call *Storjunker*, whom they suppose to be *Thor's* Lieutenant. The Temples of the God *Thor* are usually in the Woods, consisting in Trees laid in round form one on another without any covering; *Storjunker* they worship in Mountains and Rocks. Their Magick is exceeding wonderful, at least if the Relations of Travellers be true; for they tell us, that the Mariners for a Sum of Money, can procure of them such Winds as their Voyage requires, receiving a String with several Knots, which being untied, cause the Wind to encrease. In their Divinations they use a Drum, which having struck violently on, they lye down as in a Trance for a short space, and then answer the Question. They have also magical Darts, whereby they do what Injuries they please; and even so powerful are their Charms, that they will split Rocks and level Mountrains. But these devilish Practices are suppress'd by the *Svedes*, and being discovered are severely punished, which makes 'em much less frequent than formerly.

The Swedish Lapland is divided into five Provinces, viz.

*Torne Lapmark* the most Northern Part, in which stands the Town *Tingwara*, in the Latitude of 68. 40. *Sjogwara* about 30 Miles to the South of it; *Peltisjerfui* 100 East from *Tingwara*; *Kittilalay* on the Confines of *Kimi Lapmark*, 70 Miles South from *Peltisjerfui*; and *Torne* a Port-Town at the Bottom of the Bothnick Gulf.

*Kimi-Lapmark* on the East of *Torne*, and on the North of *Cajania*; in it are *Somy*, *Kimibi*, *Kolajesfui*, all within 20 Miles of one another, at the Foot of the Mountains, which part this from the Norwegian and Muscovite *Lapland*. *Solden-Kyle*

and *Kittisjerfuihe* more to the Southward, and *Kimi* on the Bothnick Gulf near *Torne*.

*Lula-Lapmark* lies on the South of *Torne* from the Confines of *West Bothnia* to the *Dofrine* Mountains, and has these Towns, *Torpajour* in the North Part, *Sirkefucht* 30 Miles more South, and *Jokumuk* to the Westward.

*Pitba-Lapmark* the next southern Province, hath *Sitonia* in the North near the *Dofrine* Mountains, and *Lochtari* near the Confines of *Bothnia*.

*Oma-Lapmark* the last and most southern Province, adjoining to *Angermaria* with *Bothnia* on the East, and the *Dofrine* Mountains on the West, hath *Loisby* or *Laisby* in the middle, and *Semisjerfe* on the Confines of *Pitba*.

In the Province of *Torne-Lapmark* is a Mine of Iron, and in *Pitba-Lapmark* is a Mine of Silver.

CHAP. V.

F I N L A N D.

**FINLAND**, a large Country, extending from the Arctic Circle, or the Confines of *Kimi-Lapmark* in the North, to that Branch of the *Baltick* Sea, to which it gives Name in the South; the *Onega*-Lake and *Muscovy* being its Boundary on the East, and the *Bothnick* Bay on the West, being 400 Miles in length, and as many in breadth. It was formerly a barbarous Nation, govern'd by Kings of their own, but conquer'd about the middle of the Thirteenth Century by *Ericus IX.* King of *Sweden*; and since that hath been sometimes the Inheritance of the Brothers of the Kings of *Sweden*, but is now united to the Crown. It is divided into these seven Parts, viz.

**CAJANIA**, otherwise call'd *East Bothnia*, the most northern Province extending from *Kimi-Lapmark* along the Gulf or Sea, to which this and the other *Bothnia* give Name, near 300 Miles in length: It abounds with Rivers which empty themselves in the *Bothnick*-Bay, and hath a large Lake call'd *Ula-Trek*; Mountains also fill up the northern and eastern Parts, and the rest of the Country is reasonably Fertile.

**SAVOLAXIA**, which hath *Cajania* on the North, *Carelia* on the South, *Kexholm* on the East, and *Tavasthus* on the West. This Province, as also *Kexholm*, abounds with Lakes and Rivers which discharge themselves into the great Lake *Ladoga*, and afford the Inhabitants abundance of Fish.

**KEXHOLM** lies between *Savolaxia* on the West, and *Muscovy* on the East, *Muscovian-Lapland* on the North, and the Lake *Ladoga* on the South. It is a large Tract of Land, but on the North and East very mountainous, and the other part almost cover'd with Lakes. It formerly belong'd to the *Russians*, but conquer'd by *Gustavus Adolphus*, was granted to him at the Treaty in 1616. This Province, by some Geographers, is included under the general Name of *Carelia*.

**CARELIA** lies on the South of *Savolaxia* to the Banks of the Gulf of *Finland* and Lake of *Ladoga*. It is a flourishing Country, extending from

East to West near 200 Miles, but its breadth is not proportionable. Formerly subject to the *Muscovites*.

**NYLANDIA** is a small Province on the Gulf of *Finland*, between *Carelia* on the East, *Finland* on the West, and *Tavasthus* on the North, so call'd, q. d. *New Land*, because its ancient Inhabitants the *Finlanders* being driven out, new Colonies of *Swedes* were sent to possess it.

**TAVASTIA** is an inland Province between *Finland* on the West, *Savolaxia* on the East, *Cajania* on the North, and *Nylandia* on the South; it hath several Lakes, especially the great one of *Jende*.

**FINLAND**, properly so call'd, hath *Nylandia* and *Tavasthus* on the East, the *Finnic*-Bay on the South, *Cajania* on the North, and the *Bothnick*-Bay on the West. It is in some parts Mountainous, but otherwise a rich Soil; and being half encompass'd by the Sea, hath the advantage of much Traffick. The Country is so Pleasant that some have fancied it to be call'd *Finland*, q. d. *Fine-Land*. This Province, *Nylandia* and *Carelia* afford good Pasturage and large Breeds of Oxen, Horses, and other Cattle.

The Cities and chief Towns in the respective Provinces are these,

- In *Cajania*, { *Cajaneburg.*  
*Ulaburg.*
- { *Ola.*
- { *Lochta.*
- { *Wassa.*
- Savolaxia*, { *Koskinpe.*
- { *Rymal.*
- { *Nyflot.*
- Kexholm*, { *Lexa.*
- { *Kexholm.*
- Carelia*, { *Wiburg.*
- { *Wekelax.*
- { *Mala.*

*Nylands*

*Cajaneburg* side of the the Confines of the *Bothnick* *Ulaburg*, of the *Both* *Cajaneburg*. *Ola* is a *River*, to wh *Lochta* an fame Coast; Miles to the *Koskinpe*, a Lake in th from the *Bo Nyflot*, is 80 Miles East Year 1475. I is of use again *Rymal*, is 1 Towns of th which stands Miles South Miles more to the Characte *Lexa*, in th *holm*, stands o of 63. 40. L *Kexholm*, call'd by the West-side of 61. 10. It is vince, former about the beg Czar promisc render this T assist him agn hardly befor refused to per his Countries,

**LIVONIA** of the Co tile Country, of *Finland*, ha minated the C and *Ingria* on some part of have said, the it is surround

- Nylandia, { *Helsingfors.*
- { *Borgo.*
- { *Elima.*
- Tavastbia, { *Tavasthus.*
- { *Hauho.*
- { *Padsjoki.*
- { *Biorneburg.*
- { *Abu.*
- Finland, di- { *Raumo.*
- vided into { *Nykyky.*
- South and { *Maske.*
- North,      { *Raseborg.*

Treaty, in the Year 1616. not only this, but also the most considerable Places of *Ingvia.*

*Wiborg*, the chief City of the Swedish *Carelia*, stands at the bottom of a Bay of the *Finnick Gulf*, about 40 miles South-West from *Kexholm*: It is a Place of great Trade, and the See of a Bishop; has a convenient Haven, and is fortify'd with Trenches, Forts, and a strong Castle, by the means whereof it has often resisted the furious Attacks of the *Muscovites*.

*Mala* stands about 30 miles South from *Wiborg*, on a small Bay that reaches to *Kexholm*, and falls into the *Lake Onega*.

*Wegelax* is a Sea-Port on the *Finnick Bay*, about 60 miles West from *Wiborg*.

*Helsingfors* the chief City of *Nylandia*, stands near the Mouth of the River *Winda*, which falls into the *Finnick Gulf*, 150 miles West from *Wiborg*, and about 90 East from *Abu*.

*Borgo*, another Port-Town, stands at the Mouth of a small River, about 20 miles East from *Helsingfors*.

*Tavasthus*, called also *Cronsborg*, the Capital of *Tavastbia*, is a strong Fortress built by *Benjonus Jerl*, the Swedish General in 1250. when he had conquer'd this Country and establish'd Christianity there. It stands 70 miles North from *Helsingfors*, and about 90 North-West from *Abu*.

*Hauho* stands on a Branch of the *Lake Jende*, which extends almost the length of this Province; about 20 miles North from *Tavasthus*.

*Padsjoki* stands on the *Lake Jende*, about 30 miles North-East from *Hauho*.

*Abu*, the Capital of South *Finland*, stands on the River *Aviorki*, near the *Baltick-Sea*, and about 50 miles from the Gulf of *Finland*, in the Latitude of 61. 0. Longitude 44. 0. and 160 miles North-East from *Stockholm*. It is the See of a Bishop, and adorn'd with a University; and is also a City of good Trade.

*Biorneburg*, the chief Town of North *Finland*, stands on the Coast of the *Botnick Gulf*, 90 miles North from *Abu*.

*Raumo* and *Nykyky* stand both on the same Coast, the former 30, and the latter 60 miles South from *Biorneburg*.

*Maske* stands about 10 miles West from *Abu*.

*Raseborg* stands on the Gulf of *Finland*, 50 miles East from *Abu*. It is by some Geographers reckon'd to stand within the Limits of *Nylandia*; and has sometime had a Territory belonging to it which constituted a Principality.

*Cajaneburg*, is a Fort seated on the North East side of the *Lake Ula*, about 30 or 40 Miles from the Confines of *Lapland*, and 120 from the Coast of the *Botnick Gulf*, in the Latitude of 65. 0.

*Ulabourg*, another Fortress stands on the Coast of the *Botnick Bay*, in the same Latitude with *Cajaneburg*.

*Ula* is a Sea-Town near it, at the Mouth of the River, to which it gives Name.

*Loebta* and *Vassa* are both Sea-Towns on the same Coast; the former 60, and the latter 150 Miles to the South of *Ula*.

*Keskijaa*, the chief Town of *Savolaxia*, stands on a Lake in the Latitude of 62. 0. about 180 Miles from the *Botnick Coast*.

*Nyloet*, is a strong Fort, seated on a Lake about 80 Miles East from *Keskijaa*. It was built in the Year 1475. by *Eric Axelsson*, Governor of *Abu*, and is of use against the Invasion of the *Muscovite*.

*Rumal*, is Named by *Luytz* as one of the chief Towns of this Province, but by the Maps *Saminge*, which stands on the Banks of the same Lake, a few Miles South from *Nyloet*, as *Rumal* does about 30 Miles more to the West, seems rather to deserve the Character.

*Lexa*, in the North part of the Province of *Kexholm*, stands on the Banks of a Lake in the Latitude of 63. 40. Longitude 55. 0.

*Kexholm*, which gives Name to the Province, but call'd by the *Russians*, *Carelogod*, stands on the West-side of the *Lake Ladoga*, in the Latitude of 61. 10. It is a strong Town, and with the Province, formerly was subject to the *Muscovite*, 'till about the beginning of the last Century, when the Czar promised *Charles IX.* King of *Sweden* to surrender this Town and Country to him if he would assist him against the *Poles*, by whom he was then hardly beset; but being freed from the Danger, refused to perform, which made the *Swedes* invade his Countries, and oblige the *Russes* to yield up by

nd Kim i  
from the  
ountains,  
orth Part,  
omula to  
nce, hath  
ountains,  
ern Pro-  
mbria on  
the West,  
emijsefe

Mine of  
Silver.

nd is not  
Muscovites,  
the Gulf  
Finland on  
so call'd,  
itants the  
of Swedes

etween  
aft, *Caja-*  
outh; it  
t one of

*Nylandia*  
y on the  
bnick-Bay  
ious, but  
acompat'd  
a Traffick,  
ve fancied  
This Pro-  
Pattirage  
other Cat-

pective

eburg.  
burg.

ta.  
za.  
npe.  
al.  
t.  
holm.  
ng.  
lax.

*Nyland*

CHAP. VI.

LIVONIA or Liefland.

**LIVONIA**, or as it is call'd in the Language of the Country, **LIEFLAND**, is a Fertile Country, lying on the South side of the Gulf of *Finland*, having a part of the *Baltick Sea*, denominated the Gulf of *Rega*, on the West, *Muscovy* and *Ingvia* on the East, the Duchy of *Courland*, and some part of *Lithuania* on the South, and as we have said, the *Finnick Gulf* on the North. So that it is surrounded on the West and North with the

Sea, on the East hath the great Lake of *Peibus*, and on the South the continued River *Dvina*; which rising in *Muscovy*, passes by the Confines of *Livonia*, dividing it from *Courland*, and thereby the convenience of Navigation is afforded to every part of this Province: In the middle of it are three other Lakes, and many small Rivers, which Water the Country; and tho' in some Parts it is marshy, yet in the general 'tis very fruitful, yielding espe-

E e c cially

cially Corn, Pasture, and Honey in abundance. Its Extent from North to South is about 160 Miles, and from East to West 120 Miles. The many Conquests this Country has suffered render its Inhabitants a mixture of *Muscovites*, *Swedes*, *Polanders* and *German*s, the latter whereof being the most numerous makes their Language generally spoken. In its ancient State the Duchy of *Courland* and *Sami-gallia* were reckon'd part of *Livonia*; but the *Swedes* having this, and the *Poles* those, it has, for some time flood thus divided. From the first Conversion of this Country, the Archbishop of *Riga* and the Teutonick Order seem to have had the Government of it, till about 1557. upon a Difference between the Archbishop and the Grand Malter, the Czar of *Muscovy* invaded *Livonia*; but the *Swedes* being call'd in to assist the *Lieflanders*, drove out the *Muscovites*; and the *Poles* having Pretensions to this Country, for sometime a Contest was carried on between them, till by the *Muscovites* gaining Ground, they perceiv'd their Mistake and agreed; and finally, in the Year 1660. this Province was resign'd to *Sweden* by *John Casimir* King of *Poland*. It is to be noted, that the most southern Part of *Liefland* is still subject to *Poland*. It is divided into three Parts, 1. *Esten* or *Esthonia*, which takes up all the northern Part. 2. *Odepoa*, the middle; And, 3. *Letten* or *Letitia*, the Southern Part. *Esthonia* is again divided into five Parts, viz. *Alentakia*, *Wiria*, *Harrja*, *Wicia*, and *Jervia*. When the Czar began the War against the King of *Sweden* in 1700. this Country was for some time the Seat of it, and miserably ravag'd. The chief Towns in this Province are these,

In <i>Esthonia</i> , subdivided into these Parts,	Alentakia,	Narva.
		Nieslot.
	Wiria,	Wesenberg.
		Tolsburg.
		Borchohn.
	Harrja,	Revel.
		Balis.
	Wika, Wicia, or Wikke,	Hadsel.
		Lehal.
	Jervia,	Wickel or Wjck.
Wittenstein.		
In <i>Odepoa</i> ,	Operpalen.	
	Lan.	
	Parnaw.	
	Derpat or Derpt.	
	Warbeck.	
	Ringen.	
In <i>Letten</i> ,	Odepol.	
	Nienhausen.	
	Marienborg.	
	Tarnest.	
	Fellin.	
	Riga.	
	Dunamund.	
	Kockenhaus.	
	Walmer.	
	Wenden.	
	Swold.	

*Narva* is seated on a River of the same name (which separates *Livonia* from *Ingrja*, and here falls into the *Finnick* Bay) in the Latitude of 59.0. Longitude 50. 0. at the distance of 170 Miles from *Riga* to the North-East, and 100 from *Revel* to the East, and is called the *German Narva*, to distinguish it from the *Russian Narva*. It is a Place of great Strength and Consideration, and well Garison'd by

the *Swedish* Soldiers; it is also defended by a strong Castle, named *Junegorod*, which stands on the other side of the River in *Ingrja*, and was taken by *Gustavus Adolphus* in 1617. In general it is reckon'd one of the best Fortresses in this Country. The Town was built by *Waldemar* II. King of *Denmark* in 1223. was taken by the *Muscovites* in 1558. recover'd by the *Swedes* in 1581. and granted to them by Treaty in 1599. The *Muscovites* having Besieg'd this City in the Year 1700. after ten Weeks lying before it, were set upon by the King of *Sweden* on the 10th of *November*, and entirely Defeated. The Victory was so entire, that not only the Baggage and Canon were taken, but also the Duke de *Croy* (the *Muscovite* General) with the rest of the Generals and Principal Officers surrender'd themselves Prisoners of War, and the common Soldiers were made to lay down their Arms and pass Bare-headed thro' the *Swedish* Camp, being too numerous to be detain'd Prisoners. But the Czar however four Years after let down before this City, and after so long Siege took it Sword in Hand on the 10th of *Nov.* 1704. and still possesses it. It has a convenient Port to the Gulf of *Finland*, and is a Place of Trade.

*Nieslot* or *Neuschlos* is a strong Fort on the River *Narva*, near the Lake *Peibus*.

*Borchohn* stands about 60 Miles West from *Narva*, *Wesenburg*, 20 Miles North-West from *Borchohn*, near the River *Wesenna*, is a Place of Strength, and was taken from the *Muscovites* by the *Swedes* in 1581.

*Tolsburg*, a Port-Town on the *Finnick* Gulf, is about 12 Miles distant from *Wesenburg* to the North.

*Revel* or *Revalia*, anciently the Metropolis of *Liefland*, is a small but handsome and well fortified City, seated on the *Finnick* Gulf, about 60 Miles from *Tolsburg*, and about 100 from *Narva* to the West. It is one of the most considerable Mart-Towns in these Parts, and is adorn'd with a *Gymnasium*, or small University, wherein Professors and Tutors are maintain'd to teach the Liberal Arts. It was formerly an Episcopal See, but since *Lutheranism* has been establish'd here, a Superintendent governs the Ecclesiastical Affairs. The City was founded by *Waldemar* II. King of *Denmark* in 1230. was sold to the great Malter; and in 1561. being in danger of falling into the *Muscovites* Hands, it subject'd its self to the *Swede*, who has ever since had the Protection of it, out it still enjoys large Immunities, and is very considerable on account of its Trade and commodious Haven.

*Balis* or *Padis*, is a Fort seated on the River *Assa*, about 20 Miles West from *Revel*.

*Hadsel*, seated on a small Gulf of the *Baltick*, to which it gives Name, over-against the Island *Daglo*, 30 miles South-West from *Padis*, and about 40 South-West from *Revel*, was formerly subject to the *Danes*, but in 1572. being taken by the *Muscovites*, was gained by the *Swede*, in 1551. and was sometime the See of a Bishop.

*Lehal* stands also on the *Baltick*, 15 Miles South from *Hadsel*, it is a Place of Strength, and has a Cattle of good Force.

*Wjckel* or *Wjcke*, is another Fort in the same Neighbourhood.

*Wittenstein*, 70 Miles East from *Lehal*, and 45 South-East from *Revel*: As also *Operpalen* and *Lentate*, all Places of Moment for Strength.

*Parnow*, *Parnavia*, seated on a River of the same Name, which here falls into a small Bay of the

*Baltick*,

*Baltick* vel to the a small quantity the *Nelbe* owes its *landers* minutes, v since the *Swede*, at times in th

*Derpat* City on th *Peibus*, an another 1 and 120 fr merly the with an U 1632. on Place, and cessaries: but not fo have been. feared on 2 to many M from the M 1582. after 1603. they *Swede* final

*Warbeck* beek, near t

*Nienhaus* ders of *Mu*

*Ma* *inbu*

*Nienhaus* a

*Odenpol*, Town, and this Division

*Fellin* (near *Wrezer*-*zee*

the East, and *Ringen* is

the South.

*Tarnest* is when in the lished when

have spent tr to what it w

*Riga*, call the *German*s,

of an Arch b seated on a com

*Baltick* Sea t

the Latitude

distance of 9

**INGRIA**  
fruitful an  
North East of  
Lake *Ladoga*,  
from *Carelia*

*Baltick* at the distance of about 50 Miles from *Revel* to the South, 90 from *Riga* to the North. It is a small City, but a Place of good Trade, great quantity of Corn especially being Ship'd hence for the *Netherlands*. It is pretty well Fortify'd, but owes it's Strength chiefly to its Citadel. The *Poles* made this the Capital of one of their Palatinates, when it was under their Jurisdiction; but since the Year 1617. it has been subject to the *Swedes*, after having been taken and re-taken many times in the last Age.

*Derpat* or *Derpt*, *Torpatum*, a large and ancient City on the River *Embeck*, 15 Miles from the Lake *Peibus*, and somewhat more from the *Wærexer zee* another Lake, 100 Miles from *Pernaw* to the East, and 120 from *Riga* to the North-East. It was formerly the See of a Bishop, and is at present adorn'd with an University founded by *Gustavus Adolphus* in 1632. on account of its being a pleasant healthy Place, and abounding with Provisions and all Necessaries: The Buildings are of Stone and Brick, but not so well maintained and inhabited as they have been. It has a strong Castle for its Defence, seated on a Hill, but has however been subjected to many Matters, for the *Teutonic Knights* took it from the *Muscovites* in 1280. the *Poles* took it in 1582. afterwards the *Swedes* drove them out, but in 1603. they regain'd it and kept it till 1625. when the *Swedes* finally took it again.

*Witbeck* stands on the Mouth of the River *Embeck*, near the Lake *Peibus*.

*Nienhaus* 40 Miles South from *Derpt*, on the Borders of *Muscovy*. And

*Mühlburg*, about 20 Miles South-West from *Nienhaus* are all three Ports of good Strength.

*Otenpel*, 12 Miles South from *Derpt*, is a small Town, and only considerable for giving Name to this Division of *Livonia*.

*Fellin* stands on a small River that passes from the *Wærexer zee* to *Pernaw*, 50 Miles from that City to the East, and as many from *Derpt* to the West.

*Ringin* is a Fort 35 Miles distant from *Fellin* to the South.

*Tarnoff* is another Fort formerly very strong, when in the Hands of the *Muscovites*, but so demolished when the *Poles* took it, that tho' the *Swedes* have spent much in repairing it, is not yet arriv'd to what it was.

*Riga*, call'd *Riig* by the Inhabitants, and *Rigen* by the *Germans*, is the Metropolis of *Livonia*, the See of an Arch-bishop, and a great Emporium. It is seated on the River *Dwina*, near its Mouth, which makes a commodious Haven, from the Gulf of the *Baltick* Sea that takes its Name from this City, in the Latitude of 57. 0. Longitude 46. 0. and at the distance of 90 Miles from *Pernaw*, and 120 from

*Revel* to the South, 25 from *Mittaw* in *Courland* to the North, not above 4 Leagues from the Gulf of *Riga* to the East, and about 80 Leagues from *Streckholm* to the South-East. It is a very considerable City, being well Built, full of Inhabitants, and a Place of vast Traffick for Corn, Hemp, Flax, Pitch, Tar, Planks, Skins and Furs of all Sorts; all which, with many other necessary Commodities, are brought hither on Sledges over the Ice and Snow in the Winter, and Stor'd up for the *English*, *Dutch* and *German* Merchants, who send large Fleets of Ships in the Summer-time to fetch them, and carry the Inhabitants the other Goods of Southern Countries. The City was first Founded about the latter end of the Twelfth Century, and in 1215. was made a Metropolitan See by Pope *Innocent* III. It was sometime the Seat of the Great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, and afterwards entered into the *Hanicarick* League, and was for some Years a Free Town, under the Protection of the Emperor: In 1581. it was taken by the *Poles*, and soon after endowed with large Immunities: The *Swedish* King *Charles IX.* twice attempted it, and his Son *Gustavus Adolphus* finally took it, since when it has always been subject to the *Swede*. It was in the present War Besieg'd ineffectually by King *Augustus*.

It is a large City, but however well Fortified, having strong Walls, Bulwarks, and a very large Trench on the Land-side, and a strong Castle on the River, wherein resides the general Governor of *Livonia*. The Haven is furthermore securely guarded by the

*Dunamund-Fort*, or as it is called, the *Dunamunder Schans*, seated about 2 Leagues below the City, near the Mouth of the River *Dwina*, as its name declares, and is a Fortress of great Importance, having the command of the Passage to *Riga*; so that without leave from the Governor no Ship can Sail thither. It was always esteemed a Place of great Strength, but could not however resist the Courage of the King of *Poland's* Saxon Army, who by general Assault took it in the Year 1699.

*Kakenhusen* or *Kockebaus*, is a strong Fort seated on the River *Dwina*, 60 miles East from *Riga*: It was anciently the Residence of the Archbishop.

*Semold* or *Segenwold*, stands 30 miles, and *Wenden* 45 miles, North-East from *Riga*, both on the South-side of the River *Teyder*: And,

*Wolmer* stands on the North-Bank of the same River, 60 miles North-East from *Riga*.

Many lesser Towns and Forts are found in this Country, particularly *Dumenburg*, seated on the *Dwina*, 60 miles above *Kakenhusen*; but this being subject to *Poland*, may be more properly spoken of there.

## C H A P. VII.

## I N G R I A.

**I**NGRIA or **I**NGERMANLAND is a fruitful and pleasant Province, lying on the North-East of *Livonia*, having on the North the Lake *Ladoga*, the River *Nieva* (which divides it from *Carelia* in *Finland*) and the Gulf of *Finland*,

On the South and East *Muscovy*, and on the West *Livonia*. Its Extent from East to West, is near 150 miles, and from North to South about 80 miles. It is a good Country, free from Lakes, but Water'd with Rivers, and produces the Necessaries for Life.

It abounds with Cattle and Beasts; and has especially a great number of *Elks*, who in the Summer Season change their Quarters and swim over the River *Nieva* into *Carolia*; but at the approach of Winter return the same way. This Country was formerly subject to the *Muscovite*, but added to Sweden by *Gustavus Adolphus*, to whom it was entirely resign'd by the Czar *Michael Fedorowitz*, in the Treaty of *Stockholm*, A. D. 1618. which was afterwards confirm'd in 1661. Its Situation renders it very considerable, being a Communication between *Finland* and *Livonia*, and a Frontier against *Muscovy*. It is by some Geographers divided into three Parts, 1. *Ingria*, 2. *Ingermania*, and 3. *Souluska*. The chief Towns in this Province are,

*Notteburg*, or *Oreska*. } *Ivanogorod*.  
*Coporio*. } *Jamagorod*.

*Notteburg*, called by the *Russians*, *Oreska* or *Nut*, from its compactness and Strength, is seated on a small Island, in the Mouth of the River *Nieva*, near the Lake *Ladoga*, in the Latitude of 60.0. Longitude 54.0. 300 miles from *Riga*, and 120 from *Narva* to the North-East: It is the chief Town of

this Province both for Trade and Strength, being very well fortified, and besides well secured by the breadth of the River. When *Gustavus Adolphus* besieg'd it, in the Year 1614, it made so vigorous a Resistance, that 'till an unhappy Distemper seized the Inhabitants, he was by no means able to take it.

*Ivanogorod*, call'd also the *Russian Narva*, is seated over against *Narva*, and built on a Rock in an *Isthmus*, made by the Confluence of two Rivers, and is a Place of very great Strength. Since his present Czarish Majesty has taken *Narva* he has increased the Fortifications of this Place, and chang'd it's Name to *Petersburg*.

*Coporio*, a strong Fort, stands on the *Finnick Gulf*, 30 miles North from *Ivanogorod*.

*Jamagorod*, another Fortreis, is seated on the River *Laga*, about 15 miles from *Ivanogorod* to the South-East.

These and several other Towns and Forts, together with the whole Country, were delivered up to the *Swedes* by the *Muscovites*, at the Treaty above mentioned.

## C H A P. VIII.

The ISLANDS belonging to Sweden are these.

**GOTHLAND** Isle, situate in the *Baltick*, 20 Leagues from the Coast of *Gotland* to the East, about 60 Leagues from *Livonia* to the West, and in the Latitude of 56. It is a narrow Tract of Land, stretch'd out in length from North to South about 70 miles and not above 20 in breadth. It is fruitful, and affords good Pasture for Cattle, especially Horses and Oxen. This Island was formerly subject to *Denmark*, but granted to the King of *Sweden* in 1645. in 1677. re-taken by the *Danes*, and in 1679. restored by Treaty to the *Swedes*.

*Viby* or *Visburg*, the chief Town of this Island, and the Seat of its Governor, was heretofore a large and famous Mart, containing 10 Churches, and 4 Monasteries, but is now much decayed. It is reported, that Hydrographical Tables and Sea-Charts, and the Rules for Navigation were first Printed here.

**OELAND**, a narrow slip of Land over-against the Continent of *Gotland*, from which it is distant not above 5 or 6 Leagues, is in length about 70 miles from North to South, but hardly 10 miles broad. The Soil affords good Pasture, and many Herds of Oxen, Horses, and Fallow Deer. The chief Place upon the Island is *Bornholm* or *Barkholm*, a strong Fortreis seated in the middle of the Isle, just over-against *Cahmar*. There are many other Forts and Castles to defend this Island, which have been often attack'd. In 1536. *Frederick III* King of *Denmark* took it; soon after it was regain'd by the *Swedes*, but being lost again, *Gustavus Adolphus* finally recover'd it in 1613. since when it has been constantly possess'd by the King of *Sweden*.

**OESSEL** and **DAGHO** two Islands lying off the Coast of *Livonia*, make the Gulf of *Riga*; the former is much the larger of the two, being about 40 miles long, and 20 broad; whereas the other is hardly 20 miles either way. *Oesel* lies about 15 Leagues West from *Penaw*, and has on it the City of *Arnswig*, fortified with a Castle, and another Fortreis called *Sonneburg*.

*Dagho* lies to the North of *Oesel*, about 7 Leagues West from *Lehal*; it is of a Triangular Form, and has on it two Castles, called *Padem* and *Dagho*.

**ALAND**, an Island in the Mouth of the Gulf of *Bothnia*, surrounded with a great number of smaller Islands, lies between *Uplandia* to the West, and *Finland* to the East, in near the same Latitude with *Upsal*, and in the mid-way between *Stockholm* and *Abo*. It abounds with Fish, and has some Cattle; on it stands the Fort of *Castholm*.

**HUENA**, a very small Island in the *Ore Sund*, just over-against *Landskroon*, Lat. 56. 20. On it stands *Uraniburg*, a small City and Castle, built at the Cost of the King of *Denmark*, for the use of the famous Mathematician *Tycho Brahe*. It was surrendered to the *Suede* by the Treaty in 1660.

**ROGEN**, an Island on the Coast of *Pomerania* in *Germany*, is also subject to the King of *Sweden*; but of that, as also of *USEDOM* and *WOHLIN*, having already spoken in our Account of *Germany*, need not here be repeated.

To the King of *Sweden* are also subject some part of *Germany*, as the *Upper Pomerania*, and the Duchies of *Bremen* and *Ferdin*; which have likewise been spoken of in their proper Places.

As also the Province of *Baluzs*, whereof we have spoken already in our Account of *Norway*.

POLAND.



T  
 240 bro  
 which fo  
 perly fo  
 ditions;  
 lia, Vell  
 and part  
 The Sar

# POLAND.



## CHAP. I.

### Of POLAND in General.

**T**HE Kingdom of POLAND, which is now of vast Extent, was at first (according to *Cluverius*) not above 320 Miles long, and 240 broad, consisting at that time only of that part, which for distinction, is usually Nam'd, *Poland*, properly to call'd, but it hath since receiv'd great Additions; *Lithuania*. The lesser or *Russia*, *Podolia*, *Volinia*, *Polesia*, *Moscovia*, *Prussia*, *Samogitia*, and part of *Livonia*, having been annexed to it. The *Sarmatae*, as the same Author shews, were the first

Inhabiters of it, and the Country anciently Nam'd *Sarmatia*. It owes its present Name, as *Reiskius* particularly says, to some Colonies of the *Sclavi*, who came into that Country, and either drove out, or mingled themselves with the ancient *Sarmatae*, and called the Land *Pole*, which signified in their Language a Plain: Tho' some are of Opinion, that the word *Polacki*, is as much as to say, the Posterity of *Lechus*. This Nation, as *Puffendorf* says, did formerly Inhabit nearer to *Tartary*; but after vast numbers

bers out of *Germany*, enter'd the *Roman Provinces*, their Places were supplied by the Nations behind them; and it seems that *Poland* being in the same manner left by its Inhabitants, which were the *Venedi*, or *Wends*, they made room for the next that took their Place. These then, as it is said, having taken Possession of this Country, about the Year 550. did under the Conduct of *Leobus*, lay the Foundation of a new State.

*Poland*, as it is now extended, is bounded on the North with *Livonia*, *Muscovy*, and the *Baltick*; on the South with upper *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, and *Wallachia*; on the East with *Muscovy* and the Little *Tartary*, and on the West with *Germany*. Its Extent is from the Frontiers of *Pomerania* in the West, to the Frontiers of *Tartary* in the South-East, about 700 Miles; and from the Frontiers of *Livonia*, to the *Carpates*, or *Krempach Mountains*, which are the Limits of *Hungary*, above 500 Miles. And its Situation is between the 48th and 57th Degree of Latit. commencing in Longit. at the 34th Degree from *Teneriff*, and extending to the 50th Degree: And some part of *Polhymia*, even 2 Degrees more.

By the Situation it may be guessed, that the CLIMATE is Temperate, and the Air not excessive Cold, as in effect it is, except in the Northern part of *Lithuania*. The SOIL also is generally Fertile, fit for Tillage and Pasture, and produces a vast quantity of Corn and Cattle; even enough to Feed the Populous Nation of *Holland*, who Yearly send vast Fleets to *Dantzick* to buy the Corn and Oxen, sent down thither from the several parts of *Poland*. *Lithuania* produces Honey, Wax, Hemp, Flax, Leather, Pos-Athes, Salt, Wood, Salt-petre, Vitriol and Quick-silver. With these Staple Commodities they purchase those of other Nations, viz. Wines, Cloath, Stuffs, Wrought Silks, &c.

It is a plain flat Country, rather inclining to Marsh than Mountain Lands, so that no considerable Mountains are found here, except those that make the Frontier to *Hungary*, which is a craggy Ridge of 300 Miles in Length, and called the *Carpates*, or *Krempach Mountains*. But RIVERS it abounds with, the most considerable whereof are the *Vistula*, the *Niemen* or *Cronus*, the *Nieper* or *Borishbens*, the *Niefter* or *Tyras*, the *Bog* or *Vegus*, whose Springs and Courses, are more distinctly perceiv'd by Viewing the Map, than by giving account of them.

As to the GENIUS of the People, they are, as *Puffendorf* observes, commonly Downright and Honest, very seldom guilty of Diffimulation, of a Generous Spirit, and expect a great deal of Respect, to which they make you suitable returns. They are also Fierce and Extravagant, much inclin'd to an uncontrolled Liberty, or rather Licentiousness and Petulancy, which produces frequent Factions and Conspiracies. They do not want Courage, but are more fit for sudden Action than the long Fatigue of a War. This is spoken of the Gentry. But the meaner sort are Poor Spirits, and therefore the *Polish* Infantry are not valuable, but *Cossacks*, or Foreigners are made use of on all occasions of War. This abject Spirit of the Peasantry proceeds from the Servile Vassalage they pay to their Lords, who exercise it with all the Haughtiness imaginable; and not only does the poor Labourer never acquire Wealth, but he is even hardly permitted to gain himself Bread, being oblig'd to Work for his Lord four or five days in the Week, without Pay or Food.

As to the Military Force, their chief Strength

consists in the Nobility. It has been given out, that the *Poles* could raise 150000 or 200000 Horse, but unless one should reckon their Attendants and Servants, the number is too great to be Credited. It must be acknowledged there is no Kingdom in *Europe* can pretend to so great a number of Nobility as they can do; and therefore considering that they are Brave, 'tis Morally impossible to Conquer their Country, so long as they are Unanimous. And the surprizing Progress that the Army of *Charles Gustavus* made here, was owing to the Differences at Home; which was made appear by the private Flight of the *Suedes*, as soon as the *Poles* return'd to their Duty. The *Cossacks* can furnish them a considerable Infantry, and their Neighbours readily serve in their Armies, if the Nobility will permit the King to Levy Taxes to Pay 'em; but tho' they are Rich enough, they are not over ready in giving Supplies, or paying them when Affect'd.

The Inhabitants of *Poland* were converted from Paganism to Christianity, by *Allebert*, Archbishop of *Gnesna*, about the Year 954. and ever since the RELIGION of the Church of *Rome* hath been Predominant here, except in *R. d. Ruffia*, where the People adhere to the *Greek Church*; and in *P. offa* there are whole Cities of *Lutherans*, as *Dantzick*, *Elbing*, *Thorn* and *Marienwag*, and some *Catholics*, especially in the Ducal *Prussia*. *Fauslus Secius*, the Reviver of the *Arian* Herefy, was of this Nation. And his Followers from him, call'd *Secinians*, grew numerous in the last Century, but King *John Casimer* Expell'd them in the Year 1658.

Concerning the Form of GOVERNMENT in *Poland*, it is to be observ'd, that the *Poles* live under one Head, who bears the Title, and lives in the Splendor becoming a King; but if you consider his Power, as it is circumscrib'd within very narrow Bounds, he is in effect no more than the Prime or Chief Regent in a Free Common-wealth; since he can do nothing without the bounds of that Authority, which the Laws of the Land have given him, and the Nobles take care to maintain. This King is always Chosen by a Free Election, where every Noblemans present has his Vote; and tho' the *Poles* may have some inclination to the Royal Race, yet have they never consented to declare a Successor during the Life of the present King, but have always expected the Vacancy of the Throne, that they might at that time regulate Abuses, and by the *Pacta Conventa*, which the King solemnly Assents to, secure to themselves their Liberties. During an Interregnum, the Archbishop of *Gnesna* is *ex Officio*, Regent of the Kingdom: Or if there be no Archbishop of *Gnesna*, the Office devolves to the Bishop of *Cujavia*; and if that See be Vacant, to the Bishop of *Poznania*. The *Poles* have had an ancient Maxim, That their King ought rather to be Elected out of a Foreign Princely Family, than out of their own Nobility; being of Opinion, that thereby the equality among the Nobility, may be the better preserv'd. In the two Elections preceding that of *Augustus*, they swerved from this Maxim, and Chose out of their own Nobility; and whether it had not been better to have done so then too, Time will shew, if they are not sensible of it already.

'Tis the Nobility or Gentry only, that have any share in the Government, the other Subjects being by the Laws deem'd Boors; for the Traders being mostly Foreigners, and the Husbandmen meer Vassals, the Gentry totally exclude them both from any share in the Legislation or Administration. The Senate,

Senate of  
Great Off  
the Kingd  
High-Cha  
*Lithuania*  
the Vice-  
the Kingd  
that of the  
of the Co  
which are  
Castellans  
Deputies-  
whole con  
look'd up  
against the  
of them a  
giving him  
him. He  
Great Off  
make a fu  
because of  
the selfve  
Nation,  
with this  
ity, are li  
and have  
hinder the  
of the Diet's  
often has  
been

But the  
Nation, i  
ity, (for  
Countries  
reaction of  
on Horse  
feldom A  
and 'tis u  
mut Gov  
of the Pr  
to let do  
admit F  
the Eitar  
the Mil  
to any o  
States.  
and Cast  
make an  
bly. He  
lation of  
be Rener  
tors resid  
the dispo  
it is usu  
he shall  
Officers  
the *Pacta*  
to maint

For th  
minal, se  
but the r  
poled of  
and I air  
Lay Men  
atical or  
there are  
Duchy.  
Upper, a  
for the D  
other Ye  
Courts re  
from the  
Senate.

Senate or Diet of *Poland*, is made up of the Bishops, Great Officers of State, viz. The Great Marshal of the Kingdom, the Great Marshal of the Dutchy, the High-Chancellor of the Kingdom, the Chancellor of *Lithuania*, the Vice-Chancellor of the Kingdom, the Vice-Chancellor of *Lithuania*, the Treasurer of the Kingdom, the Treasurer of *Lithuania*, the Marshal of the Court of the Kingdom, and the Marshal of the Court of the Dutchy, and the Palatines: To which are added the Lesser Senators, which are the Castellans or Lieutenants of the Palatinates, and the Deputies of the Nobility. This Court, which in the whole consists of One Hundred and Fifty Persons is look'd upon as the Bulwark of the Commonwealth, against the attempts of the King, and therefore four of them are always about his Person, on pretence of giving him Counsel, but in Truth to be spies upon him. However, the King having the disposal of the Great Offices and the Bishopricks, he can in Time, make a sufficient Party in the Senate, and the rather because the Palatines are commonly divided among themselves. This is the Legislative Power of the Nation, like as our Parliament in *England*, but with this difference, that the Deputies of the Nobility, are like the Tribunes of the People in Old *Rome*, and have Power by the dissent of but one Voice, to hinder the Passing any Decree. And the Time of the Diet's Sitting being confined to six Weeks, it has often happen'd that the Labour of a whole Session has been lost, by the Caprice of one Member.

But the Great Diet, or General Assembly of the Nation, is the whole Body of the Nobility or Gentry, (for they are not distinguish'd by Titles in these Countries) which is exceeding Powerful, both by reason of their Number and Wealth. These meet on Horseback in the Plains near *Warsaw*, and are seldom Assembled but for the Election of a King, and 'tis they that prescribe the Rules by which he must Govern, call'd the *Pacta Conventa*: The Heads of the Principal Parts whereof, it will not be amiss to set down, viz. The King must not call in, or admit Foreign Forces, without the Consent of the Estates. He must not increase the number of the Militia, raise Forces privately, or send Aid to any other Prince, without the Consent of the Estates. He must not commit the Truſt of Forts and Castles, to Strangers or Boors. He must not make an Offensive War, without the General Assembly. He must not make Peace, without the Approbation of the Estates: Only ancient Alliances may be Renewed by the King, with consent of the Senators residing at Court. And because the King has the disposal of all Civil and Ecclesiastical Dignities, it is usually stipulated in the *Pacta Conventa*, that he shall not increase or diminish the number of the Officers. Many other Conditions are prescribed in the *Pacta Conventa*, which the King solemnly Swears to maintain.

For the Administration of Justice Civil and Criminal, several Courts, as usual, are held in *Poland*, but the most considerable are the Parliaments. Composed of a certain Number of Gentlemen, Clergy and Jaiety, who are Chosen in each Palatinate, the Lay Members once in four Years, and the Ecclesiastical once in two Years. Of these Parliaments there are two for the Kingdom, and one for the Dutchy. Those for the Kingdom, Sit at *Lublin* in Upper, and *Petticow* in Lower *Poland*. And that for the Dutchy, is held one Year at *Vilna*, and the other Year at *Mintki* or *Novogodeck* by turns. These Courts receive Appeals from Inferior Courts, and from their Decrees no Appeal, except to the King and Senate.

The Revenues of the King of *Poland* arise out of the Salt-Pits, the half of the Customs of *Dantzick*, and the Royal Oeconomies, all which may amount to above 100000 *l. per Annum*, but then it is all clear to himself, for he pays no Troops, not even his own Guards. And all the Officers of the Household are Gentlemen of *Poland*, who Serve without Salary, in expectation of some Office. And all the Charges of the Army, and other publick Expences being provided by the Senate, he has no Manner of Charge but that of his own Family. Moreover the Estates provide a suitable Maintenance for the Queen, after the King's Death; but then he cannot Marry or Divorce, without their Consent, nor can the Queen be Crown'd without being of the *Romish* Religion.

The Succession of the Kings and Princes of POLAND, as well as it can be Collected from History, is as follows.

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
|   | <i>Anna Dom.</i> |
| 1. <i>Lechus</i> , The Founder of the Monarchy.   | 530              |
| After his Death, the Government of the Kingdom was committed to 12 Palatinates.   |                  |
| 2. <i>Cracus</i> , who built <i>Cracow</i> .  | 700              |
| 3. <i>Lechus</i> II. The Son and Murderer of <i>Cracus</i> .  |                  |
| 4. <i>Venda</i> , both a Beautiful and Valiant Princess.  | 750              |
| After her Death, the Kingdom was again Govern'd by 12 Palatinates.  |                  |
| 5. <i>Primiſlaus</i> , or <i>Lechus</i> I. Rais'd from a low condition to the Throne, for his extraordinary Courage and Wisdom.   | 760              |
| 6. <i>Lechus</i> II. Sirnam'd the <i>Black</i>  | 804              |
| 7. <i>Lechus</i> III. Son and Successor of <i>Lechus</i> II.  | 810              |
| 8. <i>Popiel</i> I. a Debauch'd and Effeminate Man.   | 815              |
| 9. <i>Popiel</i> II. Son of <i>Popiel</i> I. who was eaten up by Mice:  | 830              |
| 10. <i>Piaſtus</i> , advanc'd from the Plow to the Throne.  | 842              |
| 11. <i>Semovitus</i> , or <i>Ziemonitus</i> , a Warlike Prince.   | 861              |
| 12. <i>Lechus</i> IV. who concluded Peace with all his Neighbours.  | 892              |
| 13. <i>Semiſlaus</i> , or <i>Ziemomiflaus</i> , a Peaceable Prince.   | 913              |
| 14. <i>Mefcho</i> , or <i>Micciflaus</i> , the first Christian Prince of <i>Poland</i> .  | 964              |
| 15. <i>Boleslaus</i> I. Sirnamed <i>Chrobri</i> , who is said to have assum'd the Title of King, whereas his Predecessors had contented themselves with that of Duke.   | 999              |
| 16. <i>Mefco</i> or <i>Micciflaus</i> : II. an Effeminate Prince  | 1025             |
| 17. <i>Casimir</i> I. was Dethron'd, and enter'd into a Cloister, but afterwards he Defeated the Usurper.   | 1041             |
| 18. <i>Boleslaus</i> II. Sirnamed the <i>Bold</i> , a Valiant Prince, before he degenerated into a barbarous Murderer, and fell in Love with a Mare; for which detestable Crimes, both he and his Posterity were depriv'd of the Royal Dignity. | 1059             |
| 19. <i>Uladiflaus</i> I. Sirnam'd <i>Hermannus</i> ,  | 1082             |
| 20. <i>Boleslaus</i> III. Sirnam'd <i>Criſpianus</i> .  | 1103             |
| 21. <i>Uladiflaus</i> II. who was Expell'd the Kingdom.   | 1139             |
| 22. <i>Boleslaus</i> IV. Sirnam'd <i>Criſpus</i> .  | 1146             |
| 23. <i>Micciflaus</i> III. Sirnam'd the <i>Aged</i> , who was Depos'd for Oppression and exorbitant Impositions.  | 1174             |
| 24. <i>Casimir</i> II. who redress'd all the Grievances of his Brother's Reign.   | 1178             |

- 25. *Leſebus V.* Sirnam'd the *White*, who was Murder'd by his Uncle *Micciffaus* the *Aged*. 1195
- 26. *Boleffaus V.* Sirnam'd the *Chaffe*. 1226
- 27. *Leſebus VI.* Sirnam'd the *Black*. 1279
- 28. *Pemifficus II.* who reftaur'd the Regal Title by advice of the Nobility, but was Kill'd in his Camp, in the firft Year of his Reign. 1295
- 29. *Wenceslaus*. King of *Bohemia*, obtain'd the Crown of *Poland*. 1296
- 30. *Cladiſlaus III.* Sirnam'd *Leſticus*. 1305
- 31. *Cafimir III.* Sirnam'd the *Great*, a Juſt and Peaceful Prince. 1333
- 32. *Lewis*, King of *Hungary*, was choſen King of *Poland*. 1370
- 33. *Cladiſlaus IV.* call'd *ſagello*, who United the Duchy of *Lithuania* (whereof he had been Duke) to the Crown of *Poland*. 1386
- 34. *Cladiſlaus V.* who was Kill'd in a Battle againſt the *Turks*. 1434
- 35. *Cafimir IV.* Sirnam'd the *Great*. 1447
- 36. *John Albert*. 1492
- 37. *Alexander*, ſucceſſful againſt the *Muscovites* and *Tartars*. 1501
- 38. *Sigifmund I.* who ſubdu'd *Pruffia*. 1507
- 39. *Sigifmund II.* Sirnam'd *Auguſtus*. 1543
- 40. *Henry* or *Faloiſ*. 1574
- 41. *Stephen Bithori*, Prince of *Transilvania*. 1576
- 42. *Sigifmund III.* Son of *John*, King of *Sweden*, renounc'd the *Proteſtant* Religion, and was choſen King of *Poland*. 1587
- 43. *Cladiſlaus VI.* Son and Succeſſor of *Sigifmund*. 1632
- 44. *John Caſimer*, formerly a reſiuit and Cardinal. 1643
- 45. *Michael Coributh Wiſniwieczki*, deſcended of the Family of the *Dukes of Lithuania*. 1669
- 46. *John Sobieſki*, deſcended of a very Noble Family in the Palatinate of *Lublin*, was choſen *May 10*. 1674
- 47. *Frederick Auguſtus*, Duke of *Saxony*, after a Year's Interregnum, was choſen King of *Poland*: But as he was oppos'd by the *Primate* and his Party, who declar'd the Prince of *Conti* Choſen, ſo he had a very troubleſom Reign. To keep down the Factions againſt him, he brought in a Body of Troops from *Saxony*, which offending the People, he employ'd them in the Conqueſt of *Livonia*, which was formerly poſſeſt by the *Poles*; This brought the King of *Sweden* upon him, whoſe prevailing Arms enabl'd him to cauſe a new Election, wherein *Staniffaus*, a *Poliff* Nobleman, was declar'd King in the Year 1704. And finally by Invading *Saxony*, the King of *Sweden* oblig'd King *Auguſtus* to quit his Royalty, in the Year 1707. And *Staniffaus* is now King.

VI. *RED-RUSSIA*:  
VII. *PODOLIA*.  
VIII. *VOLHINNA*, and the *UKRAIN*.

Of theſe, *Courland* and *Samogitia*, lie in the North part.  
*Pruffia* on the Banks of the *Baltick* Sea.  
*Poland* takes up all the *Western* Part.  
*Warjovia*, *Polachia*, and *Poleſia*, the Middle.  
*Lithuania*, *Volhinia* and the *Ukrain*, the *Eastern* part. And  
*Red-Ruffia*, with *Podolia*, the *Southern*.

The Sub-diviſions whereof are thus,

*Poland*, properly ſo call'd, is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*.

*Upper Poland*, call'd alſo the *Leſſer Poland*, contains the three Palatinates of

- Cracow*.
- Sandomir*.
- Lublin*.
- Poſuania*.
- Kaliſh*.
- Breſtſhe*.
- Wladiffaw*.

*Lower or Greater Poland*, contains the Ten Palatinates of

- Lenecis*.
- Inowloiz*.
- Sirad*.
- Rawa*.
- Ploczko*.
- Debrizyn*.

*Pruffia* is Divided into

- Royal*.
- Ducal*.
- Wina*.
- Trok*.
- Bieſtam*.

*Lithuania* is divided into Eight Palatinates.

- Novogrodeck*.
- Miniki*.
- Mzciſlaw*.
- Witepsk*.
- Poloczka*.
- Riſon*.
- Midnik*.
- Schwende*, &c.

*Samogitia* hath theſe Cities.

- Scwigallia*.
- Courland*.

*Courland* is divided into,

- Czeriko* and the City of
- Warſaw*.

*Warſovia*, otherwiſe call'd *Maffovia*, hath one Palatinate of

- Warſaw*.
- Bieſk*.

*Polachia*, the Palatinate of

- Breſſici*.
- or
- Breſte*.

*Poleſia*.

- Lemberg*.
- Belez*.
- Cheim*.

*Red-Ruffia* contains three Palatinates

*Podolia* divided into

*Upper*, wherein the Palatinate of *Caminiec*  
*Lower*, wherein the Palatinate of *Braclaw*.

*Volhinia*, divided into the *Upper*, which contains the Palatinate of *Lufuck*.

The *Lower*, which is commonly call'd the *Ukrain*, contains the Palatinate of *Kiow*.

The Particular Deſcription of P O L A N D.

The Kingdom of *Poland* conſiſts of theſe Parts.

- I. *P O L A N D*, properly ſo call'd.
- II. *P R U S S I A*.
- III. The Great Dukedom of *L I T H U A N I A*.
- IV. *S A M O G I T I A* and *C O U R L A N D*.
- V. *W A R S O V I A*, *P O L A C H I A*, and *P O L E S I A*.

C H A P.

of P O

THE U  
tween t  
North, *Hung*  
and *Germany*  
East to Weſt  
above 120 ;  
Latitude. T  
River *Warſa*  
ſmaller Rive  
Fruitful, bu  
into three Pa  
chief Towns

In the Palatin  
South-Weſt  
are,

In the Palatin  
is the mid

In the Palatin  
the North-

*Cracow*, C  
dom of *Polan*  
River *Viſtula*  
50 miles No  
East from *Ge*  
and in the *La*  
had its Name  
Perſon of gre  
brag, one of  
encreated to  
they were w  
ſucceeded Ki  
*Carodann* ob  
built of any  
Free-Stone,  
the publick  
the King's Pa

C H A P. II.

Of POLAND, properly so call'd; divided into the Upper and Lower.

THE Upper or Lesser Poland, is situated between the Lower Poland and *Waysovia* on the North, *Hungary* on the South, *Red-Russia* on the East, and *Germany* on the West, containing in extent from East to West, near 200 Miles; from North to South above 120; lying between 49 and 51 Degrees of Latitude. The River *Vistula* passes thro' it; the River *Warta* hath its Source here, and several other smaller Rivers water the Land, which is reasonably fruitful, but over-run with Woods. It is divided into three Palatinates, wherein are these Cities and chief Towns, *viz.*

In the Palatinate of Cracow, being the South-West part of the Province, are,

- Cracow.
- Novoguirá
- Severia.
- Czenterow:
- Lelaw.
- Oxwiecin.
- Zator.
- Wielicz.
- Bochna.
- Sandecz.
- Lubowia.
- Byecz.

In the Palatinate of Sandomir, which is the middle part, are,

- Sandomir.
- Zawichost.
- Kunow.
- Schedlowitz.
- Radom.
- Zarnaw.
- Malogocz.
- Pikzow.
- Villickia.
- Coxezin.
- Polaniez.
- Pisno.

In the Palatinate of Lublin, which is the North-East part, are

- Lublin.
- Kazimiers.
- Piotrowin.
- Urzedow.
- Opol.
- Scadleck.

Cracow, Cracovia, the Metropolis of the Kingdom of Poland, is seated on a Rocky Bank of the River *Vistula*, about the middle of the Palatinate, 50 miles North from the Confines of *Hungary*, 40 East from *Germany*, 250 South from the *Baltick* Sea, and in the Latitude of 49. 40. Longitude 40. 20. It had its Name, as is suppos'd from one *Cracus*, a Person of great Reputation, and as the *Bohemians* brag, one of their Princes, whom the *Polanders* entreated to take upon him the Government, after they were weary of the Twelve Waywodes, that succeeded King *Leobus* I. but others make it the *Caradunum* of *Ptolomy*. It is the largest and best built of any Town in Poland, the Houses being of Free-Stone, and very high, the Streets large, and the publick Buildings Magnificent: Among which the King's Palace seated on a Hill, which affords it

an admirable Prospect; the Cathedral of *St. Stanislaus*, the Church of *St. Mary* in the Grand Place, surrounded with four Rows of very fine Buildings, with 50 other Churches, are the most considerable. This City was made the See of an Archbishop, at the first planting of Christianity here, in the Year 964; but about 100 Years after, upon some Difference with the Pope, it was reduc'd to an Episcopal, and made Suffragan to *Gnesna*. It is also adorn'd with an Univerfity, honour'd with the Seifion of the Supreme Court of Judicature, the keeping of the Royal Ensigns or Regalia, and is the Place of the King's Coronation. Cracow in general comprehends the three Parts of 1. Cracow, 2. *Stradomira*, and 3. *Cazamira*. The first is encompass'd with a Ditch and Wall, flank'd with round Brick Towers, and in it stands the Castle, a Mile in Compass, founded on a Rock, with noble Buildings of Stone, round a square Court, and Galleries supported by Marble Pillars, the King's Apartments are adorn'd with very curious Paintings and Statues; and the North Gallery Built by King *Sigismund* affords a Prospect over all the fine Country in the Neighbourhood.

*Novoguirá*, 25 miles West from Cracow. *Siberia* 30 miles N. from it. *Lelaw* the same distance North-East from *Siberia*, with some other Towns in their Neighbourhood, are noted for their Silver and Lead Mines. *Czenterow*, on the River *Warta*, near the Confines of this Palatinate, 60 miles North-West from Cracow, is famous for its well endow'd Monastery of Hermits and religious Voraries. *Oxwiecin* and *Zator* on the South-side of the *Vistula*, over against *Novoguirá*, are honour'd with the Title of Dukedoms. *Wielicz* on the same side of the *Vistula*, a few miles from Cracow, and *Bochna* famous for Rock Salt, as hard as Stones dug out of Mines.

*Sandecz*, 40 miles South from Cracow, hath Mines of Gold and Copper; as *Byecz*, 20 miles East from it, hath of Vitriol. *Lubowia* 20 miles South from *Sandecz* is a strong Fortrefs, formerly in the hands of the *Hungarians*, but now possess'd by the *Poles*.

*Sandomir*, the Capital of the Palatinate, stands on a Rock near the Banks of the *Vistula*, where it receives the *Sanus*, about 100 miles East from Cracow, and 120 South from *Warsaw*. It is a pleasant City and fortified with Walls, a strong Castle, and some regular Out-works, rais'd by *Casimer* the Great. Among the publick Buildings, the Monastery of *Dominican* Friars, is chiefly remarkable. This Town was sack'd by the *Tartars* in 1240. and was taken by the *Swedes* in 1655. but restor'd the Year following.

*Zawichost* stands on the East side of the *Vistula*, near 20 miles below *Sandomir*. *Kunow*, 40 miles North from *Sandomir*, hath Quarries of Marble. *Schedlowitz*, 30 miles West from *Kunow*, and 50 North-West from *Sandomir*, abounds with Iron and Steel.

*Radom* stands on the North-East of *Schedlowitz* about 20 miles, and *Zarnaw* is about 40 miles from it to the West. *Malogocz* stands 70 miles East from

F f f      S e n d e c z .

*Sandomir*, and *Pikzow* 23 South from it. *Vistick* stands in the midway between that and *Corezin*, which stands on the *Vistula*, as doth *Polaniez*, about 25 Miles below it. *Pilno* stands on the South, about 20 Miles from the *Vistula*, and near 60 from *Sandomir*.

*Lublin*, the chief Town of the other Palatinate, stands at the Foot of a Hill near the River *Czarny*, 50 Miles from *Sandomir*, and 90 from *Cracow* to the North-East, and 80 from *Warsaw* to the South-West. It is not a very large, but well-built Town, and much frequented by Merchants from *Muscovy*, *Germany*, and other Parts, at the three great Fairs kept Annually here. The great Church Dedicated to St. *Michael*, and several Monasteries here are magnificent Structures; and the Town is honour'd with being the Seat of one of the two Supreme Courts of Judicature in *Poland*. It is wall'd round, and environ'd with Marshes; and is, besides, defended by an adjacent Castle, that was at first Built by the *Russians*, all which render this a Place of Strength.

*Kozimiers* and *Piotrowin*, stand on the *Vistula*, about 15 Miles asunder, and 25 from *Lublin*. *Urzędowin* is about 12 Miles South East from *Piotrowin*. *Opal* stands 25 Miles North from *Lublin* and *Sandlock* as far beyond it, near the Confines of *Waravia*.

The LOWER or larger *POLAND*, so call'd, because *Leobus* the first King of the *Polacks* chose this Country for his Seat, lies on the North of the Upper *Poland*, between *Waravia* on the East, *Germany* on the West, *Prussia* on the North, and the Lesser *Poland* and *Slesia* on the South. It extends from the 51st to the 53d Degree of Latitude, and from the 37th to the 42d Degree of Longitude, being from North to South about 100 Miles, and from East to West above 200 Miles. It is generally a level Champaign Country, abounding with pleasant Rivers, Lakes and Ponds, among which the River *Warta* is most considerable, and passes thro' a great part. The Land produces plenty of Corn, and the Inhabitants are plentifully furnish'd with Cattle, Fish and Fowl. This Province comprehends 10 Palatinates, wherein these Cities and Towns are of chiefest Note, viz.

- In the Palatinate of *Pozuania*, the most Western part of *Poland*,
  - { *Poznan*.
  - { *Regosno*.
  - { *Krosnian*.
  - { *Cieblow*.
- The Palatinate of *Kalish* lies on the East of *Pozuania*,
  - { *Kalish*.
  - { *Gnesna*.
  - { *Kamin*.
  - { *Laudick*.
  - { *Nakel*.
- CUTAVIA* lies on the North-East of *Kalish*, and comprehends the three Palatinates of
  - I. *Brzeskye*,
    - { *Brzeskye*.
    - { *Cowale*.
    - { *Kruswick*.
  - II. *Wladislaw*,
    - { *Wladislaw*.
  - III. *Inowlocz*,
    - { *Inowlocz*.
- The Palatinate of *Dorbzin*, lies on the East of *Cujavia*,
  - { *Dorbzin*.
  - { *Libna*.
  - { *Rippina*.

- The Palatinate of *Plesko*, lies on the South-East of *Dorbzin*,
  - { *Plesko*.
  - { *Resnow*.
  - { *Plawko*.
- The Palatinate of *Rawa*, lies on the South of *Dorbzin* and *Cujavia*,
  - { *Rawa*.
  - { *Lowicz*.
  - { *Gallmin*.
  - { *Gabin*.
- The Palatinate of *Lencizia*, is on the West of *Rawa*,
  - { *Lencizia*.
  - { *Bezzin*.
  - { *Inowocz*.
- The Palatinate of *Sirad* is the most Southern part of the Lower *Poland*,
  - { *Siradiz*.
  - { *Wladon*.
  - { *Pietrikow*.

*Pozna*, *Pozuania*, call'd *Pezen* by the Inhabitants, and *Posen* by the *German*, is situated on a Plain, in the midst of Hills, and on the Banks of the River *Warta*, 170 Miles North West from *Cracow*, 150 West from *Warsaw*, and 100 Miles South from *Dantzick*. It is a City of small Comports, but well-built and strong, being surrounded with double Walls and a deep Ditch, and adorn'd with a stately Castle: The Suburbs are encompass'd by a Moats and deep Lake. It is also the See of a Bishop, and a Place of good Trade. The Mayor or chief Magistrate, who is chosen Annually, is dignify'd with the Title of *General of Great Poland*. *John Lubrauski*, sometime Bishop here, found'd a small University, in the Suburbs of *Pozna*; which structure was afterwards very much beautify'd by *Adam Cesar*, one of his Successors, and it is in a flourishing State. The other most considerable Buildings are the Jesuits College and Monastery. The Inhabitants of this City are very Wealthy and Civil, and appear finer in their Apparel and Houses than ordinary.

*Regosno* stands about 20 Miles North from *Pozna*. *Krosian* in the very middle of the Palatinate, 30 West from *Pozna*. *Cieblow* 20 Miles West from *Krosian*, stands on a small River that a little below falls into the *Oder*.

*Kalish* stands in a marshy Land near the Banks of the River *Drobus*, 40 Miles South East from *Pozna*. It is fortified with a strong Brick Wall, and adorn'd with a stately College of Jesuits.

*Gnesna*, call'd *Guisen* by the *German*, the chief City of the Lower *Poland*, and formerly the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, and Seat of the King, stands in the middle of the Palatinate, 30 Miles from *Kalish* to the North, and as far from *Pozna* to the West. It was Built, as is generally reported, by King *Leobus* I. Founder of this Monarchy, and call'd *Gnesna*, from an Eagle's Nest found there, which in the *Polish* Language is call'd *Gnesna*. A dreadful Fire which happen'd in 1613, miserably laid it waste, and it has ever since declin'd. This is the See of the Archbishop, a Perion of great Dignity and Power, being Primate of all *Poland*, Legate of the Holy See; and in case of the King's Death, is Regent till a new King be chosen, whom also he claims the right of Declaring and Crowning. The Cathedral is a venerable Building, and exceeding Rich, having Gates of *Corinthian* Brats, and a Treasury of inestimable Value.

*Kamin* and *Laudick*, both stand on the River *Warta*, 20 or 30 Miles East and South East from *Gnesna*. *Nakel* stands on a River to which it gives Name, 35 Miles North from *Gnesna*.

*Brzeskye*

*Brzeskye* 15 Miles East account of stands upon *Kruswick* 10 miles West the Death devour'd is for having and Relatio *Bidger*, in History, c eluded ther *Poland* and *Wladislaw* the midway miles from but (surround the Seat of Palace is the Cathedral is and Furnish Capital of *Inowlocz* *law*, is the but otherw wall'd Tow falls into the especially fo *Dorbzin* is the Banks of *Wladislaw*, and about 2 *Rippina*, a *Plesko* the See of a Bish *Vistula*, wh fruitful Coun *zin* to the East, and West; and ligious Hou very well e about 30 mile *Rawa*, a p

**PRUSSIA**  
North of *Baltick* Sea East, and F as we have as the *Baltic* Bounds. It of Latitude 45th Degree Breadth in miles; but twice as m somewhat c

*Brzeſtſe* ſtands upon a Cauſey among *Marthes*, 40 Miles Eaſt from *Gneſna*, and is only conſiderable on account of its being the Seat of a Palatine. *Cowale* ſtands upon the *Viſtula*, 20 Miles Eaſt from *Brzeſtſe*. *Kruſwick* ſtands upon the Lake *Gropſi*, about 30 Miles Weſt from *Brzeſtſe*, and is remarkable for the Death of *Pope*, II. Duke of *Poland*, who was devour'd by Rats, a juſt Punishment from Heaven, for having poiſon'd a great number of his Friends and Relations at a Feaſt, as *Starovolſcius* relates. *Ridget*, in this Palatinate, has been mention'd in *Hilroy*, on account of the Treaty of Peace concluded there, Nov. 6. 1637. between the King of *Poland* and the Duke of *Brandenburg*.

*Uladiflaw*, *Uladiflawia* ſtands upon the *Viſtula* in the midway between *Plecko* and *Thorn*, about 20 Miles from *Brzeſtſe* to the North, in a marſhy Soil, but ſurrounded with a plentiful Country. It is the Seat of the Biſhop of *Cujavia*, whoſe ſtately Palace is the chief Ornament of the City. The Cathedral is an old Building, but very rich in Plate and Furniture. This is the chief Palatinate and Capital of *Cujavia*.

*Inowloz* about 30 or 40 Miles Weſt from *Uladiflaw*, is the Seat of the third Palatine of *Cujavia*, but otherwiſe not very conſiderable. *Bydgoſt*, a wall'd Town, ſtands on the River *Bude*, which falls into the *Viſtula*, and is a Place of good Trade, eſpecially for Salmon.

*Dorbzin* is a little Town, built upon a Rock near the Banks of the *Viſtula*, about 15 Miles Eaſt from *Uladiflaw*, and only notable for being a Palatinate; and about 25 Miles North from it ſtands *Lilna* and *Ripina*, a Fortrefs.

*Plecko* the chief City of the Palatinate, and the See of a Biſhop, is ſeated on a high Bank on the *Viſtula*, whence is a fair Proſpect of a pleaſant and fruitful Country: It is diſtant 15 Miles from *Dorbzin* to the South, near 30 from *Brzeſtſe* to the Eaſt, and about 50 from *Warſaw* to the North-Weſt; and is a populous Place, having ſeveral religious Houſes and Churches, beſides a Cathedral, very well endow'd. *Raffinitz* and *Ploſniko* ſtand about 30 Miles to the North-Eaſt from it.

*Rava*, a populous City, the Head of the Palati-

nate, ſtands on the River of the ſame Name, 50 Miles South from *Brzeſtſe*, and about as far South-Weſt from *Warſaw*. It is built of Wood, and guarded by a Cattle, which is the Priſon of ſuch Perſons of Quality as are committed, and alſo the Repository of part of the Crown Reverends. Here is alſo a wealthy College of Jeſuits. About 25 Miles North from hence ſtands *Lowicz*, the Reſidence of the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, whoſe Palace is a magnificent Fabrick: The Town is very populous, and much reſorted to by Merchants at its Annual Fair. *Gofyrin* ſtands about 10 Miles North from *Lowicz*, on the River *Bfuna*, as does *Gabin* 10 Miles Eaſt from it.

*Lowicz* is ſeated among *Marthes*, 20 Miles from *Rava*, guarded by a Cattle, and adorn'd with a ſtately Church, and the Palace of the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, who uſually reſides here.

*Lancicia* or *Lauſchet*, which gives Denomination to a Palatinate, ſtands on the River *Bfuna*, about 40 or 50 Miles from *Rava* to the North Weſt, and 80 from *Warſaw* to the Weſt. It ſtands among *Marthes*, and hath a good Cattle for its Defence, built on Rock. *Breſſini* and *Inowloz* ſtand in the extreme South-Weſt part of this Palatinate, near the Conſines of Upper *Poland*, about 60 Miles from *Lancicia*.

*Sirad* ſtands in a Plain, on the Banks of the River *Warra*, 60 Miles Weſt from *Rava*, and near 70 South from *Pozna*: 'Tis a mean-built Town, the Houſes being of Wood, but is ſurrounded with a ſtrong Brick-Wall. It is the Head of a Palatinate, and was formerly a Dukedom, uſually given to the ſecond Son of the King. *Perrikow*, about 30 or 40 Miles from *Sirad* to the Eaſt, is a neat and well-built Town, but ſtands among *Marthes*, and was almoſt quite burnt down in the Year 1640. Here was formerly a Royal Palace, but it is now ruinous. The other Parliament, or Supreme Court of Judicature in *Poland*, is held yearly in this Town, for deciding Differences between the Nobility, and determining Cauſes by Appeal from Inferior Courts. *Widlim*, a neat Town built of Brick, ſtands about 25 Miles South from *Sirad*.

## C H A P. III.

### Of P R U S S I A.

**P R U S S I A** is a large Country, lying on the North of *Poland Proper*, between that and the *Baltick* Sea, with *Lithuania* and *Samogitia* on the Eaſt, and *Pomerania* on the Weſt. *Poland Proper*, as we have ſaid, with *Warſavia*, being the Southern, as the *Baltick* Sea and *Samogitia*, is the Northern Bounds. It lies between the 53d and 57th Degree of Latitude, and in Longitude from the 38th to the 47th Degree. Its Length is about 200 Miles; the Breadth in the Eaſtern Part, is at moſt but 80 Miles; but in the Weſtern Part it runs up to near twice as much. The Soil is reaſonably Fruitful, but ſomewhat overrun with Weeds, and abounds with

Rivers, whereof the *Weſel* or *Viſtula* is the moſt conſiderable; that River riſes in the Mountains, on the Borders of *Hungary*, paſſes croſs *Poland*, and falls into the *Baltick* at *Danzick*, having firſt divided itſelf into ſeveral Branches, and made the three Iſlands called the *Welder*: The larger Branch paſſes by *Marienburgh*, and at *Elbing* falls into the Bay *Friſch-Haſt*, which is a ſafe Harbour from the *Baltick*. Here are alſo many ſmall Lakes, which afford the Inhabitants plenty of Fiſh, as the Woods do with Veniſon, and the Lands with Cattle and Corn; one Commodity eſpecially, *Pruffia* hath peculiarly

cularly, which is Amber found on the Seacoasts in great plenty. Prussia was formerly a rude Country, inhabited by Barbarian Idolaters, long after Poland had received Christianity; for though many Endeavours were used to Convert 'em, nothing could be effected, till the Knights of the Teutonic Order attempted it; who in the middle of the Thirteenth Century, Conquer'd the Country, planted Christianity, and succeeded in the Sovereignty of the Eastern part of it; and Albert, Marquess of Brandenburg and first Duke of Prussia, becoming Master of the Order, conveyed the Dominion of that part, since called the Ducal Prussia, to his Successors the Marquises of Brandenburg, who still enjoy it. But the Eastern part was Conquer'd by the Poles, and is still part of their Country. At the Reformation the Lutheran Religion prevail'd here, and is still generally profess'd in the Regal Prussia; but the late Marquise of Brandenburg introduc'd Calvinism into Königsberg, and other Parts of the Ducal Prussia.

Prussia is divided into two large Parts, viz. Royal and Ducal. The former subject to the King of Poland, is the Western part, bounded on the North by the Baltic, on the South by Poland, on the East by the Ducal Prussia, and on the West by Pomerania. It is divided by the River Vistula, that part lying on the East of the River, being call'd Pomerania. The chief Cities and Towns are these, viz.

In Pomerania.	}	Dantzick.
		Dirschow.
		Stargard.
		Gräben.
		Pauzky.
Within the Weiffel.	}	Elbing.
		Marienbug.
		Culm.
		Cuimsee.
		Thorn.
		Wartenberg.
		Braunsberg.

Dantzick, Danzigum, aut Gedanum, the Capital City of Pomerania, is seated on a Bay of the Baltic Sea, near the Mouth of the River Vistula, 140 miles North West from Warsaw, near 120 East from Steetin in Pomerania, and about 30 West from Elbing, in the Latitude of 54, and Longitude of 40. It is a large, well built, rich, and populous City, the great Emporium of the Baltic-Sea, and perhaps one of the greatest Granaries in Europe. It is one of the chief of the Hanse-Towns, and a famous Mart Town for Corn and other Commodities of Poland; vast Fleets of Holland Ships come Yearly hither, from whence they fetch almost all the Corn used in Holland and Zealand. It was erected into a City in 1295, by King Primslaus, and in 1343, Wall'd round by the Knights of the Teutonic Order, who Master Conrad Wallenrodt, built that part of the City call'd De rechte Stadt, in 1390. Besides which Dantzick consists of two other Parts, which are Govern'd by three distinct Senates, and might be call'd three Towns; but is however, but one City, under the Government of its own Magistracy, and Protection of the King of Poland. Two Rivulets pass through the Town, and feed it with Water, as well as drive many Mills for the Convenience and Profit of the People. The publick Build-

ings are very fair, especially the Church of St. Mary, which is very magnificent in its Building, and rich in its Ornaments; the Font being said to have cost five thousand Pounds, the Town-House, the Arsenal, the Exchange, the place of St. Dominick, and a College of Jesuits, with several Churches, are the other Buildings of chiefest Note here. This City hath suffer'd many Revolutions: About the Year 1100, the Danes possess'd it; afterwards the Polanders gain'd it: In 1305, the Teutonic Knights were Masters of it: In 1354, Casimir III King of Poland repaid it, and granted great Privileges to the Citizens; who at onwards in defence of the Augsburg Confession, sided with Maximilian of Austria against the Poles, which provok'd King Stephen Batoro to Besiege them in 1577. But by the Mediation of other Princes, they were restor'd to their Religion and Liberties, in 1597. And in 1632, the City was made a Member of the State, and admitted to a Suffrage in the Election of the King. In 1656, they vigorously repuls'd the Swedes, and adhered to the Interest of King John Casimir.

Stargard and Dirschow stand about 20 miles South from Dantzick, the latter on the Vistula.

Grabow stands on the Borders of Pomerania, 80 miles South West, and seated on the Bay.

Elbing stands on a little River of the same Name, which rises out of the Lake Draufen, and falls here into the Frische Hauff, a Bay of the Baltic, which is the Haven of this City, at the distance of 4 or 5 miles from the Vistula, 3 from Dantzick to the East, about 60 from Uthliffaw to the North, and 120 North West from Warsaw. It has a most delightful Situation, is very Populous, and a Place of great Trade, the Inhabitants being wholly addicted to Business and Commerce. The City was built in 1239, and is divided into the Old and New Town. It was at first a Free and Imperial City, but afterwards fell into the Hands of the Knights of the Teutonic Order, and when Dantzick and Thorn shook off their Yoke, it follow'd the Example, and submitted itself upon certain Conditions, to the King of Poland. In the Year 1629, it was Taken by the Swedes, and being afterwards Surrender'd, was Taken again by them in 1655. There is an University in it, which was Founded by Albert of Brandenburg, Duke of Prussia. This Town, together with Thorn and Dantzick, are the Repositories of the Treasure and Archives of Royal Prussia. On the 14th of October, 1698, General Brandt, with a Body of Horse of the Elector of Brandenburg's Forces, came into the Neighbourhood of this Place, with design to put a Garrison into it, upon account of an Agreement formerly made between the then King of Poland and the late Elector of Brandenburg, at the Treaty of Ulaw and Bidzoff, that this City should be put into the Hands of the Elector, as Security for Payment of a Debt of 400000 Dollars, due to him for the Assistance he had given the Republick of Poland in the War against Sweden, neither of which having been performed, he came now to demand it; but the City not receiving his Garrison, he Block'd it up and made every thing ready for Bombarding it. Upon which the Citizens, unwilling to let things come to Extremity, and despairing of Relief from Poland, which was then in great Confusion, submitted upon Articles, and 1200 Brandenburgers enter'd the 11th of November, and kept Possession of the Place, till the beginning of the Year 1700, when

when the Poles it could be the Jewels of Brandenburg, in its 11th

Marienburg by the Danes, is situated, at the to the South of the South-West of the Teutonic a Cross-bearing Name, that Virgin Mary, reckon'd in the Swedisch the New on the Town and but in The Town by the Swedes restor'd afterwards is it.

Culm, and the Fort within miles South from Uladiffing suffer'd only a Fort built by the in 1223; the Inruption de Salza, M for its Govern as to be taken men of them It was also for the de translated to Culmsee, Miles South Thorn, To

about 20 Miles East from Warsaw, and 50 East and best being much at Dantzick or small Unlately Towndam. All y beginning of Industry of fters, who d the Teutonic 1454, and tho' ar under the Poles. Her

when the *Poles* agreed to pay the Money; and till it could be raised, put into the Elector's Hands the Jewels of the Crown, and accordingly the *Brandenburghers* quitted the City, which remains in its former State.

*Marienburg*, *Marienburgum*, called also *Margenberg* by the Inhabitants, and *Malbock* by the *Poles*, is seated on the *Nogat*, a Branch of the *Vistula*, at the distance of 25 Miles from *Dantzick* to the South-East, and about 20 from *Elbing* to the South-West. It was heretofore the chief Seat of the *Teutonic* Knights, having been Founded by a Cross-bearer of that Fraternity, and took its Name, they say, from a Miraculous Image of the Virgin *Mary*. The Castle was built in 1281, and reckon'd one of the strongest in these Parts: But in the *Swedish* Wars in 1644, it was burnt down, and the New one since built, is not so considerable, nor the Town very Noble; the Houses being of Wood and but mean, and the Inhabitants but Poor. The Town was Taken by the *Poles* in 1460. And by the *Swedes* in 1625, and in 1655. But was restor'd afterwards to the *Poles*, who still possess it.

*Culm*, an ancient famous City, stands on a Hill, the Foot whereof is Water'd by the *Vistula*, 50 Miles South from *Dantzick*, and 40 North-West from *Uladislaw*; it is at present in mean State, having suffer'd much in the *Swedish* War, but was anciently a Fortrefs of great Importance; the Town was built by the Cross bearers of the *Teutonic* Knights in 1223, and afterwards well Fortified against the Inruptions of the Heathen *Pussians*. *Herman de Salza*, Master of the Order, prescrib'd Laws for its Government, which were so considerable as to be taken notice of publicly, and a Specimen of them have been publish'd by *Lambecius*. It was also honour'd with an Episcopal See, but since the decay of the City, the Bishoprick hath been transferr'd to

*Colmense*, or *Culmsee*, a small Town about 12 Miles South-East from *Culm*.

*Thorn*, *Tornum*, which stands on the *Vistula*, about 20 Miles South from *Culm*, and 30 North-East from *Uladislaw*, 100 North-West from *Warsaw*, and 50 South-East from *Dantzick*; is the fairest and best built Town in Royal *Prussia*, the Streets being much broader, and the Houses statelier than at *Dantzick*; it is also adorn'd with a *Gymnasium*, or small University, a Library, Hospital, and a stately Town-House, exceeded by none but *Amsterdam*. All which Structures were erected in the beginning of this Century, through the Care and Industry of *Henry Stroband*, one of the *Burgomasters*, who died 1609. It was heretofore subject to the *Teutonic* Order, from whom it revolted in 1454, and was afterwards a free Imperial City; and tho' at present exempted from the Empire, and under the Protection of *Poland*, enjoys many Privileges. Here is a Bridge over the River, and at Old

*Thorn*, a mile off, are still the Ruins of a Castle. The famous *Nicolas Copernicus*, Author of the *Theory*, was born here. This City was Taken, and Retain'd several times in the *Swedish* Wars, from 1655, to 1665.

*Braunsflaw* stands on the *Frisch-Haff*, 20 Miles North East from *Elbing*.

*Warzenberg* is 45 Miles East from *Elbing*, in that part of the Regal *Prussia*, which advances forward into the middle of the Ducal.

The Ducal *Prussia* (which may now be also call'd Royal, in regard that the Elector of *Brandenburg* hath chosen this part of his Dominions to Honour with the Title of Kingdom, in his late Creation) is bound'd on the North with the *Baltick*, and *Samogitia* on the South with *Warsavia*, on the East with *Lithuania*, and on the West with *Prussia* Royal. It is the larger part of *Prussia*, extending Eastward from the Sea-Coast, above 100 Miles, and Southward towards *Warsavia* as far. The chief Towns in it are,

<i>Koningsberg</i> .	}	<i>Pillaw</i> .	
<i>Memel</i> .		}	<i>Heiligp. il</i> .
<i>Labiau</i> .			

*Koningsberg*, the chief City of the Ducal *Prussia*, and a place of great Trade, it ends at the Mouth of the River *Prege*, which here falls into the *Frisch-Haff*, 80 Miles East from *Dantzick*, about as far West from the Confluents of *Samogitia*, and 130 Miles North from *Warsaw*. It is a large and well-built Town, divided into three parts; whereof that which is properly the Old *Koningsberg*, and was built in 1260, by the *Teutonic* Order, hath the Ducal Palace in it; The second stands in an Island, and is call'd *Kniphoff* from an Officer of that Name, who joined it to *Koningsberg* in 1380. In this Part stands the Cathedral of the Bishoprick of *Smarland*, and an University Founded by Duke *Albert*; the third is call'd *Lebenicht*, which *Beithold* of *Austria*, added to the two former. The Lake call'd the *Frisch-Haff*, opens to this City, and makes a convenient Port to this City, which is thereby a great Emporium, and hath been subject to the *Brandenburgher* since the Year 1525.

*Memel* stands at the extrem North-part of *Prussia*, upon a Lake of fresh Water, call'd the *Curisch-Haff*, which opening to the *Baltick*, makes a convenient Port, at the distance of 90 Miles from *Koningsberg* to the North, and 60 from *Mistaw* in *Curland*, to the West. It is seated among Lakes, and is Fortified with a strong Caille, which renders it the Northern Key of this Country.

*Labiau* stands at the bottom of the *Curisch-Haff*, about 25 Miles North-East from *Koningsberg*. *Pillaw*, a very safe Port on the *Baltick*, at the Mouth of the *Frisch-Haff*, about 30 Miles West from *Koningsberg*. *Heiligpeil* stands overagainst it, within-side the Lake.

## C H A P. IV.

## Of SAMOGITIA and COURLAND.

**SAMOGITIA** lies on the North of *Prussia*, in a Triangular Form, between *Courland* on the North, *Lithuania* on the East and South-East, and Ducal *Prussia* on the South West; a small part of it extending quite to the *Baltick* on the West, and the extent of it is about 100 Miles. It is a Marshy Soil, whence the Country has its Name, *Samogitz*, signifying such in the Language of the Inhabitants, and hath abundance of Rivers and Lakes, that often overflow the Land, which yields Pasture and Corn; but especially Woods in abundance, wherein great quantity of excellent Honey is found: A Race of Horses are bred here, which tho' small, are of a sprightly generous Nature. The River *Chronus*, otherwise call'd the *Russe*, passeth through the South-Point of this Country, whence running cross *Prussia*, falls into the Lake *Curisch-Haff*. The Inhabitants are a dull stupid People, and were with great difficulty converted from Paganism by King *Vladislaus Jagello*; nor even to this day is it intirely rooted out, the Inhabitants of some of the more desert Parts Worshipping Idols. This Country was in former time subject to the *Russians*, afterwards to the *Teutonick* Order, and at last Conquer'd by *Vladislaus Jagello*, King of *Poland*, in the Fourteenth Century, and hath ever since been part of the Kingdom. There are no considerable Cities here; those of greatest Note are,

<i>Rosheim.</i>	}}}	<i>Birze.</i>
<i>Milnick.</i>		<i>Kiedainy.</i>
<i>Schwenden.</i>		

*Rosheim*, or *Rosennie*, is a small City seated near the River *Dubissa*, in the Latitude of 55, about 70 miles East from the *Baltick* Sea, near 30 West from the Confines of *Lithuania*, near 30 North from the River *Rufs*, and about 80 miles North-East from *Koningsberg*. It is a Place of no great Note, but is by some reckon'd the Capital of *Samogitia*; tho' others give that Honour to

*Milnick*, or *Vornatia*, because it is the Seat of the Bishop of *Samogitia*: It stands on the River *Witwita*, about 25 miles North-West from *Rosheim*, and is but a very poor ordinary Place:

*Kiedainy* stands 30 miles South-East from *Rosheim*. *Schwenden* 60 miles to the North of *Rosheim*, and near the Confines of *Courland*. And *Birze*, which bears the Title of a Dukedom, stands 100 miles East from *Schwenden*.

**C O U R L A N D**, or *Kurland*, lies on the North of *Samogitia*, between that and the River *Duina*, which divides it from *Livonia*; whercof

this was formerly reckon'd a part. The *Baltick* Sea bounds it on the West, the Gulf of *Riga* and *Duina* on the North, *Samogitia* on the South, and *Lithuania* on the East. It is in length above 150 miles, but the breadth is not proportionate, being but 40, and in the Eastern part not above 20 miles. The Country is plain and fruitful, abounding with Corn and Honey; some parts of it are Fenny, and full of Lakes and Rivers. The River *Duina* wathes its Coasts, and affords them Water-Carriage for their Goods to *Riga*, as the *Baltick*-Sea does for Foreign Trade. This Country was formerly subject to the *Teutonick* Order, afterwards to the *Poles*, and tho' at present it has its own Duke, he pays Homage to the King of *Poland*. It is divided into two Parts, 1. *Courland*, and 2. *Semigallia*; the chief Towns whercof are,

In *Courland*, which is the Western part } *Goldingen*.  
divided from *Semigallia* by the River } *Windaw*.  
*Mussa*. } *Pilsny*.

In *Semigallia*, the Eastern part beyond } *Mittaw*.  
the *Mussa* } *Egypten*.  
} *Bauske*.

*Goldingen* is usually reckoned the Capital of *Courland*, but otherwise not considerable. It stands upon the River *Wetaw*, about 30 miles from the *Baltick*, 120 Miles North from *Koningsberg*, and 60 South-West from *Riga*.

*Pilsny* is the Seat of the Bishop of *Courland*, and stands upon the same River, about 20 Miles North from *Goldingen*.

*Windaw*, called by the Inhabitants *Kjes*, is seated at the Mouth of the River *Wetaw*, near the *Baltick*. It was formerly the Seat of the Provincial of *Liefland*; and the Sessions of the Parliament of *Courland*, made it Populous; but its ancient Splendor is lost, and at present 'tis only considerable on account of some Trade; Pitch, Tar, Wax, and other Commodities, being exported hence to Foreign Parts.

*Mittaw* stands on the Banks of the River *Mussa* or *Maus*, 50 Miles South-East from *Goldingen*, 35 South from *Riga*, and above 250 North from *Warsaw*. It is the Capital of *Semigallia*, and the Seat of the Duke of *Courland*. The Town is neat, but the Castle is Magnificent. It was taken by *Gustavus Adolphus*, in 1621, but restor'd in 1629.

*Bauski* stands upon the same River, about 25 miles East from *Mittaw*.

*Egypten* stands on the Borders of *Lithuania*, 70 miles East from *Bauski*.

LIT  
tan  
the Ger  
of Pol  
been sp  
Cowlan  
Pellinia  
and Sa  
56th De  
45th De  
and abou  
Merthy,  
but by th  
measure o  
are many  
bitants p  
Honey, p  
to the In  
makes sic  
yields Co  
and seeds  
Country  
are sent h  
and Wool  
Necessar  
Lithuan  
Prince, ca  
also *Vilsh*  
their Duke  
is to that  
ancient La  
sometimes  
*Lithuan*  
thereupon,  
that the  
Duke, has  
upon an I  
chaic are  
should be  
The Inh  
lars till  
tradured t  
thedral, an  
erected div  
lary was fi  
ignorant an  
retain seme  
was the G  
keep in the  
chess win  
P land, are  
Conventual  
a charge d  
and the gr  
Service. T  
Palatines,  
Note

In the Pal  
adjoynt

## C H A P. V.

## Of the Great Dutchy of LITHUANIA.

**LITHUANIA**, called *Litwa*, by the Inhabitants, *Litwieski* by the *Poles*, and *Littawen* by the *Germans*, the largest Province of the Kingdom of *Poland*, lies on the East of the Provinces we have been speaking of, and is bounded on the North by *Cowland*, *Livonia*, and *Muscovy*; on the South by *Pollinia* and *Polesia*, and on the East by *Polachia* and *Samogitia*. It extends from the 52d to the 56th Degree of Latitude, and from the 44th, to the 45th Degree of Longitude, in Form almost Circular, and about 250 miles over. The Land is flat and Fertile, and was formerly overrun with Woods, but by the Industry of the Kings, they are in some measure cut down, and the Land cultivated. Here are many Lakes and Rivers which afford the Inhabitants plenty of Fish, as the Forests do Venison, Honey, Pitch, and Furs; which last is very useful to the Inhabitants, for the Air is very cold, and makes such Cloathing very Necessary. The Land yields Corn (but the Cold often spoils the Harvest) and feeds great Herds of Cattle, wherewith the Country is well stocked. Pitch, Tar, and Timber, are sent hence by the Merchants, and Wine, Salt, and Woollen Cloth received in return; all other Necessaries the Inhabitants have at Home.

*Lithuania* was formerly Govern'd by its own Prince, called the Great Duke, and comprehended all *Pollinia* and *Polachia*; till *Uladislaus Jagello*, their Duke, being chosen King of *Poland*, annexed it to that Crown, but with the preservation of the ancient Laws and Form of Government: This was sometimes in future Successions, opposed by the *Lithuanians*, and many Differences happen'd thereupon, till the Year 1569, it was finally agreed that the *Lithuanians* should never elect a Great Duke, but should assemble with the *Poles* Nobility upon an Interegnum, and both Nations together chuse one Prince, and that *Pollinia* and *Polachia* should be granted to *Poland*.

The Inhabitants were formerly most stupid Idolaters till *Uladislaus Jagello* being converted, introduced the Christian Religion here, built a Cathedral, and founded a Bishoprick at *Vilna*, and erected divers other Churches; so that in time Idolatry was suppress'd; but the lower sort being very ignorant and stupid, do to this Day, in many Places, retain some remains of it; and because a Serpent was the God they worshipp'd formerly, do still keep in their Houses an Adder, which they feed and cherish with great care. The Nobility here, as in *Poland*, are very Proud and domineer over the Commonalty, which are as Incubators, and submit to a strange degree, the Tyrant being his Lord's Slave, and the greater part of his time bestowed in his Service. The whole Country is divided into eight Palatinates, wherein are their Cities and Towns of Note

In the Palatinat of *Braslaw*, which adjoyns also to *Samogitia*, and lies on the North of *Vilna*.

*Braslaw*,  
*Miadzial*,  
*Naoczka*,  
*Poloczko*.

In the Palatinat of *Poloczko*, lying East from *Braslaw*.

*Druio*,  
*Dryssa*,  
*Pijissa*.

Eastward of *Poloczko*, lies the Palatinat of *Witepsk*, in which are,

*Witepsk*,  
*Wisseissa*,  
*Ula*,  
*Surasz*.

On the West of *Vilna* lies the Palatinat of *Troki*, divided into two Parts by the River *Niemen*.

*Troki*,  
*Kowno*,  
*Grodno*,  
*Bielica*,  
*Merecz*.

The Palatinat of *Minski* lies on the East of *Vilna*, and South of *Braslaw*, in which are,

*Minski*,  
*Borislow*,  
*Brodziet*,  
*Smilocz*.

In the Palatinat of *Meislaw*, which lies on the East of *Minski*, and South of *Witepsk*.

*Mcislaw*,  
*Mobilow*,  
*Orissa*,  
*Rocbaczew*.

The Palatinat of *Novogrodeck* is the South-west Corner of *Lithuania*, having *Troki* on the North and *Minski* on the East.

*Novogrodeck*,  
*Wilkowiska*,  
*Nosweis*,  
*Slonim*,  
*Slucz*.

*Vilna*, or *Vilna*, called also *Vilenski* by the Inhabitants, and *die Wille* by the *Germans*, is seated at the Confluence of the *Vilna* and *Vilna* Rivers, in the Latitude of 54 30, at the distance of 120 miles from *Koningsberg* to the East, 180 from *Warsaw* to the North-East, and near 120 South from *Mittaw*. It is the Capital of *Lithuania*, and is a large and very populous City, Founded by Duke *Gediminas*, in 1305. The Houses are low, of Wood, and mean, but the publick Buildings are fine, among which are the Castle and Duke's Palace; the Cathedral and several Churches, all built of Stone, the *Bernardine* Monastery, the University Founded by King *Stephen*, in 1579, and the Foreign Merchants Houses, which are built of Stone, and well adorn'd, especially that of the *Muscovian* Company. *Vilna* is an Episcopal See, founded as we have said, by King *Uladislaus Jagello*, and a Place of Trade, but it is chiefly carry'd on by Foreigners, the Inhabitants being Poor and much addicted to Drunkenness. The Parliament, or chief Court of Judicature sit here one Year, and the next Year at *Minsk*. The Ducal Palace hath an Armory very well furnish'd. About two Miles from hence stands another Palace built of Wood, by King *Sigmund*, adorned with a Park, Orchards and Gardens: It is called *Vesupia*, being near the Water, which the Word signifies. In 1655, the *Muscovites* took *Vilna*, but it was afterwards recover'd.

In the Palatinat of *Vilna*, which adjoyns to *Samogitia*,

*Vilna*,  
*Minsk*,  
*Ofniana*.

The River *Wilna*, on which this City stands, divides the Palatinate into two equal Parts, and then washing the Borders, passes through some part of *Samogitia* and *Puffia*, and falls at last into the *Baltick*, having first received several other Rivers, and changed its Name into that of *Russe*.

*Wilkowicz* stands in the lower part of the Palatinate, 35 Miles North-west from *Wilna*, on the River *Swiewa*: And *Osmiana* stands in the upper part, 25 Miles South-West from *Wilna*.

*Braslaw* stands near the Confines of *Courland*, 70 Miles North-East from *Wilna*; it is the Capital of a Palatinate, and has a strong Castle built upon a Rock. The Town is seated upon a Lake, whence issues a small River, that about 20 Miles off falls into the *Duina*.

*Miadzial* stands 50 miles South from *Braslaw*, upon another small Lake and River, and *Narocz* stands upon a River of the same Name, 20 Miles South-West from *Miadzial*. Both these Towns by means of this River, have communication with *Wilna*.

*Poleczko* stands upon the River *Duina*, and another small River to which it gives Name 100 miles East from *Braslaw*. It is the Capital of the Palatinate, which was formerly a Dutchy, a large and populous Town, and guarded by two Castles, one on the *Duina*, and the other on the *Polotta*. It was taken by the *Muscovites* in 1563. regain'd by *K. Stephen*, in 1579. and since that again taken by the *Muscovites*, and Re-taken by the *Poles*.

*Drutis* stands upon the *Duina*, 70 miles below *Poleczko*, and 30 East from *Braslaw*, and hath a Castle near it. *Drissa* stands at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, which falls into the *Duina*, 20 miles East from *Drutis*; and *Lissa* is about 30 miles South from it.

*Witepsk*, the Capital of a Palatinate, is seated on the *Duina*, where it receives the *Witza*, 50 miles East from *Poleczko*; it hath a Castle which was often taken and Re-taken in the last *Muscovite* War. It had formerly Dukes of its own, till *Olgard* was chosen great Duke.

*Wiscissa* stands near the *Duina*, 20 miles below *Witepsk*, and *Ola*, 20 miles below it, at the Mouth of a River of the same Name. *Surasi* on the *Duina*, also is about 25 miles from *Witepsk*.

*Troki* the Capital of a Palatinate, and formerly the Seat of the Great Duke, is seated among inaccessible Marshes, whence issues the River *Brasawa*, that 10 miles below falls into the *Wilna*: It is distant about 20 Miles from *Wilna* to the West, and hath a strong Castle for its Defence, built by *Gudimin*, Great Duke, in 1322. Taken by the *Muscovites*, and the Town very much destroy'd in 1655.

*Kowno* stands on the River *Niemen* near its Mouth into the *Wilna*, 30 Miles West from *Troki*. *Grodno* is seated partly on a rising Ground, near the Banks of the River *Niemen*, over which it has a stately Bridge of Wood. The Town is Fortified with a Castle founded upon a Rock, and is 60 Miles di-

stant from *Troki* to the South. *Bielica* stands also on the *Niemen*, 50 miles above *Grodno*. And *Moez*, 40 Miles below *Grodno*, on a River of the same Name, which there falls into the *Niemen*.

*Minsk*, the Capital of another Palatinate, is seated in a Marsh, near the River *Swisloez*, 80 miles South-East from *Wilna*. It is a well built Town, and hath a Castle for its Defence. *Boyslow* stands upon the River *Berezina*, 50 miles East from *Minsk*, which is a Regular Fortification, with deep Ditches, and a double Palisade, and hath a Morass on one side. *Brodzieck* upon the same River, 40 Miles to the South. And *Swisloez* 20 miles more South, where the River or the same Name falls into the *Berezina*.

*Mscislaw* stands upon the River *Sa*, in the Conlines of *Muscovy*, 170 miles East from *Minsk*. It was taken by the *Muscovites* in the last War, and regain'd by King *Sigismund I* whose General *Constantine*, Duke of *Offreg*, did here cut to pieces the *Muscovite* Army of 40000 Men. *Mohion*, seated on a Hill near the Banks of the River *Borzillene*, or *Nieper*, (which passes quite through the Palatinate) 50 Miles South East from *Mscislaw*, is a good well built Town. It was Taken by the *Muscovites* in 1634, and Re-taken by the *Poles* in 1656. *Ossa* stands also on the *Nieper*, where it receives the River *Orsta*, 60 miles West from *Mscislaw*. It is a good Town and hath a strong Castle, but was Taken by the *Muscovites*.

*Rohaczow*, the Capital of a Territory, which by some Geographers is reckon'd as separate from the Palatinate, is a large good Town, seated on the *Nieper*, where it receives the *Odrucz*, 80 miles South-West from *Mscislaw*.

*Nowogrodek*, call'd also *Litawiski*, is one of the best Cities in *Lithuania*, and used formerly to be given to the Great Duke's Second Son. It is seated upon the River *Niemen*, 60 Miles South West from *Minski*, and 60 South from *Wilna*. In this City and in *Minski*, the Diet or Parliament of *Lithuania* is alternately held. *Wilkowisa* stands upon the River *Rosi*, 60 miles West from *Nowogrodek*. *Slonin* stands upon the *Sezura*, 30 miles South from *Nowogrodek*; and *Nesweis* stands on the Eastern Conlines, 60 miles from *Nowogrodek*, and as far South from *Minski*. *Slucz* bears the Title of a Dutchy, and was formerly a separate Territory. The City stands upon a River of the same Name, 50 miles South West from *Nowogrodek*, and is a large Town, but the Houses are of Wood. Near this City a famous Victory was obtain'd by the *Poles* over the *Tatars*, in the time of King *Sigismund I*.

And now having Survey'd Poland properly so call'd, *Prussia*, *Lithuania*, *Samogitia*, and *Courland*, we shall proceed to *Warsaw*, wherein stands the City *Warsaw*, whence passing through *Polachia*, *Polesia*, *Red-Russia*, *Podolia* and *Polhinia*, finish our Journey to the *Ukraine*, the extreme South East part of the *Polish* Dominions.

And now having Survey'd Poland properly so call'd, *Prussia*, *Lithuania*, *Samogitia*, and *Courland*, we shall proceed to *Warsaw*, wherein stands the City *Warsaw*, whence passing through *Polachia*, *Polesia*, *Red-Russia*, *Podolia* and *Polhinia*, finish our Journey to the *Ukraine*, the extreme South East part of the *Polish* Dominions.

may be rec  
Polish Dom  
the Grand  
number of  
Countries w  
on the Ne  
Polachia wh  
and the Lo  
present Bot  
part of Lov  
that is, the  
part of it,  
it's own, c  
Year 1495  
Dobryn w  
given to Co  
Issue Male  
annexed to  
been joynt  
Crown in

It lies be  
20 Min. of  
ing from  
miles, and  
benefit of  
*Vistula*, or  
part, and  
West. Th  
yielding C  
plenty.

It is bur  
which is th  
the Princip  
are as follo

*Warsaw*  
on the *Vis  
150 Miles  
ninsberg,  
from the  
the populou  
of the Se  
dom. It  
and the N  
the *Frag  
four-squat  
tified by  
John Bap  
Buildings,  
Market-pl  
ly Wood  
Palace o  
Dyer Ass  
dens and  
of Cracow  
is subject**

C H A P. VI.

Of *Warlowia*, *Polachia* and *Polesia*.

**WARSOVIA** or *Masovia*, call'd by the *Poles*, *Mazowje*, and by the *Germans*, *Die Masaw*; may be reckon'd the most considerable part of the *Polish* Dominion, being the Seat of the King; and the Grand Dyet of the Kingdom, and also of a vast number of Nobility. It lies in the middle of the Countries we have been Treating of, having *Prussia* on the North, the Upper *Poland* on the South, *Polachia* which parts it from *Lithuania* on the East, and the Lower *Poland* on the West. This is it's present Bounds, but formerly all *Polachia*, and that part of Lower *Poland* on the other side the *Vistula*, that is, the Palatinates of *Dobrzyn* and *Plocko*, were part of it, and the whole govern'd by a Duke of it's own, doing Homage to the King, till in the Year 1495. the Race being Extinct, *Plocko* and *Dobrzyn* were United to the Crown, and the rest given to *Conrade* Brother to King *John Albert*, whose Issue Male failing, in the Year 1526, it was finally annexed to the Crown. And *Polachia* which had been joy'n'd to *Lithuania*, was also annexed to the Crown in 1567.

It lies between the 51 Deg. 30 Min. and 53 Deg. 20 Min. of Latitude, in form near Oval, extending from North-East to South-West about 130 miles, and in breadth about 90 Miles. It has the benefit of several Navigable Rivers, especially the *Vistula*, or *Wissel*, which runs through the Southern part, and the *Bug* passes quite cross from East to West. The Country is plain, and the Soil fruitful, yielding Corn, Cattle, Fish and Fowl, in good plenty.

It is but one Palatinate denominated from *Czersko*, which is the Seat of the Palatine; but *Warsaw* is the Principal City, which with the other chief Towns are as follow.

*Warsaw*. } *Zakozin*.  
*Czersko*. } *Novogrod*.  
*Latowicz*. } *Lunja*.  
*Wischegrad*.

*Warsaw*, the Metropolis of *Poland*, is Seated up on the *Vistula*, in the Latitude of 52 Deg. 10 Min. 150 Miles North from *Cracow*, 120 South from *Konimberg*, 100 East from *Gnesna*, and about 100 West from the Confines of *Lithuania*. It is a large and populous City, the Seat of the King of *Poland*, and of the Sessions of the Grand Dyet of the Kingdom. It is divided into four parts, viz. The Old and the New Town, the Suburbs of *Cracow*, and the *Prag*. The Palace is a noble Structure, in form four-square, built by *Sigismund III.* and much beautified by his Successors. The chief Church of *St. John Baptist* is very fine, as are the other publick Buildings, which are the Arsenal, the Castle, the Market-place, &c. Over the River here is a stately Wooden Bridge, and Beyond it stands another Palace of the King's call'd *Viaslow*, wherein the Dyet Assembles. It stands amidst many delicate Gardens and Groves; and not far from it in the Suburbs of *Cracow*, is to be seen the Monument of *Demetrius Suisicius* Great Duke of *Muscovy*, who being ta-

ken Prisoner, died a Captive in *Poland*, whose King to Honour him, built a small Chappel over it. In the Plains near this City the Election of the King is made. This City has lately suffer'd a terrible Calamity, for in the Month of *Sept.* 1703. a Fire broke out, which continued burning nine Days, and has reduc'd almost the whole City to Ashes.

*Czersko* stands also on the *Vistula*, 30 Miles South from *Warsaw*. It is a small City, the Seat of the Palatine, but else not very considerable. *Latowicz* stands on the River *Limier* 30 Miles East from *Czersko*. *Wischegrad* is seated on the *Vistula*, where the *Bug* falls into it, about 50 Miles North West from *Warsaw*, and hardly 20 from *Plocko*. *Zakozin* stands upon the *Bug*, 20 Miles above *Wischegrad*. *Novogrod* is seated on the River *Narow* in the North-East part of this Province, 80 Miles from *Warsaw*; and 20 Miles above it stands *Lunja*.

**POLACHIA**, call'd by the Inhabitants *Podlaskie*, and by the *Germans* *Podlactien*, is but a small Province, lying between *Masovia* and *Lithuania*, with *Polesia* and *Lublin* Palatinate on the South, and *Prussia* on the North. It extends in length, from North to South 120 Miles, but in breadth it is hardly 30. The River runs through the Southern part, and several smaller Rivers water the other parts. It is but one Palatinate, whereof the Capital is *Bielsk*. The Towns of chiefest note are,

*Bielsk*. } *Narow*.  
*Drogiezyn*. } *Suras*.  
*Mielnick*. } *Augustow*.  
*Lozicz*.

*Bielsk* the chief City of *Polachia* is seated on the River *Biala*, in the midway between *Grodno* in the North, and *Bzrest* on the South, 100 Miles East from *Warsaw*, and 80 West from *Sluczk*. It is guarded by a strong Castle, and is a place of good Force. *Drogiezyn* stands on the River *Bug*, 50 Miles South-east from *Bielsk*, as doth also *Mielnick* 10 Miles above it. *Lozicz* is on the other side of the River, 20 Miles to the South. *Narow* stands 15 Miles from *Bielsk* to the North, and *Suras* 20 Miles further, and *Augustow* in the extreame North part 60 Miles from *Bielsk*.

**POLESIA** is of much larger extent, comprehending in length from East to West above 200 Miles, but in breadth not above 60, or at most 70 Miles: It lies on the South of *Lithuania* and *Polesia*, on the East it is bounded with *Volhinia*, on the West with Upper *Poland*, and on the South with *Red Russia*, and *Volhinia*. It is a very Marthy Soil, and abounds with Forests, and Rivers, and consequently hath plenty of Venison and Fish: Honey also is found in the Woods, which the Inhabitants vend abroad. This Province is sometimes call'd the Palatinate of *Bresse* or *Bressici*, that being the chief City and Seat of the only Palatine in the whole Province. The chief Cities are these, viz.

G g g Bressici

Breslei.	}	Wysobesze.
Kodan.		Oleusko.
Miedzyrzeci.		Pinsk.
Zanow.		Davidow.
Biiala.		Wielck.

*Bresle* or *Breslei*, is Seated on the River *Bug*, 50 Miles South from *Bielsk*, and 100 East from *Warsaw*; it is the Capital of this Province, and is Fortified with a Castle built upon a Rock. *Koden* stands upon the same River 20 Miles above it. *Miedzyrzeci*

stands in the Confines upon the River *Kyffina* 30 miles to the West. Upon the same River 15 miles to the East, and 20 West from *Koden* stands *Dielsk*, the Palace of the Duke of *Radsivil*, adorn'd with a Gymnasium or a small University. *Zanow* stands upon the *Bug*, 20 miles West from *Bielsk*. *Pinsk* stands upon the River *Pina*, 90 miles West from *Bresle*. *Wysobesze* is 30 miles North from *Pinsk*. *Davidow* 70 East from *Pinsk*. And *Wielck* a Castle, 20 miles more to the East. *Oleusko* stands in the extreme South-east part of *Polesia*, on a River of the same Name.

## CHAP. VII.

### Of Red Russia, Polodia, Volhynia and the Ukraïn.

**RED-RUSSIA** in its ancient extent comprehended all *Volhinia* and *Podolia*, as well as the Province which now bears that Name, *Russia*, because formerly possess'd by *Russes*, and *Red* from a Clay of that Colour very frequent here; and because in the Woods the Earth is very *Black*, the Country is by some call'd *Black-Russia*, as also *Little-Russia*, to distinguish this from *Russia* or *Muscovy*: And in those Days it was govern'd by Princes of their own, who were formidable both to *Poland* and *Muscovy*; till in the Year 1341. *Casimer II.* call'd the Great, did incorporate it with *Poland*. It's present Bounds are *Polesia* on the North, *Volhynia* and *Podolia* on the East, Upper *Poland* on the West, and on the South the *Carpasian* Mountains divide it from *Hungary* and *Transilvania*. It extends from 48 to 51 Degrees 20 Minutes of Latitude, 200 Miles from North to South, and in the Southern part 160, but in the North but half so much in breadth. The Country is something Mountainous, but water'd with abundance of Rivers, which render it very Fruitful.

The River *Bug* rises here, and passes from South to North, almost the whole length of the Country. The River *Niester* by the Ancients Nam'd *Turla*, hath also it's Source here.

The whole Province is divided into three Palatinates, which passing from North to South Occur in this Order.

The Palatinate of *Chelm* in which are,

{ *Chelm.*  
*Kranoslaw.*  
*Turisk.*

The Palatinate of *Bely*,

{ *Bely.*  
*Zamofcis.*  
*Rubiesson.*

The Palatinate of *Lemberg*. Whereof the South-East part is call'd *Potusia* or *Pocuck*.

{ *Lemberg.*  
*Przemyslaw.*  
*Zoroslaw.*  
*Nidmeraw.*  
*Gradeck.*  
*Felstin.*  
*Halicz.*  
*Sniatyn.*

*Chelm* stands in the Latitude of 51 Degrees; 60 miles South from *Bresle*, 110 South-East from *Warsaw*, and 30 East from *Lublin*. It is but a small

City tho' the chief of the Palatinate, and formerly an Episcopal See; but this Place being much destroy'd by the *Muscovites* and *Tatars*, during the Wars, the Bishops Seat was Translated to *Kranoslaw*. So that at present the Town is not very considerable, but is Guarded by a Castle of Wood.

*Kranoslaw*, or *Kranoslaw*, stands 20 Miles to the South-west from *Chelm*, on the River *Wieprz* which here makes a Lake; it is a small City, but in good Condition, and enjoys the Honour of an Episcopal See. *Turisk* stands on the Borders of *Volhinia* 30 Miles East from *Chelm*.

*Bely*, or *Belyz*, stands among Marshes 50 Miles South from *Chelm*. It is a small City built of Wood, and only considerable by being the chief of the Palatinate. *Zamofcis* stands about 30 Miles South from *Chelm*, and 40 North-west from *Bely*, and *Rubiesson* 30 miles from *Zamofcis*, and as far North from *Belyz*.

*Lemberg*, *Leopold's* call'd *Lwow* by the Poles, is the most considerable place of this part of *Poland*, being an Arch-Bishopical See, the Capital of a Palatinate, and of all *Red-Russia*, and also a City of very good Trade. It is Seated upon the River *Peltaw* which falls into the *Bug*, and is distant 40 miles from *Belyz* to the South, 90 North from the Confines of *Transilvania*, 130 East from *Cracow*, and 180 South-East from *Warsaw*. It is no very large City but well Built, and in good State, and hath two Castles for its Defence, one within the Town, and the other without the Walls. *Przemyslaw*, *Premisia*, a well Built Populous City, and an Episcopal See, is seated on the River *Sana*, 60 miles West from *Lemberg*. *Neimeraw* stands 20 miles West from *Lemberg*, and *Zaroslaw* 40 miles beyond that Eastward. *Gradeck* is 30 miles South-west from *Lemberg*. And *Felstin* is near 30 miles South-west from it.

*Halicz* the Capital of the Territory of *Pocutia*, stands upon the River *Tyra* 50 miles South-east from *Lemberg*. It was formerly a very considerable place, having been the Capital of a little Kingdom, afterwards had its own Dukes; and lastly was the Seat of the Arch-bishoprick now Translated to *Lemberg*. But the Wars and Revolutions have alter'd its State, and it is now not very notable, but hath a Castle for its defence. *Sniatyn* upon the River *Pruth*, 40 miles South-East from *Halicz* on the Confines of *Moldavia* is by some reckon'd the Capital of *Pocutia*.

PODOLIA

PODOLIA  
ing *Volhinia* or  
on the South,  
the Palatinate  
Country being  
broad. The  
West to East,  
them Frontier  
water the Co  
yeilding espec  
The Neighbou  
this Province  
Year 1672. th  
*Caminiec*, wh  
them, to obta  
it, in 1673. d  
the *Polish* Ar  
afterwards Ki  
some Places;  
Hands till the  
was agreed th  
and the *Turks*  
*Ukraïn*. Th  
it be good. La  
by reason of  
the *Turks*.  
It is divid  
wherein are th

In Upper  
Western par  
Fruitful Cou

In the Low  
part, call'd  
*Bracław*.

*Caminiec* is  
by the *Poles*.  
Palatinate, 6  
little below  
100 miles fr  
above 12 fro  
Populous we  
surrounded w  
Fortified wit  
so that it is  
to be reckon  
times been a  
*Turks*; in th  
Fire, and in  
kept possess  
into *Poland*.  
Captives, th  
*Carlowitz*, ir  
surrender'd,  
cuated, and  
*zowka* stands  
bowl, 40 m  
miles more  
dom; it sta  
near the Co  
North from  
from *Cami  
lands on th  
Borders of t*

**PODOLIA** lies on the East of *Red Ruffia*, having *Volhunia* on the North, the River *Niefter* or *Twisa* on the South, *Ozjasow Tartary* on the East, and the Palatinate of *Lemburg* on the West. It is a large Country being 250 miles long, and near 80 miles broad. The River *Borgh* runs quite through it from West to East, and the River *Niefter* washes its Southern Frontier, and several other smaller Rivers water the Country, which is exceeding fruitful, yielding especially Wax and Honey in abundance. The Neighbourhood of the *Turks*, hath subjected this Province to frequent Invasions, especially in the Year 1672. the *Turkish* Army entred it, and took *Caminiec*, which the King of *Poland* granted to them, to obtain a Peace; but the Nation resenting it, in 1673. declared War against the *Turks*, and the *Polish* Army under the General *John Sobieski*, afterwards King, obtain'd a great Victory, and took some Places; but *Caminiec* remain'd in the *Turks* Hands till the late Peace at *Carlowitz*, wherein it was agreed that it should be restor'd to the *Poles*, and the *Turks* quit all Pretensions to *Podolia*, and the *Ukrain*. The Eastern part of this Province, altho' it be good Land, is in a manner a perfect Desert, by reason of the frequent Invasions and Ravage of the *Turks*.

It is divided into two parts Upper, and Lower, wherein are these Town, viz.

In Upper *Podolia*, which is the Western part, a Populous and fruitful Country.

- Caminiec.*
- Bruckzowka.*
- Trambowl.*
- Tarnopol.*
- Zbaras.*
- Bar.*
- Chelminck.*
- Braclaw.*
- Winniczka.*
- Haman.*
- Konicsepole.*
- Oribow.*
- Cazarne.*

In the Lower *Podolia*, the Eastern part, call'd also the Palatinate of *Braclaw*.

*Caminiec* or *Kaminiec*, call'd *Kaminiec Podolski* by the *Poles*, is the Capital of *Podolia*, and of a Palatinate, seated on the River *Smorzic*, which a little below falls into the *Niefter*, at the distance of 100 miles from *Lemburg* to the South-east, and not above 12 from the Confines of *Moldavia*. It is a Populous well built City, and an Episcopal See, surrounded with high craggy Rocks, and besides Fortified with Walls, and a very strong Castle; so that it is the strongest Place on this side, and used to be reckoned the Key of *Poland*. It hath several times been attacked by the *Walachians*, *Tartars* and *Turks*; in the Year 1669. it suffered miserably by Fire, and in 1672. was taken by the *Turks*, who kept possession of it, and thereby often made Inroads into *Poland*, and carried away vast numbers of Captives, till by the late happy Peace concluded at *Carlowitz*, in the Year 1699. it was agreed to be surrender'd, and accordingly the next Spring evacuated, and the *Poles* put in possession of it. *Bouckzowka* stands 20 miles West from *Caminiec*, *Trambowl*, 30 miles North from it, and *Tarnopol* 30 miles more North. *Zbaras* hath the Title of a Dukedom; it stands 20 miles North from *Tarnopol*, and near the Confines of *Volhunia*, *Felsby* stands 50 miles North from *Caminiec*. *Bar* 60 miles North-east from *Caminiec*, is a strong Fortrefs. *Chelminck* stands on the River *Borgh* among *Marthes*, on the Borders of *Volhunia*.

*Braclaw* the Capital of a Palatinate, and of the Lower *Podolia*, is seated on the River *Bug*, at the distance of 90 miles from *Caminiec* to the East, and 40 from the Confines of *Moldavia*: It cannot be expected that this should be a very flourishing City, considering the long Neighbourhood of the *Turks*, by whom it was laid wast in 1672. *Winniczka* stands upon the same River, 30 miles to the North. *Haman* stands 60 miles East from *Braclaw* towards the *Ukrain*. *Konicsepole* stands upon the *Bug*, 60 miles South-east from *Braclaw*. *Oribow* is seated on the other side the *Niefter* in the Confines of *Walachia*. And *Cazarne* is a Fort on the Confines of *Ozjasow Tartary* near the *Niefter*, in the South-east Corner of this Province.

**VOLHINIA** is a very large Tract of Land, especially if we comprehend the Lower *Volhunia*, otherwise called the *Ukrain*, for then it is 500 miles in length from East to West; but of that we shall speak by it's self, and at present consider *Volhunia* Superior, or the Palatinate of *Lusuc*; which is generally known by the Name of *Volhunia*, and is of itself a large and plentiful Country, near 200 miles in length, and 100 in breadth. It is bounded on the North with *Polesia*, on the South with *Podolia*, on the East with the *Ukrain*, and on the West with *Red-Ruffia*. And hath in it's Limits these Cities and Towns of note.

- Lusuck* or *Lucko*.
- Krzemienc.*
- Ostrog.*
- Zaslaw.*
- Olyka.*
- Baranowka.*
- Zytomierz.*
- Berdiczow.*

*Lusuc* called *Lucko* by the Inhabitants, is the Metropolis of *Volhunia*, and the Palatinate to which it gives Name. It is seated on the River *Steer*, 90 miles North-east from *Lemburg*, 130 miles North from *Caminiec*, 170 miles South-east from *Wassaw*. It is a large City, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Arch-bishop of *Gnesna*; but is chiefly Inhabited by *Jews*, *Armenians* and other Eastern People, that Traffick in these Countries. *Krzemienc* is a small City seated on a Hill near the River *Icua*, 35 miles South-east from *Lusuck*, it is the Capital of a Territory, and hath a Castle founded on a Rock. *Ostrog* formerly the Seat of a Duke, to whom a great part of this Country was Subject, stands about 50 miles East from *Lusuck*. *Olyka* 20 miles East from *Lusuck* bears the Title of a Duchy; as doth also *Zaslaw*, 20 miles South from *Ostrog*. *Beretsko* stands 20 miles South from *Lusuck*. *Zytomierz* stands towards the Confines of the *Ukrain*, 120 miles from *Lusuck* to the East, and *Berdiczow* upon the same Confines 40 miles South from *Zytomierz*.

**VOLHINIA INFERIOR**, commonly call'd the *UKRAIN*, or the Palatinate of *Kiow*, is of much larger extent than the Upper *Volhunia*, being near 300 miles in length, and 150 in breadth. The River *Boristhenes* or *Nieper* passes through the middle of it, from North west, to South-east, dividing it into two Parts, whereof the Western only is subject to *Poland*, the Eastern being under the *Muscovites*, who have ever since 1686. possess'd *Kiow* also. The Land in the Polish *Ukrain* is very fruitful, but the Eastern Part of it (the *Muscovian*) is a meer Desert, by reason of the Neighbourhood of the *Tartars*. This is the Country of

the *COSSACKS*, which being a People often mention'd in the History of these Parts, it will not be amiss to give a short account of 'em. They have their Name from *Kija* a Scythie, their usual Weapon, and were originally a Crew of dissolute Rogues, that Asssembled together from the Frontiers of *Russia*, *Volhinia* and *Podolia*, to practise Piracy on the Black Sea: They appear'd first in the Reign of *Sigismund I.* to the Number of six Thousand, who with shallow Boats, could pass the Rocks in the mouth of the *Boristhenes*, that hinder the Navigation from the *Ukrain* to the *Black Sea*, and during the Summer they Rov'd all over the *Black Sea*, and its Coasts, pillaging and spoiling wherever they came. This they continued many Years. *Stephen Batory* King of *Poland* form'd them into an orderly *Militia*, and intending to use them against the *Tartars*, gave them the Town and Territory of *Treliniow*, appointed a General over them, and gave them many Privileges; and for some time they were serviceable to *Poland*, in opposing the *Tartars*. But being sensible of their Strength, they began to set up for themselves, and in the Year 1587. Rebelld; but their General being taken and Executed, it was quieted for a time. About the Year 1600. they were so Powerful that the *Poles* were forced to raise a large Army against them, who often worsted 'em, and took their Generals, but still they continued mutinous, wherefore their Privileges were taken away, and they continued in a State of Enmity, till about the Year 1640. King *Chlodius VI.* making War upon the *Tartars*, collected them together, and set over them for General *Bogdan Chmielniski*; who was afterwards a bitter and formidable Enemy to *Poland*: For the *Cossacks*, being oppressed by the *Polish* Lords their Landlords, and on complaint receiving no redress, they Armed in vast Numbers, and calling in the *Tartars*, furiously attack'd the *Poles*; but King *John Casimer* so well resisted them, that the *Tartars* accepted of a Peace in 1649. But *Chmielniski* not trusting to that, obliged the Prince of *Moldavia* to join with him, which produced another War, in the Year 1651. wherein the *Tartars* and *Cossacks* were worsted. And since that time they have not been so considerable. We shall Speak of the Manners of these People when we come to Treat of *Muscovy*, which the Reader may consult immediately if he please to look toward the latter end of the second Chapter of our account of that Empire.

The Land as we have said, is fruitful, producing Corn and other Commodities, but by reason of the Ravage of the *Turks*, hath been but little Cultivated: For in the Year 1677. by Agreement, this Country was Relinquish'd to the Grand Seignior, who kept it till the Year 1699. when by the Peace concluded at *Carlowitz*, it was restor'd to the *Pole*.

The whole Province is but one Palatinate, denominated from *Kiow*; the chief Cities and Towns, whereof are these.

<i>Kiow.</i>	} } } }	<i>Czernobel.</i>
<i>Bialogrod.</i>		<i>Treliniow.</i>
<i>Bialacerkiew.</i>		<i>Czirkassy.</i>
<i>Kotelma.</i>		<i>Kudack.</i>

*Kiow*, *Kiowia*, is seated on the River *Boristhenes* or *Nieper*, in the Latitude of 51. at the distance of 200 miles from *Luck* to the East, 60 miles South from the Frontiers of *Lithuania*, and 100 North from *Podolia*. It is an Episcopal See, a Palatinate, and adorn'd with a kind of University; hath ten Churches, whereof four for the *Roman*, and the rest for the *Greek* way of Worship; it is also a Place of some Trade for Corn, Furres, Tallow, &c. and is Guarded by a Castle, and Surrounded with a Trench, and some other Fortifications; but is not very Populous, nor comparable to the ancient *Kiow*, which stood a little distant, and was formerly a very large and opulent City, whereof the Ruins of many stately Buildings and large Walls, are still to be seen. The two Churches of *St. Sophia*, and *St. Michael*, which remain in tolerable good State, were sumptuous Buildings, the Walls of the former being Adorn'd with *Mosaic* Work, and the Roof of the latter very richly Gilt. The City was Founded by a *Russian* Prince Named *Kjus* in the Year 321. and was the Metropolis of *Turo Scythia*. Thence it became the Seat of the *Russian* Empire, and was afterwards Govern'd by its own Princes. It was Norm'd and Pillag'd by the *Tartars* in 1615. and has ever since declined. And as we laid above is now subject to the *Muscovite*.

About half a League from hence in the Village of *Piechare* stands a noble Monastery, the residence of the Patriarch, and under the adjacent Mountains are divers Grotto's or Caverns dug like Mines, wherein are preler'd a great many Humane Bodies, which tho' long since Buried are still entire, and neither so hard or black as Mummies. Among these, two Princes are shewn to Travellers by the *Russians*, in the same Habit they wore when living. These Caves are just like the Catacombs at *Rome*, and perhaps deserve equal Veneration. The Mountain they are cut in is a Sandy Stone very dry.

Above *Kiow* about 30 miles to the South, stands *Stanky*, and 10 miles above that *Rykwow*, both noted for Passage of the River *Nieper*.

*Bialogrod*, stands 20 miles South West from *Kiow*. *Kotelma* on the Frontiers of the Upper *Volhinia*, 40 miles South-West from *Kiow*. *Bialacerkiew* stands about the same distance South from *Kiow*. *Treliniow* the Place which King *Batory*, as has been said, gave to the *Cossacks*, stands upon the *Nieper*, 50 miles above *Kiow*, and is a Place of Strength, having a Castle for its defence. *Czernobel* stands also on the River, but as many miles below *Kiow*. *Czirkassy*, stands upon the River too, 80 miles above *Kiow*, and *Kudack* a strong Fort, built by the *Poles* in 1635. against the Incursions of the *Tartars*, stands in the extrem East Confines of the *Polish* Dominions, on the West side of the River near the Confines of *Tartary*.

That part of the *Ukrain* that lies on the East side of the River, is subject to the *Muscovite*, to whom also the City *Kiow* has been surrender'd ever since the Year 1650.

And thus we conclude our Account of *Poland*, having pass'd through all the Provinces of this great Kingdom, and according to the best Informations could be procur'd, not omitted mentioning any considerable City or Town.

## MUSCOVY.



M  
was anci  
ropoa.  
People, d  
ing origi  
The Mos  
of these

# MUSCOVY or RUSSIA.

*Muscovia, aut Alba Russia.*



## CHAP. I.

### Of MUSCOVY in general.

**M**USCOVY, otherwise called *White Russia*, and *Russia Magna*, to distinguish it from the Province of *Poland*, called *Russia Rubra*, was anciently the greatest part of the *Sarmatia Europea*. The Name of *Russia* was taken from the People, called *Rossi*, q. d. dispersed or scatter'd, being originally Wanderers without any Government. The *Moschi* mention'd by *Strabo*, were one Nation of these People, whence the Name of the Province

of *Muscovy*, most probably, was derived; and since the Monarch has made this his Seat, the Name of this Province hath been Communicated to the whole Empire. It is the largest Country under one Government in *Europe*, nay perhaps in the World, being near 1500 miles broad. It lies between the 50th and 70th Degree of Latitude, including from the 7th Climate of the Temperate Zone, to the 2d Climate of the Frigid Zone: And in Longitude from

from the 50th to the 100th Degree. It is bounded on the North with the Ocean, Denominated from its Shoars *Muscovian* and *Tartarian*, and *Novo Zemla*, divided from the Continent by the Straights of *Voyatz*. On the South with *Tartaria Minor*, the *Palus Meotis*, *Crim-Tartary* and *Turkey*, and the *Caspian* Sea, which parts it from *Persia*. On the East with the *Asiatick* or Great *Tartary*, and on the West with some Provinces of *Sweden*, *Lithuania* and *Poland*. It is in vain to talk of it's utmost Extent, for the Eastern Part is all Wilderness, by reason of the *Tartars*; and the North Part the same, because of its extreme cold Climate. So that tho' the whole Empire be reckoned 1500 miles extent either way, yet that part of it that is Populous and well Cultivated (being the South-West Part) is not above 600 miles Square.

The CLIMATE must necessarily be very different in so vast a Tract of Land, but in general it is very Cold, and at *Muscov* itself, in the Winter time the AIR is not tolerable, the extreme Parts of Men's Bodies, as Noses, Ears, &c. being often mortified with the Cold; and tho' they wrap themselves up in Furs, yet without continual Chafing their Noses and Fingers they are in danger of losing 'em when they come out of the Air. 'Tis said if a Man Spits it shall be frozen by that time it comes to the Ground, and Water thrown into the Air will fall down Ice. The Summer on the contrary is sultry Hot, but then it is short, and immediately follows the Winter; for no sooner is the Snow off the Ground, but the Corn shoots up so fast, that in two Months time they cut it; this is Attributed to the Snow, which lying on the Ground not only Mellowes the Land, but also keeps the Plants from the Air, and lets them take good Root. As soon as they have Reaped they must Sow immediately for the Summer is not above three Months long, this may be true of some Grain, but not of all, for my Lord *Carlisle* says their Seed time is in *April* or *May*, and their Harvest in *August*. But notwithstanding this extreme Cold, the SOIL is very Fruitful, producing Plenty of Corn and divers Sorts of Fruits, particularly Melons; also Rhubarb in great quantity, Flax, Hemp, good Pasture, Wax and Honey. Many of the Provinces have large Forreits, wherein are taken Bears, Foxes, Sables, Ermins, and those other Wild Beasts, whose Furs are so esteemed in all Parts; besides which, *Russia* furnishes the World with the Leather, call'd *Russian* and *Buff*, Pot-ashes for Soap, Hemp and Flax, Caviar made of the Rows of *Sturgeon* and *Belluga*, Hing-glass, Morle's Teeth, *Sperma Ceti*, and divers other very useful COMMODITIES, which are very Commodiously Transported by means of the many Navigable RIVERS wherewith this Country very much abounds. Those of chiefest note are the *Volga* or *Rba*, the *Don* or *Tanais*, the *Occa*, the *Suebana* and *Jugh*, which compose the *Drina*, the *Kama*, the *Oby*, and the *Jenesaida*. Of these the *Volga* must be reckon'd the Noblest, being of singular use to the *Russians*, who by the means of it, have Water-Carriage from *Persia*, quite up into the very Heart of their Country. This was the *Rba* of the Ancients, and hath its Source in the Province of *Reschow*, which lies on the West of *Muscov*; and after a Course of near 2000 miles, it falls into the *Caspian-Sea*, in 70 Mouths at *Afrachan*, in its way receiving the *Occa*, which rises in *Wroatin*, and receives the *Moska*, as it passes by that Province, and falls into the *Volga* at *Nisi-Nowo-*

grod; The *Kama*, which rises in *Permia*, and falls into the *Volga*, a little below *Casan*; and several other smaller Rivers, which contribute to enlarge this great Stream, so as to make it several Leagues broad, before it issues into the Sea. A particular account of it, is given us by a late *Dutch* Traveller, who sail'd down the Stream from *Moscov* quite to *Afrachan*, by whose Journal it appears that he was near 4 Months on his Voyage.

The *Don* or *Tanais*, rises in the Province of *Rezan*, and passing by *Pole*, and the *Resdori Donki* (dividing it from *Crim-Tartary*) comes to near to the *Volga*, that an attempt was made to cut a Canal from one to the other, but the *Nagayon-Tartars*, who at that time possessed the Kingdom of *Afrachan* opposed it, and with a great Army beat off the *Crim-Tartar* and *Turks* from the Work: From hence the River *Don* winding to the West, falls at last into the *Palus Meotis* at *A.oph*. The *Oby*, the greatest River of *Muscov*, flows out of the Lake *Kathay* in *Great-Tartary*, passes through the *Muscovian-Tartary*, making in its Course divers Lakes and Islands, and receiving many other Rivers, falls into the Northern Ocean at *Samedia*. The *Jenesaida* rises also in *Tartary*, and falls into the same Sea, 100 Leagues East from *Oby*. The *Drina* falls into the White Sea at *Archangel*; the Courtes of the *Suebana* and *Jugh*, whose confluence compose it, will be seen in the Map, as will also the Course of the other Rivers, which we shall have occasion to mention in our following Description of the Country.

The INHABITANTS of *Muscov* have the misfortune to bear but an ill Character abroad; whether they deserve so bad as they have, I cannot determine; but considering that they want the two chief means of Improving Men's Morals and Manners, which are Learning and Travel, we may the less scruple to believe Travellers, who all affirm that they are perfectly Illiterate and Brutish, and so very much addicted to Idleness and Drunkenness, that more than ordinary severe Laws are made against that Vice, and smocking Tobacco, with which they also used to Intoxicate themselves. They constantly Sleep after Dinner, and are fond of Hot Baths, which they frequently go into. And the Women do not scruple to go Naked into them in the Presence of Men, nay even in company with them (says the Baron *Mayerberg*). They affect Fetters, looking upon it as Graceful. In their Dealings they are Crafty and not ever Honest: Jealous, Cruel and Proud; but without of mean Spirit, when severely Treated. The Common People live in great subjection to the Lords, and they in as absolute dependence on the Emperor, who takes Care to keep 'em Ignorant, and therefore no Publick School, much less a University, is to be found in all his Dominions; even the Priesthood have no more Learning than serves them to Read Divine Service. Also the Gentry are by Law forbid to Travel. But the Present Czar, having himself in the Years 1696. and 1697. taken a Journey abroad and Visited the Courts of *Poland*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Germany*, *Flanders*, *Holland* and *England*; in seeing the Politeness of those People (added to his own Inclination to Arts and Sciences) hath been induced to change that Politique and encourage the Study of Languages; and already hath Erected Schools at *Moscov*, and sent the young Nobility to Travel, so that in all Probability this Nation will in a short time be much improved. The Nobility keep a great Number of Servants, but they are no better than Slaves

Slaves. An on'd as part here is the are of a r and fit to cr are well Fa to their Hu lishness, tho' reprehended our, and to Wives will kennels, w Jealousy the there in *Fash* men, even t rst all over Wood (forri Mo's plaitt with Barks ble to the H fels; every they keep a Their Habiti Callcock, W Cloth on the of Silk, Velv Sort have e made at hom

The *Russ* the *Scavonia* underlands lois in this. as they have pretend to an guage in their cter they use but they have ters to thirty September, a World. The to Sun setting

The *Christ* in *Muscov* in of *Russia* (A. of many Pro ble, was hon peror *Basilu ras*) a Bishop vert the *Russ* fiantity, and *Basilius*, he blishing it, w is the most c version of R pretend that fiantity here, *Tartars*. As *Antinople*, Faith and Pra ing Tranfubi cating in bot Images, and nadian Creed a settled Litur They observe Fast also VV The Grand E ly consonant nance, they Ceremonies. by Metropoli

Slaves. And I find in Authots that Boors are reckon'd as part of a Nobleman's Estate, which shews there is the same Vassalage here as in *Poland*. They are of a robust and healthy Constitution, strong and fit to endure any Fatigue in War. The Women are well Favoured and fair enough, very Obedient to their Husbands, and patient under their Churlishness, tho' it often proceed to Blows; they are reprobated by Travellers as loose in their Behaviour, and too free of their Favours, and that the Wives will accompany their Husbands in Drunkenness, which may justify the Husbands for the Jealously they are addicted to. Gallantry is so little there in Fashion, that no Body pays respect to Women, even tho' of Quality. The Houses in general all over *Muscovy* are very mean, being built of Wood sordidly put together, the Chinks stop'd with Moss plaiter'd over, and instead of Tiles, cover'd with Barks of Trees. Nor is the Furniture unsuitable to the Hovels, being of Wooden or Earthen Vessels; every House is furnish'd with a Stove, which they keep always very Hot in the Winter Time. Their Habit is a long Robe lin'd with Furr over a Callock, Waist-coat and Breeches, with Bonnets of Cloth on their Heads. The Gentry have their Robes of Silk, Velvet or the finest Cloth, but the common Sort have either our coarsest Cloth, or a sorry Sort made at home.

The *Russian* LANGUAGE is a Dialect of the *Slavonian* as well as the *Polish*; so that he who understandeth either of them cannot be at any great loss in this. The Bibles and such few other Books as they have, are writ in *Slavonian*; and those who pretend to any degree of Learning, affect that Language in their Writing and Speaking. The Character they use has a near resemblance to the *Greek*, but they have augmented the Number of their Letters to thirty eight. The *Russian* Year begins in *September*, and their *Æra* is the Creation of the World. They reckon their Hours from Sun rising to Sun setting.

The *Christian* RELIGION was first taught in *Muscovy* in the Time of *Volodimir* Great Duke of *Russia* (A. D. 989.) who having by the Conquest of many Provinces render'd himself very considerable, was honoured with an Embassy from the Emperor *Basilus*, in whose Time (according to *Zonaras*) a Bishop was sent from *Constantinople* to Convert the *Russes*, the Prince himself embracing Christianity, and soon after marrying the Daughter of *Basilus*, he contributed all his Power to the establishing it, which was accordingly effected. This is the most certain Account in History of the Conversion of *Russia* from Paganism. But the *Russes* pretend that *St. Andrew* the Apostle planted Christianity here, which was afterwards expell'd by the *Tartars*. As they receiv'd Christianity from *Constantinople*, so they have always continued in the Faith and Practice of the *Greek* Church, disbelieving Transubstantiation and Purgatory, communicating in both kinds, but pray to Saints and use Images, and observe Auricular Confession; the *Athanasian* Creed is their Rule of Faith; and they have a settled Liturgy which is used three times a Day. They observe four Lenten with great strictness, and Fast also *Wednesday* and *Friday* in every Week. The Grand Festivals are Fifteen in the Year, mostly consonant to ours. But by reason of their Ignorance, they are miserably involv'd in superstitious Ceremonies. The Government of the Church is by Metropolitans, Archbishops and Bishops; where-

of the Metropolitan of *Moscow*, who was ordain'd by the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, was Primate, 'till about the Year 1588. when *Hieronymus*, Patriarch of *Constantinople* (that City being then in the Hands of the *Turks*) came to *Moscow*, and very solemnly resign'd his Patriarchal Dignity to the Metropolitan of *Moscow*, whose Successors have ever since born that Dignity, and is supreme Head of the *Russian* Church: Immediately upon the Elevation of this Metropolitan (who was before the only one) two other Archbishops were made Metropolitans, viz. those of *Novogorod-Vveliki* and *Rostow*, and since that two more have been added, whereof one resideth at *Casim*, and the other at *Moscow*. The Bishops are chosen by the Emperor, and the Patriarch by the Bishops. But the Earl of *Carlisle* says the Patriarch is Chosen by the Czar. Their Service consists in Singing Hymns, pronouncing the *Gospell*, or, Lord have Mercy upon us, reading some Chapters, *Athanasius's* Creed, and *St. Chrysostom's* Homilies, but have no Preaching. The Monastick Life is used, and many Women are Shut up in Cloisters, but not so strictly but that they visit the World sometimes, and enjoy their pleasure.

The GOVERNMENT of *Russia* is absolutely Monarchical; for the Grand Duke, who is called Czar (supposed to be deriv'd from *Cesar*) is absolute Master over all his Subjects; the Legislative, as well as the Administrative, Power being solely in him. He appoints the Waywoods or Governors of Provinces, and all the Civil and Military Officers. The Nobility are very numerous, and were formerly very considerable, the Dukes being absolute Lords in their Provinces; but the Czars have from time to time taken way their Power, and they, as well as the other Nobles, are now Dependants on the Emperor, by whose Favour they obtain the Governments and Offices of Honour and Profit. At present, the chiefest degree of Nobility, is that of the *Baiars*, which are those whom the Emperor Honours with being of his Council; out of which he chooseth the Waywoods and other chief Officers.

The LAWS for deciding Civil Controversies formerly depended upon the Equity of the Judge: But in the Year 1647. by the Czar's Command, a Code or Body of the Law was compiled by the wisest Men in the Kingdom, and comprehended in one Volume in Folio, entituled *Sabrona Vloshenia*; that is to say, Universal and General Right: By which the Judges are to regulate their Sentences.

Several Courts of Judicature are held suitable to the Causes that come before 'em; whereof 'tis unnecessary to give a particular account.

### A short Abstract of the History of Russia.

IT is almost impossible to know the Origine and Acts of a roving Nation of illiterate People; wherefore the Reader must not expect a very ancient Account of the *Russes*, whose very Name, as we have said, denotes Straglers; and who have apparently chang'd their Seat; for the *Russia Rubra*, now a Province of *Poland*, had undoubtedly its Name from them; and that *Volhinia* also was possess'd by the *Russes* is evident, since the Seat of their

Mo.

Monarchy was *Kjow*, before *Wolodimir* remov'd it to the City of his own Name, which he built; so tho' the *Muscovites* are now in Possession of some Provinces formerly belonging to *Lithuania* and *Poland*, they are but an equivalent of what they have quitted to *Poland*. But the Acquisitions of the *Russes* have been all on the other side, viz. on the *Tartars*, who were for many Ages their most cruel Enemies: Whereof the *Tartarian* Provinces they now possess by Conquest is a singular happiness to them; for whereas formerly the *Tartars* made Inroads upon them to the very Heart of their Country, and imposed most ignominious Terms upon their Princes. [as for Example, *Batus* the *Tartar* in 1237. having slain the Great Duke *George*, order'd that the *Tartars* hereafter should choose the Princes of *Moscow*, who should be oblig'd to go out to meet the *Tartarian* Ambassador on Foot and Bare-headed, present him a Platter of Mare's Milk, and give his Horse Provender out of his Cap; and for 200 Years together the *Tartar* had a Houle and a Guard in the Cattle of *Moscow*] I say, whereas formerly the *Tartars* were their cruel Masters, the Case is now so alter'd, that almost all the *European Tartary* is subject to the *Muscovite*. At what time all these vast Regions were conquer'd, will be seen in this

#### Account of the Princes of Russia.

Of these Princes we have no certain History before the Time of

1. *Wolodimir*, who having made great Conquests Eastward, removed the Regal Seat to *Wolodimir*, the chief City of that Province, which he built and gave Name to. He also married the Daughter of the Emperor *Basilius Porphyrogeneta*, and plant'd Christianity in *Russia*. He died in the Year 1015. and was succeeded by his Son
2. *Wolodimir*, or according to others *Jaroslaw*, and said to have built that City. He died, *A. D.* 1146.
3. *Wolodimir* his Son succeeded, and was succeeded by his Son
4. *Vitzevaldus*.
5. *George*, slain by *Batus*, a *Tartarian* Prince, in the Year 1237. from which time the *Russes* were Tributary to the *Tartars*.
6. *Jaroslaw*, Brother to *George*, succeeded
7. *Alexander* his Son.
8. *Daniel* or *Danielow*, surnam'd *Calera*. He remov'd the Regal Seat to *Moscow*, and assum'd the Title of Great Duke.
9. *Ivan* or *John*, his Son succeeded, being chosen by the *Tartar*, and much favour'd by him.
10. *Ivan Ivanowitz*, or *John's* Son succeeded.
11. *Demetri Ivanowich*. He obtain'd great Victories over the *Tartars*, but at last was slain by them.
12. *Vasilie* or *Basil Demetriowich*. He chased the *Tartars* out of *Russia*, and conquer'd *Bulgar*. Thro' Jealousie of his Wife he disinherited his Son, and was succeeded by his Brother
13. *George*, who at his Death restor'd the Crown to his Nephew
14. *John Vasiliewich Grotzdyn*. He was the first that united *Russia* into one considerable Body, by taking away the Power of the Dukes, and uniting their Dominions to the Crown. He called himself *Czar*, King, or Emperor rather, and by some thought to be, *g. d. Czar*, in imitation of the western Emperor. He is judged to have begun to Reign about the Year 1450. He conquer'd the Duke of *Niwogoch*, and added that Province, as also *Twer* to the Crown. He turned the *Tartar* Governor out of *Moscow*, and shook off their Yoke. He put by his eldest Son, and appointed *Gabriel*, his Son by a second Marriage, to succeed him, who changed his Name to
15. *Vasilie Ivanowich*, and began to Reign in 1492. conquer'd *Pescow* and *Smolensko*, and gained great Victories against the *Tartars*, over whom he set a Governor. He died in 1532. leaving his Uncle *George* Guardian to his Son
16. *Ivan Vasiliewich* a Child, who began to Reign in 1540. He became a very great Tyrant, but withal a great Conqueror. In his Time the *Tartars* ejected the Governor placed over them by his Father, and invading *Russia*, proceeded as far as *Moscow*, which they burnt and pillag'd, insomuch that the *Czar* was forc'd to submit to very ignominious Terms. This War was carried on by two Brothers, *Mendigeri* and *Sapperi*; who returning homeward, *Sapperi* settl'd himself King of *Casow*, but *Mendigeri* set down before *Rezan*; and summoning it to surrender, told the Governor what had happen'd at *Moscow*, who replying, he could not believe it; the *Tartars* sent him the Original Instrument, subscrib'd by the *Czar* to convince him; the Governor seizing the Paper, return'd answer, That he would keep that and the City as long as he had Life: And so courageously he defended it, that the *Tartars* was forced to raise the Siege; and then the Governor sent the Writing to the *Czar*, with an account of what had happen'd; which so chang'd the Face of Affairs, that an Army was presently raised and march'd against *Sapperi*, who was still in *Casow*; which City, after a long Siege, was taken, *July* 9. 1552. and thereby very much enlarg'd the *Russian* Dominions; and pursuing his Victory, in the Year 1552. he took *Astrachan* also, which brought the Monarchy to its utmost height. He died *March* 28th 1584.
17. *Fedor* or *Theodore*, Son to *Ivan Vasiliewich*, succeeded, and was a weak Prince. He married the Sister of *Boris Fedorowich Godanow*, who murder'd him and his Brother *Demetri*; and having made a Party in the Kingdom, was chosen Emperor. *Theodore* reign'd 12 Years, and died, *A.* 1597.
18. *Fedorowich Godanow*. He made away with many of the Nobility, and gave his Family all the profitable Employments; which gave such Disgust, that an Impostor starting up in the name of *Demetrius*, the Brother of *Fedor* above-mention'd, obtained such countenance, that the Army revolted to him. *Fedorowich* died, *April* 13th 1605. suppos'd by Poison, and soon after his Wife and Son *Fedor*. So that
19. *Demetrius* the Impostor entering *Moscow* the 20th of *June* 1605. was Crown'd without opposition; but the *Russes* soon discovering their mistake slew him, and advanced to the Throne

20. *Vassili Ivanovich Zukié*, who was Crown'd June 1. 1606. In his time the King of Sweden by pretending to assist him against the new *Demetrius* gain'd from *Muscovy* the two Provinces of *Cavelia* and *Ingria*. Another pretended *Demetrius* started up in *Poland*, and being assisted by that Nation, caus'd great Troubles; and in the end *Zukié* was deposed and thrust into a Monastery, the *Russes* chusing for their Monarch

21. *Uladislau*, Son to the King of *Poland*; which raising the Minds of the *Polish* Army, at that time before *Moscow*, made 'em Insolent; and upon a Quarrel with the *Russes*, they run in and Plunder'd and burnt the City, pillag'd the Treasury, and made such miserable Havock, that it is said 40000 Houses were burnt, and 200000 Persons Slain. In this desperate State, the *Russes* were quite heartless, till a Butcher stepping out, propos'd a Gentleman nam'd *Pozarsky*, for their General, under whom, with an honest Treasurer, he told 'em the Disorders might be compos'd. Accordingly the People immediately chose *Pozarsky* for their General, and made the Butcher Treasurer, bringing to him what Money they could spare; with which he rais'd an Army, which, together with a Body of *Cossacks* then in Service in *Muscovy*, soon expell'd the *Poles*, and restor'd in some measure the publick Peace; whereupon the Nobility assembled, and chose for their Czar *Michael Federowich*, Son to the Patriarch *Philaretus Nikidiz* of the House of *Romanow*.

22. *Michael Federowich* began to Reign A.D. 1613. and by the Advice of his Father, (a Man of great Wisdom and Virtue) soon restored the publick Tranquility. He made Peace with the *Poles*, and with the *Swedes*; who, during the Troubles, had possess'd themselves of divers *Russian* Cities and Provinces; these were restor'd, and *Muscovy* made happy in a wife and good Monarch; who dying in 1645. was succeeded by his Son,

23. *Alexis Michaelowich*, a Martial, but mild Governor, who Reigned successfully thirty Years. He first began to reform the Military Discipline of the *Muscovites*, and brought in many Officers from *Germany*, under whom a Band of Foreign Troops had been ever since kept up. He Conquer'd *Smolensko* and *Kjow*, from the *Poles*. And died in the Year 1675, and was succeeded by his Son.

24. *Fedore Alexiowich*, who died in 1682. leaving no Children, and bequeathed the Crown to his Brother

25. *Peter*, his present *Czarish* Majesty, who has ever since had the Government. He is a Valiant Prince; a lover of Science, especially *Mathematicks*; And if it please God to give him Life, he will in all probability, raise the *Russian* Empire to the highest degree it ever was: For he has already in the late *Turkish* War, made himself Master of *Azoph*, an eminent Port, at the Mouth of the *Don*, in the *Palus Meotis*, whence is a Passage to the *Black-Sea*; as also taken *Kasikermont* on the *Black Sea*, at the Mouth of the *Nieper*, and is very busie in building Ships of War; by means whereof, he may in Time, be able to dispute the Gallery of the *Black Sea* with the *Turks*: And moreover, by the Encouragement he gives the Nobility to Study and Travel Abroad, their Manners will be abundantly Polished, the *Russians* become fit for Conversation, and be esteemed like other Nations. The King of *Swe-*

den holds this Prince at present in full Employment, the Effect of which War we must wait.

Of the TROUBLES given to his present CZARISH Majesty, by his Sister the Princess SOPHIA.

THE present Czar was but Eleven Years of Age when his Brother died, whereby he was the more expos'd to his Half-Sister's Machinations. The Princess *Sophia*, as that Sister is Nam'd, was the Daughter of the first Wife of Czar *Alexis*: And the Elder Brother *John*, who was sometime Colleague with Czar *Peter*, was her Brother by the same Mother; wheteas *Peter* was the Son by a Second Wife of the same *Alexis*. The Princess is a Person of very uncouth Form in her outward Shape, but of most acute and quick Parts in Mind. Her Temper was too much addicted to Ambition, and her Politick Genius was too extensive to be bounded by the narrow Rules of strict Virtue. Her Brother *John* was a weak Prince both in Body and Mind, for he was so extremely afflicted with Epileptic Fits, that his Reason was much impair'd as well as his Limbs disabled. On the contrary, the young Prince *Peter*, was always a very Virtuous, Active and Ingenious Person,

The Princess *Sophia* from the Monastery, where the Royal Princesses usually retire on their Father's Death, had in her Brother *Theodore's* time, got to Court, under pretence of assisting him in his Weakness, which gave her too sweet a taste of Government, to brook afterwards a Private Life. The first step she made was to procure her Brother *John* (whom she knew she could manage) to be Crown'd Colleague with Czar *Peter*. Next she got to be Administratrix of the Government, upon pretence of the Minority of *Peter*. She then took care to gain the *Strelitzes* or Guards, which is a Body of 18000 Men, intirely to her Devotion. And afterwards, the better to secure herself, she resolv'd to cut off all the Friends of Czar *Peter*, which by the help of her Creature *Kouwanski*, President of the *Strelitzes*, she propos'd to do by open Massacre, upon a pretence that they had been guilty of Poysoning the late Czar *Theodore*; but that Plot was not so secretly carried, but the Court got hint of it, and remov'd to the strong Monastery *Troitza*, about 30 Miles distant from *Moscow*, which gave opportunity to many to escape, who had else Perish'd in that horrid Slaughter which was made in the Capital City. This Instrument *Kouwanski*, had soon after the just reward of his Villany; for presuming too much on his Merit, by a foolish proposal of Marriage between his Son and the Princess's Sister, he incur'd her Displeasure, and was left to the courie of Justice, which put him to Death. Her next Step was the advancing her Creature, and Paramour, as 'twas reported, Prince *Basil Galichin* to the Office of Chancellor and first Minister of State, with whom she concerted many Plots to remove the two Czars: But the more Politick ways of bringing it about proving abortive, they had at length recourse to downright Assassination. Czar *Peter* had always been the Object of their Hatred; and was now the more so, by reason that contrary to their Designs, he was Marry'd and his Wife with Child, the Birth

H b whereof

whereof they forelaw would strengthen him beyond control. *Gallichin* had the Affection of the Army, whom he had Commanded in two Campaigns against the *Crim Tartars*, but had the Enmity of many of the Nobility, by reason of the many Removals he had made to Model the State for his own Safety. The Princes had absolute Power over the *Czar John*, and over the *Strelitzes*, and most of the Great Officers in the Army: But saw her Power daily sinking with *Czar Peter*; and at the same time saw him daily rising in the favour of the Nobility and Populace. These Circumstances may be the reason of the precipitate Boldness, which we are told by a Modern Traveller of Note, they ventur'd upon. For, as he relates it, the Princes engag'd *Theodore Trekilatiraw*, President of the *Strelitzes*, to find out a Party of his Men who should Assassinate the *Czar*. And that having concerted Matters with all her other Creatures, as most of the Ministry were, they proceeded so far as to pick out a Band of 600 of the *Strelitzes* which they could most confide in, and carry'd the Matter so privately, that these Men were actually on the Road to *Obroksenk*, a Country Seat where the *Czar* then lay, about 4 Miles from *Moscow*, before it was discover'd. It was in the Night-time, which gave opportunity to two of their own Company under cover of the Darknes to give them the slip, and by Galloping, got time enough to advertize the *Czar* of his Danger. He was in Bed, and every Body Asleep; so he had difficulty enough to raise his Friends about him. Two of them he sent out to discover the Truth; who return'd with assurance that they were Eye-Witnesses of the approach of a large Body of Soldiers: This confirm'd him in the resolution of Escaping, which he had just time enough to do, with his Mother, Wife, and nearest Relations and Friends, before the Villains arriv'd; who finding the Bird flown, were in the utmost Confusion and did no more but return to *Moscow* for new Orders. The *Czar* by Travelling with Diligence all Night, arriv'd next Day at *Troitza*, which, as we have said, is well Fortify'd; whither he Summon'd the Nobility and proclaim'd the Danger he had escap'd. He had the satisfaction to see them come in apace; and tho' the Body of the *Strelitzes* which he had Summon'd, were withheld by the Princes's Arts, yet many of them in Parties resorted to him. He also Summon'd Prince *Gallichin*, but he excus'd himself on pretence of attending the Commands of *Czar John*. The Princes in the mean time found herself deserted by her darling *Strelitzes*, and saw that her most devoted Friends had not Courage to stir in her behalf; which put her into such Confusion, that she could think of no way of escaping the *Czar's* Vengeance, but by Pacification, to which purpose she employ'd her Relations, and such others as she thought had most Influence on her Brother; but 'twas all in vain, for the *Czar* could not be prevail'd upon to see her. And now the *German* Forces, (which are a good Party of Foreign Troops, that of late are kept up in *Muscovy*) being arriv'd at *Troitza*, and even the *Strelitzes* too, who upon second Summons had obey'd; the Court found itself strong enough to execute Justice. Accordingly they sent a Party of Soldiers under a bold Commander to *Moscow*, to seize *Trekilatiraw*, and other Delinquents; which they effected: And having put him to the Torture, made him confess the whole Plot, and in presence of several Boyars,

by Word first, and afterwards by Writing, to the *Czar* himself declare, that their design was to have Murder'd him, his Wife, Mother, and all their near Relations. Seven others of the Conspirators corroborated his Testimony, and the Truth was too apparent to be deny'd. Prince *Gallichin* in the mean time thought it more advisable to come voluntarily than by compulsion, to *Troitza*, and accordingly resorted thither, but was seized at the Gate, and not admitted to the *Czar's* Presence. *Trekilatiraw*, and two of the *Strelitzes*, who were the Men that were to have Stab'd the *Czar*, were Beheaded; the Colonel that Led them and five more of the boldest of the *Strelitzes*, had their Tongues cut out, and were banish'd to *Siberia*. Which was all the Blood that was spilt on this occasion, for the Princes was only confin'd to the Nunnery, and Prince *Gallichin*, with his Wife and Son Banish'd to *Siberia*. Several Boyars that were of his Party, were either Banish'd or remov'd from Court, and so Tranquility was restor'd. This happen'd in the Year 1689, and put an end to all dangerous Troubles this Prince has been perplex'd with; for tho' new attempts have been made upon his Life, and Com-motions attempted in favour of Prince *Gallichin*, yet they have all pass'd off with little Trouble. This Prince *Gallichin* was a Person of great Genius and Gentility; he was descended of an Illustrious Family, and during the time of his Management, perform'd many noble Works; 'twas he began the Custom of sending the young Nobility Abroad, to learn Languages and Breeding; 'twas he that encourag'd Strangers to come to *Moscow*, to teach the People Manners; 'twas he that introduc'd the custom of Building Stone Houses instead of the Wooden Hovels they live in; and by his Encouragement some Hundred of Stone-Houses were built in *Moscow*: 'Twas he that built the Noble Stone-Bridge over the River in *Moscow*; 'twas he that by the liberal Payment of Adventurers, found out a safe way from *Moscow* to *China* by Land; 'twas he that fix'd Garrisons and Stages on the way, and would have made it very Easie, as well as Safe. In short, 'twas he began that Method of Polishing the *Muscovites*, which his present *Czar* his Majesty has found so Reasonable, as to pursue in every Point. So that if insatiate Ambition had not been his predominant Passion, he mull have liv'd the Ornament of his Country, and the Favourite of all Good Men.

The REVENUE of this mighty Prince is very large; it arises by 1. The Crown Lands, valued at 250000 Rubbles per Annum, each Rubble being of the value of Ten Shillings Sterling. 2. The *Tazla* and *Podar*, which are an Imposition upon Corn, and a Subsidy upon every Town, reckon'd to bring in 400000 Rubbles yearly. 3. The Customs, producing about 600000 Rubbles per Annum. 4. The Duty upon Baths and Publick Houses. 5. A great Duty upon Law-Suits. 6. The *Czar* hath the Monopoly of Commodities, as *Furrs*, *Sing-glass*, and *Caviare*. 7. Lands, set apart for the Maintenance of his Guards. And besides, the Nobility and Gentry are oblig'd to serve him in the Wars with Men Horses, Arms, and Provisions, proportionate to the Lands they possess, in the nature of Knight's Service.

The Emperor maintains a constant Guard of 18000 Foot, and near 5000 Horse at *Moscow*, and in Garrisons on the Frontiers, to the number of

100000

100000 Men  
ordinarily an  
well Arm'd an  
Guards.

Thus much  
Geographical  
*Muscovy* con-  
which being n-  
ature, we sha-  
ion, dividing  
it.

In entering M  
Provinces  
Lefser Ta

Czernihow

Severia or

Wortul.

Smolensko

Reckow.

Twer.

Muscovy, c

Rostow.

Jaroffaw.

Niff-Novog

Wolodime

Sudal.

Retzan.

Organia, a

Pole.

Rosfordi D

Tartaria-M

Czermisse.

Muscovian

In the Min

100000 Men more; and in time of War, he hath ordinarily an Army in the Field of 300000 Men, well Arm'd and provided, besides his Garrisons and Guards.

Thus much for the Civil. Proceed we now to the Geographical Account of this great Empire.

Muscovy consists of a great number of Provinces, which being not distinguished by Priority of Jurisdiction, we shall consider them according to Situation, dividing the whole Empire into three Parts, viz.

*In cutting Muscovy from Lithuania, these Provinces lie between the Wolga and the Lesser Tartary.*

- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Czernihow.            | Chief Cities.<br>Czernihow.   |
| Severia or Sewerski.  | { Novogodeck-Swerski,<br>or Seefiki,<br>Bransko,<br>Worosin,<br>Bolhoff,<br>Aarol,<br>Crom,<br>Smolensko,<br>Dragobusa.   |
| Worotiu.              | { Rofchow,<br>Woloczka,<br>Twer,<br>Terjack,<br>Mofkaw.   |
| Smolensko.            | { Troitzka,<br>Columna.   |
| Refchow.              | { Rofchow,<br>Uglitz,<br>Chlopigrad,<br>Perislaw,<br>Jaroslaw,<br>Roma Nova,<br>Nisnuowogorod,<br>Wasiligrad,<br>Balagna. |
| Twer.                 |   |
| Muscovy, or Moscua.   |   |
| Rostow.               |   |
| Jaroslaw.             |   |
| Nisi-Novogorod.       |   |
| Wolodimer.            | Wolodimer.  |
| Sufdal.               | { Sufdal,<br>Castroniogorod,<br>Galetz,<br>Rezan,<br>Dankagorod.  |
| Rezan.                |   |
| Organia, or Belgorod. | Woronitz.   |
| Pole.                 |   |
| Rofdori Donski.       |   |
| Tartaria-Mordua.      | { Adema,<br>Moruma.   |
| Czermiff.             |   |
| Muscovian Ukrain.     | { Old-Kjow,<br>New-Kjow.  |

*In the Minor Tartary.* { Azoph,  
Petrachina-Tuba,  
Kashkermert.

PROVINCES lying between the Upper Channel of the Wolga, and the North-Sea.

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Pleskow.                        | Pleskow.   |
| Novogorod-Weliki.               | { Novogorod-Magna;<br>Stara-Ruffa,<br>Ladoga-Mologa.             |
| Biele Jezoro, or Ozoro.         | { Biele-Ozoro,<br>Gabloma-Sabloda.                               |
| Wologda.                        | { Wologda,<br>Soaska Serelitz.                                   |
| Gargapolia.                     | Kargapol.  |
|                                 | Towns.   |
| Muscovian Lap-land divided into | { Bellamoreskoj,<br>Mowemanskiy, Kola,<br>Teriskoij,<br>Wasjiga. |
| Dwina.                          | { Archangel,<br>St. Nicholas,<br>Colmagorod,<br>Sollowitzogoda.  |
| Juhorski.                       | Juhora.  |
| Petzora.                        | { Petzora,<br>Wweliiki-Popassa,<br>Papinow-gerod.                |
| Condora.                        | Wwirschatoura.   |
| Ouftrich.                       | Ouftriuch.   |
| Wiadski.                        | { Carelinitz,<br>Slaboda,<br>Chlinass,<br>Oorloff.               |
| Permia.                         | { Permia,<br>Solikamskoij.                                       |

*The Northern and Tartarian Provinces.*

- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Nova Zemla.            |  |
| Samoieda, divided into | { Obdora,<br>Manamo,<br>Loppa.                           |
| Tingocfia.             |  |
| Siberia.               | { Tobolski,<br>Pobem,<br>Tumen,<br>Zaphaninim,<br>Lipen. |
| Lucomaria.             | { Gruffin,<br>Serpennow.                                 |
| Cafen.                 | Cafen.   |
| Bulgaria.              | { Bulgar,<br>Samara.                                     |
| Astrachan.             | { Astrachan,<br>Saratof,<br>Taritzka,<br>Ternogari.      |

## C H A P. II.

*The Western Provinces of MUSCOVY, lying between the Wolga on the North-East, and Poland and the Muscovian Tartary, on the other sides.*

HAVING in our Table, shewn *Muscovy* divided into three large Parts, we shall in the following Account of it, begin with the Western Provinces adjoining to *Poland*; and having Survey'd all the South-West Part, pass Northward to *Lopland*; and then return from North to South, thro' the middle Provinces; and lastly proceed to the *Muscovian Tartary*. Accordingly in passing from *Poland* to *Muscovy*, we may enter either at *Pleskow*, *Bielski*, *Smolenski*, *Novogorod*, or *Czernihow*. But that we may proceed in a Travelling order, and pass through all the Countries as they lye, we will begin with the most South-West part of *Muscovy*, wherein lye these Provinces, from South to North.

The Duchy of *CZERNIHÓIV*, bounded on the South by the *Ukrain*, on the West by *Lithuania*, and on the East by *Severia*; it is in length near 120 Miles, and in breadth in the South, about 50 Miles, but decreases Northward till it ends in a Point.

The chief City, *Czernihow*, is seated on the River *Denza*, but a few Miles from the Confines of the *Ukrain*, in Lat. 52. and is a well-built, tho' small City.

The Duchy of *SEVERIA*, or *SEVERSKI*, adjoins to *Czernihow* on the East. It is a large and fruitful Province, formerly subject to its own Princes, who in time became Feodals to the Duke of *Lithuania*, and afterwards to the Czar; but the Duke being accused of Treason, in the Reign of *Vasilie*, lost his Royalty, and the Country was annexed to Crown.

The chief City *Novogorodeck Siwerski*, stands upon the River *Denza*, 50 or 60 Miles above *Czernihow*, hath a Castle and good Fortifications, according to the *Russian* manner, for its Defence. *Branisko*, reckon'd the other chief City, stands far more North.

*VVOROTIN*, another Duchy, lyes next to *Severia* on the East, having the Lesser *Tartary* on the South, whereby being expos'd to their Ravage, that part is Desert and Woody; but the Northern part is a good Country, Fertile and Populous.

The chief City *VVorotin*, stands on the River *Ocea*, about 100 Miles South-East from *Sewerski*, and is guarded by a Castle. And higher upon the same River stands *Bolgoff*, *Aerol*, and *Cram*; the Towns that are next considerable.

On the North of these two last mention'd Provinces, lies the Duchy of *SMOLENSKO*, stretcht out from East to West, about 200 Miles, but in breadth not half so much: And was formerly subject to *Lithuania*, but Conquer'd by the Czar, and afterwards Recover'd by the *Poles*, who kept it for some time, notwithstanding the frequent Attacks of the *Russes*; till in the Year 1654 it was recover'd; and in 1686, by Treaty Surrender'd,

and is still subject to the Czar. The River *Nieper* or *Berishenes*, rises in the North-East Border of this Country, and passes quite through it. This Province abounds with Wild-Beasts, whose Skins are valued.

*Smolensko*, the Capital, is seated on the *Nieper*, near the Confines of *Poland*, a large well built City, Fortified with good Walls and a strong Castle. *Bauhrand* says, the Walls are six Cubits broad, and have 52 Towers upon them; and that the City contains 8000 Houses or more. It hath frequently chang'd its Masters, for sometimes it belong'd to the *Poles*, sometimes to the *Muscovites*, as did the whole Province. *Sigismund* III. King of *Poland*, Established here an Archbishop for the *Greeks* of the *Roman* Communion, and a Bishop for the *Roman* Catholics; but Czar *Alexis* put a *Grecian* Bishop in their place. The City is surrounded with Woods, wherein are taken the best Furs in *Muscovy*. *Dragobusa*, the next chief Place, is seated also on the *Nieper*, 50 miles above *Smolensko*.

*BIELSKI*, a very small Province, lyes on the North of *Smolensko*, whose chief City *Bielska* or *Bielow*, stands on the River *Ocea*, about 80 miles North East from *Smolensko*. This was formerly a Dukedom, and Govern'd by its own Prince, subject to *Lithuania*, till *Bastins* subjected himself to the Czar.

*RESCHOVV*, another Duchy, lies on the North of *Bielski* and *Smolensko*; it joins to *Lithuania* on the West, and was sometime subject to that Duke. The Country is full of Forests and Lakes, particularly the Forest of *VVolekanski*, wherein the River *VVolga* hath its Source, as also the River *Dvina*, which passes through *Lithuania* and *Livonia*. The chief City *Reschow*, stands in the East part of the Province in the way to *Moscow*. And *VVolezk*, 40 miles South from it: This Place is noted for a People remarkably Courteous and Generel, and for White Hares in the Neighbouring Forests, the Hunting whereof is often the Diversion of the Czar.

*TYVER*, a small Province lying on the North-East of *Reschow*, with the Title of a Duchy, is a very fruitful and Populous Country. The chief City *Tver*, seated on the *Tver* (it is its Confluence with the *VVolga*) 40 miles North from *Reschow*, is a large Town, having near 60 Churches, very populous and Rich; see Sec of a Bishop, and the Station of a Mint. *Torsack*, or *Torsack*, another large Town, stands upon the same River, 20 miles to the North.

The Duchy of *MUSCOVY*, or *MOSCOVA*, the chief Province of the Empire, adjoins to *Tver*, *Reschow*, and *Smolensko*, and hath *Reschow* on the North, *Rezan* on the South, and *Rezan* and *Susdal*

on the  
from 1  
miles.  
Air ex  
ence o  
the Em  
the Cz  
The  
doth is  
of 55  
Corner  
to subje  
that m  
and rec  
great F  
pend in  
perish'd  
Trod to  
(as they  
Year 16  
bassador  
be 22 mi  
but the  
that Nat  
of four  
City, fur  
Castle, w  
with 3 f  
the arc 2  
the other  
the Palac  
gazine,  
which th  
Tombs of  
ral other  
Castle-G  
tem, and  
place; th  
hays in 2  
meter 2  
Waist ab  
7. *Skorak*  
chiefly in  
Houses 1  
Quarters  
is Fortific  
here are  
Fit-Timb  
ther, and  
ready cut  
going to  
sently.  
that excee  
be lost by  
which nu  
ey the  
fouthood  
not paved  
ber. The  
Magazine  
Fire. In  
Churches  
mon Acco  
Year, 133  
after the  
liking to  
which tim  
the Great  
the Tartar  
Burnt the

on the East: Its extent is near 200 miles in length from East to West, and the breadth about 100 miles. The SOIL is not very fruitful; but the Air exceeding wholsom; which with the convenience of its Situation amidst the best Provinces of the Empire, makes it chosen for the Residence of the Czar.

The City *Moscow*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom is seated on the River *Moska*, in the Latitude of 55. 26, Longitude, 38. 45. Of its Magnitude in former times strange things are related, but it is so subject to Fire, by reason of its Wooden Houses, that mighty Conflagrations have happen'd there; and reduc'd the bulk of it half in half. In the great Fire and Ravage of the *Tartars*, which happen'd in 1540. they relate that 80000 Persons perish'd, being either Burnt, Slain, Drown'd, or Trod to Death. In 1611. the *Poles* burnt down (as they report) 41000 Houses: And yet in the Year 1662. when Mr. *Lord Carlisle* was there Ambassador from our King *Charles*, it was judg'd to be 12 miles in Compass, and about 40000 Houses; but the *Russians* pretend it contain'd above twice that Number. It is of Circular Form, and consists of four distinct parts. viz. 1. *Craizograd*, or Mid-City, surrounded by a Brick Wall; in it stands the Castle, which is 2 miles in circuit, and Fortified with 3 strong Walls and a Ditch, and in the Castle are 2 Palaces of the Czar's, one of Timber and the other of Stone, built after the *Italian* Manner; the Palace of the Patriarch, the Exchequer, the Magazine, 2 Monasteries, 5 Churches, (among which that of *St. Michael* is adorn'd with the Tombs of the Grand Dukes or Czars) and several other publick and private Buildings. At the Cattle-Gate stands the stately Church of *Jerusalem*, and before the Castle is the great Market-place; the great Bell weighing 136000 pounds, hangy in a Tower in the Castle, it is 12 Foot Diameter. 2. *Craizograd* encompasses the other, and is Wall'd about with Stone; herein is the Arsenal. 3. *Skozolim*, on the North-west of the other, is chiefly Inhabited by the Woodmongers, that sell Houses ready made. 4. *Strelitzza Slavoda*, is the Quarters of the *Strelitzza*, or Guards of the Czar and is Fortified with Wooden Ramparts. The Houses here are generally very mean, being built only of Fir-Timber Squar'd, and Dovetail'd one into another, and the Chinks fill'd with Moss; these are ready cut out, and when a Fire happens, its but going to Market and you have a new House presently. Nor is their Furniture much better; so that except the Merchandize and Lives that may be lost by a Fire, the Damage is inconsiderable, which makes them never attempt to extinguish it any other way, than by pulling down the Neighbourhood, to hinder its spreading. The Streets are not paved with Stones, but Flank'd with Fir-Timber. The Merchants have Vaults of Stone for their Magazines, to prevent the too frequent Damage by Fire. In the City there are no less than 2000 Churches and Chappels, if we may believe the common Accounts. *Moscow* was first Founded in the Year, 1324, by *George Duke of Wladimer*; and soon after the Great Duke, *Daniel Alexandrowitz*, taxing a liking to the Place, made it his Residence, from which time it continually encreas'd, till it became the Greatest and Richest City in all the North. But the *Tartars* reduc'd it much, when they Took and Burnt the City, on the 24th of May, 1370, already

mention'd. The *Polanders* also Took it in 1611. and Burnt down, as we have said, 41000 Houses. However the Enemies were beat off and the City Repair'd; and tho' it may not now be so exceeding large as formerly, it is however very considerable, being the ordinary Residence of this Great Monarch, the Seat of the Patriarch, and a great Emporium, or place of Trade.

The other most remarkable Towns are, *Troytz*, 30 or 40 miles North from *Moscow*, where is a notable Monastery; and a Palace of the Czars, which is strongly Fortified. And, *Columna* or *Columnas*, upon the River *Mosca*, near its confluence with the *Occa*, 60 miles South-East from *Moscow*; which is a fair City encompass'd with a Wall, and dignified with an Episcopal See.

*ROSTOW* or *ROSTHOW* lies on the North of *Moscow*, a fruitful and plentiful Country; anciently Govern'd by its own Princes, till *Ivan Vassilwick* brought it to Death the last Prince, and annex'd it to the Crown. The chief City *Rosthow* stands on a Lake of the same Name, 120 miles North from *Moscow*. *Tigitz* in the same Province seated on the *Volga*, 80 miles West from *Rosthow* is noted for its excellent Bread. A few miles below stands *Chlopigrod*, which was formerly a great Mart, for all the Neighbouring Nations, but is now ruin'd. *Perisslaw* another chief Town of this Province stands on the Borders of *Mulcovy*, 50 miles South from *Rosthow*. It is a large Town and very Populous. The Czar comes frequently thither in the Hunting-Season, to divert himself.

*JAROSLAW* lies next to *Rosthow* on the North, and is a Rich and Fruitful Country, abounding with Corn, Cattle, and Honey. It was formerly the Royalty of the younger Sons of the Czar, till *Ivan Vassilwick* in 1565, took it to himself. The chief City *Jaroslaw* is large and populous, said to contain above 40000 Inhabitants; strongly Fortified, and hath a great Trade in Leather, Corn, Cattle and Honey: It stands upon the River *Volga*, which passes through the middle of this Province. *Roma Nova* the other chief Town, stands on the other side the *Volga*, 20 miles above *Jaroslaw*. Returning now Southward.

The Dutchy of *NISI-NOVOGOROD* or *Novogorod Inferior*, lies E. of *Jaroslaw*, and South of *Oustingh*; it is a large Province, and though a great part of it be cover'd with Woods, yet it is a pleasant and fruitful Country. The River *Volga* passes thro' it, and receives the *Occa* here, near which Confluence on the South Side of the River stands the City of *Nisi-Novogorod* in the Latitude of 56. 40, Longitude 75, and at the distance of 350 miles from *Moscow* to the North-East, it hath a Castle Seated on a Rock, but it is not in very good Condition; being less useful since the adjoining Provinces of *Tartary* have been subject to the Czar. *Wassigorod* (Built by the Czar *Vassilie* against the Inroads of the *Tartars*) on the same side the River near 100 miles to the East, and *Balagna* somewhat more to the West, are the other Towns of chief Note in this Province; and a large Church built like that *St. Sophia* in *Constantinople*.

The Dutchy of *WOLODIMER* a small Province, but one of the most fruitful in all *Moscovy*.

Olga on  
sides.

wee Nieper  
Border of  
it. This  
Hose Skins

the Nieper,  
built City,  
ing Cattle,  
broad, and  
at the City  
hath fre-  
quently  
times it  
Mucowter,  
II. King of  
the Greeks  
prop for the  
a Grecian  
undled with  
in Muscovy  
feated also

lives on the  
Bielha or  
at 80 miles  
formerly a  
rince, sub-  
himself to

on the North  
Ishuanias on  
that Duke.  
ces, particu-  
ly the River  
ver *Dwina*,  
ponia. The  
part of the  
*Volock*, 40  
noted for a  
eel, and for  
Forests, the  
rison of the

in the North-  
Dutchy, is a  
The chief  
at its Com-  
th from *Rel-*  
Churches,  
Bishop, and  
*Torsack*, 20  
the River, 20

MOSCOW  
ays to *Twer*,  
osthow on the  
an and *Suffal*  
ou

ony, is seated between the Rivers *Volga* and *Occa*, on the South of *Nisi-Novogorod*, having *Susdal* on the West, which divides it from *Muscovia*, *Rezan* on the South, and *Tartaria Mordua* on the East, The River *Clema*, which rises in *Muscovy*, runs thro' this Province, and on it stands the chief City, *Wolodimer* 140 miles East from *Moscow*, and 150 South-West from *Nisi-Novogorod*; it has its Name from *Wolodimer* its Founder about the Year, 928. and was a considerable time the Residence of the Great Dukes of *Muscovy*, till *Danielau Michaelowitz* remov'd the Regal Seat to *Moscow*, since which time it has declined, but the Ruins of its large Walls and Houses are undeniable Proofs of its former Grandeur. The City is still considerable, and the Country about it so fruitful that it yields Thirty for One.

The Duchy of *SUSDAL*, lies on the North-West of that, having *Nisi-Novogorod* on the East, *Wolga* on the North, *Zarostaw* and *Rostow* on the West, and *Muscovia* on the South-West. It is Water'd by the River *Volga*, which runs cross the middle of it; and the *Clema* in the South Part, on which stands the City *Susdal* an Episcopal See, Situated as we have said on the River *Clema*, 50 miles West from *Wolodimer*, and 80 North-East, from *Moscow*; famous for a stately Monastery of Nuns, and for having been sometime the Metropolis of *Russia*. *Castrum-gorod*, called also *Castrum*, on the River *Volga* in the Western, and *Galatz* in the North Confines, 180 miles from *Susdal*, are the other chief Towns of this Province.

The Duchy of *REZAN*, a long Tract of Land, lies on the South of *Muscovia*, *Susdal* and *Wolodimer*, extending from East to West near 300 miles along the Banks of the River *Occa*; 'tis the most fruitful Soil in the World, if the *Russian* Accounts may be credited, who say, that one Grain produceth many Stalks, and each Stalk many Ears, and grows so thick that a Horse can hardly pass thro': The Fruits also are very good, and the Inhabitants Courageous and Civil, and so Populous is the Province, that they are able to send 15000 Horse and 40000 Foot to the Wars. It was formerly Govern'd by its own Duke, who was a very powerful Prince, but 'tis now subject to the Czar. The great River *Don* or *Tanaïs* hath its Source here, which, after a long angular Course, falls into the *Palus Meotis* at *Azoph*. The chief City *Rezan* is seated on the River *Occa*, 80 miles South-East from *Moscow*, and 100 South-West from *Wolodimer*. It is a large City, the See of a Bishop, Populous and in good State, and especially famous on account of its notable Defence against the *Tartars*, in the Year, 1570. whereby the whole Empire was preserv'd. *Donkagorod* 40 miles South from *Rezan* near the Head of the River *Don*; and *Toul* in the Western Confines, near the Limits of *Vorotins*: which hath a strongest Castle Built by the Czar *Basilius*, soon after he took it; are the Places of chiefest Note.

The Province of *ORGANIA*, or the Palatinate of *BELGOROD*, as I find it call'd in the Modern Map of Mr. *Theising*, is a large Tract of Land lying on the South of *Rezan*, is water'd with divers Rivers, and hath a reasonable good Soil, but adjoining to the *Lesser Tartary*, it is so subject to the Insults of that Barbarous People, that it is not very Rich or Populous. Many small Towns

there are, but no Cities nor any Places of considerable Note except *Voronics* or *Veronec* seated on the River *Don*, and of late Years especially very considerable, on account of the great Ships of War built there by the immediate Direction and Inspection of the Czar, The River being it seems deep enough to carry them down to the Black-Sea; to which, since the taking of *Azoph*, the *Muscovites* have free Access. We must not omit taking notice of a Mistake in all the common Maps, of the Situation of this Town, and the Course of the River *Don*; for whereas they place it East-South East from *Moscow*, and make the Course of the River (in the 70 Deg. Long.) to arise Northward as high as the 56 Deg. Lat. and pass Eastward to the 74 Deg. of Longitude; The Town in Truth stands almost directly South from *Moscow*, at about 200 miles distance; and the River continues running Southward from its very Fountain, without ever turning Northward at all; It also flows Eastward no further than the 69 Deg. of Long. and then returns Westward and falls into the *Black-Sea* at *Azoph*, in the 47 Degree of Latitude, and not in the 51 Degree as they lay it. This Correction we have from Mr. *Theising*, an Ingenious Merchant in *Holland*, at whose House the Czar himself Lodg'd, and gave him an Opportunity of making a Map from the original Surveys that that Prince had order'd to be made of the Course of this River, and the Mouth of *Azoph*. Again, the quick Passage of the Ships from *Voronics* to *Azoph*, confirms this Account, which is perform'd in four Days; but if the River winded about so much as the old Maps make it, 'twould take up more than double that Time.

On the East of *Ograina* lies *POLE*, and on the South of it the *ROSDORI DONSKI*, or the Country of the *Cossacks*, inhabiting the Banks of the River *Don*, and denominated from their Town *Rosdori*, seated on the South Bank of that River, The former is a large Bog, and the latter almost all Forest; so that thro' there be some Villages on the Banks of the *Don* which River passes thro' both Provinces, and divides the latter from the *Circass Tartary*, yet no City or Town of Note is found here. This Country, as also the greatest part of what follows, was formerly part of *Tartary*, and from time to time has been Conquer'd by the Czars. The ancient *Tanaïs*, and the *Essedones* lived here. At present 'tis Inhabited by the *Cossacks*, who are oblig'd to assist the Czar in his Wars, and are return protect'd by him, but are not immediate Govern'd by him, or indeed by any Body, only as their Wars make 'em submit a General, whom they obey with great Submission.

Returning Northward, we enter

*TARTARIA MORDUA*, which is surrounded by *Pole* on the South, *Rezan* and *Wolodimer* on the West, *Nisi-Novogorod* on the North, and *Czermisse* on the East. It is the Habitation of the *Mordua Tartars*, who are the more Civiliz'd of those People, and have Towns, whereof the chief is *Adema*, 120 miles East from *Wolodimer*, and 60 South from *Nisi-Novogorodeck*. And *Morum* is seated on the *Occa*. This is but a small Country, and

The *CZERMISSE* on the East of it is a large Tract of Land, extending from the 54 to the 61 Degree of Latitude; it is divided by the River *Volga* into two Parts, the Southern whereof, which adjoyns

adjoyns because *Wolga* becometh the *Volga*

The River is a rude language and Huts. They are for their abundance Archers are Pagan and preme God void harm neither to in white Polygamy Children Subject to in War, but voluntary

We have ty of the upper Streward to the *Muscovian* of these Pro also think it Concults its *skermens*, also Turkish Tar

Of the chief City *K* account of P of the Cour *Borisbenes*, City *Kiev* had 1686. The *Wars*, and In the *COSS* orderly a *Sto* so might be *sacks* are on different fro shall detain t especially fr from the *Sie* employ'd the 1636.

The Old rable enough *Peugh* and *br* *D*ches, the *J* of Kings den *Michael* and *Adorn'd*, esp that of *St. B* in however, 1400 Years - City is an a l mands the *Co* on 'tocher. At the River stan extent, contain it is encompass'd on the Lower *Te* one. There are of 10 of *Ruff*

adjoyns to *Mordua*, is called the *NAGORNOI*, because Mountainous, and the Northern *LOGO-PI* because a Flat Pasture Land. On the South of these live the *VACHINES* on the Banks of the *Volga*.

The Inhabitants of these Countries last nam'd are a rude barbarous People, having a peculiar Language among themselves, and living in Tents and Huts. Those of the *Logemitz* are notable *Graziers*; for their Country yielding good Pasture, they breed abundance of Cattle; they are also very expert Archers and Hunt in the Woods. In Religion they are Pagans, for tho' they believe there is one Supreme God, and a Devil, they Sacrifice to him to avoid harm, and Worship the Sun and Moon; but have neither Temple nor Priest. The Women are clad in white Cloath, and all cover'd but their Face; Polygamy is frequent among 'em, and for want of Children a Wife is often put away. They are Subject to the Czar, and are oblig'd to assist him in War, but pay no certain Tribute, and only make voluntary Presents.

We have now made a Journey round one Moutain of the best part of *Muscovy*, and should cross the upper Stream of the *Volga*, and proceed Northward to the other Part; But must first speak of the *Muscovian Ukraine*, which lies on the South-West of these Provinces, on the Frontiers of *Poland*. And altho' think it proper to mention here the Czar's new Conquests from the *Turks*, I mean *Azoph* and *Caffemen*, altho' those two Towns are seated in the *Turkish Tartary*.

Of the *UKRAINE* in General and of its chief City *Kiom*, we have already spoken in our account of *Poland*, and there told you that that part of the Country that lies on the East-side of the *Boristhenes*, belongs to *Muscovy*, and that even the City *Kiom* has been surrendered to the Czar ever since 1656. The Country is often ravag'd by the *Tartars*, and inhabited by a roving Generation, as are the *COSSACKS*, and therefore is not in so orderly a State, as to afford Cities and Towns, and so might be said to be over. But in regard the *Cossacks* are one of the Classes of People, who live different from the Civiliz'd part of Mankind, we shall detain the Reader to speak a little of them, especially since we are able to do it satisfactorily from the *Sieur Beauplan*, an Engenier, who was employ'd there by the King of *Poland*, in the Year 1656.

The Old City *Kiom*, was in its time considerable enough to be rank'd with the Best, as the length and breadth of its Ramparts, the depth of its Ditches, the Ruins of Churches, and the old Tombs of Kings demonstrate. The two Churches of *St. Michael* and *St. Sophia* have been Re-built and Adorn'd, especially the latter; but the Ruins of that of *St. Basil*, are not above 6 Foot high, where-in however, are still seen Greek Inscriptions of 1400 Years standing. The Situation of the Old City is on a Plain at the top of a Hill, and commands the Country on one side, and the *Boristhenes*, on 'tother. At the Foot of the Hill, on the Bank of the River stands the New *Kiom*, a City of 4 miles extent, containing about 5 or 6000 Inhabitants. It is encompass'd with a woden Wall, and has a Castle on the brow of the Hill, which commands the Lower Town, but is commanded by the Old one. There are many Churches in this City, whereof 10 of *Russian* of the Greek Communion, and 4

of Roman Catholics. A pretty good Trade is carried on here in Corn, Wax, Honey, Furs, Tallow, Salt Fish, &c. The Houses are built after the manner of *Muscovy*, and seldom above one Story high.

The Land hereabouts is very Fertile, and produces so much Corn, that for want of means of Exportation, it lies upon their Hands; for the *Boristhenes*, which is their only Navigable River, is so clog'd with the Cataracts, that it is not Navigable for 50 Leagues below it, which hinders 'em carrying their Corn to *Constantinople*. Of these Water-falls there are no less than 12, which are made by Ridges of Rocks and great Stones lying cross the River, and by stopping the main Current, make the Falls 10 or 15 Foot deep. These Water-falls are called *Porouys*, and from them the People that frequent them, *Zapourousky Cossacks*. These Men are able to Navigate the River where no Body dares follow them, and so find a safe Retreat from their Enemies; which makes the Peasants, Servants, or other uneasie People fly thither, and encrease their Number, which is always very great, and has at divers times appear'd in very formidable Armies.

The *Zapourousky Cossacks* are a People of great Activity and Courage, of strong well-made Bodies and healthy Constitutions: They are very hardy against Fatigue, and scud in their little Boats upon the *Boristhenes* and other Waters, with wonderful skill and celerity. They fight better on Foot than on Horseback, and use Fire-Arms with much dexterity; they carry with them a vast number of Carts, which besides carrying their Baggage, serve them for a Rampart round their Camp; and they seldom care to Fight without them. They have among 'em all sorts of Trades, and are expert at Agriculture and all parts of Husbandry. They Brew a strong sort of Beer, which with Mead and Aquavite, they drink to excess. They live Merrily without Care, performing just as much Labour as is necessary for their support, but go no further, as having no regard to Wealth, and are great lovers of Liberty. They are Christians of the *Greek Church*, and observe many Fasts and Feasts, which is indeed the sum of their Religion. There are some Nobility among them descended from *Poland*, who are Roman Catholics. The People are distinguish'd into Gentry and Peasantry; and the latter are miserable enough, being oblig'd to Work three days in the Week for their Lords; and moreover pay so large a proportion of the product of the Lands they hold, that they are always kept Poor. The Lord's Power over their Vassals is so great, that they extend it to Life and Goods: And therefore the Peasants that happen to have severe Lords, flee to the *Porouys*, on the *Boristhenes*; where after they have acquir'd the Art of passing the Water-falls, they are qualify'd to be denominat'd *Zapourousky Cossacks*. These Cossacks spread themselves all along the Banks of the *Boristhenes* and Neighbouring Country, where they are so Numerous, that our Author says, in his Time they were 120000 Disciplin'd Men, who could be Rendezvouz'd in eight Days time. They were at that time commanded by the King of *Poland*, who made use of them in his Wars against the *Turks*: And they have at several times Plunder'd the *Crim Tartary*, Ravag'd *Anatolia*, Sack'd *Trebizond*, and run to the mouth of the *Black-Sea*, within 3 Leagues of *Constantinople*, where with Fire and Sword, they destroy'd all before 'em, and brought off vast Booty.

These

these Excursions are made in Parties of about 10000, who with sorry Boats of their own making, pass the Seas miraculously.

The River *Don* or *Tanaïs*, hath its source as we have told you in the Province of *Rexan*, and the greatest part of its Course lyes through other Provinces of *Muscovy*. But its lower Stream passing by the Frontier of the *Minor Tartary*, the *Muscovite* was thereby stop't in his Passage upon it to the *Palus Meotis*. And furthermore, the *Turkish* Sulran *Mahomet II.* that that Back door to *Constantinople*, wisely seiz'd the Fortrefs *A Z O P H*, which stands at the Mouth of that River, into the *Palus Meotis*, in Lat. 47 Deg. His present Czarish Majesty, whose Genius always lay very much towards Navigation, consider'd with just weight, the Advantage he should reap by possessing this Place; for at *Foronitz* upon this River, he propos'd to build Ships, from whence the Stream is so deep, that he could Float 'em to *Azoph*, and thereby gain the Navigation of the *Palus Meotis*, whence through the *Black-Sea*, he may pass to *Constantinople*, as in effect his Ships actually did to carry an Ambassador, and for the Czar himself; for as 'twas afterwards report'd, Prince ventur'd himself aboard the Ship. In the Spring on this, he took the advantage of the War the *Turk* was then employ'd in in *Hungary* against the Emperor, and in the Year 1693 he March'd with a great Army to Besiege *Azoph*, but had not the Fortune to succeed that time; wherefore leaving it block'd up all the Winter, he return'd next Spring, well supply'd with all Necessaries, and attack'd it with that Violence that he took it, and has ever since possess'd it.

Of the present State of it we are told thus by a Modern Traveller. *Azoph* was a Town of no large extent, and the Fortifications no more than a single Wall, with some Towers, besides a large Intrenchment,

which serv'd for a Citadel. The *Turk* had added some Fortifications of Earth, which enabled them to resist the first Siege, 1693. But the Czar returning the next Summer, Attack'd it so furiously with his Bombs, that the whole Town was laid in Rubbish. So that after it was Taken, it was necessary to build it intirely New. The Czar caus'd it to be Re-built accordingly, and Fortified it perfectly a la *Moderne*, with Counterfearp, Cover'd way, Half moons, &c. And in regard his chief purpose in taking this Place, was to open a Passage for Trade into the *Black-Sea*, and thence to *Constantinople* and the *Mediterranean*; H's next care was to make a convenient Haven. At *Azoph* there lies a Bar of Sand, which leaves but 7 Foot depth at low Water; wherefore he caus'd the depths all round to be Sounded, and found that at the Mouth of the River *Meotis*, some Leagues Westward from *Azoph*, where the *Turkish* Ships used to Anchor, there is 15 or 16 Foot at Low Water, near which is a Cape where there is 12 Foot Water and a hard Gravel. Here he built a Fortrefs with five Battions, and a City, which he nam'd *Petrachina Tuba*. He gave to that new City encouraging Privileges, and ordain'd that none but Native *Muscovites* should Inhabit it; which took so well, that in the Year 1697, when the Czar was in *Holland*, he receiv'd Advice, that there were already 10000 Inhabitants in it. He propos'd also to make a Canal of 3750 Foot long, and half so much broad, for a Basin for Ships to lie safely in, which we suppose is perform'd.

*Kasikermant*, his other Conquest in that War, is a Fortrefs seated at the Mouth of the *Boristhenes* into the *Black-Sea*; but in regard that the *Boristhenes* is not Navigable, by reason of the *Porouy* or stony Dams below *Kjow*, as we have mention'd above, this place is not of equal convenience with *Azoph*. It stands in the *Minor Tartary* overagainst *Oczahow*.

### CHAP. III.

*Of that Part of Muscovy, that lies between the upper Channell of the Wolga on the South, and the White-Sea, and Ocean on the North*

THIS Part of the Czarish Empire, is bounded on the West by *Sweden* and *Norway*, on the North by the *Muscovian* Ocean, on the South by the Provinces we have mention'd, and on the East by *Siberia*. Comprehending these Provinces, viz. *Pleskow*, *Novogorod-Welikij*, *Biele-Ozoro*, *Wologda*, *Cargopolia*, *Muscovian Lap-land*, *Dwina*, *Juborski*, *Pezgora*, *Cendora*, *Pernia*, *Oustiuich*.

The Dutchy of *PLESKOW*, formerly a Powerful and Free State, but now subject to the Czar, is the most Western part of his Dominions, bounded on the North with *Ingria*, on the West with *Livonia*, (part of the *Swedish* Dominions) on the South with *Lithuania*, and on the East with *Novogorod*. The chief City *Pleskow*, call'd by the *Russes* *Pescow*, is the See of an Archbishop, a City of very large extent, and reckon'd one of the strongest in all the North: It is divided into four Quarters, each of which hath its Wall, and is defended

by a Castle built on a Rock. It was Govern'd by its own Princes, till *Ivan Wassilowitz* in 1509 united it to the Crown, and the Citizens who were then famous for their Valour, Civility and Honesty in Trade, were Transported, and *Muscovites* put in their place. There are several other strong Places in this Province, which as they gave the Czar great trouble in Conquering, are maintain'd now for defence of this advanc'd Frontier. Below *Pleskow* is the Lake *Peibus*, the Eastern part whereof which hath many Islands is in this Dutchy, the rest in *Livonia*.

*NOVOGOROD*, call'd *H'ELIKI*, of the Great, to distinguish it from others of the same Name, is a large and fruitful Province, seated between *Pleskow* on the West, *Ingria*, *Carelia* and *Kexholm* (parts of *Sweden*) on the North, *Reform* and *Twer* on the South, and *Rezhow*, *Jersaw*, &c.

on the E Southern  
Grows ex  
Country-  
and Leath  
here, wh  
*Muscovite*  
their Tra  
Dominion  
middle o  
whence I  
into the  
chief City  
23. Longi  
It is a Jar  
Timber at  
the middle  
on the oth  
City by a  
Weywood  
the Merrop  
of Ecclesi  
vast Exten  
monstrate,  
the mighty  
Proverb, *Vitald*, Great  
neral of th  
its Grande  
to pay a T  
after *John*  
obtain'd a  
mit to his  
the City to  
to be Tra  
Pillage 'tis  
Gold, Silv  
other rich  
time. Aft  
again with  
most cruel  
since been  
1611. whe  
following  
ly built, th  
with 70  
whose Stree  
per guilt;  
Cathedral  
Province o  
shoar of th  
passes thro  
is made,  
Traffic.  
of this Toy  
*Ladoga* and  
miles Nor  
*Ladoga* (v  
and part to  
the *Nissa*  
*Ozoro*, arc  
vince.

*BIEL*  
Province o  
*gorod*, tak  
long, call  
on which  
200 miles  
from *Mos*  
especially

on the East. Its extent from East to West in the Southern part, is 250 miles, but Northwards it grows exceedingly narrow. The Products of the Country are Wheat, Flax, Hemp, Honey, Wax and Leather, which formerly caus'd a vast Traffick here, when Govern'd by its own Princes; but the *Muscovites* often Warring against 'em diminish'd their Traffick, and since it has been under their Dominion 'tis not in so Flourishing a State. In the middle of the Southern part is the Lake *Imen*, whence Issues the River *Wolbowa*, which passes into the Lake *Ladoga*. On this River stands the chief City *Novogorod Weliki*, in the Latitude of 58. 23. Longitude 55. c. call'd by the *Dutch* *Newgarten*: It is a large City surrounded with a Rampart of Timber and Earth, and Guarded by one Castle in the middle of the City well Fortified, and another on the other side the River, which is join'd to the City by a large Bridge; and wherein lives the *Weywood* or chief Governour in Civil Affairs, and the Metropolitan or Arch-bishop, who has the care of Ecclesiastical Matters. This City was once of vast Extent, as the Ruins of its ancient Walls demonstrate, and its Power and Wealth, obtain'd by the mighty Traffick, was so great that it became a Proverb, *Who can hurt Goa and Great Novogorod?* *Vitold*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, and at that time General of the *Polish* Army, was the first that diminish'd its Grandeur, having in the Year 1427. oblig'd it to pay a Tribute to that Crown. About 50 Years after *John Basilowitz Grozdyn* Warring against them, obtain'd a great Victory, and forc'd them to submit to his Government, and not long after caus'd the City to be Pillag'd, and many of the Inhabitants to be Transported to other places, and in the Pillage 'tis said he carried off 300 Cart Loads of Gold, Silver, and Jewels, besides abundance of other rich Goods; so Wealthy was the place at that time. Afterwards in 1569. *John Basilowitz* came again with an Army, and destroy'd the Inhabitants most cruelly. The City and Province have always since been subject to the Czar, except in the Year 1611. when it was taken by the *Poles*, but in the following Treaty restor'd. The Town is but sorryly built, the Houses being of Wood, but is adorn'd with 70 Monastries, and above 100 Churches, whose Steeples and Towers are cover'd with Copper gilt; among them that of *St. Sophia* is the Cathedral of this Arch-Episcopal See. In the same Province are, *Stara Russa* seated on the opposite shoar of the Lake *Imen*, whence issues a River that passes through the Town, and out of which Salt is made, that yields the Inhabitants a profitable Traffick. Some Authors affirm that from the Name of this Town the whole Nation were call'd *Russes*. *Ladoga* and *St. Nicholas* upon the River about 100 miles North from *Novogorod*, and near the Lake *Ladoga* (which in part belongs to this Province, and part to *Sweden*.) *Mologa* at the Confluence of the *Nissa* with the *Wolga* on the Confines of *Biele Ozero*, are the other Towns of Note in this Province.

**BIELE JEZORO** or **OZORO** a small Province of circular Form lying on the East of *Novogorod*, takes its Name from a Lake of about 12 L. long, call'd *Biele Ozero*, which signifies White Lake, on which stands the chief Town of the same Name, 200 miles East from *Novogorod*, and as many North from *Moscow*: It is a considerable Town and strong, especially the Castle which stands in the Lake, is

esteem'd Impregnable. The Province is full of Woods and Lakes, and therefore the Ways impassable but in Winter.

*Gblowa Sabloda* on the *Wolga* 60 miles above *Jarostaw* is a place of Trade.

**WOLOGDA** lies on the East of *Novogorod*, and on the North of *Jarostaw*, it is a large Province, but very Woody and Mountainous. The chief City *Wologda* stands in a Bog on the River of the same Name (which falls into the *Duina*) at the distance of 120 miles from *Biele Ozero* to the East: It is Wall'd with Stone, and its Castle is reckon'd so strong that to it and the Castle of *Biele Ozero*, the Emperor sends his Treasure in time of Danger: *Sookska* and *Sirelitz* upon the River, 60 or 70 miles to the East, are reckon'd the next chief Towns of this Province.

**CARGAPOLIA** lies on the North of *Wologda* and on the West of *Duina*, extending to the White Sea, otherwise call'd the Bay of *St. Nicholas*. It is a large Province, but Mountainous and Barren. The People live somewhat like the *Laplanners*, tho' not quite so barbarous, having among them some Towns, whereof *Kargopol* is the chief, seated on a Lake out of which flows the River *Onega*, that crossing this Province falls at last into the White Sea.

Northward from hence lies the *Muscovian LAPLAND*, call'd **LEPORIE**, by the *Russes*, and divided into three Parts, viz.

**BELLAMORESKOY LEPORIE**, which lies at the bottom of the Bay call'd the *White Sea*, or *Bella More*, extending from the 64th. to the 68th. Degree of Latitude, and round about all the West and North-West Coast of that Bay: The Country is Barren, The Air extrem Cold, and the Inhabitants a rude uncultivated People: And in general the whole Country is like the *Swedish Lapland*, of which we have already given an Account. Some few Towns here are, whereof the chief are, *Sonna*, on the Frontiers of *Cargapol*, and the very entrance of *Laplana*, seated on the *White Sea*, in the Latitude of 64. More North on the same Sea stands *Keretti*, Latitude 66. 30. *Omby* on the opposite shoar of the same Bay, 20 Leagues to the North-east; and *Kundalax* more Northward, at the very utmost Northern Shoar of the same Bay. **MOUREMANSKOY LEPORIE** the most Northern part, lying between the *Norwegian Lapland* on the North-West, the *Swedish Lapland* on the West, and the *Bella Moreskoy* on the South. It is a Mountainous and Woody Country, and hath no Towns of any note; *Kela* a small Port-Town at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, which falls into the *Muscovian Ocean*, is the chief, it stands in the Latitude of 69 Deg. **TERSKOY LEPORIE** is the East part of the *Muscovian Lapland*, it is almost surrounded by the Sea, and is the Land that makes the Bay called the *White Sea*. This is also a Woody Barren Country. *Warsiga* is the chief Town in it, and stands on the South Coast over against *Archangel*. *Lockena* another small Port stands at the Mouth of the River of the same Name, which falls into the Ocean, in the Latitude of 68 Deg. Returning now Southward we enter,

**DUINA**, a Province of very large extent being near 300 miles broad, in form of a Lozenge; having the Straights of the White Sea on the North-West, *Cargapol* on the South-West, *Sondora*

on the East, and *Oustugh* on the South-East. It takes its Name from the River which runs cross it, and is called *Duina* q. d. Twain, because it consists of the two Rivers *Suchana* and *Jugh* united, and falls into the *White Sea*. The Country is Barren and hard but very few Cities and great Towns: The Inhabitants live upon dry'd Fish and Venison; (the Land producing no Corn) and their chief Commodity is Salt, the Vent whereof was their only Trade, before the *English* came to Traffick at *Archangel*; but now the conveying Goods from all parts of *Muscovy* to that Market, doth somewhat enrich the Countrey. The chief City of the Province is,

*Archangel*, or *St. Michael Arch-Angel*, called by the *Russes* *Archania*, seated on the East Side of the River *Duina*, near its Mouth, in the Latitude of 65, and Longitude of 63 Degrees. It is no very large City, but Rich and Populous, of modern Structure, being not considerable till the the *English* Ships coming there to Traffick made it reformed to. At present 'tis the See of an Arch-Bishop, and its Haven fo much frequented, that in the Summer Season (for in the Winter 'tis frozen up) there are often seen 3 or 4 Hundred Ships at a time from *England*, *Holland*, *Sweden* and *Denmark*. And indeed 'tis in a manner the only Port of *Muscovy*; for since the way to it has been discover'd, the Voyages to *Norova*, where formerly the *Russian* Commodities were brought, are left off. The *English* were the first Discoverers of it, for Sir *Hugh Willoughby* in the Year 1553 having receiv'd a Commission to discover the North-East Passage to *China*, *Richard Chancellor*, Master of one of the Ships, was separated from the Fleet, and accidentally fell into the Bay of *St. Nicholas* or *White Sea*, where he was well receiv'd, and being sent for to Court, was kindly Entertain'd by the Czar *Iohn Basilowick*, and a free liberty given to the *English* to Trade in his Dominions; insomuch that a Company of Merchants were Incorporated at *London*, in 1555, and large Privileges granted them by the Czar; upon which Encouragement a Trade to *Russia* was carried on, to the great Profit of both Nations, which for some Time the *English* enjoy'd solely. The Dutch and other Nations struck in for a share of it, but could not Trade upon the same Advantages, by reason of our Privileges, till the Civil War, and the Death of *K. Charles I.* provok'd the Czar so far against the *English*, that he took away those Privileges; and tho' by a solemn Embassy from *K. Charles II.* soon after the Restauration, they were endeavour'd to be regain'd, it could not be effected, and our Merchants have now little better Advantages than other Nations. About 20 Miles to the East of *Arch-Angel* stands *St. Nicholas*, a small Port on the *White-Sea*, which seems to be the more ancient Place, since it has given Name to all this Bay. *Colmogorod* upon the *Duina* 20 miles above *Arch-Angel*, is also reckon'd one of the chief Towns of this Province.

*Sollowitzgoda* a large City inhabited by many considerable Merchants and curious Mechanicks, as we are told by *Tibrants*, stands on the Limits of this Province, in Lat. 63. Near it according to the same Author is a Country of 70 *German* Leagues extent, nam'd *WOLLOSTSGY*, inhabited by Men of different Language, and suppos'd by that Author to have come from *Livonia*; they are Civil, and Christians of the *Greek* Church.

On the North of *Duina*, in the *Muscovian-Sea*,

lies the Island *Marsnowitz*, divided by a narrow Strait. In the East part of it stands the Town *Condones*, whence the Island is sometimes call'd *Condonora*, and is mention'd in some of the Northern Voyages.

*JUHORSKI*, call'd also *Fuzovia*, *Jugria*, &c: lies on the North-East of *Duina*, having the Sea on the North and East, and *Oustugh* on the South. By its Northern Situation 'tis no Wonder that the Land is Barren, the Soil overrun with Forrests, and the People of mean Condition. *Jubora*, the chief Town, stands on a small Bay in the North Coast, in the Latitude of 68 Degrees. And over against it, about 20 Leagues off in the Sea, lies the Island *Colgoya*.

Eastward from hence lies the large Province of *PETZORA*, a Barren and Woody Country, surrounded with Mountains. A River of the same Name rises in the East Confines, and runs quite thro' the Province, and falls at last into the Ocean by many Mouths, on which stands the chief Town *Petzora* or *Puste Opora*, about 30 Leagues from the Sea; *Weliki Possaja* stands near the head of the River, and *Papinowgorod* about 100 miles below it.

The *Montes Rypwai* five *Obii*, commonly call'd *Stolp*, and by the *Russes* *Weliki Kameny Poyas*, i. e. the great Girdle of Rocks, begin from the Bay of the *Muscovian-Sea*, near the Straights of *Wegass*, and continue on almost quite round this Province, and a good part of *Siberia*.

*CONDORA* or *CONDINSKY*, lies between *Duina* on the West, *Juborsky* on the North, *Petzora* and *Siberia* on the East, and *Permia* on the South. It is a large Province with the Title of a Dutchy, but not considerable, being very Woody and Mountainous. The chief Town is *Witbatowra*, seated in the Northern Part, in the Latitude of 66.

*OUSTUGH* a large Province, lies between *Permia*, *Condora*, *Duina*, *Cargapola* and *Wologda*; this also is but a Poor Country; a great part of it is cover'd with Woods, wherein are the best black Foxes, whose Furrs are the chief Commodity of the Land: The River *Jugh* rises on the East side of the Province, and the *Suchana* enters it out of *Wologda* on the West, and both meeting together about the middle make the great River *Duina*, at the Confluence whereof stands the chief Town *Oustugh*, q. d. (according to *Luyss*) *Ostium Juge*, which is noted for the Fairs held Annually in it for the Sale of Fox Skins, &c.

The Dutchy of *WIADSKI* lies on the West of *Siberia*, having *Permia* on the North, *Oustugh* on the West, and *Casam* on the South. It is a Barren and Marshy Country, Conquer'd from the *Tatars* by the Emperor *Vasslie*. The great River *Kam* passes through it, and falls into the *Volga* at *Casam*, and the River *Wiadka* gives Name to the Country. The chief Towns are *Cotelinitz*, upon the *Wiadka*, near the Confines of *Casam*. *Slaboda*, more to the North-west. *Chlinoff* on the *Wiadka*, near the Confines of *Permia*, and *Oorloff* on the same River in the middle of the Province.

*PERMIA* or *PERMSKY*, lies on the South of *Condora*, between that, *Oustugh*, *Wiadski* and *Siberia*. It is a Mountainous Country, and not considerable

fidetable  
hath its r  
*Wlogda*,  
these Mou  
be large t  
*Permia*;  
siderable,  
to inform  
into the A

Of No  
Bulg  
in E

HAVING  
part  
South, w  
tho' of n  
parable t  
ing Inhab  
rude un  
of fine Cl  
so that th  
a few Cit  
tain their  
thro' their  
and proce  
chan, the

NOV  
rated fro  
Straights  
Strait var  
Degrees  
which m  
cing Sout  
conceive  
some affi  
trary way  
that way  
rude is f  
vastly me

The A  
Year 15  
*English*  
a sage. B  
rains of S  
from gi  
*Dutchme*  
the Cold  
to: keep  
from No  
rime the  
Moon g  
during v  
Nigh.  
Inhabite  
Barbaro  
ver the  
he receiv  
ry the  
to live

siderable but for the Rivers; the great River *Kama* hath its rise here, as also *Tuga*, which falls into the *Wolgda*, and several other smaller Streams arise in these Mountains. The chief Town *Permia* should be large by its Name, being called *Wieliki* or Great *Permia*; but it is not mention'd by Authors as considerable, and few Travellers have been this way to inform us. It stands upon a small River that falls into the *Kama*, Lat. 62. according to the Maps.

But *Nibrands* gives the Capital of *Permia* the Name of *Solikamskoi*, and places it in his Map, in the 60 Deg. Lat. Which, says he, is a very fine large and rich City, abounding with Salt Works, and maintains a good Trade in Salt sent away by Shipping on the *Kama*, which falls into the *Wolga*. Note, That Author reckons the Eastern Frontier of this Province the Limits of *Europe*.

## C H A P. IV.

Of Nova Zembla, Samoieda, and Siberia; with the Kingdoms of Casan, Bulgaria and Astrachan. All which may be call'd the Muscovian Tartary in Europe.

HAVING described all the Western and Midland part of the *Muscovian* Empire from North to South, we proceed next to the Eastern Part, which tho' of near as large Extent, is by no means comparable for Wealth and Cultivation; this being inhabited by *Tartars*, who being in general a rude unpolish'd People, we must not expect to hear of fine Cities and cultivated Lands among them; so that tho' here be large Kingdoms, there are only a few Cities, which the *Russians* have built to maintain their Authority over the Natives. In passing thro' these Countries, we shall begin in the North, and proceed to the South, till we come to *Astrachan*, the utmost City in *Europe*.

*NOVA ZEMLA*, q. d. *New Land*, is separated from the Continent of *Muscovy*, by the Straights of *Wygats*, or as the *Dutch* call it, the *Strait van Nassau*, which lies in the Latitude of 68 Degrees North from the Equator; and this Land which makes the Straight, is a Promontory advancing Southward from the main Country; which is conceived to reach far more North; and is by some affirm'd to join to *Tartary*. But the contrary was suppos'd by our Navigators, who sought that way to pass to *Cathay* and *China*. The Longitude is from 70 to 90. But the old Maps laid it vastly more Eastward.

The *English* first discover'd this Land, in the Year 1556, since when it has been often visited by *English* and *Dutch*; in search of the North-East Passage. But the coldness of the Air, and the Mountains of Snow which cover'd the Land, hinder'd 'em from giving any great Account of it. Some *Dutchmen* Winter'd there in the Year 1595. But the Cold was so severe, that they had enough to do to keep themselves alive. They saw not the Sun from *November 4*, to *January 24*, during all which time they had continual Darkness, except what the Moon gave them from the first to the last Quarter, during which time she was seen by Day as well as Night. However, some parts of it, they say, are inhabited by a People of low Stature, Idolaters and Barbarous. The Grand Czar having sent to discover the Country, assumes the Title of it, though he receives no Obedience, nor exercises any Authority there, the Air being too Cold for a Governor to live in it. What can more be said of it, the

Reader will find in our account of the Countries about the Pole, at the latter end of this Work.

The most Northern part of the Continent of *Muscovy* is inhabited by several Nations of Barbarous People, call'd by the *Russes* *SAMOIEDS*, or *Man-Eaters*, and thence the Country *SAMOIEDA*: Which is divided into *OBDOKA*, (where liv'd the *Vegulici* and *Hugritsobi*) seated on the West-side of the River *Oby*; and *MANAMO* and *LOPPA*, on the East-side of the River. The Mountains *Riphai*, that surround *Perzora*, is the Boundary on the South-side, and the Sea on the North; but Eastward it extends to the *Astiatiek Tartary*. The Inhabitants are of low Stature, with broad flat Faces, small black Eyes, resembling much the *Lapländers* and *Greenländers*, as well in Form as way of Living, only they Feed more vildly, for they eat raw Flesh, and even Carrion, and dry'd Fish instead of Bread. They have no Towns nor settled Habitations, but like the *Lapländers*, remove from Place to Place, seeking the best Game for themselves, and Pasture for their Rain-Deer; which, as in *Lapland*, is their only Cattle of Service. They Travel in Sleds drawn by Rain-Deer, in which they will run 200 Miles in a Day. They Lodge in Tents made of Skins and Furs, extended upon Sticks and Poles, are very nimble and excellent Archers, which they acquire by Hunting Wild-Beasts for their Food. Thus they live in the Summer Half-year; but in the Winter they keep in Caves under Ground, and to supply themselves with Light, have Lamps, which are fed with the Oil of Fish. They wear a sort of long Skate on their Feet, with which they slide on the Snow with great ease and celerity. Their Habits are all of Furr, and made close to their Bodies. They are of a hardy and healthy Constitution, Strong and Active. In Religion they are *Pagans*, Worshipping the Sun, and Sacrificing to Idols: They are also addicted to Sorcery, like the *Lapländers*: But this is much suppress'd in those Parts subject to the *Muscovite*, where Christianity hath been planted, and pretty well received.

The means whereby they became subjected to the Czar, may be worth Relating. In the Time of *Ivan Bajilowitz*, that is about 150 Years ago, there lived in the Province of *Ousliugh*, upon the

River *Wisogda*, a Husband-man, named *Onsko*, who by Industry had acquired some Wealth; and having three Sons to assist him, they fell into a Trade with the *Samoieds*, that used to bring Furrs to the Fair of *Ouslingh*: And finding the Furrs exceeding fine, had the Curiosity to enquire out their Country; accordingly he intimated into their Acquaintance, and sent some of his Servants Home with them, with strict Orders to observe the Country, and way to it. At their Return, commanding his Servants to be silent, he sent divers Friends, and more Servants the next Year, and with them some Commodities of small Value, which might be useful there; these passing as far as the River *Oby*, found those Rich Furrs very plenty, and to be purchased at easie Rates: Wherefore lading themselves with their Purchase brought Home a very profitable Return to their Master. Which Trade being continued by this Family, they grew exceeding Rich, so as to build many Churches and Towns, Employ 10000 Servants, and pay the King 20000 Rubbles a Year for Custom. But when they had sufficiently Feather'd their Nest, to prevent Destruction by Envy, they resolv'd to inform the Czar: Accordingly some of them repairing to Court, with Presents to the chief Minister, inform'd him what they knew of these Countries, which was received very kindly; and the Czar *Theodore* being inform'd of it, Rewarded the Family of *Onsko's* with great Privileges and Honours; and sent many Gentlemen, and Soldiers under their Conduct, to make a Discovery. These being Richly Cload, and Furnished with such small Presents as might be acceptable to the Natives, took a Journey to *Samoieda*; where behaving themselves discreetly, and bestowing their Presents freely, they gained the Affection of the People; and by extolling the Goodness and Greatness of their Monarch, prevailed upon them to submit to his Government, and pay as an Acknowledgment a pair of Sables every Year for every Head that was able to Shoot, which was but a Trifle to them, but a great Wealth to the Czar: And to satisfy the *Samoieds*, they took several of them with 'em to *Moscow*, (leaving Hostages for their Return) who were so astonish'd at the Pomp of that Court, the Greatness of the Armies, the Convenience of the Houses, and the like, that they immediately desir'd to be accepted as the Czar's Subjects, and have Persons sent to instruct them in this Regular way of Living. Since which time the Christian Religion hath been taught among them, and the People are become more Civiliz'd.

*Ysbrandt's Ides* tells us, that they are several Nations, differing in Language and Customs: But are in general a very Stupid People, and have little of Man more than Speech, and of the most disagreeable Figure in the World, being short of Stature, broad Shoulder'd, flat Faces, broad Noses, hanging Lips, and frightful Eyes, of brown Complexion, small Beards, and long Hair.

The Chief Towns built by the *Russes* here are *Olschogorod*, in a *Peninsula*, near the Mouth of the *Oby*; but that being found too near the Sea, was rased, and in its stead *Zergolt* was built in an Island of the *Oby*, in the Latitude of 69 Degrees, and above that upon the *Oby*, in the Latitude of 67. 30. *Naxenfooy*, or as others write it, *Niuenfooy*, at first a Cattle only, now grown into a good City. Southward from hence on the *Oby* also Stands *Toom*, in the Latitude of 66. 0. The Chief City of that part of the Country is called *Leppa*, and seems by the

Map to be the chief City of all *Samoieda*. Several other smaller Towns have been built on the other side.

South and East from hence lies *TINGOESIA*, or Habitation of the *Tingesi*, a Mountainous Country beyond the River *Fenizais*, and properly belonging to *Tartary*, but is by some Geographers reckon'd part of *Muscovy*.

The Great Province or Kingdom of *SIBERIA*, lies on the South of *Obdora*, between the River *Oby* on the East, and *Perzora*, *Permia*, and *Wladiki* on the West, extending no less than Ten Degrees in Length, viz from the 58th to the 68th. The Land is Woody and Marshy, and the Inhabitants are chiefly of the *Tartarian* Race. The chief Cities built here by the *Russes*, are *Pobem*, a Cattle near the Confines of *Obdora* and *Perzora*. *Tobolska* the chief City, seated upon the Rivers *Irisch* and *Tobel*, in the Latitude of 65. Here is a Bishop's See, a Supreme Court of Judicature for all *Samoieda*, and *Siberia*; and hither the Tribute is brought from all the Provinces beyond, and convey'd to *Moscow*, *Calami* upon the *Oby*, and *Ostro* on the other side, a little above it. *Tumen* or *Tinna*, South from *Tobolska* on a River of the same Name, where is held a great Market for Furrs. *Japanim*, more to the North-West, seated upon the River *Tera*, Built for a Stage to Travellers this way, as was also *Fergateria*, the first Town in *Siberia*, out of *Permia*. It was built in the Year 1590, and is the Residence of a Governor and Garrison, who Yearly distribute out the Corn and the other Provisions to the further Gattions that live where the Ground is not Tilled. *Taura*, in the middle of the Province, seated on the *Irische*, in the Latitude of 62. 0. *Lipen* or *Lopen*, much farther South, viz. in the Latitude of 59.

In this Province are comprehended the People, *Calami*, *Pega-Horda*, *Schibanski*, *Cofatski*, and *Nagza-Horda*.

On the East-side the *Oby*, overagainst *Siberia*, lie *LUCOMORIA* and *Gruftiniky*, wherein are *Gruftina* on the *Oby*, in Latitude 62, and *Serpenon*, above 200 miles from it to the East.

#### The Account of *SIBERIA*, given by his Excellency *Ysbrandts Ides*.

*SIBERIA*, is Inhabited by various Clans of *Tartars*, whose Interests and Manners are different, and are not unlike the common *Tartars* in their way of Living in General, except that they are of a civiler kind. They are either Pagans or Mahometans in Religion, altho' forc'd to pay Obedience to the Czar. The Country is every where well Peopled, as well by *Russians*, who practise Husbandry, as *Tartars* and other Nations. Corn and Cattle is very plenty and cheap: And from the River *Irisch*, which passes through the middle of the Country, they receive such a great quantity of Fish, that, that also is exceeding cheap. Of Wild-Beasts, they have Elks, Stags, Deer, Hares; and of Wild-Fowl, Pheasants, Partridges, Swans, Wild-Geese, Ducks and Storks.

'Tis about an Hundred Years since this Country has been subjected to the Czar, by this Accident. A certain Robber, named *Jeremak Temesiewitz* in the Reign of *Ivan Vasilwicz*, Plunder'd all the circumjacent Country, and greatly injur'd the Czar's Subjects,

Subjects, Forces, he a famous Robber, craved Pardon, for Pardon, of *Siberia*, low Robber, gin'd with by Rivers part, and leared on th and in 78 the River he was foop reaped nor Czar took Army thith which has Govern'd b Places of N in his passag

*Uka*, a *nia*, in the seated 180 *ankoi* on th and Populou Long. on the *Russians*. H through, was and charmi Inhabited by near *Tumen* grey Squire where else therefore not prefer'd for

*Tobolsk*, c stands at th the *Irisch*, i down in our place it in 64 whereof is I drive a good Goods cross City is well rison, under Resides here bring 9000 sand *Tartars*. The *Kalmuc* ward, togeth strolling Inci lencies in thi the Forces th City is also w tan, sent bith Spiritual Jun

For the co lows an ann *Russians*, who are called 9 Persons that Carriages, B as *Surgut*, 0 miles by Wa Summer; bu they Travel Snow. Th Dogs, where Load of two

Subjects, for which being pursued by the Czar's Forces, he fled up the River *Kama*, to the Lands of a famous Rich Man named *Stroganoff*, of whom he craved Protection, and his intercession to the Czar for Pardon, promising to merit it by the Conquest of *Siberia*. And accordingly Summon'd his Fellow Robbers together, and being assisted by *Stroganoff* with Boats, Arms and Workmen, he pass'd by Rivers part of the way, and over Land the other part, and coming to the Fort *Tumeen*, which is seated on the River *Tura*, in the 55th Deg. of Lat. and in 78 Longit. He took it, and proceeded on the River to *Tobolska*, which he also Took. But he was soon after Drowned by Accident, and so reaped not the Fruits of his Labour. But the Czar took advantage of his Conquest, and sent an Army thither, and subdued the whole Country; which has ever since paid Tribute to him, and been Govern'd by his Waywode or Vice-Roy. The Places of Note which the Ambassador pass'd through in his passage cross this Country, are,

*Ukta*, a Castle seated near the Frontiers of *Permia*, in the 55th Deg. Lat. *Ajada*, another Castle, seated 160 miles more to the South-East. *Neu-anskoj* on the River *Nena*. *Tumeen*, a City strong and Populous, seated in the 55th Deg. Lat. and 80 Long. on the River *Tura*, and Inhabited mostly by *Russians*. He tells us all the Country he had pass'd through, was Fertile and well-Till'd Grounds, Woods, and charming Fields, with many Villages well Inhabited by *Russians*. The Furs, which abound near *Tumeen*, are only Red-Fox, Wolf, Bear, and grey Squirrels, of a finer sort than are found any where else all over the *Muscovite* Empire, and therefore none are sold to Merchants, but the whole preserv'd for the Czar's Use.

*Tobolsk*, or *Tobolska*, the chief City of *Siberia*, stands at the confluence of the River *Tobol* with the *Irtsch*, in the 58th Degree of Latitude, as laid down in our Author's Map, altho' the former Maps place it in 64, and in the 82d Degree of Longit. It is seated on a high Hill of large circuit, the bottom whereof is Inhabited by Mahometan *Tartars*, who drive a good Trade up the River *Irtsch*, and carry Goods cross the Grand *Tartary* to *China*. The City is well Fortified, and has always a strong Garrison, under the Command of the Weywood who Resides here, and upon Orders from the Czar, can bring 5000 Men into the Field, besides many Thousand *Tartars*, who serve the Czar on Horseback. The *Kalmuck-Tartars*, who live more to the Southward, together with the *Orda* Cossacks, in their strolling Incurfions, frequently commit great Injencies in this Country, but are soon repulsed with the Forces the Weywood sends against them. This City is also the place of Residence of a Metropolitan, sent hither from *Moscow*, who exercises Supreme Spiritual Jurisdiction over all *Siberia* and *Duria*.

For the convenience of Travellers, the Czar allows an annual Pay to a sufficient number of the *Russians*, who Inhabit the Banks of the *Irtsch*, and are called *Jemskicks*; for which they supply all Persons that Travel on the Czars account, with Carriages, Boats, and Men, to convey them as far as *Surgut*, on the *Oby*, which is a Journey 500 miles by Water, which is the ordinary Passage in Summer; but not above half so much by Land as they Travel in Winter, in Sleds over the Ice and Snow. These Sleds are small, and drawn by Dogs, whereof two Yoak'd together, will draw a Load of two or 300 pound Weight very expedi-

tiously. Great numbers of these Sleds are continually seen running over the Snow, and are hir'd at ease Rates.

*Demianski*, 150 miles North from *Tobolska*, is a Town seated on the *Irtsch*. And *Sonarskoy-Jam*, is another on the same River, near its confluence with the *Oby*.

*Surgut*, is a City seated on the East-side of the River *Oby*, in about the 60th Deg. of Lat. and 60th of Long. The River here is half a mile (I suppose he means *German*) over. The Country round about abounds with Sables, Ermins, and Black Foxes, whose Skins are excellent Furs. These Ermins are the finest and largest of all *Siberia*, and the black Fox-skins are so rich a Fur, that a skin is sold for 2 or 300 Rubbles. *Hyena's* and *Beavers* are also very plentiful here. The *Hyena* is a very rapacious Creature; he will sit on the branch of a Tree, and throw himself on a Hart, an Elk, or a Doe, and fix himself so close with his Claws and Teeth, that he will eat a Hole in the Flesh, and by the violence of Pain, make the Creature fall his Prey. The *Beavers* are strangely Ingenious in gnawing down great Trees and conveying them to their Holes, where they build themselves Houses and Repositories for their Winter Food. The Stories the *Siberians* tell of the Strength and Ingenuity of these Creatures, are incredible.

*Nazum*, seated also on the *Oby*, in the 58th Deg. of Latitude, 220 miles South-East from *Surgut*, is a City provided with a Fortrefs or Castle, and a pretty strong Garison of Cossacks. The Country all round it abounds with Ermins, Sables, Beavers, and Foxes. The Banks of the *Oby* to this Place, are Inhabited by a People call'd *Ostiacs*, who Worship Idols, and are Ignorant Lazy People, with the broad flat Faces of *Samoieda*. Their Cloaths are made of the Skins of Sturgeon, wherewith the Rivers greatly abound. They have petty Princes among them, one of whom is the *Kuezki* or chief, and gathers the Tribute, which they are oblig'd to pay to the Weywoods for the Czar's Service. In Winter they live in Caves under-ground, and their Country is too cold at all times to admit of Tillage; so there is no Corn or Fruits hereabouts. All the Country from hence to the River *Jemizea*, is of the same kind, without any remarkable Place in it, and therefore shall end here, because in our Accounts of *Tartary* we shall give an account of *Jemizecoy*, and all the Country forward.

*Tomskoy*, seated in Lat. 52. on the *Torn*, which falls into the *Oby*, is a strong Frontier, Garison'd with *Russians* and Cossacks.

As for *DAURIA*, which I had occasion once to mention, it's a Country seated far Eastward in *Tartary*, and will be spoken of in its place.

The Kingdom of *CASAN*, formerly Subject to its own Prince, who was a powerful Monarch, but Conquer'd by the Great Duke *John Basilowitz*, Lies on the South of *Oustieb* and *Permia*, but according to *Tibrandts* Map, not near so far to the East as the common Maps make it. The two Rivers *Kama* and *Wolga* run thro' it; and the Country is Fertile. The chief City *Casan* is seated on a River of the same Name near its Confluence with the *Wolga*; in the Lat. 55. Long. 69. It is a large City, the See of a Metropolitan, and the Seat of the Czar's Governour of these Parts, and is well Fortified. The Castle is of Stone, and well provided with Artillery, and a good Garison. On the *Wolga* 70 miles more West, stands *Kockschaga*, and 130 miles to the North

North is *Malmisib* on the River *Cafan*; and Borders of *Bulgar*, *Tetul* Seated on the West-side the *Wolga*. Of the Revolution in this Country by the inroad of *Sagei* the *Tartar*, in the Reign of *Ivan Vasilvich*, we have spoke of when we spoke of that Prince among the Kings of *Muscovy*.

The Kingdom of *BULGARIA*, otherwise called the Region of *Horde* of *Zavolhani*, lies on the South of *Cafan*. The Chief Cities are *Bulgaria* in the North part, 70 miles South from *Cafan*, and *Samarra*, 170 miles South from *Bulgar*, and not far from the *Wolga*.

More South lies the Great Kingdom of *ASTRACHAN*, which reaches from the Confines of the *Czernisse*, and *Bulgaria*, as far as the *Caspian* Sea, and is the most Eastern Country of *Europe*; being divided from *Asia*, by the Mountains on the East, and by the *Caspian* Sea on the South-East; the former separates it from Great *Tartary*, and the latter from *Persia*. Its West and Southern Bounds are *Roslari Donski*, and *Pole*, and on the North the Kingdom of *Bulgar*. The Climate here is over Hot, and the Summer very long, for *Olearius* observes that in *Sept.* and *Octeb.* the Heat exceeded what is in *Germany* in the middle of Summer. The Winter as he tells us is but of two Months durance, but is so intensely Cold that the *Wolga* is Frozen over and bears Sledges. The Land is fruitful enough; but the *Tartars* that Inhabit it are a People that never Cultivate; so that the Country lies in a manner Desart, and the Inhabitants only Live in Tents, which they Pitch where their Convenience or Fancy invite them. The *Russians* have several Towns on the Banks of the River *Wolga*, which runs through this Kingdom, and falls into the *Caspian* Sea at the Chief City of it. Those of the chiefest Note are these that follow.

*Saratof*, Seated in the Latitude of 52 Degrees, 12 Minutes: It is a Fort with a Garrison constantly in it, to defend Travellers from the Robberies and Insults of the *Tartars*. Here begins the Country of the *Calmuc Tartars*, a very Deform'd, Barbarous, and Rapacious People. *Tzarizza*, *Czarizza*, q. d. *Casania* and in some Maps erroneously written *Larissa*, which lies on the West side the River *Wolga*, is a strong Town having a good Wall with 6 Bulwarks, and a good Garrison always maintained in it. It is seated, in the Latitude of 49 Degrees, 42 Minutes.

A little below this City is the Trench that was attempted to be cut to make a Communication of the *Wolga* with the *Don* or *Tanaia*.

Below this is seen the Ruins of *Czarefgorod*, which was Demolish'd by *Tamevlain*. And some Leagues lower, in the Latitude of 48. Degrees, 40 Minutes, on the West side the River stands *Tzornogor*, call'd otherwise, *Michael Novogorod*, a small City, but well Fortified, and the Station of a good Garrison; it is Environ'd with Palisades, and hath Watch-Houses at a miles distance on every side, whence they can see any Enemy. The reason of building this place, was to defend the Passage of the River against the *Cossacks* who used to Rob here, and in particular defeated a *Russian* Convoy with great Wealth, letting the Soldiers pass first, who by reason of the rapidity of the Stream could not return to the assistance of the Merchants though they saw 'em Rob'd. Upon the Banks of the River all along grows abundance of Liguorice, but the Country lies all Waste and Unill'd. Three days passage more down the River lies the famous City

*Astrachan* in the Latitude of 46 Deg. 22 Min. [as for the mistake in the Printed Travels of *Olearius*, which Places it 102.6. 22. it must be an Error of the Press, for every body agrees in 46 or 47 Deg.] and about 20 Leagues (or 12 or 13 as *Father Aviti*) from the *Caspian* Sea. It stands in an Island made by two Branches of the *Wolga*, which by many Mouths falls into the *Caspian* Sea. It was heretofore the Royal Seat of the *Nigayan Tartars*, till taken by Assault by the Czar *Ivan Basilovitch*, after his Conquest of *Cafan*, in the Year 1554. and the *Tartars* being driven out, he Re-peopled it with *Muscovites*, and Encompas'd it with a Stone Wall and other Fortifications. It was at that time a small City, but becoming a place of Trade, the Czar *Michael Federowitch* added a large part, call'd, the *Streliza-gorod*, or *Soldiers Town*, to which many private and publick Buildings have been added, which has encreas'd it to a large City: The Walls are strong, and guarded with 500 Pieces of Bras Cannon, the Gates carefully shut up every Night, and no *Tartar* ever suffer'd to live in the City, neither are they permitted to build Towns, or to Fortify places. The convenient situation of this City makes it resorted to by *Persian*, *Armenian*, and other Merchants, and creates so great a Traffick that the Czar Receives for the Customs, 250000 Crowns per Annum, altho' the Duties be very low; Besides the convenience of vending all the Native Commodities of *Russia*, and receiving in Exchange the Silks and other valuable Commodities of *Persia* and *India*.

It is seated in a Temperate AIR, and in a Fruitful SOIL, producing all sorts of *European* Fruits, particularly Vines so plentiful as to make a great quantity of Wine: They have Beef, Mutton, Wild-Swine which make very good Pork, Fowl and Fish, in great Plenty. On one side the Town in a dry and barren Heath, they find abundance of Salt, which is dug out of the Hollows of Rocks, and is vend'd abroad to great profit. Hereabouts is found a strange sort of Fruit, call'd *Baronez*, or the *Lamb*, in form resembling that Creature, and cover'd with a Down so thick and strong, that the Skins are used in Garments; it grows upon a Salk two Foot high, fasten'd at its Navel, the Head always inclining to the Grass; and such is its Vegetative Heat, that it consumes all the Grass near it; which makes the People confidently aver, that it eats Grass. In the Year 1669, this City was taken and Plunder'd by the *Cossacks*, under the Leading of *Steno-Radzin*, who upon a disgust on account of his Brother, being punished at *Moscow*, rais'd a Rebellion, and Ravag'd all this Country, and even pass'd over to *Persia*, where he Plunder'd *Teck* and other Cities on the *Caspian* See. But the Year after the Czar sent an Army against him, which Retook the City, and Totally Rout'd him and his Party.

Below this City towards the *Caspian* Sea, in the River *Wolga*, they take abundance of the Fish call'd *Bilege*, the Rows whereof makes that which we call *Cavear*, whereof they make great Profit. The *NAGAYAN TARTARS* have their Seat upon the Frontiers of this Country; they sometime possess'd the Land between the *Don* and the *Wolga*; but the Czar's Power has driven 'em over this last River to the Eastward, about the Banks of the River *Faick* and the *Caspian* Sea. They are of the common *Tartar* kind in Form and Behaviour, and *Mahometans* in Religion.

HUNGARY.



HUNGARY  
is now  
Styria, a great  
Hungary, Slav  
It was divide  
Sularia, and In  
Former lay re  
bended Carnia  
Carinthia, Stir  
The Latter is  
ing Bosnia, Sla

# HUNGARY, Hungaria.



**H**UNGARY is a part of the Ancient PANNONIA, which comprehended all that is now call'd Carniola, Croatia, Carinthia, Styria, a great part of Austria, almost the half of Hungary, Slavonia, Bosnia, and a part of Servia. It was divided into Pannonia Superior, or Consularis, and Inferior, or Secunda Consularis. The Former lay towards the West, and comprehended Carniola, Croatia, Windorum Marchia, Carinthia, Styria, and the greater part of Austria. The Latter lay towards the East, comprehending Bosnia, Slavonia, and as much of Hungary as

lies between the Rivers Danube, Drave, and the Raab. So that not above a third part of that which is now called Hungary, lay within the Ancient Pannonia, the rest lying in the Countries of Saxyges Metanastie, and the Daci. Whether the Pannonii, who first Inhabited Pannonia, gave Name to the Country, or it to them, is more than can be Learned, (as Reiskius observes) from the Grecian or Roman History. Julius Caesar first Invaded it, C. Octavius Cæsar Augustus Subdued it, and Tiberius reduced it into a Province. From that time until the declining State of the

the *Roman* Empire, it was under the Jurisdiction of *Rome*; but afterwards the *Goths* invaded it, who were expelled by the *Huns*, as they were by the *Longobards*; whom the *Huns* drove out again. At last about the Year 500, in the time of the Emperor, *Audolphus*, there came a Warlike People out of *Syria*, who overcame the *Huns*, and mixing with the Remnants of those that were left, made themselves Masters of all that Country, that is now called *Hungary*; which is bounded (according to *Cluverius*) with the Mountains *Crapack* on the North, which divide it from *Poland* and *Russia*; on the East with *Transylvania*, and *Valachia*; on the South with the *Drave*; and on the West with *Syria*, *Austria*, and *Moravia*. It lies between 45 and 49 Degrees Latitude, and 38 and 44 Longitude.

The Air of the Country is abundantly Temperate, but not very Healthful in many Places, where Mills and Fogs are too frequent; but the Soil is good, and yields such plenty of all things, for the Life and Delight of Man, that it hardly yields to any Country in *Europe*. For it brings forth all sorts of *Corn*, especially *Wheat*, in great Abundance, and produces plenty of Genetious Wine. It so abounds in Cattle that one Year with another the Number of Oxen and Cows that go from thence to *Vienna*, have been computed to be about Four-score Thousand; which are not all consumed there, but dispersed over a great part of *Germany*. And there is so great Plenty of Venison and Wild Fowl, that (Hunting and Fowling being free to every Body) Hares, Pheasants, Partridges, and other such like, which seem the property of the Great and Rich among us, are the common Food of the meanest Boas there. This Country is also mighty Rich in Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals of less value, which we shall give a particular Account of when we come to describe the Towns and Places near to which they are; and especially that at *Cremnitz*, in which they have Worked Nine Hundred and Fifty Years. There are also many Excellent Hot Baths in this Country; particularly those at *Buda*, which are esteemed the Noblest in *Europe*, not only in respect of the Large and Hot Springs; but the Magnificence of their Buildings.

There is no County in *Europe* better River'd than *Hungary*; on the East-side it is washed with that Noble and Navigable River *Tibiscus*, or the *Teyse*, which runs into the *Danube* between *Peter-Waradin*, and *Belgrade*. On the West-side runs the River *Arabo*, or *Raab*, which rises in *Syria*, and falls into the *Danube* near *Javinum* or *Raab*. On the South runs the *Drave*; which rising in the Territory of *Salzburgland*, falls into the *Danube* near *Ludoch*, or *Old Tenteburgium* and *Eseck*, about Three Hundred Miles from its Spring. On the same side is also the River *Sava*, which arising in *Carinthia*, entereth the *Danube* at *Belgrade*. Upon the North-side of *Hungary* are the Rivers *Gran* and *Waag*, which rise from the *Carpathian* Mountains. But above all, the great *Danubius* or *Thonau* is most considerable. It runs quite through *Hungary*, and begins to be Navigable at the City of *Ulme* in *Swabenland* or *Suetia*; and passing by *Ingolstadt*, *Rati-bonn*, *Strasbourg*, *Pessau*, *Lintz*, and *Vienna* to *Presburg*, and from thence through *Hungary*, makes a Course of above Three Hundred Miles before it passes by *Belgrade*; and having washed the Shoars of *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, *Valachia*, and *Moldavia*, at last empties

at many Mouths, into the *Euxine*, or *Black-Sea*, after having drank in above Sixty considerable Rivers, and perform'd a Course of above Fifteen Hundred Miles.

As this Country excels in Rivers, so has it also many considerable and Long Bridges, as that at *Vienna*, which takes above two Thousand Trees to *Danube*; The Long Bridge of Boats over the *Danube* between *Strigonium* and *Barebin* That between *Buda*, and *Pest*, is above half a Mile long. There is also a Bridge at *Coleza*, very handsome and well contriv'd. But the most considerable of all is that at *Bisseck*, built partly over the *Drave*, partly over the *Fennis*, which are often overflow'd. It is five Miles long, and has Towers built upon it at the distance of every Quarter of a Mile, and is handsomely Rail'd on each side, and Supported by great Trees, Erected under it, Nine or Ten in a Rank to each Aitch.

There are also in this Country Two considerable Lakes, viz. the Lake *Balaton*, or *Platsee*, which lies between *Vesprimium* and the *Drave*, and has some Forts upon it: And the *Newside-See*, so call'd from the Town *Newsiel*. The former of which is laid to be above Forty, the other about Twenty Eight Miles long. There are also in this Country several Long and Spacious Plains: Inasmuch that *Dr. Brown*, in his Description of it, says, he Travell'd from *Vienna* to *Belgrade*, about Four Hundred Miles, upon continued and uninterrupted Plains.

Many *Roman* Emperors have Honour'd this Country, with their Presence, Birth, Death and Achievements, For (to omit *Trajan*, *Caracalla*, *Galienu*, *Constantius*, and many more) the Emperors *Aurelianus*, *Probus*, *Gratianus*, *Maximianus* were Born at *Sirmium*, *Claudius Gothicus* Died in or near it, *Jovian* and *Valentinian* were Born at *Rannonia*, *Ingenius* and *Vetrician* were slain there. And at *Sirmium* was held a General Council. And the *Roman* Armies being much in this Country, is the reason why such vast Quantities of Old Medals have been found in it.

As to the *Genius* of the *Hungarians*, however Barbarous their Ancient Predecessors might be, the Modern *Hungarians* are a Warlike and Politick People; but are by the Generality of Writers charged with Laziness, and Gluttony, which seems to be the Natural Effect of their Excellent and Fruitful Soil; and they are generally of a Turbulent and Rebellious Disposition. This Country having been the Seat of the War so long, and the *Turkish* Power so much prevailing in those Parts, Learning has not been allow'd to flourish, and so we are not to expect any University beyond *Vienna*. Those who have a mind to be Scholars, and have Money to bestow upon their Education, do commonly Study at *Vienna*, *Prague*, or *Breslaw*.

The Language of the *Hungarians* is proper to themselves, and different from all other: A Specimen of which we shall set down for the Curious Reader's Speculation, out of the Lord's Prayer. *My Attyanok Ky vary az menighe megh Szentel Teseck az te newed*, &c. In some parts of *Hungary* they speak *Slavonian*. The great difference between the Languages of these Countries, obliges them to learn other Languages, especially the Latin, which the Gentry and Soldiers generally speak. It is very useful for a Traveller till he come to *Belgrade*, but below it of no use to him at all.

As to the Government of *Hungary*, Historians are divided about it; for some maintain, particularly

*Coringius*, Christianity, ver'd by a Century: Is the Time of by Dukes, who they never the last *Geysa*, who ment, and nobility, who a Man, chose during his Fa present Time the Reader The Nature long in Dispre ditary, other vilians of the That the pre Kingdom, ar also hotly dispendant and Province, un tation; but That the Kin niage to the the Crown of

The *Hung* are much be call *Heylucks* Measure to which are be the *Hungarian* long Shields; ral, *George* them aside, then to them peror uses f his Ships an Siege of *Bel* the *Turkish* Stream from hono the G Stream, as never was such Signal the Sea, as t

The Reve of Silver an tel, and othe which in all dred Twent And an *Hun* lings *Englis* *Hungary*, is Pound Sterli

The Est ry, since th man *Catholi* very great; prevail'd he secuted, an People chat whom they than submit Establishing is the Pred ment of the Gran and C

*Continuit*, that even after the Establishment of Christianity, Hungary was no Kingdom, nor Govern'd by any set kind of Laws, before the 12th. Century: but the *Hungary* Writers say, That in the Time of Paganism, their Country was Ruled by Dukes, who Exercis'd Monarchical Power, tho' they never assum'd the Title of Kings; and that the last of these Dukes was one *Geyza*, or *Geyza*, who in his old Days resign'd the Government, and recommended his Son *Stephen* to the Nobility, who out of the respect they bare to the Old Man, chose his Son their King, and Crown'd him during his Father's Life; from whom down to this present Time we have a Succession of 45 Kings, as the Reader may see in the following Catalogue. The Nature of the *Hungarian* Monarchy has been long in Dispute, some maintaining that it was Hereditary, others, that it was Elective; but the Civilians of that Nation are now generally agreed, That the present Emperor has a just Title to that Kingdom, and that *Jure Hereditario*. It has been also hotly disputed, Whether *Hungary* was an Independent and Absolute Kingdom, or a Tributary Province, under the Emperor of *Germany's* Protection; but *Lazius* proves by many Examples, That the Kings of *Hungary* have always done Homage to the Emperors, before their Accession to the Crown of that Nation.

The *Hungarian* Horsemen, whom they call *Hussars*, are much better Soldiers than the Foot, whom they call *Heducks*; which may be ascrib'd in a great Measure to the vast Number of Excellent Horses, which are bred in this Country. In former Ages, the *Hungarians* never went to the Field without their long Shields; but in the Year 1572. their General, *George* Count of *Serin*, persuaded them to lay them aside, by reason they were too great a Burthen to them. Their Naval Force which the Emperor uses for defending this Country, consists in his Ships and Gallies upon the *Danube*. At the Siege of *Belgrade*, as *Doctor Brown* relates, from the *Turkishs* History, the *Hungarians* sent down the Stream from *Buda* 200 Ships and Gallies, as *Mahomet* the Great brought the same number up the Stream, as well appointed: And certainly there never was such Numbers of Ships of Force, nor such Signal Engagements at such a distance from the Sea, as there have been upon the *Danube*.

The Revenues of this Crown arise from the Mines of Silver and other Metals, the Impost upon Cattel, and other Customs and Taxes less considerable; which in all, is computed to amount to Two Hundred Twenty and Four Thousands Ducats Yearly: And an *Hungarian* Ducat being valued at 10 Shillings *English*, the Emperor's Revenue, as King of *Hungary*, is an Hundred and Twelve Thousand Pound Sterling.

The Establish'd RELIGION of *Hungary*, since the Emperor's Conquest of it, is the *Roman Catholic*: tho' the number of Protestants be very great; for the *Lutheran* Reform'd Religion prevail'd here, but for many Years it was Persecuted, and Civil Wars ensue'd thereupon, the People chusing rather to be under the *Turk*, with whom they might enjoy Liberty of Conscience, than submit to the Emperor who was Zealous in Establishing Popery. But now, as we have said, that is the Predominant Religion, and for the Government of the Church there are Two Archbishops at *Gran* and *Colecza*, and Sixteen Suffragan Bishops,

whereof Five are Subordinate to the Archbishop of *Gran*, Eight to the Archbishop of *Colecza*, and the other Three are under the Archbishop of *Spalato* in *Dalmatia*.

A Chronological Table of the Succession of the Kings of *Hungary* since the Year of our Lord, 1000.

1. Stephen I. In 1000. or 1020. died in the year,	1038
2. Peter the German Succeeded, but Expell'd.	1038
3. Ovon or Aban,	1042
4. Peter the German, Restor'd,	1044
5. Andrew I.	1046
6. Bela I.	1061
7. Solomon,	1063
8. Geiza or Goyza I.	1074
9. Ladislaus I.	1077
10. Coloman or Colman.	1095
11. Stephen II.	1114
12. Bela II.	1132
13. Geiza II.	1141
14. Stephen III.	1161
15. Ladislaus, an Uurper,	1172
16. Stephen IV.	1172
17. Bela III.	1173
18. Emerycus,	1195
19. Ladislaus II.	1204
20. Andrew II. of Jerusalem,	1205
21. Bela IV.	1235
22. Stephen V.	1260
23. Ladislaus III.	1272
24. Andrew III. the Venetian, Charles I. Martel,	1290
25. Venestaus,	1301
26. Orbo	1305
27. Charles II. Robert, or Charobert,	1310
28. Lewis I.	1342
29. Mary,	1382
30. Charles III. the Little,	1383
31. Sigismund,	1387
32. Albert of Austria,	1438
33. Ladislaus IV.	1440
34. Joan. Corvinus Huniades	1445
35. Ladislaus V.	1452
36. Matthias Corvinus,	1458
37. Ladislaus VI.	1460
38. Lewis II. the Younger,	1486
39. John of Zapol,	1526
40. John Stephen, or Sigismund,	1540
41. Ferdinand I.	1527
42. Maximilian I.	1564
43. Rodolph,	1576
44. Matthias,	1612
45. Ferdinand II.	1629
46. Ferdinand III.	1637
47. Ferdinand-Francis, Elected in	1657
48. Leopoldus-Ignatius,	1657
49. Joseph now Reigning,	1687

HUNGARY, by the Inhabitants call'd *MAGIAR*, and by the *Slavonians* *Wagierski*; was sometime a Kingdom of vast Extent; for in the middle Ages these Monarchs subdued all the neighbouring Provinces, Eastward as far as the *Black-Sea*, and Southward to the *Adriatick-Sea*, so that *Slavonia*, *Croatia*, *Bosnia*, and *Dalmatia*, as well

as *Transilvania, Servia, Wallachia, Moldavia* and *Besserabia*, were under their Subjection till the *Turks* took Possession of 'em. But now as we have shewn, the *Dnave* is the Southern, and the Mountains on the Limits of *Transilvania*, the Eastern Boundaries.

It was divided into many Counties, the Number whereof, is not agreed on by Authors, some reckon 74. others 72. and some again Contract the Number to 60, 54, or 50. But the large and long Possession of the *Turks*, might well confound those Divisions: And we shall consider it as divided by the *Danube* into two parts. The Upper or Larger, on the North and East side of the River, and the Lower on the South-side of it. These two Parts are subdivided into Governments; the Upper into Four, viz. of 1. *Presburg*, 2. *Bergstet*, or the *Big Towns*, 3. *Newbausel*. And 4. *Caschau*. And the Lower into Three, viz. of 1. *Buda*, 2. *Raab*. And 3. *Comissa*.

### The Principal Cities and remarkable Towns are,

#### In the Upper Hungary.

<i>Presburg.</i>	}	<i>Eisenbach.</i>
<i>Newbausel.</i>		<i>Esperies.</i>
<i>S. iura.</i>		<i>Caschau.</i>
<i>Tyrnaw.</i>		<i>Ungwar.</i>
<i>Leopoldst.</i>		<i>Tockay.</i>
<i>Neutra.</i>		<i>Novigrad.</i>
<i>Trenschin.</i>		<i>Agria.</i>
<i>Chremnitz.</i>		<i>Filleck.</i>
<i>Schemnitz.</i>		<i>Pest.</i>
<i>Newsol.</i>		<i>Celozza.</i>
<i>Puggantz.</i>		<i>Zolnock.</i>
<i>Koningsburg.</i>		<i>Segedin.</i>
<i>Tillen.</i>		<i>Gyula.</i>
<i>Horn-Grundt.</i>		<i>Waradin.</i>
<i>Glasbitten.</i>	<i>Zatmar.</i>	
<i>Libeten.</i>	<i>Mongarx.</i>	
<i>Leutsche.</i>	}	

#### In the Lower Hungary.

<i>Buda.</i>	}	<i>Weisburn.</i>
<i>Coman.</i>		<i>Alba-Regalis.</i>
<i>Raab.</i>		<i>Zanisia.</i>
<i>Comorra.</i>		<i>Sigetb.</i>
<i>Attenberg.</i>		<i>Five-Churches.</i>
<i>Odemburg.</i>		<i>Mobacz.</i>
<i>Kerment.</i>		}

**PRESBURG**, otherwise call'd **POSON** by the Inhabitants, is pleasantly seated on the North side of the *Danube*, 32 miles East from *Vienna*, 29 from *Raab* to the North-west, 32 from *Newbausel* to the West, and not above 3 miles from the Frontiers of *Austria*. It is a pleasant well built City, the Capital of the Upper Hungary, and of a particular County: and after the loss of *Strigoniou* or *Gren*, made the Place of Convention of the States of the Realm: It is well Fortified, and has a Castle built of Stone on the top of a Hill, which has four Towers, in the strongest whereof is kept the Royal Crown of Hungary, so much talk'd of, and by the *Hungarians* wonderfully esteem'd, as being believ'd to be presented by an Angel from Heaven to *St. Stephen* their first

*Christian King*. Here are many Churches, among them a Fair one Built for the *Lutherans*, in the year 1638. and a Dome or Cathedral whereof the *Jesuits* have the Use. The Archbishop hath a Palace here in the Suburbs, well ador'd with Gardens, Walks, Fountains, &c.

*Newbausel*, call'd *Eswar* by the *Hungarians*, stands on the River *Neutra*, or *Nitrach*, 32 miles East from *Presburg*, 64 North-west from *Buda*, and 10 Miles from the *Danube*; a place of small extent, but the Capital of a large County, and a Fortrefs of great Importance, being the Bulwark against the *Turks* on this side. It is built in a Moorish Plain, but hard at bottom, and every where passable; its Fortifications are in form of a Star, with 6 points, each Defended by a high rais'd Bastion, encompass'd with a large wet Ditch; to which is added by the present Emperor, a Fort nam'd *Leopoldst.* There are but two Gates to the Town, which are defended by a Half Moon on each. In the Year 1663, it was taken by the *Turks*, after a great Loss, and a long Siege, But in the late War Prince *Charles of Lorraine*, Set down before this Town, Ann. 1685. and having defeated the *Seraskier*, who was marching to its Relief, he took it by Assault, after a Siege of 40 days, and found in it 100 Pieces of Brals Cannon and a Booty of Immense Value.

*Schinta*, a large Fort of 4 Bastions, stands on the River *Vagus*, 20 miles North from *Newbausel*.

*Neutra* stands 10 miles East from *Schinta*, on a small River of the same Name, which 25 Miles below falls into the *Danube*.

*Leopoldst.*, a noble, regular Fortification, of 6 Bastions, stands on the River *Vagus*, 20 miles from *Schinta*, and 40 from *Newbausel* to the North.

*Tyrnaw*, *Tym* or *Dym*, otherwise call'd *Szonba* is a small Town on a River of the same Name, 20 miles South-west from *Leopoldst.*, and 30 North-east, from *Presburg*: Chiefly noted for the Residence of the Archbishop and Chapter of *Gren*, whilst that City was in possession of the *Turks*.

*Trenschin* the Capital of a County, is a very fair Town seated on the Top of a Rock, 20 miles from *Tyrnaw*, and 10 from *Leopoldst.*, to the North, and not very far from the Confines of *Silesia*. It is defended by a very strong Castle, which renders it almost Impregnable, and stands so high that it is seen at a great distance. About a mile from this Town are two Hot Baths, much frequented by Strangers. These Waters are so common hereabouts, that the People dig Pits wherein they find hot Water, and that so near the Rivers, that they can reach their Arms into the Cold Water whilst the rest of their Body is Sweating in the Hot.

*Chremnitz* is reckon'd the first among the Berg or Mine-Towns, which Honour is paid to its Antiquity rather than Grandeur, being of small extent, but surrounded with Suburbs, and defended by a strong Castle, suppos'd to stand on the highest Ground in Hungary, 50 miles distant from *Newbausel* to the North east, 40 miles from *Leopoldst.* to the East, and 50 miles North from the *Danube*. It is famous on account of its Gold Mines, which has been wrought above 900 Years; the Entrance into the Mine is thro' one Channel or Horizontal Passage, call'd the *Ersthal*, which is 170

Fabon  
Engb.  
merly  
grown  
edly at  
this Mi  
Gold,  
rors Ro  
Earth o  
fords C  
Not  
of Vitti  
rified a  
Aqua F  
wherein  
ed.

Schem  
Mine-T  
ders the  
nitz to t  
North.

ful Chun  
Oae wh  
Watch T  
Air of th  
ing Bath  
being Ro  
thar, fo  
Mines, t  
Of these  
call'd the  
the forme  
ed by Pro  
much deep  
The Ore  
Gold, wh  
then grind  
Aqua-Forti  
wherin th  
drawn fro  
serve again  
where is  
the Ore  
used for P  
Cinnabar  
Mines Cr  
Crillalliz'd

Newsol  
nitz, is the  
Towns, an  
of a Hill,  
Chorch cov  
ket Town,  
ons; but  
Mines nea  
wherein th  
Stone-Bed,  
without gr  
often melt  
use. The  
the German  
Milmilli, a  
races for n  
times extra

Puggantz  
retains a l  
Towns, bu  
by the freq  
Miners wo  
peaceable T  
Konignit

wherein th  
Stone-Bed,  
without gr  
often melt  
use. The  
the German  
Milmilli, a  
races for n  
times extra

Puggantz  
retains a l  
Towns, bu  
by the freq  
Miners wo  
peaceable T  
Konignit

wherein th  
Stone-Bed,  
without gr  
often melt  
use. The  
the German  
Milmilli, a  
races for n  
times extra

Puggantz  
retains a l  
Towns, bu  
by the freq  
Miners wo  
peaceable T  
Konignit

wherein th  
Stone-Bed,  
without gr  
often melt  
use. The  
the German  
Milmilli, a  
races for n  
times extra

Puggantz  
retains a l  
Towns, bu  
by the freq  
Miners wo  
peaceable T  
Konignit

wherein th  
Stone-Bed,  
without gr  
often melt  
use. The  
the German  
Milmilli, a  
races for n  
times extra

Puggantz  
retains a l  
Towns, bu  
by the freq  
Miners wo  
peaceable T  
Konignit

wherein th  
Stone-Bed,  
without gr  
often melt  
use. The  
the German  
Milmilli, a  
races for n  
times extra

Fathoms deep, and the Vein runs 9 or 10 miles in length, and some of the Passages, which have formerly been cut thro' Rocks, by being dissolved are grown up again and hardly passable, tho' undoubtedly at first they were wide enough. So Rich is this Mine that they sometimes find lumps of pure Gold, Specimens whereof are seen in the Emperors Repository at Vienna. And even the common Earth on the neighbouring Hills being washed affords Gold.

Not far from the Gold Mine there is another of Vitriol 80 Fathoms deep. the Earth whereof purified and reduced to a Calc is used in making *Aqua Fortis*. In the Town is established a Mint wherein Gold Ducats and other Pieces are Coined.

*Schemnitz*, the fairest of all the Seven Berg or Mine-Towns, is built on a Rocky Hill which renders the Street uneven, 20 miles distant from *Cremnitz* to the South, and 30 from the *Danube* to the North. The Town is adorn'd with Three beautiful Churches, and defended by as many Castles. One whereof is exceeding high, and was used as a Watch Tower, to discover the Approach. The Air of this Place is not Healthy, but the neighbouring Baths are very restorative. And the Country being Rocky, Provisions are difficultly brought hither, so that if it were not for the Rich Silver-Mines, this Town would have few Inhabitants. Of these Mines there are several, but the Two call'd the *Trinity*, and the *Windschat*, are the chief, the former is 70 Fathom deep, and mostly supported by Props, being an Earthy Soil; the latter is much deeper, and in some Places wonderfully Hot. The Ore is Rich, and besides molt of it holds some Gold, which they separate by melting the Silver, then grinding it, and afterwards dissolving it in *Aqua Fortis*, made out of the Vitriol of *Cremnitz*, wherein the Gold subsides, and the *Aqua Fortis* is drawn from the Silver by Distillation, and made to serve again. Not far from *Schemnitz* is a Rock where is found a red Substance which grows to the Ore call'd *Cinnabar* of Silver, and which is used for Paint, making as fine a Vermilion as the *Cinnabar* its self. There are also found in these Mines Crystals, Amethysts, and Vitriol naturally Crystalliz'd.

*Newsol* or *Bisricia*, 10 miles North from *Cremnitz*, is the Third in the Number of the Berg-Towns, and stands on the River *Gran* at the Foot of a Hill, on which stands the Castle and the great Church cover'd with Copper. It is a good Market-Town, to which is brought plenty of Provisions; but is chiefly remarkable for the Copper-Mines near it, the most considerable in Hungary; wherein the Ore is so firmly Incorporat'd with its Stone-Bed, that the separation cannot be made without great Pains and Difficulty. The Ore being often melted 14 times before it can be made fit for use. The Inhabitants are *Lutherans*, and Speak the *German*, *Hungarian* and *Wendish* Tongues. At *Milmills*, a Village near *Newsol*, are many Furnaces for melting the Metall, and Silver is sometimes extracted out of the Copper.

*Puggantz* was heretofore a fair Town, and still retains a fourth Place in the Rank of the Berg-Towns, but hath been so often burnt and laid waste by the frequent Incurfions of the Turks, that the Miners were forced to give over their Work till peaceable Times should come.

*Konigsberg*, the Fifth of the Berg-Towns, stands

near the River *Gran*, 10 miles West from *Schemnitz*; it doth not much exceed *Puggantz* in Note and Dignity at this Day, the Miners having for the most part retired from thence to *Chemnitz* and *Schemnitz*, where they meet with much better Employment. However this Town is noted for a sort of sour Mineral Water that hath wrought many notable Cures.

Tillen another Berg-Town of great Antiquity, but of late Years fallen to decay and deserted, because of the failure of the Veins.

*Libeten*, 15 miles North-East from *Newsol*, the last of the Seven Berg-Towns, was likewise formerly more noted than at present, being left for the same Reason. Altho' still some small Quantities of Copper, with a little Silver, are dug out of the Mines.

Besides these there are other Towns remarkable for Mines, tho' they are not required among the former, among which the most remarkable is

*Hein Grunde*, about 7 miles distant from *Newsol*, where lies a Copper Mine in the Rocks, the Ore whereof is extreme Rich, yielding ordinarily 20 or 30, nay sometimes 40, 50, and even to 60 Pounds of Metal in the Hundred Pound of Ore; which is either of a yellow or black Colour, the former yielding the more Metal, but the latter containing some Silver. There are also several Sorts of Vitriol found in this Mine, viz. White, Green, Blew, and clear transparent Red, besides a green Earth or waterish Sedement call'd *Berg-stein*, used in Painting. Moreover here are two Springs of *Vitriolite* Water that in 14 Days turn Iron into Copper; these Fontaines are esteemed, because thereby the worst old Iron is made pure Copper, more Ductile and Malleable than other.

*Glasfitten*, 7 Miles from *Schemnitz*, was sometime noted for a rich Gold Mine, which has been lost ever since *Bethem Gabor*, Prince of *Transylvania*, overrun this Country, and forced the Inhabitants away. The Place is however much resorted to on account of the Hot-Baths, whereof there are five; the Waters are very clear, the Sedement Red and Green, and the Wooden Seats under Water incrustated with a Stony Substance. And Silver is gilded by lying in the Water. Among these, the Hot Springs of that call'd the Sweating Bath drain thro' a Hill, and fall into a Bagnio built on purpose to receive 'em. At one end whereof is erected a noble Stove, heated by the Steams of those Waters, and so contrived, that by choosing a higher or lower Seat, ones Sweating may be regulated, and any Degree of Heat obtain'd at Pleasure.

*Eisenbach* lies about 4 miles from *Glasfitten*, and 5 or 6 from *Schemnitz*, and is Famous for its Hot-Baths, Two of which are very convenient and much frequented; but the Third, which is made of the warm Water of the former, is not much used, being almost continually full of Snakes, who delight in this Warmth. The Water is of a Petrifying Nature, the Sedement, which is of a red Colour, turns to Stone, and the Planks which surround the Bath are all Petrified. Silver is chang'd Yellow by lying in it.

*Eperies* or *Eperies*, is a strong Town seat'd on the River *Tarkzel*, near the Frontiers of *Poland*, 150 miles East from *Friesburg*, and 60 miles North from the River *Teyffe*. It is the Capital of the County of *Sero*, and Famous for its Faits and Salt-Mines. And about half an Hour from the Town

K k k 2 there

there is a famous Salt-Mine, the Veins whereof are so large, that there are dug out Pieces of 10000 Pound Weight of pure Salt, which is of a grayish Colour, but being ground to Powder becomes exceeding White; some Pieces are Blew, some Yellow, &c. and so hard that the Carve it into divers Figures. The Water of this Mine is to impregnated with Salt, that being Boyl'd up it affords a blackish Salt which they give to their Cattle. Near this place spring two deadly Fountains, the Waters whereof kill the Birds and Beasts that taste them; wherefore they are always kept cover'd and wall'd round to prevent any coming to them.

*Leutsche*, the Capital of the County of *Zips*, stands near the Frontiers of *Poland*, 20 Miles West from *Eperies*, on the top of a high Hill, whence is a fine Prospect of the Neighbouring Country. It is a handsome large Town, having a considerable Annual Fair, and inhabited chiefly by *Germans* of the *Lutheran* Religion, who however talk the *Hungarian* Tongue, and hold a Traffick with all the Neighbouring Places: They are Remarkable for their Courteous Behaviour and Sincerity in Dealing.

*Caschau*, seated on the small River *Taveza*, 20 Miles South from *Eperies*, and 40 North from the *Teyffe*, and 100 North-East from *Newhaufel*. It is one of the Royal Free Towns govern'd by the Emperor's immediate Deputy, which makes a great reputation of Persons of Quality, and hath render'd the Town one of the best built in *Hungary*. It is very well Fortified, and hath an Arsenal the most considerable in the Kingdom. The great Church is supply'd by a *German* and *Hungarian* Minister by Turns, both which Languages are ordinarily spoken here. The Air is as Peftilential and Unhealthy as any in *Hungary*, which renders Strangers subject to Sickness. Moreover their Wine is bad, being ting'd with Chalk or Lime, and breeds Lameness in the *Jynys*; and yet the same Wine being carry'd abroad is very good; and the chief Trade of the Town consists in the Vent of it into *Poland* and elsewhere. This Place being formerly possess'd by the *Turks*, was regain'd in the Year 1685.

*Agria*, call'd *Eger* by the *Germans*, and *Erlawby* by the Inhabitants, is seated in the middle of all *Hungary* on the small River *Agria*, which about 15 Miles below falls into the *Teyffe*, 66 Miles from *Buda* to the North-East, and 120 from *Presburg* to the East. It is a considerable City, being the See of a Bishop, and a regular Fortification of great Strength. The Castle stands on the other side the River on a Hill, and has the Reputation of being one of the strongest Holds in the Kingdom. When *Solyman II.* Besieg'd this City in the Year 1552. with 70000 Men, tho' it was not then guarded by such Fortifications, it was defended with wonderful Courage and Resolution; so that after the *Turks* had Batter'd it 40 Days with 50 pieces of Cannon, and made many Assaults in which they lost 8000 Men, they were fain to draw off and quit the Siege. But in the Year 1586. *Mohomet III.* took it, and put the Garrison to the Sword. Since when the *Turks* held it till the late War, when it was regain'd by the Imperial Forces after they had Block'd it up for three Years, in which time 10000 *Turks* peris'd in it, either thro' Hunger or Diseases, 4000 Inhabitants march'd out with the Garrison, 300 staid and demanded Baptism, and many Christian Slaves were set at Liberty. The *Turks* left in the place 150 pieces of Artillery, 7 Mortars, and great store of Provisions

and Ammunition. And by this Conquest all the adjacent Country was reduc'd to the Imperial Obedience.

*Filleck* is a very considerable Fortrefs by reason of its advantageous Situation, on the top of a Craggy Hill; so inaccessible that there is only one way up to it, and that so very narrow, that only one Person can pass at a time. It stands on the Road from *Presburg* to *Transilvania*, 20 Miles West from *Agria*, and 40 North from *Buda*. It was Fortified with a Cattle and strong Walls, but taken by the *Turks* however in 1560. and recover'd by the Imperialists in 1593. and again taken by the *Bassa* of *Waradin* in 1682. But some Difficulties arising between him and Count *Teckley's* Party, he caus'd it to be Dismantled and Deserted. Near this Town is a Curiosity view'd by Travellers, being a Hole or Cavern in a Rock, wherein the Water dropping from the Arch at top, pertrics at the bottom, and becomes a white Stone us'd by Painters.

*Novigrad*, a small but very strong Town, and the Capital of a County, is seated 30 Miles South-West from *Filleck*, 15 Miles from the *Danube*, and 30 South-East from *Newhaufel*. It is defended by a strong Caille, founded on a high Rock, and encompass'd with a Moar cut in the Rock 34 Foot deep. It was taken by the *Germans* from the *Turks* in the Year 1594. but lost again in 1663. and now recover'd and subject to the Emperor.

*Pest* or *Pesth*, a large Town seated on the *Danube* over against *Buda*, to which you pass by a fine Bridge of Boats half a Mile long. It is built of a Quadrangular Form, and by reason of its fair Walls and Towers of the *Turkish* Mosques, affords a delightful Prospect at a distance. This place hath been often Taken and Retaken by the *Turks* and *Christians*, but was assur'd to the Emperor by the Conquest of *Buda* in 1686.

*Colocza*, *Colocin*, *Coloxa*, & *ad Seatuas Colofas*, is an Ancient City, seated on the *Danube* 50 Miles South-East from *Pest*: The Capital of the County of *Bath*, and the see of an Archbishop, but for some Ages overrun with *Mohometanism*, and recover'd by the Imperialists in the Year 1686.

*Bath-Monster*, which gives Name to the County, stands near the *Danube*, 25 Miles South-East from *Colocza*. *Bodrock*, which gives Name to another County, stands also on the *Danube*, 25 Miles below *Bath*.

*Segedin*, or *Seged*, the principal Town of the County of *Bodrock*, is seated on the River *Teyffe*, or *Tibiscus*, over against the Mouth of the *Marijch*, 53 Miles from *Colocza* to the South-East, and 60 from *Belgrade* to the North. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1552. and recover'd by the Imperialists after the taking of *Buda* in 1686. This is the furthest Town on the *Tibisc* subject to the Emperor.

*Gyula*, call'd *Gyua* by the *Hungarians*, is a strong Town seated on a Lake 30 Miles North-East from *Segedin*, and 30 Miles South from *Great Waradin*: It was taken by the *Turks* in 1566. but recover'd with the rest of *Hungary* in the late War.

*Lipps*, stands on the South-side of the *Marijch*, 35 Miles South-East from *Gyula*. Being situate in the County of *Temeswar*, which was granted to the *Turks* by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*; it was by the same Article agreed to be Dismantled.

*Caransebes* stands in the same Territory upon the River *Temes*, 50 Miles East from *Temeswar*, also Dismantled by the same Treaty.

The Iron  
late War,  
*Walachia*,  
*Temeswar*  
shall speak  
tries.

*Waradin*:  
Seated on  
*Silvenia*, 10  
from *Seged*,  
*Zuback*, to  
a Place of  
strong Cast  
besides five  
supply'd by  
is another E  
a high Wall  
the Year 1  
thedral Chu  
ken by the  
In 1662, it  
ver'd by the  
and Blockad

*Zuback*,  
gives Name  
*Zigova* with  
the North,  
*Waradin* to  
50 miles fro  
round it, a  
Garrison, b  
Men, and v  
strong Hold  
850 Men, in  
Besieg'd it b  
Governor's C  
extremity; t  
villy Treat  
feed and all  
need in this  
was recover'd

*Delveczn*  
wards *Transi*  
nus Schuel,  
it.

*Zatmar*, a  
Mountains  
10 Miles North  
*Tecken*, and a  
the River *T*  
*Samsch*, and  
Count *Teck*  
Regain'd by  
Territory, la  
ror's Jurisdict

*Montgatz*,  
River *Teyff*:  
miles East fro  
from *Zatmar*.  
Forests of i  
Rock, and c  
together, the  
cond the *T*  
cut in the Ro  
Mounts. The  
Rock in the  
for a long tim  
Wife to Coun  
Army, that w  
continuing a  
last forc'd to

The Iron Gate mention'd in the History of the late War, stands on the Frontier of *Transylvania* and *Wallachia*, 30 miles East from *Caransebes*.

*Temeswar* being Surrender'd to the *Turks*, we shall speak of that in our Account of their Countries.

*Waradin* commonly call'd *Great Waradin*, is seated on the River *Krysz*, in the Confines of *Transylvania*, to which it sometime belonged, 60 miles from *Segedin* to the North-East, and 50 miles from *Zolneck* to the East. It is the See of a Bishop, and a Place of great Strength, being Fortified with a strong Castle on the East-side, and firm Ramparts, besides five Royal Bastions and a Regular Ditch, supply'd by Water from the Rivers: And within is another Enclosure, consisting of some Bastions, and a high Wall, to serve as it were for a Citadel. In the Year 1290, King *Ladislaus III.* built the Cathedral Church: And in 1642, the City was Taken by the *Crim Tartars*, but quitted soon after: In 1662, it submitted to the *Turks*, but was recover'd by the *Imperialists*, after a Memorabile Siege and Blockade in 1692.

*Zolneck*, the Capital of a County, to which it gives Name, stands at the Confluence of the River *Krysz* with the *Teyffe*, 60 miles above *Segedin* to the North, and in the Mid-way between *Great Waradin* to the West, and *Buda* to the East, about 50 miles from both. The Two Rivers almost surround it, and make it a convenient Place for a Garrison, being also large enough to receive 4000 Men, and very well Fortified. Nevertheless this strong Hold was shamefully quitted by a Garrison of 850 Men, in the Year 1552, when the *Turks* had Besieg'd it but Three Days, notwithstanding the Governor's Courage and Resolution to hold out to extremity; who being taken in the Castle, was civilly Treated, and at his Request the Garrison purchased and all cut to pieces by the *Turks*. It continued in their Hands till the Year 1685, when it was recover'd by the *Imperialists*.

*Delnevez* stands 40 miles East from *Zolneck* towards *Transylvania*, and is notable for an Illustrious School, or small University Established in it.

*Zatmar*, a small but well Fortified Town in the Mountains towards *Poland* and *Transylvania*, 50 miles North from *Waradin*, and as many East from *Teckley*, and about 40 South-West from the Head of the River *Teyffe*. It is surrounded by the River *Samsch*, and is a Hold of great Strength, taken by Count *Teckley*, in the Year 1580, and afterwards Regain'd by the *Imperialists*. It is the Chief of a Territory, lately made a County, under the Emperor's Jurisdiction.

*Munkatz*, or *Munkatz*, stands a little beyond the River *Teyffe*, towards the Frontiers of *Poland*, 40 miles East from the Head of that River, 30 North from *Zatmar*, 50 South East from *Eperies*. It is a Fortrels of impregnable Strength, built on a steep Rock, and consists of three Castles one above another, the First commanding the Second, and the Second the Third, each encompass'd with a Trench cut in the Rock, and the whole surrounded with a Moat. The Town stands at the bottom of the Rock in the County of *Perezas*. This Place was for a long time defended by the Princefs *Rozetsky*, Wife to Count *Teckley*, against a very considerable Army, that were oblig'd to raise the Siege; but continuing a Blockade for some Years, she was at last forc'd to Surrender, in the Year 1683.

*Ungwar*, or *Unguar*, seated on the River *Ungb*: near the Frontiers of that part of *Poland* Nam'd *Red-Russia*, 20 miles North-West from *Mongatz*, 40 East from *Eperies*, and 90 North-East from *Zolneck*, is by some Authors affirm'd to give Name to the whole Kingdom, altho' at present it be not considerable, except for its Strength and commodious Situation at the Foot of the *Kapack* Mountains. It is the Chief of a Country; and in the Possession of Count *Teckley*, he Lodg'd his Treasures and best Goods in it, till it was taken by the *Imperialists* in 1685.

*Teckey*, a very strong Town and Citadel, is seated on a Marthy Plain at the Confluence of the *Teyffe* and the *Bodrach*, 40 miles South from *Ungwar*, 50 North from *Zolneck*, and 30 East from *Agria*. It is the chief Town of the County, denomination'd from *Zemlin*, which stands 20 miles North of it, and is Noted for its good Wine. Count *Teckley* seized it in 1683, but the *Imperialists* recover'd it in 1685. Near this place is found a sort of Earth call'd *Bolus Tockaviensis*, much esteem'd for its Medicinal Virtue.

These are the Places of chiefest Note in *Upper Hungary*.

#### IN LOWER HUNGARY.

*BUDA*, *Buda* ant *Aquincum*, called *Offen* by the Inhabitants, and *Buden* by the *Turks*. Anciently and still reckon'd the Capital of the Kingdom, took its Name probably from *Buda*, King *Attila's* Brother, its Releiver: Or, according to others, from the *Badini*, a *Scythian* People mention'd by *Herodotus*. It is seated on a Hill, on the South-Bank of the River *Danube*, over against *Pesth*, 90 miles from *Presburg* to the South East, 100 miles from *Essick* to the North-West. It is a large City, Rich, Populous, and very strongly Fortified; it was very much Entarg'd, and Adorn'd with publick Edifices, by *Sigismund* King of *Hungary*, who was Crown'd in 1387, and among others he built the Castle, which is very strong, and was afterwards the Seat of the Kings; it stands on the top of the Hill and commands the Town, and is surrounded by a deep Ditch, divers old Towers, and some Modern Ramparts. The City lies on the declivity of the Hill, and the Suburbs call'd *Wasserland*, beyond it towards the *Dakube*, over which you pass by a very fair Bridge of Boats to *Pesth*. The many sumptuous Buildings that were formerly seen in this City, are all fallen to decay during the time the *Turks* possess'd it: For in the Year 1526, *Solyman II.* took this City; but *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Austria*, recover'd it the next Year. In 1529, the same *Solyman* took it a second time, after the Garrison had endured Eleven General Assaults. Again in 1541, it was Attack'd by *Ferdinand*, but by *Solyman* again Reliev'd, and the Siege rais'd. The Archduke *Matthias* attempted to Besiege it in 1598, and 1601, but both these Enterprizes proved inefficual. At length the late most Valiant Prince, *Charles Duke of Lorrain*, sat down before this City in 1684, but could not then effect what he afterwards accomplish'd: For in the Year 1686, after a Memorabile Siege of Ten Weeks continuance, he recover'd this important Place to Christian Obedience, being taken by Assaut, on the 15th. of *June*, 1786. The Baths of *Buda* are reputed the Noblest in *Europe*, not only on account of the plentiful

plentiful Hot Springs, but also for the Magnificence of their Buildings. They are eight in Number, being appointed for Men in the Morning, and Women in the Afternoon: The chiefest of them is that of *Velely*, having a strong sulphureous Smell and petrifying Juice; but it is so intensely Hot, that to make it tolerable a mixture of Cold Water is usually thrown in.

*GRAN, Strigonium*, stands on the South Bank of the *Danube*, 30 miles from *Buda*, 60 South-East from *Presburg*, over against *Barchan*, which stands at the Mouth of the River *Gran*. It is a very considerable City, formerly the Seat of the Kings, and at present the See of an Archbishop who is Primate of the Kingdom, Chancellor and President of the Royal Council: And adorn'd with many magnificent Buildings, whereof the Cathedral Church dedicated to *St. Stephen*, the Archbishop's Palace and the Castle are the most considerable: Here are also two large Towers, one towards *Tbonesburg*, and the other facing the River towards *Barchan*; these are join'd by a Wall, fortified with divers Redoubts and a Ditch flank'd with hewn Stone, besides a Terrace, inviron'd with strong Pallisadoes, and 4 great Points like Ravelins. The whole is divided into two Parts, the upper standing on the side of a Hill, and the lower along the Banks of the *Danube*, and fence'd with a strong Fort built on the Hill of *St. Thomas*, so that an Enemy has in a manner three different Towns to take before he can be Master of *Gran*. But notwithstanding this Strength it was taken by *Solyman II.* in the Year 1543, and in vain Besiegd by *Matthias* Arch-Duke of *Austria* with 50000 Men in 1574. Afterwards the Imperialists again set down before it in 1595, and their General Count *Mansfield* routed the *Turkish* Army; but he dying soon after, the Siege was continued by the Arch-Duke with great Vigour, and the City at last taken. In this Siege *Sir Thomas Arundel* of *Wardour* Castle in *Wiltshire* signaliz'd great Valour, he storm'd the Water-Tower, and pull'd down the *Turkish* Banner; for which Service and his continual Bravery during the whole Siege, the Emperor *Rodolphus* created him a Count of the Empire, and King *James I.* made him a Baron of *England*; which Honours his Posterity still enjoy. Afterwards the *Turks* under *Mahomet III.* retook it in the Year 1606, and possess'd it till the late War, when in the Year 1683, after the Defeat of the *Turkish* Army before *Vienna*, the Imperialists recover'd it, and defended it against the *Turks*, who again attack'd it in 1685, but were intirely defeated by the Dukes of *Lorraine* and *Bavaria*. The adjacent Country is exceeding fruitful, affording great quantities of generous Wines.

*Komorra, Comorra, Komara* or *Komora*, is a very strong and populous Town, seated on the East-corner of the Island *Schur* on the Bank of the *Danube*, 40 miles East from *Presburg*, and 25 West from *Gran*: It is almost encompass'd with the Rivers *Danube* and *Waag*, and surrounded with a pleasant Champaign Country, over which from its Towers may be seen many *Turkish* Forts. It was first Fortified by King *Matthias Corvinus*, and became the chiefest Bulwark of *Christendom*, against the *Turks* after the loss of *Gran*. And therefore a good Garrison was always there maintain'd, under a trusty Governour, of whom Baron *Braun* testified his Fidelity very signally, for after the taking of

*Raab* in 1591. *Simon Bassa* besiegd *Comora* with 60 Ships, and a large Army of *Turks* and *Tatars*, endeavouring at the same time to Corrupt the Governour; but he instead of accepting the Bribes, beheaded four of the five *Turks* lent to him on the Errand, and spared the 5th. only to go back to his Master with the Answer, that he scorn'd his Offers: And in the end they were fain to raise the Siege. Since that time the Town hath been enlarg'd, and better strengthned with a Fort, call'd the *Tortoise*, and 4 Battions.

*Raab* or *Javatin*, a small City dignified with an Episcopal See, stands on the Southern Branch of the *Danube*, that makes the Island *Schur*, where it receives the River *Raab*, 20 miles South from *Komorra*, 40 South-East from *Presburg*, and 30 West from *Gran*. It is a strong Town, being Fortified with Seven large Battions, and Four Cavaliers, or High Mounts overlooking them. The Country round it is Champaign, and nothing can command it but a Neighbouring Hill, which is orderned, and may be blown up at pleasure: Somewhat further in an open Field stands a Watch-Tower; from whence an Enemy's Approach may be seen at a distance. *Sinan Bassa* Besiegd this City, and at one Attack lost 12000 Men before it: But at last it fell into their Hands, by the Treachery of Count *Hardeck* its Governour, for which he was beheaded at *Vienna*; and was surpriz'd by *Stratagan* in the Year 1606, by Count *Swaixenburg* Governour of *Comorra*, and to Recover'd, and ever since Remain'd in the Emperor's Possession. The Famous General *Mentecuculi* was Governour of this Town, and used to reside here when his leisure permitted.

*Altenburg, Ovaria*, call'd *Ovar* by the *Hungarians*, is a very strong Town and Fortrefs, seated on the *Danube*, where it receives the *Lejtha*, by which Rivers it is surrounded, over against the West-End of the Island *Schur*, and 20 miles South from *Presburg*. It is esteem'd the best Fence the *Austrians* have on this side, and is a considerable Out-Work to *Vienna*, from which it is distant 50 miles to the East.

*Alba Regalis, Strahl Wissefberg*, call'd *Stolin-Biegrad*, by the *Slavonians*, and *Elokis Feierma* by the *Hungarians*, stands in the midit of an inaccessible Marsh on the Banks of the River *Zawiza* near the Lake *Balaton*, whence the River *Illus*, in the middle between the *Danube* and the *Drave*, 40 miles South from *Gran*, as many South West from *Buda*, and 80 South-East from *Presburg*. It is well Fortified with three Battions, and two other Works on one side, the other being sufficiently cover'd with the *Morais*, and join'd to the firm Land by three Causeways. It was heretofore Famous for the Coronation and Interment of the Kings of *Hungary*, till it was taken by the *Turks* in 1543. From whence it was recover'd by the Duke of *Mercœur* in 1602. But they took it again the Year following, and kept it till the Year 1688. when it was regain'd by the *Imperialists*.

*Vesprin*, or *Weisburn*, the Capital of a County, and the See of a Bishop, stands near the Lake *Balaton*, 15 miles from *Alba Regalis*, and 55 from *Buda* to the West. This City was taken by the *Turks*, in 1593, but afterwards Recover'd, and now Subject to the Emperor.

*Canijs.*

*Canijs*  
in these  
little bel  
Wett from  
*Alba Reg*  
It fell in  
1600. an  
*Austria* e  
of two M  
Count Ser  
timely Su  
War it wa  
under Cou  
till April  
with this E  
resign you  
five.

*Sigeth*, o  
River *Alme*  
*Drave*, 44  
64 from *Car*  
the South-V  
fied with a  
and as many  
the Year 15  
withstanding  
its Governour  
Men in enco  
Forces: Du  
Camp. In  
ver'd this im  
of Cannon in  
Name in *Tra*  
River *Teyss*  
*Five Chancel*  
takes its Nam  
in the Town;  
Miles from the

*Canisa*, or *Kanischa*, is one of the strongest Holds in these Parts, seated on the River *Sala*, which a little below falls into the *Drave*: about 20 Miles West from the Lake *Balaton*, 6 South-West from *Alba Regalis*, and near 100 South from *Presburg*. It fell into the Hands of the *Turks* in the Year 1600. and in the following Year the Archduke of *Austria* endeavour'd to regain it; but after a Siege of two Months he was fain to quit it. In 1604. Count *Serini* laid Siege to it, and had carry'd it if timely Succours had been sent him. In the late War it was Block'd up by an Army of 8000 Men, under Count *de Budiani*, from the 30th of July 1688. till April 1690. when at last it was Surrender'd with this Expression from the *Turkish* Officer, *I here resign you the strongest Fortrefs in the Ottoman Empire.*

*Sigetb*, or *Zygetb*, is seated on a Morass near the River *Alme*, which 20 Miles below falls into the *Drave*, 44 Miles from *Alba Regalis* to the South, 64 from *Canisa* to the East, and 74 from *Buda* to the South-West. It is a strong Town, being Fortified with a well-built Castle, besides three Walls, and as many Ditches. It was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1566. after a Siege of two Months, notwithstanding the brave Defence of *Nicholas Esdrin* its Governour, who perish'd with his Guard of 200 Men in encountering the whole Body of *Ottoman* Forces: During this Siege *Solyman II.* died in the Camp. In the Year 1688. the Imperialists recover'd this important Fortrefs, and found 58 pieces of Cannon in it. There is another Town of this Name in *Transylvania*, near the Spring-head of the River *Teyss* or *Tibiscus*.

*Five-Churches*, or *Funff-Kirken*, *Quinque Ecclesie*, takes it Name from Five Fair Christian Churches in the Town; it stands on the River *Keovitz*, 12 Miles from the *Drave*, 30 Miles East from *Sigetb*,

50 West from *Esseck*, and 70 South from *Buda*; some Authors make this the *Teutoburgian* of *Antoninus*; but others with more Probability fix that old *Roman* Fort at *Erdwy*, a Hamlet on the Mouth of the *Drave*. It is not a place of equal Strength with those we have been mentioning. It was burnt by Count *Sevini* in the former War, in his Return from *Esseck*; and in the late War in the Year 1686. it was taken by surprize by Prince *Lewis of Baden*. *St. Stephen*, King of *Hungary*, made this City a Bishop's See.

*Mobatz*, a small Town seated near the *Danube*, between the Rivers *Zarmiza* and the *Drave*, 30 Miles South from *Colocz*, 25 North-West from *Esseck*, and 35 East from *Five-Churches*, chiefly memorable for two Battles Fought near it: The first between *Solyman* the Magnificent, and *Lewis* or *Lodowick II.* King of *Hungary*. Wherein this Prince being in the heat of his Youth, adventur'd with an Army of 20000 Men to engage the Army of 30000 *Turks*, by whom he was overpower'd, many of the Nobility kill'd, and himself in endeavouring to escape, rode into a Bog, where thro' the Weight of his Armour, he perish'd in the 20th Year of his Age. The Consequence of this Battle was very Fatal; for the *Turks* pursuing their Blow slew 20000 *Hungarians*, and got such Footing in the Country, that they could never be remov'd, till the late happy War, whereby all *Hungary* was regain'd. The second Battle was almost as Fortunate on the *Christian* side; for on the 29th of July 1687. the Prime *Vicer* pass'd the *Drave* at *Esseck*, with design to attack the *Christian* Army under the Duke of *Lorrain*; accordingly on the 20th of August the Battle was Fought, wherein the *Turks* were entirely Defeated with the loss of 12000 Men, all the Tents, Baggage, Treasure, and 100 pieces of Ordinance, 12 Mortars, with Ammunition and Provisions proportionate.

T R A N -

*Canisa.*

# TRANSILVANIA.

**T**RANSILVANIA, call'd *Erdely* by the Hungarians, and *Siebenburgen* by the Germans, derives both its Latin and Hungarian Names from Woods and Forests, with which it is encompass'd, almost on all sides; but the High-Dutch Denomination hath a different Original of much later Date, taken from the seven chief Towns in this Principality, and alluding to the manner of Living of the ancient Pannonians, who having fixt their Tents in those Parts, for the more ready suppressing of any Insurrection that might be rais'd against them by the Natives, were wont to keep in distinct Bodies, and accordingly divided themselves into seven Bands or Regiments, every one of which contain'd 3857 able Soldiers. Thus being encamp'd in several quarters of *Transilvania*, they made Entrenchments round about, and for their better Security built a Fortrefs or Castle at every Camp, which first occasion'd the Alteration of the Name of this Country; *Siebenburgen*, in the German Tongue, signifying seven Forts or Towns. It was added to the Roman Empire under the Name of *Dacia*, by the Roman Emperor *Trajan*, and contain'd in Compass about 1000 Italian Miles, according to the Report of *Eutropius* and *Zornandet*; but at present nothing more is comprehended under the Name of *Transilvania* than only a part of the Old *Walachia*, lying in form of a Rhomb or Lozenge, and being bounded on the North by *Poland*, on the South by *Walachia* Proper, and part of *Hungary*, on the East by *Moldavia*, and part of the same *Walachia*, and on the West by Upper *Hungary*: Its Extent from North to South, consistng of about 50 Leagues, and 68 from East to West. The AIR is altogether as Temperate as in any part of *Hungary*, and not so much corrupted with infectious Vapours, altho' the Waters are Unwholsome, by reason that they pass thro' Mines of Alum and Mercury. The Country (as the Name imports) is every where environ'd with Forests, growing for the most part on the Sides of high Hills and Mountains. The Chief of these is Mount *Carpathus*, nam'd *Crapack* by the *Transilvanians*, and *Bicfid* by the *Russians*, which runs along the North of the whole Principality, dividing it from the *Russian* Empire; and indeed the Inlands are almost as Mountainous as the Limits, insomuch that one can hardly Travel from one great Town to another, but by a Road leading thro' a Wood, and over some Rocky Hill. The highest inland Mountain stands near *Fogaras*, on the River *Alt*, its Top being inaccessible and always cover'd with Snow; However the SOIL brings forth abundance of Corn, Pulse and delicious Fruits; affording likewise good Grapes, Honey and Wax, together with several Mines of Gold, Silver, Lead, Quicksilver

and other Minerals. The chief Mines are at *Scullati* and *Rimili Dominudex*, in the latter whereof the Miners have sometimes found large Lumps of Virgin Gold, and sent them to the Mint without any further Purifying. The best Silver Mines are near *Offera* and *Radna*, where they have also good store of Copper, and accidentally light on a Vein of Gold. In the Copper-Mines they usually meet with Brimstone and Ising-glass, as also plenty of Steel at *Cyck*, and of Iron at *Thorsob* and *Huniad*. Lastly, the County of *Maromarus* affords vast quantities of Stone-Salt, even so far as to supply the greater part of the Neighbouring Nations with that Mineral. The Pasture Grounds yield Fodder to innumerable Herds of Cattle, more especially large Oxen, with which the *Transilvanians*, in time of Peace, are so over-stock'd, that a fat Ox may be then bought for 12 or 14 Shillings, and sold again for 50 or 60 Rix-Dollars in *Austria*. They have also a good Breed of stout and swift Horses, that are very much esteem'd in Foreign Countries. The Forests abound with Busses, Elks, Stags, and a sort of wild Horses that run incredibly swift, and have large Manes hanging down to the Ground, wild Boars, Foxes, Martins, and other sorts of Game. The Hares are much larger here than in the Western Parts of *Europe*, and their Skins carry a far purer Furr. The Wolves and Bears in *Aliland*, and other adjacent Countries, run often in Drovers, viz. 30 or 40 together, and do much Mischief, during the Winter, among the Horse and other Cattle. There is no Nation in the World, where Wheat grows, more plentifully than in *Transilvania*, so that even the Peasants feed on no other sort of Bread, the Blade of this Grain being here usually as thick as an ordinary Reed, and shooting up to a great Height. Their Wines are reckon'd much more noble than those of *Walachia*, the *Windsisch* Marquisate, *Austria* or *Moravia*, but far inferior to the *Rhenish* and *Hungarian*, having commonly a Tincture of Chalk or Sulphur; for which Reason it is reputed a mighty Promoter of the Gout, and such like Distempers. The most remarkable Rivers are, the *Marisk*, the *Alt*, the *Samos* and the *Chrysi*: The two former of these spring forth out of the *Seythian Carpathus*; the *Alt* falls into the *Danube*, but the *Marisk* and *Samos* intermix their Waters with those of the *Teyffe*.

The Principality of *Transilvania* is inhabited by three sorts of People, that have different Laws and Customs, viz. the *Ciculi* or *Siculi*, the *Saxons* and *Hungarians*. Of these the first lay claim to the greatest Antiquity, and are still govern'd by their old Laws and Constitutions, being really a Branch of the Ancient *Seythians*, who were driven

driven out  
They divid  
nae of whic  
them are ur  
with anothe  
the Commo  
ing to the C  
Relicts of th  
at this Day  
se Corrupti  
Writers, esp  
knowledge t  
quently thei  
ancient Tran  
riginal is der  
the Inhabitar  
same Dialect  
by a mixture  
Dutch more  
Those Saxon  
Towns: The  
Marisk; and  
Walachia; th  
vinisti, and  
the Doctem  
dures or L  
There are all  
Greks, Trin  
tho' their Par

However,  
vtr'd by one  
Prince of T  
often cans'd  
sure. But th  
The two Nob  
have supply'd  
who were obt  
Pori, until A  
Jeln Huniade  
A. D. 1661. r  
slvania refer  
ror of German  
it appears fro  
[ade, May 9.  
were accord  
Places. Alter  
the States, in  
here to the Im  
Prince, Son to  
his Imperial  
Count Teckely  
Principality of  
porated with  
Imperial Prate  
the Sale of Sa  
made at Tard  
River Marisch  
of the Treaty  
of the Turk.  
remain em  
cient Limits  
here are,

Hennstadt  
leben by the  
slvania, and  
in the middle  
River Ciben  
At, being dit  
senburg to the  
Weissenburg,

driven out of *Pannonia*, by *Attila* and his *Huns*. They divide themselves into seven Cantons, every one of which is Absolute within itself: Tho' all of them are united with the *Transilvianians*, and one with another for the defence of their Country against the Common Enemy. As for the *Saxons* (according to the Opinion of *Toppeline*) they are the true Relicks of the Ancient *Daci*; calling themselves even at this Day *Deccan, Deseu, or Desclan*, which is an easie Corruption of the *Daci* or *Decei*. The *German* Writers, especially those of the best Repute, acknowledge the whole *German* Nation (and consequently their *Saxons*) to be the Offspring of the ancient *Transilvianians*. But whence soever their Original is deriv'd, they are certainly near of Kin to the Inhabitants of the *Lower Saxony*, and use the same Dialect, altho' the Corruption of their Tongue, by a mixture with the *Hungarian*, renders the *High-Dutch* more difficult to be understood among them. Those *Saxons* possess the Province call'd the *Seven Towns*: The *Siculi* dwell on the Banks of the River *Merik*; and the *Hungarians* possess the Frontiers of *Walachia*; the two latter are for the most part *Calvinists*, and the *Saxons* almost generally embrace the Doctrine of *Luther*, but none will allow any Pictures or Images to be set up in their Churches. There are also among them some *Roman* Catholics, *Greeks*, *Trinitarians*, *Protetantians* and *Anabaptists*; tho' their Party is not so considerable.

However, these three distinct Nations are govern'd by one Sovereign, viz'd the Waywood, or Prince of *Transilvania*, whom the Grand Signior often caus'd to be Elected and Depos'd at his pleasure. But the Power of the *Turks* is now expell'd. The two Noble Families of *Bulteri* and *Ragitski*, have supply'd this Country with many Princes, who were oblig'd to send a certain Tribute to the *Pope*, until *Mihael Abaffi*, the 23d. Prince from *Jehn Huniades*, who succeeded *John Koyman*, A. D. 1661. with the Consent of the States of *Transilvania*, resign'd the whole Country to the Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Hungary* for ever, as it appears from the Act bearing Date at *Hermanstadt*, May 9. 1688. Whereupon Imperial Garrisons were accordingly receiv'd into all the principal Places. Afterward, the said Prince dying in 1690. the States, in a general Assembly, resolv'd to adhere to the Interests of the Emperor and the young Prince, Son to the deceased, who was confirm'd by his Imperial Majesty, against all the Pretensions of Count *Teekeley* and the *Ottoman* *Port*. Thus the Principality of *Transilvania* remains entirely Incorporated with the Crown of *Hungary*, under the Imperial Protection. Its chief Revenues arise from the Sale of Salt, very great Quantities whereof are made at *Tarda*, and convey'd from thence on the River *Marisch*, into *Hungary*. And the first Article of the Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and the *Turks*, at *Carlowitz*, declares that *Transilvania* shall remain entire to his Imperial Majesty, with the ancient Limits as before the War. The chief Towns here are,

*Hermanstadt*, *Hermanopolis*, or *Gibinium*, call'd *Zeben* by the Inhabitants, the Metropolis of *Transilvania*, and the Royal Seat of the Prince, stands in the middle of a Large Plain, on the side of the Rivulet *Ciben*, which a little below falls into the *Al*. being distant 60 Miles from *Colaswar* or *Clausenborg* to the East, and 32 from *Gula Feiruar*, or *Weissenburg*, toward the Frontiers of *Moldavia*;

as also 500 from *Belgrade* to the North-East. It is a large and fair City, bearing the Title of an Episcopal See, under the Metropolitan of *Colezia* in *Hungary*, altho' at present destitute of a Bishop; neither is its Strength less considerable, the great Number of Fish-ponds and Pools of Water rendering it inaccessible, besides its firm Walls and Ramparts. The Houses within the Gates are generally well-built, and for the most part cover'd with Slate, which is esteem'd an extraordinary piece of Magnificence in the Apartments of a *Transilvianian* Citizen. There are also many good Springs; and the River-water is convey'd by small Channels thro' every Street; nevertheless the Air is thought to be very Unhealthy, and to cause the Gout, the Epidemical Distemper of the Burgeses, inasmuch, that many of the best Houses want Inhabitants. Here are usually held the General Conventions and Courts of Judicature of the other six chief Towns of the *Saxons*, all Actions of Law being brought thither to Tryal. The principal Trade of the Place consists in Cloth and Mead, both which are here made in great Quantities and sent into the Neighbouring Territories. The Princes of *Transilvania* were wont formerly to put themselves under the Protection of the Grand Signior; but Prince *Abaffi* at the Solicitation of the late Duke of *Lorraine*, adher'd to the Emperor's Interest, and was prevail'd with to receive an Imperial Garrison of 3000 Men into this City, A. D. 1687.

Having Travell'd about a German Mile from *Hermanstadt*, we meet with *Salzberg*, or *Wissnag*, that takes its Name from the Salt-pits, which (as it hath been already intimated) bring Yearly a very considerable Revenue into the Prince's Exchequer. Not far from hence appears *Mihelberg*, a strong Fortrefs erected on the top of a Hill, wherein are laid up all the Arms and Military Ammunition of the whole Territory of *Hermanstadt*. Two Miles from this place stands *Rochel-Thurn*, or the *Red Tower*, so nam'd from the Colour of the Freestone with which it is built, where the Inhabitants are forc'd to keep a continual Watch and Ward, for fear of a sudden Invasion by the *Turks*, out of whose Dominions there lies only a very narrow Road this way into *Transilvania*.

*Constad* or *Brassaw*, *Corona* or *Stephanopolis* and *Brassovia*, is pleasantly situated in the midst of fair and rich Vineyards, about 65 Miles from *Hermanstadt*, almost to the North-East, near the Confince of *Moldavia* and the *Carpathian* Mountains. It is also taken by some Authois for the *Pratoria Augusta* of *Ptolemy*. However it is a Bishop's See, and a place of some Strength, as being tolerably well fortify'd with Walls and Ramparts of Earth. The Houses are high and well built, but generally cover'd with Laths instead of Slate. The Citizens are all *Saxons*, without the least mixture of *Hungarians* or *Walachians*; so that their peculiar Language is here spoken in its greatest Purity. A good School hath been Founded here for some time, besides a Library, that goes beyond any throughout the whole Kingdom of *Hungary*.

The Country round about *Cronstadt* bears the Name of *Burzia*, or *Burzland*, and is the outmost Boundary of the Principality of *Transilvania*, which gave occasion to the *Hungarian* Proverb, *That Burzia says Amen to the High-Dutch Paternoster*: Meaning, that this Country is the last wherein the *German* Tongue is understood, the *Slavonian* entering on the Frontiers of *Walachia*. Moreover, it may not

be improper to observe here, that the Road from *Alland* and other parts of *Transilvania*, leads directly to *Zaidenwall*, a Forest extending for the space of 10 Miles in Length; during which unpleasant Passage, Travellers are carry'd over a continu'd Bridge, or Cauley of Planks, the Soil being for the most part Marly and full of Bogs.

*Bistritz*, *Beste exa*, or *Bsteriza*, *Bistricia*; sometimes also call'd *Nesjenstade*, by the *Germani*, is remarkable for its Situation in a spacious Plain, on the Banks of a River of its own Name. It is a Town of small extent, but very near, and of so good Note, that many of the *Hungarian* Historiographers allow it the third place in the Catalogue of the *Saxon* Cities, giving it the Precedency to *Segeswar* and *Megiez*. The Burgers (as it is generally reported) speak as good *Dutch* here, or better, than at *Crossstadt*. But the Air and Water of the adjacent Country are both reputed very Unwholesome; so that the Inhabitants, especially the meener sort, that drink Water, are very apt to be Deaf, Dumb, and very Unactive. This Town is distant about 80 Miles from *Hermanstadt* to the North-West, as also 20 from *Burgles*, and 60 from *Weissenburg* to the North.

*Megiez*, or *Melnesch*, is seated in the very heart of *Transilvania*, on the Banks of the same River with *Segeswar*, in a Country well furnish'd with Wine and other rich Merchandizes. Indeed it is not very large, yet indifferently well fortify'd with a deep Ditch and an old Wall. But its greatest Strength lies in the Church founded on the top of a Hill, according to the usual Custom of the Inhabitants of those Parts, who built their Churches Cattle-wise, to avoid being put to a double Charge.

*Schesburg*, or *Segeswar*, (as it is nam'd by the *Hungarians*) *Segethusa*, extends itself along the side of a Hill and the Banks of the River *Cochel*, at the foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, about 10 Miles from *Hermanstadt* to the North, and 14 from *Crossstadt* to the West. As to its Form, it very much resembles *Buda*, but falls far short of that City in its Largeness and number of Inhabitants. It is divided into two Parts, viz. the Upper and Lower, the former being built on a Hill and a place of great Strength; but the latter is not well defended, tho' more P. pulous, by reason of the Convenience of Water for the use of the Burgers for carrying on their several Manufactures; more especially that of dressing their Cloth, whereas the other part of the Town is destitute of any Brook or Spring.

*Milombich*, or *Zanfeles*, according to the *Hungarian* Denomination, *Zabesiu* aut *Sabeseus*, is a Town of much Antiquity, but otherwise scarcely considerable, lying on a very hollow Valley, and Westward tolerably well secur'd with Bogs and Moorish Grounds. But it may be easily attack'd on the other side, and is by no means a place of Strength.

*Clausenburg*, *Clandropolis*, is situate on the Rivulet *Smar*, near the foot of the Mountains towards the Borders of *Hungary*, at the distance of 36 Miles from *Weissenburg* to the North, as many from *Beseraga* or *Bistritz*, and 60 from *Waradin* to the East. It is a large populous Town, and the Principal of a County of the same Name, being fortify'd with an old Castle and other Bulwarks, so as to be capable of enduring a smart Siege; as it did in the Year 1651. when *Abassi*, Prince of *Transilvania*, joining with a Body of *Turks*, laid Siege to it; it being at that time govern'd by *David Rani*, a valiant and faithful Soldier, who, notwithstanding the Town

was but indifferently Fortify'd, and very ill provid'd with Cannon and Ammunition (inasmuch that he was forc'd to found Artillery out of the Town Bells) bravely rally'd out upon the Enemy, and was very successful, till General *Sledinaw*, who was then in *Hungary*, getting together about 6000 Men, came to his Relief; upon the News of which, the *Turks* thought fit to raise the Siege, and make the best use they could of their Heels, leaving great quantities of Victuals and Provision behind them. It is also a place of great Traffick, and well frequented by reason that all the Conventions of the States of *Transilvania*, and Provincial Courts of Justice are held therein by the Prince. It heretofore perhaps bore the Name of *Patruissit*, but is at present call'd *Colesewar* by the *Hungarians*. The greatest part of the Townsmen are *Arians* and *Plinianians*, inasmuch that the other six Towns (where *Lutheranism* is generally profess'd) took an occasion to exclude *Clausenburg* out of the Number of the seven States of *Transilvanian Saxons*, and to admit *Bress* or *Zsuzaras* into its room. Moreover, the *Hungarians* may be made free of this Town, and are allow'd to bear Offices therein; a Privilege never granted them in any other *Saxon* City.

There are divers other small Towns and Burghs in *Transilvania* entirely Inhabited by the *Saxons*, but all of them by some means or other, depend on the Seven preceding.

#### The chief Towns in Transilvania Inhabited by the Hungarians, Walachians, Sculi, &c.

*Weissenburg*, *Aba Julia*, call'd by the *Hungarians*, *Giula Fjezwar*, is conveniently situated on a rising Ground, from whence, almost 2 Miles round about, one may take a most delightful Prospect of a champaign and fruitful Country. It is water'd with the gentle Streams of the River *Murisk*, and was in Times past much larger than it is at present; as may still be discern'd from its old Boundaries without the Walls, containing 5 Miles in Compass. And it continu'd for a long time the Metropolis of *Dacia*, being honour'd with the Royal Palace and constant Residence of the Monarchs of that Kingdom. It was also formerly a Bishop's See under the Metropolitan of *Coleseza*; but that Dignity was transferr'd elsewhere by Queen *Isabel*, the Widow of *John I.* King of *Hungary*. This City is distant 34 Miles from *Hermanstadt* to the West, 68 from *Temeswar* to the North-East, 90 from *Waradin* to the East, and 196 from *Buda*. The ancient Inscriptions and Characters, upon Tombs and Tables, that are found in and about this Place, do plainly shew that the *Goths* anciently Inhabited this Country. And the Coins and Medals that are found in it, are an evident Proof that the *Roman* Legions were once here: It owes its Name of *Alla Julia* to *Julia Augusta*, the Mother of *Marcus Aurelius Antonius Pius*, as appears from an old Inscription upon a Marble Table in the Church of *St. Michael*, which is this,

I. O. M. E. Junoni.

Pro Salute Imp. M. Aur. Antonii Pii Aug. & Juliae Aug. Matris Aug. M. Ulpus Mucianus, Mil. Leg. XIII. Gem. Horologiarum Templum a Solo de suo ex voto fecit, Falcone & Claro. Cisi.

Therla

Therla is fo  
place with th  
its Name from  
adjacent: Ter

Deva, a T  
of excellent  
the *Eyenthor*  
taken after a  
late Prince of  
tain'd by him  
nos, A. D. 10

*Enguedize*,  
Cauley leadin  
Captain of o  
r's d. Some  
Way are yet  
of Antiquity

*Newmark*,  
ording to the  
on the River  
Mountains, 3  
to the North  
semblies of th  
tain, appointe

*Agnabat* or  
of *Transilvani*  
by the River  
almost to the  
et here for th  
*vinifus* caus'd  
ga'n't his Sovere  
Fatal to both

PROVI  
Turks,  
and M

The Provi  
South West  
*Drao* and *S*  
and *Stiria* fe  
in extent fr  
50 *Roman*  
in *R* each 12  
it is part of  
sen: Name fr  
came from *S*  
*Zullinian*, a  
ing Countie  
on their acc  
*Illyricum* alfo  
and *Da math*  
Force was fir  
quer'd this C  
der, oblig'd  
Employment  
made throu  
that the wo  
subjected.

a very consi  
the Extent o  
four Origin  
*Poles*, *Russes*  
*Dr. Hylin* ra  
lets than six  
gauge. By  
at last tribu

*Thoria* is suppos'd to stand in or near the same place with the *Salin* of *Psolomy*, which Town took its Name from the great number of Salt-pits in the adjacent Territory.

*Deva*, a Town chiefly noted for affording a sort of excellent Wine, and guarding the Passage thro' the *Eysenbor*, in the *Turkish* Dominions. It was taken after a small Resistance by *Michael Abaffi*, late Prince of *Transilvania*, during the Wars maintain'd by him against his Competitor *Kemeni Janos*, A. D. 1662.

*Enguedine*, call'd *Amium* by the *Romans*, from a Cauley leading towards it, which one *Annius*, a Captain of one of their Cohorts, had caus'd to be rais'd. Some Fragments of this ancient Military Way are yet to be seen, besides other Monuments of Antiquity often found in and about this Town.

*Newmark*, *Nova Marchia*, or *Wasser-Hely*, according to the *Hungarian* Denomination, is seated on the River *Marisch*, at the foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, 36 Miles from *Claußemburg* or *Colofwar* to the North-East. In this Town the general Assemblies of the *Si-uli*, are usually conven'd at certain appointed Times.

*Agnabat* or *Agerlin*, is one of the chief Towns of *Transilvania*, tho' of little Strength, and water'd by the River *Herbach*, 25 Miles from *Hermanstadt* almost to the North. Queen *Isabel* assembled a Diet here for the Preservation of her Son, but *Marvinusius* caus'd it to be dissolv'd, and levy'd War against his Sovereign Prince, the end of which prov'd Fatal to both.

PROVINCES recover'd from the  
Turks, viz. SCLAVONIA, CROATIA,  
and MORLACHIA.

The Province of *SCLAVONIA* lies on the South West of *Hungary*, between the two Rivers *Drave* and *Save*, having the *Danube* for its Eastern and *Stiria* for its Western Bounds, comprehending in extent from East to West, according to *Cuvierius*, 50 *German* Leagues (or 200 *English* Miles) and in Breadth 12 *German* Leagues (or 40 *English* Miles) it is part of the ancient *Pannonia*, and took its present Name from the *Sclavi*, a Northern Nation, who came from *Scythia* about the time of the Emperor *Julianus*, and overran *Greece* and the neighbouring Countries, as well as *Poland* and *Moravia*. And on their account in those Times, all the ancient *Illyricum* alia (which comprehended *Croatia*, *Besunia* and *Dalmatia*) bore the Name of *Sclavonia*. Their Force was first broken by the *Venetians*, who conquer'd this Country; and to keep the Natives under, oblig'd them to submit to the most servile Employments which their robust, strong Bodies, made them fit for; and some Etymologists pretend that the word *Slave* came from these People thus subjected. They were undoubtedly in former times a very considerable Nation, as is demonstrated by the Extent of their Language, which is one of the four Original ones of *Europe*, and is spoken by the *Poles*, *Russes*, *Hungarians*, and many other Nations: *Dr. Hryn* reckons up Twelve; but *Gesner* says no less than sixty Nations speak the *Sclavonian* Language. By divers Revolutions this Country became at last tributary to the *Hungarians*, from whom it

was taken by the *Turks*; *Solyman* the Magnificent invading this Province in 1540. reduc'd it to his Subjection, under which it remain'd till the late War, when in the Year 1687. after the Defeat of the *Ottoman* Forces at *Mohacz*, they mutiny'd against the Grand Visier, which oblig'd the *Turks* to desert it, and to the whole Territory, except *Gradisca*, submitted to the Emperor; and by the late Treaty at *Carlowitz* the greatest part of the Province is for ever resign'd up by the Grand Seignior to his Imperial Majesty.

The Air is Temperate and the Soil Fruitful, producing Corn, Cattle and Pasture. The People Robust and Warlike; those that Inhabit the Eastern Parts, on the Banks of the *Save*, as well on this side, as the *Servian* are call'd *Ratzians*, by which Name they are often mention'd in the History of the late War. Both the *Greek* and *Roman* Profession of Christianity is follow'd here; and the Papists are permitted to have Mass said in their own Language. The Division of their Province into Counties cannot exactly be set down; some divide it into Seven, and others Six, and other makes but Four. The *Turkish* Power has confounded this Distinction, and 'tis sufficient to say these are principal Cities, viz.

*POSSEGA*, otherwise call'd *Picentius*, and *Segovizza*, the Metropolis of the Province and the Capital of a County to which it gives Name, lies in the middle of the Province with respect to East and West, and 15 Miles North from the River *Save*, in the Lat. of 47. 30. Long. 36. and is seated on the River *Oriana*, 50 Miles from *Five-Chuchet* to the South, and 120 from *Belgrade* to the West, in an exceeding fertile Country. It contains about 1000 Houles, and is surrounded with Walls and other Fortifications; and is a place of Consequence on account of its Jurisdiction over 400 Villages, and its considerable Traffick. The *Turks* under *Solyman* took it in 1544. and retain'd it till the Year 1687. when the *Germans* besieging it, the *Turkish* Governor made some shew of Resistance by firing some Canon, but soon deserted the place, and left in it a great quantity of Ammunition and Provision, and 5 pieces of Cannon.

*Walps* or *Valpo*, stands on a River of the same Name, 35 Miles North East from *Poffegza*, and about 10 from the *Drave*: It was taken by the *Turks* in 1543. and re-taken after a short Siege by General *Dunewald* in 1637.

*Esbeck*, a Place of much Antiquity, and suppos'd to be the ancient *Mursa*, which Conjecture is corroborated by part of an ancient *Latin* Inscription still to be seen on one side the Gate, wherein is read the Emperor *Ælian's* Name in fair Characters. It is a large and populous Town, seated at the Confluence of the *Drave* with the *Danube*, and is particularly remarkable on account of its famous Bridge, which is 5 *English* Miles long, and near 30 Yards broad; the reason of its Length is, because it not only lies over the River *Drave*, which divides into Branches, but also passes over a large Morass. It consists of thick Oaken Planks supported by great Trees, nine or ten in a Rank between every Arch: It is Rail'd on each side, and hath Watch-Towers at every quarter of a Mile's distance; and is in the whole so noble a Work, that it surprizes the Eye with the View of it, and the Imagination in considering whence that vast quantity of Timber could be fetch'd. By this Bridge

the *Turkish* Forces us'd to march and invade the Christian Countries; wherefore in the former War, viz. *Ann. 1664*. Count *Serini* attack'd and burnt a great part of it; and in this late War, *Ann. 1695*. Count *Jassy* set Fire to it a second time, and took the Town; but the Castle holding out, he blew up the Magazine and left it. The next Year, the *Turks* having begun to Repair it, the Duke of *Lorraine* after the taking of *Buda*, march'd this way, and again destroy'd what they had in many Months, by the Hands of 8000 Men, been raising. In the Year 1687, the *Turks* deserted the Town, which the Imperialists took possession of and held it, notwithstanding the Attack made in 1690. by an Army of 15000 *Turks*. The Town is Large and populous, well furnish'd with Shops and *Caravan-serais* or Inns (as Sir *P. Rycaut* tells us) for Accommodation of the Armies and great number of Travellers that pass thro' it. The Houses are of Wood and the Streets instead of Paving, plank'd with Trees, which render'd it so liable to Fire, as to be almost entirely burnt down by Accident in 1635 when Count *L. Jassy* was there. The Fortifications are not very strong, notwithstanding the Cost and Pains the *Turks* have bestow'd on 'em. In History 'tis noted, that *M. Augustus* the Usurper and Murderer of *Constantine II.* was defeated by *Constantine* in the Year 350. and *Lewis II.* the young King of *Hungary*, was routed by *Schwan II.* near this place. *Esseck* is distant 80 Miles from *Pessga* to the North-East, and 60 from *Belgrade* to the North-West.

*Halewar*, upon the River *Walpa*, near its Mouth into the *Danube*, about 20 Miles South from *Esseck*. And

*Ueck*, about 10 Miles South-West from *Halewar*, and near the Banks of the *Danube*, have been both often mention'd in the History of the late War.

*Peterwaradin*, *Acaninium* aut *Petrovaradinum*, seated on the Banks of the *Danube*, 30 Miles South-East from *Esseck*, in the County of ancient *Sirmium*, hath been famous during the late War. The *Turks* made it a Head Quarters after they had lost *Buda*, and kept a Bridge of Boats here over the *Danube*. It was often Taken and Retaken during the late War, and being dismantled in 1698, by the Imperialists, and afterwards burnt by the *Turks*, it was Re-fortify'd by the Emperor in 1691. and made a place of great Strength.

*Salankment* stands 15 Miles East from *Peterwaradin*, which is a Town of no great Note, except for the Battle fought near it in the Year 1691. between Prince *Lewis of Baden* and the Grand Visier, wherein the former obtain'd a very signal Victory with the Death of 25000 *Turks*, among which were the Grand Visier, the Serasquier, and many of the principal Officers: The Particulars whereof the Reader will find in Sir *Paul Rycaut's* late History of that War.

*Carlowitz*, famous for the late Treaty of Peace in the Year 1699. between the Emperor and his Confederates on one part, and the Grand Seignior on the other. stands near *Salankment*.

*Semen*, in the Road to *Belgrade*, and on that account often mention'd, stands 12 Miles East from *Salankment*, and about as far West from *Belgrade*.

*Alt-Sirmium*, *Sirmium*, or *Sirmich*, call'd *Szwin* by the *Hungarians*, the Capital of a County to which it gives Name, was heretofore the Metropolis of *Pannonia Inferior*, afterwards the Seat of the *Præfectus Prætorio Illyrici*, and hath been honour'd with the Personal Residence of many Emperors, and on

that account the Scene of many Actions. Here *Constantino* or *Rotario* was Proclaim'd Emperor by the *Illyrian* Soldiers at the Death of *Constantine the Great*, but was defeated, and then oblig'd to submit to *Constantinus*. In his Christian State it was the See of a Bishop, and honor'd with a Council, wherein the Emperor *Constantinus* was present, *Ann. 325*. An *Arian* Synod was also held here soon after; and the City was considerable till the *Turks* became Masters of it, who have to far alter'd its State that Modern Travellers tell us 'tis but a poor Village. It stands 25 Miles South-West from *Peterwaradin*, 60 West from *Belgrade*, and not above 5 from the River *Sava*.

From hence to *Pessga*, along the Banks of the *Sava*, being subject to the *Turks*, no considerable Town is seen, only *Rredz*, a small Town on the *Sava*, 15 Miles South from *Pessga*, is remarkable for a Victory obtain'd over the *Turks* by Prince *Lewis of Baden* in 1688. Beyond *Pessga* to the West, stands

*Gradiſca* or *Gradiſk*, seated on the Banks of the *Sava*, about 30 Miles from *Pessga*, a strong fortify'd Town, taken by the Imperialists under the Duke of *Croy*, in the Year 1691.

*Vincitz* or *Vincititz*, a City guarded with a Castle, which was taken by *Cesari Jassy* in 1684, and thereby the Passage open'd to *Esseck*; stands near the *Drave*, 50 Miles North-West from *Pessga*.

*Kragab* or *Agrem*, seated near the River *Sava*, 100 Miles West from *Pessga*, and about 12 from the Frontiers of *Carniola*, is the Capital of a County, and the See of a Bishop; 'tis divid'd by a small Rivulet into two Parts, one of which being call'd *Agram*, has occasion'd the whole Town to be sometimes call'd: It is adorn'd with a fair Cathedral, dedicated to *St. Peter*, the first Christ' an King of *Hungary*, and strengthen'd with good Walls and other Fortifications, and is a populous City.

## CROATIA and MORLACHIA.

This Country was part of the ancient *Pannonia Superior*, according to *Orellius* and *Choricius*, or part of *Illyricum*, according to the late *Overt* Maps. And after the declining of the *Roman* Empire was overrun by the Northern *Bybarians*, and in time became a considerable Kingdom: Which, according to *Baudrand*, extended from the River *Drave* to the *Adriatick* Sea, and was divid'd into three Parts, viz. 1. *Croatia Savia* or *interamensis*, which lay between the *Drave* and the *Sava* (the present *Sclavonia*). 2. *Croatia propria*, or the present *Croatia*, lying between the *Sava* and the Mountains *Relius* and *Allius*. The Third lay between those Mountains and the *Adriatick* Sea, which is the present *Morlachia*: And tho' that Monarchy be long since terminated, yet the Emperor of *Germany* still retains the Title of King of *Croatia*.

The present Boundaries of this Province are the River *Sava* on the North, and *Morlachia* on the South, if *Morlachia* may be reckon'd a separate Country, and not rather a part of *Croatia*, as many Geographers do, and then the *Adriatick* Sea must be reckon'd the Southern Boundary. *Bohemia* lies on the East, and *Carniola* on the West; its utmost Extent may be reckon'd about 80 Miles either way. It is a fruitful Soil, producing Wine and Oyl as well as all Necessaries for Life. The People are call'd *Croats*, and by the *Germans* *Krabaten*, are Valiant, Hardy,

Hardy, and who are of the *Croats*, and Chief Town

*Caſſa*  
*Silg*  
*Perin*  
*Caſſa*  
*Welay*  
*Wibit*  
*Dubi*

*Carſtade*  
the Frontiers  
the River  
tia took it  
ſſia, who  
It is a town  
with a good  
rain'd by the  
again'd the

*Sijez* or *S*  
under the N  
Miles from  
for the thout  
1591 when  
Pelage this  
gallantly be  
up, and tak  
with the Sla

*Caſſanovi*  
Towers and  
ner of Forti  
34 Miles fr  
*Caſſade*.  
*Lewis* of *Ba*  
made the Ba  
ſide, by the  
*Dubi* a on  
the *Sava*, is  
*Wibitz* or  
Miles South  
from *Caſſa*  
*Croatia*, till  
a mighty Lo  
*Chriſtendom*  
pend'd a Paſſ  
they soon aft

Hardy, and good Soldiers, especially the Horsemen, who are so noted that they are entertain'd in most of the Courts in Germany as the Prince's Horsemasters. The Foot, call'd *Turkes*, are exceeding swift, and run up the Mountains like Bucks. The Chief Towns are,

In Croatia,	}	In Moravia,	}	<i>Segna.</i>
				<i>Fallowitz.</i>
				<i>Ostrowina.</i>
				<i>Novigrad.</i>
				<i>Turkish.</i>
				<i>Carstadt.</i>
				<i>Sisseg.</i>
				<i>Penina.</i>
				<i>Castanowitz.</i>
				<i>Willy.</i>
				<i>Wibitz.</i>
				<i>Dubi.</i>

*Carstadt*, seated on the River *Marosnitz*, near the Frontiers of *Carniola*, and 20 Miles South from the River *Drave*, the Capital of the Imperial *Croatia* took its Name from *Charles* Arch-Duke of *Austria*, who first caus'd it to be Fortify'd, A. D. 1579. It is a strong Fortrefs, and always well furnish'd with a good Garrison and Stores, which is maintain'd by the *Carniolians*, to whom it is a Bulwark again'd the *Turks*.

*Sisseg* or *Sisken* mention'd by *Pliny* and *Antoninus*, under the Name of *Sisra*, is seated on the *Save*, 35 Miles from *Carstadt* to the East. It was famous for the stout Resistance it made again'd the *Turks* in 1592 when they Besieg'd it and hop'd to force a Passage this way into *Germany*; but the Inhabitants passively held out till some *Dutch* Regiments came up, and falling on the *Turks* totally Defeat'd them with the Slaughter of 8000 of their Men.

*Castanowitz* is a strong Castle consisting of three Towers and a Wall, according to the ancient manner of Fortification, near the River *Wana* or *Unna*, 34 Miles from *Gradisca* to the West, and 40 from *Carstadt*. It was taken from the *Turks* by Prince *Leuis* of *Baden* in 1688. Note, this River *Unna* is made the Boundary of the *Turkish* Dominion on this side, by the late Treaty of Peace. Accordingly,

*Dubi* on the East-side the same River, and near the *Save*, is subject to the *Turks*; as also

*Wibitz* or *Bighion*, seated on the same River, 40 Miles South from the *Save*, and near 50 South East from *Carstadt*. It was formerly the Capital of *Croatia*, till taken by the *Turks* in 1592, which was a mighty Loss; for this had been the Bulwark of *Christendom* for 150 Years, and that Conquest open'd a Passage for the *Turks* to *Sclavonia*, which they soon after overran.

*MORLACHTIA*, which was the ancient *Liliana*, lies on the South of *Croatia* on the Banks of the *Adriatick* Sea, about 90 Miles in Length, but not above 25 in Breadth. The chief Towns are, *Segna* or *Zeng*, seated in the Bay of *Carstadt* or *Quanaro*, and *Blauticum*, over again'd the Islands *Preja* and *Abbe*, is the Metropolis of *Morlacia* and an Episcopal See under the Metropolitan of *Spalero*, distant 45 Miles from *Carstadt* to the South, and 50 from *Wibitz* to the West. It is well fortify'd as well as naturally strong, having vast Woods and craggy Mountains on the Land side, and but a bad Haven on the Sea. This Place, being about the Year 1539. in the possession of the Count de *Bengigiani*, was claim'd by *Solyman* II. as a dependance on *Hungary*, a great part whereof he had then subdu'd. Which made the Emperor *Ferdinand* take it under his Protection, and for us better Defence entertain'd the *Turkes*, who practis'd Pyracies upon the Coasts like the *Bucaniers*, sheltering themselves in the adjacent Rocks, Creeks and small Islands. These Rovers became powerful in time, and so much annoy'd the *Turks*, that it occasion'd a new War in 1592. between them and the *Austrian* Family. However, the Town continu'd still a receptacle for those sort of People. Father *Paul* in his History of the *Turkes* tells us, that in 1613. *Segna* was inhabited by three sorts of People, viz. the *Casalini* or Citizens, consisting in about 100 Families; the *Stipendarii* or hired Men, being 200 under four Captains; and the *Venturini*, who were Rengado's out of *Turkey*, *Dalmatia* and *Albania*; their whole Number not amounting to above 2000, and yet they were wonderfully serviceable to the House of *Austria*; which made Arch-Duke *Ferdinand* take their part against the *Venetians*, who had been provok'd by their many Pyracies, and endeavour'd to rout them out; this occasion'd a War in 1615. wherein the *Dutch* taking part with the *Venetians*, the Arch-Duke was constrain'd the next Year to suppress this Nest of Pyrates, who were never heard of after.

*Tablenitz*, *Ostrowina* and *Novigrad* lie 15, 20 and 25 Miles East from *Segna*, but are not very considerable.

The Islands lying on the Coast of *Morlacia*, being subject to the *Venetians*, have been already spoken of in our Account of the Dominions of that State.

## TURKEY

# TURKEY in Europe.



**T**HAT Part of Europe now subject to the *Turks*, and by their Arbitrary Government render'd in a great measure depopulate, was formerly the most considerable of all this Continent, and hath been the Habitation of Nations that made the greatest Figure in Ancient History. The Valour, Wildom and Learning of the Ancient *Grecians* is known to all the World. *Tirace, Media, Dacia, Pannonia and Illyricum*, were for many Ages the Seats of considerable Nations, and their Actions

often remember'd in History. And these Parts were by much the most Cultivated and Populous of all Europe. But as Wealth begets Luxury and Pride, and those breed Effeminacy and Animosity; these People lost their Primitive Virtue, and by Wars for Superstiority, were in time so weaken'd, that they became a Prey, first to the *Macedonians*, and afterwards to the *Romans*; who made all these Countries Provinces of their Empire. But still so considerable was this Country, that *Constantine the Great*,

tion of  
termina  
of G  
Spain  
as uncl  
the S  
the Litt  
of that  
reduc'd  
tack d r  
Of th  
on to sp  
of the R  
where w  
was begu  
Years, b  
fession of  
That bon  
Tartary  
will be fl  
avoid Rep  
Rile of th  
from Otom  
At the  
Persia, an  
pix's Race  
Turky at A  
Oguzian F  
whether mo  
Tangralpix  
determine  
allow'd a  
poff'd, a  
that time,  
himself ag  
his wifelt  
by Flight;  
with his Fa  
Equipage in  
But it form  
torming to  
ed in the E  
his Design  
Ertogru' abo  
Land of Sa  
fed his Flo  
lowers, and  
wherein the  
fore had a  
Founder of  
of *Errogul*  
penetrating  
Waring ag  
Cattles in th  
ty, and after  
the Title of  
Wars, that i  
the greatest  
ing taken Pa  
Kingd-m.  
by his Son O  
the *Hellefpon*  
Footing in E  
never after d  
who took A  
and *Ru'aria*  
cedded by h  
stantinople, I  
going on in a  
tip'd in his

Great remov'd his Seat into Thrace, and the Succession of his Monarchy continu'd here, alter it was terminated in Italy. But as the numerous Swarms of Goths, and other Northern Nations had overrun Spain and Italy, to the Hunns, Goths, Sclavi, &c. as much infested the Eastern Empire in Europe, as the Sarazins did in Africa and Asia, inasmuch that the latter Emperors had little more than the Title of that Dignity (their Dominions and Power being reduc'd to a small Compass) before the Turks attack'd them.

Of the Origin of the Turks we shall have occasion to speak in our Account of Turcomania. And of the Rise of Mahomet in our Account of Arabia, where we shall shew that the Mahometan Empire was begun by the Sarazins, who had held it 400 Years, before the Turks under Tangrolipix got possession of Persia, and thence intul'd the Sarazins. That both Turks and Sarazins were worsh'd by the Tatars, who Conquer'd Persia, Assyria, &c. will be shewn in its proper place; and therefore to avoid Repetition, we shall here only speak of the Rise of the present Race of Turkish Kings descended from Ottoman.

At the time that Haslan the Tartar Conquer'd Persia, and Expell'd Cassanes, the last of Tangrolipix's Race, there was another small Kingdom of Turkey at Machan in Persia, under the Head of the Oguzian Family, which was an Honourable Race; whether more Ancient than the Selucian, of which Tangrolipix descended, or second to that, I cannot determine: it was at least so considerable as to allow'd a Regal Power in that small Dominion it possess'd. Soyman, who was the Sultan of it at that time, An. 1260. having little Hopes to protect himself against so formidable a Power, thought it his wisest Course to avoid the Rage of the Tartars by Flight; and accordingly retir'd into Asia Minor with his Family, Friends and Cattle, with forty Equipage in Carts, and Tents for their Habitations. But it seems he was not easy there; for he was returning to Persia, when he was by Misfortune drown'd in the Euphrates. Some of his Family purtu'd his Design, and return'd into Persia; but his Son Ertogul abode where he was, and beg'd a piece of Land of Saladin the Turkish Sultan of Iconium, to feed his Flocks in. He had a good Train of Followers, and was able to assist the Sultan in his Wars, wherein they did him very signal Service, and therefore had a large share in his Favour. Ottoman, the Founder of the present Turkish Empire, was the Son of Ertogul. He was a Person of great Courage, penetrating Judgment, and boundless Ambition; by Warring against the Christians, who possess'd many Cattles in those Parts, he acquir'd a petty Sovereignty, and after the Death of Saladin took upon himself the Title of Sultan; and was so successful in his Wars, that in the 28 Years he Reign'd he Conquer'd the greatest part of Phrygia and Bithynia; and having taken Prusa, he made it the Seat of the Turkish Kingdom. He Died in 1328. and was Succeeded by his Son Orchanes, in whose Time the Turks pass'd the Hellespont and took the City Gallipoli; which Footing in Europe being once obtain'd, they were never after driven out. To him succeeded Amurath, who took Adrianople, and Conquer'd part of Servia and Bulgaria. He Died An. 1390. and was succeeded by his Son Bajazet, who laid Siege to Constantinople, Ravag'd Wallachia and Thessaly, and was going on in a furious Torrent of Conquest, but was stop'd in his Career by Tamartain the Tartar, who

after a bloody Fight Defeated his Army and took him Prisoner. Mahomet, the youngest Son of Bajazet, and Amurath II the Son of Mahomet, Reign'd successively till the Year 1450. at which time began to Reign the Great Mahomet II. who took Constantinople. That fatal Conquest happen'd A. D. 1453. since which time Constantinople has always been the Seat of the Ottoman Empire. A particular Account of the Progress of their Arms would be too long to let down here; but the Reader will be able to gather it up out of the Account we have given in the Description of these Countries.

The present Boundaries of TURKEY in EUROPE, are the River Niefter or Tula, and the Carpath Mountains, which divide it from Poland on the North; the Archipelago, the Gulf of Lepanto, and the Ionian Sea on the South; the Euxine or Black Sea with the Thracian Bosphorus, and the Propontis on the East; and Transylvania, Hungaria, Sclavonia and Croatia on the West, comprehending in the whole these Countries, viz.

GREECE, which is subdivided into Five Countries, viz.

- 1. Macedonia,
- 2. Thessaly,
- 3. Achaia,
- 4. Epirus,
- 5. Albania.

To which must be added, (being always reckon'd part of Greece) tho' now not subject to the Turks.

- 6. The MOREA, or Peloponnesus.

The Provinces of ROMANIA, BULGARIA, SERVIA, BOSNIA, and part of DALMATIA.

The Republick of RAGUSA, The Provinces of WALACHIA, MOLDAVIA, BESSERABIA or BUDZACK Tartary.

The Allies of the Turks. OZACOW, CRIM and MINOR Tartaries:

Islands on the Coasts of GREECE, viz.

In the Ionian Sea,	In the Mediterranean Sea,
Corfu,	Antipachsu,
Cefalonia,	St. Mawia,
Zant,	Ithica,
Pachsu,	Colombos,
	CANDIA,
	Cirego,
	Sapientza.

The Cyclades Inf. viz.

- Milo,
- Paro,
- Naxia,
- Morgo,
- Sailles,
- Tono,
- Andro.

In the Archipelago,

- Terma, &c.
- Negropont,
- Egina,
- Coluri,
- Sciro,
- Lemnos,
- Tasso,

And many other smaller Islands.

e.



These Parts Populous of luxury and Animofities; e. and by weaken'd, Macedonians, de all these But still foftantine the Great,

## C H A P. II.

Of GREECE, *hodie* Rumelia.

GREECE is judg'd to have been the part of *Europe* first Inhabited, which its early flourishing State, together with its Neighbourhood to *Asia*, from whence we know all the Earth was Peopled, give very good Grounds to believe. Ancient History is full of the Actions of the many Nations that Inhabited these Parts; and the Learned World is still indebted to the many Wise Philosophers of this Country, whose Writings continue to be most instructive to Mankind. To say nothing of its Celebrated Historians, Orators and Poets; the Wisdom of its Lawgivers, the Valour of its Captains, and Morality of its Inhabitants, are sufficiently known to every body that knows any thing of Antiquity: In short, *Greece* was anciently the most Celebrated Region of the Universe, surpassing all others in Arms, Arts and Science. It was for many Ages divided into many small Kingdoms and States, till *Philip* King of *Macedon*, and *Alexander* his Son, reduced it all to his Subjection. This Kingdom was afterwards pull'd down by the *Romans*, and *Greece* made a Province of the Empire, as it continu'd (but mangled by the *Galls* and *Huns*) till the *Turks* overrun it; these are its present Masters, and have effac'd all its Ancient and Magnificent Monuments, as well as reduc'd the People to the most servile Slavery, and ignorant Stupidity.

The ancient Name of this Country was *Hellas*, which the *Lains* chang'd into *Græcia*, and the *Turks* now call *Rumelia*. But it must be remember'd that the ancient *Hellas* comprehended only that Province, since nam'd *Achaia*, and by the *Turks* is call'd *Livadia*; but that Name is often extended and made to mean the whole Country, which is seated between the 36 and 43 Degree of Latitude, and between the 37 and 45 Degree of Longitude: Bound'd on the North by *Romania*, *Bulgaria* and *Servia*, whence it is divided by a Chain of Mountains, whose Eastern part was call'd *Scaurus* by the Ancients; on the South by the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the East the *Archipelago*; and on the West the *Adriatick* Sea, or Gulph of *Venice* bounds it. Extending in Length, from the Mountains above-mention'd in the North, to *Cape Caglia* in the *Morea*, in the South, 100 *German*

Leagues, according to *Cluverius*, which makes 400 *English* Miles; and its utmost Breadth he reckons to be 89 *German* Leagues, i. e. 336 Miles.

The AIR is exceeding Temperate and Healthy; and the SOIL very Fruitful, abounding with Corn, Wine, delicious Fruits, and great Herds of Cattle, together with Fowl and Venison in great plenty.

The CHRISTIAN RELIGION was planted in *Greece* immediately after the Death of our Saviour, by *St. Paul* and *Timothy*, and it flourish'd there for many Ages with more Purity than in the Western Church, producing many Champions for the Faith, and venerable Fathers, whose Writings convey to us the Discipline and Doctrine of the Church in its Native Purity: Of which Religion there hath been a continu'd Succession to this time; but since the *Turks* have been Mailets, and made the People Slaves, its State is much declin'd.

The Ancient LANGUAGE of *Greece* is still known to us, being preserv'd in the Writings of *Aristotele*, *Plato*, *Xenophon*, *Herodorus*, *Thucydides*, *Plutarch*, *Demosthenes*, *Æschines*, *Isocrates*, *Hesiod*, *Homer*, *Sophocles*, *Aristophanes*, and many other Philosophers, Historians, Orators and Poets; and has been deservedly esteem'd as well by the *Romans* in their most flourishing State, as by all *Europe* ever since: And to us *Christians* it is particularly Valuable, by being the Language of the Gospels and the rest of the New Testament, whereby we receive the means of Eternal Salvation. The *Greek* was spoken in five different Dialects, viz. the *Attick*, the *Doric*, the *Æolic*, the *Ionic*, and the Common Dialect; and was the most Manly, Haughty, Comprehensive, and yet most Sweet and Mellow of any Language extant. But the Modern *Greek* is so far chang'd by the mixture of Foreign Languages, that the Genuine Style is very little understood among the present Inhabitants.

Because this Country is very much mention'd in ancient History, and the *Classick* Authors, we shall set down its ancient Division, according to *Cluverius* and *Laurenburger*, before we proceed to its State, viz.

Ancient Greece was Divided into Five Parts, viz. HELLAS, THESSALIA, MACEDONIA, EPIRUS, and PELOPONNESUS. Which were Subdivided thus,

Hellas vel Græcia propria, ut & Achaia, was divided into these Regions.

- Ætolia,
- Locris Ozolæa,
- Doris,
- Phocis,
- Megaris,
- Attica,
- Bœtia,
- Orchomennus,
- Locris Epicnemidia,

The chief Cities, and Places Teste Cluverio.

- Chaleis, Chalydon, Olenus.
- Naupactus, now Lepanto.
- Bojum, Cytinium, Pindus.
- Anticyra, Chyrrha, Pythia, Delphi, Parnassus.
- Megara, Eleusis.
- Marathon, A T H E N S.
- Theſſia, Lebadia, Cheveona, T H E B E Æ, Platea.
- Delium, Aulis, Leuctra, Oſium, Helicon.
- Cenemides, Opus, Elafia, Lilea.

Theſſia.

Thessalia  
which  
reckon'd  
cedon.

Macedonia,  
125

Epirus, qui  
dict

Peloponnesus hoc

Macedon, whe  
Towns are o

Albania, now

*Thessaly* proper,  
 { Eltiois,  
 { Pelasgia,  
 { Magnesia,  
 { Phthiotis,

{ Taulantia,  
 { Elymiota  
 { Orellis,  
 { Dassarera,  
 { Emathia,  
 { Egea,  
 { Pieria,  
 { Mygdonia,  
 { Paraxia,  
 { Chalcidica,  
 { Amphraxis,  
 { Bifaltæ,  
 { Edonij,  
 { Orbeli,  
 { Sintici,  
 { Pelagones,  
 { Lyncistæ,  
 { Jororum,  
 { Almopum,  
 { Etracorum,  
 { Eordeorum.

{ Moloffia,  
 { Dryopis,  
 { Chaonia,  
 { Thesprotia,  
 { Cassiopeæ,  
 { Dolopia,  
 { Almene,  
 { Amphilochia,  
 { Acranania,

{ Achaia, *propr. dict.*  
 { Elis,  
 { Messenia,  
 { Arcadia,  
 { Laconia,  
 { Argia,

*Hypata, Sofwenes, Cypera.*  
 { Goraphi, Phelus, Tricca, Ætinius; Eblippi,  
 { Pharsalia.  
*Pythæum, Atrax.*  
 { Jolcus, Hermenium, Castanea, Melibœa, Methone,  
 { Thermopylæ.  
 { Phthia, Thebæ-Thessal. Echinus, Larissa, Demetrias,  
 { Pagasæ, Tompe.

*Æpidamium vel Dyrrachium, Apollonia, Aulon.*  
*Ælimaca, Bullis.*  
*Grytone*  
*Lycbnidos, Evis.*  
*Pella.*  
*Ædessa, Idomeua, Scydra, Europus, Tyriffa.*  
*Pidna, Phylacæ, Dion.*  
*Antigonia, Phylacæ, Carrhabia, Læx, Terpilus.*  
*Antigone, Pellone, Cassandra, Torone.*  
*Augæa, Singus, Acanthus.*  
*Thessalonica, Staphira.*  
*Euporda, Ossa, Calliceræ.*  
*Amphipolis, Scotusa, Berga.*  
*Garicus.*  
*Heraclea, Parecorlis, Trisfolus.*  
*Stobi.*  
*Heraclea.*  
*Jorum, Alorus.*  
*Europus, Albanopolis, Apsalus.*  
*Æstrum,*  
*Daulis, Dibolis, Scampis.*  
*Deione.*

*Oricum, Antigonia, Panormus, Elcut.*  
*Butbaun.*

*Nicopolis.*  
*Amphilochia, Argos-Amphil.*  
*Ambracia, Ælium, Leticras, Stratos.*

*Corinthus.*  
*Olympia, Cyllene.*  
*Messene, Pylus.*  
*Tegea, Simphalus, Mantinea, Megalopolis.*  
 { L A C Æ D E M O N vel Sparta, Leucitrium;  
 { Amyclæ.  
*Argos, Hippium, Nemea, Troezen, Epidaurus.*

G R E E C E in its present State thus divided.

*Macedon*, wherein these  
 Towns are of Note.  
 { Salonichi,  
 { Amphipoli,  
 { Idrocephala,  
 { Philippi,  
 { Cavalla,  
 { Connessa,  
 { Pella,  
 { Strymon,  
 { Stagyra.

*Epirus.*

{ Preveza,  
 { Chimera,  
 { Larta,  
 { Butrinto,  
 { Perga,  
 { Actium.

*Albania*, now *Arnaud.*  
 { Scutari,  
 { Durazzo,  
 { Valona,  
 { Ducagini,  
 { Alessio,  
 { Albanopolis,  
 { Croja,  
 { Lychnidot.

*Thessaly*, now *Janna.*

{ Larisa,  
 { Armiro,  
 { Volo,  
 { Pharsalus,  
 { Scotusa,  
 { Tricala,  
 { Demetriada,  
 { Janna,  
 { Gonsi,  
 { Zitton,  
 { Mount. Olympus.

M m n Achaia

Lepanto.  
 Delphi or Castris.  
 Athens or Scitine.  
 Marathon.  
 Thebes or Stives.  
 Aulis.  
 Megara.  
 Livadia.  
 Orchomeno.  
 The Dardaniels.  
 Helicon & Farnassus.

## M A C E D O N

Sometime call'd *Emathia*, from *Emathius* one of its Kings; took its present Name from *Macedon*, the Grandson of *Deucalion*, as *Solinus*, or more particularly, Son of *Jupiter* and *Thyis* the Daughter of *Deucalion*, as *Stephanus*; but by *Cluverius* rather thought to be deriv'd from *Mygdonia*, a Province of this Country. Was a considerable Kingdom Founded by *Ceraunius*, and of above 400 Years standing before *Philip* extended its Bounds, and added *Thessaly* with part of *Epirus* and *Albania* to it: but his Son *Alexander*, firmand the *Great*, rais'd it to the highest pitch of Grandeur; for he not only subdu'd all *Greece* and *Thrace*, but also conquer'd *Asia*, *Egypt* and *Lybia*, so that his Empire extended from the *Danube* to the River *Inlus*, and from the *Black* to the *Red* Sea.

The ancient Bounds of *Macedonia propria*, were *Thrace* and *Mount Scodrus* on the North, which divided it from the Upper *Mysia* and *Illyricum*; on the West the *Adriatick* Sea; on the South *Epirus* and *Thessaly*. Its ancient Division we have already set down; but when *Paulus Amilius* the Roman General had overcome *Perseus* the last *Macedonian* King (which happen'd A. M. 3782. U. C. 555. after the first erecting this Monarchy by *Ceraunius*, 645. and before Christ 168 Years) and made this a Province of the Empire; it was divided into four Provinces or Regions, *Tesse Livio*: The first, which border'd on *Thrace*, was subdivided into four Parts, *Eidonis*, *Odomontice*, *Bisaltia* and *Sintica*, seated on the River *Stymon*. In the second Region were nine Parts, *Orbelia*, *Ainopia*, part of *Poenia*, *Javia*, *Pelagonia*, *Mygdonia*, *Amphraxitis*, *Chalcidicea* and *Praxia*. In the third were six Parts, *Pieria*, *Hoticea*, *Emathia*, *Lyncestis*, part of *Poenia* and *Aspreis*. In the fourth and last Region, which was the Western part, and lay on the *Ionian* or *Adriatick* Sea, were twelve or rather ten Parts, *Albania*, *Taulantia*, *Ebymiotis*, *Eordetis*, *Dassareta*, *Partholoi*, *Dowepu*, *Pelagonia*, *Stymphalia* and *Orestis*.

The present *Macedon* is bounded on the West by *Albania*, on the East by several Bays of the *Archipelago*, on the North by *Romania* and *Bulgaria*, on the South by *Thessaly*. It is Rich in divers Mines of Gold; abounds with Corn, Pallure, Cattle, Venison; and in some Parts Wine and Oyl. Here are many Mountains and Rivers, but none very Large or Remarkable, except *Mount Athos*, whereof we shall speak in its place. By the *Turks*, *Macedon* is divided into three Parts, viz. 1. *Tamboli*, which contains the first and second Region of the *Roman*. 2. *Comanitari*, part of the third Region. And 3. *Alcedon*, which is the greatest part of the third Region. The chief Cities are,

*The Salonica*, commonly call'd *Salonica*, horensore the Capital of the second Region of *Macedon*, now the Metropolis of the whole, and the Seat of the *Turkish* Præfect, stands on the Bottom of a Bay, to which it gives Name, in the Latitude of 41. 20. Longitude 43. 200 Miles East from the Coast of the *Adriatick* Sea, 45 West from *Constantinople*, 180 South from the *Danube*, and 120 North from the Isthmus of the *Morea*. The City was anciently call'd *Thessonia*, and the Bay *Sicis Tre metus*, and it was formerly adorn'd with many magnificent publick Buildings, whereof only a *Triumphal Arch* remains. *St. Paul* preach'd the Gospel and wrote two Epistles to the People of this City; all which denote its ancient Splendor, and the many *Revolutions* and the *Turkish* Government it be somewhat reduc'd, it is however still a very considerable Place, being a Celebrated Emporium, and a large and populous City, inhabited by *Christians* and *Jews*, as well as *Turks*; and bears the Title of a *Metropolitan* See. It is encompass'd with old Walls, which are reckon'd to be four Leagues in Circuit, and defended by a Citadel on a Hill on one side, and two Forts on the other. The *Christians* have 30 Churches, and 5 Convents; and the *Jews* 16 Synagogues, and 2 Colleges where-to their Youth resort from all Parts to Study. The Churches are flatly, especially that of *St. Mary*; but the *Turks* have taken that as well as *St. Demetrius* the Cathedral, *St. Sophia* and *St. Gabriel* for Mosques. There is a great Traffick here, and the Haven is much resorted to, for *Silk*, *Leather*, *Iron*, *Cotton*, *Wax*, *Honey*, *Wooll*, *Cora*, &c. which is chiefly carry'd on by the *Jews*, who are numerous and wealthy. *Salonica* was first built by *Cassander* and *Thessalonica*, Daughter to King *Philip*, and Sister to *Alexander the Great*. It was the Birth-place of *Eustathius*, who wrote the Comment on *Homer*, of *Constantinus Armenopolus*, *Demetrius Grynolius*, and *Theodoros Gaza*. It always underwent the Fate of *Macedon*, and so was subject to the *Greek* Emperors, from whom it was snatch'd in 1180. by *William* King of *Sicily*; but soon recover'd by *Andronicus Palæologus*, and sold to the Republick of *Venice*, in 1313. from whom Sultan *Amurath II.* took it, and the *Turks* have ever since possess'd it.

*Amphipolis* Tur. *Emboli*, sometime the Capital of *Macedon*, stands upon the River *Stymon*, which a little below falls into a Bay of the *Archipelago*, and gave Name to it; 60 Miles from *Salonica* to the North East. It was heretofore known by the Names of *Orbis Maris*, and *Novem Tæ*, and is often mention'd in ancient History; for *Amilragus* the *Milickan* flying from *Darius*, endeavour'd to settle here, but was oppos'd by the *Eidonii*; the *Athenians* plant'd a Colony here, which were cut off by the *Thracians*; afterwards *Agænon* the Son of *Nicias* repell'd the *Eidonii*, and plant'd a Colony. It is an Archbishop's See, and inhabited by some *Christians*; but it has now only its ancient Grandeur to brag on.

*Siderocassa*, *Sidus*, *Sydera* & *Sedra*, Prob. a small Town, notable for its Neighbouring Gold-Mines, which were discover'd in King *Philip's* Time, and yielded him 1000 Talents every Year; they are still wrought, and afford the Grand Seigneur a considerable Revenue. It is a Bishop's See, and stands on the South East of *Salonica*, near *Mount Athos*.

*Philipp.*

*Philippi* or *Pangcus*, on North from fought in its *Cassius* the *Mare Antony* is restit'd other Ruins was plant'd nour'd with a of small Hab of *Contessa* an Bay (which r do both give N di *Contessa*, which it flank *Stagira*, now *Aristotele*, than Bay.

*Mount Athos* Height: *Pomp* Clouds, above *Piny* says, I as the Island I stands on a Pa tween the Gul Sinus Singitic miles East from *Stadia* broad, *Athos* is form'd *Monte Santo*, te on it, mostly o to fully stock'd and are so well *stantinople*, Fleu *Pela* 30 miles now call'd *Zach* (i. tho' that be o near it) is judg lip and *Alexan* Buildings daily

A I B

Between *Ma* the *Venetian* Gul by the *Turks* ca *Albania* Proper, *Epirus* which is South, as the *M* *Servia* do on the from North to West. The *SO* Wine, *Flax*, and Salt dug our dants make *Tapi* dies they vend

Thus with *Ep* Prince *George* C whose mighty V in History: W he oppos'd the w Battles over the try to the *Veneri* tain the Island by *Malomet II.*

*Philippi* or *Filippo*, a City at the foot of Mount *Pangaea*, on the confines of *Thrace*, 20 or 30 miles North from *Amphipolis*, is famous for the Battle fought in its neighbouring Fields, where *Drusus* and *Cassius* the Murderers of *Cæsar* were defeated by *Marc Antony* and *Octavius*. Its ancient Splendor is testified by an Amphitheatre almost entire, and other Ruins of Sumptuous Buildings. Christianity was planted there by *St. Paul*, and the People honour'd with an Epitaph, which is part of our Canon of Scripture; 'tis still an Archbishop's See, but a place of small Habitation.

*Contessa* and *Cavalla*, seated on the *Strymonian Bay* (which runs between *Thrace* and Mount *Athos*) do both give Names to it, being by some call'd *Golfo di Contessa*, and by others *de Cavalla*. *Strymon*, w<sup>ch</sup> is first gave Name to this Bay and the River on which it flows; is a little distant from *Amphipolis*, *Stagira*, now *Libanora*, famous for the Birth of *Aristotle*, stands on the West Shore of the same Bay.

Mount *Athos* is often mention'd in Antiquity for its Height: *Pomp. Metel* tells us, That it rises into the Clouds, above the lower Region of the Air: And *Pliny* says, Its Evening Shadow reaches as far as the Island *Lemnos*, which is 60 miles distant: It stands on a Promontory jutting into the Sea, between the Gulph of *Strymonium* or *Contessa*, and the *Sinar Singiri-us* or *Golfo di Monte Santo*, about 70 miles East from *Saloniki*: The *Isthmus*, which is 12 Stadia broad, *Xerxes* dug through, and from thence *Athos* is sometimes call'd an Island. It is now Nam'd *Monte Santo*, from 24 Monasteries which stand upon it, mostly of the Order of *S. Basil*; these are so fully stock'd with the Monks of the *Greek Church*, and are so well esteem'd, that the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, Elects all his Bishops out of them.

*Pella* 30 miles South-West from *Thessalonica*, and now call'd *Zacharia*, (and by others *Zeniza* or *Zanica*, tho' that is the only a new Town of the *Turks* built near it) is judg'd to have been a Royal Seat of *Philip* and *Alexander*, which the Marbles and Royal Buildings daily dug up do Testifie.

### ALBANIA *had.* Arnaut.

Between *Macedon* and the most Eastern part of the *Venetian Gulph*, and near its Mouth, lies *Albania*, by the *Turks* call'd *Arnaut*: It is sometimes call'd *Albania* Proper, or Upper, to distinguish it from *Epirus* which is the Lower, and bounds it on the South, as the Mountains, *Maritima*, or *Argentaria*, and *Serica* do on the North. It extends about 160 miles from North to South, and about 100 from East to West. The SOIL is Fertile, producing Generous Wine, Flax, and Cotton, as also Wax in the Woods, and Salt dug out of the Mountains. The Inhabitants make *Tapitry*, which with the other Commodities they vend abroad.

This with *Epirus*, was the Country of the Famous Prince *George Castriot*, commonly call'd *Scanderbeg*, whose mighty Valour against the *Turks* is Celebrated in History: With a small Army for many Years, he oppos'd the whole *Turkish* Power, and gain'd 22 Battles over them. At his Death he left his Country to the *Venetians*, but they were not able to maintain the Inland part of it, which was soon reduc'd by *Mahomet II.* whose Successors have held it for the

last two Ages. The People are eminently Valiant, and their Horses exceeding Swift, so that their Cavalry are made use of by *Turks*. The chief Towns are

*Scutari*, *Scodra*, *Turc. Iscodar* the Metropolis, is seated on a Rock, near a Lake, whence issues the River *Boiana*, 25 miles North from the *Venetian Gulph*, about 20 from the Frontiers of *Dalmatia*, and 70 from *Ragusa* to the East, 240 from *Saloniki* to the West, and about 40 from the Mountains to the South. *Baudrand* says, It was the Seat of the ancient Kings of *Illyricum*: It is now a good large City, defended with a Castle seated on a Hill, and has been for these 200 Years Subject to the *Turks*. But the Christians have however a Bishop here, and some Churches.

*Ducagni*, *Ducagnium*, stands on the East side of the River *Drino*, 25 miles from *Scutari* to the East.

*Alesso*, *Lissus*, stands on the same River, 30 miles below *Ducagni*, near its Mouth into the *Adriatick Sea*, and forms a Bay now call'd the Gulph of *Drino*, anciently the *Illyric Bay*. It is by some reckon'd the Capital of *Albania*, and is particularly famous for the Sepulchre of *Scanderbeg*, who died here in 1467, and even the *Turks* have such veneration for him, that they carry away pieces of his Tomb for Relicks, and esteem it as a Charm to animate their Courage in Battle: It is fenced with a Castle, and is the Seat of a Bishop; but Subject to the *Turks*.

*Doligno*, *Dulcinum*, *Olecinum*, *feut Olecinium*, is a safe Port Town, with a Castle, seated on the Gulph of *Venice*, 30 miles South-West from *Scutari*, and 40 West from *Alesso*.

*Antivari*, *Antibatum*, another Port Town seated on a Rock, 10 miles West from *Doligno*.

*Croja*, *Croia*, or *Crua*, by *Boletius* call'd the Metropolis of *Albania*, is an impregnable and inaccessible Fort, seated on the River *Lizane*, 30 miles South from *Alesso*, and as many East from the Sea. By reason of its Strength it was chosen by *Scanderbeg*, for his place of Residence, and by him strongly defended against the frequent Attacks of the *Turks*; but a few Years after his Death they took it.

*Durazzo*, *Draçzi*, the *Dyrrhacium* of the *Romans*, and *Epidamnus* more anciently; is a noted Sea Port on the Gulph of *Venice*, at the Mouth of the River *Argentaro*, 20 miles South from the Gulph of *Drino*, and 40 South West from *Alesso*: It is a large, and was formerly a very fair City; Memorable for the Exile of *Cicero* in it, and the Landing of *Pompey* (when he retir'd before *Cæsar*) from *Brundisium* in *Italy*, over against which it stands, and this was therefore the common Passage thither. In early times, viz. A. U. C. 315, this City was Besieg'd by a Company of *Banditti* or *Corsairs*, and the Citizens implor'd the assistance of the *Corinthians*, who were defeated by the *Corsairs*, and these assisted by the *Athenians*, which gave occasion to the *Corinthian War*, and became at last the Leaven as it were of the great *Peloponnesian War*, so famous in the *Greek History*. Latterly it has been Subject to the *Turks*, since the time of *Bajazet II.* who took it, but it is not much Inhabred by reason of the unwhollomness of the Air.

*Albanopoli*, an Inland Town seated not far from the head of the River *Drino*, 70 miles East from *Durazzo*, and as many South East from *Ducagni*, was anciently the Capital of *Albania*, but now destroy'd and but a small Town.

*Ocryda*, *Lycnidia*, *Turc. Guisandel*, seated upon a Lake of the same Name, whence issues the River *Drino*.

*Drino*, 25 miles South from *Albanopoli*, and 80 South-East from *Dura*; is an Archbishop's See; but now Subject to the *T. G.*

*La Valona, Aulon*, *Procl. Aulon Navalis*, stands on the Mouth of the Gulf of *Venice*, 40 miles from *Dura*, and 60 from the Gulf of *Drino* to the South, and 80 from *Otrida* to the West. It is a very capacious Port, and was formerly a place of Strength, but the *Turks* took it from the *Venetians*, and held it till the late War, when in the Year 1692, they deserted it, upon the taking of *Canina*, by the *Venetians*, and the appearance of their Army before it.

Over against *Valona*, about 2 Leagues to Sea, stands the Rocky Island of *Safeno*, a deserted Place, and frequented by none but *Turkish* Pirates.

#### EPIRUS, or *Canina*.

On the South of *Albania*, along the Coast of the *Ionian* Sea, lies *Epirus* (call'd by some *Albania Inferior*, and by others *Canina*, which Name others restrain to the North-part of *Epirus*) having *Thessaly* on the North East, and *Achaia* on the South-East. It is from South-East to North-West near 100 miles in Length, and about 60 in Breadth. It is divided from *Albania* by the Mountains *Chimera*, olim, *Montes Accercurii*, or the *Ceraunian* Mountains, which by reason of their great height were often torn by Thunder; and from *Thessaly* by the Mountains, *Messao*, olim, *Mont Pindus*, and from *Achaia* by the River *Achelous*, now *Carochi*. The Soil is good, and especially on Mount *Chimera* the Cattle are exceedingly Fat.

This Country was Anciently Subject to its own Princes; then was United to the Kingdom of *Macedon*, afterwards Subjected to the *Romans*, and by them very much Ravag'd by reason the Inhabitants often Revolted. Then again to its own Princes, and now to the *Turks*, except some Places which the *Venetians* have regain'd in the late War.

In the Ancient Account of *Albania*, this comprehended the Provinces of *Chaonia*, *Thesprotia*, *Aeonia*, *Dhepia*, *Amphilochea*, and *Acarinia*. And in the middle of it in the Province of *Thesprotia*, stood the famous City *Dryona*, wherein were Trees that Answer'd, and Vocal Oaks, as the Poets relate. The chief Towns at present are,

*Chimera*, a very strong Town, Seated in the North part of *Epirus* on the Mouth of the Gulf of *Venice*, near the Confines of *Albania*, 80 miles from *Dura* to the South, and 20 from the Island *Corfu* to the North. It is a well built City, and a Place of Trade, the Capital of a Territory of the same Name, and the See of a Bishop, but Subject to the *Turks*.

*Butrinto, Butrium, sive, Butroctus*, a Port Town over against the Island *Corfu* 35 miles South-East from *Chimera*, 100 from the Mountains to the South, and 60 from *Larisa* to the North-East. It was formerly a considerable, but now an ordinary Town, and chief by Fishermen, by reason of the abundance of Fish in the Bay to which it gives Name. It is the See of a Bishop, but has been Subject to the *Turks* above 100 Years.

*Parga, Torone*, a Port-Town, with a Castle Subject to the *Venetians*, stands also over against *Corfu*,

20 miles South from *Butrinto*; the *Venetians* gave the Inhabitants the Two Islands on the South of *Corfu*, call'd *Pachso*, and *Anti-Pachso*, wherein is very Fat Pasture.

*Larva*, or *Ambraçia, Ambracia*, and *Arta*. It grew up out of the Ruins of the Ancient City *Ambraçia*, sometime the Regal Seat of the Kings of *Epirus*; others make *Ambraçia* a different Place. It is seated at the bottom of the *Sinus Ambrochianus* new Gulf of *Larva*, 20 miles from the Sea, 60 from *Butrinto*, and 140 from *Dura* to the South-East, 60 from *Lepanto* to the North-West, and 200 from *Saloniky* to the South West.

*Preveza*, Seated at the Mouth of the Gulf, 20 Miles West from *Larva*, and 40 South East from the Island *Corfu*, stands in the place of the Ancient City *Niceopolis*. It was a place of Strength, and possess'd by the *Turks* till the Year 1684, when the *Venetian* General *Moresini* took it, and by the Treaty of *Carlowitz* it was agreed to be demolished.

Over-against it on the Mouth of the same Bay stands *Aghium*, now Cape *Figalo*, Famous for the Naval Battle between *Mar Antony* and *Augustus*, formerly an Eminent City, wherein stood a Temple of *Apollo*, now an ordinary Sea Port and Prononitory.

The Island *CORFU, Corcyra* ut et *Pheacia*, lies in the *Ionian* Sea, over-against the Coast of *Epirus*, but a few Leagues from it, and 30 Leagues from the Coast of *Italy*, extending from South-East to North-West about 40 miles. It was anciently inhabited by a sort of *Corfsairs*, and the People are mention'd in History, particularly in the *Carthaginian* War above-mention'd. The Island is possess'd by the *Venetians*, to whom it has been subject ever since the Year 1232, and enjoys a most fertile Soil, producing Corn, Wine, Oyl, Honey, Flax, Salt, Medicinal Herbs, &c. It is divided into four parts, and besides many Towns and Villages hath one good City, viz.

*Corfu*, Seated on the Eastern Coast over-against *Butrinto*, and in the Latitude of 40 Degrees; it hath a very Capacious Port, and is guarded by Two Castles.

#### THESSALY, *Thessalia*.

The Country next adjoining to *Epirus* on the East between that and the *Aegean* Sea, and Gulf of *Salonichi*, is *Thessaly*, anciently call'd *Aemonia*, and *Pyrhæa*, according to *Bivinius*. A large part of it is now call'd *Thanna*, and the other part *Connohitani*. *Macedon* bounds it on the North, and *Achaia*, or *Livadia* on the South. From both which it is divided by Mountains, and also from *Epirus* by Mount *Pindus*, so that it is surrounded with them except on the East, where it opens to the Sea. It enjoys a Fertile Soil, and Healthy Air, and yields all sorts of Grain and Delicious Fruits, such as Oranges, Lemons, Figs, Pomegranates, Grapes, Olives, &c. The Ancient Inhabitants were Noted for their Courtesy, but accused of Gluttony and Soreery. In the Tradition of those Times they were accounted the first that rais'd Horses, and set out Ships. *Dionysius* Reign'd here cotemporary, with *Cereops* the first King of *Athens*, in whose time happen'd the Deluge (by the overflowing of the River *Peneus*) known

by his Name, and mention'd in History. And to his Sons are attributed the Honour of giving Name to many parts of Greece, as *Hellen* to *Hellas*; *Doris* to the *Dorians*, near Mount *Parnassus*. *Xuthus* his Third Son was Father to *Achæus* Founder of the *Achæans*, and *Ion* from whom the *Ionians* or *Inhabitants of Attica*.

The Modern *Thessalians* are for the most part *Christians*, but Subject to the *Turk*, remarkable for their *Comeliness* and *Watlike* Disposition. The Extent of *Thessaly* is about 120 miles either way, and the chief Towns in it are,

*Larissa*, *Turc. Afababa*, the Capital, seated on the Banks of the River *Peneus*, about 30 miles above its Mouth into the Gulph of *Saloniki*, 80 from *Saloniki* to the South, 50 from the Island *Negropont* to the North-West, and 100 from *Lepanto* to the North-East, and very near Mount *Olympus*. It is one of the most flourishing Cities of Greece; and hath been sometime honour'd with the Grand Scignior's Residence (especially during the War of *Candia*) who hath a Palace here in the upper part of the Town. It is the See of an Archbishop, and adorn'd with good Buildings, particularly a very fair Stone Bridge of Nine Arches over the River. This was the Birth-place of the famous *Achilles*. It was taken by the *Bulgarians* in 981. and by the *Turks* in the 15th. Century.

*Tricala* stands upon the same River *Peneus*, about 50 miles West from *Larissa*, and was formerly Notable for a fine Temple Dedicated to *Esculapius*.

*Zanna*, from which all this part of the Country is Nam'd, is a well built City, Seated on a Lake of the same Name, 40 miles from *Tricala*, and as many North from *Lepanto*.

*Scotusa*, a small City, and the See of a Bishop, is seated 18 miles West from *Larissa*. In this place there was an Oracle of Old, not inferior to that of *Delona*. And near it *Q. Flaminius* with the *Roman* Army obtain'd a signal Victory over *Philip* the Son of *Demetrius*.

*Pharsalus*, *Farsa*, Famous for the Battle fought in its Fields between *Pompey* and *Cesar*, wherein the former was intirely Debeated; whence *Lucan's* Poem of this Battle is intitled *Pharsalia*; is seated 30 miles South from *Larissa*, as many North from *Zeiron*, and is the See of an Archbishop. But we dare not determine this to be the Ancient *Pharsalus*, because *Cuervius* places that in *Blyotia*, and then it ought to lie more to the Westward, and *Lawenlunger* in his Map places it in *Pelagisa*, 50 miles North from *Larissa*, whereas *Saxson*, and the Modern Maps place *Pharsa*, as we have said in the midway between *Larissa* and *Zeiron*, and about 20 West from the Gulph of *Armissa*.

*Demetriada*, *Demetria*, 50 milest South East from *Larissa*, seated upon the Gulf which is sometimes call'd by its Name, otherwise Nam'd *Sinu Pelagicus*, or *Pegassus* from the *Cree*

*Pegasa*, now *Polo*, on the North side of the same Bay, 20 miles East from *Demetriada*, 50 East from *Larissa*, and 40 North from the Island *Negropont*. It hath a spacious Harbour, and was a strong Fortrefs after the Ancient manner, and in the late War made use of by the *Turks*, for a Magazine for the Provisions they gather'd in the Neighbouring Provinces, till General *Moresini* took it, and found there a vast quantity of Victuals, and 27 Pieces of Cannon; which having carried off, he set Fire to the Magazines, Houses, and Mosques, and demolish'd the Walls

*Armiro*, *Eretria*, at the bottom of the same Bay, and gives the present Name to it, being thid'd in the Modern Maps *Golfo del Armiro*, stands over-against *Demetriada*, 20 miles South from it, and 25 North from *Negropont*, is an Ancient place, being mention'd by *Strabo*, *Thucydides*, *Polybius*, *Stephanus*, *Livy*, and others; and by some reckon'd the Port whence the *Argonauts* set Sail; and that it was here that *Xerxes* Fleet was so forely shatter'd by *Tempest*, that *Greece* was deliver'd from his intended Invasion.

*Zitton*, or *Zeitton*, *Thebes Pelioica*, or *Thessalica*, seated upon the *Sinu Malicum*, gives the Modern Name to that Bay which runs between, into the Lead of *Thessaly* over-against *Negropont*, being now call'd *Golfo de Zitton*, it stands 30 miles from *Armiro*, and near 60 from the River *Peneus* to the South, and 30 from the Shoar of *Negropont* to the Well.

*Capo di san Georgia*, *Magnesia Promontorium*, a Cape with a Sea-Town on the North of the *Golfo del Armiro*, 20 miles from it, and 30 East from *Pegasa*, and not far from the Mount *Pelion*.

Before we leave *Thessaly*, we must take notice of Mount *Olympus* so Famed in Antiquity for its height, the Top reaching above the middle Region of the Air, it stands on the North of *Larissa*, and is a continued Ridge for many miles.

*Ossa*, more to the South on the other side the River *Peneus*, and *Pelion* somewhat more to the East are Two other Notable Mountains. And between *Olympus* and *Ossa* on the Banks of the River *Peneus*, lie the fruitful and pleasant Valleys of *Tempe*,

#### ACHAIA; HELLAS, sive Græcia Propria, hodie LIVADIA.

This Province tho' the last in our Description, may be reckon'd the most considerable part of Greece, as comprehending the famous Cities of *Thebes*, *Athens*, *Delphi*, *Pythia*, &c. also the Mountain *Parnassus*, *Helicon*, and other places most Eminent in Ancient History. And it is plain that it was Anciently esteem'd the principal part by its Name being Communicated to the Whole; and the Ancient Geographers by way of Excellence term this *Græcia Propria*. Its Name of *Achaia* seems to have been borrow'd from a small Province in *Peloponnesus* to call'd. And the present, of *Livadia*, is most probably taken from the Town to call'd, of which we shall speak in its Place.

*Achaia* lies on the South of *Thessaly*, from which it is divided by Mount *Oeta*, now *Lacha*, having on the South, the *Morea*, divided from it by the *Corinthicus Sinus*, now *Golfo di Lepanto*, the *Corinthian Isthmus*, and the *Mare Saronicum*, now *Golfo di Engia*. On the West the *Ionian Sea*; on the N. W. by *Epirus*; and on the East the *Aegean Sea* and the *Euripin* Straight, which separates it from *Negropont*, and is thence denominat'd *Golfo de Negropont*. It is a Pleasant and Fruitful Country, extending from East to West along the Sea-Coast about 50 miles.

It was divided, as we have shewn in our Table of Ancient Greece, into Eight Parts: At present being Subject to the *Turks*, who are not very Polite, we cannot pretend to set down any Division; but but the Principal Towns are,

*THERES,*

**THEBES**, *Thebes*, Surnam'd *Beotia*, being the Capital of that Province and *Oggies*, from *Oggies* the King of *Beotia*; also *Heptapylus*, from its seven Gates; at present by the Inhabitants call'd *Thiva*, and by others *Striva*, or *Stives*, as it is written in the common Maps; stands on a rising Ground near the River *Asopo*, 20 miles from the Gulph of *Negropont* to the South-West, 40 from the Isthmus of *Corinth* to the North-East, and 150 miles from *Lepanto* to the East, in the Latitude of 38 Degrees, 22 Minutes. It was anciently a very considerable City, and with the Country about it, one of the most powerful States of Greece. At present, as *St. Geo. Heveler* informs us, it is reduc'd to a small Town, and hardly Inhabited but in that Place, which was the Cattle of *Cadmus*; so that tho' the extent of it may be near 3 miles in Circuit, the Inhabitants are not reckon'd above 3 or 4000, whereas in Truth he was but the Son of a Cook; that he brought Letters into Greece. Some say he had a large Posterity that Reign'd after him; others that he liv'd to see the end of his Family, and he with his Wife, were turn'd into Serpents; and that *Amphion* expell'd him out of *Thebes*, and built the Walls of it by the Harmony of his Lute. Thus far the Poets. Ancient History deduces the Princes of *Thebes* from *Cadmus*, and name *Amphion* as the 5th Prince, who expell'd the Line of *Cadmus* and Wall'd the City. His Son *Lagus* succeeded, and him *Oedipus*, whose Story is well known; his Sons *Eteocles*, and *Polynices*, quarrelling, caus'd the famous Siege of *Thebes*. *Cadmus* is reckon'd to have been Contemporary with *Josuah*, and the *Theban* Siege to have happen'd 37 Years after that of *Troy*. King *Philip* of *Macedon* took the City, and put the Garrison to the Sword; and afterwards *Alexander* quite destroy'd it, leaving no Houle standing, but that of the Poet *Pindar* *Cassander*, the Son of *Antipater*, and King of *Macedon*, Rebuilt it. *Hercules*, and the God *Bacchus*, as well as the Poet *Pindar*, are said to be Natives of this Place; as also the two great Captains, *Epanimondas* and *Pelopidas*. But of all its ancient Grandeur, there now only remain some Vestigia of the *Cadmean* Fort, and some Interruptions that certify its former State. In the Suburbs is seen a most clear Fountain, suppos'd to be the ancient *Diree*. It must be noted, that there were other Cities of the same name, which are mention'd in History, as *Thebes* in *Cicilia*, which was Sack'd by the *Greeks*, when they went against *Troy*. *Thebes* in *Aegypt*, near *Troy*, the largest of that Name; it had 100 Gates and gave Name to the Province *Thebais*. Another in *Ionis*: Another in *Thebais*, &c.

*Aulis*, a Sea-port over against *Negropont*, about 20 miles East from *Thebes*, was famous for its Har-

bour, and was the Rendezvous of the *Grecian* Fleet when they Sail'd to the Siege of *Troy*.

*Oreomone*, *Oreochomus*, formerly celebrated for its Horses, stands 30 miles West from *Thebes*, and near the Centre of the County, a few miles North from the Lake of *Thebes*, anciently *Copias Lacus*. Here was a very rich Temple, Dedicated to the Graces, now a strong Castle.

*Livadia*, *Liladia*, whence the Country is Nam'd, stands on the Gulph of *Lepanto*, about 20 miles West from the Isthmus of *Corinth*. Here was anciently the Altar of *Triphonius*, celebrated for its Oracle. It is Inhabited chiefly by *Greeks* and *Jews*, who drive a Trade in Corn, &c.

*Plataea*, a City often mention'd in History, but especially on account of the notable Battle fought between *Mardonius* the *Persian* General, and *Pausanias* the *Lacedemonian*, wherein the vast Army of *Persians* were Rout'd, and 40000 Kill'd, by a handful of *Greeks*, which finish'd the Ruine of *Xerxes*. It stands between *Thebes* and *Athens*.

**ATHENS**, *Athens*, by the *Turks* *Atlina*, corruptly *Saitina*, *Satinas*, and *Satines*, as it is written in the Modern Maps, is 'scated near the Sea, 40 miles from *Thebes*, and a little more from *Negropont* to the South, 40 miles East from the Isthmus of *Corinth*, and about the same distance West from Cape *Raphia*, the utmost Eastern Land of *Achaia*. It was anciently the Metropolis of Greece, as well as the Capital of *Attica*, and one of the most famous and flourishing Cities of the Universe; whether you consider its Antiquity, Power, Grandeur of its Republick, Senate and Academy; or especially that it was a long time the Seat of the Muses, and the Nursery of all Arts and Sciences, which made it Renownd throughout all Nations. And we have *Cicero's* Testimony, that the *Athenians* were perfect Masters of Politicks, Philosophy, and Husbandry: That they were the first Founders of Law and Equity: And that they transmitted these things to the rest of Mankind. It is at present the Capital of a Dutchy, which before the *Turks* took it, was subject to its own Dukes, and had the good Fortune to escape the *Turkish* Fury, better than the other Cities of Greece, being still a good large City, well Inhabited, and place of a pretty good Trade for Wine, Oil, Fish, &c. The Town standing but 2 miles from the Sea, call'd the Gulph of *Engia*, which opens to the *Archipeago*. It is Water'd with the Rivers *Ciphisus*, and *Lisfus*; whence by Aqueducts under Ground, the Water is convey'd into the City, to the publick Fountains, and private Houses. The SOIL round it is exceeding fruitful, and yields very rich Wines, incomparable Olives, as well as Corn, and Pasture in good plenty. And the AIR is so pure, that when the Plague rages round it, *Athens* is Healthful. The City is encompass'd on the North side with the Mountain *Parnus*; on the North East with that of *Pentelicus*, 6 miles off; and the Hills *Coindalia* now *Daphnibouni*, on the North-West; and *Hemattus*, or *Tebouni*, on the South-East; and on the Sea-side stands the Citadel, a mile and a half in length, but it is not very strong. Near the Town stands a pointed Rock, now call'd from the Chappel on the Top, *St. George's* Mountair, which is probably the *Archebusus* of *Pausanias*: The River *Ilissus* flows round it by the Hill, heretofore nam'd *Musaeum* from the Poet *Museus*, whence it falls into the *Ciphisus* which

passes through miles long neck of the *Athenian* Island very close Haven formerly let out, was forc'd to be choak'd up by one of about *Christian* *Greece* *Christianity* was in *Town* was ur then a Revent the *Christians* in and about The *Turks* had cient Temple

As to the an was Found'd *Cecropia*, and suppos'd to be Flood, 800 Y 550 before the Excellent Law towards to ce ther Cities to l in Wealth, *Gr Eubothus* th was alter'd to whom the *Gree the City was l for near 500 Y nimity, threw that by his D Oracle having their King, th *athenians* would might enjoy th Memory they afterwards *Go tes*, under who *Iberians* and the numerous *Xerxes* not excoriant Enemies Sovereignty of City and set 3 off that *Yoa* under *Epani* thereby exten as last growin and became a Under the *Re Liberty*; exc with *Mithrid* Inhabitants to *Constantine* the Benefactor, b Title of *Arch* them several of *Arcaidius*, t lag'd by the *Cr tions* afterwar in 1455, and 1687, when a short Siege. here by *St. Pa and one of th first Quality v The present its Buildings Account of t**

passes through a Wood of Olive Trees, at least 6 miles long now the greatest Wealth and Ornament of the *Athenian* Plain. In the Town the Houses stand very close, and the Streets are narrow. The Haven formerly known by the name of *Portus Phalerus*, was formerly a very good one, but now much choak'd up with Sand. The Inhabitants are reckoned about 10000, whereof three parts are always *Christian* Greeks, and no Jews are admitted. *Christianity* was in a pretty good State here, when the Town was under the *Turks*, the Archbishop having then a Revenue of 4000 Dollars per Annum, and the *Christians* enjoy'd no less than 200 Churches in and about this City, besides several Convents. The *Turks* had 5 Mosques, whereof one is the ancient Temple of *Minerva*.

As to the ancient State of *Athens*, we are told it was Founded by *Cecrops*, who Nam'd the Town *Cecropia*, and Reign'd King there 50 Years; this is suppos'd to have happen'd soon after the *Deucalian* Flood, 800 Years before the building of *Rome*, and 550 before the Birth of *Christ*; He Enacted many Excellent Laws, Erected the Council *Areopagus*, afterwards to be celebrated in the World, and added other Cities to his Kingdom; which daily encreas'd in Wealth, Grandeur and Strength. In the time of *Erichonius* the 4th King, the Name of the City was alter'd to *Athens*, in Honour of *Minerva*, whom the *Greeks* call'd by that Name, and to whom the City was Dedicated. It continued a Monarchy for near 500 Years, till *Codrus* by his singular Magnanimity, threw himself among the Enemies in Battle, that by his Death he might save his Country; the Oracle having predicted that the party who lost their King, should be Victors. After which the *Athenians* would not admit of a King, that no Man might enjoy the Honour that *Codrus* had had, whose Memory they so much Reverenc'd. They were afterwards Govern'd by Magistrates, call'd *Archons*, under whom they most Valiantly defended their Liberties and Territories against all Enemies, even the numerous Armies of *Persians* under *Darius* and *Xerxes* excepted. The *Lac* *demonians* were their constant Enemies, with whom they contended for the Sovereignty of *Greece*. The *Spartans* once took the City and for 30 Years over it, but they soon threw off that Yoke, and with the assistance of the *Thebans* under *Epaaminondas*, entirely defeated them, and thereby extended their Dominion exceedingly. But at last growing into Luxury, they were Effeminated, and became a Prey to the *Macedonian* Monarch. Under the *Romans* they were Protected and enjoy'd Liberty; except when *Sulla* to revenge their siding with *Mithridates*, Plunder'd the City, and put the Inhabitants to the Sword. Among the Emperors, *Constantine* the Great was their peculiar Patron and Benefactor, Honouring their Governour with the Title of Arch-Duke: And *Constantine* II. gave them several Mansions in the *Archipelago*. In the time of *Arcadius*, they were miserably Haras'd and Pillag'd by the *Goths*, and underwent divers Revolutions afterwards, till at last it was taken by the *Turks*, in 1455, and remain'd subject to them, till the Year 1637, when the *Venetians* happily retok it after a short Siege. The *Christian* Religion was planted here by *St. Paul*, as we are told in Sacred Scripture, and one of the *Areopagus*, with other Persons of the first Quality were his Converts.

The present *Vestigia* shew the ancient Splendor of its Buildings. Sir *George Wheeler* gives us an Account of those Monuments, too large to insert

here, having only room to name the chief of 'em; which are the *Acropolis*, a Fortres built on a Rock, on the West-end of the Town, with inaccessible Precipices on every side but the North West, where you mount by a steep Ascent to the Entrance. This is suppos'd to have been the first City, round which the Buildings encreas'd, and this serv'd afterwards for a Castle, as it still does, but is now separate from the Town, the Houses about it being fallen down: Toward the bottom of the Hill are seen the remains of ancient Walls, suppos'd to be those built by *Ulysses*, when he enlarg'd the City. The Temple of *Minerva*, the most beautiful Piece of Antiquity, stands in the Citadel: The Theatre of *Bacchus*, on the South-side of the Castle: The Magnificent Pillars, Gate, and Aqueduct of the Emperor *Adrian*: The Stadium, where the Publick Games call'd *Panathenica* were exercis'd, as also the publick Races, Fighting of Wild-Beasts, &c. The Ruins of the *Areopagus*: The *Odeum*, or Musick Theatre: The Temples of *Thebes*, *Augustus*, and *Jupiter Olympus*: The Tower of *Andronicus Cyrrhastes*, or Temple of the Eight Winds: The *Phanari*, or Lanthorn of *Demosthenes*: These are still to be seen; but the Academy where *Plato* taught his Philology; the *Portico*, where *Zeno* the Cynick held his Lectures; and the *Lycum* which was the College where the incomparable *Aristotle* taught Philology, are all effac'd.

*Marathon*, still call'd *Marathona*, and *Marafon*, seated on the Gulph of *Negropont*, 40 miles North-East from *Athens*, and 60 South-East from *Thebes*, is now an ordinary Village, but formerly a considerable Town; memorable for the great Victory of the *Athenians* under *Miltiades*, over the *Persians*; wherein 11000 of the former beat 60000 of the latter, having Kill'd no less than 100000 of them. It is also mention'd by *Ovid*, on account of *Ulysses*, who drag'd a Wild Bull through the Town, and Sacrific'd it to *Apollo* at *Delphos*.

*Megara*, *Liseca* vel *Lissa*, anciently the Seat of a Monarch, and afterwards a Republick, who were considerable enough to maintain Wars against the *Athenians* and others, and Plant a Colony in *Sicily*; it was honour'd with the Birth of *Euclid* the great Mathematician, and gave Name to the Country round it; is now but a poor Village, seated about 10 miles from the Sea, 30 miles West from *Athens*, and 20 East from the Isthmus of *Corinth*. The Old City stood on two little Rocks, where some of its Footsteps remain, but at present it consists of about 3 or 400 forty Huts rather than Houses, on one of those Rocks. The *Turks* had formerly a Veyvode here, but a Party of the Pirates that frequently infested these Coasts, carried him away, which has frighted all others from thence; so that none but *Christians* are its Inhabitants.

*Eleusis*, now call'd *Lepina*, a Sea-Town, 20 miles West from *Athens*, tho' now a poor Village, was formerly a considerable City, and sometime even Vied with *Athens*. But it has been too often pillag'd by Pirates, that it is now in a manner destitute of Inhabitants. The stately Temple of *Ceres*, made the City much resorted to, and the Ruins of it do still invite Travellers to Visit it; where are visible marks of a most superb Structure, all of a very fine white Marble, adorn'd with excellent Carvings and Statues.

*Delphi*, *Salona*, now *Casfri*, the Capital of *Phocis*, was anciently much Celebrated for its Temple and Oracle of *Apollo*; the Temple was a Magnificent Structure, enrich'd with innumerable Gifts, which render'd

render'd it exceeding Glorious: In it was a dark Cave, where the Priestess Nam'd *Pythia*, and the Cave *Pythion*, sitting on a Tripod or Stool with three Legs, receiv'd the Inspiration of the God, Swelling, Foaming, and Raving, like one Possess'd, or Distracted: The Answers were always Ambiguous, and so Mysterious, that it was difficult to understand 'em; and yet it was plainer than others, for *Hermias the Philosopher* says, that those that did not understand the Navel of the Earth, came hither for an Explication. The Town of *Cassii*, which sprung out of the Ruins of *Delphi*, consists only of about 200 Houses, Inhabited most by *Christians*, who have 5 or 6 Churches, and the *Turks* but 1 Mosque. It is surrounded with craggy Rocks. *Delphi* stands in the middle of *Greece*, and by ancient *Greeks* call'd the Navel of the Earth, the Poets telling that *Jupiter* let fly two Eagles, one from the East, and the other from the West, that he might discover the middle, and those Eagles met at this Place. Near it stands the Famous Mountain

*Parnassus*, Sacred to *Apollo* and the *Muses*; the high Cliffs of it appear in two points, which makes it to be call'd *Biceps Parnassus*, and between 'em the Water falls down after Rain or Snow in great abundance, and hath almost worn them aunder: And just below the Cliff rises a Spring with a very pleasant Source of Water, which is undoubtedly the ancient *Castalia*, wherein the *Pythian* Prophetess and the Poets that pretended to Inspiration, us'd to Bath themselves, and drink of its Waters. It has Marble Steps at its descent, and Niches for Statues cut into the Rock. This Stream running down a steep Precipice, falls into the River *Pleistes*, and separates Mount *Chipsis* from *Parnassus*, whence it runs by *Cissa*, and falls into the Bay of *Salona*.

Not far from *Parnassus*, but more Eastward, and reckon'd in the Limits of *Beotia*, stands

*Helicon*, the other Mountain Consecrated to *Apollo*.

*Lepanto*, *Naupactus* aut *Naupactum*, now call'd *Epaclus* by the *Greeks*, and *Einebach-i* by the *Turks*, is the chief City on the Gulph, whereto it hath lately communicated its Name, tho' formerly it was denominat'd of *Corinth*. It stands near the Straight of the *Dardanelis*, 40 miles from *Delphi*, 80 from the *Corinthian* Isthmus, and 120 from *Athens* to the West, 120 from the Island *Corfu* to the South-East, and not above 8 Leagues from the opposite Shoar of the *Morea* to the North. It is built on the side of a high Hill, rising up from the Shoar, in four several Sages, between every one of which is a Wall, and at the bottom lies the Port, of Oval form, whose Mouth is so narrow that a Chain may be drawn across it, and it is defended by a small Castle on each side with Cannon; and this Harbour is hind

with Walls, which appear of ancient Structures but the Port cannot admit large Ships, because the Mouth is shallow: Neither are the *Christian* Ships of bulk permitted to come up to the Castle, but lay at *Patras*, on the *Peloponnesian* Shoar. It is a place of Trade for *Turky* Leather, Oil, Tobacco, Rice, Barly, &c. And on each side of the Town, under the Mountain (which is probably the ancient *Corax*) fruitful Valleys are stretch'd out towards the Sea; that Westward is Planted with Olive-Trees, Vineyards, and Corn; and the other side is divided into Gardens of Oranges, Citrons and Limons; it is also Water'd with many fresh Streams that issue from the Mountain, and shadow'd with Plain Trees: The Wine here is the best in *Greece*. This is the Account Sir *George Wheeler* gives us of this Place, which must needs be very Pleasant, and would undoubtedly be well Inhabited, if the *Turks* did not treat the *Christians* ill, inasmuch that the Archbishop is oblig'd to live at *Arta*. The Emperor *Manuel Paleologus*, gave this City to the *Venetians*, in the Year 1408, who Fortify'd it and made it so strong, that in 1475 it was able to resist *Mahomet the Great*, who Besieg'd it with an Army of 30000 Men. But *Bajazet II.* in 1498, partly by the Power of 150000 Men, and partly by Corrupting the Governour, took it. In the late War, Anno 1697, the *Venetians* retook it, after a few Hours Battery; having just before dishearten'd the *Turks*, by the taking of *Petrus*, the *Dardanelis*, and other Places. But by the Treaty of *Carlowitz* in 1699, the *Venetians* were oblig'd to quit *Lepanto*, and demolish the Castle call'd *Romelia*.

Not far from hence happen'd a most memorable Sea Fight between the *Christians* and *Turks*, on the 2d. of *Octob.* 1571. Wherein the *Venetian* Fleet consisting of 210 Gallies, 6 Galeasses, and 28 great Transport Ships, obtain'd a most signal Victory over the *Turkish* Fleet, consisting of 200 Gallies, and 70 Frigats, whereof 130 Gallies were taken, many more burnt and sunk, 30000 of their Men kill'd, and near 20000 *Christian* Slaves set at Liberty; with the loss of only Suco Men, on the *Christian* side.

A few Leagues to the West of *Lepanto*, and 20 Leagues East from the Island *Cealonis*, is the Straight of the Gulph of *Lepanto*, guarded by two Castles. The two Promontories that make the Straight were anciently Nam'd *Rhium* and *Antirhium*, the former on the *Peloponnesian* side, now nam'd the Castle of *Morca* or *Patras*, and the latter on the *Achaian* Shoar no call'd *Capa Molieres*, and the Castle *Rovelia*. These Castles are strong and well provided with Cannon; and are Nam'd the *Dardanelis* of *Lepanto*, in allusion to those of the *Hellepont*.

ON the So  
Morea,  
Isthmus deno  
City stands up  
the Sea. On  
Engia flow be  
Patras between  
the Ionian Sea  
pionza, and th  
the Aegean Se  
33 Degrees of  
Degrees of L  
Miles in Brea

This Cou  
Names in sever  
with the Addi  
Argos Pelasgic  
from Arginau  
from Apis the  
Peloponnesus, I  
brought a Col  
there for some  
is said to have  
ry Tree, call  
Form of it r  
because thos  
make it deriv  
Letters. And  
the Name.

This Penin  
whether we co  
ancient Inhab  
and Power of  
SOIL, wh  
Oyl, most det  
bute to the D  
The Mountai  
Plants, were  
most Remark  
on which *Mai  
tus*, Consecr  
*Mendus*, the  
4. *Nonaeris*,  
5. *Taigolus*, &  
The Princ  
anciently call  
in taking awa

I. The Du  
to, on th  
the South  
chaia pro

C H A P.

II. *Belveder*  
from *Clas*  
on the E  
*Massenia*

## CHAP. III.

## Of PELOPONNESUS, or the MOREA.

ON the South of *Achaia* lies the Peninsula of the *Morea*, join'd to the Continent by the small Isthmus denominated from *Corinth*, because that City stands upon it; but otherwise surrounded by the Sea. On the North the Gulphs of *Lepanto* and *Engia* flow between it and *Achaia*; the Gulph of *Patras* between it and *Cefalonia* on the North-West; the *Ionian* Sea on the South-West; the *Mer de Sapienza*, and the Sea of *Candia* on the South; and the *Aegean* Sea on the East. It lies between 36 and 38 Degrees of Latitude, and between 40 and 44 Degrees of Longitude, comprehending about 150 Miles in Breadth.

This Country hath been known by different Names in several Ages: It was at first call'd *Argos*, with the Addition of *Achaicum*, to distinguish from *Argus Pelopagium* or *Theffaly*. Afterwards *Regialia*, from *Regius* a King of the *Sicyonians*: Then *Apia*, from *Apis* the third King of *Argos*: And at length *Peloponnesus*, from *Pelops*, the Son of *Tantalus*, who brought a Colony hither, out of *Phrygia*, and Reign'd there for some time. The Modern Name of *Morea*, is said to have been deriv'd from *Morus*, a Mulberry Tree, call'd in *Græck* *Mesia*, either because the Form of it resembles the Form of that Leaf, or because those Trees grow plentifully here. Others make it deriv'd from *Romea*, by a Change of the Letters. And again, others say, the *Moors* gave it the Name.

This Peninsula is the most Noble of all *Europe*, whether we consider the Courage and Virtue of its ancient Inhabitants, the Splendor of their Cities, and Power of their States, or the Fertility of its SOIL, which produces plenty of Corn, Wine, Oyl, most delicious Fruits, and all that can contribute to the Delight as well as Necessaries of Life. The Mountains, fill'd with Game and Medicinal Plants, were Celebrated by the ancient Poets; the most Remarkable are, Mount *Cyllene* in *Arcadia*, on which *Maia* brought forth *Mercury*. 2. *Menalus*, consecrated to the God *Pan*, so call'd from *Menalus*, the Son of *Lycæon*. 3. *Minthe*, now *Oline*. 4. *Nemæus*, where the River *Styx* takes its Rise. 5. *Taigolus*, &c.

The Principal Rivers are, 1. *Carbon* or *Orfea*, anciently call'd *Alpheus*, and fam'd for its Virtue, in taking away Spots and Blemishes in the Skin:

The Poets attribute a miraculous Course to this River, through the *Ionian* Sea, till it intermixeth with the Fountain *Arctusa*, in *Sicily*, because it is often swallow'd up in the Earth, and rises again with greater Force; but it really rises in the Mountain *Stymphalus*, runs through *Arcadia* and receives the Rivers *Celadon* and *Amarinthe*, with 140 other Rivulets, and falls into the Gulph of *Cassel di Tornese*. 2. *Eurotas* or *Valali Patamios*, which rises in *Arcadia*, runs through *Laconia*, and falls into the Gulph of *Pasfel Rspani*. 3. *Planizæ*, formerly call'd *Inachus*, and *Haliacmon*. 4. *Pamissus* or *Spirnazza*, that falls into the Gulph of *Coron*, near *Calamata*. 5. *Styx*, whose Waters are Deadly, thro' their excessive Coldness, which gave occasion to the Poets to fain it to be one of the Rivers of Hell.

The Inhabitants are esteem'd Ingenious and Warlike, imitating their Ancestors, who maintain'd a War against the *Athenians* for 27 Years, which is the Subject of the excellent Histories of *Thucydides* and *Xenophon*. *Pausanias* reckons but three Nations here, viz. the *Achaïans*, *Arcadians* and *Dorians*: But, according to *Ptolomy*, it was anciently divided into eight Parts, tho' *Cluverius* reckons but six, as we have shewn in our Table (the other two, *Corinthia* and *Sicyonia*, being by him included in *Achaia propria*) wherein were comprehended many powerful States, as, the *Lacedæmonians*, *Corinthians*, *Sicyonians*, *Argives*, *Arcadians* &c. whose Actions are notably remembred in History. After many Revolutions the whole Country became subject to the Emperor *Manuel Comnenus* about the Year 1150. who divided it at his Death among his seven Sons; these Princes were call'd *Despotes*, and tho' appointed, and subordinate to the Emperor, were in a manner Absolute at Home; and the Emperor seldom putting by the next of kin, it was also Hereditary. *Demetrius* and *Thomas*, the Brothers of *Constantine Paleologus*, were the last of these; for in their time the Turkish Sultan *Mahomet II.* took it, and beat out the *Venetians* that were then upon it, since when they always held it, and maintain'd a *Sangiack* at *Modon*, till in the late War, the *Venetians* under General *Moresini* Re-conquer'd it, and by the Treaty at *Carlowitz*, the whole *Morea* is entirely resign'd by the *Turky* to the *Venetians*.

It is now usually distinguish'd into Four Parts, viz.

I. The Duchy of *Clarenza*, bounded on the North by the Gulph of *Lepanto*, on the East by *Saccania*, on the West by the Gulph of *Patras*, and on the South by *Zaconia* and *Belvedere*. Containing the old Districts of *Achaia* proper, and *Sicyonia*. The most Remarkable Towns are,

II. *Belvedere*, extended between the River *Carbon* or *Orfea*, which parts it from *Clarenza* on the North, the Sea of *Sapienza* on the South, *Zaconia* on the East, and the *Ionian* Sea on the West. It contains the ancient

Modon.  
Belvedere.  
Coron.  
Calamata.  
Navarino.  
Olympia.

III. *Zachonia*, or *Braccio di Mana*, the largest of the Four, comprehending the ancient *Arcadia* and *Laconia*, and is situated between *Clarenza* on the North, *Saccania* on the East, *Belvedere* on the West, and the Sea of *Sapienza* on the South.

*Malvasia*.  
*Mistra*, or *Lacedaemon*.  
*Zarnara*.  
*Chiofefa*.  
*Megalopolis*, or *Antari*.  
*Colobina*.

IV. *Saccania*, or *Romania Minor*, comprehending the ancient *Argia*, *Sicyonia* and *Corinthia*. It is seated between the Gulph of *Engia* on the North, and that of *Clarenza* on the South, *Clarenza* on the West, and the *Aegan Sea* on the East.

*Napoli di Romania*.  
*Corinth*.  
*Argos*.

*Patras*, *Patrae*, call'd *Badra* and *Balubatra* by the *Turks*, is seated on a Hill near the Sea, at a little distance from the Mountain formerly nam'd *Ceryneae*, not above 10 Miles from the Mouth of the Gulph *Lepanto* to the South, near 20 Leagues from the Coasts of the Island *Cefalonia* to the East, and 90 Miles from the Isthmus of *Corinth* to the West. It was Founded (according to *Pausanias*) by one *Eumelus*, who was instructed in the Arts of Husbandry and Architecture, by *Triptolemus*, and call'd the place *Arva*; afterwards when the *Ionians* were expell'd the *Peloponnesian Achaia*, another Benefactor nam'd *Patreus*, very much enlarg'd it, so as to swallow up the old *Arva*, and gave it his Name. It is commonly written in the Maps *Palae Patra*, or sometime *Patrafo*. It was ruin'd some time after the Wars between the *Aetolians* and the *Gauls*, and was in ill State till the time of *Augustus Caesar*, who having made use of its Harbour for his Navy, took notice of the Town, and conferr'd many Privileges on the Inhabitants he invited to it from the Neighbouring Towns, calling it *Colonia Augusta Arva Patrensis*. It is a considerable City, very populous, especially of *Jews*; a Place of good Trade, and the See of an Archbishop. It is defended by a strong Castle, built on the highest point of the Hills, from whence there is an easy Descent every way to a fruitful Valley, well planted with Oranges, Limons and Citrons, much esteem'd for their delicious Taste: In these Gardens, besides a great number of tall Cedars, there is a famous Cypress Tree, perhaps the oldest and biggest in the World, being 18 Foot round, and the Branches shooting out 20 Foot an end. In ancient Times the Goddess *Diana* was Worship'd here in a most cruel manner; for a Beautiful young Man and Maid were Annually Sacrific'd to her; till by the Preaching of *St. Andrew*, *Eusepius* was Converted to Christianity, and the horrid Superstition laid aside. But afterward that Apostle suffer'd Martyrdom here, being Crucify'd by order of *Aegaeus*, the Pro-Consul of the Province. The Christian Religion however was so well Planted by him, that it continu'd to flourish, and the Archbishop in the Primitive Ages, was Honour'd with the second Place in the Councils; and at present hath a Thousand Churches under his Jurisdiction. In the time of the *Despotes* of the *Morea*, it enjoy'd the Title of a Dutchy, and was sold by the last of these Princes to the State of *Venice*, in the Year 1408. from whom the *Turks* took it in 1463. The *Venetians* under the famous *And. Doria*, recover'd it in 1533. but lost it again the next Year, and the *Turks* continu'd Masters of it till the late War, when in the Year 1687. it was taken by the *Venetian* General *Morsini*, and is now subject to that State.

This City gives Name to the Gulph or Sea that flows between the Coasts of the *Morea*, and the Island *Cefalonia*.

*Clarenza* or *Chiarenza*, which gives Name to the Dutchy, stands upon the Gulph of *Patras*, 25 Miles South from that City. This is suppos'd to be the ancient *Cyllene*, and was sometime of great Note, the Capital of the Dutchy, and under its own Princes; it was also a place of Trade, having then a commodious Haven, but is now choak'd with Sand; And the Condition of the Town is so far alter'd, that there remains hardly any Footsteps of its former Grandeur. *P. Mela* honours this place with the Birth of *Mercury*, tho' others impute it to a Hill in *Arcadia*, call'd *Cyllene*, and thence is he call'd *Cyllenius*. The Town *Cyllene* was anciently the Sea-Port to the City *Elis*, and a commodious Harbour for Ships, that come from *Sicily*. But some are of Opinion, that not *Chiarenza*, but *Stravrida*, stands in the place of the ancient *Cyllene*.

*Caminizza*, a little Town upon the River *Evrotus*, about 12 Miles South from *Patras*, is thought to be the ancient *Olenus*, which *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* call a Town of *Achaia* in the *Peloponnesus*, Built by *Olenus*, the Son of *Vulcan*. It was an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Patras*.

*Modon*, anciently call'd *Merbone*, now *Maitani*, or *Mutum* by the *Turks*, is seated on the Southern Shoar of the *Morea*, near the Cape, over against the small Island of *Sapienza*, about 140 Miles South from *Patras*. It hath a fair commodious Haven, and is a Strong, Rich and Trading City, dignify'd with a Bishop's See, and was the Place of Residence of the *Turkish* Sangiack, or Governor of the *Morea*. This was one of the seven Cities which *Agamemnon* promis'd to *Achilles*, and was at that time possess'd by *Menelaus* King of *Lacedaemon*. In the *Aelian* War with *Anthony*, *Agrippa* at his first Landing made himself Master of this Place, and took in it *Boobus* King of *Mauritania*, whom he slew. It sustain'd much Damage in the time of the Emperor *Trojan*, by the Inroads of the *Illyrians*; but that Prince to make Amends, granted it many Privileges, which were confirm'd by *Constantine the Great*. The *Venetians* took it in 1124. but were routed the next Year by the *Greek* Emperor. In 1204. they got it again, but lost it for some time to the *Genoese* Pirates, whose Captain *Leo Veteran* being taken, the Town was again recover'd, and held it till 1498. when *Bajazet* II. Besieg'd it with an Army of 150000 Men, whose Power forc'd a Surrender, tho' it was long Defended. In 1659. the *Venetians* took it again; but the *Turks* recover'd it in the end of the *Candian* War. And finally, in the late War, the *Venetians* retook it, and now enjoy it.

*Coron*, *Corona*, one of the most important Places in the *Morea*, is seated about 20 Miles East from the Cape de Gallo, which is the *Aeritis Promontorium* of *Ptolemy*, on the West-side of a Gulph, to which it now gives Name, but formerly call'd *Sinus Messeniacus*, on the Southern Shoar of the *Morea*, about 25 Miles East from *Modon*. It was anciently

ently a Col  
Poets, from  
Phry, Iron  
Foundation  
advancing  
ed by a larg  
and the two  
old Wall, 5  
no immedia  
Name, is a  
tords good  
which the  
Advantage.

*Venetians*,  
*Modon*, an  
with that al  
*Spaniards* us  
took it in 1  
under the T  
1935. redu  
fence of the  
to their Rel

*Messenia*  
ancient *Mess*

*Calamata*,  
of good For  
General Mor  
War, *Anno*  
caus'd it to  
Confluence  
not above 1  
of *Coron*, a  
North, and  
is a Place in

*Navarino*,  
of the most  
on the West

that *Modon*  
from the fort  
ter. It is di  
the former i  
into the Sea,  
besides well  
of a Hill, and  
Citadel with  
At the bottom  
and most cap  
trance comm  
Town; and  
*bin* for the  
*Caulia* in 16

Place from th  
ral *Morsini* w  
the Old Tow  
made a resol  
they heard of

ral *Cosinofini*  
Castle Town  
small Town  
our into the  
between the  
and is distan

50 from *Nova*  
Miles from th  
*Chekonates*,  
looks a pleas

this Place, a  
*Belvedere*,  
to this Dutchy

River *Peneus*,  
East, about 1

only a Colony of the *Thebans*, call'd *Pedafus* by the Poets, *Epea* by *Pausanias*, and *Corona* by *Strabo* and *Pliny*, from a Brafs Coronet found in digging its Foundation. The Town lies on a Tongue of Land, advancing into the Sea, the Land-side being guarded by a large Tower, built by the *Venetians* in 1463, and the two Angles to the Sea surrounded with an old Wall, and flank'd with strong Towers. It hath no immediate Port, but the Gulph which bears its Name, is a safe Harbour. The Country about affords good Store of Fruits, Grain, Oyl and Silks, which the Inhabitants vend abroad, to their great Advantage. This Town also was subject to the *Venetians*, taken by *Leo Vezeran* in 1204, as well as *Modon*, and recover'd with that soon after. And with that also was lost to *Bayazet II.* in 1498. The *Spaniards* under *Andr. Doria*, *Charles V's* Admiral took it in 1532: but soon lost it. And it remain'd under the *Turks*, till General *Morofini* in the Year 1985, reduc'd it, notwithstanding the obstinate Defence of the Besieg'd, and the Succours that came to their Relief.

*Messenia*, 10 Miles North from *Coron*, is the ancient *Messene*.

*Calamata*, tho' an unwall'd Town, had a Castle of good Force, which was surpriz'd and burnt by General *Morofini*, in 1659. And again in the late War, Anno 1685, the same General retook it, and caus'd it to be entirely demolish'd. It stands on the Confluence of the River *Aris*, with the *Camissus*, not above 10 Miles from the bottom of the Gulph of *Coron*, about 20 Miles from that City to the North, and 35 from *Modon* to the North-East, and is a Place indifferently well inhabited.

*Navarino*, *Navarinum*, aut *Pylus Messeniaca*, one of the most ancient Towns in the *Morea*, is seated on the West side of the same Promontory of Land that *Modon* and *Coron* stands on, 13 Miles North from the former, and 28 Miles West from the latter. It is divided into the Old Town and the New; the former is seated on a Rock that advances out into the Sea, which is naturally very strong, and besides well fortify'd: The latter stands on the side of a Hill, and is defended by strong Walls, and a Citadel with 6 Battions, built by the *Turks* in 1572. At the bottom whereof lies the Haven, the best and most capacious of all the *Morea*, and its Entrance commanded by the Cannon of the Old Town; and therefore it was chosen by Sultan *Ibrahim* for the Rendezvous of his Fleet, design'd for *Candia* in 1644. The *Turks* were Masters of this Place from the Year 1498, till 1686, when General *Morofini* with a Fleet of 200 Ships, soon forc'd the Old Town to Surrender; but the New Town made a resolute Defence, in hopes of Relief, till they heard of the Defeat of the Serasquier by General *Coringmark*, which made 'em then Surrender.

*Castle Tornese*, call'd *Clemontzi* by the *Turks*, is a small Town near the Cape of *Tornese*, which shoots out into the Sea, on the West side of the *Morea*, between the Gulph of *Areadia* and that of *Patras*, and is distant 30 Miles from *Chiaeranza* to the South, 50 from *Navarino* to the North-West, and about 3 Miles from the Sea Coasts. It was formerly nam'd *Chelonates*, and stands on an Eminence that overlooks a pleasant Country. General *Morofini* took this Place, after the taking of *Patras* in 1687.

*Belvedere*, the *Elis* of the Ancients, gave Name to this Dutchy, and is a large Town, seated on the River *Peneus*, 15 Miles from the *Ionian* Sea to the East, about 10 from *Castle Tornese* to the North, as

many from *Chiaeranza*, and 3 from *Patras* to the South. Formerly famous for producing excellent Horses, and had its Name *Callos opium* of the *Greeks*, and *Belvedere* of the *Italians*, from its pleasant Situation.

*Cyparissa*, seu *Cyparisse*, now *Acadia*, formerly a City, and good Port, but now in decay; stands 20 Miles North from *Navarino*, and gives its modern Name to a large Gulph now, as its ancient one did formerly, being then call'd *Sinus Cyparissius*.

*Langanico*, the ancient *Olympia*, vel *Olympia Pils*, is seated on the River *Apheta*, not far from its Mouth into the Gulph of *Acadia*, 25 Miles from that Town, and near 50 from *Navarino* to the North, and 55 from *Patras* to the South. It was anciently known throughout the World, for the famous Games instituted by *Hercules*, and Celebrated every fifth Year, in its neighbouring Fields, wherein the bravest Youths of *Greece* contended for the Prize, and esteem'd the obtaining it the greatest Honour in the World. Hence came the Computation of Time by the *Olympiads*, well known to Historians. It is now but a small Town, and not at all considerable.

*Misitra*, or *Misistra*, the ancient *L A C E D E M O N*, or *S P A R T A*; or rather a City about 4 Miles from the Ruins of that, as *Sir George Wheeler* tells us; stands in the South East part of the *Morea*, on the River *Eurotas*, 30 Miles North from its Mouth into the Gulph *Colochina*, or *Sinus Lacedaemonicus*, 100 Miles South from *Corinth*, 60 North-East from *Coron*, 40 South-West from *Napoli di Romania*, and 40 from *Malvesio* to the West. The City was first call'd *Lelegis* from *Lelex* its first King, who was Cotemporary with *Cecrops* the first King of *Athens*, afterwards *Lacedaemon* from the Name of his Successor, and *Sparta* from his Daughter or Wife to nam'd; or, according to others, from *Spartus*, the Son of *Phoroneus* King of *Argos*, whom they make its Founder. Its Antiquity was very great, so that a true Account of its Foundation is not extant; but 'tis judg'd to have been built in the Time of the Patriarch *Jacob*, and near 1000 Years before the building of *Rome*. We are inform'd by *Polybius*, that it was of a round Form, extending 48 *Greek* Stadia or Furlongs, that is to say, 6 *English* Miles in Compass. There never was any City that surpass'd it for Military Glory, as having had the greatest share in those noble Achievements that made the *Grecian* Name so illustrious; for they contended with *Athens* for Matteity, and subdu'd almost all *Greece*. Their Lawgiver *Lycurgus* was famous for Wisdom, and left them such Rules for Government, that the *Lacedaemonians* were as Eminent for Politics, as the *Athenians* were for Learning. They were govern'd for many Ages by two Kings, at the same time under the Inspection of the 28 *Gerontes*, or Senators, and afterwards of 5 Magistrates, call'd *Ephori*. The last of the Kings was *Cleomenes*, who destroy'd the Power of the *Ephori*, and was himself Conquer'd by *Antigonus Dofon* King of *Macedon*, and the City and State made part of that Monarchy. This happen'd about 230 Years before *Christ*, and about 1300 Years after the Foundation of the City. The Ruins of this City, which testify its ancient Magnificence, are still to be seen at *Misitra*, which is an Episcopal City of some Magnitude, consisting of four different Parts, viz. the Town, the Castle, and the two large Suburbs, one

of which is call'd *Mefochorion*, or the *Middleborough*, and the other *Hexachorion*, or the *Outerborough*. The *Cattle*, City and *Mefochorion* lie on one fide the River *Eurotas*, now call'd *Vofeli potamos*; and the *Hexachorion* on the other fide of the River. The *Cattle* or Citadel, now call'd *To Castrum*, advantageously feated on the top of Mount *Taygetus*, is furrounded with good Walls, and by fome is alfo held to be fo strong, as never to have been taken by open Force: Within it formerly flood the Temple of *Diana Lipathria*, and *Minerva Panachaidi*, beftides the Monument of *Euripylus*, Son of *Eurymachus*, who was prefent at the taking of *Troy*. The Town lies at the Foot of the *Cattle*, which covers it towards the North; it confifts of two fpacious Streets, and feveral fmall crofs ones; the old Market place, call'd *Agora* by the *Greeks*, is beautify'd with a curious Fountain, and hath a Church near it, built out of the Ruins of *Minerva's* Temple: Here are alfo the Remains of four Marble Buildings, which are the moft confiderable Antiquities of *Miftra*, viz. the *Persian* Gallery, or Portico, built in Memory of the Victory over the *Persians* at *Platæa*; the Temple of *Helena*; the Temple of *Harcur*; and the Temple of *Venus Armata*. In the Town ftands alfo the Cathedral Church, call'd *Panagia*, or *All-Holy*: It is a fine Building, having Marble Pillars to fupport the Roof, which has feven Domes, and the Pavement is a curious piece of Mosaic Work; the Bifhop's Palace; the Monaftery of the *Pandaneiffa*, whole Church exceeds the Cathedral, for Beauty, tho' not fo large. In the *Mefochorion*, or *Middle-fuburb*, is another Church call'd alfo *Panagia*, that is far more Sumptuous than the two already nam'd: And there alfo flood the *Turks* fineft Mosque, for the building of which they made ufe of the Ruins of *Lacedæmon*, and thereby undoubtedly deftroi'd many notable Antiquities. Without the Walls are ftill to be feen the *Dromas*, where the *Spartan* Youth perform'd their Racing, Wrestling and other Sports; and the *Platon*, or Grove of *Plan* Trees, the Shade whereof is very refreshing and delightful. The *Grecian* Emperors made this City an Appenage of one of their Sons, with the Title of *Difpot*, or Lord of *Sparta*; in which it remain'd till it was taken by the *Turkish* Sultan *Mahomet II.* foon after the taking of *Conftantinople* about the Year 1460. Three Years after the *Italians* storm'd it, but could not conquer the Citadel, and fo rais'd the Siege. And again in 1473, the *Venetians* took the Town, but not the *Cattle*, and it remain'd fubject to the *Turks* till the Year 1687, when General *Morofini* having conquer'd the greateft part of the *Morea*, oblig'd both Town and *Cattle* to Surrender.

*Maloffia*, or *Napoli di Maluffia*, heretofore known by the Name of *Epidaurus*, and afterwards *Monambaffia*, is feated on a Rock in the Sea, on the Eastern Coast of the *Morea*, near the Mouth of the Gulph of *Napoli di Romania*, near 60 Miles from that City to the South-Eaft, about 40 from *Miftra* to the East, and about 30 from the Ifland *Cerigo* to the North. It is join'd to the Continent by a fair Timber Bridge, and is a place of notable Strength, being inaccessible but on one fide, and defended by a triple Wall. It has a convenient Harbour defended by the Fortrefs, which is of great Advantage to the Inhabitants for their Traffick. Tho' it ftands on a Rock, it is fupply'd with good Springs of fresh Water, fufficient for the ufe of the Town, and Gardens about it, which are very Beautiful, and produce

excellent Fruits, efppecially the *Grape*, whereof the Wine we call *Malmsey* is made. The City, tho' it be a fmall one, is dignify'd with a *Metropolitan* See, and has a Suburb enclos'd with a strong Rampart, beftides the Citadel. This had to owe its Foundation to a Colony of *Argos*, and was fequented on account of the Temple of *Aefculapius*; but *Baudrand* gives away this Honour to another Town, calling this *Epidaurus Limeri* in *Laconia*, and diftinguifhes it from another *Epidaurus* in *Argia*, now call'd *Pigadia*, according to *Niger*; and *Efulapio*, according to *Pinetius*; wherein flood that famous Temple, which gave occafion to the Poets to call *Aefculapius* the *Epidaurian* Deity. *Buno*, in his Notes on *Cinoverius*, fays the fame, and places it in *Argia*. *Epidaurus* was alfo the old Name of *Ragufi Vecchio*, in *Dalmatia*. Tho' the Fortrefs of *Maloffia* feem almoft impregnable, it was taken by the *French* and *Venetians* from the *Greek* Emperor, and retaken by the *Venetians*, who held it till 1573, when they deliver'd it to Sultan *Solyman* to purchafe a Peace. In the *Candian* War the *Venetians* Storm'd and Burnt it; but the *Turks* rebuilt and held it till the late War. In the Year 1689, the *Doge Morofini* attack'd it; but being call'd home, he left the Place Block'd up, which continu'd from the 14th of *September* to the 10th of *August* following, when they Surrender'd, and was the laft Place in the *Morea* that held out.

*Zarnata*, a Fortrefs of confiderable Strength, ftands on the Weft-fide of *Zaconia*, 30 miles South-Weft from *Miftra*, and but a few miles from the Sea call'd the Gulph of *Coron*. It is feated on a Hill, and defended by Towers and other Fortifications. But was however taken by the *Venetians* in the Year 1635, in the very fight of the Captain *Baffa*, who durft not attempt its Relief.

*Chieleffa*, a strong Town of a mile in Compafs, feated on a Rock, at the diftance of 20 miles from *Zarnata* to the South East, and about 15 from Cape *Mafapan* to the North, but 2 miles from the Sea, and near the Place where flood the ancient *Vivato*, a Trading City of good Note, which gave Name to the Port, formerly well frequented, but now neither Commodious nor safe. *Chieleffa* is chiefly valuable for its Strength, being furrounded with Walls, and flank'd with Towers, and the Rock on which it ftands is very fteep and craggy. General *Morofini* took it in 1685, and the *Turks* endeavouring to regain it next Year, were routed, and loft all their Artillery and Baggage.

Cape *Mafapan* is the moft Southern Point of Land in the *Morea*.

*Calochina*, in the midway between that Cape and *Miftra*, and 30 miles East from *Zarnata*, is only notable for giving Name to a Bay, anciently nam'd *Laconicus Sinus*.

Cape *Malio*, *Males Promont.* is the moft Eastern Point of the *Morea*, and 25 miles South from *Maloffia*. Over againft it on the South, lies the Ifland *Cithera*, now *Cerigo*.

*Megalopolis*, the ancient *Metropolis* of *Arcadia*, and the Birth-place of the *Historian Polybius*, is now a fmall City, but Epifcopal, nam'd *Leonaris*; it is feated at the Foot of a Mountain, on the River *Alpheus*, 40 miles North-Weft from *Lacedæmon*, 75 from *Corinth* to the South, in the Center of the *Morea*, and in the North Limits of the Dutchy of *Zaconia*.

*Napoli*

*Napoli*  
*Seconia*  
*Noufia*,  
call'd *St.*  
and fair  
the *Agæa*  
but ancient  
the top  
divided  
forth into  
bour, and  
Passage to  
thro' a nar  
*Palamida*  
enough to  
in its Entr  
time. Be  
strong Cit  
and in the  
in all the  
is the Cap  
Government  
reckon'd to  
many other  
fail, near t  
North from  
This City  
fore it was  
who bravely  
bom'd in  
were oblig'd  
a Peace. A  
ack, till the  
1636, when  
Town, and  
the 29th of  
Capitulate.

*Argos*, or  
heretofore the  
*Agamemnon*,  
ed on the Ri  
30 Miles No  
South from C  
ly and magni  
dom for sever  
gal Seat to M  
wealth and  
But it is now  
ing of Paltry  
Bifhop's Palac  
City was purc  
whom it was  
cover'd by Ge  
note, that be  
*Greece* of the  
in *Epirus*. *Ar*  
*Hippium* in *Ar*

**CORINTH**  
and *Covanto*,  
ly call'd *Ephy*  
Isthmus betwe  
about 2 Miles  
85 from *Patri*  
South-Weft, 2  
North West  
(as some fay)  
Wrestler, call  
others declare)  
Capital City o  
of *Greece*. Its

*Napoli di Romania*, the Capital of the Dutchy of *Se-canis*, or *Romania minor*, was anciently nam'd *Nevelia*, from *Neapilius* the Son of *Neptune*, and is call'd *Asoplia* by the modern *Greeks*; it is a strong and fair City, seated at the bottom of a Gulph of the *Aegean Sea*, to which it gives the modern Name, but anciently call'd *Argolis Sinus*. It stands on the top of a small Promontory or Cape, which is divided into two Parts, one side whereof shoots forth into the Sea, making a safe and spacious Harbour, and the other toward the Land, renders the Passage to the Town almost inaccessible, being only thro' a narrow stony Way, between the Mountain *Palamida* and the Sea-shore. The Haven is spacious enough to receive a large Fleet, but yet so strait in its Entrance, that only one Galley can pass at a time. Besides this Natural Strength, there is a strong Citadel, about 100 Yards from the City, and in the whole this is one of the strongest Places in all the *Morea*, and longer resist'd the *Turks*. It is the Capital City of the *Morea*, with respect to Government, and the See of an Archbishop, and reckon'd to contain above 60000 *Greeks*, besides many other Inhabitants. It is seated, as we have said, near the bottom of the Gulph, about 60 Miles North from *Mistra*, and 30 South from *Corinth*. This City had been subject to divers Masters, before it was Sold to the *Venetians* in the Year 1383. who bravely defended it against the Attacks of *Mahomet II.* in 1460. and *Seliman II.* in 1537. but were oblig'd to resign it two Years after to procure a Peace. And it was the Seat of a *Turkish* Sangiack, till the *Venetians* recover'd it again in the Year 1686. when General *Corningsmark* Besieg'd the Town, and *Moresini* defeated the Seralquier, on the 29th of *August*, which oblig'd the Garrison to Capitulate.

*Argos*, or *Argo*, aut *Argos Peloponnesiacum*, was heretofore the Metropolis of the Dominions of King *Agamemnon*, and the County of *Argia*. It is seated on the River *Plinizia*, or *Inachus*, now *Najo*, 30 Miles North from *Napoli di Romania*, and 40 South from *Corinth*. It was anciently a very stately and magnificent City, and the Capital of a Kingdom for several Ages, till *Persius* remov'd the Royal Seat to *Mycene*; afterwards it was a Commonwealth, and had a share in all the Wars of *Greece*. But it is now reduc'd to a very low Estate, consisting of Paltry Houses, except the Citadel and the Bishop's Palace, for it is an Episcopal See. This City was purchas'd by the *Venetians* in 1388. from whom it was taken by *Mahomet II.* in 1463. but recover'd by General *Moresini* in 1686. But we must note, that besides this, there were other Cities in *Greece* of the same Name, viz. *Argos Amphiloichium* in *Epirus*, *Argos Pelasgicum* in *Thessaly*, and *Argos Hippium* in *Achaia*, fam'd for its excellent Horses.

**CORINTH**, now commonly call'd *Corintho*, and *Coranto*, and by the *Turks* *Gereve*, was anciently call'd *Ephyra*. It stands about the middle of the Isthmus between the Gulph of *Lepanto* and *Angia*, about 2 Miles from the former, and 5 from the other, 85 from *Patras* to the East, 54 from *Albens* to the South-West, 25 from *Argos*, and 85 from *Mistra* to the North. Whether *Sisyphus*, the Son of *Achus*, built it, (as some say) about the Year of the World 2616. or a Wrestler, call'd *Aless*; (as others) or by neither, (as others declare) is uncertain; but it was anciently the Capital City of *Achaia*, and the Glory and Ornament of *Greece*. Its Situation between the *Ionian* and the

*Aegean Seas* render it Rich and Strong. It was a Place of great Trade, and in Power and Command, inferior only to *Athens* and *Lacedaem.* The *Athenians* and *Cocycraens* were so sensible of its Naval Force, that it gave Rise to the *Peloponnesian War*. *Dionysius* the *Sicilian* Tyrant, being Banish'd his own Country, came here and set up a School. Its commodious Situation between the Sea-ports of *Lebeus* and *Cenchrea*, the former of which in the *Sinus Corinthiacus* or Gulph of *Lepanto*, the other in the *Sinus Saronicus*, or Gulph of *Angia*, contributed mightily to its Richness; for *Lebeus* lay to the West of it, and provid'd a most convenient and safe Port for the Ships which came from *Italy* and *Sicily*; the other, *Cenchrea*, lay towards the East, and receiv'd the Ships that came from *Asia*. But as Trade brought Wealth, so that brought in Lewdness, Luxury, Insolence and Contempt of their Neighbours, having the Boldness to put Indignities even upon the *Roman* Ambassadors; which, with the Apprehensions which *Rome* had of its growing Power, was the Reason why *A. Luc. Mummius* was sent to Burn it. The *Corinthian* Brass is said to owe its Beginning to the burning of this City, being a mixture of a great many Statues and Images of Gold, Silver and Brass, which were melted down in this Conflagration; tho' others maintain that the *Corinthian* Brass or Metal was well known before this happen'd. Whoredom was so much practis'd, and Whores in such Esteem in this Place, that they not only put all marks of Honour and Respect upon them, but offer'd up Publick Prayers to *Venus* for their Preservation and Encrease. *Julius Caesar* in great measure Rebuilt and Peop'd this City anew, by sending a Colony of *Veteran* Soldiers to it. It is defended by a Castle, known formerly by the Name of *Aerocorinthus*, standing on a very high Rock, which is a perfect Precipice all round, except on the South-side, where it slopes a little more. The ancient *Despotes*, or Lords of it, gave it to the *Venetians*, who kept possession of it till *Mahomet II.* took it from them, together with the adjacent Country; but they recover'd it from the *Turks* in the Year 1687. It is now no better than a good Country Town: Nor must we judge of the Number of its Inhabitants from its Compaits, the Houses not being contiguous, but standing in 10, 12, or sometimes more together, with a good Space between each of these Parcels, commonly so large as to be a good Corn-field.

The Isthmus of *Corinth* being but 6 Miles over, was often attempted to be cut, viz. by *Demetrius*, *Julius Caesar*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, and by one *Herodes Atticus* a private Man. There was a Wall built across from *Lebeus* to *Cenchrea* call'd *Hexamilian*, because it was 6 Miles long; which stood till the time of the *Turks*, and was by them twice thrown down, the *Venetians* having rebuilt it. The *Tonians* of old erected a Pillar here; upon the side whereof of that look'd to *Attica*, was written Τὸ δὲ ἔξω Πηλοπόννησος ἀπὸ τῶνα: And on the side towards *Corinth*, Τὸ δὲ εἰς τὴν ἠπειροπόννησος ἀπὸ τῶνα. And in this place Plays were solemnly Celebrated every Fifth Year, (which were thence denominated the *Isthmian Games*) in Honour of *Palemon* the Son of *Athamos* King of *Thebes*, and his Mother *Ino*, who leapt into the Sea with her Son in her Arms to avoid her Husband's Fury, who had in a mad Fit kill'd his other Son, and as the Poets fable, they were receiv'd by *Neptune* into the Number of the *Divinities* of his Train: Others say they were Instituted

tated by *Theſeus* in Honour of *Neptune*, See *Potter's Antiq. Greece*. The Ruins of the Theatre, Stadium, Temple of *Neptune*, &c. are ſtill to be ſeen.

*Sicyon*, now *Buſſica*, or *Paſſica*, the Capital of *Sicyonia*, an ancient Kingdom, which was alſo call'd *Ionia*, and *Aegialia*, according to *Strabo*; and *Demetrius* by *Plutarch*; ſtands on the River *Aſopus*, about 20 Miles South-Weſt from *Corinth*, and not above 5 Miles from the Sea, or Gulph of *Lepanto*. It is often mention'd by the Poets, being notcd for the fine Oyls growing in its Neighbourhood, alſo for Marble, Statuary and Painting. It was the Country of the Poet *Aratus*. At preſent 'tis but a poor Town, and has only the Ruins to demonſtrate its ancient Splendor.

*Nemea*, a Village with a Grove, anciently Famous for the Games there Celebrated in Honour of *Hercules*, who ſlew the *Lion*, whole Skin he afterwards wore, in this Wood; or, according to others, in Honour of *Archemorus*, ſlain by a Serpent. It is now call'd *Triſſina*, and ſtands about 30 Miles South from *Corinth*.

*Mycene*, now nam'd *Charia*, or *Agius Adrianos*, from a Caſtle built there by the Emperor *Adrian*; once the Capital of a Kingdom, remov'd from *Argos* by *Perſeus*, and continu'd 200 Years. This City was built by *Lacedemon*, the Son of *Semele*, and was in its time very conſiderable; but now 'tis no more than an ordinary Village, ſeated about 10 Miles North from *Argos*, and 35 South from *Corinth*.

## CHAP. IV.

### Of the ISLANDS on the Coaſts of GREECE, &c.

HAVING Travell'd thro' the Continent of *Greece*, we come now to the Iſlands that lie round about its Coaſts, whereof there are a vaſt Number in theſe Seas; but many of them are ſo ſmall that they are hardly worth mentioning. Thoſe that deſerve particular Notice, ſuch as *Caria*, *Negropont*, &c. we will give as ample an Account of, as is neceſſary, and if we paſs over the reſt with only naming 'em, and their Situation, and a general Character, we hope it will not diſpleaſe the Reader. Beginning then at the *Ionian* Sea, on the Coaſt of *Epirus*, we meet with *Corfu*, and the two *Pachſa*, whereof we have already ſpoken in our Account of *Epirus*. The next is

*St. Maura*, *Leucadia* or *Neſitia*, on the Coaſt of *Achaia*, a pleaſant, fruitful Place, with Vines in abundance. It was firſt inhabited by a Colony of *Corinthians*, now ſubject to the *Venetians*. On the North-Eaſt Point ſtands the Town of *St. Maura*, which gives the Modern Name to the Iſland, and is not above a League diſtant from the Coaſts of *Achaia*.

The *Helniades*, or *Curzolari*, are a Cluſter of Iſlands that lie on the Eaſt of *St. Maura*, and at the Mouth of the River *Achelous*. Whereof the Chief is *Colombo*, *Dulichium*, near the Shoar of *Achaia* ſubject to the *Turky*. The reſt are very ſmall.

*Cephalonia* or *Ceſalonia*, *Cephalonia* quæ & *Samos*, an Iſland of good Extent, being 120 Miles in Circuit, and a fertile Soil, producing Wool, Wax, Honey, Silk, Wine and Oyl; ſeated between *St. Maura* on the North, and *Zant* on the South, and about 20 Leagues Weſt from the Mouth of the Gulph of *Lepanto*. It is ſubject to the *Venetians*, and hath two chief Towns, viz. *Ceſalonia*, an Epifcopal See; and *Argoſſoli*, a very good Port on the Southern Shoar.

*Zant*, *Zacinthus*, about 4 Leagues South from *Ceſalonia*, and above 7 or 8 Weſt from the Coaſt of the *Morea*; is out of half the Extent of *Ceſalonia*, but is very fruitful, affording Wine and Oyl, beſides Currants in great plenty, ſubject to the *Venetians*. The chief Town of the ſame Name is large

and populous, ſurrounded with a Wall, hath large Suburbs, and a very capacious Port, where the *Engliſh* have a Factory. There are alſo many other Towns (ſome ſay 50) upon this Iſland.

The *Strophades*, or *Strivali*, are 2 ſmall Iſlands on the South of *Zant*, producing Wine and Oyl, but ſubject to the *Turky*.

*Sapienza*, *Sephagia*, *Oenuffa*, on the South of the *Morea* over againſt *Cape de Gallo*, gives Name to the Sea that flows about it; but otherwiſe not conſiderable, being almoſt deſerted by reaſon of the Incuſſions of the *Pyrates*.

**CANDIA**, olim **CRETA**, the largeſt and moſt Celebrated Iſland on the Coaſts of *Greece*, was formerly known by divers Names, as *Itecatompoli*, *Arvia*, *Curſis*, *Marcareos*, *Marcaronetoſ*, &c. And was in times paſt a conſiderable Kingdom. It took its Name from *Crete* a Nymph, the Daughter of *Hepheſtus*; or as others, from *Gretus* its King. It is ſeated in Latitude between 34 and 35 Degrees, being not above 60 Miles in Breadth, but from Eaſt to Weſt, it extends from 42 Degrees 30 Min. to 47 Degrees, being in Length from *Cape Salmon* in the Eaſt, to *Cape Cernico* in the Weſt, (according to *Cluverius*, 70 German Leagues, i. e.) 280 *Engliſh* Miles. It lies South-Eaſt of the *Morea*, and is the Land that includes the Sea call'd the *Archipelago*.

Its SOIL is moſt Fruitful, producing Corn, Wine, the beſt Oyl, Oranges, Limons, Figs, and other delicious Fruits, Salt, pleaſant Pastures, Cypreſs, Laurel, Myrtle, and other curious ever Greens.

The AIR alſo is Healthy and Temperate, except the South Wind, which is ſometimes too Robuſt. Here are no Stags, Wolves, Foxes, or other wild Beaſts; but the Spider *Tarantula* is very troubleſome, his Sting being Mortal, unleſs Muſick be apply'd to the Patient. Nor are here any large Rivers, only Brooks that water the Meads. The moſt notable Mountain is *Psiloriti*, or Mount *Ida*, mention'd in Antiquity for the *Corybantæ* or *Ilei Daſyli*, the Prieſts of *Cybele*, that took care to nourish *Jupiter* in his Infancy, and continually beat their Drums leſt *Saturn* ſhould hear the Child cry.

The

The INF  
for their VIC  
tion of Navi  
of War, at  
to them. T  
Govern'd by  
Q. Metellus  
vince of the  
the Emperors  
823. when th  
built the Cit  
the whole Iſ  
retook it; a  
ror, gave it  
fold it to the

T  
in an

In t

The

The

*Candia*, su  
ſeated on the  
Iſle, in relp  
the Foot of  
Harbour. It  
Old Town, a  
See (ſaw the  
Fortified by  
Bulwarks, an  
tary Stores,  
mercable Sieg  
*Turky* ſat dow  
beaten off wit  
tomb'd it Blo  
was renew'd  
ken Sept. 27.  
Iſle of Can  
Blood and Tr  
24 years Way  
create of the  
pregnable For  
as much Art  
Age was capab  
of 2 Years, 3  
Surrender, be  
being *Friday*,  
was taken dow  
Morning, the  
the City to th  
on the Breach  
Poſſeſſion that  
Entry on the  
the City were  
Siege. All the  
and Houſes, to  
carry'd away;

The INHABITANTS were always Infamous for their Vice and Piracy, but withal, The Invention of Navigation, The Use of Arrows, The Art of War, and Recording their Laws, is Attributed to them. *Teste Cluverio.* They were very early Govern'd by Kings; and afterwards by Dukes, till *Q. Metellus* Conquer'd, and made the Island a Province of the Roman Empire, and it continu'd under the Emperors of *Constantinople* till about the Year 823. when the *Saracens* surpriz'd and took it, and built the City *Candia*, which in time gave Name to the whole Island. The Emperor *Nicephorus Phocas* retook it; and *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders* and Emperor, gave it to *Boniface Marquels of Monferrat*, who sold it to the *Venetians* for a great Sum of Money.

They held it for above 400 Years, till *Anno 1645.* the *Turks* fell upon this Island, took *Curra*, and set down before *Candia*, which was so well defended being assisted by divers Nations, that it held out 24 Years, but was taken at last in 1669, and has since with the whole Island been subject to the *Turks.*

The Island was anciently notable for its *Fertile* Cities, whence it was call'd *Hecatompolis.* *Crete* of the most considerable (according to *Cluverius*) were, *Cortyna* the Capital of the Island, *Cydon* which the *Greeks* call'd the Mother of Cities, *Gnosus* the Regal Seat of *Minos*, *Therapna*, *Dium*, *Lycus*, *Lycapus*, *Phastus*, *Marctibus*, *Difigna.* Under the *Venetians* it was divided into 4 Territories, denominated from the 4 chief Cities, *viz.*

The Territory of *Setia*, which is the most Eastern Part; where-  
in are these chief Towns,

- { *Setia.*
- { *Lafibi.*
- { *Boniportu.*
- { *Cinofa.*
- { *Gerapetra.*

In the Territory of *Candia*, which lies on the West of *Setia*, are

- { *Candia.*
- { *Gortina.*
- { *Spinalonga.*

The Territory of *Retimo*, lies next to that of *Candia* on the West & *Retimo.*

The Territory of *Canea* is the most Western Part, and contains

- { *Canea.*
- { *Garabusa.*
- { *Sfachia.*
- { *Feni-ba.*
- { *Castle Selino.*

*Candia*, but *Mantium* the Capital of the Island, is seated on the Northern Coast in the middle of the Isle, in respect to East and West. On a Plain, at the Foot of a Mountain, and hath a Commodious Harbour. It is a very large City, divided into the Old Town, and the New, and was a Metropolitan See (now the Seat of the *Turkish* Sangiack) strongly Fortified by the *Venetians*, with a Castle and other Bulwarks, and an Arsenal well furnish'd with Military Stores, which enabled it to hold out that memorable Siege of 24 Years continuance. For the *Turks* set down before it in the Year 1645, but were beaten off with great loss, yet not so but they continu'd it Block'd up, till 1667, and then the Siege was renew'd with great Vigour, and the Town taken *Sept. 27. 1669.* Thus the Famous and Fruitful Isle of *Candia*, the Cattle, and Occasion of all that Blood and Treasure that was spilt, and exhausted in 24 years Way, fell at length to the Fortune and Increase of the *Turkish* Empire, being the most Impregnable Fortrefs of the World, strengthen'd with as much Art and Industry, as the Human Wit of this Age was capable of inventing. After a strait Siege of 2 Years, 3 months, the 27 days, allotted for the Surrender, being expir'd on the 1<sup>st</sup> of *Sept. 1669.* being *Friday*, the great Cross Erected on the Wall, was taken down, after *Midnight*; and about 9 the Morning, the Principal Citizens offer'd the Keys of the City to the Grand Visier, in a Basin of Silver, on the Preach of *St. Andrea.* The *Turkish* Army took Possession that day, and the Grand Visier, made his Entry on the 4th. of *October.* Four Parts of five of the City were Ruin'd and Demolish'd, during the Siege. All the Bells and Ornaments of the Churches and Houses, to the very Locks of the Doors, were carry'd away; the Arms remaining, were old and

rusty, and not above 350 Pieces of Cannon left upon the Walls, and those for the most part but very small. The Inhabitants (as *Sir Paul Riccau* goes on) were allow'd by Treaty to retire, so that when the *Turks* entred, there remain'd only 5, except some few decrepit *Jews* and *Greeks*, about 30 in Number, so that never could be a more sad Spectacle of Desolation, nor a more clear Mirrour of the Miseries of War.

During this Siege, on the *Venetians* side were kill'd and wounded 30985. Of the *Turks* 180754. The Storms which the *Turks* made upon the Town, were 56. The Combats under Ground 45. Sallies made by the *Venetians* 96. Mines sprung by the *Venetians* 1137. By the *Turks* 472. Barrels of Powder spent by the *Venetians* 50317. Granadoes of Brais and Iron 100960. Granadoes of Glas 82875. Cannon-shot of all sorts 276743. Pounds of Lead 18044957. Pounds of Match 12012500. It is not certain what quantity of Ammunition the *Turks* spent, only the Brais taken up in the Streets, which came from the Enemies Bombs, was so much, that whole Ware-houses were fill'd with the Metal, and was worth many thousand Crowns. In the year 1692. the *Venetians* attempted to Besiege *Candia*; but were repuls'd with loss.

*Gortina*, formerly one of the chief Cities of *Crete*; now a large Village, Nam'd *Gurina*, stands on the River *Lebens* 20 miles East from Mount *Ida*, and near as far from the Southern Shoar. About 20 miles East of this Town, towards *Gnosus*, stood the *Labyrinth*, the Stupendious Work of *Dedalus*, and the Seat of the *Minotaur*, some Ruins whereof are still seen.

*Spina longa*, a Castle, on a good Port, in the Northern Shoar, 30 miles East from *Candia.*

*Setia,*

*Setia* or *Sittia*, *Cyrenum*, the least of the four Principal Cities, stands on a very good Haven, in the North Coast, 70 miles East from *Candia*.

*Gnossus* formerly the Regal Seat of *Minos*, now a Village, call'd *Cinofa*, stands about 30 miles West from *Setia*.

*Gerapetra* or *Hierapetra*, *Sacra Petra*, a Town with a Castle, on the South Coast, 20 miles South-West from *Setia*, whence the Neighbouring Promontory takes its Name.

In the extrem East part of the Island are the 2 Capes *Sidero* and *Salomon*, near which was the *Portus Pulcher* now *Boniposta*.

*Retimo*, *Rhitymna*, *Retlymnum*, the Capital of that Territory, stands on the Northern Coast, 50 miles West from *Candia*. It hath a Castle on a Rock, and a reasonable good Port.

The Mountain *Ida*, now *Pflorizi*, mention'd above, stands in the Limits of this Territory.

*Canea* the ancient *Cydon*, call'd the Mother of *Citrica*, a strong City of Quadrangular Form, with a Port, on the North Coast, 100 miles West from *Candia*.

*Sphaeia* olim *Leuci Montes*, a Castle on the Southern Shoar over against *Canea*.

*Castle Seino*, *Lissus*, on the same Shoar 30 miles West from *Sphaeia*.

*Cape Cris*, *Crimetopon*, The South-West Point of the Island, over against which, lies the Island *Claudor* now *Gexa*.

On the North-West of *Candia*, near the Coast of *Laconia*, lies the Island *Cybera*, now *Cerige*, subject to the *Venetians*, with a Castle on the West side and a safe Port.

### The Cyclades, or Islands of the Archipelago,

So call'd from the Circular Form they lye in, are situated between *Candia* on the South, and *Negropont* on the North. The number of them is various. *Isidorus* makes 'em 50. These that follow are of chief Note, and are all Subject to the *Turks*, but *Tenos*, which the *Venetians* have.

*Santorini*, olim *Therasia*, is an Island 36 miles round; Seated 60 miles North from the middle of the Coast of *Candia*. There are several Castles upon it which stand upon craggy Rocks, those of *St. Nicholas* and *Leoro* are extrem high and inaccessible, in the former lives a *Greek* Bishop, and about 500 Souls, most whereof live in Caves dug in the Pumice-Stone Soil: The latter has about 650 Houses built round a Rock, in the middle of the Castle upon which there stands a *Greek* Church. The Land produces Vines, whence they draw Wine enough for their own use, and some small quantity to sell, but no other Fruit, and very little Corn or Cattle. Beans, Pease, Eggs, taken in the Rocks, and Bisket is their Food. The People are Healthy and Stout, but lead an idle, slothful Life. An eruption of Fire that broke out suddenly in the Harbour, about 100 Years ago, so burnt and scorcht the Coast, that it looks like Hell, says my Author (*Thevenos*.) Another irruption happen'd about the Year 1640 which with hideous Noise threw pumice Stones out of the Sea a vast way.

*Polivandro* an Island of 8 miles Circumference; seated 30 miles from *Santorini*, is nam'd by *Thevenos* as a pleasant place producing Corn, Fowl, Sheep and other Necessaries, but no Wine. The Inhabitants make Woollen and Cotton Stuffs, and Cheese, with which and Barley they pay their Tribute. There is a Cattle on it, seated on a very high Hill.

*Milio*, call'd *Zephyria* by *Aristotle*, *Minalis* by *Callymachus*, and *Melos* by *Serabo*, about 20 Leagues North from *Candia*, over against *Canea*, hath an excellent Port, 6 miles long and 3 over, with good depth of Water; but chiefly frequented by Pirates: It is about 40 miles in Circuit, and the whole Country is Mountainous, except a Pleasant and Fertile Plain, 6 or 7 miles long, in the middle of which stands the City of *Milio*, containing (according to the *Siurdus Menes* Description) about 20 narrow Streets, wherein lyes *Thevenos* 2500 Souls inhabit. The Inhabitants are generally *Greeks*, but there are also 300 or 400 Souls of the *Latin* Church, who have their Bishop and Cathedral. The Island affords necessaries for Life, and the People live well enough. The *Venetians* maintain a *Podestat* in the Island, to gather the Tribute; but there is no Garrison kept in it, so that the first well attended *Corsair* that comes is King of it, so long as he pleases to reside in it. The Women are so accustomed to the Converse of the Pirates, that they are generally very liberal of their Favours, but not quite so frank as their Neighbours of *Argentiere*, (anciently call'd *Cinopolus*) which is another little Island about 20 miles in Compass, containing only a little Town, and Village, both inhabited by about 500 Women; for there is not a Man in the Island except 7 or 8 *Papas*, who perform Divine Service. These Women have no Trade to maintain 'em, but live purely on the Work of Nature; so that all the Merchants and *Corsairs* who come to the Island, chuse a Female Companion, either Fair or Brown, according to every Man's particular Fancy. The Children are left to the disposal of the Women; the Girls grow up, and work to maintain their Mothers; but as soon as the Boys are 12 years old, they are put on Board the first Vessel that touches on the Island. I do not vouch for the Truth of this, altho' some Travellers report it. *Milio* is surrounded by many smaller Islands, particularly *Argemera*, above mention'd so call'd from a Mine of Silver.

*Siffano*, olim *Siphnus*, a few Leagues on the North of *Milio*, hath a good Town of the same Name, say some Travellers, but *Thevenos* tells us, the Cattle which stands on a Hill has 5000 Inhabitants, besides which there are no Houses in the Island except a few Gentlemen's Seats. It is about 40 miles in compass, (according to *Baudrand*) and belong'd formerly to the Family of *Gozadini* in *Venice*; but the *Turks* have been Masters of it ever since the Year 1450. It was anciently famous for its Gold and Silver Mines. Its principal Town is Nam'd *Schinsfa*, and stands on a Hill. The Inhabitants are divided in matter of Religion, some following the *Greek*, and some the *Romish* way of Worship, And (says *Thevenos*) are very Rogues.

*Poros*, *Paris*, or *Pario*, a few Leagues to the East of *Siffano*, hath a good Town of the same Name, and a Commodious Haven; Famous for its good Wine, and excellent Marble.

*Naxos*

*Naxos* nam'd by a *C* miles in Circumference. The Inhabitants make Woollen and Cotton Stuffs, and Cheese, with which and Barley they pay their Tribute. There is a Cattle on it, seated on a very high Hill.

*Amorgos* on a Castle, and

*Delos*, or from *Naxos*, reception of liver'd there Temple and

*Mycone* on and Feivful, *Christians*.

*Tenos*, now 101, subject to be, but in for very strong C seated on a hill *Rhena*, now West of *Delos*.

*Andros*, or extent, but M same Name its Coast, and in also Two other Coast, and H Coast from *Andros*.

*Les*, 8 or 9 from *Delos*, ha *Pezages*, no South, Moun

*Seriphus*, Se same Name. *Thera*, olim *Siphnanorus*; b frequented.

*Islands in*

*Engia*, or I which, as we the *Mores*. T Judge of Hell of the same N

*Salamis*, now the Coast of *N* has Three *Tob* *bilachi*, near memorable for misfects, and

*Naxos* now *Nisfia*, lies on the East of *Paros*, divided by a Channel of 2 or 3 Leagues Broad, is 120 miles in Circuit, hath a Town of the same Name, several Villages and Monasteries, and some Commodious Havens. It has been noted for its plenty of good Wine, and excellent Marble, and at present exports very good Wine and Cheese, and the Soil produces all necessaries to Life. The Inhabitants are Drunkards and idle Drones; in imitation of their Ancestor *Bacchus*, the ruins of whose Palace they pretend to shew.

*Amosgo* or *Morgo*, on the South-East of *Naxos*, hath a Cattle, and some Villages.

*Delos*, or *S. Deli*, or *S. Diles*, 10 Leagues North from *Naxos*, scierly noted by the Poets, for the reception of *Latona*, who is said to have been deliver'd there of *Apollo*, and *Diana*: Here was a Temple and Oracle of *Apollo* richly endow'd.

*Mycene* on the East side very near *Delos*, Populous and Fruitful, but the Inhabitants are Pirates thro' *Christians*.

*Tenos*, now *Tine* or *Titte*, on the West side of *Delos*, subject to the *Venetians*, is a high Rock of Marble, but in some parts Fertile. It has 2 Ports, and a very strong Cattle with a Town of the same Name, seated on a high Rock on the West-side.

*Rhena*, now *Suds*, and *Seladussa*, on the South-West of *Delos*.

*Andros*, or *Aadrus*, olim *Cauros*, of near 30 miles extent, but Mountainous. The chief Town of the same Name stands on a Rock on a Bay in the South-Coast, and in the middle of the Island. Here are also Two other good Towns; *Dium* on the West-Coast, and *Hydussa* on another Bay in the South-Coast from *Andros*.

*Zea*, 8 or 9 Leagues South from *Andros*, and West from *Delos*, hath a Town of the same upon the Coast.

*Polagea*, now *Fermentia*, lies next to *Zea* on the South, Mountainous and Woody.

*Seriphus*, *Serfino*, next to it, hath a Town of the same Name.

*Thera*, olim *Caliste*, now *Xermitia*, lies a few Leagues South-West from *Seriphus*, and West from *Siphonorus*; hath Salubrious Baths which are much frequented.

#### Islands in the Gulph of Engia, Sinu Saronico, are,

*Engia*, or *Egina*, in the Mouth of that Gulph, which, as we have said, flows between *Achaia*, and the *Morea*. The Country of the Fabulous *Aescus*, Judge of Hell: It is a fruitful Soil, and has a Town of the same Name with a Haven.

*Salamis*, now *Colared*, lies more within the Bay on the Coast of *Achaia*: It is of 50 miles compass, and has Three Towns, viz *Coloumi*, *Metropolis*, and *Ambraci*, near which stood the ancient City *Salamis*, memorable for the Defeat of *Xerxes's* Fleet, by *Themistocles*, and the *Athenians*. The Birth-place of

*Solon*, and the Regal Seat of *Telamen* the Father of *Ajax*.

*Kera*, a Rock on which *Xerxes* sat on a Silver Throne to behold the Battle of the Two Navies.

#### Islands in the Aegean Sea.

*NEGROPONT*, anciently Nam'd *EUROEA*, and now *Egripus* by the Modern *Greeks*; is an Island lying along the Coast of that part of *Achaia*, formerly nam'd *Bœotia*, extending above 100 miles in Length, but not above 25 in Breadth. It is suppos'd to have been first join'd to the Continent of *Greece* by an isthmus, which, either by the Violence of the Tides, or as others, by an Earthquake was broken: It is divided from the Continent by the narrow Channel *Euripus*, whose Tide Ebbs and Flows Seven times a Day, as says *Pomp. Mela*; nay, even sometimes much oftner, as 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14 times a day, being often very irregular; and again at other times observing the Course of the Moon, and flows as regularly as the Sea. It is next to *Candia*, the largest Island in these Seas, and is call'd the Queen of the *Aegean* Sea, on account of its Fertility as well as Largeness; The Soil producing Corn, Wine, Fruits, and Cattle in so great abundance, that all sorts of Provisions are wonderfully Cheap. The Mountain of *Caristo* is famous for its excellent Marble, and the Stone *Amiantos*, or *Asbestos*, whereof 'tis pretended incombustible Cloath was made, was found here. After the Eastern Emperors had parted with *Negropont*, it fell into the hands of the *Turks* under *Mahomet II.* about the Year 1470. who with a Fleet of 300 Sail, and 120000 Men attack'd it, and have ever since held it.

#### The chief Towns are;

*Negropont*, or *Egripus*, in a Peninsula on the South-Coast in the middle of the Island with respect to East and West, and over-gaith *Aulis* in *Achaia*, to which it hath a Stone-Bridge with a Cattle in the midst of the Channel built by the *Venetians*. It stands in the place of the Ancient *Chalcis*, and is a large place, the Walls of the City being two miles in Compass, and the Suburbs much larger. In the former live the *Turks* and *Jews*, and in the latter the *Christians*, the whole being esteem'd 14 or 15 Thousand Inhabitants. The *Turks* have four Mosques, one whereof was the Cathedral Church of *St. Mark*: And the *Christians* have several Churches and a Bishop. This is the Seat of the Captain *Bassa*, or Admiral of the *Turkish* Navy, who is Governor of this City and Island, and also of *Achaia*: And in the Harbour which is very safe and capacious, there constantly rides a large Fleet of Gallies, ready at all times to go out against the *Corairs* or other Enemies. The City is so strong that it cost the *Turks* 40000 Men to take it: And when the *Venetians* attack'd it in the Year 1688, they were fain to leave it without Success.

*Caristo*, or *Castelrosso*, a good City with a Commodious Port on the Eastern Shore of the Island 50 miles distant from *Negropont*. And a few miles North from it, is the Promontory *Capheris* mention'd in Antiquity, on account of *Nauphus* the Father of *Palamedes*, who there drowned himself because *Ulysses* and *Diomedes* had escap'd him.

On the North-East of *Negropont* lies the Island *Scyros*, by *Orelinus* laid to be the lurking-place of *Achilles*: It is of Triangular, or rather Pyramidal Form, with a Ridge of Mountains cross it Two ways, and has a Town of the same Name, with a safe Haven on the Western Shoar, besides some Villages.

At some distance to the North-East, and in the Mouth of the Gulph of *Salonichi* lie a Cluster of Islands, among which *Pelagnisi*, *Olim Alonefus*, *Sciatus*, now *Sciatta*, *Scopelus*, now *Scopulo*, are the chief, but they contain nothing memorable.

**LEMNOS**, now **STALIMENE**, a large Fruitful and well Cultivated Island, seated in the North of the *Aegean* Sea, at an equal distance almost from the Coasts of *Greece*, *Natalia*, and *Thrace*: in the Latitude of 41 Degrees, the chief Town standing directly over-against *Monte Sants*, or *Mount Athos*, whose Shadow reaches to its Market-place, tho' it be 86 miles distant, as some say, tho' by the Maps it does not appear to be above 60 miles. The Form of the Island is Quadrangular, and its extent about 25 miles over. The chief Town of the same Name stands on the West-Shoar: It is a small City, and hath a good Port. Opposite to it on the East-Shoar stands *Madra* another good Town, near which is dug the *Terra Lemnia*, a sort of Mineral Earth

reckon'd good against Poysons, Infections, &c. and is much esteem'd, being sent Abroad in small Pellers mark'd with a Publick Seal. This Island is noted in Antiquity for the fabulous Fall of *Phaon*; and for the Entertainment of *Jasen*, and the *Agonatus* by *Hippisyle*.

*Samosbrace*, now *Samandracli*, a small Island North from *Stalimene*, in the midst between that and *Thrace*, has plenty of Honey and Wild-Deer, but no convenient Port, nor frequented but by Pirates.

*Lembro*, *Imbros*, lies on the East of *Stalimene*, near the Mouth of the *Dardanelis*. It has a Castle on the Top of a Mountain, and a safe Port.

*Tasso*, *Thalassus*, seu *Thalassa*, lies near the Coast of *Thrace*, about 12 Leagues North-Weit from *Stalimene*. It has a Town with a good Harbour on the North-Shoar, and several Castles,

The other Islands in the *Archipelago*, as *Tenedos*, *Lesbos*, *Scio*, *Samos*, *Icaria*, *Pathmos*, *Lero*, *Choois*, *Alypalea*, and *Carpathus*, being situate on the Coast of *Asia* are describ'd there, as well as *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*; so we shall now proceed to speak of the rest of the *European Turkey*.

## CHAPTER V.

Of the Western Part of Turkey in Europe, comprehending the Province of Bosnia, with a small Part of Sclavonia, and Hungary; as also of the Republick of Ragufa, and Dalmatia.

HAVING Travell'd through *Hungary*, *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, and *Morlachia*; and begun our Account of *Turkey* in *Europe*, with *Greece*, because the most noble part of it. We Return now to speak of the other Provinces of that Empire; and here the Province of *Dalmatia* first offers it self; but that being mostly recover'd by the *Venetians*, the principal Cities of it have been describ'd in our Account of the Dominions of that State; so that it is only necessary here to say, that

**DALMATIA** is seated along the the Coasts of the *Adriatick* Sea, between *Albania* on the East, and *Morlachia* on the West, having *Bosnia* and *Serovia* on the North, and the Sea on the South, except where *Ragufa* intervenes: It extends very much in Length even near 200 miles, but its Breadth is not above 30, or at most 40 miles.

The Soil of it is in some parts Mountainous, but otherwise very fertile, producing Corn, Wine, Oyl, Honey and Wax.

This Province was part of the Ancient **ILLYRICUM**, but that extended much farther both West and East; for *Cluverius* tells us, That it was joynd to *Italy* on the West, being only parted by the River *Aspis*, in *Istria*; thence by a Line draw to that Ridge of Mountains that part *Morlachia* from *Croatia*; which Mountains divided it from *Pannonia*. On

the North, and Eastward it extended to Mount *Scodrus*, now *Chimera*, and the River *Drilo*, now *Drin*, in *Albania*; and so comprehended the present *Morlachia*, *Dalmatia*, and part of *Albania*. But its Limits were often extended and restrain'd during the time of its being a Kingdom; which was suppress'd by the *Romans*, and *Illyricum* made a Province of their Empire, a little before the Third *Punic* War. Afterwards the *Dalmatians* asserted their Liberty, and were for sometime a considerable People, extending their Country on all sides; but in the end it became part of the Eastern Empire till its Declension, when the *Slavs* made it part of their Kingdom: Afterwards the *Huns* over-run it; who committing Piracies on their Neighbours, were Attack'd and made Tributary by the *Venetians*. In process of Time *Dalmatia* became a separate Government under its own Dukes, of whom *Domestrius* was about the Year 1076, invetted by the Pope with the Title of King. Upon the failure of his Line in 1310, it was claim'd by the King of *Hungary*, as part of the Kingdom of *Croatia*, and part of it was possess'd by him, and part by the *Venetians*. At present the *Venetians* have all the Coasts, and the Principal Cities; and the *Turks* the Skirt of the upland Country on the Limits of *Bosnia*, and *Serovia*.

The

The chief  
we have fa

Other ch

And the c

*Scardona*,  
place of gr  
*Liburnia*, b  
*Porphyrogeni*  
*ria*, but now  
shop Traudat  
ver *Kerks* in  
20 miles No  
*Venetians* in  
being afterw  
by the *Vene*

*Norenza*,  
and *Pliny* Na  
East from *Sp*  
was anciently  
ing under its  
Towns, and  
of *Venice*,  
987, and lost  
was an Episc  
and still poss  
Plain 30 mil  
very Fruitful  
Months of the  
dle of *Octobe*  
other six Mo  
*Tebigna* Mo  
*renza*, and *E*  
*Turki*. An E  
*Rogustani*.

Castel-Ne  
Gulph of Co  
miles West  
*Ragufa*. It  
Rocky Grou  
the Castle S  
the *Turki* in  
lost the next  
*netians* final

*Budoa*, ny  
nus, under o  
is situated o  
*Cattaro*, and  
East from th  
subjected to  
*Antivari*  
*Albania*, of  
the Coast to  
no. I was  
See, but has

The Terr  
lies on the S  
and partly o

The chief Towns Subject to the *Venetians*, as we have said in our Account of *Italy*, are,

*Nara*, } *Traw*,  
*Nona*, } *Cliffi*,  
*Sebenico*, } *Cattaro*.

Other chief Towns not mention'd there.

*Scardona*, }  
*Castel-novo*, } *Buda*.

And the chief Towns Subject to the *Turks*, are

*Trebigna*, }  
*Narenza*, } *Antivari*.

*Scardona*, call'd *Skardin* by the *Slavonians*, is a place of great Antiquity; by *Strabo*, plac'd in *Liburnia*, by *Strabo* call'd *Scardo*, and *Scardona* by *Porphyrogenita*, formerly the Metropolis of *Dalmatia*, but now Ruinous; however the See of a Bishop Translated from *Beigrade*. It stands on the River *Kerka* in the Frontiers of *Moravia*, and *Bosnia*, 20 miles North from *Sebenico*. It was sold to the *Venetians* in 1411. by the Wayword of *Bosnia*; but being afterwards taken by the *Turks*, was recover'd by the *Venetians* in 1683.

*Narenza*, or *Noventa*, which *P. Mela* calls *Nara*, and *Pliny* *Narona*, stands on the River *Nara*, 70 miles East from *Spalato*, and 40 North from *Ragusa*. It was anciently a very Great and Powerful City, having under its Jurisdiction (according to *Pirro*) 93 Towns, and allum'd the Sovereignty of the Gulph of *Venice*, but was subdu'd by the *Venetians* in 987, and lost almost all its Ancient Splendor. It was an Episcopal See; but in 1477 the *Turks* took and still possess it. Near to this place there is a Plain 30 miles Long, and 2 miles Broad, which is very fruitful, and produces plenty of Corn in Six Months of the Year; but constantly about the middle of *October* it is overflow'd, and continues so the other six Months of the Year.

*Trebigna* stands 40 miles South-East from *Narenza*, and the Frontier of *Ragusa*, Subject to the *Turks*. An Episcopal See. formerly subject to the *Regulians*.

*Castel-Novo*, is seated on the West side of the Gulph of *Cattaro*, 9 Leagues from its Mouth, 15 miles West from the City, and near 60 East from *Ragusa*. It is a very strong place, being Built on a Rocky Ground, and defended on the North-side by the Castle *Saimanaga*. This Town was taken from the *Turks* in 1573, by the Confederate Forces, but lost the next Year. But in the Year 1607, the *Venetians* finally took and still possess it.

*Buda* mention'd by *Pliny*, *Strabo*, and *Stephanus*, under the Names of *Budua*, *Bulus*, and *Butbae*, is situated on the sea-Coast between the Gulph of *Cattaro*, and the Town of *Ducopis* about 20 miles East from the former. It is an Episcopal See, and subjected to the *Venetians*.

*Antivari* *Antibavian*, stands on the Borders of *Albania*, of which it is sometime reckon'd part, on the Coast in the midway between *Buda* and *Dolegno*. It was under the *Venetians* an Archbishopial See, but has been Subject to the *Turks* above an Age.

The Territory of the Republick of *RAGUSA*, lies on the sea-Coasts, partly Island and Peninsula, and partly on the main Land of *Dalmatia*, which

bounds it on the East, as the Bay of *Narenza*, and the Island *Lefina* do on the North, and the *Adriatick* Sea on the South. The Country is about 60 miles Long, but not proportionably Broad. The Soil is not over-fruitful, but the Country is reasonnably Populous, and a well govern'd Republick, but Tributary to the *Turks*, and often subdu'd by the *Venetians*, and insulted by other Princes. But they are so fond of their imaginary Liberty, that they will not be persuaded to put themselves under any Parent Master who could protect 'em. The Government is somewhat like that of *Venice*, except that thro' the Jealousy of the Inhabitants, the Doge is chang'd every Month, as also the Governor of the Castle of *Ragusa*. This little Republick brags of Antiquity beyond *Venice*, and put it felt (as *Strabo* says) under the Protection of the *Turks* before they were Masters of any part of *Europe*: And by the Treaty of *Carlowitz* this Sovereignty is particularly conferr'd by the *Turks*. The chief Towns are,

*Ragusa*, }  
*Stagno*, } *Sabioncello*.

*RAGUSA*, call'd by the *Slavonians* *Dubronick*, suppos'd to be the Ancient *Epidaurus*; but others, Built by the *Epidaurians* after the Destruction of their own City, whereof they say *Reguli Vecchio*, 2 miles from it is the Ruins, The City is not much above a mile in Compass, but Populous, the See of a Metropolitan, and one of the chiefest Ports in these Parts, having a safe and Commodious Harbour on the *Adriatick* Sea, near 100 miles South-East from *Spalato*, 60 West from *Cattaro*, as also 120 West from *Dusa*. It is well Fortified with a strong Castle, a steep craggy Rock, and good Bulwarks, and Environ'd with large Suburbs. It hath also a Garrison of 200 Men, and the Burghers keep constant Guard. The Port is named *Sante Croce*, and is secur'd by the small Island *Iacroma*, which lies about half a Mile from the Town on the one side, and a Cape of Land on the other, which is Fortified. This City was miserably shatter'd by an Earthquake on the 6th of *April* in the Year 1667, whereby the greatest part of it was destroy'd.

*Stagno*, *Stagnum*, is a small City with a Commodious Harbour, and an Episcopal See, 20 miles North from *Ragusa*, at the Isthmus of the Peninsula, in whose Western Part, 25 miles from it stands *Sabioncello*, or *Sabio*, another good Town with a Haven over-against the Island *Coroza*.

To the *Regulians* are also Subject,

The Islands, *Meleda* and *Augusta*, or *Aussa*, both lying near the Coasts of the Peninsula; the former about 20 miles in Length, with a Town of the same Name, is not above a League distant; the other lies to the West of it, and on the South of it is not so large.

*Cuzola*, *Coreva niger* *Strabo*, an Island larger than either of these, lies also not above a League or Two from the Western Coast of *Ragusa* the chief Town of the same Name, being seated on the North-shore over-against *Sabioncello*, formerly subject to *Ragusa*, but now to the *Venetians*.

There are Three or Four other small Islands but not considerable.

## B O S N I A.

On the North of *Dalmatia* lies *Bosnia*, call'd *Wosfen* by the *German*s, between that and the River *Save*, which parts it from *Sclavonia* on the North, as the River does it from *Serbia* on the East, and the *Unna* from *Croatia* on the West. It was anciently that part of *Pannonia*, call'd *Inferior*, or *Secunda Consularis*, and took its present Name from the River *Bosna*, or *Possna*, which runs through some part of it, and falls into the *Save*. It was sometime an independent Kingdom; afterwards became Tributary to the *Hungarians*; and lastly, was Subjected to the *Turks*, who still enjoy it.

The AIR is Sharp, but the SOIL produces some Corn, and some Mines of Gold and Silver. It is divided into the Upper and Lower; the former being the Southern part to *Dalmatia*; the latter on the Banks of the *Save*. The chief Towns are,

In the Upper { *Bagnaluca*,  
                  { *Tina*.

In the Lower { *Jaycza*,  
                  { *Bosna-Seraj*.

*Bagnaluca*, or *Baniuluck*, stands on the Confines of *Dalmatia*, 30 miles North from *Spalato*. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1527, and is the Seat of their Governor.

*Tina*, is 30 miles West from *Bagnaluca*, near the Head of the River *il Kijak*, and near the Confines of *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*, 30 miles North from *Sebinico*.

*Jaycza*, *Giezza*, or *Gaitia*, thought to be the Ancient *Emata*, stands upon a Hill 50 miles North from *Tina*, 20 South from the *Save*, and near 40 East from *Wibitz* in *Croatia*. It was formerly the Metropolis of *Bosnia*, and the Seat of their King, taken by the *Turks*, and recover'd by the *Hungarians* in the 15th Century; but finally reconquer'd by the *Turks* in 1530, and made the Seat of their *Sangiac*. It has a strong Castle, and other Fortifications for its Defence.

*Bosna-Saraya*, or *Sarajo*, stands upon the River *Miglarzza*, 75 miles East from *Jaycza*, 25 South

from the *Save*, and 15 West from the Frontiers of *Serbia*. It is now reckon'd the chief Town of *Bosnia*.

## Of the Part of Sclavonia and Hungary granted to the Turks.

By the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, it is agreed, That a Line drawn from the Bank of the *Tibisch*, opposite to *Titul*, and to that Angle of Land made by the Confluence of the *Tibisch* and *Danube*, thence over the *Danube*, and thence over part of *Sclavonia* to the place where the *Bosfur* falls into the *Save* (which is over-against the Limits of *Bosnia*) shall be the Boundary of the Two Empires: That part toward *Belgrade* being Subject to the *Turk*, and the rest of *Sclavonia* remain to the Empire. In the *Turkish* part stands no considerable City; *Salankement*, *Semlyn*, and what else was worth notice, we have already mention'd in our account of *Sclavonia*.

By the same Treaty of *Carlowitz*, it is also stipulated, That the Province subject to the Fortres of *Temeswar*, (which is the South-East Corner of *Hungary*) bounded by *Transilvania*, and *Walachia* on the East and North-East, the River *Marosch* on the North, the River *Tibisch* on the West, and the River *Danube* on the South, shall remain under the Ottoman Dominion; and the *Imperialists* shall demolish, *Caransches*, *Lippa*, *Csanad*, *Berscha*, *Sabla*, and Three or Four other places never to be Refortified. The *Imperialists* and *Turks* to enjoy in common the use of the Rivers *Marosch*, and *Teyffe*, and the Islands which his Imperial Majesty hath therein shall remain in his possession.

*Temeswar*, the Capital of this Province, is a large strong Town, seated on the River *Temes*, (whence it took its Name) near the Confines of *Transilvania* 40 miles North-East from *Belgrade*, 75 from *Great-Varadin* to the South, and 130 from *Buda* to the South-East. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1552, after a Vigorous Defence, made by a Spanish Garrison, then in the place, who contrary to Treaty, were all cut to Pieces by the *Turks*. It has ever since been the Seat of a *Bassa*; and is so strongly Fortified, that they call it *Invincible*.

## C H A P. VI.

Of SERVIA and BULGARIA,  
olim Moesia, Superior & Inferior.

THE Ancient *Moesia*, contained these two large Provinces, except the most Eastern part, on the Banks of the *Black Sea*, which was possess'd by the *Scythians* and call'd *Scythia Pontica*. It was divided into the *Superior* or *Prima*, which is the present *Serbia*; and the *Inferior* or *Secunda*, now *Bulgaria*, the Division being at the River *Ciabrus*. In the Upper bordering upon *Macedon*, liv'd the *Dardani*, whence the Country was Nam'd *Dardania*. In

the Lower, which Borders upon *Thrace*, the *Thracii* were the most noted Nation; these had the Honour to Vanquish *Philip* King of *Macedon*, in his Return through their Country, from an Expedition into *Sarmatia*. Beyond them Eastward, lay the *Scythians*, of whom the most considerable part were the *Getae*, Inhabitants of both sides the *Danube*, in *Dacia*, as well as *Moesia*.

M Licinius

M Licinius  
an Empir  
took the N  
Bulgaria, a  
Kingdoms,  
homer II. ar

SERPI  
the Rivers L  
and Macedon  
Dalmatia on  
North-West,  
Save, as the  
Its Extent is  
to West; and  
Being seated  
And in Longi

The AIR  
SOIL is fe  
Romans the  
the severe G  
Cultivated.  
pleasant Cou  
Hills, which  
als, if duly L  
fes, and s w

The INN  
Barbarous, C  
Robbery and  
sionix, accor  
gu by of fell r  
Roman Cathol  
Jews, who ma  
and the *Turks*  
Towns in *Ser*

Belgrade  
Semend  
Widin,

BELGRAD  
Weissenburg, a  
Alba Graeca, an  
ancient Town  
ianian Tabl  
the *Danube* and  
Rups. It is s  
Ralsia, on the S  
side of the *Save*  
vers, in the I  
D g. 30 Mir

and adm railw  
Danube, the C  
ous, in the  
Common ties  
we have not  
and that it easi  
able Government  
Mar and thele  
gular by the N  
Chicks in this C  
who are numer  
have a Church.

work of *Hungary*  
Anwarth II. in  
but was at last i  
1521. The *Turk*  
ing Enemies to  
the *Imperialists*  
thought of repa  
they immediately

M. Licinius Crassus entirely subdu'd it to the Roman Empire; and afterwards the Upper *Moesia* took the Name of *Servia*, and the Lower that of *Bulgaria*, and became in time two Independent Kingdoms, which were finally Conquer'd by *Mahomet II.* and are still subject to the *Turks*.

*SERVIA* lies Eastward from *Bosnia*, having the Rivers *Danube* and *Save* on the North, *Albania* and *Macedon* on the South, *Bulgaria* on the East, *Dalmatia* on the South-Well, and *Sclavonia* on the North-Well, from which it is divided by the River *Save*, as the River *Drino* is its Division from *Bosnia*. Its Extent is above 250 Miles in Length, from East to Well; and 130 in Breadth, from North to South. Being seated in Latitude from 42 to 45 Degrees. And in Longitude from 37 to 43 Degree.

The AIR is Temperate and Healthy, and the SOIL so fruitful, that *Moesia* was call'd by the *Romans* the Granary for Corn; but by reason of the severe Government of the *Turks*, it is not half Cultivated. Dr. *Brown* tells us, 'tis a fruitful and pleasant Country, consisting of Plains, Woods and Hills, which would produce Wine, Corn and Metals, if duly Manur'd: It hath also excellent Herbs, and 's well water'd with Rivers.

The INHABITANTS were always reckon'd a Barbarous, Cruel sort of People, much inclin'd to Robbery and Drunkenness, and tho' professing *Christianity*, according to the *Greek Church*, are often guilty of selling their Children to the *Turks*. There are *Roman Catholics* among 'em; but the *Greeks* and *Jews*: who manage the Traffick inhabit the Cities, and the *Turks* the Burghs and Fortresses. The chief Towns in *Servia* are,

<i>Belgrade,</i>	}	<i>Nissa,</i>		
<i>Semendria,</i>			}	<i>Scopia,</i>
<i>Vidin,</i>				

**BELGRADE**, call'd by the *Germans* *Greifsb. Weissenburg*, and *Nandor Alba* by the *Hungarians*, *Alba Graea*, and *Alba Bulgaria*; suppos'd to be the ancient *Taburnum*, seeing that is plac'd in the *Penninian Tables*, 3 Miles from the Confluence of the *Danube* and *Save*, at least it grew up out of its Ruins. It is seated on a Hill in the Country of *Rascia*, on the South-side of the *Danube*, and East-side of the *Save*, at the Confluence of those two Rivers, in the Latitude of 45 Deg. and Longitude 38 Deg. 30 Min. It is a large City very well fortify'd, and admirably plac'd for Trade, having besides the *Danube*, two Navigable Rivers to convey the Commodities which the Fertility of the Country were capable of, if it were inhabited by a virtuous and industrious People, under a regular and favourable Government. And in effect this is the greatest Market in these Parts, being Traded to by the *Russians* by the Merchants of *Vienna*, who have Factories in this City, and by the *Armenians* and *Jews*, who are numerous here, especially the former, who have a Church. *Belgrade* was formerly the Bulwark of *Hungary*. It resisted the two Sieges of *Amurat II.* in 1439. and *Mahomet II.* in 1456. but was at last taken by *Solyman* the Magnificent in 1521. The *Turks* thought it for many Years, having frontiers so much more advanc'd. But when the *Imperialists* had taken *Buda*, in 1686. they thought of repairing these Fortifications, which they immediately set to work upon. But however

could not make it strong enough to resist the *Christian Army*, who under the Duke of *Bavaria* sat down before it, and *September 6th 1688.* took it. But it was a Place of too much Importance for the *Turks* to sit down with the Loss of; wherefore in 1690. they invest'd it with an Army of 60000 Men, under the Command of the Grand Vicer. The Garrison consisting of 6000 Men, made brave Defence, till the Magazine was unhappily blown up by the fall of a Bomb, the Store-houses fir'd, part of the Walls blown up, and the Trenches fill'd with Rubbish, which gave the *Turks* so much Advantage, that they enter'd with Sword in Hand, and cut all the Garrison off, except the Governor and 300 Men, who found means to escape. And it is now the Frontier of *Turky* on this side. The River *Danube* is very broad here, and its Stream so rapid, that it permits not the Waters of the *Save* to mix with it, but (as Dr. *Brown* expresses it) cuts that River off, and the Waters of the one, and the other, are visibly distinguish'd; that of the *Danube* being white and thick, and the *Save* green and clear.

*Semendria*, anciently a *Roman Colony*, and afterwards the Capital of *Servia*, but now ruinous; stands near the Banks of the *Danube*, 20 Miles East from *Belgrade*; near this Place *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*, was defeated by the *Turks* in the Year 1409. and in 1427. they took the Place; which the *Christians* beat 'em out of, after they had taken *Belgrade* in 1688. but two Years after the *Turks* retook it by Storm, and put all the Garrison to the Sword.

*Vidin* or *Viddin*, seated on the *Danube* at the Mouth of the River *Lom*, is a Fortress of great Moment for covering the adjacent *Paris*, which made *Prince Lewis of Baden*, after he had beaten the *Turks* in 1689. and soon after taken *Nissa*, to march with a Party of *Germans* in the Month of *October* that Year, to this Place, which he took by Surprise; but the Castle held out for some time, which however was forc'd to submit to the Conqueror; and they held it till the Year 1690. It stands 150 Miles East from *Belgrade*, and about 70 North from *Nissa*. In the Neighbourhood of this Town has happen'd several Battles, viz. in 1443. the Memorable one of *Bannader*, who set upon the *Turks* by Night, and kill'd 30000 of them. In 1595 the *Turks* lost 19000 in Battle at a little distance from this place. And at the taking of the Town above-mention'd, *Prince Lewis* slew 2000 of those that made defence.

*Nissa*, seated on a River of the same Name, which falls into the *Morava*, the chief River of this Country, at the distance of 140 Miles South-East from *Belgrade*, and 60 South from the *Danube*. It is a Town of Strength and great Importance, and was the most advanc'd Town that the *Christian Army* possess'd in their Progress in this Province. *A. 1689.* *Prince Lewis of Baden* with an Army of 15000 fought the *Turks* near it, entirely defeated their Army of 80000 Men, and immediately took Possession of the Town, which was reasonably well fortify'd. But in the Year 1690. the *Turks* retook it after a Siege of 3 Weeks; and soon after the Frontiers of *Turky* were again extended to *Belgrade*, tho' on this Loss the *Turks* were ready to accept Peace on any Terms. But it pleas'd God in order it otherwise, and permit this Province to be still subject to these Arbitrary Matters.

*Scopia* or *Uscopia*, *Scupa*, a City of great Trade, and the largest in these Parts, as Dr. *Brown* says, is seated in a pleasant and plentiful Country, partly

partly Hills, and partly Plains, on the River *Var-*  
*dar* or *Axius*, at the Foot of Mount *Orbeus*, near  
the Confines of *Macedon*, 60 Miles from *Nissa*, and  
120 from the *Danube* to the South, 60 from *Sophia*  
to the West, and 100 from *Salonicchi* to the North-  
West. It is a populous Place, adorn'd with fair  
Houses, many Mosques, and delightful Walks all  
round it. 'Tis also a Place of considerable Com-  
merce, between *Bulgaria*, *Miscelonis* and *Belgrade*,  
and has Streets of Shops cover'd over, as the man-  
ner is at *Belgrade*, and other Trading Cities of  
*Turkey*. When *Mahomet I.* Conquer'd it, he plac'd  
here a Colony of *Alaticchi*, which with *Jews* were  
its chief Inhabitants. Before that it had been an  
Arch-Bishopical See. In the Year 1689, the *Turks*  
abandon'd this City, and General *Picolomini* took  
Possession; but because it was not strong enough to  
hold, he burnt and left it.

### BULGARIA, *sive* *Mæsia Inferior.*

Eastward from *Servia*, along the Southern Banks  
of the *Danube*, quite to the *Black Sea*, lies *Bulgaria*,  
bounded on the South by a Ridge of Mountains,  
which part it from *Thrace* or *Romania*. Its Extent  
is more in Length than *Servia*, being near 300 Miles  
from East to West; but in Breadth 'tis not above  
60 in the middle part, but near twice as much at  
each end. It hath high Mountains, fruitful Valleys,  
plenty of Oxen and Sheep, and in general a good  
fertile Country. Formerly subject to its own Kings,  
now the *Turks*, and inhabited by *Greek Christians*,  
as well as *Turks* and *Jews*. The chief Cities are,

<i>Sophia,</i>	}	<i>Axiopolis,</i>
<i>Silistria,</i>		<i>Proslavia,</i>
<i>Nigeboli,</i>		<i>Ilaba,</i>
<i>Ternova,</i>		<i>Magnezilia,</i>
<i>Hafgala,</i>		<i>Varna,</i>
<i>Dorofero,</i>		<i>Mesember.</i>

*SOPHIA*, or *Solia*, otherwise call'd *Triadizza*,  
the Capital of this Province, is seated on the River  
*Ishar* in a spacious Plain, near Mount *Hemus*, at an  
equal distance from the Confines of *Servia*, *Romania*  
and *Macedon*, being 65 Miles distant from *Scopia* to  
the East, 110 from *Salonicchi* to the North, 90 from  
the *Danube* to the South, and 100 from *Philippoli*  
in *Romania* to the West. It is a large, populous and  
well built City, on the Road from *Constantinople* to  
*Belgrade*; the Seat of the *Beglerbeg* of *Rumeli*, but  
however destitute of Walls. It was anciently nam'd  
*Synicta*, and took its present Name (as is general-  
ly believ'd) from *Sophia*, the Wife of the Emperor  
*Justinian*, in whose Honour that Prince Re-founded  
it. It was for some time the See of an Arch-Bishop,  
and was Famous for a general Council held in it in  
the Year 347.

*Silistia*, a large City, the second of Note in *Bul-*  
*garia*, and by some reckon'd as the Capital, and  
the Seat of a *Turkish* Sarpaick; stands on the Ri-  
ver *Abis* or *Janus*, 70 Miles North from *Sophia*,  
and 25 South from the *Danube*; *Saxen* places this  
City on the *Danube*, 150 Miles more East, but  
with what Reason I can't tell, since all other Maps  
and *Writings* place it as we have said.

*Nicopolis* or *Nigeboli*, and by the *Turks* *Siltaro*,  
stands on the *Danube*, at the Mouth of the *Janus*,  
or *Ishar*, 25 Miles North from *Silistia*. *Lusat*  
calls it *Gemina*, major & minor, quasi *Danubius* inter-  
fluit; but as no Maps express so much, nor other  
Authors mention it, we must leave it to the Read-  
er's further Search. It was built by the Emperor  
*Trajan*, after the Defeat of King *Decabalus*; and as  
*Strabon* tells us, was an Arch-Bishopical See, in  
its *Christian* State. Near this Place *Sigismund*,  
King of *Hungary*, was unfortunately Defeated by  
*Bajazet* the *Turkish* Emperor, in the Year 1396,  
which was owing more to the Divisions among the  
*Christians*, than the Bravery of the *Turks*; for as  
History relates, there fell 60000 of the *Turks*, and  
20000 of the *Christians*.

*Ternova*, another good City, stands on the River  
*Janus* near Mount *Hemus*, about 20 Miles from the  
Confines of *Romania*, 30 from *Silistia* to the East,  
and 40 from the *Danube* to the South. *Ferrarius* calls  
it Arch-Bishopical, and the Metropolis of *Bulgaria*.

*Dorofero*, *Doroferus*, *Dorefolon* aut *Drofolon*,  
formerly a considerable City, and a Bishop's See,  
is now a Village only, seated near the *Danube*, 130  
Miles East from *Silistia*.

*Axiopolis* stands also on the *Danube*, 30 Miles be-  
low *Dorofero*.

### Towns in Bulgaria, on the Coasts of the Black-Sea, are,

*Tomi*, *Tomisware* or *Balla*, seated in an Island  
made by the Mouths of the *Danube*, is the Place to  
which the Poet *Ovid* was Banish'd.

*Proslavia*, or *Chusterge*, olim *Istropolis*, stands at  
the Mouth of the South Branch of the *Danube*.

*Magnezilia*, 20 Miles more to the South, a small  
Port.

*Varna*, the *Dionysopolis* of *Pliny*, stands upon the  
River *Tyra*, a few Miles from Sea. A few Miles  
from it a noble Battle was Fought in the year 1444,  
between the *Turks* and *Christians*, wherein *Lewis*,  
King of *Hungary*, was kill'd. It stands in the Mid-  
way between *Magnezilia* and *Mesember*.

*Mesember*, *Mesembria*, ut & *Menebria*, *Strabo*,  
*Mesambria*, Herod. stands on the Confines of *Romania*,  
and on a small Bay, which is an ancient Port,  
mention'd by Historians, as the People about are  
by the Poet *Ovid*. *Ferrarius* calls it *Urbs Archi-*  
*Episcopalis*; but whether it be so still, we dare not  
say.

## CHAP.

Of R

THIS  
though  
others, from  
Temper of  
a sharp of  
Name of  
when they  
since the T

It is a large  
Mount *He-*  
*nians* *Cumon-*  
*naxza*, a long  
which divid

South by the  
and *Bosphor-*  
the West by  
Extent from  
is, from the  
of *Macedon*;

The Air is C  
plenty of goo  
very little, w  
Silver, Lead

among many  
50, according  
tary to the *M-*  
*Roman*, and

long possess'd  
Conquer'd by  
near 250 Year  
za, olim *Habr-*  
of Mount *Rho-*  
passes by *Phil-*  
last into the *Ar-*  
Sand is soneti

The *Christi-*  
Church, is gene  
the Governmen  
many *Jews*, an  
are,

*Janicoli,*  
*Philippoli*  
*Nicopolis*  
*Adrianopolis*  
*Trajanopolis*  
*Constantinople*  
*Galata,*

*Janicoli* or *N-*  
on the Road bet  
Miles East from  
latter.

*Philippipoli* or  
City, but witho  
74, near 60 mil  
ria, and as many  
is an Archiepisc  
*Turks* in the Yea  
it.

## CHAP. VII.

Of ROMANIA *aut* THRACIA. *And of the Greek and Turkish Emperors.*

THIS Country had its first Name, as 'tis thought, from *Thrace* the Son of *Mars*; or as others, from the Sharpness of the Air, and the rough Temper of the People, *quasi Teaxcia aspera regio*, a sharp or cruel Country; thus *Cluverius*. The Name of *Romania* was given it by the Emperors, when they had establish'd their Throne there: And since the *Turks* Conquer'd it, 'tis nam'd *Rumeli*.

It is a large Country, bounded on the North by Mount *Hemus*, call'd by the *Greeks* *Balkan*, *Sclavonians* *Cumeniza*, *Italians* *Monte Argentaro*, or *Costomazza*, a long continu'd Ridge of high Mountains, which divide this Province from *Bulgaria*, on the South by the *Archipelago*, on the East the *Propontis*, and *Bosphorus*, and the *Euxine* or *Black-Sea*, and on the West by *Macedon* and *Bulgaria*. Its utmost Extent from East to West is near 300 Miles, that is, from the City of *Constantinople* to the Confines of *Macedon*: And its Breadth is about 150 Miles. The Air is Cold, but the Soil however produces plenty of good Corn and Pasture, and some, but very little, Wine. In the Mountains are Mines of Silver, Lead and Alum. It was anciently divided among many Nations or People, even no less than 50, according to *Pliny*. Afterwards made Tributary to the *Macedonians*; then Conquer'd by the *Romans*, under *Caius Scribonius Curio*, Proconsul; long possess'd by the Eastern Emperors; and lastly Conquer'd by the *Turks*, who have govern'd it for near 250 Years past. The chief River is the *Mariça*, olim *Habrus*, which takes its Rise at the Foot of Mount *Rhodope*, (near the Confines of *Macedon*), passes by *Philippipoli* and *Adrianople*, and falls at last into the *Archipelago*; in this River 'tis said Gold Sand is sometimes found.

The *Christian* Religion, according to the *Greek* Church, is generally Profess'd, notwithstanding that the Government is all *Mahometan*; there are also many *Jews*, and some *Papists*. The chief Cities are,

<i>Janicoli</i> ,	}	<i>Sentari</i> ,
<i>Philippipoli</i> ,		<i>Abera</i> ,
<i>Nicopoli</i> ,	}	<i>Gallipoli</i> ,
<i>Adrianople</i> ,		<i>Sestos</i> ,
<i>Trajanople</i> ,		<i>Seliuera</i> ,
<i>Constantinople</i> ,		<i>Rudisfo</i> ,
<i>Galata</i> ,		

*Janicoli* or *Nonocolo*, stands on the River *Meriça*, on the Road between *Sophia* and *Philippipoli*, 60 Miles East from the former, and 40 West from the latter.

*Philippipoli* or *Philiba*, olim *Trimontium*, a large City, but without Walls, seated also on the *Meriça*, near 60 miles East from the Confines of *Bulgaria*, and as many North from the *Archipelago*. It is an *Archiepiscopal* See, and was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1360, who have ever since held it.

*Nicopoli* stands on the Confines of *Macedon*, 210 Miles from the *Archipelago*, and 40 South from *Philippipoli*.

*Adrianople*, or *Adrinopoli*, call'd *Eudrem* & *Dre-nale*, took its Name from the Emperor *Adrian*, by whom it was Repair'd in the Year 122, and is seated on the River *Mariça*, in the middle of the Province, 130 Miles from the Confines of *Bulgaria* to the East, 150 from *Constantinople* to the West, 70 from the *Archipelago* to the North, and 60 from Mount *Hemus* to the South. It is a large well-built City in a wholesome Air, esteem'd the second of *Romania*; and before the taking of *Constantinople*, was the Seat of the *Turkish* Emperor, after the Year 1362, in which they took it; and it is still very frequently Honour'd with his Presence, especially during the late War, and at any time when the *Plague* rages at *Constantinople*.

*Trajanople*, so nam'd from the Emperor *Trajan*, being before call'd *Zermis*, stands on the *Meriça*, 50 Miles South from *Adrianople*; it was formerly a considerable City, and the See of an *Archbishop*, but is now dwindled into a small Town.

*Abera*, or *Asperosa*, seated on the Coast of the *Archipelago*, 70 Miles South-West from *Adrianople*, and 50 West from the Mouth of the River *Meriça*, and about 15 from the *Bisonian* Lake. It is more notable for Antiquity than its present State. It was Built by *Aberus*, the Son of *Dionedes*, or *Abera*, the Sister of *Dionedes*, according to *Solinus* and others. And it is by others imputed to *Aberus*, one of the Companions of *Hercules*, torn to pieces by *Dionedes's* Horses; and was once in so good Estate as to be proverbially call'd *Abera* the Beautiful. It was the Birth-place of *Democritus* the Philosopher, who put out his Eyes that he might the better Contemplate; as also of *Protagoras* the Philosopher. The Inhabitants were addict'd to Frenzy and Lunacy, which occasion'd the Proverb *Abderiticamens* to denote a Lunatick.

*Gallipoli*, a large City with a Castle, Magazine and Fortification, and a good Port in the Mouth of the *Dardanells* and *Propontis*, stands in the *Thracian Chersonesus*, or *Peninsula* over against *Lampaco*, in *Asia*, at the Mouth of the Strait call'd the *Dardanells* or *Hellespont*, toward the *Propontis*, or Sea of *Marmora*, 110 Miles South-West from *Constantinople*, and 130 South-East from *Adrianople*. This Place was heretofore much more considerable than at present; for tho' it be 5 or 6 Miles in Compas, it is not proportionably Populous: The Inhabitants are reckon'd about 20000, whereof two Thirds are *Turks*, and the rest *Christians* and *Jews*. It hath two Bays convenient for Gallies, whereof that on the South-side is capable of Ships of Burden. And on the Shoar are some dry Stations for Ships. The Town appears more advantageously from without than within side; for the high Steeples of the Mosques, and the Cupola's of the *Bezeftans*, or *Placca* of Trade like Exchanges, both here and in all the chief

chief Cities in *Tuley*, make a fine Show at a distance; whereas within the Town the Houses being low, built of Wood and Earth; the Streets narrow and cover'd, make but an ordinary Appearance. This is the Seat of the *Beglerbeg* of the Islands, the Praefect of these Seas.

*Seflor*, the ancient Town and Castle, the Ruins whereof still appear 23 Miles South from *Gallipoli*, over against *Alydos* on the *Asian* Shoar, call'd the *Dardanelis*, Famous for *Xerxes's* Bride here over the *Hellefont*. These two Calles serve to command the Passage of this narrow Straight, and secure *Constantinople* on this side, as do those on the *Thracian Bosphorus* on the other side of the *Propontis*.

*Rudsto*, or *Rodesio*, a City of good Trade, having a commodious Haven on the *Propontis*, 20 Leagues North from *Gallipoli*.

*Selivora*, another Port and large Trading City on the *Propontis*, 12 Leagues North-East from *Rudisto*, and as many West from *Constantinople*.

The *Propontis*, on which these Towns as well as *Constantinople* are seated, otherwise call'd the Sea of *Mamora*, flows between the *Archipelago*, and the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*, to both which it communicates only by two narrow Straights; that on the South-west is the *Hellefont*, of which we have been speaking; the other on the North-East is the *Bosphorus of Thrace*, which leads to the *Black Sea*; both these Straights are very narrow, especially the latter; so that the *Propontis* seems but a Lake, the *Asian* Land on one side, and the Lands of *Thrace* on the other, surrounding it, except where these two Channels have broke thro'. It is 140 Miles from East to West, and 60 from North to South.

**CONSTANTINOPLE** is seated in *Europe*, very near the Shoar of *Asia*, on a Point or Tongue of Land that juts into the Sea of *Mamora*, in a Triangular Figure, 6 Miles long, and 14 in Compass, two of its Sides being wash'd by the Sea. At the distance of about 20 Miles it affords the finest Prospect in the World, to the Wonder and Astonishment of all those who look upon it; for it lies along the Shoar for above 6 Miles, and so situated sloping towards the Sea, that you perceive at once an infinite number of Mosques, adorn'd with high Domes cover'd with Lead, and high Towers, but especially with a lovely Prospect of the Castle of the *Seven Towers*, and of the *Seraglio*, which are particularly remarkable, both for their Largeness, and vast Number of gilt Globes, and Spires resembling little Steeples. But it appears much more Glorious and Delightful without than it does within; for the Houses are generally of Wood, and the Streets so narrow, that in the greatest part of 'em two loaded Horses cannot go a-breast; and their Houses jut out so far near the Top, that in several places one may step from one Window to another, which exposes it to the fatal Inconveniences of Fire, which breaks out frequently, and proceeds irresistibly, till it meets with some Garden or empty Place, where there are no Houses to be burnt. And besides, this sort of Architecture is very offensive to the Eye; for the Streets are extremely disfigur'd by this Irregularity: Nor have their Houses any external Ornament, for they are made for the most part of rough unplan'd Wood, daub'd over with nasty red Paint, and look very ugly.

This City was Founded by *Pausanias* King of *Sparta*, about 660 Years before the Birth of Christ, and was call'd *Byzantium*, which Name it retain'd

till *Constantine the Great* resolving to make it the Metropolis of the World, order'd it to be Rebuilt with all imaginable Magnificence, and call'd *Constantinople*, or *Constantine's Town*; but the *Turks* call it *Stambul*. It was for a long time the Seat of the Eastern Emperor. The *French* in Conjunction with the *Venetians*, took it in the Year 1203, and 50 Years after 'twas retaken by the *Greeks*, who remain'd Masters of it till the Year 1453, when it fell into the hands of *Mahomet II.* and at present it is the Capital City of the *Ottoman Empire*. The Air is so extremely pure here, that the Inhabitants are never subject to any reigning Disease, except the Plague, which once every Year sweeps off vast Numbers of 'em. The Walls which surround this City at present are the same that were built by *Constantine the Great*, except in some places where they have been repair'd. They are double on one side next the Land, with Battlements after the Oriental Fashion, and Towers from place to place; and besides they are defended with a line, but shallow Ditch. These, with the Castle of the *Seven Towers*, are all the Strength of *Constantinople*; for the Inhabitants not being accustom'd to War, would only serve to hasten a Famine; and Bombs would make terrible Work, considering the Manner and Materials of their Houses.

The Places and Things most worth seeing are, 1. The *Bessin*, which is a distinct Canton of the City, enclos'd with Walls and Gates, where all the Merchant keep Shops. This is the finest and most regular Place in *Constantinople*: It is divided into Streets, and cover'd above with Planks, joyn'd together with Rafter, which form a kind of Roof, sufficient to secure them against all the Inconveniences of bad Weather. The Merchants in these Shops keep only a Pattern of what they have in their Warehouses. In one part of it there are Goldsmiths, in another *Drapers*, in another *Mercers*, and so all other Shopkeepers. And this is the only Place in *Constantinople* where there are Shops; for the rest of the City consists of little narrow Streets so desolate, that one may see more Streets than Persons as he passes along. The second Place remarkable, is the *Hippodrome*, which was Built by the Emperor *Constantine* for Exercises on Horse-back, and is still call'd the *Place of Horses*. It is an Oblong Square 400 Paces long, and about 200 broad; in that End of it which is opposite to the *Seraglio*, there are two Obelisks, one of 'em consisting of one Stone, is 70 Foot high. The third Thing remarkable, is the Church of *Santa Sophia*, which questionless hath lost much of its Magnificence, and is now the principal Mosque of the City. It is at present 120 Paces long, and 80 broad. The Walls are square, but the Vault or Roof is round, and so artificially contriv'd, that so large a Structure is supported without any Columns; for those Rows of Columns that form the two lower Portico's serve only for Ornament, and are so plac'd, that they cannot be suppos'd to carry any other Weight than that of two Galleries, and even the greatest part of these Columns are so old, that they are forc'd to bind them about with great Iron Hoops to prevent their falling. At the four Corners of the Building, where the Vault begins to be round, the *Four Beasts* mention'd in the *Apocalypse* are painted in Mosick; but the *Turks* have disfigur'd these, as they have done the Image of our Saviour, which is over the principal Door. This Temple is pav'd with very fine Marble, cover'd with Mats, by reason of the

Col-  
nel's  
those  
that  
put  
off  
the  
is  
the  
of  
*Constantin*  
the  
last  
A  
they  
hear.  
*Sultane's*  
*Grand*  
*Sig*  
beyond  
C  
considerab  
up under  
in it for  
to  
to see the  
talk'd of  
Point of  
L  
rounded w  
Top, and  
almost 4  
L  
which is ta  
irregular,  
ings, not  
The princip  
actly resem  
without Arc  
hand of the  
the Sick, w  
an Hospital.  
1000 Men,  
at any time  
Security of  
*Grand Signi*  
the other for  
and within  
the *raglio*, where  
are kept, and  
Wives are Lo  
*Signior*. But  
is not easy  
to survey it all,  
Reader has e  
But above  
City, the Ha  
of Excellency  
'Tis 3 Miles  
deep through  
Ship coming  
it there is a  
the Tower of  
who, as the S  
Night to his  
Tower.  
It would be  
cription of th

Colnels of the Marble, which might incommode those that come to pay their Devotion, who always put off their Shoes before they enter. This Mosque is the only Ancient Structure of that Nature in *Constantinople*; for all the rest were built in this and the last Age, by *Sultans* or *Sultaneſſes*, whose Names they bear, the finest of which is that Built by the *Sultaneſſe Valide*, Mother of *Sultan Mahomet IV.* The *Grand Signior's Aſenal* is at the end of the Port beyond *Caffium-paſha* and *Galata*, and contains a considerable Extent of Ground. The Gallies are laid up under 120 Arches; and 'tis ſaid there are Arms in it for 60000 Men; but no *Chriſtian* is allow'd to ſee them. The *Seraglio*, ſo much admir'd and talk'd of by thoſe who never ſaw it, is Built on a Point of Land that juts out into the Sea, and is ſurrounded with high Walls, with a Parapet at the Top, and Battlements like thoſe of the City. It is almoſt 4 Miles in Compaſs, the greateſt part of which is taken up with Gardens. The Structure is irregular, and it is nothing but a vaſt heap of Buildings, not unlike ſome old Caſtles in *Chriſtendom*. The principal Entry is near *Santa Sophia*, and exactly reſembles the Gate of an old paltry Town without Architecture or Ornament. On the Right-hand of the firſt Court, there are Apartments for the Sick, who are lodg'd as poorly as if it were in an Hoſpital. On the other hand are Magazines for 1000 Men, in caſe the *Grand Signior* had occaſion at any time to Arm his Domeſtick Servants for the Security of his Perſon. In the next Court are the *Grand Signior's* Kitchens on one ſide, and Stables on the other for 100 Horſes. Very near this *Seraglio*, and within the ſame Incloſure, ſtands the Old *Seraglio*, where the Wives of the *Sultan's* Predeceſſors are kept, and in a Third *Seraglio* the preſent *Sultan's* Wives are Lodg'd, joyn'd cloſe to that of the *Grand Signior*. But a longer account of this famous place is not eaſy to be given, ſince few are allow'd to ſurvey it all, and beſides by this time 'tis like the Reader has enough on't.

But above all things that are to be ſeen about this City, the Harbour, which is called the *Port* by way of Excellency, is the moſt agreeably ſurprizing. 'Tis 3 Miles long, and almoſt 1 Broad, clean and deep throughout, even to the Shoar, the laargeſt Ship coming up to the Land. At the Entry into it there is a high ſquare Tower, commonly call'd the Tower of *Leander*, from a perſon of that Name; who, as the Story goes, uſed to ſwim thither every Night to his Miſtreſs, who was Imprison'd in the Tower.

It would be too tedious, and would ſwell the Deſcription of this City, beyond what the Nature of

this Work will allow, if we ſhould relate a variety of various Accidents and Revolutions that have happen'd in it, from the time that *Conſtantinople* was removed the Imperial Seat thither from *Rome*, by *Mahomet II.* Emperor of the *Turks*, unto the ſame abſolute Matter of it, on the 27th. of *May* 1453. after having Slain *Conſtantine XV.* the laſt of the *Grecian Emperors*.

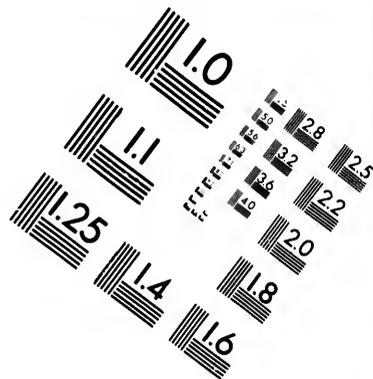
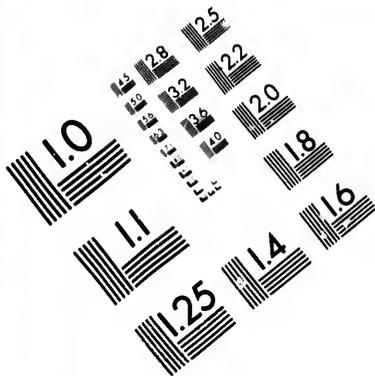
*Conſtantinople* ſtands in the Latitude of 41 Degrees, and 30 Minutes, and Longitude of 49 Degrees, and 30 Minutes: On the *Propontis* on one ſide are the *Thracian Bosphorus* on the other, by which it is ſeparated from *Aſia*, but at a little diſtance, that common Boats paſs over; and *Scutari* on the *Asian* ſide is reckon'd a Suburbs to it; as is alſo

*Galata* adjoining to *Conſtantinople* on the North-ſide the Port: It ſtands on the South ſide of a ſteep Hill, which jets out a Promontory into the *Bosphorus*. It is a City of its ſelf, being ſurrounded with Walls and large Suburbs, exceeding populous, and chiefly inhabited by *Chriſtians* and *Jews*. It is a place of great Trade, and hath a *Caravanſerai*, or Publick Store-houſe wherein the Merchants lodge their Goods: It is handſomely Built and well adorn'd with Cupola's, &c. On the Top of the Hill ſtands a round Tower adorn'd with Spires, and might be intended for a Fortrefs. On the North-ſide of *Galata* lies the Suburb

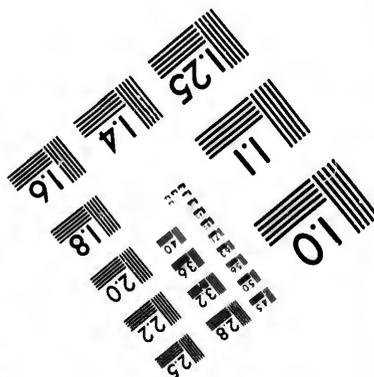
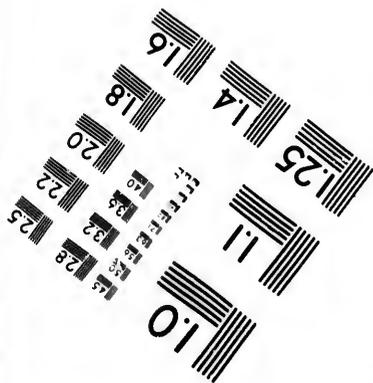
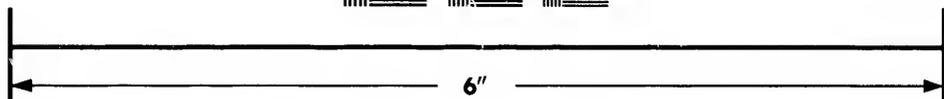
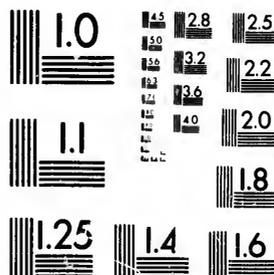
*Pera*, by which Name is ſometime underſtood all *Galata*. It conſiſts of one large Street running Northward, with divers croſs ones, and is honour'd with the Reſidence of the *Chriſtians* Ambaſſadors.

*Scutari*, or *Scudares*, is ſeated on the *Aſian* Shoar over againſt the Port between the two Promontories of the *Seraglio* and *Galata*. It is a large Town, ſuppos'd to be the *Chryſopolis*, and *Diana Forum* of the Ancients, although there be no remains of Antiquity. It is Adorn'd with a Royal Mosque, Built and Endow'd by the *Sultaneſſe's* Mother: As alſo a Palace or Houſe of Pleaſure of the Grand Seignior's. Not far from hence on the Brow of a Hill may be ſeen one of the moſt beautiful Proſpects in the World; for the City of *Conſtantinople*, *Galata*, and *Pera*, the *Bosphorus*, and the *Propontis*, with the Country about on both Shoars may be ſeen at once.

*Conſtantinople* thus encras'd with *Scutari*, *Pera*, *Galata*, as alſo *Caffium Paſha*, and *Tophana*, which all lie contiguous, may be reckon'd one of the largeſt Cities in the World.



**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.4 1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5 2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0

4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3 7.1 8.0 9.0 10

*A Chronological Table shewing the Succession of the Emperors of Constantinople, or of the East, from Constantine the Great, to Constantine Palæologus, Depos'd by the Turks.*

	A. C.
Constantine the Great	312
Constantius	337
Gallus	351
Julian the Apostate	361
Jovian	363
Valentinian	364
Valens	366
Procopius	378
Theodosius the Great	383
Arcadius	393
Theodosius the Younger	408
Marcianus	450
Leo the Elder	457
Asper & Patricius	
Zeno the Isaurian	474
Basilicus	475
Marcianus and Procopius	479
Leontius	487
Anastasius	491
Longinus	
Justin the Elder	518
Justinian	527
Justin the Younger	565
Tiberius	578
Mauritius	582
Phocas	601
Heraclitus	610
Constantine II.	641
Heraclonas	641
Constant II.	641
Constantius Pagonatus	669
Justinian Rhinotmetus	685
Leontius	694
Tiberius Apfmarus	698
Justinian Rhinotmetus, Re-establish'd	703
Philippicus Bardanes	711
Artemius or Anastasius II.	713
Theodosius of Adrumetum	715
Leo the Isaurian	717
Constantine Copronymus	741
Leo Porphyrogenetus	775
Constantine the Son of Irene	780
Irene	797
Nicephorus	802
Stauracius .	
Michael Rhangabes	811
Leo V.	813
Michael the Stammerer	821
Theophilus	829
Michael the Drinker	841
Bordat.	
Basilus the Macedonian	867
Leo the Philosopher	886
Alexander the Son of Basilus	911
Constantine Porphyrogeneta	912
Romanus Lecaperius	
Constantinus	
Stephanus	
Romanus the Younger	959
Nicephorus Phocas	965
John Zimisces	969
Basilus II. the Conqueror of the Bulgarians	975

Constantine the Younger	1025
Romanus Agrypius	1028
Michael the Paphlagonian	1034
Michael Catephates	1041
Constantine Monomachus	1042
Zoe and Theodorus	1054
Michael Stratonicus	1056
Isaac Comnenus	1057
Constantine Ducas	1059
Romanus Diogenes	1068
Michael Parapinacous	1071
Nicephorus Botoniates	1078
Michael Ducas, and Constantine.	
Alexis Comnenus	1081
John Comnenus or Calo Johanes	1113
Manuel Comnenus	1143
Alexis Comnenus the Younger.	1180
Andronicus Comnenus	1182
Isaacius Angelus	1185
Alexis Angelus the Tyrant	1195
Alexis the Younger	1203
Alexis Ducas Murzoffe	1204

The 5 French Emperors of Constantinople.	
Baldwin I.	1204
Henry	1206
Peter de Courtenay	1217
Robert de Courtenay	1224
Baldwin II. who in 1261. lost Constantinople.	1234

The other Grecian Emperors.	
Theodorus Lapidis	1204
John Ducas	1222
Theodorus the Younger	1255
John the Blind	1268
Michael Paleologus	1259
Andronicus Paleologus the Elder	1283
Michael.	
Andronicus Paleologus the Younger	1327
John Cantacuzenus	1341
John Paleologus I.	1355
Manuel Paleologus	1384
John Paleologus II.	1419
Constantine Paleologus Dracofes	1438

The City of Constantinople was taken by Mahomet II. Emperor of the Turks. A. D. 1453.

The Turkish Emperors that have Reign'd here, are

Mahomet II.	1450
Bajazet II.	1481
Selim	1512
Solyman II.	1520
Selim II.	1566
Amurath II.	1574
Mahomet III.	1595
Achmet	1604
Osman	1617
Mustapha	1622
Amurath IV.	1623
Ibrahim	1640
Mahomet IV. Depos'd.	1648
Solyman III.	1687
Achmet II.	1691
Mustapha	1694

Of

Of the G

This Emp  
the First, ab  
his Seat was  
Bylania in  
Year 1325  
Adrianople in  
nople; when  
commonly ca  
and from w  
Uncontrolla  
Dominions  
rope, Africa  
mitive and  
verment, g  
entirely Desp  
rary Power  
whose Will  
and who act  
verment tha  
by any Writ  
he oppresses,  
complain. K  
and either k  
times he pass  
one Day adv  
to the Dignit  
send for the  
rid of, who  
Form of Just  
Reason of h  
more than  
Pleasure is  
This unlimi  
the Mahomet  
Obedience to  
Damnation.  
The Gran  
and is call'  
much their S  
in imitation  
flow'd King  
Vifier is entr  
Affairs, and  
ten's. He is  
Peace and W  
great Officer  
to do nothing  
compos'd of  
Bench; but th  
which scarce  
The next r  
the several B  
observes, ma  
Keys in some  
der their Juris  
and others;  
nior in Hono  
Tail of a Ho  
who have o  
Provinces.  
The next  
fort of Lieut  
is to Admini



They are much addicted to the Study of Magical Divination, and of the Philosopher's Stone. They are surprizingly negligent of the Publick Interest, and in that respect, run exactly counter to the Maxims that are observ'd in all well-govern'd States. If we consider this incurable Flaw in their Government, we may venture to conclude, That Posterity will not find many Objects of Admiration in the future Monuments of their Power and Glory. If the *Egyptians*, *Greeks* and *Romans* had not been Inspir'd with a nobler Ardour, we should not now see so many Curious and Inquisitive Persons undertake such long and troublesome Voyages, to visit the Ruins of their ancient Grandeur, or discover the Medals that give Light to their History. The *Turks* are so extremely careless of the Management of Publick Affairs, that their Streets are not so much as Pav'd; And if there were not Legacies left for such useful Works, I am apt to believe, there would not be a Fountain in their Towns, or Bridge on their Rivers. They have no Incorporated Societies, Town-Houses, Sheriffs or Burgo-Masters. There are no fixt Posts or Carriers, so that when a Man has occasion to Write to any remote place, except *Constantinople*, *Aleppo* or *Cairo*, he must sometimes wait a whole Year for an Opportunity; and even between *Smyrna* and *Constantinople* there are only *Arabs*, who go on Foot, and frequently stay a Month before they set out.

As to their Administration of Justice, they have no written Laws, but what are contain'd in the *Alcoran*, which they hold to be the Rule of Faith, and the Standard of Justice, and every thing that it forbids is esteem'd unlawful, and punishable. Nevertheless the *Cadis* and *Bassas* judge as they please, for the Book is very short, and besides, a great deal fuller of Dreams and Absurdities than of Laws or Moral Precepts; and those few it contains are so ambiguously express'd, and deliver'd in so loose a manner, that these greedy Officers cannot desire a more favourable Opportunity to satisfy their Avarice. Besides, they judge without Appeal, and cause the Sentence to be Executed upon the Spot. 'Tis true, some highly injur'd Persons have recourse to the Grand Signior's Divan; but that is seldom done, by reason it is Expensive and Troublesome; and besides, the Injustice done them must be very plain, or 'tis in vain to expect Satisfaction. All Civil Affairs are judg'd by the *Cadis*, according to the Deposition of Witnesses, without any regard to Writings. And if you can but bring two Persons to Swear that they saw you pay 1000 Piasters to your Creditor, which you ow'd him upon your Note or Bond, he loses his Money; and (as *Du Mont* says) there's always plenty of Knights of the Post, to be had for a small matter: And besides, the *Cadi*, whose Office lasts but for a Year, and who grows Rich in a few Months, thinks it not beneath the Dignity of his Office to take a little Money, and give Sentence as you would have it.

The Judgment of Criminal Affairs belongs to the *Bassa*, who proceeds much after the same manner; for Money clears the most Barbarous Malefactor; and without that, Justice degenerates to Cruelty. 'Tis true, the Grand Signior sends Superior *Bassas* from time to time, attended with some Companies of Soldiers, to search after unpunish'd Malefactors; but these great Inquisitors have not

power enough to resist the Charms of Money. There are several sorts of Punishments inflict'd on the Malefactors in this Country; such as Beheading, Drowning, Hanging, Strangling, Burning, Impaling, and the Strapado. The two last for *Turks* that renounce the *Mahometan* Faith. Robbers and Murderers are Hang'd. Women are Drown'd. The Rebellious and Seditious are beheaded. *Christians* who Blaspheem *Mahomet* or the *Alcoran*, or lye with *Turkish* Women, are Burnt.

The Government of the Cities is manag'd by five kind of Officers, the *Bassa*, *Sub-Bassa*, *Vaivod*, *Cadi*, and the Receiver of the Customs. The *Bassa* is properly the Governor, and judges Criminal Causes; and the *Sub-bassa* is as it were his Deputy: The *Vaivod* examines the Measures and Weights, punishes Drunken Persons, and all Disorders in the City. The *Cadi* is the Judge in all Civil Suits. And the Receiver of the Customs is empower'd to take Cognizance of all Fraudulent Practices relating to Pecuniary Duties, in all which Cases he is both Judge and Party.

As for the Religion of the *Turks*, they say, God has sent four Prophets to REVEAL his Will to Mankind, viz. *Enoch*, *Moses*, *JESUS CHRIST*, and *Mahomet*: They call *Jesus Christ* the Breath of God: They own his Miraculous Conception, and the Virgin's perpetual Virginity, but say that *Judas* was Crucify'd and not his Master, which they say, serves better to display the Glory of Christ, than the *Christian* Doctrine; but for all they affirm that Christ was a Holy Man, and a chosen Vessel, they will not be persuaded to believe a Trinity. They differ not from us in our Opinions concerning the Divine Attributes, only they have such a peculiar Fondness for Predestination, that they extend it even to the most indifferent Actions. They believe that there is an infinite Number of Angels, some good, some bad; the first they call White, the other Black Angels or Devils, and that every Man has one of each sort. They think that the Souls of the Wicked remain in their Graves, where they are Tormented by the Black Angels till the last day, when they shall be sent to Hell, together with their Bodies, and be punish'd there for a certain time, according to their Crimes, and then go to Paradise; for they think the Doctrine of Eternal Punishment absurd. They believe that at the Day of Judgment the Beasts will rise and give an account before Christ, of all the Kindnesses and Injuries they have receiv'd from Men. They are very Nice and Ceremonious about their Washings, and Bathings after Pollution. They pray five times a day, in the Morning at Break of Day, at Noon, at 3 of the Clock in the Afternoon, at 6 in the Evening, and an hour after the Close of the Evening. Friday is their Festival-day as Sunday is ours. Their Lent lasts but 30 days, but is very strictly kept; for they neither Eat, Drink, nor Smoak Tobacco, while the Day lasts; which is very hard upon them, when it happens in Summer. They neither Eat Hogs Flesh, nor Drink Wine, nor can they endure Images. They think Deeds of Charity very Meritorious, and therefore leave many Legacies. There are several other things which a *Turk* must believe, and do, but it would be too tedious, and not so fit for a work of this Nature, to give the Reader a particular Account of them.

The whole *Turkish* Militia, (as Sir Paul Rycaut observes) is of two sorts, one that receives Maintenance from certain Lands or Farms, bestow'd on them by the Grand Signior; others that receive their constant Pay in ready Money. The great Nerve or Sinew of the *Turkish* Empire, is that of the first Rank, which are of two sorts, viz. *Zaims*, which are like Barons in some Countries; and *Timariots*, who may be compar'd to the *Decumani* among the *Romans*. These of the second Sort, paid out of the Grand Signior's Treasury, are *Spahi's Janizaries*, *Gebegi* or Armourers, *Topxi* or Gunners, Sea Soldiers call'd *Levens*, who have no Pay for Life, or are Enroll'd amongst the Military Orders, but only make an Agreement for five or six Thousand *Alpers* for their Voyage; which being ended, they are Disbanded.

The *Zaims*, in all Expeditions of War, are oblig'd to serve with their Tents, which are to be furnish'd with Kitchens, Stables, and other Things suitable to their State and Quality; and for every 5000 *Alpers* of Rent receiv'd from the Grand Signior, they are to bring a Horseman into the Field, which is call'd *Gebeli*. The *Timariots* are oblig'd to serve with lesser Tents, and to bring 3 or 4 Baskets for every Man that attends them, for carrying of Earth and Stones, for making Batteries and Trenches, while the *Janizaries* are in the Skirmish with the Enemy. And for every 3000 *Alpers* Rent, the *Timariots* are seld'd in a Man and a Horse. Both *Zaims* and *Timariots* are dispos'd into Regiments, under Command of Colonels, call'd *Alai-Begler*; these again under the Command of the *Bassa*, and he under the *Beglerbeg*, which Force being united into one Body, repair to their Rendezvous appointed by the *Seraskier*, or General, who is either the Grand Signior, the *Viser Azem*, or some Eminent Person. No Excuse is allow'd in the time of the Grand Signior's Wars; if Sick, they are carry'd in Horse-Litters or Beds; if Infants, in Hampers or Baskets, and in the very Cradles, accustom'd to the Hardship, Hazard and Discipline of War. These *Zaims* and *Timariots* may (as Sir Paul Rycaut com-

putes) be said to amount to in all above 83380, besides the Militia of *Cairo*, and other Orders of Soldiers. The standing Militia of the Kingdom of *Egypt* is 20000 Horse, besides which there is about 80000 *Timariots*. The *Tartars* of *Crim* are to send 100000 Men to the Grand Signior's Wars. The Princes of *Moldavia*, *Wallachia* and *Transylvania*, 6 or 7000 Men apiece. The *Spahi's* are generally well Educated, Courteous and Refin'd Men, and serve on Horseback, to the Number of 12000. Besides whom there are, according to the aforesaid Author, four other sorts of *Spahi's*, who are rais'd according to the Necessity and Occasions of War. The *Janizaries*, who serve on Foot, were at first not above 6 or 7000, but are now above 20000; but were there a List taken of all who assume this Title, to be freed from Duties and Taxes, the Number would amount to above 100000. In former Times this Militia consisted only of the Sons of *Christians*, but that Politick is now disus'd.

As to the Naval Forces of the *Turks*, tho' they have much plenty of all Things fit for making a great Fleet, particularly Ports, Harbours and Docks, as at *Constantinople* (where no less than 130 Ships may be upon the Stocks at the same time) at *Sinopolis*, *Midia* and *Anchiale*, Cities on the *Black-Sea*; and abundance of Men to be employ'd in the Sea Service; yet for several Years, especially since the War in *Candia*, they have not been able to Equip a Fleet of much above 100 Sail of Gallies. The Pyrates of *Barbary*, the Towns of *Tripoli*, *Tunis* and *Algier*, us'd to be their Auxiliaries at Sea; but that is now in disuse. The *Beyes* of the *Archipelago* are bound, for certain Islands which are assign'd them in that Sea, to maintain 14 Gallies. The Chief Admiral is call'd the *Captain Passhaw*, his Lieutenant-General *Tershana Khabiafi*, and the next Officer *Tersane Emini*, or Steward of the Arsenal. But for a more particular Account of these Matters, the Reader may, if he pleases, have recourse to such as have writ fully on the Subject, particularly the forecited Author.

## CHAPTER VIII.

Of the North Part of TUKKEY in EUROPE, being the Provinces of WALACHIA and MOLDAVIA, Tributary to the Turks. Together with BESSERABIA and the OCZAKOW-TARTARY, Subject to the Turks.

HAVING taken a View of all the South-side of the Danube, and Travell'd thro' Transylvania, in our Passage from Hungary, we now come to the Countries on the North-side of that River, which was the Ancient DACIA, that comprehended these two Provinces with Transylvania, and so far of Hungary as to the River Theysse, and was divided into three Parts, viz. Ripensis, containing part of Hungary and Walachia, on the Banks of the Danube; Alpestris, part of Walachia and Moldavia; and Mediterranea, which was also nam'd Gepida, the present Transylvania. The Inhabitants were of Scythian Extract, Fierce and Barbarous, and were call'd Getae, before the Romans gave 'em the Name of Daci. They had Kings of their own, till Trajan Conquer'd the Country, and made it a Province of the Empire. Afterwards the Sarmatians, Saxons, Gots, and Huns, at several times, overrun these Countries. These Provinces now distinguish'd by two Names, were in the middle Ages both comprehended under the Name of Walachia, or Woloska Zemla in the Sarmatian Tongue, and the People Wolochy. Divided into Major and Minor, whereof the former afterwards took the Name of Moldavia. The other, which in order as situated, we are fitt to speak of, retain'd the Name of

which he paid before, he is oblig'd to pay 250000 per Annum.

The Christian Religion, according to the Greek Church is profess'd in Walachia, and the Patriarch of Constantinople is their Metropolitan.

The Inhabitants fancy themselves to be the true Offspring of the Romans; and their Assertion seems to be confirm'd by the Idiom of their Language, which in many Words and Phrases comes nearer the ancient Latin, than the Modern Italians does; altho' now it is so corrupted with Russian, Sclavonian and Turkish, that it hardly deserves any of that Character.

In the Government the Waywood always exercis'd a Sovereign Authority, and as long as the Kingdom of Hungary stood, was wont to put himself under the Protection of that Monarch. In the Year 1391. the Turks Invad'd this Province; and in 1415. compell'd the People, that had gallantly defended themselves in several Encounters, to submit to the Ottoman Yoke, which the Waywood attempted to throw off 10 Years after; but being soon reduc'd to Extremity, was again oblig'd to swear Allegiance to the Grand Signior, and promise to assist the Turkish Forces in all their Expeditions against the Christians. And tho' in 1595. Sigismund Bathar, Prince of Transylvania, was able to secure this, as well as his own Principality, from the accustomed Bondage, yet the Inhabitants were nor able long to maintain their Liberty, but have since contentedly paid their Tribute without attempting another Revolt. The chief Towns are,

## WALACHIA,

Which is extended in a Triangular Form, between the Danube on the South, Hungary on the West, Transylvania on the North-West, and Moldavia on the East, about 130 Miles broad, but in its greatest Extent near 200 Miles long. The Air is Temperate, and the Soil Fruitful, producing Corn and Wine, Fruits, Wood, Pasture, Oxen, Sheep and other Cattle; but especially Horses, for which this Country is Famous. The Earth also yields Mines of divers sorts of Metals, and the Forests Venison. The chief Rivers are the Aluta or Olt, the Telsch, the Galonicza, and the Missowia, which rise in the upper part of the Province, and all run parallel, and fall into the Danube.

The Country is Govern'd by a Waywood, Elect'd or Approv'd by the Grand Signior; he is styl'd Hospodar, that is, Chief General of the Militia, and pays a Tribute to the Turks of 70000 Ducats per Annum, and yet is at all Expence in the Government and Defence of his Country. This Tribute was often rais'd; and in the Year 1703. he was constrain'd to make a new Contract with the Port, whereby instead of 135000 Rix-Dollars,

Tergowisch, } Rebnick,  
Bucharest, } Alaut,  
Braschew, } Pede.

Tergowisch, Terwisch or Tavis, the Capital City of Walachia, whereto the River Waywood keeps his Court, is seated on the River Lounicza, in a Marthy Ground, 60 Miles North from the Danube, and as many East from the Confines of Transylvania.

Bucharest, the second chief City, stands on the River Dombrowicen, 25 Miles South from Tergowisch, and 35 North from the Danube.

Braschew, Braslow or Brasow, is seated in the North part near the Confines of Moldavia and Transylvania, 50 Miles from Tergowisch. It is a considerable City, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Metropolis of Colocza.

Rebnick stands upon the River Alauta, near the Confines of Transylvania, 40 Miles East from Tergowisch.

Alautb

Alautb  
Rebnick.  
Pede is  
Limits of  
Miles West  
grade.

Lies on the  
on the No  
which divid  
with Walac  
Besserabia,  
Extent is m  
Miles from  
to West. T  
SOIL Fr  
Corn, Catt  
is diversify'd  
ter'd with d  
the Moldaw  
dern Name)  
luch, &c.

Moldavia,  
State of the  
butary to t  
under the fir  
afterwards B  
fearing to be  
ing assist'd by  
man II. by v  
try, John, a  
embrac'd the  
by Selmus to  
was in it, he  
made the Tur  
his Life in th  
Power of the  
the Waywood  
which at tha  
but now (th  
reduc'd to 60  
Pounds of W  
City of Tall  
Annual Trib  
so many accid  
of the Turke  
People, as o  
their Yearly  
the Price paid  
the Principali  
In the Year  
try, took the  
tants to put r  
Empire. Bu  
agreed, that  
Principality i  
it is still Trib  
are,

Fassy.  
Soczo  
Tergo  
Clotz

*Alauth* stands on the same River 30 Miles below *Rebnick*:

*Pede* is seated on the *Danube*, on the very Limits of this Province towards *Hungary*, 130 Miles West from *Bucharest*, and 90 East from *Belgrade*.

MOLDAVIA

Lies on the North-East of *Walachia*, bounded on the North by the River *Neister*, or *Turla*, which divides it from the *Ukrain*, on the South with *Walachia* and the *Danube*, on the East with *Besserabia*, and on the West by *Transilvania*: Its Extent is much greater than *Walachia*, being 240 Miles from North to South, and 150 from East to West. The AIR is very Healthy, and the SOIL Fruitful, producing all Necessaries, as Corn, Cattle, and excellent Horses. The Land is diversify'd into Mountains and Plains, and water'd with divers Rivers, the Chief whereof are the *Moldawo* (whence the Country has its Modern Name) the *Pruth*, the *Sereth*, the *Bardaluch*, &c.

*Moldavia*, says *Sir Paul Rycaur* in his present State of the *Ottoman Empire*, was first made Tributary to the *Turks* by *Mahomet* the Great, but under the small Tribute of 2000 Crowns per Annum; afterwards *Bogdanus*, Waywood thereof, A. 1585, fearing to become absolute Vassal to the *Turk*, being assisted by *Poland*, took up Arms against *Solyman* II. by whom being driven out of his Country, *John*, a *Moldavian* Born, but one who had embrac'd the *Mahometan* Religion, was preferr'd by *Selymus* to that Principality; but as soon as he was in it, he return'd to his former Religion, which made the *Turk* set upon him too; and *John* losing his Life in the Quarrel, the Province fell to the Power of the *Turks*. In the Year 1574, who appoint the Waywood, and impose an Annual Tribute, which at that time amounted to 80000 Dollars; but now (that is, when he wrote his Book) it is reduc'd to 66000 Dollars in Money, near 40000 Pounds of Wax, as much Honey, and a vast quantity of Tallow for the Arsenal. But besides the Annual Tribute, this Author says, That there were so many accidental Expences, Pretensions and Arts of the *Turks* to squeeze Money out of this oppress'd People, as did sometimes double the Charge of their Yearly Tribute. To which may be added, the Price paid to the Grand Signior and others for the Principality, which amounts to 110000 Dollars. In the Year 1686, the *Polanders* overrun this Country, took the chief Cities, and oblig'd the Inhabitants to put themselves under the Protection of the Empire. But at the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, it was agreed, that the *Poles* should retire, and leave this Principality in its former State; and accordingly it is still Tributary to the *Turks*. The chief Towns are,

- Jassy*,
- Soczow*,
- Targorod*,
- Chotzyn*,
- Moldadenia*,
- Vasloye*,
- Romani-Wivar*,
- Braila*,

*Jassy*, or *Jazy*, a considerable City, and formerly the Seat of the Prince, is seated on the River *Pruth*, in the North part of the Province, about 30 Miles from the Confines of *Poland*, in the Latitude of 47. 30. Longitude 46 Deg. *Baudand* says it was probably the ancient *Augusta* of *Dacia*.

*Chotzyn*, on the River *Neister* near *Poland*, 90 Miles North-West from *Jassy*, and 25 South-East from *Caminiec*, is a strong Town, and the chief Magazine of the Country, Famous for a great Victory there obtain'd over the *Turks*, by *John Sobiesky*, late King of *Poland*.

*Soczow*, *Soczow* or *Czukaw*, is a large and strong City, styl'd the Capital of the Province, because the Prince usually resides there. It is seated on the River *Sereth*, 50 Miles West from *Jassy*, 70 South from *Caminiec*, and 30 East from the Confines of *Transilvania*, and guarded with a Cattle.

*Targorod*, or *Trescott*, stands on the Confluence of the Rivers *Molda* and *Sereth*, 50 Miles from *Soczow*.

*Moldadenia*, on the River *Molda*, is about 20 Miles distant from *Soczow* to the South.

*Vasloye* stands on the River *Bardaluch*, 60 Miles East from *Targorod*.

*Romani-Wivar* stands on the River *Sereth*, on the Confines of *Walachia*, and not far from the *Danube*.

*Braila* stands at the Mouth of the same River into the *Danube*, 35 Miles South East from *Romani-Wivar*.

BESSERABIA,

By some reckon'd part of *Moldavia*, but more properly a separate Province, lies on the East of *Moldavia*, between that and the *Black-Sea*, and between the Rivers *Danube* on the South, and *Neister* on the North. It is partly Mountainous, and partly a Marshy Country, inhabited by the *Budjack-Tartars*; the Extent of it is about 150 Miles from East to West, and 60, or more, in the West part, from North to South. The chief Towns that lie on the Banks of the River are,

- Tekin*,
- Bialogrod*,
- Kilia Nova*,
- Kilia Vecchia*.

*Tekin*, *Tegina*, or *Beuder*, is a large City, the Capital of the Province, seated on the River *Neister*, near the Confines of *Moldavia*, 100 Miles from the *Black-Sea* to the West, 60 from the *Danube* to the North, and 100 Miles from *Jassy* to the East. It is guarded with a Cattle, and reckon'd a strong Frontier.

*Bialogrod*, otherwise call'd *Akierman*, is a strong Fortres seated near the *Black-Sea*, at the Mouth of the *Neister*. Some take this to be the ancient *Tyras*, which *Pyolomy* places at the Mouth of the *Neister*, and which *Herberstein* and others call *Moncastro*: But it is suppos'd, the old *Tyras* being quite destroy'd, this Town sprung up near it.

*Kilia Nova*, is a strong Town, seated on the Northern Branch of the *Danube* near its Mouth into the *Black-Sea*, over against

*Kilia*

*Kilia Vecbia*, or *Vetus*, which stands in the Island made by two Branches of the *Danube*, to which it gives Name.

Of the Mid-Land of this Country thus speaks *Beauplan*.

**BUDZIAK**, which gives Name to a Clan of *Tartars*, is a Plain of 12 *German Leagues* in Length, and 5 or 6 *Leagues* in Breadth, lying between *Bialogorod* and *Kilia*, whither the mutinous *Tartars*, who own neither the *Cham* nor the *Turk*, retire. There are about 80 or 90 Villages of those Libertines, who daily run into the Neighbouring Plains to steal *Christians* and sell them to the *Gallies*, for they live upon Rapine. They sometimes break into the *Ukrain* and *Podolia*, but make no stay, being not above 5000 strong. Their Villages are moveable, for their Houses are built on Wheels, and carry'd from one Place to another, as the Pasture fails or abounds.

### The OCZACOW-TARTARY

Lies on the North-East of *Besserabia*, on the other side the *Neisser*, surrounded by *Podolia*, or the *Ukrain*, except on the East, where it is bounded by

the *Black-Sea*, and the Mouth of the *Borissbenes*; and on the South where the *Neisser* parts it from *Besserabia*. Its Extent is not above 80 Miles, and is divided by the *River Bog*, which rising in *Poland*, here discharges itself into the Sea; other Rivers water it, and the *Ingulet* or *Mali* is its Eastern Boundary. The chief Towns are,

*Oczakow*, }  
*Bilchowitz*, } *Kocxubi*.

*Oczakow*, or *Ocziakow*, otherwise call'd *Dziakimenda*, is seated at the Mouth of the *River Borissbenes*, or *Nieper*, into the *Black-Sea*, 60 Miles North-East from *Bialogorod*, and near the Mouth of the *River Bog*. It is a strong Town with a Castle, Founded by *Vitolau*, Duke of *Lithuania*, and first peopled by his Subjects; afterwards possess'd by the *Tartars*, who had a Denomination from this Place, and were powerful Enemies of *Poland*. But the *Poles* gave them a notable Overthrow in the Year 1644. At present it is garrison'd by the *Turk*, tho' the Inhabitants be *Tartars*.

*Bilchowitz* is seated on the *Borissbenes*, where the *River Ingulet* or *Mali* falls into it on the extreme East part of this Province towards the *Crim-Tartary*, 20 Miles North-East from *Oczakow*.

*Kocxubi* is seated on the *Black-Sea*, 30 Miles West from *Oczakow*.

## CHAP. IX.

### Of TARTARY-MINOR, and the CRIM-TARTARY, Allies to the Turks.

THE *Tartars* were always a Roving People that usurp'd upon their Neighbours on every side. Of their Conquests in *Muscovy* we have spoken, and shall have occasion to shew that *China* and *Indostan* are at this Day subject to Princes of that Race. *Persia*, and a great part of the *Turkish Empire* in *Asia*, was for a long time their Prey: And these Provinces of *Europe* last mention'd, as well as *Hungary*, were at several times overrun by them. But upon the Change of Fate in War, they were as often beaten back. At last, about 300 Years ago, they scled themselves in the Peninsula, between the *Black-Sea* and the *Palus Meotis*, formerly nam'd *Taurica Chersonesus*, wherein at that time the *Genoueses* had Footing, and in the adjacent Country Northward to the Frontiers of *Muscovy*, which from them has been since nam'd *Tartaria Minor*. And tho' at first they own'd a Subjection to the Grand *Cham*, yet having strengthen'd themselves sufficiently, they throw off that Obedience, and acknowledg'd for their Prince one of their Great Men, who being descended from the Royal Family, took upon himself the Royal Authority with the Title of *Han*, which in their Language signifies King. This Honour is Elective, but always conferr'd on one of the Family, if not the Son of the Predecessor, and

is confirm'd by the Grand Signior, with whom they are always in Alliance, and so far in Subjection so, that the Sultan assumes the Power of Deposing the Father, and setting up the Son, upon default of the usual Assistance or Duty. By ancient Compact between the *Turk* and the *Tartar*, it is agreed, That whenever the Grand Signior goes in Person to the Wars, the *Han* is to accompany him with an Army of 10000 Men; but if the Visier, or some other Officer commands the *Turk* Army, he only sends his Son, or some principal Officer with an Army of 50000 Men. The *Turk* hath been us'd to hold the Son of the *Han* as Hostage for the Performance of this Agreement; and as *Sir Paul Rycaut* tells us, the present *Han*, *Mahomet Ghirai*, was detain'd during his Father's Life, first at *Jamboli*, and then at *Rhodes*; and before he mounted the Throne swore Fealty to the Grand Signior at *Constantinople*: But the Treatment he met with there so sour'd him, that he has refus'd that part of the Subjection, as being dishonourable to so powerful a People: but has nevertheless assist'd the *Turk* in the Wars, according to his Treaty. The *Tartarian Army* have no Pay, but are allow'd the Plunder they take, which consists chiefly in Slaves, whereof they carry away great Numbers, and sell to great Profit: In the Year

1663.

1663. the  
and *Silesia*  
carry'd av  
ures into  
Wounded  
the rest t  
pecially t  
bett Traff

By Co  
That in c  
Empire is  
great Kno  
a sort of  
lig'd not  
engage in  
without hi

The Ki  
R I A M  
T A U

TARTARY.

*Chersonesus*

*Taurica*,  
Mount Ta

In the u  
and *Palace*  
*Taurica Min*

anciently

*Greeks*, th

Town, th

that live i

up and ren

them. In

Till the G

part neglect

inary *Ro*

ween their

Eat (tho'

Bread or

Country,

wast, and

unpallable

ficers and

Palaces an

and Wealth

Revenues

his Subject

very large

for Horses

only every

two spare

T A R

*Nalaisyk*,

Tract lying

Frontiers o

Mouth of

ern Bound

the Wester

300 Miles

proportion

a kind of

Herd or

Wives and

Place. Th

phers being

*lenez*, and

Western C

Mouth of

The *Tau*

TARTAR

PRZEC

Town; is

the *Black*

Leagues in

1663. they lo pillag'd and wafted *Hungary*, *Moravia* and *Silefia*, that Sir *Paul Rycourt* tells us; they carry'd away in one Year 100000 miserable Creatures into Captivity. Such of the Slaves as are Wounded or Sick, and unable to Travel, they kill; the reft they carry home, and fell to the *Turks*, efpccially the young Boys and Girls, which is the belt Traffick the *Tartars* pretend to.

By Contract on the *Turkifh* fide, it is agreed, That in cafe of Failure of the *Ottoman* Line, that Empire is to devolve to thefe *Tartars*, which is the great Knor of this Confederacy. The *Han* receives a fure of Pay from the Grand Signior, and is oblig'd not only to affift him in War, but alfo not to engage in any War, except againft the *Mufcovite*, without his Confent.

The Kingdom confifts of two Parts, *TARTARIA MINOR*, and the *TURICAHERSONESUS*, or *Crim-Tartary*.

*Cherfonefus*, the Greek Name for a Peninfula, and *Taurica*, becaufe firft inhabited by *Scythians*, of Mount *Taurus*.

In the *Crim-Tartary* there are Towns inhabited, and Palaces wherein the *Han* refides; but in *Tartaria Minor*, tho it be a fertile rich Soil, and was anciently well Cultivated by feveral Colonies of *Greeks*, there is now no fuch thing as a City or Town, the Inhabitants being a fierce wild People, that live in the open Air in Tents, which they fet up and remove as their Fancies or Occafions invite them. In *February* they are invited by the *Cham* to Till the Ground, which fome do; but the greateft part neglect, efteeming it beneath them. Their ordinary Food is Raw Flefh, laid for fome time between their Saddle and Horfe's Back, which they Eat (tho' dead of Sicknefs, or Putrify'd) without Bread or Salt; fo that the greateft part of the Country, efpccially that towards *Mufcovy*, lies wafte, and is thereby nothing but Woods, Lakes and unpaflable Marfhes. The *Han* with his chief Officers and Courtiers live in the *Crim-Tartary*, in Palaces and Towns, and have Lands, Herds and Wealth, as other People. The *Han* has large Revenues arifing by Tributes and Aids paid by his Subjects, and is able to bring into the Field a very large Army, even 300000 Horfe, but no Foot; for Horfes here are fo exceeding plenty, that not only every Man is mounted, but has alfo one or two fpare Horfes.

*TARTARIA MINOR*, otherwife call'd *Nabaiily*, or the *Nagayan Tartary*, is a very large Tract lying on the South of *Mufcovy*, between the Frontiers of that Empire and the *Black-Sea*. The Mouth of the River *Don*, or *Tanais*, being its Eastern Boundary, and the River *Nieper*, or *Borifthenes* the Western; fo that its Length may be reckon'd 300 Miles from Eaft to Weft, but the Breadth not proportionate. This Country is, as we have faid, a kind of wild Defert, the People roving about in Herds or Multitudes with their Tents, Cattle, Wives and Children, and never fix in any certain Place. The only Towns mention'd by Geographers being *Strelintza*, at the Mouth of the *Borifthenes*, and *Kafkerments* a little above it, on the Western Coast; and *Azoph* on the Eaftern, at the Mouth of the *Don*.

The *Taurica Cherfonefus*, now call'd the *CRIM-TARTARY*, from the City *Crim*; and alfo *PRÆCOPTARTARY*, from another Town; is, as we have faid, a Peninfula between the *Black-Sea* and the *Palus Meotis*, of about 55 Leagues in Length, from Eaft to Weft, (Sir *John*

*Chardin* fays 61 Leagues) and about 35 Leagues broad, from North to South; it is join'd to the Land by a very narrow Isthmus, in the North part, not above a Mile over, thro' which alfo the *Tartars* have cut a Ditch.

The Country towards the South is Mountainous, and well water'd with Rivers; the reft is Champaign, but wants fresh Water, except the deep Wells which are dug.

The *Taurica Cherfonefus* was Conquer'd by the *Romans*; and upon the declining of that Empire, the belt part of it became fubject to the *Genouefe*, who maintain'd a confiderable Traffick there, before the *Tartars* Invaded it. The *Turks* have alfo at feveral times Attack'd it, and ftill poffefs fome of its Towns; fo that between one and the other, the *Genouefe* have been expell'd, thefe 200 Years. The chief Towns are,

<i>Præcop</i> ,	}	<i>Crim</i> ,
<i>Sachingeri</i> ,		<i>Sidagoy</i> ,
<i>Ingermen</i> ,		<i>Caffa</i> ,
<i>Sarigermen</i> ,		<i>Kerky</i> ,
<i>Balaclawa</i> ,		<i>Pontico</i> ,
<i>Mangut</i> ,		<i>Kiderleri</i> ,
<i>Cerciffegermen</i> ,		<i>Taman</i> ,
<i>Baccassaray</i> ,		<i>Karafu</i> ,
<i>Almafary</i> ,		<i>Araber</i> ,

*Præcop*, call'd *Or* by the *Tartars*, Antiq. *Tapros* & *Taprie*, is feat'd upon the Dike, in the narroweft part of the Isthmus. It hath a Caftle, wherein refides a *Palatine* of the *Han's*, who Commands the Guards on the *Borifthenes* and *Tanais*, and the *Tartars* in the Plains: And examines all Strangers that pafs.

*Sachingeri*, not far from it, on the *Black-Sea*, is a Town of 2000 Houfes, and a place of good Traffick. *Balaclawa* or *Balacley*, ftands on the South-Weft Coast, fometime poffefs'd by the *Genouefe*, and then call'd *Zamboli*, from the ftore of Fifh in the neighbouring Sea. It is a very pleasant Town of 120 Houfes, with a safe and excellent Port, furrounded by high Mountains, poffefs'd by the *Turks*, who here build their Ships and Gallies.

*Topetarkon* or *Sarigermen*, anciently call'd *Cherfonefus* and *Cofuna*, and was the nobleft City of, all the Peninfula. Whereof the Ruins are ftill extant on the Weft Coast; but the Place is hardly Inhabited.

*Ingermen*, on the South-Weft Cape, anciently a great Town, whereof many Ruins and *Greek* Incriptions remain; but it is now only a fmall Town, with a Caftle, poffefs'd by the *Turks*.

*Mangut* or *Maucufu*, an inland Town, once a Magnificent City, now only a Tower and a kind of Cattle on a Hill with fome few Houfes, inhabited by *Jews*.

*Cerciffegermen*, a Fort of the *Turks*, not far from *Mangut*.

*Caffa* or *Theodofia*, the chief City of the Peninfula, ftands on the South Coast over againft the Isthmus, and is a Place of great Trade, begun by the *Genouefe*, from whom the *Turks* took it in 1574. The Magnitude is commonly reprefented as confifting of 5 or 6000 Houfes; but Sir *John Chardin* tells us there are 4000 Houfes, whereof 3200 *Turks*, and 800 *Chriftians*. The City is govern'd by a *Sangiack*, and is diftant from *Conftantinople* about 2 Days Sail, provided the Wind beve right, elfe 7 or 8, as Sir *John Chardin* experienc'd. In the Town are 12 *Greek* Churches, 32 for the *Armenians*, and 1 for the *Roman* Catholics. This City Trades to all Parts as well within the *Black-Sea* as throughout all the *Archipelago* and *Mediterranean*. (*Beuplau*.) Q 9 9 *Kerky*,

*Borifthenes*;  
is it from  
Miles, and  
in *Poland*,  
near Rivers  
its Eaftern

*Dziarkri-*  
*ver Borif-*  
60 Miles  
the Mouth  
with a *Ca-*  
*uania*, and  
he poffefs'd  
from this  
land. But  
row in the  
the *Turks*,

where the  
the extreme  
*Crim-Tartary*,

Miles Weft

ARY,

whom they  
objection to,  
Depofing the  
fault of the  
compact be-  
reed, That  
refion to the  
th an Army  
fome other  
only fend  
an Army af  
to hold the  
formance of  
tells us, the  
in'd during  
and then at  
pronc fwoie  
nople: But  
d him, that  
a, as being  
: but has  
, according  
ave no Pay,  
hich confifts  
away great  
in the Year  
1663,

*Kerkey, Cimmerium*, is a little Town of the *Tartars*, seated on the East Coast, on the Strait denominated from it, and anciently call'd *Bosphorus Cimmerus*. It contains about 100 Houses.

*Ponico*, olim *Panicapaum*, was formerly the chief City of all this Country; it stands on the Mouth of the same Strait:

*Kiderleri* is also on that Straite.

*Baccassaray*, which may be esteem'd the chief City, being the Seat of the *Han*, stands 20 Miles South from the *Isthmus*, and about 15 from the Western Sea-Coast: It is a Town of 2000 Houses, (2000 Inhabitants, says *Beauplan*) besides the Palace of the *Hans*, surrounded with a pleasant Country for Hunting, and (according to some Authors) is nobly adorn'd with Gardens, Orchards, Baths, &c. Here is also a Mosque, wherein are many Sepulchres of the *Hans*.

*Almasaray* is another Palace of the *Hans*, with a small Town.

*Crim*, whence the Country and People are denominated, is a strong Castle, wherein is kept the Mint. It hath a small Town to it, which is chiefly inhabited by *Turks*.

*Sidagoy* or *Sudacum*, was a very noble and strong City, seated in the Mountains, Famous for the Wines growing near it, formerly possess'd by the *Genoufs*, from whom it was taken after a long Siege by the *Turks*.

*Katasa*, 20 Miles West from *Cassa*, is a Town of 2000 Houses, belonging to the *Cham*.

*Arabet* or *Orborec*, stands near the *Palus Meotis*, 20 Miles North from *Kerkey*, on a *Peninsula* about half a quarter of a League over, which is Palisado'd from Sea to Sea; it hath 2 Castles for its Defence, and is the Place where the *Han* keeps his Stud of Horses, which are reckon'd to be about 70000 in Number.

Other Towns mention'd by *Beauplan* are, *Crusta*, where the Salt-pits are; it is a Town of about 80 Houses.

*Combas*, a large Place, having 2000 Houses.

*Achmectry*, of about 150 Houses.

The Straite between the Continent, on which stands *Arabet* above-mention'd, is call'd *Turkawoda*; it is but 200 Paces over, and fordable in dry Weather.

From *Balacelawa* to *Cassa* the Sea Coast is very high and steep; but all the rest is low.

From the Mountains of *Balacelawa* spring 7 Rivers, which water all the *Peninsula*. The River *Kabats* produces Vines; and on the River *Sagre* are abundance of Gardens and much Fruit.

The Straite of *KERKEY* or *KAFFA*, which is the East Boundary, is not above 4 Leagues over; and on the East Bank of it, in the *Circass-Tartary*, is *Taman*, a small Town and Cattle belonging to the *Turk*, wherein a Garrison of about 30 Soldiers are kept.

In the very East part of the Continent of *Tarsaria Minor*, on the Banks of the *Don* or *Tanais*, between its Mouth and the Mouth of the *Donic*, stand several Towns, among which is

*AZOPH*, *Azow* or *Azer*, a strong Fortreis, seated on the Mouth of the *Don* or *Tanais*, into the *Palus Meotis*, in the Latitude of 47 Deg. Longitude 59 Deg. Taken from the *Tartars* by *Mahomet II.* and possess'd by the *Turks* till the late War, when in the Year 1694. it was taken by the present Czar of *Muscovy*, and still held by him: Being a Post of

that Importance, that he absolutely refus'd *Peace* with the *Turk*, unless he might keep it. We have spoken of the State of this Place, since the Czar has possess'd it, when we were treating of *Muscovy*.

*Kashkermert*, at the Mouth of the River *Nieper*, is another Fortreis of great Importance, taken by the same Prince, and still held by him. It stands in Latitude 46. Longitude 58 Deg. 30 Min. and gives Passage into the *Black-Sea*:

The Situation of both these Places is seen in our Map of *Muscovy*.

With which we should finish our Account of *Europe*, and proceed to that of *Asia*; but that it is necessary to speak a little of the *Palus Meotis*.

The *PALUS MEOTIS*, or the Sea of *Zabache*, is call'd *Limen Mare* by the *Russians*, *Gulien-Morze* by the *Poles*, and *Mare del Tana* by the *Italians*. It was anciently call'd by divers Names, viz. *Palus Sarmatica*, *Cimmeria Paludis*, *Seythica Stagna*, and *Ponici Euxini Mater*, *Teste Buno*. The Modern Name of *Zabache* is deriv'd from a certain Fish taken there, at certain times of the Year. It is a large Sea, lying from South-West to North-East 130 Leagues in Length, according to the Maps: But *Dionysius* makes its Extent from the *Tauris Cherfoneus*, to the Mouth of the *Tanais*, 300 Miles. It is bounded on the North and West by the *Lesser Tartary*, on the South-West by the *Tauric Cherfone*, and on the East and South-East by *Sarmatia Asiatica*, now *Circass Tartary*. The River *Don* or *Tanais*, which is the Boundary of *Europe*, falls into its Eastern Bay, And the Lake *Sura Morzi* on the West, issues from it, and makes the *Preop-Isthmus* so narrow. On the South it has Communication with the *Black Sea*, thro' the Straite of *Kerkey* or *Cassa*, which was the ancient *Bosphorus Cimmerus*.

We have now survey'd all the Provinces of the *Turkish Empire* in *Europe*, and shall next take a View of the Countries of *Asia*, subject to this Monarch, which are

Many Islands lying near its Coasts.

*Natolia*, or *Asia Minor*.

*Turcomania*, part of *Georgia*, Tributary to the *Turk*, *Assyria*, or *Diarbeck*, Comprehending part of the Ancient *Assyria*, with *Mesopotamia*, and *Chaldæa*.

*Syria* at large, containing *Syria Proper*, *Phœnicia* and *Judea*.

And a great part of *Arabia*.

A large part of *Africa* is also under the *Turkish* Dominion, viz.

The Kingdom of *Egypt*, and *Barca*, on the *Mediterranean*. And

The Coasts of *Abez* on the *Red-Sea*, with part of The Upper *Æthiopia* on the same Sea.

Also the Kingdoms of *Trivoli*, *Tunis* and *Algiers*, are Tributary.

All which vast Empire is subject to the Absolute Dominion of the *Ottoman* Emperor, (usually styl'd by us *Europeans*) the Grand Signior; and is govern'd by a great Number of Vice-Roys, call'd *Beglerbegs*, with Subordinate Governors, nam'd *Sangiacs*. And a lesser Order, stil'd *Bassas*. Accordingly the Empire is divided into large Provinces, call'd *Beglerbegships*, and those sub-divided into *Sangiacs*. The particular Number whereof is unnecessary to be set down here, but will be observ'd in our Descriptions of these Countries, which will be the Subject of the Second Part of this Work.

*The End of the First Part.*

Peace  
have  
Czac  
covy.  
ieper;  
en by  
lands  
s. and

in our

ant of  
at it is

Sea of  
ussians,  
ana by  
divers  
Paludes,  
Tette  
deriv'd  
imes of  
South-  
gth, ac-  
shakes its  
e Mouth  
d on the  
ne South-  
East and  
veast's Tar-  
h is the  
tern Bay,  
fues from  
ow. On  
Black Sea,  
ch was the

nces of the  
ext take a  
o this Mo-

sts.

o the Turk,  
part of the  
Chaldæa.  
r, Phœnicia

the Turkish

on the Me.

with part of

and *Algiers*,

ro the Ab-  
peror, (usu-  
d Signior;  
Vice-Roy,  
Governors,  
stil'd *Bassas*.  
o large Pro-  
sub-divided  
per whereof  
will be ob-  
eries, which  
Part of this

